Si quid in humanis, magnum te reddere positis:
Quid prohibet magnis nomen incipere tuum?
Qui subjecta vides, tot despona regna, tot urbes:
Et nulli cedit, sceptra superba geris.
Cum tamen ignoras, quid sit Sapientia Christi,
Omnia quae jactas sunt Mahometo, nihil

If any thing on earth can make man great,
Great as the greatest art thou Mahomet,
 Who overlockst the World from thy bright Throne,
And seest the largest part of it thine owne.
But since the Christian Law thou dost disdeigne,
Thy labours to be truly Great, are all but vaine.
THE TURKISH HISTORY.

The Second Volume.

Beginning from MAHOMET III.

And Continued to this Present Year 1687.

THE SIXTH EDITION.

LONDON,
Printed for Tho. Basset, at the George near St. Dunstan's Church in Fleetstreet. MDCLXXXVII.
THE LIFE OF

MAHOMET,

The Third of that Name, Seventh Emperor of the Turks.

1595

The Death of the late great Sultan Amurath was not forthwith made known in the Court, but with wonderful secrecy concealed, not openly for fear of the Janissaries, (who in the time of the vacancy of the Empire always do whatsoever pleases themselves) but also for that the People, having in difficult the fierce Nature of Mahomet, Amurath's eldest Son, were generally better afflicted to Amurath, the younger Brother, a Prince of a more mild spirit and courteous disposition, unto whom they in heart wished those flattering honours, which could by no means, without the great wrong and prejudice to the State, suffer him to be detained as danger as he could have been, be gotten unto him. Ten days after came Mahomet in poll from Amasra to Constaninople, and was there by the great Baffa's, and other his mighty Favorites, saluted Emperor: which done, he presently after cau'd all his Brethren to be invited to a solemn Feast in the Court, whereunto they (yet ignorant of the death of their Father) came cheerfully, as men fearing no harm; but being come, were there all by his commandment most miserably strangled: and at once to rid himself of the fear of all Competitors, (the greatest torment of the Mighty) he the same day the as is reported) cau'd ten of his Fathers Wives and Concubines, such as his Father was to be beloved, to be all drownd in the Sea. The Janissaries, and other Souldiers of the Court, not being acquainted with the Death of Amurath, neither with the choice that the great Baffa's had without their privity made of Mahomet, and not a little offended to see themselves so disappointed of such Spoils as they reckon due unto them in the time of their Vacancy, as men disconsol'd, rise up in a rage, and made such havoc and spoil in the Imperial City, as greater they could not well have made had there been as yet no Emperor choler at all; and not to contented, were now even upon the point to have rifä'd their new Emperor's Court, and to have laid violent hands upon the Person of Mahomet, in revenge of the tyranny by him executed upon his Brethren and Fathers Wives (which inhuman cruelty the Turkish Emperors easily excuse by the name of the Policy of their State.) For the appeaing of which so dangerous a Tumult, Mahomet called unto him certain of the chief men among the Seldjoukis, (such as they thought to be able to do most with them,) whom he bought by fair persuasions and large promises to win unto him, and by them to pacifie the riot. Which served him to little or no purpose, until such time as the great Baffa's themselves came out with their followers; who, with many fair persuasions, mix'd with most grievous threats, and firm promise of a general pardon, with much ado appeased the tumult; yet for the more safety, kept all the chief Streets of the City with strong Watch and Ward. This Broil thus overblown, a new Tent was by the Commandement of the new Emperor set up before the Temple of Sophia; wherein on the right hand was placed the dead Body of the late Sultan Amurath, his Father, and on the left hand the Bodies of his nineteen strangled Brethren, laid forth of purpose, as an heavy Spectacle for the People to behold; who all, not long after were, together with their Father, with great Solemnity, after the Turkish manner buried; and Mahomet himself (being about thirty days above twenty years old,) openly proclaimed great Emperor of the Turks, and Lord of all, from the rising of the Sun, to the going down of the same. After that, returning to his Palace, he made unto his Baffas, and other great men, a luscious and Royal Feast, as the manner was; but whilst they were in the midst of their Mirth, upon the sudden all the City was again in an uproar, and the People in Arms and up roar; whilst these Troubles thus pafled at Contantinople, upon the late Confederation made betwixt the Emperor, the Transilvania Prince, the Vlaclavians, and Muscovites, divers fortunate Inroads and Skirmishes were by them made in the Frontiers of the Turk's Dominions, many strong Places were surpris'd, many rich Booties taken, and notable Exploits done, which we will briefly pass over, as the Precedents of a greater War. The City of Weizbe, before taken by the Turks, was now again in the beginning of this year recovered; and the Christians about Sohma, in number about four thousand, breaking into the Turk's Frontiers, carri'd away an exceeding rich Precy, with divers notable Captives. The like did also the Christianes of Pinaria; at which time also the Gavirion Souldiers of Aitenburg, making a Road into the Country about Rab, encountered with four thousand Turks, of whom they flew two hundred, took certain Prisoners, whom as they forc'd, some to Freiburg, some to Aitenburg, and some Baffa, the late General, returning towards Contantinople with much Treasure which he had greedily snatch'd together in the late Wars in Hungary, was by the Vlaclavians let upon by the way not far from Belgrade, and spott'd of all that he had, having much ado to escape himself.
took Moldavians with but marched and but and and of their Towns and Castles, as Pandepje, Nipo- fhte, Killa, and Rebahch, and meeting with twelve thousand Tartars, flew a great number of them, and put the refi to flight. With this Infolency of the Valachians, his late Tributaries, but now his Enemies, the Turkish Emperour was highly offend- ed; and therefore went one Bogdan, a Valachian born, defeated of the Valachi's Husband, sou to have with a great Power, to expel the old Vayvody, and to poltcis himself of that Honour, as his Tributary; promis- ing unto him all favour and kindness. Bogdanus, thus supported and furnished, came with his pow- er into Valachia yet thought it better before he at- temptcd any great matter, to expect the coming of the C Tartars; the last in Hungary by Sunan, of whose coming the Valachians and Transylvancans having understanding, met them by the way; and joying Batel with them, flew eight thousand of them, put the refi to flight, and lo returned unto whom, presently after this Victory, the Transvlava- nian Prince sent fourteen thousand Souldiers more to aid them against the Turks. But Bogdanus under- took the frofe, Open to the nearest, and the C Tartars, and the coming of this new Supply, durst not pro- ceed any farther in his Enterprises, but kept him- self still in his Trenches. Not long after, by the Commandement of the Turkish Emperour, Han the Cim Tartar, with a great power of his Tartarian Frifons, adjoined to Tatars in Sunan, to have by Fire and Sword reduced that Country again unto the Turks Obedience: of whose coming, Aaron Vayvody of Moldavia having knowledge, and aided by his Neighbour Michael Vayvody of Vala- chia, do befayed the Tatars, that he in three di- vers Battel overthrowd them; and having plain twelve thousand of them, entered the refi to re- turn again to that part of his Country: and following the course of this Victory, presently after took Bernard, Scinirte, Tigna, Mechna, with some other Caffles and Fortrefles of the Turks, near unto the River of Damanius; all which he fmifhed with his own Garrions; and withal, took in the rich Country of Roboga, the Inhabitants thereof willingly fubmit- ting to his Conduct, and being viaufed of the Turkish Thaldemon. With like good fortune, aid- ed by the Polonian Cosacks, he overthrew Janici- la, the Son of Bogdanus, from Vayvodship of Mol- davian, now lent by Mahomet with a great Power, as a moft fit Instrument to trouble the Vayvody, and to recover again that Country: with whom he fought, with a great Power, a mile from Damanius, overthrew him in plain Battel; and having plain eight thousand of his Turks, put him to flight, and took the spoil of his whole Camop. Neither yet fo contented, marched prefently to Nefer Alba, where he put the Turks in a great fear, and afterwards burnt the Suburbs of the City, and fo retir'd. 

Now Amurath, the late Sultan, in the beginning of thefe Troubles, had at Constantinople fhit up in Prifon Frederick Kreconl, the Emperour's Ambaf- fador, is before declared. This Ambaffador Siman Baffa brought with him the laft year, when he came into Hungary; who, after many Indignities by him fuffered, both upon the way and at Bel- grade, was finally freed of whole Servants the ftale Baffa caufcd to be kept in ftanft Prifon, aqguity of that Matter's Death: fo to avert the Intamy thereof from himself. But now lying himself at Belgrade for the better managing of this years Wars, upon the coming of a new Tributfary from the Court, he caufcd the five poor Prifoners to be brought before him, and most impudently charg- them with the Death of their Matter; faying, that they should answer for the fame unto God and their Emperour; and that his purpose in bringing them was, to confufc them, and to lead them in yet other end, but to have used his help in concluding Peace between the Great Sultan and the Emperour, and fo to have fet him, with all his, at liberty: but now that he was dead, he would fend them his treachere- ous Servants to the Emperour, to be by him exa- mined; and withal to tell him, That he was lent from the Great Sultan (whole Power was not by God only to be withfhold) to beware Ple- enms, which he could (as he faid) the laft year have taken with lefs labour than he had done Rob; and that therefore it was belf for him betime to feck for Peace, before to great a Power had taken the Field: and that for further Instructions, he would refer them to his Son, the Baffa of Buda, to whom he lent them, together with the new-com Tributfary. Being come to Buda, they were forthwith brought before the Baffa, and amongst them the late Ambaffador's Secretory, un- to whom, after he had laid somewhat of the hard dealing with the Ambaffador and his Followers, he declared, That he had always disliked of that manner of proceeding, and oftentimes thwarted his Father (unto whom) the Emperour of Turkish Liberty, had before advifed to bethink himfelf of Peace; unto whom also he afterwards wro, upon what Conditions he thought Peace might be at the Sultan's hand obtaied. Which were, If all the Caffles and Strong-holds, taken by the Emperour's Forces in thefe Wars, as Vileks, Sethchen, and Ne- firon!; and their Territories, fhould be refurred, Sifg in Corinthia furrendr'd; if the Emperour had from thenceforth refuse to aid or proteét the Transvlava- nian, Moldavia, and Valachian, and leave them to the Great Sultan to be chaljfed as Rebels; if finally, the Emperour would at once fend unto the Turks Court his wonted Tribute for the years paif, and fo yearly afterwards: fo he could be con- fent, bted, and of the Countries in the Empire of the Sultan, to appeafe the fierce and invetrate Displeaure of the Sultan, and to further the Treaty of Peace. This he commanded the Secretary to write, and to fend it by the young Lord Perling, and to require Anwer thereof: yet that he should go with this Condition. That if the faid Perling within the space of five, and twenty days returned, not with Anwer, all the refh should, for his default, lose their Heads. A fubtil Device, and full of deceit, wherein the crafty Baffas, both the Father and the Son, fough for nothing else but to fee what confidence the Christians had in themselves, and to break the Conflidation made between the Emperour, the Transylvancian, Moldavian, and Valachian Princes, that other Princes, whom God had fir'd up in defence of fo juft a cauf¢, hearing of a rumour of Peace, might grow cold, and defer to fend their promised Aid. For now the Turks had found by experience, how hurtful and dangerous the Revolt of the three Countries of Transylvania, Moldavia, and Valachia was unto them, as they which brought ten thousand thousand Dollars yearly into the Great Sultan's Tributfary: besides that, thole Peo- ple, now become their Enemies, were of all other fitted to interef all manner of Provision to be brought by Land either to or from Constantinople, were it Virtual, or other warlike Provision. Notwithstanding this motion of Peace made by the two Baffas, Siman, the old Baffa in the mean time, with
with great Diligence at Belgrade, prepared all things necessary for War, and caus’d three Bridges to be made, whereby he could, had he thought fit, transport his Army over Danubius: and at the same time sent for the Garrison round about, and other Souldiers before billeted in the Country, and put in Readines all things necessary for a most mortal War.

Within the appointed time came Perling from the Emperours Council, to answer to the Letters written by the Ambassador’s Secretary, at the Commandment of the Bafta; the effect whereof was, that he had received his Letters by Perlog, and did thereby understand what had passed between the captive Servants of the late Ambassador, and Sinan Bafta at Belgrade, and also between them and Sinan Bafta’s Son at Buda; and that the Emperour Mind was never other, but that a firm Peace might have been made between him and the Sultan; and that the Emperour had done nothing else by his Ambassador at Constanopolis, or by others in other Places, but that such reasonable Conditions might have been found out, as might have ended these Wars, and have on both sides delivered them from those Trades and Calamities, which might easily have been done, if Sinan, the Author and Fator of this War, had with like ease further’d the Peace. But that it was manifiest unto the whole World, that all Complaints of infinite Grievances, being by the Ambassadors, yea, and by the Empyrean Letters sent last unto the Sultan and his chief Baffas, had not only nothing prevailed, but also to have been with great Contempt rejected, and the Treaty of Peace once begun, to have by the Incontinency of the Bafta of Bajina, been interrupted; That the Emperour, because the matter should not be left there, and that all posterity might have a Difcours into the Confines of Hungary, which was a great while laid up at Comara, until the Sultan’s Mind was known. But when all his Designd tended to War, and the Christian Provinces were by his Robbers on every side spoiled, the Inhabitants led away into most miserable Captivity, the Towns and Villages burnt, yea, whole Countries laid desolate, and all manner of Outrages were upon a mere Pride and Contempt, as it were of the whole World, exercis’d; then the Emperour to have taken his Refuge unto the defence of his just caufe, and to have used such Remedies as are both before God and the World to be allowed, and so by lawful Waff to prevent War: and that he, at the last, in such a manner, as he that is in his Power hath the last year proceeded in his hand, but that he had received some losses; yet that Sinan Bafsa himself, and the Baffa of Buda, his Son, with other of the wiler fort of the Turks, must needs confefs that he had chance, not by their Wifdom, Policy, or Power, but by the Sufferance of God, by a rare Misfortune, through the inexplicable Negligence of the Prince, and运势 as by his own Fault, in truth with the Confines of his Empire, worthy most fevere Chastification. And that no man could deny, but that great Powers of the Turks, had not once, but oftentimes been overthrown and discomfited, by small handfuls of the Christians; therefore their Power not to be loo invincible, as they vastly vaunted of. But whereas it is written, that the great Victor Sinan, and the Baffa his Son, are of Opinion, that the Emperour is brought to low an ebb, that he must be glad to accept of modest hard and dishonourable Conditions of Peace propounded by them; therein they err much, and deceive themselves far for the Power of God they should therefore probably by Experience know, that his Imperial Majesty wanteth neither Power, Nor Will, to recover all the losses received through the Tresason of them they trusted, yea, and to recover whatsoever else he had left; and that it should in short time be wimnituated, and that the World would help him, and the defence of a meaf Jaff. Caution, that the Emperour was not so poor and weak as they supposed him to be. Yet, as he of his own natural Goodness and Clemency, with his own incomparable lofs and harm, had always fought for the Quiet and Peace of his Subjects, and to the uttermost of his Power, flaved the effusion of innocent Blood: so now also forewarning all, he could happily be content to think of an honourable Peace, whereunto he was more inclined than to protract the War with the unpeacable harms of the Subjects on both sides. Yet above all things, it behoved Sinan to know, that he was to restore all such Caffles and Towns as have in this War been taken by the Turk, being a Thing which is incomparable. And the Emperour sent Subject by them carried away into Captivity: And that the Tranfpiabians, Moldavians, and Valachieans, People many Ages joyed and united as inseparable Members to the Kingdom of Hungary, as unto the true Body, and now of late by the Prufiace and Treachery of certain rebellious Perions separated from it, might be left under the Protection and Government of his Imperial Majesty, and never more to be impugned by the Turks. If these things were done, and order taken that the Injury and Diligence done unto the Emperours late Ambassador (a Fact that all the Princes of the World cried Shame of,) might not remain unpunisht, by his own Durance at Buda and Constantiopolis, might be restored unto their wone Liberty, then some good form of Peace, and bounding of their Territories, might happily be agree upon; without which Conditions, all talk of Peace was but vain; for that God, the just and mighty Protector of such as put their Trust in him, would make the power of the Imperial Majesty, with the rest of the Confedurate Princes, in their so just a quarre, and abate the Pride of such as trust in their own Strength and Power. This answer the Captives at Buda were commanded to give unto the Bafta, either by Writting or by word of Mouth, and withal, earnestly to request him, both for their own Liberty and their Fellows, wrongfullly detained at Constantiopolis. Which if it could not be obtained, yet to comfort themselves with that, that they should in bounteous manner receive from the Emperour such allowance, as should suffice to provide them things necessamty, as he himself granted to Perling, whom he might have jutly demur’d, and not left him ravenous, but for his Oaths fake, being no lawful Prisoner: Thus were the unreasonable Conditions of Peace, craftily by the Bafta propounded, by others answered; but by whom he knew not, no Mans Name being let thereunto.

The Emperour, not ignorant with what an Enemy he had to do, and of nothing more careful than of the Kingdom (or more truly to say, of the Realities of the Kingdom) of Hungary, lying now as it were in the Lions Mouth, ceas’d not to pray Aid, not of the Princes Electors only, but of others also farther off, yea, even as far as Italy and Spain, but especially of the King of Poland, as his next Allicance and Neighbour. Unto whom both he and the States of Hungary sent their Ambassadors, at such time as he, moved with the daily Incursions of the Turks and Tartars into the Countries adjoining upon his, had for the safety of his own Kingdom, called a Parliament of all his States in February last at Cracow. Whereof Mahomet, the great Turk, hearing, sent also two of his chief Chieftains, his utmost Ambassadors, to know of him the ease the King and his Council were in, to what they were accustomed, to crave his Aid in his Wars in Hungary; which if the King should not refuse, then to make
he found such flowr of the aforesaid Provision, as
might well have sufficed eight thousand men for a
whole year, he was fufficiently providing his good Fortune,
took from the Turk Kille and Castelwicke, with the
strong Castle of St. George, commonly called Grigio,
and at length besieged Laganou.

With the beginning of the Spring came Matthew,
The Arch-duke, and General of the Christian Army,
from the Amblymy of the Nobility of Hungary at
Presburg, with others, and fo from thence to the Em-
peror at Prague, who appointed him General of the lower Hungary, and Maximilian his
Brother General of the upper Country; giving them
for their Lieutenants, unto Maximilian the
Lord Tegethend, and to Matthew the County
Charles Mansfeld, by him fent for out of Flandes,
and after created one of the Princes of the Empire.
The Emperor, then, having been a little while
exceeding the great Ordinance, with charge to for-
tifte Komara, which he fo well performed, as that
it was thought nothing instrength inferior to Rok.
All this while the Emperor cealed not, by his
Ambassadors and Letters, to follicite the Christian
Princes, for the reprefuling of the common Enemy
to put them in hands, and the following year
arrived with them, that out of his own hereditary
Provinces, and from other Princes his Friends, he
had this Spring raiied a right puiffant and strong
Army for the defence of Hungary; which how it
was raiied, and from whom, it shall not be much
from our purpofe briefly to remember, as the chief
Relations of the whole moneval was this year most notably
defended. Out of the higher Saxony came a thoufand two
hundred Horfe-men, and out of the lower Saxony
fix hundred; from Franchevia a thoufand Horfe-
men; from Suevia four thoufand Foot-men; out of
the County of Tirol, as many; from Bavaria three
thoufand; from the Count and Duke of Dunkerque upo
Arms, fix hundred light Horfe-men, and fix thou-
sand Foot-men; from Slidfa a thoufand five hundred
Horfe-men; from Lutfan a thoufand five hundred
Horfe and a thousand Foot; from Moravia a thou-
land Horfe, and two thousand Foot, out of
Austria two thoufand Horfe and fix thoufand Foot; from
Hungary five hundred Horfe-men and a thoufand Foot:
from the Nobility of Suevia and Franchevia four thoufand Foot; from the King of Spain out of
the Low-Countries, under the Conduct of Charles
County Mansfeld, two thoufand Horfe-men and six thoufand Foot; unto the Bishop of Rome
added two thoufand Horfe-men and eight thoufand
Foot; from the Duke of Denam, two thoufand
Horfe and three thoufand Foot; the Duke of Far-
rara a thoufand five hundred Foot-men; the Duke
of Manua a thoufand Foot; and the Duke Venture
five thoufand Horfe. All which being put together,
fill up the number of thoufand nine hundred
Horfe-men, and fifty thoufand five hundred Foot.
Which notable Army, raiied from the power of
divers Princes that were then in content and conducled by worthy
Chiefes, had, by the goodness of God, much
better Succes this Summer against the ancient
Enemies of Christendome, than had the like Army
the Year before, as in the procefs of this Histori
all appear.

Among the worthy Commanders that were in
this present Army, Charles County Mansfeld, the
Son of Peter Erbnsen the old Country, from his
Youth brought up in Arms, was by the King of
Spain, at the requête of the Emperor, sent with
the aforesaid Forces of two thoufand Horfe, and
fix thoufand Foot out of the Low-Countries, as a
Man for his approved Valour and Diligence, fit to
manage the Business against the Turk under
Matthew the Arch-duke, as his Lieutenant-Ge-
neral, who having raiied the appointed Forces,
for most part Wallou, departed from Brussels, about the midst of February; and by the way taking his leave of his aged Father at Luxemburg, and travelling through Germany, came in March to Prague, where he was by the Emperour, and the Arch-duke his Brother, most honourably entertained, and shortly after, 28th of March, created one of the Princes of the Empire. His Forces following after him, were by the way stayed, partly by the Indudation of Waters (the Rivers they were to pass over at that time rising to an unwonted height) partly by the jealousy of some of the German Princes, who denied them Passage through their Territories, until they agreed as they did in his Letters, had opened unto him the way; which Princes, for all that, stood upon their guard, and so gave them Passage.

Now ran great Rumours of the wonderful Preparations of the Turks, as also of the Christians; Fame, after her wonted manner, increasing the report of all things above measure; which caused the Turks, with exceeding care, to look to the Fortification of their frontier Towns, especially of Rab and Strigonium, as did the Christians to the Fortification of Komara and Ahenbor. In the mean time, many hot Skirmishes palled between the Christians and the Turks, especially in the late revolted Countries of Transylvania and Valachia, wherein the Turks were full of discontentment of their Emperour. Near unto Temeswar the Baffa of Buda was overthrown by the valiant Captain Gellius Lorentz, and the Transylvania. And in Valachie, the Turks generally entering with a great Army, was there also by the Lord Nadaji and the Turkifl Baffa, in a great Battell discomfited and overthrown. Eight thousand of the Turks heads, in token of this Victory, the Lord Nadaji sent to Alba-Julia to the Transylvania Prince, and certain Ensigns, amongst which, one was most richly garnished with precious Stones and Pearls, thought to be worth thirty thousand Dollars; which the Prince afterward restored again to Nadaji, offering him great Poffessions in Transylvania, if he could have been content there to have kept him.

All this Spring the Turks contemnanced their Wars with greater Boils and Threats than true force, giving it out, That they would in short time work Wonders both by Sea and Land. For the Baffa (or rather Pirate, was sent out with twelve Gallies, who landing here and there upon the Coasts of Italy, did much harm; causing it to be reported in every place where he landed, That this was but the beginning of a greater War, and that a wonderful Flet was to follow him: which raised a great fear, as well in other places as in Rab, by the Baffa, no such Fleet afterwards appeared; for why, the Turkifh Emperor, much troubled with the Revolt of Transylvania, Valachie, and Moldavia, and the great Mortality then raging both among his Souldiers and their Horfes, was not at leisure to look into the Sea, having his hands full enough with the Troubles of Hungary, where his Kingdoms are jery’d and overthrown, and his Territories Sigismund, the Transylvania Prince, had, upon some just caufes, of late imprisoned Aaron the Vayvod of Moldavia, to have Intelligence not only with the Pekhains, but also with the Cardinal Baffor, and other his mortal Enemies, and secretly to have been about to make his Peace with Mahomet, and to put down his overthrown Subjects, which vehemently Sugimpan growing daily more and more, was about this time manifeftly confirmed by certain Letters intercepted concerning that matter. For the preventing whereof, the Prince caufed Aaron to be apprehended, and with his Wife and Son to be sent as Prisioners to Prague; in whose Room, he, by the content of the Nobility of the Country, placed one Stephen Rosman, a wife and discreet man amongst them, and such an one as had been always faithful unto him; so as much as in him was, providing that that Country should not next be troubled by the Turkifh Baffa more than other. But against the secret Prachises of the Polonians, he proceeded openly, by Letters unto the Emperour, by the Power of God, and Aid of his faithfull Subjects, to redeem those to great Injuries himself by the Sword.

In the midst of these Troubles came three Chi- nes ambassadours from the Great Sultann to the Prince, to persuade him again to put himself in to his Protection, and to give him Passage through his Country, as in former time, into Hungary, promising him, that all the Injuries done by him or his People, should be for ever forgotten and forgiven; and that he should have those three Countries of Transylvania, Valachie, and Moldavia, as his own free Inheritance, without paying any Tributes: and so to be accounted as the Turk’s most loving Friend and Vaffal. What the Prince answered thereunto was not known; but by hints afterwards it was easily to be gathered, that he heartenked not unto the deceitful Charms of the faithfli Tyrant, trusting more unto the League he had made with his other Enemies. The Troubles and difcontentment of their Emperour. Near unto Temeswar the Baffa of Buda was overthrown by the valiant Captain Gellius Lorentz, and the Transylvania. And in Valachie, the Turks generally entering with a great Army, was there also by the Lord Nadaji and the Turkifh Baffa, in a great Battell discomfited and overthrown. Eight thousand of the Turks heads, in token of this Victory, the Lord Nadaji sent to Alba-Julia to the Transylvania Prince, and certain Ensigns, amongst which, one was most richly garnished with precious Stones and Pearls, thought to be worth thirty thousand Dollars; which the Prince afterward restored again to Nadaji, offering him great Poffessions in Transylvania, if he could have been content there to have kept him.

All this Spring the Turks contemnanced their Wars with greater Boils and Threats than true force, giving it out, That they would in short time work Wonders both by Sea and Land. For the Baffa (or rather Pirate, was sent out with twelve Gallies, who landing here and there upon the Coasts of Italy, did much harm; causing it to be reported in every place where he landed, That this was but the beginning of a greater War, and that a wonderful Flet was to follow him: which raised a great fear, as well in other places as in Rab, by the Baffa, no such Fleet afterwards appeared; for why, the Turkifh Emperor, much troubled with the Revolt of Transylvania, Valachie, and Moldavia, and the great Mortality then raging both among his Souldiers and their Horfes, was not at leisure to look into the Sea, having his hands full enough with the Troubles of Hungary, where his Kingdoms are jery’d and overthrown, and his Territories Sigismund, the Transylvania Prince, had, upon some just caufes, of late imprisoned Aaron the Vayvod of Moldavia, to have Intelligence not only with the Pekhains, but also with the Cardinal Baffor, and other his mortal Enemies, and secretly to have been about to make his Peace with Mahomet, and to put down his overthrown Subjects, which vehemently Sugimpan growing daily more and more, was about this time manifeftly confirmed by certain Letters intercepted concerning that matter. For the preventing whereof, the Prince caufed Aaron to be apprehended, and with his Wife and Son to be sent as Prisioners to Prague; in whose Room, he, by the content of the Nobility of the Country, placed one Stephen Rosman, a wise and discreet man amongst them, and such an one as had been always faithful unto him; so as much as in him was, providing that that Country should not next be troubled by the Turkifh Baffa more than other. But against the secret Prachises of the Polonians, he proceeded openly, by Letters unto the Emperour, by the Power of God, and Aid of his faithfull Subjects, to redeem those to great Injuries himself by the Sword.

In the midst of these Troubles came three Chi- nes ambassadours from the Great Sultann to the Prince, to persuade him again to put himself in to his Protection, and to give him Passage through his Country, as in former time, into Hungary, promising him, that all the Injuries done by him or his People, should be for ever forgotten and forgiven; and that he should have those three Countries of Transylvania, Valachie, and Moldavia, as his own free Inheritance, without paying any Tributes: and so to be accounted as the Turk’s most loving Friend and Vaffal. What the Prince answered thereunto was not known; but by hints afterwards it was easily to be gathered, that he heartenked not unto the deceitful Charms of the faithfli Tyrant, trusting more unto the League he had made with his other Enemies. The Troubles and
Mahomet, much moved with the confident Speech of the old Janizary, commanded him to be forthwith committed to Ward, and by fair means to be examined, by whole sitting on, and for what Cause, he had to boldly utter this rude Speech unto his Sovereign, and what further thing he had intended; but the rest of the Janizaries hearing this, were much more profane, and by strong hand took him out of Prison, and by Solomon Oath combined themselves to defend him, even to the spending of their own Blood: whereas Mahomet was glad to wink.

The greatest part of the Aid promised by the Christian Princes for the maintenance of this Year was the promise of the Crown of Hungary, the Two carnations of the Monarch in Austria, County Mansfeld, Lieutenant-General under the Arch-duke, forthwith called a Council of the Colonels, Captains, and other great Commanders of the Army, to consult with them what course to take for the beginning of this great War, as whether they should presently lay Siege to some place, or else to expel him in the plain Field, and to give him Battel. All things well considered, and that resolved upon which was thought most expedient, he removed from Vienna to Altenburg, where he mustered his whole Army; and departing thence, with some few of his Followers came to Walkenburg, a Village upon the side of Danubius, where he made choice of a place to encamp his Army in; which after he had marked out, he returned again with speed to Altenburg, and by open Proclamation th area the Camp, gave straight Commandment, That against a certain hour every man should be in readiness to remove and let forward toward the Enemy: but divers of the Soulliers, and especially the Germans, began to desire, that they might be permitted to cry out for their Pay, before they would stir any farther: so that the County was glad, by a second Proclamation to command them to ride, promising them their Pay within eight days. But they still standing upon their former Resolution for their Pay, refused any farther to follow their Captains, and sent six Letters to the Emperor, charging him to pay them out of the County: the Emperor, sent a Letter to the County, in the Name of all the rest, to demand their Pay; whom he forthwith commanded to be all hanged: but three of them having reasonably excused themselves, he let them go, and causing the other three to call for their Lives, hanged up two of them. Which severe Execution so terrified the rest, that upon the Sign given they all rise, and with the rest of the Army followed the County.

The whole Army being come to Walkenburg, unto the place where they were to encamp, the County himself, with others of the Nobility, began with Spades and Shovels to dig and call up the Trenches, and so wrought until they sweated again with whole Example, all the rest then followed. The Army, to which were added Horse, being moved to Labour, had in a short time call up a very great Trench from Danubius unto the Marshes, large enough for eighty thousand men to encamp in, the great Work with itself labour, going forward both night and day. Whereupon it was safely finished. The County lying thus intrenched with his Army, was still careful, by his Esplais, to understand where the Enemy lay, and what he did. He was ready still to hear all, but to believe that which seemed most likely to be true: what he purposed, he kept most secret, so that the Enemy could never discover any thing. As the Generals of late years before him had much erred, and commonly his most perfect Relations were shadowed under the open skew of some other matter nothing meant: Security he much abhorred, as never free from danger: and although it was by divers Meffengers brought unto him, that the Enemy was of divers Strength, unable to meet him, disorderly encamped, and in great difficulties for want of Viuets; yet would he give little credit thereunto; as knowing such Reports to have oftentimes been given out by the Turks, of purpose to hurl the Christians in Security, the more easily to oppress them: The Christian Army thus strongly entrenched, and the Trenches planted with great Ordinance, the County, with certain Troops, which he would oftentimes himself before Rab, and sometime before Doins, viewing sometimes the one place, and sometimes the other; as if he had very purposed to have beleaguered one of them: and to give the greater false that he had so determined, determined himself to mark out for his Army most conveniently to encamp in, and the casting up of his Mounts. Which caused the Turks of Strigonom, Fesirminum, Palista, and other Places farther off, to send out as well of their warlike Provision, as of their Carillon Soulliers, some to Rab, some to Doins, for the defence of those Places; whereas the Christians, by reason of the Fatigue in the mean time having now put all things in readiness, came with his Army, and sat down before Doins, demanding to have yielded unto him. And the more to confirm the Turks that he would assuredly believe that place, he began to call up his Trenches, and to raise his Mounts as seemed most convenient; strictly commanding every man, of what condition ever, to put his hand in some measure to the furtherance of those Works; and the more by his own Example to encourage others; would oftentimes himself carry a Faggot, or some other thing, before him upon his Horse, for the raising of the Mount. For all that, certain Hungarian Gentlemen disturbing such base Labour (as they said) they desired were more fitted for the Office of which the County receiving, strictly charged one of them, by his Example, to carry a Faggot to the Mount: which the Hungarian Gentleman refusing, the County therewith much moved, laid the Faggot he was carrying himself, before the Hungarian upon his Horse, charging him to see that he carried the same, and confirmed what he did, after which the County, perceiving, strictly charged one of them, by his Example, to carry a Faggot to the next Tree for his Obligancy. Which whilomone feverity, both then and after wards, caused others more diligently to do what they were commanded by their Superiors.

It happened about this time, that three Turks, being taken Prisoners, were brought into the Camp; whom the County straitly examined of many matters. But the first of the three could neither by himself, nor by their means be induced to say any thing that he was asked; and was therefore, by the Commandment of the County, in the sight of the other two, cut into small pieces. Who terrified with
with his dissembling, confided many things whereof the very worst, and among others, that the Turk's Sultan had determined to turn his greatest forces into Transylvania, Moldavia, and the upper part of Hungary; and therefore would this summer send small forces, or else none at all into those quarters.

Now was Doniz to betray by the County, as that no man doubted but that he had thereupon purposed to have engaged his whole Forces, when suddenly, the last of June, commandment was given thro' the Camp, That every man upon sign given, should be in readiness to follow his Leaders, for that the County had determined forthwith to remove; yet whether the Army was to be removed, few or none knew, more than certain of the civil Commanders. As far as to go to Szigresium, few there were that so much as dreamt thereof, all was kept so secret; yet was it the Counties purpose, even from the beginning, to attempt the winning of that City, which the Arch-dude had in vain the last year besieged. The next Night, being both dark and foul, the County ride with all his Army, and they that were the Men of the Fort, and others, whose duty it was to defend Szigresium, they of the City not hearing of his coming, before they saw him under their Walls.

Wherefore the Turks in the Suburbs, called the Ruffian City, and they in the Fort under St. Thomas Hill, depairning of the keeping of those Places, letting fire on the Houses, and burning the Town, as in that sudden fear they possibly could, fled into the lower Town. The next day the County without resistance took the forenamed Places for taken by the Turks, which he manned with certain Companies of Wallons, and made a Bridge of Boats over Danube, cast up certain Mounds, and did many other things for the defence of the Siege. In three days he had again repaired the Fort under St. Thomas Hill, abandoned by the Turks, and therein placed four great pieces of Artillery, wherewith he began to batter the lower Town, and in other Places to frighten the besieged more than they had been the year before. The Buffa of Buda, not ignorant of the want both of Men and Munition in the besieged City, and the rather, for that they had but a little before sent part of their Garrison with Shot and Powder to Rab and Doris (attempts thrice (as he did many times after during the time of the siege) to have by the River put new Supplies both of Men and Munition to the Towne but was frustrated. The Dilemma of the Christians excluded, and infused with loss to return. In short time, the lower Town, which they call Waferter, or the Water-town, was with continual battery fore beaten, so that scarcely any House or Building was left whole; and a Countercare, made the last year, beaten down. Whereunto certain Wallons were sent, only to have victualled the breth and manned the Batteries, after whom certain Companies of the Hungarian Hollos presently followed, without any Command of their Captains; who with great Courage got to the top of another high Countercare, and there set up some of their Bofoons. Which the Turks beholding, and coming on cloe together, by plain force into the Towne with loss to retire. Among their Hungarian were divers also of the Wallons slain, with some others of good Name and Place, to the great Grief of the County, being not a little offended with that disordered Service; yet Day and Night the Battery ceas'd not, and the Christians out of their Trenches with their Musquet-shot flew among them with loss to retire. Amongst others, a little or no hurt again, the Turks still loosing fearfully, for fear of wanting Shot and Powder at their greater need; yet that they spent they bestowed so well, that amongst others they had slain four of the Christian Canonniers, and one Wallon Captain.

About the midst of July, the County with continual battery had made the Water-town (as he thought) assailable; and therefore sent certain Companies to begin the assault: who having pafled the Countercare, found the ditch full of deep Mud, and but newly cut broader certain places by the Turks, so that it was thought force possible to be pass'd without a Bridge; behind which Diich was an high Wall with strong Bulwarks, and within all this was another new cast ditch, and upon the very brink thereof a thick and high Parapet; all which, for all that, certain Companies of Wallons, with great Labour and Danger adventured to pass; but such was the Valor of the Defendants, that it proved in vain, and among the forces on to the assault, with the disadvantage of the Place wherein they flood, that at length they were glad to retire with the loss of many of their Fellow. The Christians in the beginning of this Siege had taken a little Island in the River before the City, which was kept with some few Companies of the Lord Greis and Anthony Zonne, a famous Captain, had he not flain his Honour and the Army in many heroic actions, Intelligence at Buda, with three Gallies and certain other Vessels, landed in the Island 3000 Souldiers, which flew the Honds, unto whom no Success could be suddenly sent, and so recovered again the Island; wherein they left a sufficient Garrison for the keeping thereof, furnished with all things necessary, to be again depredated.

About three days after the former assault, the Christians, in hope of better Success, the second time assaulted the Water-town, in which assault the chief Leaders were the Lord Greis and Anthony Zonne, a famous Captain, had he not flain his Honour and the Army in many heroic actions, Intelligence at Buda, with three Gallies and certain other Vessels, landed in the Island 3000 Souldiers, which flew the Honds, unto whom no Success could be suddenly sent, and so recovered again the Island; wherein they left a sufficient Garrison for the keeping thereof, furnished with all things necessary, to be again depredated.

The next day, 600 of the Mountain People came into the Camp unto the County, with Supplications to request him, Not to give over the siege untill he had won the City; promising him in the beginning thereof, that he would give his service from whence they were sent, of their own Charges, to serve him what harm forever he should do in the City for the taking thereof, yea, though he should lay it even with the Ground: for why, the Harms they daily received from the Garrison of that City were wonderfull.

At the first he also was adverstised by his Episals (who in maintaine many for the Discovery of the Enemies doings) that Mahomet the Turk's Sultan had writ unto the Baffa of Buda, careful to provide that his beloved City of Stregrenia took no harm, and not to spare either for Men or Money in time to relieve it; and therein to do nothing without the Advice and good liking of his old and faithful Servant, Ali Bey, which long time had governed, and also defended that City; and to the intent that nothing should be wanting for the performance heretofore, that he had sent Alexender Aya of the Janissaries from the Court, (whose Service he might ill have spared) whole approved Counsell and Help he might also use in all things, and that he would march from the whole Kingdom, that thence one City: And that therefore he should beware that it were not won by the Enemy, or by any Composition yielded; wherein if he failed, he threatened unto him his
heavy displeasure, not to be appeased without the price of his Head. Which so terrorize a Command-ment of the great Sultan's, the Baffa sent to them of Strigonium; with most grievous threats from himself, if they, terrified with any Batter, under-taking, would not yield the City, and not hold it out as became valiant Soldiers, unto the last man; swearing to impale them all upon Stakes that should confess to the yielding up thereof. The old Governor Ali's Beg having received this so great a Command from him that was bothable and like enough to perform what he had threaten-ed, utterly to deter the Soldiers from one thing to another, he concluded with all the Commyny to be made throughout the Garrion, if any of them had at any time made any motion of yielding up the City, or otherwise murmured against their Captains or Commanders appointing them to any Service; and such as he found to have so done, he, to the terror of others,caused to be presently executed; and so, he went down himself into the lower Town, to see that nothing were there wanting or amifs, where most danger was. But when he would have again returned into the upper Town, he was stay'd by the Janizaries, who told him, That seeing he was of so valiant and coura-gious a mind, and their Governor, he should there stay with them, and take such part as they did, were it better for them to hold him, or would he not, then there needs stay him.

Now the Baffaes of Buda and Temeswar, with divers Saracens, as well as all sorts of Hungary which the Turks possest, as other places, were assembling their forces for the relief of the City besieged in Transylvania. Prince hearing, made new as if he would forthwith have besieged Temeswar; so that the Baffa thereof leaving the intended Expedition for Strigonium, was glad to return for the defence of his own Charge. They al-so of Servia, Carpathia, and Croatia, with the Troops of County Serioum, had so lopt all the Paffages, that twelve thousand Turks, which were coming from Ziegth, and the places thereabout, could by no means come to join themselves with their Fellows for the relief of the distressed City.

The County leaving nothing unattempted or undone that might help for the gaining of Strigonium, had made a notable Fort upon S. Thomas Hill, and therein placed five great Counsils; and the Turkes being once more than the former, and the City, did stand in great hazard; and thereby also brought to pass, that no man could go up or down the Hill betwixt the two Towns. Thus the Christians at one time batta-tered the upper Town, the lower Town, and the strong Town and Fort of Gokara, standing on the farther side of Danubius over against Strigonium, besieged by the Lord Baji. But of all these Places, Gokara was with the fury of the great Ordinance most flaken; which the Countey receiving, caused the Baffa to be indented, and likewise forced until he had beaten down the Countercart, and made certain fair breaches in the Wall. Whereunto the Merryanians (unto whole Lot it fell) the one and twentieth of July gave an Assault in five divers places, whom the Lord Baji conceed on his Hungarians, of whom certain were of purpole appo-inted, for the besting of the things which they had for the firing of the Town; which they in the time of the Assault found means so well to be-flow, that in a while the Town was all on a light Fire. The Turks at first made notable Refistance, but finding themselves over-pressed, and feeling the Town now on a fire about their ears, which with the Wind so increas'd, that it caught hold of the lower Town on the other side of the River; they retired to the River-side, where some of them by Boats went over to Strigonium, other some peri-emph in the River, the rest, falling into the hands of the Christians, being by them all put to the most horrid Cabrara thus taken, and the fire quench'd, the Christians repairing the Breaches, and flaming it with all warlike Provision, left in it a strong Gar-rihon. Within a night or two after, were two hun-dred of the Turks Horre-men defect in a Field fall by, which caused an Alarm to be raised in the Camp, but none Appear'd of them. All was as it had been at hand; howbeit, thee Horre-men retreating, and no other appearing, it was afterwards known, that they were only Scouts sent out by the Turks to take view of the Army of the Christians, in what fort they lay encamped.

The latter end of this Month it fortum, that a young County fellow, secretly sent out of the City by the Governor, and falling into the hands of Pals, was by him sent to the County; by whom he was in friendly manner demanded, from whence he came, whither he was going, and where-abous; Whereunto the Youth frankly anwered, That he was sent from the Government with Let-ters to the Baffa of Buda, which he presently drew out of his Pocket; and declared, that the person who was the Youngman, which to the County; who after he had read them, cau'd them to be closed up again, and so delivered to the Young-man, with some few Crowns, comman-ding him to carry them to the Baffa, as he was about, and in his Return to bring him the Baffa's Answer, promising to like purpose to recommend to the opening of the Siege, be infor'd either to aban-don the City, and yield it up to the Enemys hands. Whereunto the Baffa returned Answer by the aforesaid Messenger, That he would within the appointed time be with him, willing him in the mean time to be more mindful of his wonted Valour, and not to be with any thing discourag'd; appointing him the day, the hour, the way, the means, with all the other instructions necessary for the holding out of the Siege, be infor'd either to abandon the City, and yield it up to the Enemys hands. Which Letters, the Young-man, according to his Promise, delivered unto the County; who there-upon provided accordingly for the welcoming of the Baffa. Within a day after, one of the Turks Ca-noner's, considering the danger the City lay in, and fearing that it would be lost, fled out of it into the Camp; who, besides that he aptly declared the fate of the City, and the wants the City were in, did also afterwards good Service during the time of the Siege. The Turks had in this while many times fall-en out to their great losse; yet now, upon hope of better Succes, they adventured, the twenty ninth of this Month, to fall upon again, but with like fortune as before, leaving four-score of their men behind them; the rest then, in order, to the Christians. Now had the Turks, in great wants, by the space of a Month, right worthily defended Strigonium, ex-pecting full for relief. At length News was brought into the Camp, That the Baffa of Buda, with 20000 men, was coming to taile the Siege; who the second of August came accordingly, and with his Army en-camped within four miles of the Christians; ly-ing for some time in Scout for certain things which they then seeking after Bokys, came very near unto the Camp of the Christians, and out of the Paltures, even under their Noses, carried away some few Horres: Against these desperate Adventurers, certain Troops of the Hungarian and German Horre-men in-
of the Turks.

1505

A Skirmish between the Turks and the Christians.

The Turks, on their way back to their Camp, were feeing out, with had with them an hot Skirmish: but the Turks of purpose retiring, as men over-charged, and the Christians still following on, had at length drawn them unto the place where divers other Troops of the Turks lay in Ambush for them; who now flitting forth, on every side hardly charged them. The Christians, with great and well acquired with such Skirmishers, feeling the danger, presently fled, and left the Germans to themselves; who for a while variably encounter'd their Enemies; but oppressed with multitude, were glad at last to fly also. In this Skirmish the Christians were left and grievously wounded about an hundred. The Turks, encouraged with this success, seemed now to press on the beginning; came, but the next day with all their Army, being before relieved, by plain force to open themselves a way into the City, and so to relieve the besieged. Of all these things the County was not ignorant, as thereof forewarned by the Baffa's Letters before delivered unto him; and had therefore with his Army strongly belayed all the ways unto the City. Nevertheless, the Enemy came still on between the Hills S. Thomas and S. George, and near unto the Suburbs called the Raffian City, put themselves in order of Battel, as did also the Christians, giving the Enemy leave to come even to their Trenches. In the mean time, the Lord Paff, with his Hungarian Force, fetching a circuit about the Hill on the one side, and the Lord Swartenburg with his Horfe-men on the other, had inclofed the Turks behind, as that they could not without great danger retire. Both Armies orderly ranged, and the signal of Battel given, the Turks having, as the Turkisfhmen, a great field armed. Field-pieces, came on after their wonted manner with a most hideous cry, and at the first Onset, with their Turkifh Arrows, as with a thick flower, darkned the Sky; when on the other side, the German and Wallon Horfe-men, with their Petronels, sent their deadly shot as thick as Hail amongst them again; and the Men at Arms after them, taught the Turks, to their cost, how unifit their height and half-naked Horfe-men were in a far Battel to meet with them so well appointed: in a trice, but not without great slaughter, the Battel was brought to the Sword, and to be tried by true Valour: There was to be heard a cry Heaven high, the thundering of Armes, the roaring of the Guns, the glittering Weapons, the neighing of the Horses, the crying of the Wounded, the heavy groanings of the Dying, with the noise of the Trumpets, Drums, and other warlike Instruments, made deaf the ears of the Horses, preferning unto them nothing but horror and even present death. It was a most miserable fight to fee so many men in three time flaine; for the Battel had lasted about half an hour, when many thousands of the Turks lay dead upon the ground, and the reft seeing the Victory incline to the Christians, betook themselves to flight, leaving behind them their great Ordinance, and whatsoever else they brought for the relief of the besieged: whom in flying, the Lords Paff and Swartenburg (whereof, when the Christians in this Battel was great, and is of divers divertly reported, some laying that there were plain 14,000, and some fewer. Besides them that were slain, many also were taken, and some of them men of great Name and Place. There was also taken 27 Ensigns, with a multitude of Carrels, Axes, and Mails, laden with Mony, Shot, Powder, and other necessary Provisions; all which, brought thither for the relief of the besieged, became a prey unto the Christians. In the heat of this Battel they of the City falling out, had entered a Fort of the Christians upon the River side, but were again presently driven out, and with lots enforced. After this, the Bafia, had sent certain Companies of the Hungarian and German Horfe-men, with 500 Waggon, to the Enemies Camp, not far off in the Mountains; who coming thither, found it utterly fortaken by the Enemy, but well stored with all manner of necessary Provision, which they carried all away; together with 600 Tents, and a vast number of Saglin, and other Silk, richly embroidered, or bound with gold-lace, or gold-twist. The Bafia's rich Tent, taken by the Collone of the Horfe-men, was afterwards by him given unto the County, as was also the Place and Money there found; all which he divided among the Souldiers according to their Deserts. In the Turks Camps were also found certain Heads of the Christians, with the dead Body of the Lord Brandenberg, slain in the conflict but the day before, which the Christians carried away with them into the Camp, and there honourably buried them. Thofe that remained of the Turks Army hid themselves in the Mountains and Woods, and so holpen by the darkness of the night, made bell for their return; then did the Hill on which they were accompanioyed, but with twenty Hori, came to Bafia about midnight, and by his coming filled the City with great heaviness, every man lamenting his lost firends. The Hungarian Heidons, bel acquainted with the Country picking up and down the Mountains and by-ways, for certain that they might be brought in daily into the Camp such Prisoners as they took, or else the Heads of such Turks as they flew. Of this so notable a Victory, the County by a speedy Meffenger certified the Arch-duke at Vienna, who rewarded him for his good News with a chain worth five hundred Ducatts; and presently caused the Song of the Thanksgiving to be long in the Church of the Augustine Friers, and afterward in all the Churches of the City. The County also, to gratifie the Emperor, sent him by the Lord Charles, his Nephew, unto Prague, two of the chief Prisoners taken in the late Battel, with four Horfe-men's Guidons cunningly made of Horfe-hairs, such as thebes then be worn, and were carried before the greatest Commanders of the Turks Armies, and amongst other Ensigns of the Turks, with fourteen, set goodly Horfe of the Turks, for a Present.

The next day after this Battel, the County sent the Lord Paff, with an Interpreter, unto the City, to demand it to be yielded; who having Audience, declared unto the Turks in what danger they were, that the help they looked for was now quite overthrown, new relief could not, but in long time, be sent unto them; and that therefore it should be good for them, whilst yet they might, to be well advised, and betime to bethink themselves of yielding up the City, lest happily when they would, it then would not be accepted; promising to introduce the City of Taffler, as long as they might live with safety depart, and with sure Convoy be brought unto such place of safety as were convenient. Whereunto the besieged Turks answered, That the Christians had now Five Weeks layn at the Siege, and must yet lye three Weeks longer; and that whereas of late some few of their Friends came to have relieved them, the Ambush did fail therein; there was yet to give them great thousand of persons, after them, who if they should not be able to perform that they came for, yet that they would for that deliver or forfake the City, before they were ready to be drawn out of it by the heels, and that yet they would then take three days to relieve thereupon.
Now had the Christians with long and continual Battery so beaten both the upper and the lower Town, which Battery they now maintained with greater fury than at any time from the beginning of the Siege, and within the City their wants incited daily, having nothing left to live upon but a little Wheat and barley, with some Horse- flesh; unto whom thus distended, the Lord Paff, by the command of Chaliffins at once, and the Council, (to try what confidence they yet had in themselves,) the Ninth of August, sent two Gentlemen to the City, to do a Maflege from him to the Governor; who advertised thereof, being a very aged and courteous man, accompanied with the Aga of the Janizaries, came to the Walls to hear what they had to lay; whereof the two Gentlemen in few words delivered him this short Maflege.

Majesty gracious Lord, the Lord Paff, most worthy Governor, gretteth thee well, and knoweth thee to be a Captain both valiant and wise, and one that hath always courteously served such as have fallen into thine bands, both Companions of thy daftre Obeying, and his Subjects, the Lords, to say for nothing else but present Death and Deftruction, ie, as thy Neighbour, and a Lover of thy Vertues, adviseth and exhorteth thee, if thou have faith thy self and thine from most audacious and imminent Death, and into Confusion, without delay to deliver up this City, which thou canst not longer hold.

Unto whom the old Governor thus, without stay, courteously answered:

TIH Speech, my Friend, and thy Masters Advice, are unto me both wise. Tell the Lord Paff, in my Name, that I cannot please him with the least good will, one foot I have already in the grave, and will with Honour carry home my gray Hair into the flame; and am yet comforted with a most certain and undoubted Hope, that my most dread and mighty Sovereign, and my Lord Sian Bafla, will not forsake me; yes, and that if they shoult write unto me, that they could find no means or way to relieve me (which I am sure they can) but it is better for me to deliver up this City or not, seeing that of the defence thereof depended all mine Honour and Credit. Besides that, what Reward they have on both sides that is easily deliver over the Cities they have in charge, all the World doth see.

With this Answer he sent them away. All this while the Aga of the Janizaries standing by, spake not one word, but sighing in silence and gridding his Teeth, declared by his Countenance his Indignation and inward Grief.

In the middle way between Buda and Szigetvár, in the middle of the River of Danube, stilt a little Island called the Stirpian Island, which is observed: this Island the Hungarian Heindos spoiled, and in returning thence, met with twenty four Wagons laden with Corn, going to Buda, which they took, with eight and twenty Prisoners which they brought into the Camp. The lower Town being with long and continual Battery made assaultable, was by the Christians, the Thirteenth of August taken. And while the News thereof were delivered: this Island the Hungarian Heindos spoiled, and in returning thence, met with twenty four Wagons laden with Corn, going to Buda, which they took, with eight and twenty Prisoners which they brought into the Camp. The lower Town being with long and continual Battery made assaultable, was by the Christians, the Thirteenth of August taken. And while the News thereof were delivered, they took the twenty four Wagons laden with Corn, which the Heindos had brought from Szigetvár to Buda, and which they brought into the Camp.

The Lower Town taken by the Christians.
were, by the Emperours appointment, honourably received and entertained. And afterward having Audience, first delivered the Letters of Credence from the great Duke, reported to have been of this purport.

The ONLY Copy of the great Dukes Letters unto the Empe-

The Copy of the great Dukes Letters unto the Empe-

Our Majestie hath sent unto us your Ambassador Nicholas Warkoffte, requesting our brotherly Aid against the hereditary Enemy of all Christianitie, the Turkifh Sultan. Wherefore, we also desiring to live with you in peace, and benoned Brother to all

Personal Amity and Friendship, send unto you by our faithfull Counsellor and Servant Michael Iwanowiczte, and John Sohline. Aid out of our Treasury against the said Enemy, unto whom we have also given other things in charge to be propounded to your Majestie, requesting you to give unto them full credit in all things. Given in the great City of Vienna, in the month of March, the year of the World 1595, and from the Nativity of Christ 1595, in the Month of April.

What things in particular thefe Ambassadors were sent for, was not commonly known, but among others it is said, That the Mogouie requited the Emperour to send an Ambassador unto the Perfian King, and to the other Emperours and States, with them against the Turk; which Ambassadors should first come into Mogouie, and that way to pass into Perfia. The Prefents which the great Duke sent unto the Emperour, were, an hundred and fifty thoufand Florence of Gold, great flare of moft rich Fun, and Precious Perfumes, to be of competent value, two white Faulcons, and three Leopards alive. And Iwanowizte the Ambassador himself, prefented unto the Emperour of himself, certain rich Turkis, Perfian, and Babylonia Hangings and Carpets, certain Timbers of Sables, with other rich Fun no lefs precious than Sables, fo many as eight Perfian Ambassadors, and had extra-

But to return again unto Strigium. The Chris-

The Sultaine now poiffibled of the lower Town, bent their whole battery upon the higher Town, where it was, the old Governor Alle-Beg, whilst he was carefully walking from Place to Place to see where moft danger was, had his Arm struck off with a great shot, of which hurt he presently died. He was as man of great Gravity, about the Age of fourtie years, and had of long time notably both governed and defended that Place, and had at no time been afraid to have been unto him greater Grief than was the loss of his Life there. Much about the same time also died the Age of the Janizaries, being before mortally wounded. Both the chief Commanders thus flain, the Janizaries with the other Soulidiers and Citizens made choice of the Baffa of Navazh (who as is afeafid otherwife, had been the late Emperour's Governor; who with heavy chear took upon him that forlorne charge. The Christians, not ignorant of the death of thofe two worthy Men, in whole great and approved Valour they suppofed the chief Defence of the City to have refted, were in good hope that now the city would be more readily heftken to fome good Conqurefs, and therefore forte a Meffenger to demand if they would yet, whilst there were fome Mercy left, yield the City. Who, though they had loft their chief Commanders, with the greateft part of the Gattifon, and were in great wants both of Victuals and all Things eafe necessary for their De-

that the Baffa of Buda had given them for the defence thereof; besides that, they accounted their City holy, as won by their magnificent Religion of Salvation, whom they generally yet have in a devout remembrance, and therefore thought it a great Impiety to deliver it up unto the Christians. The next day after came Matthias the Arch-duke into the Camp; who, af-
tect he had well viewed the whole Army, and the manner of the fief, he called together into his Tent the chief Commanders, namely, the Marsh-

were the ftrait charge the Baffa of Buda had given them for the defence thereof; besides that, they accounted their City holy, as won by their magnificent Religion of Salvation, whom they generally yet have in a devout remembrance, and therefore thought it a great Impiety to deliver it up unto the Christians. The next day after came Matthias the Arch-duke into the Camp; who, af-
tect he had well viewed the whole Army, and the manner of the fief, he called together into his Tent the chief Commanders, namely, the Marsh-

were the ftrait charge the Baffa of Buda had given them for the defence thereof; besides that, they accounted their City holy, as won by their magnificent Religion of Salvation, whom they generally yet have in a devout remembrance, and therefore thought it a great Impiety to deliver it up unto the Christians. The next day after came Matthias the Arch-duke into the Camp; who, af-
tect he had well viewed the whole Army, and the manner of the fief, he called together into his Tent the chief Commanders, namely, the Marsh-

were the ftrait charge the Baffa of Buda had given them for the defence thereof; besides that, they accounted their City holy, as won by their magnificent Religion of Salvation, whom they generally yet have in a devout remembrance, and therefore thought it a great Impiety to deliver it up unto the Christians. The next day after came Matthias the Arch-duke into the Camp; who, af-
left for the defence thereof against the Enemy. All which being done, about the midst of this Month the Arch-duke sent eighteen thousand to besiege Vizegrade, otherwise called Plzenburg, a strong Castle of the Turks upon the River between Strigimun et Buda; which Castle they took. Which when they of Buda understood, they were much afraid of the danger which they were thereby to forsake the City; insomuch, that the Baffa to play their flight, was glad to command the Gates of the City to be shut upon them, and no man suffered to pass out. This good Success of the Christians in these Wars, caused great rejoicing to be made in most parts of Christendom.

All this while the Christians were not unmindful at the Time of the Truth, the Tranfilvanian Prince was not idle, but in divers places did the Turks exceed much harm; so that now his Name began to be dreadful unto them. It fortuned that the same day that the County Mansfelt departed at Komara, that the Prince at Alba-julia with great Solemnity married Maria Chriftina, the Daughter of the late King of Hungary, the Emperour Ferdinand; her other Sister Anna being before married unto Sigismund, now King of Polonia; for so it was agreed for the more assurance of the League between the Emperor and him, that he should take his Wife out of the House of Austria, which he now did. Of this Solemnity the Turks began to have fear. They, having for some time apprehending to the number of 30,000, or more, thought, as unbecome Guests, to have come unbidden or unlooked for thereunto; but the vigilant Prince undertaking of their coming, provided for their Entertainment accordingly, and setting his Pleasures for a while apart, and coming upon them with forces very considerable, so reduced them, that the Baffa was overthrown, and slew most part of them, carrying away with him as a triumphant Victor, the whole spoil of his Enemies.

About the same time, the Tranfilvanians also besieged Bagat, a Town holden by the Turks not far from Temeufear, where, after they had lain 12 days, they of the Town, dispairing to be able long to hold it, and called for help from Ragylon, and being told to depart with Bag and Baggage, began to go out of the Town. But in their departure, understanding that the Baffa of Temufear, with the Sanzacks of Lippa and Jenne, were coming to their relief, that they were yet in the Town began to find delays, and that they were already gone out, began to return; they when they came again near them, moved, by plain force entered the Town, and put them all to the Sword; and afterward turning upon the Baffa, who with ten thousand Turks and certain Field-pieces was coming to have relieved the Town, had with them a cruel Battel; wherein most part of the Turks fell with small loss of the Baffa; but the Turks, being in many part uncertain of the Victory, that the Baffa himself had much ado with five hundred others, to escape. The two Sanzacks, with divers others of good Place, were taken and sent Prisoners to the Prince. Not long after, about the latter end of August, the Tranfilvanians also besieged Lippa, a famous City of Hungary, standing upon the River Marac, not far from Temeufear, which the Turks used to have for their chief, or certain fort of their Victory, that the Baffa himself had much ado with five hundred others, to escape. The two Sanzacks, with divers others of good Place, were taken and sent Prisoners to the Prince.

Thus during this Time the Turks were not idle, but in diverse places took their safety. And now it came to pass that the Baffa of Buda, with a great number of Turks, under his Name, and of the Christians dwelling thereabouts, between the two Rivers of Sauns and Draunas, under taking, conducted by the Lords Herbenfi, Beuntem, and Eckenhon, that had the charge of those Frontiers, overtook the said Turks and Tartars near unto Babafes, fought with them, and in the plain Field overthrew them.

Mahomet not a little grieved with the good Success the Christians had in these Wars, and above measure offended with Ferar, at whose mother, General, through whom Negligence all, or at least most part of this had hapned (as he was by the Envoy of Sinan Baffa perverted) sent for Ferar home, and in his Place sent out Sinan. Of which the great Sultan Displeasure Ferar was not ignorant, and as he forewarned of his death, he told his Mother, and advised him to make a strong defence in time until his Peace was made. Who, never the less, trusting to his own Innocency (the comfortable, but most dangerous and weak day of the great) and doubting not to answer whatsoever Sinan should be able to charge him with, came to the Court; where he was by the Commandment of Mahomet highly after taunted, and his Goods, to the value of five hundred thousand Ducats, confiscated.

Among all the dangerous Enemies of the Christian Common-wealth, was none at this time more cruel than was Sinan, an Egyptian, a Fithers Son, of a rough and uncivil Disposition, now about four hundred Years old, even from his Youth brought up in the Wars; and yet this Man was) breathing nothing but Blood and War. He had many times fortunately led the huge Armies of the Turkish Emperours, Selim, Selim, and Amurath, and is now sent by the great Sultan Mahomet, as the first man to destroy the late revolted Country of the Poles, and to recover their former States, to their former Thraldom; which to do before promised unto Mahomet, upon peril of his Head. He having raised a right pitiful Army, by a Bridg made of Boats (after a Months Labour spent there- in) passed over the great River of Danuhsis, into Valacha; where he the whole coming the Tranfilvanians, with the Poles and Medlansians having Knowledge, had before melted into the Part of the Country, as that he could without much danger have entered far; and were also ready with their united Forces, even at his first entrance, to give him Battel. Which he not refusing, there began a mortal mortal and cruelfight, with much bloodshed on both sides. Thrice were the Tranfilvanians almost forced to give way, and by their desperate courage and valour, causing the Turks to yield, and knowing that they then carried in their Arms the welfare of their whole Country, came on fresh again, and as hardly charged the Turks, as they had been by them charged. Thus with doubtful fortune and great slaughter was the Battle maintained from the Morning until Night, it being 15 of September in the Year 1695. The Turks, overthrown, were some of them killed, and many others taken Prisoners; and among them, the Baffa of Buda, leading the Imperial Forces, as he was bound to do, with about three thousand Men, falling into the hands of the Christians. This Day, the Time of the Night, the old Veilard was with much ado drawn out by them of his Guard, and so favored to further Milichief. Nevertheless, the danger was so great
The Turks overthrown in Croatia.

About this time, the Turks under the Command of the Sultan Bajza, to the number of almost twenty thousand, made a Road into Croatia, where they were by the Christians, under the leading of the Lord Evelyn and Leconwitz, overthrown, and almost all slain: the Christians following the Chaise even into the Turk's Frontiers, burnt fifteen of their Villages, and took the Captnor of the Romanim immediately after, their Forces increasing by the coming in of the Lord Herbogetin, Governor of Valeria and Windsforne, and certain other Turks of Horfe-men out of Carimbia and the Countries therabouts, they returned, the thirteenth of September, to besiege Petrinia, otherwise called Pergaume; which, because they were in hope to take by assault, they even at their first coming courageousl y assailed. But after two hours hard Fight, finding both greater Restifance, and more Difficulty than they had before supposed to have found, and that without great Ordnance (which could not in short time be got over the Mountains) there was no good to be done, they were glad to give over the Assault, and retired, and took the Captnor of the late Overseers of their Friends in Croatia; whereupon the first Fight of them abandon the Town, if they would but again return to besiege it. Upon which good hope the Christians prettily rile, and set forward again towards Petrinia: which the Turks (hearing of their coming) had before, as the /Souldier reported, for fear abandoned. So the Christians, without Refifance, entering the Town, found therein some Pillage, but better Store of Shot and Powder; and presently lending for certain Troops of Horse-men to pursue the flying Turks, they took divers of them, and among the rest the late Governours Lietzenwether, which brought them back again into the Town. Thus was Petrinia again recovered from the Turks, to the great quiet and Safety of all that side of the County.

The Prince takes a View of his Country.

Now had Sultan, with great Speed, raised an Army of 70,000 choice Souldiers, amongst whom were many whole Bands of Janizaries, the strength of the Turkish Empire. With which Power, joined unto the Reliques of his other broken Forces, he thought himself strong enough for the subduing of the Prince, to whom came also afterward, Maggan Bajza, the Son of the great Bajza Muhomet, one of the Turks most renowned Men of War, and Bogdani, the late expul'd Vayvod of Polachia, with many others of great Name. With this Army, the old Bajza, by a Bridge, which he with exceeding Charge had made of Boats, passed over the great River Drau (or Donau, as it is called in Germain, and is called S. George) in Polachia, a way beneath that Place where sometime the Emperor Trajan built his famous Bridge of Stone, worthily accounted amongst the rare and wonderful Buildings of the World. From here he marched with his Army to Tergovits, (sometime the Vayvod's chief Cittie, but now in the Power of the Turks) where is a notable Monastery, which he converted into a Caffle, fortifying it with deep Trenches and strong Bulwarks, and good Store of great Ordnance, purposing to make that the Seat of his War, until he had again restored those late revolted Countries unto the Turkish Empire, which he, upon pain of his Head, had undertaken to perform. The Prince, both by Meffengers and Letters, understanding the
Mahomet the Third,

of the Christians, were there all plain, and 10000 head of Cattel recovered, which the Turks had taken out of Valachia and Moldavia, and should by Sinans appointment have been sent to Constantinople. For Valachia and Moldavia do so abound with Corn and Cattel, that they plentifully serve the Imperial City of Constantinople, not only with Corn and Cattel, but also yearly feed at the least 200 Ships laden with other kind of Virtuus. Of which so great Commodities the Turks were now deprived, by the revolt of the aforefaid Countries.

The Prince, leaving a strong Garrison in Tergovista, set forward with his Army towards Bucarcaia, hoping there to have found Sinan. But he hearing of the flight of Sinan, and the great numbers of the Turks, in no good safety at Bucarcaia, fled thence also to Zorza. The Prince coming to Bucarcaia, found it abandoned by the Turks, and so took it without resistance, yet had therein certain Field-pieces with good store of Shot and Powder, left there by Sinan. Having there stayed a while for the mending of the Place, he once more advanced towards Zorza; and that with such speed, that he met the numbers of the Turks, all whom he put to the Sword; so that the Fields between Bucarcaia and Zorza, were in many Places covered with the dead Bodies of the Turks. Nevertheless, he could not make so great haste, marching still in good order, but that Sinan, who was either dismayed, or disorderly falling, was about some five hours or more before the Bridge he had with great charge made over the River of Dambious.

Over the hithermost part of which Bridge being in length about a mile was Sinan with the greatest part of his Army (before the coming of the Prince,) had betaken himself to the midst of the River, wherein he had at his coming up encamped; but doubting now there to stay, with all the speed he could, got him over the other part of the Bridge also unto the farther side of the River, with so many of his Men as in so short time possibly could. Where to lay the farther pursuit of the Prince, he brake the Bridge on that side, and set on fire, and thereby cut off also many of his own men that were not as yet come over. Whom the Prince inclining, forced many of them into the River, where they perished; the rest flying into the Island, were by the Christians fiercely pursuing them, either there slain, or seeking by the other part of the Bridge to have got over, (whereas the farther side of the Bridge being cut off, and the hither end toward the Island now cut off by the Christians,) were, together with the Bridge, carried away by the violence of the River, and so altogether perished. Other some of the Christians in the mean time took the Bridge that leadeth unto the Castle of Zorza, which laden committed a great许多 of their Army and Foam, and being not very great, was kept by a Garrison of two thousand armed men, and few others. Unto which Castle the Prince presently laid siege, (the resolve Souldiers being not by any means to be persuaded to yield it up, but to hold it out even unto the last man,) and after he had forced it, by plain force took it, and put to the Sword all the Garrison Souldiers he and his own men might meet withal. About an hundred thousand of those Turks, seeing they must needs fall into the Power of their Enemies, desperately kept from the top of the Castle into the River, where not one of them escaped, being all either drowned or slain with small flout. In the winning of this Castle, two hundred and fifty of the Christians were lost, and many others wounded. But what before was between the eighteenth and the left of October, perished above five and twenty thousand. In this Castle were taken thirty nine great Pieces, with fuch force
The Prince resuming with Vic-

tory to Alba-Ju-

Tokh.

The Opinion on Sinan.

Bajza had of the

Trans-

silvanians.

Jenna yielded to the Trans-

silvanians.

flore of Armour and other warlike Provision, as might have served for an whole Kingdom, and

ten thousand Christians, besides Women and Chil-

dren, whom Sinan had taken out of the	

bodies to their former Liberty. With whom, the

Prince, after he had put all things in order, turned

great in Triumph to Tergovia, and afterward to his Palace at Alba-Julia, where, as also

in Clandigopolis, and other Cities through his Dominions, he caused publick Prayers, with Thank-

giving to Almighty God, to be delivered throughout his great

Vitory as did also Michael the Vay-

Voyd in Valachie; who in all these great Wars aga-

inst the Turks was nothing inferior unto the Trans-

silvanian himself. A greater loss than this, the

Turkif Emperour received not at Land in many Years before, being by this so happy and victorious

a Prince, and the Revolt of these those Countries, deprived of so much Territory as they had

not from the Christians of long time gained. It was by some of them the better fort of the Turks

that were taken, reported, That Sinan Bajza should oftentimes say, That this young

Transsilvanian Prince had bereft him of all the Honour and Ren-

own he had with great travel got in the course of his long Life; and that although he had every

thing that he desired he should be the cause for him in these great years, even in the wind-

ing up of all, to lose his Life together with his

Goods and Honour. Now was the Transsilvanian Prince's Name (after the Overthrow of this great

Bajza) become dreadful unto the Turks, and also fa-

mous with them for ever.

Whilst this worthy Prince was thus busied in this Expedition against Sinan, he caufed the Cattle

of Jenna (flanding upon the High-way between Temesvar and Giuia) to be beleaguered by certain of

his Captains appointed to that Service; in which Cattle lay one of the Turks, and furnished with a

Garrison of one hundred and fifty Turks, who much trouble

holding on the same way, met with these Turks that lay in Ambulh for them near Panadza, and

so cut them off by the way; let upon these

Turks whom they should have conducted, and cut the Throats of four hundred, and

thus fell

harm thereby, and that they might quiedy live

by him as their good Neighbour; which League he

protected not to have been by him, but by them,
infringed: as for to give them Paffage, he said he
could not. Melfengers paffing thus to and fro, and fome Parle had, at fift certain Articles were agreed

upon, to the reasonable contentment both of the

Turks and Jenna; and the latter, being

dispofed thereof by his Vayvodship) as also of the Turkif Sultan, whole Pleafure they both

seemed to have in special regard. Hereupon, the

Turkif, with his Multitude, prefeently returned,

leaving the Chancellor to his own deline. Now

was it commonly thought, that the Chancellor

had done the Transsilvanians great Service, by

keeping out of the Tartars, and much Honour was,

by many that saw laf, spoken of him therefore.

But far was it from his thought to do the Trans-

silvanian therein any fuch good, at whole Glory he

envied, and had with the Cardinal and his Bro-

ther, the Princes Uncles (but moft deadly Ene-

mies) for that confpirate, fo much as in them was

his utter Ruin and Overthrow, with the
Countries rather in the Subjection of the Turk than to see them so honourably at liberty, governed by the Prince; such is the force of malicious Envy, the inseparable Companion of worthy Virtue. Which the Chancellor (otherwise a man of great Fame and Honour) began now openly to pour forth upon the new Vayvod, who after the death of the Tar-tars, he with all his Power paling over the River Niijfer, or Tzros, into Moldavia, even at such time as the Prince was going against Sinan at Teregouga, first fed upon the Castle of Chothim, which he furnished with his own Souldiers: and from thence marching to Zornoua, the metropolitical City of that Pro vinc, the Buzac was so well the Sultan's Chancel ler there yielded unto him; and so proceeding on, had in short time almost the whole Country delivered unto him; Stephen the Vayvod, placed by the Prince, flying from place to place before him, from whom he felt feared any such thing, having made account of no other Enemies but of the Turks and Tartars. So this Invasion, pretended that the Country of Moldavia did of ancient Right belong unto the Kingdom of Poland; which the Transfibanians took to be no other but mere and open wrong. This supposed Title, such as it was, the Chancellor had so fashioned out into the King and the States of that Kingdom, that they referred it to his Direction to invade the Country, and removing the Vayvod placed there, he took the whole Country into his head; and the rather to persuade them, laboured by many forced Reasons to shew the Power of the Trans- fibanian Prince to be so far inferior unto the Turks, that it was to be feared that he should at length be thrall out of all his Dominions, and do they, together with Moldavia, become subject to the Turks; which if it flattered the King, such as the mistrust was, (it gave an untrustly and troublesome Neighbour; and that therefore it were better that Moldavia were pos sess'd by them that were better able to defend it than was he, that to the Turk might be kept farther off from Polonia. Which occasion he laid was not longer to be delay'd, but now betime to be laid hold upon; persuading himself to find such Grace and Favour with the Turkish Emperor, as that he should be therewith right well contented; which was like enough for a time to be, for that the Transfibanian should thereby be much weakened. By thee and the whole Continent, without his own turn, the Chancellor so prevailed with the King and the States of the Kingdom, that he received (as I said) full Authority to proceed in the matter as he did, and as is before declared, to the great trouble of the Prince, and benefit of the Turk; the late chosen Vayvod not long after opening a way in three Countries of Transfibania, one by the Country of Sich, another by the ways which leadeth to Albo-Julia, and the third by Valachia. The Transfibanian Prince, seeing the Country of Moldavia, by the practice of the Chancellor, thus taken from him, and differenced from the other united Provinces, to the great weakening of his Empire, after the flight of Sinan lent certain Companies both of Harfe and Fox, to Stephen the late Vayvog, but now driven out by the Polonians, to prove it haply he could by that means drive out the Polonians again, and recover his former Dignity. With this aid lent from the Prince, and others that favoured his Quarrel, he joined a bloody Battel with the Polonians; but being therein by them overcome and taken, and for a time kept (as the Prince feared, to have been delivered unto the Turk, he was by them (as is reported) cruelly afterward put to death.

This foul dealing of the Polonian in Moldavia much grieved many good Christians, as tending to the general Ruin of the Christian Commonwealth. For which cause, the Emperor, by his Authori dators sent for that purpose unto the Polonian King, sought to persuade him to desist from such Invasion of the Transfibanian Prince, by his Chancellor, as nothing standing with his Honour; and that some good Reconciliation might be made between the Prince and the Cardinal Biser and his Brother, the Princes Undes, Authors of all these Troubles. To which purpose also the Pope sent a Message and Letters unto the King, persuading him, not so to prosecute his Wars against the Prince, but to turn his Thoughts unto a more peaceable and Christian-like course, especially with him, whom he was so lately linked in Marriage. To the like effect he sent the Cardinal Biser, and after many grave Animations peremptorily cited him to Rome. But forasmuch as the Proceedings of the Polonian against the Prince are more plainly to be gathered by the Pope's Letters unto the King, it shall not, I hope, be mifla ken, if I here let them down thus as I find them by others reported.

The Rea sons pretended by the Chancellor for the Invasion of Moldavia.

Pope Clement the Eighth, to our best beloved Son in Christ, Sigismund, by the Grace of God King of Polonia, with the Benediction Apo stallical tender greeting. By how much greater affection of fatherly Love we embrace your Majesty in the Lord, so much the more fervently we will all your Actions to admire, and that the more, as we have heard of the admiration of your holy Patronage, of the verse, which in the first place, that from invad ing the Prince. The Pope's Letters unto the King of Polonia to dis sidiate him from invading the Prince.
seventh Emperor of the Turks.

The defence of the health and liberty of the Christian Commonwealth against the Tyranny of the Turks, you would combine your self with our most dearly beloved Son, Roderick, the Emperor, and divers other Christian Princes: And that you should not let slip to nobly entertain, to worthy to defend of God, of the Catholic Church, and of the Christian Commonwealth in general: And albeit we then thought, as well for many of your own private respects, as also of your Kingdoms, that you were to be borne withal and excused if you did not openly defend into this Confederation of the Christian Princes against the most mortal and common Enemy, neither apterly, nor in any manner for giving for the respect of his Infolency: Yet we always assured our selves, that no let shou'd in any case proceed from you, whereby either the Emperor or the other Christian Princes should be rather hindered, juttly to procure their Injuries, or to cast off from their Necks the heavy yoke of the most cruel Tyrant: whose define of Sovereignty is not comprised within the compass of any bounds. But that you should in favour of the Turks impugn the Catholick Princes and Defenders of the Christian Faith, and so join hands with the Enemies of the Cross of Christ, as that by your help their force and fury should be encreased, andours not only weakened, but in the very course of Victory hindered, and cast into a more perilous setting; we have not only not the thought of you, but not so much as once suspected: Yet and can now hearse be persuaded to believe those things to be done by you, which are reported unto us as most true and undoubted. For the report goeth, That ye entertain Intelligence, by which you are now living, and have been conceived, and namely against our well-beloved Son Sigismund, Prince of Transylvania, who with invincible Courage fighteth the Battels of the Lord; and left he should be able to abate the force and attempes of the most proud Enemy (which by the singular mercy of God he hath hitherto above his own power performed,) but rather and constantly increafed, a new Valyrod and Prince, as it were by a triumvirate Authority, and compact, to be placed in Moldavia, and him by the Turks, You, and the Tarts together, to be made Governor of that Country. Which unto us seemeth so new and so strange, and contrary to the good Opinion we had always conceived of you, and of your Brethren, Is this to incomplete our former Essay, and Wirdom, that for grief and admiration I had almost cried out with the Prophet, Thou Heavens be amazed at thee, and Gates thence be you exceedingly heavy. For what could be suspected or imagined farther from the Expectation of us and all good men, or more incredible, than that Sigismund, the most religious King of Poland and Sweden, who had always professed himself a mostearnst Defender of the Catholic Religion, who was ready, even with his own Blood to redeem the Victory of the Christian Princes, and Glory of the Cross, against the most wicked Enemies of the fame, to be upon the sudden become so unlike unto himself? and (so much as in him was) to cast off the hope and victory succed of our Regiment, and to do harm to a Chriftian and Catholick Prince, not to refuse to join in league and friendship, even with the most barbarous Nations and the Tartars, the perpetual enemies of himself, and of the Kingdom of Poland.

For which Causes, our mind is tormented with such adversities of grief, that we could not but figuratively imagine you to have lost this matter, that thereby you might the sooner see the greatnes of our grief; and we also without delay might signifie unto you, what our fatherly Love towards you requited so in important a matter.

For happily we will tend one even of purpose to you concerning this cause, the care whereto grieveth us more than can well be expressed. Wherefore, most dearly beloved Son, we exhort you, and in the most effectual manner we can, advise you and believe you in the Lord, more attentively to consider what great displeasure both of God and Man this your Action and Resolution may incur, what a flain it shal bring upon you and upon Christendom. For believe us, that are to you instead of a Father in Christ, who love you not feignedly, but faithfully, and indeed, who wish for your glory in this World, and your eternal Felicity in the World to come: believe us (I say) this doth much shine your Fame with all Christian Kings and Princes; and also you shall take it for a Beam part of your Glory that as a thing monstrous, that it should by your means be wrought, that the Christian Affairs should not prosper, that an Heroical Prince, who had vowed himself for Christ in his Country, should not have prosperous success in this his religious and necessary a War against the Infidels, Turks, and Tartars, no less your, and other Christian Princes, than his. But what do we say? You to hinder the proceedings of the Transylvanian Prince? this were happily but a small matter; nay verily, by this means not only a Christian and Catholick Prince, and valiant Champion of the Christian Faith (a Virtue both admirable and necessary in the very Enemies, and whom other others have besought you with your many bonds of Affinity, who Chil-lers shall be as it were your Children BRETHENS, by this means brought into great danger, and expe-ed unto the fury of the most merciless Turks. What then might not slight deeply beloved Son? Beware that all men, both near and distant, who come to, condemn you not of the greatest Inhumanity; but beware yet more, that you seem not ingratitude, not only to your own nigh KINMAN, but to God himsell, who hath bountifully blesseth you with two great Kingdoms, and so many good things; and that you provoke not him to Wrath against you, that so governeth and confoundeth all evil and wicked Devices; and that this mischief that you have brought upon your Brother, by the just judgment of God redound not to the greatest destruction of you and your Kingdom, which he in mercy forbid. Do you think, that the Transylvania being overcome, you shall in safety live from the tyranny of the Turk? Do you not know him to be a terrible man, which meaning and Wirdom, which your own profit, which keepeth faith with none but as flanted with his own Commodity, who with an unfatitable desire gapes after every Kingdom, nay thirteenth after the Destruction of all Christendom! Think also my Son, what wrong you shall do unto the Emperor your Cousin, out of whose Imperial Blood you have begotten Sons and Heirs, and by the Grace of God tall more, but also our Dignity, and the Dignity of this Apolitical Seat (which you have always so devoutly honoured) is thereby hurt, and your most dear Mother (which we know you of all other leat would) the Roman Church is offended, which for the maintena/nce and security of your State is of great and wonderful Charges; and our Forces are now for strengthen, which shoul have been relieved and encreased, being in fear of a time to the Stris in Moldavia dilivered and diminished, and the Enemies on the contrary part encreased and strengthened, into what danger and difficulties may both our Army of the Church and the Emperors fall! And whilst, how great an advantage and help you have, and this whole War is thereby confounded, there is no man that feet not. Yea and this moreover, which little concerneth the Dignity of us and this Holy See, we have undertaken and certainly promised to our most dearly beloved Sons, Roderick and Sigismund, that your Royal Majesty should
Mahomet the Third,

not in any thing hinder or hurt their Affairs; neither did we hereafter afflute them upon a light occa-son, but, moved with great reason, not only for that we detestedly ought to promote of your in so just a cause, but also for that it was so unto us a plain and expressly written by the Reverend Father, the Bishop of S. Severus, our Apostolical Nuncio, to with you, whom we know to be both unto us faithful, and to you dutiful: neither can we by any means doubt thereof, because he hath writ unto us concerning to weigh a manner, that he received it even from your own mouth, which things to flanding, fearing, and our several see, fee the impossible Ambiguities of this Fact on every side, not to speak of the heinousness thereof: we requit you again, yea and oftentimes, forthwith to apply the necessary Remedies to thee Hurts.

The Transibanian Prince, your Brother-in-law, devoted to your self, and deistrus of your favour, either protect with your defence, or be warfare and defend by the lame Bishop our Nuncio, now with you, to whom you may (as you have done) give credit in all things, as to our self.

These Letters dated from Rome the eighth day of November, were delivered to the King in December, with others to the Cardinal and Chancellor, whose Person sharply reproved, by the Authors and Counsellors of all their Mischiefs.

The Tartar Cham, before shirred up by the Turkish Emperor Mahomet for the Invasion of Moldavia, (as is already before declared) about this time sent his Ambassador also unto the Polonian King, for the Confirmation of such Articles as he had before agreed upon with the Chancellor: which, because they manifestly declare the ground and purpose of his intended Expedition into Moldavia, with the foul collusion of the Chancellor with the Turk, and Tartars against the Transibanian Prince, I thought it no amiss, or from our purpose (for the more manifestation of that which is already said) here to let them down, as they are translated out of the Tartar Language.

Cham Kazikery upon the King of Poland and Sweden, our Brother, one of the great Lords among the Christians, humbly boweth his Head. First, we signifie unto you, that Aaron Palatine of Moldavia was a forsworn Traitor; who, having gathered a Power of the Valachians, and leaping in his impudence, turneth the Territories of the great Sultan. But afterward, Disention arising among them, the Hungarian Cossacks living in Valachia sent Aaron in bonds unto the King of Vienna: after him followed another Traitor called Rozwan, who also having rai-

fled certain Companies of Souldiers, began in the manner to forge the Countries of the Turkish Empire about them; which, as soon as he had knowledge of, he wrote unto me his Brother, that I should, with all possible speed, go unto Valachia, to chastize these Rebels, to burn their Hountes and Towns, and having with the edge of the Sword flain their men, to carry away with me their Wives and Children into Captivity. Having this in Charge, I, the great Cham of the great Territory of the great Lord Karyktery, with my Brother Lecktery Galga, and other my Brethren and Counsellors, went to meet them Captain of my Majesty; mounting my Horse, came with mine Armys into Valachia unto the River Prut, where it meeteth in another River called Coccia: here we chance upon a faithful Servitor of yours, our Brother the Chancellor, who was also come a little before us into Valachia; with whom, after some light contention, when we began to be more terrible, he declared unto us, that he was of his part, and come into Valachia, to place there a new Vayvod, which (as he said) of ancient high belonged unto the Polonians, without any wrong or prejudice therein to be done to the Covenants and League they had with the Emperor of the Turks, and farther, that his desire was, that one Jeremiah, whom he had appointed Vayvod, might have the Command of that Province; and that the ancient Amity, such as was in the times of the Emperor Charles and Godfrey, might be faithfully kept. Which, when I had for my part faithfully sworn to do, and he likewise had caused the same to be done by such of his as he had therefore sent unto me, we decreed together, that the Cossacks on the farther side of Nijter (differd and rebelled, and I utterly restrained them, that they should not hereafter do any harm in the Territories of the great Sultan, and that the Pretens usually sent unto us of long, even face the time of Sultan Solymann, should no more be detained, nor any harms be hereafter done in any part of our Dominions. And therefore, when the Chancellor had promised unto us, that he would take order that these Cossacks should be put to silence, and that the whole Union of the People, that we have commanded to be declared unto you by our Ambassador, our Brother Gwakach Metagna, whom we request your Majesty courteously to entertain, and by him to send the Pretens unto us, for we will now this Year send any other. Given at the River Prut in the Year of Mahomet 1504.

After the Tartar Ambassador had delivered these Letters unto the King, with a Speech in effect to the same purpose, he, in the Name of the Cham, gave unto him an Horfe and an Arrow for a Present; and the King, thinking thereunto brought a Speech answering for him, was commanded there to expect his Answer. At length his Dispatch was given in Letters sealed up, which he took much against his Will, requesting the King to send an Ambassador unto the Cham; and farther, by word of mouth to tell him what to answer unto his Lord. But other Answer could he get none than was already delivered him in writing; and do, rewarded with a Gown furred with Sables, was dismissed without the Pretent requisted by the Cham, or any Ambassador to accompany him.

Thus the Transibanian Prince, on the one side mightily impugned by the Turk, and on the other,
by the lettering of the Turk, ready to have been no less endangered by the Invasion of the Tartar, received greater harm from the Polonians being Chrifians, than from both those great Mahometan Princes; the Polonians in some fort performing for the Turk, what he had plotted to have been done by the Tartar; and so by the taking away of Moldavia from the Prince, not only by the taking away that firft strength, but also opened a way for the barbarous Enemies into his Country. Howbeit, much it is that the Polonians allclude for the excuse of themselves, and the defence of that which was by the great Chancellor then done in Moldavia; which, for that it cannot be better told than by the great Chancellor himself, let us hear how he by his Letters answereth the matter, even unto Clement the Pope himself.

John Zamofchie unto Clement the Eighth, the Great Bithop.

MOST holy and blessed Father in Christ, and most gracious Lord; after the killing of your most blessed Feet, and my most humble Commendations, I have by your Holines's Letters, directed both unto the Kings Majesty and my self, underfood, as well your Royal Majesty, and my most gracious Lord and Master, as also my self as his Servant, to be both acceded unto, for the doing of chole things by ye done in Moldavia, the Endeavours of the Chrifians had been hindered, and the Power of the Enemy confirmed. Whereof I am not with many Words to purge my self unto your Holines, forasmuch as I affore my self your Holines to have already known that it hath been so that the things done that were done in Moldavia, and how they were done; partly by the Kings Majeflies Letters, and partly by his principal Secretary, for that cause especial ly lented unto your Holines. Yet doubt I not to requite this one thing of your Holines, that it hath shown me for a man, I will not lay of any Capacity or Wit, but even of the leaf Experience in the World, or of any Religion at all; so to perwade it of me, nothing to have been done, especialy in this matter, either rafhly, or to the hinderance of the Chrifian Common-weal. I will not now repeat what mine Opinion was concerning the League and Confederation to be made with the reft of the Chrifian Princes, for that hee would hinder his Forces and the common Enemy, especialy his Sacred Majefties, as also what mine own Labour and Endeavour was in the last assembly of the States in the high Court of Parliament. Which thing, after it was even by them whom it most concerned, either delay ed or neglected, or utterly cast aside, and yet his Majesty had flill a great hope of the Chrifian Common-weal some great good, I allo to the uttermost of my Power laboured to that end; that by the common decency of the Kingdom, an Expedition might be made into Tartaria, not so much in revenge of the Injuries done by that Enemy in these late years past, as so in the mean time to turn him from the Necks of the Chrif tians, as that he should not be able to go with the Turks; or if it so pleased God to blefs the out Endeavours utterly at length to root out that so great a Milicief. But how it came to pass that this Expedition, so much by the King desired (yet scarcely begun or taken in hand) took not well, as that he did not judge fit to undertake it, it is not needful for me to declare, for that I should hinder him to make it, particu larly your Nuncio, understand the fame. In the mean time, by others and often Meffengers News was brought, That Sinan Rifa with a great Army was already come over Danubius; and I,

by Letters from the Vayvod of the farther Vla dic was advertised, how that he, not able to en counter him, had forfaken that Province, which at the first Impreflion taken and almost utterly wafted by Sinan, he was now come fall upon Tranflubiana, and in Moldavia the Tartar was still expected, infomuch that Rofwan (who having taken from Aaron the Prince that one of his Captives, whom he fe cured in his Hoole, and fo himself invaded the Palatine) began now also to quafe for fear, and to crave help of me, or rather to feek how he might fly away, (as not long after he did) neither having any great strength about him, or expe ding any greater from the People of that Coun try, for why, that Province was brought to low by the Wilfulnes of the former years, asfo by that and partly by his ha good governed the fame, that at such time as I entred into Moldavia, I affure your Holines there were not in it of Houholders, above 10000, and those also for the most part poor Country People of the baflet fort, in whom there could neither be any great help, neither if they were able to have holden them, had not Rofwan have trufted himfelf with them upon whom he had with all kind of Cruelty tyranny zed. Chotim, a Castle in the very Conftines of this Kingdom, was kept with no greater Garriffon than 200 Hungarins, who, perceiving themselves neither of sufficent strength to hold the Place, nor to do good to the Endevours of the Enemies, was given over by followed after Rofwan. All the reft of the Province was not only unarmd, but altogether poor and naked, without any certain Government, without Counfel, without Strength, and without any Defence at all, two Castles only excepted which standing upon the Conftines of Polonia, might have ferved better for the reft, out of them to have infeld us, than for the defence of Moldavia against them; fo that had the Enemy once let foot into that Province, neither could it without a great Power have been recovered, neither being recovered, could easily have been defended againft fo puflant an Enemy; and that which worfe was, was not it left alone to have been confumed with that Fire, but enough to have carried away with it Podolsa also bordering upon it, with a great part of Rofcia. Wherefore, in this flate of things, as when both that Province was in greatet danger to have been left, and so many Enemies hovered, not more than over the parts of all Christendom than over this Kingdom, what was of it to be done it referred to whom I speak these things, even unto him, not only whose divine Wildom, but singular Love also towards my native Country is to me most known. Verily I entred into Moldavia with no great Army, yet such an one as haply (as in like cafe it often chanceth) Fame had made among the Enemies of the Reft of Chrif tians, I went over that of Sinan, fearing if he should thrill himfelf with his Army into the Streights whereby he was to break into Tranflubiana, to be thult in by our Army, flayed his Journey; and the Tartar, the more carenuely he was called upon by Sinan, (by rea of the Fame of this our Army) resolved to make himfelf more strong, So that whilst he assembled the Ningan Tartars, he the others farther off, and fo from all parts railed the greatest Power he could, the matter was de laid aloft unto the end of November; at which time he, with a molt huge Army, accompanied with Serestaiz Jefiowofly, and a great power of the Turks, caufed out of their Province thereby, came direclly upon me in the Field, which after Serestaiz, the Tartar Chaf's Sithens Son, now called himfelf the Baffa of Moldavia, as did the Tartar eldest Son name himself Prince of ano ther.
Mahomet the Third.

1595

for his part of that Province also; for so that Country was to have been divided betwixt them, that neither of which would have worn the other. The Dominions should be allotted unto the Tartars, and the other part confining upon this Kingdom, to be governed by Sandan, abaa Bafa thereof, and to make it the seat of a perpetual War, from whence Polonia, Ruffia, and the lefter Polonia, might be with continual Incursions waffled even before our faces: concerning which matter they now considered their Letters, wherein they published the Plunder and Authority given them from the grand Seignior, exhorting the People of that Country to receive the same. A whole day we fought with this multitude, our men always, by the goodness of God, having not only the upper hand, but without any notable lossof ally, yet not without great slaughter of theirs, as whereby this only Kingdom had without the wrong of any other been delivered to so great a Power, not without the utmost expenses, for finding fault therewith, if we should have preferred the health and welfare of our Country (whereunto all good men owe all they have) before other mens Prizes: But now these things were done, as that it was no les provided for the good of the nearest Princes, as they had happened to their, who for the fame splendor this Kingdom unto your Holiness: the fury of Sinan Baffa was by this means tamed, who whilft he feared to be shat up in the Straits by our Army now come into Moldavia, and expected the Tartars coming, spent almost all the rest of the Summer idly, and without any thing doing. The Tartar himself was not so much alarmed from the Bowels of Chiriflendom, wherein he had purpoled (as the year before to have entered, we having with our own Breaths received his force and fury; but being brought unto Conditions, was expressly enjoyed in a most short prefined time, and without any more harm doing to return again into his Country by the left fame way, whereof he had none other way than to pass, that until this day Chiriflendom hath not this year yet felt the Tartars Weapons. But unto Transylvania and Hungary, what a space and pow- er was given for them to gather their Strength and Forces together, and out of the fame places to oppose them again the Enemy, whereas our Army kept them way at their Bajah, and exalted not only Moldavia, but Valachie and Transylvania alfo of that care? Whereas if this caufe of delay had not been objected unto the Turks fift, and after unto the Tartars, not to lay any thing of the Turkes, the Tartars at the very felfeame time that the Transfientian Army was gone into Valachie a gain Sinan, might have broken into Transylvania, by the return of it, and then our States would never have been able to put a stop to this further march, which was directed not only for the quiet and security of this Kingdom, but no les alfo for the whole Chirif- tan Commonwealth, as is before declared. All which things for all that, alfo they were done for the good of this Kingdom, and all Chiriflendom in general, yet were they so done, that they were all done without the King's Majesty's full consent, and the States of the Kingdom, fo that at this prefent the Kingdom is at free liberty either to joyn in Con- federation with the reft of the Chiriflian Princes, or if that cannot upon certain and indifferent con- ditions be agreed upon, yet with no mans injury or hurt to ravife this, joyned with the health and good of a great part of the Chiriflian Commonwealth, only would maintain our Country, and of former breaches allufiouly think both of this Chiriflian Confederation against the common Enemy, and strive alfo all together against the enemy with their weapons, and not with Miferports and Slanders one against ano- ther. They are not to affail the enemies feet, but his throat: neither is the feat of the war to be placed in the borders of Polonia, nor is it concerneth the Chiriflian Commonwealth much to have all things rather peaceable be- hind them: but let the War be undertaken with no les charge & preparation, than if the enemies royal feat were to be affailed; which flanding in an open and plain Country, shall always, without much ado, be his that being strongefl can take it. This have I written at large, as my purpose was, all which I hope humbly beareth your Holines, with your divine Wis-
Thus much the great Chancellor, in defence of himself, and of that he had done in Moldavia; which, howsoever it contented the Pope, well I wot it nothing pleased the Emperor, and much lessthe Transylvanian Prince, now not a little weakened by the taking away of the Country of Moldavia from him.

To end this troublesome year withal, many sharp and bloody Skirmishes daily palled in divers Places of those frontier Countries, the Turks almost in every Place still going to the war. In the beginning of November, Loucowitz, Governor of Car- rloft, the second time surprized White in the Frontiers of Hungary, when their Wars first began; but being not able to take the Castle, contented himself as before with the spoil of the City, and after- ward setting it on fire, departed. Maximilian also attempted Zoboe, and the Christians in Garrison at Strigovium and Pordeno. Now come near Neighbourhoods unto the Turks at Buda, did with continual Inroads not a little molest both all the latter part of the year, and the beginning of the next. And the Turks in Braila, in Valachia, upon the ford of Dambos, fearing after the flight of Sin- nan to be besieged by the Vayvud, fortook the City, and in such haste palled the River, that in that tumultuous passage they lost many hundred Men. And the Baffa, by the Transylvanian Prince of late driven out of Valachia, was not long after sent for to Constaninopol; but the crafty old Fox, not ignorant of the fierce Nature of the great Sultan, and warned by the late mischief of Fera, found occasions to delay the time so long, until that he was sent for again, and after that, the third time also. In the mean time, he had prepared for, and by his mighty Friends in Court, and by rich Rewards, mightier than that, at his coming to the Court he was there honourably received, as the chiefest of the Baffa’s, and being afterwards offered to be discharged of the Wars, as men of above fourteen years old, he refused so to be; saying, That he had had and brought up under him frontier Leaders and martial men, and so wished among them to dye, as not long after he did; dying as was thought of conceit of the evil Success he had in his Wars against the Transylvanian.

Mahomet, the Turk’s Emperor, exceedingly grieved with the loss of so many his Cities and Strong Places this year lost, as namely Stegagam, Vizegrade, Sifeg, Petroina, Lippa, Jemna, Teregova, Bucharcha, Zorna, and many others of his Name; and both by Letters and Messengers understanding daily of the slaughter of his People, and waffing of his Frontiers, commanded great Preparation to be made against the next Spring, giving it out, that he would then in Person himself come down into Hungary, with such a Power as never had any his Predecessors the Osmanian Kings and Emperors, and there take most sharp revenge of all his former Wrongs. Nevertheless these his so haughty designs were by the Plague and Famine (which then both ragged extremely in most part of his Empire) and by other great occurrences of the same time, so cropped off, that that time the Spair came quite fearfully well knew which way to turn himself first. For beside these Troubles of the West, of themselfs enough to have filled his hands, the Georgians in the East, a warlike People, moved with the good Success of the Christians in Valachia and Hungary, had taken up Arms against him; and the old Perjan King, but a little before dead, had left that great Kingdom to his Son, a man of great Spirit than was like to endure the manifold Injuries before done unto his Father by the Turks, to the great dishonour of that Kingdom, and prejudice of himself. Of which things the Baffa of Transylvania, more than simple Intelligence, with him betimes to provide for such Storms; which, joined to the rest, filled his Head with many troublous Thoughts, whereunto we leave him until the next Spring.

The Transylvanian Prince, careful of his Estate, and not a little troubled with the differencies of Moldavia, thought it unfit for his Affairs, now after the flight of Simon, and discomfiture of the Turks, to go in Person himself unto the Em- perour, and to declare unto him the wrong done him by the Pomerians; and further to confer with him concerning the managing of the Wars against the common Enemy. So having put all things in readines for his Journey, he set forward in January 1596, and by the way of Caffovia, the fourth of February, arrived at Prague in Bohemia, where he was by the Emperour’s appointment most honourably entertained. But immediately after his coming thither he fell sick of an Ague, which grievously vexed him by the space of three Weeks. In the latter part of February, having somehow recovered his Health, he received with great Joy and Rejoicing after his Devotions done, he was by the Dean of the Cathedral Church welcomed with a most elo- quent Oration, setting forth his worthy Præfides, and further animating him unto the like Exploits against his common Enemy of all Christianity. Whereto he forthwith answered, that his resolute and eloquently and so readily, that all men marvelled that heard him; proceeding in his Speech, That as he and his Subjects had not hitherto spared their Lives or Goods in defence of the common Cause; so would they not afterwards spare the fame, but adventure all for the benefit of the Christian Com- monwealth, and hoping, by his mighty force, that all the other Christian Princes would not, as occasion should require, be wanting unto him with their Forces, or the Clergy with their Prayers; which done, he doubted not (as he said) by the Power of God, but to obtain more notable Victories than he had yet against the Turks, the Enemies of God. Whereunto this noble Prince by his Loyalty, and the honourableness and quietness of this fair City, it forborne that the People called Sculth, .offended to have their Liberties in some part infringed in the late Assembly of the Estates holden in Transylvania in December last, rife up now in Arms in divers Places, refusing to yield their former Obedience to the Prince. A matter like enough to have wrought him much trouble, andhipped not to have been done without the privity of the Cardinal his Uncle; but by the Wisdom and Courage of such as he had in his Absence put in trust with the Government of his Country, divers of the Ringleaders of this Re- bellion were apprehended, and in divers forms executed; and three hundred of their Complices, to the Terror of their Fellows, had all their Noses and East Counting off, which way soever this Crime was committed, all those Troubles were appeased, and the Country again quieted.

At the same time also the Transylvanians obtained of the Turks a notable Victory, with an exceeding rich booty. Mahomet the Turk’s Sultan had about this time sent a new Baffa for the Govern- ment of Transylvania; and when the old Baffa, before Governor, had in fifty five Wag- gons trundled up a wonderful deal of Wealth, which he had there gotten in the time of his former Gov- ernment, to have been, together with himself, with a strong Convoy conducted to Belgrade. Of this his purpose the Hungarian Estates, lying at Lippe and Jemna, having Intelligence, lay in wait for
also their Ambassadors: unto whom the Polish gave good hearing and good words, but would not by any means be persuaded to break his League with the Turk, or to afford any Aid unto the Christians; altho' the Cardinal, with many pregnant Reasons, shewed him what small Assurance there was in the Turk's Leagues, and how dangerous it was to trust his State, if the Turkish General, making Peace with the Emperor, should turn his forces upon him, which it was like enough he would, as knowing no man longer for Friend than flood with his Profit; befriend the immortal Blemish of his Honour, by differing himself from the Union of the Christian Princes, to hold Friendship with the Turks, and make a Treaty with this and much more to no purpose, so reluctantly the Polish was set down for the keeping of the Turks Favour. So that of all the Christian Princes so near unto the devouring Enemy, none flood the Christian Community in less fear than he. Which for that all, most men imputed not so much unto the King, as to others about him, especially to Zamofchy the great Chamberlain, who was the head of the Polish Ambassadors, who was not only supposed, but openly reported to have secret Intelligence both with the Turk and the Tartar.

All this while the Lord Paif, Governor of Stir- giunum, ceased not with continual Inroads to vex the Turks, even to the Gates of Buda, as did also the other Governors of the other Fortresses of the Turks Frontiers in Hungary. Near unto them were two great Country Villages, for most part inhabited by Christians, who having given their Oath of Obedience unto the Turk, lived a miserable life for the payment of an excesive Tribute yearly. There the Christian Princes, by the procuring the Papal Plenipotentiaries, having been refused, was not only supposed, but openly reported to have secret Intelligence both with the Turk and the Tartar.

War pro- claimed in Constan- ti- nople a- gainst the Emperor and the Tramfri- vian Prince.

for him upon the way, and in his paling by set up- on him; where in a sharp contrect they overthrew the Convoy, and flew the Baffa, whole Head they sent for a Prefent to the Princes at Alba-Julia, and took the Spell of the Baffa's Carriages, wherein was taken a wonderful Wealth; for in one of those Wagons is reported to have been found twenty thousand of Hungarian Ducats.

In this absence also of the Prince, 10000 of the Raffians revolting from the Turk, came and offered their Service unto the Princes; whereof, five by Letters, with great speed, certified the Prince her Husband; who immediately hasted to dispatch with the Emperor, and having procureth both from him and the Prelates, Albowd to be afterwards sent him, took of him his leave; and being honourably accompanied, departed from Prague to Vienna, where he arrived the eleventh of March, sitting in a princely Chariot drawn with five most beautiful Horses, the gift of the Emperor.

At his coming thither he was met by the Nobility of the Country, and by Abrahamvs the Pope's Letter, with three gorgeous Horses for Service, richly furnished. Him the Prince took into his Chariot, and so accompanied, entered the City, where he was with all due Honour received and joyfully entertained, and so brought unto the Emperor's Palace, where, by the lead of the Princes and the Universall, was for his Pleasure acted before him, the notable Military Enter- tainment of Jophus. Having stayed there three days, and purpofe to have in his Return visited his Mother-in-law at Greics in Croatia; News was brought, that the Turks and Tartars, by the setting on of Stephen Barbor, his Uncle, were about to break into Transylvania. The Emperor, before changing his purpofe, of the Tartars and the Turks he departed thence to Presburg, and so with all speed kept on his way towards Transylvania; where he, to the great joy and comfort of his Subjects in general, arrived in fafety in the beginning of April.

In this while many hot Skirmishes paffed between the Christians and the Turks in the Frontiers of their Territories, and now the Plague and Famine which had of late raged in Constantiople and other places of the Turks Dominions, began to afflige. Of which so great Calamities as had devoured many thousands of his People, the Turkish Emperour finding himself somewhat eall, forthwith caufed the continuation of his Wars against the Emperour and the Transylvanian Prince, to be three days toge- ther. The Grand Vizir, and the Governor of Buda, they being to be raifed to ento Transylvania and Hunga- ry: giving out, that he would, with that fo puifant an Army, in Perfon himfelf come into Hunga- ry. At which time it was also reported, that he had already feft his Tent and other his necelfary Provisions before to Hadriopolis; for now was nothing more odious in the Turks Court than the Name of the Transylvanian Prince.

Of all these things was not the Emperour igno- rant, as sufficiently certified both by Letters and Epiftals, as also by the uniform Confention of fuch Turks as were daily taken Prisoners. For which caufe, he alfo, with as much speed and care as he could, provided for the raifing of his Army, as he had the Year before. And for the gathering of Mon- ey, and provifion of all things necessarv, that the Enemy at his coming might not find him unpro- vided. Neither feared he to pray Aid of the other Christian Princes his Neighbours, efpccially of the Polonians, whom he had divers times lought after to have drawn him into the Confederation with the other Christians. And he, for that purpofe, he now alfo lented unto him the Bishop of Provift, and the Lord Poppelin, his Ambaf- fadors; as did the Pope also lented unto him the Ca- rdinal Cajtmne his Legate; and the Princes Electors

Six hundred of the Garrison Souldiers of Lipsa, seeking after Booty, and adventuring too far into the Enemy's Territory, were discovered by the Turks Scones, and by the defeur of the Turks, and Tur- nes bil- leted in the Country about Temesfware, that there was no way left for them to escape. Which they well receiving, resolved among themselves (as became valorous men) to fight out even unto the last Gate; and with no less Resolution performed what they had before determined; for being on every side befet, they were at the firft at a loss to know what to do, as men before resolved to die, altho' scarce one to twenty, fought most desperately, seeking for noth- ing else but to fell their Lives as dear as they could unto their Enemies; and so fighting were all slain, except
except some few which by great fortune escaped, leaving unto the Enemy a right bloody Victory. Yct by this loss of so great a Party was the Garrison of Lippa greatly weakened, which the Turk s right willingly apprehend, and thereupon began forthwith to prepare to besiege the Town. Which Barbosa the Governour (a most valiant man) wisely foreseeing, sent in Post unto the Transylvanian Prince, to require him with all speed to fend him four or five thousand good Soldiers, with which Power he doubted not, by the next Council of the Count, to be able to defend the Town against all the Forces the Enemy was at that time able to bring against it. Unto whom the Prince without delay sent 10,000, who all in safety, in good time arrived at Lippa; for shortly after their arrival, 40000 of the Turks and Tartars came and sat down before the Town, inclining it on every side, and to Gorum, without any thing doing worth the speaking of; for they of the Town in the mean time doing them all the harm they could with their great shot, which they sent amongst them not sparingly. But they had not so long lain, but that News was brought into the Camp. That the Transylvanian Prince was with a great Power coming thither to interpose; and the next morning, the Count and retired to the place where they had before encamped, about two miles from Lippa; where certainly understanding that the Prince neither was, neither could in short time be in such readiness as was before reported, they forthwith returned, and more straightforwardly to the Town before they had not brought with them seventeen pieces of battery, eight Waggons laded with Shot and Powder, and forty fix others laden with scaling Ladders, and other warlike Provision; thus appointed they began to batter the Tower, and afterwards gave thereunto divers desperate affaicts; which the Christians accordantly and with force had engaged; the Turk s daughter repulsed their Enemies. For that strong Town was with Towers and Bulwarks flanking another one, so fortified, that out of them the Christians with their musketer pieces made great spoil of their Enemies, and still enforced them with loss to retire, no bullet almoft in vain. In the heat of one of these affaicts the Governour presented at the Gates of the Town to be fet open, having before within the Town place sixteen great pieces at the very entrance of the same gate, charged with all kind of musketer Shot. Unto which Gate, as of mere Delineation let open by the Defendants, the Turks and Tartars defirous of revenge, came thronging as thick as might be, thinking to have thereby entred; but when suddenly, and as it were in the turning of an hand, they were with the foresaid musketer pieces cut down as with a Sithe, and so again, and the third and fourth time, before they could clear themselves of the danger thereof, their Heads, Arms, and Legs, and other rent Limbs, flying in the Air molt material, the whole Town being taken in a sudden storm, continued, and the others affaicts to resolutely maintained, as if they had thereupon purposed to have engaged all their Lives. But to obviate a Resolution was by an unexpected accident, when they lefte thought, converted into such a desperate fear and affrontment, that they upon the sudden (too man forcing them) forfooke their Trenches wherein they lay encamped; and leaving behind them their Tents, their great Ordinance, and whatsoever else they had; betook themselves to a most disorderly flight. The Transylvanian, who by chance were even then coming chittier, pursu ing them, drew divers of them, and took some others of them P. timers. At this Siege the Batla of Tsemfar himself was mortally wounded, and Hamat, Sanazack of Gyda, with divers others of good place slain, and 4000 of the common Soldiers. The cause of the Turks so great and sudden fear was this: Whilst the Batla of Tsemfar lay at the Siege of Lippa, and being enroled there, they being in the City fearing no harm, lived in great Security; in the mean time the Governour of Lugas sent out fix thousand Soldiers towards Tsemfar, now in the absence of the Batla to seek after Bozy; who coming to Tsemfar with great speed, rifeled the Suburbs of the City, drew all the Turks they could light upon, and set Liberty a thousand Captives: and so having truffled up their booty, set on fire all the Suburbs, and departed. Which fire grew so great and so terrible, that it was plainly seen into the Camp at Lippa, making a Sail as if the whole City had been on a light Fire: which so daunted the Hearts of the Turks at the Siege, that they presently fled; and, as if before said) leaving all that they had behind them.

The Transylvanian all this while bufied in raffing of his Army, and providing of things necessary for the maintenance of his Wars, was come into the Conines of Hungary, towards Tsemfar, even as the Turks fled from Lippa. At which time cert certain Hungarians, Heidals, that served him, getting word Germanes were, not far from Novi, thereunto came a little Town of the Turks, which they ranseaked and burnt, and having flain in the Country thereabout above three thousand of the Turks, returned with a rich Prey unto the Prince.

Not long before, the Christians had surpriz'd Cit, a Place of the Turks, in the Province of Servia, not far from Spalato; which Town the Baffa of Bosnia sought now again to recover, and thereto lay hard Siege. For the relief whereof Leumontz, Governor of Servia, and the other Provinces thereabouts belonging to the House of Auifria, and the Government of Zeng, with a Fleet of two thousand Waggons and more, had already there; the Soldiers well appointed with all things necessary, set forward toward Clifia; and by the way lighting upon a Galley of the Venetians, bound with certain warlike Provision towards the Turks Camp, took her as good Prize, and rified her. This Fleet with a fair Wind arrived at Sreet, near unto Trans, where the Government having his men, marched that Night part of his way toward Chifia, and the next day lay close. The Night following they set forward again, and having marched fifteen miles, came unto the Enemies Camp before day; where, setting upon the Turks in their Trenches, fearing no such Peril, they brought such a general fear upon the Turks whole Camp, that the Turks, as men amazed, fled Some one way, some another, every man (as in such sudden fear it commonly happeneth) making shift for himself, leaving whatsoever they had in their Trenches behind them. The Christians, contented so to have put their Enemies to flight, fell prettily to the spoile, as more defroces thereof, than by the hasty purfuit of their Enemies. All that was to further their Advantage was taken; and that Night passed over in a great Victory. Which the Turks quickly perceiving, and from the Hills with the damping of the day discovering the small number of the Christians, and how they were disordered, they gathered themselves again together, and coming down, inclofed on every side the disordered Christians (greedily hunting after the spoil) and flew them down notwithstanding the not slow Victory. Which the Turks quickly perceiving, and from the Hills with the damping of the day discovering the small number of the Christians, and how they were disordered, they gathered themselves again together, and coming down, inclofed on every side the disordered Christians (greedily hunting after the spoil) and flew them down notwithstanding the not slow Victory. Which the Turks quickly perceiving, and from the Hills with the damping of the day discovering the small number of the Christians, and how they were disordered, they gathered themselves again together, and coming down, inclofed on every side the disordered Christians (greedily hunting after the spoil) and flew them down notwithstanding the not slow Victory.
Trenches, laid straightway siege to the Town than before; which they of the Garrison perceiving, and now out of hope of relief, agreed with the Baffa, that they might with Bag and Baggage depart the same way, being the longest way, and one of the strongest Towns of Dalmatia, through the greedy covetousness of the disordered Souldiers, tell again into the hands of the Turks.

About the same time, Pafi, Governor of Strigionium, under the meeting together of certain notable Adventurers of the Turks at Soudock, and a manifold way between Algira-Begalis and Buda, raised the greatest strength he could, and so with certain pieces of Artillery, and other things necessary for an assault, set forth forward in the month of May, before the rising of the Sun, and about three hours after the rising of the Sun, and about three hours after the sending the Army, come to the aforesaid Caffle, whereunto he presently gave a most terrible assault, which he never gave over until he had taken it, for after he had by the space of three together with great danger maintained a most desperate assault, at length he with much difficulty prevailed; and put to the Sword all the Turks he found therein, Man, Woman, and Child; and with the red, fifty Janissaries, but that day come thither. The Prince BafTa was so much pleased and favourably entertained, whereunto the Baffa of Buda oftentimes for his Pleasure repaired, for which cause Pafi was very defirous to have taken it without spoiling; but the Fire he had therein already railed, so prevailed, that it burnt down all the goodly Buildings thereof, with the garrison and other things; nothing remaining but what the Christians had saved for themselves.

The Transylvanian Prince, having raised a great Army for the relief of Lippa, being by great chance a little before his coming relieved, came and laid Siege to the City of Temesvár: where he had not long lain, but that the Turks and Tartars, fearing to lose that so famous City, assembled together from all places thereabouts, to the number of 40,000, and so came to raise the Siege. Of whose coming the Prince hearing, rie with his Army, and went to meet them, and had with them a great and terrible Battel, the Victory for a great while standing very doubtful, yet seeming to incline rather to the Turks and Tartars, to the Cost of Buda, but at length the Turks, disordered with the great Artillery, and the Transylvanians charging them a forth, began to give ground, and so at last betake themselves to plain flight. In this Battel were slain of the Turks and Tartars 5000, and of the Christianis 1500. It was for a time reported, That the Prince himself, in this Battel slain, which was not so, being referred to the further Plague of the Turks, and comfort of his afflicted Country. After this Victory he returned again to the Siege, which he more fleetly continued than before, leaving nothing unattempted that he could possibly devise for the winning of the City. Where, whilst he yet thus lay battering the City both night and day, near twenty thousand Horse of the Baffa; but the City being so strong, and the Battel so bloody, that the Tartars were coming with a great Army to the Relief of the Befieg'd. Whereupon, he considering his own strength, and the power of his Enemies, and that the Aid promised him both from the Emperor and out of Hungary was not yet ready, with great grief of mind railed his Siege, and retired with the remainder of his Army, which he in all respects appeares as well of his own as from his Friends Whilft he yet there lay, he was certainly advertis'd, That the Baffa of Natolia (the fore-runner of the great Sultan Mahomet) was come to Belgrade with fourteen thousand Horse, and four thousand Janizaries, to joyne with the Baffa of Buda for the relieving of Temesvár; whose Forces joynt together were in number about threee thousand; and that Mahomet himself (of whom coming had been rife report all this year) was now coming after with a far greater Power. Whereupon he departed from Lippa, leaving the Lieutenant commanding therein a strong Garrison, falling back, turning again to Alba-Juha, called there an Assembly of all his States, for the reprefling of an Enemy.

Mahomet, for the better success of his Wars in Hungary, had drawn forth the Tartar with a mighty Power; who, altho' he was at the first to unwillingly to serve therein a strong Officer, yet had therein before received that he would not, as he said, send so much as one Ala thereunto; yet, overcome with great gifts, and the respect he had of the Turkish Sultan, was now ready with a strong Army upon the Frontiers in Moldavia, to meet him in Hungary; unto whom the late chold Vayvood sent certain Prels, with such store of Victualls as he could possibly provide for him. Yet forcibly, as he was not that way to pass without the leave of the Polonian, Mahomet had both by Letters, and divers his Ambassadors, intreated with the Polonian King for his Pavage; as also for the Confirmation of the ancient League he and the Polonian Kings, his Predecessors, had, to their good, of long time to the BafTman, and Prince of Moldavia, from which he well knew the Christian Emperor, and it removes other the Christian Princes, to seek by all means to withdraw him. Mahomet also, not ignorant how hurtful and dangerous the Confederation between Michael the Vayvood of Vatallah and the Transylvanian, and the King of Hungary, was by the fresh of great Power to the Turk, and from the Transylvanian, and by many glorious Promises to allure him to submit himself again unto his Protection, and in token of his Fidelity to deliver unto the Sultan two of his Frontier Towns, such as he should require; in regard whereof, he should, together with the Sultan's Favour, receive one thousand Pieces of Silver per Montant, and the Vayvood answered. That as yet he was not weary of the Friendship he held him with the Prince; and for the Towns he required, that they were not in his Power to give, as belonging to the Prince; unto whom he gave him, to imagine the beside the Prince, and the Baffa of Moldavia in the mean time until he had from him Answer. For the Emperor, on the other side, had with all carefulness, as far as in him was, provided that his Army might be ready to take the Field with the beginning of the Spring; but as it commonly chanceth, the speedy Proceedings of great Actions (wherein the hands of many mighty is required) to be much hindered by delays, sometimes of one, and sometimes of another; so fell it out with him now: for albeit that his own Forces were in some good time ready, yet was the Spring, yea and a good part of Summer also far past, before the Aid promised from other Princes met together. At length, after long expectation, when some convenient number for an Army was from divers places collected, and thence brought, under the command of the Lord Stewartvon, and their other Commanders, brought forth into the Field, and not far from Altenbourg encamped, within the self-same Trenches which were the last year call'd up by County Manfield for the safety of his Army; there to expect the coming down of the great Ordinance, and other Provision for the furthering of the service. At length, the receipt of the Christian Forces daily looked for. From Altenbourg the Christian Army removed to Komara, and not far from thence there, the four and twentith of July marched towards Vatra, otherwise called Vatca; but before it came thither, the Turkish hearing of the approach of the Christians, set on foot the Town, and with their Cartel and best part of their
...substance fled to Paph, carrying also away with them the great Ordinance; the greatest whereas they buried by the way, which was nevertheless afterwards found out by the Christians. And although the Turks at their departure had set fire both upon the Town and the Castle, yet the Christians left therein did what they might to quench the flames, by whole diligence, and the help of two thousand Foot-men, and certain Troops of Horlem-en-felt thither by Szentzenburg, a great part both of the Town and the Castle was preferred: the whole Army of the Christians following after, incamped in the open Field, and with their Horlemen braved the Turks even at the Gates of Paph. This they did, and so fearfully, as that all fclf the great fear both upon them of Paph and Buda: insomuch, that they sent their Wives and Children, with the chiefest of their Substance, down the River, unto places of more Safety, and farther off from danger; which was done (so disorderly (as it happeneth in such common Fears) that many of them for haste thrust one another into the River, and so perished.

Hiccheto, in the former Wars against the Turk, had Matthias been General of the Christian Armies; but now of late, Ferdinand, the Emperor's Uncle, County of Tirol, being dead, Matthias was by the Emperour his Brother preferred to the Government of the Christian Commanderies thereabouts, not inferior to some Kings, and Maximilian, his younger Brother, appointed General in his stead; who, departing from Vienna in the latter end of July, came into the Camp the fourt of August, where he was by the Lord lieutenant Lutemans, in the Lord 's Park, honorfully and with great Triumph received.

Now were the Christians therefore thousand strong, and having fortified Vachia, and therein placed a convenient Carrillon, rejoiced by common content to besiege Hatvan, a strong Town of the Turks in the upper Hungary. And thereupon riding with their Army from Vachia the thirteenth of August, came the twelfth of the same Month, about noon, and fast down before the Town; and that with such speed, that they were, before even of the Turks, in the Town, than that they heard any thing of their coming: insomuch, that at the first flew of them, they of the Town took them to have been some out to seek after Hungary: seeing therefore all the Gates, and all the Bastions smirched with them a while, until they perceived the whole Battel coming. The Christians approaching the Town, incamped themselves, as they thought most convenient, and began in three places to batter the Countercarron. This frontier Town of the Turks, besides that it was kept with a strong Carrillon, was also strengthened with a broad Ditch, and fortified with a broad Countercarron and strong Palladoes. Whilest the Christians thus lay at the Siege, the Turks falling out of the Town brake into their Trenches, and there did great harm; and like enough they were to have done more, had not the Horlem men in good time come in upon them, and informed them to the best effect. In this Sally day, and in this day, amongst others, was one Gere, a notable Captain, plain, being heartily forthaken of his own men; for that for their Courage they were, in the fight of the whole Army, dispersed, and turned out of the Camp, as men unworthy any longer to bear Arms. One morning also, as the Christians were at the Batteries about the Turkish Party, Prieft from out of an high Tower shot not far off; railed most bitterly upon them, cursing and deriding them: wherewith one of the Christian Cannoners much moved, made a shot at the Tower, which he so well bellowed, that therewith he struck down the Tower, together with the Idolatrous Prieft, as he was yet railing and blaspheming. At length the Christians had with exceeding Labour and continual Battery made the Town assaultable: wherewith the Turks discouraged, offered (but all too late) to yield up the Town upon the same conditions that they of Strigoniun did; whereunto they received no Answer: yet a great commandment was given throughout the Camp, that no man, upon pain of Death, should have any Pars with them. Shortly after, all things being now in readiness for the Aliault, the Christians, one day about five a clock in the afternoon assaulted the Town in four places; and after three hours hard fight, by strong hand took it, with the shrieking and lamenting of the Women and Children. For the other fear and threatening, they preserved themselves all left and forlorn. Four Hours Execution was done upon all that came to hand, without respect of Age, Sex, or Condition: Women were slain great with child, and young Children hanging at their Mothers Breasts; it boosted not to cry for Mercy, the bloody Sword devouring all. The fury of the Wallons were excessive, who ript the Children out of their Mothers Wombs, and made Thongs and Points of the skins of Men and Women whom they had flaid quick. With which their Cruelty they afterwards excused, when they were therefore removed, by pretending that thereby they did teach the Turks hereafter not to wickedly to blaspheme and pervert the word of God. There was no barbarous Cruelty to torment the Christians that fell into their hands, for fear of like themselves. In this affult and fury perished of the Turks about four thousand, and of the Christians not three hundred. In this Town, before that the fire devoured the Town, was a very strong Battery. The Christian there was one Tursky, a notable Captain, with his Company; after whom followed Rusurmone, who each of them were thought, in their Entrance at the Breast, to have lain with their own hand eight or ten Turks.

Now in the mean time Mahomet the great Sultan being come to Belgrado, removed thence to come down into the Heart of Hungary, sending Gisla Braga before him; and at length, after long looking for, the second of September arrived at Buda, having in his Army about two hundred thousand men, and three hundred Field-pieces. From thence he presently sent 42000 to Towsor, but played there himself with the roll of his Army.

The Christian, and doubting left the Sultan suddenly passing the River should come upon them not yet ready for Battel; departing thence, and retiring back again, came and incamped not far from Vachia. And albeit that the Arch-duke, before his Departure from Hatvan, had left a convenient Carrillon for the keeping of the Town; yet such was the terror of the Turks and approach, that the next day after, they that were there left in Carrillon forsook the Town, and setting it on fire, followed themselves after the Camp. This coming of the Turkish Sultan to Buda, brought also a great fear upon them at Vienna, as much doubting left he should that way have turned his Forces; which cauased them both day and night to labour for the better Fortification of the City, and for the provision of all things, as if it had been for a preface Siege.

But Mahomet, not provided for the undertaking of so strong a place, and not ignorant of the ill-grace his great Grand-father, the victorious Subtan had sometime received unto him, and the danger thereto, having best his thoughts quite another way. In the upper part of Hungary is an ancient famous City, well fortified and honoured with a Sibophe seen called Agria, not far from Harman upon this City, as the Chief Porters of the Christians in those Quarries, had Mahomet sc
Mahomet the Third.

A Bulwark twelve times assaulted in two days.

Whilst the besieged thus live in hope of Relief, the Arch-duke, after the coming over of the Sultan towards Agria, having received with his Army to Stragiunum, and there laid some what too long to expect the coming of more Aid; began now at length to set forward, and to make some shew as if he had indeed purposed to have relieved his disfitted Friends so hardly beleaguered. But such was the fury of the Weather, hindering theissulage of his great Ordnance (not to speak any thing else) that in fourteen days he marched four
twelve miles forward. Whereby the Enemy took occasion to prevail as he did in his Siege: who now hearing of the coming of the Christians, and seeing to how little purpose he had so long battered the Caille, converted all his endeavours to the filling up of the Ditch of the Caille, with Faggos, Earth, and such like matters; for the haltering of which work, Mahomet himself feared not to ride up and down in all places of his Army, with his Presence and cheerful Speech encouraging his men in that desperate Work. But whilist the Turks are thus buie in fulfilling his Command, the Christian Captains, by their great slaughter of them, and put to flight the great Baffa, with such as were about him; after whom they so eagerly followed, that he in the flight loft his Tulipant for halfe, and was there very like to have been taken. Nevertheless, the work went forward, and was now at length, with the reflefs labour and ad^ great matter brought to such perfection, that the Turks thought it no great matter by assault to enter the Caille; and thereupon, the tenth of October, gave unto it four desperate Assaills one upon another, being full with greater slaughter of his men repulsed. But coming on again in the fifth time with fresh Supplies, and greater fury thereof than before, they prevailed; and to enthrone, put to the Sword all they forsook that in the Caille, in number about eight hundred; four hundred of whole Heads, one of the Turks Captains caufed to be carried unto Mahomet in the Camp, in the beholding whereof, he is said to have taken great Pleasure, as in the un doubted signs of his Victory.

The old Caffle thus taken, nothing remained but the new Caffle, against which the Turks con verted their whole Forces, wherein they repoted not so much hope (altho their Batterie were very terrible, and their Power great) as in the secret Mines wherewith they had in fourteen places under mining the fortification, which were now atmo ready to be blown up. Which the besieged, perceiving, and withal considering the flate wherein they flood, and not hearing any thing of relief; resolved amongst themselves (without the confent of their chief Commanders) no longer to hold out, but to yield. And thereupon, as if it had been but one man, rise up in a Mutiny against their two Governors. For without any danger of the first, they by all the reasons they could devise, dis fudied them from such Courage, putting them in mind of the Oath they had taken: which not prevailing, they afterwards upon their knees required them, as men, to hold it out yet a while, in hope of speedy relief; yea Tersky, with his hands on the knees intreated them, that if they would no longer hold it out, but needs yield, then they should first kill him with their own hands, that he might not live to see so great a Defi niture. But what availeth Persuasion with men poffifled with so great fear! And in the mean time 359 of the common Soldiers, among whom were many by Italy, and the Caille, intrusted into the Camp, of whom divers became Renegades and turned Turk; which added to the former fear, so much discouraged the minds of the reft, that they forth-
forthwith required to come to parole with the Enemy, and so agreed. That they might with Bag and Baggage, and their Swords by their sides, in safety depart; the great Sultan giving his Faith for the performance thereof. The next day, the 24th of October, they marched, and arrived upon the 27th. So the Sultan, having marched the Turks in the mean time of thirteen days, about one thousand four hundred miles, the Garnison Souldiers came out of the Castle, in number about 2000; but they were not gone far, but that they were in a great Place set upon by the Turks and Tartars, and there cut in pieces; some of them were slain quick, and some other of them otherwise slain, but fully disabled, and the Turks in the mean time upbraiding them, and saying, That Faith was not to be kept with them that had so cruelly been dealt with them. This perfidious dealing much offended divers of the better sort of the Turks, insomuch, that some of them complained thereof unto the Sultan; who (as is reported) called some of the chief Authors thereof to be put to death; and afterward, by open Proclamation commanded, that if any of the Turks or Tartars had taken any of them Prisoners, they should forthwith set them at liberty. Thus is the famous City of Agriza, of long time a Chirifian Bishop's Seat, now become a free Receptacle for the Turks and Infidels.

With this End thus lay the Siege of Agriza, the Baffa of Bofna, with certain other of the Sanzacks thereabouts, having railed a great Army, came and besieged Petrina in the Borders of Croatia; which he at his first coming so furiousely hurter by the space of seven days, that it was of many thought not to be able to hold it two days longer. In the mean time, the Lord Herbenstein and Lenconitza, with all the Power they could make out of Croatia and Windfward, came toward Petrina; but having no means in so great a latitude to make a Bridge over the River of Kop, they retired towards Signa, there to pass over. The Turks hearing of their retire, and taking the News as a Sign they were fled for ever; put their thousand Horsemen over the River to pursue them: upon whom the Chirifians turning, and charging them home, overthrew them; and having slain many of them, drove the retHeadlong into the River, where most of them perished. The Chirifian nevertheless keeping on their way to Signa, there the City by a Bridge of Raft, lay down into the terrible River of Dun, and therefore kept continual watch all that night on both sides of the River, especially at the Passage. In the morning, between six and seven a Clock, Mahomet, with his Army rained in order of Batall, came within sight of the Chirifians, his Squadrions as it were covering all the Country on that side of the River, and the Turks could well see him; and now again sent part of his Army to the Right of the River, with whom the Chirifians skirmished from morning till night, both the Armies parted but by the River, all this while running fall, and as it were facing the one the other. But being at length on both sides well wearied, and many slain, the Turks retired again over the River to the Camp; in the mean time all (if it had been by consent) they resolved on both sides the next day to try the fortune of a Battel; and so Commandement was given through both the Armies, for every man, against a certain appointed time to make himself ready. So the next day, being the 26th of October, Mahomet brought forth his Army again out of his Camp, which was not far from the Chirifians, and began to lay itself down towards the River. Near unto this place were the ruins of an old Church, where Mahomet placed certain Companies of Janizaries, and 24 Field pieces, and commanded 10000 of his Select Souldiers to pass the River, which they readily did. The Chirifians all ready for Battel, and now thinking it time up on the coming over of the Enemy to begin; but with part of their Army thereto appointed, so fiercely charged the Turks that were already come over, that they quickly overthrew them, and not them only, but certain Companies of Tartars also that were in another place come over the River; and so contained, but following them they had in chace, put to flight them all that stood on the farther side of the River, of whom they flew a great num-

Petrinia besieged by the Turks.

Petrinia relieved.

A great and long Skirmish between the Turks and the Chirifians.
number, and by the coming on of the rest of the Army, took from them an 1200 great pieces of Artillery, and overthrown the Turks. Count Montferrat, that Mahomet, with Ibrahim the great Bafla, seeing the discomfiture of the Army, fled in all haste towards Agria, shedding some tears by the way as he went, and wiping his eyes with a piece of Mahomet's Garment, which he for reverence carried about him as a Reliquie. It drew now towards night, and the Arch-duke was about to have caught a Retreat to be founded, and that day to have done no more. But the Transylvanian Prince, the Lord Palf, and the rest, perjured him in that so great fear of the Enemy to profecute the Victory; and the rather, for that the Turks began again to make head, and to repair their disordered Battels. Wherefore the Christians in the rear, charging their Artillery, killed before them, but their Head, that no man upon pain of Death should in seeking after spoile break his Array, or forsake its Place before the Victory were affuredly gotten. But they in this hot pursuit breaking together with the Turks into their Tents, and there killing a great number of them, and shewing them how much great harm they did for contrary to the aforesaid Commandement, left the pursuit of the Enemy, and disorderly fell to the spoile of the Tents, until they came to the very Tent of the great Sultan. But here began all the mitchief with a most fudden change of Fortune: for here they were greatly disordered men, not now worthy the name of Christians; and therefore the multitudes of the refulent men, with good fole of great Order and ready charged, which they dischared amongst the thicked of their Enemies, and rent in funder a number of them, and after that, came on resolutely themselves; when in the mean time Otho of Bavie, with his Horde-men yet unoucht, brake in upon them alfo, and with the return of his Command, being taken by them, that they began again to fly, especially the Hungarians and Germans, most buifed in the Spole. Neither could they in that fear, by any threats or intreaty of their Commanders be persuad to make a fland, or so much as once to look back, or to dew any token of true Valour: which their halty flight, was the overthrow not of themselves only, but of others alfo, for he would have fought, for whilst they fled head-long upon the Spur, and could not be fraid, they over-ran their own Foot-men, and so furthered the Enemies Victory. Thus for want of good order, tho' the greedy covetousines of a fort of disordered men, the most notable Victory that ever the Christians were able to have over the Turks, was thereby flipt out of their hands. Many noble Gentlemen and Commanders, in seeking to fly the flight of their own men, were here flain: and alfo the Enemy followed the Chace scarce half a mile, yet were the Chriftians pollefed with fuch a fear, that they fled main all over the Country, with greater fmount than lofe, no man purfuing them. The Arch-duke coming himself seeing all desperate, fled to Calafiona. The Transylvanian, of all others most orderly, retir'd himfelf towards Tongi, having no loft in this Battel above 220 men, and of them never a man of name. All this flos he imputed to the Covetousines of the Hungarians, and Covardice of the German Horde-men, who were driven much from the great Artillery, fled alfo, and made halt for himfelf, as did Palf, and in fine all the rest. Neither was the fear left amongst the Turks (a wonderful thing to be spoken) than it was among the Chriftians: for the Night following, they, for fear of the return of the Chriflions, refuited all their things, flid alfo towards Agria. And it was afterwards known, that the Turks great Ordnance, Tents, and Baggage, flood three days in their Trenches, either altogether ungard, or so flenderly guarded, as that they might have been easily taken by the Chriftians:if they would but have cut a Retreat made head again. Yet Mahomet himself far from any of times to have confefled the danger and fear he was then in to have been taken, and all his Army destroyed, if the Chriftians had (as they fhould) purfued the Victory, and not fole bally run after the Spof; by which danger he then warned, afterwards ever flunned to adventure his Perfon to the like Peril: towards the Commendation of the Turks, which (for it is a place thereof called) and at the Siege of Agria, were left of the Chriflions about 20000, and of the Turks 60000. Mahomet after this Victory fortified Agria, and for the keeping thereof left in it 10000 Souldiers, and so returned to Belgrade.

The Bafla of Budia, perceiving himfelf that the Chriftians, after to great an Overthrow, could not this Year, for any purpose recover the Town, came with all the power he was able to make, and the fourth of November besieged Vodkia, in hope to have easily carried it: but finding there greater re-fistance than he had before imagined, and hearing that the difpered Chriflions in the upper part of Hungary, had taken fortifie Towns, he left the relief of the Town, he more afraid than hurte up his Siege, and so returned to Budia; for indeed the difpered Reliques of the late Army of the Chriflions were drawing together, but unaarmed and unferviceable, as having in the late flight flamefly cut away their Arms, and therefore could hardly have made the Bafla small harm if he had continued the Siege.

Mahomet, thinking it Honour enough for him to have thus won Agria, and driven the Chriftians out of the Field, divided his Army into two parts at Belgrade; whereof the one he billeted in the Country thereabout, to be ready for all Evenings, and with the other he returned to Confantinopie; but by the time of his return, he was informed and reported to the Transylvanian Prince's Lieutenant, and the Vayvod of Palahcia, who with a great Power both of Horde and Foot being got over the River Danube, and fervently favoured by the Country People, lay in Ambuff for him in places of advantage, and fell following in the Tail of his Army, cut off two thousand of his Army in this manner; and so both with great trouble arrived at length at Confantinopie, where we will for this Year leave him, until we hear of him more.

Maximilian, with a small Reitune, arrived at Vicenza in the latter end of November, where he found the Vicount of Burgaye, Smaetiuce, and some other of the Italian Prince of the part of the ref, especially the Italians, being flain. The small remainder of this unfortunate Year was spent with often Skirmishes and Inroads one into anothers Frontiers, as the manner of War is, without any other great thing done worth the Remembrance.

Raphel the Chriftian Emperour, notwithstanding the late discomfiture of his Army not far from Agria, made choice again of his Brother Maximil-ian the Arch-duke, for the managing of his Forces for his next Years Wars against the Turk. Whereunto the Pope by his Legate Fran. Adaolo-andino promis'd of his own charge to fend him 12000 Itali-ans, under the Conduct of the Duke of Manua; as he did also of other Forces of the Turkish Nation, and some others. All which slowly as length meeting together near unto Pofirumus and Altenburg, in the Months of July and AuguSt, departing thence, March-
matched to Pappa, which after eight days had
Sic they took, and fo again retired to Altenburg,
where they took a general Mщer of the Army,
and afterwards, in the beginning of September, moved
eff themsefles beyond the Danube: The Lord Beycheker approaching too near the
Wall, was with a Shot slain. Nevertheless, the
reft there layed, until that hearing of the coming
of Mahomet Baffa, the Turks General, with a great
Army, they left the Siege, and the twenty fourth day
of September, gaining over the River Danubius,
to the Island Submiffion, on the North-side of
the River encamped. Where they had not lain past eight days, but that the Castle of
Vado, standing upon the South-side of Danubius,
was by the Baffa, before their Faces, and as it were
even under their Noses, belied and taken; the
whole Army of the Christianes in the mean time,
as idle Beholders, looking on, but not daring
to give their difturbed Friends: But afterwards arri-
ing, marched to Vadac; where, hearing of the Turks
coming against them from Pello, they set
fire on the Castle, and fo retired along the North-
side of the River, until they came over against
Vicegrad, a Castle of their own, on the farther side
of Danubius; where, by the good direction of the
Lord Beycheker, and the Lieutenant-General of the
Army, they encamped so strongly, as that the Turks,
after many brave Attentos given to have forced them in their
Trenches, were glad with some loss to depart.

Neither went things this Year better forward with the Christianes; for other places, of his right hand
side Hungary, he Signdown the Transylvanian Prince,
by his Chancellor, before the strong City of
Temeswar in October, was, by the value of the De-
defendants, and the uncaftionate of the Weather,
forced to raise his Siege, and with difhonour to
depart. Michael also, the Vayvod of Valachia,
who, moved with the example of his Princes, had revolted from
the Turks, and done them great harm (as is in part declared) now wearied with their often In-
vasions and the spoil of their Country, almoft brought to utter Defolation, many thousands of his Subjects
being by the Turks and Tartars carried away Capt-
vives, and his Territory reduced to a very great de-
for his People a time of breathing, fub-
mitted himself again unto the Turkifh Obfeience
solemnly receiving at the hands of one of the Turks
Chius (for that purpose lent from Confianteinople)
that Ensign in token of his Submiffion unto the
Turkifh Emperor, as also of his favour towards
him. Which the more to allure him of, he by
another honourable Maffenger later, at the
Westward, from Mahomer the Turkifh Empe-
ror more kind Letters than at any time before, with
the confirmation of the Vayvodhip of Valachia by the
grand Seignior's solemn Oath, unto Michael the
Vayvod, and his Son Pedro, thus abont thirteen
years old, for the term of both their Lives, with
the half the yearly Tribute of the Turks before demanded.
So glad they were upon any condition to have redu-
ced that Martial man with his Country unto their
Obfeience: and in token of further Grace, toget-
er with these Letters he received also a goodly
Horse, most richly furnished, with a fair Scimitar
and a most rarified Batel of Armes, with the
power and Government committed unto him by
the great Sultan Mahomer. All which goodly gifts and
Honours the Vayvod seemed thankfully to accept; nevertheless, not daring too far to truft un-
to the Turkifh faith, of the small affurance whereof
of he had before had sufficient Experience, he did
come fo few Garrisons upon the Frontiers of his
Country, with such other Forces also as he was
wont, excuting the fame to be done for fear of the
Tartars; by whom he also executed himelf for not
going with the Turks General this Year into
Hungary, as he was by Special Maffengers from the
grand Seignior of the Tartars, for it: he might not in any cafe to do, for fear of the
Tartars most horrible Incursions, and the Spills of his Country; yet knew he right well, how that they
were by the great Sultan's express Commandment
charged not to do any harm either in Moldavia, or
Valachia, as they went into Hungary. But this wa-
y of Vayvod not greatly troubling either the Sultan
or them, as also loth himself, a Christian, to go
against the Christianes, his Friends and late Confe-
dates, excused himelf by the necessary care he
had of his Subjedt and Country, and so requcfted that his reasonable Excufe to be in good part of
the great Sultan accepted: but of him more is to be
laid hereafter. This Year was a great thing done more than is here declared;
both these great Princes, the Emperor and the
Turkish Sultan, being warned by the late Years
Work what it was to put all to the Fortune of a
Batel: and therefore now, contenting themselves
to havelewed their Forces, as not afraid one of the
other, contented this years Wars more in the
same Spirit.

What great things might by the Chriftian Prince-
esc at Unity amongst themselves be done against
the Turk, is by the conftiderate Right eafily to be
gathered; but especially by the notable Victory of the famous Transylvanian Prince Sigifmond, who,
counted himself with his own People to have vanqu-
ished the Valachians and Moldauians, and strength-
ened with some Small Aid from the Emperor and the
Hungarians, not only delivered those three Coun-
tries from the heavy burthen of the Turkish Thraldom, but vanquished all their most re-
nowned Captains, overthrew their mighty Ar-
my, damaged and polluted their Countries, Towns and Cities; which, as it hath been before in
part declared, so if it should be all particularly set
down, besides that it would be tedious, to alfo
might it haply feem alfo incredible. Besides
which Calamities of War (commonly more felt of the
Subjedts than of the Prince) the great Sultan himself
lost many of his Small Wafcs, as well in his Cof-
fers, as other his necifary Supplies; and the Con-
fequence of his Wars, especially in Hungary, the
only Country of Moldavia, before thefe Troubles
yielding unto him yearly a Tun of Gold, 2000
Hores for Service, 10000 great meafures of Wheat,
with as much Barly, and a wonderfull proportion of
Buter, Hony, and other Vices; the other two Provinces paying the like or more, as a yearly
Tribute, whereof he had of late, to his great dis-
contentment, by the general Revolt of thefe three
Countries, been quite disappointed. But this fo
whenfome a Confederation (to the great hurt of the
Chriftian Commonweal, and benefit of the Turks)
now broken, and Moldavia by the Pohlitians dif-
feved fome part of its, and other their Country,
the Turk, as it is before declared, and now Valachia
also in a fort acknowledging the Turks Obfeience,
the noble Transylvanian Prince, who bitherto with
great Chriftenefs and Courage had fought the
most Chriftian Battel against the Turk, now left
as it were all alone, and doubting how with his
own forces he could with great diftrife of his
Country against the Turk and the Politan,
which he feared not much lefs than him; left the
feould, together with himfelf, fall into the
hands of the Turks or fome other his Enemies,
by a wonderful Change voluntarily refigned that
his Country of Transylvanie unto Radolph the
Chriftian Emperor, and his Heirs for ever: and so
leaving his Wife in Transylvanie, went him elf in
A great

The

The Prince

The Prince

The Prince

The Prince

The Prince
Mahomet

770

CO Silefia^ there to take PofTeflion of the

Dukedoms

of Oppel and Ratibor^ which, together with the
yearly Penfion of 50000 Joachims, or the Revenues of the Bifhoprick of Vrati/lavia^ he had in

Emperour whereupon
by the general confent of all the States of that Country, was in the
beginning of this Year 1598, delivered unto the
Archbiftiop oiVacia^ the County Nada/ii^iLndDo£tor Petzi^ the Emperout's Commillioners and a
folemn Oath of Obedience and Loyalty taken of
them all in general; albeit the aforefaid Commillioners, as alfo the Emperour himfelf, would
have periuaded the Prince, cither not at all, or at
lieu thereof received of the

:

the PoiTeffion of 7ranfilvama,

not fo fuddenly to have forfaken his
kept the Government
Country, but to have
thereof himfelf yet for a year or two ; well forefeeing, that the fame could not fo conveniently be
governed by any other as by himfelf, a natural
Prince therein born, and exceedingly beloved of
Michael
his Sub-'edls.
The fame Commiflioners alfo, in
theVayvod Jiif?e following, going into valachia, there took
fubmitteth
the like Oath of Obedience of Michael the Vayhimfelf,
vod and his People: who, loathing theTurkifh
with his
People,
Sovereignty, all willingly yielded themfelves unto
unto the
the Emperour's Protection. Thefe Commillioners
Emperours
a!fo at the fame time came to agreement with the
Protedion.
Tartars AmbafTadors, offering unto the Emperour
Peace and Aid for the yearly Penfion of 40000
Duckats, and as many Sheep-skin Gowns^ their
ufual manner of Apparel.
All this while continued the Diet of the Empire,
begun in December laft part: at Katisbon^ Matthias
the Emperour's Brother being there his Deputy,
leaflwife

and in his Majeffy's Name demanding a greater
Aid for the maintenance of his Wars againft the
Turk, the common Enemy, than was by the
Princes and States of the Empire offered where,
after great and long Deliberation, a large Proportion was by them all agreed upon for the defrayars and defence of the
ing of the charges of thofe
:

W

Commonweal,

to be paid in three years
next J and fo thereupon was the AfTembly diflblved. But as they were returning home, behold,
contrary to all hope, Rab^ one of the ftrongeft Fortrcffes of Chriftendom, three Years before betrayed unto the Turks by County Hardeck^ was now
by the Wifdom and Valour of Adolf bus Baron of
Swartzcnlurg^ the Emperour's Lieutenant in the
lower Hungary^ again recovered, to the great grief
of the Turks, and wonderful rejoycing of the Chriftians, in fuch fort as followeth
This noble Gentleman the Lord Swartzenbwg^
of no lefs Courage than Experience, then lying at
Komara, and ftill in doubt left the Turks, fo near
unto him at Rab, fhould attempt fomething againfl
him and his Charge, provided for his own defence
all that Winter-time with a ftrong Garrifon, keeping continual Watah and Ward, altho it were as
then no time for the Enemy with any Army to
Two Itali- keep the Field. So Winter pafling, and the Spring
an Prifoapproaching, it fortuned, that the two and twenners flying
tieth day o[March^ about feven a clock in the night,
out ofkaby
the Gates being (hut, were heard near under the
difcover
the ftate of Walls of the Town, two men, who by their Speech
the Town
feeraed to be Italians ; with great inftance requeftto the Lord
ing, for the fafeguard of their Lives, to be let in,
Swartzenfor fe.ir of the Enemies Purfuit: which by one of
burg.
the Sentinels was forthwith reported unto the Govcrnour ; who, doubting it to be fome fubtil pra«
ftice of the Enemy, commanded them there to
take their Fortune until the Morning; at which
time they were received into the City, and being
brought before the Governcur, proflrating them-

Chrifiian

felves forthwith at his Feet, pitifully requcfled

to have compallion of their Mifcry,

them with his

him

and to comfort
charitable Reliefj that fo they might

the Thirds
at length return again into their Country: who at
the firff asked them. What Country- men they

were, and from whence they came at that time of
the night? Whereunto they anfwered. That they
were Italians^ and that they had but even then
cfcaped out of the cruel hands of the Turks at Rab,
But defiring to know of them fome News, they,
after their manner, humbled -themfelves, (hewing
by their Gefiure not to know any. Yet would
he needs underftand of them the Particularities,
when and how they were taken by the Turks., and
the means they had ufed to efcape out of that cruel Servitude, in all order as had befaln them;
Where the younger of them beginning, told him.
That now almoft two years ago, at fuch time as
the Chriftians were overthrown by the Turks under Agria^ and every man in that confufion then
feeking the bcft and ncareft way to fave themfelves;
they having by flight now efcaped the greateft dan-

Enemy, and fo travelling over the
Country towards Vienna^ were, to their great Misfortune (by an hundred Turks come out of Kab lo
fcour the Country, and to feek after Prey) taken
Prifoners, and as Slaves committed to the Chain,
where they had almoft two years, until now, with
great Patience ferved. Thefe two Fugitives, by
their outward appearance, feemed to be men of
good Spirit and Valour j which caufed the Governour the more defiious to know of them the means
they bad ufed for their efcape. So the younger
proceeding in his Tale, gave him to underftand of
the whole matter, telling him, That they had been
ger of the

Months

three

recover their

before
loft

ftill

carefully devifing

how

to

which now feemed to
felf unto them
for that fince

Liberty,

make fome

offer of it
:
the time that the Emperout's Army rife the laft
year from before the Town, they were not kept

fo ftrait, or looked

unto as before, but lay as men
by the Turks not much regarded; which caufed
them the more cheerfully to take the offer of the
time, and to rclolve either the fooner to dye, or to
fee themfelves at liberty.
And that fo one day as
they were carrying certain Munition from the Palace of Giajfer Baffa for the Souldiers, they fecretly

conveyed three

pieces of Cord of fome reafonable
bignefs, therewith by night to let themfelves down

from the Wall, and fo make their Efcape: which
ftoln Cord, that it fhould not be feen, and fo their
purpofe fufpeiSed, they buried in the ground. But
the Night being come for them .tceffedt in what
they had fo long defired, and they romingupand

down

in the dark, and ftill finding one let or other,
they were enforced for that time to ftay, and to

it until the night following
which being
come, and choice made of a moft convenient place,
they made laft the Cord above, and fo thereby
flid down, firft the elder, and then the younger;
who not knowing how to fwim, was yet by the
good direction and help of his Fellow conduced
over unto the farther fide of the broad and deep
Ditch ; and that fo, in the night ( fo dark as that
one of them could hardly fee the other) they were
come by chance to Komara^ thinking to have taken
the way to Vienna.
The Govcrnour thus fully

deferr

;

inftruCfed of their Efcape,
ther,

how

the ftrong

demanded of them furof Rab was by the

Town

who told him, ve;
ry evil, and with fmall care, efpecially fince the
Departure of the Emperour's Camp; and alfo that
Turks governed and guarded

four Gates of the

which

if

into the

Town

were

filled

up with Earth,

they were broken open, woukJ

Town-ditch, and

fo further

all fall

them that

would attempt to enter, with divers other Particularities,
Whereof the Governcur having well
confidered, thought with himfelf, that if by feme
ingenious Device he might by night, with fome
good fticrgthj upon the fuddcn enter th£ Town,
it


it might happily be so again recovered. Upon which so great a designment he thought good to consult further with his Colleagues, and having well refrained from all haste, and with as much secrecy as was possible, with 1200 Foot, and as many Horse as he could make, to come unto him to Komara. Who, upon this Advertisement, fled not; but, before giving order unto his men, set forth by night, and the 26th of March, before day, with 1400 Foot and 150 Horse arrived at Komara, where they were all joyfully received, and the Gates, after they were entred, again fast shut, and so kept for fear of the Enemies, secret Spies, of whom no man can be too wary, be he never so wise. Now whilst these Soultiers were refreshing themselves, in the meantime, the Governor, with the Lord Pafti, disburthened to the full concerning the intended Enterprise; which resolved upon, they found themselves, upon the view of their men, to have 2650 Foot of the Garrison Soultiers, and 320 Horse, all good and courageous men, and well appointed for the intended Service: who these staying two days after their coming, and many of them in haste of the foresaid, may be deficient in the number (excepting in Religion) confounding themselves, and receiving the Sacrament, were become so courageous, as that they doubted not, in the Quarril of the Christian Religion, to encounter a far greater number of the Turks than themselves. And the more to fit them up, the Lord Pafti at the same time, entred unto them with a message, to the effect that telling them whether they were to go; but, That these were his Christian Soultiers and Brethren, under his leading both of long and late time; who, never by him deceived of their wondert Pay at such time as it was due, would not now, as he hoped, forfike him. And albeit they might be acquainted well, it might not be that all his servants, in his hands a great Contentment, nevertheless, being himself deprived of his Revenue by these late Wars, and his Possessions subject every hour unto the Incursions of the Turks, could not therefore, according to his Defire, and their Deferts, shew unto them the great good Will he bare them; yet now and even presently was the time wherein he might not only abundantly enrich themselves, but also adorn their Heads with an immortal Crown of Glory, and make themselves for ever famous, by performing the most happy and glorious Exploit that ever was by valiant Soultiers attempted or achiev'd in that part of the World. And to the intent that they might be made the more clear, by him and for the Life and Honour of every one of them, he would therefore himself, with the Lord Swartsenburg, (of whom proceeded all that fair Device and new Stratagem) be present with them in the Action; and that therefore they were not to think that they were led forth to any private danger farther than their Commanders themselves, where Folly were to be accounted great, in the field, and upon no good ground they should adventure their Lives and Honours together; whereof they ought not now to doubt, having by a thousand Proofs known how much they had been of them always regarded. And that therefore it behoved them so much the more to shew their Valor in this piece of Service undertaken for the great benefit of the Christian Commonwealth, and the Honour of Christ Jefu, unto whom they were with one accord to make their Prayers, with his mighty hand to strengthen their Hearts, and with glorious Victory to bring to happy end the intended Exploit against his Enemies, to the honour of his Name, and the great Benefit of the Christian Commonwealth, and Faith. At the end of which Speech, all the Soultiers cried aloud, That they were most ready to do any their Commands, and to follow them whithersoever. So order was taken, that within three hours they should every man be precipitately and ready with their Arms according to their places; and therefore they were to retire to their Moderate, and with the greater part of the Troops, and in the foregoing manner, at the sound of the Fifm, and the trumpets, between eleven of clock the seven and twentieth day of March they in good order began to set forwards toward Rab. But for that the multitude of Soultiers oftentimes given the Enemy warning of that intended against him, Pafti gave order to one John Strue, his Serjeant-Majour, to follow fast and loiterly after him, with 1700 Horse and Foot; which he well performed: and so upon the break of the day they began to draw towards Rab, and there lay close in Ambush all that day until night, about seven miles from the Town; refreshing themselves in the mean time with plenty of Victuals, which they had brought with them from Komara. Night (the winter of December being come, in two hours March they began to draw near to Rab, and there lay about five hours; from whence they sent before them a French Engineer, a man of great Judgment, with thirteen others (before rewarded with 15000 Duckets) having with them four Petards, Engines of Force to blow up into the Air any thing wherein the Turks might be suffocated, with a great number of good ordnances, and more especially to the fame, which prentely not took hold; yet were they not far gone, but that they were by a Sentineel deceiv'd, who demanding what they were, was presently awnser'd by the violentEngines, which in a trice tore in tender the Gate, with some thousand and of the Wall and of the Thwall therefrom. When now the Watch (but all too late) began to give the Alarm, and the Christians in the forward thrusting presently in, took the Gate, none of the Turks yet coming to the defence thereof, or to hinder them from entering. The first that appeared were 200 Turks, which with their wounded Cry Alas, Alas, in such hideous manner as if they should thereby have spared Heaven, would have flaid the Christians from farther entering, but were themselves over-charg'd by 300 which were already entered. At which time also the Baffa came on with more than a thousand following him, and that with such Courage and Fury as was never greater to be seen in any Turk that was yet known, which made all the Soultiers maintained by the space of two hours, the Baffa himself being flain, the Turks began a little to retire, whereby a thousand Christians more had leisure to enter, when straightway after came Giaffen the great Baffa with above a thousand tall Soultiers following him, all the Inhabitants also of Rab running noiseless after him; and that with such force, that they contrained the Christians to retire unto the Gate whereby they entered. Who, resolved rather honourably to die within the Town, than with dishonour to be forced out, there with incredible Courage, suffened the greatest Imprisyon of the furious Enemy; where was to be seen the true Christian Valour for the performance of so great an Exploit, well worthy of eternal Memory. But this Baffa also (the other being dead of a Wound in his Neck) encountered by the Lord Swartsenburg, after he had in that hard Conflict threwd great tokens of his Valour, was there at length slain also: both their Heads struck off, were for a Pretext after this great Enterprize at the Emperor at Constantinople, for all the particularities of the whole Action. But now the Turks perceiving that all their chief Commanders were slain, retired most part of them into the City: some 300 of them crept underneath one of the
the Bulwarks, where flood certain Barrels of Gunpowder, which they deliberately set on fire, and to together with themselves blew up three hundred Christians that were above upon the Bulwarks; the greatest loud of the Christians had in all that Victory, who to otherwise supposed not to lose therein above two hundred of their men. Thus the Turks discomfited, and altogether full of fear, leaving both their Force and Courage, fled in every place before the Christians, they in every corner making of them a most horrible Slain. To Yeast, Women all this while out of their Windows and other high places, cast not to cast down Stones, Timber, and such like things, upon the Heads of the Christians, whom they thought by all means to annoy, and to help the Turks. The bloody Execution continued all that day until night, the Christians still finding one or other hidden in the most secret places of the City upon whom to exercise their Wrath; who, ranfacking every other thereof, were by the Wealth therein found greatly enriched. But coming to the Palace of Gi- affer the great Baffa, they found such great force of rich Furniture, as better beferved some great Prince than a Turkish Slave. There they found alfo Letters, written in Ciffer, to the Baffa of Buda to this Baffa, greeting him, and promising him in his behalf to deal with the grand Seignior against the next Spring, with the feif that his Army should take the Field, that he might therein have some honourable place of Command, to the end he might in that Field in forty Years, Valour, and no longer live idle in that strong Town. So and there they fhew there also many things written from the great Sultan himself to this Baffa, with great store of Coin, which all fell to the Southernes share; infomuch, that by this fio notable an Explofto well performed, the publicks State, together with the Southerners private, was not a little better bettche. There, amongst other things, two recovered thereon an six pieces of Artillyry, which were known to have been sometime the Emperor's, and four and twenty others, which the Baffa had.caused to be brought from Budja, with great store of flott and Powder and other small pieces, and meal fufficient to have served 4000 men for a whole Year and a half, but of Wine (little used by Turks) only four Yells. In the Baffa's Palace was also found of Armour and Weapons of all great force, with abundance of Cloth and Apparel, which was all given in spoil to the Southerners. Thus Rab, one of the feestrong Fortresses of Chronfendom, no full four years before besieged by Susan Baffa with an 150000 men, by the space thereof of three Months, and then at length, by the Treatfon of the Governour to him betrayed; was now in one night, by the Valour and Policy of a few reftone, men, for their immortal Glory, again reftored to the Chri- flian Commonwealth, the nineteenth day of March, in the Year 1558. Of which to notable a Victory the Christians rejoiced not a little, and the Southerners feif in Hungary and elsewhere; both the great Sultan, with the Turks, no跑道 the Christians were forme, as for the whole of the Town, before got with no small charge, as for the death of his People there flain, to the number of about fix thousand and more, with the loss of scarce fix hundred Christians.

Yet for all this, Mabomet the great Sultan ceafed not to make great disaffections for his Wars in Hung- rye, and that greater than before; and fo with greater fury also to profecute his wrathful Indignation to be revenged upon the Christians. Whereunto, order was given upon fbrrel Baffa his Brother-in-law, and General of his Army, with all convenient speed to take the Field; which for all that fell out far otherwise, for that they thinking to have had all things in good forwardness, a great
diffusion rite between the Janizaries and the Spahi; the Janizaries being the belt Poot-men, and the Spahi the belt Horse-men of the Turkish Empire. Several of them, the great Prince, and the great strength of his Serbian Army, whereby it came to pass, that in setting forward towards the Wars, these two forts of valiant Soul- diers, the one flanding upon their Strength, and the other upon their Honour, and both jealous of their Reputation and Credit, have no good liking of one the other, but continual, and especially late in this corruption of their martial Discipline under their degenerate Emperours, fall at odds among themselves, as now they did, to the great hinderance of their Affairs, and trouble of the Ge- neral. Infomuch, that to appeafe this Turmoil he was glad to put to death certain of the infolent Ja- nizaries, in order to set forward as they were by their Aka commanded. But proceeding farther, and thinking to have executed some others of them also, to the further terror of the rest, he was by them and their Adherents put in such fear of his Life, that to avoid the present danger, he was glad to excufe himself by his Lieutenant, laying all the blame upon him as the cause thereof; who was therefore sent for, and tried, and executed together with the Janizaries, by whom he was there presently flain, with some others of the Baffa's Followers. So thefe Broils, with much ado, overpast, Ibrahim having taken a general review of his Army at Sa- phia, there played, expecing Order from the great Sultan to begin his March in fpring. There Transilvania, for as yet that was in question; which could not well be before the beginning of July, by reason of the scarcity of Viclusions then arising in the Camp; for the fupplying whereof, Mabomet himself had no small care. But this long delay was the caufe that a great number of the Janizaries co- designing some Breach, came over to the frore, by the way, that the General would not as yet let them know, the cause of his flight, and doubting to be deceived of their promised Entertainment, were about to have returnc back again; which known at the Court, Commandment was presently sent thence unto the General, without longer fta- y to go forward toward Hungary and which the more hadffen his Departure with his Army. In this the Turks to long delay, the Christians had good leisure to prepare their new Forces, being now the latter end of Summer; for well they might think that the Enemy slept not, knowing what Provision he had made as well in Con- tinu- napes as in other partes. Wherefore reasonably doubting of Summer well spent, and Augoust now at hand, he would not fo late turn his Forces into the lower Hungary, they thought it best to pro- vide for the Safety of the upper Country; and to the end the Enemy approaching thofe Frontiers, might there find Forces ready to encounter him, the Lord George Baffa, a man of great Experience and Virtue, continued folemnly preparing for that Country, to the great Contentment of the Southerners in general, all fhowing themselves moft ready at his Command. The Lord Swartsen- burg in the mean time remaining in the lower Hungary at Rab, with eight thoufand good Southerners; and the Arch-duke Matthias at Ficosa for the dispatch of General Affairs, and the helping of him toward for that the upper Hungary, to the great hurt thereof began now to see the Incursions of the Turks and Tartars: besides that, he was after- wards to return himself to speak with the Empe- rour his Brother, still expefing a Chian of the Turks by the Appointment of the Grand Seignior, lent by the way of Polenta for Prague, to in- treat with the Emperor concerning a Peace.

They
They of Buda in the mean while feeing the de-
lay of the Turks, of whom, no one band yet ap-
peared in those Quarrells; and on the other fide
receiving the great Per perations, and the
great Garrifon of Baf to near at hand; began
now to doubt of fome new Refolution of the Chrifti-
ians: wherein they were no whith deceived; for no
Army of the Turks being then in field in the lower
Hungary, and the Country plain and open, the Lord
Pall, with a convenient Power, and certain pieces
of Batterie, let forward to attack the Empire;
and the 16th of October, with 16 pieces of Artillery
began to barter the City of Buda, to the great fear
and difcomfiture of them within; having firft taken
the Fort S. Gerard, with hope to have gained the
reft alto. For which cafe, the Men, the Women,
and all that dwelt in the City, molt infantly be-
sought the Bails, to fend to the Superiors; yet the
Army of the Turks, with the Inhabitants and Wealth
thereof altogether; but, being not able long to hold out
againft fo furious a Batterie, in time to heat unto
some reafonable Composition, that to they might yet
every man at leaf with life depart. Whereunto, the
Bails for all that would not heat, but put them
full in hope of the fiege of the Prince fort of the
Emperor, to receive the Bails, and the Batterie
continuing, and they not able longer to endure the
force of the Imperials, nor any Relief yet coming, they were glad,
at length to abandon the City with the los of
2200 of the Janizaries, and but 500 of the Chriftians left,
and 800 hurt; the refi of the Turks at the fame
time retired from the City, and prepared to leave them,
by the Valour of their Fart, it might for a while
them felves safe. So the Lord Pall poiffed of the City,
with all his Forces laid Siege unto the Castle; which, alfo it was in fame
places taken with the continual fury of the Canon,
yet were the Defendants still ready to make good
the fame:: infomuch, that Pall, upon good Health or a better Employment, was
by their Valour inforce to retire; they within in
the mean time with great labour and induftry re-
pairing the Breaches and Gaus made by the Artillery.
So that Pall, considering the difficulty of the
Affault, thought it better, by undermaining, to
shake the Rock wherein the Caftle flood, than by
a new Affault to expel fo many worthy men unto it to manifest a danger: which his Purpofe
by the Enemy discovered, was by them alfo, by counter-
terminating, disappointed; yet for all that were the
Chriftians full in good hope, by another Mine not
yet by the Enemy perceived, to to the full of the
defire; and the moie, for that they law not fo
many Men, and they being of Coward, they
the Defendants as before: who now kept themfelves fi-
lent and quiet, as if they had been confulting about
the yielding up of the Caftle, as men bereft of all
hope of Relief and Succour; the Chriftians being
now poiffed of a ftrong Abbey and Foutrel fall
by, and having broken down all the Bridges over the River Danube, in fuch fort, as that the be-
fiegeois, not finding any way to approach the Caftle, or Water.
But for much as the time of the year began now to grow tedious, and the Winter Wea-
ter tharp, the Chriftians thought it not better there long to protract the time; and therefore refolved to
prent unto the Caftle another general Affault, and
at the fame inflant to blow up the Mine: but in
allowing this Affault, they were again repofed
with the los of 200 men. At time where alfo, a
number of the Turks falling out of the Caftle, courageously encounterted the Chriftians, but not
with Success auferable to their Valour, being
there almost all in pieces: neither did the Mine
make the defired Effec, but being blown up did
little damage; on the contrary, the fevere Warma-
ry of their long fuffering of the Extremity of the
Weather, and withal confidering the great Coun-
rage of the Defendants, were even upon the point
to have riens; yet wishing to give a forth attempt
by the Lord Pall, they laid off work to the fame,
and in hope to prevail, began to examine with the
Defendants about the giving up of the Caftle:
but all to little or no purpofe; for the Mine
having taken no effe, the Souldiers could hard-
ly be drawn on through the deep and muddy
Ditches to give a new Affault. In fine, feeing no
longer how to proceed, the Lord Pall, in a letter of the coming
of a great Army of the Turks for the relief of the
bajefied, they raifed their Siege, and at their de-
parure burrow their Suburbs, carrying away with
them a great Booty; and fo retirings towards Stry-
gonium, expected further direction where to Win-
ter. Where, fhortly after, Order was taken, that
the Forfeit of Silliafa should be dipofed, come
into the Caftles, and come into the Country
thereabout, to the intent they might fo be in the
more readiness with the fift of the next Spring to
take the Field, or as occasion fhou’d ferve to be
otherwife employed.

But Sigismund the Tranflobian Prince in the
mean time repenting himfelf of the unequal Ex-
change of Effendant and Empire, and being guilted
Appart in falling in pot of Silliafa came to Clajtenburg in Tranflobania; and there was
joyfully received of his Subjects, and taking of them
a new Oath of Obedience, by Meffengers lent of
purpofe certified Maximilian the Arch-duke (ap-
pofed by the Emperor for the Government of
Tranflobania, and when abiding in the Caftle of
Caftalia) of the caufes of his Return, perfuading
him rather to convert his Forces against the Turks
for the recovery of Agricult, than to trouble himself
to come any farther for Tranflobania, now again
by him, to the great contentment of his Subjects,
repofed. And when the Prince his Wife (Max-
imilian's Cousin-German,) being with her, con-
der what hurt and difhonour he fhould do unto
the Emperor's Majcfty, Hinfeld, the Roman
Empire, and the whole Chriftian Common-weal
in general, if in fo dangerous a time he fhould at-
tempt any thing against the Prince her Husband,
and unto him to nearly allied.

Now the Turks great Army being come into the
upper Hungary, lay incamped under the
Walls of the ftrong City of Peradidum, where
that worthy Captain George Bafa was Lieutenant-
General for the Emperor; but not having fuch
Strength, as without further help to go againft
so mighty an Enemy, or to relieve the beleaguered
City, nor knowing a fufficient Gar-
riion, he gave knowledge thereof unto
the Arch-duke, who (as is aforefaid,) with a
convenient Power was but a little before come to
Caftalia, to have gone into Tranflobania, had he
not there by the way been played by Ambaffa-
dors from the Prince Sigismund, but lately before
returned out of Silliafa; and having again ta-
ked upon the emience of the Country, and
Ambaffadors requested him no farther to trouble
himself with that Journey, offering to give him
Aid against the Turks whenever he fhould
require it. The befieged neither in the mean
time notably defended themselves, and with cer-
tain brave Sallies did the Enemy great harm; fill
in allowing this Affault, they were again repofed
with the los of 307 men. And the Turks great
Army of the Turks, or they all, with their united Forces, fhould
find them relief: unto whom they gave knowl-
edge the Nineteenth of October, how that the
Turks with all the Force and Fury they had used,
had as yet little prevaled, being by their Valour
fiffily repulfed, and with Sallies great no contrary
great losses encountered, and of fome of their great Ord-
nance cloyed, in fuch fort, as that they were in

If
good hope to protrach the time until they might
by them their Friends be releaved; yet not doubting,
but that the Turks, according to their wonted
manner, would do what they might to subdue
them. According to what expectation, the Tran-
sylvanian Prince, with a great Power calling the
Field to have relieved them, was lett to do
with that purpose flirred up by the
Turks; so that he could by no means join his For
ces with Maximilian, for looking to the Safety of
his own People and Country. Yet in token of for
wardness, he sent certain Companies of brave Soldi
iers unto the Lieutenant Bajsa; who undershand
ning that of 2000 good Soldiery in Garrison in the
City of Tarento, to have been, before there were
fear 720 left alive, all the rest being, with conti-
nual Affairs, slain or mortaly wounded, used a
notable Statratage to delude the Enemy withal:
for having put his men in good order, and coming
bravely on, as if he would even presently have
joyned Bajsa (a thing which the Turks most de
dired); whilst, they, with great force were put
in order, and wholly busied therein, he by another way
(of the Turks least suspected) cunningly thrust into the City eight
hundred good Soldiery; and that done, presently
retired again into his Trenches, whereas he strong
ly incampt, feared not all the Turks Forces;
who, as he thought, to have sustained a day
Bajsa, and all in vainexpecting the fame, re
turned deceived by this finesmes. And so shortly
after (informed by continual foul Weather) railed
their Siege, not without great difficulty and dan
ger (Relief lying to near at hand, and the Defen
dants strengthened with new Supplies) to have been
in great perill. So the pains in this Year, with no gain but great los of the
Turk; who, at their departure, informed by the
unfeasablebien of the Weather and lotr together,
left behind them in their Trenches many Tents,
with some great pieces of Artillery, being not able
to convoy the fame by Water to Buda: and with
all fearing greatly to be encou traged by the Forces of
Bajsa, strengthened with new Supplies even
then sent unto him from the Emperour.

The Archduke Matthias, Scharbenberg, and the
other Commanders of the Army in the lower Hun
gary, being twelve thousand strong, with the
Garrison Soldiery of Edd, Sterigmon, and Komara,
in the mean time, because they would not stand idle,
taking the Turkish Men, overran all the Country thereabouts, even unto the
Gates of Buda: in good hope also to have met with
eight thousand Turks (as they were by their Epis
dals advertised) coming towards Pith with Victuals
for the relief of the Castle of Buda.

Whilst things thus paffed in Hungary, Mahomet,
to shew his Greatness, as also the moxe to keep the
Ottoman Princes in Infens, fent Cairo (as or the Turks call him Cigala) Bajsa his Admiral, with a
great Fleet to Sea: wherewith, being come upon the
Coast of Siehla, he requested the Viceroy of that Kingdom to fend him aboard his Fleet the Lady
Lucetia his Mother, which dwelt in Maffina,
for that he greatly desired to fee her, and to do her honor, being his mother; wherein his Son,
received with great Joy and Triumph; and hav
ing kept her with him one day with all the Ho
rour that might be, according to his Promise fent
her back again to Maffina; and so without any
any harm done for her fake to any part of Chi
flendom, peaceably returned back again with his
Fleet.

Now in the mean time, Michael the Vayvod
of Valachia, with good Forces of his own, because
he would be doing something also, resolved to give an
Attack to the Turks at Nicopolis, a City of the Turks in
Bulgaria: and to go in that order to Bajsa, cau
sed a Bridge to be made over Danube to pass that
great River by. Whereof the Baffaies of Sfinja
and Badova understanding, thought it good with
all their Power to disturb him in that work; and
so coming, as the said Bridge was by the Vayvods
Soldiers laid over the River upon Boats, without
further day attempting to break the fame, so to
the intent that the Vayvod should not raise that any
pals. Who, having thought with his Army, refer
ed his Work, and inforced his Baffaies to forfack the
Exploit by them begun; where betwixt them
for a space was fought a molt hard Confli, until
at length the Turks were with a great Slaughter
overthrown, and to glad, come here, come there,
by flight as they might, to fave their Bishop, after
which Victory, he, without let paffing over the
River with his whole Forces, came and incampped
under the Walls of Nicopolis; where they of the
City undershanding of the late Slaughter of the
Turks, and finding themselves not able to hold it
out against the Force and Valour of the Valachers,
and now out of hope of any help or relief in time
to come from the Turks, without further delay, yielded themselves into the Power of the Vayvod;
who having fack'd the City and set it on fire, car
ried thence a great spoil and booby, with a num
ber of the Bulgarians; driving out the Left and
most able to ferve them in his Wars, and appointing the ref to his Father to ma
ture the waffd places of Valachia. The Record
of this Overtrow given unto the Turks by the
Valachian, with the faiding of Nicopolis, running
abroad, brought a general fear upon the Turks,
even in the Imperial City of Constantinople. For
the flaving whereof, Mahomet commanded the
chief of his Baffaies, with a great power of tumultu
ous Soldiery, taken up in hafte, to go forwad and
against the Vayvod, to flay the count of his far
ter Proceedings, to the difmaying of his People;
himself thundring out most horribl Threats ag
ainst him; who, encouraged with his late Victory,
and well acquainted with the Turks manners,
little reputed him to be, as knowing that he was not
with Words, but with Arms, to be van
quished.

Now Mahomet the Turkifh Emperour, oppref
with Melancholy to fee himself at once afalled
with the Plague then raging in Constantinople, the
bloody Wars in Hungary, and the horrible morality and fall of his People in both places; and
withal not ignorant of the evil Success of the Ar
my at Veradinum, and of the great harm done at
Nicopolis by the Valachers; yet for all that, sealed
not, in what he might, to provide for so many Evils, but gave order to Tarn Bajsa with all speed to
let forward (as we have faid) from Constantin
pole toward Valachia, as from whence he feared
the greatest Perils, who without delay, to make the
Vayvod to understand how highly the great
Sultan was displeased with him, put himself upon
the way with fix hundred Janizaries towards Ha
trianople, with purpose there to winter the un
til the Sring, and to expect the coming of the ref of the
Army, that so with the fame, united into the For
ces of the Sultan (who without delay, to make the
Vayvod to understand how highly the great
Sultan was displeased with him, put himself upon
the way with six hundred Janizaries towards Ha
trianople, with purpose there to winter the un

The Turks again spoil'd by the Yoyvd.

But Michael the Vayvod, seeing the Turks not a little dismayed with the facking of Nicaopolis, began at first, to their greater terror and hurt, to make new invasions upon them, in such force, as that he was entered an hundred miles into their Territory: against whom, Meberon Setters (as yet the Turks General in Hungary) coming with his Forces, he again retired, carrying away with him the spoil of the Country by him waited.

They of Buda in the mean time feeing some sudden Affault to be given upon them, and thinking within great want of Victuals and other Necessaries, understanding yet withal, that the grand Seignior had cauf'd it to be given out in Contumely, that he was raising a great Power of his bell and moft expert Souldiers, and had therefore fent for unto the Court all his old men of War, fuch as had served in the Wars of Berlina, now again employed in Hungary. Where the Turks in the mean time providing to relieve the diftrifted City of Buda both with Men and many other Necessaries; certain notable Hungarians understanding by their Epilpals, that one of the Turks Baffa with 5000 Souldiers was coming this way to increase the Confin, laid themfelves close in Ambush in a place whereby the Turks were to pass; where they had not long flayed, but that the Turks, as men without fear, disorderly paffing by, were with them with fuch force and fury affailed, that in a moment, when they left thought, they were overthrown and put to flight, with the lofs of many of their Men, Money and Jewels, and many Captains there taken Priofons, the Baffa himself, with much ado, hardly escaping into the City. But shortly after, 400 Christians foucing the Country about Buda, and having taken a good booy of Cartel and other Pillage, returning load'd with the Prey, were by the way affaulted by the Turks and forced to fight and to pay for their Lives; whom, for all that, they not only repulf'd, with the fhght of divers of them; and fo again recovering their Booy, returned with Victory. And about this time, or not long after, in the upper Hungary, a great power of the Turks and Tartars having forag'd a great part of that Country, and done the Christians great harm, came before Covfiofia, making fhew as if they would even prefently have befieged that City: which put the Inhabitants in such a fear, that many of them, without farther Deliberation, fled forthwith as fast as they could into the Mountains, thinking themselves more safe there than in the Cities; and after, in the perfection of George Buda, the Emperor's Lieutenant in thofe Parts, 2000 valiant and expert Souldiers flaid there with him, excepting what the Turks would do; who approaching the Walls, demanded of them in the City a great Sum of Money by way of Contribu- tions; threatening otherwife the utter Ruine and Defraudation thereof. Which their proud Demand was by Buda, and the other Authors, together with the lofs of a great many of their Lives, induced to get them farther off. Wherefore, seeing themselves not able to prevail againft a City fo well provided, they, for fear, by night rife, and departed quite another way than that whereby they came, doing great harm still as they went. The free Habildoks of Valachia also, a warlike kind of People, living

for the most part upon Prey, and willing to fly some token of their Hatred toward the Turks, by certain Bridges paffing over the Danube, encou- ntered with the Baffa of Natarras with a great Power, whom they overthrown with much slaughter and property. And the lofs of his Baffa and the loss of his Brother there lain aloft; and so afterwards running over the Country, did there exceeding harm, and took the fame Baffa's Son Prifoner. Thus passed the Winter with many light Skirmifhes and Incurions in divers parts of Hungary, and other the frontier Countries; which had done great harm, had it not been before hand well provid'd for by the Emperour, who in moft places strengthen'd with new Baffas, thayed the fury of their barbarous Enemies. Magi- mikan the Arch-duke in the mean time coming from Prague to Vienna, found himfelf there to have in his Camp but four and twenty thousand Foot and ten thousand Horfe, ready again to the next Spring, of divers of the German Princes this year not lording thither any Aid at all, the feafon of their Troubles nearer home with the Spaniards in the lower fide of Germany) which made him the more to dread the Enemies coming, who he knew after his accufom'd manner would that Summer appear in the Field with a far greater number. But to have boppen this want, the great Duke of Maffony, about this time, employ'd his Ambaffadors, amongst other things, requifition'd leave of the Polonian Emperour the tenth thournd Horfemen to pafs through his Country, which Horf-men he had determined (as he faid) to fend in aid of the Emperour againft the Turk: which his Requet the Polonian would by no means grant, making them no dangerous to his Eilare. Where- where the Maffonites, offend'd with the Prifton other his Ambaffadors unto the Emperour, by Sea who embarqu'd in an English Ship in the Port of S. Nicholas, and failing about the Kingdoms of Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, after long trouble at Sea, at length arrived at Stood, and to from thence, by Land travelling to Hanborough, Lubeck, and Maidenbarrow, and in every place honourably entertained, came at laft unto the Emperour into Bohemia, then lying at Pfrefen, for that the Plague was then hot at Prague; where they having with great flate delivered their Pretens and Letters of Credence unto the Emperour, had Audience, and were cou'd by him most honourably used. Yet the Po- lonian, hereby thus denies the Maffonite Pfaffage, suffered the Turks Ambaffador, who called himfelf Gabriel, a Jew, to pafs through his Country unto the Emperour, to interat with him of a Peace to be made betwixt him and the Turk. Which Gabriel coming to Prague, as Ambaffador from the great Turk, and having no Letters of Credence to fhew for an Execution (for that they were, as he faid, upon the way taken from him by the Polonian Collaeks, and certain of his Reitame (fain) was there taken for a Spy, and fent to Vienna; where, at his first Arrival he was well us'd in a common Inn; but the night following, being taken in his Chamber by the Martial, was to claff laft of Priofon, and many Irons upon him as he could bear, and all his Followers, with Gyves upon their Legs, compell'd as Slaves daily to work in the Town-ditch.

About this time also, Sigisfmond the Translon- monian Prince (whom hitherto all men admired, as a man even lent from Heaven, for the benefit of his Country and of the Christian Commonwealth) by a wonderful Change of State, being manifefl token of a divers and uncofiant Nature, to the greatest Wond- der of the World: for having broken the Agree- ment made with the Emperour the laft Year, and being secretly in Poff returned out of Sifia into Tranfmonia, and again taken upon him the Go- vernment (as is before declared) and having with-
al requested himself, and the Transilians his Country-men to be discharged of the Oath of Obedience and Loyalty by them before given unto the City of Buda, for having thereupon, to be again restored unto him; and the Emperor purposing thereupon, did now, doubting of his own Ability for the keeping of that Country the beginning of this year 1599, by his Ambassadors, the Bishop of Aba-Jus, and Stephen Paski his Chancellor, lent of purpose unto the Emperor, requesting that they have the first Agreements again renewed, and the Principality of Transilvania in Moravia to be added unto the two Dukedoms of Oppeln and Ratbhor in Silisia, with fifty thousand Ducats to be yearly paid unto him out of the Chamber of the Empire; and a general Pardon to be given unto all the Transilians that followed the Emperor, and their ancient Liberties to be again unto every one of them confirmed. With all which Conditions obtained at the Emperor's hands (as of him that saw how needful it was for him by any means to keep that strong Country in his power) the same Ambassadors with their dispatch returned from Prague the nineteenth of April.

But the Emperor, finding a more lasting home, was entered into new Concess with certain of the Polonian Nobility, far differing from the former agreement with the Emperor; and having lent for one of the Turks Chiaus from Constaninople, and for his Conun Andrew Rateh, the proud Cardinal, offering those two meeting together in an obscure Village in the Confines of Transilvania, towards Polonia, accompanied with certain of the chiefest of the States of his Country; there, in the Presence of the Polonians and of the Turkifh Ambassador, reneged all the Right and Title he had in the Country of Transilvania, unto the Cardinal his Conun; commanding all the States there present, to take Obedience and Fidelity; who shortly after, together with the Polonian Ambassador, sent one of his especial Favourities from Constaninople, to defire safe conduct for his Ambassadors to be sent thither to conclude of all matters with the Turk. Which Meffenfers so lent, together with the Polonian Ambassador, were both commanded the Turks that first came with them, and as with an especial favour, rewarded with right sumptuous Garments, and charge given them, That the Cardinal, within three Months next, should send thither a loyal Ambassador, with the old accustomed Tribue by the Turk demanded. Thus through the Incontinence of the Prince, the Ambition of the bold and对面 Ambassadors, and the Ignorance of the Polonians, the Country of Transilvania (one of the strongest Fortresses of that side of Christendom) falling from the Obedience of the Emperor, and so in fort bereft from the Christian Common-wealth, became again tributary unto the Turk; most good men detesting the Lightnes of the one, the Ambition of the other, and the Sins of the third.

Now the Turks of Buda, not able longer to endure the great Famine therein, had most earnestly requested relief from the other Turks their Friends in Hungary; who on all hands ran to have relieved them: but coming near thereto, could not put therein such Provition as they had brought for the relief of the same, being left to do by the Imperialists; who about a League off diligently attended every motion of the Enemy: from whence the Lord Swartzenberg in the night secretly approaching one of the Gates with his Followers, thought with a Petard to have broken it open, and so to have entered. Which his Device taking not effect, as did that at Bakh, the Gate being within strongly fortified by the Enemy, he was forced to depart, being also discovered by the Turks from the Wall. Now shortly after, the Baja of Buda with fix hundred Horse, lifting out of the City for the purpose of having thereupon, to be again restored unto him; and the Emperor purposing thereupon, did now, doubting of his own Ability for the keeping of that Country, to have some strength there which might be of service to him; and ther-
and valiant Soldiers, to cut off this Convoy: who, to make the matter shorter, suddenly affailing them, and going to handy blows, cut in pieces the Convoy, and killed the ships, of whom the greater part were there sunk in the deep River; and, so taking an exceedingly great bootie, did pay to the value of a million of Dollars; whereof, among other things of great value, there was found a aboard 100000 Dollars, which were all divided amongst the Soldiery as a reward of their travel. This great overthrow once known at Buda, Alba-Regis, and the Cities thereabouts, brought upon them a great fear: yea the Army of Ibrahim grew thereby so much, that contrary to all reasonable doubts both of the Turks and their Payes. Before that, the Imperials over-ran all the Country thereabout, ransacking, racking, and destroying the Country Villages and Castles without Mercy, although the poor Inhabitants offered them large Contribution to have laid their Furry, which would, not be accepted. Upon this notable overthrow also the Lord Swartzenburg was determined with all his Forces to come again to the siege of Buda, in hope in so great a difference and want of Victuals to have had it delivered unto him; and for that purpose sent for certain great pieces of Artillery to Vienna. But whilest things went thus well in the lower Hungary, Colonel Rodler of S. Andrews, in the Council of this Overthrow of the Turks with 500 Horse and 600 Foot, to shew himself with this small Company before Agria, having yet left the greatest part of his Forces a little off in secret Ambush; which small Company the Baffa of Agris beholding, presently put himself in Arms, and began to fire hot and brave Storms; when suddenly the other Sooldiers left in Ambush, flarting out, and courageously affailing their Enemies, brake their order, and put them to flight, purshing them at the heels even to the Gates of the City: and that there had been a great force of Foot-men, it was very truly thought, that the Turks (dilatory after the flight, and altogether confounded) had abandoned the defence of the Place, and the Christians even then became Masters of the City, which had been the castle of their notable Overthrow in the Year 1599. Nevertheless, they, with great bravery and small losses retired, having slain a great number of the Turks, and converting away with them an Armed Pri-soner, and a Booty of five hundred Horse, and much other Cattle.

The free Haiduckes also, strengthened with new Supplies, had done great harm in the Country about Buda, scouring freely all over it, finding none to oppose themselves against them: for which cause, the poor Christians, which were dwelt in that Country, fell up against the Turks, promising their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all s the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by Land and Water. These same Haiduckes also had broken down all the flight, and altogether converted the Turks, making up their Obedience unto the Emperor: and moreover, to the intent they might be no more molested by the Imperials, offered to take up Arms themselves against the Enemy, and to the uttermost of their Power to hinder his Passage both by
Baffa of Buda, with the Lieutenant-General of the Tartars, and some others, for the Grand Seignior; The Turks at the first, after their unreasonable manner, demanded to have Bag, Strigounion, Pi- rks, Setchpin, and all the rest of Cannon that they had taken from them by the Chalians, to be now again surrendered to them, with a certain yearly Tribute by the Em- peror to be paid unto the Great Sultan at Constan- tinople; as also there to have his Ambassador lieger continually attending upon the Turks Court; for which they offered to deliver again some parts of the Em- peror the City of Adrianople only. All which their known and unreasonable Demands being by the aforesaid Commissioners on the Emperor's behalf rejected, they were contented to come to some more reasonable talk, offering to leave unto the Emperor Rag and Agria (whereof Rag was his own already) only for Strigounion, exchanging it were Strigounion, and the other for Rag. The Turks, by this order of the Caffle, sent an Ambaffador to go against the Cardinal) of whom they could get no other Answer, but that he was resolved forthwith to come unto the Tryal of a Battle with him. So the two Armies lying incamp- ed not past a quarter of a League the one from the other, and the same day meeting together, joined a most terrible and cruel Battel, which for the space of forty, that hour after, was for defending their own and their Country fought, as if they had every man vowed to have carried away the Victory over his Enemy, or there to have left themselves dead upon the ground; until the Cardinal's People, at length over- come in a long and bloody Fight, were there ut- terly overthrown; amongst whom were 30000 Turks and Tartars, sent from him unto Haf- sadh the Champion General. The Cardinal, seeing the difficulty of his Army, was by some reported to have saved himself by flight; but by some others was said to have been drowned in paf- sing a River, as he fled from the Vaatars that had him in chase. But the Truth was, That the Vayvod, with the Champion Maller of the War, and the certain Troops of Horfmen divides ways till to pursu- e him; and himself, with the rest of his Army, prosecuting the Victory, came to the Cardinals Camp, now by the Transibianians and Turks quite foraken, wherein he found forty five pieces of Ar- tillery, with great store of Coin and Wealth, be- side a number of Tens and Hoves, all which he came unto him by a bout from the Cardinal's people, and unto Alba-Julii, where he was with great Joy re- ceived of his Friends and Confederates there for, though the greater part of the Transibianians, espe- cially the Nobility, had, together with the Cardinal, submitted themselves unto the Turks Protec- tion, and followed his Enfigns; yet were there some divers that did, either by his Command or their fre- vicour, and therefore rejoiced not a little of this Vi- ctry. The Vayvod after that sent his Lieutenant to Claudiopolis, to see if they would yield alio; which they willingly did, with many other Cit- ies and Caffles in divers parts of that Country, which having none to reft upon, now yielded alio; in each one of them, half the Transibianians, un- mitted it fell again unto the Emperour's Obedience, and swore unto him Obedience; most of the No- bility of that Country being either flain in the Battel, or afterwards put to death by the Vayvod; amongst whom were five, which, corrupted by the Cardinal, had before undertaken to kill him. Now after the Battle of November, after divers Retreats of the Cardinals Escape, his inglorious Head was for all that preferred to the Vayvod: which, to the terror of others, being for a while set up in Alba-Julii, (where he but a little before had commanded as a Prince) was afterwards taken down, and sent for a Preten from the Vayvod unto the Empe- rour, the Arch-dukes his Brethren; he, with all his Body being delivered into the Command- ment of the Vayvod, honourably buried in a Mo- nastery at Alba-Julii, in the same Tomb he had before made for his Brother, beheaded by his Cou- sin Sigismund Bathor. The Cardinals Treasure al- so fell into his hands, which was said to have been three millions of Gold. Thus the Country of Tran- sibiania, lately before by the Cardinal yielded un- to
the Obelisco of the Turk, was again by this wondrous Vayvod recovered and restored unto the Christian Empire; the proud Cardinal cut out and brought to Confusion, having now yet possessed the new Honour of the Golden Fleece, the late Transalbani, the last Teygish, the Prince, who almost all this while had flatted at Baruffa, and in diligent Apparel seen Danve, and divers other the free Cities thereabout; Now hearing News of the Cardinals overthrow, secretly got him away from thence into Polonia, to seek again his new Fortunes. The Lord Stolczin had been at the Game in the Dutch Wars, uniting his Forces in the lower Hungary with them of Sturia, and now twenty thousand strong, fought by all means to reduce so many places upon th'other Frontiers as he could, unto the Emperors Obedience, and so took in above 200 Villages; but afterward, thinking to have surprized the strong Castle of Capistran, and by Night secretly approaching one of the Gates with a Petard, which took not the expected effect, he was discovered by the Watch, and fo by the Garrion Night-riders (now raised with the alarum) repulsed, and enforced to retire with the loss of about an hundred men, and divers others wounded, all men of good account; in revenge whereof, Stolczin afterwards sent divers robes of Horfemen, which went all over the Country as far as Sigis, burned it also, and so returning, carried away with them a great Booty.

Ibrahim Baffa, hearing of this overthrow of the Cardinal, with all the Forces he had lent him, much troubled therewith, Lent News thereof in Povt to Contamian, the brute whereof brought a general fear upon the whole City also, insomuch that Commiwall was forthwith sent unto him from the great Sultan, giving him Power (if it might be) to come to some honourable Peace with the Emperour, and to bring it with him to Contamian, whereof he had that in mind to have more time to keep the field with his Army, which, beside the cold feason of the year, suffred great want of Bread, the Plague also then raging therein; with the death of many of his bet Soldiers, both Horfe and Foot, besides the wonderful Mortality of their C detention; in such sort that the Soulliers, as they were met, had but few of his men remaining, falling, to robbing one another, and fo at length into mutiny; wherein, divers of them being slain and cut in pieces by their Fellows, the rett for the most part brake in runder of themselves, and fo by divers ways returned home, not well truing one another. So that nothing more was now done, with the preparation of the Turks, their Army being discomfited with wants and the evil Success of their Affairs, as well in Hungary as in Transalbani. Neither did Ibrahim the great Baffa, for the relief of those Elves, at his return bring any conclusion of Peace unto his great Lord and Master, as was commonly expected.

No, beside the Troubles of Transalbani, and the other Affairs of Ceylign, Ceyhun (or as some call him Caffun) the Son of one of the Sultan's, brought up in the Seraglio according to the manner thereof, and having long lerv'd in the Wars of Persia and Hungary, and so at length made Baffa of Ceylign, a man of great Spirit, and one able to induce the Imperfections he daily saw in the Orthodoxes, and to make the case of the grand Sigis; upon the report of the evil Success of the Affairs of Hungary on the one side, and the desire he faw in the Persians to recover their lost Fortresses, on the other, and griev'd allo with more particular woes concerning himself; as a man altogether discomfited, resolved to take up Armes and calling unto him his Mother (as he was a well spoken man) laying before them

the deformities of the present state, gallantly persuad them, with the promise of Honour, Sovereignty, and such Rewards, what an eafe thing it was to chafe the grand Sigis out of Asia, and to let their Forces in, which presently after went to Liberty. And so even at the first having won unto him 3000 Harquebusiers and 5000 Horsemen, took the field, to the great hurt of the Turks, and trouble of the State. A strange matter in that tyrannical Empire. The News whereof conning in to the Court, Commiwall was forthwith directed unto them, with the Supplication of the Grand Sigis, nearest unto him, for the speedy supplication of that Rebellion, but even then arifing. Whereof Cysuffling underdertaking, and that they with ten thousand Horfe and Foot were coming to surprize him; without further lay, went courageously to meet them, and so encountering of them, overthrew them with a great分数线, and took from them their Baggage with fix pieces of Ornanage. And after with his People feied upon all the Caffles thereabout, giving whatsoever he found therein for a Prey unto his Soldiers; who alfo much enriched themselves with the spoil of the Jews, as the People whom they much hated, and never refted until he had made all most of the Country of Ceylign, his Mark; so that, he laid Siege to Sispa, a City in the Confinces of Narbona, which was forthwith yielded unto him. And yet not so contented gave it out by open Proclamation, that for the reformation of the disorder'd State, he would ete long go to believe the Imperial Power of Contamian; and that therefore all such as would follow him should be hereafter contented as his Friends and Companions, threatening unto the reft most cruel Death and Deftitution.

Of which his Proceeding Mabemet (as then divesting himself in his Gardens of Pleasure in the Country all along the side of Propontis) understanding, and fearing to be there surpriz'd, or that some sufficient innovation might be then made in the City, halted with all speed to Contamian, and from thence in all haste dispatched Mabemenet, one of the Vifer Baffes, the Son of Simon, with all the Forces he could make to go against him. Who paling over into Asia with a great Power, and yet ye're fearing to come to the trial of a Battle with him, who had brought in a manner of his Men in perfect Order, and not a little favoured also even of his own Soldiers; so secretly wrought by large Promises, that Cysuffling's Footmen were even upon the point to have foraken him. Which he quickly perceiving, fled forthwith through Sispa into the Country of Asia with his Horsemen, and the Horfe of the men of the handful of the Sultan's his Mother; laying next Spring by the help of the Arabians and Persians, to appear in the field with greater Forces than before.

After whom Mabemenet the great Baffa following, came with his Army to Alex, there to winter, and to expect the return of the Rebel together with the Spring. This so dangerous a Rebellion, with the Troubles of Transalbani, and Ceylign, were the things that the grand Sigis, fearing himself in so many places foraken of his Subjects, was the reader to incline unto peace with the Emperour; whereunto for all that, the Emperour was not hafty to hearken, but upon honourable Conditions; as knowing that the Turk required the same not for any desire he had to live at quiet, but for that himself was entred of both his Subjects abroad required; his Janizaries and other men of War in this his so weak Government, being grown so insolent, as that they were hardly to be by him commanded; openly threatening in their discontented humours, not only the depoing of the principal Officers about him, but of himself also, and of the handful of the Sultan's his Mother; saying, That she had bewitched him, to the end the
might her self rule, which the indeed did in all his greatest Affairs. But the Rebel Cufabian, the next Year grown again very strong, was now come into the Field, and even ready to have given the Raffe a Stale: who, as he was a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, considering with what a desperate Enemy he had to do, thought it best again to prove if his rebellious Followers might by fair means be drawn from him; and so coming near unto him, by open Proclamation promised a free and general Pardon to all such as had followed the Rebel in those Wars, if forsaking him, they should forthwith return to their own Countries, and to the Obedience of their just and lawful Prince and Sovereign. Which general Pardon so proclaimed, was the Ruine of Cufabin; for that the greatest part of his Followers, now enriched with the great Booties they had gotten, and now also having free Pardon offered them, returned home into their own Countries, there to live to a good old Age, leaving their Captain, with some few others which claid with him, with little hope to be sav’d. So that within a few days after, Cufabin, thus forsaken of his Followers, was himself taken and brought to Constantinople, where shortly after he was with most exquisit Torments tortured to death.

The Turks of this Year thus paff, Redolph the Christian Emperor with the beginning of the next, (whilst the ground yet covered with Snow, and the unfeasableneſſes of the Weather would not suffer the Sułdiers to keep the Field) cauſed a Diet of the Princes of the Empire to be called, to agree with him of their being taken to be good Terms, (now being the next Spring,) for the maintenance of the Wars which yet he had against the Turk, who all promised to send their Sułdiers, with their Pay, and fuch further Contribution as might serve for the maintenance of that defensive War against the common Enemy: whereunto also, Clemen, now Bishop of Rome (this year of Jubilee he put to his helping hand, as he had divers before, by fending him fuch aid both of Men and Money as he had before promised: fo that this means Great Preparation was made by the Chriftians for the taking of the Field with the fuit of the Spring. At which time the Turks all began to fuit; who, altho’ Ibrahim Baffa their General, by the apprehension of his great Lord, was then in a fome Speech with the Emperor, to make a Peace, yet cauèd not they in the mean time that this Treaty was from day to day prolonged, with their Scattering fanctly here and there, to do what harm they could upon the Frontiers of the Emperor’s Territories, the caufe why he with more speed cauſed upon his Friends for their promised Aid. And for the man¬aging of this Wars against the Turk, he ap¬pointed of this Years Wars against the Turk, he ap¬pointed Duke Mercury (who had drawn a great number of Frenchmen, both Horfe and Foot, out of France) General of all his Forces, fending Ferart Gorgova, (named the Lame, whom for his approved Valour and Experience in martial Affairs, he had lent for to Madonna) Governor into the upper Hungary. So that the Souldiers, not only day by day, but Companies returning from divers parts into Austria, were from thence sent into such places as were by the Turks most molefted, to lay reprefs their often Incursions, as in many places they did. For eight thousand of the Turks going out upon the sudden to have surprifed Poppa, were by the Garrilon Souldiers of that place enraged and of them overwhelmed. And by this the better, whilf Ferdinard the Arch¬duke was affenting his People in Croatia, for the defence of that Country against the Incursions of the Enemy, six thousand Turks, without reftance, entering the fame as far as Bucar, and burning the Country Villages as they went, had taken many Prifoners with a great Booty of Capt¬tels; and so (merry and out of fear) being about to have returned, were sudenly fet upon by the County Serious, in certain ftrait and troubleſome Parts, having well provided for their wregs, and overcharged also with their Prey, were (fay) eafily by him for the most part overthrown, and the refT put to flight, and to the Prifoners, with all the reft of the Booty, again recovered. At which time also one of the Imperial Colonels, with fifteen hundred Horfe, making an Inroad into the Country about Orfina, where he found many of them, and Tartars thereabouts, flew fix hundred of them, and took divers of their Captains Prifoners. Six thousand other Tartars alfo at this time returning out of Hungary home towards their own Country, were by the Collacks, near unto the black Sea, fet upon with fuch force, that many of them being flain, the refT for fear ran into the Sea, leaving all the refT they had got in Hungary unto their own Names. In the heat of thefe Broils, the noble Lord Palfe, Governour of Strigonium, a Man that all his Life long had done great Service for his Prince and Country, and whom we have to often in this History remembered, died the third and twentieth of March in his Castle at Birilifing, to the great mourning of the Countrymen, and of his Country-men. And for that Strigonium (fow near unto the Enemy) required in his feal to have a right valiant and courageous Governour, the Emperor appointed the Lord Swartzenburg to that Charge; the Fame full running, that vurahim would come thither with the great Army he was now preparing here, then to cast not forward, which was now fift full lefts and lefts hoped for, by reason of his proud and inflent Demands. But whilft these Troubles, with fuch others, too long to rehearfe, thus pafted in divers parts of this miserable County of Hungary, 1500 Frenchmen and Weftling in Caraffion at Poppa (a ftrong Center) Town of the Emperor’s in the lower Hungary; for want of Pay began to mutiny: for which caufe, it was thought good to the chief Commanders, to have them thence removed, and others placed in their room. Which they perceiving, and withal knowing themselves too strong for the refT of the Garrison and Commanders, they refolved of their Confpirey; they firft refolved to thuff their own Captains out of the Town, as lets unto their defires: and then laying hands upon Michael Marotti the Pay-maftet, and other the Hungarian and Dutch Commanders, with their Sułdiers, took from them their Weapons, and caft the faid Marotti with the other Captains, and fome of the better parts of the Souldiers, into Irons, excelling the reft, as well Hungarians as Dutch, in number about 1000 Peoples, 1000 Ducks; threatenimg otherwife to deliver them into the hands of the Turks; and albeit that Marotti offered for his Liberty eighteen hundred Ducks, yet would they not be contented, but fpoiling both him and the refT of all they had, burnt the Town and Weftling, and exercised fuch Turks as were there Prifoners, and fo fent them away to AlbaRegalas; and afterwaids, rifing every man’s Houfe as if they had been Enemies, took from them whatsoever pleased themselves: and that which worfe was, to increafe thefe Outages, concurred with the Turks of AlbaRegalas, in which the fea, which left the Emperor owed them, to deliver them in the Town; certifying them withal, how that the Lord Swartzenburg within two days was coming with Money to give them Contemtment: promif¬ing, if he came into the Town, to deliver him with the fame into their hands: or, to be the more lure of him, they might, if they fo pleased, intercept
him at the Palazzo Zefaneck, whereby he mult needs come. For the more credit of which their wicked purport, they lent an Ensign of the Empe- rors, as a token unto the Turks at Alba Regazes; who for all that, altogether believed them not, yet willing further to try them, sent for Hungary's Acta but two others of the better fort of them to Alba Rega- zis; with Conclusion, that the five and twentieth of June at the furtherth, the Money should be paid, and the Town delivered. For the receiving whereof, and for fear of some hidden Treason, the Turks and Tartars began to encamp their Forces, and the Imperial Forces also doing what they might for the ap- pealing of so dangerous a Tumult. So the tenth of June, the Lord Swartzenburg, with two thousand Horse and Foot, came within two miles of the Town, and from hence sent twenty four Horse- men to diffuade the Rebels from yielding the Town unto the Turks, and to tell them that they should shortly receive their pay; who shamefully deriding them, sent them back again as wife as they came, so that Swartzenburg, perceiving himself with so small forces to be able to do nothing against them, neither yet by fair means to persuade them, retired again to Rab, until some greater forces were come upon him. Immediately after, Don Pedro, Count of Felburg, a man of great Audacity, Gra- vity, and Wisdom, was by Matthew the Arch-duke, with four hundred Horse, conducted to Pappa, to see if he by his Difcretion could have diffuaded them from their furious purpose, for the yield- ing of the Town unto the Enemy; whom they not only refused, but all mindfully, but also bent their Muskets and Har- quebusses upon him, threatening to kill him if he did not forthwith depart. When shortly after, twenty of the Hungarians, imprinted in a Cellar in the Town, brake out, and comming to Rab, brought News thither, That the Frenchmen and Wallons in Pappa, were at that very instant, considering the yielding up of the Town unto the Turks, (some better minded than the rest, not willing to conent therunto) informed, that they in the Castle fight at them in the Town, and they again at them in the Castle; and that they had already received from the Turks twenty thousand Ducats, with some provisions for the next year, and were therefore to receive from them the rest of the Money promised them, and so to deliver the Town. For preventing whereof, the Lord Swartzenburg, the two and twentieth of June, lent the Lord Sharpfeaton with a French Colonne, 3000 Souldiers, certain Petards, and a number of scaling Ladders towards Pappa; whom the false Rebels suffered peaceably to enter the Town the four and twentieth of June, still en- couraging them to come on, calling them their Country men and Brethren, and in token of Friend- ship flaking them by the hands, telling them, that having assurance of their Pay, they defiered no more. But having now received in sondary of them as they thought good, and as they knew they were well able to defend themselves, and were therefore, all in pieces, and afterwards in derision called upon the high Dutchers to come on in like manner. Three hundred of these Rebels at the fame time had laid themselves in ambush by a Mill half without the Town, who, by the Wallons and Haiducks with- out diffueered, were also by them charged; upon which they flought them three times out of the Town, they could do no good; but having loft three hundred men, and amongst them Hannibal Krades, the Lord Sharpfeaton's Lieutenant Ge- reral, and one Don in Margos the chief Engineer, they retired; which los of the desperate Rebels (if it had been in their choice) had wished rather to have happened unto the Dutchers than to the Wallons. Hungarianers. About three days after, three of these Rebels being by chance taken Prisoners by the Imperial, and brought to Rab, were not only appa- reled, but also simmered after the Turkifh fashion, as men not defiring longer to be accounted Chris- tians, that they might in this manner resemble the Turks, and in this manner be to be accounted as Turks, which would be in the Turks fashions, as well in their Ap- parel as in their manner of Service; yet for all this, they would not these metamorphosed Monters yield the Town unto the Turks, before they had the full lain by them agreed upon; the Baffa of Befska being commanded from the Grand Segator in all haste to preval of them, and so to receive of them the Town. Nevertheless, for their more strength and more credit with the Turks, they re- ceived into the Town one Ensign of the Turks, with certain Wagons of Viftuals, brought thither with so strong a Convoy as that the Imperialists durft not meddle therewith; in which Wagons (being discharged) they sent in Bonds six hundred Hungarianers and Dutch, Men, Women, and Chil- dren, Prisoners of Alba Regazes being all of them glad to be so lent away, in hope to find more Fa- vour and Courteffe at the hands of their Enemies than they had found with their renegate Christi- ans. So shortly after, these Rebels sent out certain captured Wagons to the Metlengers for the Governor of the City of Vienna, to know his full Resolution; which Metlengers having been conducted by certain Turks of great account were upon the way by the free Haiducks all interected, and the Metlengers taken, with an hundred Turks more. In the mean while, Michael Marotti, before imprisoned in the Rebels in Pappa, by Letters lec- retly adversed the Lord Swartzenburg to a certain place, whereby he might (as he said) easily enter the Town, and the rather, for that the Re- bels were at variance amongst themselves. Whereupon, the twelfth of July, came to Pappa with nine thousand Horse and Foot; but disappoointed of his purpose for entering the Town, hardly never- theless he lent the true of Eflagonia, whom the Mur- ners many times desperately fallout, and right valiantly encountered them, albeit that they were still, without any notable los, by their Enemies (too strong for them,) beaten back again into the Town. In one of which failles it fortuned one of their Captains to be taken, who, to the terror of the rest, was beated, and his Head and Skin upon a Pike set up before the Town, for the Fellows to behold. But the Lord Swartzenburg, still more and more prevailing upon them, they lent secretly for Aid to the Turks; whose for all that getting Intelligence, sent also for three Re- giments of Souldiers more to come unto him to the Siege; by what confoling he well strengthen'd, and bringing his approches nearer the Town, took from the Rebels the Mill, a strenght which they very unwillingly lost, as in hope thereby to have the more easely received Aid from the Turks, who having made preparation to have relieved them, were leeted to do by the rising of the Water, which had spoile all the Provision for their re- lief at the time there was left; and the Head and Skin upon a Pike set up before the Town, for the Fellows to behold. At length the Imperialers were come with their Trenches even to the Town Ditches, out of which they had let out all the Water; where, some of the Townsmen ealeping out of the Town, declared, how that the mutu- tineous Souldiers within laboured both day and night to undermine the Trenches, to prevent that work much letted by the continual assualts of the Imperialers; as also, that they now had nei- ther Bread nor Wine, nor other Viftuals left, more than a little Safe, and therefore Horfe, of which they had already begun to eat; and that although they were not altogether so valiant, yet that they had resolved to die by the Hands
of the Souldiers, as men expecting no other Mercy. Yet shortly after, viz. the nine and twentieth of July, they desperately fell out upon the Trenches of Mafurjegh, a Dutch Captain, of whose Souldiers they flew many, being drunk, and driving the rest out of their Trenches, raised a great Alarm. Which the Lord Swarzensburg hearing, hailed thither to the Reforck, where, with an unlucky Mafurjegh that he was struck in the Head and slain: whereof the Rebels got knowledge the fame evening, and Del la Motte their General, in reward of that Service gave unto them that had made that Sally a thou- sand Dollars to be divided among them. The dead Body of that foolish man, as had done given a great Spectacle to the Souldiers, was afterwards with great Solemity brought to Bab, and there honourably interred. The like deplorable Sally they made again the next day, and flew of the Imperials an hundred and thirty, and took cer- tain Prisioners: and in retiring back again into the Town, cried aloud, That when they lacked meat, rather than they would yield the Town, they would eat Christians, whereas Marot should be the first.

The Lord Swarzensburg thus slain, the Government of the Army was by Matthias the Arch-duke committed to the Lord Redenz, a Noble man, both valiant and learned; who, although he were very tiely, and could not, the Camp being in the night of August, where, understanding that the Rebels, now brought unto Extremity, had a pur- pose by night to fly away and so be gone, he cau- sed a more vigilant and strong Watch to be kept, when lo, according to his Expectation, the next night after, about two hours before day they be- gan to fly away; but, finding that the General, they were indeed suffered to go out as unperceived, but presently after at their heels were sent out the Lord Nadali and the Earl of Thurn, with 200 Haffers, and after them the chief Collonel and County Sulins, with part of their Horse-men also, who in three divers places overtaking them near unto a great Wood called Parken, flew most part of them; Della Motte, their chief Captain or Ring-leader, being slain by the chief Collonel, because he would not yield, and his Head afterwards by him presented unto the General in the Camp; 200 Wallons, the Haffers under the leading of the Lord Nadali, County Sulins, and County Thurn, found out in the Woods, and so many of them they were able to make great reffinance, yet in the end were inforced to yield, and so with their two Ensigns were brought into the Camp. The Haffers also, upon another Passage light upon other 200 more of these rebellious Wallons, who, because they flew strongly upon their Guard, and were more desperately let than the rest, the General sent out another 200 of the Collonel's Horse-men upon them, by whom, and the Haffers, they were almost all slain: divers others of them also were slain in coming out of the Town, and in the Marches therabouts. Their General's Lieutenant, with little other of their principal Commanders as were taken, were by the Lord Redenz Commandment delivered unto the Proroff Marzial; the rest of the rebellious Traitors lie, at the request of the Souldiers, divid- ed into divers parts of the Army, there, to the terror of others, to be executed, from whom the Souldiers could hardly be persuaded even for the present to hold their hands. But afterwards having brought them to Bab, and left given them to do what they pleased, they were told to be executed in the cruel manner of their Execution, as they had before in their outrageous Deaflions, especial- ly the Hungarians and Wallons, notwithstanding most of them were of the Wallon Countries. Some of them they impalled, some they brake upon the Wheel; some of their Skins they cut off their Bo- dies as it were into Thongs, and so poured into the Wounds Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper; from some others they cut off their Privities, some they rolled, and some they put into the Tenalia; upon some they drove mollen Pitch, and then calling them Sunpowder upon them, preferred them to death; other some they hunged upon iron Hooks, and some they put in the ground up to the Chin, and for their díport, with iron Bullets bowled at their Heads: in all which Torments, no sign of Com- pation was to be seen, the Tormen tors, to make their Pain the greater, doing nothing but deride and abuse them, being not only seen, but heard, at the same time, confenting the heinousnes of their Offence, and craving for Death as a Favour. A most horrible thing it was to see, how whifhl some were thus tortured, others were brought to see the fame mi- fery they themselves were by and by to endure. Amongst the reft of thee exquisite Torments, one Peter Orye cauзд one of the Munition to be lewed up in the Belly of a Mare, with his Head cut out, and so to be rolled; in which miferable Tor- ment, he lived three hours, and then died: after which, he cauзд the loathsome Body fo rolled, to be given to them that lay thaving upon the Wheel, to eat. Thus was the dangerous Mutiny at Poppa, with more men than 200, and ended, and that strong Town, like to have been left, preferved: the Rebels there- selves being become a dreadful example to all Po- liti, for all them to look upon that shall at- tempt the like Villany.

Now at this fame time also, though neither the Chilifics nor the Turks had as then any great Army, they being, with the few and bloody Skirmish paffed daily between them, or in one place or other of Hungary; all which to reckon, as it would be much tedious, so in silence to pass them all over, were greatly to wrong those worthy Per- sonages by whom they were not, without their great Adventure, done. Amongst the reft, one Nic- colas Hurbacht, County Serinus's Lieutenant, with 150 Souldiers, and Andrew Thuff, another great Commander, going forth to seek for Booty; Thuff hearing that the Turks were abroad for the surpris- ing of certain Hajiducks then gone out, faid faft in a secret place until he might hear farther News, Hurbacht another way still going on. Now it hap- pened, that the Baffa of Sigebs having been abroad, in travelling about the Country, he was met by one Thuff, and encountering with him overthrew him, and fled most of his men, Hurbacht himself by flight hardly escaping. But Thuff, hearing this Skirmish, as lying close not far off, and now hating thither to have been Patteraker thereof, found the Baffa yet in the Field on foot, viewing the Bodies of the slain: upon whom he came suddenly and with few Force, as that the Baffa, with his disordered men, had much ado to take Horfe, and so without any great reluctance to betake himself to flight; after whom the Hungarians fiercely following, flew many of the Turks, and amongst the reft the Baffa himself, whose Head, presently cut off, Hurbacht sent to the County Serinus, who shortly after, by Thuff himself, sent it to Matthias the Arch-duke.

This Baffa was a man of great Strength and Cou- rage, a most expert and adventurous Captain, about thirty five years old, and for his Valour, of a common Souldier, created a Baffa, by the Great Sultan. His Head being brought to Vienna, and the Head of the Baffa of Buda, then their Pri- soners, and he demanded of them, whether they fighting answered, that he knew it well, and that it was the Head of the Baffa of Sigebs, a brave man than whom the Sultan had none in all his Empire, earnestly withal defiring to know how he
was slain. And not long after, the Adventurers out of *Romans, Strigginnam, and other places thereabout, having made a great Party, and taken a great Body from the above-mentioned Invader Turks, with their Ibs and Effes, thinking to have,headed *Dambaus in hope of a greater booty, seven hundred of them being palled the River, were by the new Baffa of Signeb and others, with five thousand Turks, in an hot Skirmish overthrown; yet not without their great loss also: the Baffa himself, with two other Sanzacs and two hundred Turks, being there slain, and but party of the Christian Adventurers left dead in the place, the rest disorderedly retiring to their Boats, being for most part drowned in the Danube. The free *Haiducks also surprised *Julia, and set it on fire; in which Confusion the Turks flying into the Cattle, for bate thrust one another from the Bridge into the Cattle ditch; wherein so many of them were drowned, that a man might have gone dry foot over upon the bodies of the dead. They took there also fifty prisoners, with much other booty, and delivered two hundred Christians which were there Captives. And albeit that these Haiducks after this Exploit done, were hardly endured by the Turks, yet other places they were, in safety retired with such booty as they had already gotten.

But now to leave the Troubles of Hunga-

ry for a while, as the fore-runners of greatness are long to enlue, let us again look back into Transil-

vania and Valachia, to see how Michael the Vay-

vod now in the mean time managed, and how he pleased, that Sigismund the late Prince (not a little moved with the death of the Cardinal his Cousin, and the Revolt of his Country) aided by the Turks, the Tartars, the Polonians, and Mohovians, would now attempt some great matter for the recovery of Transilvania: all which, was shortly after the ratification of the Peace, and the death of the late King Sigismund, and for that they also of their Spies been taken, some at Clasanten, some at Neffen, beside the Letters that were found about them from him unto the Nobility and States of Transilvania, (perilling them to revolt from the Vayvod unto him, and that his meaning was shortly to come with a great Army out of Polonia for the Revolt) they also of their Spies themselves confess'd, How that Sigismund, in distigued Apparel, had himself been in Transilvania, to confer and divers his secret Friends concerning that matter. Which his Ambassadors the Emperor honourably entertained, and by them confirmed unto the Vayvod the Government of Transilvania, sending also unto him divers honourable Presents, forbid-

ning him to do any harm to his Countrymen for fear of raising a new and dangerous War against the Polonians also, under whole Protection and the Turks the Palatine thereof then refled. According unto which Command, the Vayvod flew his intended Expedition; yet sending some good part of his Forces unto the Frontiers of Moldavia, for fear of Sigismund, whom he heard was hatching some mischief in Polonia, and even then to lie upon the Frontiers of that Country. Some few months thus passing, *Hofrian Age (a grave reverend old man, and much employed by the Turkish Sultan) with five other Turks of good account, Ambassa-

dos from the great Sultan, and a great Retinue following them, did at the Court of the Vayvod, where the Vayvod then lay. Of whom coming the Vayvod hearing, with four thousand Horfe-

men most bravely mounted, went half a mile out of the City to meet them; the foot-men in the mean time on both sides of the Street standing in the Road on both Sides the Gateway, that they may be to enter, even unto the Vayvod's Lodging, where stood also his Guard all in red and white Silk. So meeting in the field, they both alighted from their Horses, with great reverence saluting the one the other: when presently the Amba-
sador embracing the Vayvod, uniting his Scim-

uit to that of the Name of the great Sultan; and an-

other about him, to richly garnished with Gold and precious Stones, as that no part of the Scabbard was therefore to be seen: besides this, he presented him with a fair Plume of black Hears Feathers mixed with some white, (a right goodly Ornament, in form of a great bush) which the Vay-

vod would not in the Field put upon his Head, al-

though he were thereunto by the Ambassador most earnestly requested, but caused it to be car-

ried before him: he also presented him with two very fair red Ensigns, in token of the Turks favour and protection the one for himself, and the other for his Son Petrof: moreover, he gave unto him two excellent and beauteous Harps richly furnished, with four others, as a most tractable Fair, that the Vay-

vod himself was most bravely mounted, and (af-

fter the manner of his Country) had ten very fair Horses led before him. At whole Entrance into the Town, all the great Ordinance was dis-

charged, with great Volleys of small Shot; and to the Ambassadors distinctly left hand of the Vay-

vod, being brought to his Lodging, where fix of his Chief Followers every one of them present with a rich Robe of Cloth of Gold: in requital whereof, the Ambassador rewarded an hundred of the Vayvod's Followers every one of them with a good suit of Apparel: with this Ambassador of the Turkish Nation, he stayed there two months, and at the end was directed to the Prince whom the Vayvod in like manner honourably entertained. These Ambassadors (as was thought) did what they might to have drawn this worthy and renowned Man, together with the Countries of Transilvania and Valachia, from the Emperor unto the Turks Obedience: howbeit, he seldom or never spoke with them, but that either before or after he had Conference with the Lords *Ungava and Zekef (the Emperor's Commissioners) con-

cerning their Requests: always protest ing unto them, not to yield to any thing without the Em-

peror's Consent and good-liking. Whereas Mu-

homer advertised, and that he was not by any thing yet fair to be removed from the Emperor, gave him by the same Ambassadors to under-

stand, How that he was in some Speech with the Emperor concerning Peace (as indeed he then was by Melliengers from the Baffacs at *Fresburg) which if it forced to effect, then that it should be well; but if not, then that it should be good for him, whilst yet he had time, wisely to consider of his own honour, and the honour of his Country, for fear of raising a new and dangerous War against the Polonians also, under whole Protection who was able to defend him, rather than for the vain praise of a certain foolish Con-

fidence, to adventure himself, with all that he had, unto most certain Danger and Destructio n: pro-

mising him in recompense of that his Loyalty, to give unto him for ever, the Countries of Transil-

vania, Polonia, and Moldavia, and his need to furnish him both with Men and Money, offering moreover to make him a great Commander in his Army in Hungary, and the Baffa of *Tomaf-

war, as his Friend, to be at all times ready with fifty thousand Horse and Foot (as need should) to a silt him against the Emperor, retaining un-

to him and his other followers in Moldavia, for all which Bounty and Kindness requiring only to have him unto him loyal. All which his large
large offers the Vayvod little regarding, declared the
same unto the Emperours Commissioners; yet
still proceeded never to flart, but to stand still for the
Chief of the Country to be made Master. Michael the
man defirous to better his estate, he took herupon
occasion to requent of the Emperor the Country of
Transylvania, by him so lately taken in, unto him
and his Son, in Inheritance for ever; with such
frontier Towns as in former time belonged unto
Transsylvania: and that whatsoever he should win
from the Turk, might be his and his Sons. He also
requent, that all the Preferements and Dignities,
in former time granted by his Imperial Majesty,
unto Sigismund the late Prince, might now be be-
flowed upon himself; and for his Service done, to be
furnished with Money for the payment of his
Soldiers: And that the Emperor, with the other
Princes of the Empire, should affume him, That if
he were taken by the Turk, they should ransom
him: but in case he were by the great power of the
Turk driven out of thole Countries, then, by the
Emperour's appointment, to have some convenient
Place allotted for him in the upper Hungary to live in,
with the yearly payment of an hundred thou-
sand Dollars. All which his requents, if it would
please the Emperour, he promised him to do so
much against the Turk, as had not been done in an
hundred years before; with vain, that if he had
had the Employment of the Money which was spent
in the time of this War, he would not have dou-
bled to have brought all the Countries from the
Enone (or black Sea) to Buda, Alba Regalis, and
Sopron, under the Emperor's Name. But large
promis indeed, but hardly to have been performed
by a far greater Prince than he.

Thus whilft things stood in discourse after the
Cardinals Death, Sigismund, the late Prince, in the
mean time supported by the Polonians, with the
Aid of the Turks, the Tartars, and the Moldavians,
when Sigismund died, they made Michael to
have the Tartars, (as the forrunners of his great power)
were already entered the Country, and had out of
the Frontiers thereof carried away some boors.
Whereof the Vayvod underhandeling, in great
hale assembled his forces out of all places, which
in short time was grown to some good head, the
Emperor resolving (as he was wont to be with his
Moldavia, an adventurous and refolute kind of Soul'diers)
in great number daily reorling unto him. So being
now eight thousand strong, and most of them brave
and luyly men, he with them and twenty pieces
of Artillery, removed to Czernas the four and twenti-
deth day of April, sending part of his Army (which
even day more and more increas'd he before him
near where, where his forces being assembled
to the number of almost fifty thousand Horse
and Foot, he with great Celerity pas'd the rough and high
Mountains into Moldavia, without reftance, but
yet not without some trouble, his Soul'diers by
the way being glad sometimes to eat the Leaves
of Trees, the Enemy having of purpose before carri-
'd his whole Army, and Sigismund, where he could, have
yielded him relief. Of whole speedy coming and
great strength, Sigismund and Jeremias the Vayvod
of Moldavia hearing, and upon the reasonable ef-
mate of their own Forces, finding themselves too
weak to encounter him, retir'd themselves out of
Moldavia into the Frontiers of Polonia, there to gather
greater strength and to meet him where he had
the better chances. Jeremias the Vayvod had not received from the Turk
such Forces as were unto him promised, and as he
full expected. Michael the Vayvod in the mean
time (his Enemies thus fild) with Fire and Sword
entering into Moldavia, took in the greatest part
thereof, the fearful Country People still yielding
unto him as he went, and the rather, for that Jer-
emias their Vayvod (pleas'd by the Polonians, but
tributary unto the Turk) had laid upon them a
molt grievous Impollution, as upon every man a
Duckat a Month, for which they exceedingly ha-
ted Michael, as their Benefactor. Amongst tie
Vayvod (having fill in his Company one of the Em-
perors Commissioners in Transylvania, molt trufthy
Servants, who might faithfully report unto them
the whole manner of his Proceedings) after the
departure of Sigismund and Jeremias, his Enemies,
flaed not long; but hearing that they were
now coming shortly into the Country, he ru-
ther longer delay made towards them, and the eighteenth
of May found them by the Castle Ostate, near unto
the River Neper, being thirty thousand strong.
Polonians, Moldavians, Turks and Tartars; with
whom he joined a molt fierce and cruel Battle,
which begun about ten a Clock before Noon, was
with great Courage, but greater Officiency on both
sides, maintaine'd until the Evening. And yet
Moldavia subdue by
Michael
the Vay-
vod.
that his Ambassadors had of him requested; with Condition, that he should be bound, as need should require, to serve with his People against the Turk; and that in case of any flaw of them at his Oath, they should be always resident one of the Emperor's Counsellors, as Superintendent over the whole Country. Wherewith the Vayvod being contented, the Emperor sent thither Doctor Persen with six thousand Soldiers, and a great Sum of Money to pay the Vayvod's Soldiers, as he had before requested, and took of them Oath, that they should from thenceforth become his Majesties faithful Servants. Which Superintendent, so by the Emperor sent, the Vayvod received with great Honour, as unto him of all others most welcome. Nevertheless, being again returned into Transylvania, it was not long but that (without regard of him) he began with new exactions to oppress the People of the Country, and in some sort to tyrannise over them; using great severity against divers of the Nobility also, especially such as he knew to have taken part before with the Cardinal, or now of late with Sigismund his Cousin, or any way to have favoured his Quarrel. All which he did without the consent or grace of his Emperor, and could not suffer his Promise made. No more to imbrue his hands in the blood of the Nobility of Transylvania, without the Knowledge or Consent of his Imperial Majesty, or the Superintendent by him appointed; which for all that, he did not, he could not possibly have kept them, (disdaining to be governed by him) with his own free hand, the Trascumans, taking it in evil part to be so oppressed, and the Nobility almost extinguished, yea and indeed to be at all ruled by him; by general Consent, as if it had been but one man, rife up in Arms against him; insomuch, that he finding himself with his Valachians and other his Favourites, he did also therein, and in all such matters, as much as would follow him, into the Mountains; and from hence sent presently for Aid unto the Lord George Bafta (a worthy Captain, and then the Emperor's Lieutenant in the upper Hungary) for the subduing of these rebellious People, and the reducing of them to their former Obedience. While Letters from Matthias the Arch-duke, containing the instance of the Vayvod, commanded so to do, with about 6000 Horse and Foot, and eight Field-pieces, removed from Caffovia in the upper Hungary the fourth of September. Where, by the way, came unto him Ambassadors also from the People of Transylvania, now up in Arms, and Confederate also against the Vayvod; and the People of the Country requested his Aid, premising themselves to be the Emperor's most loyal Subjects, but not under the Government of such a Tyrant as was the Vayvod; allying and exaggerating many his most cruel Actions, and clearly protesting, that for the present want of a good Governor, they were inclined, for the safety of their Country and hand to hand their preservation: which if haply it may be in any thing prejudicial unto the Emperor's claim and interest, which he with so great toil and care had procured in that Province, it was against their Wills, as induced by necessity to do that they did in defence of themselves. Which Ambassadors, sent from the People, Bafta with all speed dispatched away Letters from Matthias the Arch-duke, without farther Rite to expect his Arrival in Transylvania; yet covetiously withal, that they should before conceive into writing the Oath of their Fidelity and Allegiance unto his Imperial Majesty. Now might many and important Considerations trouble the Mind of Bafta in to so doubtful a cafe. To give Aid unto the Vayvod against the People, was the express Order from Matthias the Arch-duke, the Emperour's Lieutenant-General; but to aid the People confederate against him, as they had requested, seemed now both more profitable and honest, especially having most certain Tokens of the small and doubtful Faith of the Vayvod; and only by disputing interested in that Province, was not to further of another man's neither leaning to have regard to Persen, or of his own word given for not farther imbruing his hands in the Blood of the Nobility of Transylvania, without the Emperor's knowledge and leave: upon which Persen was likewise grounded the Arch-duke's Order for giving of his Aid: so that such breach of his Faith, and contempt of Persen, had hindered the Conspiration of the People against him, despairing of all other Health than that which by force of Arms they could procure unto themselves. To found doubtful himself, or to hold others in suspense, until that by Couriers in this new case he might receive new Instructions from the Emperor or the Arch-duke, had in it too much danger, as giving leisure to each Party to make sides, and to increas the flander of the last Year. That he might so easily (and especially from the Valachians) have afforded that Province to his Majesty, had he not been an Arch-duke, a man of no resolution: and so as an one as durst not look upon a Cat, (as some had said) all which might not a little prick an honourable Mind. To take part with the People confederate against the Vayvod, if it should not happily fall out at the first Encounter, might between the two Contendants give an entrance unto the third, especially if the Emperor's Order of Celler of Roder: but if it should fort to the quite contrary, and so himself to lose the day; then he saw him self void of all defence against the malicious, especially in that the World commonly measured the Widom used in any Action according to the Success thereof, than which nothing can be more distinguishing. As to the great Sale to the advantage, which the Emperor might gain, he did not think it any bad course in this War. In this so troubled a Tempet of contrary Winds, of power to have driven a right good Miner out of his Course, Bafta laid hand upon the Helm of good-meaning, and spread the Sails of such discretion, as taught him in matters of War to be lawful for a General to depart even from the Instructons of his Arch-duke, according to the occasion, or the best the means leading to that end: especially when the present Occasion to requireth, which the Prince could not with reason before comprehend, as depending on the most mighty Fortune of War, which suffereth not so much delay as to expect Counsel from far. So in this Ambiguity Bafta resolved to go forward unto the Emperor, according to his Judgment, concerning his Imperial Majesty, as being the uttermost scope of his to great cost and charge, to keep the Country of Transylvania at his Devotion, which confideth in the People, and not in the Woods or Mountains: the matter being not great by what means lower it was done, so that it had been more possible and bare to hand to the people of Transylvania for the present, who had been so far from transgressing, as by a great Ai, in which he was sent: Upon this Defire Bafta fet forward, and the 14th day arrived at Torda, and there joined himself unto the Confederates, to the great wonder of the Vayvod, in whole help he was lent: where, reporting himself one day, consulting and considering of their Forces, about 15000 strong, with four Field-pieces, besides eight of his own, with the first thousand and Seaven thousand, he brought with him, in about eighteen thousand, he determined not to give leisure unto the Vayvod to call unto him further help, having now with him about twenty thousand Foot and twelve thousand Horse, with seven and twenty Field-pieces; amongst whom were divers of the Sclavons, in hope of their ancient Liberty, Men of good account, and with a mixture of the Caffovians, Valachians, Raffians, and Servians, People of Prey, serving only to spoil whom.
whom Batha knew to be far inferior in Courage to his twelve thousand Foot and fix thousand Horse; not only for the Valour of his own Men, accustomed unto the frontier Service, but also for the Confident hopes with which the Goody. Lives, and Honour, and desirous to be revenged of the Vayvod, were like enough to stand well by it. Wherefore he set forward the sixteenth day, and in two days march came within sight of the Vayvod; who having seen certain great Troops of Horfe-men to take view of the Enemy, and seeing them repulsed, set off on Mirillo, a Village fall by, out of which they had before drawn certain small Field-pieces into the Camp.

Mirillo is a Village two Leagues on this side of Albula Julia, directly upon the High-way, stretching from the side of Marazana navigable River, unto the foot of an Hill, along which the River running, sometimes nearer, and sometimes further off; together with the rising of the Hill, makes an unequal lift of ground, in some places half a mile broad and more, and in some other that as it were into a narrow Throat, as in the self same place where the aforesaid Village handeth, and where the Vayvod lay encamped in a place of great Advantage, behind a great tree drawn from the side of the River away from the plain of the Mountain and the River. On this side, which from Mirillo the farther a man goeth, the farther the Plane enlargeth, Batha incamping else unto the Village, opposed against the coming of the Enemy three great Corps du gard, two of them Hungarians, and the third the Hill, and with a Carriages, and the third toward the River, of the Almain Foot-men, under the Charge of County Tomaso Canovil de Bresia, Serjeant-Major of the Field, with all the Artillery; who, as in a place near and very open unto the Enemy, there intrenched himself, full approaching nearer and nearer both on the one side and the other. Toward the evening of this day, according to the written Agreement, he came to Batha one Peter Armentis, with Letters from the Vayvod, containing, That having understood of his Arrival in the Camp of the Conspirators, he now farther desired to know whether it were by the Content and Commandment of the Empe- ror or not; and how it came to pass that he would so do, considering the former change of the War, the Swiss not having, as it were over his Head if he should chance to lose the Battel? Whereunto Batha answered, That the morrow following he would fly him the Authority he had from the Empe- rour (alluding to the Imperial Standard he carried with him); and that as concerning the Fortune and Danger to enquire, he referred that whole to the Will and Pleasure of the Almighty, the just Judge of all Controversies. But in the mean time he exhorted him to leave that Province he had so evil governed unto his Imperial Majesty, as he was in due bounds; promising him free Passage into Valachia, and giving him time to consider thereupon until eighte a clock the next Morning, after which time he would not countenance him to do. Batha answered for himself what he could. Which Answer the Vayvod having read, inflamed with disdain, with many proud Words, full of Threats and Disgrace, although it was then night, presently caused, by the Sound of the Drum and Trumpet, the Battel to be proclaimed against the next day.

The Battel, after that he had affured his Camp, having not only left, but gone himself to have the counsel of his own Eyes, for his better understanding how the Enemy lay; and finding no reasonable means for him there to attempt any Exploit by, as well for the strength of the Trench before the Front, and in part along the side of the Enemies Camp, as also for the danger of a riding ground on the left hand, whereunto all the Plane betwixt the Enemies Camp and the Village was subject, thought it best to remove, and made a short Retreat about the space of an Italian mile, according to the Advice of the Goody Lives, and thinking it no hard matter, of so proud an En- my, and not altogether so well acquainted with such Stratagems, to gain a notable Victory. This his purpose propounded in Council, was greatly disliked of the Captains of the Confederates; unto whom it seemed more easy to affright the Vayvod, yet being in his Strength, that he should retire before the face of an Enemy so strong and ad- venturous; for that such a Retreat, according to the manner of that Country, would be deemed no other than a plain flight; and to break his Order and array, was (as they said) but to discourage his own People, and to encourage his Enemies. But Batha, the Emperor's Lieutenant, although he did persuade them, promised there- in to shew to them a more cunning kind of Flight than was yet unto them known; and declared the assurance that he in his own Person, with the Al- mains, in the Retreat would give them in that Retreat, in such sort, that as they should not lose so much as a man, much lest they needed to fear to fall into any disorder in so short a space, his pur- pose was to give before the rest of the Army, that there might be some time lef to shew himself in the open Field. So the Retreat being agreed upon, the Morning following, being the 28th of September, the three Corps du gard, (before spoken of) were betimes called back, and the Baggage sent away; after which Batha, and the rest of the Sixteen, the Almain, and the Retreat including the great Ordinance.

The Vayvod, aware of their Departure, sent forthwith a great Train of Horfe-men, especially of the Coarfs, to take view of them, and to skir- mish with them; which were so far kept off by a Company of Mufqueters in the Retreat, as that they could not come to any great purpose, although that all the way they went they were by themill charged, to the great Contentment of Batha, to see go a beginning of his Desigins as might bring them all to their wished Effect. But when he saw the great Affermage upon the Carriages to come out of the Village, a certain Sign that the Enemy was going away with the Project, he feared that the Swiss would take a fair and boldly to give him hope to overtake him; and so retired as far as he thought good from the Village, having before thought of a convenient place wherein his People might, with room enough, upon advantage flay; whereas about half a mile from him, and as far from the Village, he might see the Enemy march with his People in order to Battel: then began he to march toward him also; and perceiving the Enemy to come on in one only thick Front, by reason of the straine of the place, having on the right hand towards the River placed as it were all his Horfe-men, and towards the Mountain his foot-men alone, and 500 Foot placed in the midst without any Artillery, as it seemed he would have done, having placed five Men with the foot of the Hill in the way, and in the midst, even before the Front of the Battel, where the Horfe-men came after the Foot-men; he also placed his Squadron in one Front only, to the intent not to be included by the Enemy on the flank of his Army. The body of his main Battel confined of one great Squadron of about 3000 Horfe-men, flanked on each side with 150 Artillery of Si- lefs; before the Squadron toward the right hand he had set a loose Wing of three hundred Mufque- ters; in the right Wing towards the Hill he placed a Company of Launchees, with two Squadrons of the Country-Foot-men; and in the left Wing to- ward the River one Squadron of Tran-
Foot-men, and two of Launces, for that the Enemy was at that time very strong in Horse-men; the ColJackys, Archers, and Harquebuzers, he placed in the Keretow; of his great Artillery he would make no use; for that having not much, he would not stand upon the defect of the foot. He then, at the same time, well speed, to come to the Sword with the Enemy, unequainted with such close fight, foot to foot; and well the left fit, by reason of their light Armours. And therefore he thought it best first to set forward his Squadron of Almainys to give the charge, bending towards the right hand, amongst the thickest of the foot, and afterwards, by the Polish Lancers at the foot of the Hill, as there was the strength of the Enemies Infantry. And doubting in the performing hereof, to be charged on the left side with a great Squadron of about 3000 Launces, which seemed to stand upon that Wing to give the first charge, he gave order unto Radnick, his Lieutenant, and Colonel of the Rimmers, which had the leading of the left Wing, that he should at a certain sign given, set forward towards the left hand, for the charging of that great Squadron. So his People being fett in order, and the manner of proceeding set down, he putting on his Helmet, with cheerful Countenance said. That at that time he trusted he should fly unto the Vayvod, that he would endure more than his Sword Scimitar and himself setting forward between the Squadron of the Almain Foot-men and the Wing of the Musqueteers, about two hours after Noon, marched fair and softly towards the Enemy; who without moving, expected the discharging of their Artillery, whereupon the nearer that the Enemy came nearer, the less harm did him, by showing either over or short in the Field, which easily ascended. The Wing of Musqueteers went directly to give a charge unto the Artillery; and the Squadron toward the foot of the Hill, where Basha directed forcibly to charge, that thereby they might be enforced to retire; and if they should come upon them, their Artillery set short, and with force discouragement or disorder to retire, presently came in, all about them, and with his Almain Foot-men, and the Rimmers on the right hand, encloes and compassed in behind the greater part of the Enemies Foot-men. At which very instant, the Rimmers on the left hand also so courageously drove upon the Roundheads, that the enemy could not be divided of any band of most old and expert Souldiers. The Launces retiring without any hurt, and the first Volley discharged, forced the Infantry, and so disordered the rest. Whereupon the Wings charging, there ensued presently a great slaughter and overthrow, only forty of Basha's men being slain, and as many as of the Enemies who were left in the battay ten thousand; and greater had the slaughter been, if the Village and approach of the Night had not covered many of them that fled, and hid the pursuit of the Victors that followed them. Which I shall leave in remembrance of the great Victory that Basha and his Proprietor Artillery had at Czinov, where they were slain of the Romans, but three hundred (although that in the fight one of the Wings stood for a time doubtfull) there being lost of the Enemies above fifty thousand. Howbeit there were afterwards found in all (as was by the Prelates of the Country reported) twenty thousand slain in that battle; and by the Eye of Basha recovered many Ensigns and much Armour, before bent by the Emperor unto the Vayvod, together with all his Tent and Baggage. And presently after the overthrow, there were many Troops of Horse-men sent out every way with Proclamation, to spare the Lives of such of the Siculi as should lay down their Arms; of whom, many were sent Prisoners unto divers Places, especially to Figesz, a strong Town towards Valachia. As for the Vayvod himself, he with certa in ColJackys escaped by flight. The Monday following, Basha dispatched away the Courte Armed Forces to inform the Emperor of all the Particularities of the Success of that Expedition; who seemed to be therewith pleased, yet neither gave Reward unto the County, neither commended Basha in that he had done ( foreseeing perhaps what was to ensuing thereof) although he had in Writing before approved his Reformation and Monarch made in favour of the Confederates. Staying a short time at Court, Basha gave order unto the Chiefe, to send out a Thousand Horsemen to pursue the flying Vayvod, who, instead of so doing, joying themselves with other their Comports, settled themselves to ravish Abas yolua, under the Colour, that there was the Vayvod's Wealth and Substance; yet (as the manner of such men is) paying neither Merchant nor Citizen; which worthily esteemed unto Basha a great wrong, for to fee the innocent punished, and the guilty to escape free. And albeit that he made what hafe he might thitherwards with all his Camp, and to stayed one day not far from thence, to have given some redress to those that had been injured, yet was all that his Labour loft, for to so many of the greater sort and chiefest amongst them had their hands therein, with whom he thought it more Wise to seem them to sense, than to fall into any terms of Severity, without hope of doing any good, but he resolved in all haste to march towards Fogaoras (whither he heard that the Vayvod was come with new Forces out of Valachia and Moldavia) and in six days march came to Czinovium, where he received certain News, that the great Chancellour of Polonia and Sigismund (sometime the Transylvanian Prince) was come with a strong Army upon the Frontiers of Moldavia; having sent before them Moyfes the Clandesman, and about eight thousand of the Siculi (his Soulers) to what purpose was easie to be seen. Which Advertisement interrupted the Courie of Basha's Victory; for that it seemed fitt not reasonable to pursue the Enemy, and to leave behind him a doubt of great Importance; and especially, for that the Emperor would not be contented with his felfe of the Aid of the Country-people, in case that Sigismund their old Prince were once seen in Transylvania. Wherefor he thought good to stay where he was, to provide for all Events as need shoulde be; and so resolved to send the Chiefe, and one Ladislaus Pidi, to Parley with Moyfes, who made a New of no great Moment of his good will towards the Confederates. In the mean time, came two Messengers from the Vayvod, offering in his Name, that he should do whatsoever were in the behalf of the Emperor to be imposed upon him. Unto whom these Conditions were by Basha and the rest of the Courie of the Transylvanian Proprietor, that he should resign all the claim he had or might have in to the Country of Transylvania; Then, that he altogether with his Army, should give his Oath of Fidelity unto his Imperial Majesty; also, that he should forthwith with Valachia go with his Army unto the Frontiers of Moldavia, to recover by the Patience from farther entrance, and moreover to give his Wife and little Son in Hollage for the performance of those things. With which Messengers was sent one Sebatian Tchelles, to receive the Oath and promis Hollasses, unto whom was appointed for the place of their safe keeping, the Bishop's Castle in Abas yolua, the Vayvod having before requesstet, That they might be so kept in Transylvania; although
Mahomet the Third.

Basha thought it much better to have had them kept in the upper Hungary. This agreement being made, Basha moved towards Valachia, where he found already posseffed by the Chahâk, and so from thence to Coranna. After which, the Vayvod disfurfing of the Articles agreed upon, went directly into Valachia, but not at all into Moldavia; so not so much disconftituted with the Forces of the Polonians whom he went against (not doubting to give them a great overthrow) as for the diftrift he had of Moyshe the Stilian, who in the Bastel might have fhimelf his Enemy behind him. Now whether it were for the diftrift he had in his own followers, or only for fear of Trefon by the Polonians plotted, being not likely that they with fo small Forces were come to fight, without fome greater secreft deceit; he not alfo being a man of that charafter, as the outward cord took his flight into the strength of the Moutain, without any great loss of his People, having left his Baggage behind him, which was affaiJed and taken by the Haidocks, and fuch other fharfes inured to Prey, and always ready in like occafion, to help to pull and chafe them that are already running; though that afterwards in divers Skirmifhes with them he came near two to caufe thefe rather to turn his back unto the Polonians, had prefpunftually foured up and down the Country he left many. In fine, giving Moldavia loft, he was now out of hope to be able to hold only Valachia, his old Government. Even he which but a little before had embraced an hundred thousand Scoulders in Field; he, which in defpight of what fay nay, was able to command Valachia and Moldavia, and happily the other Countries alfo near unto him, as having received the command of transfibania, as Governor for the Emperour; he that made Conffantinople to tremble, and found no Empire equal to his Deffigts. But yet for the carefh of tenue, that the Great with Birds of Prey, who greedily feking to prey upon others, become themselves a Prey unto other greater than themfelves; for they, never contented, and attributing only unto their own Valour and Wildom, their own properfous Proceedings, are the true flrewers of the unfable wheel of Fortune: or what fay I of Fortuny, who by the care fhaping the very Career of Folly. So commonly falleth it out with Princes (especially the new) which in the Garboiles of War betwixt their mighty Neighbours, not governed by their own Wildom, refi themfelves only upon the Advice of their Counfellors, are by them led they wrote not whither, for the greafer interest they have in them, in which they are forced, and if they left their Ingift into Political Government, he might well have underftood, that amongst fo many mighty Princes he could not much grow, or yet well root himself, without the affURED flay of fome one or other of them. He fhould alfo have known with what compafs a new Prince ought to have used Severity and Rigour; and that he ought to allow a fome fervice in good or evil, or which might any way procure unto him the difpleafure or hatred of his Subjects. Whereas his Counfellors, not fo much reprofing his Proft as their own, had not the Power, or not the Will to perufe him to by good means to plant himfelf lire in Transfighania; but fo both call him headlong from his Effinate, and at the fare time furthered him to live in quiet, to make choice of a Prince of their own Nation, and fuch an one as the Turk shouid well like of, whereas otherwife they fhould but feek their own Deftruftion, together with their Neighbours, and to their great adantage mak-f with all of them all, alfe it was thought bony of the wifer fort, not fo much to proceed of any good meaning he had towards the Transfighania, as of an old grudge and inveterate hatred he had always born againft the Houfe of Anfuria; as alfo, that he even then counterfeft the Prince Sigifmond with his Army to the old Turk, but by him to raife up new flifs in that Country, and fo to draw it from the Emperours Obfervance, although thereby it became again tributary unto the Turk, who in all thofe matters had a great hand. Yea, fome flicked not to lay, That he covertly aimed at that Principality for his Son, had he in the manner made the fame under the fhew of Sigifmond the late Prince. But the Emperour answer was given by the Transfighania, (with thanks for his good will) That in all their Confeffors they would have a principal regard of their own welfare, together with the common. Which answer he having received, forthwith placed one Simon (the Brother of Hieremias the Moldavian) in the Moutain, in his植入, to feek the Prince Sigifmond, by him driven out, and fo leaving a convenient number of Souldiers with him, returned himfelf towards Polonia. Unto which election so made by the Polonians, the Turks craftily gave place, knowing well to play the Foxes where they could, they played the Lyons; wisely for a time comforting the Injury, and the old Caff of Polonia, as crafty as they, having a fecret purpofe by occafion of thefe prefer Troubles, to prefent his Son at length unto the Principality of Transfighania, and thereunto alo to joyn the Countries of Moldavia and Valachia, had therein of purpofe place the afofayed Simon, a man of no Valour, and of a fmall Army, his Prince Sigifmond, then to his Pleafure displeafe, and join tho Provinces unto his new purchafe: which he could not fo well do if he fhould have there placed a man of greater reach and courage. So work the heads of the Great, and fo travel the brains of the ambitious aspiring. But to the standing of the retiring of the Polonians, entred into Confultation with the Chahâk, and other the principal men of that Province, (which lodged with the Army in the Country Villages thereabout) for calling together the States and People, to make choice of fome fuch men as they thought meeteft to be fent unto the Emperour; they after a while were come to an agreement of that Province. But now in the mean time, whilf there was fufpicion of the foreign Enemey, began to work certain Malecontents, which thinking with greater liberty to live under a weak Prince, than under one of greater Power; and one Voyage cried out. That Sigifmond the Great Prince, ever was enter'd into the Confines of Transfighania, one while towards Valachia, another while by the way of Moldavia; and that the strength of the Country and others thereby flill reforted unto him; with other fuch like Inventions, of purpofe devis'd to have made Basha suddenly depart, or at leaftwile, to have troubled the Dyet or Assembly called, and the Conflitution alto. But he, well advis'd of their purpofe, moved not out of his quarter, but there lay very privately, to declare thereby the great Condence he had in the thankfulnes of the Nobility of that Country, as by him delivered from the oppriffion of the Vayvod's as alo to make them to understand, That the Government to be appointed was not to be terrify'd in the folc pouer, of a Tyrant, but in the felidif of the Subjeds, protect'd under a moft gentle, royal, and moft father-like
father-like Government, not ambitiously fought
over, but voluntarily of themselves offered, and
for the common good, by the Emperor accepted.
Befide that, he knew right well, how that CalabOldo
(in like cafe before in the year 1531, sent into
Transilvania with 800 Almaines) left behind him
his Army, and without any precedent courtefe
went privily to take Transilvania, where Queen Jolka
had for her defence assembled a Dyet of all the
States, and there by well handling of the matter,
got to Ferdinand the Emperor that Kingdom,
which he could not by the fear of his Forces have
gained; for which doing Writers attribute unto him
the name of great Wildhorn, notwithstanding that
the year following, when forced to leave his
Country, but yet not through any default in himself.

But it is truly said, That men pleased, according
to the occasion change their manners, as doth
the Camelion his colour, according to the place;
nothing being by nature so fhort, nothing of left
Life, than the remembrance of a benefit with the
unthankfulness; which the greater it is, the more it is
repaird with Ungratitude, either by making it to
have been of little worth, or to have proceeded not
of Countefte, but from some other more private
and proper Confederations of the Giver. The dict
aforeaid being allembered, divers broils were there
railed by the male-Contents, as usually it cometh
to pass where the People have been long unreafon-
vered, apt to be moved with every Rumour,
always ready to change their Opinion, as ftraight
gluted therewith, head-strong, faithlefs, all in words
to no end; some of them in that allemberly
cryed out, that the Almaines might be paid, di-
charged, and thanked for the pains they had taken
for them at their Neighbours, with offering to do
them the like Pleasure, as their Occafions should
require; otherwife cryed to have them put all to
the Sword, fo much they were devoid of Reason:
others cryed out as falt, that they were not any
means to endure the Government of Maximilian
the Arch-duke, but by some nominated unto them,
would needs have a Prince of their own CountrY,
and such an one as the great Turk should well like
of, as the Chancellour had perfwaded them. Bofa
for all that not dismaid with fo unexpected an en-
counter (albeit that he began to fuppone that he had
told all his Labour, if he were not in fhort time
with greater Forces relieved) at fuch time as the
Majesty had written before his Apparition, that the
People, came as their manner was, every other day to
visit him; with courageous Speech and unappalled
Countenance, told him plainly, That he well per-
ceived their drift and purpofe; and yet doubted
not either of their Oath of Obedience given unto
his Imperial Majefly, either of the ftreth remem-
brance of the great benefit they had from him fo
latey received; and in cafe it might happen them
little to efeem of thofe things (greater than which
could not happen amongst men) that yet they
fhoald well know, that he was not a man to be
feared with words, but fully resolved not to flir
one foot thence with his Forces, but rather to lose
his life, which he would for all that fell as dear
as his honour. Whereunto anwver was given with
much courteous Speech, That he fhould not give
ear unto any the Speeches of the light vulgar peo-
ple; but to content himfelf that the Nobility, in
whole hands the chief power of that Province was,
not had done any thing not befoming themfelves.
So after much dilpute, were appointed three Per-
fons according to the Order of the Councils, the
Commons, and the State in general) to go un-
to the Emperor, to requite of him MaximiUnam the
Arch-duke of their Government; with special re-
queft alfo, that it would pleafe him not to over-
charge with foreign Soldiers that Province alrea-
dy to impoverifhed, especially having in it fell Peo-
ple fufficient for the defence thereof, and more
nime to encounter with the Turks, than the hea-
v and how Almaines, and they also of double
charge. These difculties with much ado thus ap-
ppeal'd by fhuch as flold falt for the Emperor, Bofa
thought it not good again to call any fuch affemb-
ly, hoping that time, and the Emperor's great
Wildrom, would for all these matters find convenient
remedy. Yet faw he plainly, the mind of the
People was to refolve to remain for ever free, if
they fhould have come to a fecond Confederation;
and in them a princely defire to command rather
than to be commanded; yea in that fell fame Dit-
et the Chancellour declared to the Emperour
half of the People, with Authority in many things
of himfeft to determine, without calling together
of any affembly of the reft of the States; which
they faid did only until they were by his Imperial
Majefly provided of a Government. Nevertheless,
Bofa well perceived more than a Tribunal Pow-
er to be now joyne'd by the People unto the
Emperour's Comminationers, knowing that this Chiakb
was in great hope to have been proclaimed Prince
of the Confederates, in cafe they had not been pre-
rently relieved againft the Vagoad, and having in
him yet noted fill his great ambition, for that
marchling from Torda toward the Vagoad, he cauf-
ed to be done before his Regiment marching
under the Imperial Standard, he took it down;
but rather that he would take a letter which he had
fent his Soldiers to have lacked Alba-Julia,
fo to have surprifed Fagaras, and to have used dif-
vers other means all tendning unto popularitv
and ambitious aspireing; wherein he deemed it yet
better to difemble than to proceed farther, and then
to do it indeed when he had power fufficient.

The next day following came all the Council of
that Province, with the Deputies (appointed to
have gone unto the Emperour) and the People un-
to the Houfe of Bofa, requeting him (although
fuch their manner of coming might seem to exceed
the bounds of requet) that he would fend his Ger-
mans out of the Country, and after fo many trou-
bles to give it a little to breath; as for himself,
that he was resolved to fend another Regiment
deputed to that purpofe might go unto his Majefly
with their requets. Bofa not a little troubled with
fuch an Imperious Requert, and now (but not be-
fore) perceiving the occafion of this great difcon-
tent, law himfelf much deceived in a molt ma-
terial point, and the ground of all this affion, by
truffing more and more to his own too (small Forces
too weak for the defence of his own Perfon, much
lefs to keep under fo populous a People, fehce,s as
before in the year 1532, under the leading of Ca-
ftolfo, had of it felent fent out 70000 fighting men
for the befeiging of Lippa, and now upon the fudden
12000 with a few Noblemen in the face of a
mighty and armed Enemy, where they now held
an armed Confufion with him, the Nobility
meeting together with their great Retinue; and
fomuch the greater, by how much the Suspcion
was the more by them feared, for them to be en-
forced to refolve upon any thing contrary to their
good liking; wherein he confum'd himfelf only
with their Oath, without any other HoJiages, and
thefe returning to the Councils, did himfelf upon
their Faith, together with all his People,
into the midft of Transilvania, a matter of far greater
importance than any pledge they were able to have
given him. Besides that, of the fix thoufand men
which he had brought with him into that Country,
three thousand five hundred of Silesia, now brought to 2000, could not be persuaded longer to stay without their Pay before hand, the Pay of their Country, and they might have been driven out of the Garrisons of the upper Hungary, or else there preffed, were at a certain time to return. Yet nevertheless he attempted in some fort to satisfie their Request, for not grieving of the Country, by requiring of them to deliver unto him some good Place, whereunto he putting his men into, through that might one eye with any further charge or trouble to the Country, living upon their own Wages. Which, when he could not obtain, and withal considering, that if tho' few of his People which yet remained could be contented to pay with him, the retaining of them might give occasion unto the deftrous of new Stirs, upon every the least disorder of the Souliolds, to alter their order at their pleasure, (as had hapned unto the eight thousand Almains of Caffalado, driven sometimes out of that Country under the colour of some Infolency by them committed, altho' others had been the chief doers thereof, namely, about some twenty Robbians) he resolved of all these things to give notice to the Court, and so fair and full to determine between South the Confiners of that Country, and to save his eight pieces of Artillery, with his other Munition, in Sazon Vitar Caffe, a strong Fortrefs a good way within the Confiners, which, together with the strong Castile of Rovar, ada Leche, an Albanofe, and General of the Vayvod's Horse into, about, to Zakyl Castile, a strong Fortrefs of his Majesty Comissioners; who there provided for the Governor Boffa, his familiar Favourite: altho' that the Transilvanians had with great Promises fought to have croft such delivery of the aforesaid Caffales, and to have had them in their own Power.

Wherefore Boffa, not deceived, but by necessity yielded, that he could not be, and gave that he could not, making a versure of Necessity: deceived in the event of the matter which he had propounded unto himself from the beginning, for the aflurance of that Country to the Emperour; by an execuable error, if it be true that some wise men say, nothing to be more unreasonable than by the Ear of the House of Welfedge, but likewise they were managed; which confineth not in divining before of the certainty of the Event, but in the reasonable Conjecture thereof, by the means leading thereunto, than which nothing is more deceitful, as not depending from our own Actions only, but from other mens also more gross and unreasonable; none knowing better how much the Wisdom of Man deceiveth it itself, than those which are unto themselves true Witneft of the event of their own Conflatutions. Nevertheless the matter was afterward so well handled by Boffa, Persen, and others the Emperour's great Favourites in Transilvania, that in a Diet helden by the Transilvania, he was with a convenient Guard attended thereto, as the Emperour his Lieutenant, until further Order were by him taken for the Government and Affiance of that Country: the Chiaki and his Companys freely confenting thereunto, as not greatly pleased therewith. Neither had Boffa much caufe to be proud of such his Government, having thereof no longer assurance than that it pleased that Field People to afford him, yet fish no better could be had, he must take it as he might, deeming it better in some fort for the present to hold it for the Emperour, than not at all with which his weak State, amongst more Enemies than Friends, we will for a while leave him.

But whilst things thus pased (as we have said) in Transilvania and Hungary, (the Treaty for Peace between the Emperour and the Turk being vanilished from Smoak,) Ibrahim Bofta the Turks General in Hungary, having all the last Winter made great preparation for the Invasion of the Emperour's Territories, and the discovery of the country, intended the prize for the recovery of his Reputation, somewhat impaired by the evil success of the last Years Wars, and even in the great Preparations of this Year, not a little troubled by the Mutiny of the Janizaries and Spahi for want of their Pay, at Constatinople, as also with the Rebellion in Cambodia, and the long length of time it had been since the Turks (by order from the Grand Seignior, his great Lord and Master) began to feet forward with his Army from Belgrade, suppos'd to be above two thousand men strong. And coming to Babesius, a strong Fortrefs of the Christians in the nether Hungary, fat down before it, and having planted his Artillery, formerly batter'd it, with purpose to have the next day assaulted it: but the Turks, considering the weaknes of his Garrison to withstand land so puiffant an Enemy, and that the Walls to be already fore shaken with the fury of the great Ordem, came to a reasonable Compoition with the Boffa, and so delivered unto him the place. Which Exploit done, and the Cafele to their further end, the Turk, as othermif, a strong Town in the Frontiers of Stiria, of much men before suppos'd a Place imprugnable; for that it was situated in a very deep Marth, and furnisht with a strong Garrison of valiant Soldiars, part Hungarians and part Almains; after this strong Fort, at the great Boffa especially longed, so to free thefrontiers, one of the the offen Incursions that the Garrifon Soldiars of that place made therein; as also by the taking of that so strong a Fortrefs from the Christians, to open a more faste and free Passage for the Turks into Austria, to the indangering of other places of the Empire also farther off. Wherefore incamping his great Army on the tide of the March which compassed the Ile round wherein the Town flood, he began with Faggots and Earth to fill up the Marth, so to pass over his Army; they in the Town in the mean time not ceasing with their thundring Shot to disturb them, and to do them what harm they might: who for all that, proceeding in, by the Starke of their Artillery, brought it now almost close unto the Iland, where, with little time they were about to have landed, they were by the Soldiars of the Garrifon encountered, that having loft a number of their men, as well Janizaries as others, with two of their best Captains also, they were by plain Valour inforced to retire. But preparing themselves against the next day with a greeter force to have again returned unto the Caput of the Ile, they saw the Imperial Army now at their Backs, and come so near them, that with their Artillery they did them great harm; which put them in no small fear, seeing themselves enclosed betwixt the Town and the Camp, and both out of the one and the other to receive no small hurt, as well with their Armes, as with the Flotes of the Camp divers whole Bands sometimes falli'd, discharging great Volls of Shot even into their Trenches. In the Imperial Army were about two and forty thousand Horfe and Foot, men of divers Nations, under the leading of Duke Mercuery, now General of the Emperour's Forces in Hungary, with whom were the Lord Deulthe, Eftinrin, Basclan, and the Governour of Constatinople, with divers other famous Captains, come thither for the relief of Conifia, a place of so great Importance for the defence of that side of the Country, and to help that it fell not into the Power of the barbarous Enemy. But Ibrahim Boffa, understanding by his Espials the small number of the Christian, and well knowing how much it was too strong
strong for them by reason of his great multitude, went out against them, and charged them as ready as himself, joying himself with them, with great flourish of men both on the one side and the other: which bloody Fight (the Victory yet standing doubtful, but in all mens Judgment more inclining unto the Christians than to the Turks) was at length, by the coming on of the night, broken off. At which time, the Christians, finding themselves too weak in the Field with their Weapons in their hands, as fearing to have been again in the night by their Enemies assailed. Mean while the Christian Captains in the Camp, at variance amongst themselves, and did not now to be commanded by Duke Mercury their General; at such time as the Turks, perceiving on their Malcontent, designed them to Barrel the next day, could by no means be persuaded to go out against them, or once to flit out of their Trenches. Intomuch that the General of the Tartars thereupon taking Courage, made an Inroad into the Country thereby, and meeting with two hundred Wagons laden with Vittuals going unto the City of Kaffa, to convey them, and to carry them quite away. Whereby such want arose in the Christian Camp, that having not what to eat, and out of hope of any new Supply of Relief in time to come, they were glad by Night to dillide and retire; which could not so secretly be done, but that as was by the Turks, suddenly following after them in the Tail of the Army, cut off about three thousand of them, with certain pieces of great Ordinance, and most part of the Baggage; the rest of the Army in the mean time retreating farther off into places of more safety. From this Victory the Turks returned again to the Sect of Canisa, where the 14th day, the Garrion Souldiers, now out of hope to be in good time relieved, suddenly fell into Mutiny, retaking any longer to defend the Town, now hardly laid uno by the Turks; and the rather, for that divers of the Hungarians were already fled out of the Town unto the Bassa, having (as it was thought) revealed unto him the whole state of the besieged: to that now there was no remedy but that the Town must be deliverd unto the Enemy, although Parafird, with some other of the Captains, did what they might (as they said afterwards) to have persuade the contrary. Whereupon, they came to Parle with the Bassa, and covenanting with him, that the Town should yield Bag and Baggage, and with a safe Convoys be brought over the River Mar, promised to yield unto him the Town: all which the Bassa granted, fearing how to have been able to have kept the Field, if they shoul upon for any long time have holden out, Winter now to falt approaching. So the two and twentieth of October the Town was unto the Bassa right cordially deliverd, wherein the Garrion Souldiers and Huns, with a hundred Wagons lent them by the Turks, safely conducted over the Mar, as was unto them promised. After the Agreement made for the yielding up of the Town, the Bassa, in Consequenc, lent unto Parafird the Governour a very rich Crown of Cloth of Gold, which albeit that he refused, yet was afterwards paid to him as a Presumption of some treacherous Collusion between him and the Bassa for the betraying of the Town, which it was thought he might much longer have kept. Ibrahim now thus possed of the Town he so much desired, fortified it more strongly then ever it was before: and for the more alluring had a huge entertainment of four thousand Foot and five hundred Horse, all old expert Souldiers. And immediately after, without refiilance, forraged the Country round about Canisa, burning all before him as he went; the poor Christian Inhabitants still flying as fast as they could, to save their Lives. But having thus with the Spoil of the Country, pleased his Soulards, he, devious to have the fame again in time re-peopled, as thereby to yield unto the Turks the more Prizes, paid their farther Obligance, upon great pain forbidding the fame; by open Proclamations in every place set up, inviting the Christians, without fear of farther harm, to return again into the Country, where, suborning them unto the Great Sultan's Obliance, they should under his Protection lately dwell, without any Tribe to be of them exacted for the space of three Years next following. Which Proclamations were in his Name thus published:

**Ibrahim Bassa, to the Inhabitants of the Country about Canisa, greeting.**

We Ibrahim Bassa, by the Grace of God, Visiter, and Confin unto the most pursmit and invincible Sultan Mahomet, Emperor of the Turks, unto all the Inhabitants of the Marches about Canisa, and the rest of the Country of Stearnax, from the greatest unto the least, greeting: Whereas we have willingly heard, that some of you, willing to submit your selves to the great Sultan, and to sever unto him Fealty, are again returned unto your old Dwellings: We promise and assure you, upon the Faith of the said Emperour, that you shall be found near unto the Fortress of Canisa, now belonging unto the said great Sultan, with all Reverence submitting himself as his Subject, under his Government, acknowledging him for his Sovereign, shall enjoy more Priviledges than ever he did before, and also be protected in the same. And for that we know that your Houses are for the most part destroyed, and your Poverty, you shall therefore for those three years next following be relieved and free from all Tributes and Charges whatsoever, to the intent you may the better recover your selves. Of which Grace if you shall willingly accept, we promise you, that whether Town, your Wives, or Children, shall be in any thing wronged, or your Goods in any part impaired, but so much as to poffibly is, to be defended, for the space of many years, and especially in times of war, as shall return into your own old Dwellings, giving up before knowledge thereof unto the Governour of this our Fortress, Given in our Camp after the Compass of Canisa.

Many of these poor Country People before fled for fear of the Turks, and not knowing where to defir ther houses, in consequence upon this Proclamation returned again to their ancient dwelling Places, there to begin the World again under the Turkish Obedience. But for that Country Serins was the Man whom of all others in that Country the great Bassa fought after, as him whom he most feared after his Departure to trouble this his new Compeft, and to seek to be revenged: having in this to return unto Canisa, in 16 years, and left every Village of his own, quite burnt by the Turks, and the People most slain or else taken Prisoners: the Bassa having many times before sought to have persuaded him to have yielded his Obedience unto the Turkish Sultan, and now in hope after to great loss to bring him in, before he were come into the great value of all his Fortresses laid by the hands of Canisa, and the entrance of the Turks into Stiria, not a little endangerd) wrote unto him as followeth:

**Ibrahim Bassa, chief of the Viper Bassa's, and Confin unto the most pursmit Sultan Mahomet, to the Country Serins, desiring greeting. We have since the time of your departure, when we came to see our Country, found all his fortresses in the hands of Canisa, and the entrance of the Turks into Stiria, not a little danger that the\**
that we received no Answer, we cannot tell. Yet could I not but write to thee again. That if yet thou canst be content to begin the matter anew, and to follow me properly, so many of his country's people as was ready to receive thee. Thou feest, that what we forsooth thee is now more than fulfilled both upon thee and thine, which thou wouldst never believe. Nevertheless, for the fying of the further effusion of the Blood as well of thy Subjects as ours, and to come to some good At- tention, it is high time for thee to lay thine Hand upon him, and to confide how much more it concerneth thee than us, and that the benefit thereof redoundeth more unto thine than ours. What our Affilation is towards thee, Hieron the V Apted can tell thee. Eure thou well. From our Camp after the Con- quest of Canifia, the seventh of November, 1792.

But those Letters being also, as the rest, answer- ed with Silence, the great Baffa having disposed of all as he thought best at Canifia, and in the Country thereabout, returned with his Army to Belgrade, there to Winter; having before fully certified the great Sultan of all his Proceedings, and the Success of this War; vowing after his vain manner, the next Spring to besiege Vienna and the Turks proper with all his Strengths. Of all that which things Mahomet understanding, and not a little therewith pleased, causeth great Triumphs to be made by the space of four days at Contantino- ple, and in token of his Love and Favour, fent a rich Robe of Cloth of Gold, with a leading Thall, all fet with Pearl by his luxurious Stones, unto the Baffa, now lying at Belgrade.

This loss of Canifia much troubled all that side of Christendom, especially them of the Territo- ries belonging unto the House of Austria, in a fort dumy'd to fee the Turks fo caffly posiflefled of a Town, before thought almost improbable, and the strongest defence of all that Country against the Turks, and so of great Importance; and it now became a most folemn and fure Seale, all men with one Voice blaming the difcord of the Captains in the Imperial Army, for fo retiring without any good doing; but above all dejecting the Coun- tidiflfad, who known to have in the Town a frong Garrison, with good flrength of foldiers and of fhips of War, and of the Prince him- felf, who had fo lately delivered the fame into the Enemy, not doing the utermost of his Devoir as had befteemed him for the defence thereof: whereas if he had done, happily in the mean time the Cold and un- fafonablebents of the Weather (the no other Relief had been,) Winter being now come, might have infod the Turks with his own, and the Baffa, whereupon, he was for this fo fould a Fac, by the Empereur's Commandment, apprehended and caf't in Prifon at Vienna, where after he had long lain, and his Caftle oftemenes examined, he was the next year following condemned of Felony and Cowardshe, and fo the 16th day of October executed, having fift his Hand at four fides of the Coma, and as he was lying upon the Scaffold with him was also in like manner executed his Enfin-Bearer; and after them his Lieutenant with the Mayor of the Town, who both bound falt to a flake, had fift their Tongues cut out, and afterward's their Heads chop off.

Now the Rebellion before raised in Caramania by Conftad Baffa (as for thereof) was not without his Death altogether appeareth. Alfo Orfa, a great City of that Country (which having raifed the sweetnes of Liberty in the time of Cuffin) yet still holding out against Mahomet the great Baffa the Sultan's Lieutenant-General there. At which time alfo a Companion of Cuffin the late Rebel, cafl'ed the Servints, and one of his feveral Favourites, seeing how hardly not only Cuffin himfelf, but the refl of his Followers, had been handled by the Turks, began to make Head, and to call unto him all fuch as loved their Liberty unto the two faid Ministers, not maiming a Arch-Duke of his Cams third, and to defend the said Liberty (if it was promised them by their Captain and General) that joyning Battel with them, he received of them a notable Overthrow; infomuch, that fearing to have losd his whole Army, he was glad to retire, and to fend out Commissions for the raising of greater Forces. Sultan Mahomet in the mean time, whether it was for fear of this new Rebellion, or for that he understood of the Ambassadors fent from the Perfian unto the Chrifian Princes, be- gan to fuppeft left that King should break the League he had with him, and fo to his farther trouble take up Arms alfo against him. Where- fore, upon a Turkifh Pride, he fent an Ambaf- dauer into Perfia, to give the King to understand, that fince the King of the Perfians had bid them, he demanded to have one of his Sons fent unto him in Hoftage, as a Pledge of his Fathers Faith: Which to proue a Demand, the Perfian King took in fuch dilfin, that he commanded in his rage the Ambaffador to be forthwith fhain; but that, fent, he did not favour him, but alfo fo much as the King of the Perfian, and others, as fent by himthe Turks, who being at Belgrade, by the mean of the Ambaffadors fent from the Perfian unto the Chrifian Throne, which things, the King understanding, and not a little therewith pleased, causeth great Triumphs to be made by the space of four days at Contantinopole, and in token of his Love and Favour, fent a rich Robe of Cloth of Gold, with a leading Thall, all fet with Pearl by his luxurious Stones, unto the Baffa, now lying at Belgrade.

This loss of Canifia much troubled all that side of Christendom, especially them of the Territo- ries belonging unto the House of Austria, in a fort dumy'd to fee the Turks fo caffly posiflefled of a Town, before thought almost improbable, and the strongest defence of all that Country against the Turks, and so of great Importance; and it now became a most folemn and fure Seale, all men with one Voice blaming the difcord of the Captains in the Imperial Army, for fo retiring without any good doing; but above all dejecting the Coun- tidiflfad, who known to have in the Town a frong Garrison, with good flrength of foldiers and of fhips of War, and of the Prince him- felf, who had fo lately delivered the fame into the Enemy, not doing the utermost of his Devoir as had befteemed him for the defence thereof: whereas if he had done, happily in the mean time the Cold and un- fafonablebents of the Weather (the no other Relief had been,) Winter being now come, might have infod the Turks with his own, and the Baffa, whereupon, he was for this fo fould a Fac, by the Empereur's Commandment, apprehended and caf't in Prifon at Vienna, where after he had long lain, and his Caftle oftemenes examined, he was the next year following condemned of Felony and Cowardshe, and fo the 16th day of October executed, having fift his Hand at four fides of the Coma, and as he was lying upon the Scaffold with him was also in like manner executed his Enfin-Bearer; and after them his Lieutenant with the Mayor of the Town, who both bound falt to a flake, had fift their Tongues cut out, and afterward's their Heads chop off.

Now the Rebellion before raised in Caramania by Conftad Baffa (as for thereof) was not without his Death altogether appeareth. Alfo Orfa, a great City of that Country (which having raifed the sweetnes of Liberty in the time of Cuffin) yet still holding out against Mahomet the great Baffa the Sultan's Lieutenant-General there. At which time alfo a Companion of Cuffin the late Rebel, cafl'ed the Servints, and one of his feveral Favourites, seeing how hardly not only Cuffin himfelf, but
went into these Parts to withstand the Turk. A third Army he also made of the Imperialists; which, strengthened with the Forces of Don Ferran of Austria, Governor of the upper Empire, joined themselves with Bosnia for the Recovery of Transilvania, out of which he had been of late driven, as shall hereafter be declared.

And to whilfe these Armies were in preparing, many hot Sorties palled in Hungary betwixt the Christians and the Turks, the loss falling some time to the one side and sometimes to the other. But the time now came that Souliards might well take the Field, Ibrahim Bajza, being now before dead at Belgrade, whilfe he was yet intenting of a diffemibled Peace, and Hafien, one of the Vicer Balfas, by Mahomet appointed General in Hungry in his person, yet delaying his coming, the Parle for Peace laid aside (as never indeed by the Turks intended, but only by them entertained to daily off the time to their own more advantage) Duke Mercury, General of the Emperor's Forces, taking the offer of so fit an Opportunity, came with his Army from Komara (where he had lain expecting the Event of the Parle) and laid Siege to Alba Regali, one of the chiefest and strongest Forts which, in the midst of a Marsh, was thought almost impregnable, being hardly to be approached but by the Suburbs; which, strongly fortified and defended by the Marsh, served the City instead of three most furde Bulwarks, within which flood also the City it self, well defended with a good Wall and moat. The Duke for certain days continually bated, as if he had purposed at length to have taken it by assault: but, in the mean time certainly informed by a Fugitive (but lately fled out of the City) that the broad Lake on the other side of the City over against the Place where he lay, was not so deep, but that a twelve foot Continent was made by the Turks Captives, and of the Natural Inhabitants, whom he had upon that Point examin'd and that the Turks, preferring upon the strength thereof, and thinking themselves on that side safe, had turned almost all their Care and Forces unto that side of the City which was now by them bated, without regard of that great Fear to be from the other side feared; he appointed the Lord Ruffuwerk with his Souliards to make Proof if the Storh Suburbs (for to they were called) on the aforesaid side of the City, to little regarded by the Turks, were not to be surpriz'd: for that these Suburbs being taken, the City could not long hold out. For the purpose whereof, with much of Artillery, with good store of Shot and Powder. The Suburbs (the greatest Strength of the City) thus happily taken, the Duke again summoned the City, requiring to have it delivered unto him; whereunto the Turks gave no other Answer but by their Pieces, which they discharged upon the City, as if they would have made it a Propylion, Wherewith the Duke much displeased, sent them word, That he would send them other manner of Meffengers to move, and by God's help sup with them in the City, altho he were not un to them welcome. Neither failed he of that his Promise; for the next day, having out of the Suburbs, by the fury of Arm, the remainder of the Turks had driven out of the City, he by the Ruins thereof, with great slaughter of the Enemy, entered the City, albeit that the Turks did what they might to have defended the same, by calling down upon the Christians, as they entred, Darts, Wild-fire, and fish-like things, utulily provided for such purposes; and more especially at Amoung other things made themselves a Place of defence in the Suburbs, and the other Parts, for the which they must needs give place to the fortune of their Enemies, they fled away into their Housés, there to defend themselves, or else to die; many of which House they had before of purpose to undermind, as that they could easily overthrow them, and so overwelme as many as should come within the danger of them: which so strange a Revolution was made in the fortification of the City, as if it were formed; inomuch, that the goodly Church, the Palace, with many other sumptuous Buildings, were left unto the Christians all rent and torn, not much better than rude heaps of Rubbish and Stones. Howbeit, the Bajza, upon promis of Life, yielded himself; and was by the Duke presently sent unto the Camp; and the rest of the Souliards being (as in such case it commonly happeneth) all or most of them put to the Sword. The greatest part of the Prey fell unto the Wallians: who by heads breaking into the richest Houses, not only took what themselves light upon, but stripes the German alle of such things as they had by chance gotten, to their great heart-burning and great joy; and these ravenous and irreligion men not to content, opened the Tombs of the Hungarian Kings,
there long before buried, to spoil even the dead of such things, as had for Honours fake been long before interred with them, (if haply any such thing were there to be found) flying themselves there in a day. And it was not the first time, but by the power of sixty years having had the City in their Possession, had yet spared those reverent Monuments, and suffered the relics of those worthy Princes to rest in peace. Of this taking of Albab-regalis, the Baffa of Budia, long before taken Prisoner, and then lying at Vienna, hearing, abdained from the Duke, and the whole forces by him to prostrate upon his Face, praying unto his Prophet Mahomet, who had (as he said) all this year been angry with the Turks. Which had the siege of Canfna taken like the effect, had then undoubtedly been unto them most unfortunate; but God in his Wisdom still tempereth the fweet with the fowr. Now in the mean while was Aftaff, the Vifier Baffa and General of the Turks Army, with such Soldiers as were already assembled at Belgrade, coming to have relieved Alba-regalis; and albeit that he understood by the way as he marched, that the City was won by the Chriftians, yet held he on his intended Journey; and so taking with him the Baffa of Budia, with the other Sarazacks and Comandments of the Turks, and all the forces thereof, had formed an Army of about three thousand strong, but for most part raw and unexperienced Soldiers; with which power he still held on his way towards Alba-regalis, as well thereby to give some Contentment unto the angry Sultan, his Mafter, as also to attempt the recovery of the City, or at leastwife to find the City as yet unprovided, and so to repair it. But vain was that his Defignation, especially for the recovery of the City: for that the Duke had no sooner taken it, but that he forthwith caufed the Breaches to be repaired, and for the more affurance of it, put into it a strong Garri- fon of old expert Soldiers; and being himself about two thousand strong, and having part of the Baffaes coming, set forward to meet him, and being come near unto him, began an hot and bloody Skirmifh with him. Yet the Baffa, to profecute his intended purpofe for the recovery of Alba-regalis, the next day went away part of his Army, to make proof if happily the City might yet be again recovered; for either the mean time the reft of his Army, offered Battel unto the Chriftians, fo to buifie them, that they should not be able to trou- ble them whom he had sent to Alba-regalis, or to relieve the City, if it should chance to be by them diftraffed. When as the Duke, before informed of the badness of the Soldiers in the Baffaes Army, and that although he were for number of men far above him, yet that for old, hardy, and expert Soldiers, he was strong enough for him, vailantly went out and encountered him; and so even at the flirt onlet by plain Valour dilouing the more fmall Squadrions of the Turks Battel, inforced them to retire with the reft of fix thousand men; among whom were the Baffa of Budia, fix Sarazacks, with others, and at leisure unto the Duke again to reform his diloued Battel. Whereupon the Duke, contenting himself with the Victory he had already gotten, in good order retired again into his Trenches, having in this Conflict not loft above three hundred of his People. But whilst both Ar- mies thus lay, and new Supplies still repairing unto them, expecting when they should come to a general day of Battel; the Janizaries still murmuring, that it was now time of the year longer to keep the field, by their Imporunity incited the Baffa to retire to Budia, and there to disband his Ar- my. And so to this end they retired. But the Chriftians cut off in the tail of his Army, and a few of the Prisoneers taken, and amongst the reft fifty of the trench Mutineers of Pappa; whom the Arch- duke Matthias, at the influence of Duke Mercure, afterwards pardoned. Neither sped they much better, that were left by the Baffa to have attempted the taking of Alba-regalis; for being come near thereunto, they were so welcomed with a shower of shot, that the reft of the City, and charged with often Sallies by the strong Garriion, that seeing no hope to prevail, they were glad to rife and to return again unto the Baffa that lent them. About the fame time that the Duke began to besiege Alba-regalis, Ferdinand the Arch-duke, having received great Aid from the Town with the other Princes of Italy, and the King of Spain, and now to 30000 strong, by the advice of the Duke of Mantua, his Lieutenant General, resolved to besiege Canfna; which to have again recovered out of the hands of the Turks, concerned much, not them of Stiria and Austria only, but the other Provinces adjoyning, and the Duke of Savoy, and above all, whereupon he with his Army in good order came into the month of September and encamped before it; the Duke of Mantua, and Don John de Medices, with 2000 Harquebueufers, and two Charnes of Hoife being come the day before to take a view of the Town, at whom both Tulliam and divers shot, but without any harm doing. And although the Turks there in Garrison (in number not paft a thousand, accounting amongst them three hundred of the Wallois, sometime of the Garriion of Pappa) with their often and gallant Sallies greatly troubled the Chriftians, and that great bands of other Turks came many times on of the strong Towns and FortrefTes thereunto, and the Turks much indigned and以防 they could put any more Soldiours into the Town, for the more affurance thereof; yet such was the care- fulness of the Chriftian Commanders, and Valour of their Soldiours, that the Turks, both in the one place and in the other, were still repelled and put to flight, with the los of afofe of their small Sallies; and the Duke of Savoy very much pleased with the approch this strong Town, and to plant a battery very again in it, it seemed to be a matter of great difficulty, for that it was (as we have elsewhere faid) environed round with a Marith: yet means was found to dry it a little, and to fill it up on the one fide, and to come near the Town, that having planted three tyr of Artilly again it, the Chriftians began furri- oously to batter it, beating down both the Walls, the Houtes, and other Buildings therein. Yea, at length they had brought their approches so near, that they were come with their Trenches even close unto the Town Ditch, pervading the Turks, now whilft they might upon good Conditions, to surrender the Town, and to have their Lives. Whereunto the Duke, upon the most immediate and urgent Mends were to be had from heartening, that the Chrifians, they faid, That they would in defpite of all their Forces keep the place for their Sultan, do what they could. Whereupon the Arch-duke, and the Duke of Mantua, by the Advice of Medices, and the reft of the principal Capins and Commanders in the Army, very much entrenced, and the general aflault into the Town. In the mean time News was brought into the Camp of the winning of Alba-regalis, which there made great rejoicing, in sign whereof the Chriftians (as their manner is) in Triumph, many times discharged their great Ordnance; and by fift men pervaded the Garriion Soldiours in Canfna to yield, and not to call themselves into fuch danger.
as had their Fellows at Alba-Regalis; for that in doing they should not only save their Lives, but easily also obtained such other Conditions as they could reasonably desire; whereas, otherwife they should to their soft find the Christians strong enough to contrain them, which must needs bring with it their utter Ruine and Dethrussion. Whereunto the Governor Souldiers (and there were amongst the Renegade Wallons the chief) contemnuously answered, That they little feared such weak Failants; and with great cry and toorn commandino the Mengers to depart, in token of their Confidence, as also not to seem inferior unto the Christians, oftentimes to small purpose discharged their great Armes, by which means the Town had the next day die before. Now though the Walls of the Town were with continual Battery fore shaken, and the breaches almost laid open; yet was the intended assault for a while delayed, until the Bridges might be made that were to be laid over the Town ditch for the Christians to pass over upon. But all things (as was thought) now in readiness, and the Finervintes with some other of the Italians, (who lost it was to give the first Assault) being come forward, the Bridge whereby they were to pass the Town ditch, was found both too floe and too weak for them to get over unto the other side by; so that sinkning under them, not the South but the Corinthes themselves (and namely Herbertstein) were in great danger to have been loft. By which means they hindered, and the Enemies murderous pieces continued flanking them, and their Mufqueteers still playing upon them afore; they were inforced to return, leaving behind them three hundred of their men slain. Yet were not the Christian Commanders any thing therewith discouraged, but being generally resolved not to give over that they had taken in hand, until they had brought it to effect, began to make such Provisions as they knew to be needful to preserve their Army under; against the Violence of the Winter Weather, as also to hinder that no Vifual might be brought into the Town, fo by Famine, at length to enforce the Turks and Wallons to yield; who, although they were already pinched with Want, informed that Horie-flath was dainty clear with them; yet for all that, they nothing abated of their wonted fervency; and when being required to give in, youch-failed not to answer them one word, but instead thereof flought their naked Swords afar off at them, in token of their undaunted Courage. But yet for all this Resolution of the Commanders for the continuance of the siege, Alboinante, General of the Italians, being now a little before, dead of an old Infirmity that he had, and the more began at the first, some few of them secretly to withdraw them selves out of their quarter; but afterward by greater numbers to depart, and so to return again into their Country; alluding for their excuse, want both of Pay and Virtuous. But the rett better minded, understanding that the Turks were riven from before Regalis, and the rest of their Army disbanded, began to enter into new hope by some device or other, to pass the Ditch, and so by force to take the Town; and the rather, for that they were by a French Fugitive informed both of the Weaknes and Wants of the besieged. Whereupon, they began atern to make new Enginesthing for the approch of the Wall without danger of the Enemies Ordnance, as they flanked them. At which time also, viz. the fourth of November, the Lord Buissinus came unto the Camp, lent thither from Duke Mercury, with 5000 Souldiers, after that Hasin Basfa had broke up his Army; by whose coming they were also the more encouraged to prosecute that they had taken in hand. Neither failed the Turks in the mean time with often Sallies to trouble the Christians, attempting above all things to have fired their Tents, for that so lying open in that so cold a feaon of the year, they must thereby of Necessity be induced to raise their Siege, and be gone. But the Success of these their to great Delight was not answerable to their Hopes; being firm to their which beaten back into the Town by the Christians; whom it behoved to look well about them, for that the besieged delicately let, and all resolved rather to die than to yield, adventurized themselves to all Dangers, never ceasing to do what they might to put the Christians out of hope for winning the Town. As to the Army, as it was desperate, as it was desperate hope, to defend the Place, and the Christians grown stronger by the coming of their Friends, lay in hope to win the same; so, in the latter end of November, the North Wind, accompanied with a deep Snow, so furiousely raged, that it overthrew the greatest part of the Tents and Pavilions of the Christians, and as it were, buried their whole Army in the Snow and Ice, in such wise, as that in Fer dianum the Arch-duke's camp (being reasonably well provided for) were 1500 men with 300 Horses harved and frozen to death. At which time the fate of them that came with the Lord Ruffinow was most miserable; which wearied with the siege of Alba-Regalis, and as it were, fought with the dirty Travell of the deep way, had not brought with them their Tents or other Provifion, and were therefore inforced to lie abroad in so cold and unfeavenable a time; with whole Mifteries, although their good General was much grieved, yet to do the Christian Common- weal Service by not perishing, as they endured. In which so great an Extremity, the Archduke, with the rett of the Commanders, upon view taken, well considering what small hope there was in good time to take the Town, the unreasonablenes of the Winter-weather still more and more increasing; thought it better time to rife, than longer to ex ploit their cause, into most certain Definition, either of the Enemy or the Cold. Which was done with such haffe and confudled Tumult, as that their rising seemed rather an hafty flight, than honour able departure; leaving behind them, for haffe, their great Ornanace, with their Tents and Baggage; a common Voice still running, That they were well prepared for Winter; they despised themselves, so that the Soldiers every man mindful but of himself, and being to be purfued by the Enemy, no man chafing them, fled, but still accompanied with such furious Winds, Snow, and extrem Cold, that with all the Labour they could take, they could get them no heat, but fell down to the Earth many of them frozen, and so once falling, never rose more, being unable for want of heat to help themselves, in which case they were not to expext for help from others, every man having enough to do to look unto himself; so that upon the way whereby the Army went thus diff pered with the Weather, lay above five hundred dead of cold, beside four hundred others left lach in the Country of the Turks, who forthwith after the departure of the Army, were thought to have been all put to the Sword by them of the Garrifon of Cambius.

But having thus pafed through the Troubles of Hungary, it is time now also to look back again into the frontier Countries of Transylvania and VaSCavia, which have to keep in the Emperour Oebecus. For it was to preferring as a lively Beispiel of the Christian Common-weal, no les concern'd concern'd, than the keeping of any other his frontier Territories, which are many. Michæl, the Vay vor of Valachia, the last yeare for his Crueltie, fift driven out of Transylvania by Basfa, and afterwards out of Valachia by the great Chancellour of Polonia,
Mahomet the Third.

1601

Michael

the

Vayvod

submi-

nite

himself

unto

the

Emperor

as is afofraid) and another placed in his stead; as a man forfaken even of his own better Fortunes, and not well knowing which way to turn himself, thought it bett now at last to iftant himfelf unto the Emperor, fo happily by his means he might the better recover his Government in Valachia. So resolved, he fet forward, and in the beginning of this year, viz. the three and twentieth of January, with five and thirty of his Followers, and fix Coaches, arrived at Prague, where he was by the Emperours appointment honourably received, and his coat at the Emperours charge defraied. Untl whom he exed himself of the Severity by him ufed in Tranflvania (the caufe of those late Troubles in that Country) as inforated thereunto by the fu-"  

bordonets of the Tranflvianians themselves, whom he found well inclin'd to rebellion, and unwilling to be commanded by any but by themselves. Which his excufe (as true) was well admitted, and be with all Kindnefs used. Now at this fame time Bajif ly- ing also in Tranflvania, as Governour for the Emperor, riot flenderly accompanied (as is before alo declared) the Parliament at Clauzenburg being ended, and all Controversies (as was thought) well compofed, now with out fear, one night, the watch of the people of Clauzenburg having perfefted, where he had not long lain, but that certain of the Tranflvianian Lords, among whom the Chifki was chief, came with their Followers, and surprifing the Watch, and entering the Palace, brake into the Chamber where he lay, took him out of his Bed, and fo kept him prisoner all that Night. And the next day, being gone forth, about twelve miles off met with Sigifmond Bator, their late Prince, before defecret by them called in, whom they honourably conduced to Clauzenburg, and there delivered unto him Bajif, the late Governour for the Emperor, whom he commanded to be calld into Traffons; and fo going to the Palace, gave like order for the ap-"  

p{2709}"  

proach of the former, giving him, that in the morning he might take part with them, which was by them offered; but futfing him, the better to feek out the time till the coming of the Tartars, which were to have come unto him from the Chancellour of Polonia, as alo of fix thousand.Turks to have been fent him from the Baffa of Belgrade. Where having afterward unf"  

derstood that the Paffage of the Tartars to have been ftopp'd by two generals, the Emperours, the Emperours Lieutenant in the upper Hungary, and that the Turks playing at Ginta, would come no farther except they had their Pay before hand; finding himfelf too weak with his own Power to encounter with his Enemies, he rife with his Army, with purpose to have retir'd a little back, and to have fome time to reflemble his forces before the Enemy might needs pafs, fo by the Advantage of the place to have holpen his own weak ftrength. But Bajif and the Vayvod, perceiving his retiring (whereunto they were ftil1 attentive) followed him with fuch fpeed, that they overtook him be-"  

fore he could get thither, and fo hardly preffed him, that need he muft turn his Face and join Bates, or elle fuffer his People altogether like Beasts to be flain. In which doing, albeit that neither he nor his failed to do what was by men to be done for the obtaining of a notable Victory; yet fuch was the Valour of the Souliers of Bajif and the Vay-"  

vod, that in a great fight having difordered his foes-mouth, they forced them to flight, and paff'd all in pieces. Which the Prince beholding, was not able to remedy the matter, befire flid with his Horfe-men from the Fury of his Enemies, and so retir'd to the uttermoft Confines of Tranflvania, having in this Battle loft ten thoufand of his faithful Souliers. Whereupon Claudopolis, with dif"  

sipp'd Cities and Townes, and that Captain, return'd again unto the Emperours Obedience. In the prosecuting of this Victory, the Vayvod, to fatisfie the hatred he had of long borne against the Tranflvianians, did what fpoil he could, ut-"  

terly waiting all the Places whereby he paff'd; which if Bajif not liking, requested him to ufe his Victory with more Modesty, and to have more respect to what he did, eouperally unto such Places or
or Persians as of themselves returned unto the Emperor's Obedience. Whereunto he proudly answered, That he would do what he thought good, without his Appointment or the Emperor's either, especially in that Council which had been given with his own consent twice conquered: and that therefore Bajza might command them that were by him to be commanded; as for himself, he acknowledged no Sovereignty that either Bajza or the Emperor had over him. Unto which his so precipitous a Speech Bajza replied not, but yet much therewith discontented: but soon after into a great Solution from what ground therof his haughty Conceits (easily by his Words to be gathered) might grow: and so from that time better observing his Proceedings, perceived him to have Intelligence with the Turks, with purpose to join hands with them, that so by their help, chaining the Imperials out of Transylvania, and bringing him with the great Strength he had then already pretent about him, and wherewith he was as it were then guarded. So confulting with certain of his Colonels and chief Commanders of his Army, what were best to be done in that so dangerous a cafe; wherefore for so much depended the salutary thing, to get him into the Vayvod's Camp, and there in his own Tent to kill him as a Traitor. Which his Offer well liked of, and as he ready to perform as he was to promise, going into the Vayvod's Camp, accompanied with some throughmore men, and finding him in his Tent, boldly flipping to him, will'd him to the Tent, where by force of Peril, where he being about to lay his hand upon his Scimitar, the Wallois Captain with an Halbard thrust him into the Breast; at which very instant, another with a Sword at one Blow clave his Head down to the Shoulders: an unwarthy Death for so worthy a Captain, had not Ambition (the commonest great Spirit) given him to fly, and to turn the Wings of immoderate defease, beyond the bounds of Loyalty and Reafon. But there he lieth now dead among his Friends, whom the great Turk sometim'e more feared even in his Palace at Conflaginople, than he did all the rest of the Emperor's Commanders. Presently upon his Death a great Tumult was in Hungary, and raised by the Southerners in his Camp; but Bajza forthwith flewing himself with all his Southerns in Arms, and withal producing the Letters declaring the Treacon by the Vayvod contrived with the Bajza of Tempefrn against the Emperor, all was again appeased; but especially for that his Southerns now faw themselves without an Head, and too weak also for that they could be resisted with force by force, ere the Army, the Vayvod's Tent were also other Letters found, so plainly declaring his secret Collusion with the Turk, and Treacon against the Emperor, that the Valachians, who at the first were wonderfully moved with his Death, and hearing the same read, retted not now only contented, but fald moreover, that he was worthy of him, and that they had known him to have had such traitheous purpoze, they would themselves long before have taken of him deferred Punishment. Now unto his Southerns Bajza offered, at their choice, either to depart whither they would without danger, or else taking the Oath of Obedience unto the Emperor, to enter into his Pay, by which most part of them did. The Tumult appeased, the dead Body of the Vayvod was laid out a whole day for the Souldiers to gaze upon, and fo afterward buried. So lieth he, that but of late, and many times before, had fo fortunately overthrown his Enemies, unhappy man himself now overthrown by his own Hand, and his Army, joined with the Country. Bajza, now delivered of the great fear he had before of the Vayvod, what by force, what by agreement, in short time took in most part of the Country; for that the Transylvanians, seeing the small Power of Sigismund, and well comforted with the death of Michael the Vayvod, so much of them hated; as also to avoid the dangers even more evidently grown over their Heads from the Imperials, if they should in any thing flew themselves obfolute against them, submitted themselves wholly to the Courtefs of Bajza, that so the places were but few that yet held out for the Prince Sigismund; who in the mean time was doing what he might for the rafing of a new Army, having not more than three, yet Overthrew forthwith also left his hope) by the help of the Turks, Tartars, and Polonians, to recover again the possession of his State, and by force of Arms to chase out the Imperials. But he being brought to low an ebb, and almost all the Country of Transylvania possessed by Bajza, who would not have continued so, had not the Transylvanians of their Country, as also for the great Strength he had then already pretent about him, and wherewith he was as it were then guarded. So confulting with certain of his Colonels and chief Commanders of his Army, what were best to be done in that so dangerous a cafe; wherefore for so much depended the salutary thing, to get him into the Vayvod's Camp, and there in his own Tent to kill him as a Traitor. Which his Offer well liked of, and as he ready to perform as he was to promise, going into the Vayvod's Camp, accompanied with some throughmore men, and finding him in his Tent, boldly flipping to him, will'd him to the Tent, where by force of Peril, where he being about to lay his hand upon his Scimitar, the Wallois Captain with an Halbard thrust him into the Breast; at which very instant, another with a Sword at one Blow clave his Head down to the Shoulders: an unwarthy Death for so worthy a Captain, had not Ambition (the commonest great Spirit) given him to fly, and to turn the Wings of immoderate defease, beyond the bounds of Loyalty and Reafon. But there he lieth now dead among his Friends, whom the great Turk sometim'e more feared even in his Palace at Conflaginople, than he did all the rest of the Emperor's Commanders. Presently upon his Death a great Tumult was in Hungary, and raised by the Southerners in his Camp; but Bajza forthwith flewing himself with all his Southerns in Arms, and withal producing the Letters declaring the Treacon by the Vayvod contrived with the Bajza of Tempefrn against the Emperor, all was again appeased; but especially for that his Southerns now faw themselves without an Head, and too weak also for that they could be resisted with force, but that by force, and that they had known him to have had such traitheous purpoze, they would themselves long before have taken of him deferred Punishment. Now unto his Southerns Bajza offered, at their choice, either to depart whither they would without danger, or else taking the Oath of Obedience unto the Emperor, to enter into his Pay, by which most part of them did. The Tumult appeased, the dead Body of the Vayvod was laid out a whole day for
Mahomet the Third,

1601

and, fill by them more and more followed; to maintain the reputation of his Credit, came now again this year with the Turk at the Field, to join with Mahomet, the great Baffa, and General of the Turks Army, who, with fifty thousand good Souldiers (a Power thought sufficient to have repressef him) was ready to encounter him. With whom the Servians joyning Battel, in a great Fight cut in funder great part of the Baffa's Army, and to become Master of the Field, forraaged all the next daie to the tyme, and was akked to still calling the People unto Liberty, and cauing himself to be proclaimed the true Defender of the Mahometan Faith, and of the Liberty of thofe Countries with him combined; in fuch fort, as that it now fold the great Turk upon to lend another great Army to the Aid of Mahomet the dif-comfated Baffa. With whome all the Servians (prefummg of his former Fortune) coming to a day of Battel, and overcharged with the multitude of his Enemies, was at the first Encounter, with his People, put to the wofe: but with his good direction having repaired his dilordered Battel, and thereby given as it were new Courage to his faining Souldiers, he with a great Strength, alfo the Baffa's Army. Yet having not any other firm flate or flay to reft upon, more than the Favour and Reputation he held with thefe his rebellious Followers, of whom he had now loft a great many, he thought it not bett to adventure too far (not knowing how prently to repair his Lofles) but contening himfelf with what he had already done, retired his Army into the strength of the Mountains, there that Winter to live upon the Spoil of the Countries adjoining, and the next Year to do more harm than ever he had done before.

Before all which former Troubles, the Plague also this year fore raged in Conftantimpole, and many other Places to the Turk and Empire, at which time alfo the Janizaries at Conftantimpole having receiv'd some Difgrace by some of the Great Sultan's Favourites, and with great Infolvency requir'd to have their Heads, cau'd their Aga, well accompanied, preumpotently to enter into the Scragio to prefer this their Requet, whom Mahomet, to the terror of the eft, cau'd for his Pre- fumption, to go into the middle of the Spahi, and fo by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their fo great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their exelllce drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and fo by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries arifing up in Arms alfo, and even now ready to have reveng'd the Death of their Captain, were yet by the Wisdom of Gia- dad Baffa, befowing amongst them a great Sum of Money, again appeald, without further harm doing. Which their so great Infolvency Mahomet imputing unto their excellece drinking of Wine, contrary to their Law of the great Prophet; by the perufal of the Mufti, commanded all fuch as had any Wine in their Houfes in the City of Conftantimpole and Peræa, upon pain of Death to bring them before him into the middle of the Spahi, and so by them to be cut in pieces; which was not done without the great Slaughter of the Spahi themfelves alfo, flain by the Janizaries. Where-upon the other Janizaries aris...
proclaiming one Radoll (a favorite of the Emper-ors) Vayvod, chased 18,000 before plated by the Turk, quitte out of the Country; who flying unto Stonje, Palatine of Molдавia, his Friend, by his means, and the help of the Turks, returning unto Valachia, drawe out thence Radoll again; who being now at this present with Baffa, with about ten thousand Paladzians, his Followers, earnestly re-quested of him (now that he was so quickly pol-iced of Transylvania) to help him with his forces for the recovery of Valachia. And Baffa well con-considering how much it concerneth the quiet and safe keeping of the possession of Transylvania, for the Emperour to have that so near a Province to friend, easilly yielded to his request; and gave him a great Regiment of his old approved Soultiers, and to sent him and Transylvania (at his entrance into Valachia) the Moldavian mv-ving with a great Power both of his own, and of the Turks, come thither in the favour of Hieremi-as, there was fought betwixt them a most terrible and bloody Battel, the glory whereof fell unto Radoll, he carrying away the Victory. In which Battel, two of the Turks Baffes (Valachia having been taken, by his Epipha, that the Turks with two hundred Wagons, with Munition and Victuals, were go-ing to Consta, upon the fudden set upon them, and having lain and put to flight the Convoy that guarded them, carried the Wagons, with all that was in them, away with him. And shortly after, the free Hatbuckes of Comara, in a great Party going out, and falling upon the Turks, the Kakidea having taken threefore Turks Prifoners, and so with them about to have returned home; underlyandung by the way, that Al, sometime the Baffa of Buda, and now Governour of Petk, was with a small retinue about to come down the River Danubius from Buda, towards Belgrade, there to meet the Viffer Baffa, but Al, being in the City, to labour upon the Prifoners, and having got two small Boats, about fifteen miles beneath Buda, lay in wait for the Baffa; who, according to their Expedition, coming down the River, was by the Adventurers fiercely affaile, and of his thirty followers having fourteen slain, being himself also shot in two out of his Body; the Turks, now finding their Prifoners taken, and so brought to Consta, and shortly after preferred unto Matthias the Arch-duke at Vien-na; who amongst other things, certainly en-formcd, that Haffan Baffa was with a great Army by the commandement of the great Sultan Mahomer, coming to besiege Alba-Regalia, and that he was now upon his way as far as Belgrade; presently the Turkia, having learned thereof, with who much ado got into the City, the Turks having already taken all the Pavages, to have hindered the Chrifians from putting in either Men or Munition, more than was therein already. Now-heit, the County now got in there, and being no less good Engineer than a valiant Commander, caused the Remains of the City being demolished, and the Rampers; so that befide the natural Sciation thereof, which was very strong, he had in flott time so fortified it, as that in most mens Judgment it seemed a place almost invincible. This Alba-Regalia was sometime the great Turk Baffa made Dauphin to imperially. He fore-ter the taking of Agria, made Baffa of Buda; which great place he held but three Months, being by the Envys and Ambition of some, but especially of Alm-a-rich Baffa, removed thence, and made Governour of Petk; from whence now going down the Rivet to Belgrade, it was a Fortune to be thus taken by the Hafficke, unto which he offered for his Reward, three hundred thousand Sulatians; and had with him when he was taken, heavy thousand Ducats. Mahomer the great Sultan not a little troubled with the los of Alba-Regalia (taken from him by the Chrifians the last year) and now resolved for the recovery of the same, to ingage, it need should be, a great Piece; and to the end he formed an army of an hundred and fifty thousand strong, to enter at Hadriance for that purpose, under the leading of Haffan Baffa, one of the chief Viffer, to be sent into Hungary. Who by the way of Belgrade coming to Buda, and from thence to Alba-Regalia, there the twelfth of Auguft incampd (as he had otherwise intended) with the multitude of his Tents covering all the Country round about the same, as if it had been a white Snow; where having well entrenched himself, and planted his Artilly, he began a most terrible and furious Battery, in such fort as if he had not meant to have made a breach only, but to have beaten the City even from the face of it. But Belgrade, which he deemed now too low under his feet, and the Clouds to be too thick to hinder his thundring of his great Ordinance; and for that the Marfh and deep Ditches were a great let us to his Men for to come unto the assault, he caufed them with the number of his Pioneers to be filled up (a work thought almost impossible) and so brought them into the City, and having entered, and having taken the City, fent in a strong force for better defence thereof; which affaile cost him much Blood, by reason of the wonderful Val-our of the defendants; yet in the end the great number of the Turks prevailing, the Chrifians were inforced to forfike it and retire into the City; but shortly after falling out again, they with fuch great force as alfo the Turkia had taken over thee, having the great City and the Country round about it, that having flain molt part of them that were entered, they forced the other out again; at the brute whereof, an alarm being rafed through-out the Camp, infinite numbers of the barbarous Enemies came running thither with fuch Savage Fury, that without regard of their Lives, they as defperately did try to beget the City, as many as before, inonough that the Chrifians were by that long and bloody fight, and on every side charg-ed, or rather overwhelm'd with the Enemies flour, were glad again, but not without great los, to abandon the place. With which Skirmishes, and divers others that they had, the number of the De-ferters and Endurances increafed, to keep a weak City, fwinging as yet the Ruins of his former victory, when it was by the Chrifians won; the breaches thereof being but evil repaired, and the Mines yet gaping, requiring great and frong Fortification to hold out and endure any long Siege againft to pu-pitate an Enemy. Yet was not the Courage of the valiant County Tomas the Italian Governour, any what it were his Endurance, for by his Letters gave the Arch-duke Matthias, to understand in what cafe things flood with them in the City; requiring him with all he could to fend him relief, for that otherwife the City, so weakly both manned and fortified, would be in danger to be lost; many of the Garrison Soultiers being already faint in the defence thereof, and divers of the Hungarians for the taking the Walls, daily flying unto the Turks Camp; promising yet nevertheless himself to do
Mahomet the Third.

1614

the uttermost of his devour. Upon the receipt of which Letters, the Arch-duke gave order unto the Lord Ruggerini (Master of the Camp) to go forth with to Coura, and there with such Forces as were from divers places inclosed in that quarter, to go thither and to proy everything by any means the weak Garrison of Albaniallegeds might be relieved, by putting in some good supply of fresh Souliards. According to which Command, Ruggerini coming thither, without day took the Field with 12,000 men which he found there, to see if he might with them, put into the City the deferred relief. But no uplift nor strength there, in this preservation thereof too long delayed, by dif quiring between him and the other Colonels, about the manner of relieving the Town, the Bafia had time to effect his purpose; who, the twenty eighth of the fame Month of August, after a long and terrible battle, caused a general assault to be given into the City; which the Turks from time to time renewing, though in that Day and the next Night, with some part of the day following alio, without ceasing: so that the Defendants, now much weakened, and they also that were left, so wearied or wounded, as that they were not well able to make any longer resistance (and the County himself, who gave as it were life unto them all, being now also carried away; and in the course of their flight, with a single waggon [there was a sign of Parley given unto the Enemy; which the Bafia granting, and the Fury of the assault failed, certain of the chief Captains and Commanders in the City, going unto the Governor, put him in mind of the weaknesses of the place, of the force of the Enemy, of the number of the want of the Defendants. They had (as they said) done enough for their Honour, having endured so many and so great Affaiulds, in a place not defensible; and enough to discharge their Fidelity, having held it out to the uttermost of their Power. That they could do no more than they had done, being not relieved; and that the same Bond which bound them to defend the place, bound the Emperor allo to relieve them, seeing that otherwise it was not in their Power to maintain it. That they had, with the loss of their Lives and Blood, glorified their Fidelity unto the Emperor, no sufficient Army appearing from him (according to his Promise) for their Support. That to fight any longer was but to increase the Glory of the Enemy, and their own Losses; seeing that after they had done what they possibly could, exposed to a thousand dangers, they should nevertheless be vanquished, and the City taken. That the same Consideration which carried valiant Minds unto the Effeks of Honour, when they are relieved with hope, diffused them being out of relieved; and that the happy end of their Troubles; and to lose themselves to no purpose, was as great a sign of Folly, as to let slip a fair Opportunity, was a sign of Cowardice. That they were to expect nothing but extreme Misery, if the Enemy should again force them; the breaches being to brood, as whereby they might easily enter; and their own best men flain among the rest; and no Help to be expected. And that therefore he should do well, to come to some good Composition with the Enemy, whilst they had yet something to yield unto him, and that he stood in some fear of them; and not to expect, whilst they were spoiled of all means, either to reftit him by force, or to bind him by Contract; nothing remaining but another and a more terrible one. And that therefore, if they desire to stand to the defence thereof; nor no way left to save their Lives, but by yielding.

With these Perusuations, the Governor moved, came to a Parley with the Bafia, being right glad thereof; as well knowing that a Town beleaguered coming to a Parley, is commonly more than half woof; and glad by any means to gain it, for that thereof depended the alliance both of his Head and Honour; where, after some short talk, it was agreed that the Town should yield into the Hands of the Bafia, with all the great Ordnance, and other warlike Munition therein; and that the County with his Garrison, thould with Bag and Baggage in safety depart with their Arms, by the Suburbs leading toward Bag; and with a good Convoy in safety to be brought half way thither. The next day they were brought into the Bafia and the County sign'd, every man assured himself of the Bafias Faith, and thereon refted. But what Faith is to be expected from a faithless man? Upon the swift brute of this Composition, yea and before it was altogether well concluded; whilst the Merchants in the Town were seeking for Waggons to carry their Merchandise, and the Souliards for Horses to carry their Baggage, and Careness thereof breat a great Confusion and stir among the People; as commonly it fell out in things done in haste, but especially where men, for safeguard of their Lives, in their flight for hafte fall into a thousand Errors; so whilst hafte in this hurly bustle were quarreling about their Horses and Carriages, and the weagement of the Gates to be gone; others were as bushie in robbing and pillering the Bagages of their Captains and Companions; miserable men, who all appointed for a Prey unto the greedy and merciless Turks, yet fell to preying one upon another. Which Disorders encouraged the rest of the Souliards to fall to Pillage, in some huis logics with such Goods as the Merchants had for lack of Carriages left behind them; and other some even with the Goods of their own Captains; which the Souliards appointed for defence of the breaches seeing, left their charge, and came thronging into the Town, and thirsted in all the Towns and Suburbs, and the triumphant Victory advanc'd, and that they themselves had been Victors, and not men vanquished. The Tartars, lodged at the foot of the breach, seeing it forfaken, and without any great strength to defend it, let not this Opportunity flip, but press on without any great resistance, entered the Main; and after they had filled with a thousand and a thousand their way into the Town, and there surprized the thronged Christians, at once loaded with Prey, Fear, and Defpair. After whom, even by the fame Breach, the Turks entered also, to be Parrakers of the spoil; so that in a moment the Town was full of Enemies, both Turks and Tartars. The Turks before the Booyy they took themselves, fell to quarrelling with the Tartars, for some part of theirs; and so long as there was anything that might please their Eyes, or fill their Hands, they abstained from slaughter and bloodshed, buying themselves with that which for the present was more for their Profit; but the pillaging craving, by reason there was no more to be had; then the perilous Wretched fell to pillage, and threw all their miserable Goods on the Town, and did every thing that they could to light upon, so that all the City flowed with Blood. Neither was there any end thereof, until that by the coming in of the Bafia the slaughter was stayed; by which means County Toflan the late Governor, with some other Captains and Souliards were saved, having escaped the Enemies Fury.

In the Malacre were thoufand Christian Souliards, besides others of the Citizens, in number not few. The Captains that were fpare, were led Prisoners to Confantinople, there to be fed with the Bread of Tribulation; and with them the County Toflan, for his Valour and noble Courage, unworthy of to hold a Fortunate. Howbeit, that he by the
by lively and pregnant Reactions flewed both himself and the reft to be unjustly detained, as taken Prisoners contrary to the publick Law, before given; within the affurance of the Capitu-
lation agreed upon with the Baifa, and out of the Actions of War. Whereunto it was again anwer-
ed him, That the Town when it was taken, was yet still in his Power, and he at choice whether he would deliver it or no. That if he would by the yielding up of the Town challenge his Liberty, according to the Articles of the Capitulation, he ought then to have delivered it as was agreed, and not to have suffered it to have been taken by force, according to the ordinary proceeding of War; the Laws whereof, do fully condemn to Death, or Captivity, such as are by force of Arms vanquish-
ed. Thus, To which, imagining the Treaty of Capitulation is by force taken, follown the course of the latter condition and fate, and not of the former, seeing that it is conquered and not delivered. That this is the reason that they are punished by the rigour of Arms, which have not been careful to preserve themselves by the sweet-
ness of Peace; And that he might not by any Courteousy or by that which necessity called him to promise, which he may for his own good again violate, as he for the good of his Enemy against his Will hath granted. With which Quirks and Quibbles the County delu-
ded, say what he could, was carried away Pri-
fer to Traitors, and we must all, as the saying is, to leave him. And so the Baifa having in eighteen days taken Alba-Regalis, (now being eleven months posseffed by the Chiffians) caufed the Breaches he had made to be again repaired, and the City well provided for both of Victuals and Munition, leav-
ing them not only the fort and the City, but all and his People having over-run all the Coun-
try as far as Szigetunum, with the Army and retired again to Buda, where, as he was making a Bridge of Boats over the Danubius between Buda and Pesth, for the more cacie transporting of Victuals, and better relieving of the one the other, as need fhould require, and having brought that work to perfection, he now proceeded to the Siege of Sziget-
unum. Commandment came from the Great Sul-
tan, That he fhould with all speed return to Con-
stanftopol, for that Mahomet, accounting of him as of a most valiant Man, was now minded to em-
ploy him in his Wars against the Rebels in Nat-
turna; And other things not wanting were to be hereafter declared. Upon which Commandment, the Baifa gave leave to all such in his Army as had charge of any place, forthwith to return to their several Places of Government; appointing some others, with thirty thousand Souldiers, in the Company of Zachet Mejic (but of late Prince Sigis-
mon's Lieutenant) to go with him into Transilva-
nia; who after the over he had there recei-
vied by Baifa, was come unto this great Baifa, of-
fering unto him, with fuch an Aid as was now ap-
pointed for him, and the help of such other his Friends as he had in Transilvania, to chafe Baifa with his German from out thence, and to reduce that Province again unto the Devotion of the Otto-
man Emperors; as it had in former time been. And lo by the way of Belgrade, Hassan Baifa him-
self with the reft of his Army halted towards Con-
ftanftopol; which he was thought the more willing-
y to do, for that the Great Sultan before his lea-
thing forth, had put him in good hope to marry one of his Aunts (a Woman of great Wealth and Honour) if by the way he could discover to him that he should make himself worthy to honourable a Match, after which he now longed.

But long it was not after his Departure, but that the Imperials, now at last assembled together at Ro-

The Narrat-
dies are a cer-
tain kind of
Boats which the
Hungarians
ufed upon the
River of Danu-
bein.

But all \( \frac{12}{12} \) of the \( \frac{12}{12} \) men, with fourteen \( \frac{12}{12} \) and two \( \frac{12}{12} \) Galles, some by Water, some by Land, with the River to Szigetum, \( \frac{12}{12} \) of them were \( \frac{12}{12} \) of the Turks ready to receive them; and so all embarked, were by the Lord Rustathom and other the Imperi-

The lower
City of Buda-
taken by
the Chiffians.
gained the Walls, the Turks yet dreaming of no such matter. But hereupon began a terrible Outcry, the Turks standing as men astonifhed, especi-
ally now feeling the Christians Weapons in their Bodies, before they knew they were got into the City. In this so great an Amazement, fuch of them as could, fled into the fortified Towers, the rest hid themselves in Ceilans and other the fmall terra-
comes they could find, out of which they were afterwards by the Chrifrians drawn and flain. They which were retir'd alfo into the Towers and other ftrong places of the City, feeing the great Ordinance bent upon them, and now out of all hope of Relief, offered to yield; requiring only, that they might with their Wives and Children, with Life defperately promising for that favour fo ferved them, to perfonate them of Buda alfo in like manner to yield. Upon which Promife, that their poor Requelt was granted, and the Lord Nadaffi, with certain other Captains, fent with fome of their Citizens of Pefth, with their Wives and Chil-
dren, to Buda, who coming thither according to the former Petition alfo granted them of Buda to yield, for that they were not now to ex-
pect any farther help, and that by their foolish Oblifinity they fhould be the caufe of the death of them, their Friends, their Wives, and Children. Unto whom alfo, to move them the more, the Lord Nadaffi, in the Name of the General, United them alfo in the fhame manner as unto this Affult, having in beft fort they could repair the Breach, and on both fides thereof placed divers murthering Pieces, with great flore of dangerous Fire-works; at fuch time as the firft Companies of the Chrifrians fought courageoufly to have entered the breach with great ftrength; and the Perfons with whom the deadly Fire, and fo rent them with their murthering Shot, that they no fatter entered, but that they were forthwith cut off and flain; with the flight whereof, they which were appointed to fecure them nothing difcouraged, but leeking depretefly to have entered, and with the taking of the Caffe, and Daughter of the Turks, to have requited the death of their Fellows, they could not fuffer them any longer un-
comet. So that now a thoufand of them being left, the Captains considering how much the lofs of fo many brave SouHiers concerned the whole Emergenty taken in hand, and that the breach could not be gained without the lofs of the greateft part of them, and the vifitor in afid Convoy, they, the Lord Nadaffi, and the Lord Rapfmar, and the Lord Nadaffi, with many others, with the refd difcouraged, took their Refuge to-
to the City. Which they of the Garrison beholding, fent out certain Companies to relieve them; by whole coming out, the fury of the Turks was not only refpefl'd, but they alfo even upon their Themselves again overtook them. Shortly after which the Skirmifhes, the Lord Rapfmar, with certain Chrifrian Captains on the other fide of the River, having with continual Battery made fuch a breach into the Caffe, as that the fame feem'd to be now afaultable, in good order came on with certain Companies of their Foot-men appointed for that service. But the Refult of this Affult was fo very ill of the two, that they could not be captured, but that they were now every where and all, and very much more greatly esteemed by the Chrifrians than they were before. But though the Turks by this Affult were fo utterly uflc'd, yet the Lord Nadaffi had before it had been entertain'd without any fuch Skirmifhes, that there was a great prospect of being able to form the afo mentioned new Parlaments, and the others to make their Battery at Belgrade, and to place the great Batteries there again. But the Lord Nadaffi by his Hood, and the Lord Rapfmar, the Lord Nadaffi, and the others, formed no thoughts of any fuch a thing, but kept continually advancing, and the other Batteries about the City, with great great Pieces of Artillery, and much other warlike Provifion. 

Pefth thus won, and a strong Garrison left there,
in, they returned again over the River to besiege the Caflle and upper City of Buda, which they at-
tempted by undermining the fame, as alfo by Bat-
tery, having placed fome of their great Ordinance at their Batteries upon the ground, and at their pleasure flout into the midift of the Streets of the City; wherewith they much troubled the Turks, not a little before diuercifying with the lofs of Pefth; thundering alfo at the fame time with their other Batteries in di-
er places of the Walls both of the Caflle and of the City, whereby we diftanding the Turks Garfions at the Gentle Towers and Caffles there-
about, (hearing of the Siege) were coming to the relief of their deftrifted Friends, they fent out their Horftemen, with fome part of their Foot-men a-
gainft them; who meeting with them, gave them a great Overthrow, and fo with Victory retumed again unto the ref of the Army lying at the Siege, being full in hope either of Peace or Captivity to become Masters of the City. 

But whilft they lay in this hope, and having the twelfth of October brought their Approaches nearer unto the Walls, there plan'd certain noted pieces of Batterie, with purpose the next day with all their Power to have affaiffed the Ci-
ty; but foon after, about the night before Pefth, being not then above five and twenty thoufand strong, but they then fome of the Caffe and the other Batteries, and the City of Pefth, and Buda befieged, changing his Mind, returned in halfe with fuch Forces as he had yet left; and fo unlook-
ard for, came and fat down before Pefth, being not then above five and twenty thoufand strong, but the Turks of the City of Pefth, and Buda befieged, changing his Mind, returned in halfe with fuch Forces as he had yet left; and so unlook-

The City of Pefth taken by the Chri-

The City of Pefth taken by the Chri-

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.

The upper City and Caflle of Buda be-

Pe,lh was won, and Buda befieged, chang.
other of the Commanders in the Army with 3000 Souldiers and certain great Pieces of Artillery, taken by Land, some by Water, went down along the River to Adomy, a fair well built Town on the Bank of Danube, about four Leagues from Buda, and leaving as it were for a Store-houfe for the Garrison there; which Town Nandafli summoned by his Letters sent before, requiring to have it delivered unto him: which they of the Town at the first refused to do; but afterwards seeing a far greater Power come, pressed the great Ordinance still; all things being requisite for a Siege, they with the fight thereupon discouraged, without more ado offered to yield the Town, so that they might with Bag and Baggage in safety depart; which they did, the Christians conducting them as far as Feldhvær; which Carriage was also at the first Summons, by the persuasion of them all delivered unto them; for they of the Carriage, by them informed of the great Strength of the Christians, and of the Store of great Ordinance they had brought with them, and that they stand therewith but faint by, were easily persuaded to hearken to their Friends, and so yielded. Which done, the fierce

Hussicks the same night surprized also the Carriage of Pisa, from whence the Christians were, keeping on also the River, took in also the City of Toldin.

But whilst Nandafli, with the rest, were thus busied in taking these Castles and Towns along the South-side of Danubium, they in the Camp at Buda were advertized of the new Desigions of the Turks; Lieutenants and Captains thereupon took the relief of young Captains, as that the Bafal of Bofua, with the Governors of Captains, Siegels, and others, had assembled an Army of thirty thousand for the raising of the Siege. Wherefore the Christians doubting as they lay at the Siege divided, to be by them oppressed; leaving their Tents in their Trenches, gathered themselves together in the Water-City; which the Turks out of the Water-City quickly perceived, and, thinking themselves now at some more liberty, presently falling out, both the Trenches and the Tents left, with no small slaughter of such as were left for the keeping of them; and so polischen of the Trenches and the Tents, held them by the space of two hours, until they were very far from their shutting force. And so with some loss incouraged again to retire into the City. The Lord Nandafli also, with the rest, that had taken the aforesaid Castles and Towns upon the side of Danubium, making a Road towards Altis Regibus, in their Return within a mile of Buda, light upon a thousand Turks there gathered together, most part of whom they flew; and having cut the batta-line of flight, took some fifty of them Prisoners. At which time also another of the Imperial Colonels meeting with certain other Companies of the Turkish coming to the relief of the besieged, not far from Buda, flew most part of them, took an hundred and three-score of them Prisoners, with a number of Horles, and some other things; which being brought into the Camp. Neither were they at the Siege in the mean time idle, their great Artillery still thundring against the Walls both of the Castle and the City: so that by the fury of the Cannon having beaten down a strong Tower next unto the Danubium, not far from the Kings Stable, they were in a short time taken. Night and day, having to there entered, when suddenly as a Tempest of Wind and Rain arose, as that they could not possibly use their Pieces, or well any other Weapon; so that the Heavens as it were then fighting for the Enemy, they were inforced for that time to give over the Affault begun. Which Storm was no sooner ended, but that two thousand of the Turks, both Horie and Foot, to keep the Christians in the midst of Birds, suddenly issuing out of the City, charged up on the Sivrian Horie-men; which presently relieved by the men at Arms, so welcomed them, that having lost an hundred and therfore of their three-score of Prisoners, more speed was to them than they came out. But seeing them about for the Christians that so hardly pursued them, some slain, and some hurt from the Walls, taking heart again, the next day (being the Eleventh of November) they rallied out again; where albeit that a great number of them were slain, yet fell they out again the third day likewise, and were again by the Countj Thorne, with great loss of their men, beaten back into the City; where in purging of them, the Christians were by certain Janizaries (laid close for that purpose) suddenly affailed and dangerously galled, the Countj himself being hurt in his left Arm, and some other Captains slain. In all which Salies, and in such a manner the Turks were fully put to the worst, yet thereby they gained time in some good fort to repair again their Breaches.

Shortly after, the Imperialis thus lying at the Siege, certainly informed that a world of the fierce and rude Tartars, by the Inchantment of the Turk, (having made themselves way through the Black Sea,) were coming as far as Tornowar to relieve Buda; thought thereby (all now they had got) (as was come) to abide the coming of that so great a Northern Tempest, but bethink, whilst they had yet space, to raid the Siege and be gone; which they did the sixteenth of November, leaving the Water-City, with all that they had got about Buda; but they could only Peth they furnished with Victuals and all things else necessary, leaving therein almost ten thousand Souldiers in Garrition, for the defence thereof against the barbarous Enemy. As for Adom, it was strengthened with a Garrison of Hungarian men only, with their Wages offered to be paid before-hand; which for all that, they refused to accept; alluding, that for the great danger this Place was exposed to, they could not safely take their Oath for the defence thereof; yet offering wilful, to undertake the Charge, and to do what becometh valiant Souldiers, in such fort, as that all men should well understand, that nothing evil should happen thenceby to them, out of their default or negligence.

The Siege of Buda, therefore, of the Turkish, thus given over, and the Imperialis departed and gone, the Turks forthwith came down out of the higher City into the lower, declaring their Joy for the recovery thereof, by the often thundring of their great Ordinance, with divers other Signs of Triumph. But whilst in their Jollity they spared not by the mouth, and carried away all that Provision to them of Peth; they from them again received the like; but in such rude manner, that the Turks, wearied with such Greetings, requested them to spare their Shot and Powder, and quietly to live by them as became Neighbours for that Winter until the next Spring, at which time it was to be thought that this Strife should be ended by their Imperious, the weaker yielding under the force either the one or the other City. Yet for all this their great Joy, their cheer in Buda was not great, Victuals by this Siege being become to scarce, that it was by the Turks feared, that the Christians had there long lain, they should for very want of them be forced to have yielded the City of which their need their Friends now inquired, and having made what Provision they were able for their Relief, were with a great Convoy bringing the same towards Buda; whereas of the Garrisons of Konop a and Strigion, having Intelligence, went presently out, and meeting with the Turks in the mid-way between Altis Regibus and Buda, overthrew the Convoy, and carried away all that Provision of Victuals; like unbidden Guests making themselves
Mahomet the Third,

The Deceitful Wars of Hungary, with the General Revolt of Transylvania, much troubled Mahomet the great Sultan, for nothing like him had been in Asia against the Servians and the Rebels his Followers; the evil Success whereof (as most dangerous to his State) so much concerned the haughty mind, as that he would scarce suffer him to think of any thing else. For the Rebel, encouraged with the lucres of the last years Wars, and still growing stronger and stronger, (by reason of the Power of the new, allied with the twofold name of Liberty, hope of Prey, or the good Entertainment by him given, daily more and more returned to his Camp) had this Year over-run a great part of the Turks Dominions in Asia, putting all to Fire and Sword that flood in his way, ran-facking also divers walled and fenced Cities by the way as he went. Whence the Sultan might well empty do, for that the Janizaries of Aleppo and Damascus, with many other their Partakers and Favourites, which might greatly have hindered his Proceedings, were at the same time also in Arms, and together by the Ears amongst themselves, to the great benefit of the Servians, who, in the midst of the course of these two Feathers, fell sick of the Disease of Death, and died. By the Turkish Law the Rebellion was so what appealed, (as commonly in like case it fell out also, and was then of many expected) but in short time grew to be both far greater and more dangerous than before; for the Servians were no sooner dead, but that a young Brother of his, a former Lieutenant of the Great Sultan (as is aforesaid yet had he be before provided, that for the better assistance of his Towns and Territories in Hungary, the Tartar Han with a great Power of his Crem Tartars should even against that time come down into that Country. Which rough and needy People, dwelling near unto the Fens of Mesztis, for Pay or Prize, knew nothing else but what was their rugged Service, letting forward under the leading of their great Han himself, and of his two Sons, and by plain force breaking through Valachia, though not without great loss of their men (being fought with the Valachians and free Hanudeks a whole day) were now in the latter end of December with

Mahomet much troubled with the Servians, and many other his Followers, by the Great Success whereof (as most dangerous to his State) so much concerned the haughty mind, as that he would scarce suffer him to think of anything else. For the Rebel, encouraged with the lucres of the last years Wars, and still growing stronger and stronger, (by reason of the Power of the new, allied with the twofold name of Liberty, hope of Prey, or the good Entertainment by him given, daily more and more returned to his Camp) had this Year over-run a great part of the Turks Dominions in Asia, putting all to Fire and Sword that should in his way, ran-facking also divers walled and fenced Cities by the way as he went. Whence the Sultan might well empty do, for that the Janizaries of Aleppo and Damascus, with many other their Partakers and Favourites, which might greatly have hindered his Proceedings, were at the same time also in Arms, and together by the Ears amongst themselves, to the great benefit of the Servians, who, in the midst of the course of these two Feathers, fell sick of the Disease of Death, and died. By the Turkish Law the Rebellion was so what appealed, (as commonly in like case it fell out also, and was then of many expected) but in short time grew to be both far greater and more dangerous than before; for the Servians were no sooner dead, but that a young Brother of his, a former Lieutenant of the Great Sultan (as is aforesaid yet had he be before provided, that for the better assistance of his Towns and Territories in Hungary, the Tartar Han with a great Power of his Crem Tartars should even against that time come down into that Country. Which rough and needy People, dwelling near unto the Fens of Mesztis, for Pay or Prize, knew nothing else but what was their rugged Service, letting forward under the leading of their great Han himself, and of his two Sons, and by plain force breaking through Valachia, though not without great loss of their men (being fought with the Valachians and free Hanudeks a whole day) were now in the latter end of December with their huge Companies come into Hungary; the Han himself with forty thousand to Quingne Ecclifey, and his Sons with twenty thousand more into Pofega (a fertile Country lying between the great two Rivers, the Danube and the Drava) and thus they all, as well as the Turks as the other poor Christians, tending all that frontier Country, with the whole Command thereof, to be given unto them by Mahomet the Turkish Emperor, in reward of their good Service. But long they lay not there quiet, but that, to flew for what they came, they infor med the Christians theretobound to vishial Cauia for the Turks, and so breaking into Serbia, saw, with the Turk, from Caraman (the near Fort of the Christians towards Cauia) carried away above two thousand Christians Captives; and shortly after pursing Refthomen, a great and populous Town, few most part of the Inhabitants, and carried away the rest Prisoners. Other some of them also at the Forces of the Palatin, the Palamute of Buda, and having burnt twenty Villages down to the ground, carried away thence about a thousand Souls into most miscible Captivity and Thrall dom. They also at their first coming relieved them of Buda, the Lord Nadvil with his Hufars, who before kept them from Vithuias, not being able for the great number of them, now longer to do the damage to the others also the Turks encouraged, to take and burnt certain places possified by the Christians near unto Buda, putting them all to the Sword that they found therein. So that the poor Country of Hungary (never to be sufficiently pitied) with the rest of the Countries and Provinces belonging unto them, in the Space of a Year, was entirely over and burnt. The Turks were not so much cajled by the calling home of the Vifer Baffa with his Army, as they were now annoyed by the coming of these roguish Tartars, a People wholly, even from their Infancy, given to the ipollo. Against whom, for all that, the Christians, beside their ordinary Garrisons, began now, even in the depth of Winter, to oppose some order of their Forces also; the Palatine of Buda, being with ten Companies of Horse-men to Polisunim, from thence to be sent to Sharvar for the defence of Sirtia; and Coloniens (but lately knighted by the Emperor) for his part raising four hundred Horse, a thousand Hufars, and three thousand of the free Horsemen, for the reprefeling of thefe Tartars, the Duke of Brunswick for his part raising eight thousand Thalian Horse, and that of the Service, fending thereby a thousand Horse, with two thousand Foot, against those sworn Enemies of the Christian Religion.

The Troubles of this Year thus overpaft, Alba Regalis being by the Christians left, Pifh with some other Places won, Transylvania recovered, Buda defended, the Vifer Baffa returned, and the Tartars come into Hungary, January with a sharp Froft began to open the next Year; by force whereof, the Rivers in many places, but especially in those more eaflier Countries, were not only frozen over, but seemed rather even wholly turned into ice; Danubius, that great River (for all his fury) being now more in appearance past, was so far hard frozen, that Men and Carts might safely pass to and fro thereupon. Which so hard a Season for all that did nowthwhat freeze, but rather en create the hot defires of the greedy Turks, still breathing after the utter Spoil and Ruine of the Christians dwelling near unto them. For which purpose, they even in this dead time of the Year, and extreme Cyber, carried on the Palatine of Buda, with unto his mortal Enemies a Cefation from Arms out of their Garrisons of Sigeth, Buda, Cunfia, Alba Regalis, Bafor, and such other Places, raised an Army of eighteen thousand strong, to have forra ged and over-run the Christians, with their Territories confining upon them; Germany, with the Coun-
Country thereabout, being the Places by them al-

digned to have felt the first force of their sudden rage and fury. Of which their Defigins. Collonitz, Governor for the Emperor in those Parts, under-

derstanding it; having been in Camis, which then lay in great

The Turks, after the loss of Pitho, much grieved to have this Impollome so near their Hearts, ought to break to it our hurt, employing all their Treas-

cury to gain our Garrison Souldiers, and with them to diffuse a great amonst the inhabitants. And the Christi-
The Con
voy of Vi-
chals again
recovered
from the
Christians
by the Gar-
rition of
Buda.

The Turtles
in bathing
themselves
by two
of them
prickd
for
and
plain.

Great want
of Viciuals
in Peith.

and valiant Souldiers hardly pursu'd; upon whom,
not only they which fled, but other of the Turks
also out of Buda in greater number returning,
cha
ded them likewise back again even to the Bridge,
wherby they were to have past into the City,
which be lost, and all our Indians, like to the
such a number of Turks as were now come out
and were ready to have entered at the heels of
the flying Souldiers, the poor Souls flout it, and
too weak for such a multitude as then had them in
chase, there were even in their Friends light ev
e man flain, the Turks themselves with little harm
returning to Buda, up to the appearance before.

Neither long lafted the joy of this Victory; for
within a few days after, one Lebner, a Captain of
the Christian Garrison in Peith, more grieved than
the rest with the los of so many valiant men, and
some of them his Friends and Companions also;
certainly understanding that certain of the chief
of the Turks of Buda, with two of their greatest
Commanders, and a great Train of gallant Gen-
tlewomen, were, for their Pleasure, the next day
about to go unto the hot Baths near unto Buda,
and taking with him three hundred Muliqueers,
the Night before secretly upon the Ice pasted over
the River, and not far from the Bays lay clofe in
Ambush, expecting the coming of their defired
prey. But lay it to one mind, they could not
that these Turks, calling no Petil carens accomo-
ately as they could have wished, and in those pleasant
Baths merrily bath'd and solaced themselves: Fools
to seek after the Pleasures of Peace amidst the
Gulf of the milices of War, and evil advised to affure
themthemselves of their safety, and to rest near at
hand. For in the midst of all their Delight, these
refolute men came suddenly upon them, not fear-
ing any such danger, and flew all the men, spair-
ing none but one Boy and the Gentlewomen;
who in the time of the Conflit, naked as they
were, ran as fast as they could into the City, Fear
having in them overcome the modesty of their
Sex. Which Exploit done, the Captain, leaving
the Turks plain in the Bath (now become red with
their Blood) returned with his Souldiers, laden
with the rich Boyo, and merrily sporting at the
naked Gentlewomen; with whole heartly they of
Buda hurried up, lent out certain of their Garri-
on after them, but to no purpose; for why, they
were in the hot Bath, and the By could not
proceed. So then, by reason whereof Viciuals could not be
sent down the River, the Souldiers in Garrison at
Peith were driven to such wants, as that Dogs and
Cats were accounted good meat among them; the
Turks their Enemies still roaring about in the
Fields to keep them from Viciuals, and to increase
their Need.

Of the Necessities the Turks of Buda were Par-
takers also, hunger-flarea as were the other, but
yet every day in the field to seek relief. They
knew right well, that Hunger was hard to be de-
cived, being still in Action and vigilant: and
therefore they bought some means how to deceive
our men, still attending upon them, and so to al-
so themselves of Viciuals. To which end they
gave it out, and made shew at it if they would have
besieg'd the Fort of Adam, dilating about two
Leagues from Buda: Under the colour whereof,
they received into their City a Convoy of fifty
Waggons laded with Viciuals and Munition; which
our men hindered not, for that they had
no fainting for the want of these. With
which Relief the Turks encouraged, gave know-
ledge thereof unto their overthrowt Neighbours
in Peith by a thouand great Shot, which they in
thundering manner sent over the River unto them,
as from men of Courage, and devoid of fear.

Howbeit, that this Action was more vaine than

profitable unto the Turks, who, for the dis pense of their shot and powder, gained not so much as the life of one Souldier, but one Stone out of the Walls of Pelph, which this following day, by a Cannon fire, and to do the Endarr, sent a Little pot full of Salt, and a Bottle of Wine, willing them (in derision) with that Salt to feast on the Venison they had taken in their late hunting, and to empty that Bottle to quench their thirst, and to clear them up after their late Conquest.

This Jeft more provoked their Enemies, called so to hear of their name and loss in such sort, that in revenge thereof, they discharged a shower of thundering great shot and small Bullets upon the Garrison of Pelph, which in great abundance fell out of the Cloude of their Rage. But all to small purpose; for that their Cannons being evil leveléd, overthrew the Town, carrying with it a thundering noise; in which manner they did hurt; yea, that whole Town was, the Ruine made by their great Battery fell upon their own City. For while they were thus thundering, Fire, by Negligence of the Canonneers, fell into one of their Barrels of Powder, which taking hold of another, and burning one another, if it had been a Powder-pot, a much fire, burst out with such force, that it overthrew a long piece of the Wall of Buda, which in the fall thereof overthrew a great number of the Souldiers near unto it. The noise of this Thunder-clap was great, and the force thereof terrible, so that it revived them of Pelph with some good hope, by this Breach to force, and to spread their Fire to the whole Town.

Upon which Occasion, the Governor of Pelph resolved to give an assault unto the Place, and to make use of the means that Fortune, without his Pain or Travail, had put into his hand. Whereupon, taking with him a thousand Almaines, and three hundred Hungarians, he forthwith (with hope of good success) marched toward the Breach, and which hopefully had prevailed, but that by the way they chance met with a Company of Turks, who gave an Alarm unto them of the upper Town, who upon that bruite of their approach, manned their Walls, and with great speed repaired the Breach. Now all that they of Pelph could do, was to revenge themselves, which they did most wisely, who were there all plain, except some few, whom they saved, and carried Prisoners to Pelph, to be by them instructed of the Enemies Affairs.

About this time, Radu Vayvod of Valachia advertised, that the Turks in Garrison at Silphria were gone abroad into the Country to plunder and carry off all they could, and to secure his Souldiers forthwith over the River Danube upon the Ice, to surprize the Town, now barred of the Garrison, whose men, for the defense of the Riches of the place, and for fear lest the Garrison Souldiers should return before they had gained the place, with redoubled Force and Courage so affailed the Town, that the Turks disheartened, and deserting the number of the Chriftians that so furiously affailed them to be greater than indeed it was, by reason of the great- nefs of the Enterprise by them taken in hand: after some small refilience, let the way open for them to enter, who forthwith over the dead Bodies of their Enemies thrust into the Town, took the whole (without which was both great and rich, as being a Town well peopled) and at length fire upon it, to the intent that it should no more serve for a place for the Enemy to retire unto. The Vayvod thus victorious and rich, returned with his Souldiers laden with Spoils of their Enemies, being met by the Remains of his Souldiers, who, all of them well together to hinder their retreat. And unto George Baja, who was then in Trandivania in Arms against the Turks, for his part of the Boeoty he sent thirteen of the Enemies Ensigns.

But our Troops are now too long in their Ambush, where the valiant Colonists hold them close, attending the Entering of the Turks, and of their Convoy to Canifia; now we must draw them out of their Sentinels, and see what Effects their Designs shall bring forth. These brave Souldiers had now lyen three days in their Ambushes without discovering of any Enemy, until that the fift of March three Epyes fell into their Hands, whom one Turkian had sent forth before, to discover their Enemies were then abroad in the field. But these faithful Infidels to take, would not by any means discover anything hurtful unto their Friends, or profitable for ours; So that in fine, the General, moved with their Ordinary, commanded one of their Heads to be struck off, to terrifie the other, and by this Means to draw them from that which fair Intered, and Perversion could not move them, to two that were yet alive and dismayed with this Spectacle, and well beaten to tell the truth, were at Jaff constrained to confess, that they were the Enemies Spies, sent forth to view the Country, to see if the Chriftians had any forces there, able to let their Cannons and Ambuscades there; but not appearing, and they reporting unto their Companions, that the Country was clear, that then within two days after the Convoy was paid even by the same place where they then lay, to be put into Canifia, letting forth from Buda two hours before day. Our men thus informed of the Enemies Designs determined to destroy their Ambuscades again retired themselves into their Ambuscades, attending for their hoped Prey, in such fort, that our men in their Conject the Vaytory now as good as gained; howbeit, that it was yet but in hope and expectation. And which more confirmed the matter, was, that within two hours after the taking of these Spies, the Haidardslayer without the principal Ambuscado, and hidden in the thickes and bushes, discovered a Comet of Horfemen, with five Ensigns of the Turks, come out of Canifia, marching to meet with the Convoy, in safety to conduct the fame into the Town. At which time the Hungarianes woke, gave knowledge by the Snowe, upon the arrival of the Enemy, the end he might resolve what was left in that cafe to be done. Which Opportunity Colonies embracing, and making much of time, put his Horfemen in good order, to include the Turks betwixt the Marith and the Wood, and to cut them so inclosed in pieces. The Turks having discovered nothing but the Marithes and the Woods, held on, and so the Turks the Hills, Hands and Feet bound, fell into the Power of their Enemies. For being come into the danger, the Christian Carabins charged them into the head of their Companies as they marched, and disordered them; The Hungarianes fell upon their flankes, which they opened; and the Horse-men prevailed them at their backs. Those poor miserable men so inclosed, not knowing against whom first to defend themselves, and being death upon every side of them, became as beasts to be sacrificed unto the fury of the Christians. The small refilience that they made deserved not the name of a fight, being all slain, and having themselves not slain one man; layed by the Geneve one upon another, not having overthrown so much as one of their Enemies, in such fort, that of six hundred men that were there
there together, there were not four of them saved.

Their Horsemen which followed them, seeing them surprised, instead of relieving them, flamefully fled; and thinking by flight to save themselves. Companions in their misfortune, preferring their Lives before their Honour;

For it is a shame for Souliards in flight to flee with the safety of their Friends, it must needs be an irreparable dishonour to flee and leave them to the slaughter. But our Carabiniers, taking the occasion for their Advantage, no more spared their Horses in the pursuit of their Foes, than they had done their Hands in the defending of their Fellows; but pursuing again after their Fugitives, flew a number of such of them as were worth mounted, and pursued the rest even to the Gates of Camilla. Tho' of the Town at this Tumult raised an Alarm, shut off their great Artillery, and discharged many Volleys of small shot against our men, as well to pay the pursuit of our men, and to save their own, as to give warning unto them that were to bring the Convoy, that our men were in the Field, ready to surprize them. But during this fight, three of the Turks Horsemen paling well mounted, and excelling hardy, adventure to pass by our Troops, and upon the spur to mount whom were bringing the Convoy, and to give them warning of the overthrow, and that they should again return to Bakuhe. Which for their brave an attempt Fortune favoured, as not willing to frustrate the defeat of so well deserving Valour. And the Turks upon the way with the Convoy, and now to advanc'd this Advertisement returned, and retired themselves again into the Caffle from whence they came.

But our men, advokted of this their retreat, and as it were deceived of the hope by them conceived for the intercepting of the Convoy, undertook an exploit much more haughty, brave, and dangerous; for forthwith they made head toward Bakuhe, with an immense number of Infidels, and though they were almost sixteen miles from it, yet they resolved to go thither, and to make themselves Masters thereof. And so marching cheerfully on, therein used such diligence, that about nine of the Clock at night they arrived at the place; whichever they were no sooner come, but that they did begin to carry on the Palatines to make their Conquest the more easy. The greatnes of the attempt it itself served well to that purpose, but yet the belief more, if they could drive into their Enemies Minds the sufficiency of their Forces, for the performance of so great an Exploit. Which caused them to found their Trumpets, to strike up their Drums, to remove their Artillery, to ruffle with their Arms, to keep a flirr with their Souliards, and to make the noise, not of a small, but of a puyissant and great Army. But the Turks, in number twice so many as were our men, and within a good and flrong place, were not with such a brute to be carried away, but standing fall upon them, and bringing Stakes and Arrows, prepared themselves for fight, and how to recover their men, if they should attempt to affail them. Now whileft the Alarm thus founded, our Companions advanc'd themselves, repeating oftentimes the name of Jesus, and making themselves ready for to fight. This Skirmish began with a thousand Cannon shot, which raged with such a noise, that the Field (with all the Troops of the Christiants, and their Muquets still playing from the Curtain of their Walls, so that the Caffle seemed as if it had been a Mountain of Fire. All which Terrors no whit flayed the hope of our resolute Foot-men, who palling through those flaming flowers, matched along the counterearp of the Ditch toward the Gate of the Town, to have broken open and forced the same. The Turks at the same time were come forth out of the Town, making flock as if they would have fallen forth upon our men, and have fought with them. But at the same instant that they charged upon the front, they met with a Quartain of rakish, encountered and beaten back, that having lost some of their men, they were glad again to retire into the Town; where they did their endeavour to defend themselves, not daring afterward to fight without the Favour of their Walls; within which it flod them upon to have both Courage and Power, being full favourably afforded by our men, who placed upon the Town Ditch, with their Muquets and Harquebusses so plyed the Turks upon their Walls, and in their holds, as that they durst not flew themselves, or look out for the flowers of Lead which they thundered upon them. And altho' if our men had then had Infruments wherewith to have opened the Gates or the Walls, as well as their Muquets and Harquebusses had made a breach into the Resolutions of the Turks, the Town had undoubtedly been ours; but this design being not before foreseen, neither intended, wanted the means to put it in Execution; so that, for want of Petards and of scaling Ladders, the place remained still the Turks, and (as we heard of our men) was once of such men having been four hours in fight before it, both doing and receiving harm, and finding no means to enter the place, were informed to find a retreat, and to leave it.

In which retreat, the Christians burnt certain Villages belonging to the Enemy, viz. one that had been there, than for any their Valour therein; seeing that things intenable, which follow the order of their Nature, are without offence, and they which hurt them without reason. This done, they of purpose retired to little Conoma for so long time they had kept the field, the divers Exploits by them done against the Enemies, and the common quarrel of the Porte and our own Country, and by many promises, so that they began now on every side by heaps to flock together to swallow them up, and even now prevailed upon their retreat. So Colonnio, in delight of the Enemy, in safety brought back his Souliards; and being entered into Conoma, cau'd the Heads of the principal of the flain Enemies to be brought, which were executed upon the Palatines, and the Heads of the Spaniards upon a great pine-tree flanding before the Gate, which for this purpose had almost all the Branches lop'd off. An action learned from the Cruelty of the Turks, and now done by the Christians, more to althonth and deter them from this their cruel Cuflom, than for any Glory or Profit enquiring thereby, seeing that to tyrannize upon a dead body, is but a sign of Cowardice, and an Action altogether unprofitable.

This done, our men departed from this Caffle, as men worn, and almoost spent with Travel and Weariness, but yet more with Famine. For why, they, thinking to have executed but that design which had put them in Arms, and that in a time also, had taken no Provision of Victuals with them; so that they were all pined with Hungry, overcome with Watchings, and half dead with Labour. Their Horse also in like fort languished, the Country being alike cruel both to the one and to the other. For besides that it was unfruitful for such a whooping field (with all the fruits there gathered together and carried into the Towns by the Men of War) it was not possible for our men to forrage, or to seek for Victual there, and to come to an happy end of their design, for that they had railed an alarm abroad in the Country, and so perhaps might themselves have become a Prey unto them, whom they ought to grey upon. Which was the case that our Souliards had for the space of
of three days eating nothing but Crabs and Acorns, which they found in the Woods which covered their Ambushes; so that being now come unto this Castle, they devoted a world of Victuals, and requested every one of them, if they had their bodies weakened with Hunger, being scarce able to bear their Arms. But that was not all; for departing from little Con trat's, they were advertized, that the Turks shut up the ways whereby they were to make their retreat home; in hope easily to over come men already with hunger brought low, and, with their bodies which travel already had spent. However, the great Courage of our men frustrated this the Enemies Design, and saved themselves. But so far off was it that this Advert entrice dismayed Calliontus, that even to the contrary it the more increased his Courage, as appointed for his Glory; being glad to have such an occasion offered him for the showing of his Valour, although it were through the midst of Danger, Death, and Slaughter. So that instead of flattering the Combat, whereas it was reported, that the Turks with great allowance marched near unto a Castle of the Christians, to make head upon a Passage whereby our men were to retire, there turned head toward the same place, with the same animosity, as to make the sudden encounter the Enemy, which had thought to have surprized him by Cowardice. And the Soul diers, weakened with Hunger, although they well apprehended the danger of this Design; yet, relying upon the great Resolutions of their General, and considering the Necessity they had to go farther for their safety, upon a good Courage were content to follow whithersoever their General would; who led them directly unto the aforesaid Castle, where it was expected that the Turks should have charged them. But being come thither, there was no body to be seen; and yet our men, as hungry as they were, layed there in ambush, expecting the coming of their Enemies; who, for all that, having no mind to meet them, appeared not, but gave them Time and Liberty in safety to retire themselves every man unto his own Garrison, to refresh themselves, and to recover their Strength.

But as soon as the News of this, and the Troubles in Transylvania and Hungary, report themselves; let us in the mean time take our Journey to Conphantinople, and go unto the Marriage of Haf san Baffa, one of the Villers of the Grand Seignior, and last year General of the Turks Army in Hungary.

At such time as he departed from this great City, to go unto the Conquest of Alba-Regalis, Mahomet the Turkish Emperour, resolved to let all upon the repaying of this City, cauz to be presented unto him a Crown and a Sword, the one in reward of his Valour, if he returned with Victory from this exploit; and the other in Revenge of the Death of Aulph, with the performance thereof; promising him indeed his Sitter in Marriage, amongst other the glorious Rewards and Trophies of his Victory; and threatening him with Death, as a Punishment amongst the Grievs of his Diffourne. But it came to pass, that by the Cowardice of our men, he came unto the effect of his own Father's Disgrace, and took the City, which promised unto him the glorious Triumph in Conphantinople. And under the sweet influence of this Planet he returned to Conphantinople, where he found all things in readiness for the satisfying of his Expectation, and the Advancement of his Glory. He is magnificently received of his Prince, constantly visited by all the Nobility, and with greatest reverence possible honoured of the People. And as he had happily discharged his Charge, he found in like manner all things prepared and in readiness for the performance of the promise of the Grand Seignior, his Lord and Master, who had committed them to be in most magnificent manner performed for the satisfaction of his Master, and the contentment of the Baffa. But nothing now wanting that he could have defined or wished, more than the very solemnizing of the Marriage it itself, and that also every day of all men expected, the Janissaries and Spahis, with the other Souldiers of the Court, to the number of five and twenty thousand; that as soon as heering was heard, even as the Royall Thing was heard, came, and in Arms presented themselves before the Divano, or Tribunal, holden for the chief Administration of Justice in the Turks Palace, the first four days in every week; and having let Guards at the Court Gates, the more safely to execute what they were before resolved upon, proudly demanded to have Audience; and for certain of the Spahis and Janissaries, of whom they had made choices, in the names of them all, to deliver unto the great Baffes their Grievings, and the Causes of that their Assembly. Who, as soon as they were entered into the Divano before the Baffes, (of whom the most courageous of them was not one of their feet, looking for nothing but for present Death,) they at the first demanded, that Hafsan Baffa delivered unto them; Who, thinking that his Head should have served for a Sacrifice to pacifie this their Fury; as a man altogether dismayed, wan and pale, paled through this mutinous Multitude, and having got unto the great Sultan, proceeding of his own Free Will, and calling upon his Prophet Mahomet, to discover unto them the truth of all things. But they, after a thousand Inquiries and Reproaches by them heaped upon him, rudely demanded of whom, whence proceeded, that villain he with a great part of the Forces of the Empire was duties in Hungary, for the recovering of the City, and no other; there being no good order taken for the reprefing of the Rebel in Asia; who by sufferance was (as they said) now grown so proud, as with Ensigns displayed to come within three or four days Journey of Conphantinople, the Imperial fear of the Ottom an Emperour. Whereunto he in so small fear answered, That he had done his Duty, and while he had the charge of the Army in Asia, as now of late, whilst he had the like charge against the Christians in Hungary, as well the Enemies themselves could witness. But seeing himself ready to die, he yet requested them, That his grivelid Death might be unto the State in general profitable; and in discharging of his Confi dence, to declare unto them the Causes of this Contempt and Neglect for the suppressing of the Aman Rebel, which they were so desirous to know. It proceeded (as he said) only from the evil Government of the Grand Sultan Mother (who then all commanded) and from the negligent carelessness of the Emperour. Whereunto they with much impertinence and flaming gave ear unto, yet hearing him so well to execute himself, and to lay the blame there where they were well content it should rest; they gave him leave to go to the great Sultan, to request him that they might speak with him; and further to deal with him, they might have done, for that he had been the cause of this dishonourable Service, or otherwise cowardly behaved themselves in the managing of the Wars against the Rebels in Asia; Threatening him withal, That if he failed to perform this his charge, he should not fail to feel the heavy Effects of their just Fury. An heavy charge, yet glad was the Baffa to undergo the fame, to rid himself out of their Hands, where he saw himself in great danger, amongst them; most of whom had
sometimes revered under him, than amongst so many his most mortal Enemies; but what Remedy? he must now do or die therefore; for which he was the more to be execrated. So in fear and trembling unto the great Sultan, fearful as himself, he flew, and to him the great danger like even to a Famine, to entice, by the Mutiny of his best Soulers, and Guardians of his Person; perverting him, betimes to appease their Fury, before they had embroiled themselves with Blood; for fear of further danger like enough to entice, as well the King as his own Person, as unto the rest of his most faithful and sturdy Companions, from such furious headlong fury, and tumult with their Arms in their Hands. And although a Prince ought not for the Greatness of his Estate to do any thing as therein force to do his Subjects, let in to doing as he could not without the help of a Contempt of himself, and increase their Infolency, that yet more, he, in this Action, being altogether extraordinary, was not to be blamed for that point; for that these mutinous Soulers turned not their Weapons (as they pretended) against his Imperial Power and Sovereignty, but rather to the contrary, against the Contemporaries thereof, seeking to be revenged upon them that had done him such evil Service, to the maintenance of his Honour and Majesty, and for the Preservation of the insolent and disloyal. For that therefore the Justice of the Caufe requiring and covering the Malice of the Fact, he was of Opinion, that it was better for him to yield a little unto the Zeal of these his best Soulers, and to forgive their just desire, although it had been in a very evil and unprofitable means sought for the same. And therefore, ha'ving adjured his Majesty, in some fort to forgive the just Complaints of these men, and to chastise the chief Commanders of his Ajan Forces, such as by whole Treachery or Cowardice his Service being neglected, had armed these men against them; with the fame hand punishing such as had wronged his Majesty in Honour, and appeasing the discontent for the good of his Service. Mahomet by the Pervisasion of Haflan Baffa, thew himself to the mutinous Soulers of the Court. as an absolute Command."}

**Mahomet the Third,**

"Now let no man marvel at this presumptuous rude Speech of a proud January, unto his Sovereign; for why, are they the men which may dare in his Tomb before the Day of the Turk's Empire, the Great Sultan Children's, acknowledging no other Father but them? Nay rather, the Great Turk himself is their Creature, for they raise him up and confirm him in the Empire; for they are his greatest Strength, and unto them he is most beholden. If Mahomet were with so insolent a Speech so much moved, he was not jaillful to be therefore blamed; and yet, being belier with such a furious tumult with Weapons in their hands, and having no means to withstand their Fury, he widely dissembled his inward Choler, and with a fair Countenance, and a Majesty full of Mildness, with the bell and calmness, words he could devise, loothe to appease them; imputing the Disorder and evil Success of his Affaires, and the Turks, of his Ministers, and the concealing of the Truth thereof from him. Saying moreover, That before this their Complaint he had resolved to reform their Matters, and to take from them all Occasions of Discontentment, or for them to use any such Speech as was before behoiving them; whole Obedience and due Service of His Majesty, they their selves should have been an Example unto the rest of their Subjects. Upon which Speech, they fiercely demanded of Haflan Baffa, Why he had not given an account unto his Majesty, of the Rebels proceeding in Asia. Who answered, That he had never failed of his Duty therein, but that he had been so besorbed and distracted by the Government of his Forces, that he had not been able to say, that it was not needful to trouble them their Sovereign therewith, (having committed the same Matters to others,) but to reform and amend them as well as they might otherwise, without giving of him any such illitane concerning these Matters. And further, That the cause of all these Disorders proceeded from the Emperors his Mother, or the Capi-Aga, and some few others, unto whom he had commended the managing of those of his Affairs. With which his answer the Mutineers more moved, furiously said, That they were thinner assembled to demand the heads of such Offenders, being resolved to take another course, if he should refuse to give them. That the Empire of Mahommed his Son, was his to make a new Emperor. Whereunto for all that the Great Sultan answered, That it was no Reason, neither that he would for their Humours put such as they demanded innocently to death; but will them to rest themselves contented, until it might by order of Justice be tried whether they had deserved death or no, and that then he would give his own Son, if he were found culpable. But the Mutineers, confinant in their Resolution, again replied, That he had not by Justice put his Brethren to death, but for the Preservation of the State; and that those whom they so demanded were so guilty of that wherewith they were charged, as that they deserved not to have been dealt with in such Lights. This of course, however, should be imprudent, and Justice Injury, if they were not by them to be punished; and that therefore it must needs be so, or else that they would take therein a course themselves. As for the Emperors his Mother, they were contented that she should be confined unto some place farther off; and no more than, to have in Matters of State call, what thing it was, to fee so great a Prince to be forced by the Sedition and Mutiny of his Subjects, to deliver so great an Officer of his Court as was the Capi-Aga, with such others as they required, to be used at their Discretion. But the violent Resolutions of these most insolent men, so up in Mutiny, made the Sultan Mahomet wisely to yield to what they demanded; casting the Capi-Aga, and the others..."
others to be brought forth; who presented themselves unto their fury as men already half dead. 

Whereof, who, and what were there, the Muslemes with a great and dreadful Clamour still cried out to have them dispatched; neither could they be appeased until they saw their Heads stuck from their Bodies. For the Iobs of whom, to fear unto him, Mahomet inwardly grieved; to be in some part revenged, commanded the Executioner to proceed, and to do unto some other of the chief Baffaes (whom he knew to be much beloved and respected of the Janizaries, and whom he could have content to have been rid of) as he had done unto the Capi-Aga and the rest; but then the mourning and musing of the Janizaries was in both fort increased, and as it were redoubled, as that Mahomet was for fear forced with patience to temper his Choler, and by giving way so to appease them. The Emprefs, the Sultan's Mother, for all that was not then confined, but referred to the father troubling of the State.

With like Tyranny, and no less Injustice, Mahomet but a few days before had caust Capi, one of his great and mighty Subjects, to be cast into the sea for the desire he had of his Wealth and Riches, or for the envy of his Honour and Valour, was uncertain; howbeit, the former Caufe thereof had not been the cause; nor had Mahomet, immediately after his death, taken the whole Spoil of his Wealth, and left upon his Goods except a hundred and sixty Bajaires, Father of the said Baffa, had detained for himself. Which his purloining, Mahomet having discovered (as the eye of the covetous man is always fixed upon his Prey) demanded one day of the Bajaires, If it were true that he had retained unto him those 500000 Ducuas: Which Fact, the Baffa, for fear of the fury and power of Mahomet, confessed, and so engaged, and made himself to be guiltless from any such Crime; whereupon, he was forthwith taken, and thinking by lying to have saved his Life, was for the Truth put to death, without any farther Examination of the matter, having his Head struck off. Such is the small allowance even of the greatest that live in the world, and that in a land where he did this his good Mind so contented with the Baffa's Blood, for why, that served but for a show, it was his Wealth must work that curé, which was all forthwith leaved upon, rife, and carried away, to its expiation, in the greedy Appetite of the hungry Tyrant, who changed the Dowry and Succession of the Wife and Children of the said Baffa, into Bonds, Chains, Prisons, and Slaveries. 

Mahomet, another Baffa, with these Cruelties dismissed, and perceiving the like evil hap and danger to hang over his own Head that had overwhelmed Cahi and his Son, resolved to have provided for himself against this Mitchief, by flying unto the Rebels in Asia. But this his purpose discovering by certain Spies (which served as means to open a way unto the Turks cruelty) and he, with one of the chief Followers of Capi Baffa, taken by the Janizaries, were both by them put to pieces.

But whilst these things thus palled at Constantinople, the Rebels with all diligence proceeded in their Resolution in Asia, and sent their Forces against the great Towns there. Their Army was exceeding great, every man joying himselfe unto the swift Forces which were in good Ease, being not as yet by any greater Power repressed, and rich with the Spoils that they had taken. These men had besieged Angora, a great and strong Town in Asia; and for their Resolute use for the carrying thereof, With a great number of Citizens, being afraid, and out of hope of Relief, came to Parle, offering unto them a Sum of Money to redeem themselves and their City; and in fine agreed to give them 200000 Ducuas; upon the ready payment whereof, the Rebels, without more ado, presently departed.
unto Zeladie, one of their Chiefists, the most honourable place of the Bafla of Bozua, to content his Ambition, and to bind him therewith to do his Service. The ready way by sufferance to increase the disloyal Subjects Courage, instead of stopping the consent of the Ministry of Justice; for to grace a Rebel with Offices of Authority, is but to arm him with lawful Power, for him the better to undertake whatsoever shall befit his Appetite and Defire, upon the hope of his own private and certain Profit or Advancement.

The Captains and Souldiers murmur against their Sultan Mahomet. Whereupon, this discourse of the War, seeing this dishonourable Peace of their Prince, and Preferment of the Rebels, honoured with Honours and Dignities, instead of Pains and Punishments which they should of right have for their Rebellion induced; began to enter into great Muttering and Discontentment against their great Sultan. They considered his unjust dealing and base fear, in advancing the Rebels unto such Honours and Dignities, as of right belonged unto his most faithful and loyal Officers and Servants, by such their unworthy Preferments making them Slaves unto his Enemies, and Vaftals unto the Rebels; they, to their dishonour and lost, by their Infolency and Treachery, injuring the Honours and Dignities of their Country, due to the faithful and loyal Services. Which dangerous Perverture transported them so far from their Alleviation and Duty, as to undertake a greater and more perilous matter against his Crown and Dignity, than had the Rebels before by taking up of Arms in the Field against him, whereunto the attempted forces of the Rebellious he came not to encourage them also; so that their Resolution was to thrust him out of his Imperial State, and to set up his eldest Son, called also Mahomet, in his Place. These are the ordinary Effects of Injustice and Cowardice, the overthrow of Princes; their Injustice through Cruelty arming all Creatures against them; and their Cowardice through Contempt dispensing with every man for his Duty; so that he must be just, that will keep his Subjects in order; and valiant, that must hold them in awe.

Unto these Discontentments these Mutinies join'd joyed also (as I said) the holcshets, effennateneats, and sufficiency of Mahomet, unfit it to deal in matter of Peace, but to actuate men against the Army. He was too cowardly, as they thought, to repress their Valour by force, and too weak to cross their Designs by Wiclom, which not a little encouraged them in that, so desperate and dangerous a Resolution. They drew all into this their Plot the Sultanels Mahomet, his chief Wife, and Mother to the young Prince; who, blinded with Ambition (the hope of great Spirits) had not the hap to reject their PerEverything, as dangerous unto her and her Son, but flattering her Eyes against the due Consideration of Loyalty and Duty, call both her self and her Son headlong into the midst of most desperate Dangers.

This Project (of no leas importance than of the disloyal Subjects Concerns) the greater men of the World resolved upon, some of these men, according to the manner of the Turks, joining Superstition unto their Designs, confin'd with an Astrologue, concerning the Success of the Actions of the young Prince, whom they were about to infaill in his Fathers Imperial Throne. This man, so excited with a Physicall and Astronomical knowledge, could receive is the chief point of his Art, created the figure of the Prince Nativity, confin'd with his Spirits, confin'd the celestial Bodies, and in fine, arrived at the point of his Judgment, for the good and welfare of the Prince; and thereupon dispatched an Eunuch toward the Sultanels, with these pleading Speeches, That the should be of good courage and in affured hope that the young Prince her Son, within a few days should have the Imperial Crown felt upon his Head, and the Royal Sceper put into his hand; his Art (as he said) promising unto him the Heatheny of the Christian Bodies, of whom he had learned their News; and by the Conference with Spirits, from whom he had this assurance. But O the vain and foolish knowledge of Man against God! attributing unto the second Cautes, that which altogether be-sought unto his own Power; robbing him of his own People, which he gave over all, to give the same unto Creatures, which were not under their own Being, neither are able of themselves to bring forth, or to work any Effects at all without it! and that more is, to give certain credit unto the Enemy of all Faith and Belief, even to the Father of lying, who taketh as much Glory in falsehood, as God himself doth in truth; as being the proper mark of his Power. For it chanced that these Letters, sent by the Eunuch to the Sultanels, were intercepted and brought unto Mahomet the Great Sultan, whom they most concerned; whereupon it to fell out, that he which took upon him to foretell the long Life and Empire to behal to another man, could not foresee the end of his own Life, which was followed by the death of this faithful and loyal Services, being himself by the Commandement of the great Sultan, with the young Prince, the Eunuch, and fifty others of the Conspirators, and such as were contending unto the Conspiracy, most cruelly stran-gled, and the Sultanels her fel drowned. Howbeit, some report this young Prince to have been stran-gled unto the Eunuch, and that the Sultanels, being with the Rebels of Affa! which after his Death being found not to be so, the Baffa which put that Supicion into Mahomet's Head, to have been therefore worthwhile hanged. But with these Contentments taken from the Croffes of our Enemies, let us again return unto Hungary.

The last year ended with the most great of the coming of the Tartar Han, with a great Army into Hungary, and now he had dispatched his Ambassadors towards the King of Polonia, in demand of him Tribute, and passage through his Country. Great and proud demands to be both at once required. But the King of Polonia received him with a great line, like denying him both the one and the other, to shew the swerving of his Threats. Which so resolute and blunt a refusall, caused the proud Tyrant to change his intended course, and for fear of being defeated by the Polonians in passing through their Country, (as the Tartars had often been) before he could come into Hungary, took another way, and turned with his Army toward the Valachie. Of whose coming, Radul the Vayyvod under-standing, and that befile the fortraying of his Country, they had a posture to displace him, and to set up another Vayvood in his stead; with great diligence gathered together the greatest Poo-ter that he could, and so marched unto the Bor-diers of the Tartars there to attend the ravishment of these Tartars, and to flay them from entering. Which in effect fell out according to his desire, for the barbarous People being arrived, and attempting with all their force to have entred, were by this little Army encountered; which, command ing the Country, took all the advantages of their numbers, and the Tartars, being immediately repelled the fierce Enemy. Two of the first encountered of the Tartars, unfortunately unto the Valachie, whom therein flew a-about 10000 of the Tartars; whose advantage for all that still came on, and at the third encounter so long maintained the fight, that their whole Army was now come in, and hardly charged the Valachie; whole

Mahoma in danger to be deposed from his Empire, and his eldest Son set up in his place.
whole Fortune forsaught, began then to change, the hardly being contented to bow under the minitude of their own valor, forced to yield unto number. Which was not done without a long and cruel fight, both Armies encountering with great Courage and Fury, the one for the defence of their Country, and the other for an entrance unto their Conquests. However, the strong Enemy at length prevailed, and entering into Falsabia, brought in with it Ruine, Death, and Deftruction.

The Tartars having by force thus opened themselves a way through Falsabia, and grievously spoiled the Country, were come with their Army to Quinique Echecuo, a Town in Hungary, to join their Forces with Haffan Balq, now upon the March toward into that Country with a great Army to continue his Charge; who caused the Tartars to be mistreated in his Presence, and found them to be forty thousand strong. Men of great Courage against the weak, but meet Cawords before the Courageous; who, instead of assaulting the Walls of any strong Town, fell upon the Cottages of poor Townes, ravencack, and pilaging the poor Inhabitants, as well in the Villages of the Territories subject unto the Turks, as in the Territories of the Christians; conquering the poor People, contrary to their Confidence, and to the Prejudice of their Faith, to swear to serve the Turk; Besides that, they inflicted upon them so much as well as warlike Provision and Munition, which they put into Canisia, but a while after that, our men had defeated the Garrison there. Neither were they so contented, all the Neighbours being thereabouts subject to this Tempest; for they passed into Stiria with their multitudes, and over-ran the Province, spoiling it of Men, Cattle, and Goods; leaving instead of them, Deftruction, Misery, and Death; and carried away with them two thousand poor Christians for Slaves, whom they sold unto the Turks, and made great profit of them. From thence they went into the Country of Sclavonia, embrazing themselves with the Blood of the Christians, pillaging their Villages, and after that burning them; carrying away with them a thousand Christian Captives into most miserable Bondage and Slavery. Which cruel Outrages, afterward thrift the valiant Colonel Collonitz into the Field, against those barbarous People, to try their Incurions, and to defeat them if they might.

This worthy Commander had but a few days before been troubled in appeasing the French light Horsemen in Garrow in the Villages about Raquesur, rifen up in Mutiny for their Pay; whose hot and moved Spirits, he by his Wisdom so calmed, as that they were contented again to be sworn to the Emperor, and so rejoined themselves unto the Army of Colloniez, which was then 10000 good men strong.

In the mean time, the Tartars, greedy of Pay, and still seeking after Booty, spoiling and spoiling fifty and twenty Country Villages about Veradin; all which they afterward burned also, to be sworn to the Emperour, and so rejoined themselves unto the Army of Colloniez, which was then 10000 good men strong.

The Seventh Emperor of the Turks.

X X X X X
they thought to have escaped the Danger of the Fire, they presently fell upon the edge of the Sword; for, meeting with the Soldiars of Colomins, (who lying in ambush near thence, awaited the oppor-
tunity) the Turks, (who having a small Hill upon the place) they were all either taken Pri-
soners, or slain. But see the hap, how one cro-
ss chance of Fortune overthrew this so notable a De-
sign, as had it been well followed, might in one
moment have recovered that strong Place, which had before for the space of many days induced the
great Forces of the Olimban Emperor; neither
eyet was then so loft, but through the infamous
Treachery of our own men.

You have heard before, how that Colomins bad
by fair Perfwasions, rather than by true Effects, appealed
the French-men and Wallons, up in mutiny for their Pay; so that by him persuaded, they had again given their Oath of Fidelity unto the
Emperor, and to follow his Army. But now, when occasion served, and held out as it were both
her Arms unto the Christians, for the regaining and
conquest of Camisia, the French-men and Wallons, the greatest part of Colomins Strength, in juryously
refused her to fair an offer; and at last time as they thought, for which they thought our Men
did have failed in their Duty, (it being to have gained a
moft great and rich Conquest) for want of Pay (as they pretended) turned their backs, and being by
no great intreaty or persuasions to be moved, to the
Discouragement of the rest, who were better mind-
ed, and their own brethren, they offered the same
felIan to the Armies; So that Colomins, rather by
the wicked unfaithfulness of his own disloyal Sould-
diers, than by the Valour of his Enemies, disapp-
dointed of his purpose, was to his great Discon-
tentment, contrary to that he hoped, inforced to re-
tire without any thing more doing.

While this Exploit, was in its early beginning, but evil per-
fected itself, and in hand, they were ordered to
advance before the Army, for which Colomins
assembled together, made a cruel spoile in the Coun-
try about Rab, even almoft unto the Gates of the
Town, carrying away with them a great number
both of Men and Beasts. In fine, it chanced that the
Hoffars of the Lord Naiffin came that way, who unnderstanding what had happened, with all
their power, having discovered the same, and
their retreat near unto Alba-Regaen, flew a great
number of them, and inforced the rest to leave a
great part of their Precy behind them. With which
BooTy, recovered even out of the Lyons Mouth, they returned to Rab; of whom, the poor Inhabi-
tants and Country People, with Tears flinding in
their Eyes, requited to have again their own Goods.

But War, the enemy of Charity, and minute of
barbarous Cruelty, had so hardened the Hearts of those
men of War, as that they were not to be moved
to restore them their Catell again, but that they
must redeem them for present Money, which they
did and so received the Booty.

But Colomins, facing himself to
flamefully forlorn of his own Soulliers, and dis-
appointed of his purpose, and the Turks and Tar-
ters in great numbers coming to the relief and re-
pairing of this so faire taken a Town; and out of
effort to do any good theron, fill of Grief and
Indignation returned towards Comora. And how-
beit, that evil hap had cruelly frustrated the glory
of his Enterprize, yet the Heavens, in deight of
Fortunes crown, left not this noble and valiant Cat-
taign altogether without Honour, but, as amorous
of his Vertues and Valour, presented unto him in this
Winter of Fortunes displeasure, some Trophies of
Glory. For upon the way, as he was returning home, he met with 2000 Turks, whom, after some
small refistance he cut all in pieces; miserable Sacrifi-
ces, appointed unto the fury of his wrath. In this
fight their Ensigns were all taken, and a number of
Prisoners, the chief of whom, together with their
Ensigns, he sent to Prague, as a Pricet for the Em-
peror, and a token of his good Service.

The great that was, that the Turks and Tar-
ters, with their united Forces, had forrgaged Scelvno-
a, taken divers strong Holds, burned a number of
Villages, and carried away eight thousand Chri-
tians Prisioners, beside a great number more than
with the Sword, or confumed with Fire; and all
the Cattel of the Country driven away; and that
great part of the Country being cleared of the En-
emy, they had there received Command with Mahomet
Rafja, to beleighe Comora, and that all the Com-
manders of the Turks Army were thereupon re-
olved. All which reports no whit dilimated the
Valiant Colomins, or any thing altered his Design;
but having forrified Comora, against the intended
Siege of the Turks, and taken from thence four
Culverins, according to a former purpose by him-
self intended, resolved now to take from the Turks
the Caflle of Loqua and Bouleivnear, the Garrisons
whereof greatly annoyed the Territories of the
Christians, and hindered the Designs of this great
Captain. These two Caflles are fixtuate upon a
great Mountain, named Montagna, Cynthia,
and are therefore as Bounders of Hungary, and
strong enough to be defended against a small
Army.

Upon which Resolution he set forth with his
small and valiant Power, and the fourth day ar-
riived at Comora; where the Caflle was well man-
ned, and furnished with all things necessary for the
defence thereof. The Army lodged, Colomins with
a Drum summoned the besieged to yield up the
Place, with Promises of Courtefie if they should
now accept of the fame whilst it was offered them;
which they fowlerly refused to do, swearing to the
contrary, that they would die and live within tho
fe their Walls. Colomins, at the same time, de-
clared, first caufed a Mill to be affaited, which, pla-
ced over against the Caflle, and well forficd, fer-
ved it instead of a Bulwark, and seemd hard to be
taken; howbeit his men, both to have their
good Fortune even in the beginning checked, gave
themselves to brave an affault, that after the Ene-
my had done with him, that they should better
of, they became Masters of the Place, carried it,and
therein lodedit, but finding it dangerous to be kept,
and to fland them in small fead, they set it on fire,
and afterward planted four Culverins in bat-
tery before the Caflle. But as they were thus bu-
fied, the Turks courageously fallen out upon them,
not confiting to adventure themselves, for the
hope they had to be in short time by their
great Army relieved. In this fally they met aftronit with the Haliducks, whom they fiercely charged,
and so gaulted them, that having slain thirty of
them, they retired without any loss; forwith dis-
charging to many thundering Shot and Arrows upon our fides, and the That they well knew to
fave themfelves from the danger of them, in fuch
fort, that all the ways to approach the place being
flopped, they began to devise how to fet the Caflle
on fire; which they by certain Fire works attempt-
bilities, but to small purpose, the fire being no looner
kindled, but that it was forfibly with the Turks
began to burn. This done, and our men disappion-
ted of their hope, they deiled to set fire upon the
peater which joyned the Palifado to the Caflle stretch-
ing toward the Port. Which their attempt forted
but to small effect alfo, the fire burning but slow-
y to do the Enemies any great harm. All which
Devices falling, they resolved by plain force to al-
fault the Caflle; and to fcale the fame, which Em-
terprize resolved upon, the Haliducks carrying be-
fore them certain strong and thick Planks of Wood, instead
instead of Targuets, to defend them from the small
Shot and Arrows of their Enemies; by this De-
vice gained the Palfado placed upon the Ditich,
and being there in some safety, with their Mu-
quets and Harquebuses, they applied the Fel-
los, that they drove them from their Curtains, and
made that they durst no more flew themselves up-
on the Walls. And immediately after, two Com-
panies of the Haidncks placed ten Ladders against
one of the Towers of the Castle, and to with their
Ensigns in their hands courageously mounted the
Ladders, in hopes of having gained the Turks, for
a man resolved to live and dye in their
Castle, valiantly repulsed those Haidncks, and by
force drew in unto them from off the Ladders,
the two Ensign-bearers of the Haidncks, whose
Heads they cut off, and call them down unto their
Fellowes, which were yet coming up the Ladders;
and the two Ensigns gained upon the Walls,
they placed in the midst of their own, as the Tro-
phies of the Spool of them who would have spoil-
ed them. With which so great Courage of the
Enemies, and death of their Fellowes, our men not
a little dismayed, kept themselves close at the foot
of the Wall, as afraid any farther to force the Place,
which to their loss they law flawed with such
valiant men to defend it.

Colonies, perceiving this discouragement of these
men, and well assured that the Castle was not but
by Valour to be won, immediately drew out of
every Company of the County Rangers, certain
of the best of the most resolute Soldiers to defend
the Assist: Which so honourable a Charge they
cheerfully undertook, and as men of Courage,
began forthwith to mount the Ladders. Which the
Haidnck beholding, again took courage, and par-
tly advanced of themselves, and partly to para-
ters of the Spool and Prey, if they should prevail,
did what they might gain for the Place,
loosing you who should do best. Which Assistant
was with such fury and preace of men maintained,
that the Turks, not able longer to withstand so great
Forces, were constrained to yield both themselves
and their Castle unto the fury of their angry Ene-
emies. Which Castle indeed cost much Christian
Men, and more than ever the Haidncks,
armed with rage and revenge, flew almost
all in the Castle, as well Rapiens as Turks, and
took the rest Prisoners. Among others, there was
an Hungarian Renegade there taken, whom for
hate they beheaded, being not at leisure to impale
him, the ordinary punishment for such faithless
Menace. But during this Spool, made by men
chaeted with fury, the Wind and Fire were on their
part excercising of their rage also. For the Fire
which they had cast upon the Palfado, and which
they bad before neglected, as of little or no force,
now increased with the Wind, by little and little
getting hold of one thing after another, having
burnt the Palfado, got hold of the walls, and also
whereas the Soldiers (loaded with Prey and
Boaty, the things they most desired) had no
regard at all; so that the Fire utterly consumed the
Castle, with whatsoever else had escaped their gre-
dy hands.

The Turks in Garrison at Boulogna
(a Fort
by a Lea Derye from this burnt Castle)
seeing their Flames of Fire, and doubting what
might beside themselves, began to consult what
courte were best for them to take, as either to
attend the coming of the Enemy, and so to abide
the charge of War, or else betimes to provide for
themselves by flight; the Confederation of their
Houses, the greediness to flight, but the
ruine of their Neighbours, as strong and vali-
sant as themselves, persuaded them otherwise.
In fine, the care of the Preservation of their Lives pre-

The Turks for fear lest the
Castle of Boulo-
gna.

Noble rellance
made by
the be-
ggled
Turks.

The Castle of Bou-
gna taken and
destroyed.

The Turks fled out of the
Castle of Boulo-
gna, gar-
priest and over-
thrown.

The Turks for fear lest the
Castle of Boulo-
gna.

Mobs for
Boulogna
over-
thrown,
fifth unto
his strong
Castle of
Salam.
own, called Solomons, there in fear attending the final Success of his Affairs. Bajza in the mean time being as wife to make his of his Victory, as he was valiant to obtain the same, lifted the League of the Caftle, a strong City of the Turks, and, with the way of Sedition, and put Mofes in defect of all Safety. Who seeing himself brought unto such Extremity, offered to yield his Caftle unto the Turks, and so without farther acquainting of any man with his purpose, thwart him, with his Wife and Family, and all the reft of his Subjects into Tzemfier, a strong City of the Turks, not far off; when the Baffa in them most courteously received, and the rather, for that he was in good hope to make a Prey of the great Wealth of this new-comte Fugitive; who had not there long layed, but that he had perjured the Captain of Gofporgar, a strong frontier Caftle thereby, to deliver the same to the Turks, and that without the Privy of the Carrinon Souldiers, that for he doubted that they would hardly be thenceunto drawed; who yet getting knowledge thereof, put their Captain in remembrance of his Duty, beseeching him not to draw such an Infamy both upon himelf and them, by committing to foul a Fart. But afterward finding him not disloyal for the benefit of the Town and Caftle, they suddenly laid hands upon him, and struck off his Head, and so with the Blood of their traitorous Captain having averted the eminent danger, with great Honour held the Place. Mofes now, as he thought, in Letire at Tzemfier, was yet still plotting how to treachre the State of Bajza, and raise new Sites therein; and to that end sent a number of Spies with Letters of Credence unto the principal men of that Country, advertising them of great and sufficient Aid from the great Turk, if they would but take Arms for their Liberty (as he termed it) and fhew themselves in Field against the Imperialie. Whether was at his bidding, or negligent in his fo weighty Affairs; but knowing that he, as a notorious Rebel, had yielded his Caftle unto the Turks, and was himself retired unto Tzemfier, forthwith made choice of six thousand of the best Souldiers in his whole Army, and so let forward to betraie it; whom, at his Arrival, the Turkey with his Forces, as he thought, came to frustrate his Defigns. For why, they thought that their Caftle, feated upon a steep high Hill, fortified with good and strong Walls, environed with a broad and deep Ditch, and not subject unto Battery, could not, but with much labour, great danger, and long time, be gained out of their hands, it being impalable (as they supposed) for their Enemies to make a breach, or find an entrance thither. And indeed our men feeking the Strength of the Place, and the difficulty to force it, flood at the first as men dismayed at the foot of the Hill where the Caftle flood: yet more discouraged with the impregnablenes of the place, than with the Value of the Prizes. But when they beheld its Inutility and Value do. In seeking to find some means to make fhew of their Courage and Valour, they discovered a little flarp steep Hill over against the Caftle, from the top whereof the Caftle was to be battered, and the beleaguered disfutfed; but to bring the Cannon thither, and effectually with Horrifice was impalable, by reason of the steep roughness of the Ascent thereunto, with broken and hanging Rocks, over-grown with Trees and Bushes, as if it had been another Alpi, not but with Fire and Vinegar to be opened: yet in fine, our men refolving to gain the Place, did themselves that which their Horses should have done but could not, and by force of hand drew their Cannon up to the top of the Hill; and having planted it over against the midle of their Enemies great Ordinance, began to batter the Caftle: which done, they day and night made their Approaches, fortified their Forts and Trenches, brought on their warlike Munition, and put all things in order, as if they would even by plain force have carryed the Place. But the Turks more admiring the valourous Resolution of our men, than resolving themselves upon their Resistance, being not many in number within the place, and seeing themselves to have to do with men of invincible Courage, laying aside both Hope and Weapons, craved to come to a Part. Which granted, it was at length agreed, that they should deliver up the Caftle, leaving behind them their great Ordnance, their Munition and Ensigns, and so with their Arms and Lives only faved, to depart. A great and glorious Conquest got with small charge; only by Resolution gained by our men, without peril: those being indeed the true Victorics, which neither death, Blood out of the Veins, nor Tears out of the Eyes. This strong Place so gained, contrary to the common Opinion conceived thereof, led the whole Province as it were by the hand unto the Obedience of the Emperour; in such fort, that Bajza having called together all the principal men of Tzemfier, among whom was the Captain of the Caftle, the Right of the Emperour, with the Malice and Treachery of the Turks and Rebels; how they might live in affiance with the one, and become miserable with the others; that the Emperour was always armed for their Defence and Health, and so defining them not to give the least effare and Preparatioun; whereas their Enemies to the contrary,ought, not only together their Ruine and Decay; That as they were not to exceed light flames of Fire out of the Sea, no more they were to look for Aid from those their mortal Enemies, whom they knew to have before decreed to have put them all to death, and to make new-Come their Country unto the Tartars their Enemies: That this Emperour, had not been able to fall upon them, either ever have been by them perceived, without the Aid of the Emperour, who opposing himself against this Fire, had quenchd it and put it out; preferring them with his great charge, and favoring them even in the midst of their greatest Perils and Dangers: That they should therefore with this Aid to make a new hope to greater things, and that he had great power and the intent to make him recompence according to the publick Faith, which bindeth us to the reward of good Defiers; and that all the recompence that the Emperour defined, was the welfare of the effaire as concerning their own good; infomuch, that he defined nothing of them but their Obedience, for being bound to defend them and preserve them to his Power; whereby it should come to pafs, that he should be satisfied for his Travels, and they preferred from their Enemies; the Prince and the Subjects together jointly working their mutual Health and Welfare; each of them according unto their Proportion, for that this mutual performance was no less a satisfaction, than the publick government of their Effaire. Whereunto their Answer was, That they befought him that their Country might be relieved from the croud and cruelty of the men of War, and delivered from the intolerable Burthen of Tribes, which so heavily oppressed it; that their Objects and Inconveniences could not keep possession of their Obedience, seeing that they both felt them, and received them from the hand of them, to whom they had yielded their Obedience, in hope to be have by them relieved; that the new feeling of the Wound did continually renew in them the hatred, and the Object of their Harms still kept both their Eyes and their Minds occupied upon them, who were the cause thereof; so that they could not well, either look upon them or make reckoning of them.
of the Turks, whereof the Country had endured the fury. Where, amongst other Prisiners by them taken, it was their Fortune to light upon a Chias of the Turks, come from the great Sultan Mahomer: Who, by them examined, confessed, that Mefier was a man in great Grace and Reputation with his Lord and Father, and that he had sent him to him solely to serve him, and for the good of the needful Affiliation of his Prince, if he should faithfully and effectually serve him in Transylvania, and bring it under his Subjection and Power, as he had promised and sworn. In which doing, he should not only gain the credit of a noble and beneficent Prince, but also that he should have the Honour to be the Lieutenant General of his Army in this Province; the great Sultan (as he said) having means as easy as words to advance his faithful Servitors, who might draw more good Fortunes in one hour out of this infinite source of Felicity and Greatness, than they could in a thousand years out of the poverty of the Princes of Europe. He froze, that his great Sultan had on foot an Army of a hundred and fifty thousand men strong, for the Conquest of Namb and Slangem, furnished with all things necessary, which had now already turned head toward Hungary, and had not been for the Rebellion of some of his subjects, and all the other Affairs of State, which he had in short time chaffed, and to turn his whole Forces upon the Emperor. Mefier, proud of his late Conquest, and having found a great deal of great Ordnance in Wafcoeur, resolved to profecute his Victory, and to beglieau in his Ambition, as soon as he had thrust himself with the rest of his small Forces, to bettter acquainted with martial Affairs than he, and knowing that a General, departed from his Charge, and brought to the mercy of a Wall for his chief Defence, hath lost his Credit and Reputation with his Friends, and they also in hope of Safety from him thought it best first to take order for the Strengthening of the Place, so to put Mefier out of hope of the winning thereof, and afterward, as he might provide for the safety of himself and his, to carry him in good time advertised the Governor of Caffieu (who was nearest unto him) of Mefier's Designs, and of the necessity whetever he was himself included. Who forthwith conceiving the danger, did inform both the Lords of the Place, and the Governor of Caffieu, both of whom he informed both of the Lords of the Place, and of great Commander as was Bafia, a Lord irreparable presently commanded fix Companies of Horfe-men to thrust themselves into the Place, for the better defence thereof. These Horse-men, either afraid of the Rebels Army, or else favouring his Proceedings, without regard of that they had in charge, or of their Honour (things dearer unto men of Worth than their Lives) without any Attempt at all given, returned again to Caffieu; having with their Pilfering and Outrages by the way much offended and provoked the Minds of the Country People by him spoilt. But being now better advited, and repenting themselves of their Faults, and craving Pardon of their Governor, and more especially about with the rest of his Power to have cut them in pieces, they offered him for satisfaction six of the principal Authors of their Disloyalty; who were all forthwith executed, and their Quarters (to the terror of others) hanged up upon Gibbets by the High-ways side. But Bafia, by their Treachery, lay in wait for taking Mefier, when they had joined by his Friends, and the Place wherein he lay in danger to be taken: when the Transylvania, dwelling near thereby, reliev'd to relieve him, as well for the fear of the Turks Bondage, as for the Tyranny of Mefier; one of whose Secretaries, with Letters of
of Credence then threatened all the Country with Fire and Sword, and all kind of Miferies, if in the hand of these Turks they should force the Place and win it. Which Threats by Mofo's, published before he had any absolute Power, dismayed every man; for why, they could not hope for any Moderation or Kindness in the Propriety of him, who in the time of his Adversity gave such apparent Testimonies of his Cruelly. So that the People, doubting this, and fortified, resolved to prevent his given Threats by relieving of Bafia, who only was able to stop them. Amongst others, Radul, Vayvod of Valachia, mindful of the Aid that Bafia had given him against the Tartars, and willing now as a Friend to reach his hand in time of his so hard diftrots, immediately raised a Power of eight thousand Valachians, which he pretended to the relief of Bafia, and advertis-
ed of their coming, and farther understanding, that Bafia having well fortified the place, was de-
parted thence, having before his Departure affu-
redly promised his men there left to relieve them, and that he was now in the midst of the Field ga-
thering together his Army, changed both his Re-
folutions, and his own letter to the Turks, and de-
parted. After which, mishaps began to fall upon him by heaps. The Turks forthwith for-
fook him, taking their way to Temeswar, whether they were by the Bafia called back to repel the Haidaches, who were now every day even at the Gates of the City. These affur'd and surpriz'd, the whole City was on all occasions, knowing that the better part of the Garrison of Tem-
eswar was gone to aid Mofo's, upon the sudden had desperately affailed the Suburbs of that strong City, flain all that they found there, rifled them and burnt them; and lo, loaded with a great and rich Prey, both of Cattel and other things, return-
ed to their Country. But not to content them, on the powder of their outrages and not so contented, were every day abroad seeking after new Booty; which was the Cause that the Bafia now called back the Turks from Mofo's home again into their Garrisons.

Mofo's, notwithstanding this departure of the Garrison Turks of Temeswar, was yet Mofo's of the Field, Bafia with his small Forces and containing to oppose himself against him, yet by far too strong for him: the Succours from the Vayvod of Vala-
chia being not yet come, which he daily expefted, howbeit that many hot Skirmishes paffed between the Stragling Souldiers on both sides, as they by chance met together roaming abroad in the Coun-
try seeking after Booty. Mofo's then resolving, he only in Field able to pay him, laid Siege to Cluadnipo, a great, but weak City, and not so well mann'd; for that it was thought a place fifter, by the Weakeness of it, to weaken and destroy such as should under-
take the Defence thereof, than deficient to be maintained by their Valour. Nevertheless, the Cluadnipoans maintained their Place much more to make a show of their Fidelity and Aliegance to-
ward the Emperor, than for any hope they had to maintain the Place) standing upon their Guard and Defence, Mofo's was constrained to plant his great Ordinance against it, and to batter it; which he did, and in a very fhort time, with the fury of the Cannon, had beaten down the Bulwarks and Slankers thereof, and made a fair breach in the Wall, ready now to have given thereunto an Af-
tault, and to have entered. Whereupon, the befie-
ged, not ignorant of their own weakness, came to Earle, and agreed to give up the City, the Citizens having their Lives, Goods, Liberty, and Re-
ligion saved, to flay their fill, and the Souldiers with their Arms and Baggage to be in safety brought over the Mountains into some place of

Suryey. The taking of this City much encouraged the Rebels, resolved there to make his Refidence, and determine of his Principality. Full cars of Corn draw Bird's to pick upon them, and the good For-
tunes of Generals, Souldiers to follow in, and they forfake none but hiftch are as before forfaken of their better Fortunes; to become Slaves unto Gain, and Enemies unto Honour. The Turks and Tartars, thirthing after their Commodities, and allure with the smell of Riches, repaired thither on every side, in fuch fhort time, that the Army of Mofo's increas'd in

Number, his Mind with Hope, and his felf with Power. Armed with these Affurances, he lent for his Wife and Family, and then at Temeswar, to come unto him to Cluadnipo, to be Parakters with him of his good hap. And for that purpose rent a Convoy of 400 Turks to conduct them on the way from Bafia, and being come to Temeswar, and about to have led the Wife and Family of Mofo's out of the City, were not suffered by the Janizaries that had the guarding of the Town, to do; who told them, That the great Sultan had in former times found to many Diffloyalties, Tre-
cheries, and T ratified, in the Hungarian, Transil-
vania, and Valachian, to the great hurt and hin-
derance of his Empire, that he could not flay affure himfelf of them: and that doubting of the Fidelity of Mofo's, being a Transilvanian, he was resolv'd to keep this page for his more affurance; affuring him withal, That his Wife and Family being in his Power, fould receive nothing from him but Fa-
is, and that if he received from him the effects of his Loyalty; but that he fhould alfo never hope to enjoy them but in Temeswar, or in some other fuch like place affured for his Service. Mofo's almeftified at this Anfwer, was much moved against the great Sultan, complain'd in his Soul, that haying ren洗礼'd his Faith, his Honour, and the Wel-
les and Love of his Country, and that he fould affure his felf of his Fidelity towards him, he yet double'd of his Counftancy, as if all thefe Crimes did not bind him to flay him with his Perfons for ever, were it even but for fear of Punishment from them whom he had to gri-
vously offended.

In the mean time, the Succours fent from the Vayvod of Valachia were upon the Borders of Transilvania, under the Conduitt of the Vay-
vod's Lieutenant, and Bafia was gathering together his Forces, to recover again his former State; ex-
perting every hour the coming of two thousand Horfe-men out of Sefhia, with which united Power he was in good hope to dilcom the Rebel, and to recover his former Loffes. All which, Mofo's, by his End- nor know'd that well and for the Re-
medy thereof resolved to march with thofe in-
clid men to meet with the Valachians, and to cut them off before they could come far into Transil-
vania, or join their Forces with Bafia. For the furthering of which his Purpose, he had learn'd the Place whereby they were to enter, their Num-
bers, the fortification, and the better to conduct his Army against them; and that the number no more than three to one, already affured himself of the Victoy. All which fell out ac-
ccording to his Deffe: for, the Valachians coming on, being in number but eight thoufand, fell as it were a Prey into his Mouth. For needs fight they mull, and that the fmalld number no more were unequal; for that to fly was more dangerous to their Reputation, than to be slain. The Turks and Tartars, having the Valachians on their Backs than manfully to fight it out. Need-

fity gave Courage unto the weaker side, and Fear cauf'd them to perform more to the advantage for they would have done, had they had liberty to have fled; yet for all that, the greater number at length prevail-
ad against the left: to the great and mortal Figh, whereof a great number of the Turks and

The Valachians by Mofo's put to flight.
Baja, by these good haps, and the aid of the Vayvod of Velachia, being again become Master of the Field, in very short time after had again reduced all Transylvania under the Emperor's Obedience; unto whom, he, together with the Vayvod, gave a considerable Present and a Testimony of their good Service, to enrich the Emperor, and from thence to Prague, an hundred Ensigns taken from the Rebels. All which, with some other rich Spoliis, the Master of the Ceremonies in great pomp and triumph led, together with Master the late Rebels Horse, exceeding richly furnished with the Honour, and in this Horse, and was for his Pain by the Emperor rewarded with a great Chain of Gold, sent unto him by the County Egerborn.

The Troubles of Transylvania thus once again quieted, Bajza, resolving again to besiege Temeswar, with his Power marched towards Lippa, there to meet with the Forces of the Vayvod of Velachia, the better to undertake and perform the intended Exploit. His Army consigned of twenty thousand men strong, carrying with them five and twenty Pieces of great Ordnance, furnished with all things necessary. And of the Enterprize it told every man had good hope, as well for the sufficiency of him, the General that had undertaken it, as for the want of Relief, that was not any more like to be brought unto his help. But while he lay to the Siege thereof, his Soldiers were too greedily and excessively feeding upon Fruit, (whereof there was that Year great store) fell into the bloody Flux, and thereby in such number died, (although he had given most strict Command, That none should be allowed to offer upon the great Penalties be brought into the Camp) that he was glad to raise with his Army and be gone.

Whilith this was in doing, the County Subwere, lying in Garrison at Caroslaw, took upon him to surprize Wfenenberg, and setting forth but with four hundred Soldiers of his Garrison, with wonderful Diligence surprized the Place, and without any great Resistance became Masters thereof. But the Citizens, over-grieved with the imminent Outrage of these men of War, opened the Gates of their Town unto the Rebels of Transylvania, even then fled from the late Overthrow; who, full of Revenge, took the Place, and being too strong for the County an his Soldiers, made such laughter of them in the Streets of the Town out of their Windows, and from the top of their Houles, helping them) that of all those which the County brought with him, there were but sixty left alive; who, all taken, were, together with the County, thrust into a strong and loathsome Prison.

Now the fruit of the coming of the Turks great Army into Hungary, had awaked the Christi- an Forces to assemble themselves together, and to do their endeavour to withstand the same; so that a number of Companies were raised in Germany, who came into Hungary marching towards Strigino, where the Army was to be assembled. The good Success he had in his former Actions, and the good Name of the Turks Troubles with his Rebels, and the great Promises of the Emperour, drew many into these Lifs of Honour's in such sort, that there were come together an Army of five and twenty thousand Foot, and ten thousand Horse, all good and brave Companies, well appointed and well concluded. Of this brave and gallant Army the Lord Ruffinian was for this Year appointed General, who therewith marched within the sight of Strigino, to allure the Inhabitants of Relief, if the Enemy should chuse to begefe them, as the News then went About three Weeks this Army lay thereby incam ped, attending the coming of the rest of the Forces, which were to strengthen and make up the

County

Suborne.

for

prizingWif-encberg.

in

hands

taken,

Prison.

Now the fruit of the coming of the Turks great Army into Hungary, had awaked the Christi- an Forces to assemble themselves together, and to do their endeavour to withstand the same; so that a number of Companies were raised in Germany, who came into Hungary marching towards Strigino, where the Army was to be assembled. The good Success he had in his former Actions, and the good Name of the Turks Troubles with his Rebels, and the great Promises of the Emperour, drew many into these Lifs of Honour's in such sort, that there were come together an Army of five and twenty thousand Foot, and ten thousand Horse, all good and brave Companies, well appointed and well concluded. Of this brave and gallant Army the Lord Ruffinian was for this Year appointed General, who therewith marched within the sight of Strigino, to allure the Inhabitants of Relief, if the Enemy should chuse to begefe them, as the News then went About three Weeks this Army lay thereby incam ped, attending the coming of the rest of the Forces, which were to strengthen and make up the
The Turk's Army of 10,000 men in field.

The few days after, upon a contrary Design, conducted for the winning of Pefth, (and resolv'd to ravish the Christians in their Camp) in number an hundred thousand men, came, and face to face incamped within the sight of the Christian Army on the other side of the River Danube. In the mean time, whilst they so fared, the Turks, being almost in as great want, yet bountifully relieved. Besides that, the Baffa of Buda, to corrupt the rest of their Fellow-villagers, and to remove their enmity, which was jealous and suspected with double pay; who therefore gave the Baffa a thousand thanks, extolling his Bounty unto the Heavens, and from the Walls invited their Companions to do as they had done, and to become Partakers of such Bounty and Pleasure as they were. However, these Fugitives to the Camp of the Caffa, with the Baffi, and Perfpiration or Example; for albeit that they from the Mouth of the Baffa promis'd unto their Companions plenty of Victuals, good Entertainment, and four Months pay more, yet there was not any of them which heartened or gave Ear unto their Allurements; but rather, the more to affright their Commanders of their Fidility, of themselves offer'd to be sworn again unto their Allegiance, recurred in the Empereur, and to dye in the place rather than to forfay it. Yet was the want of Victuals then in Pefth great, and the Garrison therewith extremely pinched, fed almost as much with hope, as with that little which was left them. Neither was it long after, but that according to their desire, the famine was so great, that the Christians were obliged with Wine and Victuals sufficient for the relief of their present Necelities. Of the coming of which Ship, the Turk having heard, attended the Pallah thereof in the Ille, to have intercept'd it. Of which their purpose the Garrison Soulers of Pefth having knowledge, and armed with Necelity, fall'd into command, and considered of, made the eff to quit the Place. This Ship was but the for-runner of greater Succours; for shortly after followed a number of other Ships, which arriving at Pefth, laden with Victuals and other Necelities, fill'd the Place with as great plenty, as there had been want before. Which supply was conducted unto Pefth by 500 Harquebusiers, who, without the least maneuvering, or inquiring on, but not daring, or not able to fly the fame.

It fortuned at the self fame time, that a Captain of the Turks, fled from Albo-Regalis to Baff, swayed unto the Christians there the way and the means how they might come to the Suburbs of Albo-Regalis, and take the spoil of the fame; yea, and happily, as things might fall out, and occasion unforeseen, the Turks not only, offering himself to be the Guide in the fame Action. And albeit that this Turk was an Enemy to be feared and distrust'd, yet the Christian Soldiers, as men desirous both of Honour and Prey, and induced also with the Probability of the attempt, gave credit unto him, and embraced the fame. Neither failed he of his Promise, neither the Christians of their Devo- in performing of the Exploit. For the two Garrisons of Rab and Strigianum assembled together, by the leading of the Turk, in the Suburbs of Albo-Regalis, flew all them that made resistance, riled them on all hands, set them on fire, and so laden with Riches and Spoil, returned home again in safety.

At the fame time also, the Christians on the other side Danubio gathered an head together to be employed in the convoy of Victuals unto Pefth, with a Resolutions to enrich with the fame, and the plain field at noon time of the day, even in the Eye of the Enemy, so to brave him. And to this purpose, the Lord Nadachi was there present with a good number of Hungarians, Colonel Mesdort with a Regiment of Almains, and the Country Thorns with a number of Baffiers, all good andsorted valiant and courageous men, that have made proof thereof upon their Enemies. This Convoy, with the Trumpets gallantly founding, bravely marched over the Plain at mid Day, the Turks from the Walls of Buda beholding the fame, but not daring to adventure upon it. And to Pefth, for want of Victuals before diftressed, was now both by Water and by Land plentifully relieved.

The Christians, the last year having left the siege of Buda for the Reasons before written, in their return took the Castle of Adom, leant upon the Bank of Danubio, about two Leagues from Buda, and for the keeping thereof, left therein a notable Body of their Men, as commodious for the annoy of the Turks in Buda, and for the relief of the Christians in Pefth, for that it impeccheth the bringing of Victuals unto the one, and favoured the victualling of the other. The good and faithful defence of which Place, these Haiducks undertook to the utmost of their Power, upon their Honour and Credit, as they would be accounted valiant and courageous men, yet refused to be bound by Oath to render an account of the Place, whatever might betell; a thing (as they truly said) above their Forces, and more than was in their Power to perform. These men now, upon the brute of the coming of the Turks great Army, afraid of their Shadows, having been before, did they think the Turks would attack the Castle, and so departed, retiring themselves to Strigianum; where, examined by the Governor Altem of the cause of their flight, and what Enemies had chafed them thence, and being not able to make therefore any excuse, neither to yield thereof of any reason more than their imaginary fear, were by his own Sentence imprisoned, there to remain until order were taken by the General of the Army for their further Punishment.

Sultan Mahomet now wallowing amidst his sensual Delights in Confiuariople, yet found not there in so full Contentment, but that his Pleasures had afother Grievs fully mixt with them. In Confiuariople, the strong seat of his mighty Empire, was he made wiser of the Insignies of his proud Baffiers and tumultuous Janizaries; and abroad he was in Wars both against his rebellious Subjects in Asia, and the Christians in Europe. Unto all which Troubles he faw not how to give Remedy at once, and therefore resolved (if it were possible) first to appease the Troubles abroad with his rebellious Subjects in Asia, and more defirous to be at peace with his own Subjects than with Strangers; howbeit, that the punishing of Rebellion is more necessary in a Prince for the maintenance of his State, than is War against a Stranger for the conquering of a new Country or Kingdom; the one preventing the danger hanging over
over his Head, the other fleeing but his vain and ambitious defire; for he, preferring Peace with the Rebels to his Subject, about Peace with the Christians his Enemies, resolved (as I said) to pacifie the first, to subdue the other. But whether he upon good Faith, or upon Policy, entered into this Resolution, and whether indeed he meant plainly with the Rebels, or but only to deceive them, is hard to say. Howbeit, as the sequel of the matter shewed, Falsehood and Treachery were the ground of all this Butted, of both to side and the other. For these men, respecting only the safety and assurance of their Elate, held all other Actions to them indifferent, whether they were good or bad, so that they served to that end; and nourished with the fame Milk of Infidelity that their Prince was, trained up in the same School, and found with the same Air, feared in him a-again them, that which they felt in themselves against him. An hard matter it is to allure minds fraught with like Craft, Subtility, and Deceit, and posseted with like difficulty one of another. How- 

beit, Mahomet spared no kind of cunning to de- 

ceive their crafty and subtil men; offering unto them, together with the grace of the New Prophets, Dignities, and Honours, so that they would but yield to him their due Obedience, lay down their Arms, and no more take up the fame in his Service. But the wily Foxes knew right well, that the Promises of faithful Princes could them nothing but Words, the honour and credit where- 
of them were good for nothing, so that they might again unto the effect of their desires, which they eftimated above all other things; so that for them to truut unto a thing of so Small Value, with him that was so prodigal thereof, and for the fame to 

easily yield up their Lives and Fortunes, which they valued as Costly Goods, they would never think so. And lay, some deliver all him at a 

moment, they would determine to defend all and mishap that might betide them. So that they not only re- 

fused to lay down Arms, and to yield their Obe- 

dience unto him, as he desired, but even to have Peace with him upon any Conditions whatsoever, seeing them dangerous unto themselves, and good 

only for him their Enemy. Therefore the Rebels so relently set down, as not by any means but by force to be ap- 

pealed, thought it now best to turn his purpose un- 

to the Christians, and to offer them that which the other had refused, in hope that Peace made with the one, should be the Ruine and Destruction of the other. Therefore, when the French Ambassador, 

sought, taught now but some honest means, not unbeceiving his Greatness, to join unto this his 

Project, to give him a way therunto. For the 

calling him of which care, the French Ambaffa- 
dor, then Liager at Conflantinople, was very ferty then entertaining with the French Baffars for the Deliverance of the Count Vifan, taken at Alba- 

Busta on the 9th of this Year, and the Count of 

Amboine, detained Prisoner at Conflantinople. This noble Gentleman Mahomet thought fit, as well for the Sufficiency of himself, as with Instructions, to deal with the Emperor concerning an treaty of Peace to be had. Wherupon, he commanded him to let liberty, with Charge, That he should both de- 

ferely and faithfully deal with the Emperor concerning this matter of Peace; which, if he should by his Industry effect, to the good liking and contentment of Mahomet the great Sultan, that then he should become and remain free, otherwise to return again into his former Captivity and Bond- 

age. For since the French Ambaffador gave his Word, and became Mahomet's faithful$('text')
The Turks unreasonable demands break off all the Treaty of Peace.

Grace all resolving for a time who lived in the Expectation of Peace. But Collozins understood thereof, a treaty with the Turks, which with the false were thereof did hurt and deceive the Christians, and betook himself again to his Arms (his and their safety and surest refuge) resolving with the other Captains and Commanders of the Army to do what they might for the eroding and hindering of the Turks in their purpose for the putting of Víctuals into Buda; whereof they and their want was known to the Court at Arras there having already eaten all their Horses, and for Víctuals rifed the Governor House, were relieved to abandon the City, if they should not be within some few days relieved.

Now upon this Resolution for the keeping of the Turks from the City, in the manner, the Christians for the assuredness of their purpose, prepared therefore both by Water and by Land, embarking their Foot-men upon the River, under the Conquest of Collozins Almaine and Sultze, the one Governor of Strigmann, and the officer of Péjko; whilst that Collozins with the Horfemen, scowling along the Banks of the River of Danubi-us, took the charge by Land. And to a fortune of that upon the two and twentieth day of August, he with his Horfemen, near unto the Village of Mo-batbek, (famous for the death of King Lewis) fell upon the head of the Turks Army, led by the Baffa Morat, consisting of fix thousand Turks, two thousand of them being Janizaries; who altogether, with the strength of Land and Sea, they compro- medous for our Horfemen, who let flip neither the Time nor the Opportunity of so great an advantage offered them, but forthwith charged them; where, after a number of notable Charges both given and received, which still abated both the Num- ber and Courage of the Turks, they at last retired toward the Body of their Army, and that in such a manner that their retreat little differed from a speedy flight. After whom Collozins followed, with like heat as he had charged them; but evil followed by his Friends, who evil performed their charge, seeking after the Spoil instead of pursuing of their Enemies; the Turks perceiving the small number that pursued them, turned upon them, and so began again not only to deliver unto the Enemy, but even sight hardly to charge them. Who by so them prefled with no less Courage than Power, were now glad themselves to retire instead of pur- suing of the Victory; but yet so, as that the retreat was made without any great los within received. Howbeit, the Turks not a little encouraged with their success were not only to deliver unto the Enemy, too strong for their Enemies that charged them, came on so fast and so courageously, as that in fine they had defeated the Christians, had not the Hai- duds out of their Boats from the River in good time come relieveth to their relief. Which Cloud the Turks perceiving, ready to pour forth a great Tempest upon their Heads, and not daring to abide the same, again retired, leaving the Chris- tians Victor both in the first and last charge; who, not content with the retreat of the Turks, tu- riously charged them, and purified them even un- to the gates of Candia, and so returned, carrying with them both the Glory of the Field, and the Spoil of their Enemies.

In this Conflict, the red Cornet of Marat Baffa, the Cognition of his great Command, was taken, with two Field-pieces, even hundred Turks were left dead upon the Place, and fidecere more taken Prisoners, whom he offered to Baffa Seraph; for being a man of underfanding, and by the Chris- tians examined, confed, That Hafan Baffa, the day before this Conflict, came into the Camp, and there honourably dined with the great Cham; with whom, after their great cheer, he entering into Di- course of many great Matters, and among the reft, con- ceived, that by his return his into his Country, was much against the fame, until that time as they had new vi- tualised Buda, whereunto he was (as he said) both in Honour and in Duty bound to give his ai- durance, the les of this good place being of so great importance unto the great Sultan. That otherwise his Aid had been to him rather hurftful than profible, his People having devored so much Vi- tuals, that provided them with much of their own courses, was a great matter to the Sultan at this time fail to do his Prince Service, who could never think either Valour or Fidelity to be in him, if he should fail in such Actions as wherein his Valour and Fidelity should appear; all things having no other Credit and Reputation, but according to the Usage of that time, that therefore he should resolve to fee the end of the Battle, and to have required every mans helping hand for the Perform- ance thereof, considering the Forces of the Enem- my in readines to hinder the fame. Moreover, he assured them, that the Baffas purpoze was to new Englifh Hayfors, Fad, and Ralefder, frontier Califes, and necessary for this Action, and to go to the siege of Péjko; and that done, to brng Strigmann; which for all that he doubted to win this year, as well by reason of the approach of Winter, as for that a great part of his Forces were far off, and not easily in a little time to be affemb- led together. That the Tarrars were yet a great way from the Camp, where the Baffas of Aja, fome of the Corps of Foot, and a great number of the one of them leading with him the reconciled Rebels of Aja, and the other fix thousand Jani- zaries. Which his Confedion, although it were not altogether true, yet it carried fiew of some Probability, as time by proof afterward declared.

Some of our men were in this charge fain also, but few in comparison of the Turks, who there lost fome of their belt men. It was noted, that in this Conflict the Souldiers of Collozins Sultze, had ill behav'd themselves, refusing to pursue the Enemy being in flight, whether it were for that they feared some ambush laid for them, or for that they disclaimed to follow the General Collozins; the reaons perhaps for which their Collozins flayed them from the flight of their Enemies, but to every pur- pose; for, being out of order at fuch a time as the Turks turning back, renewed the flight, they had been all flain and cut in pieces, had not the Hai- ducks in good time (as we faid) come on to their refue. As for Collozins, he moft bravely bare him- felf in this Conflict, fo much as in him was, urging with his own hand the turley charge of the Ha- ducks; and sometime performing the part of a good Cap- tain, and sometime of a valiant Souldier; sometime forcing the charge, and again flaying his men in their retreat; infomuch, that oftentimes left a- mongst his Enemies, and again returning by the Grace
Grace of God, he escaped Death, as it were by Miracle, and from being taken Prisoner, by chance. Into either of which dangers he could have fallen without the danger of the whole fleet being lost. Therefore, and next unto God, was that Safety thereof beholding into the Value of him that he bravely led.

But God in his Wisdom createth not such worthy men, but by his Providence also to procure them; wonder it were otherwise, that ever such worthy men should return from amongst the middle of so many desperate Dangers, Danger and perishing at their Lives, and their Enemies for their Glory, driving them out to triumph of their Spoils and Overthrow. And without doubt, had the rest of the Christians after his Example profected their good Fortune, and done what good Soulards should have done, their Enemies had been quite overthrown, and they themselves been both victorious and rich; where now for lack of good Resolution, the Victory was almost equal.

I or beside the Spoils by them gotten, they might have carried away with them a whole Years Pay, due to the Garrison of Buda, which the Turks put into a fear, and careful only of their Lives had left in their Camp; which they afterwards again recovered, and taken the Forts and Towns. This Money, with much more, was all appointed as a Prize unto the good Fortune of our Men, had their Valor had the Courage to have gone to fetch it, but failing of their endeavor to glorious a Action, Fortune failed them also of her Bounty.

Now at length the Army of the Christians was met together, about the fourth of September, whereat the Lord Rugermeun commanded as General, who, desirous to understand of the Turks Affairs and Defigins, forthwith two of his most trusty and expert Soulards to perform that piece of Service; who in Turks Apparel being gone out, the Turks were there eight days undiscovered or suspected of any. Where, after that, they roaming up and down, had taken a full view of the Turkish Army, and in what they might discover their Defigins, they returning back, declared unto the General what they had both there head and seen, as That the Turks Army was very great, but by the 8th of September and befell Pejbe That the Turks lay incamped at large, and not close together, which causeth their Army to seem the greater, taking up for the lodgment thereof of half a League, being well provided of Cannon and other Field-pieces; That Hassan Bafia commanded therein as General, having brought with him twelve thousand Janizaries, beside his Horse-men, and the reconciled Rebels of Afsa, which were daily looked for, the Leader of whom was not known; some thinking it to be him who had always commanded them, being a most valiant Man, and expert Commander; but some other deeming him to be but one of his Captains that had befallen him, he was not a Candlepea man also, but not of so great Experience as he: That the great Tartar Hams, come to aid the Turks in their Wars in Hungary, was (to the great discontentment of Hassan Bafia the Turks General) now already returned towards his own Country (with fresh Booty and Prisoners as he had got from the late Christians) to appease a Rebellion there raised by a young Tartar Prince, his Nephew, who, by his Uncle the great Ham, given in Holfage unto Sultan Mohommed, and kept at Constantinople as in Prifon, having found means to make an Eclipse, and to return unto Tartary, was about to trouble his Uncle Affairs, in hope now in his Absence to make a instalment of the Turk, and get of the Tartar, being come to the Bank of Danube, and by the Turks denied Boot to pass over the Ri-

ver in, and with many raving and opprobrious Speeches, by them charged for his departure as a Coward, had found means to make a floating Bridge over the river, and so he did. After this, four Men over the River, his Horse-men swimming over the same; and so by great Journeys returning home, boating by the way as he went, that he had rejected and troden under foot all the Prayers and Requests of Hassan Bafia, entreating him yet to stay a while in Hungary for the Service of the greater good to his Master and their Emble. That they had seen fix great Vessels upon the River of Danube, with ten leffer Vessels following of them, manned with three thousand Soulards well armed, and men of good fort, three hundred of them being Janizaries, appointed to safe Condui if the Motion to be brought up the River, and to serve for a Convoy unto the other Vessels that were to follow them with Vessals, if happily the Christians should attempt to do any thing against them. And in fine, That the Turks Army could not this Year possibly be great, by reason of many great Losses wherewith the great Sultan was this Year troubled; which much abated both the Courage and Hope of his Captains, and heightening their Hopes; and yet it was not improbable that they might in this Expedition but take Pejbe, that they might not return so much dishonoured, as they came daunted and discouraged. With which News the Christians were so much encouraged to encounter with the Turks, as if they had been alfore to fight with men already discouraged and out of Heart.

In the meane time, the Husfars of Strigoumon, always ready for Fight, by good fortune going forth, met with four hundred Turks seeking for hostages, who encountering together, at the first made a most brave and gallant Fight, every one of them with their Swords, and Quartain, at the beginning of their general Victory. But the Husfars, being both more skilful in that manner of skirmishing and sudden Encounter, and also of greater Courage, at length brake the Turks Ranks, of whom, fix score lay dead upon the ground, most of the rest were taken Prisoners, with an hundred and twenty thousand Fundals, besides a hundred and twenty thousand and five thousand prisoners, taken by the Turks. And by the beginning of the month of October, the eight days ensuing, the Christians did not desist from their Encounters, but many new Victories were taken; the Christians being at this time increased. Colonnell Sultane also, with three hundred men, marching out from the Camp, chance to discover an hundred of theofe brave Horse-men which but newly came out of Asia with Zeleby the Rebels; who having never feen the Army of the Christians, nor yet felt of their Forces, were, with three hundred Janizaries, upon a Bavery, come over the River of Danube, to take a view of the Christian Camp; for the drawing on of whom, the politick Colonnell had sent forth fifty of his Horse-men a great way from the rest of his Troop, as it were to discover the Country threabout. These Fore-runners failed not to meet with the Turks, as it is said, had no other Streams of Fire than those, with charged, as thinking to have had a great hand over that to so small a number, when upon the sudden, Sultane, with the rest of his Company coming on, and bodily charging them, encouraged his own men, and discouraged the Turks, who, surprized with fear, thinking the Christians to be far more in number than indeed they were, having left fame fifty of their men dead upon the place, as men dismayed and void of Understanding, fled. In which Flight, such as were not by the Christians thin, were in the River of Danube drowned, whereinto, they for fear all headlong plunged themselves.

All the little Conflicts served but as Sparks to kindle the great Fire by the Bafia intended; his first Purpose being to pass a Convoy of Vessals
The Gen-

eral of the Chi-

rians provi-

donely set

afiered on

the Ri-

vers of Da-

nub,.

The Turks

ailing

the For-

of the Chi-

rians, with

exped,

The Turks

made a

Bridge

over the

River of

Dahab,

A great

Ambush

laid for

the in-

tercep-

ting of the Turks.

into Buda, which the Christsians thought by all

means to hinder; which so contrary Intentions

were not but by Force and Policy to be

decided.

This Christsian General, wildly doubting left the

Bata flould contaminate both by the Vicetrade and

Buda, and to victual the City at his Pleasure, raisd a strong Fort of an old Church be-

twixt the said two Places, and therein lodged a

Regiment of Laniqueens. Befide which Fort, called

the Fort of Saint Andrew, he built another at the head thereof in the Isle of Vicetrade, in

which isle are otto Forts, one of them being Fort

Baf-Taes, as that a Bridge was on fire. Wherewith

the Turks dismayed, men in their Expecation de-

ceived, and in approaching of the fame having

some of their Men flain, and more hurt, they

found a retreat, and having done nothing, but

left a number of their men, returned to their Camp

from whence they came. In which Enterprize they

tailed the Turks to make a Bridge over Damnikus,

in hope thereby to pass over, and to annoy the Christsians on the

other fide of the River. Whereof the General of the Christsians underlandinng, suffered them with-

out any Interruption to spend the time in perfor-

ming of the fame. But certainly informed by his

spies that their Fief and Hour was now over, they

were about to pass over, he laid an Ambush of

twelve thousand Laniqueens and two thousand Re-

fiers for them, in fuch Place as from whence they

might without danger do great harm unto the E-

emy, and allure the body of the Christsian Army.

The River of Damnikus had growing upon the

Banks thereof, and especially in the defelate and

unrequentated places, great fole of Flags and Reeds,

which were now thick, and high enough to cov-

er thefle Foot-men in, having with them four

Culverins ready charged. Behind this ambush lay

Colonne Collonie, with his Regiment, and in the

head of it the Prince Jeanville, with a certain num-

ber of their Crew who belonged to Captain

Gouarant, and a defire they had to fee Service, had

done them into thofe Wars. There was also the

Lord of Baffonparty, another French Lord, with

his own private Followers, in Number few, but in

Valour great. Upon the flanks lay four Troops of

Carabins, French men, Loranes, and Wallons, mo-

tly expefed, and expert Soldiers.

The Turks having made their Bridge, began

now to pafs over the fame, being charged by some

few sharping and loose fore-runners of the Christs-

ians, fent before for that purpole; whom the Turks

not much regarding, fell prifon on, in hope to ove-

rtake them, and to cut them in pieces, not aware of

the ambush laid for them, nor of their

Enemies Counter-defigns. The Foot-men in the

mean time lying flll clofe in the Reeds in Ambuth,

beholding how and in what order they paffed, and

expecting but the time when they were to begin

their charge. But having receivd ten thousand

of the Turks which now came over, and making

head toward them, the Wallons, and the Batafs, (asm was before appointed) firft dischar-

ged their Pieces upon them, and few of

them. Nevertheless, the Turks full palling on by

them, few of them alfo about four and twenty, and

so to keep their way, marched directly to-ward the Christsians. But this their forwardnes was

quickly falked, and their Courage for in palling by were upon the sudden affaided

by the Laniqueens and Refiers, now turn out of Ambuth, and by them hardly louted on every

fide; as alfo by the Horle-men, who now come in,

had put them into fome disorder before they were

well aware of them. The Wallons alfo, at the fift by

the Turks fattered, but now again rallyed, and

defurious to revenge the Death of their Friends

and Fellows, now playd their parts, and on another

fide right furiously charged their Enemies. During

all which fight the Culverins cafted not to open

the flanks of the Turks Batafs, with the los of a

number of their men by the fury of them rent in

pieces. Yet they did not for this take an Opportunity,

but afore charged the whole Company, by plain force caufed them to give

Ground; the Carabins in the mean time chargd

them upon their flanks, and the Wallons behind.

Who thus on every fide beft and hardly louted un-
to, as in a difperate, and out of hope to be re-

lieved, turned their Batafs and firke a fmall distance

to have recovered the Bridge whereby they came over.

In which fight and flight two thousand of them

being flain, and the reft not able to recover the

Bridge, driven headlong into the River, were thence

drowned and flain, to the number of five thou-

sand of them, thofe which remained alive, being

all taken in the Flate. Amongft the Rebels, a man of

the Baffes, a man of great account among the Turks,

was flain, with many other Captains and Com-

manders of great note, and fifteen hundred Jan-

izaries. There were alfo four Field-pieces taken,

with thirty Ensigns and two Comets, before a

very rich Prey of brave and couragous Horles, with

much of their Brother's And how, fome very good Scien-

tifics, Weapons of no small account, and other

fwords among the Turks. This overthrow much abated

the Courage and Hope of the reft of the Turks for

coming to the effect of their Defigns; and in-

creased the Courage and Hope of the Christsians,

reasonably well hereby affured of the good Succe-

s of their Affairs for this year in Hungary.

About this time, Sultan Mahomet, having put a

Fleet of Gallies to Sea, to have gone again fo the

King of Fee, was certainly informed, how that the

fame, with Tempeft fo beaten, to avoid Ship-

wreck, was again returned unto the fame Port

from whence it looed, bringing back with it no-

thing but great Chaffes, but Sicken and great Loftes at Sea received. The like evil hap or

worse, having at the fame time also betided anoth-

er Fleet, by him fet out into the Bexinf or black

Sea, to defend thofe Sea Coafis from being rifed and

spoiled by the Rebels in Afa, who with their

daily Incursions did there ftill great harm. For af-

ford that Selly, one of the Captains of the Rebels

allured with Mahomet's fair Promises, was in the

freight of the Dardinelli (called in antient time the

freight of Hellefper) come with twelve thou-

sand good Soldiers out of Afa into Europe, and to

make marching through Macedonia, was come into Hun-

gary, there to do his Lord and Mafter Service; yet

the chief Rebel held full out, and both now, and for
dvrs years after, maintained a mol rib calm and
dange-
dangerous War, to the great trouble of the Grand Seignior, and the hindering of his Affairs. And even now the crafty Rebel having made fled as if he would have submitted his Zeal and Duty over to me; and had therefore certain Gallies bent unto him from Mahomet, to have transported him and his Souliards in; he, now of them persuaded, flew all them that were sent therein, and kept the Gallies to himself. So that to far was it, that the Rebellion was extinguished in Asia, and the Rebels supplicated to him that they were now up in greater number than ever, and to did also more harm. Whereunto they were also the more incouraged by the example of Hassan Bajis, (not him the General in Hungary, but another Bajis of the same Name) who, by the Great Sultan sent against their Rebels, had for a time kept them under, and somewhat repressed their Insolency; but now by Mahomet displaced, and another being sent to succed him; he therewith discontented, so animated and incensed his Souliards against him, as that coming to have taken upon him his charge, he found most part of the Souliards ready to turn their Weapons upon him; so that at length they fell together by the Ears a hundred thousand, and taking part of the old General, and some with the new. In which tumultuous quarre a number of Souliards were slain, all they of the richer sort spoiled, and the great Sultans Service and Authority neglected. But the new General, armed with his Princes Authority, and force of the old Souliards also taking his part in the preveling, Hassan the old General, with his partners, were glad to fly and shift for themselves, who for all that, having afterward gathered together the dispair Souliards, and joining with the rest of the Rebels, held still the Body of a good Army on foot; by his Example stirring up the Fellow Souliards, who had no man to take it upon them, to do their Fort, and to serve bravely for their Service, and doing what harm he could, so to seem unto his Followers the more valiant. The Perfun King on the other side taking the Advantage of thee the Turks Troubles at home, as allo of his Wars with the Christianls; at the same time with a great Army befeged the great City of Tara- rro, as then taken by the Turks; and at the same time an Ambuscade was fitted up, the Perfun Kingdom; and the Turk, by the way of the Kadi to the old General, in the number of his in a Thrust of the Turk, and having seen, and supposing the Turk to fee him, he did not dare to come at him, but let him alone. The Turk, not standing it, but turning about to the Turk, and charging him, and the Turk flying, and the Turk, and the Turk falling to the Turk, and the Turk, the Turk, and the Turk.
many more Prisoners, amongst whom were found above fourteen thousand Christian Renegades, who, brought into the Camp, were, as Enemies unto God, in a Martial Court all condemned to be hanged, and to accordingly executing, saving the Captain himself, who, for the regard of his Place, was beheaded. Shortly after, the great Baffa arising with his Army, came in the beginning of October, and encamped near Buda, both for the Preservation of the Place, and the safety of his Army, now greatly diminished both in Number and Courage. For it was certainly known by divers Fugitives from the Turks, that in these many Conflicts they had lost a number of their best Soldiers, especially of their Janizaries. So that the Baffa, for the supplying of that Defect, was glad to make choice of 6000 of his best Soldiers, whom, armed with Muskets and Scimitars, the proper Arms of the Janizaries, he entertained into the Rooms and Pay of the Janizaries that were dead and slain; the rest of his Army for the most part consisting of bare and fruitless Hulks. But in this, as in all the former, all the Army was full of Mourning and Lamentation, the Soldiers in all Places bewailing the loss of their Brothers, their Friends and Companions; so that instead of their wounded Threats and bravery, nothing was to be heard but sighing and complaints. And most unaccountably the general Opinion conceived of the greatness of the Christian Army, (imagined to be much greater and stronger than indeed it was) had struck such a fear into the minds of the Turks, as that they were resolved, Buda being once victualled, to return home, all their other proud Desigins for this year at an end; but the cause that they had debouched with their Army, and drawn near unto the City, the better to attend to the new victualing thereof, and so to be gone; accounting themselves right happy, if they might but perform that good piece of Service and save themselves. The Christians, before in doubt left the Turks should have besieged Pesth, as they had before given it forth they would, and feeming them now to be rifen with their Army and encamped near unto Buda, resolved to follow them, and in what they might to crost their Designs; and thenceupon leaving Pesth, as now out of danger, they rofe aloft, and came and encamped before the Fort in the Isle of Vigostrate, berwixt the said Fort and Vacka; where they bridged four rivers, and made a Bridge which they made upon the Danube, whereby to pass from the Isle where the Italians lay in Garri- son unto the Fort of Saint Andrew, kept by the Lannuenets, they with the whole Army pulled the River, and so came and encamped before the Fort of Saint Andrew, in the face of the Enemy. Now the field between the heads of the Army was plain and open, without Woods, Bushes, or Rivers, to hinder the joyning of a set Battel. In which so to fit a Place, the Christians encouraged, with the fear of their Enemies, and the diminishing of their Number and Courage (whereof they had got knowledge as well by their tumultuous rising, as by other Advertisements) were desirous in fo favourable Occasion to have the other part upon Baffa, and for the desire they had thereof, were come thither to seek it; which the Turks on the other side sought as much to fun, not daring to adventure themselves unto the Fortune of a general Battel, for all the brags they had made. Nevertheless, very famine arming them with some Refolu- tion, to find out, and into the Field were a jallation of five thousand men, five days after that the Christians were encamped on that side of the River. This Battel of the Turks came marching on, with in half a quarter of a League of the Christians; which they would not have done but upon the Confidence of a greater number from howing of them, having behind them ten thousand men to Flee and Foul, laid as close as they possibly could a little out of the way. Now the Christians, thinking of no other Forces ready to fight, but those which appeared in their sight, sent forth 12 thousand men against these five thousand Turks, to skirmish with them; but as the whole Army were put into order, even for a general Battel that day to have been fought, if the Turks should accept thereof; whereunto the General, the Colonels, Captains, and Soldiers in general, were fully inclined, the whole Army with great Carefulness marching on foot at this loud alarm of their common desire. Which had not induc'd them to a great change of effects, had the Turks been how to dispose for the producing of the fame. But they be the extraordinary favours of Fortune, when fit Occasions join themselves with brave Resolutions, and such Resolutions with means to effect the same. This is the lot of many most noble Trophies, which most commonly fall either for lack of fit Occasion, or for lack of good Resolution upon the personation of them. But as most men judge of other mens Conceits by their own Inclination, to the Christians themselves, resolved to give Battel, thought the Turks their Enemies to have been of the fame Resolution; and those five thousand men to have been the heart of the army; the adversary, followed with the whole Army, coming to draw them amongst the Skirmish until the coming on of the rest of their Forces. Howbeit their design was quite contrary to this the Christians hope, for their purpose was only to train them out into their Ambushes, so without danger to cut them in pieces. Of which purpose their successful Testimony, and cause of suipsecret; for that the Skirmish having lasted three hours, with some loss on both sides, the Turks Army appeared not; and these five thousand Turks now in Skirmish, by little and little retiring, fought so to have drawn the Christians into the danger of their Ambush. Which manner of flight caused the Christians to supposethat matter; for it was in like, as if, five thousand men should give ground to twelve hundred, if they had not some secret meaning therein, which they fought to effect to their more advantage. Which caused the Christian Carabinis which followed them, not to be too earnest in pursuing of them, and more closely to ferre themselves together, the better to draw the flock of their Enemies, if they should charge them. Neither were they in that their provident fear deceived; for the Turks, seeing their purpose discovered, and themselves now out of hope to effect the same, upon the sudden made a stand, and so presently coming on, hardly command the formost of our Carabinis; who, as men half as many, felt in their number and re- solutely charged, by men who but now made as if they would have fled, were not able so vali- dandy to receive the charge (considering the great number of them by whom they were charged) but that force few of them were overthrown and slain, with some of the Hungarians amongst them. Howbeit they made good Resistance, and right vali- dandy repulsed their Enemies, of whom they flew a good number also. The preface in this Conflict was great, every one desiring to flew himself brave and courageous in the head of his own Army. But now Supplies still coming in, the Turks in fine heart stuck and retired, having left three thousand five hundred Fellows dead upon the Place, accompanied with an hundred of their Horses; and there slain likewise. Now upon the retreat on both sides, every man in his conic appointed the next day for the general day of Battel; the bragg
ging Speeches of the Turks giving the Christians occasion to think; for way, they seldom or never relit Battle, being offered them by the Christians, as well for the Confidence they commonly have in their multitude, as for the foolish opinion they have of the inevitable Predestination of men to Life or Death; accounting it amongst them an eternal infamy, to relit any Combat against the Christians, which, howsoever it fall out, should fort to their Advantage, by vanquishing, gaining the Fruits of their Victory; and by losing their Lives in Battle, regain the Joys of Heaven; being vainly periwork, no men Souls do go more readil}-ly into Heaven, than the Souls of such as dye in Battle against the Christians. Such was theルドon of Turks. Perfidious Opinions are also to work in the Minds of men, even to the desperate adventuring and spending of their Lives. Howbeit, that this Effect for this time withflee, that those men, with all these Advantages, as much fared the danger as any other poor hearted men; and that a strong apprehension of fear is able to prevail against them. So Turks, and Persians, he never to old, as alfo against all other Accidents whatsoever. For why, the Turks, contenting themselves with their great Braggis and vain Threats, came not forth according to their Promife, neither could by any means be drawn to adventure themselves unto the hazzard of their Lives. The loss of their heads and choiceft men discouraged and deterred them from adventuring to all the hazard of so great a Peril. For (as I have faid) almoft all their Janizaries and most valiant Souliers were dead or flain, and the reft, men of small Spirit or Courage, referved that little which was left. The Turks were not known only for the gaining of any notable Victoy. They had all in these open Conflicts left all their Erasblos, which are a defperate kind of Souldiers fighting on Hoftback, without Saddles, having only a little piece of Tappeity upon their Hoftes Backs, and by the readihood of their Horfes, do for a long time in one fort maintain their Fight. They carry light Dartts made of fruit and falt Canes, excellently well made, and strongly armed; and their handy Weapons are good Sab- oes, of broad and sharp Curtleafes. Their men a great while fought moft valiantly in the left Combats, but in fine, were all flain, except fome few by the mouths of their piece, if well handled, and were there drowned. The loss of which men much discouraged the Turks; for why, their Ser- vice stood them in great head in receiving the Enemies Chances, and with their Bodies covering of the Turks Squadrons in their greateft Perils and Combats. Howbeit the Turks received not which their Lofes without returning of fome partes there- of to us again; for Colophon had a little before fallen into great danger of his Perfon, and loft some of his Followers in an Enterprize of great Moment, had the Effect anfwered unto the Pro- ject thereof. While the Turks yet lodged in the life of Eloge, he caufed eight great field-pieces to be fo placed, as that therewith he fo much an- noyed the Turks, that they were about to have forfaken the Place. And the more to force them to do, the fecond of October he embarqued himself with fix hundred Haufucks upon the Dan- nobus, and by Night with great silence landed near unto the Enemies, thinking to upon the fad- dle without fadfion; which the Turks, as I before faid, could not fo fecretly be done, by reason of the coming on of the day, but that the Turks were thereof aware; who thereupon with great priefis- fied out of their Trenches, and with all their Force and Power charged him. Against whom he made head, rather upon a brave and confiant

Resolution, than upon any Confidence he had in his own Forces, nor having men enow to with- fland the leaft part of his Enemies. Which this fo great Resolution fo abated the Turks Fury, as that they foid a good while in doubt to charge men fo resolved. The Field-pieces which he had brought over with him into the ifle, then ferved him to good purpofe, beating them back with their murthering Bullets, who with the number thereof thought to have overwhemed him. Which good help, oppofed againft the number of the Enemies, for a time balanced the Victory, and wrought the death of many on both fides. This manner of fight induced the space of two hours, maintained by the Turks, at the height of their Strength and Pow- er. At length for all that, the Turks in number prevailing, the Christians therewith ra- ther opprefled than vanquifhed, forfaking their Field-pieces, diforderly retired toward their Boats. After whom the Turks eagerly following, in that purfuit flew 400 of the Hauducks, the left with much ado recovering their Boats, carrying with them their General, by them hardly delivered from the Fury of their Enemy. Which lofs hap- pened not fo unto the Christians, but that it was mingled with many lofs of the Turks alfo; of whom, the molt fforward and courageous were in that fight flain, as was afterwards known by cer- tain Prifoners that came over and delivered their make report of the Lofles by them there received. The Turks, by this fo defperate and dangerous an attempt warned, to prevent the like for the time to come, call up great Trenches in the ifle along the Bank of Danubus, therein placing certain Janizaries and other their hell Souliers, who there lay until the diffedege of our Army, which was deliver'd from the Bridg of Boats. The Turks had before built a Bridge of Boats at LaMafjin, which gave them Pallage into Stiria, where they did great harm; for the strengthening whereof, they had built at both ends thereof a ftrong Fort, well fur'nithed both with Men and Muppen. This Bridge, fo commodious for the Turks, and hurtful to the Christians, tramplenzehr, Governor of Stiria, and a great Commander in thofe parts, with his Stirian Troops, and fome good Aid brought unto him by the County Se- rin, undertook to break. Upon which Resolution he upon the fudden approched one of the above- fited Forts, and fo ftrong therein affifted the fame, before which the Turks were forced to retreat, and therein coming. In which doing, he caufed the greateft noise and fur that was poftible to be made with Trumpets, Drums, and clattering of Armour, as if it had been some great Army employed in that Action, the more to terrifie the befieged. Which fo great and dreadful a noise, joyned unto fo brave an attempt, with fo great Courage begun, thence fuch a Terror into the Minds of the Turks, that they without any great reftifance quitted the place, and fled over the Bridge to the other Fort. Of which forfaken Fort the Christians became Ma- fters, and with all fpeed procuring their good Fortune, presently drew out thereof three Can- non, and therewith barred the other Fort, in which the Turks, having no other place of Re- fuge to fly unto, nor hope of safety but in their laft Valour, fo well behaved themselves, as that the Christians had much ado to force them. Howbeit, a breach being made by the Fury of the Cannon, and facking laiders let up, the Fort was on every fide affifted, and by which the Turks, within the fpace of five hours so valiantly endured, that it was hard to fay who should prevail or have the bet- ter. In this Affault were many on both fides flain, the Turks not being to over come but with the lobs both of their Lives and Ho- nor; nor the Christians able to retire without lofing.
loosing the fruit of that their so great and rich an Enterprise; so that the affair was with great Resolution concluded for the Turks fighting for their Lives, and the Christians for their Honour; until that at last, the Turks, with much slaughter overcome, the Forts were forthwith razed, and the Bridge broken, which before had served for an ordinary passage for the Turks to leverage and spoil the Christian Territories by. The Boats whereof the Bridge was made were all burnt, and some great Ordinance therein found broken in pieces and cast into the River.

At the same time Legazze, a Place of great Importance for the Service of the Emperor, and so near moving into their honourable Lids, but kept just any thing whatsoever, but that it might from thence be discovered and known, was by the Transylvanians delivered to Baffa, General for the Emperor in that Country. From which place, he fending out certain Scouts toward Belgrade, they brought in with them certain Prisoners; who being examined desired, that the Hafan Baffa, the Turk of Central Servia, should be brought up to Gullfer Baffa, the Governor of Temesjar. That he should only attend to the Prefervation of his own, without attempting any thing further against the Christians, the present eftate of their Affairs so requiring; and that having revichuald Buda, his purpose was only to move into his bowels, but that some good Peace to be ere long concluded betwixt the great Sultan and the Emperor.

The two Armies of the Turks and the Christians lay still near the one of them unto the other, the Turks, careful for the revichuald of Buda, and the Christians still intentive to their doing, and desirous in that they might to hinder and frustrate the fame. Which, because they could no way better do, than by offering of them Battel; they therupon generally resolved, upon a Friday, being the seventeenth of October, the day by them alligned for the Battel (having by the floating off of three great Cannons, given warning unto the Scoulders throughout the Camp, for the preparing of their Bows) Prince toward Grecian (with whom to the Service of their Prince) after they had well referted themselves, in good order took the field, and to flood ready ranged there, either to give or accept of Battel. Before whom, the County Ringrave was sent forth with his Regiment, about half the way betwixt the two Armies, to discover the Turk's Intention; but kept just his firft charge if occasion should to require. Whole Scouts before sent forth, about Noon discovered a Troop of Horie-men come out of the Turks Camp, about some bufinefs they had to do, but to them unknown; whom the Scouts supposing to have been the fore-runners of the Turks Army, they with much hastfulness followed them; but they being returnd back again, and by their hafti retreat put the whole Army in an alarm, which came bravely marching on, in hope now to have come to try the matter by true Valor, and by the Fortune of a general Battel to have made that day for ever famous by their Victory and the overthrow of their Enemies. And in the heat of their so great Courage, like at first they wondered at the Turks, but by a greate Courage in them as to have met them in the Field, as was well hoped they now would. But they, with their former Loffes discourag'd, and retold only upon the safegaurd of themselves, and the viuchuald of Buda, had no mind to enter into their honourable Lids, but kept themselves close within the cover of their Tents, and the strength of their Trenches. And so the Christians, with a false alarm mov'd, and having fome strange report for the Turks to have made a vain expected the coming forth of their Enemies, returned into their Camp deceived of their Expectation.

The same day there was an Efpie taken, whom they which took him thought to have been a Turk, howbeit he was found to be one of their own men; by whom they were better informed of the Cowardice of the Turks, of their purpose for the manner of Battel, and of their Resolution for the keeping of themselves within the safegaurd of their Trenches; and that they did, as well for the Loffes they had before received, as for divers other unlucky accidents, which cau'd them to miftrust some evil success in the end and winding up of this their Expedition. Nevertheless, the Turks not being now at defire to all come to a general Battel, so that instead of great Events that were expected, the time paff'd, but in light Skirmishes and vain Ambushes betwixt the two Armies, the Turks not having their eyes on the Turks moving by the River sufficiently stored the City of Buda with Vichuals, the great Baffa secretly by Night rode with his Army, and so retir'd toward Belgrade. Which so bale a retreat different not much from a cowardly flight, being with such Energy to advance and retreat, as they could as that the Christians had thereof no perception until they were quite departed and gone. This viuchuald of Buda, and some other few places of the Turks in Hungary, was all that the great Baffa did this year with his great Army; whereas at his firft coming it was given out, that he would therewith take both Stransjan and Petrym from the Christians.

The next day, the hafti and sudden destruction of the Enemy being perceived, the General of the Christians called together the Colonels and other great Commanders of the Army, to consult with them, what were best to be done in so unexpected an Occurrence? Of whom, some were of Opinion, that it was best forthwith in all hafe to pursue their former movement, and to force toward Grecian, diverfing and diffusing the fame, and others withal, propounding some other notable Exports to be taken in hand. But in Conclusion, the safest point was resolved upon, which was, not to hazard any of their Troops in pursuance of their flying Enemies, who were hardly to be overtaken; but now immediately and unitly that afterward it was only to retaine of some one of their strong holds; where, amongst others that were so propounded, Hatwan was thought to be the most necessary Place, being so feated, as that beside the great harm it did to the Christians thereabout, it much hindered both Advertisements and Vichuals to be brought unto Pfyd. Which Expaffa last mov'd them to retaine it, and his Lordship retaine of St. Andre, and the Fort by them built in the life of Viegrade, because they should not flend the Turks in any head after their departure, and to with all their Power fett forward toward Hatwan. This Town is feated beyond the River of Danubius toward the North, about eight Leagues from Buda, crouding the Way to Transylvania and Caffinara, upon a high and even Plain, near unto a deep Marfh, and was sometime defended with good and strong Walls, with a Caffe, and three large and deep Ditches, for a long time in the Powder of the Turks, and which, without los, a great while held out against the valiant Baron Saffenbach, by whom it was most straitly in vain beleaguer'd until that afterward it was again taken, seged by Maximilian the Arch-duke, the Emperors
Brother, then General of his Army in Hungary, in the year 1594, unto whom it was by Comploti-

tion unreddened, after it had for a certain pace been

by the Turks notably defended, a party of this place did unto the Emperours Terri-

tories, by reason of the situation thereof, wherein a great and strong Garrison of the Turks always

laying, foraged all the Christian Territories as far as the River Pague, yes, and oftentimes took Boot-

ties as far as Stygiomom, and by spoiling of all that file of Hungary, caused the Country Com-

promise as far as Tarnovia, standing within four

Leagues of the Mountains which separate Hunga-

ry and Morrisia; all irreparable Losses to the Chi-

rarians, and hardly to be avoided; for which Rea-

sons he caufed it then to be dismantled, and to be

made unserviceable for the Wars. After which time it is all that, the Turks, for the commodit-

ties of the Place, had with great Labour again

new fortiied the same, with Walls made with great

Piles of Wood and Faggots, with Earth

rammed in betwixt them, a stronger kind of For-

tification, and better able to withstand the Fury

of the Cannon, than are Walls of Stone; in which for-

the former, and the latter being such Places as they mean to defend, and which oftent-

times cost much for the Christians to gain the fame from them.

This Place thus fortiied, and both with Men and Munition well furnished, and with all things needful flored, was great inducet us to take both long and

Siegernicht, and the Garrison therein was as re-

solutely set down, as were the Christians to at-

tempt it, where now, at their first coming unto it, a part of the Italian Regiment, affiled with three hundred Lanpfieners, under the leading of Count Sizens, and Grafold, General of the Italians, were anfwered well in front of the Army, and to begin to make the Approaches; which they did by forcing of a Water-mill, driv-

en by the Water of the Marith, not paft a Muf-

quet fhot from the Town. Wherein while they were busied, the Turks fallying out of the Town,

came to fight hand to hand with the Christians, and finding that, turned their Turf into the Town

fighting for the defending of the Place, and of their Lives, and the Christians for the gaining of

the fame, and for their Honour. Which so contrary a Reolution in that Conflit, cof the Lives of many; and amongst others, the Life of Grafold, General of the Italians, there flain with a Harque-

buft, which he put to his left, in an action formed of fire, but especifally of the Italians, now defoied of fo great and expert a Commander. At laft, for all that,

the Turks were inforced confidently to retire again into the Town, having in this fally loft a number of their men alfo. The Christians never-
theless, having driven the Turks back into the Town, went forward with their Bufinets in making

their Approaches, and placing their Gabions to cover their Cannon; wherein the Turks with their

great and small Shot did them great harm, but es-

pecially with their murthering pieces, charged with

Nails and other small pieces of Iron. Howbeit, by the coming of the Lord Rohlfner with the reft of the

Army, the Approaches were the next day brought on, and the Battery planted to near unto the

Town, as that the Turks could not without molt maintaine danger and loss, any more fally out
to trouble the Christians in their Works. The

firit inconvenience the befieged felt, was the want

of Water, which through the diligence of our men

who stayed, the Troops of Colliers, on the right fide

feriously batering the Walls in the mean space.

Wherewith the Turks discomfarg, and now out

of hope to be relieved, thought it not bef for them
to exped either whilt a Breach were made, or an

Allauff given, but by Parly to prevent thefe Dan-

gers, in hope to come to some eafier Comploti-

tion, while yet they flood in their whole Strength.

And to defend the Turk's Lives and Liberty be-
gone, with fo few hundreds of their worth Haries, of Courtefie given them, to carry them to fuch
to place as they meant to retire themselves unto, and
to deliver into the hands of the Christians all fuch

Renagades as were in Town.

Now the befieged Turks, carrying yet the marks of the Crueltie by the Allauis exerted upon them

in the former Siege, when as the fame Town was

by force taken, and filled with dead Bodies of all

Ages and Sexes, and doubting now this fecound Ship-

wreck, with like milery threatened unto them by

the Christian General, if they should expect the
dreadful event of a general affalt; accepted of their

hard Condition, which they could not perfitu-

ed; and so coventingly, that they with their Fa-
milies, their Lives and Liberties saved, might with a fale Convoy be conducted unto some place of

furety within their own Territory, they promised to
give up the Town. Which Agreement, on both parties referred upont, they fell to Sorrow and Hea-

vines, with their Families departing from the

town the 29th of November, were by Collonel An-
dulf, with certain Hufkri, falsely conducted to Sol-

more. The Christians entering the Town, found there-

in great store of Vandal and Munition, the Hous-

es full of COR and other Necceffaries, and the Shops

filled of Goods, verie well furnish'd, with 24

pieces of great Ordnance ready mounted, which

might have well fufficed for the defence of the place.

But all these things are but Accoricies unto one

principal, that is to fay, to Reolution, without

which they are but of small force, and with which

they are able to do much more. Befide that, the place

of Winter was come, and it ftood incomporble to have been forted; but especialy now that

Winter was come, on which might have brought a thoufand Storms and Difficulties, by the

Christians not to have been inducred; fo that ev\n
every man beholding the fame, with his Eyes call up

towards heaven, gave God the Praife, for taking awa\n
the ftrongly incircled and the Hands of God. Also

advantages, and increating of the Christians in their

no lefs Difficulties; unto whom the glory of this Vi-

cory was wholly attributed, feeming that contrary
to all appearance and mans forces, he had given to

the Christians the Victory, no way able by their

own forces to have been gained. But God, which in his Providence from Heaven beheld all things

upon Earth, disposed of the fame as he fett his eye on his Glory, and the welfare of his; fo that in

this Action he was the only Pilot which brought this our Ship into the Haven of Health; for the

Hairs of our Head are of him numbered, and even the leaft Creatures upon Earth are by him regarded.

And exalting this new gained Town the Christian Ge-

neral put a good and strong Garrison of a thoufand

Lanpfieners, and 500 Hungarian, part Horfe-men, and

part Foot-men, for the keeping of the Place

and of the Country thereabout; which done, he

reitred with his Army toward Faith, which he re-

ceived with Vindicels, and strengthened with the

Troops of the Colliers, gaing the victory at Reurer,

where he was thilbilled to pass the Winter,

and to preferce the place against the Devices and

Enterprizes of the Turks of Birds, who were ftil

de-


deviating and prafully for the regaining thereof.

Zzzzz

The Turks

in Harrow

crave

Parley.
The time of the Year for Souldiers any longer to keep the Field now past, and the great Army of the Turks rifen and gone, the Lord Bajfawm breaking up his Army near unto Strigantium, caus'd all the Ensigns by him this Year gained from the Turks, even fifty four in number, to be gather'd together, all very brave and garrant; all which he lent with great Pepom and Triumph to Venus for a Prelemt to the Arch-duke Manilas; who receiv'd them with great Thanks, given both unto the General that sent them, and the Souldiers that had gained them; and bountifully rewarding them that had brought them. They of Venice at the same time highly commending the General, and not sparing to give them great rewards and thanks now in their Power within the City, which the Lord Bajfawm had before had proudly brav'd them in the Field.

Now after the breaking up of the Christian Army, a great number of infolent and sedition Souldiers, especially of the Regiment of Collonel Aharn, rooping up and down the Country to seek for Booty, most cruelly rifty and spoiled the Country from the Ennemys, as well the Christians as the Turks, sparing no more the one than the other: whole Outrage not other-wise to be flayed, they were by Commandment from the Emperor, by force charged at Widifch, and two hundred and thirty of them being brought in the Person of their Leade, four and thirty of them were there for Example hanged, and the rest, as men not worthy of Entertainment, carted.

The time of the Year having (as we saied) brooken up the Army of the Christians, the Regiment of the County Reiggraves was put in Garrition into the Villages of Chianto and Ternanay, always at hand, with their Arms as well to repulse the Souldiers as their own. These Souldiers were always keeping watch and waching whilst fighting whilft others were at Peace, and managing their Arms, whilft others hanged theirs by the Walls. For, beside the Troubles they had with the Turks, their nigh, but bad Neighbours, the very Inhabitants of the Country (who held all that might hurt them for Enemies, were they never so much their friends) oftentimes, and that for little or no occasion at all, took up Arms, and right furiously charged them as their mortal Enemies. Of which Combats there was no end, the Country Pealants still fighting to rid themselves of such Guefs. So that these valiant men, still informed to buy their Bread with the price of their Blood, as well as the ill Nature of the Country prevented them, as they did the Turks, dividing all things with them by the Sword. But in these small and often Fights more men were slain and loft then would have been in a general Battel, some good number, either on the one fide or the other being every day slain, which daily Inconveniencies caus'd these Souldiers to refuse to go to feed their living else where, nor to put them in the middle of the Graves of their Fellows. Whereunto they were the rather induc'd, for that but a little before, the Troop of Captain Clinchamps, the best and bravest of the whole Regiment, was one night furiously affaile'd, and almost surpriz'd by the Country Pealants. Wherefore they departed out of Hungary into An- fri and the Viennay, Array'd in Arms, and all the Pay due unto them for seventeen Months Pay due unto them, to the number of an hundred and five Men, that they could not of all that ftrong Regiment raise but three Companies; the reft being of some of them returned into their own Countries, other some of them gone to ferue in other places, or else otherwife dispers'd. Of which three Companies, the firit was given to Cambiullard, the fentin to Bahrar Murades, a Spaniard, who lately been in the Lager Pay due unto him, and the other two Companies, which three Captains had before commanded in the Reiggraves Regiment, and done the Emperor good Service as they did afterward.
Captains were here taken, with some few other Pri-
soners, and a great and rich Booty. Much plain-
ting at the same time George Barkel, one of the chief of the Rebels in Transfinibania, acknow-
ledging his fault, came to Claudianople, to take the
Oath for his Allegiance unto the Emperor; by
whole Example a great number of others moved, came
in and submitted themselves all; and hap-
pily he, being a good and valiant Captain, had
done much more for the Service of the Emperor,
had he not been by death prevented; for shortly
after he suddenly died. The other Rebels, moved
neither by his Example, nor by the coming in of
some others of their Companions, made choice of
one Bethiln Hador (a most renowned Captain, and
of great Reputation amongst the Southerns) for
their Chieftain; who, proud of such a choice, im-
mediately after sent an Herould unto Bafja, to will
him forthwith to deliver unto him all the Coun-
try of Transfinibania, as to him that was of late cho-
en Prince thereof, or else to denounce unto him,
most cruel War; and to tell him further, That if
he refused so to do, he was in good hope by his
own Forces, without any Assistance, would have
drive him out, being well assured of the faithful
devoir of the Transfinibians. At whose proud
Threats Bafja smiling, only showed him his open
Hand in sign that he accepted of his proud Threats,
not vouchsafing him any other answer at all. This
glorious Bafja bore himself the higher, for that
he had the Mandate of the Holy Church, as a
Rebel, whereby he had gained both great Riches,
and much Credit and Reputation amongst the com-
mon People; both which he enjoyed but a while,
for the fourth day after he was married, he died,
and so was buried. Bafja nevertheless, for the be-
ter affuring of the strong Places of Transfinibania,
put himself in great Faith and Hope, and sent forth
about three thousand Foot, to open the Gates of
and dispatched Cranentich away toward the Em-
pourour, to requite him a supply of a thousand
Horsemen, and four thousand Foot, without
which he thought it impossible to preserve and
keep the Province, troubled with so great Factions,
and so earnestly fought by the Turks; and
fully hoped that he had left, was not sufficient
for the keeping of the Places before with so many Enemies, and all lying
as it were in their Mouths; that the Province
swarmed with feditious People, one thwarting an-
other forward in Michief and Rebellion, as the
Ears of Wheat, driven with the Wind, do one
another down. And in the mean while, the making
of new Incurtions, which he was not able
to repress without greater Forces, which he expec-
ted from his Majesty with all speed possible;
protesting, for want of such supply to be in time fent
unto him, to lay the lobs of the Province upon
the Negligence of them which might and ought to
have fent the Forces thither. They did, however, make
the departure of the great Bafja with his Army out
of Hungary.

Mahomet the great Sultan had (as is before de-
crated) by great Promises made unto his Rebels,
lought to appeale the Rebellion in Asia, and by that
means drawn Zellady, one of the chief Rebels, with
twelve thousand Men, out of his Empire in
Europe, and so into his Wars in Hungary, upon an
affured promis made unto him of the Govern-
ment of Bafja; the hope whereof, as it had drawn
him
him into these late Wars, so had it also encoura-
ged him with his gallant Troops of most brave
Horse-men to do the best Service he could, so
to fill himself, so hoar his Pre-
ferment: which he right nobly performed during
all the time of the Battles Abode in Hung,ary,
to his own great Commendation, and the furthering
of his Lord and Maffet’s Service. But the Bafia
with his weak Army retired out of Hung,ary,
and the Bafia himself returned toward Con,stanti,
ople, with three thoufand and Horse men.
Now to the mighty Government of Bof,fa, I
pofleth himself thereof: and being come near to Bag-
value, the chief Town of that Province, he there
encamped in a fair large Meadow, within fight of
the City. Now Zeffer Bafia, then Governour of the
Province, and not as yet thereof discharged,
seeing this Rebel thus to increas upon and charge,
he fell into his promis’d Government of Bof,fa, to
pofleth himself thereof; with all speed called together his Garri-
ons and men of War (ever ready at his beck) and so
went forth against Zellaly, with a purpofe to come
quickly, and without any great Trouble, cut him
with, to fmall a Company, all in pieces. But
the old Rebel, not ignorant either of his own weak-
ness, or his deferts, had not been contented to
leff the bell part of his Forces before in Hung,ary, as he
was a man of no lefs Wildom than Courage, re-
foled now to attempt by Policy that which he well knew he could not by force effect.
Wherefore he, as a great Prince, upon some brave Revo-
lation, began to makeup himself, as not having meant
that either he only might be more strongly arm’d than he had
mentioned, that these fair Words were all but baits to draw
him into his Power, to the endangering or afured loss both of his Life and Liberty, that his Ear a-
gainst these new Charms, and, as a Man well advised, and one which knew that the hand of a
Prince is never trusted, would always be made more
rebellious Subjects, being once in his Power,
with as great Justice in punishing him, as he with
Wryng and Dilatory offened him, would in no
wife accept of the offer: but civilly answered, That
he moft humbly thanked the Great Sultan for his
so great and honourable Offers, and that he was to
mindfull of him; but that for his part defired
not any greater Reward for the Services he had
done, more than the Government which his Ma-
jefy had before promis’d him, whereof (according
to which Promise, which he could not think
but to be agreeable to his good liking) he was now
polifh’d, with a resolution to hold and keep
the fame for his Majefies Service. Which was as
much the more to be liked for a Hindful Loyalty
with his angry Sovereign with his hand upon his Sword:
but with this fly Anwyer, such as it was, Sultan
Zellaly, for all his Greatnes, mut as yet content
himself, for fear left if he should have fought to
have by force removed him, he might have for-
ruled a more dangerous Rebellion in Europe, than
that already in Affin. Zellaly to the politick and re-
olute a man, and not to feck what to do in such
matters, being polifh’d of fo great a Government,
and the Christian Emperor at hand ready to have
backed him, if he should upon any Diſcontentment
have revolted.

The Troubles of this Year 1653, thus overpaft,
the beginning of the next was like unto a fatal
bloomett Tree, which promising great foule of
Fruit, but afterward blafed with the Extremity of
the Weathet, proflcv in efteem as barren, as it be-
fore feemed in hope fruitful: for, beginning with
the fweet Western Winds of Peace, it ended with
the ftern Northern Blauf of War. The Turks had
often times in this last Year made the motion of Peace, but
especially toward the end thereof; out of which fur-
ming flew of a great defire and forwardness in
themselfes hereunto. Which buñifes the laft Year
began, was even with the beginning of this Year
also effectually continued, that Commissiioners were
on both fides appointed to confer and conclude
upon the fame. Among these Commissioners, Col-
fonel Abben was one, who to perform his Charac-
having taken with him the other Commissioners appointed with him for this purpose, with certain other Captains, embarked himself with them in thirteen Ships from Stralsund, and falling down the River, landed with his Train in the Island between Buda and Pihf. Of whose Arrival there, the Turks of Buda advertised, and on their part ready, came forthwith thereto also, with all the outward shows that might be of their most earnest desire for the concluding of Peace; whereat our Men, who by a thousand more were allured of the Island, and Therof, and not the desire of any Quietness, had drawn them to seek for Peace, to the contrary showed themselves very backward in this Business. For why, they knew right well, that the Turks had not taken this matter in hand, but to overtake them, and by this time of Peace a time of War more commodious and fit for their ambitious and cruel Designs. They had the year before made sufficient Proof of our Forces, accompanied with good Fortune, which caueth them to depair by strong hand to vanquish and overcome us; besides that, they fill every hour in one place or other received a thousand Losses and Croffes from our Garrison, and were both with their Forces, and with driving of them unto the extremity of Wars. Our Men knew moreover also, that the Troubles of Asia, as well from the Rebels as from the Perfians, which lay so heavy upon the Great Sultan, drew them to this necessity, forcing them in the lowing time of Peace, wherein to repair that which was in their Forces and Strength by Wars impair'd. And even yet also, the manner of the Turks demeaning of themselves in this Action, their Delays, their Excuses, and deferting from day to day to conclude upon some Point of this Treaty, gave our Men good cause to suspect them of evil meaning, at that time the Peace, the wish of their Faith, and more subtil and cruel in all their Actions, than honourable and valorous. The Fifth of January was the day by our Men expected for the Treaty; for as then the Baffa of Buda had appointed with the rest of the Commissioners to come into the Life, to hear what our Commissioners should say for the concluding of Peace, But he was too true an Infidel to fail of his Insubid, and so came not at all, but deceived our Men both of their Hope and Expectation. At length, instead of himself, Letters were brought from him to Colonell Alheman, whereby he excus'd himself for not coming, requiring him, with the rest of the Commissioners, to return of the River to Buda, the more commodiously for them to confer together, and so the better to conclude their Negotiation. Now though Alheman, for the Majefty of his Prince, and the Honour of the State, ought not at the Requelt of their Enemies to have put himself into their Power, but to have defended himself, as any other Men of his state, yet at the end that the Country of Hungary, so miserably spoileth with Wars, should not take occasion to complain of his negligence in this Negotiation of Peace, he releas'd to go to Buda, as the Baffa had requell'd; desiring every Action tending to the hindrance of the common Good, to be but in their honourable, and in deed hurtful. Upon which Resolution, he left before the Gentleman of his Stable, and his Cook, with a Gentleman of the Turks, lent but the day before from the Baffa; which men going aboard together, were affaill'd with such a cruel Tempest upon the River, that neither the Skill of the Water-men, nor Goodness of the Baffa, was able to refil the force thereof; so that the Baffa was lost, and the men drowned: an evil Preface of the Peace to be made, the taging Water as it were forewarning the Troubles to come. But this Tempest, by the laceration of those poor drowned men, appeas'd, Alheman and Ciesberg, of the chief Commissioners, barqu'd themselves, and so paffed over the River to Buda. At which Arrival, the Turks gave in a thousand Testimonies of their Joy for their coming. Neither did the Germans refuse their kind offered Courtresses, but largely fed of the good cheer, and filled themselves with the good Wines, and gathered the Turks had given them Pleasure, and they again using them as kindly as if they had been their Brethren, and converting with them as with their own Countrymen. Amidst this carousing and Platters full of good cheer, the Proposition of Peace, which the Turks meant to demand, were leave'd in all, and a Truce for twelve days was agreeable to the concluding of the Treaty, and the proceeding therein, according to the Commandment by him before given. Which he did, to cau'e our Men to believe, that the great Sultan himself was desirous of Peace, and that his Captains, well affected thereunto, were willing to further the final Conclusion of this Treaty. But during which time, it should be lawful for every man, without let, freely to come and go whither they would, which was forthwith on both sides agreed upon. And for better Testimony of the Turks true meaning in this their Negotiation of Peace, the Baffa, in the presence of our Commissioners, dispatched a Courtier toward the great Sultan, to require of him, amongst other things, that the Trusty of Colonell Alheman two Cafes full of Turks Arms, of all manner of Fashions, very rich, and cunningly wrought; both carried by a Mule, with furniture for an Horfe, embroidered with Gold and Pearl, very fanguine and rich, as a Prentis from the great Sultan, his Lord and Maker, to the Christian People. And for the Arch-duke Maximilian, he presented unto the Colonell Robe of true Velvet, with Sleeves cunningly embroidered with Gold and Pearl, embroidered with fine and curious Figures cunningly wrought with the Needles; for the raresence thereof as admirable to behold, as for the richnesse thereof to be defined: which was by every man wondered at, when shortly after they were presented by the Arch-duke, together with other Prentis from the Turks. Besides that, the fame Baffa, in token of Friendship, presented unto Alheman himself another very fair and rich Robe; all the rest of the Commissioners receiving also from the Baffa other Robes of les Value, but yet all very rich and sumptuous. This business for this time thus ended, and the Truce for twelve days concluded, the Christian Commissioners, loaded with Prentis, took their leave of the Turks, with the flames of their good Wills, and so returned back again to Pesth. Howbeit, thefe the Eternitys fair Prentis still favour'd with all of Excellence, being indued with the Prentis of Helder and Ayes, tending rather to War than to Peace.

Now the Death of the most valiant and renowned Lord Nadal, which at this time happen'd, was another evil Preface of the bad Success of this Treaty of Peace now at hand; who, having of long been a bar unto the Turks Rage in that part of Hungary where he dwelt, was now after his Death, with the violence of their Forces, as with an ease stream, bare down before them all our good Fortune in that Province. This worthy man, of great Fame and Deit, had spent both his Years and Fortune in the most honourable Wars against the Turks; whose name was skillful and expert, that he was of them feared as another Hunicades, and of the Christians honoured...
as another Matthias. He had a thousand times molit valiantly fought against those Miferants, and as many times failed them, to the great be nefit of the Christian Commonwealth, the advance ment of the Emperor's Service, and the relief of his disfreted Country. Thefe his heroic deeds of Arms were engraved upon the Gates of the Towns and Cities of Hungary, and within the Rocks of Transsufiana, having both in the one Country and the other right happily defeated them. He had the Honour to have received the frift Incursions and Attempts of the Turks at fuch time as Ambrorrh the Third, having per-fi dually broken the League made with Maximilian the Emperour, with his Forces invaded Hungary; and was the frift of all the Christian Chieftains that made head againft them; and being by their sudden coming in by them almost surprifed, per formed what was thought to be impossible, and Ser vice againft their foathlesfs m. It should feem that good Fortune favoured the Country of Hun garia, but only in repect of him; for he being dead, it died alfo, burying it felf as it were in his Grave, and in him Glory; not fuffering him to grow old, and fo to languifh in the Ruines of his Country. He died of a natural Death, about fifty and four Years of Age, while he was living in Arms, ftill charged with the burden of his Armtrout; and even at the event of the Ghoft yet breathing Wars againft them the Enemies of the Chriftian Faith. His Death was much lamented of many faithful Chriftians, but efpecial ly Chiefeft, as no man had more provided for the Safety of his People, and the Valour fo worthily affured them of their Health and Safety. He was for his Country another Epaminondas, who made his Town not only free from the Armis and Invaflions of their Enem ies but deftructive to their felves, as long as he lived. The Turks on the contrary part no lefs rejoiced for his Death; but accounting his Coun try now rich and plentiful (for that it had neuer been by them spoiled) for their moft aflured Prey came now thither on all fides, to have taken the Spoil thereof, and therewith to have enriched themfelves at their own deftre. But as they were about to have done the valiant Collontius, honouring the Remem brance of the Lord Nadaffli, his late Fellow and Companion in Arms, and holding that for his own which he had left, oppofed himfelf with his Forces againft them ravenges Wolves: fo that they were no looner entered into this his Territory, but that the Valour and their Expectation, they were en countered by the brave Nadaffli, by him fo overthrown and cut in pieces, that for a good while after they durft not more attempt the like. This fo great a lofs of so worthy a man, was a little cafed, by the Vicitory about the fame time gained by the Vayvod of Walachia againft the Turks, fpoiling of his Country. This valiant Champion not able longer to endure the proud Injolency and Tyranny of thole barbarous Peo ple, gathered together his Troops of Horfe-men, with fuch other rmal Forces as he had; wherefo, the Turks having made small reckoning, and therefore without order pillaging and raflacking his Country, were, when they left feared, by him upon the sudden surprifed and overthrown, many of them being cut in pieces, a number more taken Prisoners, with all the Spouls they had got, and the rest with fuch fear chafed out of his Country, that they being glad to have evacuated, they took no pleafure for all the great while after to look into that his Province again. But to return again to the Commiffioners for the Peace to be made betwixt the Great Sultan and the Emperour; The Bafia of Buda, to the end that the Captains and Governors of the Turks, and Caffles belonging to the Turks, being ignorant of the Truce, fhoul not continue their wars like Actions, to the prejudice of his Faith given immediately after the departure of the Chriftian Commiffioners from Buda, difpatched divers Courriers towards them, to give them knowledge thereof, and especially the Governor of Agrtop, commanding them from henceforth to abstain from their own Leagues and Wars, both in their Territories, and from all other Actions of Hoffility, and lo to keep themselves quiet until they were from him otherwise commanded. This little time of repite and breathing from War, gave great Encumement unto the poor Country People, now with Wars almoft exhausted and fpent. And now the Turkis Soldiers, during this time of Truce, laying their Arms, thanked their Almighty God, and gave Shovels into the places where our Armies had sometimes lain incamped, there to delve and fearch to find fuch things as the Armies rifting in halte had happily left there buried. In which Action they fo bufied themselves as if they had been La bourers, gathering up both from the left and right in the Fields to be feen, yet Men digging and removing stones and Earth. A right footful Bufines, and yet fo exceedingly pleafing the greedy Minds of thole covetous men, as that amidst their fuch moiling labour they accounted themfelves at great cafe. The Turks alfo did the like, mingled together with our Men, and Men with them, without any injury doing one to another, e'en word or Deed. And no doubt it is, but that there they found more Travel than Wealth, the greedy defire which drew them into this Work deceiving them in effect. And in this mad Labour both the Parties fpent many days without any let or interuption either on the one fide or the other. The Chriftians too were not wholly fatisfafted with the Turkish Work, but alfo as defireth them, as the Chriftians, fome of them almoft busied, and pleafing both for the one fide and the other, the Chriftians buying of the Turks fuch things as they needed, and the Turks of them likewise. Through which quiet and peaceful Intercourfe and Traffick, the People in general feemed even in that fhort time to have forgotten a great part of the ufual Miferies, this little time of Peace, joyned with fecurity, having well aflowed the fame. But while thefe mutual and unwo ndred Courtefies thus passed betwixt the Chriftians and the Turks, and the minds of moft men were filled with the expeftation of an aflured Peace to have beenforthwith concluded, the Great Sultan Mahomet, in the midst of all Varieties and De lights, came to his Imperial Palace at Cambog le: the News whereof, being in the evening brought to Buda by a Courrier of purpose fent from Conftantinople, the Bafia forthwith fent the Captain of the Sentinels of Buda, to Collonie Cri berg at Pelh, to affure him of the Death of the Great Sultan Mahomet, and of the Succelion of his young Son Bemert into his Empire, now al ready.
The Letters of the Balla of Buda to Colloen Alkhem.

O R. due Commeudations remembered, noble Lord Governour, our deare Friend and right Honouorable Neighbour. We have thought good to advertise you, that the fourth day after your departure from this City, we received Letters from Constantinople, givings us certeinly to understand of the Death of our Most Mighty Emperor Mahomet, and of the Succession of his Son Sultan Achmat, into all his Domains and Empires: whereby we were, as his most humble Subjects, summond to yield unto us Oath of faithful Observance, as unto our rightfull Lord, and lawful Successor of his Father into all his Estates and Dominions. Moreover, he particularly commandeth us, to give him certain Advice and Knowledge concerning the Negotiation of the Peace between him and the Commandment of his deceased Father; promising to confirm and ratifie all whatsoever he shall find done and agreed upon concerning that Busines, without any Qualification at all. And that the Treaty be not yet concluded and ended, that his Will and Defire was, that it should be, according to the just Means and Assurances that we should faithfully and carefully together defuire. Whereof I should readily give him Advice and Answer, which I have deferred to, until I have received your Answer, which may informe me what to refusse upon. Which your Answer I attending, have payed the Courrier of Constantinople, to the intent he may carry backward unto our Lord, what is to be done concerning this Business, by the Answer that you shall give us. These are now therefore to advise you, as our dear Friend, and a most valiant Governour, to set down that which you think to be most fit and necessary in this Business, giving you withall to understand, that our new Emperor is a man of Resolutions, even in that he has been before the Turk, having Idelme, deeming no less greater, and altogether irreparable, than the loss of time. If then you be still defirous, that the Peace between our Emperours should be made and confirmed, I hope you will employ your whole endeavouer with speed to determine this most happy Negotiation, and to necessary for every mans good as also to avert from our own and the Curtes of the common People, for whom it is most needfull that the Peace should for their good and quietnesse be concluded, seeing that the Fruit thereof is expell'd to be upon them happy, and the Glory thereof for ever ours, for having by our diligence and true endeavoure concluded the same. Which maketh me to hope, that when you shall find your false and cheatfull Treaty, you shall bring us Mon Enemies unto Peace, or such as extasise the same; but rather, wise and grave men, which to the utermoor of their Power may advance the same, and find out good and reasonable means to afford an eternal and faithful Peace between our Emperours, unto which it generall good every one of us is in due bound to imply the intermorr of his Subjects and Power. And this is that I have of Truth to write unto you at this time: and so I bid you farewell.

Now these Letters, although they most concerned the Continuation of the Treaty of Peace already begun, and were too friendly from an Enemy to us, yet, in no manner meaning, you shall affure the Colloen, to whom they were writen, of the Death of the great and late Sultan Maho-
rising in the midst, and flooring on each side; not much unlike to the Coffins of the ancient Tombs of the Saxon Kings, which are to be seen on the North side of the Quire of St. Paul’s Church; and in other Places of the Land; but that this Coffin of the Great Sultan is much greater, and more stately than are those of the Saxon Kings; it being above five foot high at the end thereof, and by little and little falling toward the feet, covered with a rich Heart of Cloth of Gold down to the ground: his Turban standing at his Head, and two exceeding great Candles of white Wax, about three or four Yards long, standing in great bras or Silver Candlesticks gilded, the one at his Head, the other at his Feet, which never burn, but there stand for them only: all the Floor of the Chappel being covered with Mats, and fair Turkey Carpets upon them. And round about this his Tomb, even in the same Chappel, are the like Tombs for his Wives and Children, but nothing so great and fair. Into this Chappel, or any other the Turks Churches or Chapells, it is not lawful for either Turk or Christian to enter, but first he must put off his Shoes, leaving them at the Church or Chappel Gate, or carrying them in his hand. Next unto this Chappel, and the great Temple of Sophia, and divers other Chapells of the other great Turks; as of Sultan Selim, this Man’s Grand-father, with his seven and thirty Children about him; of Sultan Amurath, this Man’s Father, with his five and forty Children enombed about him. And in other Places, not far from them, are the Chapells and Sepulchres of the rest of the Great Sultan; as of Sultan Mahomet the Great, of Sultan Bajazet, Sultan Selim the first, Sultan Soliman; all by these

Emperors of Germany, { Rodolph the Second. 1577.

Of England, { Queen Elizabeth. 1558. 47.

Christian Princes of the same time with Mahomet the Third.

Kings, { Of France, { Henry the Fourth. 1589.

Of Scotland, { James the Sixth. 1567.

Bishops of Rome. { Clement the VIII. 1592. 13.

Leo the XI. 1605. 26. days.

Paul the V. 1609.

THE
Non tua te virtus, non ingene copia rerum
Te faciant magnum, non tua dextra potens;
Maximus est Superum, nuda qui territ, Orben.
Hunc te bellum tibi gloria tota manat.
Hic tibi sanc tenero regalis Scepor paravit,
Hic tibi nunc juveni maxima quaeque dedit:
Non quod tibi alius melius multum fecerat,
Sed quod tibi alius teneer, et ira Dei.
Quid turgor spieae factus superbis inani,
Sid ca toleris, superum ira premat.
Dine medium magnus, nia e Sincubere magnus.
Maxima quaeque tuo pendere profa sunt.
Hic tibi promittere resonantem tempora longa,
Te tua stat occant, te tua stat promunt.
THE LIFE OF ACHMAI.

The First of that Name, Eighth Emperor of the Turks.

Mehmet, the late Sultan, in the midst of his excessive Pleasures, by untimely Death taken away, Achmaï, the elder of his two Sons yet living, who was to succeed him in the Empire, to prevent the usual and inconstant Tumults of the Janizaries, and other Soldiery of the Court at the change of the Emperors, and to take from them all Occasions of discontentment; by the Council of the great Baffas (before he took upon him the Government) caused an exceeding great sum of Money (viz. two millions and an half) as a token of his Bounty, to be distributed amongst them; the Saphi and Soldiery, his chief Harasse and a retinue of ten Crowns a man, with five Alpers a day more to increase their Pay; and the Janizaries thirty Crowns a man, and one After a day more of ordinary pay; they of his Court, but especially the chief Officers, tainting of this bounteous Liberty alfo. With which so great a largess all men well contented, he, in a most rich and flently Chariot, fit placed as that all men might well see him, was in great Majesty carried through all the chief Streets of Conftantinople, the People on every side gazing upon him, and fill as he paffed by them, protecting him with their moft joyful and happy Acclamations. Some wifhing, that he being but young and tender, might carelefsly live in his Reign with the Conquest of Malta, as had the other with the Conquest of Rhodes; and other fome heartily praying, that with glorious and victorious Conquests he might be like unto Mahomet the Great, whom he was then reported much to refeibe. In which to great and publick Magnificence, he, being about fifteen years old, was with all the accoumted Solemnities openly crown'd, every man withing unto him a moft long and happy Reign. And albeit that no great fruit was for the present from fo young and tender a Plant to be expedit, yet nevertheless, by his Authority, and in his Name, moft order was taken for the relief of his Subjects, with heavy Grievances generally opaffed, during the lofe and careless Reign of his Father. His Grandmother alfo, a moft proud, ambitious, and imperious Woman, and withall exceeding rich, who, with great Authority, as her Pleasure, over-ruled all in the time of the Reign of her Son Mahomet, he now removed from the State, as not fit for her to have to do therein, and deprived her of all her former Power and Command. The Perfian Ambaffa- 
dour, whom his Father in his difpleasure had clofe flung up, he fet at liberty, and with him fent the Baffa of Aegypt, to intreat of Peace with the great Shaugh of Perfia, who not long be- fore (as was reported) had recovered the great City of Tanta, and was then preparing himfelf for new Conquests. Which Report for the mo- tion of Peace with the Perfian, difcovered in his Subjects their divers opinions concerning himfelf; fome condemning his Patience, as not be- fteeming the Othoman Emperours, unto whom Fury and Rage had always made them a way unto their great and dreadful Conquests, even against the moft pufliant Armies, and strongeft Towns and Forteffes of their Enemies; and fome others to the contrary, prizing therein his Will- dom, in feking by fair means (now in the begin- ning of his Reign) to difarm his Enemies when they might moft hurt him; at his bet- ter opportunity, in his fected efface, to opprefs them for ever. So the Actions of Princes are like unto strange Lights appearing by Night in the Air, which hold mens Eyes buflhed with the intentive beholding of them, lone thereof divining well, and some others evil, accord- ing to the diversity of the beholders conceits and humours.

The Treaty for Peace alfo in Hungary, was notwithstanding the death of Mahomet, by the Baffa of Buda hall continued, who (as he faid) by the new Sultan authorized, by Letters inci- cted the Government of Strigionum to repair un- to some fuch convenient Place, as wherein the other may as foon as may be now and then, in motion, the Governour, with the ref of the Commiffioners, departing from Strigionum, the fourth of February came to Collumites Camp, from whence they were by the Soldiery moft brave- ly conducted along the Banks of Danube, unto the Ships which lay ready for them, to carry them down the River to Pesth; during which time of their Paffage nothing was to be feen or heard, but Fire and Smoke, and the thundering of the great Artillery both from Pesth and Buda, the Chrifians and the Turks both striving to ex- cell each other in thefe their fhews of Joy and Triumph. The Governour, with the ref of his Company, being happily arrived at Pesth, met there with a number of the better fort of the Turks, fent thither by the Baffa to meet him, and in his Name to greet him; who, with a thoufand Honours again received and valued them. All fhews of Kindnefs, and figns of the happy Succes of the Negotiation begun. And now the Chri- fians, indefed to excelf the Turks, as well in Cour- age as in Valour, appointed a number of them the next day to go to Buda, to invite certain of the chiefest and moft honourable men amongst the Turks, unto a Banquet at Pesth; who willingly accepted of the offer, and fo came six hundred of the better fort of them over the Danube to Pesth, where the feaf was moft limpopdly and magnifi- cently prepared for them. There were ten fair and rich
rich Pavilions, set up for the Entertainment of them a little distant from Poth, in a fair place, and for this purpose the four Tables placed and the other Tables to be as broad and plately Tables. At the first of which Tables, on the right hand, were set the Commissioners for the Emperor, with the two Baffaes, and one Mufiri or Arch-Priest, with a Mure upon his Head, a long furred Gown upon his Back, and under that, a Robe of moss fine and exceeding rich Stuff, and under that, at the Table, were placed certain of the Turks Lords, and other great Men. At the other two Tables were set other of the beat foot of the Turks mingled with the Chriftians: and so at all the other Tables in like order were set a Chriftian and a Turk, until that the fix hundred Turks were placed, with as many Chriftians among them, who, by their own Contenance and Behaviour one of them to another, might have seemed to have been all of one and the fame Be- lief, Nation, and Country. The Turks, after the manner of their Superflition, would not fit down below the letting of the Sun; which being fett, they with a thousand Ceremonies, to the infinite aggravation of our Prelates, were set down at the Tables in order as is aforesaid, and there mercily repoved themselves until nine of the Clock at night. At which time, the Tables with great reverence taken away, the Turks, as men well contented, and full of Joy, returned to Bada, the Infrumens of Mufick,-Trumpets, and Drums, on the Tables were removed, and with a Speech, and as it were mentioning Heaven and Earth the great Contentment they had received. And yet was all this fair fher nothing else but deep Dilimation mixt with moft foul Treachery: for, a little before their departure, they of Poth were advifed, That the Turks in great number were appeare come out from Cog- da to surprize Poth, during the time of the Feast; being in hope, that the Chriftians, all bufied in this Action, had left the Walls of the Town un- furnished of defence. But they, too well acquainted with their Treacheries to put any trut or con- fidence in their fair fheres, had as well provided for this Event, as for all others, as for the Magnificence of the Feast abroad. By which means the Turks difappointed of their intended purpofe, were in the attempting thereof repelled, and fo glad to return as they came, back again to Bada. The next day after, the Commissioners for the Emperor complaiued unto the Baffae, and the rest of the Turks Commissioners of this fo treacherous dealing; who excuted themselves as altogether igno- rant thereof, difavowing the Action for want of Succes, which had been eftected, they would to the uttermost have fhamefully maintained. An ordinary court among the Great, with Speech and Compotion, to condemn the want of eftect, which they in Heart and Mind could for their own Profit have wished to have been performed. Nevertheless, the Turks the next day (as if no fuch thing had been meant) requifited the Chrifti- an Commissioners to come to Bada, as they had done to Poth; but they, as well by Proof as by Report, perceiving the evil meaning of the Turke, exceufing themselves, returned to Stremosum, as loth any more to adventure themselves into the Power of their faithlefs Enemies; yet left they Giisberg at Poth, with Commiffion to continue the Negotiation for Peace with the Baffae of Bada, if he should find him thereunto dipofed, or any hope of bringing the Treaty to good eftect or fife.

Mahomet the late Sultan, had a little before his Death (as is before declared) fet at Liberty the County Tfelen (carried away Prisoner to Conflantin-ople after the taking of Alba-Regalis) and fent for to Bada, with a Letter of a Petition to the Emperour; with promise to yield himfelf again Prisoner, if he fucceeded in obtaining the fame; for whom, the French Ambaffador became Pledge. He having now delivered his Let- ters of Credence unto the Emperour, and com- manded to lay what he had farther in charge, declared, that he was removed from the office of Remi- ver unto his Majesty the ftrong Towns of Buda, Alba-Regalis, and Camifla, in exchange of Vranj- vania and Valachia, whereunto he laid claim, promising on his part to make a molt firm and fure Peace with the Emperour for the time to come, and to give thereof fuch affurance as fhould of him reasonably be demanded. The Baffa of Buda, among other the fairest Remonftrances of Peace, had offered unto the Emperour's Com- missioners to ref tore Camifla and Aegria for Poth, Harwan, and Vacia, together with the Remission of all fuch Payments and Tributes as were by the Emperour due made unto the Great Sultan for the King- dom of Hungary. All which fair Shews and Of- ferings, and the fupplication made by them, the Turks would not accept; but with windy Words to delay the time, and with al- luft Baites to deceive the Chriftians: for the Event and Inque, which giveth life to all Actions, with a form unto them agreeable, hath by Experience taught the Chriftians, that all the glorious and glorious Peace, by which the Turks in this battelf of the Peace, to much reputation and expectation, the Turks, were but Nets and Snares whereby to in- tangle them with the vain hope thereof, until they in the mean time might fortifie their Towns with new Supplies of Men, Munition, Victuals, and whatfoever else was needful, the more easily afterward to annoy them at their Pleafure, and to come to a Peace when they thought proper. For Mahomet being dead, and Achmat his Son (yet by reason of his Minority under the Tuition of his Mother and other the great Baffae) succeeding in his Place, the Turks aggravated the Con- ditions of the Peace, and propounded them fo far from reason, as that any man might fee them now to have far exceded the Pretention of a, and what they had dispatched that for which they feem- ed before defirous thereof; inforfh, that they fent a Meffenger in Poth from Conflantinople unto the Baffa of Bada, to forbid him, upon the pain of his Head, any farther to continue the Treaty of Peace, but forthwith to renew the War. So this Peace, to much Expectation, that the People generally hold for as good as concluded, sud- denly vanifhed into Smaok, nothing remaining of that Body, composed of fo many Wilifes, more than a vain Expectation, now difpiered with the Wind of the Turkifh Treachery. And yet dur- ing the time of this Negotiation for Peace sought for by the French Ambaffador, and wherein the Lea- ders, many a folemn Oath had paffed both from the Sultan Mahomet, and from the Vifir Baffa, for their faithful and sincere dealing in the Treaty thereof; as, By the God of Heaven and Earth; By the Books of Moises; By the Palms of Da- vid; and, by the Holy Evangelifh; Oaths much used of Turks, and receiv'd for their greatfe Ser- vants, and stronge Affurances of their Lea- der, and Promifes; all which, for all that, having fer- ved but as Baites and Trains to beguile the simple and well-meaning men, lay now neglected and unregarded; fuch is the faith and affurance which men have from fafhlefs and untrutfly men. The Peace of this peace thus broken off, it was forthwith by some united, and That the Great Sultan, under the Conduct of the Vifir Baffa, his Governor, was himself in Perton, with a moft
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The Turks, 

widely diffent  

their 


dost huge Army about to come into Hungary; 

some others in the mean time reporting, that he was letted so to do by reason of the Persean Wars, whereunto he was of necessity to fend the greatest part of his Forces; so that he would but only fend one of his great Baffas, with the remainder of his to go an Army, against the Austrians in Hungary, being before fooner to return again unto Constantinople, until he had brought the Counties of Transylvania and Valachia, with the remainder of Hungary, under the Obeilance of the great Sultan, together with the Country of Arrghia, and especially the firme City of Pizens, the end of the Turfick Empire; nor could to this purpose the Grand Seignior have with great rigour in all places levied great furns of Money upon his Subjefts for the mainenance of his so great Army. It was by others reported alo, That only the Preparations for so great an Army should be made this year, the Turks being refrained to do much therewith the next year, and therefore willing to bebow much, in hope with so great and puifiant an Army as they were about to raife, to make an end of the Wars in Hungary, and not to return until they had conquered all the reft of that Kingdom, in the rent reliques whereof the Fortune of the Othoman Emperours had played; fo that all Hands-crafts men, fur the Uhr to work both Day and Night, not only to forge Weapons, to call great Ordinance, and to make Powder, but to prepare all other things necessary alo for so great an Exploit. 

All thefe Great Preparations were made for the service of the Viffer Baffa for the War in Hungary, and of Cicla and Bajfa in Perfia, whereof he was appointed General, having before preumpftionly promiffed, utterly to ruin the Perfian Eftate, and with fo great a Power even to fwallohim up. And indeed, the Eaftern Wars greatly troubled the Turks; News coming full concerning the Conquefts of the Perfian over their Territories, and that even of the late Perfian King protecting his Victories, had taken Babylon, with all the Country therewith; and that divers other Towns and Cities, more moved with fear than with the Faith wherehew had bound them unto the Turks, now yielded themselves unto the Per- fians. But it is to be feared, that because of the fondneffe of our ancient Liberty. And yet for all that, the Turks (as they are wise to diftemble their Lofses, and to strike a fear into their Ene- mies) had given it out in Constantinople, That the Perfian King was near unto Babylon difcomfited, all his Army overthrown, and he himself taken Prisoner, fo that the Turkish Forces, before diftracted, fhould now wholly join togethcr, to the utter Ruine and Deftruction of the Chriftians in Hungary. And the more to confirm this evil News, it was reported, That the Beglebag of Greeda had raifed a great Power to joyne with the Viffer Baffa's Forces, to the intent to leave nothing unoccupied in the East. For this they fhewing whereof, it was also faid, That the Viffer Baffa had caufed a great number of Veffels, loaded with Powder and other warlike Provision, to be brought by Water out of Egypt to Belgrade, to ruinate the Eftate of the Chriftians. All which Reports, were by the Turks given out, to cover their own Defence; and, as knowing right well, Wars to depend much upon Reports, and that a fable brute believed, worketh oftentimes the Effef of a thing indeed done. Howsoever it was, thofe fcorful Re- ports might well have ferved to have flattered the Spirits of the Chriftians to have provided for their own Defence, and to have flood upon their Guard; for he that faith to provide against the Preparations of his Enemy, well deferveth either Bondage or Death, which forewar shall befall him, for having by his Negligence betrayed his own Ability and Power to have withflood him. 

The great Report of the Turks Preparations and Forces, had now daft'd all the Talk of Peace at Conftantinople, and the chiefs of the Emperours inquired the force Flowers appearing upon the overture of the late hope of the common Re- polc; some perurving the Great Sultan, that he was able with his Power at the fame time, both to subdue the Perfian King, and to confound the For- ces of the Chriftian Emperours, having fo many Kingdoms within his bounds; fo many Pri- ncipalitys flour'd for his Service, and fuch flores of Treasure ready for his Defigins, promising unto him moft happy and eafe Success both in the one and the other Expedition, even at one and the fett fame time; fo that he might vanquifh the Perfian by Cicla, Chieftain of his Army in Perfia; and conquer the remainder of Hungary, with the Coun- tries of Transylvania and Valachia, by the Viffer Baffa, General of his Forces against the Chriftians, it being (as they faid) a thing both honourable and profitable for a Prince to beat both Men and Money, thereby to gain Men, Honour, and Empire; fo that things which with great charge might be done at once, were much more profitable than were thole which with lefe charge were done at divers times; for that things done at once, yielded profert profit, as being in our Power, and reconmeencing our Charge; the other in long time putting us to great charge, and yielding little or no profit at all. And indeed men fland in great fear of this the Turks; young Emperours, being by Naure fierce, hafty, vigilant, cruel, ambi- tious, and proud; and who, in his Behaviour and Actions, much remembred Mahomet the second, he which took from the Chriftians fo many Kings, Towns, and Cities, andamong the rel, 

the Imperial City of Constantinople. He like unto a young Alexander, occupieth himself in all the Exercizes of War, hauing Ilenaers, his Fathers greatly fatisfac; he caufeth Arms to be made, Cannons to be call, Ships and Galliés to be build, and taketh a Pleasure to difcouer, how the fame are to be imported against his Enemies; fo that it is greatly feared, that he being but a Child in Constantinople, will prove a man of a fudden and fendendom, in bringing the fame under his Power and Obeilance. He fpareth no Perfons nor Means which may ferve to fatisfe his defire. So that Strangers are to expect small Cauteriet at her hands, when as they fee him to tile fuch bloody Cruelty against his Noblemen and dometical Serv- vants, of the chiefef of whom since he was Em- perour, he hath already put divers to death, with one of his Baffas alfo; who was the Government of Pols, when as our men won it. But as Justice and Clerency unto good Princes are the furest Bonds to keep their Subjefts falt bound unto them in their Greatest Service and Dure, and Rage Bridges whereby the Turkifh Emperours keep their Subjefts in awe and subjection unto them, and themselves in their Eftate. 

But leaving the Turks busie about their Prepa- rations for the accomplifhing of their young Emperours high Deffins, let us return into Hungary, taking Tranfylvania and Valachia, to the end of the feries of which Country my Mind abhorreth to think upon, and my Pen thereof to write. This Province, fometyme moft renowned for the great Victories obtained against the Turks by the In- habitants thereof, under the leading of their Prince Sigifund Bator, and others, abounding with plen- ty of all things, was now, not by any iavation of the Turks, but by civil Difcord amongst themselvs,
elves, and Rebellion against the Emperor, now their Sovereign, so waited and spoild by the Souldiers on all sides, that many of the poor Inhabitants did not dare to go to Market, as they went in the Streets and Fields: miserable Wretcheds, always flowing; but never reaping; always labouring, but nothing profiting; the merciles and greedy Souldier still spoild or devouring all. By long continuance of which daily Outrages, the Fields at length lay now untilled, the Failures untended and neglected, and all things else misused and quite out of course; by means whereof, the Famine so increaseth, that the poor Peasants of the Country, having eaten up for great Dainties all the Dogs and Cats, Mice and Rats, that they could get, fell to eating of dead Horses, and the loathsome Carrion of other hunger starved Beasts. It is reported, that one man should eat another; and that at Hermannath, a Woman having six Children, did among them eat one another, until they were at length all fix devoured; and to the contrary, that two men did eat their own Mother; yea, Thieves and other Malefactors, hanged for their Villanies, were by the poor and miserable hungry People cut down from the Trees and devoured, generally living upon nothing but upon the Roots of Weeds, green Herbs, and the leaves of Trees. For remedy of which so extreme Miseries, it was on all Parts agreed, that a General Assembly of the State of the whole Province should be holden at Dews; wherein it was agreed, that the Gentlemen of Transylvania, having by their Rebellion forfeited both their Lives and Lands, should be pardoned their Lives, with three fourths of their Lands releaved unto them, and that for ready Money they might of the Emperor redeem the fourth part also. But concerning the Moreable-ables, it was agreed, that they should be fully compensed for their Losses, and also conficrate unto the Emperor, they should fo remain; and that they should pay their Dimes, or tenth part of their Wine and Fruits, unto the Emperor. And farther, that there should be no farther exerce of Religion permitted unto them, but only the Roman Religion; and that the Towns of Craiova and Cluj, and the space of three Weeks, pay, the one twenty thousand Dollars, and the other eight thousand; and the Magistrates of those Towns should deliver the Keys of their Towns, with all their Power, into the hands of the Emperor's Lieutenant; and that the Gentlemen of their Towns which would not be contented in the number of the Rebels, should, for the safety of their Persons, take Letters of Pardon for their Rebellion, of the General of the Army. This Pacification gave some little time of breathing unto this poor disaffed Country, which, bared of all strength, and as it were upon the Graves brinck, had now but even the last gaft to give; and the Country People began to reap their Labours, in hope at length to reap the profit thereof of themselves; but alas, all in vain: for why, the ravning Souldiers, inured to Prey, after their wonted manner made havoc and spoil of all things, leaving nothing unto the poor Countryman, but his labour for his Pain, and time enough to bewail his miseries and the miseries of Miseria, the Caufes whereof were the Nobility and Gentlemen themselves; who, not liking to be govern'd, or rather (as they took it) oppriffed by the Germans, and having, not upon any defire that they had of Peace, but rather by necessity inforced, yielded unto the Pacification. So said, freed not till under-hand to inforce the Souldiers (ready enough of themselves to do mischief) and in what they might to trouble the Government of the State by the Germans, being unto them, (as they accounted of them) but Strangers. All which their doings باس, the Emperor's Lieutenant, well knew, and therefore, in the time of his absence, Gente- lmen of the Country, and whom he most ful- prided to be the Author of these Troubles, to be apprehended, and that mured up betwixt two strong Walls in an old ruinous Monastary; whether their Friends afterwards coming to have vifited them, and finding them starved to death, were therewit much abash'd, as were also others their Complexes, alfoon as they heard thereof. But leaving them to work themselves farther Troubles, let us again return unto the Turkish Affairs.

Now was all the hope of Peace betwixt the Chriflians and the Turks become desperate, the Turks making thereof no more account, seeing that and they thought they had provided Alba-Regalis, Aria, and Buda, of their necessary Provisions. They had in four Waggon put into Aria the Pay due unto their Gardiions; fo that their Affairs being now in good effate, and their Courage revived, they began to scoff and jest at our Credulity, to believe that they had any purpofe to conclude upon any thing that was not agreeable to the Project of the Peace, and differing from their Honour or from their Faith: fo that now these faithfull men began again to review their wonted Incurrions and Pillages upon the Chriflians, with all other manner of Hostility, and that in more cruel manner than ever before; and one upon another began to be exalted with the like, being as well contenfious with them with their manner of doing, their whole Fortune depending upon the points of their Wea-pons, and ever ready to the Service of the Prince for their Pay. Now it fortuned, that fourcorfe of the Turks going forth to seek for Booy, channelled to meet with certain of the Sicilians, who finding themselves too weak to encounter with their men, and betaking themselves to flight, were certain of them taken Prisoners, and so brought unto the General; unto whom, they upon Examination confessed, that the Turks much marvailed at the Simplicity and Foolifhnefs of the Chriflians, to which they were defirous of Peace, and not to have discovered any thing to manifest the contrary, tending only to the pleafuring of themselves, and the annoying of them their Enem-ies, to the strengthening of themselves, and de- fruction of the Chriflians, as by Proof it appeared, fo soon as their Defires were accomplifhed, un- to the prejudice of their Enemies; and that their young Emperor was always against this Treaty of Peace, whatsoever flew he had made to the contrary, confrainented thereunto by the Viftories and Conquefts of the Perflan King; all his Wifhes and Defires aiming at no other mark, than at the general Ruine of Chriftendom. Our Garriions also, seeing themselves charg'd by the Turks, took unto them with like Out- rages, as they did. They of Papsa and Vefperinum were the first which began their Broils after the Treaty of Peace; who, having joyned their Forces together, and making head toward Alba-Regalis, met with a number of Turks driving of Sheep and Carrel thither, whom they forfear'd, and took their Carrel carried away; with them Prisoners. Which good hap was ac- corded with the Liberty of twenty Chriflian Prin- ciors from Buda, who one night seeing their Keepers overfear'd with Sleep and with Wines, cut their Throats, and so happily escaped over the River to Portugal, being whither the Turks broke off.

Now while these Troubles; betwixt the Chriflians and the Turks (after the Treaty of Peace broken off) thus began again in Hungary, the Turks

The mifellaneous
of the Country
of Transva-
nia.

An ince-
nous
Fa-
mine.

The State of
Terrifi

An Assem-
blh of
the
States
of
Transva-
nia for the ap-
poing of
the
Troubles
there.

The Trou-
bles of
Transva-
nia formerly
maintained
by the
Nobility of
the
Cou-
try.
Tyranny be the Rebellion in Asia, were together by the Earl in the Province of Bosnia. Zelazly, having by force joined with Policy driven Zaffer Bajza (as is afoared) out of Bosnia, and possesed himself of that Province, thought himself now sure enough within the strength of his Government, although he being by the great Sultan sent for to go into Hungary, but refused to come, as knowing him right well to hold that so great a Government much against his Will and Pleasure. But Zaffer Bajza, now supported with the Authority of the Great Sultan, and desirous to be regened of the great dishonour and loss he had before received from Zelazly, his Enemy, with a great Army came, and took little Bosnia, and Zelazly, seeing as then no such matter, overthrew him with all his Power, and never left pursuit of him, until he had chased him quite out of the Province, and so again recovered the Government thereof. But now was the Joy the Bajza received of this so pleasing a Victory, for within few days after he dyed, comforting himself only, in that, that he died not derived. Of all which things, the great Bajzas of the Court understanding, and loth to lose to great a Soullard as was Zelazly, (who as a man distrest, was now making shift for himself) or by using him hardly, to dete the other Aslan Rebels from coming in, and yet not willing to throw the Power with them, and so for the maintenance of the Province of Bosnia; they, to provide for all events, appointed him to be Governor of Tarnopol, and Begedes Bajza (before Governor there) to succeed Zaffer Bajza in the Government of Bosnia; so contenting all Parties, to keep their Forces whole and intact against the Turks.

But as the Turks were troubled with their Affairs in Bosnia, so the Christians were no les, but rather more muse with theirs both in Transylvania and Hungary. The Estates of Hungary had appointed a general meeting at Polonien, wherein the Arch-duke Mathias was to be as President, there to consult of the means for the maintenance of this years Wars against the Turks. But as the Arch-duke was about to have entred into the City in the midst of his Soullards, such a fire upon the sudden arose in the City, as confirmed the great part thereof; an evil preage of the Arch-duke in then hand, and a wonderfull but unhappy thing, that all men Minds polishead, turned them from the magnificent entertaining of the Arch-duke, (as was before determined) to the quenching of the raging fire, more necessity and concerning them than the other. Besides that, the Milieries then to be seen in the other parts of Hungary yet hidden by the Chrifians, were both great and lamenable; so that the Condition of the Wars therein, in done by the Turks, the Regiment of Colonneleft Athlen in Hungary.

The Regiment of Colonne Athlen in Hungary.

Tyranny, the Bajza received the Government from Zelazly, and shortly after death.

The Regiment of Colonne Athlen in Hungary.

The Edicts of the Hungarians.

Achmat, eight Emperor of the Turks.

1624

The Regiment of Colonne Athlen in Hungary.

The Regim Dement of Colonne Athlen in Hungary.

The Regiment of Colonne Athlen in Hungary.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

842

The Turks in vain seek to entrain the Friars of Lippa.

A strange Action of two of the Citizens of Vienna.

this mutinous Action, and so all in like danger, yet were they not thereof all alike guilty, many of them being even against their Wills and good liking carried away head-long, as with the violent course of an head-River.

Now the City-walls of the Town, with their Three Companies, strengthened with some other Supply sent from other Places, were to set forward against those rebellious Mutineers, and to frustrate their Designs; for the greater strengthening of whom, divers of the Burgesses of the Town were incouraged to enter into this Action also: amongst whom, there were two, accounted very honest, and loyal to their Brethren, who advised them to excuse themselves from going, labouthing both by lively Reasons, and by the Word of God, to prove, that they neither might nor ought of Right to enter into Arms against their Christian Brethren, incouraged with Extremities, for want of their due Pay, to forget their Duty, and to do that which became them not. But what availed it to alledge either Reason or Law amongst the clatter- ing of Arms; the noise whereof is so great, as that Reason and Law cannot there be heard. These two men seeing themselves incouraged to go, and much griefed in Conscience to do that they were enjoyed to do, and to help to hide the guilds of their Country, their Brethren (as they acknowledgeth them) entered both of them into a mock fitrage and wild Revolution, which was, to dye themselves, rather than to embrace their hands with the Blood of the guilds: whereupon, one of them, having oftentimes called upon the Name of Jezus, with his own Sword thrust himself through the body and head (as it is said; but, upon, upon the like Revolution, threw himself into the River, and so perished also: Men worthy to be pitied for their Conscience sake, but justly to be condemned for their fo weak and desperate a Revolution. In fine, the rebellious Mutineers seeing in what Peril they were, being even now ready to be charged, and withal considering the weaknesses of their Power in comparison of them that came against them, thought it best, upon the flight of so great a Tempest, to strike Sail; and so changing their former Determination, and laying down their Arms, craved Pardon of the Arch-duke, who graciously granted it them, and so incouraged them to his Mercy; yet with Condition, that they should now put an end (and was sent) of his Garrison, and deliver in- to his hands the King-leaders and chief Authors of that Mutiny, to be punished according to their Deserts, as afterwards they were: the ordinary end of such insolent and disorderued Actions, which have nothing ascribed unto them but Death, which (all things else failing) attendeth only upon them.

But while the Christians, thus divided, wrote at variance among themselves, the Turks were ready enough to take advantage of such their dangerous Discord. And first of all, Zelzali, the old Rebel, but now Governor of Temeswar, having in his crafty Head plotted the taking of the City of Lippa by surprize, and to that purpose gathering the chief of his Forces, in the Evening set forward from Temeswar, and so travelling by Night, came to Lippa; unto the Walls whereof he planted failing Ladders, and at the same time laboured to have forced the Gates, in hope so to have gained the Town; which was done with such a terrible Noise and Outcry as was never heard before; and in 56 Days a Wall was made so high that they were once discovered; thereby to have dismayed the Christians within the Town; who, well acquainted with such Stratagems of their Enemies, and now therewith awaked, came readily to the Walls, and there so well defended themselves and their Town, that the Turks repelled, were glad to give over the Assault, and having lost a number of their men, with all speed to retire; upon whom, the Christians falling out, flew many of them in that their disordered Retreat, little differing from plain flight, and took many more of them Prisoners; yea Zelzali, who not many hours before had thought to have furnished his Town was now glad himself to have recovered the Walls of Temeswar. Some of the Turks that were there taken Prisoners being examined, reported, That the Army that was this Year to come into Hungary, was like to be very great, and that a part thereof was now come to Belgrade, ex- turbating the adjoining Countries, and the Ohio, and that by reason of the Wars with the Persians, which devoured almost all the Souldiers in Constantineplon, and yet could not be therewith satisfied, the Great Sultan had commanded, That all such as were able to bear Arms, as well in Bohemia, as in that part of Hungary which was sub- ject unto him, and in the other Provinces, and unto adjoining, should be ready to joynt with his Army in Hungary, for the furthering of his Conquests there: and that the Persian King, persecut- ing the course of his Victories, had overthrown Cleusa Saffa with his Army, and taken his Son Princely, and brought his Troops, and entered into Confederacy with Carrafit, and driven out the Libe- rels in Asia, a Man of great Power, who had follow- ing of him a great number of valiant Men, all resolutely set down for the trouble of the Great Sultan's Estate.

About the same time, the Governor of Caffo- vi, having set garrisons in the upper part of Hungary) going forth, with some part of his Garrison, to appease the Souldiers that are about the Country (but now up in Munty for their Pay) and there spending some few days about this Buffines, in shewing of them the danger of their Infolence, and persuading them, by the evil succeds and end of such-like Actions, to return again to their Duties; and they again to the contrary obstinately urging the Payments of their Pay, or else to have leave to depart, as being not able longer to continue without the one or the other: and so the time palling, it fortuned that certain Turks, then Prisoners in Caffonvia, en- couraged by the Governor of the Garrison and of the Garrison Souldiers, to set upon his Liberty, brake their Irons, and flew their Keepers, in hope so to have escaped: but being in the doing thereof discoverd, and so again surpris- ed before they could do any farther harm, and upon Torture examined, By what means they thought to have escaped out of the City, the Walls thereof being set with constant Sentinels; they confessed, That their Purpose was, the same night to have set fire upon divers Places of the City (so to have drawn the People to the quenching thereof) and at the same time to have slain the Sentinels upon the Walls, and so to have made their Escape: for which their so mischievous a Fact and Purpuse, they were found and executed, and the rest again committed to Prision, and their Heads straitly kept and looked unto than before.

Now as Caffonvia had, by the Providence of God, escaped so great an intended Michief, Ca- nifia at the same time alone felt the evil hap by the Turks intended both to Caffonvia and Lippa; but they were there, having, through Negligence or Mi flap, cast Fire into the Powder, provided for the store of the Caffe; the Powder taking fire, blew up the Citadel, the Towers, the House, and Walls; and to be brief, made this poor place like unto another Rome burnt by Nero. So that had any of the
the Christian Forces been then near unto the place, it had been an ease matter to have won the fame, as well for the small resistance that was therein to have been found in so great an antagonism of the Men, and Disputation of the Place. But such accidents have now a little limited to their Beginnings, and the affurance of their coming, so that they oftentimes chance, without any man to make use of them; and again fly away, when men make their greatest preparations to obtain them. At the same time, the Turks of Buda, and two hundred of the Soulemans of the Garrison to join in Fortress a little from Pogod, as, when they were in the doing thereof too preambulatory, so were they well punished for their Pride; for the Christians in Pesht, having discovered them in this Ation, fall’d out upon them and charged them; against whom they for a while right valiantly defended themselves, but at length, opposed with number, and overthrow, they were most of them slain, and the rest taken Prisoners; whereas the Baffa of Buda was so much offended, that in Revenge thereof, he in his Rage threatened with Fire and Sword to do what harm he might unto the Christians. And, as the common Proverb faith, ‘Men warned, are half armed;’ and therefore, to bring this Comfort with them. That in receiving of the threatened harms, we are in hope to be revenged thereof, as therefore before provided. Unto these woful Troubles of Hungary, proceeding as well from the Inviolency of the Christian Soulemans themselves, as from the hearts of the Turks, who were their present and mortal Enemies; were joyed the like, or rather wore Calamities in Transilvania, extreme Famine and want of all things fore, raging in both Countries, so that hardly hath any Militery or Extremity been feen or read of, even in Countries by the jol and heavy Judgments of the Almighty God, appointed to Deftruction, which were agreed upon in their two Countries to be found, and of many, fell. For remedy whereof, George Bafis, the Empe- rour’s Lieutenant in Transilvania, had there done what he might for the appeasing of the Tumults and Troubles of that Province, and now of late brought the fame into some good temper, as a way, to shew that in proof it fell out far otherwise, and that the more therein laboured, the farther he was off from his intent and purpose; for the Nability of that Province, who were generally inclined unto Rebellion, and detesting the Governour, together with their Government, rejected the Decrees and Orders which were agreed upon in their late meeting together for the concluding of Peace; infomuch, that alli’d, that sufficeth the Turks, they had taken certain Castles and strong Places in that Province; and the better to support their Rebellion and Inviolency, they had appointed a certain Place to meet at, where the Turks and they might concur of the men which they intended for the effecting of their Designs. Whereof of Baffa having by secret means got understand- ing, to remedy this pretended Mischief, he sent away a great number of Hatacks, to lie in wait to surprize them upon the way. Which men, who were skilful in the Passages of the Country, being recommended to the known ambush, very conveniently for the surprizing of their Enemies; who, proceeding in their intended purpose, and thinking of nothing less than of that which was intended against them, were sudenly, before they were aware, Turks and Transilvaniats, altogether surpris’d and slain. Which Exploit being performed, the Hatacks and other Souldiers, defitute of their Pay, and inmaged with

The Turks of Buda overrun by the Christians of Pesht.

The Rebie in Transilvania surpris’d and slain.

New Troubles in Transilvania.

The Turks of Buda.

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

Fury fell upon the Province, using therein all Hostility, as if they had been mortal Enemies unto it, punishing the guillets for the guilty, and seizing upon all mans Goods in common, to pay themselves that which was by some few in private left by them. All the Province was subjected unto the Rage and fury of those and other such merciles men of War, who, without any remorse at all, indifferently flew and massacred all of them that came in their way; but especially the poor and weak innocent People, who, called upon the Almighty God for Revenge and Deliverance of these Evils which they sufferr’d, and cried out unto him for Revenge of their so great and cruel Wrongs. The high ways were everywhere to full of Thieves, that no man could travel from Place to Place, but that he was in great danger to be set upon, and spoiled. For the Hatacks (being men that lived altogether by Prey, and robbing, and dooming down the Country) made good Prize and Booty of whatsoever came in their way, sparing neither Turks nor Christians; insomuch, that they hearing, how that the Zoetlers with a good Convoy were bringing a number of Waggons laden with Victuals, and a great many of Oxen and other things, although they were of the same Party, Belief, and Nation, yet they lay in wait for them to surprize them again, against whom the Zoetlers seeking to defend themselves; were by them cruelly massacred, and their Waggons, with their Bees and other Cattle, all carried away. But what should we say? Hunger breaketh even the strong. The Turks, forthwith men unto all Extremities; and now the Famine in that Province was such, as that the People were for the most part glad to live by feeding upon the Roots of Horsps and Weeds, and such other unwholesome things, whereas great Mortality afterward ensued amongst them; for those which were the Captive, Captive Hatacks; being reproved for the Outrages by them committed, and charge to take order, that no more such like should afterward be done; answered, That it was not possible to keep Souldiers in any order amidst the extremity of Famine; for that the Belly was an inexorable Ularor, which took put. of the most necessary, but without mercy acting that which it thought due for the Nourishment of it. Amidst these Troubles of Transilvania and Hungary, there were two of the Turks Spies of Buda discovered and taken; who at Vienna had ob- served all the Actions and Proceedings of the Christians, and to the uttermost of their Power, had informed themselves of their Designs, as also of their Preparations and Forces to be rais’d and levied for this years Wars; of which two Spies, the one was employed, and the other kept in close and straight Prison, until that further matter might be drawn out from him. The Turks and the Christians were now beginning to gather themselves together, and to make an head in Hungary; a rife report at that time going, That they would forthwith take the field; whereas the Baffa of Buda understanding, and desirous in what he might to hinder that their forwardness (whereof he doubted the Effects) thought it best to break himself to good and cunning Practice, for the treaty and concluding of a Peace with the Christians, whereof he now made himself, together with the rest of the Turks, to be very desirous; so by putting the Christians in hope thereof, to make them the more remiss and negligent in their doings, and to gain time of them, until that the Turks great Army (then in preparing) might be brought.
brought down into Hungary. To which purpose, he in most friendly manner thus wrot unto the Governor of Strigionum.

The Letter of the Ballia of Buda to the Governor of Strigionum.

W e know very well (Noble Governor) that you are not ignorant, how that your Brother, the Governor of Strigionum before you, hath most earnestly embraced the Negotiation of Peace, in such sort, as that we cannot so much yield unto our ordinary Quarrels and Differences, but that we must give you to understand the Canvases which have cropt and hindered the conclusion of great advantage to the last part.

The least delay by reason of the season, chosun too late to be employed in that Treaty for Peace, when at present both the Armies were already on foot, and even in readiness to join battle, and could not be then stayed by that Intreaty, nor be sent back again without some exploit doing; each part had rejoiced upon their proper Designs, and even chosen their Ground for Battle; the Peace were therefore thought to be surend from that whereupon they were before resolved. And albeit, that during this last Winter, the Treaty for the Peace was again begun, and that the men of War on both sides in hope thereof, were rest assured, and free from all Doubt; a most fit time to have begun and ended this Treaty of Peace, which hath been so long pursued and desired of our Sovereign Lord our Prince, desir'd of his Subjects, and required by those of your Emperors, with whom my dear Sovereign would confirm and contrav a firm and continual Peace; yet for all that, since the departure of the Governor from Strigionum, we see three Months to have been past without any Letters at all, or Message by word of Mouth brought unto us, concerning the least matter, for that we have not any thing whereby to certify our Sovereign Emperor. And forasmuch as the course of time hath brought these two contrary Armies even unto the point of Battel, and that they are marching one of them to encounter with the other, and to enter into the lists of Honour, we have thought it good before to desire to know of you, what we are to expect concerning the latter part; for that we have not any thing whereby to certify our Sovereign Emperor. And forasmuch as the course of time hath brought these two contrary Armies even unto the point of Battle, and that they are marching one of them to encounter with the other, and to enter into the lists of Honour, we have thought it good before to desire to know of you, what we are to expect concerning the latter part; for that we have not any thing whereby to certify our Sovereign Emperor. And forasmuch as the course of time hath brought these two contrary Armies even unto the point of Battle, and that they are marching one of them to encounter with the other, and to enter into the lists of Honour, we have thought it good before to desire to know of you, what we are to expect concerning the latter part; for that we have not any thing whereby to certify our Sovereign Emperor.

Now for all this fair gloating, it was no hard matter to guess at the Baffacs secret meaning; for having already shown himself peace, and willing to the furtherance thereof, yet nevertheless, true it is, that during the time of all those fair signifies, the Turks, having assembl'd their Garri-

Cicilia Baffa with his Army overthrown by the Rebels in Asia.
Peftian King.  

Perfian King also after this discomfiture of the Turks, continuing his Conquest, took in the Country of Sirvan (a matter of great importance) being now delitute of all relief by the overthrow of Cisala Basfa, who, had he prevailed against the Rebels, should have had his empire. This was now Perfian King, too, have payed the course of his Victories; who now victorious and out of fear, made head toward Arijoa, a very great and strong Town, near whereunto the River Tigris did fetch it into the great River Euphrates, which City he at last won, with all the Places and Countries thereunto adjoining and had full rule, as he was happy and victorious, Prince, again recovered from the Turks whatsoever they had since the time of Sultan Sulmman by force of Arms taken from the Perfian Kings his Predecessors, two or three strong Places only excepted. Of which most notable Wars beswitt all these of the most mighty Eastern Princes, we, the great Turk and the Perfian King. I can rather with than hope to be better informed, and that, not so much for Curiosity (although that the Knowledge of such matters yield unto such as be delirous thereof more Pleasure, with no least Contentment) as for that they (though far off) in some sort much concern the good and quiet of the Chriftians. For, Perfian Wars being the only means whereby the fury of the Great Turkish Sultan hath been, and yet is, for a time averted from the Chriftians in Europe upon the Perfians in Asia; as it is greatly to be feared, that some one or other (if not more of the Chriftian Princes nearest unto him, shall to their great cost and harm feel, so soon as these two great Mahometan Princes shall be at Peace between themselves. But leave we the Bafa a while to grieve at his overthrow, and the Perfian King to triumph of these Victories, and see what the Great Sultan himself in the mean time doth.

This young Prince Achmat, now one of the greatest Monarch of the World, had not many Months reign'd, but that he fell fick of the small Pox, wherewith, having a grons and full Body, was so foilously torment for the space of fourteen days, that oftentimes fainting, it was generally thought he would have died, but his yea, divine, and the great Bafacs were in speech concerning his younger Brother to be taken out of the Seraglio to succeed him; which was thought would have cost the younger Brother his Life, after that the Sultan his elder Brother was again recover'd; as no doubt it had, but that he was the only Heir that was then left of the Othman Family, if that his Brother the Sultan should have fail'd. But he again recover'd of his foul and childifh Diseafe, to shew unto the Janizaries and others (who doubted thereof) that he was so recover'd, proudly mounted upon a goodly H rele, most pompously furnished, and in great State and Magnificence, but upon the high most of the chief Streets of the Imperial City, the People (as they accustomed manner is) in every Place as he went rejoicing to fee him, and protecting him with their most joyful Acclama- tions, willing unto him a miff long and happy Reign. Neither is it to be marveiled, seeing that the Almighty God hath even in the Faces and Countenances of Princes taken some resemblance of his own, if they become refleeeious and admirable in the Eyes and sight of the common People, who cannot but honour them with their Voices, whom God hath bleffed with his Power, and other his extraordinary worldly Bounties.

This young Prince, so recover'd of his Sick- nes, and having shew'd himfelf unto his Subjects, began forthwith to give himself (according unto the heat of his youthful Spirit) immediately unto the Pleasures of the Field, and other such violent Exercises, being in their moderate whole-time, but in their violence much hurtful, but especially upon the use of recovering of his late Sickness. The Griefs whereof came in hale, but were to leave him at leisure. Whereupon two of his Bafacs careful of his Health, were so bold, as out of their Love to reprove him for such his violent and immediate Exercises (the day not being long enough for them) and by effectual Reasons to difuade him from the former. So far off was he from heartening unto their whole-fome Perforations, as that to the contrary, he there- with inrag'd, thrust them both out of their Places. So dangerous a thing it is, even in Zeal and Love to profume to control great Princes in their most violent Pleasures; others, in the mean time not loving them at all, but only for their own profit attending upon their idle Appetites, enjoying the Preferments due unto their more faithful and loyal Subjects, and yet secretly in themselves smiling at the Vanily of such as by whom they be to unworthily honoured and promoted.

But as in the immediate use of all things there is a day, which breedeth a dishonourable and inαιde- fiale of them (Pleasures being not by any means more commended, than by their novelties and seldom use) so this young Sultan Achmat, having glutted himself with his Pleasures, began now to cast his Eyes upon his other more necessary Affairs of State, but especially upon his Wifh both with the Chriftian Emperor and the Mahometan Perfian King. Now he was not ignorant of the great Valour and Sufficiently of Hauffan, the Vifiter Bafca, for the managing of his Wars in Hung- ary, wherein he had of long time been exercized, and so therein belted experienced. This old Cap- tain, plac'd at Bafca, was an old, expert, and politick General, he refolved to contrary, in his charge as Lieutenant General of his Wars in Hungary, and by the continuation of him in so great and honourable a place, to bind him to all loyal Services in those Wars, even unto the utter- most of his Power. This great Bafca was then at Bolfca, under his General, in the front of his Government, in doubtfull fupufe exploring the Republic, it being his Prince concerning this bufines, and yet in hope, longing after a second charge; whole longing de- sire Achmat quickly satisfied, by lending unto him both a Commination for the continuation of his Charge and Dignity, and certain honourable Pre- fents, in his extraordinary Favour toward- him; which were, a Generals Ensign, with an Hungarian Mace of pure Gold. Now whether their Pretences, joyous unto the continuation of his Charge, were welcome unto him, or not, ambitious Mins (such as was his) can easily tell; and he, to shew his Contentment there- with, gave great Thanks, and told the pub- lick Actions of Joy, causing all the great Gre- nance of the Place in thundering wil be to oftentimes discharged, and the Trumpets and Drums to be most joyfully founded.

In the mean time, News was brought unto Conmiinigotyle, how that the Perfian King, having muftered his Men, was in the Field with above an hundred Thousand men, and gott a Succes; and, Bafca, one of the great Rebels in Afia, had confequented himfelf with him, to the further troublng of the Turks. Whereupon Achmat, although he had before given order unto Hauffan, the Vifiter Bafca his Lieutenant in Hungary, to the befeging and taking of Perafom, a Strong City in the upper Hungary, now by a Meaffent in hale, commanded the fame Bafca, all other

Good Counsell taken in evil parte by Sultan achmat.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

...businesses set apart, with all the power that he could make, forthwith to return to Constantinople, there with him and the rest of the Baffes to con-

1604

Hajfian

Baffa first

to come to

Constat-

inople.

Hajfian

Baffa con-

tinued Ge-

neral of

the Turks

Ar-

my against

the Chris-

rians, and

this ap-

pointed

General of

their Ar-

my against

the Per-

sians.

Gicala Baffa

made these as if he were unwilling to be Ge-

neral in the Wars against the Persians.

many men marvel, why the Tartar Cham, being
to great a Prince, and not much in danger unto
the Turk (being separated from him by the black
sea) with any of the Turks to make the call, to do him service in his Wars, or to make
thereof are divers, and thole not fat to seek. First,
their Near Affinity (as both defended from the
fame beginning) by often Marriages full confirmed;
then, their likenes of Manners and Condition,
no small Bonds of Love and Friendship; And
lastly, for that the Turkish Empire, for want of
Heins males of the Othoman Family, it afforded
and as it were, entaled unto the Tartar Cham;
but most of all, for the yearly pension and great
pay which he, being a bare Prince, receiveth from
the Turks; his rude and needy People being also
ever ready, in hope of the spoil, to follow him
into these Wars. But this his excuse for not con-
tributing himself this year into Hungary, to the
Great Sultan accepted of, Haffian Baffa, relied
upon his Expedition for Hungary, made great pre-
paration for the good success of the War there,
gave great hope thereof unto the Great Sultan,
and caufed him to be proclaimed Lieutenant
General of all the Great Turks Forces against the
most of all the Turkifh Armies, and to bring unto the
whole good homes a thousand Willes for his Help and
Welfare; but especially the Mahometan Priests
affumed him of their help, so that he would not
fail to do the uttermof of his Indeavour against
the Christians their Enemies. For why, the Turks
are not only with a great and most zealous man,
which can do the Christian Emperors much good
with these so great Acclamations of Joy and Ho-

Hajfian

Baffa set-

forth with

his Army

toward

Hungary.

The Christian Emperors, not ignorant of all
these the Turks great Preparations and haughty
Defigns, sought by all means how to refit them,
and therefore began as in every way to forbear
any more of his flight to pay the faint ferve of
that purpose. Experience did affume him of the
Pope, and for that he began to dispatch above all
Brother Maximilian the Arch-duke, a good and
devout Prince, and a great friend of the Pope,
putting in his hands all that was referred unto
his Holiness, to move him to relieve the woful
Eflate of his diftrifled Affairs. Maximilian, finding
forward about this busines, arrived at Venice,
where he was by that State right honourably en-
tertained. From Venice he travelling towards
Radien, with a great retinue approaching the
City, was there met by a great number of Repre-

cens, with their Followers, fent from the Pope,
and by them with great Honour was brought into
the Faticane Palace, to the intent that so he
might the oftener and with more ease have acces
unto the Pope, who then lay there fick of the
Great Plague. The next day, he being brought into
the Popes Presence, not only had Privy Audience of
his Holiness, but also had a kind of Public Audience
having audience given him, in the Presence of
all the Cardinals he began to deliver unto him
the Caufes of his coming; which (as he faid) were
two; fird, to put his Holiness in remem-

bance of the manner peril and danger which hun
over the heads of the Christians in general,
from the Turk; but especially his being so near unto
the Turkifh Empire, and a great gap laid open for the Turks thereunto to enter,
by the way of Camifas, the Key of Siria. And
then in the Emperours behalf to requite him
to ftretch forth his helping hand against this his
 mortal Enemy, who was now drawing all his
Power together into one head, to deftroy him;
obtain certain undertakings of the great Prepa-


1605

The Ac-

curly:

why the

Tur-

Turk is

fo ready
to

serve

the
great

Turk

in

his

Wars

against

the

Turks.
In the mean time, two Traitors were brought to Clandampl, who, having by wonderful Craft surprized a strong Castle belonging unto a certain great Lady, A White, near unto a Borought called Cardale, he rid and took the fame, triumphantly afterwaids sold it unto the Turks for the great hurt of the Emperor’s Subjects near unto the place; and the no les advantage of the Turks. Whereof the Haidacke having gotten understand- ing, and cunning in such matters, upon the tidings of it surprised the Turks by the way, as they were coming to have taken Possession of the Place; who seeing the minorities too weak to withstand their Enemys, and out of hope to save themselves by flight, were there, as men dismayed and appointed to the Slaughter, most of them by the Haidacks cut in pieces, and the rest taken Prisoners. The two Traitors being, according to their Depliers, for their shameful Treachery, most cruelly put to Death, to the terror of others.

The Haidacke, having no Houfes but the Fields, nor other Trade but their Arms, spoiled of the one by the Turks, and armed with the other by Necelfity, are always in readiness for Service. In hope of Profit, it is to them a Pleaure to pass their Time in Mounting, or range through the Storms of Thunder and Lightning, to fwim over the Haidacke Rivers, and to thrust themselves into a thousand Dangers; which, as it is no commendable kind of Life, is to the practice of it unfruitful. For as in this, to in other their Actions, they spare neither Friend nor Foe, and come in their way being subject, and as it were, appointed to their Furies, not especially, when they want their Pay, which afforded them a thousand Excuses for the robbing and spoiling of all men, without respect. With which manner of fury they were even at this time enraged for want of their Pay, in such fort, as they without their right hands spoiled the Turks, their lefhtscha and robbed the Chriftians; and when one and the fellow day they took from the Turks of Agria a number of Beasts and Cattle, and killed divers Villages of the Chriftians. And not content with these Outrages, meeting with an hundred, or fix Score Waggons, laden with great Store of Minci and Plunder, going toward Alba-lulia, conduc- ted by the Zadick, for upon them they had a certain tenor that drove them, and carried away the Waggons with them. But these Wrongs, by Chriftians done into Chriftians, even the mortal Enemies of the Chriftians, the Turks themselves revenged. For the Turks of Toftipor having been abroad toward Lapland, they had gotten good Store of Booty, meeting with these Sharkers, were by them charged, not so much for that they were their Enemies, or for the Zeal of Chriftianity, or for the desire of Honour, as for to have had from them their Prey and Booty. But the Turks, being in number twice as many as they, and within well acquainted with such Sharkers, were not so easily spoiled; but knowing all the means, with which they might approfess their Enemies, most of whom they flew, and took the tell Prisoners. God being as just in his Punishments, as he is in Works powerful, punishing the Wicked by the Weapons of others as wicked, or rather worse than they.

The Turks in their mean time, whilf things thus passed, Beilan again to fall to their old Por- tions, for the soliciting of a Peace; but such Fanta- ries were too flake and common for them any more to deceive the Chriftians with: howbeit that they yet gave some ear thereunto, to discover in their Policy the Commodities and Inconveniences of the Peace by them in their offer, with a thousand Proposals, not content with their offering from their Thoughts and Deeds; who, during the time of the Peace, laboured in what they might to have
to benefit themselves, and to hurt us. For even in that fame very time they fortified their Towns and Castles with Men and Victuals, but especially the City of Buda, whereinto, by a Convoy of their Troops, which Castles they put an exceeding quantity of all sorts of necessaries, provision, sufficient to serve the same for a whole Year. Besides that, it was certainly known by certain Turks taken Prisoners and brought to Florence, that all this Partie and Treaty of Peace was but of purpose feigned to put the Christians in security, for even not the Battle of Buda, when the chief Publisher of the same, had no such Commission from the Great Sultan for the concluding of any Peace in the Absence of the Vizier Baffa, unto whom the Grand Seignior had given Charge, not to make any Peace with the Emperor, but upon Condition, That he should first deliver unto him the City of Strigimund, which if he would not yield, that then he should beleigue it, and by force take it from him; and after the winning thereof, to refine all other Treaty of Peace, it being the only Cause for which the Turks desired Peace. Of all which their double dealing and crafty Delights the Emperor under- standing, and wholly resolved for War, presently sent County Sultan, with certain OFFICERS to the place appointed, and upon a Vizier Baffa Lieutenant-General of his Army in Hungary, advising them carefully to look to their Charge, and not too much to triumph unto the gloating and flattering Speeches of the Turks.

The Haidack in the mean time always in Arms, as having other Inclinations, had little or ill look to abroad to find that was never lost. Now it fortunated them, in roaming abroad toward Belgrade, to light upon Revin, a strong and fair Castle of the Turks, wherein eight hundred of the Turks Souldiers, and other of their Country people, had their Abode, together with the greatest part of their Subsistance. In this they lay hid, of which Castle the Emperor learned, and there living in Security, without farther care of their Safety, were upon the sudden, before they were aware, by these adventurous men surprized; who for haste thouning one another forward, at length carried the Place, slew the greatest part of the Turks, and taking the rest Prisoners, with a great Booty, they brought Sultan, and all the Sultan, and all the Turks, to the Seignior. Exploiting their of the Garrison of Baffa attempted upon the Castle and Burrough of Lambece, which they took and spoiled, and afterwards set it on fire; the Flame whereof served for a Signal unto the Troops of County Selym, which, paling that way, and lighting upon the Turks over-loaded with the Spoyls they had there taken, on them in pieces, and so recovered from them the Booty.

About this time, certain of the Garrisons, Souldiers of Petrimia, having secretly conferred with the Turks (by whom they were before corrupted) to deliver unto them that strong Castle: and being about to have betrayed the same, by a Mine which they were making under a Stable near unto it, they were discovered by the Power of the Castle lay, with a purpose of firing of the same to have given the Turks entrance by the Ruines thereof, who lay close hidden in a Wood near unto the Place; it fortuned this their wicked Purpoe to be perceived by certain Offenders then kept Prisoners in the same Stable near unto the Mine; who discovering him, discovered both the Purpoe, and in fear to be burned or blown up by the fury of the Mine so near unto them, discover- ed the same unto the Goaler, who made the Go- vernour therewith acquainted; by whose Commandment they were forthwith apprehended; and being convicted of it, they, to the great satisfaction of the same, were with exemplary Punishment executed.

Now as the Turks had oftentimes made them, as if they had been delitious of Peace, to cease they not yet with great earnefulness to solicitize the fame; so that the Emperor, although he knew it to be the greatest Interest he could have them, yet, left he should seem careless of the common Quiet of his Subjects and People, and to refuse to grant a good and so oftentimes offered him; now once again appointed certain Perfonages of great Place and Authority to attend the Propositions of Peace, as to be upon the Turks behalf propounding. Of which the Turkish Commissioners, under Prefence of a Letter from their Sovereign, an Italian, and a Man of great experience in matters of State, was one. Whom the Governor of Strigimund had of purpose sent to Florence, to conferm of some good means for the concluding of the Peace, whereas he himself had laid the first Foundation; and understood the Turks Demands and Pretentions, not much differing from those which they had many times before demanded. Whereof the first was, That the Emperor should for the time to come, well and truly pay unto the Great Sultan and his Successors, all such Tributes as he was wont to pay unto the Turkish Emperor, his Predecessors, during the time of his Leagues with them, and that without any Demands, or any thing else, but only the payment, and the second, the Emperor should always have his Ambassadors Liger to the Great Sultan’s Court, with honourable Presents, there to solicit the Continuation of his Love and Friendship toward the Emperor his Master. The third, That the Emperor should lay down, or take the Towns all the Towns and Castles which he had taken from them in the late War, by Surprise, during the time of this War, together with the Countries of Transylvania and Vâla- chia. Upon which Demands granted, they promised to send a Mesenger unto the Great Sultan, in their Names to entreat him to surrender Campa unto the Emperor, but not Agra, which as it was agreed, they might to no wise deliver, except they were therunto by force of Arms constrained.

Unto which their so proud and unreasonable Demands, the Commissioners for the Emperor answered, That the Emperor long before this time had made Peace with Sultan Selym, the Second of the Turks, and had made and confirmed by that Treaty, the first, that Sultan, and his Successors, of the Peace, to be absolute, and not to be broken, and for the observance thereof, by writing, with his most powerful Letters, and with the most authentic Seals of his Majesties confirmed; whereby both Parties were most sincerely and frately forbidden, one of them to attempt any thing against the other, or to incroach the one of them upon the other, during the time of such their League: And if so be that contrary to the Tenor thereof, either part should undertake to surprize any Place belonging to the other, and so become Movers thereof, that upon the least Request of the one Party to the other, the Places forearm be again forthwith restored, as usurped upon, contrary to the Publick Faith; and the Ullipers to be severely for the same punished. And that yet the Turks notwithstanding, thieving by heaps, beyond the Bars of this so strong and holy a League, had violated and broken the same, by surprising a number of other Places, in the Kingdoms of the Greek and Turkish Countries of Hungary, never giving ear unto any Speech or Request that could be made unto them for the Restitution thereof. And yet not so contented, had also taken a number of Places from the Emperor in Selzovania, between the Rivers of Calp and Donas, which Places he had oftentimes by as just Right re-demanded, as they were by unjust...
The Turks from hence derive the reasonable answer of the Emperor's Commissioners. Every answer of the Emperor's Commissioners, served to no other purpose, but for the Turks to laughe at, and to make of them what they were: full preluding them to yield unto their unreasonable Demands; or else threatening to adversifie the Great Sultan thereof, who by force would take that from them, to their farther loss, which they refused to grant him by fair means, to their own good. And to the Treaty was for that time broken off, without any thing concluded: which caused the Government of Strigium to rettie himself back again unto his Charge; yet for all that, leaving Cazar Gallen behind him, to entertain in such small hope as was thereof yet left; who afterwards seeing it almost desperate, making a great Flee unto certain of the chief of the Turks of Buda, and having in that Maxim draw from them a Promise to live as Friends with them of the Gallon of Pest, and of other Places which lay near unto that Town, he retired himself afterwards unto Strigium also.

Shortly after whole Departure, Jagenower, Governor of Pest, notwithstanding the late Promises of Buda, for the taking thereof, by Letters executed himself unto Government of Strigium, for the taking thereof, the Treaty of Peace and Amity, and he also alleged himself to live as Friends with them of Cazar Gallen, at his last Departure, for the speedy furnishing of the Town both with Men and all things else necessary for the Defence thereof, which he ought with great Affiance to have expected, yet, being dismayed with the coming of Hafan Baffa, the Turks General, with his great Army, and that by the Irait Commandment of the great Sultan, he was to begin his Conquest in Hungary with the winning of Pest, as a Man afraid of his own shadow, thought good betime to provide for himself; and upon that Resolution, having yet seen no Enemy at all to force him, casting up his Baggage, the fifth of September forsook the Town, with five Companies of Footmen, and six Troops of Horse-men, following him; a sufficient number to have for a time defended the Town, and endured a Siege, especially in so strong a Place, and so well provided both of Victuals and Munition. All which, this mott cowardly Government (but unworthy that Name) left together with his Gates open, a Prey unto his Enemies, having yet before his Departure out of the Town, caused the principal Buildings thereof to be undermined, and Barrels of Gun-powder to be laid under them, wherewith they were shortly after all overthrown, and most part of the Town burnt. But being done not past half a League from that Place, he met there with, for a Prey unto his Enemies, the Haiducks, all well armed, whom the Government of Strigium had sent for the relief of Pest, with a number of Boats loaded with Corn, Munition, and other Necessaries of all sorts, for the better alacrity of the Place, and the performing of the Promises before made by the Government of Pest: which Haiducks met with thence, which desired Cowards, upon the way, thought it not fit to go any farther, as thinking themselves not able to do that with their so small a number, which the other durst not to undertake with their far greater, and so joyning themselves unto him, were of great Fugitives, and with them returned to Strigium, leaving their Vessels and Munitions unto their Enemies, who immediately after felied upon them.

The next day after, the Mines having taken effect upon them, the Turks wondering to see so great and terrible a Fire in Pest, which still more and more increased, there being none that went about to quench it, adventured to come over the River from Buda, and to draw near unto the Town, now all on a light Fire. Which they finding abandon'd and forsaken by the Christians, they with great diligence quenched, repaired the Ruines of the Town, and so without any losse became Masters of the whole City.
before the Arrival of Hafzn the Visier Baffa with his Army in Hungary; for that he being once come, there would then be no time amidst the noise of so many Weapons, and so many men of War, to talk of Peace. 

Hafzn Baffa was now for all that already entered into Hungary, drawing after him a world of men, and was come towards Saxons; for the viewing of which Army, the Governour of Paffamurpr going forth with an hundred Horfmen, by evil hap chance, before he was aware, upon the sudden to meet with five hundred Turks, by the Baffa himself did not forethen discover the Eif Comune, and the Palflages thereof: by whom he charged, and with the multitude of his Enemies oppressed, was himself taken Prisoner, most of his men being in that Conflict slain, some few of them that were left alive by fpeedily flight hardly escaping. Which evil hap on the Christians fide, was forthwith recompenced with the better Succes of the County Seruir, who falling upon three hundred Turks near unto Sigeth, being in number scarce half as many as they, yet for upon them with fuch Courage, that giving them no leaft confideration of the Weakness of his Forces, they were by them overthrown and cut in pieces, before they were well aware of him. 

For the Field of the Year, to come into the main point of thefe prefent Wars in Hungery; The Turks, finding themselves out of hope by any Capitulations or Treaties of Peace to regain the Strong Town of Strigomion out of the hands of the Christians, were now resolved to employ the uttermoft of their Forces, in the obtaining of a profound Treaty, without the intermed between them, and that if by force of Arms and ftrong-hand they should gain the Place, they would never more have Peace with the Christians. At which their Vains Speeches and Threats, the Christians, before refolutely let down for the defending of the Place by them fo much defired, and well acquainted with their great Brags, could not but with fome smile, as men nothing therewith difmayed, nor fo to be removed: nevertheless, the Baffa, conftant in his Refolution for the regaining Strigomion, with all his Forces came the eighteenth day of September, and laid Siege unto it. Now unto this Siege, the Turks, in hope of Spoil and Booty, came flocking from all the great March, and the Fields in all the Country thenceabout were covered and swarmed with Arms, Men, Horfes, and Tents. They incamped near unto Charles's Hill, taking up with their Tents half a League of the Country round about; and at their first coming moll bravely advanced their Enplains with their Halberds for the Armes of their full increasing Empire. Whom the Befeggd in this Action irritated, bravely advancing their Enplains upon their Walls, as did the Turks in the Fields; and farther bravery and provoking them with a thousand thundring Shot, discharged out of the Town amongst them. All the Walls round about the Town gliftered with Arms and flamnng Fire, out of which only Bullet-flew, carrying with them Death and Terror into the midst of thofe new come Enemies, for their Welcome. The Turks nevertheless came full re- folutely on, and as men prodigal of their Lives even in the midst of fo many dangers, began to make their Approaches. Upon whom, the Churchmen, in foli execution, and to the great danger of their Workmen, frighted them in their Works, and for the space of certain hours having had with them hot and fharp Skirmith, without any great hurt received, terred again into the Town, leaving unto their Enemies, by that they had done, a good Testimony of their Valour and Refolution. The Turks for all that lodged themfelves; made their Trenches, and fo incamped before the Mount of Saint Tho- mas, where, by the placing of their Cannon, they well declared their meaning for the battering of that Fort. 

Against which their Designs, George Baffa, Lieutenant-General of the Imperial Army, right refolutely oppofed himself, having near unto Strigomion call'd up a strong Fort, well fimmoned with Men and great Artillery; from which, he greatly annoyed the Turks with his great Ordi- nance, and with the fury thereof infomced to remove farther off with their Approaches; his Army refiding in the Turf of Danube, at that time lying betwixt the Ifle of Strigomion, and the old Town of the Raffians, to keep the Enemy from entering either into the one place or the other. 

Country Sales, Governour of the Place, alfo having taken a general Moult of his Men, and with comfortabfe and cheerful Speeches encourag- ed his Souldiers, putting them in mind of their Duty, and of the honourableness of the Action now in hand, as undertaken for the Maintenance of the Chriftian Religion, for the Service of the Emperor, and the Safeguard of their owne Lives; perceiving them with, not to put any Truft or Confidence into the Fait and Truth, or the Familyes, confidering, that their Weapons were ever better with the Blood of their Chriftian Brethren, most perfidioze by them of late maffacred and flain at the taking of Alba-Regala, encouraging them also with the Goodneſs of their Caufe, with the carefullneſs of their Friends abroad for their Relief, and with the regard of their owne Valours and Cowardleſs of their barbarous Enemies, whole only Hope and Truft was in their Multitude; and withal comforting them, That holding out but fome few Months, the very Elements themselves, and the time of the Year, would as it were fight for them, and afford them Aid, their Enemies being now with their great Army, in the extremity of Winter Weather, without their irreparable loffes to hold the Field. And that as for himself, his Honour, together with his Life, were fo bound unto his Grave and Sepulchre, at the foot of the Walls of that Place, as that they could not be from the fame Separated; having propofed the Glory and Honour of their Perfecution, and the honourable Death, as the end of all their Actions, and confumation of all his Hopes. And that therefore he most earnestly beheld them to follow his to honourable a purpofe, in affifting him in that Action, fo much concerning their Lives and Honour, and wholly depending on their Courage and Refolution. And that for Testimo- ny of his earneſt defire to the furthering of this Service, he was willing to depart with a good part of his Subittance and Treasure, to be befowled upon them, amidft thee the Tropheis of his Honour, having commanded them to have certain Months Pay payed before-hand unto them, which was accordingly done.

Now the Turks having a purpofe call'd to begin the Conqueft of Strigomion by the taking of the strong Fort of St. Thomas, came the 24th day of Sep- tember to affault and batter the fame; upon whom 1200 Horse-men and 2000 Foot-men falling out of the Fort, flewed them, after a hard and bloody Conflict, and not withoat having on both fides, a great number of Men and Armes killed and taken in the Fields, of which they before had been inform'd, and whereupon they were incomped. But in purifying of them too far, they fell into a great Ambuffh, before by the Turks for that purpofe laid to in- trap them; where, betwixt them was fought a molt hard and bloody Fighte, the Turks prefuming upon their Multitude, and the Christians hand-
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

In which Confid,t above a thousand of them being slain, and a thousand and Hordes of Service taken, the refi fled; and from whom, Behihe himfelf, with his Baffa flying, were glad by frowning to have themselves with a number of a thousand Chances and Dangers of their Lives.

The Baffa of Tofmeauf advertised of this Overthrow by one of them that was fled from the fame, prefently he fent forth his Lieutenant with a good number of men, to relieve the valiant Turks. He had by the way underfhanding the general Overthrow of them whom he was fent forth to relieve, as alfo of the Strength of his Enemies, and that he was come too late to the relief of his Friends, retired as fcal as he could with his men back again homeward toward Tofmeauf. But being in their Retreat discovered, and hotly purfied by their men, inbred with the Blood of their Enemies, and yet breathing with Victories, they were by them overtaken even almoft at the Gates of their City, and there (as men before overcome with fear, and overwhelmed with defpair) cut in pieces, without any Fight or Refillance by them made, befoming men of their fort; the Lieutenant himfelf being there killed.

After which Exploite done, the Country turning towards Jula, thought to lighten upon certain Companies of Turks load'd with Boory, which they had got in roaming abroad into the Country thereabout, whom he purfued even unto the Gates of the Town, which they found fight against them; and being within the Town, the remaining the Christians even at the heels of their Companions, had put their Gates, neither durft now open the fame, for fear left the Christians fhould, together with them, enter the Town, and fo becom Maffiers therto. Who, to flout out by their own Friends, were there all by the Christians' flain, even those who had fufficient time left of daring to let them in, nor able to relieve them. After which Maffacre done, the Christians not yet fo contented, burn't the Suburbs of the Town, and fo, loaded with the Spoils of their Enemies, departed. The Country, after fo many honourable Exploits in a small time by him performed, and therefore he arrived home within the twentieth of September, and from thence afterward advertising Baffa, the Emperor's Lieutenant General, of thefe his Exploits done, caufed ten of the Turks Ensigns, all taint in their own Blood, to be present'd unto him, as the fure Tokens of his good Service done.

But not again into the Siege of Strigion, the greatest Exploit by the Turks intended for this Year, from which we have from the occurrence of the fame time a little stray'd. The Vifler Baffa, perceiving by the valiant and resolute Defence of our men, how little he prevail'd in this Siege, and that it was like enough to tend at length to his Difhonour, thought nothing but a full and open Overthrow by Composition gain that which he was now almost out of hope by Force to obtain. And to that purpofe caufed a motion to be made unto the befieg'd, for a Treaty to be had concerning a Peace, and a Day appointed for the fame. Unto which motion for Peace the Imperials (although they had no hope at all of any Peace to be concluded) eafily yielded, left they might be thought obftrufly to have rejected the fame. Whereupon, Commissioners were on both fides appointed to meet together, to confer the matter.

And fo for the Emperor, Ahmed himself, with Ferdinand Colonna, and Frederic of Bohemia, Count of Effen, were appointed near unto the Baflian Town to meet with the Turks Com-
The Commissioners on both sides being met at the Place abroad, all their Conference was but vain and to no purpose; the Turks still urging the yielding up of Strigianiun, and the Imperials earnestly refuting the same. So that the Treaty for Peace being broken off, and the Commissioners going from the Place Camp, and to come unto the Christians. Of which their Purpose and Design, the Visifer Bafia having, by some unruly amongst them, got knowledge, caufed the Foot-men of those Companies to be apprehended and flain; the Horse-men in the mean time making themselves way over the Bellies of such as would have flayed them, fled, and elafped, for the most part coming to Duri, Thence into the Camps being by the Turks hardly purfued, adverted to swim over Donabnis, and to all naked came to Coloni x, by whom they were courteously entertained and appareled. And within three days after, two hundred Horse-men more of the fame Cofacks came unto Coloniis of good Order and array: the head of the Christian Camp, were there sworn unto the Emperor's Service; and in token of their Loyalty, there discharged their Pistols thrice. Which Horse-men Coloniiz divided among the rest of his Troops, as having before time had good experience of the Courage and good Service of divers French and Spaniards.

By these fugitive Soldiery it was understood, that the Janizaries, in great number up in Mutiny against the Visifer Bafia, would have inforced him to have raised the Siege, and to have departed. The cause of their so great Discordment (as they pretended) was the manifest and affured danger of their Lives, with little or no hope at all of their freeing; for that the Place was yet being still expeffed to the Dangers both of the Siege and of the Field, having the besieged on head of them armed with an allured Resolution, and the Christian Array at their Backs, of known Valour and Experience: besides that, the Place it fell as (as they laid) impregnable, being at all times to be defended by reason that the hold of all over the Donabhi, which might always relieve it both with Men and Victuals: and that therefore, after that they had extorted their Honour, by giving of an Affault or two unto the Fort of St. Thomas, they had relined to arife, and to be gone. And much about this time, viz. the Nine and twentie of September, in the night time, was a most terrible Plague committed among the People not unlike a Rain-bow, of a fiery red colour; which beginning over Cockera, and rising higher over Strigianum, at length vaniſhed away over the Fort of St. Thomas. The fight whereof much troubled the Beholders thereof, as well the Christians as the Turks; but strange Meteors and Apparitions being seen, together with the Forces of the nime of them to whom they appeared. In the mean time, whilft the Turks thus lay be fore Strigianum, at the Siege of Saint Thomas's Fort, the Lord Bafia, Lieutenant-General of the Emperor's Forces, to give the Turks to understand, How that he was always in readiness to attend to their demands, and therefore held of all such Opportunities as Should by them be offered, and fo to keep them in fulpence, came with seven thousand brave Horse-men, and threw himself in the plain Field in order of Battel; so at it were, bravmg the Turks even unto their own Territories; where, having discharged their Pistols thrice, they returned as victorious, always keeping them selves in order, as men ready either to give or to accept of Battel. Howbeit, the Turks for the present keeping themselves close within their Trencbes, may the next day after, being defirous to counter-brave this the Christians return, the third day of October they came forth of their Trencbes, and gave a second Affault unto Saint Thomas Fort, implying the uttermost of their Power in this Action, whereupon they well knew a great part both of their Honour and of their Safety to depend. But in affailing the Fort, they might either take it as readily let down for the Defence thereof, and for the Main of their Honour, as they were for the winning of the fame. So the Affault was begun with great Fury and Adventure, as was the other before; howbeit, that it endured not long, for that the Turks fought rather for the discharge of their Duty, and rather to make that they might rather lose their Siege, than for any hope they had to prevail, or to get out of the Place. For it belled them according as they had expected, so that after that the Fight had endured little more than half an hour, amidst the Tempfes of Arms and Fury, in fine, the Turks, out of hope to prevail, gave over the Siege, and retired, having a Conflagration left five hundred of their best Soldiery.

The Gouvernor of Strigianum had in the City under his charge six thousand Haiducks, who, attained with Treaty and Fear, all forsook the Place excepting five hundred, preferring their Lives, unworthy the havmg, before their Duty, and the satisfaction of their General. With which shameful Treaty, a great part of the Great Bafia for forcing of the Place, the Germans there left, seeing their Captains dismayed, gathered themselves together, promising, by their own Valour to supply what was wanted by reason of the Teachery of the others; offering themselves to be sworn again unto the Service of the Emperour, and time with all the in the Place than to yield up unto the Turks, or to leave it unto their Enemies: where, by their general Consent, a formal Decree was made, that whoever he were which should speak or once make mention of yielding the Town, should forthwith therefore be hanged upon a Gibbet. The Turks, although they had not been, had the two repeated, came yet forth once again the fifth day of October, and assaulted Saint Thomas Fort the third time; wherein, they failed not to do what they might, but were by the Christians therein so received, that despairing of the winning thereof, they with great Lobs and Shame retired. Which Diligence caused them to return to their old Pracfthes, for the taking of the Place by the sea side. For many Places undermined the Walls, and filled them with Gun-power, they were in hope by that means to have opened themselves a way unto their Conquest. Of which their hope, for all that, they were deceived; for the Christians, having perceived their meaning, did, by countermeasures, not only to frustrate them, but to carry away the Powder also, which they had before layed in the Mines, referring it to their own farther necessity and use. Wherefore the Turks seeing themselves of their hope deceived, returned again unto their old Pracfthes, to come to a Parle for Peace. Of which their Motion the Christians no less than the Pracfthes of both Companies on both fides being met together for that purpose in a little Island beneath Strigianum, when as the Turks had offered unto the Christians of the City

The Fort of St. Thomas the third time affailed by the Turks.

The Turks seeking to recover the Fort of St. Thomas, disappoin ted of their purpose.

A Treaty for Peace.
of Agria for Strigium, or if to be that that exch
change pleased them not, but that they would
needs keep the City of Strigium, and the
strong Towns of Efléck, Saint Serfion,
and Neudrige; both of which
demands were very unreasonable; the Commit-
mee then, after long debating about con-
cluding of anything.

The Jan-
izaries unwilling to con-
clude the
fiege of
Strigium.

Now the Army of the Turks was in it fell di-
versely divided with one party contrary desires, the Vi-
eter Baffa, with some other of the Commanders,
shoaldily for the taking of the place, as men
willing either to return from thence with Victory,
or else to there end their days; but the Janizaries
to the contrary, were as earnest to be gone, and
to raise the siege, deeming it impossible as they
didn't prevail against a place so strong, so well manned,
and so easily to be fell relieved. With which their
Resolution to contrary unto his, the Baffa
enrag'd, and yet proposing before his departure
unto the utmost of his Forces against the Fort,
now already by him thrice before assailed,
the tenth of October gave thereunto fix great af-
fauls, but with like forces bringing unto them no kind
hurt than were their affauls, the deadly Bullets
be'ing out of the Fort discharge upon them like
flowers of hall. So that the Baffa now after so ma-
ny affauls, out of all hope to gain the Fort,
and fill prefed by the Janizaries for the raising of
the siege, immediately after role with his Army,
quite left the Town, and there settled himself near
unto a Caffle about a League distant from
Strigium. From whence the Turks, the better
to cover their dictioner, and to hinder the Chris-
tians from puruing of them in their retreat,
the next day after came into the Field with a good
part of their Army, and threw themselves before
the before Town, and there skirmished with the
Christian Hainace. Which manner of skirmish-
ing for all that, was more in flour than in effedt,
neither Party therein receiving any great lots or
hurt. In the mean time, the beliged which were in
Strigium, having gotten certain knowledge,
that the Enemy had already removed his Cannon
and other Fortresses, there was a fierce battle into
Buda, in token of Joy discharged all their great
Ornament out of the City and the Fort; by the
report thereof giving Knowledge unto the other
Town's and Callies of the Christians, of their de-
liverance. Of which to common a Joy every one
of them were Partakers, as delivered from some
part of the fear which the fiege of for many a City
and of Corfu, had brought upon them. And
so the fiege of Strigium begun the eighteenth day
of September, was by the Turks given over the
thirteenth of October; the Janizaries infolutely
threatening to have flain the great Baffa their
General, if he had there any longer preyed.

Baffa, the Empe'reor's Lieutenant, having the mean
time the Turks Army, and there Staid not to take
hold of to fit an Occasion, but with his Hor-
men following after the Turks Army, flew of
them a great number, and took some other of
them Prisoners. And afterward returning unto
their Camp, found it void of men, but full of
Bullets, with certain pieces of great Ornament,
which the Turks had le licence, to bring any to
remove the fame to Buda. Upon this rising of
the Turks Army, the Commanders thereof were
diversely affected unto the service that was further
to be done, as they had been before in the time
of the siege of the Fort in Hungary, and near therunto,
defying fill to hold the field, in hope of the spoil of the Country: but they which
didst farther off, especially such as were come out of
Agria, defying as much to be discharged, their
Horses being almost all dead with faintness and
travel, and they themselves weary of the service.

Shortly after, the Army of the Turks coming from
Strigium, two Fugitives of the Turks, molt
bravely mounted, came unto Baffa, the Empe-
rours Lieutenant, and presenting him with a King
of great value, and a molt fair Turkis Ensign,
told him, molt part of the Turks Army to lye
then incamped in the Country near unto Pesth;
and the great and young Prince of about twenty
years old, to be come thither with a great
Power of Tartars, to aid the Baffa; and that the
Turks, by their coming encouraged, were determined
yet to make a great excution for the spoil-
ing of the Country. All which shortly after
was certainly known to be true, the plain Country
of the upper Hungary about Palanks, Sefishing, and
Whiline, and the Tartars, as well as other Tartars new
come Tartars, all spoild and burnt. For
rearily whereof, Sigfried Collonitz opposing him-
self with his Hungarian Horfemen, against these
infolent Forrcagers, so daunted them, that ceasing
further to spoil the Country, they departed,
carrying with them such Prisoners and spoil as
they had taken among them, and leaving behing
a strong Garrison of three thousand good Souldiers,
for the repairing and keeping of Pesth, but a little
before cowardly (as we laid) for by the
Christians. But within some few days after, vie.
the four and twentieth of October, the Vifer Baffa,
by his Letters written unto Country Athem, Go-
terountr of Strigium, that the principal Con-
tracy of Peace to be had for the comfort of the dif-
frated People of that spoild Country, solemnly
proceeding, most religiously on his part to keep the
fame, if it should be once concluded; and yet in
the mean time with Fire and Sword spoiling all the
Country by the way as he departed out of Hun-
ary.

But now, as this poor Country began to feel Re-
bellion in the departure of the great Baffa with
his Army out thereof, to the Country of Transfonna-
ne that joying thereunto, was at the same time as much
with Rebellion and Difcord diftrefed. Bethlin
Habor the Rebel, with his Baffa overthrown and
killed, and even out of the Forces into
Belgisa, Baffa's Lieutenant in this Province, think-
ing all things now at quiet, was making himself
ready with his Troops, to have gone to aid the
Lord Baffa, his General, then incampt in the
Plains of Strigium, to hinder the Turks Defigns
for the taking of this Town. But as he was about
so to have done, he met at the same place, when
he left from there, a second Rebel there flared
up, far worfe than the first, namely, the Lord
Blasius, (otherwise figned Bofay, or mor-
true * Potafa) who, accompanied with great
Troops of Men of War under the Protection of the
Turk, and filling himself by the Name of the
Prince of Transfonna, enterning that Pro-
vince, miserably burning and spoild the same.
For the reprefeling of which he sudden a Rebel-
lion, Belgisa with a thousand Horfie, under the
leading of Rosofins and Peter Lafta, marched to-
ward Versend, and with his Troop coming to
Ador, a Country Village about a League distant
from Veradan, and meaning thither to affembl-
other troops, and then to march, even to
radin, to put him in mind of his Duty, and to crave
his aid. Which valiant Captain, always pref and
ready
ready to do his Prince Service, failed not now of his Duty, calling together his Compaines of Footmen out of Romeyfa, and joyning unto them four Companies out of Veradin, together with the Sele- 
man Horse-men of Schene-Kochens Regiment (whom by reason of his Sicke was he not able to lead) and with them the Haidhucks of County Tamber, came unto the Place of the Rendezvous, bringing with him all warlike Provision in token of his Fidelity. With this Army Belgiofa marched against the Rebels, who, as fatifie men, at- 
tended not for any heall of the Haidhucks of County Tamber; secretly to favour them and his Rebellion more than they did Belgiofa and his just Quarrels, flood in no fear of them, but af- 
sured himselfe of them as of his friends; who fail- ed not of his hope and expectation, but even at the first joyning of the Battel turned themselves to his part, with the going over of whom, the num-
ber of the Rebels was much increas'd, and Bel-
giofa's Power both in Force and Courage much 
weaken'd, seeing themselves at once exposed both unto the force of their Enemies, and to the Tre-
achery of their Fellows, who now with conjointed Forces most heartly affall'd them; who finding themselves now on all sides environ'd with so great a number that not a one of them, as was left, to withstand the violence of their Enemies, and the Treason of their Compa-
nions: after they had to the uttermost of their Power performed all the parts of valiant and 
courageous men, were there almost all cut in pie-
ces, and there buried, fighting with their own Blood, and altogether embraze with the Blood of their Enemies. In this unlucky and diabolical Fight were divers good 
and faithful Captains slain; Petfe, Governour of 
Veradin, and Pallis Lippe, both great Captains, 
and grievously wounded, were there taken Pri-
soners. The Lieutenant of Petfe also, having 
retir'd himselfe into the town of his City, and shott 
only in it, yielding by Reader, there was some 
number of these valiant and warlike men, who, after that they had upon his Faith and Promise yielded 
themselves, were by his appointment cruelly slain and cut in pieces. The Selsehan Horse-men were 
there all also overthrown, and buried in the midst of their Enemies; and as for Belgiofa himself, 
he strangely elufed out of the Battel, and 
fared himself by flying to Veradin. The victor-
ious Rebel after the Battel, instead of praising God, 
unwittingly of the Devil, by sending a great part of the Ensigns by him gained unto the Vifier Badla, 
with a thousand Praines of his Glory, for support-
ing of him in his Rebellion; and vaunting much of this his Victory, came heathath unto under-
standing. That he had slain above five thousand of his Enemies.

This Victory gotten, together with the hum-
bble Submission of Belgiofa, obtained of the Great 
Sultan, That from thenceforth he should be filde by 
the Name of the Prince of Tramblana, with a 
father Charge from him to do the uttermost of 
his Duty for the subsisting unto his Obedience the 
reft of Tramblana; promising, plentifully to 
supply his Wants both with Men and Money, and 
out of hand to fend him three thousand Tartars 
to his Aid. And indeed, this was a very great and 
bloody Battel, fought from the fift break of the 
Day, until eleven a clock at Noon; but, whether 
so many were slain there or no, it cannot certain-
ly be told, for that divers of them who were fild 
in many parts of the City, were wandring about 
and hid themselves in the Wood there by, and 
summoned others of them by some other means. And 
Death alfo. Petfe himself had with him when he 
was taken, two Monks, whom the Souldiers in 
defted cut into many pieces, and carried him falf 
bound in Chains to Derrezia, to be there cured of 
the dangerous Wounds by him in the Battel re-
ciev'd.

But as for Pallis Lippe, who, being wounded, 
was taken Prisoner with Petfe, he was afterwards by 
Bofay appointed his Lieutenant General, and 
so by his Commandament was publicly proclaim-
ed: as he which was defirous to take upon him 
the defence of the renovated Religion, and as such 
as were willing to profefs the fame; who forth 
with made a general Proclamation, That all they 
which were defirous of the liberty of Conscience, 
and to live free from the Superflitious of the Ro-
wain Church, should repair unto him, as unto their 
Head and Chief, to ready entertain them, and to 
allow to everyone one of them five Dollars a 
Month for their Pay. Upon which Proclamation 
made, a great Multitude of Men upon the fudden 
came forth from the Country, to take their nickname 
and following of him ten thousand Haidhucks, befe 
number of other of the common rafcal People; 
yea, almost all the Gentlemen of the Country re-
pairing unto him, bound themselves by Oath to 
him, and one of them to another, That as they 
would do this holy and holy Fight against the Chi-
riian Emperor, fo they would not only follow 
themselves unto the Turk, but only stand upon 
the defence of their Religion, and the liberty of Con-
science. 

The Rebel Bofay thus wonderfully increas'd in 
Strength and Number, bet it almost all the 
Rifages of the Country, and with the Sword of 
Rebellion in his Hand, and his Souliers following 
him, commanded the Cities fill as he went, 
yield unto him: but, hearing that Belgiofa was 
after the late Overthrow gone from Veradin to 
Caftelia, where his Wife lay; and being come 
theri, to have been by the Citizens rejected 
and throned, who would not only not receive him into their 
City, but had kept the City unto 
him: he, with a great Army came into 
the City without resistance, the Citizens for 
the most part enclining unto him: of which City 
being poifefled, he forthwith changed both the 
Religion and Civil Government thereof, flew part 
of which as were of the Ramil Religion, and throned 
the reft out of the City, with all the Church-men 
took the Bishop and the Emperor's Treasurer Pri-
soners, and fho changed the whole Government 
of the Town up-side down. The only man he flicd 
in fear of, was Belgiofa, for whom he laid wait by 
all means he could to have taken him, with a 
purpofe to have ufed him molt hardly if he had 
fallen into his hands.

The great City of Caftelia yielded to the Rebel 
Bofay.
Bajza, the Emperor's Lieutenant in Hungary, and Governor of Transylvania, hearing of the Stirs and Troubles of late called in both those Countries by Bajza and his rebellious Followers, and having as he thought beth set all things in order again at Strigomium, matched thence with his Army, being fourteen thousand strong, to repossess Transylvania, with a purpose to have supplanted the Rebellion in the upper Hungary, before it should have spread farther, to the endangering of the whole State of both those Countries, as afterward it did. Howeit, before he could come thither, the Rebels, after the taking of Caftovia, being wonderfully increated both in Strength and Number, and having in their possession the florishing Towers and Places in the upper Hungary, the People almost generally now favouring their Quarter, carrying with it the Face of Religion, with the suppreffing of the German Government, both things unto them much pleasing. And now hearing that Belgia (a man of them most hated, being, as we said, shut out from Caftovia) was fled into the Castle of Zipsze, they beseeched of Tarfon, Captain of the Castle, to have him delivered unto them, to be according to his Delere punished; promising withal, to do Tarfon himself no harm, so that he would take part with them in the defence of their Religion, and of the liberty of Conscience; which if he should refuse to do, yet he would not have so great liberty to whither he would, out of his Castle, and in case to conduce him thither, so that he would forthwith resolve what course he would take: but if he should of this his Offer mislike it, then they threatened to spoil his Country, to kill his People, to raze his Castle, and to make him himself an Example unto others. Wherefor, for that all, he nothing moved, refused to deliver unto them Belgia, the Man whom they so much defired, or yet to accept of any of their other Offers. Whereupon the Rebels with great labour repairing the broken way beswir Caftovia and the Castle, and bringing certain Pieces of great Ordnance from Caftovia, in great number came and frantly befieged the Castle. With whole Attempts the valiant Captain nothing moved, with his thundering Shot out of the Castle to welcomed them, that having thereby received great harm, they thought it not their belf course to stay any longer there with so great a Power, but retreating again to their former Posts, they purpozed to reform that City and some other Places by the way; persuading themselves, That the Captain of this Castle fo shut up, and on every side beset with his Enemies, would at length of himself yield up the Castle.

But while the Rebels thus lay at the Siege of this Castle, certain Companies of them went to have taken the Spoil of a Religious House there by, but coming thither, and breaking open the Doors, and searching every secret Cornet of the House, they found therein nothing worth the reckoning of, but so returned almost empty handly, for the Priests had for fear of them before carried away with them all the belf of their Goods. And to reform likewise the rife Report of their coming to Presburg flying abroad, almost all the Priests and Jeits in Presburg and the Country thereabout, leaving their Churches and Colledges, fled with their Substanse to Vienna, fearfully accounting themselves safe there, until that the Garrison of that strong City, which had to partake with their late a new supplie of six hundred good Souldiers.

And now the Rebels, their Number still more and more increating, and having left all the upper part of Hungary on a Broil, were besieging divers other Castles and strong Places, yet holden for the Emperor; when as Bajza, in the mean time coming from the Siege of Strigomium, came, and with his Army encompassed about three miles from Presburg. Of whole coming the Rebels hearing, and thereupon retiring, he forthwith followed after them toward Bohemia, which Castle they also left, but overtook them in the midst of their Rendezvous, gathered together in great number, with an intent to have given Bajza Battle: whereof Bajza having knowledge, to spare the effusion of more Christian-blood, by an Herald sent unto them in friendly and courteous manner, advised them to change their Minds, and to return again into their former Positions, and leading them obtinately set down in their former purpose, for the maintaining of their Rebellion, and the giving of him Battle, he marching forward with his Army, with great Force charged certain Companies of the Rebels, appointed to keep the Rallage of Presburg, who at the first sight valiantly received the Charge, and defended the Rallage, until that at length with number oppressed, and above four hundred of them slain, they were put to the worfe, and infuaded to fly; in which flight, amongst others there taken Prisoners, Bajza Nixem their Captain was taken also, whom Bajza caused to be hanged up by the heels, with the Linigs set up about him which he had taken from the Rebels. In the mean time he gave all the Castle of Zipsze, a time so hang'd, made him to be taken down, and his Head to be struck off from his Shoulders. In this Conflict fifty of Bajza's Men were slain also, and many more hurt, and amongst them Collortex, hurt in his Shoulder and his Foot with a small Shot.

Bajza, after this Victory, marching on with his Army, by the way met with certain other Companies of the rebellious Haiduckes, as he was going to St. Peters, with whom he had many an hot Skirmish for the space of three days together, being by them fill put to the worfe; inomuch, that having burnt many of his Carriages, Tent, and other Luggage, he was of nothing more carefull, than how well to get out of their hands. Nevertheles, seeing no other remedy, he with great Courage not only endured the often and fierce Affaults of his Enemies, still more and more increasing upon him, but the fourth day, after so many untimely Skirmishes, (being the eight and twentith Day of July) returned according to the order of Bajza, right valiantly again charged the Rebels; who, by reason of the daunting of the Weather, it being then a very thick Mist, being not able to perceive where the Enemies Attemppes were most to be feared, or what way to turn their own Forces; as men dismayed, were easily by them overthrown and put to flight, whom in flying, Bajza with his Souldiers fiercely pursuing made of them a great Slaughter; so that in the space of less than three hours, fifteen hundred of them were in this thick and dark Mist slain, with few few alio of Bajza's Souldiers, and amongst them Frederick Earl of Salmes, and the County of Nyacke. Embarking were the report of which Overthrew, the Rebels which they bare into the benign of the Castle of Zipsze, in hope there at length to have taken Belgia, fortith with rofe and retired themselves to Lojka. But Bajza, after this Victory, removing to St. Andrews, and having recovered that Town from the Rebels, and therewith put a new Garrison, and so by this means somewhat daunted and terrified the Inopinion of the Haiduckes, the Rebels to Presburg, and the Castle of Zipsze, in hope there at length to have taken Belgia, forthwith rofe and retired themselves to Lojka. But Bajza, after this Victory, removing to St. Andrews, and having recovered that Town from the Rebels, and therewith put a new Garrison, and so by this means somewhat daunted and terrified the Inopinion of the Haiduckes, the Rebels to Presburg, and the Castle of Zipsze, in hope there at length to have taken Belgia, forthwith rose and retired themselves to Lojka. But Bajza, after this Victory, removing to St. Andrews, and having recovered that Town from the Rebels, and therewith put a new Garrison, and so by this means somewhat daunted and terrified the Inopinion of the Haiduckes, the Rebels to Presburg, and the Castle of Zipsze, in hope there at length to have taken Belgia, forthwith rose and retired themselves to Lojka.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

claimed them of Caffavia again unto their Obe-
dience; offering unto them Pardon for all their
Offences past, so that they would now at last ac-
knowledge their fault, and receive into their Town
a Garrison of the Emperours. To which purpose
he wrote also to them of Eperia, in hope that if he
might have gained those two strong Towns, to
have in them wittered in Safety with his Ar-
my. But they of Caffavia, having in the City a
strong Garrison of six thousand good Souldiers, and
out of fear to be by Buffa besieged at that time
of the Year, and withal in hope (if need were) to
be by Buffa relieved, (who was then reported to be
forthy thousand strong) utterly refused to hearken
to Buffa’s Motion for their Reconciliation
unto the Emperour, and continued their
Army, whichcaufed him with his Ar-
my to come nearer unto the City, yet still feeking
rather by fair means to have persuaded the Citi-
zans to have returned unto their Loyalty, than by
force to have constrained them. But finding them
obstinately set down, and by no Perfonations to be
removed, but with their great Ordnance, in what
their Generals and Commanders would have them
be fore the, the County Hohenlohe and Runitz, with part of his
Army to Eperia, to command them, upon their
Allegiance to receive the Emperour’s Souldiers into the
City, and to reliefe them with fuch things as they
were able; and within a few days after, was
the Battle of Decima, wherein following his Army
with the deft of his Army. But being come thither, after
much Talk had with the chief Men of the City,
it was at length, contrary to all Mens Expectation,
agreed, That Buffa, affuring them of the free Ex-
erence of their Religion, of the good Behaviour of the
Souldiers towards them, and to defend them from
the Injury and Incurtions of their Enemies, the
Emperour’s Souldiers, their Gates unto the Imperial,
and reliefe them with what they were able, and
so as before to continue in their Allegiance and
Obedience unto the Emperour. Of all which things when Buffa had, upon his Faith given, al-
fured them, they opened their Gates, and received
in the Souldiers; unto whom (now almoft dead and flaved with Hunger) nothing could have
happened more commodious or welcome. Leyn, Leboll, and Zemba, famous Towns in those Pla-
ces, following the Example of Eperia, submitted
themselves in like manner, and helped Buffa’s
Souldiers with Relief. Thither, with great dan-
gers, came unto Buffa, Sigfried Colomeus, a Man of
great Power and Authority in that part of Hun-
gary, in every corner of the Country. Which of
the Troubles: who afterward by his Letters un-
to the States and the rest of the Nobility of Hu-
gary, yea, and to Buffa himself, in vain persuad-
ed them to lay down Arms, and to return again
unto their wonted Obedience unto the Emperour.

There had been hitherto in the Imperial Camp
great fearcious of Vifcaria, and of other Territories, in the way to be feared, and for the extremity of the Cold, and other Miseries, it was greatly feared,
left the Camp should have been broken up, to
the irreparable loss of his Imperial Majesty, as
the state of things then fhad in Hungary. For the remedy whereof, thirty Waggoners loaded with Money and Cloth were lent from Vienna, under the
Conduct of Count tallenberg, the Treasurer, and others; unto whom
Tamburl joyned fifteen hundred Hufars (Hunga-
rian Horse-men so caled) to strength en the Con-
voy against the danger which was feared from the
Haidack, which lay upon the way, and who
indeed were now roaming about and secking after
Buffa in every corner of the Country. Which
Hufars, being come with the gift of the Convoy
like Enemies fet upon the Waggoners, whom
they should have conducted, and there made
much slaughter of fuch as were about to help
them; insomuch that the County Sulmer had
much ado to have himself, and to get out of their
hands, leaving the Waggoners as a Prey to the
treacherous Hufars; who now become Matters
of them, drew them to Buffa the Rebel’s Camp; and found in what they called
pursuit after them, (with fuch of his Hufars as
were more than the rest, had no hand in that to fool
a Treaty and recovering nothing but ten
Waggoners loaded with Cloth, which the Traitors
had left behind them, having taken the Horses
out of them, and put them into the other Wag-
gons and loaded them with Ballast, (which was
reported to be 13,000 Florents) with the intent
to bring them to Buffa. Who, having upon the sud-
den received to great a Sum of Money, by him
not looked for, forthwith divided the fame amongst
their Souldiers, the more to encourage them in their
Rebellion against the Emperour.

The News of this so great a loss being quickly
spread through all the Emperours’s Countries,
first filled the Souldiers with Grief and Difdaine
against the treacherous Hufars; but afterwards,
with Wrath and Indignation against their own
Commanders, as deeming it to have been nothing
but a false Report by them delived, and given
out to have been the Souldiers, and that it was need
with them with a vain hope. Which Perfonation
thereof was now so strongly posseffed their Minds, as that they
were about all to have rife up in Mutiny, and
to have forfaken the Service, to the utter Peril of
their Captains, and endangering of the whole Pro-
vince, now upon point to have been for ever loft.
All which Mischicks of Buffa foretelling, did first what he might to comfort the Souldiers, and to
Persuade them to return with him to the Camp,
whither the Souldiers in a few Thousands, took up at Leuba and other Towns there by,
with a lively contented them, in some a good meafure furnishing the old Souldiers, before half naked,
both with Money and Apparel, the Souldiers
gaited to receive them, and set them on foot.

Which Mutiny so again appeareth, the Impcri-
als shortly after purfuing a Cattle not far from
Eperia, found therein a great many of Hungarian
Gentlemen, whom they carried away with them
Prisoners, to learn of them what they might con-
cerning the Rebels Proceedings and farther De-
Signs. In the mean time, the Haidack on the other
part, having been promis’d by Count Colomeus
that they, after many Affaults took, and put to the
Sword all the Garrison Souldiers therein; and de-
parting thence, first rifed, and after burnet the
Town of Fiek. They also took the Caffilles of
Bobor, Serfofin, Dregoll, Barac, Holven, Blau-
stein, and the strong Cattle of Czadarageta, whither
they went before, had carried their great Ordnance, at that time as the most valuable part of
the Turks, then lying at the Siege of Strigoni-
un, had abandoned the Place; all Strong-Holds
in the upper Hungary. After the taking of which
Places, Ferentic Radint, and Charles Sijan, (Bot-
fordy’s near Kinman) and the chief Captains and
Ring leaders of the Rebels, exacted Contribution
of Money of many Citizens, and all their
belonging unto the Emperour in the upper Hun-
gary; but especially of the City of Neufvi, infor-
ming them also to swear to be in all things obedi-
ent to Buffa, and to take his part against the Im-
perials, threatening with Fire and Sword to infeft
such Places as shou’d refufe to do the like. And
the intent that they shou’d not by Collectors be
encouraged or defended, whom to that end was
coming thither, the Rebels in great number went
to
Achmat, eight Emporour of the Turks.

1604

to meet him, and having belaid all the Palatages, enforced him to retrench himself unto his Castle of Libonza; where, he lying in great danger with his Wife, then in Child-bed, accompanied but with fifty Germain Souldiers, and having no mind to put his life in danger, not to trust his Hungaric Collack, now in heart almost entirely inclining to the Rebels, was glad in poll to fend to Vienna, most hungrily requesting, that he have now a new supply of German Souldiers sent unto him for his relief, and the furtherance of the Emperours Service, in that to dangerous a time and warrning estate of that Country, being the present Emperor now held in Hungary.

Now while Achmat thus lay with his Army at Eperia, and in the Country thenceforth, he daily received great harm from the Haiducks, who were still hovering about him, as Hawks over their Prey; his Souldiers by necessity enforced to fetch in Wood, and other things necessary into the Camp, being full most miserably thin and cut in pieces; yea, they were so bold, as oftentimes to trouble him in his Camp, and to affail his Souldiers where they lay quartered in their Trenches; as amongst other things, they did in the latter end of December, to end the year withal; at which time, they by night breaking into the quarter where Charles, his brother, with Captains, and that the two Captains of Afiopia, with their Companies lay, they flew the said Captains, with almost all his Souldiers, and burnt Pettinger in his Tent, Charles himself being at the same time in great danger, and hardly by them becieved; until that encouraging his brother, by performing all the parts of a good Captain and valiant Souldier, he by true Valour enforced them at length to retire back again into the Woods, from whence they came, having in this Conflict slain fourteen of them with his own hand.

About this time was a Spy taken in the Imperial Camp, one of our chief men, discovered by one coming from Calvania to Eperia, which knew him; who, by Bajza's Commandment apprehended, and upon torture examined, and confessing what he had done, was for his good service hanged, and afterward quartered, to the Terror of others attempting the like.

The Turks this year were not much fortunate in their Wars, Hafgan, the Viceroy Bajza, and their General against the Christianns in Hungary, having in vain (as is before declared) besieged Strigoniun, and with all his Forces done nothing worth the remembrance; and Cicada Bajza, their other General against the Perfians in the East, being with all his greater part of his Army against the City of Eperia, in that year, was taken, and the City of Budgak, now called Budgak, taken; and was first at Prague, the two and twentieth of October, reported by the Secretary of the Vayvod of Valachia, sent thither in Ambaflage from his Master unto the Emperour, and afterward confirmed by an Ambassador sent from the Perfian King his Master, being masd upon a high and mighty audience, told his Majesty how that the King his Master, was not ignorant of the great and difficult War by him now for many years maintained against the Turkishe Sultan, with whom, although he for his part might have lived in Peace and Amity, yet, that moved with the Zelz which one Prince outhe to have to the relief of another, he had not taken up Armid him, of soverain some part of that heavy War from his Majesty, even upon himself; and that he had already obtained many great and notable Victories and Conquests against him; and recovered a great Territory, wrongfully before taken from the Perfian Kings, his Predecessors, by the Turkishe Sultan; and that now he was of rising his own flames into that fray in a perpetual League and

Amity with his Majesty, that fo, in a most strong Confeiration combined together, they might never afterward be diflivered, or ever make Peace with the Sultan, without one another Knowledge and Consent, within a month, and was made for his part was minded never to give over the War, to hap- pily by him begun, until he had driven him even into his Imperial City of Constantinople, to that his Majesty would on his part do the like, by continuing of his present Wars; it being not possible for the Turks to hold out against them both, and the only means to share his grannets, and to affilure them in their Effates; requesting him with al- ual, to fend back with him some grave man, his Ambafladour, with sufficient Authority and In- structions to content about these Matters with him; that so knowing and understanding one another the League, the Confederation between them might the more easily and commodiously be made and concluded.

Neither were the Turks busied with thefe for- reign Wars only, against thee so great and mighty Princes, in Places to remote and far off, but unto these were joyned their own intelline and civil Wars and Troubles also; the Rebels in the East, the Persian King of Afiopia and Damasco, two of the most famous Cities in Syria, and both of them men of great Place and Command, of late up in Arms one of them against the other; insomuch that they had brought the matter to be tried by the Sword in the plain Field, where the Bajza of Afiopia, in a great and bloody Battel was taken and slain, and flying unto his own City, was by the Bajza of Damasco pursu'd thither, and so firmly by him besieged with a Army of thirty thousand men, that in fine he was glad to reconcile himself unto him, and to make his Peace, by yielding unto whatsoever the other Bajza his Enemy pleased to demand of him; as being the most to the advantage of the Emperour and Empire, which then reigned in the City; as also for that he had left a great number of his Men, whom he had lent secretly out of the City to seek for Victory, being all slain by the Bajza of Da- masco's Souldiers. With which so great matters, the Bajzaas of the Court (who had the managing of the State) and the Sultan, being now gone out of Hungary; the City now being fully besieged and delivered, the Emperour, and other Kings, being now disquieted with their Ouer-Seniors troubles, he himself (as was fittest for his years) in the mean time delighting himself with the Pleasures of the Court, and much rejoicing at the Birth of his first begotten Son, who was born about that time.

The Revolution of time had now thus brought the first year of the troubles of Hungary, and Transylvania yet still more and more increasing, as it that those most miserable Countries had by the juft and heavy Judgments of God been now appointeed unto their laft and utter Ruine and De- struction; the Canes of their so great Miseries proceeding not so much from the Turks their Enemies, as from the natural Infatuation, and Brittle of such; who, in Minds divided, both in Religion and Affection, some of them continuing in their Allegiance unto the Emperour, and others following the Ensigns of the Rebel Basfay, did both unto themselves and to their Country more harme in a little time, than had the Turks in forty years before. Of which so dangerous a Difcrepancy was the Alarming of the whole Nation, Basfay left by Bajza as his Lieutenant, was report- ed to have been the first and chief Author; For whereas the year before the Bishops and other Clergy-men, in an assembly of them at Poffinum, had, without the Knowledge of the Nobility and States of Hungary, published a decree by them thereto made, for the burning out of all串联 of all such as were of the reformed Religion
in Hungary; and that the States of that Kingdom undertook to defend it, and to continue fighting against the same, under the Seal of the Lord Pale- tine, had publicly affirmed with all Arms to defend themselves, if they should for their Religion be called into question, or troubled; and had again repeated the same their Protestantation at Gal- fet. Yet Behnofs nevertheless in the mean time by cunning fealing upon the reformed Churches at Calvin,* would not suffer the Citizens of the reformed Religion there to have any Sermons in their own private Houses, so much as to read on the holy Bible. Neither any whit moved with the former Protestantations of the Nobility and States, had taken unto himself all the Lands and Goods of them of their Religion in Calvin,* not further than that he should in any way, to the harm of the Prince of Transilyuania taken from them, and within the City, near unto the Monasteries. And requelling to have borrowed of Boye they certain thousands of Crowns, and thereof by him denied, caufed his Soulers to ranck two of his Cattles, and to spoil all of him the Wealth and Treasure he had therein. For which Indiginitions and Injuries Boye and his Lieutenant could not be made. That he would give unto every Haiduck that would serve him, four Crowns a Month pay, with all the booty that they could steal. Whereupon six thousand Haiducks, which then served under Behnofs, forthwith revolted unto Boye, their number increaung daily. But after that they were gathered into one extraordinary place, called Leppa, his Lieutenant, had also, joined the Protestantation of the reformed Religion, it is wonderful to say, how the Haiduck by heaps refrained unto him, and how the People in all parts of Hungary generally fa- voured him and his Quarell, being in all places wherein he came, ready to joy with him and against all others. For the Turks, who were left by the Haiducks, his Lieutenant, had also, joyned the Protestantation of the reformed Religion, it is wonderful to say, how they by heaps refrained unto him, and how the People in all parts of Hungary generally fa- voured him and his Quarell, being in all places wherein he came, ready to joy with him and against all others.

But while things were thus in talk, some of the Haiducks in the mean time, with a number of Tur- kars joyned unto them, in seeking after Booty; surprized Gokara, a Town over against Srongiunum,* where, having lain certain Germans which had the keeping of the Place, and rifed the Town, as they were about to fit it on fire, by the coming over of the Governor of Srongiunum with his Gar- rison, they were inforced to forfake the place, and again to retire. This lot received at Gokara, was again by our men requited by the taking of Pa- lanmw, a good Fortref of the Turks, after a long and cruul fight taken by Captain Battinb, (Commander of the Imperial Troops on this side of the Danube,) which was the last of the Turfs being retired, were there together with the Garrison Soulers all flain, and amongst them divers men of great account, who bte some few days before were come thither. Which For- tres the Captain caufed to be forthwith razed, becau- se it should no more fland the Turks in fleed for any relief, or help from that part of Hungary.

The Turks about this time had a purpoze to begliefe Vacia, a City not far from Viccrende,* on the other side of Danubius, a Place which still did them great harm, and flood the Christians in great flead. The Garrison of which Place was part Germans, and part Hungarians, as the refte of it belonged to all the rest of Hungary. Of which Place the Turks purpoze the fleace, the treacherous Haiducks there in Garrison having got underlandling, confpiued to deliver unto them the Place; and yet not lo contented, to joyn thereunto a Trefon more bloody and treache- rous than was the betraying of the Town; for the Turks, who were a mixt Company of Germans and Hungarians in the Garrison in the Town with the Haiducks, they fell upon them, fearing no fuch matter, and flew most part of them, the rest saving themselves by speedy flight to Strigonium; and so afterward, ac- cording to their former pretended Trefon, deli- vered the Town unto the Turks, joyning with them and the Tatars, and directing them for the future, how they should be treated by the Christians and the Country thereabout.

The taking of this City of Vacia, had in short time called together great numbers of the Turks and Tatars out of all Places of the Realm; who, together with the Haiducks, made a great and pu- illant Army, to the Terrore of the Christians, not then to be compared with the Turkards in Hungary. Of which Place the Christians, thus holpen even by the Christians themselves, to the destroying of one another. With this Army they turned from Vacia to Gokara, with a purpoze from thence to have pafed over the Danubius upon the Ice, and to have surprized Strigonium. Which Exploit they were not able to perform, the reason being then by the Christians repulsed and beaten back with their great and small flott out of the Town, as now they were again. Howbeit, that seeing the number of their Enemies daily more and more to increase, they in Strigonium stood more in doubt of a second fiege, than they had done of the fift, whereas we have before spoken.

This was all the to great Troubles and to the general revolt of the difcontented Haiducks in Hungary, much troubled and grieved the Christi- an Emperour; who, both in repects of his Ho- nour, and of the safety of his Eftate, railed what Power he might out of his Provinces thereabout, and levied great sums of Money from his Sub- jects, the Emperor had been before talking of Strfia, being then in great fear of thefe Miferies and Milchiefs so oft spreading, and still more and
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

and more increasing and approaching that way. Unto whole Forces already on foot, had the Aid promised from the King of Spain, the Pope, the Princes of Italy and Germany, with six thousand Footmen, and two thousand Horse, when they came, the Pyrenees, they might have a sufficient Army under the Conduct of Bagha, the Emperours Lieutenant, to have repressed both the attempts of the Enemy, and the Intolery of the rebellious Haides. All or most part of which Aid this year failing, and Bagha with his small Forces may be in very great danger, and the whole Country of Winter, and not to be able to keep the Field, the Enemies still increasing both in number and strength, and without fear of any to encounter them, at their Pleasure roaming up and down, began now to draw near unto Fiegrade (a good and strong Town of Hungary standing upon the Isle of Banblau, about the mid way between Berka and Strigonium) with a purpote to have besieged the same. Of whole coming the Germans there in Garrion hearing, and warned by the Treachery of the Haiducks of Varia, what to fear from the Haiducks in Garrion with them in Fiegrade, betime retired themselves out of the Town into the Cafile. In which while they were with those on one side, the other side like enough to have run the same Fortune that the Germans their Fellowes before had done at Varia. For the Turks with the rebellious Haiducks were no sooner come thither, but that the Haiducks in the Town, without more ado opened the Gates of the Town unto them, as unto their Friends, delivering them in best fort they could, both for the besieging and winning of the Cafile. Which while the Turks hardly besieged, and Germans therein notably defended, Bagha the Vifier Baffa, togeth with regard to Baffa, to perwerade them to yield up the Cafile, write unto them in this fort.

Right worthy and valiant Friends, it is not to you unknown, the Cafile of Fiegrade, of right to belong unto our most mighty and dread Sovereign, the Great Sultan. And therefore lett ing that it is Reason that every man should have that which of right belongeth unto him, we advyse, and request you to yield up the same Cafile unto our most mighty Emperor, and the honourable Lord Stephen Bofca, Prince of Hunga ry, and with all your Subsistance to depart thence, present, and send us within seven day in such wise that you suffer quietly and in safety with your Wives, and Children, Bag and Baggage, to depart thence; and to provide you sufficient Shipping for the carrying away of your things to Strigonium. And if it shall please you to take part with us, we promise you the same pay from our Emperor, that you had from your Lieued Lords. And entertainment which the Wallaces have before had with us. But if that you upon an obstinate Reputation shall refuse this our friendly Motion and Grace offered you, blame us not, if we shall by strong hand and force of Arms seek to obtain our Right. In kindnes we offer you our Friendship, and to with speed execute your Duty and our.

But the Germans, hearing not unto these Letters, as it resolved, were resolutely upon the defence of themselves, and of the Place, until that by extream Necessity forced thereunto, they yielded the same by Composition. Baffa in the mean time, with his Forces much diminished, lying at Eperia, and in the Country thereabouts, seeing the general revolt of the Haiducks and the Emperor's greatest Strength in Hungary, and Bofca the Emperor's Strength daily to increase more and more, with no possibility for himself with such small Forces as he then had, to repress the Rebels Insolency, or to remedy their threatening Spreading Evils, but for want of great Strength he must lie still as it were a man beggied, was there with exceedingly grieved, and as it were almost overwhelmed with the heavy burden of so many great Miliaries at once bettiring him. To threaten without Power, the Emperor by no means but to be found fair, to be but vain. Nevertheless having procured from the Emperor a general Pardon for all such as having taken part with the Rebels, were willing to return again to their allegiance; he, to allure them to which it might concern them of the Emperours gracious Favour, and to put them all out of fear, caused Letters of Pardon to be sent to them at large, to take knowledge of the purport whereof this was.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turk.

The Caffle of Sarmanc yielded the Haduckes.

Bala’s expedition little regarded.

Bala’s Lipa, before by Bafay taken Prisoner, was by his Command returned to Bala’s Lieutenant, by his Command beheaded.

Bala’s Lipa, before by Bafay taken Prisoner, was by his Command returned to Bala’s Lieutenant, by his Command beheaded.

for such as would come in, and again submit themselves; divers Gentlemen of the Country surprized by the Caffle of Caffo, on the road from Bala, for fear of being spoil’d came in, and accepted of the Grace offered: other of the petitioners, dwelling farther off, little or nothing at all regarding the same. Informeth, that the Rebels in number daily increasing, and the Rebellion full farther and farther spreading, Bafay was now grown to a force as it were a part of the Turks, whose service he had in all these troubles hitherto used; receiving yet certain Janizaries, whom he mingled with the Garrison of Haducking, which he had put into Caffo.

The Caffle of Sarmanc yielded the Haduckes.

The Turks, in such a manner as Bala’s Souldiers in many instances for theirPay, were about in a Mutiny to have forfaken them. For the appeasing of which Tumult, he was glad presently to have their consent, and of the Caffle of Sarmanc, wherein he in some measure gave them content, and so with much ado agreed with them for six weeks service longer; thereby delivering the Citizens of Eperia from a great fear, wherein they were, for being spoilt by such monstrous Souldiers, of whom they flood in no less doubt than by being their own.

And now the feititious Haducking, after their wonted manner full roaming up and down the upper part of Hungary, the 2d day of March, about level of the clock in the morning, came to Temfia, a Fair in that Country, and there by many Companies of Caffoners, and others of the Caffle of Sarmanc, and of the Caffle of the Scioffer, the Town and Caffle of Tokay also, but the Governor of the Place, in good time advertised of their intent and purpose, caused the Caffle wherewith the River was hard frozen, to be broken forty Paces, and to fill it with sand, and thereby to make it to be lightly covered over with Straw. Whereby the Haducking coming by night, and finding the Ice on the other side the River whereunto they first came strong enough to bear them, by heaps thrusting one another forward, to have sealed the Caffle, the Ice breaking under them, they there together by the way much more unhandsome, and most of them by the rest which escaped that danger, being with fear out of the Caffle thain also. In this Caffle was no great store of Vehicula: whereas Bala understanding, with his Army marched from Eperia toward Balsa, a Town holden by the Rebels, in hope with his Men to have overthrown them both from the Caffle. But the Rebels hearing of his coming, having themselves burnt the Town, had got themselves, with that they had into the Caffle, and from thence with their great Ordinance to welcomed Bala at his coming, that disappointed of his purpose, and having lost force of his men, he was glad with all speed of being away. Upon which, Bafay confirmed, became therein more obstinate and furious before, not admitting any talk with Bala, concerning Peace, but upon such unreasonable Con
ditions as bell flood with his own good liking.

Now long and tedious it was to prosecute every particular exploit, with the divers woful events thereof, during this so great and dangerous a Rebellion in Hungary, which how heavy lover they were for the poor Christians there dwelling to endure, as tending all to the ruine and Detraction both of themselves and of their Country, (some
times in danger to have starved their whole Country of Christians, but now become as it were a large Theatre, for all the World to behold most wofu ful Traegeryes and bloody Malacres acted in ) yet for all that, unto some nothing is pleasing but what is written of the greatest Actions; as, of great and bloody Battles, of the Conquest of all Kingdoms, and the ruin of most mighty and famous Princes, all other things eel being unto them tedious. In some part to save them of such weariness, and to please their Appetites, I will briefly pass over, and even lightly touch, such things as for the most part of this year paied in the Caffle of Sarmanc. Whereupon, the Caffle of Sarmanc, and the Caffle of the Scioffer, the Town and Caffle of Tokay, they take part with them, had Parley with them, until it was full twelve of the clock; but drawing still nearer and nearer unto the Town: infomuch, that Torbelin, Governor of the Place, perceiving a yielding Inclination in the Citizens, and doubting them upon the хотep they were for holding them to be able to defend and guard the City against the Haducking with so weak a Garrison as he then had therein, he, with his Caffoners, for his own safety, retired himself into the Caffle. Which done, the Haducking forthwith breaking into the City with fix Companies, summoned the Caffle, requiring them to deliver unto them. On the morrow Torbelin, the Caffle fled their office and stated themselves. And the same day, in the Evening, courageously fall ing out of the Caffle, with certain Companies of Harquebussiers, drove the Haducking again out of the City, which he afterward better for—
fortified against their like attempts. And that certain Companies of Haiducks and Turks, being in the Circumstances of Town not far off, carrying with them a great number of Catell, Women and Children, which they had got out of the Country Towns and Villages thereabout, he presently sent forth his Lieutenants against them, with his Cossacks (a desperate kind of Hostilemen) who meeting with their Haiducks and Turks, flew over them about an hundred and fifty, and recovered from them all the Captives, the Catell, with two hundred Horles, and a Mule loaded with four thousand Hungarian Ducks.

Now had Flick (a most beautiful Cattle, and as it were the Key of that part of the upper Hungary, which the Christian Emperour yet held for the Turks) for certain Months been hardly besieged by the Haiducks; which although it was so well flored with Viuouls, and other necessity Provision, as that it might holden out three Months longer siege, yet the Souliards there in Garrition, for want of Water were inforded now at length to yield the same. For the keeping of which Castle a Redired and Captain of the Haiducks which had woof it, placed therein a Garrition, part Haiducks, part Turks, so as not daring to trust either of them alone; the Haiducks for fear of their Treachery, nor the Turks, for that they knew them to be delieroue of the place, for the commodious Seition they had in it, which would be to enter farther into the Territories of the Christians; which Redieuys, though a Rebel, would not yet in any fort grant them.

This Cattle of Flick (as is before said) besieged, the valiant Colomans had oftentimes in vain fought to have releaved; all the ways being so obstruue, as it were, fortified with a magnitude number of the Turks, Tartars, and Rebels, as that there was no coming unto it; and most part of his own Souliards being Haiducks also, to whom he durst not well trust, for fear of being betrayed by them. Concerning which Matters, he shortly after writing to a certain Nobleman, after that he had shewed unto him, that he defined nothing more of the Emperour, than to be discharged of his Service, he thus breaketh forth.

I cannot (faith he) any more performe faithful service unto the Emperour for being attended upon with very Troubles, I am enforced to do so of me. The Emperour himself is in his Country; we are now in my Dukedom of Cleve, and there made spoil of all. Stechin, Jarmera, Treiga, Palan- ka, Sanofichin, Blavenftein, Rabenstein, Vacia, Regionington, Dilena, Pugauza, Tabra, Libentina, Sirna, Dibina, Sacmaria, Sendra, Onoth, Dipigora, Zamor, Calo, Scharrispozer, Baidoce, Naghama, Fillee, and other Colonies, are given over to the Rebels; so that what will enfringe thereof, except they speedily be confronted, many may right easily ghosts.

Now if Colomans, one of the greatest and best Commanders of the Emperours Forces against the Turks in Hungary was thus hurt, and spoile of his Subsistance, by the Rebels, as in thefe his Letters complaineth, and as indeed he was, having at one time received from them to great harm as was deemed to have amounted to an hundred thousand Ducks; and not daring to trust his own Hungarian Souliards, whose Hearts he knew to be with Haiducks, in his Voyage, and to the rest of the People of that difperfed Province, be thought to have been, being at the same time expoyed unto the same Rebels as a Prey and Spoil, and their Country laid open for the Turks and Tartars to lottage and over-run at their Pleasures.

But in short, to run along with the Haiducks in four thousand of them attempting to have surpriz'd Wiglaffe, were so from thence repulsed, as there as many of them being these five, five and thirty Wagon were scarce sufficient to carry the rest of the wounded over the Mountains, of whom an hundred died by the way. But going from thence, as they were passing to the Tyger's Country, having rifed all the Towns and Villages, command all the States of the Country, within three days next after, to submit themselves to Bosfay, and to fwear unto him Fealty, or otherwise to expect all Extremities; who with fear dismayed, all promised to themselfs submission unto Redieuys, Bosfay's Lieutenant.

Now for Remedy of these Evils, Nagriogius and Forgatus, two grave Counsellors, were lent, in the Emperours Name, to intreat of the Peace with Bosfay; who, the seventeenth and twentieth of March, departing from Eperia, with fourcore Harquebuaters, towards Caffonia, before they came thither, but before them an Herald, to adverifie Bosfay of their coming. Which Meflenger, so soon as he was come into Caffonia, the Turks so hastily kept, as that no man might speak with him but Bosfay himself; and not he also, but in open place, and that in the hearing of the Turks. Who at his first meeting with him, told him, that if the Ambafadors, who were four, Messengers, taking all Warrant from the Nobility and States of Hungary, they should be right welcome unto him, and I gave Audience; but if they came from the Emperour, as had Ragarzus and Ciacius before sent from Boho, they should then spare their Labour, and come no farther; for that all matters had with them been offered enough talked upon: it being now more than time, that things so often confuted upon, should be no more talked of, but indeed performed. Which Meflenger returning unto the Ambafadors, told them what Bosfay had said, and that the Haiducks had in Caffonia built a Bulwark of a wonderful height, before the Gates with strong Guards, and so filled the Trenches with Souliards, that a man could hardly enter into the City; howbeit that every man might safely come and go thither about his Trade and Buiffine, He told them also, how that Bosfay's Lieutenant had called together all the Governors of the Places thensbouout, and advieth them, for the space of fourteen days to be absent of the Excursion of Souliards, and in the mean time, for their more safety, to bring their Wives and Children, with such other things as they made most reckoning of, into the City, for that he could not as yet (as he said) requ
pref the unruly and headstrong Haidicks, being yet in their Rage and Fury, as the manner of the discontented Multitude is. Of which Haidicks, some going forth toward Neubofe, and bringing home a great Booty of Cartel were apprehended at Trans-ylvania, and put to flight, and all the Booty again recovered. Bysay, about this time, viz. the nine and twentieth day of March, summoned all the Nobility and States of Hungary unto an Assembly to be holden at Serentium the seventeenth day of April, writing unto them in this form:

You know (said he) right worthy and va- lint men, into what extrem Miferies our affixed Country (all the ancient Priviledges and Immunities thereof being consumed and troden under foot) is by the coming in of strangers brouht; whose Inflooey is gone so far, that we cannot any longer quietly posse our own Goods, but so much as enjoy the Liberty of our own Convinces. For which caufe, the Nobility of the whole Kingdom being the last Year feast in Embassy, and as it were foreseeing what was to come, the Assembly of the Empire being end- ed, openly protest before the whole Imperial and Assembly afofaid, and otherwiſe declared, That they should of necessity be at length insti- ced to take upon themselves the defence of their Priviledges and of their Religion: by which their Protestantions for all that they do little prevail, that forthwith after, such an intolerable Edict was by the Emperour's Commandment published, and then the rebels Slay all, and laid our feet, to most certain Death, had we not betimes provi- ded for our selves. All which things are unto you all most certainly known, both by the un- lawful Acts themselves, and the whole Proceed- ing of the Provoff General. All which things considered, you met together at Gadeis, and being there again openly signifi'd unto the aforefaid Provoff General (unto whom his Imperial Majesty had committed the shuffling of our Blood, the abolishing of our Priviledges and Religion, viz. the execution of this cruel Edict) that if he proceeded to go forward in that Butinef, you would put into Execution what you had be- fore publicly protest'd in the general Assembly of the States at Presburg. But asfier An- fer you received from him, forasmuch as it is not unto any of you unknown, it is not needful here to rehearse. Wherefore, when as he, going about the execution of the aforefaid Edict, did in forcible manner, with certain Pieces of great Ordnance, impugn the Army of his Imperial Majesty, both in his camp, and in our Lord and Sovereign, and by force took from us some of our Cafleís, and besiege some others; we found no other remedy against thefe so great Evils, but that which God himself even then shewed unto us, which was, by force of Arms to defend our selves so far as we might. In which our purpose, fearing the Deeds of God, we called good Sol- diers which we had hitherto had, will us to continue, although we have suffered no little harm from the Germans and Haiducks (which for all that is, for the recovery of the liberty of our Country, patiently to be borne) to the intent that we, united with other our Brethren through the whole Country, and with all the other Enemie, and fight against them; is most neceffary that we should meet together, and all matters set apart, enter into Conflation, how hereafter to refil our Enemies, and fet our Country in Peace and Quietnes. Wherefore, seeing that we have determin'd to hold an Assembly at Se- rentum the seventeenth day of April, we by thefe

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

Much about this time, a great Tumult was rai'd amongst the Janizaries and other Soldiery of the Court at Constantinople; at which time a great Fire arose also in the City (as oft times the like hath before done through the Inflooey of the Janizaries, who in such Confusion of mens Minds use to make their own Gains) wherein many, both of the Grand Vizier's People, perifhed, with above five hundred Shops, and Ware-houses of rich Merchandise, most part whereof belonged unto the Jews; of whom almoft two hundred are said to have been there burnt: the Deformity and Spoil made by which Fire in the City, remaining long after to be feen. There Troubles brought a great fcarce in the Country, where the Young with half difmayed, and feeing the like to arise in Persa also on the other side of the Haven, about a mile off from the Seraglio, could not otherwise think, but that the Soldiery were about some dan- gerous Treafon. Which ifipicion, two Menfengers,put a little before from Cicaia Baffa, in- formed; who by the Circumstances they de- liver'd, that the Supplies to be forthwith lent unto them, were already sent forth to make them, that for as much as he had not long before in a great Battel loft a number of his Men, if he were not with new Supplies speedily relieved, he must of force retire, and leave all unto the Perisian. Howbeit, the Fire quench'd, and the Janizaries and other Soldiery with the Spoil they had of the Loffes of other parts, were all content, the Tumult was without much ado again quieted.

Now befide the aforefaid Troubles from the Rebels in Transylvania and the upper Hungary, that nothing might be wanting unto the Miery of those to formidable Countries, the Emperour's Soldiery which served under Baffa, having of long from day to day in vain expected their Pay, and seeing neither Pay nor other Relief to come un- to them, rose up in Muriny, and in a great Rage brake into Baffa, the General's Lodging; where, hav- ing heaped upon him many unworthy and de- lightful Reproaches, with their Pieces bent against him, and taking the foill of certain Carriages loaded with Pay, they for ever left him, and went away, from him; and so matching throw the Country toward Presburg, by the way used such Inflooey and Cruelty, by rifling and Spoiling whatsoever came in their way, as that they seem'd unto the People as they went, worfe and more inhuman than the very Turks and Tartars themselves; where, by the approach of other foreign Enemies, which were very great, they carried away with them toward Presburg above ten thousand Oxen and two thousand Horses; threatening by the way as they went to burn the Suburbs of the City so soon as they came thiher, if they were not forthwith pay'd their Pay; whereupon many of the Citizens for fear foroook their Dwelling, and removed to Visica.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

But the Rebels on the other side, having, as is before declared in verses attempted to have taken the fort being forthwith driven out of it again, allying themselves in great number, came now again and besieged it and the sixteenth day of April took it, to the great and incomparable Loss of the Citizens; other of their Fellows in other Places having but the day before taken Cizinum, Portfeld, Schemly, and some other Places also.

Thus the Haiducks at their Pleasure on the one side spoil the upper part of Hungary, and the Emperor's Soldiers on the other side for want of Pay do therein no less harm than they, as Enemies rifting and ranflacking every corner of the Country as they went, the poor Husbandmen dwelling there and there fome part abroad in the Country, fear leaving their homely Dwellings, with fuch things as they had, fled fome of them into Polonia, other fome into the Mountains, where many of them perifhed with Hunger; the poor Husbandman not daring now to go forth to till his Land, neither the Shepheard to feed his Flock, all places being filled with Mifery, Misery, and Hungry. For the Turks and Tartars, the common Enemies of the Chriftians, being not the Caufers thereof, but even the Chriftians themfelves, one of them even with greedines feeking the Ruine and Deftruption of another; as commonly it falifeth out in Kingdoms and States divided.

Neither at the entrance of the ground of one or other Miferies, contain themselves within the Bounds of Hungary only, but break out into other Countries and Provinces thereunto adjoining alfo, but especially into Moravia, into which Country the Haiducks breaking, misfcredit spoifled the fame, by force took cities, conquefted and rifled, carrying away with them even the very little Children, taken from their heavy Parents, to be fold afterwards unto the Turks; a miserable kind of Merchandife, and of all Chriftians to be deftroyed. For remedy of which Mischief, by fuffertion fill more and more increafing, Licheftring, Governor of the Country, having taken all the Power that he was able for to make, went againft them, and with much ado at length drew them out of the Country, with Fire and Sword now by them molt grievously spoiled: they for all that carrying away with them a great part of the Wealth of that Country, with four thousand Captives, all by them appointed unto the Haiducks.

About this time alfo Bafta, lying at Presburg, and understanding that fourteen thousand Turks and Tartars being come to S. Georges, fix thousand of them were gone over the Danubius, about a mile beneath Presburg, to the end that whifher they were making a Road into Austria, the next mean time might prove their Force upon Presburg; with his Horfe-men followed after them himfelf, to cut off thofe rifing Companies of them as otherwife might have done great harm abroad in the Country, leaving behind him in Presburg but three hundred Wallo Horfe-men, with certain Companies of Foot-men for the keeping of the City. Which three hundred Horfe-men, being very good and expert Souldiers, and defirous to be doing something, by night made a Road out of the City toward S. Georges, where the reft of the Haiducks and Turks in great fecurity lay; upon whom thefe relufate men upon the sudden falling, brought a great fear upon the whole Camp, and having fain of the Turks who this hundred men making, being fheath'd, being armed, returned, with a great Victory, though but with small Prey, carrying with them fome few Horfe of Service to Presburg; where, by that they had done, it was reafonably thought that had they been but a thousand strong, they had difcomfit the Enemies whole Camp.

In the mean time, they of the Garrition of Comara understanding that Bafta was determined with a notable Convoy to go from Buda with eighteen Waggon loaded with Money and other things of great value, to Budapest the Rebel, and the Tartar Cham's Son, who with certain thousands of Tartars was come to Solwark, to the Aid of Budapest and the Rebels; they, in hope of to great a Booty, lay in wait for him upon the way whereby he must needs pafs, and at his coming fet him, and flew a number of his Men; amonft whom it fortuned the Baffa himfelf to be slain, but in the Breach with a small Shot whilft he was mounting up his Horfe; whole dead Body the Turks followed and having taken up, and there with about to flee, were there (ome of them flain, and some of them taken Prisoners, the refl by speedy flight echaring. Here were allo all the aforefald Waggon taken, with an exceeding rich Boo- ty; all which the Garrition Souldiers, well worthy thereof, carried away with them to Comara, together with the Baffa's Head, which being cut off with Body with his own Scimitar; which Scimitar, with the Baffa's rich Coat, Pograwns the Governor of Comara afterward lent as a Prefent to the Emperor at Prague. This Baffa while he lived was a moft crafty and fubtile man, the chief Plotter and Author of all the late Troubles in Hungary, having between others done the moft cruel and horrid Crimes.

Now was the Rebellion grown fo great in Hun- gary, and the Rebels fo ftrong, that even the very Name of the Germans was become unto the Hungarians both odious and contemptible; infomuch that Bafta offering to have put new Supplies of German Souldiers into the City of Tyrna, then in danger of the Haiducks, the Governors of the Place at his Noftral refufed to receive them, but were content to let them have any thing of them for their ready money, faying, That they had Citizens enough in the City to defend the fame againft their Enemies; and that therefore, as they needed not of the help of the Germans, fo they would have nothing to do with them. And yet as loon as Redead, Baffa's Lieutenant, was with his Army come thither, they without moft ado opened unto him the Gates of the City, and receiving him in, were about to have flain all the Germans there dwelling amongst them, being well near a third part of the Inhabitants; and had fo done, but that fome, wiser, than the reft, confidering that the Germans having there long dwelt, were by often Marriage joyned in Affinity with the Hungarians, and the Hungarians with them, otherwife perfuaded them, left in fo doing they might feem to be cruel againft their own Blood. And to the matter being referred to Redead himfelf, it was by him (by the Coun- fel of one of the great efteem'd Men of the Turks) determined, to drive out the Angle, and to arm themselves, returned with a great Victory, though but with small Prey, carrying with them fome few Horfes of Service to Presburg; where, by that they had done, it was reaflonably thought that had they been but a thoufand strong, they

A noble Exploit

by a few perfonned
But to proceed with their Troubles according to the course of the affairs in this Year, about the twenty-fourth of May the Turks and Tartars joyn-
ing their Forces with the Rebels, burnt fourteen Country Villages about the lake of Neuflied, and as many more in other Places also towards Neuflied, leaving behind them most lamentable Remem-
rances and Testimonies of their barbarous and inhuman Cruelty, having put most of the Women and Children to the Sword, and impaled the

Villagers upon Stakes, carrying the Men away with them as Captives, and the Beasts and Cartel as a Prey; and so leaving the Country as they went almost defolate, scarce any being therein left to bewail the Miseries thereof. And about the end of this same Month the Rebels surpriz'd Sigastr, Ge-

men and Children to the Sword, and impaled them

all, whereat the People of the Country continued in their Loyalty, and standing fast for the Emperor, did the Rebels much harm.

About the beginning of June, certain Compa-
nies of Turks and Haïduck mingled together, came again, as they had before done, to Pressburg: of this the City the Rebels took great Pleasure, and

Gisgum: all those Places they rifed and spoiled, as they did also Hogonga, a great Town of the Lord }

Lichtenstein: and Niederburg, a Town of Col-

lonizates, which they never rifed, and afterward burnt; and with the terror of this their dealing in-

forced all the Country thereabout, both far and near the field united, and continued Chri-

stians, who continued in their Loyalty, and standing fast for the Emperor, did the Rebels much harm.

The Haï-

ducks and Tur-

cy v

uersbown at Pressburg by the Walther.

At the same time the citizens of Perspiniun, favouring the Proceedings of the Haïduck, took shelter in Rebellion also, and taking the Capt-

tain of the Castle, together with his Lieutenant and the Keys of the Castle, cauied them to be carried to Redeba, Barfoz's Lieutenant; yielding them-

selves into his Protection. Of which Revolt of the City the Turks took great Pleasure, and

forthwith sent News thereof to the Sultan, with-

ing him to hasten the coming of his Army, for that the Palffages were now laid open unto his farther Conquest; and farther advising him full more and more to encourage Barfoz in his Rebellion.

And now was Hungary too little, or else too bad, to bear the sorrow of the Rebel-

Sists and

Atthis seized by the Rebels.

ies, who in great number breaking into Stiria (as they had before done on the other side of Hungary into Moravia) did therein great harm, waiting and spoiling all before them as they went; innum-

ber that Country Servia, the Lord Nadjati, and Badian, all right worthy men, and such as heretofore had doe most of the harm against the Turks for the Christ-

ian Conveniance, facing themselves, and all that they had, in danger to be spoiled, being them-

selves not able to withstand the Rebels, nor any other flay whereon to ret, refurbishing themselves unto Barfoz, as did many other Noblemen of that Country also. Out of Stiria the Rebels made head into the other Countries, and roaming up and down the Country, did like harm.

Thus was the State of Austria and Hungary at this time most miserable, which for that it is to well let down in certain Letters by a grave and under-

Actmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The mis-
expected to come unto the Camp at Newboye; who, if they shall chance to come, it can scarce be, that they of Newboye can long well hold out against them, especially not being well appointed of necessary provisions. The report is, that having taken Newboye, the Turk is said daily, twelve thousand Turks to have now passed over the Bridge at Eszé; and great Supplies both of men and money to come to Bofsey, who first encamped about Egria, and is said to have made a Covenant with the great Sultan, that what place forever either of them shall first take, he should hold the same wholly unto himself. Taudrion, who of late was Governor of Flock, is now (as the report goes) of Counsel with Bofsey. German- clow hath put in three months Vihtiual into Hoji in Tranil бумаги. God in his mercy behold our poor afflicted and disharted Country.

Thus far he: Whereby, the Reader (as I suppose) may easily gather the miserable estate of both the Countries of Hungary and Austria, the Christians themselves being the chief Authors thereof.

The rebels Haidicks had hitherto so fully straitly besieged the City of Olsenburg, having and it was five sandy places at once: upon whom, Traumastwofe, General of the Garrison there, causing part of his Horse men to fall forth, skirmished with them from eleven of the clock in the forenoon, until two of the clock in the afternoon, at which time the Haidicks beginning to prevail, the Governour, with the rest of his Horsemen, certain Ensigns of Foot-men, with some of the Citizens, with three field-pieces, upon the linden breaking out of the Gate, discomfited the Haidicks, put them to flight, and flew many of them, having taken from them twelve Ensigns, with many Prisoners, whom he carried into the City; of which over five hundred the Haidicks desirous to be avenged, with their renewed Forces shortly after returned again unto the City, burnt the Suburbs of the fame, and spoiled the Villages thereabouts. But whilst they thus lay about Olsenburg, Bofsey, but with a small power drawing near unto them, they presently began to pull them away with them two thousand head of Cattel, with a great number of Christian Captives.

The Turks being not so much as to make use of the discomfit of the Christians among themselves, had oftentimes been in hand with Bofsey, to deliver Caffonia wholly into their hands, through City, being the half that the Christians now held in the upper Hungary, the Turks were most defirous, both for the commodious situation thereof, and also for that they deemed themselves partly thereof already prepossessed, some good part of the Garrison therein being Turks, as well Janissaries as others. The full perfection of which they thought was not to be gotten, until they had got to it, and get to it in their own hands, they sent unto him three Wargous loaded with money and other rich Commodities, for a Present, and to supply his wants, by a good Convoy of four hundred Haidicks, and some Turks joyning unto them. Which Haidicks, as they were by the way to Bofsey, they again in the Town held, taken by the Christians, gave secret knowledge unto the Governour of the place, of their coming that way, and that he would receive them into the Town, and into his Protection, they would, with some small help from him, deliver into his hands that so rich a boosy, and to continue with him as his faithful and true Subjects: of which offer the Governour well affurred, forthwith sent forth four hundred of the Souldiers of his own Garrison to meet them; who, joying with the aforesaid Haidicks which came with the Convoy, let upon the Turks which came with them, and flew them ever Mothers Son; and so with the rich Booty were brought through the Governour received into the Town, and by him contentedly entertained: where they had not long lain, but that after their wounted manner looking abroad into the Country, they chanced to meet with certain Companies of Bofsey's men, with whom they encountering, and having flain of them near about five hundred, took from them some Wargous loaded with good Provision, and thirty Horses, besides much other rich spoil.

But the Rebels, notwithstanding the few and other lodes, encreasing both in number and power, still more and more in all places prevailed, but especially in the upper part of Hungary, the Towns there, one after another, daily revolting unto them, as amongst the rest the strong Town of Torsa; wherein the Rebels entering, sent from thence part of the great Ordinance, together with Seignier, a German Captain, Governour of the Town; and certain other German Souldiers there taken, unto Redenius, Bofsey's Lieutenant, then living with a great Army of Hungarian Rebels and Turks, at the Siege of the strong Town and Castle of Newboye; which, as it had oftentimes by him been heartily affaulted to so was by the Souldiers therein most notably defended, preserving, never to yield the same, but to hold it or otherwise man therein to be left alive: which caused Redenius, for the encouraging of his Souldiers, (who had now lain there certain months at the Siege thereof) to promise unto them the whole spoil of the Town, and of all that therein was, and yet for all that, oft times keep back the Turks from assaulliting the same, for fear lest if they then by force have taken it, they would by force also have them unto themselves, as a Place for them most commodious for the conquering of that which remained of the upper part of Hungary: which he, though one of the greatest Rebels, was yet loth to have it to fall into their hands; and yet himself, with the Haidicks, the Hungarian Rebels, and the Turks that were forward, viz. the sett of the Armenians, was most furious Affault, insomuch that having advanced ten of their Ensigns to the top of the Ramiers, they were in great hope even presently to have taken it, but yet were by the reliefe Vaour of the Defendents notably repulsed, and forced again to retire, leaving behind them above seven hundred of their most forward men dead in the Trenches: unto which Siege the Baffas of Agen came also afterward with three thousand Horse-men and a Number of Janissaries, so that the besieged, partly with Mines, partly with Shot and often Affluts diftressed, were so wafted and wounded, that there were larely two hundred were whole and men left in the Town: so that the besiegers, both Vihtiual and Powder begun now to grow scarce also, so that they were brought unto such extremity, as that well they could not be in a worse cafe: and yet armed with a constant Resolution, they leemt not to be any thing therewith daunting or disconraged, but still valiantly held it out.

The Hungarians dwelling in the Isle of Shot in the River of Danubio, having before submitted themselves unto the Rebels, did with their help much trouble the Parriages unto the Towns of Rab and Conamera, and the City of Strigomum; unto whom certain Mefengers were sent on the Emperor's behalf, to perconage them to forfaile the Rebels, and to return again unto their ancient Obedi-
Obedience. Who so well used the matter with them, that taking a Truce for eight days they in the mean time sent five of the chief men amongst them by Ship to Presburg, offering unto the Governor there, That if they might be secured, of their Goods and Salte, and that the Haiduks that were with them might be entertained in Pay, they would be ready again to take the Oath of Allegiance, and faithfully to serve him as became his loyal Subjects and valiant Souldiers, and for the assurance thereof, to leave their Wives and Children as Pledges at Presburg. Which their Offer, was unto the Governor very acceptable and welcome, who yielding unto their Request, in friendly sort dismissed them. But they being returned home, and having declared to the Rest of their Fellows what they had done, it was by general consent agreed, That four thousand of them should join themselves unto the Emperours Power under the Regiment of Galantone, who, to be known from others, were in their Creels certain especial Feathers; their Wives and Children being carried to Presburg as Pledges of their Faith; but this Agreement not being made, and the Governors ready to march with the Turk, invaded the Life, in hope upon the sudden to have surprized them; but, deceived of their Expectation, were by the Inhabitants of the Life, who having previously taken the Town, overthrown and put to flight, and three thousand of them there slain.

About the beginning of July, certain Commissioners were sent on the Emperours behalf to Caffina, to interest with Bofacy concerning a Pacification to be made, who being by him there honoured and entertained, and having with him stayed almost a whole Month, were at length, the nine and twentieth of the same month, again dismissed. Now the Articles which Bofacy propounded unto these Commissioners to be considered of for making of a Peace, and which for the most part were agreed upon in the Peace afterward concluded between the great Sultan and the Emperour, were as followeth.

First, that it should be lawful, for all such as would, to have the free exercise of the reformed Religion. For although (as he said) he was not ignorant that there was an ancient Decree amongst the Hungarians, whereby all that professed not the Catholic Religion, or that revolted from the same, or any other, were in their own Privileges forbidden not to have that Article repealed; yet that he requested, That the Emperour, having regard unto the Troubles of the present time, would promulgate and assure, That from thenceforth no man should be troubled for his Religion, or called in question for his Conscience and Belief. Besides that, he required also the equality of Pragories amongst the Hungarians, for his own Life, yet with this Condition, That after his death it should again return unto the Emperour, so that the Emperour in his Absence should appoint a natural Hungarian to govern the same, as also to have the chief Government in Hungary. That there should no more Bishops fit in Council but once, and that he, if it should be thought meet, should bear the Office of the Chancellor. That the Liberties and Privileges of that Kingdom should be kept whole and inviolate. That it should be lawful for him only to make choice of the chief Palatine of the Kingdom. That Goods confiscated for any offence committed, should not be disposed of, nor sold, but given to men of defect. That all manner of Smalls, the death of the Wills of those thereto, should be judged by the Council of Hungary. That none should be preferred to Bishopspricks in Hungary, but such as were of the noble Hungari-

The Turkish Sultan understanding of this Treaty of Peace betwixt the Emperour and Bofacy, by a Medenger sent in haste to Bofacy, lought by that Promiser to the Emperour, to go and put in remembrance, that the Promise made to the Emperour at the former time enjoyed, should in short time be proclaimed as before declared King Bofacy, and that to that purpose he was even now resolved to send a Scepter and a Crown, the Ornaments of a King, to Alba Regalis. But for the present, he by thefe Medengers sent unto Bofacy two goodly Horuses, with Furniture of Gold, gildering with the picture of his face, but him also a rich Scimitar, a pair of golden Spars, and a long Scimeter, Compass garnished with Gold and precious Stones of great price, persuading them valiantly to perswad in his former couete and purpose. Which he failed not to do: for immediately after, he with a gal-

The Great Sultan loth that Bof-

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turky.
The Turks Troubles against the Christians in Italy.

The Turks, in the mean time, to deprive the besieged of all relief to be conveyed to them by the River of Danube, made a great Bridge of Boats over the River, well fortified at both ends thereof; once more the Fire devoured the Bridge with a strong Corps de Garde for the defence thereof, so that nothing could that way pass to or from the beleaguered City. What things much displeased them in the City, seeing no Preparations to be made on the other side for their Defence or Relief; yet Bafta himself, General of such small Forces as the Emperor had then, seeing the Enemy so strong, and himself so weak, began greatly to doubt of the Event of this Siege; and yet nevertheless resolved to lay down to employ both his Valour and his Wit, for the safeguard of the Place. To which end, he contrived to have the Terme of his Pledge not to the uttermost of his Power to draw the Effects both of the one and of the other.

And now the Turks, affliliated with the Hungarians, Rebels, had performed an Exploit upon the Isle of Strigiamum, as well to take the fame from the Imperial, as to spoil and pillage thereof. The Rebels had three times crossed out of the Service of the Emperor, whom the Rebels for all that had oftentimes fought both by force and by perwifion to have removed from this their Loyalty and juft devotion. Within this Isle were 200000 Haiducks, returned again to the Emperour Service, who were jouneyed unto the Illyrians, for the better defence of the same; and both of their parts. But the Rebels knowing well the Paffages and Entrances into the Isle, upon the sudden surprized the fame, and in the thee poor Haiducks, whom they cut all in pieces, which lost cruel Bafta to resolve to fend the Wallons he had in his Army into the Isle for the defence thereof. Which they of the Island underhand did make shift unto the Wallons of their that he would not in any wife do so, for that they greatly feared left the Wallons, being Men altogether given to the spoil, not finding the Rebels to prey upon, should after their wonted manner prey upon them, the Emperours faithful Subjects. At whole infance, the former purpose for the sending of the Wallons being changed, Columbius himself was appointed unto that Service; with whom Monsieur de Laval, a Noble young Gentleman of France, who but a few days before was newly come unto the Camp, for the honourable rife he had to fee Service, and to serve himself with his Troop of Horsemen whom he brought with him out of France, went along with them also; Whereunto when as the Rebels充分体现ly after again entered, they were by Columbius overthrowne and driven out of the Isle, two hundred and fifty of them being slain, and above fifty more of them taken Prisoners. In which Conflict the noble young Gentleman Laval to bravely behaved himself, as that he had full unto himself much Honour and Renown, every mans Mouth being full of his Praines, and wondering to see so great Courage in so young years, he being then scarce nineteen years old. With which loss the Rebels rather enraged than discouraged, shortly after returned again, in greater number, and better resolved; where, betwixt them, and them that were left for the defence of the Island, was fought a more sharp and bloody fight than was the former; yet so, as the Rebels were enforced again with loss to retire. In which so hot and bloody a Skirmish, Monsieur Laval, having most gallantly borne himself against the Enemy, and done enough for his Honour, but being at the same time burnt with the heat of Youth, and the desire of Glory, and not otherwise to be prevailed, but still adventurously preying on the retreating Enemy, was there with a small shot slain, all thay which knew him much lamenting his untimely Death.
But the Rebels not so discouraged, but still in one place or other invading the Island, and threatening the Multitude. But if their Battery fhould be made of such a nature as not to be able to do the least injury to the}
not overcome elsie Micreants, their number still repairing in a Moment what Death had taken away in an Hour; whereas our Men flew others but to be slain themselves; and fought not but to become Sacrifices unto Death themselves, and not by their resistance to carry away the Victory against inexorable Destiny. The fight was great and terrible, and the battle-field full flew, few of them falling in with such a multitude and press of men. They of the high Town, whom themselves expected the like danger wherein their Companions now floated betwixt Life and Death, flood a-bove looking on, nor daring to give them aid, or to remove out of their strength, but referring themselves with all their might, and all their powers, and for their own defence. Howbeit, all this while the Enemies Forces still increased, and the Christians diminished; for Death could not weaken theirs, whereas it still destroyed ours, who failed but in number, not in Valour, and gave place but unto the force of death, and not unto the force of men. All the deadly blowes appointed to be given for the defence of a Breed, had been given by one man given; all the Arms necessary for such a purpose had been employed, all resistance that could be defied had been made, and all the Duties of valiant and worthy men performed; so that nothing here wanted but number, and not Valour. But in all these things, and in other things, that were about the helping of the other, for the correpoinidency of their Power; which both joyned in one Body, may do all things, but being divided, can neither of them do any thing against him which is possessed of both.

In fine, after four Attempts, to gain this Affault, most of the Christian Defenders being slain, the Turks forced the refct, and gained the Breed, treading under foot the dead Bodies both of the Turks and of the Christians, to get into the City. This Place thus won, and those that were left put to the Sword, and the Town rified; the Turks yet in breath, and all embroiled in Blood, gave an At- tempe unto the high Town, in some hope, even at that time, in to great a Confusion of the Defend- ants, to have carried the same also. Howbeit, the Defenders beholding their Weapons yet yepting with the Blood of their Friends and Compan- nions, and ready to find there alio, for the present notably repulsed them: Who, to dis- persed themselves and deserted the Place with the least loss they might, resolved to take the same by undermining of it, reposing more trust in the Spade and the Mattock, than in their Swords and Harquebuses, being by Experience of their former Sieges taught, how hard and dange- rous a thing it was by Batterie and Assault to ob- tain the same. This whole in the Month took five, six, or eight days according to their desire; for within a few days, the Mines, (with much labour) being brought to Perfection, and fire put unto them, they failed not to work their effect, but with their great Violence blew up the Walls, Ram- piers, Men, and Munition, all together, calling forth such Smokes and Flames as whereunto a number of the Defendats were smothered and burnt. Which Breaches so made, and the defences of the City blown up, in such fort, that the Chris- tians lay open to the Enemies deadly shot, being not able any more to shew themselves without danger of their Lives, the Turks in order forth- with put them to the Sword, and in the whole, the Captains of the Christians beholding, prepared themselves to withstand them, and to that purpose would have given order unto their Soul- diers for the defence both of the Breed and of the Walls; whom they found such as Enemies at his greatest need found his, not willing in any wise to fight, and in the most affurged peril of Death, without Courage, either to vanquish their Enemies, or defend themselves in such fort, that not one of them would put themselves in order, flew themselves upon the Breed, or come near the Walls. Lazy Cowards, chufing rather to at- tend an affurged death in their Cowardice and want of Courage, than to adventure their Lives into the danger of Arms; well deserving to endure the fame with dishonour, seeing that they refused by honourable resistance to preserve their Lives. The Captains, for all that, by fair speeches, and by threats, caused not to flir them up; praying, ex- horting, and sometime with Death threatening them, if they left to defend themselves, they should be covered with their naked Swords in their hands, would have enforced them to the Breed. But all in vain; their dead Cowards being not to be revived or stirred up in their so great fear of Death, Which much dimified the Captains, seeing their Lives and Honour, together with the Place, (through this Turmoil and Cowardice of their Souliers,) to be in extremes peril. During which time, the Turks coming on, had without any great resistance gained the foot of the Breed; whom the Souliers now seeing to bear unto them, and out of hope to be relieved, and defeat of Courage also, instead of trufting unto their Arms and Valour, betook themselves to flight, to be covered with the Cowardice. For compelling in the Count Dam- pierre, Governor of the Place, they would by Reasons have persuaded him to have yielded, and by Threats have feared him from farther ref- ulting of the Enemy. Their Pride emboldened him, as being the same to fight, but from their Fear; forming against their Governors, being a Coward, as they themselves were; trembling for fear of their Enemies, and insultimg a- gainst him. They had but one man of him to fight against, which made them furious and har- dy; hardly with cowardice against one, not da- ting to hold up their Weapons against their En- emies, being many. Howbeit, the Count, in the middle of these Fears entangled, continued firm in his Resolutions, his Courage increasing in this form of Mutiny, wishing rather to dye by the hands of his own Souliers, in the performing of his Duty, than to be faved by the Turks in the bottom of his Dihonour. Which his fo brave Resolution produced, turned the Fears and furious and tumultuous Companies, to put them in mind of their Duties, and to perwade with them, That the Peril they so much feared, was greater through their own fear, than indeed it was; that only their fearful Aprehension made the danger, and not the Action that was by them to be performed; being, that it was im- possible for the Enemy to overcome them if they would but resolutely stand upon their Va- lour to refist him. That all things resting but in Opinion, were by themselves to be subdued, if they had but the defire to overcome them, and yet of power to overthrow them, that they will yield to their dihqonour. That therefore they should pro- pond unto themselves the Honour and the Sharpcness that was to ensue unto them, by the different De- partment of themselves in this Action, how much the deformity of the one differed from the beauty of the other, and aspire unto the Honour which their Enemies had sometime got in the fame Place, and to the fame Place as well, knowing, that whereas, for having with less appearance of their fate overcome the like danger, wherein their hold- ing out had made them Victorious with Honour, without any great fight at all. That it should be an eternal Infamy unto them, That the Turks should surmount them by their Resolutions,
in an Action wherein they ought to shew themselves most valorous; and by their Cowardice become subject unto them, whom at other times they had accustom to be most gready esteemed with them for Valour. That they should lay their Hands upon their Hearts, and remember their Eiathe and Faith; bound unto the start by their Honour, and to the second by their Duty. That they were Men of War, living by their Pay, which bound them to the Service of him from whom they received it, even unto Death; having before their Lives unto their Pay, and that they were Christian Subjects, bound to keep their Promise given by Oath before God. That forgetting either the one or the other of these things, they deprived themselves of the Pay promised to them which performed their Service; and losing their Renown in this World for their Cowardice, and in the World to come the Honours of their Faith. That therefore they should continue constant in the performance of their Duty, revolting themselves rather to endure an honourable Death, unto which belonged the recompence of an eternal Fame for their Valour and Fidelity, than to prolong a miserable Life with perpetual Infamy for their Cowardice, whereby they could not only confine themselves by the yielding up of the place, than by the defending thereof, for as much as the Turks were oft times even as cruel upon them that yielded, as those that refiited: keeping no Faith with the Christians, but as beltb flood with their Frotl and their Pleasure. And that therefore for his part he should continue constant in the discharge of his Duty, than to be beholden to his Enemies for an infamous and miserable Life. And that therefore he besought them to follow him in this last Action of their devoir, which carried with it all the Trophies of their precedent Actions, wherein they had oftentimes alihted him in many Actions of left worth, and of much greater Peril. This Discourse, grounded upon so good Reasons, and proceeding from so great Valour, might have prevailed with any other generous Minds, except with their degenerate Soldiery, who by their Cowardice had hardened themselves against all the points of Honour which might any way move them in such fort, that they should founder in their bafiick Cause, and yield their General in his valorous and constant Revolution. They flood with their Hands behind them, without any Weapons in them, as was their Minds without any Courage at all; and as Men appointed to be sacrificed upon the Altar of Death, attending without moving, but the Hands of them that should sacrifice them. Great was the定制 of their Soldiers, not daring by re- sistance to withstand the Violence of their Enemies, for fear of hindering them in their designs, being indeed such as had vowed their Death to satisfy their own Fury. Mean while, some of these Soldiers seeing their Speeches to be but vain, and not able to move their Governor to satisfy their designs, in their own Words, made them known to the Revolted ones, into Writings, which they sent unto him. Which the Governor having read, in their sight tore their Letters in pieces, and took the fame under his Feet; rejecting as well their Demands by Letters, as he had done their Requests by Words. In brief, having forgotten nothing of the Duty of a Monthly Captain, and valiant Captain, aword to these Officers, giving now thereunto the Office of a simple Soldier, going himself unto the breach, with some few, to defend the same. But the more the Count flood upon this his so great Revolution, the more these cowardly and mutinous Villains proceeded in their base Obstinacy, in so much that they fell from Prayers to Fury and Rage, threatening to deliver him their Governor, toge- ther with the Place, unto the Enemy, to save their Lives, if he himself would not by Treaty save them from the imminent Perils. If these base Count were to deal in the full Remon- strances of their Governor, which might have prevailed over them from Death and Infamy, he was also as deaf as they, to conceive their Requests, or to be moved with their Threats: knowing that he had more Reafon on his side, by constant Valour to withstand the wicked and harmful Resolution of his Soldiery, than they had with Di- minution of honour to enforce him, or to offer them Violence, to their eternal Shame and Infamy.

In the mean time, these obstinate and enraged Cowards proceeded from Words to Deeds, and from Requests to Violence, as did oft times the disloyal Soldiery of Rome, in playing the good Emperors. For they in cruel manner, without Revince, by force layed Hands upon the Gover- nor, put him in Prison, and afterwards car- ring Walley, fell to Treaty with the Great Baffa about the delivery up of the Place. Whereewith the Baffa well contented, sent in unto them Holy Baffa, to conclude the matter. Wherefore, after some little Talk, it was agreed, That they should deliver up the Place to the Governor, to carry his Commission upon his own Fide (of) and that the Baffa should therefore pro- mife and suffer them with Bag and Baggage in safety to depart whither they would, with their Ensigns frill up, and Fire in their Matches, leaving behind them their great Ordnance, with all their other Munition and Warlike Provision.

The Conditions whereupon the Governor was to be deliv- ered unto the Turks.

This City thus yielded the Third of October, and the Turks forgetting their wonted Cruelty, according to their Faith and Promise before given, to the Governor, the humane Soldiery within in a League of Comarthy, helping them to carry their sick and wounded Men, together with their Fardles, which the Turks oft-times car- ried upon their own Shoulders. These Cowards, which thus went out, with their Governor sent out also with them, were in number a thousand whole and found men, fitted, whilft they were in the City, with all things necessary for their Gover- nor and Defence of the Place; but themselves de- flitute and void of all Honour and Courage. A thousand, which all together were not worth their Governor alone, seeing that in him alone there remained more Valour, than in all that whole Multitude. Many of the Inhabitants which had fled, or not understood how to save their Friends, with the leave of the Turks there remained full; the rest which would not, having leave in safety to depart whither they would.

Thus this famous City of Stricgium, one of the strongest Buhurks of Christendom against the Turks, which the Chrisfans had now holden by the space of ten Years and several, and the which it was by Count Charles Mansfelf won from the Turks, when as it had long time been in the Turks Possession, won from the Chrisfans by Sultan Solynn, now again (as is before said) fell into the Power of the Turks, with threefcore and ten pieces of great Ordnance, and a wonderful deal of other Warlike Provision.

The expounda-
These bafe and cowardly Souldiers, together with the Count their Governor, being come to Cowan, were unjustly deloped both of their Honour and of their Arms, and sent back again to Presburg, where, being cut and detest of all the World, and especially of the Hungarians, on the Bells; (who, although they have diveded from their Allegiance toward the Emperour, yet could they not but much detest their infamous and notable Cowardise) were there the chief of them committed to Prison, where after they had for a certain time lain, and being brought to Judgement, and convicted of Treason, in delivering up the Castle of Stresburg unto the Turk, were drawn to have greatly damaged the Christian Common-wealth, they were therefore Condemned, and according to the quality of their offences, diversely, in this manner Executed: Captain Leonard Frederick Schieker had his Judgement, first to have his right Hand cut off, and his Tongue drawn out behind his Neck, and both of them nailed to the Gallows, and afterwards to be hanged; howbeit, through the intervention of many of his Friends, he was not hanged, but beheaded: John Michael Schauer, John Hopp, Adam Lindemar, Philip Dur, and Caesar Liebbar, all Captains, were adjudged to have their right Hands hewed cut off, and nailed to the Gallows, and afterwaards to be hanged, but the execution of Count Mansfield they were hanged, and their Hands not cut off: John Lautenberger, was condemned to be quartered alive, but was at the Intervention of Count Mansfield, first beheaded, and afterwaards quartered: John Dichtoff, with eleven other, were only hanged; one of them had his Hands to be cut off, and nailed upon the Gallows, and afterwards hanged. And thus these disloyal Captains, by flattering of an honourable Death in defence of Stresburg, and performing of their Duty, by neglapsing the fate, procured unto themselves a most shameful Death, attended upon with perpetual Infamie and contempt.

But as the loss of this strong Place was unto the Christians heavy and grievous, so was it unto the Turks no lesse pleasing and joyful; it being the Place they had of long above all others desired, and whereat they had ever since the loss thereof, with their great Armies in Hungary, for the space of ten Years still aimed. Howbeit, this their joy endured not long, but their Prosperity being not hot to hold out without some cooling blast of adversity. For the fame report of Fame, which with the right hand presented unto the Great Sultan, at Constaninople, the pleasing news of the winning of Stresburg in Hungary; even with the left hand delivered likewise unto him the neglectfully retaken of the Overthrow of the Christian Armies in Asia, with the loss of Damascus, the greatest City of Syria. For, to begin with the greatest first: The King of Persia, invaded by Cicala Baffa, Sultan Ahmet's great Lieutenanc in Asia; and hearing that the Baffa of Carasanta had expected charge, with all speed to come unto him with a great supply of Soldiers, ran up into Hungary, and the Countries thereabout; he then having a plentiful Army on foot, before prepar'd for all Events, presently lent forward against Cicala, whom he coming upon before he was ready to fight, by his unexpected coming, and sudden charge, overthrew his Army, and took from him all his great Ordinance; Cicala himself, with three hundred Souldiers, with much ado escaping, and retiring himself to Adana; which City, the Persian King, pursuing Cicala, shortly after flaritely betoged.

With which unluckey news, Sultan Ahmet much was pleased, for which reason there first, second, and third, were not put forward against the Turk, being taken unto him some other of the Turks Commanders, with a great Army left forward on his journey. Of whose coming, Cicala hearing, the better to direct the Baffa in his proceeding, caufed himself, with ten of his Souldiers whom he betraled, secretly by Night to enter into the Walls of the City: And so coming to the Baffa, together with him kept on his way to pay Batel with the King, as near unto the City as he could, for that he had taken order before he came out of the City, that so soon as they should perceive the Baffa to be joyned, they should forthwith fall out upon the backs of the Persians, and so by holding of them with a double Barrel, to further the Victory: All which, the Persian King hearing of the Baffa's coming, widely doubting, and not willing to forfake the Siege, divided his Army, and leaving one part thereof to continue the Siege, went himself with the other to meet the Baffa; wherein he used both Expedition and Speed, that he might overtake with all his Forces, and put any of them in order, or range his Baffa, he made the Turks (now confusedly, and without all order, fighting more for the sake of their Lives, than for any hope they had of Victory) such an exceeding great Slaughter, that few of them escaped the可爱的

Now with this news of the loss of his Armies, and of the Victories of the Persian King, Sultan Ahmet enraged, caufed Cicala Baffa's Head, at Constaninople, full of Treasure and Wealth, to be rided; after the manner of the World, deeming of the doing of him to be a great Captain, according to the event of his being so successful in his power to have been remedied; Nevertheless, shortly after, he caufed great sums of Money to be delivered out of his Treasures, and new Forces raised, for the renewing of the War against the Persian King. Unto which Service, (now became unto the Turks dreadful) when as many of the Janizaries were to be appointed, they, after their proud and inolent manner, all arising up in Mutiny, said flatly, That they would not stir one foot out of Constaninople, except they were both before hand payed, and assured also to have their Wages increased; complaining grievously withal, of the Baffa of Damascus, the Great Sultan's high Treasurer, that he, converting the Sultan's Treasures to his own use, did not pay them the salaries they were due. For the appealing of which Mutiny and Tumult, the Sultan caufed the fame Baffa to be apprehended, and his Head stricken off, and so with the price of his Blood again apapted them.

But leaving the Persian King triumphing in his Victories, and the Great Sultan grieved at his Losse, for a while he did not raise his Head and watch the Turks; but when he perceived the Turks had even amongst themselves, to the weakening of their State, and the increasing of the Great Sultan's Cares and Grief. The two Baffes of Damascus and Aleppo, had (as is before declared) been at great Dispute and Variance between themselves, and the Baffa of Aleppo in field over-
overthrown; and in his City besieged, glad to make Peace with the other Baffa, by yielding unto, and recovering his City, and all it pleased the Enemie to demand. Which two Baffae for all that being diversly attested unto the State, long agreed not, he of Damasfe continuing faithful in his Allegiance towards the Great Sultan, and the other of Aleppo secretly inclining unto Rebellion. Which the Baffa of Damasfe perceiving, and joining unto him the Baffae of Tripolis, Tarres, and the other Forces went against the Baffa of Aleppo, leading with them 52222 good men, with purpose to have besieged the Baffa of Aleppo, his Enemy, in his City. But he becomes adventur'd of this his Design, and not employing for his coming, quickly called together his Forces, and had in very short time raised an Army of thirty thousand valiant and able minded Men, whom having having him, and persuading them willing to follow him whithersoever he would lead them, marched directly towards his Enemies; with whom he meeting, readily joyned Battel with them, which was fought with such fury and hideous noise, as if it had been two thunder-claps opposing each other in one Cloud, striving of them which should over come him: the one being like People, like Arms, and like order of fight. The medley for a great time continued sharp and furious, the number of the one side countervailing the value of the other, and the others valour ballancing the other forces great number; howbeit in the end the one Baffa overcame the other three; and all such things being engag'd, quitted putting them to flight, remained sole victors of the Field.

Now the victorious Baffa, as wife to use the Victory, as he was valiant to obtain the fame, so eagerly pursued them, that without giving them leave to breathe, he besieged Tripolis, the Baffa whereof at his coming abandoned the fame, and carrying with him all his Treasure, fled into Cyprus, whereupon the Baffa and his Army had yielded the taking of the Place unto the victorious Baffa cafe, who ridit and ransom'd the same; and not content with this Conquest, forthwith besieged the great and strong City of Damasfe, resolved to die in the Plains thereof, or to become victorious within the Walls of the same. During which Siege, the Baffa of Tripolis had out of his Forces some few to go and give comfort among them, taiffed another great Army, and was coming to raise the Siege, and to receive the City. Whereof the Baffa of Aleppo hearing, rode with the greatest part of his Army, and meeting with him, gave him battle, and therein the second time overthrew him and put him to flight. Which made them to deliver another Battle; but that defeating all of Success and Relief, they, by consent of their Governor, fell to Parley with the Enemies, and so upon certain Capitulations yielded unto him the Place. Whereunto the Baffa enthrone, found therein great Treasures, railed of the Turks Treasures, whereupon he feleft, and by the means thereof resolved to make himself master of all. Wherein he, being Chief of his Armies, he being now in his own Power; whereunto he gave free Access and Tractick unto all the Merchants of Persia, and of the Indies.

Now in the time of this his Prosperity, News was brought him, that the Begleriog of Notula had lent his Lieutenant with a great Army against him, who, knowing that Diligence was the Spirit of Conquest, and that to conquer was to little purpose, without a vigilant care for the Prefervation thereof, rest not upon his former good Fortune, but marched directly towards his Enemies. Wherein his Success was answerable unto his Design, for within the space of two days he had taken all the Palaces which might give way unto his Enemies to distress him, and in the Straights of the Mountains, whereby the Enemy was to pass, layd a great Ambush of two thousand Harquebusiers, and made him be riddle, and his Horie, where the Enemies being passed, and he charging them a heavy Fire upon them in the Reverard, and brought theur fort upon them, that having made a great fight, in fine, they having lost a number of Men, were glad to flee, and to leave the Victory to the Baffa. And to the increasing of his good hap, he intercepted a Ship, call'd Baffa, upon which that coast, laden with great Treasures, they taken it from Alexandria to Constantinople, with the Tributes of Egypt, belonging to the Great Sultan. Of all which things the Persian King advertised, taught to joy with him in Army, highly commending his valiant Acts, and sending unto him honourable presents, to wit, a Piffol, an Helmet, and a Targuer, all set wherein was signified to be worth fifty thousand Crowns. This Flame of Relief, them, turned out of Syria unto Cassandrie, and to farther and farther into the leffer Asia. Which was the caufe that the Great Sultan sent with all speed unto the Viffer Baffa, then in Hungary, commanding him, now that Strigium was taken, which before he had declared the concluding of Peace, he should now upon reasonable Conditions, yield the same, to the end, that his Affairs on this side of his Empire being set in quiet and security, he might forthwith after turn his Forces against the Persians and the Rebels in Asia.

But after all these great Troubles, to return again to Hungary. That the Rebels there had of long besieged the strong Town of BELFE, was lately declared; which being hitherto valiantly defended by the German Garrison therein, was now brought to such Extremity, as that it was thought almost impossible to be longer defended, the Garrison Soldiers therein being with often Affairs for the small part plain, and the rest of them that were left insufficient for the wound. Of which, the strong Town (being as it were the Key of that side of the Country) the Turks, which together with the Rebels besieged the same, were, for the commodious Situation thereof very delicious; and the Rebels thereunto as unwilling, for that it being once in their hands, would hardly ever be again from. Therefore the Viffer had undertaken the caufe Baldes, one of the Captains of the Hungarian Rebels, then at the Siege thereof, perceiving it could not long be kept, to the intent that the Turks should by force obtain the same, by Letters requited of Baffa the Emperours Lieutenant, though then his Enemy, That the Town might be delivered unto the Viffer another Captain of the Hungarian Rebels, left the Turks should by force obtain the same, affuring him upon the Peril of his own Life, and the Confinement of all his Goods to the Emperor, that upon a Reconciliation and Peace to be made betwixt the Emperour and the Hungarian his Subjects, he should again deliver the same Town and Fortresses into his Possession. Whereupon by the Advice of the Viffer, he, having taken the Baffa, the Town was yielded up the seventeenth day of the Month of October, unto the aforesaid Humanians, and the Hungarian only received into the Town; yet with this Condition, That the German Soldiers which were yet left, and who had valiantly thus long endured the Siege, might fill stay in the Town in Pay, and be being watched and ward together with the rest of the Hungarian, Humanians having command over them all.

Wherefore the Turks, seeing themselves disappointed of their Purpoze, for the obtaining of this strong Town, rising by Night, and not a little discontented with the Humanians, marched towards Strigium, at the Siege whereof the Viffer Baffa lay. Howbeit within a few days after, the Hungarian
Hungarians not liking to have the Germans in Gar-
lion with them, turned with their Captain
Sternins out of the Town, and yet lately conducted
them to Comarz.

At the same time, they of Allenfort, another
strong Town of the upper Hungary, not far from
Nitra, having been beleaguered by the Rebels,
and having been for want of Virtual to eat their Hoakes,
for the space of five Weeks; and having now eac-
then them all but seven, and nothing else left, yield-
ed themselves, together with their Town, to the
Rebels; as did also they of Wigan, Shemitz, and
Creman.

In the meantime, Boffoy, with a very great Ar-
my, this Hungarian Rebel, came to Lipusz, a
strong Town, about fifteen Miles distant from Vi-
enna, attended upon with a Guard of an hundred
tall Soldiery, gallantly appareled all in blew; a little
before whole coming, Humaine, unto whom
Newh себе was a little before yielded, had summoned
Prefording, requiring the same to be yielded unto
him. Which thing, Boffoy, being now come, by
Letters likewise required of the Citizens, threat-
ing otherwise, most fiercely to beleage them.
Whereupon, Schonberg, Governour of Presburg,
doubting of the faithfulness of the Citizens, being
almost all Hungarians, retired himself, with a good
part of his Soldiery, into the Castle of Pres-
burg, having his Life, and all that he had, for the
keeping and defence thereof. With whole
Confinacy the Citizens moved, continued firm
in their Allegiance to the Emperor; which Boffoy
perceiving, and that the City was not to be got
by threats, forthwith removed, where he was most
honorably received by the Vi-
fier Baffa, and by him presented with a Crown of
curious workmanship, and thenceforward
Ducksers, with five and twenty most goodly Hor-
es; and there, having received from him full pow-
er to entreat of Peace, and to conclude the same
with the Imperialls, with Haig Baffa, and certain
other of the chief of the Rebels, joyned in Commu-
nication with him, again departed, and went to Ky-
pa, unto an Affembly of the Hungarians there
to be holden; whither but a little before Sigismund
Fargot was come with the Emperor's Revolution
concerning the Negotiation of Peace, whereas in
the mean time other Commissioners from the Em-
pire, were come and conversed about the Treaty
of Peace with the Turks, they themselves so requiring.

Howbeit, Colloquy, at the same time by Letters writ
unto the Archduke, advising him that this Trea-
y of Peace might not, together and at one time,
be taken in hand with the Turks and the Rebels;
but that if it were possible, an Attenton should
be first made with the Rebels, and afterward a Peace
concluded with the Turks; the common good of
the Commonwealth so requiring; for that he
received the Turks indeed not to be devious
of Peace at all, but only to go about, by keeping of
the Christians at variance among themselves,
and in suspense between hope and feare, to do
them harm, and themselves good; which was
afterward found to be so indeed.

The Persian King had some Months before sent
three Ambassadors unto his Imperial Majesty,
who being come at divers times one after another,
were all with peculiar Letters dismissed from
Prager, the 29th of November. Unto the fift of which
Ambassadors, Letters were given of this
purport.

Incl Chan Beg, whom your Majesty hath sent
Ambassador unto Us, we have willingly seen
and receiv'd, and given him Audience, in declaring
of such things, as he had from you in charge. It is
unto Us both acceptable and pleasing, that your Ma-
jecty hath regard, so friendly to future Us, and so
carefully to seek, to gain in Amity and friendship with Us,
whereby your Majesty much bindeth Us unto the like
defire of mutual love and friendship; and that We
again on our parts should be ready to perform such
things as may be unto your Majesty pleasing; and that
We should daily more and more be confirmed, and in
the common Good of Us both, for many years prefer-
ved: wherein We for our parts will not be wanting.
Whereas your Majesty with great Courage hath un-
dertaken, and with so happy success of Victories con-
cluded your War against the Turk, Whereas you
had, in your great and happy heart, fully recei-
ued, as at other Christians worthy care; your life,
and felles are thereby much animated wholly and con-
tinually to proceed in our Wars, which we now so ma-
ny years have made with the same Enemy, nothing
doubting, but that God, the reveauer of wrong, will so
proffer the honourable Rivalstovers of your Majesty,
as that you shall not now recover such things as have
been wrongfully taken from you, but also weaken and
destroy the Power of that perfidious Enemy. Which
that it may the better be brought to pass, We also re-
new our Wars, raise greater Forces, and by our Amb-
assadors and Letters, exhort and incite the greatest
Christian Princes and Potentates to extend their Pow-
er against this our common Enemy; and thereby to
give fitter opposiion hereabout, and occasion means
for the better proceeding of your Affaires in Asia. The
cause of our notable Victories, which we have in few
years past obtained against the Turks, the Turkills
and Troubles which the Turks have by secret devices
raised in Hungary, have somewhat hindered; we hope
by our present witts, that all things shall here-
forty be again restored unto their former force. So that
We may wholly without let turn our selves with
Power against the Turks. Yet in the mean time, We
have thus much prevailed with the King of Spain, as
that he hath already fet forth a Fleet unto the borders
of his Territories, to disturb his Forces; the prosperous
Success of which Fleet we daily expect. We have al-
so moved the Pope, that he should also give Aid in
this common Cause, and excite other Princes also to
do the like, which he will with great Endeavor doth.
But concerning such things as shall hereafter happen,
We shall by Letters and Ambassadors certify your Ma-
jury of an occasion shall require; as at this present we had
agreed to send you unto the Baron of Dolma, afa-
mans and nobel Gentlemen, who (all things being
ready for his Journey) suddenly died; as we which
now have sent another, but not the respedted change
of the Affairs of the Moscovites otherwise disjunct
Us, we having to other way but that, at this time,
to send into Peria. For concerning this great Prince,
who is now reputed there to reign, what his mind is,
or how he shall in after, we have as yet no Expe-
rience. In the mean time, We do desire a personal
and firm Friendship to be established between Us and
your Majesty, with a certain secure and free Commerce,
that if your Majesty (Which We wish) shall extend your
Victories unto the Sea, your Subjects may have
free Access and Trafick unto all our Kingdoms and
Dominions. And also your Majesty, that you so
kindly entertain the Christians in your Empire, and
grant to them to have the free exercise of their
Religion, as also for that you have sent our Ambas-
diators unto the King of France, although without
wished Success, whereby We easily gather your Majesties
great Care and Circumpection every way. As concern-
ing those whereby your Majesty hath sent unto Us, they
had diligent and faithful performance, in order so
that they have deferred Praife and Favour, both
here and in Peria; whom we much Command unto
your Majesty, to whom in all things We offer our great-
orst Love and Affection.

Unto

The Empe-
rors Let-
ters unto
the Persia
King.

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turk.
Unto the Second Ambassador were also given Letters from the Emperor, to this effect.

When We were yet before in the dispatch of Zinel Chân Beg, your Majesties former Ambassadour, in the mean time, Medhi Cali Beg, another Ambassadour of yours came unto Us, whom we have courteously entertained, and graciously heard; by whose Speech, as also by your Majesties Letters, We have with exceeding great Pleasure understood both your friendly Greeting of Us, as also of the happy Success of your Ambassadors in the Turkes, and the departure of your former Ambassadour, together with your kind Affection towards the Christians in those Parts. One of the Servants also of our Ambassadour, which died by the way, hath reported unto Us, how courteously our said Ambassadour was by your Majesties received; and how you have showed your self affted against the common Enemy, which was made unto Us a thing both acceptable and pleasing. Unto both which your Embassies the more solemnly to answer, We had appointed again to send an honourable Embassadour unto your Majesties, had not these Later and Impediments hapned, which in our Letters given unto your former Ambassadour are declared. But soon, and as often as may be, We will endeavour, either by Letters, or by Ambassadors, more at your pleasure, to forward you. Therefore, We do greatly deere that your Majesties may continue in perfect Amity with Us, and valiantly proceed in furthering of the common Enemy, We on our part being ready to perform all things whereby we may rejoyn unto you the deere we bare for the prefervation of our mutual Love and Friendship, and all of Us Endeavour to defend and maintain against him. God Almighty long preserve your Majesties in Health, and make you still Victorious against the common Enemy.

Unto the Third Ambassador were likewise Letters given from the Emperor, of this purport.

Whereas Jun Balli Haffen Beg, your Majesties Ambassadour unto the French King, came this way, at the same time that other two of your Ambassadors were here present with Us, we received him with the same Courtesie wherewith we received them, making him Bay of them, until that they might all three be together defended. And because that his Embassadour was undertaken for the furtherance of the common Enemy, and to effect the wished success, yet We have thought it good to give thanks unto your Majesties therefore, and in most friendly manner to greet you by this your said Ambassadour, whom we highly commend unto you, for that for the time be here stayed in our Court, he so behaved himself, as that he well defended both Us and your Majesties in all, wherefore with us he is to be particularly. Almighty God blest your Majesties with all Felicity, and long to his good Pleasure preserve the same.

These Ambassadors with thefe Letters thus dismissed, one of them went into Polonia, and there declared unto the King the great Love and Affection of the Perfun King towards his Ambassadors; first requesting him, That he would joyn with his Majesty in all friendship and brotherly love; and then, that he would take up Arms against the Turk, their common Enemy; promising on his Matters behalf, That he should not lay down Arms until that Enemy were utterly brought to rout and to flight. And prayed, so That the said Mediæan Princes would on the other side like wise impugn this. This was a strange Meaflage, and not before heard of in Polonia, where, for all that, the Medeleguer was courteously and bountifully entertained, and afterward with good words put in hope of obtaining what he had requented, was honourably dismissed.

But leaving their Ambassadors unto their long Journey; to return again into Hungary. A great number of the Turks and Hungarian Rebels, meeting together at Hilsberg, had a purpose secretly to have furthered the Kemper to destroy the Servants in their Camp. Of which their purpose they in good time adverted, and therefore keeping good Watch and Ward, so received the Turks and Rebels at their coming, contrary to their Expectation, as that after a small fight, they caused them to be taken themselves to flight; whom the Impeialls for being so bravely fought with and Authority above a thousand, took about two hundred more of them Prisoners, with fifteen hundred Horfe, which they carried away with them, and in having left sufficient Garrisons on that side of the Country towards Carisfa, returned themselves towards Vienna. In the mean time, the Commissioners from the Emperor being met together at Comara, about the Treaty of Peace with the Turks and the Hungarians, the fithth of December, receiving Letters from the Baffe of Buda, certain of them, the next day after, went by water down the River of Danubius to Buda; where, they being honourably received, and having much and long Talk with the Baffe concerning a Peace, found little difference, and Turke being present, they could nothing determine thereof without the presence and content of the Hungarianers. With which Answer, they, full of hope, returned back again to Comara, as did also Sigifhard Forget, with the like hope of Peace from Bosnia. At which time, Bosnia being by the Baffe from Art found Assembly of Repay back again to Caffovia, have Power and all their Letters, from Comara, to Hilsberg for the farthering of the Treaty for Peace; who having received Letters of safe Conduitt from the Arch-duke Matthias, about the end of December, together with hiswife went to Pienna; who being admitted unto the Arch-duke's presence, and having had an hour and half Talk with him in a Council of Deputies, only after considering the Counselors, from eight a Clock to twelve, at length composed all Difficulties and Differences touching the Treaty of Peace, excepting five Articles only concerning Religion, the free exercise whereof the Hungarianers in any wife required; so that now men began to conceive some good hope of a Peace to be in the near future.

This Year thus ending, with the beginning of the Treaty for Peace, the next Year began with the wonted Troubles of War, the rebellious Haiducks in Hungary doing great harm in the upper Hungary, tyrannizing after their wonted manner upon men of all sort and condition. Where giving divers Affairs into divers Cities, they by calfully repelled, were constrained to retire, (the Polonians and Cossacks defending the same) yet did they nevertheless no little harm unto the Country Inhabitants. Whercit complaint being made unto the King of Polonia, he by his Ambassadour sent to Bosnia at Caffovia, obtained, that those spoiling Haiducks should be called back again out of those Parts.

Now had Hilsbergus, the Negotiator for the Treaty for Peace to be made with the Rebels, so well dealt in that matter, as that the fame in the latter end of January should have been published at Pienna, but that certain of the Chief of the Clergy could not be brought to consent, that the free Exercise of Religion granted to all the People in general, but to the Nobility only. Whereon upon Hilsbergus, with the rest of the Commissioners for the Hungarians, with great diſcontentment being about to return home again without any thing at all concluded, the Deputies for the Emperor seeing that it could not be otherwise brought to pais, at length agreed,

The Treaty of Peace with the Turks and Rebels begun.
though never so much contrary to the liking of the Clergy-men) to satisfy the Hungarians in their Requet, and to content the People in their Liberty, by the Reform, as of the Romish Religion, should be permitted to all men throughout all Hungary, in such sort, as it had before been in the time of the Emperors Maximilian and Ferdinand. Concerning which point for the Liberty of the Religion, Letters were delivered up to them; and all the other points concerning the Peace being put onto the Reform, and the next assembly of the States of Hungary, shortly after to be helden at Presburg.

About the beginning of March, the Spahi at Constantiople had required of the Vifier Baffa, That it might be lawful for themselves to take up their wounded Pension of the Farmers and Husbandmen in the Country; Which, though it were unto them by the Vifier Baffa denied, who had commandment from the Great Sultan within a few days after, to give every one of them his present Pay in Money; yet they not so contented, but going out of the City, pretiously preferred to trouble the Country and do great harm. For which their Infolency, the Great Sultan (the chief Captains and Leaders of them being again returned into the City) caused them, to be beheaded, some to be hanged, and other some to be bound in Chains and drawn; whereby no small fear was struck into the rest of the Turks, that they could not any longer live in the City increasing, and the Rebels thereof being both favouring and furthering the Proceedings of the Persian King, the Sultan forthwith sent for the Vifier Baffa, who the last year had served in Hungary, to go into Afi, to repulse the Rebels there, and also to withstand the Proceedings of the Persians; but the Rebels and the Commander of the Turkish Forces, pacified the managing of the War in Hungary unto his Lieutenant.

The Treaty of Peace both with the Turks and the Rebels, was yet in hand, wherein whereto how much the Turks were for their part inclined, the Garion Souldiers of Rab had good proof, for the eighteenth day of March, being the day at their request appointed for the Treaty, and whereas the Commissioners on both parts there meeting together, should have furthered the Negotiation of the Peace, not past fifty of the Turks coming to the Gate of the Town, required to be let in, as if they had come for that purpose. Whom our men nothing content, about three o'clock, forced them into the Town; when as a Sentinal without the Town, it being a thick mist, perceived three thousand more of the Turks lurking thereby, and forthwith giving an alarm to the Town, be- trayed the Enemies Treachery, who thereupon retired, they of the Town dilicharg their great Ordinance after them. The next Month, about the beginning of April, certain Melfingers came from Eperia (a City of the upper Hungary, helden for the Emperour) to Vienna, declaring the most miserable state of that City, which, although the way thereunto being three or four Weeks before opened, it had received some good store of Victual, yet now (as they said) was on every side by the Rebels before, as that no Provision at all could more thereto come: hoping by that means to bring to pals, that the Citizens, pinched with hunger and want of things necessa- ry, should at length viell their selves together with the City into their Power. By which means they burnt the Province of Toscany, wherein the Famine was so great, that the Souldiers had not only eaten their Shoes and Leather Jerkins, but had now also killed two Boys to eat, and some others of them had cast Lots among themselves, which should be killed for the

other to eat. By which Exertion, Reber, the Governor of the Peace, the foremost of the Field, was taken by whom Bofay, who then lay at Caffino, is said to have offered a great sum of Money, with many other good things, to have taken his part, all which he most constantly refused, protesting even unto Death to continue faithful in his Obedience to the Emperor.

About the same Time Ulfhafesius, who had before not a little laboured about the furthering of the Peace in Hungary, write Letters from Caffina unto a certain great Man at Vienna; whereby he declared, that Bofay without the Content of the Emperour, of Hungary could of himself determine nothing concerning the Conclusion of the Peace; who had of times told him to his Face, that rather than they would again submitt themselves to a foreign Governor, they would for ever put themselves under the Turks Protection; and yet promised by the same Letters, that although he had got unto himself great Difpleasure thereby with the Haidarks, he would not for all that cede the States of Hungary to their next assembly unto his part, so that which was before concluded at Vienna concerning Religion, should not again be reverced; for many of them (as he said) were affraid that it would not be performed, which was there promised unto the States concerning the Execucry of their Religion. And that they could not, nor would not endure a foreign Governor to rule over them, with whom they could not talk; and that he therefore had perswaded to put themselves from under the Turks Protection, until they saw themselves sufficiently secured, both for the Liberty of their Religion, and the keeping of their antient Priviledges. And that they could not, nor would not endure a foreign Governor to rule over them, with whom they could not talk; and that he therefore had persuaded to put themselves from under the Turks Protection, until they saw themselves sufficiently secured, both for the Liberty of their Religion, and the keeping of their antient Priviledges. And that they could not, nor would not endure a foreign Governor to rule over them, with whom they could not talk; and that he therefore had persuaded to put themselves from under the Turks Protection, until they saw themselves sufficiently secured, both for the Liberty of their Religion, and the keeping of their antient Priviledges.

But concerning Ulfhafesius himself, the Hungarian Rebels seeing him so much to labour about the concluding of a Peace, in scorn called him by the by-name of Cypriolichius, as he too much enclosed unto the Germans which by name he took in to his Part, as he departed straight from Eperia, with a purpose not to have been present at the next assembly of the States; but being again pacified, and by Bofay called back, he made such a notable Speech unto the States in their next Assembly, that all men now began both to hope and with more for Peace than they had before done.

In the mean time, the Turks in great numbers being gathered together to Belgrade, expected the end of this Treaty for Peace, and Letters from the Great Sultan to Bofay were intercepted also; whereby he adwight him to proceed in his purpose, and joyning with his Powers, to move upon Aubria, Bosseria, and Moncapia, for that he could be contented with Hungary and Transylvania, and leave the rest of the Provinces unto Bofay as his Inheritance.

The Tartars about this Time were about to make a Road into Polonia; but when as they with
The Effacts of Austria, considering the great harms they had in these late Troubles received, as well from the Hungarian Rebels, as from the Emperour's mutuous Soulediers; and by Experience to-day, how dangerous to them; to retell the other men's Protection, being unto them strangers; resolved now in a general Affembly of the Estates by them about this time holden, to take upon themselfs the defence of their Country, against such sudden Incurions and Tumults of the mutuous Soulediers, and the men not to rely upon foreign Protection. Filled to feel when they had most need thereof. Wherefore, to affuir themselves in their own strength, they, with a general content, agreed to have always in readiness two thousand Horfe-men, and eight thousand Foot men, to be maintained at the common Charge; fifty of the Country Peafants still finding of one of the faid Soulediers, and much about this time, viz. the Third of June, Thirty-four, a great Man among the Rebels, and yet the greateur furtherer of the Peace, (as appeare by his doings, and that we have before of him written) having before obtained Letters of safe conduct from the Arch duke; now (as the late Mayor of Venice and his Wife, also to Vienna, there more at large to confer upon the Articles for a Peace to be concluded, with fuch as were on the Emperour's behalf for that purpofe deputed. Where, coming to confer and talk upon the matter, he was fo croffed by Nichola Bishop of Vienna, who hitherto had been prefent in Council together with the other Commissioners, (a great enemy unto the Peace, in reft of the Article concerning the Liberty of Religion) he was, I fay, by him fo croffed, as that there was no hope of any thing to be for the common quiet conclufed, fo long as he was there pretent. For which cafe, be, on both fides, and of all men defirous of the Peace diffufed, were the Arch-duke's name, and his defire made no more to come into the Council, for the difturbing of the Peace. In which Negotiation for the concluding of the Peace, Thirty-four had taken such pains in travelling to and fro between the Arch duke then living at Vienna, and Bavary with the States of Hungary then lying at Coiffoua, and fo debated their matter on both hands, all things being as good as agreed upon; for a full conclusion of all matters, he himfelf, together with George Humaynus, Francis Mayor, Sebastian Tackel, Staniflaus Terf, and others, with two hundred Horfe, and two and thirty Waggons, in all, four hundred Perions, the seventh of September came to Vienna, with fifty Hiftars following of them: Shortly after, whole coming, the Tract for Peace was earneftly begun with often Mellengers paying to and fro between Vienna and Coiffoua to Bavary, lying then very dangerously ill, until that all the Articles of Peace were read about the Fourteenth of September fully on both parts agreed upon; mofi difference arising about the Article for the free Exerecile of Religion. For although it was before declared, that men might have the free Exercile of Religion yet, the Hungarian, recalling that general word of Religion unto a particularity, would need there be few done, that men might have the free Exerecile of thofe Religions, which are at this day called the Lutheran, Calvinian, and Romif Religion; neither would they conclude any Peace until they were of their Request in that point fatisfied. Which Peace so concluded, the next day after, the Deputies for the Hungarians lent an Ambaffador to the Viflor Bayfa at Bud, to certifie him of all their Proceedings, and to requelf him not as yet to attempt any thing for the difturbing of the Peace; now the Articles wherupon the Peace was concluded, were these:

1. That from thenceforth it fhould be lawful for every Man throughout the Kingdom of Hungary, to have the free Use of his Religion, and to believe what he would.
2. That if the Hungarianso thought good, they might chufe a Palatine for their Gouvernor, and that in the mean time the Arch-duke Matthias fhould no more of the Title of a Gouvernor, but of a Vice-roy.
3. That the Crown of Hungary fhould be left in the Emperours keeping.
4. That the Bishops that were nobly defended in Hungary, and had Lands of their own, fhould from thenceforth be admitted into the Council, but the other Bishops not so to be received.
5. That the Emperours, for himfelf, and his Heirs Male, fhould have ever bold Tranfylvania.
6. That the fame Country of Tranfylvania fhould be ftill foljett unto the Kingdom of Hungary.
7. That for his Arms he fhould bear three Royal Crowns and three open Helmets.
8. That he fhould no more afterwards file himfelf Prince, but Lord of part of the Kingdom of Hungary.
9. That they fhould pay the Haiducks their Wa£s which had devi'd them.
10. That the Harms done on both fides fhould for ever be forgotten.
11. That Bohemia, Moravia, Sileia, Laufiitium, and Austria, fhould not only with their Letters, but with Seals confent to the Articles, but alfo Swear at Vienna to feck the fame fo far as fhould concern them.
12. That the Hungariansfhould likewise fende fame to Vienna, who in their behalf fhould with their Letters, Seals, and Oaths, confirm and ratiffe thofe Articles.
13. That the Amy of the Emperours of Hungary fhould be offered until a more convenient time for them.
14. That all thofe things being done, this Agreement fhould be publicly confirmed and enrolled in the Records of the Kingdom of Hungary.
15. That it fhould be lawful for the Hungariansf by their Ambaffadors to defign the Princes of the Empire to be approving and confirming of thofe Articles.

Which fifteen Articles were on the Emperours part (subscribed by Trajan, Mollart, Sigifrud, Frauer, Lichtenfein and Rhenberge; and on the part of the Hungarians, by Thljasinus, Peter Erek, George Trehe, and Sigifrud Furgat, and others. The
The twentieth of September following, the Ambassador for the Hungarians and of Boffay, being admitted unto the Presence of the Archduke Matthias, obtained of him Pardon for the Reproof that was in Rebellhon, and all was therein done unto which Justice for the same was afterward given by the Princes; thereby also to allure them, that they should not be therefore afterwards troubled. But yet for all that was before done, the Title of the Prince of Transilvania was left unto Boffay for Term of his Life: who feeling his Subject so much to increase, that he could willingly die, so that it might please God before his Death to give him leave to excuse himself of his Rebellion before the whole Roman Empire. And so about the end of September, all the above-said Ambassadors for the Hungarians and Boffay, being assembled into the Castle of Vienna, together with the Emperour, Council, and certain other Noblemen of the Provinces belonging unto the Emperour, received every one of them the Articles of the Peace copied out, and fair written in Parchment; which done, they returned every one to his own dwelling. But Iliazethus went from thence to Neubufel, to be present at the Peace to be afterwards made with the Emperour in person, where in a few Letters unto the Viffer Balfs, to requite him, not as yet to attempt any thing against the Emperours Provinces, but peaceably and quietly to exped his Commissioners, which were shortly to come unto him.

But in the mean time whilst this Peace was thus in conclusion, certain Commissioners, of Confantinople, in Infidelity, set fire upon a certain Jews House, whereat arose such a terrible Fire, as burnt not only many Houses, but a great number of the Jews themselves also; the harm there done being effected at forty hundred thousand Duckets. In which Tumult and Noise of the People running to and fro, and every one of the Great Sultan having a fall from his Horses, was thereof for a while sick.

The Turks of Camiia also having confpired with the Captain of the fellet Comora, came to have surpried the same. But the Garrison Sauldiers there, having before had a Sulphation thereof, instantly made a stand, and did not suffer them that were able to overcome, to enter in; and so flattering the Gates of the City, kill'd them all their Mothers Son, the ref which were without returning again to Camiia.

Peace thus (as it was aforesaid) concluded with the Hungarians, George Turfon, Nicholas Littam, John Mallert, and Albreth, with some others, the Emperours Commissioners for a Peace to be made with the Turks, went to Comora, Sigfrid Collo- nus, and Baden, following them with the Army; for as yet the said Commissioners durst not altogether trust the Turks for intercepting of them by the way. Which Commissioners carried with them Sigfrid the Balf of Buda, whom they had sent to him for that purpose, and the rest of the Viffer Bals, and ally Balfs, both bravely apparelled in blew Slick; six Waggons following of them, whereunto were carried certain Prefents for the Great Sultan, to wit, a most curious Clock, certain fair pieces of Plate, an hundred thousand Duckets, with divers other things of great value. All which things being displayed, engaging him from the Viffer Balf, then at Buda, a sudden and insolent Accident fell out, like enough to have broken off again the Peace already made with the Hungarians, as also to have utterly cut off the Treaty of Peace to be had with the Turks, and to have fet them all together by the Ears again. For albeit that the first Article of the Peace made with the Hungarians, was, That every Man should have the free Exercise of his Religion; yet the eighth day of October, about three of the Clock in the Afternoon, when as certain Hungarians, in Prachon, and some other Turks, were preaching to the People in a Church, in the suburbs of Comora, Bucben and Knowe, two Captains, coming from Dinner with certain of their Servants, more than half drunk, with their Swords drawn, rush'd into the Church, and drew out thence the Preacher, upon whom Captain Buc- chen of Prachon and another, hard by, most beastly, and without any cause, and without raising such a Tumult in the Church, that divers Children were trodden to Death under foot, and the reft put in great fear of their Lives.

Which insolent Fact moved the Hungari- ans, that Turfon and Baden, there present, with the reft of the Commissioners, ready to have pone all about the Treaty of Peace, would needs the next day have depaulyed from the Emperour, to have concurred by Mallert and Colonius intreated to play; Bucben and Knowe, the two Captains, being bound to their appearance for the anwiing of the matter, and the Trumpeter with Irons on his hecles pris in Prison. But the News thereof being car- ried to Neubufel, and (as the manner of Report is) by Fals, they made far greater than it was. That an hundred and fifty Persons were slain in the Church, there arose such a Tumult among the Hungarians there, that this Iliazethus, with the reft of the Captains, bad much ado to quiet and appease the same; who, joining with the Turks of Comora, and the Hardicks of the Island, had determined not to halt, until their Appearance, were by Night fled from Comora to Vienna, the Hungarians were very car- nesf to have them severely punished, as breakers of the first Article of the Peace, concerning Religion. Boffay in the mean time beheaded Catusa his Chancellor, who had pour about to have had Malter and Captains bound, as they have been Prince of Transilvania himself, placing John Janis in his stead, and giving him Catusa's Lands.

Peace now made with the Hungarians (as is aforesaid) and Commissioners appointed for a Treaty of Peace to be had with the Turks also, (whereunto the Viffer Balfs, then lying at Buda, was as forward as any being, and commanded from the Great Sultan his Master) there wanted but a Place Commodius for the said Commissioners, without Sulphion of Danger, and indifferen for them all to meet in. Whereupon Cefar Gullen, a Man of great Experience in such Matters, with some other Captains, were appointed by the Emperour, to invite them so near for them to meet in ; who having viewed many, as at length made choice of one within half a League of Danubius, so fit for that purpose, as if Nature had provided it for the same. The great River of Danubius being there divided into three parts, made therein three Islands, all compassed round with the Arms thereof, into which Iliazethus, the Emperour, and for the Turk, and for the Hungarians, might come without let one of another, to intereat of their Affairs, and so in little Boats prepared for that purpose, pass one to another, as their Occa- sions required. Into this place, so commodious for all three parties, the Deputies for the Emperour the five and twentieth day of October, conducted by the...
Achmet, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

A Peace concluded between the Emperour and the Great Sultane.

Articles of the Peace concluded between the Emperour and the Great Sultane.

1605

Hofmen of Mansfeld, Holnitz, and Banchinim. After whom followed Dilfaginsa, and the other Deputies for the Hungarians, allitned with the Nobility of Hungary, all attending the coming of the Great Sultanes Commissioners who likewise immediately after came, being brought up the River in four and twenty brave Ships well appointed.

These Commissioners being thus apart arrived in the Islands, began first to consult by themselves, every one of their several Affairs and Business, and afterwards many times meeting together, with much Gravyly consulted and conforted of the Bell ways and means for the making of a good and afffirmed. And for the expeditious for the Peace, Waltuns, and of the one party, and the other to repair and build the Places ruined, but not to build Places of New, which might prejudice either the one part or the other.

That Amurath the Vifir Baffa should fend his Measure with Prefents to the Archiduke Matthias, and that the Emperour should dispatch an Ambassador toward the Great Sultan with one hundred thousand Ducats, and a magnificent Letter, wherein the Great Sultan likewise should fend his Ambassador to Prague with great and rich Prefents to the Emperour.

That this Peace should begin in the year 1607, and continue for the space of twenty years, and that one of the Emperours should fend unto the other, in the first year their Ambassadors with their honourable gifts and rich presents, according to the Pleasure and Power of their Majesties.

That all the Emperours Successors, as also those of the Kingdom of Hungary, should be comprehended within this Agreement of Peace, together with all their Kinderen, Allies and Confederates, as likewise those of the Great Sultanes also.

That the Christian Bishops should again within the City of Pachia, which they shal at their Pleasure keep and fortifie, and that Sargonim, with all the Villages thereto belonging, should remain unto the Great Sultan; yet so, as no man should be with any new Tribute opprest, and that such as had been free from paying of Tribute, should still keep the same Privileges.

And that the Turks should not exact their Tributes by the point of their Swords, but by the way of Jusfric, which they should commit unto the Discretion of Judges and Receivers to that end appointed, that to it might be paid without oppressing of the People, except hailey they which should pay it, upon Prefumption of goods they do in reasonable charge of it; in which case it should be lawful both for the one side and the other, to use such means as should seem unto them good for the obtaining thereof.

There are the Articles of this Peace, which God turn to the Glory of his Name and the benefit of the Christian Common-wealth; and for which all the Towns of Hungary made great Joy and Triumph, which they declared by the thundering of their Cannons, which they in great number discharged, with many other Solemnities and Triumphs. The Commissioners themselves, in token of their conceived Joy, magnificently feathed one another, and the Turks began, and next day to have made them great cheer, gave unto our Commissioners great Presents also; for the Baffa of Bu- da gave unto Mullart, Alben, Turfan, Binan, Colouits, Badda, Hendoe, Ecfar Gallen, and Efchosin, brave and courageous Horses most gallantly furnished; and to the reft exceeding rich Garments and Treasure. And great Pleasure was had of great value, and at this time the Emperour, the Troop of Mansfeld had by many Sallies and Vollies of shot given great Pleasure unto the Turks as they sat at the Table; Alla Baffa, to declare the Contentment and Pleasure;
The Great Sultan gave thanks to his Prophets Mabomiet, for the Peace concluded with the Christians.

Bossey called forth an Assembly of the States of Hungary, and instructed them what to do in their next general Assembly.

Bossey called forth an Assembly of the Estates of Hungary, to convene at Florence, (as is before declared,) yet divers firs and Turneulfs were nevertheless by the Hatticks in divers Places of the upper Hungary still raised; insomuch that about the end of November, the Inhabitants of the County of Bossuy were through their Inclinations enforced to join Barciel with them, wherein a number of Villages burnt, so that it should seem, no Peace can be wellow and indifferently made, but that some will be still troubling and impugning the fame.

Shortly after, viz., the Thirteenth of December, Bossey calling together an Assembly of the Estates of Hungary, propounded to them to be considered of, that the late Revolt, almost entirely made throughout all Hungary, with all the firs and troubles thereby raised, had all been hitherto to no other end made, but for the defence of their Religion, and the maintenance of their ancient Liberty: Then, That whereas they by their general good liking had made choice of him for their Prince, and that the Revolt was made without their knowledge and consent: and that even now at this present he was by their consent ready to depart from the Caffles and free Cities in the upper Hungary; and had now sent his Letters unto the Archduke Matthias, for the sending of his Deputies to receive them; whether he should from thenceforth relinquish the Title of a Prince, or not. And that as much as no War could be made without great harm doing, that he would therefore, for the avoiding of farther troubles about such matters, that a Decree should be made, That all such Wrongs and Injuries should be forgiven and forgotten, and that every man should still hold all such Goods, whether they were movablc or immovably, for the time which is yet to come, Withdraw them also in the next general Assembly of the States, with all their Power and Endevour, to urge the repealing of the Article concerning the burning of Heretickes, with all other Articles contrary to their Religion; and not to remit any thing concerning the choice of their Palatine, as had in former times. That in this next general Assembly of the Estates to neglect any thing which might seem to concern their Priviledges and Liberty. And that therefore they should be careful to fend thither Wife and powerful men, such as should not easily be overcome with the Clamours and Out-cries of the contrary Part. At length he wished them to consider of this also, how a true and sincere Confederation might be made betwixt Hungary and Transylvania, to that a safe and quiet Traffick and Commerce might in both Places be.

Bossey dyed at Florence.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

1656

he in such a case do but as he did? to accept of a reasonable Peace whilst he might have it; especially against such an Enemy, as whole Power being turned against him, might have easily endanger'd his whole Estate. For it is not reasonably to be thought, how the Emperor should of himself, without the great Aid of the other Christian Princes, his Friends and Allies, be able to withstand the huge and dreadful Power of the Ottoman Emperor; as (without ominous Prefige be it spoken) it is to be feared it will too true appear, whenever his Wars and Troubles increase, and the Defending of his Estate be hurried, he shall again turn his Forces this way toward the West.

Now Bajfay was no sooner dead, but that some others of the Nobility, both of Hungary and Transylvania (happily no less ambitious than was he) began by divers means to seek after and to aspire to that Principality. Of whom, though some, either with the weakness of unworshipp'd men, or with the threats of Matthias the Archdake, deterred, ceased farther to seek after it; yet were there some others, who better supported, and nothing afraid of the Arch-duke's great Words, laboured under hand to have obtained it. For the crouling of whom, and the avoiding of further Troubles to be raised by these ambitious Companions, certain of the Nobility of Transylvania, met together at Claudiopolis, the Twelfth of February, made choice of Sigismund Ragosfe for their Governour, and their Prince of Transylvania, and the more to assure him of their love and affection towards him, bound themselves unto him by the Oath of their Allegiance solemnly taken in the City of Claudiopolis, that of the Meffengers to the Archduke Matthias at Vienna, to certify him what they had done, and to excuse themselves thereof; who coming to Presburg the Twelfth of March, there openly proceed this Election of Ragosfe for their Prince to have been made, not for that they were about to rebel, or to revolt from the Emperor, whom they had acknowledged for their Sovereign Lord; but for that their necessity so required, many of the Nobility both of Transylvania and of Hungary gazeping after this Principality, and going about for the obtaining thereof, to raise new fits and troubles. However, the fame Ragosfe, afterward doubting not to be able, without great trouble and danger, besides the measure of the Prince, and the nobleness of his Principality of his own accord, about a year after, gave the same up again, and got himself out of the way to Sarensum, who was no sooner gone, but that Gabriel Balzar was about to have stept into his Place; unto whom the States of Transylvania sent word by two of the Noblemen, That the free Election of the Prince belonged to them, and that the Prince should not seek by force to intrude himself into the Principality, but quietly to come to the Election, and not to bring with him above a thousand Horfe-men, and five hundred Foot.

About this time, the strong Town of Newburg (otherwife called Newbewel) the laft year so hard- ly taken from the Rebels. Heironimus de Bem, archbishop of Magdalen, for the Emperor, who shortly after coming to Vienna, brought news of a great number of the Turks to have ril'd up in Rebellion at Belgrade, to have rifed the Town, and to have burn'd another Town, called Alsobria, down to the ground, and so with a great Prey to be gone over to the Reformation, and even to make the Bishop's Lieutenant, in going to take Possession of certain Lands given him by Bajfay, to have been by his own Tenants, lying in wait for him upon a stratagem, flain.

Amongst the Articles of the Peace before concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Great Sultan, one was for the mutual surrender of Preffents one of them unto another; with which Preffens, when as the Ambassadors, by the Emperor appointed for the conclusion of the same, began to day to day deferred to fix toward, the Turks and Tartars began to doubt, or else seemed to doubt, of the good meaning of the Christians, for the observing of the aforesaid Peace; and thereupon began again not only to roam abroad into the Territories of the Christians, but also caused the Pledges of Peace to be hardly handled and clap'd flat in Prifons, with whom, when as the Baffa of Buda shortly after suffered again a little to walk abroad, the proud Janizaries were therewith so much offended, that rising in a Tumult, they had almost flain the Baffa with Stones, heaping upon him many reproachful Words, and unto Peace calling him Traitor and betrayer of his Prince and Country, and, taken from them grievously wounded also. Which their Infolency the Baffa in some fort to challenge, and to deter them from doing the like again, caused certain of them the Night following to be secretly taken, and being bound, to be to cast into the River of Danubius. And yet shortly after, they purposing to make a Roast of the said General, and certain others, as they should therein do, and to lay all the blame thereof upon the Christians, and to excuse themselves, they procured the Baffa to write unto the Archduke Matthias, of great wrongs done unto the Turks by the Christians, whereas there was no such thing at all, the effect of which Letters were, That the Emperor Matthias, the Christian Emperor, thereupon did not agree, that both Parties should abstain from Roads and Incurcions of each others Countries, yet that the Christians for all that had above an hundred times since the conclusion of the Peace, made Roads into divers Territories of the Turks, and slain many of them; but especially them of Lewen and Seckfan, who (as they said) had flain divers Turkish Merchants of Buda, with divers other Cattle. Besides that, there were (as he said) four Turks more by the Christian flain, near unto Caffria, and eight and twenty more taken Preffons; and that in the mid-way between them and the said Place, there were more were flain, and their Horfe's, with all that they had before carry'd away. Which things, for that they tended to the breach of the Peace, he could not (as he said) but advintise his Highnesse of, for that he thought the Christian Captains upon the borders of their Territories to be men that hated Peace, and to seek by their Incurcions, as he therafore they had done, so now likewise allo, to disflur this good Work begun, and by all means to increase their own private Profit. And that therefo.re, seeing that he and the Turks on their part wifh'd not to attempt or go about any thing contrary to the Articles of the Peace, that so likewise the Christians should contain themselves within their own Territories, and with all speed by Letters to give him to understand whether they would keep the Peace or not.

The Great Sultan (as is aforesaid) having made Peace with the Christian Emperour, and now purposing to turn all his Forces against his Rebels in Asia, and the Persan King, (as we have afore declared) went immediately upon his Travels, and into his Troubles at home, before he had farther to do with the Persan, he sent a Meffenger unto the Baffa of Aleppo, to lay down Arms, and to deliver over his Charge unto another, to whom he had ap-p
pointed the fame; promising, that if he would throw himself obedient to this his Command, he would not only pardon him all that was past, but receive him into his Grace and favour also. Whereunto the Baffa answered, that he would not be taken up against his Majesty, but to be revered as the Baffa of Tripoli and Damak, his fware Enemies; who once taken out of the way, he would not only yield himself unto his Majesty, but re-deliver all the Tributte tent him from Caire and Alexandria, by him before intercepted, and (if he so pleased) to subdue him, and to bring great Forces in his Service against the Persians. With which anfwer, the Sultan not contented, shortly after sent the Baffa Baffa with a great Army against the Rebels into Afga; who, by his Wisdom and Diligence, more than by force of Arms, having appealed the Rebels in the letter Afga, and received certain of the chiefest of them into his favour, with an Army of an hundred and thirty thousand men marched directly towards Aleppo in Syria. Of whole coming, the Baffa of Aleppo having intelligence, with an Army of forty thoufand men, most part of them Harquefetters, went against him, and in a place of advantage, not past two miles from the City, there encountered him, and having trumpted up his Trefure, as fuch things as he made most reckoning of, fled into the Mountains towards Perfa, with the great part of his Army yet left still following him. After which unfortunate Battle, the Baffa Baffa with his Army coming unto the City, at length by force took the fame, and there, to the terror of the Inhabitants, perhaps, forced all the Garrifon fouldiers which the Baffa had left.

But the Baffa, purpofing with new Forces to have encountred with the Vifer, finding himfelf, together with his better Fortune, forfaken by many of his former Friends and Companions, did think it better to take an Englifhman, and living in the City of Aleppo, and to have defired him, by Letters requested the Vifer Baffa to write in his behalf unto the Sultan; and fo, if it were pofible, to procure his peace. Which the Vifer having cafly obtained, he was by Letters from the Great Sultan fent for to Confontantinople, with affurèd promise, that he fhould be honourable vifit. Baffa with the Perfian King. Upon receit of which Letters, the Baffa with an hundred horse fet forward; and coming to Confontantinople, there, in the prefence of many other of the Baffes, humbled himfelf unto the Sultan; who not only kept his promife with him in pardoning of him, but also, in regard of the ancient Family with his royal father, was made the Great Sultan's counfelor and fambling Prince, and caufed all the goods taken from him in Syria, to be again reforted unto him.

Now in the mean time the great Sultan had, by the means of the great Chan of Tartary, endeavoured to make peace with the Perfian King, and to bring the City of Caire, with all the Provinces before taken from him by the Perfians, to be again reforted unto him; which the Perfian King utterly denied, for as much as he had now by force of Arms recovered the fame, and which in former times belonged unto his Ayfaffetors. At which time the faid Perfian King, with the more to enrage the Turks, went into the King of Spains, for the turning of his forces also against the Turks, their common Enemy; the Letters being to this effect: That though they were in Religion divided, yet that in Power and in common hatred against the Otoman Empire, they did approve they were enemies to the Turks, confidering the greatness of his Power and Armies, whereby he was become his Neighbour in the East, could not but most entirely love and favour him; and that therefore he had commanded all his Provinces, as well in India as in other places theraabout, that they should fhrue unto his Subjects all manner of tribute paid him, and of whom no tribute. And that he, having by force recovered the Fortres of Adler, which Sultan the Turkish Sultan had sometime by Trea- tion surprized, had appointed the fame unto the fervice of the Spanish Government dwelling in Gas. And that his pleasure was, That all the Christians dwelling in his Kingdom Shah enjoy the fame liberty and privileges which his own rightful Subjects had. And besides declared, that he had now for seven years space made continual Wars against the Turkish Sultan, who had by Trea- tion taken from him the Strong Town of Chi- anon, for the recovery whereof, he had now di- verses times overthrown his Armies: But for some much as he had done before him, after which of this War, until he had driven the Sultan out of those parts of the Eaf, and recovered the Seat of Imael and Jabel, his Anceftors in Babylon and Caire, he therefore required him, being a King of fo great power, to figne in League with him, and to fend his dreadful Force into the Perfian Gulf, promising, that by fuch means, the Otoman Power driven out, he could caftly make himfelf Lord of Syria and of Egypt. Left of all, he re- knewched up the Pretenders he lent him, to wir, the Images of Imael, Jabel, and of Jonas, together with his own, cafl in gold, and let with mofl and richest ornament of a Perfian Table, garnifhed with faire precious Stones, four Dogs, by nature wonderfully fpotted with red, yellow, and blue spots, two pieces of Araras, adorned with mofl precious Stones and Pearl, wherein the worthy Afs of him that great Lamenf er were lively to be feen: four Hunters horns very smooth and finely garnifhed, two Perfian Plumes of Feathers of divers colours: fou- Drinking-grafles which could not be broken, and Couch-beds fo cunningly made, as that they were like unto Chairs, having wrought in them the ancient Wars between Afganius and Chofeia King of the Medes.

Now the Emperor, for the better appea- ring of all former troubles, and the preventing of new, and the better aflurance of the State, had, about the middle of Augft, called an Assembly of the States of Hungary to Pressburg; whether they be- come, and having long in vain expected the com- ing of Markhan the Arch-duke, by the Empe- ror appointed to have been Prefident in that Assembly, he thought it not convenient about to have returned home, but that, requir- ed by the Arch-bishop to stay yet fifteen days longer, they were contented fo to do; but yet upon condition, That if the Arch-duke then came not, they should not be bound to stay any longer: For why, they, by Letters certified of the attempts of the Tartars, (who had requir'd to have place in the Borders of Hungary appointed them to dwell in,) were defir'd in any wife to have that Assembly of Parliament put off to a farther time, that so they might the better become prevent and meet with such the Tartars Defigues, whom they were loth to have for their bad and trouble- some Neighbours. And now the Turks in the mean time, in hope that the Peace betwixt them and
Achmat, the Christian

The Turks in great numbers repaire to Buda.

The States of Hungary depart from Pressburg with all speed and without any thing doing.

The Bali of Buda forbidden to make Wars upon the Christians.

The Haiducks go about to raise new fires in Hungary.

The Haiducks, (Men used to live by their Swords, and not by their Labour) of all others most discontented with this general Peace, began now to raise new fires and tumults, and daily to grow stronger and stronger, craving Aid of the Turks and Tartars, and not of the other Hungarians their Countrymen, now again returned to their wondrous Allegiance unto the Christian Emperor; a number of which Haiducks flocking to Buda, the Baffa there, with some other of the Turks Captains and Commanders, entered into Consilium what to do with the new rising of the Christians, and the disturbing of the Peace. To entertain them he durft not, and to call them off he was loth; but yet purposing to use them, and to fet them a work as occasion should serve, he, to prepare an entrance thereunto, by Letters threatened them of Comara, that except they better keep the Capitulations and Articles of the late Peace, they would shortly hear of new matters. But in the mean time, Letters were sent from the Great Sultan to the Baffa of Buda, with charge, that although the Christians were reported to increase their strength, he should yet keep himself within his bounds, and to attempt nothing against them, except they should proceed to manifest force; in which last case he should retire by fair means to revenge himself. Which the Sultan's mind once made known, the Turks again departed from Buda, most part of the great Ordnance that they brought with them being carried back again to Sigisib.

But the States of Hungary, being returned home from Pressburg and Ambleside, the Fourteenth of Day of October, by their general concert, decreed, That the Baffy of Buda should be admonished not to separate Transylvania from Hungary; that the Baffa of Buda should be warned to keep his Turks within their own bounds; and that the Nobility of Hungary should be admonished with all their force to repref the Haiducks, and to subdue their Enemie. Howbeit, the Haiducks proceeding in their insolent Out-tages more than before, took certain Forts, and with Fire and Sword spoiled many Places of the Country, causing the People to fly to be Friends to them and the Turks, and Enemies unto the German and Walde; and demanding of Hungary the Crown, which had sometime been rewarded from the Grand Sigisb, had a purpose to have crowned him, or some other for their King; who for all that, by a Meffenger sent word unto them, that he would not at their hands accept that Dignity, but faithfully continue in his Allegiance toward the Emperor. But when the Sultan perceived the upper Hungary were about to have gone against these seditions and rebellious People to have surprizd them; they were from thence deterred by the Baffa of Agria, threatening with his Turks and Tartars to take their parts if they should once take Arms against them.

About the same time, six hundred Haiducks going to the Castle of Saint Andrew, and coming thereto could not be let in by the Garrison Souldiers, as they had defined; and perceiving them to make no reckoning of their Service, could no longer hold, but openly professed themselves to become the Great Sultan's Servants; who from thence marching to great Generality, and ransack'd it, and to still seeking after Boosy, ran out next the Turkey, where by the way they were in a strait by Humanious, lying in wait for them, entrapped, and almost all slain; who afterward sent two of the Turks Enligts taken from them to Vienna, and to the terror of others, empal'd some of them upon Stakes, being brought Prisoners to Caposia. For which being unsatisfied with some other of the Haiducks lighting upon two of the Captains, who by chance had escap'd out of Humanous's hands, put them both to death for the evil leading of their fellows, hanging up the one, and with their Swords hewing the other all to pieces. Nor yet the report of some of the Prisoners there taken, it was known, but that six hundred of the Haiducks to have been rais'd by the procuration of the Baffes of Agria and Agria, who by their Meffengers had promis'd unto them all help. Which Report to have been true, the Event did shortly after confirm; for the 27th day of November almost fifteen thousand of these Haiducks, having been received by the Great Sultan three hundred thousand Duckers for Pay, came and most thriftily besieged Fiek, a strong Castle, the Turks lending them great Ordnance from Agria, unto whom these Haiducks had promised to deliver all such Places as they should win. Howbeit, the Event of this siege answer'd not their desire; for Thomas, the Captain of Fiek, with his hundred thousand German Souldiers, so valiantly repuls'd them, and the extremity of the Winter-weather so diftur'd them, that they were glad to raise their siege, and be gone.

Now much about the same time, viz. about the beginning of November, a great Fire arose at Compendium, wherein the Towers and Shops of Wares and other Fair Buildings were brent, so that the harm by fire done was esteemed to amount to above two millions of Gold.

At the same time that the Assembly of the States of Hungary should have been holden at Pressburg, (as is before declared) the Emperor had appointed
The Emperor at the same time appointed a Diet of the Empire to be held at Ratisbon, where he, having appointed Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, to be chief in his place, he with a notable train of five hundred Horse, and a thousand Austrian guards of the Contribution by them granted among themselves the last year, should this year following be doubled. Then, that if it should fortune the Enemy to attempt any thing of a new aginst that Province, that instead of the Horse and Money which they were wont to lend unto the Wars, they should lend unto the Peace of Twelve Months at the greatest part thereof, as occasion should require, of their own costs maintain ten Companies of German Foot-men, every Company being three hundred strong; and as many Troops of German Horse-men, every Troop consisting of an hundred Horse. And, that if for the better defence of the Borders of Austria there should hardly need a greater strength, the same should be raised in no other form than was used in Hungary, nor at greater charges maintained. And, that if it should continue Peace, these charges should be converted to the payment of the Soldiers Wages: And that the States and other Subjects of that Province should always be prevented from the trouble of lending either of Horse or Foot for the defence of the Frontiers. Thirdly, that Commissaries should be maintained this year also to attend the Army, and certain skillful Captains appointed for the chusing of a General for the Army, in all regard to that which was done for the Provision of Corn and Victuals for the use of the People in General, as well in the time of Peace as of War. And that forasmuch as it much concerned the good of the Common-wealth, to have the Frontiers of the Country toward Compiègne diligently viewed, for fear of the Turks great Garrison there still lying, there should be always the best provision made for the Rebuilding of those Buildings in that Foot, five thousand more should be paid; and that those who hitherto had been slack in paying of their Contribution Money, should forthwith be enforced to pay the same. And also that it might be considered of, how that too much inhauring of the value of Monies might be restrained; that good order be kept in all the Contributions, namely, from the Robberies of the Soldiers,flagging here and there up and down the same; that the counterfeit Hungarian and Polonian Money should be prohibited, as not current; that good order might be taken for the Paying of the Plague, which then began in many Places in Austria.

Concerning which Articles, so soon as the States there assembled, it was told that Country to be with the lone Wars against the Turk, the Incursions of the Rebels, and the Outrages of the insinuous Soldiers, already almost exhausted, and miserably bared of Money; no resolution could then, according as the Necelity required, be made, but was unto a further time deferred, and the Assembly broken up.
no Empire could long stand or flourish, no more than the World could without the Son; his Im-
provements before all the rest, the Delib-
eration of this foe necesfly a point to be put off
or referred unto any other Affembly, but to be
done and concluded in this present Affembly.
The third point to be considered of was, the War
which hath been now so many years made in the
Low-Countries, and the inconveniency thereof
redounding unto the Empire. For when, as in the
Treaty of Peace in the Low-Countries, (at which
Treaty both he and the whole Empire ought to
have been there present) for the better conclu-
ding and ending of the fame, he had heard the
confederate Princes to be now acknowledged for a
free State, he could not now any longer (as he
said) forbear, but that these Low Coun-
ttries should be a Member and Part of the Empire,
and by the ancient Records of the Empire, and of
the Emperors, and by many other Proofs it appear-
eth, the Governors of the Low-Countries to have
been Vaffals of the Empire; he should by Letters
which were written unto the King of Spain,
the Arch-duke Albertus, and the States of the confe-
derate Princes, in a month (as he thought) that they
should not proceed to do or determine any thing
in this matter, which might any way tend to the
hurt or prejudice of the Emperor, of the Empire,
and of the House of Austria. And forasmuch as
that War in the Low Countries had hitherto
done no small harm unto the Empire, if happily it
might be prevented before it come upon betwixt the
Parties, and that it should happen the fame War to be
any longer continued, or rather again renewed,
it should then be confidered upon, how the Em-
pire might be safisfied for the great harm it had until
this present thereby received, and how it might be
from the like harm hereafter kept and prevented.
The Emperor framed this Confidernce, that it
should be confidered of, concerned the Clyn.
For whereas it is manifest, that the value of the
Money to be daily more and more inflamed and rai-
sed, and that thereby not only the Magiftrates in
the public Receipt, but the Subjects also in gene-
ral received great and manifell harm, forasmuch as
the price of fuch necessaries things which we
must in this Life have ordinary use of, moft of
necesfly be full more and more increafed, ac-
cording to the value of the Money, the Emperour
thought good with mature Deliberation to reme-
dy this muffict in this present Affembly of the
Empire. The fith and laft point which was to be
confidered upon, was, the perfefling of the Ma-
teriall of the Empire, for the good and benefit of
every Man that of which due belongeth unto him;
The perfefling of which Matricoil, the Emperour
would have in this Affembly to be as before amongt them
confidered of.
Which Articles thus propounded, there fell a
great Controversie amongst the Deputies of the
Protestants, concerning the manner of Proceed-
ing in these matters: as whether they should con-
fer of these Articles in fuch order as they were
propounded, or otherwise. And when as many thought it bell first to confider of the Article
for the Reformation of Justice, being the fectod Article propounded to be confidered of, and af-
ternating to come unto the refult of the Articles to
be afterward confidered of; when as the two and
twentith day of January they came again to
Council, a Writing was by the Emperours com-
mand read unto them, whereby it was signi-
ified unto the States of the Empire, the rebellious
Turmis by Boflay and some others raised in
Hungary to be yet by the Haidicks continued,
the Sultan himfelf fendng of them Rewards,
and furnifling them with Ordinance and other
things necessfly for the Wars, by the Gover-
our of Agria, and the Baila of Buda, threatening
that as they had themfelves to do unto them which fhould go about to refult them; and then augmenting the danger
which thereby might enfue unto the Empire, and
effectually unto the German Name, feeing that it
was manifest thofe rebellious Haidick have to
ękually conffedered the Deftruction of the Ger-
mans, and to have confidered that their League,
by danger of the Empire; it was requifited, that
leaving off these Confederations for the manners of
their Proceeding, they would turn their Confuf-
lations unto the fift Article, and relate how
Remedy might in time be given unto this muff-
chief, and how Aid might be fent unto the Empe-
rous againft his Enemies.
But when as in their often meetings nothing
could be confidered, the manner of Proceed-
ing, the De-
puties for the States of the Em-
pire, to the Affembly at Ratis-
none, at ra-
tiance,
amongst
themselves.

The De-
puties for the
States of the
Empire, to the
Affembly at
Ratis-
none, at ra-
tiance,
amongst
themselves.

By and by the Deputies propounded in that Affembly to be by them confidered of, but to his great
Grief to be from day to day praftized; and that
therefore he requifited them, That either
themselves would quietly end thofe Diffen-
sions, or, if they could not, that they would
write to their Princes, explaining to them the
difcrepancies, conceived in Writing, unto the Em-
perour to be decided, and fo at length to come
effectually to confult of the propounded Articles.
And indeed the Deputies aforefaid had in Writ-
ing before exhibited their Minds concerning that
point, for the manner of their Proceeding, unto
the Aflembley of 1608, as long as much as that
Writing was according to the manner of the
Catholicks and the Proteftants, of two different
fotts; the former thinking it meet to confult of the
aforefaid Articles in fuch order as they were
propounded, and firft of all, to confider of the
Contribution to be given against the Turks; and
the latter that it might be done by pretending
nothing, the former taking no notice of thofe
Confidernces, as fo fufficiently praftized to the
Reformation of Justice, as well as in the
Confirming of the Peace of Religion; and afterward
to provide for Aid against the foreign Enemies,that
fo Remedy might be provided for inward,
than for outward Griefs; especially feeing that
they had no exprefs Commandment firft to deter-
mine of the Contribution. Unto whom the Arch-
duke by Writing was very praftized, that he had
received no other Inftruction from the Emperour,
then that he should confult of the aforefaid Arti-
cles, with the Deputies there present, in fuch or-
der as they were propounded: Neither that it was
convenient, that the fift Article concerning Con-
tribution being neglected, they fhould proceed
at their own refult, and thereby fo much as ever
enforced, by the delay of putting off the fame in ef-
fect take occasion in the mean time to do the
Christians great harm. Besides that, that he had
fnfficiently praftized, That Confidernce concerning
the Reformation of Justice fhould in this pre-
fent Affembly be had also; neither that it was the
Emperours mind to have it deferred unto any oth-
er Affembly. Wherefore he exhorted the Pro-
tefants, That they fhould forthwith endeavoure by
their Letters unto the Electors & Princes, and other
their Superiors, to obtain leave, that they might
firit determine some certainty about the fift Arti-
icle concerning Contribution; and to give way to
the Opinion of the other party; they might infantly
prepare themſelves for the making of the Contribu-
tion. Howebeit this his perswasion prevailed nothing,
by reason of their Discord and Difference about the order of their Constitution; the one part still laboring for the Contribution to be first agreed upon, and the other part holding as hard for the Reformation of Justice, so that Ferdinand the Arch-duke, out of hope of ending the debate, took the royal title that good men would not in vain to spend his blood and time any longer, the fifth of May dissolved the Assembly, and returned home, as did all the rest of the Electors and Princes Deputies, no one Article that was propounded being so much as once reasoned of, but all left undecided; so small care was there of the common good, either in the way that good men would have done, as they were not permitted time enough to do any thing considered. 

Whilt the Dict had no purpose (as is aforesaid) was by the Arch-duke Ferdinand, being again at Pressburg, when he was with much Joy and Triumph received; the Garrison Sounders in order fanding on both fides the way as he went unto the Castle, that Napogalis the Bishop of Raph, with an eloquent Oration welcoming of him on behalf of the Hungarian Nobility, who had gone out as far as Hainburg to meet him, and then all honourably welcomed him, much rejoicing at his coming. The next day the Arch-bishop, and Cardinal of Seritominus, with a notable Train of Hungarian Gentlemens came to Pressburg who, forthwith received into the Castle, and having saluted the Arch-duke, conferred with him of many things in this Assembly to be confudted of. In the mean time Illyphacens (that noble Hungarian of whom we have before spoken) arrived there all with twelve Coaches, ninety Hanquebutiers, and forty Hungarian Horsemen came to Pressburg who, with three hundred Haiducks which had attended upon him, being at the Gate dismissed. So the chief of the Hungarian States being come, the Consultation was begun the three and twentieth day of January; where, when, as the Arch-duke had propounded unto the Hungarian Nobility, what things they were to bring in for the Conference, was three hundred Haiducks ascertained, The Haiducks, before their coming out, to have determined, no one wht to depart from the Articles the year before propounded and agreed upon at Vienna, nor to admit any illimitation of all the same, so that for the appealing of the Tumults of the Haiducks, there was need of any new Confidation, but only to confirm such things as were then and thence confudted and agreed upon, From which their Rebellion was not to be removed, and being grievous with the colloquy or certain of the Clergy (thereupon refusing in any wise to make their appearance, as they were commanded, before the Consultation) were about to depart, making a solemn Protestation, themselves to be guiltless of such harms as should thereof afterwards ensue; it was at length on all parts agreed upon, That the whole matter should be committed unto ten chosen out of the Hungarian Councillors, and ten more of the Councillors of Austria, to be informed and determined of. By whom, being met all together about the fourth day of January, in the House of Illyphacens, it was concluded, That seeing that Peace and Quietnes in those Countries of Hungary and Austria, could not otherwise be made, that thou Articles and Conditions, concerning which no Agreement could therefore be made in the Treaty at Vienna, being quite left off and neglected, the shift of the Articles which were there agreed upon, should be

full entirely observed and kept; and that it should be lawful for every man to have the free Exercise of his Religion. Which thing the Commissioners of Austria by a special Writing there confirmed unto the Hungarians. Whereby they declared themselves, after long and tedious debates therein, and that they have perceived, not only by the true relation and report of the Hungarians, but also by their own experience, unto how great Inconveniences the whole Kingdom of Hungary hath of long been exposed, as well for the Wars it hath had with the common Enemy of the Christians, as for divers the civil Tumults and Seditions therein; and that therefore they, not willing that such harms should in those Countries again increase and grow, to the infinite effusion of Chriſtian Blood, after the Articles of Pacification agreed upon at Vienna, law no other better Remedy for thele to so great Inconveniences, than that all Parties should hold themselves confined with the fame Articles of Pacification concluded and agreed upon in the said Assembly at Vienna. And that therefore they had decreed, they Articles to be sincely and inviolately kept; and promised unto the States of Hungary, to give their Aid for the defence of thole Articles, against all their Enemies, being ready to come to their aid before the Archduke Charles, cousin to the Emperor Rodolph, the Arch-duke Matthias, and his other Brethren, and all the House of Austria, as the Necflycy of those Countries shou'd seem to require; hoping also that the States of Hungary would reft themselves likewise in that Pacification of Vienna, and the assurance thereof, in all points observing the same; and that they would always give their ready Help and Aid unto the Countries of Austria against their Enemies in like manner. All which things thus agreed upon and determined, Letters of Confederation were in the Name of Mathias the Arch-duke, and of all, as well as the Ecclesiatical as Temporal States of Hungary and Austria, to this purpose written. That whereas, for the appeaing and uppredding of the Tumults and Seditions, which the Haiducks by the Instigation of the Turks had of late not doubted to raise, for the concluding of Peace with the Great Sultan; they were met together at Pressburg, and then entered into a league for the protection of the Kingdom of Hungary, with the Countries adjoining, might from Defudation be delivered, in the Christian Religion preserved, and from wasting and spoiling, whereunto they had hitherto been exposed, saved; upon mature Deliberation, had as well in the Name of them that were present, as of them that were absent, made such a Confederation and League, That if hereafter it should fortune any detriment of War to be by any man made or done unto the Hungarian, or the Countries thereabout, for the aforesaid Articles of Pacification, which they had determined religiously to keep, that they would furnish with their United Forces come to Aid their Confederation Brethren, and together with them to live or die.

With thefe Letters signed and sealed with the hand of the Arch-duke, and of the Noble Men there present, the fifth of February, Illyphacens, with George Turgen, were sent unto the Tumultuous Haiducks (who had now appointed their Mediators to be sent unto the Sultan, or Chere Sham, to crave their Aid) to dissuade them from such purpose, and to persuade them to quietness; threatening them withal, That if they would not hearken unto such honed Conditions, they should all together, and at once, be set upon and oppressed by the whole Power of the States.
The Affembly at Præburg thus ended, Matthias the Archduke returning to Vienna, and forthwith calling together the States of Eferne, declared un- to them all that was done in the Affembly at Præburg. And for as much as that Affembly was obliged to thence again apprehend, that the Kingdom of Hungary should not altogether be pluck'd away from the Empire; and that after the revolt the- reof, the greatest harm to be done by the Incurtions and spoiling of the Enemies, would lie upon the Countries of Austria; he advised them so to look unto themselves, and carefully to provide for the Commonweal, as that having Matthias always in re- cords to defend against an Archduke, they might, through, with all convenient speed go to meet with the Haiducks, if haply they would not conform themselves unto the Articles of the Pacification, but again raise new Broils, so that they might defend and pre- serve their Country from their Outrages.

About the beginning of this Spring, when as Jerome Prince of Valtachia was dead, leaving be- hind him a Son but thirteen years old, the Em- peror admitted him, as yet not capable of the Government, under Tutors, unto the Succedence of his Heritage. Which thing the Valtachians being by no means willing to endure, and bearing themselves upon the help of the Turks, went about to create in another Prince, of their People, the Prince of late dead. For which cause, the Prince, Wife, by Letters certified Polotofse, her Son in Law, of this Outrage and Injury of her Subjects; and having obtained of him a great sum of Money, and therewith raised an Army of ten thousand good Souldiers, went forth against the Valtachians, and so many other thereunto than they could either body, and terrible a Battel, that having slain five thou- sand of the Valtachians and Turks, the had over them a notable Victory, and by that means pre- served the Principality of that Country for her Son.

The Great Duke of Florence had hitherto done great harm with his Fleet unto the Turks in the Mediterranean Sea; for which cause, a Meffenger about this time coming unto him in the Great Sul- tans Name, promised him great Matters, if he would from thenceforth forbear to hurt and pur- sue the Turks Gallies. Which his Request led the Turks to no other purpofe, but as it were to put Oyl unto the Fire. For the Duke afterward cautef new Gallies, and to be made, and his Fleet in- creased; so that therewith did do more harm than for- merly he had done.

Now although that after the ending of the Af- embly at Præburg, Wilhofsins and George Turfs had delivered unto the Haiducks the Articles of the Pacification, and commanded them from thenceforth to keep themselves quiet; yet for all- that they could not yet be persuaded to break out into thofe Councel: for that they being Men still accustomed to the Wars, and living by their Swords, could not endure to fall to Husbandry, and fuch other Labours. For which caufe, they of the Country about Gomice, write unto them which dwell in the Country about Nafo, Letters a few days after, and beg leaving them, as they often times certifie of the miserable eftate of their Neighbours, had refted to come to aid them,they should yet now remember how necelfary a thing it were, with their conjoyned Minds and Forces to help one another; for that the Haiducks, ha- ving now paffed the River of Tols, were broken into that Province, and were ready to march upon and deftroy his Land and City; which they were intenfed fo to lay, but to rob and eipol all the Country before them, if they were not with speed encounted. And the rather, for that but a few days before they had received thirty thoufand Hungarian Ducks from the Turks, whom they now acknowledged for their Lords, with Hohen and other Gifts, to be divided among their Leaders and Captains; and moreover, daily expected Aid from the Tartars, who in great Numbers lay about Belgrade. Wherefore seeing it could not be exprefled what great harm and danger they feared by the Haiducks done, as well unto the Noblemen as to the Country-men; that they should therefore there- of give their Neighbours to understand, and with all speed to take up Arms against the fame rebell- ion Haiducks.

Not long after, about the latter end of March, Proclamation was made by the Commandement of Matthaus Archduke, that every Man shou'd provide himself to take up Arms. The caufe whereof men diversely ful- pechet; bowbeit that unto this Proclamation was this Reason joyned, That the Arch-duke was de- termined himself to go about the fourteenth of April into Moravia, and there to gather together all his Power, as well Hungary, as Bohemia and Haiducks, for the War he was to take in hand. There were also Letters in the Arch-dukes name sent unto the Vaffals of Austria, to give them to understand, That whereas they were not igno- rant, what, for the obtaining of Peace, and De- fence of these Countries, had of late been decreed and intended by the Proclamation of the States of Eferne had approved the report thereof of all the Deputies, and so promised their help and aid unto- the Arch-duke, as that he himself would take in hand any Expediton, they would join them- selves unto him, and together with him to live or dye; yet that there were some, which were more afraid to come to War than to defend, and that they did not reft upon the former Pacification, but gather- ed an Army also in the Borders of Moravia, with a purpofe to make an inroad as well into Morav- ia, as into Austria it fell. For which caufe, the States of Moravia also were enforced, for defence of themselves, to raise an Army, and to crave help from their Neighbours. And that therefore, fee- ing the Arch-duke, mindful of his Promise for the common Defence of the Country, was re- solved to bellow his Life and all his Fortunes, and in his own Perfon to undertake an Expediton unto those Places from whence the greatest dan- ger was to be feared to fall upon those Countries; needlefs to say, was assured, that the States themselves also should suffer nothing with theicks for their behafl, but every one of them, together with their Servants, forthwith to join themselves unto the Arch-duke, and, to the uttermost of their power, to endeavouref themselves to deliver them and theirs from death and deftruction. That God, in whose name this Expediton was by them to be taken in hand, as by the power of Peace, might in a short time make an end of all tumults, and grant unto those Countries wished Peace and quietnes.

And that therefore they were to be admonished, That, according to the tenor of the Decree made at Præburg, they, with such a number of Hohen and Foot as they could upon the sudden raife at a moment, and without their advice, and with others, and go to their Country, and join themselves unto the Arch-duke, and not to suffer any thing to let them in so doing. So that if haply any chance or fickness should happen un- to their General, yet notwithstanding that they should lend their Power under the leading of some other man, feeing that the Arch-duke himself spared nothing, and would advance them, they should join themselves unto the Arch-duke, and to the uttermost of their power, to Endeavour themselves to deliver them and theirs from death and destruction. That God, in whose name this Expediton was by them to be taken in hand, as by the power of Peace, might in a short time make an end of all tumults, and grant unto those Countries wished Peace and quietnes.

And that therefore they were to be admonished, That, according to the tenor of the Decree made at Præburg, they, with such a number of Hohen and Foot as they could upon the sudden raife at a moment, and without their advice, and with others, and go to their Country, and join themselves unto the Arch-duke, and not to suffer any thing to let them in so doing. So that if haply any chance or fickness should happen un- to their General, yet notwithstanding that they should lend their Power under the leading of some other man, seeing that the Arch-duke himself spared nothing, and would advance them, they should join themselves unto the Arch-duke, and to the uttermost of their power, to Endeavour themselves to deliver them and theirs from death and destruction. That God, in whose name this Expediton was by them to be taken in hand, as by the power of Peace, might in a short time make an end of all tumults, and grant unto those Countries wished Peace and quietnes.
he did pacify and confirm all things that were done and concluded with the Hungarians and Turks; but that his will was, That the Confederation made betwixt the States of Hungary and Bohemia at Presburg, should be void, and all those grants and restitution of the Gates of the City, which Liberty they had before lost in the time of the Emperor Ferdinand. And not long after, a general Mutiny was taken, not only in the City of Prague, and the Towns thereabouts, but also throughout all the Kingdom of Bohemia, and three hundred Mutineers against the guard and keeping of the Castle, under the command of Count Sulz; who had Commission for the raising of other Souldiers also.

At the very same time, it was from Constan
tinople certainly reported, that the Tartar Charn to have dyed, and the Turkish Sultan having received news thereof, to have dismissed his Son, whom he hither had detained as a Pledge, and with divers Ships and Gallies, to have caufed him to be transported over the black Sea, unto the Bolder of Tartary, there to take possession of his Father’s Kingdom. It was also then reported, certai
n of the flepoft Turks, making of a road to the Lower Gates, to have fucceeded in that designing to have forragged all the Country about it far and near, and coming unto Magnesia, a chief City of that Country, to have had ten thoufand Crowns by the Inhabitants offered, from thenceforth to spare the Country thereabouts. The Turkish King also, at the same time notably to proceed in his Wars, and to do the Kingdom, he did with this harm, the Turks and Tartars looking in vain to withfend him.

In the mean time, Ambaffadors coming unto Prague from the Electors of Saxony and Branden
cburg, part of them, the ninth of May, went unto the Arch-duke Matthias, who till then had been encamped with an Army of five and twenty thou
sand Men; of whom they requifing a Truce for the space of eight Days, for the making of a Pacifi
cation betwixt the Emperor and him, and for friendly ending of this bufinefs, eafily obtained the fame, eafily feeing that those Princes Electors, being joined and confrined to the Emperor in a double Confederation, as well for their Electorship, as in refpect of the Kingdom of Bohemia, could not, as they faid, otherwife do, but fend prefent Aid unto the Emperor, his Necessity fo requiring; to which end they had now in readines
certain thousands of Souldiers in the Frontiers of their Countrey, which they forthwith sent unto him: The other part of their Ambaffadors in the mean
time playng with the Emperor, where, after the German manner, they were well provided of good Cheef and Wine.

About the feventeenth of May, Matthias the Arch-duke, with eighteen thoufand Men, rode and marched towards Prague, Complaining with the Elector of Saxony and Branden
cburg for the appeareing of thefe troubles be
tween the Emperor and Mat
thias.

The Emperor fent forth Ambaffadors to the Arch-duke at Znane.

The Arch-duke Mat
thias with an Army cometh to Znane in Moravia.

Ambaffadors from the Electors of Saxony and Branden
cburg for the appeareing of thefe troubles be
tween the Emperor and Mat
thias.

The Emperor fen
deth Ambaffadors to the Arch-duke at Znane.

The Arch
duke Mat
thias with an Army marcheth into Bohemia.

The Nobil
ity of Bo
hemia are by the Emper
cornanded to be ready in Aims.

The Account of the Expedi
tion into Moravia.

The Warre

Though the Arch-duke pro
predamaged for his Expedi
tion into Moravia.
The three and twentieth day of May, an Assembly of the States of Bohemia was called at Prague, the Emperor himself being there present, Adam and Angelus, who had been there before for that State, in which Assembly, the Nobility and States of the Country with one consent promised to send their Goods and Lives in the Emperors quarter; yet in the mean time requiring these things following to be granted and confirmed unto them; viz. That Religion, according to the confession of Bohemia and Angelus, should be kept; and that they which professed the one, should not be therefore coff or despise the other. That Bohemians only should be preferred to Archbishops, Abbothis, and other spiritual Preferments. That the Archbishop should not meddle with Civil and Political Affairs. That Ecclesiastical Offices should be perpetual, as they are to the Protestant Ministers, as in former time, the Catholicks in the mean time holding that they had. The Pontifical dispensation in causes of Matrimoniy, according to the Decree of the Assembly held in the Year 1602, should be abrogated and taken away. That it should not be lawful for Priests and other Ecclesiastical Persons to buy Lands or Territories, with or without the consent of theOwners, but to hold themselves contented with their Tythys and other their Revenues. That it should be lawful for all men in their own Ground and Territories to build Churches for Religion, on both sides. That Protestants and Patrons of the University of Prague should be admitted to the Comforts they were in the time of the Emperor Ferdinand. That one should be chosen for Burgrave in this Assembly. That chief political Offices should not be left void above a Month. That unto these political Offices men of both Religions should be admitted; so that if the Burgrave were a Catholick, the chief Judge should be a Protestant. That every man should choose one with whom he desired to be combined against the same; neither that they which were of the Order of Knights should be rashly fied, or bound to any arret. That one of the Bohemians should always be chosen into the Secret Council, and made acquainted with the Bohemian Affairs. That every man might have access to the King, and not all things be done by his Counsellors. That it should be declared to all Men, what was to be understood by the Crime of Treason. A difference should be made between Offices; and that no man should for any light Offence, together with his Goods, lose his Life and Reputuation. That the Suits of Widows, Orphans, &c. who came by any misfortune or expedition be dismissed, and not from day to day. That from henceforth the Father should not be bound to pay the Sons debt, which he was run into without his knowledge; neither yet the Son himself. That in political Offices Men should not be too much grieved with too heavey Excitations. That Men fied should not be dismissed but in great Affairs, and that no man, by any Reputation be bound unto any arret, without the hearing of their Caue, and much less to be imprisoned. That the Sword, upon forwardness or madness taken out of the Church of Thine certain years before, should be again fet in the former place. That Lawyers which pleaded mens Caues, should be contented with their fees, and not receive a common Decrees appointed them. And laft of all to conclude, they in any wise required the Emperor, that it would please him to eae the Nobility and States of Bohemia of these Griefs, before they were compelled to answer unto such things as were to be propounded unto them on his behalf. And in any case the Emperour was not adhered to any of these Articles, those which concerned Religion only excepted, fo that the Senators of the old Town of Prague obtained the desired Sword to be again forthwith in the wonted Place. But as for the business of Religion, it was altogether put off and deferred to the next Assembly to be held at the Feast of St. Michael.

About the end of May, the Arch-duke Matthia's Ambassadors, having received safe Conduct from the Emperor and the Nobility of the Kingdom of Bohemia, came to Prague; and being admitted into the Council of the Nobility, Charles Count Effendorf, to whom that charge was given, having in the Archdukes Name filted altered the Nobility, caused what he and the rest had in charge, to be before them out of a long Writing in the Bohemian Tongue read; which done, when, as the Nobility fo requiring, they were put aside, and almost an hour after were called again, they received Answer. That the points of the Ambalsage by them propounded, were greater, and of more weight, than that sufficient Deliberation could thereof in so short a time be had; and that therefore it was by the Nobility thought met, that Commissioners on both sides, meeting together in the open Field near unto Debritis, should come to an agreement of these Articles, and by the Consent of the Emperour, to declare the Archduke, that such as might to the end the matter; Uno which Answer the Arch-dukes Ambassadors contenting, the ninth of June returned again unto the Camp. The Emperours Ambassadors within two days after with forty Couches and an hundred Horses following the Place appointed, who oftentimes going to and fro, at length brought the matter on both sides, that the Bufinesse privately and friendly ended, they were again made Friends.

The Articles of which Pacification and Agreement between the Emperor and the Arch-duke were concluded the twentieth day of June, in the Cattle of Prague, openly read in the Manner following:

That the Empresse, Kinskis, and other Chieftains, the Arch-duches Ambassadors, being there present, in order thus:

That the Emperor refuted not, but that the Crown of Hungary should be delivered into the Arch-duke's Hands; and to yield unto him the Kingdom of Hungary, and to remit unto his Subjects the Oath of their Allegiance, before given unto him, so that the Nobility and States of Hungary should chuse no other King but the Arch-duke. That in the next Diet of the Empire, he should propound unto the States of the Empire, what Contribution they ought to make unto the Archduke for the defence of their Frontiers, if haply longer War were to be made with the Turk. That he should caue the Writings which concerned that Kingdom of Hungary, within the space of two Months to be delivered unto the Arch-duke. That he should likewise also surrender up the Arch-dukelom of Austria, and of the upper Emperors Territories, that is, within the upper Austris, as the nether, within the former Territory, were delivered unto him, together with a Copy of the Priviledges therein, until that Deliberation might be had concerning them, to be transferred unto him also. That the Nobility and States of Bohemia should in the Emperours Name ratifie and confirm the Treaty held at Vienna, for the making of the Peace between the Emperor, the Turks, and the

Commissi-
of Hungary. That they also should not refuse, the Emperour required, to promise unto the Arch-duke a certain Succession unto the Kingdom of Bohemia; but yet with condition, to that it should happen the Emperour to dye without Hein Male, before the death of the Arch-duke his Brother; but if he should have Hein Male, all begins and again is the Rule and Government of the Kingdom of Bohemia, yet with certain Bohemian Counsellors joined unto him. That the Arch-duke should by writing confirm unto the Nobility and States of Bohemia, That he should after the usual manner and fashion demand and have the said Bohemia, being the Head of the Kingdom. That he should take the said Arch of King, and always have like regard of all their Privileges as the other Kings his Predecessors had. That the States of Bohemia should not gainsay, but that the Arch-duke might hereafter use the Title of the defigned King of Hungary. That the Administration of the Marquis of Moravia should be granted unto the Arch-duke Maximilian his Heirs, together with the Title of a Margrave, until that after the death of the Emperour this Province was again to revert unto him which was to enjoy the Kingdom of Bohemia. But if it should happen the Arch-duke to dye before the Emperour, the States of Bohemia should not refuse, but that this Province of Moravia should be granted unto his childe unto it left a Patron and Defender, unto the death of the Emperor. That the Bishopric of Altovis, hitherto in Temporalities subject unto the King of Hungary, should from thenceforth acknowledge the Arch-duke Matthias to be the Governor thereof, let them all make Subjects in Moravia, the Bishop in the mean time having regard unto his own Privileges. That the Emperour at the request of the Arch-duke should maintain the Privileges of them of Silesia, and of the States of the six Cities, and augment them also with new Privileges, being reasonable and convenient. That for the defence of the borders against the Turks, the Nobility and States of Bohemia should not contribute more than hitherto they were wont; yet faving unto the Arch-duke power and ability in the general Meetings and Assemblies of the Kingdom to entreat thereof, as the Emperour had hitherto had. That the Titles of all the Provinces which the Arch-duke Matthias should receive as Emperor, Arch-duke Matthias, should be still unto him reserved. That the Archduke Matthias should utterly renounce the Country of Tiran, and surrender his part thereof unto the Emperor. That in the Meetings and Assemblies to come, the Arch-duke should by all means endeavour, that the Emperor should receive a reasonable yearly Contribution out of the Provinces which he now departed with. That all offences hitherto committed, should generally be forgiven and pardoned, and all and every the Perons on both Parties, only Verba facrae excepted, concerning whom, as also concerning his debt, the Nobility of Moravia had undertaken in their next Assembly to take order. And that Arms should on both Sides be laid down.

1658

The Crown of Hungary delivered unto the Arch-duke Matthias. 1688

the Hungarians. That they also should not refuse, the Emperour required, to promise unto the Arch-duke a certain Succession unto the Kingdom of Bohemia; but yet with condition, to that it should happen the Emperour to dye without Hein Male, before the death of the Arch-duke his Brother; but if he should have Hein Male, all begins and again is the Rule and Government of the Kingdom of Bohemia, yet with certain Bohemian Counsellors joined unto him. That the Arch-duke should by writing confirm unto the Nobility and States of Bohemia, That he should after the usual manner and fashion demand and have the said Bohemia, being the Head of the Kingdom. That he should take the said Arch of King, and always have like regard of all their Privileges as the other Kings his Predecessors had. That the States of Bohemia should not gainsay, but that the Arch-duke might hereafter use the Title of the defigned King of Hungary. That the Administration of the Marquis of Moravia should be granted unto the Arch-duke Maximilian his Heirs, together with the Title of a Margrave, until that after the death of the Emperour this Province was again to revert unto him which was to enjoy the Kingdom of Bohemia. But if it should happen the Arch-duke to dye before the Emperour, the States of Bohemia should not refuse, but that this Province of Moravia should be granted unto his childe unto it left a Patron and Defender, unto the death of the Emperor. That the Bishopric of Altovis, hitherto in Temporalities subject unto the King of Hungary, should from thenceforth acknowledge the Arch-duke Matthias to be the Governor thereof, let them all make Subjects in Moravia, the Bishop in the mean time having regard unto his own Privileges. That the Emperour at the request of the Arch-duke should maintain the Privileges of them of Silesia, and of the States of the six Cities, and augment them also with new Privileges, being reasonable and convenient. That for the defence of the borders against the Turks, the Nobility and States of Bohemia should not contribute more than hitherto they were wont; yet faving unto the Arch-duke power and ability in the general Meetings and Assemblies of the Kingdom to entreat thereof, as the Emperour had hitherto had. That the Titles of all the Provinces which the Arch-duke Matthias should receive as Emperor, Arch-duke Matthias, should be still unto him reserved. That the Archduke Matthias should utterly renounce the Country of Tiran, and surrender his part thereof unto the Emperor. That in the Meetings and Assemblies to come, the Arch-duke should by all means endeavour, that the Emperor should receive a reasonable yearly Contribution out of the Provinces which he now departed with. That all offences hitherto committed, should generally be forgiven and pardoned, and all and every the Perons on both Parties, only Verba facrae excepted, concerning whom, as also concerning his debt, the Nobility of Moravia had undertaken in their next Assembly to take order. And that Arms should on both Sides be laid down.

Which Articles thus agreed upon, and on both parts accepted of, the Crown of Hungary, with the Ornaments thereto belonging, such as are King Stephen's Sword, the Golden Apple, with the Crois of the Kingdom upon it, two pair of rich Shooses, a very ancient Ruby set in a Gold Ring, taken by the Emperour's Chief Lieutenants carried into the Camp, and there in a broad and open Field delivered unto the Arch-duke Matthias; who, with his Army in order ranged, and fifteen thousand Horse and Foot divided into three Battalions, after he had received their Royal Ornaments, commanded three great Volleys of shot to be dis- charged, and afterwards royally ratified the Emperour's Ambassadors. Which Pacification thus made, many out of the Arch-duke's Camp, but especially the Hungarians, went into the City of Prague, there to buy things necessary; and many came also of the City, to see the Arch-duke's Camp. But in the mean time, certain inoffent Souliders having by night broken up certain Shops of the Jews, and carried out of them much rich Wares, were the caufe of great Riifts and Turbulents in the City; insomuch, that divers of the Souliders were therefore call into Prison.

The fifth of May, being in Camp, the Arch-duke, departed from before Prague, taking his way with his chief Counsellors towards Linz, and dividing his Army into three parts, so to they might the more easily pass through those Countries home. After the riling of which Army, a certain Noble Bohemian, and a good Souledier, called Gotouwits, united with the Hungarians and Haiducks had in this Expedition done great harm, with six hundred Harquebussers, and a number of Country-men went forth to a Place called Partutice; where, having cut off the Paffage, and cut down Trees cross the ways, that none might that way conveniently pass, he, with such fury in a Place of advantage charged the Hungarian and stemming that way; but the latter gave way to them. Some of them, some others were also carried away Prisoners, with a great booby of Horse, Wagons, and other Goods. With which deed the Hungarians grievcd, trod down the Corn as they went, and began to set fire on the Villages and Houscs in the Countries thereabout; but the next day wherefter being brought unto the King, he forthwith by Verboeufy, General of the Horse-men, commanded the Hungarians and Haiducks not only to desist from this their Infolency, but themselves also, upon a great Penalty, to help to quench the fires by them raised.

In the mean time, the coming of King Matthias being reported at Vienna, great preparation was there made for the receiving of him and bringing of him into the City, according to his Royal Dignity, who, the fourteenth of July, toward night, coming thither, with the Arch-duke Maximilian his Brother, and three thousand Horfe, the Archbishop of Hungary, who, with Count Transylvania, and the Emperour's Counsellors, and Servants, went out of the City to meet him, and there amidst eight Ensigns of German Soldiers, and fifteen hundred Horfe-men, as it were set in order of Battle, received him with a long and splendid Oration, as did afterwards Transylvania in the name of the States of Austria, the Emperour's Counsellors also honourably welcoming him. Which done, mounting again to Horfe, the King, with the Arch-duke Maximilian his Brother, stayed until that two Troops of the Horfe-men of Vienna (each of them confifting of two hundred Horfe) were all entered into the City; and afterward fifteen hundred of Musketeers Hotrimen, and the aforesaid eight Ensigns of Germans going before, and the Emperour's Counsellors following them, the King himself with the Archduke his Brothers, and all his Train, set forward, and paffing over the Bridge, whereon three triumphal Arches were most magnificently erected, he was by three thousand Citizens of Vienna, gallantly appareled and armed, with nine hundred of the Grand Ordnance and Volunteers of small thay moft magnificently received, divers other Tri- umphs and Sports, to manifest the Joy of the People, being there made also, which for brevity sake we pass over. But being gone a little farther, he was by the Senators of Vienna on Horse-back re-
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

1688

Having ended a negotiation, borne up by six of the ancients of the said Senators, and written to Saint Stephen's Church; whether, he was no loon-er come, but that lighting from his Hore, he was there; that he was within the Capel, and under the Canopy brought into the Church; where, after Service done, he was with like Triumph and Magnifi-cence, through divers other triumphal Arches, brought to the Capelle, the great Ordinance on all sides till thundering off from the Carlaffige Walls, and Balwarks of the Town.

Religion and Solomonies ended, shortly after, when they began to consult about such things as concerned the good Government of the Kingdom of Hungary, and the crowning of the King, and that the Protestant States of Austria in many Places began to Exercise their Religion according to the manner of the Confession of Augu-stus, and that to the Musick began openly to play in the Churches there, Leopold, the Arch-duke and Bishop of Paffavia, coming to Vienna, with melons the Popes Nun-nes, (but a little before come to Prague) with Cardinal Fugaxius, and the Bishop of Vienna, with earnest and importunate soliciting of the King,obtained from him a Com- mandment, That thar Exercise of Religion should begin. But the Bishop of Vienna, with Arch- duke Preaching forbidden. Which thing forthwith brought forth new Irre and troubles in Austria. For the Protestant States, forthwith calling a Council among themselves, by general consent refused by Oath of Loyalty and Allegiance to bind them-selves unto the new King, until they had of him done the Liberty of exercising of the Religion, and combining themselves togther, resolved even with the loss of their Lives and Goods to maintain the free preaching of the Word, and the Exercize of their Religion, according to the Confession of Augu-stus; and to that end commanded all their Subjects and Tenants to be ready in Armas, that they might, at a moment, every thirteenth man, tenth, or fifth, might be preit to come forth unto the Wars. But having sent a Supplication unto the King, whereunto 180 of the Nobility had set their hands, and receiving no answer, but that they should desist from their purpose, and without de- lay to make their appearance to take the Oath of Allegiance to the Arch-duke, formed on the fourteenth of September, going to Horn, by Letters sent unto the rem of the Roman Catholic States, presented themselves to be clear before God and the whole World of all the evils and mischiefs that were afterward to ensue, if those States, not re- garding the appealing and ending of those Trou- bles, or the safety of their Country men, should take their Oath of Allegiance unto the King. And to forthwith raising an Army, left up- on the sudden they should be at Horn oppressed, they began by all means to provide for their Afi- fairs. But the report thereof coming unto the States of Bohemia and Moravia, their Neighbours, they were from them given to understand, that they would not take the Oath of Allegiance to the King, and yet not to be wanting unto them at their need, as occasion should require.

In the mean time, Letters were brought from Constantinople to Vienna, declaring King Matthias's Embassadors (having audience with the Great Sultan) to have in an Eloquent Oration on the King,/the truth of the Peace, of late made between him, the Ottoman Em- peror, and the Hungarians; and afterward, in the King's name to have offered his Prefents unto the Sultan, and he, in the presence of his chief (also, to have received them. But when he came to re- quest the Government of Troubles, he would in no wise thereto consent, but gave the fame to Gabriel Batho, with commandment unto the Bal-

The Pro- fectant States of Austria re- quire to have the free Exer- cize of thier Religion granted unto them.

The Pro- fectant States of Austria re- fuse to take their Oath of Alle- giance unto the King until they might be secured of the free Exercise of their Religion.

Préfents sent unto the Great Sultan from King Matthias.

Letters from Constantinople to Vienna, declaring King Matthias's Embassadors (having audience with the Great Sultan) to have in an Eloquent Oration on the King, the truth of the Peace, of late made between him, the Ottoman Emperor, and the Hungarians; and afterward, in the King's name to have offered his Préfents unto the Sultan, and he, in the presence of his chief Baffies, to have received them. But when he came to re- quest the Government of Troubles., he would in no wise thereto consent, but gave the same to Gabriel Batho, with commandment unto the Bal-

A conference being ended, the Arch-duke Maximilian set forth to Vienna, where, about the beginning of October, the Countess of Transfem and Furlofburg were from King Mat- thias, having a request of his with them, and shortly after them, Maximilian the Arch- duke followed also; who, although they with most glorious promises sought to appeale them, and by all means to draw them to take the Oath of their Alleg- ance; yet could they with them no white prevail, without granting of them the free Exercise of their Religion, but that they must solemnly confirm unto them, the Cath- olick States, not excepting the condition of the Protestant States, at Vienna took the Oath of Al- legance unto Matthias the new King of Hungary, the great Ordinance in the mean time thundering off, with Drums and Trumpets in every place of the City founding, and the rest of the day being with great rallying, Triumph, and Solemny spent. King Matthias, having thus attained to the Oath of Allegiance of the Catholicks, shortly after departing theence, the twenty second of Octo- ber coming to Presburg, was there by the Nobility of Hungary received, and brought into the City with ten thousand Souldiers; which States after- wards, viz. the sixth of November, offered in wri- ting articles to the Catholicks, whereby they desired to be by him assured, not to be permitted; but these articles were drawn out of the Pacification made at Vienna the twenty third day of Augu-stus, in the year 1665, the chief effect whereof was this. That the free Exercise of Religion should be permitted unto all Men in all the Cities and Towns of Hungary, with the exception of the persons, the King should be resident; That no German Cap- tain should be suffered in any the strong Forts of Hungary, but that the strong Towns of Rab, Cen- mora, Pissaria, and others, should be committed unto the Government of natural Hungarian born: That the Crown of Hungary should still be kept in Hungary, and no other, except that he should be permitted to have a Count Palatine to be chosen: That the King himself should always reside in Hungary; or it not, that the Palatine should in his absence have full power, with the Counsellers of Estate of Hungary, to determine and conclude all things, and that the King should be himselfima- ined: That no publick Office should be given to a man unless he should be native upon any, but upon such natural Hungarians as had of their Country well deserved; nor permitted unto any for Money: That no Jewish should be suffered in the Kingdom, neither that Ecclesi- astical men should be so much favoured as former- ly they had been: That Officers should not be bound by oath in respect of their Offices, but before the Treasurers of Presburg, being natural Hungarian born: That from henceforth Money should not be incarcerated out of the King- dom, as hitherto it had been: That the Palatine being dead, the King should within a year change another, the chief Judges in the mean time after the death, and in the like manner, the Arch- duke Maximilian; which when
When they had delivered unto him, they received from him this answer, That King Matthias never thought of interfering in the common quiet of that Country, or to attempt any thing against the Privileges thereof, granted by the Emperor Maximilian of happy Memory; but to grant unto the Cities the liberty of Religion, he could by no means, partly in respect of Confession, partly because the danger that might thence arise, were contrary to the Pope and the King of Spain, and yet nevertheless, that he would promise to suffer and tolerate the free Exercise of Religion without the Cities, and in the believing of publick Offices to have no respect of Religion; yet with this Condition, that they should lay down Arms, submit themselves unto the King, and give up to Justice in the Burgesses, the Clad Sword, and crave Pardon for the same; for that in doing so, the States should haply prevail more than by force of Arms.

With which answer, feing no better could be got, the Hungarian Ambassadors going unto the Protestant States of Austria, began by divers reasons to persuade them to submit themselves unto the King. The Emperor, every man to his own good pleasure (as they laid) to give it all unto them of Austria, they should in no doing; instead of helping them, do them more harm; for that the Hungarian Power could not be brought into Austria, but to the utter destruction thereof. That the League between the Hungarians and them of Austria was nothing but to their great concernment, as well the Catholicks as the Protestants. That the Chilrian Religion was never with the Sword planted or defended,Chrill himself laying them to be happy which therefore suffer Persecution, and commanding Peter to put up his Sword into his Scabbard. That it was an evil matter, and that for the Chriftians. That the first Muslims, that again to appease them was a far harder matter. That by the taking up of Arms, the free exercise of Religion could not be furthered or provided for, it being rather dangerous, left the contrary party prevailing, it should be utterly suppreffed. That by this means, Hungary it fel' should be expelled to many dangers, for that not only new Ships might upon this occasion by the Subjects thereby be sail'd, but other foreign Princes take up Arms against it also; the Emperor, by force of Arms, seeking for his Right, and the Turkish Sultan, by a new Invasion, going about to bring the same under his Subjection; and telling them farther, the Archbishop of the Table, the rest of the Church, the Nobility, to the number of 70, fitting down at fix other Tables, and so dining with great mirth; the Haiducks, and common sort of People, being there bountifully feafted alfo: where many of them, in scrambling for the mony that was call abroad, and in taking up of the Cloth from the Scabbard, having their hands and fingers cut off, and so lamented from thence the woful remembrance of that was there then done.

The Solemnity of this Coronation thus past; King Matthias thought it good for him yet for a time to stay at Presburg, until that the new building in the Castle was ended, which the Nobility of Hungary had appointed for the keeping of the Crown of Hungary; so to the intent that he might see the same, with other the Royal Ornaments put therein, and fealed with his own Seal; he in the mean while labouring to appease divers Contentions, and to place men again in the great Offices of the Commonwealth; for that the Hungarians would by no means suffer the Germans to enjoy any thing of the same; for the great number of the chief Officers, men of great Authority, were displaced; and amongst them, SigismondColvinits, a man who had most well defended the Kingdom of Hungary: howbeit, shortly after, he by the Counsel of Maximilian the Arch-duce, was by the
and having taken an Hill not far from Balatcanya, and from thence discharging their pieces of great Ordnance, struck a great terror and fear into the Minds of the King's Soldiers within the Town.

About this time also the States of Moravia (that nothing might on their part be wanting for the making of an Attonement betwixt the King and the Protestant States of Austria,) sent some of their Ambassadors unto the States of Hungary, and other Commissioners to the King, declaring unto him, the States of Moravia, from whom they came, to be earnestly importuned by the Protestant States of Austria, to lend them Aid, according to the Agreement made with them the year before; and told him moreover, That this was the first time that the Protestants had ventured not only into Peace and Quietness, but rather unto the Troubles and Distraction both of the Kingdom, and of all the other Provinces to him belonging; all that Error, the ground of those Troubles, they said, to depend on a perverse interpretation or misconstruing of words, rather than of the matter it self; so that it might by Men of Peace easily be composed and ended. And that therefore the great error at first, was, the King's Negligency was. That he, having regard not only unto the good and welfare of his Provinces and Subjects, but even of himself, and of his Honour also, would of his Clemency and Goodness vouchsafe to give remedy unto the present danger, and avert the miserable Consequences, which might follow them, and even ready to fall upon their heads. The Protestant Commissioners they said to be content to put the Controversie to be decided and composed by certain grave and wise Men, to be chosen Arbitrators on both parts; yet with this Condition, That for the space of fourteen days, no Hostility should on either side be used; that the Inhabitants, both above and beneath, should be secure; that it should be commanded of the great Authority of the Protestant States of Austria lay in the Villages about Crembray and Spaine, so that those two Towns were thought to be in great danger of them; for the strengthening of which Places, Buccheime was by the King lent thither with 1500 Horse and certain pieces of great Ordnance, and an Edict withal published the 10th of January, charging the States to be present at Vienna, the 21st day of the same Month, to take the Oath of their Allegiance to the King. Howbeit, they most fully still refused so to do, or to remit any thing of that which they had before required; in muchm, that Maximilian the Arch-duke, who, hitherto had not a little laboured in this cause, was quite out of hope to bring them to a Compliance, or to any good end thereat. In the mean time, certain of Buccheime's Horse-men on the King's part being about to have taken up a Place, such as they thought convenient for them for to lodge in, had like to have been disappointed of the fame by the Horse men of Gennare on the States side. About which matter, Buccheime, coming forth with seven Troopsof Horse, and three Companies of Foot, there was betwixt them a hot Skirmish for the time, fought the 13th of January, in which Skirmish an 100 of Buccheime's Horse-men were slain, but of Gennare's Men not so many, they having the advantage of the Ground, and so therewith in the Skirmish were both for the defence of themselves and the annoying of their Enemies. Whereof the King having knowledge, and therewith much moved; bidde the aforesaid Edict, caused another to be proclaimed at Vienna, against such Soulliers as served the Protestant; proscribing them all, and pronouncing them Rebels, except before the 21st day of January, and being driven out of the Protestant Camp. Howbeit, the Protestant States were so far from dismilling their Forces, as that they with new Supplies strengthened the same,
should be lawful to visit the Sick, and to administer unto them the Lords Supper: That the Oath of Allegiance should be taken of them of the Reformed Religion, in like manner as it had been before taken of them at the Romans Church, but being given with the same Ceremonies and Confession with them to be had, to be taken away; that all grudging, hatred, and quarrell should be on both sides forgiven, and for ever forgotten; Wofflgam of Hoftkirch, Volfgimus, and others removed and put from their Offices, for not taking the Oath of Allegiance, and having no regard to the left, and recovered into their Places: That it might be lawful for the Towns and Cities above mentioned, to have the free Exercise of the Reformed Religion in their Suburbs and Hospitals.

It was not long after this Pacification it made, but that King Matthias, the seventeenth of May, going to Lomza with three hundred Horse, was there with eight Troops of Horse-men, and fifteen Companies of Foot, by the States sent forth to meet him, most honourably received, and by three triumphal Arches brought into the City; where he received of the States of the Religion, the Oath of their Obedience; which with much joy, Triumph, and Praiseful Proclamation, he receiv'd the same Month again returned to Vienna. The aforesaid States of Austria in the mean time with great zeal continuing the free Exercise of their Religion at Home; a great multitude of People daily resorting unto the Sermons there made; they of the Romans Church grieving and fretting, in the same Time, King himself also being come to Vienna, put divers Romans Catholicks out of their Offices, and placed thole of the Reformed Religion in their rooms, to the great discontentment of many.

About this time, the Balla of Agris, notwithstanding the Peace, had for the sum of twenty thousand Ducats found means to take his affidavit with one Andrew Drake, to have the strong Town of Plock in the upper Hungary delivered unto him. Which the Traytor had intended (as he himself confessed) to have performed, by setting of the House wherein he himself dwelt by night on fire; unto the quenching whereof the Guards were glad, such a report was painted. But not the mean time to have freely let the Turks, and so to have delivered the Town into their Hands. But this his wicked purpose in good time discovered, and by him confessed, he was therefore, as he had well deserved, alive cut in four pieces; a just reward for his foul inten’d Treason. The Balla of Tricks alio, contrary to the Treaty of Peace, about the same time went about to have exacted the Oath of Allegiance of above four hundred Country Villages of the Christians, being not comprised within the foraid Treaty. But as the Turks for their part were freely plotting how to encroach upon the Christians; and to do them harm; to which they were the more in their complainers, being gathered together in the upper Hungary, began here and there to molest and trouble the Turks, until they were by their Superiors command'd to desist from so doing, for disturbing the Peace.

Now about this time also, Libaffasius the Count Palatine of Hungary died at Vienna, a man much beloved of the Hungarians, his Countrymen, and now by them no less lamented for: whole dead Body was with great Honour afterward conveyed from Vienna unto his own Territory in Hungary, and there with all funeral Honours buried with his Ancestors. In whole Read George Turf, with the general consent of an hundred and fifty of the Hungarian Nobility, chosen County Palatine of Hungary, and so with the universal and solemn Acclamations of the People faulted.

And now the Troubles for Religion were farteely well ended in Agris (as is aforesaid) but that the like or rather worse, might very well have been for the same quarel, to arise in Bohemia; the Hrif-

The States of the Reformed Religion in Austria now having confirmed the Counts customary right of enjoying all the privileges of Royalty, that are annexed to them, and the Counts by their Assembly having confirmed the same, to hold them in the new Court at Prague,
Laws of the Kingdom, and the Authority of their lawful Prince; and therefore advised them to forbear from making any such Assembly as was by them appointed. Hereof arose great troubles, even unto foreign men, and some other defenders of the chief City of Bohemia, they of the Religion not daring to trust the Roman Catholics, neither they them; being still ready upon every false report, or vain surmise, to go together by the ears, until that the Emperor, for the slaying of the Troubles, and the avoiding of farther danger, was glad to chance it to openly proclaimed in the Council at Prague. That his Imperial Majesty, having received and understood the apology of the States, now did abrogate that his Edict published against them but a few days before; and now by this his new Edict did account all the States of the Religion for his faithful and well beloved Subjects; and, as of these unto the Emperour and the King's Oath belonged, as well as to all other States of the Kingdom. And that he also had the same States excused, in that they for the good of his Majesty, and of the whole Kingdom, had appointed their Assembly in the new Court at Prague; and that therefore he denounced them to do, not in any thing to have done any thing to the Emperour's Majesty; that he appointed the five and twentieth day of May for the general Assembly of Parliament to be holden in the Caflle of Prague, for the ending of the Article concerning Religion, and the reforming of other the publick Grievances of the Common-wealth: yet with this that the said States should so freely and quietly come unto the said Parliament, without entertaining of any foreign Souldiers; as that his Majesty shou'd also, not by himself nor any other, for pay entertain any, or suffer any foreign Souldiers to come into the Kingdom. Which the Emperours Edict being proclaimed, the States of the Religion having made their publick Prayers, and Psalms unto the Glory of God, for the good success of their busines, left the new Court at Prague, and returned every man home to their own Houses, to make themselves ready to come unto the Parliament to be holden at the appointed day.

But the day appointed for the Parliament being coming, the Emperour full delaying the matter, the States of the Religion, weary of such long delays, and in doubt to be therewithal deluded, as having not received from the Emperour any such answer as whereon to ret, the third of June offered unto the Emperour a short writing, concerning their Grief and farther purpose, to this effect. They had (as they said) expected, and well hoped, that regard being had, not only of so many requesteds of so great and most noble Princes, made in their behalf; but even of the Emperour's promise also, made unto them, both in the general Assembly of the States the last year, and in the late Precept of the Emperour's also, they shou'd at length have received such answer unto their petitions, and such judgment of the Exercice of their Religion, as whereon they might have safely refted. Which, for that it had not been yet done, they referred the doing thereof unto God and future time; imputing the blame thereof, not unto his Imperial Majesty, but unto the unquiet and troublesome Natures of some as well the Ecclesiastical as Temporal Magistrates and Officers. But to mention as they meant not longer to be deluded by their Enemies, and much less to be defrauded of his Majesties Royal Promisse, which was now assigned to the World known, they had thought good to offer and present unto his Majesty a Writing conceived in the Bohemian Tongue, according unto which they defined to be required, concerning the free Exercice of their Religion; most humbly requiting his Majesty to accept of the same, and at length to satisfy their requests. Which if it might not be granted, (the Emperour's Majestie, having more respect unto the troubles, and the unjust requests of some other defrauded Councillors, than to the faithful Subjects and Subjects of his Kingdom) that then they would rett themselves upon the Decree made in the Assembly holden in the year 1668, and upon the last Edict of his Majestie; yet with this solemn Proclamation, That seeing they had by certain Information understood much mischief and danger affed on the Councillors, (but especially in Bavaria) to be made, and divers Confutations in many Places to be holden against the States of the Religion, (his Imperial Majesty, and the other his faithful Councillors, thereof not knowing) which might tend unto the Ruine and Destruction both of his Majestie and of the whole Kingdom, they themselves would take upon them the defence thereof, and do their endeavours, that, furnished with Men and Arms, they might to the uttermost of their power defend him their Sovereign, together with themselves, and the whole Kingdom, against the Force and Invasion of their foreign Enemies.

In the mean time, while these things were thus in doing, the devil came from the Duke of Saxony to Prague, to interest the Emperour for the States, and for the granting of them the free Exercise of their Religion; the Ambassadors of the States of Silesia forthwith following them of all; who, in like manner requiring all of the Emperour, that he would make and the free Exercise of their Religion by him confirmed unto them, promis'd their most ready help and aid unto the States of Bohemia, if need should so require. But the States of Bohemia, having from day to day in vain expectit answer from the Emperour, turning themselves unto their former Resutation for the defence of themselves and of their Religion; forthwith made a great Hymn both of Folk and Senate, whom, with their well-known Captains and Commanders, they brought even unto the City of Prague. Howbeit, at length, viz. the eleventh of July, the Saxon Ambassador earnestly folliciting their Cause, and urging their request, they, according to their desire, receiv'd answer from the Emperour, in Letters from his Majestie written to this effect.

He gave all Men (as he said) to understand, and by thefe his Letters witnessed to eternal Memory, That after that all the free States of his Kingdom of Bohemia, which, in the receiving of the Lord Supper, participte the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ under both kinds, his faithful Subjects, had in the Assembly holden in the Caflle of Prague in the year 1668, in all humility requested, that it might be lawful for them to hold, and freely to Exercise their Religion, according to the Confession of Augsbutg, (as isome call it) exhibited unto his Father Maximilian the Emperor, of good will, by the States of the said States allowed; and that he then and at that time, by reason of other most weighty busines, for which that Assembly was then called, and such as could suffer no Procrastination or delay, had thought it good to defer the allowing and ratifying of this their Petition, unto this present Assembly of Parliament; and that now the same States now again understood, in reclamation from former Petition and having thereunto joyned all the request and Intercession of certain Noble Personages, had requested to be therein satisfied; and that he with his Councillors would consult how Provision might be made for his Subjects in the Kingdom of Bohemia, as well Communicating under both kinds, as under one; now
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

at length have effected the same. Where-

fore seeing that his Will and Deitie was, that, in thes and future times, Peace and Quietness might for the increasing of the Kingdom, be revered and kept amongst his Subjects of all the three Estates of the Kingdom of Bohemia, communicating as well under the one, as under both kinds; that both parties might freely, and without any impediment or let, have the free Exercise of their Religion, whereby they were both in hope to obtain everlasting Salvation. And to this end that Accomplishment and Satisfaction might in all points be made, as well according unto the breaking up of the Assembly of Parliament in the year 1628, as to the performance of his own Precept, of late published, (wherby he hath acknowledged, and even yet acknowledgeth, those same Estates communicating under both kinds, and subscribing to this Confession, for his faithful and loyal Subjects, unto whom the Rights and Immunities of the Kingdom of Bohemia belonged.) He by the common consent of the Counsellors, and other Magistrates of the Kingdom did determine, That his Subjects, communicating both under one and both kinds, should be numbered under one estate alone; and that without wronging or reviling of one another; and that upon the Pain and Penalty in the Law let down, to be inflicted upon them that should otherwise do. And moreover, seeing that they which communicated but under one kind, enjoyed the free Exercise of their Religion in all points according to the Confession of Bohemia, that he gave, and commanded, that they also which communicated under both kinds, own all the States of the Religion, with all such as embraced the Confession of Bohemia, sometime exhibited to Maximilian the Emperor, his Father, in the Parliament holden in the year 1573, and now again to himself, and the 00, in all places of the Kingdom, have the free Exercise of their Religion, without the let or interruption of any; to retain the same, until a general Union of Religion, and an ending of all Diversion and Controversies might be made. Moreover, That he did grant unto the States of the Religion, in all places of the Kingdom, that they should have the lower Confiory at Prague, with power to conform the same according to their own Confession. That they might lawfully make their Priests, as well in the Bohemian as German Tongue, and let them over their Churches, without any let of the Arch-bishop of Prague. That he did also reform unto them the University of Prague, which for many years ago belonged unto the States of the Religion under both kinds, giving them Power again to open the same, to furnish it with grave and learned Men of their own Confession, to beautify it with good Laws, and to appoint certain of their own Company and Prefecture for Government of all the People, as of the University; whom, by the States appointed and chosen, he without any flay or delay, or other interruption or information than they should from the States receive, would confirm in that their Office, and pronounce them for the lawfull Defenders; yet so, as that if he, being let to by other greater bзуarchers, cannot perform the same within the space of fourteen days, they shall nevertheless continue Defenders, and as well enjoy the charge of the Office committed unto them, as if they had been therein by him confirmed; and that one or other of their number being dead, it shall be lawful for the States to choose another. Places also, that beside the Churches which they now hold, they would build other more, or erect more Schools for the instructing of the Youth, it shall be law-

for them freely, and without any let to do, as well in the Cities as in the Country Towns and Villages. And forasmuch as in some of the Cities of the Kingdom of Bohemia, both the Protestant and Catholic Religioms dwell together, he therefore, did will and command, That for the preservation of Peace and Quietness, either part freely exercising their Religion, and obeying their Priests, should by no means either hurt or trouble them on the other part; and much less to hinder them to bury their dead in their own Churches, with the ringing or tolling of the Bells, or go about to turn any Man from his Religion, of what state or condition ever he be, whether he dwell in the City, or in the Country Town or Village; or by force to draw them to their Opinion, or to take their part. For that he only required, that Peace and Quietness might be kept, and that mutual Love might fill grow amongst all the three States: Un-to which end and purpose, That he for himself and his Heirs, and the Kings of Bohemia his Successors, in the Faith and Word of a King, did grant and promise unto the States of the Religion, unto whom this common Peace of Religion (as they call it) belonged, and to all other the Subjects, and member of the Empire, all their things to be for ever inviolably kept (the Ecclesiastical and Temporal Persons whatsoever in vain railing) so that no contrary Precept or Edict, should either by himself, or any other his Heirs or Successors be published against the States of the Religion, or anything published in any manner, should be of effectual and strong; especially, seeing that he by their letters, pronounced all the Edicts either to published against the States of the Religion, to be void, fruitlufe, and of none effect. Neither would that any thing of the like which were done by the States of the Religion, whilst they sought for the Confirmation of the same, and in keeping Religion, should for ever be laid to their charge, or by any man by way of reproach objected unto them. And that therefore he straightly charged and commanded all Magistrates, and such as bare rule in Bohemia, to the uttermost of their Power to protect and defend all the three States, and the Subjects of the Religion, in all things; and neither to them to trouble, nor suffer them to be by any others for the Exercise of their Religion molested or troubled: For that he and other the Kings of Bohemia, his Successors, would most severely chastise all such as should offend against the their Majesties Letters (which, to be for ever remembered, he would cause the same to be enrolled in the publick Records of Parliament) whether such Offenders were Ecclesiastical or Temporal Men, to be sharply punished as the Troublers of the Common Peace.

This was the sum of his Majesties Letters, which he caused to be publicly let out in the Castle of Prague, and in all the Cities and Villages of the same Province; as all men known, this Article of Religion, which was the first of the Articles in this Parliament pronounced, to be concluded and agreed upon according to the Mind of the States of the Religion, and fo their Requests to be in all points satisfied. Who for the continuance, the thirteenth day of July, caused the first publick Sermon according to the Confession of Augsburg, to be preached in the German Tongue in a Church of them of the Religion, which had for a long time been that up. At which time, they also sent unto the Elector of Saxony, to lend unto them certain learned men, for the setting up of the University, and the beginning of the thing there. And yet for all this, the Ambassadors for the States of Silesia, still earnestly labouring with the Emperor for the Liberty of Religion to be granted
granted to the said States and the rest of the In-
habitants of the Province, the States of Bohemia
refused in any wise to divide their Soldiers whom
they had mustered near unto Raggegonor, until the
Seljouks were of their request in that point satis-
fixed; offering also unto the Emperour a large Li-
bet of the Griefs of them the said States.
Now it may be that some having read so much as
it before written concerning these late Troubles
about the free Exercise of the Reformed Religion,
but especially in Bohemia, Austria, Moravia, and
Silezia, may deem the same both tedious and be-
side our purpose; unto whom indeed it is not
written; but rather unto such, as who, together
with my self (the Wars betwixt the Christians and
the Turks ended, and the Peace concluded as is
aforefaid) desire yet to know in what fate those
frontier Countries stand; which being the greatest
Bulwarks on that side of Christendom, and the
chief Territories of the House of Austria, are (the
peace being either expired, or otherwise broken
off) most subjecht unto the Fury of the puissant
Enemy, as nearest unto him, and so like fooone
feel of his great Force and Power, prefixing un-
to it fell neither bounds nor measure, so long as
there is any thing farther. Against whom the
Christian Emperour had no other Forces of his
own to oppose, more than such as he could raise
out of the Reliques of Hungary, and the aforesaid
Frontier Countries. All together but weak helps
against so puissant an Enemy, as never cometh
into the field but with a world of Men following
of him; but yet much weaker, being (as now of
late they were) every one of them apart divided
in themselves about matters of Religion, the in-
curable malady of the Christian Estates and Com-
mon-weals; the heavy and lamentable effect where-
of too much of late appeared in the los of Strigo-
nium, won by the Turks with a far les Army
than ever the Grand Seignior Lieutenanr Gen-
eral was wont to come into Hungary withal; and
yet the Christian Emperour, by reason of the re-
volt of the Hungarians, (upon a discontentment
about the Exercise of their Religion) not able of
himself to relieve the distressed City of Strigonius,
or yet to put an Army of any strength into the
Field, for the defence of the rest of his Cities or
Territories. So weak are even the greatest Princes,
their Subjects being among themselves in Minds
divided.

But not to stray farther, the Turkis Ambaffador
in the mean time with a notable train of an hun-
dred and fifty Turks coming from Vienna the
one and twentieth of September, and there having
faluted, and with great Gifts prevailed the King
forward toward Prague, where he was by the
Citizens and certain Noblemen of the Emperours
Council the twelfth of October honourably recei-
ved; and the nineteenth of the same Month ad-
mitted unto the Emperours Prefence, first present-
ed unto him from the Great Sultan his Mafter, a
rich Tent of divers coloures, most curiously wrought
with fair Orient Pearl of great value; and then
four courageous Horns, all furnished with most
rich and sumptuous furniture. He presented unto
him also certain Turkish Weapons (et et gar-
nished with precious Stones, and a Princeys Turks
robe, such as they use at their Marriages, glittering
with Gold and precious Stones, with divers other
rare things of les value; together with which he
deliverd unto him the Great Sultans Letters, and
withal defired the Confirmation of the Peace be-
fore made for twenty years, to be now again re-
newed. Unto which Ambaffador Letters were
afterward delivered from the Emperour, together
with certain other rich Prefents to be by him pre-

defined unto the great Sultan: six certain Carochoes
lined within, with Damask, and covered without
with black Velvet; six fair and gallant Horns most
richly furnished; a Clock of wonderfull Workman-
ship; two fair Desks to write upon of Ebony;
with divers other like Presents of no small price.
Who fo charged with Prefents, and bountifully
rewarded, and to his good liking answered, was
afterward, in the beginning of January, with a train
of two hundred Horse from Prague honourably
dimmifled.
A CONTINUATION
OF THIS
PRESENT HISTORY,
(Containing those Occurrents which have happened to the Turkish Empire since the Year of our Lord, one thousand six hundred and nine, unto the Year, one thousand six hundred and seventeen, &c.)

By Edward Grimston, Serjeant at Arms.

The Turkish Emperor, having been freed from years from the care of Wars in Hungary, in regard that he had concluded a Truce for twenty years with the Emperor Rudolphus, he now went all his Forces against his Rebels in Asia, and the Sophy of Persia, where he had no good Success this year: For the Persians, having formerly extended their Monarchy far into the Turkish Empire, and defeated Cisala Baffa, and others in divers Battles; now they entered into the Province of Babylon, with a design to join it to Persia. Achmat, to fly the course of their Propriety, lends a mighty Army theither, under the command of Naffat Baffa; but his Fortune was no better than those that went before him. The Persians came to meet him, gave him Battle, defeated him, and flew twenty thousand of his Men. These mournful News coming to Court, did much dismper the Sultans Mind; he could not endure it should be said, that the Persians had defeated his mighty Armies twice in open Battles; and much less that it should be so, and that he should mock upon his Countries; wherefore, to repair this loss, he levies new Forces to be commanded by Gombolate Baffa & Aleppo, who had been the most powerful Rebel in Asia, and was newly reconciled and brought into Favour with the Grand Seignior. This Man came to the Port to receive the Sultans Commandments, and to pass his Army into Asia, but, whether having some Fervency that he had Intelligence with the Persians, or that such as envied his Greatness, had given some had impertion of his Loyalty to the Sultans; within some few days after his arrival, Achmat caused him to be slain by his Capi, Whereby we may well observe, that he that is a Rebel to his Prince, which hath so violently opprèst his Subjects, and set his Countries on fire by Sedition, the which he had been forced to quench with the Blood of Innocents, cannot but end his days violently and miserably, seeing that God revenges the Blood of Innocents upon the guilty.

The Persians, seeing what Advantage he had gotten of the Turk, laboured by the fruits of his Victories to draw the Chufian Princes unto his party, and with them wholly to ruin the Ottomans; the which he had so happily begun. For the effecting whereof, he sent his Ambassadors to the Emperor being at Prague, to persuade him to break the Peace with the Turk, and to join him with him. The Ambassadors arrived at Prague this year with rich and rare Presents; first, a Crop of Gold inrich'd with many precious stones; a mongift which there was one piece of Amber, whereon was seen the figure of the Virgin Mary, holding her young Babe in her Arms; the which was so artificially graven, as it might be thought the work of Nature; a Topaz of exceeding greatness, given to the King of Persia by an Indian King; two Knives of Damask, with hafts of Japer, and their sheaths covered with Diamonds; a certain kind of Indian Wood of most excellent verme, mott approach to cure the pain of the Breast, and to purge the Stomach; the gall of a Pellecan, excellent to cure the Pleurisy, Apoplexy, and Fever; two Topazes, the one white, and the other violet; this last was so big, as it was capable to make a Cup; an Amathist as big, as a Hens Egg; a Perisan Bow with the Vains of a Cammel, and a round Diamond exceeding great; a white stone of the colour of Water, which was a preparative against the Plague, being hung about ones neck; three Oriental Pearls exceeding big; three rich Ecarbuncles, and three marvellous fair Diamonds; and with all this a Serpens Horn, much esteemed for the rare Vertues. All these Presents were very well accepted; and the Ambassadors much honoured. But what appearance was there for the Emperor, who had so great Differences with his Brother Matthias, King of Hungary, who saw the greatest part of his Subjects rebell'd against him, his Provinces in division, Transylvania in Comouion by the Conspiracy which had been discovered against Batory, and finally a general Disorder over all, to break the peace with the Turk. (who was at his Door, retained only with this Bar) and to allie himself with the Persians, so far from his Countries, from whom he could draw no Succor, but only that he might keep the Ottoman bulge in Asia? Thus the Ambassadors returned, carrying home nothing but good Words.

Since the Troubles which happened in Bohemia, made him fce of what importance it was to entertain Peace with the Turks, for if he had broken it by the Perisan Persifon, he had given his Enemy an allure means to ruin him; for the

The Proceedings of Leopold in Bohemia.
At Malta the brisk was, That the Turks Ar
my consisting of fourcore Gallies, should
and besiege the Ille of Goza, whereas a Knight called
Saint-Liger commanded. Whereupon, the Great
Master had resolved to fortfie the Callie of the
Iland, with a good Counterface, which he
could to be made, sending thither two hundred
Souldiers, and thirty Knights for supply, all brave
Souldiers, who might have made a great resistance,
if the Turks had attempted it; but the Enemies
Fleet paffed on, and gave them time to retell.

But this Year 1610, Vignacourt, the Great
Master of Malta, lent the five Gallies of the Order
into Barbary, towards the Port Farino, memora-
ble, for that it was the Haven where Saint Lewis
the French Knight, made the Navigation of the
days, and at his return from Htirana and Pa-
letina, went to receive in Heaven the glorious
palm of his holy Actions. The Gallies of Biferta
had been accustomed to fetch Palms there in that
feation (which was in the Spring time,) whom
the Gallies of Malta had a design to surprize. But
the Frenchmen, and the temprefeous Sea
overthrew that Enterprise; yet their Voyages
not altogether unprofitable; for returning toward
Malta, being within the Channel which divides
the Iland from that of Sicily, they encountered
with a great Gallion of Tunes, armed by a Turk
called Carofian, being in view of the Gallies of
Malta, and the Command of the Order (as Commanded) offered
his Company, and ( prilling ) promised to free
them from their Enemies. Being so transported
with Vanity, as he spake confidently, that he
would not fear twenty of the Gallies of Malta;
but this his pride was soon abated with his ruine;
for the five Gallies came close under him, and
funked him, as they acted themselves, as they
funk them. The Gallie where Verdeli, the
Italian Knight, commanded, had like to have been
loft, for being grappled with the Gallion, if the
diligence of Verdeli had not speedily retir'd.
The Turks, after the los of their Velfel, began
to swim away, but they were all made Slaves
to for the Gallies of Malta, who this year had no
affiftance from the Elector of Venetia.

The Gallies of Cosimo de Medici, Great Duke of
Tuscany, parted from Ligura, under the Conduct
of the Commander and Admiral Inghirami, and
running along the Coast of Barbary, they took a
Turkish Ship in the fight of Algier, laden with
Merchandise, Arms, and Munition of War, and
three Courts of Circumference.

This happy beginning promised them better
fortune. They pas'd, and some twenty five Leagues
beyond Algiers, they go to surprize the Town of
Bifperire, a small Town in Circuit, but strong
and well walled. Inghirami drawing near unto
the Coast, took down his Masts, left they should
destroyed, and being a good Ship of the Order,
two long Boats to find some place fit for their
landing; the which being carefully observed,
Colonne Bindi land'd his Men, and about eleven
a Clock at Night marched in good order towards
the Town, and forced it. The Darknes of the
Night kept them from spoiling it; being content
only to take their Guards and Sentinels in the most
important Places of the Wall; but day being
come, the Souldiers made themselves Masters of
the Town, which they fack'd and spoiled. Certain
Moors and Turks, during the Obcouity of the
Night, had retir'd themselves into a Mosque
which they fortified: They were fummon'd to
come out; but they returned, as they thought,
that they could not avoid it. made them fuch a repel in
their own defence, so as the Florence having forced
the Place, put them all to the Sword; and then
embarraged their Troops, having filled Bifperire
with

The Gal-
lies of Mal-
to go to
surprize
them of
Bifperire.
The Morics or new Christians chas'd out of Spain.

The Mo- nique or new Chris- tians chas'd out of Spain.

The King of Spain's Edict.

with Fire and Blood. The Night following, be- ing in the Gulph called the Bad Woman, they went with a Pinnacle laden with Corn, the which they took, and lent to Ligoris, and then they pa't to encrease their Conquest. Being upon the Coast of Sardinia, two Galliots of Bifer- tox did furnish them with a fair Occasion. Inghi- ron's lendeth his Gallies to pursue them with hav- ing had them in chace three times League, took the one, wherein they had one hundred and twen- ty Slaves, and freed many poor Christians from the Chains, who suffered the Tyranny of the Turkish Servitude. They also took a Turkish Gally within half a League of Algier, and spoil- ed it. And thus triumphing over their Enemies, they took their Courtey towards League, having taken two Turkish Vessells, spoiled the Town of Bifertusse, and twice braved that of Algier.

This year was fatal to the Moriques or new Christians in Spain, who being in number nine hundred thousand Persons, as the original writers, and had continued there from Father to Son, for the space of almost nine hundred years, was in an instant banished, and made Vagabonds with the blast of the Kings Mouth: Men discou'red diversely herero. Some said, that the King had reason to do it, for that they had secret Practices and Intelligence with the Turk, his capital Enemy. Others affirmed, that he did wilfully to pre- vent their Attempts against his Island, and gave them to be presumed, considering their Numbers so great. And some said plainly, that it was to have their Lands and Inheritance, which had con- tinued so long in their Races. But the King decla- red his own intent by his Edict, the which he published in these Terms:

For that reason doth in Confession bind a good and Christian Government, to expel out of all Realms and Common-wealths those things which breed scandal, and bring hurt to our good Subjects, and Danger to the Effate, but especially which are offensive to God, and prejudicial to his Service; for this cause, Experience having taught us, That the reftitution of the new Christian Mo- riques, and their abode in the Realms of Grana- do, Murcia, and Andaloes, hath been the caufe of all these Inconveniences: For that besides the manner of their proceeding, which joyned in the Rebellion of Granado, the which began by cruel Murthers of all the Priests and old Christians with whom they had been living, calling them back to their Aid; yet having drawn them out of the said Country, and suffered them to live in our other Provinces, so as they would repent them of their Faults, and live faithfully and Christian like, according to the Precepts and just Ordinations which were given them: They have not obli- ved and kept them according to the strict and di- rect Rules of the Christian Religion, seeking Aid and Succours from the Turk, certain interposed Per- sons being sent to that effect, and doing the like with other Princes, promising unto themselves Aid and Affluence, offering unto them their Per- sons and Means. And seeing that during so ma- ny years, in which they have practised their Tre- ates with us, we do not see what they have put forth to reveal them, but they have always covered, concealed, and denied them; it is a most apparent sign that they have all been of one Mind and Will, against the Service of God and of me, and against the good of this Realm; yet they might have imitated many Knights of theirs, of gener- ous extraction, who have done service to God, to the Kings our Predecessors, and to us, like good Christians, and most loyal Vassalls.

Wherefore considering all this, and how much I am bound to set down some good order, and to procure for that preservation, and that increase of my Realms and Subjects, and defining what to provide for all; I have decreed, with the Advice and Coun- sel of many judicious learned men, and others, that are very religious, wise, and jealous of God's Service and mine, to chuse out of the said Realms of Granado, Murcia, and Andaloes, and out of the Town of Hernach, though it be not within the Limits of the said Realms, all the new Chris- tians Moriques, both Men, Women, and Chil- dren. For when as a great or detestable Crime is committed in any Colledge or Community, it is fit that Colledge or Community should be ruined, and that the les for the greater, and one with another should be punished; and that such as persevere in it, be banished, and their Goods, Weals, and of their Towns and Cities, should be banished from other Inhabitants, left their Con- tagion infect them.

For this cause, by virtue of these Prefents, we ordain and command, That all the new Chris- tians Moriques, without any exception of Age or Sex, of those that live in the said Realms, and in the Town of Hernach, except such as be Slaves, shall within the space of thirty days after the Publication hereof, depart out of all our Realms and Dominions in Spain, with their Wives, Children, Servants, and others of their Nation, and that they shall not presume to return nor make any residence in the said Realms, or any part thereof, or there within, in any lot whatsoever; And we forbid them to depart by the Realms of Valencia, or Aragon, nor to en- ter into them, nor to stay in any of our Realms or Countries after the time prefixed, upon pain of Death, and confiscation of all their Goods. And we command, that no Person within our Realms and Segniories, of what Effate, Quality, or Con- dition soever, shall presume to receive, concede, or defend publickly or secretly any Morique Man or Woman after the said term, upon pain to lose all their Goods, Vassalls, Fiefs, and Lands; and moreover to lose all the Graces and Benefices which they have from me, to be applied to my Exchequer.

And though I may justly confiscate all the Goods moveable and unmoveable of the said Moriques, as belonging to Traitors, and guilty of high Treason; yet using Clemency, I am content, that during the said term of thirty days, they may dispose of their moveable Goods, and carry them away, not in Gold, Silver, Jewels, nor Letters of Exchange, but in Merchandize, and that in such wise as is not prohibited, bought of the natural Subjects of this Realm, and not of others; or in the Com- modities of the said Country. And to the end they may during the time of thirty days dispose thereof, and of their moveable Goods, and em- ploy it in Merchandize, or in the Commodities of the Country, and that is not such as they shall buy (for as for their Lands, that must be annexed to my Revenues, to be employed in the Service of God and the Common-wealth, as I shall think most fit) I declare by these Prefents, that I take them into my Royal Protection, and infliret them and their Goods, That during the said time they may go and come, to sell, exchange, and dispose of the said Goods, and to employ their Money, Gold, Silver, and Jewels, in Merchandize not prohibited, or in the Commodities of the Country, and to transport the fame freely, without any let or interruption; by
Land or by Sea, paying usual Customs; so as they carry no Gold or Silver coined, or to coin, nor any other thing prohibited by the Laws of my Realm. Yet we are content, they shall carry so much Money as shall be needful for their Palfage by Land, and embarking by Sea; commanding all our Officers and loving Subjects to see this present Edict duly observed, &c. Signed, the King.

After the Publication of this Edict, he put in practice of the former to carry away to twenty, so as the Marques were hastened to depart; and the Ships and Vessels of what Country soever were layed in all the Ports of Spain, to transport them without they would go. Many passed from Spain into Barbary; but during this year there came above 150000 of these Marques from France into France, the King sending Commissions, to see them well used, and none transported away.

There was a War fallen out in Barbary between Muley Ridan, King of Fez, and Muley Sidan his younger Brother, both Mahometans; in which War the younger forced the elder to flee his Country, and to come and crave Aid from Philip King of Spain; But without the Promise of some of Don Soliman, of Portugal, was a good Precedent for the Spaniards not to trifle in barbarous Kings, without good Assurance; He treated with the Barbarian, and promised him Success, with an hundred thousand Ducks to return to Alarache, (a place which held for him) where by Money or other Pressure he should draw him as much and many Soldiers as he could join, and for that the Safety of the Successors that he should give him, he should put Alarache or Arrache into his Hands.

This Arrache is a strong Town in theRealm of Fez, in the Province of Algar, feated upon the Ocean, at the mouth of the River of Lucus, whereon part of it is built, and the other part built on a Hill, it hath the only Port, and hard to take for that it is defended by a Fort, in which the Kings of Fez do usually entertain a Carillon of thirty hundred light Horse, and three hundred Harquebutiers; for that the Portugals and Caffkants hold in a manner all the Sea Towns of the Provinces of Habat, and Erif, where they have great Garisons; This Province is the mouth of the River of Noor along the Mediterranean Sea, unto the Strait of Gibraltar, the other is upon the Ocean from the said Strait unto the River Lucus, in which the King of Spain holdeth at this day the strong Towns of Tangier, Arrache, and others. According to the former accord, the Barbarian returned to Arrache or Alarache, in one of the King of Spain's Ships; to whom in a short time repaired many of his Friends and Servants. The Spaniards in the mean time having prepared a Fleet of a great number of Galleys and Ships, and embarked ten thousand Soldiers therein, he gave the command thereof unto the Marques of Saint Germain, and a few days before the Month of November in the Evening at the Pont of Arrache, and there rode at Anchor all the Night.

The next day in the Morning, the Marques, calling all the Captains to a Council, imparting unto them his Design for to force Arrache, in case that the Moorish King did not keep his Promise, they gave him assurance, that they would carry no force against him, unless they had his orders. But the King of Fez, having no means to go from his word, seeing the Spaniard so strong as he might well force it, many of his Followers and People, fearing to fall under the Power of Spain, they would have abandoned him; but having the Command of the Ship he delivered him, he thrust out the Garison, and delivered the Keys himself unto the Marques of Saint Germain. Upon the first bruit that the Spaniards were entered into the Caftle, all the Inhabitants ran to Arme, and thinking to refit them, after they had ended their days valiantly, during three hours Combat, they were forced to yield unto the Marques, who presently planted the Cross and Arms of Carref on the Turrets and Breeches. Thus this strong Town, which the Caifhians and Portugals had so long defended, and whereas the Saint Germain received a few Men is in the end fallen under the Dominion of their King. The News of this Exploit being brought into Spain, pleased the King much, and the People made bonfire for joy; there are the Alterations of times. The Moors in old time were wont to over-turn Spain, and now the Spaniards take their Pleasures in Marabouting.

About the end of this year, News came to Constantinople, of the great Wars which had been between the Uncle and the Nephew, by the death of the Great Chia of the Tartars, the Son, who during his Fathers Life time had continued at Constantinople as an Haltage, and was now sent back into his Country by the Sultan Achmet; and his Father having his Nephews, the Uncle, Brother to the deceased Cham, practised to feize upon the Crown; but either of them having drawn an Army of 2000 Men together, in the end, they joyed battle, whereas after the slaughter of 4000 Men upon the place, the Son had the Victory, and, by that means obtained the Crown of Tartary.

I will conclude this year 1610, with the Relation of a particular Buisines, to shew the greedy desire of the Turks to get by any unjust means whatsoever, and their Infidelity and Falsity to say and swear any thing for Bribe. Some years before, one Mafler Withilby, an English Gentleman, was sent by the Voyagers, who rode in, and bought up a man, whom they called Withilby, and who by a libel, under the Name of a Leven, he came into Algier in Barbary to fell his prize, where at that time one Soliman Catania was Baffa. This Ship was suddenly seiz'd on, and rifed by the command of this Baffa, upon no other Subject, but that the Baffa pretended this Ship had burnt a Caramousul of his, which in truth the Baffa himself had caufed to be set on Fire, that under the colour thereof he might lay claim upon the Ship and Goods. Mafler Withilby went to Constantinople, and there made his complaint to Sir Henry Lidbe, then Embassador for the English; but yet could get no satisfaction; whereupon he returned into England, and obtained Letters from his Majesty to the Grand Seignior, and to Sir Thomas Corders, then Ambassador, refiding at Constantinople; which having received, he went presently to the Chimacham (who was Lieutenant to Murath Baffa the Grand Vifor, he being then employed in the Wars against the Persians.) The Chimacham having read these Letters, would not suffer them to be delivered to the Grand Vifor, but carried them to Soliman Catania, whom he discharged from his Place, and sent for him to Constantinople, who being come, and called in question, he denied the Fact; Mafler Withilby (having no certain proof of his lofs) suborned one Ofte Baffa a Turk, who had been at Mecho, and was therefore held a very holy man, who led a Brother of his to produce a false Witnes, under the Promise to have the tenth part of what should be recovered; The Witnes being ready to swear to his Affertion, Solimam Catania hearing their Oath, compounded with Mafler Withilby, and gave him four or five thousand Dollars; to the business ended. Which shews the Corruption of the Turks, and that they are wiser in getting Money, than not to keep false Witnes, and take false Oaths.

This
This year 1610, the City of Constantinople was wonderfully afflicted with the Plague, which did spread itself all over, and crept into the Grand Seignior's Seraglio, whereof he was the chief distiller; whereupon the Grand Seignior was forced to retire for his safety, and to pass the remainder of the Summer in his Palace or Seraglio of Duran Baffa, about a League and a half distant from the City; this violent Contagion did rage in Constantinople for the Space of five Months, as there were numbered two hundred thousand Persons dead within the time, and they did commonly carry every day twelve or fifteen hundred Bodies to be buried. The greatness of this Mortality is not to be imputed so much to the Corruption of the Air, as to the wilful Negligence of the Turks, who would neither suffer nor take care to turn away from a Body dead of this Disease, when it goes to burial, nor to forbear to visit their Friends being infected. The obstinate belief they have of Predestination makes them bluntly consent all sorts of dangers: For thus they, afooth as man comes out of his Mothers Womb to enjoy the Light of the World, God says, "Thou shalt be dead, the good or evil shall happen unto him," and particularly of what Death he shall dye, the necessity whereof no humane power can avoid. All is governed (lay they) by Destiny, and therefore they regard not any Infection, but contrariwise when any one is dead, another takes his Clothes and weares them, and the Cloath for the dead Body which, and the Grand Seirte are seldom free; and whereas the Air is any thing disposed to Contagion, there dyes such multitude of People, as they do not number them but by hundred thousands.

Before the beginning of this Plague, the Baron of Saligane, Ambassador for the French King at Constantinople, had the Honours of the Turkish Court. His most Christian Majesty sent the Baron of Male, eldest Son to the Baron of Sanfue, to supply his Place. He arrived at Pera this Year in the beginning of September, and about the end of October the Sultan being returned to Constaninople, after that he had vifited the Minihit, (who is the chief of their Law) the Grand Vizier, the Defordara, (who is the Sultan's high Treasurer) the Bafinga Baffa, his chief Gardiner, with other great Men of the Port which were highly in Favour; in the end he was admitted to Audience, and to kiss the Sultan's Hand. A Ceremon-y, which in mine opinion I owe to his Excellency this Majestie of the Turkish Emperour is so great, as to approach near unto them the Ambassadors of foreign Princes are forced to disguise themselves, and leaving the Habits of their Nation, to attire themselves and their Train after the Turkish manner. Thus the Ambassador of France parted from his Lodging at Pera, wearing upon his French Apparel a long Dragona or Robe of Cloth of Gold entwined, furred with Sables; his Gentlemen and Secretaries, to the number of sixteen, had the like Robes, but of meaner stuff, wearing Caps of black Velvet; he had twenty Servants in long Cafcocks of Scarlet, called in Turkish, Ferrages, and upon them long Robes of the same stuff, with Caps of Taffata the four Dragonars, or the Kings Interpreters, the Captains, Maffers of Ships, and other Frenchmen attired all in long Robes, accompanied the Train. He paff the Channel which doth separate Pera from Constantinople being come to the other side, he found many gallant Horses for him and his Train, which came especially for him, the Grand Seignior had sent him to conduct him to the City; at the Gate whereof many Chiaus and Janizaries attended him to conduct him to the Seraglio; two Chiaus Baffaies went of either side him, accompany-

The Turks obstinate belief to do nothing to prevent the Plague.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turk.

Battari's Præcipes.

Fortgage's Lieutenants to King Matthias.

Fortgage, having joined their Forces together, and in the end of June entered into Valachia, from whence they expelled Battari his Lieutenant with all the Garrisons. This Exploit made them to hope of a continuance in the Prosperity of their Arms; they entered into Transylvania, whereas they purled Battari with such diligence, as they forced him to come to a Battle near unto Glunfelr, the which he lost with part of his Troops, being convinced to save himself with his Horsemen in Herpfad, whereas some of the chief Inhabitants seeing him receive this Distraight, attempted to submit themselves under the obedience of King Matthias; but the Practice being discovered by him, he did such Execution, as he forced them to premise their Heads.

In the mean time Fortgage, Lieutenant to King Matthias, made use of this defeat to seife upon Transylvania: he made an Accord with Andrew Nage (who had drawn high Hungary into Rebellion, and caused the Haiducets to revolt) so as being freed from that fear, he entereth into Transylvania; where, having taken some Towns and Caless, he layd siege to Claisnburg, the which he battered so furiously, as the Garrison and Inhabitants seeing themselves ready to be forced, yielded, and took the Oath of Allegiance to King Matthias the five and twentieth of July. But as these Prosperities of Fortgage were humane, so the other Kings, having found them, being in Herpfad, conjures all his Friends to come unto him, and entreeted the Baisfes of Buda and Teftmart to succour him, according to the commandment which they had received from the Grand Seignor, he practised with Nage (a man which did livin continually in the flocks of In- camen) making him promise, if he should come again in high Hungary, upon a Tryme, That Fortgage had not kept promiss with him; so as Nage took Arms again, fell upon the Fort of Bayens, and filled all High Hungary with Combinations; so as Fortgage could expect no Succours at his need from thence; then having received some Forces from the Turks and Tartarians, he went to field, pursing Fortgage with such heat and fury, as he forced him to abandon all that he had taken in Transylvania, and to retire into Valachia. What Defolations did this War bring unto these Provinces by so many Prizes and Reprizes Battari going with a thousand Houle to surprize Transylvania, the which he could not get into; the Cabal of Valachia and Transylvania, having then held a great Fair, he found the Garrison so watchful upon their Guard, as having lost part of his Horsemen, he was forced to return into Transylvania.

On the other side, Fortgage with his Hungari- ans, thinking from Valachia to recover High Hungary by the Counsel of the Zerectors, could not eff the Defig for Battari, one of his former Leaders, thereby, stopped his Passage; and in like manner the Earl's of Buscheime and Dauphier had paffed the River of Tifcic to meet him; so as Battari fet such Guards in all the Passages and Streights, that Fortgage was forced to retire towards Poland by the Deep Mountains, and desert Places, whereas his Army was so expried with famine and all other Necessities, as they perished miserably, there remaining few alive; with the which he ended his Passage into Poland, and from thence soon after he returned into Hungary, but with a very poor Equiptage.

Thus the storm ceasing in Transylvania by the reduction of Fortgage, a more violent Tempest rised in Moldavia, to the end that those unfortu- nate Regions should never be without some touch of Misery; For the Turk having understood, that Contingent Prince of that Country, had relieved the Valachians against Battari, his Allie, or rather his Subditary, he sends a new Prince into Moldavia, the supplied Son of one Thomas or Aaron as some write, who had in former time commanded there, and with him fifteen hundred Souldiers, with Letters of command to the Turks and Tartarians thereabouts, to allit him with their Forces. This new Prince was sometime in France, and afterwards deternmed to take the Fort of Jaques in Spain, within the Pyrenese Mountains. Thus two Princes content for Molda- via, the one supperted by the Polonians, and the other by the Turk. But behold, a third Prince cometh in and pretend a Title, being Son to one Jancake, who had commanded there. This Man was afterwards sent by his Master, to Confrantinople, to which he was commanded by the Sultan Amurath, for that he had lost a Batt in the year 1601, against Michael, who then posset Moldavia, who elaping from thence, wandered through divers Countries, and at last coming into England, his Majesty of Great Britain paying his mistedible El fate, recommended him by Letter to Sir Thomas Glover, his Majesties Ambassador, then residing in Confrantinople, with commandment to allit him, and to sollicite his Restitution with the Grand Seignor. Upon the receipt of which Letters, he retir'd this wandering Prince into his House at Ferva, where he entertained him, with many of his Friends, with such Succours as repaired unto him, for a long time; and in the mean time, he sollicited the Grand Seignor for his Restitution, having good Access unto him, by reason that he spake the Turkish Tongue perfectly, and needed no Dragonian or Interpreter. To whom the Sul- tan still gave good Answers, but with Delays. At length this Prince, finding he should not have his Title, and not having received so much Satisfacion, his Competor (who was in Poffe- sion of Moldavia) hearing of this Practice, made a Visit at the Great Turk's Court, and corrupted some of the Baisfes by Bribe, (they being all by Nature very covetous) to the end he might crofe his design, and make him away if it were possibl; and among the rest, he had won Mu- rash Baffe, the Grand Vifer, a Master of Great Power and Authority, who practised many means to get the Moldavian into his Hands. First, he sent word unto the Ambassador, that the Sultan having a meaning to remove him, desired to fee the man, if he were capable of the place or no; but being assured of his being well acquain- ted with their Practises, he refused to go to him. After which, he wrote unto him, That it was the Grand Seignior's Pleasure, that he should molda- via unto him, that he might confer with him. To whom the Ambassador made anwer, That unless he might see a Warrant under the Grand Seignior's own Hand, he would not deliver him. Murash Baffe, being heard that the Precedent could prevail, resolvd to fetch him out by force. For the effecting whereof he drew together two thousand Janizaries. The Ambassador hearing of his intent, fortified his House, and armed his People with the Moldavians which were with their Prince, meaning to stand upon his defence. Mu- rash Baffe, being in hopes that the Princes were in his Lodging, disguised a Janizary like unto a Greeckish Sheperd; who entering into the Ambassadors House, found them all in Arms; then returning unto the Bafta, he told him that he had to do with a mad Man, and if he proceeded in his Enterprise, he would hazard the loss of many of his Men. But the Prince did not mind him, after which, the Ambassador being called home into England, the Moldavian deparing of Restitution from the Turkisil Sultan, he turned Turk; and being preterred to the Grand Seignor, was made Bey of Eminahl in Asia, the which he enjoyed not long.

Troubles in Molda- via.

The Ne- gotiation of the Amb-assador of England, for one of the Princes of Molda- via.
The Voy-
age of the Gallions of Florence ag
ainst the Turks.

The Enter-
prioe to take the Caravan of Cy-
pus.

The Em-
pire meet with the Turkish Flees.

The Turks affaid the Gallion of Florence.

1691

long; for Nosoph coming from the Persian Wats, discharget him. Thus Moma, having many pretending Sovereigns, suffered many outrites, and was a Prey to Turk, Tartarians, and Polonians, all Partisans to these Sovereigns.

There were the Troubles which the Turks casted at land for the Ruine of the Christians. But be

hold what the Fiscus by Sea by the Gallies of Flo-
erie, Malta, and Naples: the florenies made the Enterprize apart. The great Duke of Tuscany being advertised, That the Caravan which tran-
spored the Tribute of Egypt to Constantinople, pre-
pared to put to Sea, he reified to divide their Trea-
ure, and by the Valor of his Arms to bring it to Leg
os, and for the effecting hereof, he speci-
dily armed four Gallions, under the Command of
Beau-
regard, a French man, who was Admiral. The sift was called the new Gallion, in which the said Admiral went; the second, the Great Leg
os, commanded by Brandecchio, General at
Land, and allied to the Duke; and the other two were commanded by two French Captains. Beau-
regard having received Commandment to pass with this Fleet into the Levant, to meet with the Caravan, he bent his course towards Candi, a fer-
tile Island inhabited by the Grecians: Being arri-
ved in the Port of Calisfaph to water, he continued there fix days. Let him with his four armed vessels towards Cyprus, which is held by the Turks; and so coafting Syria, they learned of a Ship of Mar-
flies, that the Caravan was yet in the Port of A-
Cesaria, where they prepared for their Voyage to Constantinople. To attend them, the Admiral Beau-regard went and calld Ambassadours to Silon, called Fareental, Governor by Emur, or Ar-
mi Farcadion, a Rebel to the Turk, and a great Friend to the Florenies, where he stayed twelve days, to take in Bisket, Fleeb, and other necessarty Refhirmgs. And having made a more strik-
eg Leage of Friendship with Fareental, he honours him with a Coffrer full of Arms, whereby the Flo-
renies Ships came as lively into those parts, as into their Country. Beau-regard, having well viualued and mention-
ed his Gallions, returned towards the Ille of Cy-
pus, whereas he found a Christians Ship, called the Flying Dragon, which came from Damietta, by whom he was assured that the Turk and his Army by a great number of Gallions, was go-
out of the Port of Rhodes, and had taken a Flemish
Ship. Thos Newes made him think that he should meet the Fleet, and that he must of force defend himself. Wherefore he made all things ready, and profesred the Order which his Captains should hold during the Fight, causing his Ordinance to be mounted as if they were to joy. He had four as good Gallions, and as well furnished, as any in the Levant Seas, either of them being armed with forty Pieces of Ordnance, and four hundred good Souldiers. Betwixt the Ille of Cyprus and Cara-
manita they encountered this Turkish Flees, con-
denting of forty Gallions and two Gallies, under the Command of the Emperor, who was General of this Flees, which was in light of the Florenies Ships: the Gallions advance to take view of them, and to find how far their Cannon would reach: and in the mean time the Gallies put themselves into the form of a Croissant, ready for the Combat. Beau-regard, an old Sea Captain, and as he was in the Command to bring them to a point or make a sfo against the Gallies, but attended until the whole Fleet came close up to him; which being near, he latherned them so furiously with his Can-
non, giving them the broad sides, as the Turks (who expected no such Reception) were all ama-
rized, and making a hound, would proceed no fur-
ther. Their General having well observed the refulure Countenance of the Florenies, divided his Gallies into two Squadrons, giving charge to the one to give an Assalt to the Florenies Galli-
s, and in the mean time the two to prepare themselves to fight.

Being this admir’d, they came one after an-
other to the Assalt, the which continued for the space of six hours, and yet could not board them; and after being five of his Gallies hunk by the Enemies Cannons, with the loss of all the men that were within them; but suddenly the Wind changed, and proved favourable to the Florenies, who also embraced this Advantage, and by a hundred and thirty Turks Gallies, forcing them to seek their safety in the Haven of Faraougetta, the chief Port of Cyprus; so of Affaitants (being beaten) they became Run-
a-ways: so incontinent are the accidents of War, and especially at Sea, whereas the good or bad Success many times dependeth of a little Wind.

This Turkish Fleet having left five Gallies, and recovered a Port in Cyprus; the Admiral Beau-
regard seeking his Design against the Caravan disap-
pointed, he resolved to return towards Legos with his Gallions. Being at Sea, he encountered a Turk Vessel .called a Caramouial, which came from Rhodes, to go unto Cyprus: they chased it, and in the end overtook it; which they preyd for with their Ordinance; they having one hundred and thirty Turks. The Booty was very rich, being valued at fourteen hundred thousand Crowns. After this Prize, their Virtuals beginning to fail, having been so long at Sea, they bent their Courie for Legos: but the Wind failing them, they were forced to make the eight days in the Island of Scarpante, part of the Bar of Meffonia; and having given chall to certain Gallions of Turks, they arrived at Legos the fif
teenth of June, where there was great joy for their Return, and the Prize which they had brought, the which, according to the Gallions, was to be di
tided: one third to the Soldiers and Mariners, and the other two parts employed for the Enter-
tainment of the Ships, and the payment of the Captains.

This Caravan, which goes from Egypt to Con-
itimople, is every Year attended for, not only by the Gallions and Gallies of Florence, but by those of Malta and Naples by all the Pyranees of the Mediterranean Sea: like to the English and Hollander, who yearly lay in wait for the Indian Fleet before the conclusion of the Peace and Truce with the Spaniard. And although their principal Design was to take some part of the Caravan, yet they had other Enterprises upon the Turks Coun-
try, besides the spoil of Merchants which they met by chance, which many times rayd the charge of their Voyage; and sometimes, they thought that they take, were taken, and lost both their Ships and Lives.

The Gallies of Malta, commanded by the Bail-
iff of Venoge, and thirle of Naples by the Mar-
ques of S. Cruz, joyed togerther soon after, with the Caravan to the Caravans of the Empire and of the Revenue and Tribute of Egypt to Constantin-
oble, or else to put in execution the enterprize which they had long before projected, upon cer-
tain places of Albania, or to surprize or spoil some Island in the Archipielague which might pay their Charges. But the first failing, they met with a Venetian Ship laden with Merchandise, of the va-

cue of one hundred thousand Crowns. The Span-
iards who commanded in the Gallies of Naples, feited upon this Ship; but the General of Malta took them by no means content unto it, nor suffer any of the Merchandise to be put into his Gallies, for that he would not unjustly violate the Friendship which was between his Order and the State of Ven-
ecia..
Victrny of Naples, and fifteen hundred Spaniards, who (pooled the Towns and suburbs, and took all that were living Captive; but this Cattle being well fortifi'd, they found it impossible to conquer: whereupon, embarking their Men and Spoyl, they resolved in their return to Mahia and Naples, to make an Enterprize upon some Towns of Albania; but upon the way they were adventur'd, That the Turk, having receiv'd the Intelligence which the Spaniards and Knights had sent with the Glasses of the Country, whereupon they took Revenge upon them, putting many of them to death, and amongst others a Patriarch, who being accuss'd of having practis'd the Christians revolt against the Turks, was cruelly stabb'd alive, and his Skin sent to Constanippo: So dangerous a thing it is to feel the power of this Highwayman. 

The Caravan of Egypt was fill'd in the Port of Alexandria attending a Paffage, and to be freed from so many Galliés which lay in wait for it, and it flaid by the longer by reason of the great Plague, wherewith Constanippo was affay'd. But in the end of October, Methuen Baffa of Cardre, (who would not be content with that) having a Convoy of fifty Galliés well arm'd, put to Sea, and entered Constanippo without any Encounters. At his Landing, this Baffa-cau'd to march before him sixty Mules, every one laden with 20000 SeQuests in kind, being a whole year's Tribute of the Kingdom of Egypt, the which he cau'd to be carri'd to the Sultan of Turkey. This Money was welcome to the Port, for the former Wars, both in Thracia, and Transylvania, in Asia against the Rebels, and in Persia, had fo woffed the Emperour's Treasure, as it would hardly entertain one of his Armies. The Baffa, who had gathered this Tribute together faithfully and with great diligence, was at his coming to the Port, fent up to the Sultan, who having been advanced to the Dignity of Viceroy, and moreover the Sultan proum'd him his Daughter in marriage, being but three years old. 

News came to the Port, that certain Ships, Galliés, and Galliàfies of the Christians, to the number of fifty, came near unto the Hellefs; which put the Turkish Flotes to Flight; and coming near to this Town, they brought upon the Grand Seignior, That certain Caramuflus, had been taken by the Christian Galliés; for they came at the very time of the Ademoral, and of the Sea, demanding of him, Whether the Report of those Toffs were true or not? To whom he answer'd Yes. Why are you not then at Sea, and bring me the News? For that I can not bring the Men nor Money. Whereupon the Deforfa or Treasurer was sent for, who had lost his head, had not the Ada of the Grand Seignior's Women interested for him.

This Summer, Constanippo and the Country hinderous was so plagu'd with fuch clouds of Grafthopers as Constanippo, and spoil the Country.

The Turks are in fear of the Christians Galliés.

Venetia. This Example did touch the Spaniards, Conferences, so as within few days they forc'd away the Towns and suburbs, but they were by the Cattle being well fortifi'd, they found it impossibl[e to conquer: whereupon, embarking their Men and Spoyl, they resolved in their return to Mahia and Naples, to make an Enterprize upon some Towns of Albania; but upon the way they were adventur'd. That the Turkish Patriarch of Greece was cutt off.

The Caravan of Egypt, and the Country therabouts was so plagu'd with such clouds of Grafthopers as Constanippo, and spoil the Country.

Violent Rain in the City.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

We have formerly made relation of the Per- fians Victories, and of the defeat and death of Ci- cilia General of the Turks Army, in the year 1605. And that the year following, the Sophy, having recovered whatever the Turk had taken from his Predecessor, had extended the bounds of his Empire to the black Sea, from whence he sent an Ambassador unto the Grand Seignior, to let him understand, that having recovered what had been unjustly usurped from him, he would proceed no further, but desired to live in Peace, which might now be the better effectual, since he was now holding nothing from the other. Moreover, this Persian Ambassador, having remained seven Months at the Sultans Port, was in the end forced to retire into Persia without audience. And laftly, That Amurath Serder the Grand Vizier, was afterwards forced to convert his Arms against Gamp- bolat and the Rebels of Afia, and to neglect the War of Persia.

Now withstanding the Persian War, there arrived this year at Constantinople an Ambassador from Persia, who, according to the Turks manner, was attended on by a great Troop of Ghazan on Horse- back, Capigs, Janizaries, and other Captains, sent by the Sultan to conduct him to his lodging. Within few days after his arrival, he made a treaty, as near as could be, in Constantinople, by the several Trades of the City, every one marching by themselves before the Grand Seigniors Serail, and re- presenting unto him their manner of marching in the Wars, and the order of their Provision; some carrying on their Shoulders, others Lambs, Calves, Beef, etc. All which was done of Policy to daunt and dishearten the Persian Ambassador, and to encourage their own People; and withal, to let him know, that there should be as great plenty in their Camps, as he saw at that present. And to obume him with the Imageation of their great Preparation, the Chimaghars or Vi- fiers Lieutenant, sent the next day for this Persian Ambassador, and during their Conference had taken order, That the Emperor of Tartaria's Brother (who was then in the Sultans Court) should come in, at whole entrance the Chimachame arose from his Place; Oh (said he) I know for what you come, it is for Money for your Southerner you shall receive, and the sum was offered to him by the French Ambassadors, who were heard by a Dracontian to the English Ambassador, being then present, which was done to terri- fie the Persian Ambassador; and at the same time, and to the same end, they lent over divers Troops of Souldiers to Scutarbet, as if they had been rea- dy to march with an Army.

The Turks great Armies are not raised in haste, neither do they march in soft; when as the Spaniards, that is to say the Horlemen, which make the greatest part of his Army, and have no other Pay or Entertainment than the Revenues of cer- tain Land, are discharged, they must have a whole year to recover their Revenue, and to put them- selves in Equipe; and moreover, it is a Mo- neth and twenty days March for an Army, from Constantinople into Persia.

Also in the year 1609, and 1610, the Turk had not attempted anything against the Persians, who still solicited him for Peace. The greatness of the Ottoman Empire could not resolve to make a Peace, having received too great defects; they would not suffer him to come home, as wasinaught. But this year Achmat resolved to send a puissant Army of above 10,000 men, against this ancient Enemy of his House, under the command of Amurath Serder, his Grand Vizier: But before the Army entered into Persia, it was without a Commander, by the death of Serder, in the end of July, to as they were forced to fly and at-
was enforced to pay the Money again; the which he did, but withal, he paid God to show some publick Sign which of them had done the wrong. And thereupon, the Turk going both to repair home to his House, fell down dead in the Street.

The great and victorious Vengeance of Emperor Matthias, continuing his generous Desires to ruine the Turk, had an Enterprise against Naxarvon, a place importung this common Enemy of Christians; for the Execution whereof, he sent the five Gallies of his Order, under the charge of Paquearas, great Commander of the Order, and chief of the Nation of the Frantives. They came within some miles of the Shore; but found their landing very difficult, for that they had been discovered by one of the Gallies of Naxarvon, which had given the alarm unto the whole Country, so as they were forced to pass on to some more calme Conquest, to the end their Voyage might not prove unprofitable; wherefore they failed into the Archipelague, and came near to the Coast of Morea, ten Leagues from Corinth, where in the Night they landed 800 Men under the Conduitt of the Commander of Cormeachy, General at Land; this Troop marched towards Corinth, and an hour before day were at the Town Gates to force them. Some Turks took Arms, but the others, perceiving the day could not delay the Knights from entering with their Troops; they sack'd the Town, and having taken what spoil was portable, they carried away with them 500 Slaves. After this Triumph, the Christians made a happy retreat, and in good order, notwithstanding all the attempts of the Turks, and the Fortunes of the whole, drawn together in great numbers, making 10,000 Solidiers, for the Country is very populous in view of whom they imbarke their Spoll and Slaves. Hereby it appears, that this was one of the most defperate Enterprises that hath been of long time seen. For to attempt a Place far from their retreat, in so populous a Country, whereupon the least alarm may draw together ten or twelve thousand Turks, and to make their retreat with so small a number, against such great Troops which pursueth them; doubleeth we must confess, that as they thwed great Value, and had good Fortune, so they undertook a very dangerous enterprise. Thus perish'd the Kingdom of Malta, vanquish'd, whom we might term the Maflers of the Mediterranean Sea, if the Revenues of their Order would suffer them to set forth Shipping and Forces equal to their Valour.

But to follow the variable course of the History, let us observe the different Occupations of Christians. At Prague the Germans entertained themselves with the consideration of a Crown which appeared in the Firmament, over that City about the midit of October, giving a very great Light, and about it Armies of Men fighting who should have it. At that time the Emperor Matthias was upon the West, or declination of his days. The densest of these Armies, who sojourn'd in the Empire, then King of Hungary, was upon the Sun-rising of his Triumphs. Many expounded this heavenly Apparition, as a Prefage of Happiness and good Fortune to Matthias; he enjoyed the Crown of Hungary already, and by Delignation that of Bohemia, and now they did prognosticate unto him that of the Romans. Doubleth men who aspire after great Fortunes, do rather adorn the Sun-rising, than the setting; and Mans Life when it declines, taffs of the Laws. The flourishing Glory of Matthias, his Age, and his Actions in the Wars, did add nothing to the Authority of other Men in the Country, but did mightily delude his Three Successors, which were from the Firmament over Vienna, the chief City of Austria, confirmed the Germans more in this their hopes, that he should have the third Crown of the Romans. This last Apparition happened the year following.

About the end of the year, some of the English Ambassadors Men entering into quarrel with certain Janissaries of the next Serai, from words they tell to blows; during which tumult one of the Ambassadors Men threw a Stone, and made a Jamelion on the Fore-head, whereof he died within few hours after. The Age of the Serai complained hereof to the Grand Vizier, who presently sent the Subbafta of Galata to make inquiry of the Fact; the Ambassador went himselt to the Serai, and sent for his Men who had been in the quarrel, willing the Turks to denounce the party which had thrown the Stone; who all with one shout ran upon one Simon Dikibus, a man that was newly come from Candy, where he had served in the Venetian Garrisons, and was now entertained into the Ambassadors Service. This Simon was not he that threw the Stone; notwithstanding the Turks would none but him; on him they laid hands, and dragged him away. The Ambassador interposing himself, and offering to pledge for him, was thruf away by them, his Men meantime, and one of his Pages wounded; whereupon the Vizier of the Grand Vizier, but prevailed little; for to Prison, they sent this Simon, and there kept him a whole Month; neither could he be releas'd, albeit the English Nation offered great Sums to ransom his Life; for the Turks would needs have Blood for Blood: Their next Step being appointed, the Ambassador sent his Chargeman to the Prison where this Simon was, to prepare him for Death, into whom (examining him how he had formerly liv'd) he confell'd, that in England some few years before he had killed a Man, for which faid he lived three years in Candys; from whence he came to Turkey; but there he was to suffer for thaf which he did not; the just Judgment of God pursuing him to the shedding of his Blood in Conflagrations among Turks indifferently, for the Blood which he had shed in England wilfully. He was hanged at the Ambassadors Gates, his Head and Heels the next Night were thrown away by the Turks, as a proof of their spleene, to take in some kind of Sorcery; the other parts of his Body they had to take down and bury.

This year 1613 they did celebrate at Constantinople a double Nuptial Feast; for the Marriages of Bafia Mcedon, Son to the deceased Cicala, with the Sultans Sister; and of Bafia Medem, Admiral at Sea, he whom we have seen lately return from Egypt, and bring to Constantine the Revenues of that rich Kingdom, with the eldest Daughter of his Emperour. For the Feasts of young Cicala, the Sphist made Courses on Horseback with Battle-axes and Bars, in the open place near unto the Serai, where they made divers fire-stges, which they call'd great Charge, but of small Love and Magnificence; and they gave Pevants to above 20,000 Persons, besides the charge of the banquetting fluyt which amounted to above 20,000 Crowns. The Pomp was double; for the Sultans Woin did celebrate that day with the greatest Ladies of the Port, and the Men sepurted in other Places did Entertain in like manner. But the magnificent Excellence of the Marriage of the Bafia Admiral at Serai in this Year, was the eldest Daughter of the Emperour, had far more luflure at the Port. The Cermony was performed on the thirtieth of June, twenty days after the other, and the order of this Pomp, as well as some other which are not expressed in this History, requires a particular Relation.

The day before the Consummation of the Marriage, they fent the Brides moveables and Jewels, from
The Order of the Brides, or moveable Confounded.

From the Scroll to the Bridegroom's Looking with this Order and State as followeth: First, three marched 500 Janizaries on foot, being followed with the Grand Provost of Constantinople, and the general Servitor, both on Horfeback, and attired in Cloths of Gold; the Aga, or Collonel of the Janizaries, very plentifully adorned, and environed with three Janizaries, marched alone on Horfe-back; after these two hundred and men of Quality well mounted, and richly attired, followed with a low pace. The which marched it this Pomp of Ceremony, were the Tallimans, Centons, Emirs, and other Ministers of Mahomet's Clergy. And presently followed after the Baffa Achmat, Defterda, or High Treater, who conducted the moveables, as chosen either of a Father or Son to the Bride, being environed with twelve Footmen attired in long Robes of Gold: After him followed the moveables, Appa-reil, and Jewels, which made the Brides trus, having in the Head excellent Musliff, after the Turkish manner, of Houbyes and Kettle-drums on Horfe-back.

The Moveables, or this Trus, consisted of twenty seven Prefents. The first was a little Hat all of Gold, covered with precious Stones, and with Pantalettes or Woman's Shoes, after the Turkish fashion, of pure Gold, enriched with Turquois es and Rubies; a Book of Mahomet's Law, the covering whereof was of Gold with Diamonds, many Bracelets, and other rare Devices for Women, of pure Gold, with many precious Stones; a little Coffin a Cubit long, and half as broad, all of Chrifal of the Rock, having the corners of Gold, in the which were to beseen great Diamonds and huge Pearl, to the Value of seventy thousand Pounds: After this precious Coffiner, were carried many Smocks embroidered with Gold and Pearl, and Head-bands for the Fore-head, with many Robes of Cloth of Gold. All this was distributed into twenty seven Prefents, as we have said, and carried with great Pomp by twenty seven Men on foot.

After their Prefents followed eleven Carouches, full of young Maidens, Slaves to serve the Brides. Thefe Carouches were covered and flour, and either of them attended by two Eunuchs Moors; and after them followed twenty eight Virgin Slaves, attired in Cloths of Gold, and accompanied by twenty eight black Eunuchs all on Horfe-back, with a little Girl, who carried behind her a little Coffin of Gold, laden with Tents of Tapestry, Cloth of Gold, Satin, Vel-ver, with the ground of Gold, with many Cushions, which are the Chairs the Ladies of Turkey use; with many other rich and finptomous Moveables. Such was the Trus which this young Prince brought to her Spouces Houfe. Doubtless this Equipage was highly, and did well become the Pomp and Greatne of the Ottoman Houfe, from whence he had issued, the mighty right and richfe of all the Royal Houfe in Europe, yea, I dare boldly say, of all the World.

The Marriage day being come, the Bride was conducted to her Hounds lodging with no less Pomp and State than her Moveables. The Janizaries marched first, as they had formerly done, being followed by the Grand Provost, the Survior, their Aga, and many other Officers of the Port. The Emirs (who are defterminated from Mahomet, and alone carry green Turbans,) marched after to the number of eighty; this Name of Emir is given to them, when they are under a Captain, who is forced to give an answer not, and obey none but their Chief, called Miraboffs, and their Voice in Judgment stands for two; they were followed by the Tallimans, or Priests of Mahomet's Law, and by a great number which fify, and which attire to the Offices of Cadi or Judges of Cadetjudges or Mufti. The Viftors or Inquirers Judges of the Turks Eftate, who judge of all Affairs in Council, were brought along with the Grand Viftor, who is Lieutenant General to the Turkifh Emperor throughout his whole Empire, and keeps the Seals of his Empire. He had on his left hand (which is the most honour able rank in Turkey,) the Grand Muffi, of incomparablc Bishop of their Law. The Muffi, when the Cour was opened, marched on Horfeback, conflituting of thirty Men with Drums and Houbyes, being followed by eight Egyptians, which carried Bifcan Tabors, and did a thoufand Aulfi Tricks. These were followed by forty Muf icans, marching two and two, some playing on Clirsins, others on Harps, and fame on Lutes after the Turkifh manner. A Party of Turks (belonging among this,) being buried with a Cap and a Creak covered with Mutton bones, danced and fung with their Instruments; fifty of the chief Officers of the Arfenal marched after them, and thirty Men with Hammers and other Iron Instruments, to break down whatsoever advanced too far in the Street, and might hinder the free Passage of two Trees of an immense height, laden with divers fort of Fruits all of Wax, carried by many Men, and supported from the top and the midit with Ropes. After these Trees came twenty Officers belonging to Achmat Baffa the high Treater, Godfather to the Bride. And he himself alone richly attired, and brilliantly crown'd with Mountains, carried two great Torches light, carried by many Slaves, and then a third torch of a wonderful bigness, all covered with plates of Gold, and shining more with precious Stones than the Flame which burnt. The Baffa Aga with fifty of the Prince's Officers, follow'd the Bride, and after them was carried a great Canopy of Crimson Velvet, and a little one of another greater, covered with plates of Gold, whole Curtains being flung on all fides, hung down to the Ground. Under this Canopy was the Prince on Horfeback, with some of her black Eunuchs, her Carouch followed covered with Cloths of Gold, and drawn by four great white Horses, wonderful beautiful. Then followed eight other Carouches, in which were a great number of the Brides Maids, with many Negroes geft, and fnalily, twenty five Virgin Slaves, chosen amongfe the faireft, all on Horfe-back, having their Hair confpiciously hung upon their Shoulders. Such was the Pomp of this Marriage; but there were many more, the Nutipal Pafte is interfet with great Funerals of Men whom twenty four of the Turks, being covered by Pomp of Gold, their Bones, being covered with Plates of Gold, and having their Hair fomewhat thrown down. The Sultans (second Daughter, promised to Naffjufl Baffa,) was carried to her Grave without any Pomp or Honour, for the Turks make no great effect of Women.

The day after the marriage, the Grand Seignior did cruelly bear her Sultana, the Mother of this Daughter, whom he had married to the Captain Baffa; he flabbed her with his Hand-jar or Dagger through the Cheek, and fled her under his Foot. The reason was, because she had strangled a Favorite of his, which was one of his Slifers Slaves, whom the Grand Seignior having feen, and being enamoured with her, flent for her. The Sultana, hearing thereof, caused her to be brought to her lodging, where the Baffa of her Appar el, strangled her, and put her Cloths upon one of her own Slaves, whom the flent to the Sultan in stead of the other, and at her return flrang'd her alo; as she had done many others when they once appeared to be with Child by the Grand Seignior. In the Beginning this Pratice was done by the Cai-ry of Constantinople, the Sultan was forced to return to his Countrie Palace, called the Serai of Darut Baffa, to avoid the danger of this violent Contagion; the which makes me think, that the Turkish Emperours for their own profit dispine

A great painted Image at Constantinople.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

1612

with some Articles of their Faith; for, as we have
laid before, The Turks are so obstinately tied
unto the belief of Predestination, as they will not
vouchsafe to turn from a pectorious Body, when it
is not in the least contrary to their Religion; and
much less forbear to visit his Friends being sick of the
Plague, for that
(fay they) if we must needs die of this Contagion,
it is vain to fly it; for it will find us wherever we;
if not, our Health shall never be empeared, altho' we
converse with those that are sick of this Disease.
But their Sultan know well how to flee the dan-
ger; yes, and to cause them to be led under the
Arms that come to kiss his Hand, left they should
offer him some violence. Thus we see the defect
of false Religions, when we see this mark of
Universality in the Faith taken away; for there
cvery Man believes according to his private interest,
as well among many others which have separeted
their own ways of Faith, a Truth, to cannon themselves
in their Errors, where we do often try the diver-
sity of their belief.

Sultan Achmat, being in his Palace of Darut
Bijra, and going to visit a fately Modique which
he caused to be built; there, a Deruús or religious
Turk, thrush on by some devilish Fury, call a
great Mob from God, that him alone; but the
blow of this detestable Tranport fell upon his
Shoulder, and hurt him but lightly. Achmat com-
manded they should draw from this wretch the
Confession of his Confessors: but the Officers of
the Port cauzed him to be executed the next day,
somewhat too suddenly, and by a Death too ho-
monous; for it was his Head should have been full
of Appearance, for they cauzed his Head to be cut off. A Deruús of
the same Order had in former times sought to
murder the Emperor Mamont the Second.

On the fourteenth of April, the Lady Ann Glo-
ver, Wife to Sir Thomas Glover, Ambassador res-
fiding at Constantinople for the English, was buried
with very great Sollemnity, the like had not been
seen in the Country since the Turks conquered
Constantinople. There were present at this Funeral
of most Nations in the World; the Sermon was
preached in a large Garden under a Cypress Tree;
and although few of those present did under-
stand it, yet it wrought this effect, that whereas
the Jefuits and Friers had formerly poiffed both
Turks and Christians in this Country, and the
Nation since the change of their Religion, had
neither Churches, nor any form of divine Service;
thereby they perceived, that they had both, and
ferved God far more decently and devoutly than
they themselves; infomach that the Jefuits, being
affamed of their Impofitures, and flanders of
Untruth, durst not for while after walk the Streets
for feare of the Turks, who threatened them for so
much belying the English. The Sermon being
ended, the Body was carrie from Peria unto the
English Graves, which were almost a mile from
the Place; it was cloed in Lead, and laid in a
Caroch covered over with black Velvet, and the
English Cloath. That is how the Hungarian Agent, the
French Colonne, with a great number of all Nations both Men and
Women followed her to her Grave. The Tomb was
of fair Marble built four Square almost the height
of a Man, having an Epitaph engraven thereon.

We have seen the year before, the Iland and
Town of Malta and Lipari by the Gallies of Malta and
Naples, but the Gallie was saved from Ruine by the
refilience it made against the Christians At-
tempts; but this year, in June, the great Duke of
Toulon's Gallies running upon the Archelephage,
affaid it fo furiously, as they forced and spoiled
it, carrying away twelve hundred Prisoners;Meh-
met Solya, Admiral at Sea, whom we law even now
but at his Nuptial Pomp with the Emperours

deefh Daughter, being advertised of these Spoils
of the Florentines, by the daily complaints of the
Turks which loft their Shipping, and of many
other Enterprizes attempted upon his Masters Coun-
try, he resolved to take the Field, and was borne
from Constantinople in August with three and thirt
Gallies, having commanded all the Beys of the
Iflands and Towns in the Archipelag to join with
him, as with many Gallies as they could
make, to stop the Chirilians Courses in the
Welt.

But whilst that he is butified in those Seas, the
French Confitution forces, being in great
Hopes of the Mouths of those Rivers which diifcharged their
Waters into the Sea, over-ran and spoiled the Turks
Coats in those parts.

At the firn Land Confiante, one of the pretend-
ing Princes in Moldavia, annoyed all that had any
dependance upon the Turk. A part of that great
Army which was in the Polish was put into the
Turks Dominion, and he did the like in the
Gulph of Nicopoli.

This was at such time when as miserable Molda-
via was the Theatre whereas the Turks, Tartarians,
and Moldavians acted a bloody Tragedy at the
Ciffs and Charges of the poor Country-men. For
Toumpo, having been choined Vayvood or Prince of
that Province by the Turk, Confiante, who could
not entrust with the Command the Country,
over-ran it, spoiled it, and made havoc of all,
detaining two Capi Prigetons, whom the
Sultan had lent unto him, with commandment to
obey his Will, and a prohibition not to trouble
Toumpo in the Possession of his Province. But this
was a Meafage of hard Difcontent to Confiante;
he could not endure with Patience to be thereby
possessed of Moldavia; and instead of sending these Meffenaries
to the Turk with an Answer, he carrie them with
him into Poland, which he went to demand Suc-
cess, and cau ed them to be guarded as Prisoners.

In the mean time, by the Support and Aid of
Ponvoky, Governor of Velim, his Brother-in-Law,he obtained
in the Province of Poland, that he should be sup-
ported against Principe, and one of his Subjects among
the Turk had advanced ; and to make his entry in
Moldavia more cafe, they resolved to fend an
Ambassador unto Confiante, to entreat Achmat
to call back Toumpo to his Port, that Confiante
might quietly enjoy Moldavia, and to acquaint him
with his Rights and interell the Polonians had by
their Capitulations with the Turks, so mutnified
Vayvood or Prince in that Province, to the end no
wrong might be done unto them.

This Polonian Ambassador being arrived at
Confiante (thinking to be presently dispatched,
either by a grant or denial of his demand, and
not to play above fifteen or twenty days) being vi-
fied in the Feast Days of the Emperour's Polish
Kings and Princes which remained there;
but instead of Audience, after six weeks attendance,
he was arrested and detained Prisoner; underland-
ing from the Turks, that he should have no Li-
iberty until that the two Capi, whom Prince Con-
fiante carried into Poland were releazed.

This Confiante, who had been the keepe of
many of the Chrifians, Neighbours to the Turk, have always served as
a Bridge for this Infidet to invade them, and by
this Advantage to ulupp both Towns and Coun-
tries as lie fit for him. Now that Valaichia, Mo-
davia, aea and Tranfcarpazi, are roll and turmoil
with continual Diforders and Combinations; the
Sultan seems to embrace this Occafion, to make
himself Sovereign of thofe Provinces, at the expence

A Polish Amba-
assador ar-
hed at Con-
flante.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The Turk arms to invade Moldavia.

Poleifion of all that lies between the River of Danap, the Mountains of Sarattia, the River of Tibifian, and theExuina Sea. He employs all his Thoughts and Inventions upon this Subject, to bring his Defiles to effect; and draws his Army and forces also toward, under the Conduit of Baffa Mahomet Belzariz; He commands the Tre- turners to enter into Moldavia, and he sent a Na- val Army towards the Mouth of the River Da- nam, which made the Frigges of Raflle to dildodge the which had continually made some and Spols upon his Princes and Forces, Prince of Transil- vania, was at that time before the Town of Cras- frad, which he had besieged, but the tediousnes of this Siege made him resolve to lend an Ambas- sador to Concominiple, to demand Succours from the Grand Seignior, to the end he might be able to continue this Siege, and to take the Town he gave this charge to Andrew Giezzi, and sent him to the Sultans Port; but instead of ferving his Ma- jesty faithfully, he practized a detestable Treazon against him, to put the Turk in full Poleifion of Transilvania, and to make him absolute Sove- reign. This practice was concluded after this manner, That the Baffa Mahomet Belzariz, should enter in his Army, and that Giezzi should join with him with certain Troops, and should deliver unto him Veradin, Lippa, and some other strong and important Places, and for recompence he should invet in him the Princi- pality of Transilvania, in the place of Baffi, and under the Authority of Giezzi. This might have drawn this miserable Province into Ruine, and it may be the rea near adjacent, if it had taken the Effect which the Treachery of Giezzi had promised unto himself. But the Baffa of Buda, understanding that Baffi had some vent of the Practice at the Port, and that being now in great hazard, and he had been forced from before Crasfad, and was ready to call himself into the Arms of the Palatine of Hungary, and to crave relief from him; the crafty Baffa knowing that this course would be prejudicial for the Sultan, and finding that the deposing of Baffi would be more difficult than they expected, he diverted Mahomet Belzariz from any at- tempt of doing him treachery, and prayed to him to make benifit of his own Authority to Transilvania. This act flew sufficiently, that Christian Princes which think to shelter themselves under the shadow of the Turkifh Creedent, are very ill for- tured, for he never fails to fir up Enemies against them, to make them lie for Succours, and himself Ne- cessary; then in the end he makes them and becomes absolute Matter of their Countries. It was also fo, That the Baffa Mahomet would not attempt any thing in Transilvania, by reason of the Election of the Emperor Matthias, whereof the Baffa of Buda was afforded by the Ambassa- dor which the said Emperor lent to Concominiple, to carry the Prefents unto the Sultan, which Ambaftador, and Baffa Belzariz from the Baffa the said Baffa, and from hence conducted falsely to Concominiple. But not to keep the Turkifh Troops idle, Ma- homet Baffa, being advertised that Concominiple, the pretending Prince in Moldavia, had been in Pe- land to crave some afliance from thence, he re- solved to send Pieces of their dominion in that way, to dispoifl him and settle another. But the better to underlandin the beginning and success of those Moldavian Wars, we must make a Repetition of that which pait some years before. In the year 1608, Jeremy Mohiba, Prince of Vai- vod of Moldavia died; committing the Govern- ment to his Brother Simeon, during the Minority of his three Sons, Concominiple, Alexander, and Bongdan, the eldest being but eight years old. He left three Daughters, married to three generous Princes of Polonia, Porojky, Pifonrifscky, and Corfkscky. Prince Simeon continued in the Government un- til the year 1611; after whol.de deceafe the young Prince Battori, Prince of Moldavia, by the Perfwafion of his Mo- ther, that he might safely take upon him the Government of Moldavia, and not attend any Confirmation from the Sultan, for this Prince Simeon, who had been confirmed by the Turk which then reign'd, was but Tutor to his Ne- phew, entered the Government. At this time there remained at Concominiple, one Conmif- to the Sultans, who had of a long time practiced the favour of some of the Vifers called Mahomet, an Eunuch of Georgia (who was then Chimacham, or Lieu- tenant to the Grand Vifer,) and of some other Baffas, as well by Money as by other Pratifices, suggesting falsely that he was Son to Prince Aaron, who had been Vaivod of Moldavia before the deceased Jeremy, and he prevailed fo by his Pra- fices and Corruption (whereunto the Turks are more subject than any Nation in the World;) as he was admitted to the Principality by the Grand Seignior, and having given him to understand by the Prince this, Concominiple had thrust himself ratt- ly into the Concominiple with it, that he should not acknowledge him for his Lord and Sovereign, nor pay the yearly Tribute, which was 6000 Che- quines, he lent. Fosyjen Aqa with 20000 Turks and Tartarians to settle Stephen or Tarso in Molda- via, and to expel Prince Concominiple. Which Army marched to Llc trick, as they had not been surprifed him; yet drawing together a head of 10000 Men, he resolved to attend the event. The Aqa lent to acquaint him with his Commif- sion, and among other things threatened that, if he would not suffer him to proclaim Stephen Vaivod of Moldavia, and yield him the City of Padua, he would surprif his Forces, and make them surprifed him. Fosyjen Aqa, the Prince, made answer, by the advice of the Prince his Brother-in-Law, That the Grand Seignior had been abuf'd; for if he had underftood, that his Predecessor had granted un- to the deceased Prince Jeremy his Father, and to Prince Simeon his Uncle, That he should succeed his said Father, and therefore it was not credi- ble that he would look to deprive him of his Prive, without hearing, and infall in his place an un- known Perfon, who had falsely supffened him to be the Son of a Prince of Moldavia; neither should they find, that he had refufl to acknow- ledge the Sultan for his Sovereign Prince, or denied to continue the Prince, and to his Father and Uncle had paid, if the Aqa would proceed without any reftce of his Offers, he did hope that the true God of Ballt would maintain him in his juft defence, and would not suffer an Ufurer to prevale over a lawful Prince. Fosyjen Aga, who had no will to capitate with Prince Con- cominiple, being corrupted by Stephen with Prefents till the next day they joyned battle; but the Moldawians, oppriff with Multitudes of Turks, Tartarians, and Valachians, could not make it good. Wherefore Porojky entreated Prince Concominiple to fave him- felf, and to fuffer him to finifh the Ballt; but he could by no means perfuade him, till revolving to attend the event. Whereupon when they went both again to the charge with such Troops as they had left, and defeated many of the Turkifh Forces; but being oppref- fed with a new confuption of 2000 Horfe which the Aqa lent by Stephen, they were conftruaded to yield themselves to the Mercy of their Enemies. Prince Concominiple fell to the Tartarians fhare, either for he had been taken Prifoner by some of them, or else was given them by Fosyjen Aqa, to draw a ranfom from him, and be inted of their Pay. But

K k k k k k k
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

But they made no great use of him; for as they led him away, pulling the River of Niétre, he leapt into it, thinking either to save himself by swimming, or unwilling to survive the rage of a Pagoda. And being cast into the water, he was carried to Constanțipole, and was put into the black Tower, which is a Prison appointed for Men of Quality, where he continued until the year 1616. The loss of this Battle by Constanțipole, gave an equal entrance to Stephen into Moldavia, no Man daring oppose himself against the Turks Forces; as Stephen, after caufed Stephen, being proclaimed Prince of Moldavia in the City of Tasi, and then dismissed his Army, and returned to Constanțipole. Such was the Fortune of the Prince of Moldavia, ruined by the Turks, and such was the Disorder and Confufion of his miserable Country.

This Summer Constanțipole and the Country round the Thes were annoys'd with abundance of Grahoppers, as it had been in the former year; but to free themselves from this devouring Vermin, about the midft of July, the Patriarch of Constanțipole and Alexandria, with divers other Bishops, and Callores retired in their Copes and other Ornaments, went forth in solemn manner at the Head of a Body of Men called Scifhi, from the North Gate of the City. Whereupon (said the Grecians) they all perfifed; and indeed about this time infinite heaps of them were found dead; but not by rea- son of their Curfe, for moft dead before they curfed them, and were to be seen dead upon every built and ruin in the Country, except a Tree beneath their Curfe, all which remained after their Curfe, and continued until the next Summer. The cold dew which fell this Summer (being extraordinary) were thought to be the natural caufe thereof; God curfing those dewes to fall, to free the Country from those devouring Creatures.

Let us now describe the Miferies of the Transylvanian, as well as the events which annoys'd the Province, after the manner of the Table to often represent in this History. Gabriel Batorii, who obtained Transylvania, as lawfully defended from the Sovereign Princes thereof, having made him- self a Tributary unto the Turk, and by his impious Actions mingled Mahomet's Impiety with the Christian Religion; and moreover, exceeding in his Cruelty, was a memorable Example to all People, that Princes which carry the glorious Name of Christians, when they have once laid aside all fear of the Sovereigns of Princes, cannot attend, but a miserable end in their Reign, conformable to the course of their Enormities. So Gabriel Batorii, holding it a Law of State to settle his Affairs with the ruin of Religion, allies him- self with the Turk, and with him affiliges the Christian Princes. But seeing many Factions made against him, as well as the dependents of Baflay, as by Gieczi, Bethlem Gabdr, and some other, he supports himself with the Forces of Andrew Nage, the head of the Rebels in High Hungary, who came unto him to the siege before Croomad to af- sist his Cause. But the Forces of Batorii, and of all his Provinces, and under the guide of several, hefriend invited him to dinner in his Tent; and for a greater Demonstration of Friendship, after Dinner they went to take the Air on Horfeback. Nage had drunk after the Hungarian manner; Batorii entreated him to run his Horfe a carrera, and he refufed it; the which Batorii taking as a Sign of Obedience, he gave him the Scabberd of Silver richly fet with Jewels, ten black Horfes with rich furniture embroidered with Gold and Silver, and a Turkish Horfe, having half the Body and Legs of the colour of Gold, with his Furniture of Crimson richly em- bodiered. He laboured to have the Emperor give notice to the Bafa to afford them no Op- portunity, that in the name of the Turks against Transylvania, was a- gainst the Articles of Peace; but the Bafa made anfwer, That his Emperor was not to be blamed if he defired upon that Province, which did imme- diately belong unto him, and kept it quiet from the Pratiches of others. But Batorii, relying not wholly upon this support, but deeming to have more Ibrings to his Bow, sent Ambaffadors to the Sultan,
Sultan, with rare and rich Presents, who had secrete Treaties and Councils with the Baffa's; the which Negroves, the Emperour Ambassadors residing at Constantinople, discovering, he sent word unto the Emperour, that he entertained a Monsieur, named More.

About the same time there came Ambassadors from the Saxon Towns of Transilvania, complaining much of the Cruelty and Tyranny of Baffa. The Saxons (said they) living many years in Transilvania, had beautified the Provinces with Towns, Villages, and Markets, and had by their venue obtained many Privileges from former Emperours, but Baffa, against his promised Faith, and the Oath which he had taken, had deprived them of their Privileges, and afflicted them in such sort, as they were in a manner ruined; that from his first entrance he had fought to root out the ancient Family of the Saxons; that he had afflicted them with Imprisonments and miserable Servitude, and had detained John Bever three years in Prison, for no other cause, but for that he knew he had brought a great Fattate out of Germany; he had deprived honest Widows of their Effects, and had oppressed others with unjust Exactions; he had surprized Hermath, the chief City of the Saxons, and had starved them. 

Fand that he had expelled the Magistrats, banished honest Citizens, ravished Women, flain the Parents, to deprive the Children of their Inheritance, and committed all the barbarous Cruelties that could be devised. The whole had been three hundred 

Dervish Captives to the Sultan for a Prefent; many he cut into small pieces, some he had thrown down from the tops of Mountains and Towers; some he had hung up by the Feet, others he had drawn in pieces with Horses and Trees, and to conclude, he had practized all kinds of barbarous Cruelties.

That having expelled Religious Priests, he had ordered Melchior to go to the Sultan for a Prefent; which he made them sub-jeft to the Turk, for no other end, but getting an occasion to circumvent the Christians, he might waste all with Fire and Sword, having Multitudes of Barbarians to second him; and for a Conclusion of his notable Cruelty, having freed the Town of Gaudin, he made choice of one of the richest Merchants of that Place, and delivering to every one of them a Pike, he forced them in his Prefence to kill one another in the midst of the Market-Place.

But God revenged his Excess with his Ruine, whereinto we shall presently fee him run head-long miserably; for, Baffa Gabor, his capital Enemy, having joined his Forces with those of Baffa Serder, they both entered together into Transilvania, forced Lugas, took Deva, and struck a great Terror into the whole Country. Oghi Baffa on the other side firdiarmous the difficulty of the ways, and lodgett with his Troops in the Suburbs of Crnikhad, and from thence went and camped over all the Regions of his Empire, and from thence, Baffa Serder seized himself oppriff by an Enemy from whom he can expect nothing but his Miferie and Ruine; he attended Succours from the Emperor, under the Conduct of the Palatine of Hungary and Forgasie; they came, but not such as were able to refit the Turk. This made him write to Tri- nat, and his other Sodomitical Princes, to whom he sent Letters of this Sort, which Baffa felt among them generally, deceived his hopes, no man would match under his Ensigns. This refu-

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.

A Peruan Ambassador comes to Constantinople.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The Sultan continued in fine into Constan-
tinople. The Order how his Household marched.

his Head, and so sent Spurs to his Horfe and rode away fast; as the manner of the Turfis is when they fale a greater man than themfelves, pre-
antly to run or ride away fpread. The Vifer be-
coming to the Serai, went in to the Sultan to 
kill his Hand, whom he confuted half an hour, 
the Sultan left the Bafis attending without. 
There were present at this fays Pompe the Emperors 
Ambaffador, the French, the English, Polonians, 
Low Countires, and Venetians ; the Perflan remain-
ning fift at Scander. The Grand Vifer, as he paff 
by the Emperors Ambaffador, put off his Hat 
and faluted him, but not the left. Of the fame day, 
he had been lately made Prince of Mu-
darlia by the Grand Seignior, fent many Poloni-
tans to Constantinople, whom he had taken in 
the Wars. All which notwithstanding they threw 
down their Caps and offered to turn Turfs) were 
put to death. And within few days after, the 
Vifer Naffif, being in the publick Divany, had three 
Robes fent him from the Grand Seignior to grace 
him.

Achmat, having a Will to let the Perfian fee the 
Magnificence of his Court, went out of Constan-
tinople; and under a pretext to go take the Air at 
his Country Palace, called Darin Baffa, he takes 
occasion at his return to make a ftately entry at 
his Imperial City, where he continued without 
heralds elfed off of his will, caufed the ways from his 
Palace of Darin unto the City, to be covered 
with Sand; the which contains two French Leagues, 
or four English Miles. This done, the Emperour 
parted from his reftine, and entered in Pompe in 
Confiantinople. The order of his entry was in this 
manner: A great chief White Horfe, and after them 
Simplofons, or four Troops of Foot, the Cadis of Con-
stantinople, or Men of Juffice, and all the Tailifians, or thofe of 
Habonnets Law, in very great numbers followed af-
ter, and after thefe march’d the Vifiers and Baflias 
in great Pompe; after whom followed the Sultan’s 
Houfehold, that is to fay, ten Men leading in their 
Hands ten goodly Horfes richly caparifonated, the 
left of which had the Bride and Saddle all cover-
ed with precious Stones; the Sultan’s Targuer 
was made falt unto the Saddle, and upon it hang 
even to the Ground a great taffel of Pearls; and 
over all this, a long Horfe-cloth or covering for a 
Horfe, the which was embroidered to thick with 
Pearl, as the ground could not be feparated; after 
which followed the reft of the Emperours Houfe-
hold in divifes Troops; fift, fifty Janizaries on 
foot, every one leading Dogs inLeathes, Maffifis, 
or Irish Grey-hounds, the goodwill of all were 
thole which the French Ambaffador had prefent-
ed unto the Sultan. Secondly, the Grand Seigni-
or’s Footmen called Perks, Perfians by Name, all 
well attired, whereon their Heads Banners of 
Silver, and gilt, in form of Pots. Thirdly, three 
figure Archers on foot, in the midft of which the 
Sultan came, attired in a rich Robe of Cloth of 
Gold embroidered with Pearls and Diamonds, 
his robes were enrich’d after the fame manner; his 
Turbant covered with five Plumes of black 
Hawk’s Plumes, his Hands covered with 
A Chain of the fame Stones about the lower part of 
his Turbant; upon his little Finger he had a di-
amond of a large bignefs and effimable price, the 
which gave a marveflous great Light; he was 
prouly mounted upon a goodly Horfe richly caparifonated, 
Emperor like, the Saddle was em-
broidered with Pearls and Flowers, the Stirrups 
or pure Gold fet with many Diamonds, and 
from the Horfe Neck did hang a great taffel 
of Pearl, the which were fo great, as they were 
ceremonially very rich and precious. Fourthly, After 
the Grand Seignior followed three Men on Horfe,
back, carrying in their Hands, the one his Arms, 
the other the Cloak, and the third his Imperial 
Turbant, and there were attended on by certain 
Equites and Gentlemen all on Horfesback. Fifthly, 
there came the Musick after the Turkifh manner, 
confifting of Three Pipers on Horfesback, which 
played upon Piefs, Clerons, and Turfis. Sixthly, There followed an hundred Pages of 
the Sultan, bravely mounted, and followed by 
many Eunuchs, fifty of which Pages carried every 
one a Pauflon upon his hit, having their Heads 
richly enriched with Diamonds, and there were 
followed by the Pages of the Port. Seventhly, Fifty 
Faucloners and Huntmen fently Prince, and 
mounted, four whereof either of them before 
him upon his faddle bow, a Leopard covered 
with Cloth of Gold. Eighthly, A great number of other 
Pages, fatter than the Pictures of Adams or Love, 
chaffed among the Infants of the Tribufe, and 
the Emperors publick Officers, every one in white 
Garments after the Turkifh manner were prevalently 
and made of rich Cloth of Gold curled. They were 
followed by a great Troop of young men plainly 
attired in Cloth, having upon their Heads yellow Caps 
pointed in form of a Sugar-loaf, and there were 
determined to serve the Sultan’s Pages.

The Envoys recommending the Sultan in this 
Pomp dovers Blegberges, and Rofa, Bud, 
Romenia, Natolias, and others; every Company 
giving ditinct, both of Horfe and Foot, with the 
Baflias Servants all gallantly attired and well 
mounted; and after them followed Naflif’s At-
tendants, being five hundred in number richly 
armour’d, the which contained not only the 
Warriors, Azzapes, the Rifes or Officers of Gallies 
with Spears in their Hands; all that belonged to 
the Archfel, the Carters which governed the Cart 
going to War, and their Captains; then the Chief 
men with their Banner, and the Armourers all in 
Armour, with their Banner. There were also the 
Banners of the Grand Seignior Mahomet, and of 
the Grand Vifer, every one in Armour; and the 
Grand Seignior, and after all followed the 
Capiges and Officers of his Kitchen. The number 
of all forts of Attendants in this Pomp was fo 
great, as it was esteemed to amount to the 
number of forty thoufand Perions.

The Perfian Ambaffador, for whose face the 
Emperor had frefted, was at this flately feast 
unto the end he might carry back into his Country 
a pattern of the Ottoman State and Greatness, cau-
sed to be call’d before his Lodging when as the 
Sultan paffed by, an hundred pieces of Silk, the 
which were gathered up by the Archers of his 
Guard, whereof they made good purchase. All 
these Magnificences, added to thofe which we 
have formerly related at the Marriages of the Sul-
tans Siffer and Daughter, with other Pomp cele-
brated in France, Spain, Naples, and Germany, 
for the Marriages of Lewis the Thirteenth, King of 
France, with Ann of Austria, Infant of Spain; and 
of the Prince of Spain with the Lady Elizabeth 
of Bourbon, the Kings eldeff Siffer, and for the 
Coronation of Lewis the Thirteenth at Naples; the 
Emperors entry into Nuremberg, may gove unto this year 1612, the 
Title of magnifique or flately.

Four days after Sultan Achmat’s entry into his 
Imperial City, the Perfian Ambaffador had audi-
ence, and was received to kifs his Hands; he pre-
fented unto his Majefly in the behalf of the King of 
Perff, three large Baffins, made of the Carbo-
Beford Stone as big as a man’s fit, with some 
others that were fmall; nine bags of Leather full 
of Turfiques, the which were a foot and half 
lng, and above four fingers broad; a great num-
ber of Tapettries of Wool, Silk, Cloth of Gold and 
Pomp cho-
zen 
for the 
Sul-
cit. 
A large-
the 
Sul-

Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.
and silver, with many other things of great price, and very rare. The Complements being ended, they began to treat seriously of a Peace betwixt two great and ancient Enemies, the Turk and the Persians, which, after some Difficulties, was concluded upon these Conditions: That the Persians should pay yearly unto the Turkish Emperor, by way of Tribute, a quantity of Silk to the value of two hundred Camels; that the King of Persia's Son should be called Baffa of Tartis, and that the Cadi or Sovereign Judge of that Town should be sent from Constantinople. This Peace that was concluded to the Turk's Advantage, the Persian Ambassador returned to his Master, having left most of his Train dead of the Plague at Constantinople. Being arrived at Tartis, the King of Persia seeing this Peace to be so dishonourable and hurtful for him, he caused his Ambassador's Head to be cut off; and sent back the Chinese, who was come from Constantinople to see him swear the Peace. Some write that he did him some Indignities, which made these two Great Monarchs return again to Arms.

The Grand Vicer Nauff, after his return to Constantinople, to fly his Great Power and Authority, procured means to have the Grand Vicer there (who was formerly at the Place of the Persian Vicer in the absence of Amurat Baffa, and until the return of Nauff) to be deprived of his Baffae Place, and sent presently over unto Scudarre, under pretence of preferring him to a Government near unto Trebizond in the Confinities of Turkey, and intent to deprive him of his Head. The Friends of this Chinamach, (who were many, and great in Court) seeing him so disgracefully sent away, and doubting Nauff's purpose, procured leave from the Grand Seignior to have him sent for back again, for that he was an old Man, and might from thenceforth live at home in quiet, and his further and longer thoughts. After a day allowed him for his Entertainment; which Nauff took very discontentedly.

During the Persian Ambassador's abode at Constantinople, the Emperor Matthias (Successor to Rudolph his Brother) sent an Ambassador to the Sultan, to compose the Difference betwixt them, which was made upon Transylvania, a Province which he said belonged unto him, as a dependance of his Realm of Hungary. This Ambassador, called Negro, was received at the Court, and admitted to see the Sultans Hand; but his Presents were little esteemed, for that they were of less value than those which he had lately made in Vienna, to the Emperor. His demands to have the Province of Transylvania, were grounded upon an Article inserted among those of the Peace between the Emperor and Botskay, at that time chosen Prince of Transylvania; that is to say, That Botskay dying without Issue Male, Transylvania should remain at the Disposal of his Imperial Majesty. But this Article was rejected by the Turks, the Turkish Council, whether he had been admitted; the Muphti or Sovereign Priest of Mahomet's Law, answered, That it was contrary to his Law; to the Demands of this Ambassador touching Transylvania were rejected, saying that Botskay had no Power from the Sultan (said the Grand Vicer) to treat with the Emperor, and that he was a murderer, and after his Death. Negro grounded this Gift of Botskay (mentioned in the said Article) upon the eighth Article of the Peace betwixt the Turk and the Emperor, concluded in the Isle of Dalmatia, by Amurat Vicer, and the Deputies of his Imperial Majesty; in these words: That all which had been granted in the Treaty of Peace made at Vienna, to Botskay, should be duly and faithfully observed.

Nauff, the Grand Vicer, replied, That the Baffa Amurat being then Vicer, might err in figuring these Articles of the Peace upon the Dalmatian; and that the same infall he thought forth some other Articles which were not preferred; saying, That the Sultan would faithfully perform them and no others, preferring the Ambassador Negro, to find them; the which he refused to do; so as Nauff used some Threats to terrify him; but Negro replied, That he was in their Power, and that in this case he had rather lose his Life, and die gloriously for the good of his Master's Affair, than to have it taken from him at his return to Vienna, with Shame and Infamy, having signed those Articles. Finally, he promised to adventure his Imperial Majesty, and to certify them of his Pleasure: which promise for this time ended the Contention.

In the beginning of this year, Sultan Achmat, after the Reception of the Persian Ambassador, and the flately entry he made into Constantinople, went to lie at Adrianople, where his Janizaries and Spahies began to mutiny, quarreling at their Bread and Rice which was given them for their daily Entertainment; and being demanded the Reason of this their disturbance, he answered, that no Emperor before him had to suffer so great an Indignity in the depth of Winter: which answer did much provoke Nauff Baffa. This Vicer was in such Credit with the Grand Seignior, as during his abode at Adrianople he came three times in Persia privately to visit him, who grew to power over his Master Affaires, as he obtained a privilege, That it might not be lawful for any Man to speak with the Grand Seignior privately, but himself. Being returned to Constantinople, there happened a great Fire, in which there were five hundred Houseds burnt. The Vicer Nauff coming to see it quenched, and finding some Janizaries more careful to break open and spoil some shops, than to do any good Service, he struck out the Brains of one of them with his Mace, and brake the Arm of another.

It had been an ancient Culfom in Constantinople, that the owner of the House with all his Family where the Fire began, should be put to death for the Negligence; but it happening that the Emperors own Servail, in the time of Mahomed the Fifth, was but few days before Achmat, being set on fire, Cicota Baffa presented a Petition unto him, that this Culfom might be abolished, holding it unjust that other Men should be put to death, and the same let pass in the Emperors own House: whereunto he yielded, holding it more fit to have the naked flames of a great Fire happened, and all the things that the Vicer causeth many of the Janizaries to be hanged: finding them too butic in filling Houseds: and he went up and down the Streets with his Seimtar in one Hand, and a Janizaries Head in the other, which he had cut off. The Grand Seignior sent Holy Water unto the Vicer, wherein he had dip a piece of Mahomet's Garment, but the Fire poured into the Fire, the Turks said it ceased presently; yet by the Report of visible Witnesses, it burned four hours after. The Grand Vicer Nauff was a cruel Enemy to the Janizaries, of whom he sent sixteen thousand away into Asia, and would not suffer any more to be made, but only Spahies: for if the Janizaries were to remain here in war, his own Servants to be Chibahies, and Agaces or Captains over fifties and hundreds; certifying himself by all the means he could devise against the future time, to prevent his hidden Ruine; but all this could not prevent him from a shameful fall, as you shall hereafter hear.

In the mean time let us pass unto Affick, to observe the Troubles which fell in the Realms of
of Fez, and Morocco, the Quarmels betwixt Prince Xerisf; Muley Cadis, and the Xerisf Muley Achmet, Ben Abdah his Nephew, and the Victories of Cic- dion against Abadlsa. The Family of the Xerisf, Princes of Fez and Morocco, took its beginning some hundred and four years since, from Mahomet Xerisf Abans, at Tagnedou in Dar, at this present time of the Provinces of Morocco; he was Alaupi, and Prince of Melila, having made a League with the Divisions betwixt the Sovereign Princes of those Realms; and that the Portugals had feized of the chief Forts of Morocco, he began with three of his Sons, abadlsa, Hamet, and Mahomet, to lay the Foundation of a new Monarchy, supported by three Pillas; that is to say, by a countriety Piety and diligence of Religion, and a Privy Treaty, to give the World a war against the Portugals Christians which were in Africa, and upon a passionate defire to retive the Mahometan Moors which were in their Pay, to the end they might by that means weaken them, and chaise them with more cafe out of the Territories of Morocco. The King, who at that time held the Sceptre of Fez, (seeing nothing but the Cowardly and Delightful Deeds of his three Sons; to display their Standard against the Christi- an Portugals in the Realm of Morocco; Innovations and Novelties are commonly pleasing to the com- mon People. At this beginning, these three Lea- ders were followed by a great number of Souldiers; this army increased in many Ben-Chiefs, and the fruit of their new Victories flying into the Realm of Morocco, retired the Moors from the Portu- galis Service, whom they defeated soon after, with their Commander Lopes Bariga. True it is, that it was to their loss; for Abadlsa, the eldeft of their three Brethren, lost his Life in this Combat. But they feized upon the great Town of Taradente, in the Province of Sis, and of the Provinces of Ilera, Edrara, Uned, Guzda, and in a manner of the whole Country betwixt Morocco and Mount Atlas, setting their Principality in Ta- radente, whereas the Xerisf their Father carried the Name of the Governour of the Province of Sis. They kill the King of Moors. The King of Morocco, fearing the Greediness of the Xerisfs in taking the Town of Castau; but he had the money and of the Unjust Spoliyers to fall upon Morocco and other Places. The fear of the like Calamity did much afflict his Mind; but the Xerisf entertained this idle Prince with fair fiews; they abusd his Bounty, and with the fourt part of the rich Spoils which they had taken in so many Towns and Pro- vinces, they caused him to settle, leaving him only, to fend them the Tribute due for the Realm of Morocco. Hamet takes upon him the Name of King of Morocco; Mahomet that of King of Sis, in the Town of Taradente; and by a good Intelli- gence betwixt them, they make themselves feare- ful to all those Countries; so as they have nothing to fear from any Bourbon, and many but Votaries and of Heaven. They then began to contend the King of Fez, and plainly to deny the Tribute of Morocco, pretending for their Reason, that they were issu'd from the Line of Mahomet. This Con- tent made the King of Fez to open his Eyes: he finds the Faults past, by the Interest of the pre- sent; he fees the Xerisfs had abusd the Liberty he had given them; whereupon, he went to Field with an Army of eighteen thousand men, and planted his Siege before Morocco; but, as his Enemies Party was stronger than his, he was chaifed away, and his Army defeated at the Paf- sage of a River. Thus the Xerisfs become peace- able Possitors of Morocco. The Peace of Con- try made those men idle, and Idelists drew the two Brethren into Quarril; they muttered upther Forces and came to Light, where, after two bloody Battles, Mahomet being Victor, he took his eldeft Brother; and Ben Abdah, desiring him of his Realm and Liberty, and dying of his Wounds, died in a few days miserably in Pifion. Thus God doth punish the unjust Spoi- ler of another mans Good. We shall fee in their Poisonity the continuation of the same Quarril. Mahomet, feated Sovereign in Morocco by Blood and Fratricide, as monstrous in Ambition as in Action, he turned the same Arms wherewith he had been会使 more admirable. He had cbuffed Mahomet and his Brethren to take Arms under the deceitful Title and Pretence of making War against the Christifan Portugals, he affaulted him with great Forces, vanquifhed him, took him Prisoner, and deprive him both of Realm and Life. Xerisf, who had succeded his in the Person of this Mah- omet, became Sovereign of Princes of Fez and Moroc- co. The Victory so happily gossen of so many Nations, made him fearful; but by his Cruelty he drew upon his Defendants the just Judgment of him who purifheth the excels and enormity of Crimes in the fourth Generation. His Poison- ity was more infatuated, and the Desire of Reign, (one running another) entertained the Brethren in per- ceptual Difcord: for Cidun, now King of Fez and Morocco, was lastly expelled by his Brother Xerisf; but afterwards, fortune changing his inconstant Favour, Xerisf was pursed by Cidun, defeated, and made prisoner in the Year 1610 to live his Life in Algiers, the Son of Kequi, seeing his Fathers Affairs thus defolate, returns him- self towards the Mountains in the Province of Sur; where, finding opportunity to annoy his Uncle Cidun, he made daily Incursions upon his Terri- tories, with some Troops of Arabians, who had joyned with him, being two hundred Horie and two hundred foot. But finding this to be long courte to attempt, he thought it his interest, from the Realm whence he had been expelled, he obtained himself, that some certain counterfeit Fidians in Religion, had in former times brought in his Grand father, and made him absolute Lord of a great Country; wherefore he made use of a Pro- phecy, forged in his ambitious Spirit; and to work an Image of a Prince of great Value (eafe to be moved with a Paffion of Religion,) he caused it to be said to the religious Mahometans through the Country, with a fiew of holy Simplicity, who went preaching from place to place, That one Felixtur, a Man of holy Life, had given unto a Son of his a Drum of an admirable power and vertue, commanding him to sing: and it was understood, that a Prince called Adballa should come into Morocco, being expelled by the Injustice of his own Blood; and that then he should beat his Drum, and that the People at the found thereof might go to the War with all Safety; that it should be helpful to them, give Peace to the Realm, and settle all the Caffion and ancient Laws, to their common con- tent. This Prophecy was given by the Prophets, which they said was now accomplished, former that the Prophetical Drum had been found, that Abdalla, the eldeft Prince of the House of the Xerisfs, had caufed it to be beaten, exhorting all men to follow the War for the common good of the Country. These Vanities being preached by their igno- rant and malicious Religion Turf, increas'd the Number of Abdalla's Party: whereupon Cidun being adverified, he sent a great Army against him into the

A Prophecy

The Quarmels between the Xerisfs, and the eldeft Brother taken by his Brother.
the Province of Sus, under the command of Alexas Emire, to hinder the progress of his Designs: But Abdalla finding these Forces to approach, retired himself towards the Mountains, from whence he might charge the Enemies, and set forward by the crooked foot, so as within few days he cut off five thousand of his men. This success did so advance his Affairs, as his Troops increased daily, so as Cydan was forced to go with new Forces to fight with him, the which he calculated the ruin of: for at this time he was inveterate, and now withstanding the good successe of his former blow, which he got upon the found of a Drum, he was defeated, and slain in this year one thousand six hundred and twelve.

Gardarius, discoursing of this miraculous King of Mauritania, who rules Moby Hamet, whettin, that he was charmed with devilish Incantations, and feend from all outward force, carrying himself for a Divine Prophet; That with one hundred and eighty Hors, and two hundred Foot, he went to make Head against Gidan King of Morocco, having forty thousand men; That his Soldiers, (who were few in number) being ready to fly, he persuaded them with a cunning speech to prepare to fight; That the Day dawned not, they might see a great Army of Enemies fighting against them, in which there were five thousand of Cydan's Army overthrown, and the rest in great disorder put to flight, and yet Moby Hamet had not advanced with his Troops; That within a few days after, comming with his Troops to the River fide, he commanded them not to drink, nor wash in that River, which if they did they would die: but some neglecting his command, thinking to quench their thirst, died suddenly. He took many places in those mountainous Regions, which no man had formerly subdued; but his Soldiers, by this time, not only had forty thousand men, and were ready to go against the Christian, more came unto him; so as he went likewise against Gidan with a good Army, who likewise attended him, Hamet persuaded his Souldiers that no bullet could hurt them: so as they advanced Gidan's Camp with fuch fury, as within less than five hours, he converted the thousand men, and put the rest to flight. They write, that Hamet loof not above four or five, and that some as were struck with any Bullet, flewed Mortks but no Wounds; and that the great Ordinance either shot over them, or the Powder vented out at the Touch-hole, and wrought no effect. Cydan, having lost his General, the Fight, fled with all his Treasure, to recover new Forces, and in the mean time Hamet made himself master of the whole Country. There were certain Hollanders admittted unto him, whom they found luting upon a Carpet made of the Bark of Trees, having a white Shirt, and a long Gament over it, a red Cap on his Head; his Height and Proportion were as that of a Soldier, he hid his Alcoran, a short crocket Sword and a Danger hanging by him. Being falsified by the Hollander, he willed them to sit down by him, telling them that he was sent from Heaven, to purge the World from evil, and to prepare the Way of God, to expel Cydan out of his Kingdom, and to restore Peace unto the World: wherefore he advised them not to have any commerce with Cydan, nor to affil him in any sort. They oblervd many marks upon his body, he had one blue Tooth, all the rest being white. Hair upon either Shoulder, a red Circle in the Palm of his right hand, and a white spot on his lip. Aigier, having some Victories against Cydan, and having taken the Town of Morocco, in the end his devillish Art failing him, he slain, as you have heard. Such were the Affairs of Africk, in the Realms of Fez and Morocco.

But in Algier a wonderful drought had cau't cruel Combatiations; it had so devoured the fruits of the Earth before the Beginning of May, that it had produc'd a wonderfull Famine throughout the whole Land. The Turks attributed the cause of their Miseries sometimne to their Sins; then to the coming of the Moors, who had been expelled out of Spain, as a pernicious Venin; and sometimne to the licentiousness of Christians, which lived in those Places. Wherefore the Beginning of May, the Year, the Judge of the Town ordained, That all the Turks should make their devout Prayers to Mahomet their Prophet, to obtain Rain, so neceffary in that Country; that the Moors should depart the Town within three days upon pain of death; and that all the Christians, as well as bond Flaves, should caufe their Heads and their Beards to be shaved: this was speedily executed; for the Turks Degrees require a prompt Obedience. But the miserable Moors, which could not get out of Algier within their three days prefixed, detain either by Sicknes, or some other Impe- diment, were all cut in pieces. For thirteen days, there was nothing seen within the Town, the Executions of Turks without Turbans, crying and howling, after their manner, to obtain Rain from their false Prophet: but he which commands Sovereignty over times, from whole hand proceeds fair Weather and Rain, and which makes the Earth fruitful, held the Pipes of Heaven yet fill- ed, to open them at his more tender Plea- Vows than the superstitious Glamours of the In- fidel. For Bernard Murray, of the Order of the Redemption of Captives, hearing that the Turks meant to revenge their Miseries upon them, and to holne a little Chappel which the Christian Slaves had in the Place, for the Exercise of their Religion, obtained (by the means of Bn, Conulf of the French in Algier,) permission from the Doy- vag, or Turkish Judge, to make Processions, and to pray unto God to send them the dew of Hea- ven, which was foc necessary for them. All the Christian Slaves which were Prisoners continued in their situation three days but on the fourth day, being the Eighth of May, which fell such abundance of Rain upon Algier, as thee poor Christians, seeing their Prayers heard in the midst of the Enemies of their Faith, gave infinite Thanks unto God for his great Mercy and Grace.

These miserable Christian Slaves were still detaine in Irons and cruel Servitude, by this Accident. This Murray, of the Order of the Redemption of Captives, accompanied with two others of the same Order, had redeemed to the number of one hundred thirty and fix: but when he was ready to embarque them, their evil Fortune would have it, that the Gallyes of Genoa running along the Coast, landed some men near unto Algier, where they took the Baffa's Son of that Town, with many other Turks, and amongst this number a Virgin of Algier, of a very noble Family, and of as rare a Beauty, for the misery of these Slaves: for that when as the Baffa's Son and the others were redeemed by a Frigate which the Father had sent, the fair Algerian Virgin was still detaine by a Captain of the Genovses, who had reti- red to Cabyh, an Island adjoining, there to fa- tisfe his Defires with more ease, upon the frail and fading perfection of this fair Slave, which had depriued him of his Liberty. In the mean time the Baffa of Algier, seeing his Son returned with the other Turks, and not the Algerian Vir- gin, commanded that the hundred thirty and fix Subs
Slaves should be put again into Irons, with the three religious men which had redeemed them. Thus this feminine Beauty, or rather, the Patron of this Gemmways, who holds the Pudification so dear, makes a great number of Christian Souls to suffer by inpissable Servitude, however he of his Nation (flattering his disordered lofty fay, that his Queen Deifie to win her to God, and to make her a Christian, caufed him to keep her fo carefully. 

This fuffered in Alger the lofs of their Liberties; but a Capuchin Friar, a Florentine by Nation, endured at Tune the lofs of his Life, by the Cruelty of the Moors caufed out of Spain, and retired into thole Countries. This religious Man, being a Slave among the Turks, after his liberty fuddenly taken away from him, or from some other place, money to redeem his Liberty: but it happened, one day difputing in a Barbars Houfe with a Morifque concerning Christian Religion, the Zeal of his Faith transported him fo far, as to fry among divers Turks, That his Religion was better than that of Mahomet's. These Words, took commonly in the Country, were reported by the Morifques to the Cadi, or Judge of the Town, whom they pref with fuch horrible Clamours and Cries, as he pronounced Sentence of Death againft this Capuchin. He was delivered unto them, and they flriped him naked, leading him with Infamy through Times, some fpittin upon him, others cry'ng out at him, and fo they led him out of the Town, where they tied him unto a Pott, and they, being formerly incenfed by a Speech which a Moraboub or religious Turk faid unto them, That he amon them that gave him not one Blow with a Stone, fhould be no good Turk, floned him to death, where afterwards he burnt his Body, and threw the Body upon the Wind.

The Martyrdom of this Capuchin was follow'd by the confiftent Confiffion (amid the violence of Torments) of a penitent Renegado, a Florentine by Nation, and Captain of the chief Gally of Ohio: Four French-men being Slaves in the Island of Ohio, in the Patron or chief Gally, belonging to the Bey of Government of the Island, they resolved to recover their Liberty with the hazard of their Lives, to return into France and carry into some Port of Chriftendome that Gally, being the chief appointed in the whole Haven, they dyed unto their Party the Captain which commanded, being a Florentine Renegado and Chief Gally, they should have been executed when as they should go to Land to cut Wood. But whether that the Scribe were treacherous to his Companions, or transported with some fuch Indifcretion, being on Land, he fpoke thefe Words aloud, the which overthrew both the defign, and them that projec ted it; He, we fhall return unto our Country. A Turk which was near, taking hold of thefe words, reported them unto the Patron; who prefently laid hold upon the Scribe, and drew from him the confefion of all the Enterprize. He prefently fends an hundred Men towards the Gally, to feize upon the four French Slaves and the Captain. But they prefently made foue a generous reftiffe, as if the other Slaves, who were for the Mollufks, or of the Provinces which border upon the black Sea, had had the Courage to fight for their Liberty, without doubt the French men's Enterprize had succeeded happily. But what could five Men do against an hundred? yet they flew fifteen, and wounded many: the four French Slaves, and the Captain, who the Enterprize Captain was taken alive, and re ferred to the rigour of a cruel Death. For they continued him fix hours together in most vio lent Torments, he again ftalling upon the cross and fainted name of Jefus Chrift, even to the last gap, and detefting the Errors and fallhood of the Law of Mahomet. This happened in October this Year.

A little before, the Effates of the unied Provinces, and Count Maurice, feeing the loffe which the Ships of Holland infurred in the Mediter ranean Sea, determined to ufe the Turkish Gallys, and a great number of their Slaves; to the end they might be freed from that danger, and have a Safe Passage for their Ships, and procure liberty for their Captives, they refolved to make a League with the Turk. Where fore they fent Cornelis Hage to Constantinople who, not only willingly acceopted of that Embaffy, but performed with their Refolution thereby a great credit and commendation to himself, and much profit to the Provinces. He had refolved at firft to pais through Hungary; but he found too many croffes and obfacles, by fome that were Creatures to the Pope and Spaniard, as he was forced to turn to the way, and fetch a great Circuit. First of all, he fell into the hands of the Arch-duke Ferdinand, who caufed him to be ex mined, and admonifh'd to deft from his pur po fe: After which he was took at Sea, and in the end, having torment'd all dangers, he recover ed Constantinople the firft of May. He had ex prefs charge from the United Effates to labour for three things: The firft, to recover the Provinces of the Turks, which the Slaves were. The fecond, to make a League with the Turk. And the third, to obtain from him a free Navigation for the Hollander throughout all the Seas and Ports of his Empire. This Embaffador was brought to fift the Sultan's hands, and was favourably received; he prefented unto his Meffy, in the name of the Effates of the United Provinces, his Letters of Emb affy, with the Prefents which follow: Three Birds of Paradise, of rare and precious Plumas, wonderfull goodly to behold, and valued at eight hundred pound Sterling; two Vefcles of Chriftal, wonderfull rich and beautiful; four other Vefcles made of Fifhes Bones, whereas the art feemed miraculous in the graving; forty pieces of Cloth of Gold of divers colours; five pieces of Silk, five of Damask, five of Silk watered, and five plain; a Staff of an Elephants Tooth graven with admirable iflady; a Parrat fixt in a Cage of Chriftal, dwelling in it by the power of the Sultan; and many fair and rich Table cloths of Holland Cloth, moft part powedered with flowers to the Life, and wrought in their lively colours. The which the Sultan did accept with admiration All thefe things flew sufficiently; That the Effates from the beginning, or soon after, have raif'd Han dy-work, or other Enterprizes, and Navigation to the highest poin of Perfection.

The fith of July following, the League was sworn betwixt the Ottoman Emperour and the United Provinces of the Low-Countries, by the which Achmat promis'd to caufe to be fet at liberty all the Hollander's that were detained Slaves within his Empire: That the Traffick fhould be free for the Hollander's Ships throughout all his Seas and Havens; and moreover he grant'd, That the Effates fhould have an Embaffador refiding at his Port. This alliance with the Turk, for the which they have to often, and with little reason blamed the French, hath been ached and found that the English and Spaniards, who have laid elsewhere; and now by the Hollanders, whole Effates proceed in all their Affairs with fuch weight and meafure, as it seems they do nothing but with great Reafon, and to go fuitable.
About the end of this Year, the Jews, whose long Slavery throughout the World they had suffered, were released, and the new and mild Poles of OrientalIfm, at Persa, near Caftanimope, gave them the weight of a furiable Trench, which fell upon them, fired up against them by the malice of the Morifques Gra-

naders, chait out of Spain, and retird into the Levant. These, having by Pretences won the favour of the Cadi, or Judge of the Place, who was a Negro, newly cemed in that Capacity, received from him, their old Power from him, to thrust all the Jews out of Persa, and to ru-

ine their Synagogues. This Power they executed with all violence: And yet these miserable Jews durst not make their Complaints unto the Magiftrate, except one of their SoU which dwelt in the Ille of Cofa, who, being then at Caraffa, and stopping he and more credit from then, went to complain to this Cadi Negro, who presently caufed to be given unto him five hundred Bowes with a Gudge, instead of doing him Justice; so dangerous a thing is it to have to do with such juft Magiftrates.

The Infencies of the Morifques transported them farther; and after they had expelled the Jews out of their Durrellings, they threatened to do un-

to the Christians at Persa as much as had been done unto them in Spain; and they bragged, that they would fife upon their Churches, and especially on that of the Francifcan Friars, the which was reafonable for the Place. But the Enraged Monftrous, having made his Complaint to the Chief Vifer, they prohibited them to make any attempt against the Christians, upon pain of rigorous Punishment. This Prohibition flayed their fury; but they did not forbear in all other occafions to flrew the cruel Hates they owed unto Christians: So through all the Cargades from Caraffa to them, they did a thousand times more mischief than the Turks themselves.

At the fame time the Sultan Achmat had drawn together a mighty Army to go into Transylvania; he caufed it to camp in Tents near unto Constan-

tiope, about his Palace, called Damr Baffa, whither the People of Confanimope went to walk, and to buy their Forces; within few days after, he went to Adriano-ple, meaning from thence to proceed in his Voyage, carrying with him all the chief Men of his Port, except the Baffa of the Sea, or Admiral, who remained at Conffantiope, to have a care of the City. And, for the greater safety thereof, this Baffa caufed it to be subifed that no Man should go out of his House, nor keep any Light in it after the ordinary Ciy, which is made an hour within night, when the Taffifians crying from the tops of their Mules, invite the People to make the Salsa, or Prayer. After the Publication of this Ordinance, he fent certain Chacus to inmtact all the Ambaffadors refiding at their Courts, to be there at the first dawn of the next night, to the end that their liberty might not feve as a dangerous Example to others. But notwithstanding all the Baffa's Entreaties and Prohibitions, three Englifh-men of the Ambaffador's Train went out by night into the Street, where they were met by the Prowoff of Persa, who took them, and permitted (without defiance of the quality) neither of them to have an hundred and fifty bowes with a Gudge, and then committed them to Pri-

con, the doors whereof are now opened but with a fhver Key: So frifly do they olive in Turkey the orders of the Princes Lieutenants, without ex-

cept to the Parliament.

About the end of the Year, the Patriarch of Conffanimope (by reason of divers Complaints made against him, was deprived by the Grand Vifer, and one Cyriales, Patriarch of Alexandria,

a learned and religious Bishop) was (much against his Will) preferred to the place. The former Patri-

arch, by his former Complaints, and much as had wrought his Overthrow, but he himself was ca-

ninated into the Ille of Rhodes. In his Paffage, the Bank wherein he went was caft upon Mytilene, in which Place he renounced all Right and Claim to the Patriarchhip before the Bishop of that Place, and refigned it to the Bishop of Patras: whereupon the Bishop came from Patras unto Conffanimope, and laboured with the Vifer Naftif for the place; who, upon promise to pay him fifteen thoufand Chequines (which is ten thoufand more than they were wont to pay) made him a Grant thereof: which Cyriales, the late eclefial Patriarch, understanding, he came with all the Francifcan Monaks to the Old Vifer, who anfwered, That he was to do what he could for the Emperor's Profit, and nothing againft it: whereof, if they were to give too much as the other had promised, Cyriales fhould con-

inue in the Place: which the People were very telling to perform, but Cyriales refufed it; and to the other who was made Patriarch, when the former was fent for the old Patriarch to come from Rhodes to make Peace with him, for that they held not his Excommi-

fication just, being not deprived by a Council, but only by the King. About the fame time Naftif the Grand Vifer, fent for the four Ambaffadors, of England, France, Venetia, and the States of the Low-Country, and the Count of Austria; to which An-

them, was, to raife their Cuftom One in the Hund-

dred more than the Merchants had formerly paid.

Whilt that the Sultan Achmat's Army drew near to Transylvania, and fortified the Places which he held in thole Countries, Cofino de Medicis, Great Duke of Tufcany, bent his generous Defigns upon the fairest City in the Kingdom, and the time called Cofiana, a Province, which in the Writ-

ings of Antients, hath been honoured with two fa-

mous Cities, that is to fay, Thermal, the Country of St. Paul, and Seleucia, the Fort and Port whereof is called Aghiman, a Haven which in old Time hath contained within its bofome the fearful Forces of the Pyrates of tho!e days; from thence, in former times, hath come forth a powerful Army of Py-

rates with a thoufand Sall, so Troyly rigged, as many of them had their Sails of Purple, the Tack-

ling of Gold Thread, and the Oars garnifhed with Silver, marks of the Spoils of above four hundred Cities ruined by thole Pyrates, who fluck a terror to the Turks, and forced them, to avoid their Fury, to fet to Sea that great Fleet whereof Pomfey the Great was General.

The Trophy, erected upon the Walls of Agh-

man, of the Heads of forty Florentines, loft in a Ship called the Professor, by the ignorance of the Captan which commanded in it, made the Great Duke to fludy to have his Revenge for this Affront; and which the Emperor, having commiffioned the va
t Army, elevated his Mind to generious Enterprifes. In the end of March, this prefent Year 1613, he armed fix Gallies, under the Command of the Admiral Ingberi, the which he manned with fix Companies of foot,commanded by Giulio de Com-

to, called Montana, General at Land, befides forty Knights of the Order of St. Stephen, and a good number of Gentlemen Adventurers, among which was Don Petio de Medici. This Fleet parted from Ligea, and came to Civitaj Vecchia. In the beginning of April they took in many Noble-

men and Gentlemen of France, which attended them, and were the Princes in the Enterprife, of the which the Earl of Candale, with a Chief Son to the Duke of Egermon, Cipiere, Theonies, De Vie, Monferrat, De la Tour, and his Brother Boiffer, Villander, Vernequie, De la Pfefta, De la

Liffilick
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The Turks come from their Galleys to charge the Christians.

The Turks retake to their Towers and Walls.

The Turks fall on without Charge until he came within one hundred and twenty Paces of the Wall, where he was charged before by the Musket-shot of the Fort, behind by the Galleys, and in flank by them of the Mountain, with such horrible howling and crying out, as the Mariners which carried the Petards had forewarned them, and forced them to fall back to the Wall. The Earl advanced to enter with them, but the Wall was so soon shut as they were in, wherefore they must of force let the Petard to work. But whilst they were making it fall unto the Gate, there fell a flower of great Stones upon the Troop, wherewith Don Pedro de Medicis, Governor of the Castle, would not have them, but turned back. They found a manner, a Petard thrown and half slain; Calvage, Mont-terani, La Tour, Daumes, and Delhour, had taken upon them the Charge of the Petard, every one carrying a part, to put it speedily in Execution.

Whilst they were thus busied to force the Port, the Sergeant-Major came unto the Earl of Candale, and told him, that the few and hundred Musketeers come to charge them: there were two Beys which came out of the Galleys with their Troops, by reason of the bad Guard which these two Companies that Montano had left to hinder their Landing, had kept. The Earl of Candale had left part of his Troop with the Petard, and turned Head with the rest against these Beys, to charge them, but they had no mind to fight, but only to make a show; and seeing they should be forced, if they flied longer, they took their way towards the Mountain, and in their Retreat made many shot. The Christians pursu’d them not, holding it fitter to return to the Petard, which the played so happily, as it made a breach capable of nine men to pass.

The Squadron of the Knights of S. Stephen, commanded by the Commissary Lomond, and the Company of the Galleys of S. Mary Magdalen, with two Ladders were to assault the High Tower. The Company of the Admiral-Gally, with one Ladder, had charge to force the Port of the Retreat; and the Company of the Gally landing was to fight with the Galleys and Vessels in the Haven: all these Troops (being led by the General Montano, and by Captain Alexander of Tarentino, Sergeant-Major) marched in order towards the Fort. But the Petard, having effected, as we have said, the Earl of Candale entered with all his Troop, and suddenly ran unto the Port of Order to apply a Petard, which also very fortunately made a breach. The Turks, amazed at the noise and forcing of their Gates, fled unto their Walls; some retreating into their Towers, and others into the Hattle-dokes which they had made in the Street. At the same instant they planned two Ladders on the lower part of the Town, as well as if one was broken, with the loss of them that were upon it, by the other (notwithstanding that
that the Turks Horsemens charged much behind) a good number of Christians got up to the Walls, making their way by their Arms, whilist that the rest put the Turks to rout; having taken their Cornet, they forced the rest to fly unto the Mountains. The squadron of Knights, with the Company of the Gally of Saint Mary, having had a longer way to march, came not to the Tower upon the Hill, until that about the Perads had wrought their Effects; so as the Turks being retird therer, they found very great restistance, besides the attempts of the Enemies Horse which charged them behind; thrice they planted their Ladders against the Wall, and could not make them hold. Wherefore the Commanidey Lieutenant, having performed as much as a little, the Dead had Man could do in that Extremity, resolved to leave that Place, and go unto some other where he might be more necessarie; but being the Iaft to make the retreat, he was shot through with two Musquet Bullets, and Iaddernely faine. The Company of the Gally of Saint John vanqulshed the two Gallies in the Fort, where Admiral Moraglio at Sea went to take paffion as soon as they had given him a sign, having the other two Veffels at Liberty.

Within the Fort, in the Towers, and at the Bar- ricales, the Combat was hot and dangerous, the Turks had defpair and the advantage of the place on their fides. The Commanidey Lieutenant, having confent Resolution, pretm them on all fides; there was nothing to be seen but Blood, wounded or dead men; but much more of the Turkifh fide than of the Chriflians. In the end, after a Combat of four hours, the Turks fainted, fome were taken, many were faine, and the Chriflians obtained a great Advantage, and were able to beat them without more than their Enemies, who made great reftistance; fo there were five and fifty Chriflians wounded, of wch number De Vie, a French Gentleman was one, who had a Musquet shot through his Thigh, going to charge a Troop of Turks which were retired into a Tower; and fome Gentlemen were faine; among the which was Briffiere, a French Man, whose Va- liour in this Action made them that law him fight fo gencrously, conceive a certaine hope, that he would have proved a valiant Captain, if Heauen had lent him longer Life. The forrow for his Death was general, as well among the Italian Troopers, whom had fentence against them, as among the French, as well among the Spaniards, and Viliandre, two other brave French Gentlemen were alfo faine. The dead and the wound- ed were carried unto their Galleys; they emptied the Fort of all the Artillery, Munition for War, and Vehicules; the Trophy of forty Firetines Heads was beaten down, and all the Hooves fet on fire. Agrippa being thus ravified every Thing they had, with three hundred and fifti Turkifh Slaves, having freed about two hundred and forty Chriflions which were in Irons. The two Turkifh Gallies were drawn out of the Fort, and carried away with eight other Veffels. In this Triumph, as the Admiral Inghirami went his Coufle towards Liguro, upon the way the Turkifh Caramanif came into the gulf of the Fleet in the Line with a Turrent, it pre- pared to defend it elf, the Patrons Gally invected it, but not without los; for the Turks made fo great refiitance, as there were above four hundred Chriflions hurt or faine; the Earl of Camdeight fighting alonc at the Prow of the Gally, by the Per- mission of the General, and him the fector General, with him three to four the Caramanif being taken, and the Engine being abated of it, it split and funk fuddently. The great Dukes Gal- lies encountered some other fmal Jersey Veffels, the which they took, and after wards arrived happily at their Port.

The twelfth of August following, Ollavia of Arragon, General of the Gallies of Sicily, by the Commandement of the Duke of Ofaluna, Viceroy in that Realm, parted from the Haven of Pater- mo, with eight Gallies well armed and manned, to fall into the Levant. His first Touch was upon the Ifland of Cerigo, where he understood that the Admiral Baffa of the Sea was gon from Conflag- nura with thirtie Gallies, bending his Coufe to the Ifland of Neaporgon, whereas sixtie others at- tended him in the Haven; and moreover, that the Gallies of Rhodes prepared to go and joyne with him, all which Naval Fleet was to fall upon So- ria, againft the Turks Rebels.

Notwithstanding thefe Newes, Ollavia continues his Coufe towards the Ifland of Niceria, where he understood by a Greek Veffel, that the Turkifh Admiral meant to fend twelve Gallies to Rhodes, to guard certaine Veffels of the Fleet, which came from Alexandria by the Channel of Samos. True it is, that of twelve which were together when they parted, two were lent by the Bey, or Captain which commanded the ten Turkifh Gallies not far from him; as at eight whereof he ordered his Gallies for Batel, with fuch Diligence, as at Sun rying he was about the En- emies Gallies, and had invetered them. At his firft approach he discharged all his Ordnance, and then with his Admiral Vifcount, he entered into the Gallie which carried the Standard; the Spaniards entered, flew and maffacred all that made reftiance; the Combat began at the Prow, from whence they went to the Popp, whereas the Bey, or Commander of the ten Gallies fstood, whom they forced to yield. In the mean time the other Gallies of Sicily charged the Turks so furious, as they took five, all great Vessels carrying Lanterns; two fled towards the Land, hoping to save themselves, but the Turks had fcarce fliue to leap to Land, and to fly into the Country, aban- doning their Vessels to the Spaniards, who pur- sued them; the other three Gallies having gotten some advantage, cleared his own Pradле, and came into the Spaniards Power, in the which they had a very rich Booty, freeing above a thousand Chriflion Slaves, which were at the Chain, and by a strange change of Fortune, putting into their Places the Turks which had inchauned them. A- mong the most remarkable of the Prisoners, were the Commandant of the ten Gallies, called Sinan Bey of Orinda, in the Ifland of Cyprus; the Bey of Alexandria, (Son to Pial Baffa, who was defeated in the Battel of Lepanto, by Don John of Anfuria) and some Beyes or Captains, and Patrons of Gallies.

This Summer, the Emperour Matthias being gon to an Amblythy of the States at Prelburg in Hungar, in the eleventh time Stifftrand Baffora, who had been Prince of Trafonias, and fo great a Terror and Scourge amongst the Turks, as he made Sinan Baffa, having an Army of one hundred and fifty thousand Men, to the thrice within ten days from before him, and would never endure the fight of him, he having but forty thousand Men in his Army, was the Author of his own Misfortunes and Miferies, by his inconfant Humors, he came and lived a private Life at Prague, and there died an Appollye. At the Effates of Prelburg they confulted of the for-
All the Dogs sent out of Constantinople.

A great Plague at Constantinople.

The Turks threaten War in Hungary.

The Turks having been returned to Constantinople after the great Plague, notwithstanding the Turks hold a firm Opinion of Predestination, and that they shall not die before their appointed time, and that the time of their Death is written in their Fore-heads; yet, apprehending the Infection from the Dogs, the Sultan commanded all the Dogs in the City of Constantinople to be transported unto Scutary in Asia (a Town antiquately called Chrisopolis), and for the due Execution thereof, every Houholder was to bring his Dog first to the Cadis (which is the Judge of the Place) and to receive from him a Taxis or Ticket for his Dog, and to bear the cost thereof to pay four Choghes; by which means there were transported to the number of fifty thousand Dogs. The reason of his sending them away, was, for that reason the Aths of his Father, he found, that thirty years before, he had sent away all the Dogs for fear of the Infection. The Sultan commanded all, for fear and deemed every day he had not done it sufficient, the Infidels were much opprest, and ready to fall into Mutiny; but by the Advice of his Muphit, they were at length transported from thence to an Island that was not inhabited, some fifteen miles from Constantinople, where they all perished. Before their sending away, the Grand Seignior had propounded to his Muphit, to have them all slain; who made answer, That every Dog had a Soul, and therefore it was not fit to kill them.

The Turks are wonderful glad when they win any one of the Turks; and feck by all means to lead Men either by Force or by fair Persuasion; whereas you may see an affured Proof, by a Jew, who being turned Turk, soon after buying of Grapes of another Turk, fell at variance with him about the weighing of his Grapes; from words they fell to blows, and the Jew-Turk beat the other, whom he afterwards died, he endured very patiently, to encourage him as it were to retain his new Religion.

Soon after, another Jew came to the Turk who had been beaten, and demanded of him why he had suffered himself to be so abused? Who answered, You shall beat me as much as you will if you will turn Mussulman; so jealous they are to win Protestants.

This year, in October, the Turks observing their Fears of Bairam, (which is our Easter) the which they observe twice a year; a Turk having drunk Wine too freely (the drinking whereof is forbidden amongst them, although they love it well, and drink in private,) was apprehended, and carried before the Judges and Vizirs; who feeling the fact verified, inflicted the Punishment upon him, to have boiling Lead poured into his Mouth and Ears, which the Turks strictly executed.

Bethlem Gabor, as you have heard, was seized quietly in the Principality of Transylvania, the Sultan supported him, and had sent Sardar Baffa with an Army against Gabriel Battori, who was then the Prince of Bohemia, and Men, Money, and Friends, he was not able to make good against them; so as being abandoned of his Friends, and hated of his Subjects for his Tyranny, he grew into despair, and was slain by his own Subjects. Whereupon, the Country yielding Obedience to Gabor, Sardar Baffa retired out of Transylvania with his Turk's. Yet afterwards, some nearer allied to Battori, (defiring to revenge the profanations committed by them,) had always lived in peace under his Protection; and often desired and obtained Succour against their Enemies: That, when as Boesay had been annoyed by the Germans, affilting him with great Forces, he had taken off the Yoke: That when as Battori, his Successor, had lived after his own Will, and was often led by his fine compliments to his Court by their general consent, and did not fear to obey the Turk who was his Master. But he was wont to speak to the Turks to obey Bethlem.

The case of the Turks to win Men to their Religion.
Achmar, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

1613 make resistance until the coming of his Forces; and following Bethuel in all things, they should acknowledge him for their true and lawful Prince, and continue constant in their fidelity, lest they should provoke his wrath against them, and draw upon themselves some great miseries, which he would more to the like effect concluding. That he had fully compos'd and resolved, not to spoil any one Village, or any Fort in Transylvania, nor to do any wrong to any man, nor suffer it to be done by any other, but would defend that Province from all oppression. Wherefore he would have the Emperor advertised, that if he meant to have the Places of Transylvania, he should cause the said Places of Transylvania to be presently refused unto the Prince, or signifie his mind unto him by Letters.

Of these Rebels of Asia, whereof we have made mention, the Governor of Saroia at Sidon in Syria, called Armin or Emar Furardius, he, who gave entrance into his Port to the Florence, and receive them in their Courties to the Levant, hearing that the Baffa of Damascus, and the Baffa of the Sea, with the Gallies which he brought from Constantinopel, and the three hundred which he took at Nicopont (whereof we have made mention) came to fall upon him with myriads, and the Armin, his eldest Son within Sidon with Forces to command there, and in other Ports about it, and, flying from a furious tempest of Enemies, he went to Sea with three Ships, to retire himself into Europe, with his four Wives, ten Children, seventy Turks, and fourteen Jewels in pound weight in Galleys, and a Sword of Gold. He arrived at Legarn, and went from thence to Florence, under the Protection of Ciferno of Medicea, Great Duke of Tofcany, whose hands he kifh'd, presenting unto him a Cattelas very curiously wrought, and inrichted with Stone, and two Jewels to the Great Dutchess, to the value of fix thousand Crowns. This Turk, though he had no Faith, yet he found Faith with this Prince of Tofcany. Ciferno received him, drafhed him and all his Train, furnished him with Money, whether it were by way of Gratification, or that

Emir re-Exempts to Florence.

The great Duke receives him courteously.

A horrible tempest overtook the Mediterranean Sea.

These things past in the Year 1613, the end whereof concludes with the Furies of terrible Tempests in the Mediterranean Sea. The Tenth of November, a fearful Tempent, full of Lightning, Thunder, and furious Winds, was the cause of the loss of many Gallies and Ships in the Port of Genna, with a great number of Persons which were miserably drowned; which loss was valued at above twenty thousand Crowns. The Port of Naples was not free from this Storm, and the Gallies of Malta, with a great number of other Vessells received great loss.

The Grand Signior, having this Year and the Year before fullfum'd great loss of his Gallies and Frigions in the Mediterranean Sea, by the Gallies of Naples, Malta, and Florence, and in the Black Sea by the Caffacks, which had then the Gallies well manned and richly laden; he now imposed a great Tax upon all his Christian Subjects towards the reparition of that loss, so as he charged the Armenians to build him nine Gallies at their own costs, and the Greatness twenty: such is the Tyranny of the Turk; as he sufferers not the poor Christians to injure the thing, but he finds means to pull it from them.

The Grand Vifuer Naffif held his credit with the Prince, at whose return from Adriantopol, ma ny Jahnividuals (to whom the Vifuer was very obdious) conspired to kill him as he should enter in at the North Gate coming from Adriantopol, and had placed themselves there for the effecting of what they had intended; but coming near unto the Gate, the Sultan (being ignorant of what was intended against the Vifuer) called for him to speak with him, keeping him by him until he was carried into the City, by which means he escaped the pretended practice. Soon after, Naffif invited the Sultan to a sumptuous Falt, and within few days after the emperor fealed the Vifuer, who, presuming upon his great credit, cauf'd all the Crofles in the Church of St. Sylvia (which is one of the godlift Monuments in Confantinople) to be thrown down, and all the Images to be defaced, the which had stood entire ever since the Chriflian Government.

The Year before, the King of Persia had put to death 1000 Armenians upon a falfal Sufpicion, as if they had intended to reconcile themselves to the Pope: that King haring the Papifts, and yet fuffers divers Jefuits to live in his Dominions. The Engifh Ambaffador's Chaplain, defirous to know the reafon of the Perifh Cruelty, conferred with the Patriarch of the Armenians which refided at Confantinople, (for there are two Patriarchs, whereof one is under the Perifh, and the other under the Turk) who told him, that it was true he had miferably flain many of their Nation by the cunning pratticles of an Armenian, who had confpir'd Letters, in behalf of the Patriarch of Armenia to the Pope, by which the Patriarch, with his whole Church of Armenians, made offer to reconcile themselves to the Church of Rome, and to acknowledge the Pope as their head, importing the Pope to write to the King of Persia to giue them leave to do it freely; which Letters the Pope received, the rewarding the Perifh with fuffering bountifully, and returned Letters by him to the King of Persia, whereby he interceded him to fuffer the Armenians in his Country to use their Conciences freely. The King of Persia having received these Letters, grew into a great rage, cauing many of them to be put to death, laying, That if they would be obedient to the Pope, he could expel no service nor obedience from them; notwithstanding the Papifts laid that this was done directly by the Patriarch, but the Armenian affirm that it was the practice of a counterfeit Rogue. Soon after there arrived three Ambaffadors at Con fantinople; the one was a Circassian, the fecond a Georgifh, and the third a Bafilian. This was a Bribe of a Mongrel, all of them to complain of the Perifh Oppreffion and Cruelty, imploring Succors from the Grand Signior for their support. Presently after them arrived a Perifh Ambaffador, whom the Sultan would not admit to Audience, until all Controversies were concluded betwixt himself and the Emporour, which was done. In the next Quefition, the Sultan having lent one Caffack (some time a Servant in the Engifh Ambaffador's Houfe) to treat with the Emporour, by whom means at length all matters were reconciled betwixt them.

The Year 1614 began by the horror of great Prodigies, which were seen in divers parts of Hungary and Sclavon. Over the Town of Vienna in Austria, the Heavens grew to red and fearfully dark.
darkened, as they feared that either the last day was come, or else there would follow some horrid Effusion of Blood. But all their signs had no other effect this year, than the ruin of the great Fortune and prodigious Authority of Nafif Bafa, Grand Vizier of the Turkish Empire, formerly one of the greatest and most fearful Rebels, which had carried Arms in Asia against the sovereign Power of their Sultan; but to comprehend more plainly the fall and declining of his Fortune, let us behold him in his beginning and first rising.

He was the Son of a Greek Priest, born in a little Village near unto Subotica, and having been taken by the Tribune, which the Turks exacted upon their endless Children, was taken as one of three; he was carried very young to Constantinople, and there sold for three Cheques or Sultanins (every one of which is not above eight Shillings flering,) to an Eunuch of the Sultan, who nourished and bred him up till he came to the age of twenty years; and afterwards sold him to a Servant of the Sultanins, to serve him in his charge; who finding this Slave to have a Spirit capable of greater Affairs than the Honour of his Employ, employed him in the oversight of the building of a rich and flately Mosque, which the Sultan caused to be erected at his charge: In this place he gave fuch proof of his Wit and Judgment, that the Sultanins, and after him his Master, gave him the Government of her Houftold.

The Sultan had a will to employ him in his Service, and retired him from the Sultanins Houfe into his Seraglio, where he was employed with the charge of the Capigi Baffi, or Captain of the Ports or Ulthers of the Seraglio, from thence he was transferred to the Dignity of Governor of Capigi, upon which, and after he was made Governor General of Mesopotamia. The Commodity of his Government (fronting upon Persia,) flirred up his ambitious Thoughts, and his diliciute defire to become Sovereign of that Country, and made him to entertain many Practices with the King of Persia, an equal Enemy to his Mafter. The report of his Practices came to Constantinople, the Sultan is advertised, he knows the ambitious and frightening Spirit of this Nafif, and finds that his is very probable for his Service, if he can by any mild Course withdraw him from his Diligencies, and Intelligences with the Persians; whereby he denied him the Knowledge of his tremendous Designs, and to gain him the more powerfully, he gorged his ambitious Appetite with the greatest Dignity of his Empire. After the Death of Me-rafte Bafa, he honoured him with the Place of Grand Vizier, and gave him all his Goods, and in his Place made him General of the Army against the Persians, which he could not be disposed of, and Nafif advanced by his Dexterity, Wit, Diligence, and Treachery, to the greatest Charges of the greatest Empire of the World.

He entered into Persia, as Lieutenant General of his Masters Army, with the charge to make a great a Spill, as he forced Ka Abbas, King of Per- sia, to retire, to demand a Peace; and after that he had granted him a fair share of Arms, he brought his Ambassadors to Constantinople, to conclude this Peace to his Masters benefit, as we have formerly observed. He enters in Pomp, presents a Million of Gold unto his Emperor, is well received at the Seraglio, much made of by the Bafis, and the Sultan was caufed him to marry his Daughter. Fortune having thus advanced him to the height of Greatness, not being possible to climb higher, the overthrows him, and doth precipitate him to the lowest degrees of Mis- fery. The Sultan fears his Spirit, too head-frong by reason of his Ambition; he grows jealous of his Actions, and about the end of the year concludes his Ruine and Death. The Commandement is given to Bafanghi Bafa, that is to say, the Sultan chief Gardiner, and overbear of his Seraglio, and all his Hountes, one of the goodliest Dignities of the Sultan. Nafif was at that time sick in his Health, Bafanghi goes and delivers him, and causes him to be strangulated, being accompanied only with seven or eight Men; for that he would not give any fulification of the Commandement he had received from his Mafter. Being come unto his Lodging, he demanded to speak with him, and Nafif excused himself by his Servants, by saying he was not in State to receive his highness, but the Bafanghi (who would needs execute the Commandement) replied, that he could not return to the Sultan (who had sent him to have certain News of his Health) before he had seen him, to be the better assured. At this reply Nafif grew difturbing, and would without all doubt have been far from thence in some place of Masayre; but believing whatsoever happened to him was inevitable, he commanded them to suffer the Bafanghi to enter; who at his first approach entertained him with many Complements of Courtship; and having demanded some questions of him touching his Health, he drew out of his Pocket a com- mandement to the Governor General of Mesopotamia, Nafif, to deliver unto him the Seals of the Empire; the which receiving presently done, he drew out another Commandement unto him, by which he was enjoined to lend him his Head; then Nafif cried out aloud, and defired to speak with the Sultan; but the Bafanghi answered, that he had no Com- munication to him in the Sultan's Seraglio, but to cause his Life to be taken away presently. Upon this refusall, he intreats him to give him leave to wash himself in the next Chamber, to the end that his Soul (said he) should not depart this World in the Effaire of Pollution, according to the Turks belief, who hold the washing of the Body for a true Purification. This Favour was also denied him; he saw there was nothing left in his Mifery, nor any hope of Grace; Bafanghi Bafa's Followers (which were seven or eight Car- pignes) being come to take away his Life, and environing his Bed, which was an unlooked Commons that he must die; in the end he resolves, and suffers them in a cruel manner to execute his Executioners, he willed them to do their Duties; whereas he fell some work, and calling themselves upon him, they put a Cord about his Neck, and brought to strangule him; but seeing that the fateles of his replie Body would not suffer them to take away his Life presently, they cut his Throat with a Knife. His Death could not but displease the Christians, seeing that all his Dignities tended to their Ruine; he had perverted his Mafter to break the Peace with the Emperor, the French King, and the Venetians, promising him to make him Sovereign Monarch of the whole World, to the end he might keep his Spirit in Action, and make himself necessary to his Mafter, and live in a posture of Command in a Calm; whereas the Enemy and Malice of his Enemies gave him a thousand furious Affairs. Thus Naf- if Bafa ended his Days and Fortune; before Go- vernour of Mesopotamia, General of an Imperial Army, and Grand Vizier of the Turkish Empire; advanced to the most Dignities, by the great Kate and Influence of his Ambition, brought in a Calm to his Ruine by his boundless Ambition. Doubt- less it is a difficult thing for a Favorite that is in- folently audacious, to continue long in Grace with his Prince, especially when his unrestrained Ambition hath once broken the Bounds which Reason, pre-
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

9^3
preached to those that Fortune advances by the favour of her bellows; and that he follows obediently that pernicious Curiosity to know by Experience how high Fortune can advance him, and then the desire to enjoy that which is above his Condition, blinding the Eyes of Reason, he doth precipitate himself by his rash and violent Actions, to the lowest and most infamous Ruine.

The Riches of Nafirf were so great and proportionable to his Fortune, as after his Death they found about two Buffels of Diamonds and Pearls.

Doubling this rich and lately spoil desired to be enjoyed by some great Prince. So the Emperor Achmat feiled thereon, and applied it to his Chivalry and Treaury.

Another Discourse of Nafirf's Death.

This Death of Nafirf is related after another manner by one who was then present in Constantinople, the which I have thought good to let down as I have received it from him. The Grand Seignior being much demented with his Vicer ; whether incensed with such as were near about him, who both hated and feared Nafirf, or doubting his great Power, he dissembled his spleen, untill he might find some Opportunity for Revenge; yet it was not so secretly carried, but Nafirf had discoverd the Sultans Distrust, and laboured by great Gifts both to the Sultans and others to pacifie him, providing notwithstanding the mean time for keeping the Horrible men daily over into Asia, meaning to pass himself when he had gathered together a sufficient Strength. But it fell out on the seventh day of October, it being the Turks Sabbath, that the Moon about eight a Clock at Night was much eclips'd, which is observed by some great Astrologers. The Grand Seignior having formerly caus'd it to be bruted, That he would about that time pass to visit a new Mosque which was then in building; whereupon all the Streets were hanged with Cloth and Arras, and as the Cullum was a, cry went before, that The King cometh, at the noise whereof Nafirf (being then in his House) could not but desist and leave the Sultan as he called by: But it was not the Grand Seignior him self, but his Bokangi Baffa, whom he had caus'd to be attired like himself, who being come before Nafirf's Door, and finding him standing there, he suddenly leap'd unto him, and told him that the Sultans Pleasure was, that he should come up into the Grand Seignior's Presence, whereupon Nafirf was hurried, demanded what the Sultan meant to do: to whom the Bokangi Boffa replied. That he knew not what the Princes Pleasure was, but if he would not deliver it, he would return with that Messaje unto him. Whereupon Nafirf drew the Seal out of his Bofon, and delivered it. Then the Bokangi Baffa flouther him for his Head, whereunto he presentely submittted himself, and then two Jamogens flanged him; his Head was presentely cut off, and carried to the Grand Seignior, and his Body thrown into the Street to be trampled on.

It was thought his Death was procured by the Wife of Cicale, Baffa of Bakbion, who had been manzool'd or despoil'd from his Government there by Nafirf, and was a little before returned to Constantinople, but could not be allowed by Nafirf to have any access unto the Grand Seigniors Presence; whereupon he wrote a Letter unto the Sultan, wherein he accused Nafirf to have committed with the Grand Seignior many things that were Capital. This Letter he sent by his Wife, who was Sifter to the Grand Seignior, who coming to his speech (although he were at this time obliquely by Nafirf who was then present) left the Letter in his Chamber, and so departed. The Grand Seignior finding this Letter, and reading it, was much incensed against Nafirf; and never quiet in Mind until he had his Head. He writes, that there were found in Nafirf's House eight Bage of Gold, each bag containing ten thousand Chequins. After Nafirf's Death, Merchant Baffa, Admiral at Sea (who had married Sultan Nafirf's chief Daughter) was made chief Vicer; he was born in Constantinople, and the first natural Turk that was ever Vicer since Constantinople was won.

You have heard in the last years Relation, of some Combinations which were growing in Transtulania, and how the Sultan had written his Letters to some of an imperious Tones and the Nobility and States of the Country; which Letters were put up in form of a mandate throughout all Transtulania, and in Places that were not far from these Noblemen who held the Emperours party against Bethlem. At the same time Bethlem defeated certain Troops of the Garriions at Lippa and Genoa, which over ran, and spoiled the Country, so as the Governors of those Places were forced to lend to Vienna, to demand Succours of Men and Money. A Chians arrived at that time at Lins, bringing Letters unto the Emperour from the Grand Seignior; the first point contained in them, was, That his Imperial Majesty should have a care. Bethlem Peace made betwixt them for twenty years should not be forgot; and that for his part he desired to observe it faithfully. Secondly, That in the name of his Imperial Majesty they had feald upon certain Places in Transtulania, a Province which had been always under his Protection, which received her Princes from his Hand, and which he was bound to support against all her Enemies. Thirdly, That the Tyra my of Prince Battori had constrained him to give Forces to Bethlem Gabor to disposseff his of the Principality of Transtulania: That after the death of the said Battori, he had invied Bethlem to govern it in Peace. Fourthly, That since he had been beleved about the three Troops of Souldiers in the Name of his Imperial Majesty, contrary to the Articles of Peace, they had been forced upon the Forts of Hift and Viver, and the Towns of Nagfian and Tanafe. Fifthly, That he had given express charge to Bethlem; not to suffer any Enterprise, no not upon the least Village of his Principality, to the end that nothing might be depared; but that he should repel and drive out the Aggressor by force. Sixthly, That he exortted his Imperial Majesty, if he desired the continuance of the Peace, to command his People to make Reftitution of the places utterly, or to fignifie his Intention by the fame Chians which he had put before, to the end he might be fully assured: for the mischief increasing daily, the affifance which he hare to the good of Peace might grow cold:

The Emperour receiv'd the Chians at Lins, and very honourably, and gave him an answer to his Letter wrapp'd in a piece of Cloath of Gold; the fcience whereof was, That this business being of great importance to his Imperial Majesty, he was defir'd to confer with the Prince Electors, and States of the Empire to hear their Advice; after which he would acquainted with his left Resolution; and finally, that he should refk assured, that for his part he would not attempt any thing contrary to the Peace. In the mean time there was a petty War in Hungary, the Incurious and Spoils went amongst the Chians, and the Turkis again. The Turks of the Garriion of Agra going forth, took a great number of Cartel from the Chrians; eight hundred Hatchicks adventured of this Spoil, pursu'd them so speedily, as they met them before they came within half a League of their retreat, when they made them to leave
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

In the five and twentieth of October, the Cannon being drawn out of Verady to batter the Gates of Don in order to entice him, made his approaches, and batters it so roughly that it appeared to have made a reasonable breach; it served for a Paslage for four hundred Men to escape, who left the Governor with very small means to defend the Place, and without hope of Succours from Hungary; which made him come to a Parley, promising to yield the Place, to have their Livres and Goods loaded, and to leave them off all Arms, which were delivered by the same Capitalation. That these three Places should not be put into the Turks Hands, but should remain perpetually united to the Principality of Transylvania; and to take all interest from the Turks, the Estates of the Country should pay untoSender Baffa the Charges and Expenses of the Troops. Thea Places thus gotten by Bethem, he manned them with his Garrisions; the Imperialls which were within them being retired to Fortegaffe, the Emperor Lieutenant in High Hungary. But the Estates of Transalvania being assembled at Pressin, disputed diversly, whether they should resign those three Places to the Turks, or the Sultans Power; some represented the Discontentment this would have caused, others the refused, and the Inconveniency that might ensue; others were not of Opinion that the Province should be so dismembered, giving the most important Places thereof unto Infelics. Thus without contention or refusing the delivery of the Place their own Subjects, the Estates concluded, that Prince Bethem should do therein what should seem to be most Necessary for the Tranquility of the Country; befeeching him most humbly, to free them from the Imperialls, who had feiled upon Efigg and Vinar. Such were the Affairs of Transalvania this Year, a Province distracted from the Empire by the Turks Practices.

At Constaninople, Sultan Achmat, having no desire to beautify the outward part of his Scaifale with a goodly and Spacious Place upon the Sea shore, he caused a Platform to be made within the Sea, being eight hundred Paces long, and one hundred and twenty broad. The Provost of Constaninople caused this Resolution to be proclaimed, whereupon two Turkish Jealous, a Young Man, and the chief of Families themselves laboured there in Perfon. There might you see the Baffas serve as overeers of the Workmen, and the Janizaries and Spahies carrying Salletts with a wonderful Alacrity; and at all hours of the day there was Mischief of divers sorts of Infrumens, to confue their Labour, and in that, while the Waves continue. The Visiers going to visit the Workmen, caufed a larges of pieces of Silver to be call aмонт after them. Thus the Sultan being served with admirable Dilligence in this his work of Pleafure, he faw it finifhed in three Months, having been begun in October this year.

Senira, who had employed his leisure after this manner, in the finifhure of a Platform within the Sea of Confaninople, certain religious men parting from Persia, had a defign to build another in the Waves of Infedliff; but more profitable for the Health of Souls. This was an Employment of Jews into the Country of Minigeria, in old time called Chalde; Lewis Grangiola, a Prieeft of this Society, with two others of his Order, and an Armenian for their Interpreter, parted from Thrace with this godly Resolution, to preach unto the People far from God, the Truth of his Holy Word, and to guide them happily in the way to Heaven. He paffed the mount of Thrace, and the famous Cafales of Leander and Her, but cut through the Tables, whereas he that could not quench the Fire of his Pithon.
Paffion, quenched the flame of his Life; he pafiled
beyond Pompey's Pillar, or rather that of the moft
happy Daniel Styliha, who erected his twards this
Month of the Sea: and about the fith of June
this fame year he arrived to Citri, a famous Town in
Ibarn, where a Company of French Souldiers
(whose the violence of Necclity had for the
jime fince forced to leave the Emperour's Service
in Hungary) were in Garrition for the
Turk, to defend his Subjects againft the Incalci-
nons of the Coflacks; yet their Frenchmen do fll
obferve the Catholick Religion immutably. And hence
he failed towards Cordufa, and by the en-
counter of a little Gallion he entered into the Port
of Tarhazand. Within few days after he was carri-
ed in the fame Vefel to Erifla in the Country of
Laxia or Laffia, which on the one fide looks to
wards the Country of the Georgianis, and the oth-
er that of Tarhazand. The Christian Religion
had been for a long time planted among the
People, but very ill manured, for the Fathers,
to free their miserable Children from the Tribute
wherewith the Turks opprefs them, caufe their
Children to be circumcized after the Mahometan
manner, and for the fame Conideration they
marry their Daughters unto Janizaries, and
many other by abandon themselves to the Mahome-
tan Impiety, to the end they may be delivered from
their infupportable Oppriffions, and their Turkifh Yoke. The
Jefuits foud there a good
Subjeft to work upon for the Health of Souls;
through their abode there for certain days they ca-
tech to the Men, Baptized the Children, and con-
verted the Women married unto Turks, what
they were to do for the maintenance of their Faith:
But for that their Conliffion or Charge was to
go unto Mingrelia or Cholos, they went again to
Sea, and failed towards Goceu, which is the fuf-
trick Corner of the Black Sea: this Haven being
they unfit that Veflel Anchored in the
Gallies which carried a Gallion called Oneze from
Confiantinople, whofheould treat a Peace on the be-
half of Sultan Achmut, with the Prince of the
Mingrelians, and difpofe him to pay a Tribute; with
thefe Vefles they went into a Port called
Macrogea, nine Miles from that of Goceu, hold-
ing in the middle of the Country by the
Sea, but the Turk was fomewhat laft in
Truth there; in any Affair where the Waves be,
command Sovereignty. A North
wind rising abftout Midnight on the fifteenth
of September, drove their Gallies near unto the
Shells and Rocks, whereas one was broken and
called away. This Tempeft continued many days, and
during the Violence thereof, another Gallie
was loft, in the which the Jefuits had been, by good
advice they had retir'd to Land during the Fury
of the Sea and Winds. The Jefuits imputed the
caufe of this los, to the Prohibition which
Oneze the Baffa had made unto them, not to pafe into
Mingrelia before the Peace were concluded with
the Prince of the Country, and the Jefuits grew
long, by reason of the Difficulties which happen-
ed in the Treaty. In the end thole Princes refol-
ving to pay the Tribute unto the Turk, it was
concluded.

The Liberty of Travel follows Peace, Grangier-
er and his Companions proceeded in their Jour-
ney; twenty days after their departure from Ma-
crogea, they arrived at Satisfella, a place of
Georgia, whereas the Prince of Vifiter came to vifit
them, and after the Georgian manner intimated them,
 bare-headed, and kneeling upon one knee. Gorel,
The Prince of the Georgianis (who was then at Barlia,
whereas the Court was to pafe the Feasts of Chri-
ftmas and New Year without the company of the
new Christian and French Precheers, lent for them,
received them favourably, and faluted

them bare-headed, and kneeling. After that
he had made them to blefs his Court, he held
many Discours with them of the Truth of the
Roman Church: and of the Popes Power, as the
father of all Christians; being more moved therunto by a feeling of Piety to the Church,
and partly from the Instructions he received from
these Jefuits, fo as enlightened with a new Beam
of the true Light, he intreated Grangier to crave
Abolition of his Sins from the Pope, the which
( laid he ) he may give me by the Power he hath
from God; and therewith he tendered him his Confef-
sion in writing. But underfanding that the Jefuit
had Power from the Pope to abolve him, he
purged his Confcience of all his Sins, by a gen-
ereal Confession of his Life. Without doubt the
Zeal of these Souls, so far from Scurce, they
plainsly what the Harveft would be, if to many
Labourers were lent as are necessary. A Monk of
Georgia, who had lived at Rome for the space of
three years, had in former times planted Piety
there; the which they of this mission did now
alter. This Prince Gorel intreated the Jefuits,
to lend them of their Company at their re-
turn into Europe, promising to make great effeft
of them, as a gift to his Church, as a Funds
and for all things necessary for their maintenance.
The Prince offered them Silver, which they re-
fused, modestly excusing themselves upon the
Rules of their Inftitution, which forbids them to
receive any temporal recompence for the Admi-
niftration of Holy things. Thus they parted from
this Prince Gorel with much commendation, to the
ner of living, and caufe them to be conducted to
Satisfella, to continue on their Journey into
Mingrelia.

The third of February, in the year 1015, they
parted from this Town with the Turks who came
to conclude the Peace, and pafting by the Banks
of the River Peira (or Peasa) they arrived in
the Country called Cholos, now called Mingrelia ) they arrived
at Haradome, otherwife called Herachia, and from
there to Margoula, whereas the Prince of the
Mingrelians ( called Dordran ) then remained, being
bucfe in the Reception of Thibei Charn, King of
Georgia, who was come thither to visit him, be-
ing expell'd out of the Country by the Turk.
The Jefuits were brought to the Hands of Prince
Dordran, and of Lipartia his Uncle, who was
Regent of the Realm during his Minority.
The y both promis'd them affifhan in their Af-
airs, lending them to the Town of Macarea, to
make their abode there whilst they were bufied in
the Affairs of their Country, the which at that
time were somewhat confuf'd. The Bishop of
This Place entertain'd them with great Demon-
tration of Love, and moft of uly, making a Feast
to Thibei Cham, or Prince of the Georgianis, he
would needs have the Jefuits affit at this Ban-
quet, for a great Testimony of his Love. It is
the custom of this Manner of Afairs, that the
Bishops and Princes entertain them as well as the Georgianis, to fing at their Meet.
The Thibei Cham defireth, that the Jefuits might
fing fome note when it came to their turn, where-
of they excuted themfelves divers times; But there
was no Remedy, they muft do as others have
done, whereas they fang the Hymn of Pian-
ge lingua, he appoiited for Holy Thursday.
Being thus favourably entertained in Mingrelia,
they make their refidence at Macarea, with hope
to labour profitably for the Health of Souls,
which err in that Country through the Darkenes
of Ignorance, for want of Men to teach them the
way of Truth. They are Chriftians of the Greek
Confcription, and confid'ed this Country of the
Church of Rome, always in war either againft the Turk or the Perfans.

They carry the Name of Cham, which is as much

The Ship-

The Pea-

The Sal-

1015

1015

1015
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

He continued in this Monarchy, under the Care and Government of this learned Abbaj, until the Age of seventeen Years; that is to say, for the space of eight whole Years, during which time, his Mothers Tears, the holy Infructions of the Abbaj (but rather the Divine Favour) made him to enter into the way of his Souls Health, and become a Christian. The Arch-bishop of Achmat, who had disposed of his Soul from the Pollutions of the Law of Mahomet, and bap-
tified him in the Church of St. Anastasius, without the City of Thebaldinacës yet secretly, for fear lest the Eunuch coming to discover this Mystery, should abandon him, and publish abroad the place and elate of his solitary abode, and so be mle-
tably taken. Thus *Jacaia* calling himself Sultan, being already in some Advantage by the Growth of Heaven by the promises of holy Baptism, whilist that he was in the beginning of his Pretensions to that of the Turkish Empire, he leaves the Monar-
chy where he had been intrusted, and in the Company of the Eunuch travels up and down Greece, palling away (in the length and variety of his Visits) seven years of his Life, and often set fires; and for that he would not be known, he takes upon him the Habit and the Licentia of a Dervis or religious Turk. But when he came to the City of Sipjia, he underflood the News of the Death of the Emporour Mahomet the Third, his Father, and the rejoicing for the new Advance-
ment of the Wounds of the Eunuch to the height of an Emperor, at the same instant, that *Mothapha*, his elder Brother, had been hanged by the Commandment of his Father. The Displeasure which he conceived for that he had not been bred up at Contanti-
ople with the ref, to receive so rich a Crown as that of the Turkish Empire, made him to waver in disposing of his Berd and Sloop, which, now they came into Perfa to the Sophy, to have Succours from him, and with him to make War against his Bro-
ter: sometimes he would leave for a support and countenance to the Rebels of Asia, and justify their Party. After many Discourses with the Eunuch touching his Affairs, he lends him unto the Son of Peri Baffa, the Emperor Achmat: the Eunuch treats for his Master, and exercises him for the Rebels Oath; and returning to Tarlai, where the Sultan *Jacaia* remained, he conducted him to Peri Baffa, to be the Head of his Troops. *Jacaia* arrives and fees himself obeyed by an Ar-
my ready to fight: for the Defarden or Treatu-
er being against him, the Parry of *Jacaia* re-
sented to him, with a poor Peafant, and soon after with an Abbaj there by, who entertained him, and cured him to be haid, holding him to be one of the Defardens Pages, as he himself said. His Wounds being cured, *Jacaia* returns again towards Greece, where he finds his Mother, con-
fers with her, and soon after with the Eunuch, of the effate of his Affairs; and concludes with both of them, to lend to Contantinople, to the Vifer Dervis (wha at that time was discontented with the Emperor Achmat) to find his Disposal, and to carry him to his place. The Eunuch undertakes the Voyage; speaks with the Dervis, and finds him disposed to entertain the Offers of *Jacaia*. The Conspiration was concluded, and
Jacoia in danger of his life at Constantinople.

He returns to Prague to the Emperor.

He goes to Florence to the great Duke of Tuscany.

He makes a voyage into the Levant in the Duke's galleons.

and they swear to kill Achmat, and to settle Jacoia in the Imperial Throne. Hereupon he transports himself to Constantinople, in a digusted Habit: but when as they would have him to execute the Enterprise (lay the Devil) the Devil died, be it that the Emperor Achmat had discovered their Design, or otherwise. Thus Jacoia, being fruitless of his hope to effect any thing by these means, left the City, and fled towards the black Sea, and then wandered into the Countries of Valesian and Moldavia, following the Caroke of a Poland Ambassadour on foot, whereas Fortune had laid a snare for him, which brought him in danger of his life; for a Chasius being come from Constantinople, and knowing him, he defined the King of Poland, in his Malters Name, to flay him, affuring him, that by this means he should freely bind unto him the Affections of the Sultan Achmat: The King refuted his unjust Demand, holding himself much honooured to see his Court the Refuge of unfortunat Princes. After this Refusal, the Chasius flies to Treachery: he corrupts certain Tartarians of the King's Guard with money, who promised to murder Jacoia; and doubted they had not advertised him, if a Flemish Embassador had not adhered him, and lent him his Lodging for certain days to hide himself, after which he freed himself from danger, and return to Prague towards the Emperor Rudolphus, who was then living.

In this Imperial Court he found Relief, and means to eate his former left Hopes: The Emperor furnished him with all things necessary: He spent a whole year there, and was acknowledged during his Abode, by many Turks which came to Prague, for Brother to their Emperor Achmat. There wanted nothing but Succors to effect his Designs: but he finds nothing but fair Words and good Wishes at Prague, and the same often exchanged with him, and the Emperor, that he was not left anywhere. Certain Sarrons, that were his Friends, advised him to pass to Florence to Ferdinando the great Duke of Tuscany: He takes Direc- tions from that Prince's Ambassador residing at Prague, and goes on his Journey; but entering into it, he hears that Ferdinando was dead: these mournful News made him his mind, and he rather welcomed his return to Florence, Superior to Ferdinando, and the great Dutchis his Mother, had not called him back. He came then to Florence, where he was honourably entertained, and lodged, for the Life of his Perdon, in the Fort of S. John, where he was supplied with all sorts of Commodities. The great Duke Cosimo of the Tuscany, the Excelec- cty appointed him Harze and Carochoes, and rich Company as he delighted in, for the Pleasure of Hunting. He had not said long at Florence but he fay himself alliled with such Forces as he def- ered. The great Duke Cosimo cauht his Gallions to be armed, lending them into the Levant, under the Command of the King, to refolve to find where the time chief of the Rebels of Afa. He offers him Men, Arms, and Money, if he would come to land and march towards Perths, whither many Rebels were retir'd. But he who commanded the Florentine Gallions had no Commission to leave him in the hands of Raffiu, wherefore he carried him back to Florence to set his Highness.

During the time that Jacoia was aboard the Gallions, the great Duke fent divers Perions into many parts of the Levant, to inform themselves carefully of these things which he had delivered, not only touching his own Peron, but also of his Mother; and they all brought back certain proofs of Governing the Great Duke subject to impart this fair occasion unto Spain, to labour for the common Good of Chris-
The Noblemen revolt against Stephen.

Princ Alexander called into Moldavia by the Boyers.

The fort of Cochins yielded up to Prince Alexander.

Prince Alexander, making some play with his Army at Cochins, in the year 1651, advanced towards Taras, and being come within half a day's march, met with a great number of Tartarians, (chosen out of a great number) to discover the Comman-

dance of his Enemies Army: but they were not far advanced, before they encountered fifteen hundred Tartarians, sent by the Cof-

facks.

Fifteen hundred Tartarians defeated by the Cof-

facks.

The Gene-

r al Staff of Ste-

phan's Artillery

relieves to be-

try.

Achmat, eighth Emperour of the Turks.

which made Stephano diftrift the Affair of the Moldavians, and to feel a pricking in his Confi- nence, which doth never abandon Tyrants and Ulitpers.

Princ Alexander, making some play with his Army at Cochins, in the year 1651, advanced towards Taras, and being come within half a day's march, met with a great number of Tartarians, (chosen out of a great number) to discover the Command of his Enemies Army: but they were not far advanced, before they encountered fifteen hundred Tartarians, sent by the Cofacks, (chosen out of a great number) to disco...
Prince Alexander, having happily opened this Passage, advanced with his Army within Cannon-shot of Stephen's Camp. Prince Vizovnoffs, was of opinion, that they should make a kind of Enclosure with their Carriages, which might serve them as a Fort, having no place of Retreat within ten Leagues; the which being discovered by the Hungarians, he thought certain Yolles of Cannon through their Place, for there were some Yolles flain, and some hurt; and the Prince answered him with the like, but to small effect, for that night surprized them, neither had they above eight small Pieces. Prince Vizovnoffs spent the night to encourage his Soldiers, letting them understand that they had no reason to be alarmed, although their Enemies were more in number, for that most of them were Peasants, never trained up in Arms but for Battle; whereas they had had good proof in many Encounters, where they had ever been Victors over their Enemies, although they were in inferior number. That they had many Telemone and Affemone, that God did fight for them, and would use them to punish the Tyrants of Stephen, and his Cruelties against Moldavia. Finally, if they were Victors (whereof he doubted not, if they did their Duties) there was not any one but should return laden with rich Spoils and Recompenses from Prince Alexander. This did so encourage the Soldiers, that they protected with one Voice, rather to dye than to fall of their Duties. Moreover, the Princes gave the Colonels and Captains to understand of the Intelligence they had with the General of Stephen's Artillery, wherewith they were much comforted.

The next day, being the Eleventh of October, they began to put their Armies in Battle, during the which there were divers Skirmishes, wherein Alexander's Party had full the Advantage; so as it seemed they were so many Pretences of good Fortune which they might entice them, but at length Prince Alexander's Army was ordered by Vizovnoffs, to whom Prince Alexander had given the Charge of General, as most capable, having sundry times given sufficient Proofs of his Suficiency and Valour in other Battles. This General, seeing Stephen's Horse men divided into three Squadrons, and the Tartars not advanced, he appointed the Cossacks to encounter them; which the Tartars judiciously and delicately done, for they both go freely to the Charge, neither are they covered with any Arms, but only with the Skins of certain Beasts, whereby they make themselves seem as fearful as they can, observing no order in their fighting, and using Cossacks which are fearless, as are not accustomed unto them; and being once broken, they seldom return again to the Charge. The Polonain Lancers, called in their Language Hodlfnrsky, being about one thousand and five hundred men well armed, made the second Battalion of Alexander's Army, led by Prince Coreyx, and were placed on the right hand against a thousand Tartar, Valahian, and Moldavian Horse-men. The Hungarian Foot, being about three thousand men, were in the midst of Prince Alexander's Army, with the Cannon, upon a little Hill of some advantage; and on the left hand was the rest of the Chalvaire, who were led by Prince Alexander and Vizovnoffs; and Passage was a little behind the Foot in the Camp where they had lodged the night before.

The Tyrant Stephen, having disposed his Army into divers Squadrons, began, about Nine of the Clock in the Morning, to play with his Canon upon Alexander's Army, who found that the General of his Artillery had kept his Petrol, but not so much of the Bullets flew over his men, and hurt them nor upon which Confidence, he commanded the Cossacks to charge the Tartars which were advanced, whom they soon defeated. At the same Instant two thousand light Horse gave charge to the Hungarian Foot-men which guarded Stephen's Cannon, and in an instant cut most of them in pieces, and the rest yielded themselves; so as Alexander became Master of his Cannon. The Tyrant, seeing his Infantry in danger to be defeated, and his Cannon lost, called a Battalion of three thousand Palachian and Moldavian Horse-men to advance, who without doubt had recovered the Cannon, but the generous Prince Coreyx, with his Polonain Lancers, charged them so furiously in the Flank, as that they flew almost the one half of them upon the place, and put the rest that remained to rout. Presently after this followed another Squadron; the which Coreyx receiving, he widely retired towards his Camp, loosing his men wearied and tired with the Labour of their Enemies, and not only able to maintain the Fight without some rest. Then came Prince Alexander, and Vizovnoffs who was his faithful Guide, with the rest of his Horse-men, to encounter this last Battalion of the Enemy, whereto they went with greater Courage, for that they were affaid the Vayvdoy Stephen was there; which they sought to allure, and therefore continued the Battle of a Quarter of an hour, during which time Prince Coreyx had leisure to take breath, and to gather together what possibily he could of those of his Party, to succour them that were then in fight, who were almost tired, and Prince Alexander far engaged. But fearing these unexpected Successes, he and his Men recovered their Forces, the Enemies were so much amased at it, as that all them that remained alive were put to rout, and fled.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turk.

But Stephano (being naturally a Coward) apprehending blows, had retired himself to the rest of his Foot-men, who had not yet come to fight, making a flew that he would rather dye with them than by a Tyrant; but having the left Charge, and his Hottemen all in rout, he soon relapsed to himself by flight, having never given one stroke in this Battle. The Foot-men which remained, being about four thousand men, seeing the issue of the Battell, yielded to the mercy of the Vietsers, and cried out, God save Alexander, Vayvod of Moldavia by all the Nobles and Boyers of the Country, when the Prince, and Vayvod of Moldavia was by certain letters, sent the next day of the Victory, Prince Alexander made his entry into the City of Tav, having the Prince Corcesky and Psioufonsky on either side, after whom followed his whole Army. Entering into the City, he was there proclaimed Prince and Vayvod of Moldavia by all the Nobles and Boyers of the Country.

At the same time, Prince Alexander, knowing that it was no les Glory to preserve than to get, he called the chief Noblemen of his Court to Counsell, to resolve what was fitt to do to maintain him in his Esteem, which he had newly got till that time. The next day, Prince Alexander understanding that a great number of the chieflf of the Inhabitants of Tav were fled into the Mountains and Fortresses to attend the Events of these Troubles, he lent certain Boyers to invite them to return back again (with all affurance) to their Houses, casting part of his Army to invite, and to be entered in the Country thereabouts; and there were one thousand and five hundred Foot, and five hundred Horse (under the leading of Prince Corcesky) sent to the City of Vayfelsty, for that Stephano had fled that way, and might return back again into Moldavia. As for the Artillery, he furnished the City of Polenta, and some were put into the Fort of Coshina, the which is as it were the Arefnal of Moldavia.

Amblements sent by Prince Alexander to the Grand Seignior.

The Inhabitants of Horreova, a Country in Moldavia containing about fifteen or sixteen French Leagues square, gave their liberty to the Prince, and invited him, knowing well that Prince Corcesky was otherwise employed with half the Polonian Army. Alexander stayed not to have the Rebels come to Tav, but sent Psioufonsky, his Brother-in-law, with fuch Forces as he could draw together, to encounter with them. They met together within in two Leagues of the City, where the Vayvod charged the Tartarians with fuch fury, as half of them were slain upon the place, and the rest of them fled: there were a great number of Prisoners taken, and all the poor Inhabitants of Horrevoa were brought unto Tav in token of triumph. The dead being numbered, there were found about thirty thousand of the Tartarians, and about one thousand of the Polonians only fifty, and some hundred hurt. Prince Alexander, having received News of this Defeat; was wonderfully glad, and went pleasantly to Horde-back with his Company of French, which he had only referved about him, to go and meet with Psioufonsky, and to concert his happy enterprises. For the Inhabitants of Horrevoa, whom they led like a Troop of Sheep, and had fuch Commilions on them, as he presently lent them back again, having taken their Oath of Fidelity, hoping that this his Clemency would draw the most Faith and Loyalty from them; and therefore they offered a moft cruel Prince Alexander having given Thanks to God for this new and unexpected Victory, he sent a Gentleman unto Prince Corcesky, to advertise him thereof, who at the fame instant was butie to dispole of his Troops to meet with Stephano, who returned into Moldavia. The Encoutry was in a plain Cham- paine, having on the one fide the River of Stere, the which divides Moldavia from Valachia: the Skirmith continued from ten of the Clock until it was Noon, with like advantage; but Prince Corcesky being advertised that Stephano was in a Squadron of Horse which was gone two hundred Paces diatant from him, he joined unto his Troop four hundred Cerbys, who were well armed.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

1615

A false Alarm given to Alexander.

The ambassador, and by a very valiant Captain, with the which he charged him with such violence and fury, as he forced them to give back, yet fighting in such a manner, as the event seemed to be doubtful: in which being discovered by another of the Prince's Captains, who led a Troop of five hundred light horse, he came to fifty to succour him, as Stephanus and his Horse-men were forced to fly, whom the Prince pursued and cut in pieces. Stephanus escaped with a Troop of five hundred men who had relieved him, and the event was of his Perdition than to fight. Prince Corely, at his return from the chase of his Enemies, called the dead to be numbered, where he found, that of Stephanus's side were three thousand and four hundred men slain upon the place, besides those that were Prisoners and wounded; and of his part only three hundred and fifty.

Presently after this Victory, the leafl of the year being cold (it being the twelfth of November) Prince Corely put his Troops into Garrison, and returned, with one hundred and fifty Horse to Tas, where he was received with much Honour and Joy. The Prince, Mother to the Prince, and his Mother, was very pleased, and called them as her Distress of Sorrow Fortunate Success, she returned to Tas, and brought with her Princess Bongda her Young son, with Alexandrina her Daughter, who was yet to marry. At whose Arrival there was great Feasting and Joy; then they began to treat of a Marriage between the Prince Corely and the Prince Alexander, the which had been then confummattd, if Behdina had not opposed it, stirring up new and more powerful Armies than the precedent, to execute the Virtues and Valours of the said Princes, and to try the Patience of the two Lovers, who loved one another reciprocally from their Youth.

The next Year was one of Peace, but which troubled the quiet of the said Princes more than ever, you must understand. That about the end of November this Year 1615, they were advertised, that Michael Prince of Palascha, with a Baffa called Ihbraim, came against them with an Army of forty thousand men, Turks, Tartars, and Palascha, the Vayvod Stephanus, and moreover, that Behdina Gabor, Prince of Transylvania, had Charge from the Grand Seignior to arm against them, and to affift them; which in effect was a false Alarm; for the said Baffa had been sent by the Grand Seignior to bring Cashmere (which are Robes of Cloth of Gold and Silver, and Seignior dresses, which tend in favour to Princes that are under his power) both to Michael and Stephanus, who held to be in peaceable possession of Moldavia, but not with any Army, nor with an intent to make War against the said Princes; for he was yet ignorant what had passed against Stephanus. Norwithstanding the Princes holding this Advertizement to be true, assembed a Council of the chief Noblemen in Court, where it was reolved. That an Ambassador should be speedily sent to Prince Michael, both to know his Intent, and to discover whether he marched toward Moldavia, and with what Forces. This Charge was given unto a brave Gentleman of Poland called Byronyket, who parted presently from Tas and being entered into Palascha, he understood that Prince Michael was then in his Town of Bonea, some twenty French Leagues distant from the Frontiers of Moldavia.

The Ambassador being arrived, demanded Audience before Michael, by whom he was lent unto the Baffa, who at first Enquiry (without hearing the Subject of his Ambassage) desired who had made his Master Alexander so bold, as to carry Arms in the Country of the Grand Seignior without his Authority; for which he should be punished, and those that did affift him; commanding the Ambassador presently to be put in Jails, as if he had been a Thief, or some miserable Captive in the Grand Seignior's Servants, lest how they outraged their Master, might as they could, fearing the like; who returning to Tas, informed Prince Alexander what had paffed, alluring him, that Moldavia had no Army ready, nor any intent to enter into Moldavia at that time. The Baffa, disdaining to speak any more to the said Ambassador, gave charge to some of his Officers to examine him particularly of all matters concerning Alexander, and what Forces he had; and within few days after he returned to Constantinople, leading the said Ambassador thither with him. But as soon as they were arrived, they sent the Ambassador unto the Divan, where he was again examined by a Vizier, and in the end he was condemned by him to the Gallies, there to remain perpetually. So little account do these barbarous People make to violate the Law of Nations, especially with Christians, presuming that all the World should bow unto them, as it they were Gods upon Earth.

There was a Body of 2000 Baffas, by Prince Alexander unto Balthem Gabor, who was Prince of Transylvania, being at Forevar or Alba Julias, whom he received very courteously; to whom the Ambassador delivered the Subject of his Charge: That Prince Alexander, his Master, had been advertised, that he made some lewy of men to go into Moldavia, with Michael Prince of Palascha, and to make War against him; the which he could not easily believe, for that he had made profession of Friendship to his deceased Father, and had no cause now to leave it; intreating and conjuring him, not to meddle in the Affairs which he had not to decide with Michaela; and that in requital (if any occasion were to give it to him) he would employ all his means. The Ambassador having ended his Speech, he delivered his Princes Letters of Credit; to whom Balthem Gabor made this Answer, That he never had any intent to take Arms, nor to attempt anything against Prince Alexander, whose Father was his Mother Friend; nor would he ever give any cause to discontinue this Love and Friendship between them, whereof he would give good proof in all occasions, especially in this Subject now in question. The Ambassador was much satisfied with this Answer, the which was also confirmed by Letters; yet notwithstanding he afterwards levied Forces against Prince Alexander, but he would not join with Michael's Army.

To return to the course of our History: Presently after the Baffa's Departure from Clujew to return to Constantinople, Prince Michael sent an Ambassador to Alexander with Letters, by the which he demanded hisself for a Presentation of his Ambassador by the Baffa, proceeding, that he was much grieved, and that it was not with his Consent that he had carried him with him, promising him to employ his best means to mediate his Deliverance. Moreover, that he was not ignorant what Authority and Power the Grand Seignior had over him, whom he might not refit, nor by consequence his Baffes; that he had no Army on foot, as he was given to understand, and that his design was not to support the Cause of the Vayvod Stephanus, unless he were forced by the Commandment of the Grand Seignior. And whereas he intreated him to deliver his Enemy Stephanus into his hands, he would not do it, should he violate the Laws of Hospitality, in betraying his Friends who had fled unto him for succour, and wishing, he should incur the Infamacy of the

Sultan.
Sultan, and be in danger to be dispossessed of his own Eftate, having no sufficient means to main- 
tain himself against or great a Power. Prince Ale- 
sander, having heard this Ambaffador, and receiv- ed an Anfwer from the Prince of Transylvania, 
who had however forbidden all his Army, Foot-men, and part of the Coflats, retaining only 
five or fix thousand men with him during the 
Winter.

About this time there was one of the most cur- 
sed and impious Acts committed that ever was 
heard of: Prince Virginians, who was a Proteftant 
of the Greek Church, having prepared at Conflant- 
polis to receive the Communion after their man- 
er, the Prieft (who had usually ferved him in that 
Devotion, being corrupted with money by his Enemies) 
fointed the Bread, which the Prince having 
received, he suddenly fell fick, and his 
Torments were fo violent, as he died the next 
Day. This bred a fupicion that he had been 
fioned; whereupon the Prieft was apprehended, 
who prefently confelfed that he was guilty, and 
bad been provoked by his Enemies. As his offence 
was terrible, being committed by a man of that 
Coat, who had made use of so reverent a Sacra- 
ment to poifon a Prince beloved of all men for his 
rect and fervice to God, and for his great firve, 
and long, being bound in a Chair made of Cop- 
per-wire, and a fire made round about him, fo 
as he was heard for twelve hours crying out fearfully 
for the inftoluable Pains which he endured.

Whilft that Prince Alexander and his whole Court 
mourned for this fatal and unexpected accident, 
there was a great and powerful Army which came 
into Moldavia to obferve the Actions of Prince Michoa, 
gave him to understand, that there was a Baffia 
arrived called Skinder, with a great and powerful 
Army, and that Stephens was there in like manner, 
who prefled them daily to march into MOL- 
davia; and to begin the War, he lent four hun- 
dred and twenty-four years after the Tribune, whereas 
Prince Corysky had left part of his men in Carri- 
sen during the Winter; who keeping bad guard, 
were surprifed, and molt of them cut in pieces; 
which fo pufhed up Stephens with Pride, as he al- 
翰ified himself of an eafe Victory. But Prince Ale- 
sander, hearing of this Defeat, he lent four hun- 
dred and twenty-four years after the Tribune, whereas 
Prince Corysky had left part of his men in Carri- 
sen during the Winter; who keeping bad guard, 
were surprifed, and molt of them cut in pieces; 
which fo pufhed up Stephens with Pride, as he al- 
翰ified himself of an eafe Victory. But Prince Ale- 
sander, hearing of this Defeat, he lent four hun- 
dred and twenty-four years after the Tribune, whereas 
Prince Corysky had left part of his men in Carri- 
sen during the Winter; who keeping bad guard, 
were surprifed, and molt of them cut in pieces; 
which fo pufhed up Stephens with Pride, as he al- 
翰ified himself of an eafe Victory. But Prince Ale- 
sander, hearing of this Defeat, he lent four hun- 
dred and twenty-four years after the Tribune, whereas 
Prince Corysky had left part of his men in Carri- 
sen during the Winter; who keeping bad guard, 
were surprifed, and molt of them cut in pieces; 
which fo pufhed up Stephens with Pride, as he al- 
翰ified himself of an eafe Victory. But Prince Ale- 
sander, hearing of this Defeat, he lent four hun- 
dred and twenty-four years after the Tribune, whereas 
Prince Corysky had left part of his men in Carri- 
sen during the Winter; who keeping bad guard, 
were surprifed, and molt of them cut in pieces; 
which fo pufhed up Stephens with Pride, as he al- 
翰ified himself of an eafe Victory. But Prince Ale- 
sander, hearing of this Defeat, he lent four hun- 

Month the Princes Army was ten or twelve thousand strong Foot and Horse.

Prince Alexander, hearing of the Enemies approach, lent forth 1615 Horse with his Company of French Cavaliers to discover the Enemies Army, who flying to refresh themselves within half a League of the Town of Elphano, whereas Michael's Tartarians were lodged: they were discovered and presently invited by them and by a great part of Turks: and although that there were little hope to refit great a Multitude, yet Alexanders Men (who had always been accustomed to valour) behavied themselves very valiantly, desiring rather to die, than to yield basely without giving proofs of their Valour.

This fight continued from ten of the Clock the Morning, until Night; and of the Whole Troop there escaped but twelve, seven Polishmans, and five French, the rest were either slain or taken Prisoners, among which was the Captain of the French Company called Mountsephen, whom they would have lent with the rest unto the Grand Seignors Gallies: But Stephano preferred himself, upon promise they would do him all Service.

Here Fortune (which hath hitherto been favourable unto Prince Alexander) began to throw her Inconstancy, to teach Princes not to run rashly into Dangers, they having had some Advantage over their Enemies.

At Constantinople, about the end of August this Year 1616, Envoy went with great variety of the Winds that plague the Affairs of the World, fired up a horrible Tempest, whose violent Gusts fell dangerously upon the Jefuits settled at Pera by the Sultan Permiflion, at the Perilfull of Henry the Fourth, the French King; and laboured to call them upon the Rocks where they were ordered: But Stephano, fearful to his Order, and prejudicial to the Christians, which live in the midst of Mahometans. And to ruine them without all hope of help or relief, they accused them before the Grand Vifer, to be Spies to Spain; to give Abolution to Renegadoes; to baptize Turks, to conceal fugitive Slaves, and to lend them into Christian hands; and withal they objected the Doctrine of killing of Kings, if they were Tyrants, the which had been rashly written by a Spaniard of their Coat: all which Crimes are commonly punished at Constantinople with Death. They lified upon their Perfons, and lodged them in a Dungeon, they were fix months in it, as it were a Prison.

Toward the End of this Time the Turks, in great numbers, gathered to Constantinople, to renew their late affronts made upon the Venetian Ambassadors and their Envoy, whom they killed, with their Drums beating, and their Ensigns displayed. They which thought to erect Trophies to their Glory by the Ruine of the Jefuits, made use of this entry, and gave false Advertisements to the Seraglio, that there were in the Jefuits, and at Pera, many thousands of Christians disguifed in the Habits of Greeks and Turkis, which came with this Ambaffador, with an intent to put in Execution which the Jefuits had projected. Moreover, they informed the Grand Vifer, and the Mufhip, that the Churches in Pera, and the Ambaffadors Houses were fill of Arms; and that now when as the Turks Enfaddle, and effected it to Constantinople, and the Turkes, which had being having employed their Armies in divers Places, and at one instants, as in Poland, Peru, and both the Seas, that they meant to draw the Greeks into Rebellion, and give an entry to the Cofacks.

by the black Sea. The Sultan and his Buffets took an alarm; they commanded every man to wear the Habit of his own Nation, with a prohibition to wear any Hat except the Franks, and they to wear a Great Habit: they also enrolled all the Christians in Constantinople and Pera. But the Sultan did not think his city of Constantinople free from the danger of Turfide by this diligent watch, he could well discover his allowance in the Blood of Christians; as he did as commanded that all the Franks should be slain, without exception. But yet this Commandment took no effect, by reason of the Remonftrances which the Grand Vifer and the Mufhip made him, representing unto him, that by this Cruelty he should draw up, on his Efface a dangerous Aaron from all the Christian Princes in General. But all this fired him not from care, he walks all Night on Horseback up and down the City, contrary to his Cufrom, and he cauht a Friar, Vicar to the Patriarch, who had been taken with the Jefuits, to be executed in his preference: and he doth expressly forbid the Pfaffage from Constantinople to Pera, and from Pera to Constantinople. During this Prohibition, the French Ambaffador had pant from Pera to the City, to felicate the Jefuits Liberty.

At his return he found the Pfaffage ftope, he goes into the Mufhip, and leaves his People in the mean time at the Sea fide (for it is the Cufrom, to go to the Sovereign with a Law with a Small Train) during the time of his being there, a Multitude of People ran down to the Shore, to fee the Men, thinking for certain, that they went to put them to Death: They lamenting their miserable Fortune, and the Turks charging them furiously with Injuries, as the Men whom they thought murdered by Constantinople. But the Grand Vifer having written with his own Hand, and lent one of his People to them that kept the Pfaffage, the Ambassador with his whole Train was suffoc to pafs to Pera, but he found the Storm as raging at Pera, as from whence he came: for one Night after, the People of that Place fell into such a Fury, as it was to be feared, that Jefuit Law of Nations would have been overthrown, if the Infolency of some furious People, although the Subject were of small Importance. About five hundred Paces from the French Ambaffador's quarter, there fell out a Dispute in a Lodging, between some who spent the Night in some kind of Entertainment; the Turks that durst be near, being awaked with a Noise, ran to their Train, and trooped together in the Street, being in all 2000 men armed, crying out, that this Noise came from the Franks, (that is to fay, from the Christians in the Well, as Italians, French, Spanifh, English, and others) who meant to rise; and they resolved to force the Ambaffadors Houfes, and to put all to the Sword; but if some better Advices of the Troop had not persuaded them to delay the Execution until day, the which being came, the French Ambaffador had means to get the Sultan to interpofe his Sovereign Authority, to bridle the Infolency of a Multitude incommodedly incenfed. Such is the danger, in the which many times the Ministers of Christian Princes find themselves, who for their Masters Service live at the Mercy of a Nation barbarously furious, as the Turkis:

The Jefuits in the mean time continued Prifoners in the Dungeon, until that the Baron of Sanfey, Ambaffador for France, had let the Grand Vifer lee the importance of this Loss, and the Mufhip, and Liberty, and the Sultan by his Lefers Patents did publish the falihood of the malicious Accufations invented against them, but to avoid the Fury of a Multitude, blind in their Pfaffions; and dangerous...
in their fury, they went to Sea, to return to France; but after they had loitered sometime at the Danes, they were again committed to Ptoon, by reason of some certain advertisement that was gi-

The Baffa and Stefano de-

... the Princes "sent him to discover the Turks, that they had never been so much disconsolate, as he called the Heads of his Chancel-

... the Baffa and Stefano saw that their Forces were in rout, and no means to draw them again together, they began to make a Retreat with above two thousand Horfe, which had not yet fought: in the mean time, the Princes For��

... when the Baffa and Stefano saw that their Forces were in rout, and no means to draw them again together, they began to make a Retreat with above two thousand Horse, which had not yet fought: in the mean time, the Princes Tiefschi

... the Baffa and Stefano saw that their Forces were in rout, and no means to draw them again together, they began to make a Retreat with above two thousand Horse, which had not yet fought: in the mean
time, the Princes Tiefschi
The Battle of the Dniester, or the Polish Army's Defeat by the Tartars

Prince Alexander's Departure from Borne

Before Prince Alexander's departure from Borne, he sent the Lord Troianovsky with two thousand Tartars to pursue Stephen, but it was without effect; for he undertook that he had pushed the River of Dniester with his Wife, and a small Train. At the same time the loop of fifteen hundred Tartars, being adverisated that the Poles were pursuing Stephen with only a thousand Horse, and that they were tired with their long Marches, advanced to charge them; but it was not with that success they expected: for Troianovsky discharging them afar off in a plain campian Field, had left the men into four Squadrions, and there attended them, who apprehending the danger of the number of the Poles, would gladly return without blows, but it was too late; for Troianovsky commanded two of his Squadrions to charge them suddenly, so as within less than a quarter of an hour they were defeated, and above four hundred flung upon the place; the left fled the same way that they came: of the Polish there were not above five and twenty slain, and about fifty hurt.

The Princes had resolved to leave Valachia, forbidding all Captains and Soldiers, upon pain of death, to carry away any Valaches of either Sex with them, hearing the death of lone, and meant to draw a Random, and to take him, after which they began to march; and being upon the way, they were adverisated that the inhabitants of Horovets were again revolted, and in Arms, refusing to acknowledge Prince Alexander, or to pay the accustomed Tribute, unless he would make it appear that he was confirmed by the Grand Sultan Pecherin, that he was with five thousand men; who coming did so amaze them, as they yielded without any resistance. This Prince, being left to do any thing, said Siege to the Town and Fort of Byelgorod, feated upon the River of Dniester, which was held by the Tartar Ambassadors, in which Fort there was a Garrison of Janissaries, and many Boys.

A Defeat of 400 of Michna's men.

The Battle of the Dniester, or the Polish Army's Defeat by the Tartars

Prince Alexander refuges the Eftate of Byelorussia.

Fifteen hundred Tartars were defeated by Troianovsky.
Boyzers of Moldavia, who defended themselves valiantly, and made many Sallies, in which they did great Instance of their Prince's courage, and he himself was in danger to be taken, if he had not been speedily delivered by the Lord of Tif-crewth and his Troop, who charged the Janizaries to retrench, as they forced them to retire, leaving many of their men dead upon the place.

The Prince seeing there was no hope to take the place without Cannon, raised his Siege, and returned to Tar to Prince Alexander.

Soon after, Hebram Baffa wrote to Prince Alexander, (as if he had been his friend) giving him to understand, That from thenceforth he should live quietly in Moldavia, for that the Grand Seignior's Lieutenant-General, or chief Vifir (from whom it was supposed he received the chief support) was in disgrace, promising the Prince to employ himself for him to his Mathe: the which he did either to make him careless of his own Strength, or to draw some Recompence or Reward from him, if the Grand Seignior should confirm him in Moldavia, as there was some like-likelihood, seeing that Stephano had made himself altogether unworthy, as well by his flight, as by his wicked Actions, which made him in the end so odious to the Grand Seignior, as he resolved to ruin him. So as soon after they were advertised, that the Grand Seignior had given Commandment unto the said Baffa to live upon Stephano, which he openly betrayed himself to, and brought him unto him alive or dead, with whatsoever did belong unto him; the which he executed after this manner: The said Baffa marched with all diligence towards Brabila, carrying a Chiaius with him; and being within four or five Leagues of the Town, he sent one of his people to advertise Stephano of his coming, and that he meant the next day to be with him. Stephano (who dis- trusted nothing) holding the Vifir to be still his friend, parted early in the morning to meet him, and coming near him he ailighted from his Horse to do him reverence, and the Baffa did the like; where, after some little Conference together, he drew out the Commissi6n he had to feile upon Stephano; that is to say, that he should draw him into Constan- topole; the which Stephano perceiving, he turned him to his Servants, and wished them to shift for themselves, for that he saw he went to his death. His men being retired, the Chiaus, who had his Mace in his hand, gave him a blow betwixt the Shoulders, and then caused him to be bound hand and foot, and delivered him to the said Baffa, which he had drawn by four Horses, and in this manner they carried him to Con- stantinopel, where being arrived, to avoid the Punishment he had deferved, he denied his Faiths, and became a Renegade; and withal, he became very poor and miserable; for at the same instant that he was taken, the Baffa sent to feile and carry away all that he had, which he had brought to him, where his Wife remained, as if he had nothing left him but the remorse of Conscience that tormented him continually, for the barbarous Cruelties which he had practised in Moldavia. Some of his men returned to Tar, and there declared what he had belaft Stephano in their Presence, for which they generally gave thanks unto God, and were very joyous.

Soon after, News came to Tar, that the Sultan had appointed Prince Michna to succeed Stephano in the Principality of Moldavia (which is very much better than that of Valachia) and that he sent Skinder Baffa, his General in Europe, with a powerful Army to sette the said Michna, and to exceed Alexander, which proved true, as on the 25th of June this year 1616, the said Baffa came to Targowist, where Prince Michna attended him, with great Preparatives both to receive him, and to refresh his Army. The Baffa making his entry into the City, and other things of note, thirty or forty Musicians on Horses playing upon certain Instrumens almost like unto Git- terns, which made but silly Musick; he had also many Pages, who instead of Cloaks wore the Skins of Leopards, Lions, and Tygers, as if they meant to terrifie the World; and his Army con- tinned about twenty thousand men, some Turks, some Tartarians, to whom Michna joined his Forces, having 10000 Horse and Foot, which he had drawn from Valachia and the neighbour Countries. The Baffa being entred the Caffle, whereas Prince Michna attended him, after many Complements, they entered into a great Hall which the said Baffa had prepared, when the Baffa presented him his Letters Patents, and a Robe which he had sent to Michna, which he caused to be put on in the presence of all the Noblemen of his Court, proclaiming him Prince and Vayvod of Moldavia, with many Ceremonies too long to re- late. After which, Prince Michna led the Baffa into the great Hall where a Feast was prepar- ed, as well for himself as for such as did admit to his Table; Michna offering to serve the said Baffa, but he would not suffer him, causing him to sit down right against him. On the Se- cond of July they parted from Targowist, and marched into Moldavia, whereas the Polonian Prince, his Father, General, and Mother to Alexander, maintained, That the Prince was only to bring the Patents to Prince Alexander his Son, which dangerous Opinion of hers grew by reason of the Letters which Hebram Baffa had sent to Prince Alexander, not remembering that it came from a Turk, his sworn Enemy, and therefore not to be credited, especially in a matter of that im- portance, so as he saw the cause of their utter ruine.

About this time, the General of the King of Po- lonia's Army, called Zebekhely, envying the Honour which the Polonian Princes had gotten by so ma- ny Victories, and withal drawn by his own pri- vate Intered, wrote to Prince Michna and the Baffa, that they should not let him to advance the eldest Son of the deceased Prince Simeon (who lived with him) to be Prince of Va- lachia (whereof his Father had been formerly Vayvold) he would so weaken the Prince's Army, as they should be forced to yield or fly. Whole Demand being sofar granted, this Traitor wrote to the General of the Prince's Army, they should leave the Prince's Army, and come with what men they could into Poland, to accompany Wladyslaw their King's Son, who had been chosen Duke of Moscovy, and meant to go thither with a great Army by rea- son of some Crovess, and that they should be very well paid. The Cofacks (who depend upon the Duke of Poland and Moscovy, of whom that promis- mog began to mutiny, laying plain and certain that if they had not money speedily, they would retire into their Country, yet concealing that they had been called to any other Service; and without any long stay, parted early in a morning about 8000, carrying with them great store of Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, with all the Spoils they had taken in the precedent Vayvolds.

After their Example, Bicho, General of Prince Alexander's Army, whether corrupted by Bribes, or for that he had an apprehension of this powerful Army which came against them, retired also secretly toward Michna and the Baffa, being fol- lowed by 2000 Horse. This was a Subject of great Annoyance to the Prince's Army; and yet, as if they had been incanted by some devilish Charms, they could not resolve to make a Retreat
as they might easily have done without danger. Many advised Prince Alexander to this course, even Prince Michna writ unto him, advising him to retire into Poiana before that his Army approached nearer to Tasi, for which he did so fear of the Turks, whereas his false Prophet had forewarned him, as we have formerly observed: whereupon Alexander went to Council on the 25th of July, but they could not resolve, the Comman- ders and Souldiers being much divided, most of them desiring their Pay, else they would not fight; the which they stood for a Pretext of their Retreat. In the mean time the Tartarians, which the Vanguard of Prince Michna's Army, approached; which made the Princes to leave Tasi, and to march toward Cochins: but they could not do it so secretly, but the Tartarians were advertised, who put speedily through the Caz, and came up with them in the Kaz, in which encounter George Poakis, Nephew to him that was taken with Confrontive, having fought valiantly, and slain many Tartarians with his own hand, was in the end shot through the body with an Arrow, whereby he died presently. The Lord of Tjishvich had speedily taken the Camp of God which he had play'd, and charged the Tartarians so furiously, as he flew eight hundred upon the place, and put the rest to rout. Alexander, having received the Letter above mentioned from Prince Michna, made Answer, that (contrary to his promise to confess his friends and never to take Arms against them) he had craved, and that the Turks to disposfe the him of Moldavia, to the which his Predecessor had never pretended, neither could they according to the fundamental Laws of the Country, and the Conventions accorded by the Grand Seignior, when as the Moldavians submitted themselves. Under his Soverign, and formed such a Body as he would have had of Moldavia unless he were born in the Country. Moreover, he should remember, that it was in his power to disposfe them of Valachia, when as he entred Bona with his Army in the pursuit of Stephano, the which he would not do, nor detain any of his precious Movebles, which he had received commanded to return him, if he abred the Power which he then had, God would not suffer to give an Ingratitude and Usurpation to remain unpunished. And although his Army were far inferior to his, yet he let them know, that he neither feared nor had the Bafes, putting his chief Confidence in the Loyall and Valour of the Almighy, who had in many occasions used them to abate the Turks pride, which he should abhor, if he were a true Christian, rather than to joyne with them to satisfy his Ambition.

Prince Michna having sent this Letter to Skinder Bajfs, General of the Turks Army, he was so incen- sed, as he presently commanded his Lieutenant to perform the said Porcius, and to take six hundred of his men, they being then at Baur, beswir Tasi and Cochins. Prince Alexander being advertised hereof, he suddenly ordered his Army to advance towards the Fort of Cochins. At the same time, the Chancellor to Prince Cherbon, who came with one hundred and fifty Horse to Prince Alex- ander, to allure that his Matter was coming to his aid with five or six thousand men, was put- ted by the Turks near unto Tasi, whereas he thought he should secret the said Prince, and of all his Troop only himself and one more escaped, so as the Prince could have no certain news of the said Cherbon. Prince Cherbon, who had remained with the said five hundred, turned back to his Com- mander, was also encountred by a great Troop of Turks and Tartarians, which he could not well discover by reason of a little Mountain that covered them; the Prince seeing some of them appear, charged them; but finding, that as he defeated one Troop, a fourth succeeded in his place, it was forced on to make his Retreat, with this ad- vantage, that he had almost the whole thousand of his Enemies, having not lost above two hundred and fifty of his own men. But the Prince was wounded with two Arrows, one in the Thigh, and the other in the Back, which was a great con- sideration for himself and for the whole Army. He therefore commended this Troop of Vans, as being much amazed at this unexpected Encounter, hav- ing gathered his men together, and joined them to fifteen thousand others whom the Baffa had to- gether, being yet at Tasi, he caused this Army to approach within a quarter of a League to the Poiana, where, having encouraged his men in what he could, he told them, that he would take his Affection unto the Sultan's Service in this occasion, he was resolved to lend a Challenge to Prince Caresky, whom he confetti to be the most valiant of all the Poiana Army, so as he presently dis- patched one of his Captains to go unto the Prince, and to call him in the behalf of his General. The Captain came to Alexander's Camp, and cast in a Challenge to speak with Prince Caresky, who being brought unto him, delivered the Charge he had from his General. The Prince, although he were neither able to stand nor to fit on Horse-back, by reason of his Wounds, yet would he needs have accepted this Challenge, if Prince Alexander, and the chief Nobles of the said Nation could not persuade him to excuse himself by reason of his Indisposition; letting him know, that the event of such a Combat did not only import him, but all thole of his Party who had their chief hope in him; whereunto the Poianites added their infan Intreaties; and among others, his dear Spoube, who was much afflicted for his Wounds. The Lord of Tjishvich (a brave and valiant Gentleman) being then present, interreated Prince Alexander to give him leave to accept of the Challenge for Prince Caresky his Cousin; the which was wil- lingly granted: so as he sent a Gentleman with the said Turk, to know if the General would yield them the condition, which he thought fair, consid- ering ignorant of the Quality and Valour of the said Tjishvich. It was agreed that the Combat should be betwixt both Armies, lying in a plain open Field, within a quarter of a League one of another, with promise, that neither Party should be allitred.

These two brave Warriors having taken leave of their Friends, came to the place appointed, in view of both Armies. The Turks General being about fifty Paces from his Army, caused Water to be brought, with the which he washed his Month, Eyes, Nose, Ears, and Privie Parts, believing (according to his Law) that this wash- ing would purifie his Body, and make him more fit to bate the East, he made his Prayer: after which he went to Horse-back, being richly armed and furnished, and then marched forward towards his Adversary, who attended him well mounted and armed, and to they began their Combat, their chief Arms being Bows and Arrows, which they set without hurting another, till at last Tijishvich, having a Petrelon, shot the Turk thro- Body, and overthrew him, who striving to rife again, Tjishvich passed over him with his Horse, and wounded him in the right Arm, and at the next blow flew him: after which he cut off his head, and carried it to Prince Alexander.

The Poiana General being very sorrowful of the happy Success of this famous Combat; and the Turks being much amazed, advertised the Baffa and Michna, that it was necessary they should bring the

A Combat between Tjishvich and the General of the Turks Army.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

The Princes Army thunmmed to yield.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield andsubmit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, tratry out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures. The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.

The Turks and Tartars having entered their Camp, making spoil of all, and laying up on the morrow all they could lay their hands on, beginning to share their Prisoners, the Princes Alexander and Bogdan, with their Mother, were delivered unto Sknder Baffe, who led them to Conflantinopel, whereas soon after their arrival they forsok their God, denied their Faith, and became Renegades, for fear of perpetual Imprisonment, whereby they were threatened. For which Infidelity Bogdan was presently punished; for having caufed himself to be Circumcised according to the Law of Mahomet, he died, and the Princes his Mother was confined to the old Seraglio. As for Prince Coreksy (in this general ruine of a Christian Army being forced to yield and submit to the Enemy, laid down their Arms, try out with a loud Voice, That they yielded; whereat their Enemies were exceeding glad, defiring nothing more than to take these Noble Prisoners, and dispose of the rest at their pleasures.
Achmat, eighth Emperor of the Turks.

April, where, meeting with certain Christian Ships, some Venetians advertised them, that in the Island of Chie, the Turks had prepared two Gallies to pass into Barbary. Inghirami (Admiral to the Great Duke) rejoined them; being on the ward, he turned with his Fleet where they were to pass, and being covered by the Night, he cast Anchor under Caffel Roux. But as he attended a favourable Occafion, the Moon shining, discovered him to the Turks, and the Guards having advertised the Turks Gallies, they prefently in the one rowing amain towards Land, and the other continued her course at Sea with all speed. Inghirami with his Admiral Gallie got before that which was going to Land, invested it, being followed by the Gallie called St. Stephen, and three hours within Night grappled with it, and laboured to enter it; but the Turks (who were all good Sailors) defended it valiantly, so as they were above an hour fathomed together, hewing one another furiously; yea, the Turks (who were entered into Inghirami’s Gallie) fought valiantly upon the Hatches; but in the end the Florentines had the Victory, and took this Gallie, yet with much loss of Christian Soldiers. It was the Patron Gallie of that famous Pirate Amurat Rasis, which was commanded by the Son of Manami, a Portuguese, called Muftapha Celesi, who was taken alive, but bore wounded. The other Manami, which had fled to Sea, was the Captain Gallie of the said Amurat Rasis, commanded by the Beft Nephew of the Son of Manami, and that Pirate, called Amurat, who had married his Daughter, being his Mothers Son, was invested by the Gallies of Saint Marie Madalene, and the Patron Saint Cofmo; the Combat was no less furious than the other, the Turks making a wonderful defence; but after some hours light, in which the Bath, and no other fire, was abundantly flit, the Florentines had the Victory; Amurat, Beft of Miftienie, was flain, and Muftapha, whom those Turkish Gallies carried to Alger in Barbary. They were of five and twenty banks a piece, carrying Lan- thorns, and furnished with all things neceafary, and manned with four hundred and ninetiee all men of Action, and practized in Piracies with that Pyrat Amurat Rasis. In this prize the Florentines took two hundred and forty Turks, and freed four hundred and thirty Christians; among the Artillery of thefe Gallies, they recov- ered a Cannon and two Sacres of the Gallie of Saint John, and a Saff belonging to the Great Duke, Caflpina Gallie, which the Pyrat Amurat Rasis had formerly spoiled. Thefe Turkifh Gallies were laden with great flore of rich Com- modities, the which was valued at two hundred thousand Crowns. But this Conquest was gotten with the losf of much Blood; for the Floren- times had two hundred and twenty three men wounded, and of them fourty two Com- pans; the which made the Admiral Inghirami to reflit fatisfied in this Voyage with the taking of two Gallies, after which he returned to Li- gorn.

We have formerly made mention in the Jefuits Busines, being prefent at Conflantinople, of the difpofitions of the Emperors and the Sultan, which was made into that City. And this was the Effect of his Ambaffage. The Peace concluded at Sittia Torok, in the year 1605, between the Emperour and the Sultan, was very much altered by the divers Interpreta- tions and Explications which they made of the Articles therein contained. But this year 1616, in the Month of March, the Ambaffadors of both their Imperial Majesties assembled at In-

Achmat gallerys taken by the Florentines.

Articles extricated out of the Letters Patents of Achmat Emperor of the Turks.

1. Grafamuch as many things have happened of either fide, contrary to the Peace concluded at Sittia Torok, it hath been neceffary to confirm it anew, and to reduce it into the right courfe; Wherefore this holy Peace, made and concluded at Sittia Torok, fhall be deferved for twenty years compleat, to begin at the date of thofe prefents. Given in the mouth of Chomazilla- fall, in the year of the Prophet, 1224.

2. That the Peace heretofore concluded at Sittia Torok, fhall remain firm in all its Articles, according to the Treaty which the Emperor Rodolphus did fent unto Us, firigned with his hand, and fealed with his fead, the which we have received parfally, and the fame Treaty we also fent back confirmed to the Emperor of the Romans, which he received in like manner. And this Treaty which was fent unto Us bare date the ninth of December, in the year 1606 of Jesu, of reverend and happy memory; and that which were fent unto the Emperor of Romans, wherein he was fatisfied, was dated in the year of the Prophet One thousand twenty one.

3. Since the time that Agria, Canife, Ala-Re- galis, Pefhi, Buda, Zolno, Harwan, and other places have been taken, that the Villages which were of their appurtenances fhall hereafter remain annexed un- to them. But the great Villages, which were taken in the time of Achmat Torok have been houfed from paying their Tribute by either fide, or have been held by force, conf- trary to the Treaty of Peace, that these Villages fhall be viewed by Commiiffaries appoinned by Us and the Emperor of the Romans, and prefently fhall be fet at liberty, and reforted to their Lords and right owners. As for the great Villages which pay Tribute to either part, those which are fpia upon the Frontiers of the Em- peror of the Romans, towards Novaigrade and other Places, fhall be viewed by Commiiffaries thereunto de- puted, who fhall take a Register, to the end thefe Vil- lages may not be molestted by our Neighbours. In like manner, the Commiiffary fhall make a Register of the Villages which pay to both sides, lying near the Towns of the Emperor of the Romans, and the Emperour of Sittia Torok, to the end they may take notice what Villages are bound to the one or the other Party, that hereaf- ter there might grow no Controversie. And for that which concerned the 1680 Villages about Strigionium, for which there was none controversy, the fiftiy lying near to the said Town fhall be adjudged as it hath been annexed; and the fiftiy lying near to other Places, fhall take order for it. The aforefaid Villages lying near to Strigionium, and all others of the Realm of Hung- ary, which fhall be adjudged to the one or other Par- ty, fhall not in any fort be difputed, more than of an- cient Cajfons, and there fhall be nothing extruded from them more than the Tribute.

The Judges of Villages fhall pay unto the Lord the Tributes according to the ancient Cajfons; if the Judges O

Deputies meet at Vienna to confirm the Peace between the Empe- ror and the Turk.
do not bring the Tribute, the Bajfa or Bex of the Place
shall impose upon the Inhabitants three per cent on their Produce, as the Governor of the Place has
ordered. Moreover, the Judges of the Villages may be sent unto him with the
Tribute; and finally, if after all these Formalities it be not paid, the Bajfa or Bex may
use all force to fetch in these Inhabitants, and make them slaves; the
which shall be done with all the rigour which one
may use in the Realm of Hungary, yet nothing shall
be exacted or demanded of them more than they have
been accustomed to pay in antient times. The Commissaries
deputed shall view and set down by a joint consent
the limits and bounds of the Lands and Seigniories,
which are held by either part, in the upper or lower Hungary,
and in the Realms of Croatia and Scelvonia.

4. They shall break the Peace of either part, if
they cannot be convicted and punished instantly; we
have decreed, that there shall be order taken of either side,
and Justice be done within three Months. All Prisoners of War and others which have been taken
since the Peace of Situa Torok, shall be fit at liberty
without ransom.

5. Achmet Tahaiia bath presented unto us a
Roll of Places built and fortified since the Peace, for
the retreat of Soldiers. Whereupon we have ordained,
that Information be taken of all Fortifications
made on either side since the Peace of Situa Torok,
and be found; and that any Fortification hath been made contrary to the Peace, it shall be quit
within four Months by the Captains on both sides, or
by a Nobleman of either Party, and the Fortifications
which shall be found to have been thus made contrary to the Peace, shall be demolished.

6. And, for that some wicked and malicious Spirits
have attempted many things unjustly to infringe this holy
Peace and good Amity, we have ordained, that if
hereafter any Persons of either side shall attempt or
practise any thing that is wicked and tend, contrary to the Peace and mutual Correspondency, we will adver-
tise the Emperor of the Romans, thereof, and in like
manner the Roman Emperor, King of Hungary
and Bohemia, shall write unto us in our Courts, and
no credit shall be given to the Reports of such Persons.

7. The Priests, religious Men, and Jesuits, among
the People of holy Jesus, which follow the Popes Religi-
on, may build Temples in our Realms, there to pay
divine Service after their manner, and read the Gospels.
We will yield them favour, and will not suffer any
to disturb them contrary to Law and Equity.

8. It shall be lawful for the Inhabitants born in the
Realm of Hungary of either part, to re-erect the Vil-
lages razed and laid waste, and after they are inhabited,
they shall pay the tribute to the one and the other,
if they be such Villages as have been accustomed to pay to both.

9. Merchants shall have free leave to traffic, traf-
sing from our Port into those Countries, and the trans-
port of Merchandise shall be free to such as shall take
Letters from the Governors of the Borders, or from the
Receivers of the Bajfas, the which they shall receive
preferent to any other, and the Lord of the Place or the
Receiver shall attest the said Letters by his manual Sign
or Seal; for the which they shall not take any thing of
the Merchant. If the Merchant be to pass by any
dangerous Place, they shall give him a sufficient Con-
voy to conduct him in safety; and after that the Mer-
chant hath paid of either side the thirtieth, which is
the full due, and man shall molest him nor hinder him
to go where he pleaseth.

10. The Merchants which shall pass from the
Realms and Seigniories of the Emperor of the Romans,
and the Holy See, and the Republic of Venice, and all our Kingdoms, with
Merchanthes or Money, shall come under the Ensigns of
the Emperor of the Romans, and shall have his Letters
and patent, to us, without the which they shall not be ad-
fused to pass. And if they enter without Ensign, or
the false Patents, the Agents and Commissaries of the
Roman Emperor may seize upon their Ships, Merchandise,
and Goods, and shall give advice thereof unto their
Emperor, wherefore all the Merchants of the Emp-erours Countries, of the Holy of Austria, and of
the King of Spain, both as well those of the Low-
Countries, as his other Realms, may come with all
documents into our Realms, with their Ships, Money
and Merchandize, paying three in the hundred. And
as for persons and Commissaries of the Roman Em-
peror, they shall demand two Aspers for the hundred,
and in doing so the said Agents and Commissaries of the
Roman Emperor shall have a care of the Mer-
chants Affairs. If any Merchant chance to die, the
Emperor Agent and Confi shall cause his Goods to
be sealed up, and shall take them into their Possession,
whereof the Wholesale shall have no colour or pre-
tence. And when as the Merchants have paid the
Custom of three for the hundred in one place, they shall not be bound to pay it in another for the same Mer-
chandise. If the Merchants have any Commissaries among
themselves, or with others, the Cali, or Judge of that
Place, may take knowledge of the cause; if it exceed not
the value of 1000 Aspers, it may be judged by the
Cali of our Port.

11. As long as this holy Peace shall continue, the
Pols which shall be sent with Letters by the Bajfas,
Begges, Lords and Agents, or by the Vigners, shall
be admitted into the Court to the Emperor of the Romans; and respective-
ly from them to our Courts, shall be honourably entertain-
ed by us, and if the may be dangerous, they shall
give them assurance to conduct them in all places of safety with their Letters. And if the Agent which is
with us desire to write any particular Letter unto the
Emperor, and not send an express Messenger, that this
Letter shall be carried by the pole, and delivered safely
where it is directed. That the Merchants of the Bajfas
and Begges shall go no more into the Villages, but the
Judges shall bring the Tribute and deliver it where
they ought.

An Accord for the Execution of the Articles touching the Villages in Controversie, and the
raising of Fortifications.

To conclude all Differences touching the division of Villages, and demolition of Fortifications made
in prejudice of the Peace of Situa Torok: We the
Commissioners deputed, have agreed upon the time of four
Months: But, for that all Controversies cannot be de-
cided within that time, by a common consent we have
concluded the time of twelve Months, for the Expira-
tion of which we shall render unto the Emperor our
accounts of all things remaining in the same Estate during the time.
For the ending of these Affairs on the behalf of the Magiery of the
Roman Empe- ror, shall be sent the Noble Lord
Adolph of Alten, Lord of the sacred Empire, with others,
according to his Magiery good Pleasure. And
on the behalf of the Othoman Emperor hath been
named the Noble Lord All Viga Baja.

For the greater assurance of these things, we the said
Commissioners have caused to be written of this Treaty to be
deposited, in the Italian, Hungarian, and Turkish
Tongues. And we the Director or President of the
Privy Council to his Imperial Majestie, and Cardinal,
with other Commissioners of his Privy Council and Com-
mensioners, having full Power and Authority, have con-
formed the said Prefects under our Hands, and the Seals
of our Arms.
This new Declaration of the Ottoman Emperor, upon the first Articles concluded at Sitia Tauris, flew plainly how much the Turks are of late days refined from their ancient barbarity and rudeness, having made themselves capable of great Affairs. And their frequent meetings betwixt the Emperor of the Romans, and the Sultan of their Ambassadors, as a holy watering of the Olive Tree of Peace, seems to make it so flourishing, as the sweet favour may pierce further, and make us hope that God will make use of this peaceful Union, to prepare unto himself some means to a new Harvest, or a healthful Conquest of Souls wandering amidst the fallowths of the Alchamian.

Alexandrina, Wife to Prince Corekseh, having been taken at that unfortunate overthrow of the Polonian Princes in Moldavia, by Skender Bajfa and Prince Mechina; she was carried away (as you have formerly heard) by a Tartarian Captain, and led Captive, though she received many indignities, being with Child; yet during the time of her lying in, which was five or six Months after her taking; all which time she brought her infant of a means to have her own Deliverance, and withal, to free a Polonian Souli- dier called Jaques, who had carried Arms under Prince Mechina; as also, the genuine Commander of the Princes, well, and might by her discovery have purchased his own Liberty; yet he would not do it; wherefore the Princes having tried his Fidelity, taught him a means how to work his own Liberty, and hers in the end, by his Care and Diligence. The Tartarian being one day absent from his Lodging, Alexandrina took occasion to talk with Jaques the Polonian; telling him, That having found him faithful unto her, she would direct him a course whereby he might redeem himself from Captivity; so as she would principally observe what he did prescribe. Jaques having promised to execute whatsoever this Lady should try to do, she delivered him the token or sign, which he then laid unto him: You know the Tartari- an, whose Captives we are, hath an elder Bro- ther, a very rich Man, who of late is become blind and deaf, by reason of a great Catarr and Dejection which is fallen down into his Eyes and Ears, wherewith his Brother seems to be much afflict: I have a Jewel, which my great Lord and Husband gave me when we were made free, the which I have kept carefully, hiding it sometimes in my Hair, sometimes in my old tattered Rags which I have worn since my Captivity, the which I have much esteemed; for that my dear Spouse had affirmed me, that the Stone which was set in this Jewel had many and singular Virtues, and amongst others, that it would restore the fight, which had been lost by Dejection, and cure Deafness, so as it were not natural, or too irreparable. I am resolved to take out the Stone, and deliver it thee; after thou hast found the Tartarian, whether he will let thee at Liberty if thou showest him his Inheritance, making him swear solemnly not to return to the Stone, but to suffer thee to carry it away, to the end thou mayest restore it unto me without his knowledge. Having resolved upon this Plot, the Lady laid unto him. You must also demand of the sick Man a Horse, and some Money, with Pash-ports to go into your Country, to the end thou mayest go (speecfically to my dear Husband, where thou shalt hear of him, and to deliver him my Letters, and bring me an answer if it be possible. The Polonian having sworn to perform whatsoever the Lady commanded him, being at Liberty; the Princes delivered him the Stone, he swearing to return it unto her again, as soon as he had done his cure, if it were not taken from him by Violence.

The Polonian attended with impatience until the Tartarian did talk unto him of his Brothers Infirmitv; who finding him one day much afflicted, took occasion to tell him, that he knew a certain means how to cure his Brother, without taking any Pain or Society. But, finding any inwardly, I believe nothing, said the Tartarian; for all the Physicians in the Country could not do it; but if he could effect his laying, he promised to fet him at Liberty without ransom, and to give him wherewithal to conduct him into his Country; it is the recompence, said the Prisoner, I meant to demand, and that you swear unto me, to perform great God, not to fail of your promise when I have performed mine, and not to retain, nor suffer any one to take from me the thing I shall use in the cure. The Tartarian having solemnly sworn, and laid his right Hand upon his Heart, the Polonian took a time to make preparation for his cure. The Tartarian, although he had pefted his new Physician, yet he acquainted his Brother with the Project; who, being desirous to recover his Senses, intreated his Brother not to neglect the offer, promising to save him harmless, both in regard of the ransom which he expected from the Polonian, and for the Money he should give him. The Tartarian, to whom the Prisoner preft the Prisoner to perform his Promise; to whom the sick man also promised a Horse and fifty Chequines to return into his Country, taking the same Oath which his Brother had formerly done. All things being ready, he applied his Physical Stone, binding it fast to one of his Eyes for the space of seven hours, after which, being taken away he saw clearly, and in like manner he recovered his other Eye, and afterwards his hearing by the like Application; whereat the Tartarians much rejoiced; giving unto the Polonian what they had promised, and procuring him safe ports from the Governour, without which he could not have gone out of the Country.

The Polonian before his departure told the Tar- tarian Captain that he had a suit unto him, that was, that the Polonian Woman, which was also his Prisoner, was his near Kinfwoman, intreating him that in respect of his good Office he had done to his Brother, he would use her and her little Infant better, and that as soon as he were return- ed into his Country, he would take a course for her ransom, and it might be would bring it himself. The Polonian, having acquainted the Lady with what had paf, and delivered her Jewel faithfully unto her, having received her Letters to Prince Corekseh, and vowal to find him out, he took his leave. This Polonian travelling to- wards his Country, met with one of the late Nom- ination, who having been taken Prisoner with Prince Alexander, made an escape; these two discon- taining freely of their Adventures. Jaques inquired care- fully what was become of the Princes which had been carried Prisoners to Constantinople by Skinder Bajfa, and especially of Corekseh, desiring to know that he was in the Prisons of the Black Sea; he was inquired by what means he might speak with this Prince, or at least how he might convey some Letters unto him; to whom he answered, that
it was very difficult, for that he was strictly guarded. But he understood that the French Amba-
sassador had sometimes leave to fent to visit him, where he might inform himself more particu-
larly. After this, Jacques intcreited his Country-
man, and Letters, by which the Prince faith he had
written into his Kinsfolk, the which he pro-
mised to perform faithfully, and so they parted.
Jacques coming to Conflantinople, he grew acquaint-
ent with one of the French Ambassadors Men, who
was sometimes employed to visit the Prince, and
to carry him Money and other Necessaries; by
whole means he got access unto the Prince, and
delivered his Letters, the which he received with
much joy, hearing of his Wives Health. Eight
days after, the Polonian coming to visit the Prince,
he received from him an answer to his Wife, and
fo took his leave; who after many troublesome
Encounters, returned to Blagora, where, first
in Tarkian, then in Tartarian, and afterwards in
Servants being gone a hunting; he gave an
account unto her of his Negotiation, and delivered
his Letters, whereat she was much pleased, and
hearing that he was alive, though infinitely grieved
for his Captivity, underftanding that the Grand Seig-
nior had retorted to put him to ranfome. After
these things he returned the Princes adventure to his fa-
fufc Agent, That since his departure, the Tartar
had grown jealous of her Quality, and had en-
quired of her what her Husband, his Kinsfolk, and
their Elftaes were; to whom she had answered,
that her Husband was a Captain who his Kinsfolk
had been taken Prisoner with Prince Alexander, and
carry them out of Tartary; so as for her other Kinsfolk they were all Souldiers, which
had been ruined during the Troubles of Mouldavia:
defiring the Polonian to remember it well, left
they should be fent to do fomething when they should come
to treat of her Ranfome. The Tartarian returning
foon after to his Houfe, he fent Jacques the
Polonian there, whom he entertained very kind-
ly, both in the Refpect of the Office he had done
his Brother, and for the hope he had of his Prisoners ranfome, remembering that Jacques
had told him that she was his Kinwoman, and
that it might be he would bring it. After some little Difcourfe, Jacques asked him, What ranfome
he would require for his Polonian Prisoner? To
which he was not very freely answered. Then he would have fix thoufand Chequines for her and her Son,
nolefs he would give him the Stone with the
which he had cured his Brother; to whom the
Polonian replied, That as for the Stone it was not in
his Power, having refolded it to a Nobleman
whom he had followed when he was taken Prison-
er in the Towne of the Tartars, which the Officer
had demanded for his Prisoner and her Child, it was
more than he and all her Kindred were worth, the be-
ing Wife to a Captain who had been taken Pri-
foner at the defeat of Alexander, and for want of
means was fiill detained. The Tartarian inter-
rupied him, faying, That he underſtood the was of
Polonian refolution, and that he had rich Kin-
sfolk, who would not permit her to affent to her
Life in Captivity. I confefs, faid the Polonian, that
she is infued from Noble Parents, but they are ru-
ined during the Troubles of Mouldavia; adding
withal, that he would not have returned if he
had thought he would have demanded above
a thoufand Chequines, the which he offered him,
interested him to accept it. In regard to his own
Kinwoman, and for the good Office he had done
for his Brother. You have been fatisfied, reply'd
the Tartarian, and have no caufe to complain:
Notwithstanding, after some contemy, by the
mediation of the Captains Brother, who had been
fo well cured, the Ladies ranfome was fet at three
thoufand Chequines, whereof her faithful Agent
gave prelent Intelligence to Prince Charles, Bro-
ther to Prince Corejkie, who lent this sum with
all poftible speed; and to the Princes and her
wife Letters were redeemed from Captivity, and
concluded infomuch by her caufe and fortune.
From whence the advertised the Prince, by Let-
ters, of her delivery. This relation was written
by a Frenchman, who by his report, was prelent
in all the Troubles of Mouldavia: but as touching
her delivery by means of the Cufe, I cannot warran-
tit it, but leave it to the cenfure of Physicians
and Naturalifts, who can better judge yourself.

In the year 1617, there came to Paris a Chiaus,
A Spanish Renegado, called Soliman, fent from
Conflantinople with Letters from the Emprefior
Achmat with the liberty of eight and twenty Slaves, who had redeemed their Liberty
for Money in divers Ports of Italy, and in their
return to Conflantinople had been taken by the
Ships of Merceiies; the King caufed them to be
fet at Liberty. But the Chiaus had also charge
to intreat his Majesty to cafue Justice to be done un-
derftanding, That France, which had the Reputa-
tion of a mighty Prince, was thereby ftrongly
angered, that in refpecting every Frenchman right inviably, did no Justice. But after
long and tedious Puriities; and that the Execu-
tion of decrees, was many times longer than the
Suit it fell. Whereas the Turks Justice (faid he)
was speedily adminiftr'd to every Man; and within
eight days they faw an end of the greatest and
most important Suits. This Chiaus was favour-
ably entertained, and defign'd with his Train for
the space of fix or seven Months at the Kings
Charge.

As the Turks Elftae hath not grown great but
by Combinations, fo it is ordinarilily ful of Trou-
bles; whereby it leems that the Prefervation there-
of depends in making War upon others, or to
immortalize his felf by his fublime actions, or to
cover that which they had unjustly wrested from
them by the Othoman Force. So this great Elftae
entertained this year four great Armies, two at
Land, the one againft the Perfians, his ancient
Enemies, the other (confiffing in a manner all of
Tartarians) againft the King of Poland, as sup-
porting the part of the Voyally Trees; but they
are in a manner invincible with thefe kind of Beings;
for when as the difadvantage of a Combat forces
them to found a retreat, they retire neat unto
the Land, and in fuch Places whereas the Turkifh
Gallies cannot approa'h; and fo they eaflily pre-
vent a total overthrow. Fially, in cafe of Nece-
fsity they carry their Treffes with them. For in
the end of the laft year, finding the part of the
Black Sea Stopp'd at the mouth of the River of
Danow by the Turkifh Gallies, they put their
Boats into Carts, and taking the way by the Moun-
tains, they brought them eafily into the Sea. The
Turks fourth Army is in the White Sea, as they call
it; employed either to conduct the Caravan, which
brings
The Turks, being much annoyed both at Sea and Land by the Viqueens, made great Complaint to the Elate of Venice, with whom they are in League, being greatly grieved at their Thiefs, and complaining much that they could not pass by Sea without danger of Sertvise or Death: adding withal, that these Pyrates having gotten a way into Turkey by the Venetian Territoury, they were by them made Slaves, and slain in their own Countries: and although they went not from their Holes, nor undertook any Voyages, yet they were fill in alarm, and subject unto ruine:

That the small Restiffance which was made, gave great cause of jealousie, that there was some secret Intelligence between the Viqueens and the Turks, and the Viqueens, and that they divided the Spoil betwixt them: Finally, That in what sort forever the matter past, they held them insupportable to all men, especially to themselves. The Turks threatened to take their suit Revenge; the which being impossible to the Venetians, for that they had given in the Commonwealth of Venice their Paffage was stopped) they resolved to be revenged upon their Subjects, and recover a part of their Goods which they had lost. Lastly, they prepared to come into the Gulph of Venice with a mighty Armie, the which, without doubt, had brought that State into great Strife, and had made greater joy to many Provinces of Christendom. But, for that the Infolencies and Thiefs of the Viqueens had like to have engaged the Venetians in a dangerous War against the Turks with whom they were in League, it shall neither be unpleasant nor unprofitable to make a little Digression, and shew what things there are on both sides, which they assembled together in certain places near the Sea belonging to the Princes of the House of Austria. People (who were cruel, violent, and infamous) from divers parts of the Country of Calmara, Dalmatia, and the other Confinces of Hungary, and such as had been banished from the State of Venice, and that all their delight was, were they upon Spool and Blood. All these Thieves being thus gathered together (who showed them a general Name Viqueens) as enemies to all Art and Industry to live honestly by their Labours, retired themselves into a defart Country, receiving no Pay from the Princes of Austria who command them, being thus by their own Paiments and Vigility, driven to do what in the Disorder of Affairs they are forced to do, being upon Spool and Bread, without the Comfort of their several Husbands, nothing moved them to stay in those places, but all liberty was left them to rob and spoil; whereupon they applied all their Minds and Forces; so as having made certain light Foils, they began to make Contries at Sea, with the most barbarous and impious Cruelty that ever was practised amongst the Seven Turkishies, or rather inhuman Nation whatsoever. And, for that it is an ordinary course for any one that will commit a great Villany, to seek out some goodly Pretext to cover it; so they concluded among themselves, to shadow their Infolencies and Thiefs with a colour to go against the Sultains; wherefore, in the beginning, there were no Merchants, who were Turks, Jow, or Subjects to the Turk, although they were Chriftians, but if they entered into the

The Viqueens

the Gulf, either to traffick, or to furnish Venice with Provision and Merchandife, they were taken by them, their Goods divided amongst them, and they forced them to pay a great Ranfome, or to dye miserably. All those Princes of the State of Venice, both of Sicia, Dalmatia, and the Islands from whence they received their Viques and Provision, were soon after filled up by the Pyrates, who, not content to spoil the Turks (which traffick ed no more by reason of their great Dangers and Losses) allured the Rich Spooils which they took, and the desire they had to make them core, they began to set upon the Venetian Ships, forcing the Merchants whom they took, to confess by Torments, that the Goods belonged to Turks, although in effect their chief Booty came from Chriftians. Having drawn many unto them of their own Hounours, and thinking their Spooils at Sea not sufficient to satisfy their covetous Defires, nor the Pretences which they were to give to others, to be favoured and supported in the Courts of Princes, they layed not long before they entered with all violence into the Turks Country, through the Venetian Territoury, to whom they were so hurtful as to the Turks, from whence they carri ed away the Prizes of the Turks, all which was nothing that was precious, rich, or good, but was subject to the inflable greedines of those pittifile Thieves and Pyrates, if passing by Sea they came near unto the Maritime Coasts. Whereupon grew the great Complaint you have heard made by the Turks, threatening to be revenged upon the Elate of Venice for the infamous Infolencies and Thiefs of the Viqueens, which afterward bred a cruel War betwixt that State and the Arch duke Ferdinand of Grets, now Emperour, who seemed to support them, thereby to engage the State in a War with the Turk. But for that the Succeed thereof doth not belong to our History, we will leave it to them that shall discourse of it.

On the fiftenth of November this year, Sultan Achman Chran, having lived thirty years, and go verned that great Empire of Turkey fifteen, died. When he came to the Empire he was but fifteen years old. He was of a good Conftitution, well complexioned, and somewhat inclined to be fat, strong, and heavy; and, for the most part of his Exercize in cafings of a Horfe-mans Mace composed of ten pounds weight, wherein he exceeded any one of his Court; in memory whereof there are two Pillars set up in one of the Courts of the Seraglio at Conflatipole, with an Inscription, as marks of his Dexterity. He was by nature ambitious and proud, and that pride often occasioning his Enemies bittings his great Empeour. He was not so cruel as many of his Predecessors: but he was much given to Sensuality and Pleasure; for the which he entertained three thousand Concubines and Virgins in a Seraglio, being the fairest Daughters of the Chriftians. His Mother was a Chriftian of Bosnia, or of Cyprus; and therefore it is thought he was at least somewhat favourable to Chriftians. He was much disposed to Hawking and Hunting; and namely for Hawking he kept in Grecia and Natalia 40000 Paulkoners, who attended his coming, and kept his Hawks in their several places of Charge, and had good yearly Penfions. Neither were his Huntsmen much fewer in number, or of less Charge. As the Turkie Emperours are bound every year to make an Expedition, once every day to pradice some manifold Trade, to Mahomet, his Father, gave himself to the making of Arrows, and Achman to the fathomine horn Rings, such as the Turks wear when they draw their Bows. This they do in the morning; after they are ready and have laid their Prayers, then they charge their Merchandise, and put it forth for them, for they scarce make an Arrow or a Ring in a whole year.

The Death of Achman.
Christian Princes at the same time with Achmat.

Emperours of Germany, { Rodolph the Second. Matthias. 1577, 35. 1612.

Of Great Britain, { King James { Of England. 1602.

Of Scotland. 1567.

Kings, { Of France, { Henry the Fourth. 1589.

Lewis the Thirteenth. 1610.

Bishop of Rome. { Paul the V. 1605.

THE
Nought but affliction thundering out of Heaven,
Makes men on earth to any goodness given.
Nor longer than the thunders, any fear
That any heav'n holds any Thunderer.
So Mustapha, while heav'n restrained his state,
And held him fetter'd in his brother's hate,
To virtuous actions did his studies drive,
Was courteous, pious, and contemplative.
But when his brother could no longer live,
And liberty did to him power give;
Then pride and tyrannie his course made,
And drive him almost past heav'n's love or fear;
Greatness, on goodness' love to slide, not stand,
And leaves fortune's ice, virtue firm, land.
Honour had rather be with danger driven,
Than stay with virtue on the hand of Heaven.
SMAN, the eldest Son of Achmat, being not above twelve years old, Mustapha, Brother to Achmat, being five and twenty, was drawn out of a Cell where he lived as it were religiously and in Contemplation; and proclaimed Sultan Mustapha Oban. They write of him, that he grew cruel, caufing young Octamin to be kept under Guard, putting to death his Brother; He also did many indignities unto the Christian Ambassadors; and to confirm him in his Throne, he gave great Sums of Money to the Janizaries and Spahies; and sent a Messenger to Vienna to the Emperour, to allure him, that he would maintain inviolably whatsoever had been concluded betwixt him and his deceased Brother Achmat. But, growing odious by reason of his Tyranny, the Grand Vizier came out of Persia with an Army and deposed him, forcing him to return to his Cell, setting Prince Oftamin at liberty, and feating him in the Imperial Throne. But, for that it may seem strange, that Mustapha should be preferred alive during the Reign of his Brother Achmat, (contrary to the custom of the Ottoman Emperours, who do universally kill all their Brethren at their first coming to the Crown, thinking thereby the better to assure their Eftates) it shall be fit to make mention thereof. Mahomet, the third of that name, dying in the year 1064, and leaving Cathar, his Son by the Sultana Flarea, a Lady of Cyprus, some fay of Baffa, Achmat, the eldest, was lent for fcredly out of Magnesia, by the Baffas, to take possession of his Father's Crown, being the firft Emperour of that Name. And, for that the custom of the Turkish Emperours was (as we have faid) to have neither Brother nor Nephew alive, unlefs they could give themselves by flight; yet the Vizier Baffas, and other Officers of the Court, concluded in Council, that it was not fit that Mustapha Brother to Achmat should dye; grounding their opinion upon a good reafon of State, for that their Emperour being but fifteen years old, they feared (that dying in his Nunnate, and being children able to govern) the Empire might fall into Commotions, and ruine it by reason of Civil Wars. Whereupon they decreed, that Mustapha's Life should be preferved; but with that caution and retrenchment, that he should remain till a Prince in some Chambers of the Emperour's Seraglio called Confiuentians. During Achmat's minority, and before he had Children, there was no cruel Decree made against Mustapha, but he only continued in his Contemplation without any liberty: But when as the Emperour faw himself fortified with Life, and remembering the cruel Custom of his Predecessors, he many times pronounced the putting of his Brother to death to his Council, the which may seem very strange it took not effect, having been often concluded. Among others, it is written, that his Death was concluded one Evening, and that it should have been put in Execution the next day: But Achmat was so frightened in the Night with Apparitions and fearful Dreams, as day being come, he faid, Seeing that the only Resolution to put his Brother to death had to terrified him, he did believe that his Torments would much increafe if he should put it in Execution, and therefore he commanded his Brother should live, more in terror of the Terror of the Turk and than for any brotherly Affection. Another time, Sultan Achmat being in one of the Windows of his Seraglio, he beheld his Brother Mustapha, who by his permission was walking in the Gardens with his Guard: Some one of his Baffas or other Officer that was near unto him, and willing to flatter his Humour, told him, that it was a matter of dangerous Consequence to fluffe him, and to have it solemnly. Achmat (moved with jealousy and diftrufc) grew into rage at his Words, whereupon he suddenly took his Bow and Arrow, (being a very expert Archer, as all the Turkish Nation generally are) and aimed at his Brother to kill him; but at that very instant he felt to great a pain in his Arm and Shoulder, as not able to let loose his Arrow, nor to perform what he had intended, he faid with a loud Voice, That Mahomet would not have Mustapha to dye. This Prince had three Chambers in the Seraglio, where he remained a Prisoner fifteen years, and spent his time in a Contemplative kind of Life, after the manner of the Muftulmans; his whole delight was to read the Arabian Books of their Doctors in divers Sciences. The Grand Seignior gave him leave from time to time to take the Air of his Gardens with his Guard, and called him to confult with him of Affairs of State, taking his Advice many times, knowing him to be of a sound Judgment. After a long imprisonment, and a daily apprehenfion of death, the Emperour Achmat falling grievously sick in November, as you have heard, his Baffas and other Counsellors about him (feeing the danger he was in) perfwaded him to take leave of court for the perfection of his Empire. He had Children by the Sultan; but they were young as they were not capable to govern the Empire. Moreover, this Sultan was dead, and the Children left Friendless, and none to speak for them. But on the other side, the Sultan Flarea, Mother to the Emperour Mustapha, was yet living, who thought, that if the Baffas should
should undertake to govern the State during the minority of the Emperor’s Children, her Ho-

would be much eclipsed: wherefore the favour

Muftapha, and perfidied the ‘dying Emperor to make him his Successor. On the

fifteenth of November, Achmat, seeing his End

grow near, he called for his Brother, and told

Him, That seeing Death approached, he de-


ded to provide for the Preservation of the Em-

pire, and therefore had made choice of him to

succeed him, intreating him to take the Go-

vernment upon him presently after his death.

Muftapha was much amaz’d at his Speech, and

answered him with Words full of Fear and Hu-

mility, That he might not accept of the Ho-

nor, in which the Emperor’s Children he be-

stive belonged unto his eldest Son. Achmat

disabled his Son for so great a Government, both

for his Age and Capacity; being necessary for

the maintenance of so great a Monarchy, that

he (who was of ripe years and deep judgment)
sould take upon him the managing thereof;

remaining, intending the Children he had by the Sol-
tana, unto him; intreating him to use them in

the same manner that he had used them; leaving the

other Children which he had by Concubines,

being his Slaves, to his Discretion. Soon after

their Words, Achmat dyed, and Muftapha

was generally acknowledged for Successor to the

Throne, who at the same time was for-

ced, as he thought he had been in a Dream, to

himself advance to so great a Power and So-

vereignty, from a strict Prizon, and a daily

apprehension of Death. At his first coming to

the Empire, he caute the Perfian Ambassador
to be set at liberty, whom his Brother Achmat

had detained in captivity, contrary to the pub-

lick Faith; for that News came into the Court

of some Combilations raised by the Perfian.

After which he sent speedily to the Bajfs of Budin

in Hungary, commanding him to entertain the

Treaty of Peace, made by his Predecessor with the

Emperor, inviolably. Yet notwithstanding he

carried himself, during the small time of his Re-

ign, intirely contrary to the Laws and

Laws of Nations, he had ill interred the Baron

of Male or Sauvy, Ambassador to the most Chi-

nian King, setting Guards upon him as a Prifon-

er, having cau’d his People to be put in Pri-

fon, and tortured after their manner. The rea-

son of this Indignity which Muftapha did unto

the Ambassador, and to all People, can

not be given upon an occasion which will require an

ample Discourse, for the better understanding of

that which hath gone before. After the Overthrow

and taking all the Princes of Muluckia, Prince

Coresky, as you have heard, was brought by

Skender Bajfs to Constanfopolis, whereat the Grand

Seignior would not altogether was plac’d, for that

he was held (even by his Enemies) for one of

the most valiant and renow’d Princes of Chi-

lendom; wherefore he was sent away Prifoner,

and confined to the Towers of the black Sea, the

which are diftant five miles from Constanfopolis;

a place appointed for the guard of Prifoners of
great Quality and Importance, fuch as he was.

He, however, concomitant with a French Capitan
called Rigaht, in a little Chamber which was on

the top of one of tho’ Towers, in which Chamber

there was a Window capable for a Man to pafs

through, and yet it had no bars, for that the

height of the place f Freed it from all fulpicion.

This Prince was much follicited by the Turk

for a Treaty of Peace, with Capitaine Alex-

ander and Bauglas, his Brothers-in-law, had done;

but he refus’d it with a generous Refolution,

refolving rather to die in that tedious Captivity,
than to commit to bafe an Act against God and his Confcience: The which being made known

unto the King of Polonia, it mov’d him to com-
paflion, and made him write to the French Amba-

fador, and to intreat him to be a means that

this Prince might be put to Ranfome, and freed

from Captivity, at what price ever; the which the

Ambassador durst not undertake, although he
defired it much, for that he had no Charges

from the King his Mater. The Emperor’s

Ambassador did what poftibly he could, knowing

how much the Liberty of this Prince might be

available to Chriftendom: for which Con-
fiderations, the Turk would not yield in any
	
fort to fuffer him to be releas’d; fo as the

Prince, out of the Empire, and fend at once

ever to fee him at Liberty. But most commonly in

fuch Extremities the Almighty works by the

secret Infruments of his divine Providence, and

gives affitance unto them that fear him, when

as all humane help and hope failes, as you may

understand in the sequel of this Hiftory; whence

grew the Ambassador’s Affront which he re-

cieved.

About the fame time, there had been a Lady

taken out of Podolus, with a fair young Daugh-
ter of hers and a Maid-Servant, by the Tartari-
n, who fold them unto a Turk, and he brought

them unto Conftantinopel to make his Profit. This

Lady, having nothing from her Husband for the

space of nine Years, went, accompanied with her Daughter, to the

French Ambassador’s House, which was at Per-

c, to crave his Aid and Affifiance; where his Se-

cretary (who was called Martine) moved with

Compaflion and Love, promised unto them all

Success and a Speedy deliverance. After a

while, he would endeavour to redeem them

from Captivity; whereunto the Ladies yielded,

and they paffed their Promife in Writing to the

Secretary; whereupon he pay’d two thou-

sand and five hundred Crowns for their Ran-

fome, and fent them home into their Country.

Being come there, he inftructed his Daughter

and the rest of her Friends acquainted how they

had been freed from Captivity, and of the Con-

tract of Marriage which was paff’d between her

Daughter and the French Ambassador’s Secre-

tary; but the Father did altogether dislike of

this Marriage, for that Martine, he faid, was

no Gentleman to make his Daughter, and to

retain his Daughter according to her Quality.

The Mother adverfured Martine soon after of

the Father’s Refufal, protefting unto him, That he

alone was the hinderance; and as for the Mony

which he had disbursed for their Ranfome, they

would fend it unto him, if he pleafed, to Con-

fume the Ruffe with, and faid, he was not dif-

contented, and divers Letters and Expofulations

paff’d between them, but he could not obtain

the Execution of his defire, and their promife;

whereupon he grew full of Grief and Melan-

choly, and thereupon went to visit Prince Cor-

sky who was in the Black Tower, to make his

Complaint unto him, and to take his Advice

what course were to be for his女儿’s life. He

made his Excufe that he had been fend by his

Mater to carry the Prince some Money, as he

did at other times, who making the Prince

acquainted with his Diffcontent (for that he

knew their Dehants, and had formerly allowed

of the Mony which he had made to this Virgin

Francifca) he comforted his Daughters Alex-

nder and Bauglas, by any means get out of Prifon, he would

ligefily fupply the Defects which they obfected

against him, and would maintain him against
all that should oppose themselves against his accomplishing of his design. This made Maritime study by what means he might free the Prince, to the end he might bind him to fuc- cour him when he was at liberty, and Love, which is many times attended with the light of fome Invitations, suggested one unto him which was very subtle and difficult to execute; which was, to send unto Prince Cersky a bottom of Packthread in a little Pye, which he lent him with other meat, adverting him by a Letter, that upon a certain night concluded between them, he should put down the Packthread at his Chamber—Window, whereunto a Ladder of Cords should be tied, by which he might defend from the Tower: the which was after- wards punctually effect'd, not by Maritime himself, but by a Greek Priest, who lived in Con- fantinople, to whom he had imparted his Enterprize, and had ingaged him upon hope of great reward from the Prince. In the mean time, Maritime, doubting that he should be suspi- cious to pradice this Ecape, resolved to be gone, and took leave of the Ambassador, whom he gave to understand, that he had some special urgent Affairs which did prefer his speedy Re- turn into Constantinople, and continued the execution of his Design to the Greek Priest, who failed not at the time appointed to do the Se- cretary had directed him. The Prince having drawn up this Ladder of Ropes with the help of his Packthread, and being come to the foot of the Tower, with his Charge of the Prifons, they found the Greek Priest attending for them, who told him, that he had charge from Maritime to conduct them to a certain Cave, which was in a great Rock a League from thence, where they must remain all the day, and that in the Even- ing he would not fail to come unto them, and bring them Habits like unto his own, that being fo disguised, he might conduct them to his Lodging in Conflantinople, and there conceal them as long as they should think fit. This De- vice pleased them well, and so they went all three unto the said Cave, whereas the two Camera- dizes hid themselves, and the Priest return- ed to his Houfe.

The next day, being the third and twelfth of November 1617, some of the Guards entering the Prifoners Chamber, faw that they were escaped, and found the Ladder of Ropes which they had, tied to the Window; whereas they were much amazed, knowing well that they should smart for it: nowwith- standing, he who had the charge of his right hand, was thrown up, as Prince Cersky had by a Wound which he had received. Within few days after, the Turk feit upon the Servants of the Baron of Sanby or Mole, Ambassador for the French, tormenting two of them after their manner; which is, to lay the Party upon a Table on his Belly, and while they were imprisoned, he, with a flaff upon the foles of their Feet, the calves of their Legs, and their Buttocks, yet could they not make them fay anything that might charge their Mafter, as fhef Turkifh Tormentors did hope. Not content herewith, they did as much to a poor Turk, who was a Weaver by his Trade, and dwelt near unto the Ambassador, thinking to force him by this cruel torture to deconfcribe him, that he had feen the Secretary Maritime going and coming to his Mafter's Lodging, until the time of the Pafher's Bafead, where the Prince commanded the Weaver to depofe any thing but the Turbo, notwithstanding all the miferable and cruel Torments which he haduffered. The which is worthy the Observation, for that the Turks do generally hate Chriflians mortally, and do greatly rejoice at their Diiftrefs. As for the Guards of the Tower, the which were em- pailed, and fame were pound or beaten to pieces in great Mortars of Iron, wherein they do ufually pound their Rice to reduce it to Meal.

Three days after, the Chiafl Baffa had charge to feit upon the Perfon of the French Ambassador, the which he performed very feverely and uncevitely, without any refpect unto his quality. Having taken him, the said Chiafl led him unto the Vifer's Houfe, where, having been examined upon many Circumftan- ces touching the Ecape or Prince Cersky, they left him as a Prifoner in the hands of the said Chiafl, where he continued for the space of three days; in the end the Ambassador defiring to write to one of his Friends, and allo to speak with the Mufti, which is the Turks High-prifoner, to acquaint him with his juft Grievances, he could not obtain leave, but by giving two thoufand Crowns unto his Talor: Thereupon he confidered that the Chiafl tell the Ambassador, that if he would obtain any favour from the Mufti, he mufit procure it by Money; according to which Advice, he gave three or four thoufand Crowns, whereupon the Mufti became tractable, acqui- satting the Grand Seignior Malayapha with the Ambassador's juft Complaints, and of what Importance his Detention was, being there nothing found to charge him, That he had favoured the Ecape of Prince Cersky, as it was suspected, and that his Secretary, who had pra- fcribed it for his own private profit, had left his Mafter above ten or twelve days before the said Ecape, with an intent, as he faid, to return into France. Thereupon the Prince of the World would tax him to have violated the Law of Nations, and that no Chriflian Prince nor other, would hereafter put any confidence in him; and it was to be feared, that they would all join together, and make War against him; and in truth the Ambaffadors, both the King of England's and the Low Countries, were much diufcontented at this unworthy ufage of the French, Proceeding openly, That if he were not speedily fet at liberty, they would retire themselves into their Countries. All which Confederations, repreffed by the Mufti, mo- ved the Grand Seignior to command, that the said Baron of Sanby or Mole, who fhould be fent back to his Houfe without any further Difpatch; But all this could not fave his Houfhold Servants from their Imprifonment, but he was forced to pay two or three and twenty thoufand Crowns for their Redemption; for elfe they fhould have been fo tormented, as their Lives fhould have been in danger: for which all the French Ambaffador hearing of the tyrannous Go- vernment of Sultan Malayapha, returned from Perjia with his whole Army towards Con- fantinople, where he forced him to leave the Empire, and to retire to his Cell, having reigned but two months and fome odd days.

Ambassador
Put to return to Prince Carely, whom we left with Captain Rigaut in the Lodging of the Greek Priest at Constantinople, whereas they lay hidden for the space of two Months, until that their good Holl got leave from the Patriarch of Alexandria, as well for himself, as for two others (who he said were of his Society) to go and confine themselves in the Deserts of the Archipelagus, with many Hermits which lived there after the manner of the ancient An-chorites. Having gotten this leave and passport, they embarked, being disguised like Priests, and arrived at Etchuf, where they found an English Ship ready to set sail for Messina in Cicily, from whence he went by Land to Naples, where he made himself known to the King of Poland's Ambassador, who was wonderful glad of his Liberty, leading him to the Duke of Of- fana, then Viceroy of Naples, who furnished him with all things necessary, and a good Convoy to go to Rome, where the Pope received singular content to see him, and to hear of his strange Adventures. From thence he parr to Of- canvas, where the Emperour entertained him according to his merits: after which, he retired to his own house, full of Honour, gotten by his Valour and Constancy in his Afflictions. Our Ambassador that was lately in Constantinople faith, he escaped by the black Sea, and so into Polonia.

Princc Carely escapes from Constantinopple.
Osman, thy gentle nature far declined
From Turkish tyranny, and pride of mind;
Which made heaven raise thee and extirpate them,
The proud usurpers of the Diadem.
O'would all Princes, when their States are blest
With power, and empire, think their interest
In those their blessings, held but by the grace
Of Gratitude, and Goodness, and no place
Is held without them long, they soon would trie;
That Truth prevails past all their Polacie.
Prince Osman being set at Liberty by the Grand Vizier, he cauht him to he pro-
claimed Sultan, and feared in the Imper-
tial Throne of the Othomans, with the ge-
eral Acclamation of all the Barbares and Arny. The French Ambas-
dador being by the fame means freed from his Guard, advertised the
King his Master, how barbaroufly he had been
entreated by Maffeufa, entreatyng his Majesty to
revoke him from that charge. Whereupon the
King lent two Gentlemen to Conforme him to the
new Emperor Osman, to demand reparation of the
Indigity done unto his Ambasrador and Sec-
retary; and to let him understand, that he
could not fend any other Ambasrador to his
Court to condole the Death of Sultan Achmat
his Father, nor congratulate his coming to the
Eafital, until that he had received satisfaction
from him during his Dignity, and the wrongs he
had received in his Ambasrador. The Grand
Vizier and the Muphy hearing this Embaffy,
and condering of the Actions which had pa-
fed, advised the Emperor Osman to fend an
Ambasrador to the moft Christian King, to con-
firm their League, and to telfe him both by Word
and Letters how much he was displeased for his
Difcontent.

The Grand Seignior, by the Advice of his Vi-
sier and others, fent Ven Chiaus into France,
to confirm the Articles of Peace betwixt the French
and the Turks. At his firft Audience he pre-
fented a Letter unto his Majesty with this Su-
pertreffion.

To the moft glorious and puifant Prince of the
belief of Jesus, Arbitrator of all the Differ-
ences which happen among the Christian Na-
tions, and of all the moft noble, and the moft
antient, the Emperor of France, to whom we
with the end of his Days to be happy, and his
Defires accomplifhed.

K now that I fend unto you the Capitulations and
Treaties of Peace which are between our Maffe-
flers, giving you to understand, that there is not any
thing firm or flable in this World, either King nor
Beggar, although they live long, that which pleafeth
God cannot fail. If all Mens defires should succeed,
without doubt all men would go to Heaven. Men what-
forever be doers, or what Dignity forever be, fhall
not remain in this frail Life; wise men know it, and
it is apparent to the learned. By which that we base
fail, we defire to let you know, that he who was in
Health, hath encountered Death, and is gone to a good
lier Place, to Paradise, my Father Sultan Achmat
Chun, the God which hath no reemblance, have
mercy on him. No man fhall remain in this lying
World: And in Paradise are the Approaches to the
Almighty God, where there is no Death. Finally he is
gone.

See the beginmng of the Othomans, until this
prefent, the Empire of my Fathers and their Countreis
from Father and Son, from Hand to Hand, and from
Father to Son, the Inheritance coming to and to us; Our
Uncle Sultan Mustapha Chun, for that he was elder
than our, was preferred before us to the Throne of the
Othomans, and was borne days in peaceable po-
dition of the Empire, yielding Justice equally to all
men both great and small, that up many
years in secret Places, praying unto God continually;
fo of himself he hath relinquifhed the Dignity of the
Emperor, and contented it. The Empire then be-
longing to those of our high Lineage, and for that
right it fhould come unto me, the Almighty God by his
infinite Beauty and Mercy hath reformed it into my
Hands, my Vizier, my Viceroy, my Senators, my
Subjefts, and other great Perfegons, and they are in any
repefct with me; and finally, all my Subjefts and Sub-
fals, by a general content base acknowledged me for
Emperor, in the happy year 1277, about the firft
day of the Moon of January, in a good hour. Where-
fore I am feated in the great Throne of the Othomans,
like unto that of Solomon, a powerful and able Em-
peror, and in all our Countreis and Cities; All the Mis-
falms being assembled together in their Churches to
preach, the greatest of my Name hath been proclaimed,
and through all the Parts of mine Empire they have
grown it in their Stamps, to coin pieces of Gold and
Silver. Finally, wherefore there are any Mufful-
men, and in what Places there are Men, my Name
fhall be like Gold. Hereafter Justice nor Imperty shall
have no Place, but Justice fhall be done equally. Now
we are in Joys, and for that our natural Disposition is
good, and the ancient Friendship betwixt us is perfect.
I therefore thought good to advertsifie you of all that hath
passed here, and to fend you our Letters of Imperial All-
iance by Urecti Ochans, who is my ancient Servant,
having had the managing of my Treasure, whereof he
had given me good account, being arrived at your
Court, carrying my faid Letter, he defires to be re-
ceived with Honoys: prewaring and proteting again
unto you, to obferve in all point the full Capitalation
made betwixt my Prefedors and your Great Grand-
fathers, and for our part, you may be afhred, that
the Faith promised fhall be maintayned as it is, and as it
be fo before by our Prefedors. And from the day I
entered into my Throne, I have made my well known
to all my Viceroy, and other Officers which do my Ju-
stice, and generally to all fobs of my Obediene; in-
treating you to give the like Commandment to your Go-
veraor of Provinces, and other Officers of Justice, as
in like manner to your Subdeks, and all your
Grandfathers have taken the Faith of our High Famili
for it may please you to continue with me, and we de-
fire that on both sides it may be good and firm. Know
then that for my part it shall be obferved, fo as of your
fide, there be nothing done contrary to the promised Faith.

Pppppp 2 And
And if before we came unto the Imperial Throne, your Ambassador, which did your Affairs, hath received receiv'd any dispute, and hath not receiv'd the Honour and Friendship accord'd, in my time he shall be the more honour'd and respect'd, as the chiefest Ambassadors have been in his unwound, that he shall be great-ly favour'd, and our Respect shall be unto him as Que-nies, that is to say, Gold, and many niggling of it: for I do certify you.

The French King having received by this Action so full satisfaction for the Indignity done unto his Ambassador, soon after he called the Baron of Male, or Sancy, home into France, fending the Earl of Sea to succeed him as Ambassador at Constantinople.

The War continuing still betwixt the Turks and the Persians, the Grand Villier was sent to invade Persia with a great Army, where, after many Exploits of War, News came to Constantinople, That the Villier had gotten a great advantage upon the Sophy of Persia in a Battel, which had been fought, wherein there had been an hundred thousand men slain. And although the Turks lost the greatest number, yet they remained Master of the Field, and expelled the French Camp, who was retired or fled: for that the manner of the Sophy is, to fight with the Turks in retiring or giving way a little; and with this manner of fighting they have always made Head against the Turks. After this Over-throw, the Villier advanced with his Army, and entred far into Persia, which made many doubt that his return would prove difficult: yet soon after there came Letters to Constantinople, importing, That the Turks being in Persia in great di- ftreß for Vultuals, the Sophy had sent an Amba ssador to the Villier to demand Peace, promising hereafter to fatisfie the Tributes of Silk which he ought yearly unto the Turk; and that the Villier (in regard of the necessity of his Army) had ac- cepted his Offer, and granted him Peace, the which Sultan Ofman did afterwards ratifie. After the conclusion whereof, the Sophy sent many Camels laden with Vultuals unto the Turks Army, which was in great diftress and want.

During the Turks War in Persia, upon the Anniversary day, of Sultan Ofman, there was the Night a Comet seen over Constantinople, in form like unto a crooked Sword, or Turks Scimiter, and it was so great as it extended from the Meridian near unto our Zenith, unto the Horizon: the point began to fiew it an hour after midnight, and then it appeared little and somewhat whitish, and gave but a glimpse; after an hour it was more ap- parent, and of a deeper colour, and the more it did rise, the redder it was, and like unto blood; but at the break of day it vanisht by little and little in the light; and it was so big when the point approach'd near unto the Zenith, as the Hill was hidden under the Horizon: The Ma-thematicians observed, that as that day followed the motions of the Heavens, it did always rise in one place, and the bending of the said Sword was toward Grates, more Southerly than it. It did appear directly in the East a quarter toward the South, the point coming directly toward Constantinople, and the Blade extending it fell to the fafc; and a quarter to the South, which is juftly the part where Persia is situated. The Edge looked directly towards Constantinople, the which made men difcourse diversely, and many were amazed, fearing that it did dignifie the loss and defeat of their Army in Persia, whole Return they feared much.

Ofman, tenth Emperor of the Turks.

The Turkish Ambassador's Speech to his Majesty.

Hat most true, incomprehensible, and most high God, increase and multiply your Majesties Years in all Happines and Felicity: Amen, oh thou Lord of the World.

The most invincible, most mighty, and most happy Sultan Ofman Chan, of the Ottoman Empire Monarch, fendeth unto your excellent Majesty a hundred thousand Salutations and Greetings, and moremore praying the most high God for your Majesties Happines, fendeth unto your Highnes, with all possible Honour and Renown, this his Imperial and most noble Letter, and withal hopeth, that the sacred bond of Peace, which hath been hitherto inviolably on your Majesties Keys, doth not break, your Maj- esty will be well pleased fill on your Turks, and daily increas more and more of Friendship, earn- nestly to continue therein. And his Imperial Majesty, on his behalf, is also resolved in like manner evermore punctually to keep and ob- ferve the former.

Alfo your most mighty Emperor's Tocor, and his chief Villier Bafla, hath address'd to the duft of your noble Feet, this his most honourable Letter, with a thousand Commendations, praying everlasting that mighty God for your Ma- jesties long Life and Happines.

Alfo your Majesties Ambassador at Constanti- nople, your Slave Pind Pinder, bowing his Fore- head to the dust of your most excellent Feet, and most humbly kising your Highnes blest Feet, hath directed unto your Majesty this his submissive Letter.

This that now followeth is the said Ambassa- dor's Speech to his Majesty at the taking of his Leave at White-hall.

Saudetl Pind Pindha, Nicleen bu mayik haki, jay fierferkine erfindimiz an laf Credi, ve aud- leten Ali Ofman Padijobb Hzecretlerisiz name ba- niyalayir dilmenizin tezhech eledike: Keje ve tebez- nanarz buhelik Sultan Hazerlerdi duhbeh aqsha gia-
The Interpretation we had been is thus:

MOST happy Emperour, As I have with mine own Hands, bowing my self to the durt of your Princely Fect, apperceived unto your excellent Majestie the most mighty and high Sultan Osman, my Lord and Master, his Imperial Letters, to likewise, Imos humbly befeech your Majestie, that you will be pleased, in conformitie thereof, to vouchsafe your princely Answer by your noble Letter, and to deliver the name into the hands of me your Slave, and be ever Partaker of all Blessednes and Happines.

A Copy of the Letter of Sultan Osman, the Othoman Emperour, written to the King's Majestie, and prefent by Haffin Chiaus.

Although in this transitory World, if the King or the Legueg should enjoy the longest term of Life that might be, and obtain all that his heart could wish, yet it is most certain, that in the end he must depart, and be transferred to the World Eternal, and it is well known unto the nefs, that it is impossible for man to abide for ever in this World. The occation of this Prologue is, that the immortal, holy God, hath, by his divine Will and Pleasure, called unto himself our Father, of blessed Memory, Sultan Achman Chan, who in life was happy, and in death Laudable, and departing out of this momentary World to be nearer the merciful Creator, being changed into perfec Glory and eternal Bliss, hath his habitation on High, and his reft in Paradise. This Persian Emperour, who was the richest Monarch, hath almost until his present blessed time been always hereditary, from Grand-father to Father, from Father to Son, and is curiously on that manner: but, having regard into the Age and Years of our great and noble Uncle Sultan Mulnapha, he was preferred and honoured to fit on the Othoman Throne, and being jellid for some time, took care for the settled quiet of the Empire for all time, that concern the People both in general and particular. But, having been many years retired in Solitariness, and given to Devotion and Divine Obedience, being also as it were meditated with the cares of the Empire, of his own accord withdrew himself from the Government, for that the Diademe and Scepter of the Empire of the seven Climates, was the true Right and Inheritance of our most excellent Majesty, of which the meeting and concert of all the Viftors, and other Deputies of State, of the Princes of the Multifullan Law, and of the other noble and wealthy, of the Soulciers, and of all Subjects both publick and private, the Almasgne God hath made as high Preferat and worthy Gift unto the World, to abound the happy day in the beginning of the present Year 1227, in an expedit time, and in an acceptable hour, was our blessed and happy fitting established upon the most fortunate Othoman Throne, the Seat and Wisdom of Solomon. In the Pupils of all the Mufiques, the Congerations of the faithful, and Devotion of the Multifullans, throughout all our Dominions, is read to our Imperial Name the

* Hubeh
* is a Prayer only for the Pro-
* fitory of the King.

Princes as are in sincere Friendship, and do continue it with the House of great Majestie and our Imperial Court, We also have written these our princely Letters, and appointed for theirReceiver the chief among his Equals Haffin Chiaus (afove Power in great use) of the honoured and repected Servants of our magnificent Port, the refuge of the World, to the end that the least News might cause great joy of our most honourable As-summation. And we do hope, that when they shall come to your hands (in conformity of the well grounded friendship upon the sure Leages, Articles, and Writings which hath been established old with our most royal Race and permanent Empire) you will manife.ft infinite Joy and Gladnes, and certify as much to the Rulers and Governors of the Dominions and Countries under you, that they may know, that the Articles of Peace and League, and the parts of the Oath which are firm and to be declared on both parts, from the time of our Grand-father and great Emperour of Royal State of Paradise (whose Souls God inlathen) unlookedly, during the time of our Reign, shall be adhered with all regard. And let there not be the least imagination of any want of due observance of the rigours of Friendship on our part, or by any manner of means on your part, for the violating the Foundation of the Peace and League.

The Copy of a Letter written by Halil Bajis, chief Vifter, and General in the Expedition against the Perians, at his Return from the Wars to the City of Seut, in April 1618, unto Mr. Sir Paul Binder, Knight, then Ambassadors for the King's Majesty at Constantinople.

The Humble Vifter Halil Bajis,

To the courteous Lord of the Nation of the Mefhiah, both great and honourable among the people of Je-sus, and the true Determiner of Christian Affairs our good Friend Paul Binder, the English Ambassador, whose latter days be with all felicity; To me, who by my presence (after our many kind Salutations, trading to all good Affection and manifestation of Joy, worthy and becomimg our Friendship) our loving Advice is this: That if you desire to hear of our Estate and Being, you shall understand, that after we departed from the happy Part with the faire, with the Wars of Afia, we arrived andwintered in Melopomaxia, and among other thence in the Spring with all the Mijolcan Host (always victorious) we went to Venus, from which place, until we came to Taurus, the Musulman Army went on always flocking and destroying all those Places and Towns of the Persians which we met withal by the way in those parts, where were buries, pillaged, and ruined, some thousands of Villains, and terramenting all those people that came to hand. And when we were come near to Taurus, the General of the Perian Forces (of perserue Religion) called Careaghial Han (the aven-foled) retired himself into the said Taurus, where, beating up his Drums in every quarter, he made a flam that he had a will to fight: So we sent a little before to one Tattar, who did not understand of our Army to hear us out and take notice of the Enemy; who, in our meeting, on the eight or ninth hundred Persians of note, put them to the Sword, very few escaping, and that with very great difficulty and hazard: by which the said General finding himself unable to resist the power and fury of the Mijolcan Host, or to play any longer in the said place, he was very lame, and that arrived there, the said Ge- neral, having sold all the City, from where he took the place, razofacked it, and burned all the Build- ings, Tomers, Gardens, and whatsoever else we found in it. And thus the great City Taurus, by Divine Favour and Grace, became ours. Then forthwith we set after the Enemy, the Tattar with some Begler-begs, who overweighing them gave them Batrei; and al- ter one of our old Friends, yet they which fell on the Enemies fate were innumerable. And joing forward to-
The Wars growing hot in Bohemia against the Protestants, and the Emperor railing what forces he could to subpress them, the Directe or Governors of the Countie wrote their letters to Bethlem Gabor, Prince of Transylvania, to acquire him with the efficacy of their Affairs. That Country standing even in the very jaws of the Turks, whose Councils were never quiet, but ever working like the waves of the vast Ocean, and always watchful to embrace all occasions upon any discord of the Chriftians, especially now when they had pacified all Quarrels with the Pope, and had no Reprisal in the Turks, against whom they might employ their forces: he had propounded to himself to attend the Content and Favour of the Ottoman Emperor, whereby he might take from him all occasion to make any irruption into the neighbour Countries, and have the better means to impose his beft means to subdue the Turks among the Chriftians, wherefore having lent unto Conflantinople to acquaint the Grand Seignior with his Intent, and to crave his Favour, he received Letters from thence the 17th of August, whereby he was affured of the Grand Seignior's Content and Favour. Whereupon, he resolved (notwithstanding the opposition of the House of Austria, the Pope of Rome, and others of that Faction) to take Arms in defence of the Bohemians, promising to be in September following upon the Confines of Moravia, unless he found some flay in Hungary. Being adverted of the State of Bohemia and Moravia, he levied an Army at Cransenburg, and entered into the Upper Hungary, whereas moft of the Barons submitted themselves to him; only Hunnau, a great man in that Country, opposed himself: but not able to make his party good, he fled into Polonia. After which, he sent his Army (being eighteen thousand strong) and took Flevic, Ternick, V Nade, Novagrade, and others: after which he feized upon Neudorf, the land delivered by the Turks. The Palatine of Hungary wrote Letters to Rede, General of the Prince of Transylvania's Army, with him to confer what the Forces of the King of Spain and France were, with the Houfe of Austria and their Allies; and that the Electors of the Empire (some excepted) would fend Aid unto the Emperor: who anfwered, That he doubted not of the Power of thofe Kings, and that the Electors would fend Supplies unto the Emperor: yet he hoped that before they came, all fhould be ended, and their Difpersed Forces gathered. Soon after, the Prince of Transylvania came to Presburg with his Army, a Town of note in Hungary, whereas their Kings are usually crowned. The News thereof coming to Vienna, they fent 3000 Solldiers with three pieces of Ordnance down the River of Donau, who entred the Suburbs on the 12th of November. Night was very formey and rainy, and the Transylvania taking this Opportunity charged them, and flew the greatest part, their Commander flying away with some few. The Suburbs being taken, Bethlem Gabor went to the Palatine, to know whether he would yield the Town and Castle he had in Vienna, giving him some time to resolve; who, after Con firuation with some Noble-men, they refolved to yield, and so the Town was delivered into his hands. After which he fent part of his Army under good Commanders into Aufrlia, to the Gates of Vienna, where they committed great spoil, the particular relation whereof I faw not, in the History of the Emperor's Lives, to which it doth properly belong.

In November, Bethlem Gabor, Prince of Transylvania, and the Enfeates of Hungary, fent Ambaffa dors to Prague, where they propounded divers Articles unto the Council, and amongst others, That they should joyntly fend Ambaffadors to the Holy Se, and that the Prince of Transylvania fhould negotiate the Babyloni Reftoration, for that the Kingdom of Hungary was much exhauled, whatsoever fhould be taken in Silesia, Cazinbasja, and Carndiofahl, fhould be united unto it, to the end it might be the better able to refift the Turk; all which tended to the prejudice and ruin of the Houfe of Aufrlia. The Prince of Transylvania had all the Towns in Hunga ry, belonging to the Emperor as King of Hungary, and entered Aufrlia in hostile manner in favour of the Bohemians; knowing that he had thereby much encenred the Emperor, and the whole Houfe of Aufrlia, and that if he should prevail over the Bohemians, the whole butcher of the War would be upon him, therefore he therefore in the end of this year fent an Ambaffador to the Prefents to Conflantinople, to crave affurance of the Grand Seignior's Aid and Support (upon whose Favour he had alway depended in cafe the Emperor fhould invade Transylvania; where, being commenade by many of the chief Babyloni Expeditions, in the Name of Sultan Ofman, the Prince of Transylvania, had made a great Effert, and was in Sale of Sultan Ofman's Support and Protection, the which he confirmed by a felemn Oath under his hand, as followeth.

The Great Turk's Oath to Bethlem Gabor, Prince of Transylvania.

Sultan Ofman, By the Grace of God unconquerable Turkh Em peror, swordes by the Highelt, Alimightel, and Almighty Gods Holiefl, by his Kingdom, by the Subfance of the Heavens, the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, by the Earth, and by all under the Earth, by the Brains and all the holy Scalp of my Mother, by my Reflections, by the Power of God, by the holy great Mahomet, and by my Creceniation, That I, thee my Brother and Son Bethlem Gabor, succeding King of Hungary, in no maner of way, in thy great and weighty Affairs will leave, though it be to the Ouerthrow of my Kingdom, to be brought to nothing, withall there fhall be no more left but my felf, or four or five Turks at the moft, yet will I be fllill obedi
fent and applaude of most part of the Estates of the Country: After which, he levied a great Army of thirty (some say fifty) thousand Horse and Foot, and made many Enigmas with divers Emblems and Devices, which being known, the Prophets of Vienna, with the Consent of the Emperor, wrote unto him, humbly entreating him to spare the City and Country, for their innocent Wives and Childrens sakes; but in the mean time all the Citizens were commanded to make Provision of Virtuall for six Months.

There came also News to Constantinople of a strange Apparition or Vision, which was seen at Medin

A Vision of the Prince of Transil

An Assembly of the Estates of Hungary at Neubuffal.

Betham Gabor, being affiroyed by this Oath of Protection made by the Grand Seignior, in the beginning of the year 1600, he called an Assembly of the Estates of Hungary at Presburg, whither Ambassadors were sent from the King of Bohemia, and the States of that Country, with the incorporated Provinces, where a perpetual League was concluded between them, and afterwards concluded at Prague, where, among other Articles, it was concluded, that forasmuch as Necessity did chiefly require, that a Peace should be immediately and inviolably kept with the Turk, therefore no new Ambassadors should be sent to the Grand Seignior from all the confederate Kingdoms and Provinces; and that Betham Gabor should take upon him the chief care of that business; but yet in such fort, as the Bohemians and incorporated Provinces should send their Ambassadors with the Hungarian, and bear their share of all that should be disbursed, as well for the Prelates, as for the Ambassadors Charges.

In June following, Betham Gabor went to an Assembly of the Estates of Hungary at Neubuffal, where he propounded divers heads unto the States: That he defined nothing more than to restore the liberties of Hungary, and to distribute the dominions, as they were only High, to Liberty; and that they might enjoy their Religion and Priviledges: That he had spared no cost for the lawful defence of the Country; and for a Testimony that he defined Peace, he had returued the Crown which the Estates offered him at Presburg: That the great ambuscades which the Ambassadors of Bohemia and Austria, by which they had begun with the Bohemians: That he had always defined Peace with the help of other Princes, so as it were sinewe and without Fraud or Deceit, for the obtaining whereof he had affiroyed his Confederates miserably affiroyed: That he knew for certain the Emperor defined not Peace, but War, having suffered the Calkers to enter into Hungary, and to spoil many Places with Fire and Sword, and denied passage for the Ambassadors of Bohemia and Austria; for this cause they were now not to treat of Peace, but of War, and to conclude how it might be begun and maintained; for the levying of Money, which he desired them to avoid, the raising of their Forces upon the Frontiers, and for the speedy sending of Ambassadors to the Turkish Emperor, lest being engaged in an interrile War, there might be some attempts made upon those bordering Forces. Having delivered his Mind unto the Estates, there came divers Ambassadors thither from Bohemia, Austria, Sicilie, and Lusitania, Venice, Poland, and Turkey: The Vet

A Deratie Speech over the Turks.

The sum of his Speech was this: "That the World had never but three true Religions:

1. The Christian Religion, of which every one of which had a Prophet; first, God; and Mosis chose the Jews, and did Wonders for them in Egypt, and did many Signs, which are

2. The Jewish Religion, of which a Prophet, who taught the Chriftians.

3. The Mahometan Religion, which had many Wonders, and had a Law, wherein he would have maintained them, if they had not been obfinate and rebellious, and fallen to Idolatry; whereupon he gave them over, and let them alone, in their Sin and Rebellions.

And to the Turks, he said: "That the World bowed to his very Title, and yielded to the command of his Minifiters. But it seems they grew as corrupt as the
years, where his Father had exercised his Arms, and employed his Forces, to advance whom he pleaded to be Vayvod of that Country, against another party that was supported by the Polesians, as you have formerly heard. Michael, Prince of Valachia, being made Vayvod of Moldavia by Aboub, and the Polesian party wholly overthrown in the Year 1610, he enjoyed it not long; but whether he dyed or a natural Death, or fell into disharige with the Grand Seignior, I do not read; yet I find, that after him there was another Vayvod or Prince of Moldavia, who is yet living, but in disharige with the Sultan, his Name is Caffaro Ortijian, and to the Turks my Seignior, in the Turkes, it respect the Birth and Quality of any Man in their Advancements, I will relate what this Man was from the mouth of him that knew him very well.

This Caffaro was born at Greza (a Town of great strength belonging unto the Arch-dukes of Austria), of the which occasion we have forsook this strange and fearful Vison is a Pre-dilection of some great Troubles and Alterations. For, either the opening of this Book in the Women hand, doth foretell our falling away from the first intent of our Law, whereat these armed Men departed, as contended were in the Party of the fertile and honest, or else it signifies some other Book in which we have not yet read, and against which no power shall prevail; so as I fear our Religion will be proved corrupt, and our Prophet an Impostor, and then this Corth whom they talk of, shall thrive like the Sun, and set up his Power in the Countrey of our State, and being named Cudgel, by the Women was silent, but hearing him speak so boldly, they charged him with blasphemy; and knowing their Law, which makes all Blasphemy capital, they presently condemned him, and having the Beglerbegs comert and Warrant, they put him to death.

As their Rage against him was violent, so the Execution was extraordinary, for they neither cut off his Head nor strangled him, as they usually do to Malefactors, but tortured him by degrees; for, stripping him naked, they gave him an hundred blows on the soles of his Feet with a flat Cudgel, until the Blood spurted forth, the poor Priest crying to the Woman that opened the Book. After which they took a Bull’s Pizzle, and beat all his body until the Sinews cracked, and in the end they laid him upon a Wheel, and with an Italian Sword made of Sinews, they brake his Bones to pieces, the poor Man crying to the last gaffe, O then Woman with the Book, save me, and so he dyed: At which time there was a fearful Tempest. The Beglerbeg sent certain Spahies to the Port of Sulon to embark for Constanlurispe, to the end, they might advertise the Emperour of these Tidings.

Sultan Offman, from the first entrance into his Reign, was freed from all Cases of foreign War, or indeed Combinations for he had himself being very young, and not able to Govern so potent an Eltate as) by the Counsell and Affiance of Hali Baifa, his Grand Viceroy, he had forced the King of Persia to demand a Peace, and to pay the Tribute which had been formerly promised. His Re- bels in Asia were all pacified, and the Truce with the Turks had lasted (which had been Sometime interrupted by misinformation, or the practice of bad Minilters) was newly confirmed a little before his coming to the Crown, only Moldavia had been the Theatre of War for some
and keeps possession of the Country, although there be another Vayvod made by the Turk.

Sultan Olman seems to be much incensed against the Polonians, as well for this support, as for former quarrels, making it his colour for the levy of the greatest Army that hath been seen since Selom went unto the Siege of Austris, consisting, as it is said, of three hundred thousand Men, having drawn down all his forces out of Asia, God knows where he will employ it, but it is much to be feared, that he will make use of this division betwixt Christian Princes, who should unite their Wills and Forces, to oppose them against the common Enemy of Christians, who watcheth only to get an Advantage, little regarding his Word and Promise.

The Turk, having no employment for his Forces by Land, sent three thousand Gallies to Sea, to make some Enterprise upon the Christians. They came into the Mediterranean Sea, and having coahted the Island of Sicily, they sent twenty Gallies to land in the Kingdom of Naples, where they surprised the Town of Atalanta, and spoiled it, carrying away fourteen or fifteen hundred Captives, and so retired again to Sea. The rest of their Fleet lay about Velona in the Gulf, which made the Spaniards jealous of that the Venetians had been acquainted with this Enterprise. And now there is News, That the Genoese and Galliers, have taken Taffa, a small Island of four miles compass, near unto Messina: It is a Place of great Importance, for that it hath a Haven able to contain much Shipping, for the Guard whereof the King of Spain entertains a great Care, and did much addition of them. They took the Town; but it is but yet certain whether they have taken the Castle.

This is all I could learn of the Turks Affairs since the Year one thousand six hundred and nine until this present. The Reader may observe, that since the Reign of Ottoman their first Emperor, this great people of that Country is probably built upon the four Monarchies of the World; that is to say, of the Africans, Persians, Greeks, and Romans. For they enjoy Babylonia, and all Chaldea, with the Country of the Medes: We have seen them in Tartar, the Capital City of Persia; Greece is subject to the yoke of them. That the Galliers and the English, sometimes called New Rome, by the transport of the Imperial Seat, is now made their Throne; and so many Provinces and Realms which in former times depended upon the Roman Empire, do now acknowledge their power; they are Masters of the Realms of Egypt, Phœnicia, and Melitæa, Negrotion, Crete, and many others acknowledge them; the Empire of Trebizond is theirs; the Realm of Colobos, now called Magnelgia, pays them Tribute; they of Tunis and Aligier in Africa obey them, Dalmatia, the Illyrians, Triballians, the Countries of Tran- silvania, Valachia, and Moldavia do them Homage; and we see them Command even in the chief Towns of the Realms of Hungary: But all this Power of the Ottoman hath never been so great nor so fearful, but by the discord, division, and bad Intelligence betwixt Christian Princes, as you may read in the Course of this History, they have been a Great Example, as in other parts of Europe, whereas these Princes, conterminous one with another, have furnished matter and means to the Turk to dispossess them of the chief pieces of their Monarchies. They measure the continuance of their Empire by putting the Princes of the Belief of the Name of Jesus, and they content truly, that this Division is the only cause of their Greatness, the which hath made them believe, that among Christians there was a bad Angel, enemy to peace, which they call the strange or powerful Spirit, which, kindling the Fire of Revenge and Ambition in the Heirs of great Men, draws from their Affections the good of their Belief, to entertain them in perpetual Difcord; during which, they promise unto themselves a firm and an assured Reign. So the Mufts, and the Tallifins praying on Friday in their Mosque, demand of their Prophet the Confirmation of this bad Intelligence betwixt the Christian Princes, to the end they may joy the Empire which they have unjustly usurped. Yet, their Prophets do not promise them a perpetual Possession, but hold one in their own Tongue, which hath always made the fear of the union called.


That is to say:

Our Emperor shall come, he shall possess the Realm of an Infidel Prince, he shall take the Red Apple, and make it subject to his Power; if, at the seventh Year of his Command the Christians Sword doth not advance, he shall Rule unto the twelfth Year, he shall build Holy Temples, plant Vines, compass Gardens with Hedges, and begot Children; but after the twelfth Year that he hath held the Red Apple, the Christians Sword shall appear and put the Turk to flight.

By the Infidel Prince, they understand a Christian Prince, (for so they call them) and by the Red Apple an Imperial Town, strong and important; in the which, and else where the Turks shall build the Town, which, having been told me to say, convert Holy Temples to the Use of the Mahometan Impiety; for by this Word to build, they that have Commented upon this Prophetic understanding, Utteration of the Houts of God: Plant Vines, by these Words they signify the Extent of the Turkish Empire, and the ruling of their Empire. And so we see in Hungary and Transilvania: Contemplating in Gardens, that is to say, they shall for- tify the Towns which they have taken from their Enemies: Beget Children, extend the Mahometan Religion, far in the Christians Countries. But after the twelfth Year, &c. within a certain time belon known to God, his Divine Majesty opening the Eyes of his Clemency upon the Christians, will unite the Wills of their Princes, kindle their affections with a holy zeal, and, blest their Arms, will make them victorious over the Turk, whom he will banish out of the East, and chase into Syria, and thence, when they shall be a great Army, to Christendom. These are my Witches, wherein I hope all good Christians do concur.
The Beginning of the Turkish Empire.

Having run over the Occurrences which have happened in the Turkis Eftate for the space of eleven years, I must, according to Maffer Knolles his Method, conclude the Work with a description of the Grand Seignior's Port or Court, of his Government, Officers, Riches, Force, and Religion.

The Turks, (a People of Scythia) having like a violent Deluge overthrown a great part of the Eaft, and taken divers Provinces, being expelled from Hierusalem by Godfrey of Bouillon, and the Christians, their remainder retired to Neap, where they lived without any head or sovereign Commander, until that Ottoman, about the Year of our Redemption one thousand three hundred, by Practice, made himself sole and absolute Monarch. His Son conquering divers Provinces, removed his Imperial Seat to Praffia, now called Baghia, the chief Abode of the Kings of Byzantium. Annath the Firith (being drawn in by the Emperor of Conftantinople to succour him, and allured with the Wealth of Europe) turned his Arms against him, taking divers Provinces and Towns from him, amongst others, Adria polis, which he made the Seat and Residence of the Turkish Emperours, in the Year of our Lord thousand three hundred sixty three. But Mahomet the Second, having taken the City of Conftantinople, and expelled the Emperor, in the Year one thousand four hundred fifty three, he made it the Royal Seat of the Ottoman, for which he had great reason, being one of the fairest and finest Seats of the World.

The Emperor bears his principal Fix to an Eft ern Province; on his other Side, he is attended upon by a great Number of Writers, fifteen or sixteen Miles, and is called by the Turks themselves Stambil, or Stambola, the Sea beating upon it from the North and South Sides: Towards the East it is divided from Asia by a large Channel, which runs from the Country, and about seven Miles in Length. The City is built upon the declining of a Hill, in which there are many rare Singularities, which I omit, being described elsewhere. There are in the City seven little Hills, upon the which are built seven principal Mosques or Churches, by several Emperours, whereof, the fairest and most lately is that of Sultan Selman. Upon the North Side of the City standeth the Grand Seignior's Palace or Seraglio, commonly called by the Name of the Port: The which hath on the one Side thereof the Sea, and on the other side of it the Haven, the other two being towards the City, being about three Miles in Compass, some write of four. It is walled about, and within it are many Gardens, Orchards, Meadows, and Woods. Being entred into the first Port, (which hath double Gates of Iron,) into a large Court, on the left hand there stands a building like unto the Turkish Mosque, which now is the Grand Seignior's Uffice for a Store-house whereof are great stores of Arms, which are for the defence of his Seraglio. And on the other Side of this Court are several Gardens walled in, from which they pass to another Court with a Gate like unto the former, where are Targets and Cimitars hanging, and many Porse ters attending, as at the former. After this, they pass into another large Court, which is planted with Cypres Trees, and full of Grass, where Deer feed; but round about it is a Cloister, which is in length about fix hundred and fourscore Feet, and above five hundred in breadth, paved with Stone, and covered with Lead, it being supported with one hundred and forty Pillars of white and gray Marble, standing upon Bases of Copper, with Car- pitals of the fame; upon the North Side whereof stands the Divano, whereas the Vizier Baghi and the other Baghias sit in Council, and hear Causes of Importance, whereof we will speak hereafter. In this Seraglio the Grand Seignior hath many Chambers, which are richly appointed, wherein he remains; and there he hath fix young Men which attend his Perfon and the Service of his Chamber, whereof two wait daily, and at Night they watch when he sleeps, the one of them at his Head, the other at his Feet, with two Torches burning in their Hands. In the Morning (as Sergeant writes, when the Grand Seignior arises himself, they put into one of his Pockets a thousand Alpers, and into the other Pocket twenty Duckets of Gold, the which, if he give not away that Day, is their Fee at Night, neither (as they have a Rule to do) in the fame Clothes; and whensoever he goes to Hunting, or to any other Exercise, (besides the Money which he hath with him) his Caffnadhar Baghi, or chief Treasurer, still follows him with great Chaff of Money to give away. The Office of these fix Young Men, (who are changed as they change Lords,) is to keep and guard the Grand Seignior; he is distin- guished, for the one carries his Shoes, the second his Bow and Arrows, the third his Veffel, the fourth a Vessel with Water, the fifth carries a Seat, and the sixth, called Oda Baghi, is head of the Chamber.

The chief Officers of the Grand Seignior.

He hath daily a great number of Perfons near his Palace, employed in their several Departments: in one place, some are in another, under their several Commanders. But among all the great Men in his Court, there are of chief Eminency and Note.

Firth, the Capti Agi, that is to say, the mouth of the Grand Seignior, by whom the Sultan speaks to his Ministers, as have any great suit unto him; for no Ambassador is admitted unto him, but at his first arrival, when he revs his Letters of credit and his Prefents, and when he hath any business to treat of, he repairs to the Vizier Baghi or his Aga.

The second is Caffnadhar Baghi, the chief Treasurer or Houdhold, or Superintendent of the Treasury.

The third, Chleferi Baghi, chief Cup-bearer.

The fourth is Seraglio Baghi, Steward or Master of the Houdhold.

The fifth is Chleferi Agi, or Seraglio Baghi, Overfeer of his Seraglio of Concubines, who is always dressed as the Eunuch.

The sixth and laft is Boflangi Baghi, chief Gardiner, and Overfeer of all his Gardens, Captain of his Jamogians, and Steerer of his Barage whensoever he goeth by Water. He hath a Protojero or Lieutenant, and many Gardiners under him, which are called Boflangis, who, when they come out of the Ser- aglio, become Janizaries, Salocchi, or Capigis, according to their Qualities.

Thee
Thee fix Officers of the Sultans Houde a-
above mentioned have no authority out of his
Palace, yet the greatest Baifies stand in view of
them, and tear them, for that they have free
access unto the Sultan, and have daily oppor-
tunity to incende him against them; for by
their secret Suggestion and false Informations,
many of the greatest Baifies are many times
duddenlie and undeservedly cut off in the height
of all their pomp and glory.

He hath many Mares or dumb Men attend-
ing upon him, whereof eight be his daily Com-
panions and Play-fellows in the Seraglio,
in whole company he takes great delight: be-
sides many others to the number of forty, which
attend upon him as Pages. They are all born
defile and dumb, yet by keeping close to him
they grow to perfect, as they will understand any
ing motion that shall be done unto them by Signs
and Gestures; and will themselves by the ge-
sture of their Eyes, Bodies, Hands, and Feet,
deliver matters of great difficulty, to the great
admiration of strangers.

The Grand Seignior hath within his Pa-
lace a Seraglio of young Men, to the number
of five hundred, from eight years of Age to
twenty; these are the well-favoured and be
portioned of all the Tribute Children which
he draweth from Greece and Naodha, and they
are chosen out of his Seraglies at
Peras, Adrianspolis, and
thereunto.

They are instructed in divers Arts, according
to their Disposition, but especially to Read and
Write, in the Doctrine of their Law,
and to Ride, there being a great number of
Horaces kept within this Seraglio, for their
Exercise, and for their Health. The young
boys go out of the Seraglio till the Sultan thinks
them to be of fit Age to undergo some Charge,
and then he makes them Spacoglanli, or Si-
lichtari, and to some he gives greater Places,
according to their Valour, or the favour they
have gotten with him.

He hath in like manner about fourscore
more in the same, that is to say, Lance-bearers
to the Grand Seignior; which carry his Lance
wherever he goeth to field, and address
no other Commander, and in time, by
his Favour or their Merits, are made Captains.

He hath always above one thousand Eu-
nuchs entangled in several Places of the
City, some of them are in very great credit with
him: and can prevail much; they are called
Hudurni, many of them are employed
to attend his Concubines and Virgins in his
Seraglio. They are not only deprived of
their Genitors, but in their Youth they have
their whole Privacies smoothened off by their
Beggars, whom they keep in their houses;
Quills of silver through which they make
Water. This inhumane Custom was first in-
vented by Sultan Solyman, who seeing a Gel-
ding make offer to cover a Mare, grew fupi-
picious that they were able to do some small
thing, notwithstanding the loss of their Ge-
nitors.

The Grand Seignior hath a Seraglio for his
Women without his Palace, in which they
are always four or five hundred young Vir-
gins, the fairest of the Christians Children,
which he gathereth up out of Greece for Tri-
buthe. The Sultan repairs fometime thither
to make choice in them as he shall like best for
his Pleasure; whereof they are advertised
the day before by the Eunuchs, that they
may prepare themselves in their best Habits
to give him content. Being all in a Room,
and standing upon either side, the Sultan enters,
when he isattended by Eunuchs or two, and
views them; to her that he likes he calls a Hand-
kercher, (whereof he hath many hanging at
his Girdle) and in this manner it may be he
makes choice of half a dozen, the which his
Eunuchs observing, they put them pretenti-
sively into a Cage, and are carried into another
little Seraglio within his Palace. In this Se-
raglio they have good Entertainment, and
are apparelled in Silk twice a Year, and are
taught to make divers Workes by ancient Ma-
tions, and are attended on by the younger fort.
They have many Eunuchs with their Aga
or Captain, and they have one hundred Ca-
riages and Janizaries, in order to their Gar-
ments. When as the number of the Virgin flaves de-
creaseth, and they have not wherewithal to
supply them with their Tributary Children,
they sell to the Market in Constantinople,
where they lay there are daily ten thousand Slaves
of all Ages and Sexs to be sold; and there
they buy the fairest they can get, and
shall not have them above eight Years old, lest
they should be corrupted before they come into
the Turks Seraglio.

As for the other Seraglio within the Sultan's
Palace, there remains the Sultanes with their
Children, and each other Concubines as he
had made for himself. Delight of Spirits.
when he marries, but when any one is brought un-
to him, he gives her an attire for her Head,
of Gold, and ten thousand Afpers, caufing her
to live in a Chamber a-part, increasring her
daily Maintenance. The first that bears a
Child, is called Sultana, and is Miftrefs of all the
Children; and the other Chief of all his Women, the rest, as they
are favoured by the Prince, are brought unto
him to have his Pleasure, and then returned
back again; if they chance to be with Child,
then are put into the number of the Sultanes,
and are much respected by him. Such as the
Prince hath had the use of, but no Children
by them, are given in marriage to his Slaves
who are advanced to Dignities, and made Go-
vernors of Countries.

He hath three hundred Sollacchi, which march
continually about his Person, and make as
it were his Guard, being under the command
of the Aga or Janizaries; they are richly atti-
tired, having Lawn Garments hanging down
beneath their Knees, and over it a quilted
Wafcoar with half sleeves of Taifei, Da-
mask, or Saten, and on their Heads, Cabs
and Feathers, like unto the Captain of the
Janizaries, and they attend on him with Bows
and Arrows. He hath also full about him
in his Presence and in his Bed a forty or fifty
Pooe-men or Pools, which run won-
derful swiflily, and are still at hand to attend
his Commandments, where he shall please
to employ them; they wear long Coats of Cloth
of Gold, with a broad Girdle of the fame, and
Cabs like unto Women Thimbles, with a
Flora of Silver and gold hanging down before
Head, or his Throat cut, as we have seen of
late years in Gambolat Baffa, and in Najof Baffa,
who was Grand Vifilor to Abage.

The
The Grand Seignior's Government is so absolute, as they all term themselves his Slaves, and no Man, how great soever, can attire himself of his Eftate, no not of his Life, but by the Great Turks special Favor. He commits the managing of his Eftate to fuch as have abjured the Chriftian Religion, and have been brought by way of Tything in their Infan- tie from Turkey and Nafalia. Afterwards for their Merits, are advanced to great Dignities, as Baffaies, Beglerbegs, and fuch other. The Prince hath a Court or Council, which they call Divano, and this is held within the Scraglio four days in the Week; that is to fay, Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, whereof they treat of matters of State, and try matters of the Affairs of private Men. This Council is admitted the Grand Vifior, eight or nine Baffaies, who are called Vifiers, and are continually refident at Confianti- nople, (for there are many more which are employed abroad in the Conduct of Armies or Government of Countries,) the Beglerbegs, and other Officers of the Ruling of the Council, the Grand Viflor informs the Sultan of all the Proceedings in particular, wherein he dares not difemble, for that the Prince hath a Window joyning to the Divano, where he may hear and fee any thing and not be feen. He feldom inquires what they have resolved, unless he be to moderate some rigorous Sen- tence, or to give anwer to fome Ambaffa- dellour, and what he himfelf concludes is irre- vocable.

Their Suits are very fhort, for they have no Advocates to freat delays, as they have in Christendom; yet commonly he that brings more men to the Court, the Turks are the most covetous and corrupt Nation in the World, neither will they do any man a kindness without a Fee; and yet they are not fure to enjoy any thing they get no longer than it shall please the Prince. They punish Crimes with great fervility, and fpedility, the Facé being proved, which doth to terrifie them, as by the report of fuch as have converfed long there, you fhall feldom fee a Murther or a Theft committed by any Turf, and if any foul Facé be committed, it is most commonly done by Grecaus.

The chief of the Grand Seignior's Council, is the Grand Viflor, who wears the Prince's Sign, and is the Ottoman General of the whole Monarchy; he hath au- thority over the other Baffaies, and they are bound to yield him an account of their Em- ployments. He is ill thill about the Prince's Per- son, and is not fent abroad for any Employment, unlefs it be for an important War, as they have done of late years against the Par- fians. When the Viflor is fent abroad, he makes choice of one of the Baffaies to be his Lieutenant, and to execute his Authority, and he is called Chinhamah. Mecibow Baffa, was at that prefent chief Viflor.

Next unto the Baffa (which is as much as to fay near the Viflor) follow the Beglerbegs, and have their places in Court next unto them. They are Men of great Authority, and have the command of great Kingdoms and Armies, under whole Obedience are divers Sanzacks, which are fent as Governors into Provinces during the Prince's Pleasure. These are Men of great Experience, and have commanded over the Spahi and Timariats, the Turks chief Forces on Horfe-back, whom they call con- tinually to exercife their Arms. There is one Beglerbeg of Greece, which hath all the Coun- tries in Europe, the Turks Dominions un- der his Charge, and this is the offift of all the Beglerbegs, who hath under him about thirty Sanzacks. There are fix other Beglerbegs in Asia, whereof the firft is he of Naticla, or Asia the lefts. He hath the Government of Pontes, Bythonia, and other Kingdoms, and hath under him twelve Sanzacks. The Beg- lerbeg of Carmania with four Sanzacks. The Beglerbeg of Abadale, under whose Command are four Sanzacks. The Beglerbeg of Amaz- za and Toscat, having four Sanzacks. There is also one in Meffopotamia, and under his com- mand twelve Sanzacks or Governors of Pro-vinces. There is likewise a Beglerbeg of Danzas, Surdas, and others, who hath under him twelve Sanzacks.

And there is one of their Commanders over sixteen Sanzacks, his Charge extends to the Arabians, but they are not so Obedient as the Turks other Countries.

As for the Turks Forces, they confift of the Horfe-men, Foot-men, and Fleets at Sea. His Horfe-men are divided into Horfe-bands, called the Prince's Thriambus, or Horfe-men, who are divided into Banners, being the like in Turkey. For a Man can in- joy any Pollifons, but he is enjoined to en- tertain a certain number of Souldiers propor- tional to the Revenues of the Land, to as the Grand Viflor is always bound to have this number ready to march where his Serajes are called. Of their cimiarions they are able to raife about an hundred and fifty thoufand Horfe, always ready at the firft call, for the which the Prince disburfeth not a penny for, but in regard of the Land which is allotted them, they are bound to maintaine themselves, their Horfe and Arms, as the War. Wherefover the Turk conquereth any Country, he di- vides it among his Souldiers; affigning four thoufand Afpers yearly (which is little above ten pound felling) to every one for himself and his Horfe, and to proportionably if he have more Land. These Horfe-men are much more numerous with Arms when they go to War; for they have a Jack, a Spear with a little white Banner, a Caliver hanging under his left Arm, a Cimitar, a Bow and Arrows at his Girdle, and a Battel-axe at his Saddle bow. And of these kind of Horfe-men they lay there are eighty thoufand in Greece, be- fore the Prince's other in other Countries. This Turkish Cavalry work two ways, by force of fwords for they ferve as a fupport to his Eftate, to suppress all Seditions, and they are ready to undertake any Enterprife. Besides thefe, he uncertain Horfe-men about his Person, whereof fome are Spahi, and there are others that are bred up young in the Princes Scraglio, who by their Merits and valor, to that degree, and afterwards to greater Dignities. They are always attending about the Princes Person wherefover he goes, being commonly thirteenth hundred.

The Carpietes are held for the flower of all his Horfe-men, being in number about eight thoufand, and full about the Princes Person during the Wars. The Spahis, which is as much as to fay, young Men on Horfe-back, are above three thoufand, who have yearly penitions in Money, which they are bound to receive yearly at Confianti- nople, or else they are held as dead Men. In the Wars they march on the right Hand of the Grand Seignior, and are known from the Spahis by the Banners of their Lances, which have two points.
points and of divers colours, the others being painted all white, but they are armed alike. They are Men at Arms of a good fashion, and are commonly advanced by the Sultan to higher Places. They have a Captain or Aga of great Elegency, with a Cuirass, and every twenty have a Coloured Baffa.

The Sables are also Horse-men, and lodge upon the left Hand of the Prince, being in number about three thousand: Their Breeding is like unto the Spahi, and there is no difference between them but in their March, the one having the right Hand, and the other the left, which is the more honourable among the Turks.

There is yet another sort of Horse-men, which they call Olfsagi, being about two thousand in number, and they march on the right and left Hand of the Prince. These several Troops are as it were a Nursery for all the chief Officers of that Empire, out of which they do commonly choose their great Commanders. Besides, they have their mercenary Souldiers, called Alarwies, which come to serve the Turk from Tartary, Palachia, and Moldavia.

As for his foot Forces, they confit chiefly in Janizaries, into which number they have not used to inroll many of those who have had fain-hearted, but those of Europe, who have always had the Reputation to be Valiant. Their manner to entertain this Discipline, is, to fend every three years into all the Provinces of Europe, from whence they bring ten or twelve thousand Chriftian Children as a tribute, making them the base of such as have any fume of Magnanimity, Agility, or Courage, which are Parts fit for a Souldier. These Children being brought to Constantinople and visited, some of them are fent into Nafiol, Carmania, and other Provinces, to dig and weed the Ground, where they forget their Parents, Country, and Faith, and learn the Language and Vices of them with whom they converse, and so become Mahometans. They continue in those places three or four years, without any charge to the Prince, being entertained by them for whom they Labour, after which time they are called home, and put into the Janizaries of Sable, and other Places. But they that have the left Faces, and are most active, are refered for their Prince Service.

These Children, being brought into the Princes Seraglizes, are of two forts; the one are called Armoglan, that is to fay, simple Boy; they are instructed by fervent Masters in divers manual and painful Exercifes, as Shoemakers, Gardiners, and fuch like bale Trades. Their Feeding and Apparel is very mean, and for the moft part they lie in great and spacious Rooms, like unto Religious Men, having a Light continually burning, and Gutards about them. They have liberty to go abroad, who after the Age of fourteen are admitted: whereof fome are fent into the Sultan's Gardens, which are many and great; others are employed as Car-men to carry Wood, Hay, Water, and other Provifion for the Palace, and fome are fent to the Kitchens and Stables; yet when Places fall, they are brought thither, and receive particular Penfions to maintain them during their lives. The leaf hath five Aifers a day, and there's none have above eight, and the Spahies ten. They are attired in long blew Gowns girt with a broad Girdle, and on their Head they have long yellow Caps without brims, and tharp like unto Sugar-loaves; and of these Armoglan there are always above twenty thousand which serve to supply his Armies.

The other foot of Youths, which are bred up in the Turks Seraglos or Nurgeries, are called Ich-Oglanc, and have a certain number Pages, being the choice of all the Chriftian Children for Proportion and Favour, and they Ich-Oglanc are better bred up than the Armoglan, and come to better Preferment, of whom we have formerly made mention; for the meanest Places their young Men attain unto at the first to be able to, or to attend upon the Grand Seignior, as he Chambertains and Pages. And many of them having extraordinary Parts are suddenly advanced to Places of great Dignity. Of these, the Prince hath ever five thousand, who until they come unto the Age of twenty years are never suffered to go out of their Seraglos, nor to see any Person but such as instruct them and attend upon them.

The Janizaries (who are the Grand Seignior's chief strength on foot) are railed out of Chriftians Children, bred up in their Nurgeries, as we have said, where they are taught to shoo with their Bow and Arrows, to use the Harquebuse, and all other things fit for Service; and are at length inrolled among the Janizaries, and are held the most valiant and refolute Souldiers among all the Turks. There are commonly resident in Constantinople and therabouts twenty four thousand of these Janizaries whose name the Grand Seignior is there, (for in his whole Empire he hath a more or lefs number) under their Aga or Captain General, which is a Place of great credit, but not like unto any of their Baflaces; the Great Turk fearing to join Power and Authority together. Being once Janizaries, they are either sent to the Wars, or put in Garrison, or else they remain at the Sultan's Court, (which they call Port) where they have certain Favourite Places for their Dwelling, like to religious Houses, where they live under their Commanders, and the younger ferve the ancient with great respect. All the Janizaries of one Squadron eat together at one Table, and live in certain lodgings, if any one chance to be absent all Night, he (which is a rare thing next Night) be beaten with a Cudgel, which he takes to patiently, as he kifheth his Hand that hath thus corrected him. They are much respected and feared of all men, and are diversly employed in the City; as to fee the Peace and good Order kept, to look to the prices of things, to arrest Malefactors, and to guard the Gates. If they buy any thing they will have it at their own rate; they cannot be judged but by their Aga or Captain. There is seldom any one punished with death by the course of Juttice, without danger of a Mutiny; and therefore they execute them very frequently. They have their own magazines, and are very rich, and get money; for some attend upon Ambaffadors, and keep their Houses; others go with Travellers, to guard them fately through the Turks Eftate. They have a great power in their Princes Election; so as to win their loves, every new Emperour at his first coming to the Crown give them a Donation, and then they do enrich their Pay, presuming upon their Valour and Multitude. They many times commit strange Infringements upon the Difeomts, as in firing of Houses, braving the Baflaces, and sometimes bearding the Sultan himself; as you may read in this History.
The chief strength of the Turks Forces consists in the Janizaries, and yet there are other sorts of Foot-men, whereof some are called Ayvazis, which is a forlorn Hope, and receive no Pay, but march before the Army, and have leave to spoil; so as they give the fifth part of their Booty to the Prince. There is another sort of Foot called the Turk or Soldiers of small effect, and serve rather with the Pick-axe and Spade than with the Sword; they are fitter to tire an Enemy with their numbers, than to vanquish them with their Valor; and they are accustomed to fill up Ditches with their dead Bodies to make a Paffage for the Janizaries and Hosts into a Branch. The Grand Seignior hath ever fix thousand Gunners in pay whom they call Topagi. And for the Guard of the Powder and Shot when the Army marcheth, there are always twelve thousand Men in pay, whom they call jebebi.

The Grand Seignior hath also certain Officers attending on him to the number of three thousand, whom they call Chibans, which are as it were Sergeants at Arms. These are Men well eefcemed, and are often employed in Embaffies to foreign Princes: They also carry Letters and Commendations from the Prince of Chibans and Viziers, and they are also Officers of Forces. These never go to the War but when the Sultan is there in Person. They are commanded by a Chibans Bafis, who is of so great credit with all men, (as Saragysa writes,) that when he is sent by the Grand Seignior to any Bafis, Sarazek, or Cadi, with order to have any Mans Head cut off, he is offered, though he have no Warrant in writing, as if the Prince were there himfelf, and commanded it.

Thus we have fet down the Grand Seignior's Forces at Land, whose numbers are so great, as in fwell they fhou'd breed confufion and ruine themfelves, but they keep very good Order and Discipline, fa as in that point they yield not to any. They live at a little Bread baked in the Athles, with Rice, and the powder of Flesh dryed in the Sun: They may drink no Wine, and there are no Women feen in their Armies, they obfvere a wonderful Silence, and all the Soldiers are governed by the beck of the Hand, or any flew of the Com- mottaries. Quarrels and Teeth are neverly punifhed. When they March, they dare not enter into any Corn Fields nor Vines. The Valiant are affured of Preferments, and Awards of Punifhment.

Having spoken sufficiently of their Land Forces, let us fee what strength he hath at Sea; they have in fume of their Provinces the building of Ships; neither want they good Shipwrights, for that Covetousnefs hath drawn many Chrifian Carpenter into the Grand Seignior's Afenfol: And he hath great numbers of Men trained up in Marine Affairs, in regard of the Gallies which he hath at Titlen, Rhodos, Cyprus, and Alexandria, and for the retreat he gives Pypates at Titlen, Bonia, Bugia and Algier, from whence he draws Commanders and his belt Mariners, as hath been feen by Experience in the Enterprizes of Malta, Go- lettre, and elsewhere.

To maintain these great Forces, it is requi- site the Houfe have the Lerne of War; yet ordinary Revenues (considering his large Do- minions) are not fo great, as in reafon they should be; for some are of opinion, that he hath not above eight millions of Gold for his ordinary Revenues; for which they give di- verses reafons: first, That the Turks have no care but of Arms, the which do rather ruin than enrich a Country: Secondly, They confine fo many men in their Enterprizes, as they feare leave insufficient to manure their Land, fo as the Subjects (defpairing to enjoy their Wealth and necessary Commodities, which they might get by their Labour and Industry) implo not themfelves to work more trafficke, no more than necessary shall conftrain them; for to what purpofe is it, fay they, to low that another man mufi reape, or to reap that which another will confume? And for this reaion you fhall fee in the Turks Embates whole Countries with mountainous and many times great Dearth, which great Men in their Conquests do manure their Land; for that the Countrymen, for the molt part, either die in the Voyages which they make, or in carrying of Vi- chuals, and other neceffary things for their Armies; for of ten thousand which they draw from the Sea, but two-thousand to row in their Gallies, feare the fourth part returns to their Houfes, by reafon of the great Toyles they indure. And another reaion why the Sultan's Revenues be no greater, is, for that when he conquers any Country, he affigns the Lands to his Timarri, who are bound to maintain fo many Men, and fo many Horses, according to the proportion of Land which he gives them, referving no Rent.

But although his ordinary Revenues be no greater than we have fpoken, yet he draws great profit by his Extraordinarys, efcially by Confinations and Prefents; for being all Princes, no man enjoyeth any thing longer than is pleath to his Subject; yea, the Baflfaes and greatfe Officers of that Country, which opprefs his Subjects, and gather together in- elbable Wealth, in the end, for the molt part, it comes into the Turks Caffia or Treasury. It is not strange there to fend for any Subjects Head, upon any ignition whatfo- ever, as is the fame in many lands; as to the form of these Prefents, many are of great Value, but some are of small Value, and are paid in the Market at Conflagation, and the Money applied to the Prince's Covifters. His Prefents alfo amount to great sums, for no Ambaffador may come before him without a Prefent, neither may any man expect any Others from him without Money; no Govern- nor being returned from his Provinces, does prefent himfelf to the Sultan empty handed, neither are their Prefents of small Price. The Sultan's Exchequer is governed by two Trea-urers called Defhtarri, who are more right- eous governors of the Revenues, for that they keepe what comes to the Prince's Caffia or Treas- ture, the one hath charge of the Monies which are raifed in Athens the other in Eu- rope. Also they draw great profit from their tributary Provinces, efcially from Valachia, Moldavia, and Transylvania, where the Princes maintain themselves by Prefents and Gifts: So as they often change daily, for that they that often moft are advanced, whereby they are forced to ruine the Country to perform what they have promised.

But having spoken of the Turks Forces and Revenues, whereby they maintain their Ar- mies to invade their Neighbours, we must speak of something of their Laws whereby the Subjects are governed, which are the Laws and Answers of Wife Men, the which they hold as an Interpretation of their Alcoran, which is the ground of their Law. These In-
After which (being affilied by many flaves; to whom he allowed all thai was pleaflmg to his affeclions, and should he refufe to receive this Law) he obtained many Victories. By Maho- 


tons they make a Diffifion of clean and unclean Meats to content the Jews, and also it maintains Circumfcription; but not at the eighth day of their Birth, as the Jews use it, but after the eighth year, when the Infant is able to make a Confition of his Faith. For when, lifting up his Fiiuer, he speaks the Words, which are given in their Temples in the Arland Tongue: There is but one God, whose Prophet Mahomet is, one God and equal Prophets. The Circumfitution being ended, they feaf three days together, and then they carry the Circumtftion in a Bath with great pomp, after which, the Guelfs conduct him to his Houte, and prefent him with Gifts. The Women are not circumftituted, but only, speake the words. If any Christian abjure his Faith, and induce Circumfcription, (as they often do by reafon of their Tributes and Vexations) they are led through the Temple with great honour and rejoicing of the People, who do also give unto them, and they pay no Tributes. Mahomet's Law denies the Divinity of Jefus Chrift, to pleafe the Arians, who were then powerful: It is full of Fables to pleafe Idolaters, and it gives liberty to the flfhes, which is pleading to the flfhes men.

They confefs one God, and honour Jefus Chrift, not as the Son of God, but, as a Prophet, born of the Virgin Mary. They neither honour nor allow Images. Friday is their Sabbath, as Sunday is ours. They obferve a Lent of thirty days, which they call Ramada; during which, they eat nothing every day, but when night comes all means are indifferent, but Swines flfhes; yet they abfain from Wine and Women. They have their EFlers, called Bayrau, which continues three days, in which they enjoy all pleasures; but this Feast is not always prcfefled, for that they account not the day according to the courfe of the Sun, but of the Moon, and therefore they do carefully obferve the New-Moon, and faltue it.

They have no Bells in their Moftues, neither do they fuffer the Christians which live there to have any. They put off their Shoes when they enter into their Moftues, and take them again at their coming forth. When they are for ever they fit in their Churches or Houfes, they have Tapeftry Coverlets or Mats under them; they are not much given to Contem- plation or Learning, yet the Turkish Wom- 

en, being marrieci, and having Mife, are careful to breed their Children, and to be inftrufled; for that there are many Schools, where they read their Laws, to the end they may serve in their Moftues, and be able to govern the Common-veal.

The Turks, by Mahomet's Law, have leave to marry as many Wives as they can main- tain; and a Turkish Woman being once with Child, her Husband never touches her un- till fhe be delivered, but lies with his flaves out of the Houfe where his Wife remains. They have a certain kind of marriage made at pleafure, which they call Kebin, the which is many times praticed by Strangers, who being out of their Country, take Turkish Wom- 

en, whom they are to enjoy during their pleafure, and when they call them off, they give them a certain fim of Money; and keep the Children. The Cades or Judges allow not this kind of contract, especially among Chri-
Christians, unless it be with an Oath of marriage. A Turk having had the Use of a Christian Woman, they are both condemned to dye, unless she will abjure her Faith; the like is observed between a Christian and a Turkish Woman, if they have been found together. Divorce is allowed among them in case of Barrenness and Incontinency.

There are four orders of Religious Men among the Turks, which differ in their Living, Habit, and Ceremonies. These be the Te
tiagues, Deruis, Kalendars, and Hypocrites, and their lust are very vicious, and wicked Impostors, deceiving of the common People. The Deruis is a strict Order, living in Contemplation, much like unto the Capuchins among the Roman Papists. The Turks forbear to blaspheme either God, Christ, or Mahomet, or any other Saint whatsoever, and they punish blasphemy severely. They convert with Christians, and Eat and Traffick with them freely; yet sometimes they marry their Daughters, and suffer them to live after their own Religion. But they hate the Jews, and despise them as the basest people in the world. They have an affected Confidence, that he that shall duly observe the Laws of Mahomet, shall have eternal Life, and a Paradise full of Delights; and contrariwise they that shall break the Laws of their Alcoran are threatened with Hell and eternal Death; yet they have an Opinion, that he that believes in the Alcoran when he dies, shall be undoubtedly saved.

To conclude this Relation with some few lines of their Humours and Dispositions; they write of them, that they are gross witted, idle, and unfit for Labour. They are exceeding covetous and corrupt, above all other Nations; for Justice is sold to him that offers money. They are humble among themselves; and obey their Superiors with great silence. They are proud and intolerable to Strangers, thinking none fit to be compared with them. They are given to Gluttony and Drunkenness, and will spend whole days together in Feasting, and will drink with excess, if it be in private, for that it is forbidden by their Law. They are vain-glorying, proud, and deceitful, never keeping their words, but when it may be to their profit. They are much inclined to Venery, and are for the most part all Seducers. They are very superstitious, giving credit to Dreams and Divinations, and they hold, that every mans Destiny is written in his Forehead, which cannot be altered or avoided.

This I have continued this History for eleven Years, having informed my self out of the best Authors and Intelligencers I could find that concern this Subject; I should have been glad that some which have refided at Constantinople most part of this time, would have affiamed me with their Observations, which should have been for the general good of our Nation; but I hope notwithstanding the Reader shall find content and satisfaction,
A CONTINUATION OF THE TURKISH HISTORY,

From the beginning of the Year of Our Lord, 1620, until the ending of the Year of Our Lord, 1628.

Collected out of the Papers and Dispatches of Sir Thomas Roe, Knight, his Majesties Ambassador with the Grand Seignior, during that Time.

By M. B.
the Souliotis, and the day following caused all his Tents and Pavilions, with those of his Viziers and other Officers, to be solemnly pitched without the City, with all the Traders that were in his Royal Camp. The Grand Seignior, having now gathered of Foot and Horse three hundred thousand (though reported to be fix hundred thousand) set forward, together with his Court and Train, out of Constantinople, the Nine and twentieth of April, with three hundred Field-pieces, and behind a hundred double Cannon sent unto the Portos by Sea; leaving Abdur Rahm and the Bafangi Baffa Governours of the City till his return. When he was arrived at the Confines of Poland, he first attempted the Fortresses of Ceyn in the Province of Moldavia, lately given by Gufta
r Grigorti to the Polacks. The which being strong of itself, and defended by great forces of the Turk, finding it difficult to carry in few days, left it besieged; and passing the River of Bosphore, found there the Chancellor of Poland intercepted upon the borders, in a Strong Place, and of good advantage, kept with forty thousand Polacks and Gaffaks, and eight thousand High Dutch left by the Emperor of the West to the King of Poland; the Prince was incamped at Cornimice, and strongly intrenched with fifty thousand Souliotis; the King abiding in Creawice with the Nobility and his Court. The Grand Seignior, facing the Trenches upon Bosphore, with the multitude of his Army included them round, and shut up all the Pallasses, forts, and the City of the Prince of the Empire, of which he had made a great Siege, and brought away Captives twenty five thousand Souls of all sorts, which damage did not so much proceed from the Will of the Prince, as from a Caprice of his, a Noblemans of the Empire, for the Grand Seignior, in his Ease, to make a present of an hundred thousand Chequer in Plate, Sables, and Burgundy Hides; always intended with this Convention, that the Treaty should not prejudice or bind, until the Grand Seignior did send a Chanc in the King of Poland with these Obediences, that he might have time to assemble his Parliament, and to send Ambassadors with ample Authority to treat and conclude a Royal Peace. Whereupon the Grand Seignior, being satisfied with these Conditions, did dispatch presently his Navis into Poland, and suddenly, to the great content of all his Army, he raised his Camp and returned to Adrianopol. But the winter's severe in that War, it was reported, that several died in the Turk's Camp, by the Sword, Fatigue, Sickness, and Cold, about eighteen thousand Men, and above an hundred thousand Horse; and the reman at their return appearing so naked, titchy, and poor, made evident demonstration of the great loss and misery suffered in these Trenches. The Trenches left above twenty thousand by the foe himself; and on their besieging so that if the Winter, and other wants had not constrained the Grand Seignior to rise with some presence of Honour, and that he had laid a few days longer, they had been enforced to render or peace; which is evident, in that they were glad and prompt to accept of any magnanimous offer, although as yet there was nothing fully concluded. The Grand Seignior, being informed that the Empereur of Germany had lent Aid of Eighteethousand Dutch to the King of Poland, and entailed that he had to little advanced in that attempt, pretending that the Empereur by giving Success, had broken the Peace to the Holier Sultan; he sent to the advice of his Council, presently upon his arising from the Confines of Poland, in his Camp proclaimed War against Germany for the next Spring; commanding upon great Penalty, all his Souliotis and Slaves to be ready for that Invasion, which gave great discontent to the Army, although they did almost publicly protest, they neither could nor would follow him. And confor-
The Grand Seignior changed his Mind of making War against the Emperor.

Olman, tenth Emperor of the Turks.

The Grand Seignior hearing of this Rebellion against the Emperor, called the Chaus, sent about the Treaty, before him, and told him, That if the Grand Seignior should proceed to make War upon the Emperor for his occasion, that he could conclude no Peace with him, being obliged to take part with the Emperor, as his dear Brother and Confederate. Which Meffage the Chaus lent to the Grand Seignior, when he was yet at Adrianople, where he endeavoured to have it to affright the Emperor, or to quicken the Pollack to a conclusion of Peace; cold in his sudden Pretext, by the perussions of the Vifitors, and Mutts, he changed his Resolution, and took his way to Constantinople, where he entered the last of December.

Now it being given out, that the Emir of Sidon in Syria was in Rebellion, and that he had possessed himself of the City and Castle of Tripoli, the Grand Seignior pretended to go in Person against him, and gave out 6000 Chequaines to prepare his Carriages and Pavilions; and took order to provide his Palace in Aleppo, determining to come to Constantinople, to have his Commission in the Perlan; and likewise commanded the Army of Asia to be in readiness by the end of the Month of April; and gave out Commission for Virtualls, Munition, and other Necessaries. The Mutts, Hoja, and other the Vifitors (who knew not the mystery) misliking this Counsell, with great Jum, were a Change superfluous and above a Course very dangerous to his Eftate. First, That his Majefy should go in Person, leaving all Greece defolate, and commit the Care and Government of his Imperial Seat to a poor Chimacham or Lieutenant; it not being probable that the Emir of Sidon would lay to oppose himfelf against the force of his Royal Army, but rather maintain the Peace, and retire himself to some part of Christland; and that a General by Land, and the Captain Baffa, Admiral of the Sea, with his Fleet of Gallies, would fuffice to punish and deftroy him. Befides, if his Majefy undertook the Journey in Person, it was neceffary that all his Soldiers should attend him, which were a Charge superfluous and above the Enorme, and almost impoffible for them, having been fo harried and diftreffed in the late Invasion of Poland (who did even publickly murmur that they would not go.) For which reafons the King fumed to change his Revolution, and was content to make a General by Land with the Army of Asia, which charge was named to be Baffa of Cairo. The Grand Seignior's coming to the Arfenal, he called the Vifior Baffa, the Admiral; and the great Treasurer before him, where it was concluded to make ready at leaft an hundred Gallies; and the preparation whereof fifty thoufand Chequaines were then delivered to the Vifitors, promising to furnish the reft of the whole charge with expence of their owne fund, and to take it up upon the King's Affignations. Whereupon, the Grand Seignior with great content did velt them as a mark of favour, and gave present Commiffion to the Admiral to be ready to depart by the middle of April following; and for his better thunders, there to have a Committee, and a present fend for Aids to Tosca and Algiers; which was thought requisite, because it was reported, that the Prince Ghibert of Savoy, then Viceroy of Sicily, had in readines fixty Gallies and fix Gallatons at Messina, which force was doubted would be employed to give Succour to the Emir of Sidim, or to revenge the attempt and late fack of Manfedonia; that they were with all expedition rigging and preparing the Armafo in the Arfenal: and for provision and prevention of the world, there was ordained twelve small Gallies, and the ordinary Fleet of Frigots, to keep the black Sea from the incursion of the Cofjacks. And though it was given out, that this Army was only prepared against the Emir, yet many that understood the secrets of that Empire, knowing it to be too great, did believe it should be lent to prevent a general revolt, which was then murmured and suspected in Asia.

About this time, contrary to the counsel and will of all his Minifters, the Grand Seignior married his great Grand Daughter to the Grand Vifitor of Baffa, only for her Beauty, without any Pomp, which was ill interpreted in that Court; his Ancestors of late years not uttilly taking Wives, especially of a Turkifh race, for reft of Kindred. This and other incon tinancies, with extreme Avarice, made him odious with the Souldiers; and his daily having a great Foot, for the Emir's疫tis, disguifed, with a Page or two, plying into houses and Taverns, like a petty Officer, increafed his contempt even in the City.

Secret Order was given about the fame time to Dino-Mahomet, the Baffa of Conflantihn, and to Ghibert-Empire, a Tartar, to unite themselves with Bethem-Gahor against the Enfigns of the Emperor of Germany: But the Baffa of Buda did advertisement the Grand Seignior, that Bethem Gahor had con cluded Peace with the Emperor, which news did greatly displease him, being ardent in the de fire of War.

The Peace between the Grand Seignior and the King of Poland was not yet fully concluded, but Ambaffadors were weekly expected at the Port from Poland and other places, to halfe a full confirmation thereof. Amongst which, Sir Thomas Roe, Knight, Ambaffador in ordinary from his Majesty of Great Britain to the Grand Seignior, arrived there theift of January, and made his Speech unto him in English, which immediately followed.

Of High and Mighty Emperour, his faced Majesty the King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, his most gracious Lord and Sovereign, according to the ancient League of Friendship and Amity, of long time began and uniting the between the two Moft High and Mighty Emperours, his Antecentors of your Majesties, and in his Royal Person confirmed by his sundry Ambassadors and Letters, both to your renowned Father, and your Imperial Majesty; being fully determined on his part, to maintain, and inviolably to hold a fair and good Peace and Correspondency with your Majestye; both commanded and sent with me his Letters of Credit and friendly Present, to refide as his Ambaffador in your Royal Courts; Not doubting but your Imperial Majestye will accept them, and receive mee, his unworthy Servant, with your most Honours and Favours, and that you will give Credit unto me in divers matters of importance which he hath commanded me to deliver in his Name, comprised in the Articles and Articles of this Memorial. And that you will be pleased to do therein according to the Royal Friendship of his Majesty, and your Princeſs Wisdom and Justice.
Ofman, tenth Emperor of the Turks.

The Letter of Credence sent by Sir Thomas Roe.

We doubt not but you received our Letters sent you by our Subject John Ayre, the late Ambassador, whereby we informed you of your Royal Pleasure to recall and discharge our Ambassador Sir John Ayre from his Employment and Residency in your Court, whom we defrayed in your Princely Favour to discharge for our especial Service, and to receive the bearer of our said Letters as Agent, to remain in your Protestant Court, for the better support and maintenance of our Subjects, which do trade and abide in your Dominions, and for the advancement and continuance of the mutual Commerce and Friendship, which hath been a long time contrived between your Predecessors and ours, until the arrival of our Servant Sir Thomas Roe, whom as then we made choice to send unto your Court as Ambassador, as well to propose unto you divers things necessary for the general Peace, as to reside in your Court for our particular Service. Notwithstanding, left the said Letters should not come safely to your Royal Hands, we have thought fit again to make known our purpose of recalling our former Ambassador Sir John Ayre, and to defray you to discharge and discharge him from your Court, and to receive the bearer of our said Letters as Agent, to remain in your Court, and from thence to proceed to your Protestants, whom we have ever expressly sent, and whom we authorize under our great Seal of England, as our Ambassador to reside at your Court, and to negotiate in our Name, and in the behalf of our Subjects residing within your Kingdoms, of Trade, Fidelity and Discretion, as we are well assured, so we doubt not but he will give you good content in his Deference and Negotiation with you. We have also thought fit to put you in mind of those common Rivals upon the Seas, who are Enemies to the Laws of Nations, and spoilers of the quiet and peaceful Merchant, by whose wanton and treacherous breaches of Treaties and Princes: That you would please to exercise your Great and Mighty Power to chastise and destroy them, as Treasons to your Honour, and intruders of the sacred and public Peace. In full assurance that you will extend the same good repute unto us, as your Royal Antecessors have done unto our most renowned Predecessors, whereby that ancient League and Community of armed assistance is maintained between our Kingdom, which on our part we shall very lustily to infringe or dispute. We do by these our Letters recommend unto your princely Favour, this our said truly Servant and Ambassador, to reside and remain in your Port, on our behalf to treat with you, in all affairs for the public Weal of our Dominions, in all that is necessary both to our Alliance and Friendship, as also for the support and aid of all our Subjects, which do live and trade within your States and Countries; to whose good Discretion we recommend those noble and ancient Persons, whose Industry and Mediation we conceive our People may be enabled in their most just and reasonable demands, to the proper maintenance and assurance of that mutual Commerce which hath so long time been continued between our Royal Progenitors. And as we have great cause to profess our grateful Acknowledgement for many Favours which you and your former Ambassadors and all other our Subjects have, and do receive from your Royal Hands, so in our Princely love we do intreat you to take knowledge of, and to command redress for divers Oppressions and Wrongs done unto some of our said Subjects Perfons and Goods, that live under the assurance of your Friendship with us, which we have formerly signified to our Refusents at your Court; but as we have now received the assurance that they have never come unto your Ears, that are open to the just Complaints of all Strangers; whereof we have now given charge to your Servant and Ambassador to acquaint you with more at large, unto whom we desire you to give Protection and Credit in whatsoever he shall move and propose, for the establishing, confirmation, and enlargement of our said Subjects and Occasions, of those Liberties and Privileges which our Subjects have traditionally enjoyed by the Benignity of your self, and of your Royal Ancestors. And in all other things and occasions, wherein he hath or shall receive our Commands, as if you did communicate them with you, which we doubt not shall redound to the great Utility and Honour of your Realm and People, as we with you Health and true Felicity. Dated at our Royal City of London, the sixth day of September, Anno Domini 1621, and of our Reign of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, the nineteenth.

Articles proposed by the Ambassador to the Grand Seignior.

First, his Sacred Majesty of Great Britain, according to the most noble and renowned League of Amity between your Majesties and your Crowns and Dominions, hath commanded me to renew the ancient Capitulations and Privileges granted by your Imperial Majesty and your Royal Antecessors to your Royal Majesty and the Subjects of your Royal Majesty, that you will be pleased to increase and extend your Favour to our Nation that live under your Protection, and to give Remedy to divers Injuries done unto them by the Customiers of this Royal Port, Aleppo, Smyrna, Sice, Etraras, and other Places, contrary to your Royal and Imperial Instructions, with which you have charged your Majesty, and that you will be pleased to give order for several Commands to these Places, in all your just Occasions, that both the Fame of your Justice may be renowned, and the Friendship of your Majesties confirmed, and the Correspondence and Commerce between your Dominions and our Realm be increased.

Secondly, his Majesty hath commanded me to offer himself as a Mediator of Peace, to accommodate the late breach with the Kingdom of Poland, the King of Poland having sent his Ambassador expriss into England to define his Aid, he hath thought it more agreeable to his Honour, and to the ancient League of Friendship that he thinketh of suing his Credit, and with your Majesty's consent procure the general quiet and peace of the Princes of Christendom, defining your Majesty to consider his Interest in the publick cause, and not to despise the Forces of so many as may partake in the quarrel; which if your Majesty shall hearken unto, the rather for his sake, as your Royal Antecessor hath done in the said Occasion, his Majesty will accept it as a respect.
of your Love, which will affure and increase the Commerce and Friendship of your Dominions; in which his Majesty hath given me more particular and full Instructions to treat and mediate in this Business.

Thirdly, his Majesty hath commanded me to make an Army to perform the Treaty for the reconciliation of divers of the Polish Nobility, now your Captives; and for one Scottish Gentleman, a Subject of his Majesty, my Royal Master.

Fourthly, his Majesty defires, that you will take some step with the Pirates of Tonn and Allog, who shelter themselves under your Royal Protection, (to the great dishonor of your Subjects) and do many Robberies upon the Subjects of Kings and Princes in Anity and League with your Empire, and take even the Ships sent unto your Royal Port, admonishing your Majesty to confider, that if they be suffered to continue, they will occasion the dissolution of all Commerce and Trade, being combing men Enemies to all honest Merchants, by whom the Friendship of thefe Kingdoms are maintain'd and increased. And that if your Imperial Majesty pleafe not to exercize your Royal Power and Authority to bridle or destroy them; that then you will not take it ill part, that his Majesty, with other Princes his Subjects, will have no hope to conclude with both them and all others that receive and cherish them; which hath hitherto been forborn in regard only of your Majesty, and that the Towns where they harbor themselves are; or ought to be under your Imperial Command.

The Grand Seignior hath commanded me to require Justice and Reftitution of a great sum of Money taken from Arthur Garaway, here imprisoned by force and Injury in the time of Achmet Baffa; whereas his Majesties former Ambassador have complained to Sultan Achmet, your Majesties renowned Father; and to Achmet Baffa, to the Hoof of the King, and to the Muff in your Majesties most noble Father gave Command for our Satisfaction. All the said great Officers having heard the caufe, upon Examination giving their Testimonies of the great wrong done unto him; Mehmet Baffa also the Commander in Chief of your Forces, Royal Father, promising Justice and Reftitution, which his Majest}'. depth yet expect, and again demand. And having to often written in this caufe, his Majesty will not believe, but that in Justice and Honour this Royal Court would do right; implying the Fault to his own Ministers and Ambassadors, that they receiv'd complained to your Imperial Majesty, according to his Highness Command. Also his Majesty hath commanded me to require and define your Majesty to give him your Royal Answer in all thefe Particulars, by your Letters in Writing, as shall be for your own Honour, and conformable to the antient League and Amity and Friendship between your Royal Majesties.

His Majesties Ambassador not many days after sent to the Visifer, who had promised him an answer unto these Articles; who returned him this that follows.

To the Fifth, he said, That the Emperor his Master had given him order to renew the Capitulations, and to make any new Additions as should be requisite, agreeable to their Law, and conformable to the antient League; and that therein his Majesties Ambassador should find no Difficulty, for they honoured his Majesty, and were resolved to give him assurance of their will to maintain a true Friendship; and therefore defir'd the Ambassador to draw and prepare the Capitulations, and send them to him and the Chancellor, who would consider them, and being such as were fit to be granted, the Ambassador should have speedy Notice.

To the Second, the Visifer answered with great Subtily: First, justifying the occasion of the War, and imputing the Fault to the Corsicks, maintained by the Pole to rob even at the Port of Constantinople; therefore, that the Emperor could not in Honour but chasten and destroy them, having first made his protestation against them; and now his Majest's being ingaged with great charge, and in his Honour he could make no Peace with them who had beguiled him; pretending that they had no other intention but the War, because, having raised his Camp, and dissolved his Army, the Polacks now scorn'd him, and kept no Faith; neither sending Ambassador nor Medifenger, no not any Letter since their return. That therefore they could not nor hearken to any Condition; and that his Majesties of Great Britain did not value the Honour of the Grand Seignior in this motion.

To the Third he replied, That the motion for the Reformation was reasonable, because in order it should follow the general Treaty for making Peace; which, if fulfilled, his Majesties of Great Britain should find, that for his sake, all those mentioned in the Memorial should be free, except only the Prince Coretski, who had been the caufe of many Troubles, and had made escape from Poland to Russia already.

To the Fourth, he made Protestation in the Grand Seignior's name against the Pyras, offering, that his Majesties Ambassadors should have what Commands, that Meffage he would desire in company of any Englishman.

To the Fifth he replied, It was an old obliqute Quarrel, and that the Ambassador did him Injury to press him, when in the time of three former Visifers, his Predecessors could obtain no Relief; therefore he would not look back upon the Actions of other Men, nor take among the Bones of the dead; but he defir'd the Ambassador should rett Satisfiies, that while he had the Peace of Honour to protect, he should have no wrong be done into the English Nation, and that he would hear all Complaints, so as no man should need to look back upon his Actions.

This perfunctory Answer, did not much satisfy his Majesties Ambassador, but that he defir'd some other of Effect, being lost to accept of Generalities, and therefore required a direct reply for his own service, which was promised after much preying, by the Visifer who had first undertaken the fame.

The long flay of the Duke of Zharaskie (chozen extraordinary Ambassador by the King of Poland, to confummate the Peace between him and the Grand Seignior) did much trouble the Emperor's Court: and presently the Visifer procured the Ceffation of Arms, but that a Letter was writ by the King of Poland, which did a little prolong their hopes. In the mean time, the Emperor divulged a preterit to velna Mocha, the Tomb of Mahomer his great Prophet; contrary to the Counsel and influence of all his Visifers, that knew not the secret by what means, and for what cause; for they were jealous, that under colour of that Voyage, he had some other design: and it was feared, the Duke would not proceed to follow him at random, not treat with his Deputies left at the Port: For the Polacks seem'd in performing and affuming the Peace, a little too glorious.
Oman, tenth Emperor of the Turks.

1622 glorious of their good Success; and the Nobility nor to obedient to the King, as that he could ab-
olutely command; which did both trouble their Agents at the Port, and disconcert the Turks; so
that a little motion of the Caffacks or Tartars at
that time (spoil being both their livelihoods) had
knocked off the Fire, and had disturbed or quite
broken the Peace.

In the mean space, the Grand Seignior wrote his
Letter to his Majesty of Great Britain, in answer
of which but and to his Royal Letter by his Ambassador; wherein was contained a Satisfaction reply to all the par-
ticulars of those five Articles delivered unto him.
And the Grand Seignior made such discernment
of great care to give his Majesty all content and
satisfaction, that his Letter was presented to the
Ambassador with Ceremonies of Honour, re-
quiring that it should be sent by an express Mes-
fenger; and gave command for a safe conduct for
that purpose. The true translated Copy whereof doth immediately follow.

Prince Oman ever victorius.

The Grand Seignior LETTER to his MAJ-
esty of great Britain.

To the Mighty Prince, renowned among the
Majesties of the Princes of the Law of Je-
than, obeyed of the great Potentates followers
of the Meflihs, the only director of the
important Affairs of the Nation; People;
Sovereign of the Limits of Power and Ho-
nor; Lord of Advancement and Authori-
ity, the most Glorious JAMES, King of
Great Britain, France, and Ireland; to
whose last days We with all Felicity.

THIS our Imperial Letter arriving, you shall
know, that your Honorable and Famous Amba-
alador, and worthy Knight, Sir Thomas Roe, is
with your Royal and acceptable Letter come unto
your happy Port, the refuge of the Princes and Command
ners of the World. Whereof the sincere Contents and
Substance were, That our ancient Capitulations should
be renewed, and divers Articles therein reform'd and
explained, and some others inferred; And whereas cer-
tain Caffacks and other Officers of our Empire, have
after transferr'd our Royal Agreements, and done ma-
thority and Injuries in the Mercantile Part, your Sub-
jects, that for the time to come they may be secure
from all Oppressions; and concerning the Affairs of
the Polacks, that the Emnity and War lately begun be-
tween us and them, might be converted into Peace and
Friendship; and that there should be establish'd a sin-
cere League and Amity, as in the Time of our Ance-
sors. And that divers Nations of Poland, and one of
our Majesties Subjects, now detained in our Capitoul
City, should be set at Liberty. Complaining also against
the Inhabitants of Tunis and Alger, That they
who have violated our Imperial Capitulations, Amity,
and League, ought to be duly punished. And lastly,
That whereas one of your Subjects, named Arthur
Garaway, from whom, upon a pretension there was a
even taken, and to be answer made into his Person
you direct that his cause may be justly renewed;
All which being made known unto us, with prudent
and mature Deliberation we have duly weighed,
and perfectly considered them. Wherefore, by the favour of the
great and preferous God we do promise, that in all these
matters propos'd, we will employ our Imperial Care
and Diligence. And we have directed our Ministers
and Ambassadors, that our ancient Capitulations
should be renewed and confirmed. And such Condition
as are correfpondent to the Peace, Amity, and
League between us, shall in due form be granted. And
there shall be put with all Execution, our Royal Edicts
to all our (a) Beglebergs, (b) Books, (c) Cadees, Governor's, Caffacks, Fornacks, Superintendents,
and Commissarios of our Revenues, that from hence
forth none of them shall give any Rebellion to any of (c) Vice-
your Merchants or other Subjects. And infuch as ours,
our happy Gates are ever open to any, who with sincerity (c) judge,
will come to purchase our Favours and Good-will, and the
Table of our loving Grace is always prepared for all men:
Therefore, whenever on the behalf of the Polacks, an
Ambassador shall arrive at our High Court, and King, and
befee the best of our Favour, and repeat them of their former
Errors, and present unto us a good Friendship and sin-
cere League, and shall define our Favour and Amity;
by virtue of which, in case of your Imperial Letter;
all matters shall be pacified and ended, and shall
be a Peace we will blot out all former Differences.
And the Peace being so establish'd, your incomes and de-
trees for them shall have grateful acceptance with us,
and we will give fit order for the Prisoners.
To the Beglebergs of Tunis and Alger, and to all
their Officers, and our Agents, in those parts, we will presently fend
our express and high Command, and other strict orders,
that they shall never hereafter transgress the tenor of our Im-
perial Capitulations, nor commit any Injuries, nor do
Violence to the Subjects of your Majesties. And con-
cerning the bujinefs of the Merchant Arthur Gar-
away, wherein you have informed us, that there hath
been taken from him by Oppreßion a great estate and fa-
culty, in the time of our Father, Francis X, a
Happy Memory (the Viceroy Achmet Baffa being then De-
puty there) upon pretense that divers Musulmans Goods
were found in his Hands, which cause being now over-
passed many years, you require a new hearing and in-
juration. By the Grace of the great God it shall be re-
newed and examined with all Justice, in the process
and suit, you shall be heard to receive and the
and suit answer from your Ambassador now remaining in
our Court. And in our time we shall never permit, that
any like Injury or Injustice shall be done to any.
Givmg you assurance on our behalf, that the Founda-
tion and Nours of Peace, Friendship, and League be-
tween us, are of our firmly preferred, continued, and
increased, and our Amity, Correspondence, and Love,
is ever respected, esteemed, and preterited on.
Therefore in the mean time, while our Capitulations are
making perfect, and that the full Conclusion may be
certified unto you, your Ambassador having solicited us
for an Answer to the Propositions made by you, by an
express Mefliher, Robert Roe, this our Imperial Letter,
the 16th of May, 1622. Whereupon, we hope, that as in
times past, the ancient, perpetual, and acceptable cor-
sce of Friendship, Amity, and League, adored with abundant Sacristy, resplendent Love, and
benigne Correspondence on your part, hath been alway
erved and maintained; so is it now requisite, that you prefer the same Affections, with all pure,
ferm, and constant good Will, Grace, and Goodness;
or rather, that you advance them in our love and
friendship, as we will ever do by all sincere ways of Loyall Friendship and Holy Peace, nourishing it with our perfect Intention and
affectionate Diligence, never admitting any occasion
that may be thereto prejudicial.

Given in our Imperial City of Constantinople,
the first day of the Month Gemarzci, Amur (or April)
in the year of the departure of our Prophet Mahommed, 1031; that is, Ar-
ne Christi Di pari, 1622.

The Grand Seignior, discontented since his dis-
grace in Poland, as soon as he came to Constantin-
opole (May 1622), he assigned his Ambassadors, and
sent word to his Son-in-law, Sultan, of his com-
mands and alteration; and finding that his Pretense for
Mecca did not relish, gave out that he would
pass into Afia to suppress the Emir of Sidoen, who
had taken Arms, and was reported to rebel; but
indeed having secret Intelligence with Oman and
the
the Viyet Delawor Baila. But from which pur-
pose being diffused by the great influence of the
Vifer, and that it would not to do, to disperse his
secret Defigins, he returned to his full colour, that
he would with Mecha, the Tomb of his Faible
Proc. to make this Voyage the more secure in ap-
pearance, he seemed content to accept of any Tre-
ty with the Polack, even to Conditions both of
Disadvantage and Difcrdtion; for he hoped that
by this Stature he would be able to proceed to
Hungary, he re-inforced the Frontiers with divers
Troops, and though he was much troubled at the
League between the Emperors of Germany and
Bethlem Gabor, yet he difembled it; so, as that
he would not difcrct the Transjordan, but ra-
rather offer new Sucours, and forbearance of his
Trumine. From the Incorner he hoped to affure himself by the Treaty of the
Poles, and in occasion of Breach, he had the Tar-
tars ready to receive them; and for more securi-
ty, he added to the number of his Guards appoint-
ed to keep the Black Sea. The common People
and Vieters of the Port that loved cel, and knew
not the design, were made to follow him; and
in the Intercity of his Journuy, and made many Remon-
frances to him of the Inconveniency and Dan-
ger, to leave the fear of his Empire to the truft
of a Deputy, in a time when Bethlem Gabor was
nowly reconciled to the German Emperour, and
therefore not to be trufled, and that he had no
more reconciled to the Mau, and therefore to be miftrus-
frated. Many other reaons were made to him,
much Petitions delivered from the Church men,
Lawyers, and from all Efface. But melancholy
Revenue had wholly poffessed him, fo that by
no means he could be perwaded to defert. The
Soullery paffed to far, and the People were in
fear and terror, to prevent they would not follow, but rather
fear to affume another King in his abfence that should flay among them. In conclusion, carried by his own fate to Deftruction, having him
commanded away his Amadso to the Lezum, and thereby
dispoled many of his Soullers, upon Wednesday the seventh of May, he began to pass over his
Tents and Pavilions to Asia fide, with grea
quantities of Treasure. The Janizaries and Spahis,
who had alfo Secret Intelligence, upon the King's
own Words and Actions betraying some further
project as a Pilgrimage, for he made Prep-
arrations to carry away all his Jewels and Treasure,
even defacing his Image, and beginning from Coftes and
the Ward-robos whatsoever could be con-
tverted to Bullocks) suddenly met at the
Hippo-
drone in the City, upon a word given; and
from thence ran to the Seraglio in Trumilt, but
without Arms, and there, according to their bar-
barous Mutinies, crept out for the King; ( ha-
ving first taken order to flay the passage of any
thing upon the Water) who appearing to them,
asked, What this Infolency meant, and what
they pretended? They then, by the mouth of a Multitude (for they had no head but that of the
Monfer) demanded fright. That he should not
proceed in his purpose to go to Mecha, nor into
Asia; but that he would abide in the City. Se-
condly, they required to have delivered to their
Fury, the Great Vifer Delawor Baila, the Hoja,
or Confeffor of the King, the Caffaraia Garo-
ner of the Women, the Tefcredar or Treate-
tor, the Cade lefchat or chief Juftice, and some
others, as Enemies to the State, and confenting
to this Voyage which would be the ruin of the Empire. The fright, after a little
delay, the King granted unto him, promifing
to give over his Journey; but they not content,
exalted it in Writing. To the fcond he replied,
That it was diifhounour to him to have his Sec-
vants to use without order of Justice, but per-
formed that to the King of Patience, to stay until Sa-
turday, the next Divan, and after the King
should appear, and if they were found cul-
pable, they should receive punishment not mean-
ting to perform any of this, but to get time, and
affay their present Fury. These Fellows, not con-
tent with this, moftly Aulfers, undertook to
know that they were able, therefore that
they needed no other Writers of their fury,
but themselves; and with extram digloufion cal-
led to have them rended. But the King refus-
ing to give them any other Satisfaction, and they
unprepared, for force, returned into the City,
which now was all in fire, every House and Shop
built up, excepting a general lack. But they fol-
owed the way of the publicufers, nor hinder
went into the House of the Hoja, which they
brake and pillaged; but not finding them, they
proceeded to the great Vieters, who made open
defence, and they (being unarmed), beat them
old; and to they separated, being now Evening,
but yet kept a Guard in some parts of the City.

This Night, the King made an attempt to come o
ver to Asia fide, but was prevented; and to
fortify and defend the Seraglio, which wasstrong-
ly walled about, and had alway in it of holinfold
Servants about three thousand; but it seemed no
man would arm himself in his Castle; for the
next Morning he reckoned and again,
and taking their Arms, went frift to the Grand
Or, or Arch prieft among them, and enforced
him and their officers to accompany them
to the Court, where they 2 new demanded
their Men, but with more Infallace and Fury.
In the mean time, the Hoja, Caddelefsar, and
Tefcredar fhip and fpirit were not longly dispor-
ved. The Vifer retired to the King, and re-
ferred him earnestly to go over in Perfon in his
own Boats, which from his Garden he might ca-
dily do to Asia; and there to take Hodic, and
he would secure him from all Peril; but the King
would not move, bidding him flay, confident
and affured that he would punish their Rebels.

The Wife old Man, feeing this Conftancy or
Obfintacy, defired leave to flay for himself,
in which he took or obtained, and so go away to
the Hermitage of a Saint renowned, amongg
them; who like himself, betrayed him, yet
did him the favour, as not to deliy him to the
Multitude; and, by sending him back to the
King’s Houfe. At this time it was disposed
in the Seraglio about the delivery of those
Officers; the Emporour refufing, the Rebels
camouflaging and threatening; infomuch as he be-
gan to fear they would break in, and in their
Rage do worse than was yet pretended. Where-
upon (whether by the King’s order, or by
his own content, willing to be the Peace Offerer)
the brave Vifer went out to them, and with a
good allure, demanded what they fought of
him, and wherein he had offended. At firft
they were amazed: but one Infalent Villain,
breaking the general Modesty, they anfwered
him with their Swords, and fadly cut him in
pieces.

The Emperor, seeing their Fury fo outragious,
now more caufe to doubt, and retired
himself, then too late, when he had loft his faithful
Counfeller; and would have fled into Asia, but
could not, yet he conveyed himself into a private
Place, repaired by his Bohangi Baila, or chief
Gardiner. The Rebels continued the utmost
in their madness, asking for the King, and for more
Sacritices. But the Servans protrfling they knew
not where he was, they said they must have a
King, and if he would not appear they would
make another; and having a while attended, they resolved to enter the Palace, (but first took a general Oath not to leak the Imperial Throne, which they called their House and their Honour) and there seeking for the King, not able to find him, they extorted by contention the Cailariaga, and flew him; and then they demanded for Muftapha, Uncle to Ofman, by him formerly deposed, a Man esteemed rather Holy (that is, Frantick) than Wife, and indeed fitter for a Cell than a Scepter. The King, the first day of this Tumult had put Muftapha into a Vault with two Negro Women, without bread or drink; in which estate these new Electors found him, almost naked, and half pined. At first fight he thought with the Muttifi the more of his State of Death, but that fear paffed over, and his first request was a Cup of Water. Whom they took up, and instantly proclaimed him their Emperor; which he was loth to accept, in a manner abhamed to be called to that Dignity. How unfafe are the Eflates of the greatest Princes! for he that was but a day or two a Faw in the Savages, flain, flaved, and dying for Thief, is become a great Monarch, and may drink Gold, or innocent Blood.

They as yet not knowing what was become of Ofman, and both to retitle Muftapha in the Palace, carried him in Triumph to the old Scragli, and there began to demand the Names of the Villi- ers Houfe, and to the Evening in their Ren- dezvous, where they kept both good guard and good order in the City, from Fires and other In- folencies. Sultan Ofman, amazed with these News, so soon as they had left the Court, came ouf, and called to Council in the Night Huzain Baffa, late Vifor, and Padre, and the Eyes of the Ja- nizaries, both faithful to him, and demanded their advice; first leaving sent to the old Scragli, to prafcle the Women there to flrange Muftapha; but some of them taking his part, a new upprore began in the Houfe between that Sex; and the Souliards that kept watch hearing the noise, en- tered in and refused him, and from thence remo- ved to the Claffici, in the Palace, where they guarded him for that Night in an ill lodging. All this while Ofman confufs what courfe to take. These two his Friends, and some others, tell him that the cafe was delicate, and could not be cur- red but by a defective Remedy; and therefore they agreed, that the Agra fliould go and per- suade the Mutu Spagio, and that the King in tend to give up Morning he suddenly prfenf himself to the Souliards at their own Door, and make exper- ience what his Prefence, his Submifion, and his Benevolence promised, could work, to move them to Loyalty or Comaption. Which Coun- fel early in the Morning they put in praflce. The King, according, acconfented with the Mutu (who never confeited to his depofing, though he fa- voroued the Souliards againft the Vifor) with Huz- ain Baffa, and about twelve Horfemen, went directly to the Janizaries Collide, where Muf- tapha was kept, and there in Tears made an Oration; offering great Recompence, repenting of his Error, and finally invoked them by the Merits of his Father and all his Anceftors, to have fome pity upon their true Master. The Multi- tude (tam prona in merjicordia, quam immo- dica fevitia fuerat; sometimes as prone to pity as they were before to hatred) now knew not what to do; a silent murmnr now ran among them, and they were half converfed; but the Agra of the Janizaries, thinking to merci of the King, and begin- ning to plead unconfafionably for him, with some harth words of upbraiding (ut natura maris omni ftatu ventris turbida; as the Nature of the Sea is to

**Note:** The text is a fragment and contains a mix of modern and archaic English, with occasional errors in syntax and punctuation. It seems to be a historical or biographical account, possibly from the 17th century, given the language and style. The context suggests it might be discussing a historical event involving a person named Ofman, who is referred to as the Sultan or King, and a character named Muftapha. There are references to a council, a vault, a cup of water, a Palace, a Vault, a Council, and a Scepter, among other terms. The narrative suggests a complex political situation involving nobility, loyalty, and power struggles. The language is rich and detailed, indicating a setting in a place where such matters would be described in a formal or official manner. The text ends abruptly, leaving the reader to wonder about the outcome of the events described.
Cathars; and, as many Ages have not produced
enough of the providence of God, in con-
found the several powers of the world, who
had a Foundation of new States, unsuccess-
ful in the attempts of the universal Monarchy.
And lastly, the World may see upon how weak
Foundations this Monarchy was at first built,
how easily he was now shaken and corrupted;
how their Kings are subject to the Rage of a few Slaves,
how Anarchy had prepared it an easie prey to
any able hand that should come in. When
the Invasion of Poland all the changes took their be-
inning, Sultan Osman, advanced to the Throne
in his Youth, full of heat and Blood, being a
great and a just Prince, very courageous, strong
of Body, and a mortal hater of Christians, en-
nous of the Glory of his Ancestors, and ambitious
to raise his Name above any of theirs, had pro-
jected in himself the Conquest of the remains of
the bordering Europe.
But to go great Defigins, he had one
Vice that refilled all hope of Prosperity, which
was, extreme Avarice; unnatural to Youth, and
a symptom of the decrepit Age of Monarchy; who
wires about corruption, constantly in the business
to make a War, and to make a Monarchy, hold-
power over militaries. His first Enterprize
was that of Poland, moved by the Incurations of
the Cossacks; which then he undertook of his
own Head, without the Consent of any of his Viziers,
who, in a Tyranny grown to the height by East and
Wealth, are ever corrupted, and against the
liking of all the Slaves, who (contrary to their
Institution, being married, and Fathers of
Families, entered into Trades, receiving nothing in
War more than in Peace, besides Danger and Travel)
are not easily drawn from their own
Chaminers. This Action he thought so easy, as
he had disposed of his Conquest, and then
the live Lyons Skin. But being met upon the Borders
with a poor Army in Comparison, he was first
arrested at Clujay, a little Fortress, which
he was fain to leave behind him unoccupied; and then
seeking to advance into the plain Country, by
forcing the Trenches of the Chancellor of Poland
opposed against him, and hardly kept his
Janizaries to fight, though engag'd his Peron
once or twice beyond the regard of his Quality,
and his own Troops ready to mutiny against him,
and to fortake him, he was at last inforced to raise
himself and his Camp, and to accept of any Treaty
to save his honourable Person.
In this attempt he loit above an 80000 horses for want of Food,
and eighty thousand men for want of fight-
ing; for they would rather dye running, or pil-
laging, or eating, than in the face of the Enemy.
For this disprize he conceived it inward and root-
ed an indignation against the Janizaries, and to
ly, that he often lamented himself, and com-
plied with the advice of his two Viziers, and that was to
his own Slaves, upon whom he spent great Treasures,
and yet they would neither fight in War, nor
obey in Peace, without exciting new Bounties and Privilegues.
Dulair Baff, a man of great
Wis and Courage, lately called from the Eastern
Parts, where he had long governed with honour,
who came in, though late, yet in a very brave
and warlike Equipage, above all other his Cap-
tains, was suddenly made great Vizier, the former,
Husein Baff, being in the fame disgrace common
with the Souldiers, though in the name of fault.
This man was never bred at Court, but had lived
many years in action; and so had neither fashion
nor respect of his Person, nor of 
any other, but that he despised him-
self and his own name; and being now unexpect-
edly advanced to this high Dignity, he wrought
upon the King's discontent, and nourished it; and
in conclusion brake with him. That it was true
he was no Emperor, nor could be falsely alive,
while the Janizaries had the Power they
lately usurped, informed him, That they were
corrupted from a View of Interest, and that of those
were lazy Cowards, given over to leisure and lust; Fr
animi per libidines corrupti milites bonus inerat. But
if his Majesty would pull up his spirits, and fol-
low his Advice, he would provide him a new
Souldiery about Danusius, Cordes, of Men ever
bred in the frontier, with hardihood and War,
of great Courage and Experience; and that of those
he should erect a new Militia, that should wholly
depend on him, entertaining only 40000 in pay,
which should always be his Guard; and that in
the Distribution of every Province, he should con-
stitute, that the Beglerbeg in his Government
should train some of the Inhabitants, who in all
occasions of making a great Army, should be in
readiness, and thereby he should spare infinite
Treasures spent upon their drones that eat up his
Estate; and with Men of new Spirits and Hopes,
he should be enabled to do greater matters than
any of his Ancestors; but wish'd, he defir'd the
King to communicate this Council to no man; nor
to trust his Life upon any another Person. But he never
revealing himself to any but the King, who,
either pleased with this advice, that flattered his
own humour, confirmed, and remitted all to the
Viziers direction, who was a true Souldier, and a
very wise man, able by his Credit in Asia to perform
all he had undertak'en; for he was exceedingly bel-
lieved in those parts, very rich, and had kept Dan-
usius, whereas he was Governor, for himself in a
late Rebellion. Upon this Conclusion between
them, it was first agreed, That the King should
pretend to go in Peron either to visit Mecci, or a
again the Entier de Sidon, whom was moved to take
Arms really to defend their Country, but they did
it to colour the departure of the Emperor; which,
when it was well weighed, was found, that then
the Army of the Janizaries must be kept together,
which could not agree with their ends. Hereupon
the Journey of the Pilgrimage was divalued, That
the King might under the Shadow of an holy De-
votion go out to see a Small Town, and to reduce
those who were suspected to him. And for this,
Preparation was made, but somewhat too grossly;
by melting all the Plate, Saddles, furniture of
Houfe, Lamps of Churches, and whatsoever could
more easily be conveyed away in Metal, with
all the Jewels and Treasures. This gave the first
offusion, which was confirmed by divers babi-
vited words let fall from the King; of disdain a-
gainst the Cowardice of the Janizaries, and that
he would shortly find himself Souldiers that
would whip them; and lastly, disdaining all his
Houhold, except some few elcet; the discontent-
ed fort observ'd this and betrayed him. Dulair Baff kept his
fecket, and was now in the dark, and was prepared by his Friends in Asia ten thousand men
about Danusius ten thousand, from the Cordes,
besides those in readines of the Entier de Sidon;
and all upon presence of defending the Borders of
Perfa, who might make some advantage of the
changes in those parts; and gave order, That all
those should meet the King at Danusius, where
he would pretend to cut off his Guard, and stay
there until he had regulated his new Army and
Discipline, and then to return triumphant to Con-
stantinople; and utterly root out the order of Jani-
zaries, Spahies, and Timariots, and to extirpate
all their Captains and Officers, to erect a new Go-
dernment, and to change the Name of them.
And the things proceeding, he then revolved with
Stiff his
Muftapha re-enthroned.

his new Soultiers to attempt the recovery of his Honour in Chiltenfolk; in the mean time, he had commanded Mufti to be in all four parts. Certainly this was a brave and well-grounded de-

sign, and of great consequence for renewing of that decayed Empire, languishing under the in-

fluencies of lazy Slaves, if God had not destroyed it; it being very true, That the Turkil Imper-

ier stands upon the Devotion of his own Troops for Peace or War. Life or Death and his fate ef-

fect nothing but the Steward or Treasurer of the Janizaries. If this project had taken effect, what events it might have produced by a Civil War, is not safe to judge. For doublets the Soultiers would have let up another King, and main-

tained him as well as they could; and the European part had been in danger to have been torn to

by the division. Besides, Delarim Baffa having the King and the Treasury in his Possession, and his own credit to great, and his Inclination with imperare, is willing to bear rule, once discovered, it might well be thought that he had some ends of his own to share a part of this mighty Estate; if these were both false, Viller had proved more wise and faithful, the reformation and new erection of the Discipline of War, and the increase of Treasure consequent to the diminution of the old Militia, would have been dear to all Chilten-

dom; but uti efficiam uti dispotur facili bus-

fasis Tomand familiam famintum avena suo red-

discutantur, intelligant. It is a great ques-
tion whether then was the wiser with, That these Councils had succeeded, or not; for either division and subversion, or a new prosperity and enlarge-

ment of their Dominion had necessarily followed. Some Observations upon this Occasion will not be impertinent to those that desire to know and understand the History of these things better within themselves. First, in the purpose of the Soultier, not at all to violate or hurt the King, much less to depose and murder him; but only to take away those about him whom they thought affiliants in this project; yet the fury once on foot, they pro-

ceeded by inextricable steps to the uttermost of outrage, against many Innocents in that Bucinex, whom otherwise obnoxious, and against the Throne and Life of their own Emperor, Obi fu-

vor ingrati, invocem ac nodos juxta cadere; where Rage and Fury hath got the upper hand, the innocent and nocent faire alike. Secondly, in the degrees, that yet the King had not fal-
ted short of, if he had not led the people, whom reverence which always attended upon Majesty, if it be kept up, by uneffectually. Offices done by him in the Streets and Taverns, apprehending many Soultiers for petty faults, like a Confidant; making his Person common, cheap, and despised among them; which was wont to only be len and feared, as somewhat above humane grav-
mour. In this he did, in harm and disdain of those that had in the War forstaken him. And now in this last act, if his own obduracy had not plunged him into Desperation, but that he had forsook them by a feasible yielding to time, he had prevailed only by time. Thirdly, in the or-

der, that these Multiniers having no Head or Di-

rection, kept that negligence, that they took

Oath in their Fury, in hot Blood, in the Kings yard, not to dethronen, iopoll, nor lack the Impe-

rial Throne; neither committed nor suffered any infamy or violence in the City to the Neutrals, but father proclaimed Peace and Justice. Fourth-

ly, in the Consequents, that at the third days end all Multiniers were taken up with All Manners, as if no such thing had hapned; only the Janizaries suffered no Divan nor Council until they had received a donative as Guerdon of their Inquiry. In

which also the infinite waffe of Treasure is worthy the Consideration which was exceedingly exhausted by three changes among the whole race, and by the late Wars in Persia and Poland; for every Jani-

zary in the City, abare or present (whose roll was about forty thousand) received twenty five Chequins of Gold; besides the Spahies, Jamo-

gans, and other Orders, at every alteration; which in forty years, all in near to two Millions. And

now there is a great fortune that had fallen the fuy and

prosperous Mutinies (bajt ignorant summa seer Bonus ini
cipci cum periculo peragi omni promiss) took such a Head, as could not fairly be suffered on, nor se-

curely be taken off. Fifty, of certain Prelates that fore ran; for Ofnias dreamed in the Night, I had thought I saw a Camel, and being mounted, he could not force him to go by me; and that then being defending in a Rage, the Body of the Beaff was valised, and left the Bridle and Head in the Kings Hand. Who next day, troubled at this fancy, sent to a learned Man, familiar with him, for the Interpretation. He excused himself, as un-

fit to give Opinion in a matter of that Consequence; but that Ofnias was a Fool. The King then took counsel with Bajfas, who briefly told him, The Camel signifies his Empire, his dominions, in Government; his diffusion, his Diligence, the vanishing of the Body, the ravol of his Subjests; the Head remaining in his Hand, only a bare Ti-

tle, and that he should doubtly die within a few Months, and live his Kingdom, but the empty Name of Em-

peror should accompany him to his Grave. A great part of the Multiniers, affixed their Names to Viller Del-

amin Baffa, from whom his Majesties Ambassador having received particular Friendship, about six days before this upright, he went to visit; and having no other business but to persuade him to eat the King from his intended Pilgrimage, the Ambassador gave him many Reasons in the pre-

sent Elate of their own Affairs; especially, the Treaty of Poland yet depending. To which the Baffa replied very gravely. Then the Ambassador urged the fear of some Tumults, collected from the licentious Speeches rumoured in the Town: And he was bold to deal plainly, sincerely, and friendly. That if any such thing should happen, which might be injurious to the Baffa, as being of authority to persuade the King from his Quality and Youth would excuse, but all the Fury would be discharged upon the greatest Mifer-

nier; desiring him to consider the event, at least to take his Affiction in the best part.

The old Reinard played a while from reply; at the Baffa's last speech he thought he should be persuaded against it, which was his Majesties Council of the final answer. That there was no Remedy, he durst not hazard himself to oppose the Kings Resolutions: but affirmed he would fo order the matter, as this Journey should not proceed so far as was expec-
ted. The Ambassador concluded for himself, de-

firing then that he would leave him a particular re-

commendation to his Majesties Deputy as his friend.

To which he suddenly replied, Trouble not your self, nor fear; I will never remove so far but that I will leave one of my Legs in this City to serve you. Which the poor man fulfilled; for being murther-

ed within few days after, one of his Legs whole and entire was hanged in the Hippodrome, the other dialing there in the same place.

The reading of History, to know what is done and past, having in it no Recommerce but Del-

ight, unleas it look forward to Ute and Action, either
either to correct Errors, or by that light to gather advantage in future, it will not be in an unprofitable digression to observe what was likewise succeeded the monitory Altercations. It was feared by contemplative men, that the Souldiers in Asia, who had lost their hope, would not fit down with this affront, but rather attempt some revenge for the Death of the King, who was their Master; or that some great Baffa, far removed from Court, might apprehend this occasion, not to obey an Ulcer, let by Tretion; and under that colour to hide their own Ambition; or lastly, that the whole State would fall into Combattion, and intestine War. This they themselves forewarned, and it came to pass, as will appear in the Story; for within few Months after, a Baffa of Arabia declared himself the successor of his Prince Blood, and was viewed a Fabler, and almost hazarded the whole Empire. The Persian apprehended the Opportunity, and recovered the Province and City of Babylon; and the fame Souldiers that had betrayed their Prince, were never quiet until they had made some satisfaction, by killing his Brother and right Heir; only pleased not God to open the Eyes of Christian Princes to see the Inconveniency of their own uncivil Quarrels, while the diffractions of this mighty Empire did invite to conquer it, and to divide it as a prostituted Prey.

On Saturday Evening, the first of June flowing, the Capt. or Major Dom of the Seraglio, having a secret Order to remove the Brethren of Osmang from their Lodgings, and in the Night to thrall them; as he was performing his Command, aided with a few of his Carabins to carry away the Prince, they cried out the Pages running to the noise, and, without the durance of the Capitaine, who had some Satisfaction, without further Extermination killed the Capitaine, now almost every Order having riven against their own Head. That Night they sent secretly to the Janizaries and Spahies, to inform them what they had done; and in the Morning early hanged his Body in the Hippodrome for a publick spectacle. The Souldiers returned in great Peac, in favour of their Prince, in favour of the Pages, and demanded Justice against those that had contributed to this wicked order, which had made an end of all the Ottoman race; only this Multapha being left alive, who was to holy a Saint, that he would not People the World with Sinners, nor endure any Whore near him. The innocent Child, it is said, knew nothing of this purpose; and if such command were procured, it was gotten by subterfion; and he was easily believed. But his Mother, another Livia, and the new Vicer, Daoot Baffa, who had her Daughter to Wife, were vehemently suspected. It was a day of Divan or Council; but the Souldiers would suffer none, until they had an account of this Treason. The Vicer deputed all; the Mother was a Woman, and hidden in the Houte; yet it is very likely, they both were guilty, to uphold and secure their own Authority; it being rumoured, that the Vicer determined to place subdita in the room of the Elder Prince, his own Son, and very like him, and to govern Mehta for the time, and by his removal to establish himself and his race for ever. But now somewhat must be done to appease the People; therefore Daoot Baffa, was degraded from his Office, and one Hassen Baffa, newly arrived from the Government of Caurs, advanced to his place, with promise of further Exclusion. Whether there was no great search nor discovery made, for perhaps the Sultans Chequines quitted the matter.

The new Vicer was a man without Friends, yet very rich of a flibborn and obdurate Nature, reported full in his ways, but perfectly inflexible (Andax farox, ac prout animus immutabilis, procul et induratus cadam vi) one from whom all men might expect much good, or much ill. He began his Government roughly, and undertook to punish Insolencies early, and professed a Reformation, or to be a Saviour: A man he was for those times that were desperate; for the world was, that he must at last endure their Fury. In the mean time he procured a little awe, and restored the face of Justice; yet it was thought it could not last long, the Gholt of Osmang would not be at rest until there were some Parentalia made unto him. The Nature of the Vicer was unsupportable; but the first Act which he once foled, he resolved anew to change the King, and lay an Obligation upon the Brethren of Ofman; for he did never think himself secure under a man governed by an infallible Women, dominati aucta, defensoris. And that which assurance could be have in that Prince, in whom there was neither Justice nor Humanity. And when he was infited; And though the particulars could not be foreseen, nor where the soul would break out, yet the whole body was sick, their King being menitus impotens, an I deas; and the next in expectation a Child unfit for Action, and all the great Men and Souldiers decay d, and corrupted. In the mean time the Duke of Skoth and would not venture near unto the Bordes of the Turkish Empire, and, ignorant of those great changes which had happened, sent a Servant with a Letter to the dead Vicer Delphys Baffa, with whom only the Polits had treaty. The contents were; That the King of Poland had sent him to conclude a Peace, upon these Conditions, as were had before, and the Commissioners of Poland, signed upon both parts; but that it was reported upon the Death of the Grand Seignior, that the new Government was varied from some of them; and that he had no other Instructions to treat anew; but if he would give his word to the English Ambassadour, that there was no alteration in the intents of Peace, he was ready to let forward his Journey. His Letter received by the new Vicer, was Greek to him, who was lately come from Cairo, and understood no article no piece of the business; which was so secretly carried by Delphys Baffa, that Sultan Osmang and he being dead, there was no man had so much as a Copy, or knew the substance of that agreement; but the Duke Vicer and all the Councils, Words, afraid of his ignorance, promised all things, but knew not what to write in particular answer, and therefore was at a stand. The Meflinger nevertheless importuned a dispatch, the which he had in general terms, and so returned again to the Duke his Master upon the Confinities. With this dispositio, the Duke wrote to the English Ambassador, and being very doubtful to intangle himself in this unsettled Government, desired him both to consult him, and to tell the Vicer, that he would not advance unless he might receive such assurance of safety and publick Faith, as that he might engage his credit to him; hoping thereby to have both Surface and witness in all his proceeding. Which gave the Vicer occasion to insist the English Ambassador, both to promise for the good usage of the Duke, and to hent him, and also inform him by him of the substance of the Treaty of Copeny, which being by him undertaken, it turned to the great advantage of both, especially of the Peace it left.
an escape from the Turks Captivity, was strangled in the Prizon, after two years of durance. This put all into murmur, and deep consideration, for what politic end this should be done, even when they themselves desired a Peace with the Pol, and yet did that which might utterly break the fame, but it seemed they were at that time either carried with a brutifh Fury, or that the Prince was betrayed from home, by intimation that his remnant Nature would never suffer the Peace long to continue between the Crown of Poland and the Grand Seignior.

The Prince Corede, was strangled in Prizon.

The Vifors attempteth to fet up Morat the Brother of Ofman, and to depofe Muftapha.

The Vifiers attempted to fet up Morat the Brother of Ofman, and to depofe Muftapha, who caufed this Polack Prince to be strangled before some fpies who were then at the Capitaine of the Janitar a, which occafion to calt the fault on him, and to calhier him; and fent him to the Iflands to be strangled; and gave order to murder some other Vifiers and Of- ficers, and that way being made to depofe the Emperor Muftapha, to fet up Morat the Child, and Brother of Ofman, many being of his party. Whereupon the Souldiers rofe all in Arms at the Scaglio, taking the alarm at the medling with their Aga, reçued their Captain, and the relef, and demanded the Head of the Vifier; where- upon he fol, and order was given to kill him who durft not be found. The Souldiers alfo required the Lide of Morat, Aga Cufomber, and divers others; but for fear of other Compli- cies, they durft fearch no further into the Confi- piary; only the Vifiers Houfe was facked, and infinite Treatures taken, fo that the Souleier was quiet for a day or two by making a new Vifier, Muftapha Sultan, who was of a long life, and scarce durft do Justice for fear of offending any Man. Now a new Fafion was made between Muftapha and Morat; and it was expected hourly when there fhould be fome great flaughter or maffece in the City; for of Neceffity one fide muft fall.

There was then no fecurity for any Man; when the King and Vifiers, and all Officers held their Lives and Dignities at the courtyard of the mutinied Souleier, who had tafted the fweet of Rebellion, and caft off all Awe and Reverence, and could not cafeily be reduced to order, without much blood and hazard of the whole. Therefore the vifers men retired from Office and Employment, and the Emperor, being at cafe, might affult the Emperor, which he was not able to confume. Therefore he was content to take the Opportunity to accept of that, at the inftance of the Empe- rour, which he fhould have been forced to do by Neceffity.

Yet afterward, although he made this Apology and gave Mafter, forecording a Peace, he af- furred the Port, that his Mafter meant not to keep the fame; inforning them, that the Empe- rour had made a League (being at that time qui- et) to invade the Ottoman Empire; perilving the Port to grant a Commiffion with full Power and Authority to him and the caffe of Buda (who had been twenty years in that Empire) if they faw it fit, to prevent the Enemy, and to invade the Empire or the Kingdom of Poland. This demand was made by Gabor, to infumate with the State of Turks, and to get a Power dormant in his hands, to advance into Hungary, if he faw advantage, or to oblige the Emperor; and to affure his Peace, by delivering up the imperial Power, which was broken. But the Grand Seignior finding himfelf, by the Force of civil Difficulties at home, unfit for a War abroad, and that they faw Bethlem Gabor had no other thing in recommendation than his own Defigns and Fortune, his Ambaffadors Propofitions began to be altogether flighted and neg- lected.

The Duke of Scharsky, who came to conclude the Peace between his Mafter the King of Poland, and the Grand Seignior, after long fay upon the Confinces, did, at length arrive at the Port; but they made them play five Weeks before he could have audience, forcing him to give a Preferent, con- trary to his Infrufions. Nowwithstanding he could not get thefe to agree upon a Treaty, forming nothing but fitlhood and uncertainty among them, no Promise nor Faith kept, no Prifoners deliver- ed, nor indeed any thing at all performed; for now that they had him within their Liberties, they hoped to work their own ends, and to weary him out, who had twelve hundred of his or- dinance ships. They threatened to keep him, and to denounce a War again his Mafter; whereby by the mediation of the English Ambaffador, the Minifters of the Port and he were peeced again, and the Peace concluded, as shall be hereafter fet down at large.

The Prince of Tranft-gnu- mia's Ambaffador arrived at the Port.

The two and twentieth of Auguf, the extra-ordinary Ambaffador of Bethlem Gabor Prince of Tranftiguania arrived at Conflantinepole, who, amongft other Inftrufions, had order to excufe his Mafter, and to declare the Reafons why he had made Peace with the Emperor without the knowledge of the Port; which were, That the War had continued three years in the Kingdom of Hung- ary, and had foon consumed and defolat the Coun- try, that it was impoffible for him to stay longer in the Field, and to maintain an Army, for the great Famine and scarcity of all things which the Souleier fuffered, and could from no place be supplied; fo that if he had not accepted of Peace offered, he had been engaged to quit the Coun- try for him, and he by his fending flight have left the Enemy Vifior. Thereupon he was con- ftrain'd to win time, and to return into Tran- fiugania, to refuch his men of War, and to re-in- force them, as also his own prefuing Affairs calling him back, his Brother, whom he had left Governor in his abfence, having advised him, That the King of Poland, by the Inftigation of the Emperor, and by intelligence with fome of the prin- cipal Lords, did praife a revolt, and invite the Aid to make a new Prince that should wholly depend upon the Empire and Poland. Lastly, feeing the Grand Seignior had fuddently conclu- ded a Peace with the Poles, he feared he fhould be left alone to the burden of the War, in which he was not, being at cafe, might affult the Emperor, which he was not able to confume. Therefore he was content to take the Opportunity to accept of that, at the inftance of the Empe- rour, which he fhould have been forced to do by Neceffity.
The Oration of the Duke of Soba
rasky to the Grand Seignor.

SIGISMUND, by the Grace of God, King
of Poland, Sweden, Gethia, Vandalia, Great
Duke of Lithuania, and of many other Pro-
vinces Prince and Lord: To your most
Renowned Majesty, most Mighty Empe-
ror of Asia and Europe, and King of many
Kingdoms and Provinces, ever most
happy, with the Health; and by me his
Great Ambassador fulfils you with all con-
venient Reverence and Honour, desiring
to your Majesty from the most high God,
The fulness of all Prosperity, Happines,
Long Life, Triumph above your Ancestors,
Princes worthy of all Memory.

His High Majesty of Poland, considering the
depth and height of the degrees of the Great
God, marvelling with all the World, and prizing
his High Name; doth comfort and joy himself, being
more than certain, and heumourable Business
both of his Majesty from all evil definitions of
Men, and from the Bowels of the Earth; and placed
you in the Throne, throne, not done but for
the public good; and like a wife Gardinier,
that he hath weaken all amusement and useeful Plants,
that he be placed your Majesty in their room, as a
noble and street flattering Flower, full of Prime,
Clemency, and Peace, defined of all the World. His
Majesty, my Lord and Sovereign, hath always wished,
that not only the Actions of later years, but of many
Ages past, might have been forgotten; and that
that Friendship and Peace begun with the Renowned
Ottoman Kings two hundred and more years since,
might have been withstood, and not continued by
the Great God, hath been pleased to chuse
the People of both parts, by the means of trick
men, that must be accepted for good which comewit
from his divine Will; and therefore, blistering out of
Mind whatsoever is past, doth now return to desire
the continuance of the first ancient Peace, and doth
offer himself to your high Majesty to keep it im-
placably, it maintained in the time of Solon Amu-
rath of happy Memory. In witness of which his Sin-
cerity, he hath not apprehended the Opportunity of
the breach begun by the Perian, the expiration of
the Truce with the Emperor of Germany, nor the
many Revolts and Troubles in Asia, nor hearkened
to the Inflation of many Christian Princes, his Friends
and Allies, nor to the Tartar domonions, but re-

er, having refused all other ways, hath with the
Blood of his own Subjects, and the charge of his Purse,
regained from the Rebel Valachia, Moldavia, and
a part of Transylvania, and rendered those Provin-
ces into the Hands of your Majesty. Your Majesty
suffered no man at any time to disturb on that side
the Friends of your Empire, giving Intelligence, like
as a good Friend and a Neighbour to your Ancestors,
of all your Enemies, Desigus, and Machinations, and in
and as much as was possible endeavoured to preserve
a good Peace and Friendship; which he offered to your
most serene Majesty, converting himself with the ac-
quitnements treated at Chotyn, and those of your
most happy Father and Brother, praying your Majesty
that they may be confirmed and maintained. And
not doubting but your Majesty will restrain the Tart-
tars, as he will do the Collacks; and that you will
suffer no occasion of knowing new Fires, be befeeb-
ceto your Majesty to do to Dach you think most
upon Cambria and Tomlha, who, contrary to the
agreements and publick Faith, have made spoil and
new Impositions into Poland, even force my departure
from them; and with many Decrees and false Advices
have defiled to disturb the happy beginnings of
Accommodation. And seeing that the ancient Ca-
sumations made with the hardy Sultan Tarn-
man, and his Successors, the Father and Brother of
your Majesty, the Princes of Moldavia, the Baffats of
Sillftia, and the Beghs of Ackermann ought to keep
the Passages of the Rivers to restrain the Tartars;
and that now in Possession of those Governments
are already known, and grown old in their rapine and
Pillage, the King and Lord said, that he disdains your
renowned Majesty, that they may be disunited, and
their Provinces given to some others more inclined to Peace. For
Cambria, it is a true rule offered, that One Tar-
tax can hardly govern another, where both live upon
spoil, and how easily upon any occasion new Troubles
are apprehended by those who are ancient Enemies,
I devote to your Highness Wisdom; in which his
Majesty is so advised, that he is bound by the pub-
lc good, and for the Complain and Tears of both Subjects, you will also uouchsafe to accept
the request of your Friend, and a King your Neighbour.
And if all the World, and the People thereof rejoice
and praise God for the Friendship and Peace between
your Majesty and the King my Master begun and con-
ccluded, he hopes that both Nations shall be affected
another (that partake of your Clemency, that they may
join in the general care to pray to the eternal God
for increase of your Greatness. The King my Ma-
sler doth therefore desire your Majesty to grant Libe-

ty to those who are in your Captivity, as he bindeth
himself to set free all such of your Majesties Subjects
as are now his Prisnants; and I do promise on the
behalf of my Master, that he shall be a Friend to your
Friends, and an Enemy to your Enemies. In
conclusion, be dear both Happines and Prosperity to
your Majesty, from a clear Heart; in firm and tel-

umony whereof, and of the Friendship begun in his part,
he honoured you with a Present, which you may be
pleased to receive with your acknowledged Majesty,
and flattering your Ears to such Informers, Enemies
of Peace, as are found at your Port, that you will
exempt him for a Friend and Neighbour of the most
Royal and Ancient Kings of your most Princely Fa-

mily.

The Souldiers continued still in their mutinous
Diposition, even in Constantinople, the Head City
of the Turkish Empire, and grew to that height of
Infolency, that going to Troops to the Court,
they demanded all Offices of gain; to be Stewards
to the Revenues of the Churches, which are great,
to take the Farms of Cultums; and there com-
mitted many other Outrages which were unfid-
ferable. The Vifiers durt deny them nothing; they
they drank Wine in the Streets without Prohibition, contrary to their Law; and flood in Constantinople; open and extort Money of all Christians to pay for their Wine; and being denied it, flabb'd and murdered without any Punishment; and when complaint was made to the Vifier or Magiftrate, they anfwered, None durft meddle with them, who had murder'd their own King; and the Ballaes themselves defir'd the Complainants patience, and that they would bear a part with the generall Miffortune.

About the fame time, the Janizaries in the Gallies which rid before Sminira, commanded by the Captain Hatli Baffa, affault'd, against his Will, the Houfes of all the Chriflian Confuls there. The English, with all thofe of the Nation, were forcer'd to run naked from their Lodgings, and to firve their own Gallie, to flave their Lives; they ranfack'd the lower parts of the Houfe, and carried away to the value of two thoufand Dollars; the French fuffer'd more losfs; and the Venefians at lead ten thoufand, and one of the Subjects of that State cut in pieces. The General had much ado to appeafe them by En- triting them to fave their Lives, or to defpife the danger of their City; and fincerely told them, 'he would no more think of taking the Place, or elfe they had finifh'd the Trade at that Place.'

In Affa there was then three open Rebellions, one at Babylon, another at Areccom, upon the bor- der of the great Turfiefm; and the third in Mufcovia. The Vifiers at the Port difcouered all this, and durft take no knowledge thereof, nor fo much as to fend a command thither, for fear of blowing the Fire, which would have put all into Combution; whereupon they held a fecret Counfel, and conuened to remove themfelves, to prove if they could recover the defparate Effaye of the Great Vifier, and to reform Rebellions together; Hatli Baffa (the beft Soullert and moft beloved) great Vifier; and in his room Dazou Baffa Captain of the Sea; and the prefent Vifier, Chichman or Lieutenant at the Port, and in the Spring following, they refolved to fend the Vifier into Affa, with all the force they could make; to which end they left the war at a lower hand, to be ready at Adrianoport, not daring to make a rendezvous at the Port, for fear of new Trouble; and to paft the Hellepont, wide of the City, to appeafe (if they could) tho'the Revolts, and by that way to draw the Minifter's from the Court into Aktion, and to reduce them unto Obedience. And notwithstanding that there was no other Symptom or Prediction but fuch as threatned the ruine of that Empire, yet were they never prouder nor more feeming not to diftruf theirfelves, their only fecurity being, that they had no En- emy but themfelves.

The Treaty was far exhausted, the Revenue abated by the Oppofition of every Baffa in his Confequence, the Soullerti was both high- hand, and number; and fo impatient of delay, that at every quarter, (besides borrowing and taking up of the Farms of the Cufmons before-hand) there were fo many intolerable Exactions to raife Mon- ries, that the appearance of domelick quiet could not long endure between two Extremes; for means could not be found, and the Janizaries would not be trenche'd nor defer'd; and this was their general Effaye at that time.

While the Pefh Ambaffador was treating the Peace at the Port, whereof there was no great doubt, because neither fide was fix for War, there arrived an Ambaffador from the Great Duke of Mufcovia, which gave fome Interruption therein, putting the Grand Seignior to continue the War for seven years againft Poland, according to the promise of Sultan Ofman; offering that his Ma- jesty should enter into Poland with an Army, and that they would divide their Conquests between them; but his Propofition was rejected, because they had had fufficient Tryal of his Maffers cunning proceedings in the laft War. For the Muf- covite, having made Peace with Poland (before the Invaflion of Ofman) for fourteen years, and being invited by him to break it and to invade that Country, upon promise that he would continue the War for four years, and make no further effay without their comprehension; firft anfwered, That he could not break the Peace; thinking that the other was but a fлаff of a young Prince; but fo foon as he faw the Turks in the Field and Borders of Poland, then he began to know his Negligence was his flage, and therefore promifed Sultan Ofman, on the Condition he or- tained, to enter into the Quarrel. And to that end dispatched an Ambaffador to Poland, with In- structions to demand three things. Firft, that the Prince of Poland should renounce the Title of Earl Duke of Mufcovia. The Second, That the Poles had refus'd a Territory in the Border of Lithuania, tantamount in the late Wars. But the Peace should be perpetual; threatening, that if they refuf'd thofe Conditions, he would enter into the Country with an Army, and get what he could. This Ambaffador being arrived in the Conflnes, heard News that the Poles had repulf'd the Memfenger and his Packet, and lef it presently to the King. The man returned to his Ma- jesty that Letter and his Maffers Information; and again dilpeafe the fecond time, and fent back with another Stile, to wit, with Letters of Congratula- tion, Joy, and Offers of all help and continuance of the Peace; with thefle the Ambaffador went forward to the Court; and having audience, the King anfwered him, That if his Maffage were finifh'd, his Minifter and the Propofal was acceptabe; but he knew it to be a fugged Treatie, and that, in inten- tion from the Mufcovit, and therefore com- manded him to depart.

The Ambaffador profefted, vowed, and ufed all means to allure the Integrity of his Maffage; until he was confronted by the Chancellour, with his Letter and his Maffers Information; Here- upon was this other dispatch to the Port, and fended thefle to the Peace, and to offer all their help to con- tinue an Invasion. In the mean time the Mufco- vite negleéted no means to fecure himfelf, and by renewing two Ambaffadors, obtained a Peace with Poland, which was then again confirmed.

To which the Poles were the willinger to agree, not without the refpect he had them as other Powers, the Duke of Sharafky might produce at the Port. And now the Mufcovite was forcer'd to deferibe again with the Turk, and make his preparation to de- part. The Great Vifier George, enquiring the Authori- ty of Dazou Baffa, the beloved Son of the Queen his Mother, and Brother in Law to the Emperor Mufcovia (which had by former been deponent) who had been both the Inflrument and the Coun- cillor to murder Sultan Ofman, coming that he fould underhand govern in his Reign, especcially because he countenanced in oppofition the Duke of Sharafsky's busines, he therefore proefted to put him to Death; but not daring to do it by his own Authority, and in vain to procure it from the

The Great Vifier pra- ted to the Duke of Mufcovia, that he had deponed. The Grand Seignior, after a vain Effay, took Dazou Baffa to Death.
the Count, he flbled up the Spahies to demand justice of him for the Death of the last King. This looked farther than the first allent: for the said Vifler, who was faithful to his true Lord, and knowing the rage of an unguided Multitude, aimed at a revenge upon others, whom he hoped would be involved and accoited of the hurt theret, and the Souldiers soon railed and muttered in their Struggio, they demanded him. Daunt fled, but now that the buffoons was on foot, if we were not found the Vifler himself was in danger; but the poor man was taken and brought to the Divan, and there being called to the publick Juflice, he must exulte himself upon some greater Perfon, wherein the Emperor and his Mother ran a new hazard, which was the secret end. Therefore both of them forfook him, and left him to the Law; and without any Trial he was brought before the Souldiers, stript, his Tchant taken off, and on his Knees ready to receive the Stroke of Death; but suddenly the Janizaries came to his rescue, and carried him away to their Chambers. The Spahies, who began this Action, took it in ill part, and followed with great outcries, That they would have him die; the others demanded that he might be heard in publick Juflice. Thus those two mutined factions were ready to come to blows. Paint Buff, now in some hope of Life bribed the Janizaries, and that day distributed forty thousand Chequines of Gold, and they promised to protect him. Who did not now think but he was taken away for safety: But the Spahies followed their first Resolutions: and to appeale the fear of that Diffention, it was agreed he should die. They that meant to fave him, could not, but preferred him for a greater example of Juflice. They would not now let him lose his Head in the Court, for that Death was too honourable for him that had murthred his Prince. Then the Janizaries put him secretly into the fame Coache wherein he had lent Sultan Obasan to Execute; twice in the way, being day with Sorrow, he drank at the fame Fountains where his left Mafter beeged drink, and fo was conveyed into the fame Chamber where he had murthred him. The Executioners beginning to dye him, himfelf flrewd the very corner where he had committed that foul fact, and defired that there he might it perfible expife it, and to be left at laft miferably flangled. Thus he had his Reward, and God was juft allfo even for the wicked.

About the twelfth of February, the Peace (after many rubs) between the Grand Signior and the King of Poland, by the Mediation of the English Ambassador (who was chosen by the Grand Signior as Arbitrator of all differences) after many meetings with Dinc Mahomet Baffa, Commissioner for the Treaty, was concluded; the Duke having first been forced to fend this following Remonftrance for his Expedition, which much moved the Vifler, and quickened the Conclusion.

The Duke of Marlborough's Remonftrance to the Great Vifler.

Y Our Excellency may be pleased to remember the happy and honourable Treaty made before Chotyn; in which a Peace was conclufed between the Ottoman Empire and the Kingdom of Poland, signed by Commissioners on both parts, wherein (with reference to other antient Treties) it was agreed, That a great Ambaffador fhould come to the Imperial Port, as well to confirm and fave the Peace; as to fend in order fome other incident Circumstances, as then fully taken into Confideration. Since which, the King and Republic of Poland, having elected me for that Employement, his Majefly and my felb have received many Letters from Delair, Daour, Huzcin, and Muftapha, Baffes, all great Petfiers, not only promising a speedy end and dispatch of the Confidiration of Peace, which on both parts is agreed, but also the reftoration of our Captives, and all other refepfs of Law and Friendship, according to the antient Honour of the Imperial Port, defiring me upon that aflurance to proceed with Alacrity and Expedition. And further, it having pleafed his Majefly of Great Britain (a Friend to both) to meditate in this pious Office, by his Ambaffador refident, and to come to that end, who hath given me by his Letters great encouragement and hopes of a real and true proceeding in this buisinefs, agreeable to divers Promifes made unto him, which he accordingly hath infur'd his own Majefly, I was very glad of this honourable function, and hoped to have found at ready performance as is by his Majefly and all the World expected.

To this end I am come to the Port, with full Power and Injunctions from his Majefly and the Republic of Poland, to conclude and finish a full and perpetual Peace, with all truftrs and hearnefs, and in his Majefly's Name to fetrue the fame; offering to be Friend to the Friends, and Enemy to the Enemies of this Imperial Port respectively; and he and I am ready to accommoicate all or any other Circumstances incident to a buisinefs of fo great Confequence.

Since my arrival, notwithftanding that I have produced both the mentiofed Treaty at Chotyn, and Letters how little I have advanced in the main Affairs, and the deadl Confequences of a long protraction, I defire you to confider, having as yet proceeded no farther in Subtance, than the delivery of my Letters and Prefents; and to that end, that there may never be imprefed to the King and Republic of Poland any ftrikes in prefent, or any breach in future, out of a fubter and good defire to eftablith this Treaty fore and firm, and to open a clear and true Heart, I am refrues to make this true Declaration, and defire your Excellency to weigh natturally the motives following.

I do not repine at mine own fray at this Imperial Port, where I receve all Honour; I do not doubt of the fncre and faithful meaning of the Empire to confider the Peace, but the deferving hereof may, against our WILL, breed three Incoveniences.

First, your excellency will confider, that the Cof- tacks are a People not only to be renfained, if they be once at Liberty, and that they live upon their Arms. They have ready eight hundred Boats to make an Invaufion into the Black Sea. In the Winter they cannot move; they attend only the advance of the Confequence of Peace; therefore now is the fenton to finish and publish it, for by long defere will he be defereated, out of the Spring, and that fhall not be their own defire set them free, your Excellency doubt not in Wisdon how difficult it is to reduce into order a People of that Confequence, which for our parts we are warm and ready to prevent, the State being obdurate to satisfie them, and to buy their Boats upon the fett intimation of a Cofulmation.

Secondly, it is the order of our Nation every Spring to call a Parliament for the redetermination of all publick Affairs, of which affembly I am a Member; if I shall be flated here, and not able to render a refta thereof, it will breed great fufpicion and difhonor in the general Resolution; you may confider, that in all parts there are fome unfabreful Men, Friends of Settlement and War, and many that make advantage of others Tramces, who may do ill Offices, fuch as the innocent may be forry for but cannot help.

Thirdly, the Eyes of all Princes are fix upon the Honour and Faith kept on both parts in this Treaty, and accordingly will govern their own Circumstances.
For these Reasons I do in his Majesty's Name desire your Excellency to give me a disfavor, such as may bring Joy and Content to all, by avoiding the Miseries of War, and in such time, that the Snares and Discommodities of Winter may not up, but that I may return as well to satisfy his Majesty and the Republick in our general Affords, as to retain their love, who may be cause of much trouble, without our Consents.

There is no Difficulty that I understand; I am content to accept the ancient and honourable Treaties made with the famous Emperour Solymann and his Successors, and now lately at Chocyn, if there be any other difference, I have Power, and am ready to accommodate it.

My Design then only is, That a present End and Conclusion be made of a Peace, firm, and perpetual, and that the Emperour will be pleased, according to many promises, to deliver and set free the Captives taken in the last Wars, as I do in his Majesty's Name give my Word that all others taken on our parts shall have Liberty and Pardon to return. And if there have been any Difficulty made by occasion of my preparatory for the reception of Tomhia, and Cante-Emir-Emirze, I do make this true Proclamation, That as it is the Right of his Majesty, my King, in Friendship, so there is no other end or cause of that design, but only to remove all occasion of offence and breach with this Imperial Port, and to receive from the said Neighbours all our Captives, and also to observe the said Proclamations.

If that be any great Inconvenience to this Imperial Port, I only then seek, that better order may be taken with them for the future, that they may live quietly without offence of the public Peace.

I desire your Excellency to weigh and consider these my Reasons and Proclamations, which proceed only from a good and sincere Heart, to promote and maintain an inviolable and good Friendship with this Imperial Port.

Within two days after, the Duke of Sbaraskie took his leave of the Emperour, to the great Joy of himself and his Train, who thereby saw themselves deliver'd out of their Captivity. The three great and noble Prisoners were set free, and did make a publick acknowledgement of his Majesty of Great Britain's Favour, to whom both the Ambassadors and they attributed the best part of their good Success, and gave particular Thanks by Letter.

**Articles Contrived between the Grand Seignior and the King of Poland.**

**His Majesty of Poland, having sent into our happy Port his well deserving and famous great Ambassador, the most Illustrious Duke of Sbaraskie, to offer us sincere Peace, loyal Friendship, and good Correspondence, and to seek that the ancient Peace and Friendship should be of us anew confirmed, and the old Capitulations renewed, and that for the time to come there might be established an eternal Peace and Friendship: His Kingly intiunct hath been most pleasing to us, and the Peace and Friendship of us accepted; and we have ordained, That all the ancient Treaties shall be renewed, and at the present have given this our Capitulation with the following Articles.**

> Fift, That never upon our part, nor of any of ourSubjects, Beglerbeghs, Bega, Cadeys, Officers, nor Solicitors, any harm shall be done to the Provinces, Cities, Coffees, Towns, Villages, and other Places pertaining to the King and State of Poland. And likewise upon the part of his Majesty of Poland, that by his Princes, Ministers, or Cadeys, or any other hisSubjects, there shall be no wrong done in any part of our Empire, City, Coffee, Town, or Villages, but that both parties shall always remain Friends to Friends, and Enemies to Enemies.

**II. And seeing that the Tartars of Dobriuris, Bioalograd, Kezi, Ouza, and Siliftra, and the People of Moldavia, do enter, invade, and damnifie the State of Poland; We command, that for the time to come, our Beglerbeghs of Siliftra, and all other Beglerbeghs of Bender, shall take care to keep all those Prages and lands, to the end that hereafter the said Nations shall have no pajage by those ways to damnifie the State of Poland; and whatsoever it shall be known that the said Minsters have used Negligence in keeping those Prages, according to the Treaty with Sultan Solymann, of happy Memory, that such Ministers be degraded and severely punished.**

**III. The Tartars of Moldavia likewise shall never again play to the said Nations; and whatsoever it shall be known that the said Tartars had transferred in this our Will, shall be degraded and severely punished.**

**IV. And whatsoever the said Tartars and others, continue in this our Will, shall make any Infruption or Spill in all the said Neighbours and Ministers and Governors shall apprehend and severely punish; and, as it is set down in the Agreements with Sultan Solymann, all the Slaves and Prisoners which shall by such Malefactors be brought into our Dominions, shall be set at Liberty, and their Goods restored to them again, and the Malefactors punished for having transferred our Imperial Capitulations.**

**V. And if of any of our Subjects shall buy any Person or Polished Goods, unjustly taken by such Malefactors, and it shall be made known unto us by the King of Poland; the buyers, for having bought unlawful Goods, their Estate shall be confiscate, and they themselves severely punished.**

**VI. The Prince Chirin Tartar shall be obedient to us, and all the Tartarian Nation under his Command, Kalga Sulton, and other Emirs and Princes of his Blood, from henceforth shall never enter into, nor invade any part of the State of Poland, nor ever do any Dammage, either by the way of Moldavia, the open Field or Desert, nor shall ever enter into or invade any part of the said State of Poland.**

**VII. And when whatsoever the said Prince Chirin Tartar, or his Kalga, Emirze, or others, shall by our order be called and commanded in their proper Persons to go to any part of the War in our Service, if by chance they should fail by the Confines of Poland, as it is set down in the Capitulations of my Father of happy Memory, They shall enter into any Villages, Boroughs, Coffees, or City of Poland, or do any end of damage to the People thereof, and finding that they have given any malversation or hurt, they shall be corrected, as is aforesaid.**

**VIII. In conformity of my Father's said Capitulation, every time that his Majesty of Poland shall invite
incite and call the said Prince Chrift Tartar in his Occurrence of War, wuhle he give him his annial fignet, the said Prince with all his Forces and Army, fhall go help and affift his Majeftie in every fuch Occa-
Sion, and from all Friendship and Sincerity; the effect which he have given in this Trefign, that the Imperial Let-
s be written to the faid Prince, in this particular, who fhall obferve all according to our Will and Pleasure.
IX. And for the better efablifhing of this our Peace and Amity, according to the ancient Capitulations and
Obferuances, his Majeftie of Poland promifeth to fend his Great Ambassador to the faid Prince Tartar,
and (beginning from this prefent, the 24th of the Month of June) to pay yearly to the faid Prince his ac- 
ccustomed fignet in this form following. Every year his Majeftie fhall fend the faid fignet into the Cafle of 
Choyton in Moldavia, and the Vayof from thence fhall certifie the faid Prince Chriftin, who fhall prefently 
fend his Ambassador to receive the fame, by the hands of the Vayof. The which Prince fhall alfo obferve 
this form, and fhall be alwajs obedient to this our Imperial Will.
X. And in cafe that his Majeftie of Poland fhould fail any year to fend the faid fignet, the Prince Tartar fhall 
not suddenly ripe with his Army and invade Poland; but, according to the agreements of both Polymen, 
continued till in his prefent order, that our Imperial Letters be written to the faid Majeftie of all, and perchance to recover his right.
XI. His Majeftie of Poland dath promifeth, that from henceforward the Cuffacks fhall not enter our corpo-
in any part of our Empire by the Rivers of Ottow or any other, nor make any fign thereof, and if the faid Cuffacks do enter into any part of this Empire, they fhall certifie us, 
who fhall in due time procure and recover his right.
XII. And all our Subjects which fhall be made Cuffacks, and imprisoned by the faid Cuffacks, fhall be 
immediatly fet at liberty; and the Minifters of his Majeftie fhall have the ufual indulgence to the Trans-
greffors, and wholly refufe thefe Perfoons and Goods which they fhall have taken from our faid Subjects, and 
that never any Subject of the King of Poland fhall buy any fuch Goods, and if any have profenoned and bought, 
that he be feriously punifhed, and in general all that which we have promifed concerning the Tartars and 
Mohammetans, and our knowlege, doth alfo prejudice to us for the Cuffacks and other fuch Subjects.
XIII. After the Conclufion of this Peace, if upon the Confufes or open Fields, Fishers or Hunters on either 
part meeting together, fhall happen to fall out, or be at difference by their own Occafion, it fhall be no dif-
ference to this our Peace and Amity.
XIV. Always, according to the ancient Agreements, the Prince or Vayof of Moldavia, fhall fend to the Maje-
ftie of Poland all difturbances and complaints, good Amity and Neighbourhood; and feeing that the faid 
Vayof have ever been as it were Inuments of Prefen-
tation, or of the breach of the Peace, therefore we com-
mand, that for the time to come, neither the faid Vay-
fo or any other Moghul or Dacca, fhall have the power 
to deal in thofe Confufes, nor any other Cuffacks have the power of building in thofe Confufes new Cuffack, Fort, or Bridge; and that in thofe Confufes or Forts of thofe Frontiers which are already built, there fhall never any other Garrison be kept but Molduvians, and according to the ancient 
Capitulations, the Tartars fhall not inhabit, dwell, or live within thofe Confufes, of both Nations.
XV. Peace and Amity may be alwajs kept between us, wheare by the Name of God, and affered by this our Imperial Article, that all the Ambassadors, great or inferior, which fhall be sent 
from us to his Majeftie, or thofe great or less which fhall be fent from his Majeftie to us, fhall alwajs be safe 
and secure, as well in their coming as their return, and that thofe fhall never be need of any other prefent but that they fhall be of us as by all ways honoured and well received,

Concerning Merchants, Paflengers, and other
Polack Negajurers, they fhall alwajs come safely and
furely by Sea and Land into all the parts of our Em-
pire, and for Caffacks, Follys, and other Articles of their 
Commodity, and in every reafonable quantity. And fhall 
and fhall be fent, and fhall receive thefe articles, and 
such other like Articles concerning the courfes of 
Justice and Laws, we command that it fhall be alwajs 
obferved according to the Agreements with our Father 
of happy Memory, Sultan Achman. Which Articles we 
at this prefent accept and confirm, ratify, and com-
mand that they be of all our Subjects for ever politi-
cally obeyed and obferued.

Furthermore we promife, and in the Name of 
God Juflicia concerning thofe peace, his Majeftie of Poland 
both fought of us by his faid great Ambassador, that the 
Subjects of Poland may alwajs and furely come by the 
Rivers of Turla with fuch Merchandise, and bull, 
and traffick in Ackirman, which traffick being al-
ways, will be of great benefit to both Empires. We or-
dain and command from henceforward, that the faid 
Nation may continue and alwajs obey and furely in the 
fiid Ackirman. And our end is that thefe Arts and 
nefs be efablifhed and concluded in a good manner, we 
will give order to our Ambassador, whom we intend to 
confid to his Majeftie for the ratificating thereof.

Which prefent Articles, Capitulations, Peace, 
Amity, League, and Correspondence, by the Grace of 
God we promife, and we obferue, that we live in this 
World, and do hereby conclude between us and our 
Polftery, and the King and State of Poland, 
an everlasting Peace; Sealing it and confirming it 
with these Words, Friends to Friends, and En-
emies to Enemies.

Nowithstanding all this, after the Duke was some 
departed one day's Journey, where he alfo to 
receive the Treaty signed, they altered some of 
the Articles to their own advantage, without his 
knowledge. Which when he heard, he com-
plained anew by his Letters to the Port of the 
abufe offered unto him, and made halfe rather to 
ecape than return. But the Cuffacks at the fame 
ftime being filed about the Black Sea, declared to 
the Tartar, and State (having nothing more in care than to 
fluit up that back port, whereby they suffered much 
lofs and Difhonnour, and cou'd not revenge it up 
upon a fugitive People: which divided their Naval 
Army, being forced to fend a portion of Gallies 
to defend the Trade, the left part of relief of the 
City of Conftantinople coming from thofe Coats) 
resolved to give content to the Poft, and tofure 
the Peace; that they might with more Security 
attend their Affairs in Asia and Hungary; which 
Aileon was labour'd vehemently by the prefent 
Viller. To which end, he fent anwere into Po-
land, with Promises of Faith, and Reparation for 
the Injuries committed by the Tartars; laying the 
fault in miswriting the Treaty upon the Chan-
cellor, which though they amended not, yet they 
did explain and interpret; and for better eftabl-
ishment and feurity on their behalfe of the Peace, 
they resolved to depofe Jehan-Big, Prince of Tar-
tara, and fend Jehan-Bigher to his Continf Ger-
man, and to all of the faid late Prisoner in the 
Jedees, to take Poffeffion of his Dominions, who 
undertook to quit: and refrain that People; which 
he cauf'd to be fignified to Poland, that the King 
might fee thefe alterations were only for the full 
feurity of the Peace on their fide, that the Pole 
might take the like confide with the Cuffacks, who 
were not as yet reclaimed.
The Soldiers continued still in their height of Fury and Madnecks, and those that were to go up on the Gallies for the defence of the Black Sea and other Designs, being ready to depart, robbed, flew, brake Houtus in the Face of the Magistrats in the open day: What was it not lawful for them to do that had flain their King, and made and deftroyed the great Minifters at their Will and Pleasure, as their Sewardes and Servants: and God did fo blind them, that they fhoU not see, that they digged up their own roots, and were made by God the blind instruments of their own Ruine. The Mufallo was removed into the Sagglio, where was brought forth all the Saddles, Bridges, Seats, and Silves on Plate, with all old Plate, to make Money to patch up a little, and to satisfy and content the Souldiers, and all little enough for the prefent to fave the City from a total Ruine.

The Ambaffadors of the Prince of Transfibania, having changed their Stile of excufing a firm Peace with the Emperour by the change of the Turks, but that of a Friend now in place to aid their Prince, they negotiated new matter, affuring the Port, that by the troubles of Germany a fair occasion was given to recover Hungary, and to fet the Crown upon their Maffers Head; and that therefore if the Grand Seignior would be pleaded to grant unto their Prince a great number of the Gracious Army, that he would make another attempt to weaken the great Enemy of that Empire, which they eafily obtaining (the ignorance and avarice of the Turk opening a way to credulity which was the confiant advantage of Gabor, who could conquer both their Uncertainties and Forces to his own ends) being in all fully satisfied, they departed the twelfth of April. Which Revolution of the Port was much wondered at by all wise men, who knew how unft the Turk was at that prefent for a War. The Prince was then at Caffamia, expecting the issue of his Ambaffage, and in hope of Turkilch Aid; which being granted and gathered upon his frontier, and joyned at laft with his own Forces, his whole Army was not very great, nor had he any Cannon to march withal to befiege any place; his chiefeft truft confifting in his lntelligence in Hungary, where he expected a general revolt, and that all the Garrifions would open to him, or at leaft fome diversion in Silefia (which he was promised) facilitate his ways; and he was not in deair, that upon the fift appearance of an Army, Maravus, by the favour of the Count of Town and his Friends, would follow the fame Example; and this was the design which his Ambaffadors had to long follicited at the Port, and difembled at their first coming. Now there was nothing expected but a War; but not long after they received a letter from the Prince, without any mention of the Affairs of that place; which made all men inquietive, thinking he was either come to halten the Succours, or to change something in the manner and other Circumstances depending theron; but it was found that the States of Transfibania had assembled at Abida Julia, and were very loth to enter into a War, or to break with the Emperour; and therefore difpefed two Commissioners towards him, who were well received and treated at Vienna, and from the Emperour was fent to Transfibania the Bishop of Niria. Whereupon a new Peace was treated, and this Ambaffador fent to procure the recall of the former Commandes given to the Baffaes to move with their Armies. Whereby it was follicited he had nothing had purpofe to make a War, but only to balance by the continuance thereof his Fears and Jett Agreements with the Empe- rour.

All Men proprecied (by reason of daily Difficers) the fall of the Ottoman Empire. But now the Baff of Arretium, who was joined with divers others, and had made a great Army, was in his march toward Ageria, resolved to way to Confent to the City of Souldiers, and Souldier by Souldier, to force the City by the treure of the Empire. He held a general Council in his Camp, and fent to the Port to require the Prefence of the Multi, Cades, Baffaes, and antient Beings, to take knowledge and to know to the Emperour that murtrered the late King, and to fettle a new commanders that should be able to govern: to reduce the matched City-Souldier to Obedience and Discipline, and to place the Emperour some Great Vifer, chosen by the State, able to direct and apply Remedies to the Difficles then grown to a Chrysis; complaining that the Provinces were deftroyed, (for they placed and displaced the Governours according to their own Factions) and to contrary orders were fent abroad daily, infomuch as no man knew who was King or Vifer, nor whom they should obeare. These were his Pretences, and if the prefent State would not content to this Assembly, he then resolved to come to the Port, and fettle all things at his Pleasure by the Sword. The great Officers in pofterition of the Empire and Government, loth to be called to an account by the Souldier, took a warlike Resolution, To make a War; and made choice of Ca-gala Baffa for General; who he refuted upon the fame Pretence, that in his abfence alterations would be fo frequent, and that he could not pleafe, or at leaft uncertain, and according to Interpretation. Therefore he would have an abfolute Dictatorhip for the time, equal to that of a great Vifer, or elfe he would not firc. This was granted him, and money given out, and order to pull the Water Speecch; and installing for his Army fifteen thoufand Janizaries, and thirty thoufand Saphies. But thofe did demur, and alledged it was a War againft their own Brethren, and fought any Excuses rather than to come to blows. But the fecret was, it was then Ranaun, or their Holy Lent, at the end of which they were to receive the Difpatches from the Prince, and therefore they would not move, but pretended Religion. Next after their Fear, when they fhould march, they feared themfelves in their Colours, (having firft held many Confutations,) and would not march at all, unless the Emperour or Great Vifer would go in Perfon. So every day brought forth new Subjext of Trouble, and the Empire to a great deal of hazard and danger.

A
A BRIEF DISCOURSE OF THE GREATNESS OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE:

As also wherein the greatest Strength thereof consisteth; and of what Power the bordering Princes, as well Mahometans as Christians, are in Comparison of it.

By RICHARD KNOLLES.
of Hellespontus Westward, unto the great City of Tauris Eastward; and from Derbent, near unto the Caspian Sea Northward, unto Adana upon the Gulf of Arabia Southward. The greatness of this his Empire may the better be conceived by the greatness of some parts thereof; the More of Mesopotamia, which is all but at the Turkish Emperor's command, between Tammis and the Euphrates, and the Egyptians, or Black-Sea in circuit two thousand and seven hundred; and the Mediterranean Coaft, which is subject unto him, containing in compass about eight thousand miles. But to speak of his whole Territory together; he goeth in his own Dominion from Tauris to India, about three thousand two hundred miles. The like distance is from Adana down through the Persian Gulf unto Trebizond in Barbary, are accounted little less than four thousand miles. He hath also in the Sea the most noble Islands of Cyprus, Rhodes, Naxos, Chios, Lesbos, and others of the Archipelago. In this so large and spacious an Empire are contained many great and large, some time monstrous Kingdoms, abounding with all manner of worldly Blessings and Natures for: What kingdom or Country is more fruitful than Egypt, Siria, and a great part of Asia? What Country more wealthy or more plentiful of all good things, than was sometime Hungary, Georgia and Thracia? In which Countries he hath allowed very rich and famous Cities, but especially four, which are greatest for Wealth and Trade: namely, Constantinople, Caria, Aleppo, and Tarsus. Constantinople, for multitude of People, exceedeth all the Cities of Europe; wherein are deemed to be above seven hundred thousand Men; which if it be so, is almost equal to two such Cities, as is the great and magnificent City of Syria, and, as it were the centre whereunto all the Merchandize of Asia repair. Tauris, of late the Royal Scat of the Persian Kings, and one of the greatest Cities of that Kingdom, from whom it was in this our Age taken by Amurath the Third, hath in it above two thousand hundred Men. Caire, amongst all the Cities of Egypt, is the chief, least of all others far behind it, (although some make the City of Cairo equal unto it in greatness) being as it were the Store-houfe, not of Egypt only, and of a great part of Africa, but of India also; the Riches whereof being brought by the Red-Sea to Suez, and from thence upon Camels to Cairo, and so down the River Nile, thence to Alexandria, are thence difpersed into the Western Parts; whilst, that this rich Trade hath of late time been much im- paired, and so like to more be, the Chaliffians (especially the Portuguese) trafficking into the East Indies, and by the vall Ocean transporting the rich Commodities of those Eastern Countries into the West, to the great hinderance of the Grand Scipio Expeditious of the whole World.

The Ottoman Government in this his so great Empire, is altogether like the Government of the Mafter over his Slave, and indeed meer tyrannical; for the Great Sultan is so absolute a Lord of all things within the compas of his Empire, that all his Subjects and People, be they never so great, do call themselves his Slaves and not his Subjects. Neither is that which in Faulcon, self, much left is he Lord of the House wherein he dwell, or of the Land which he telleth, except some few Families in Constantinople, to whom some few such things were by way of reward, and upon especial favour given by Mahomet the Second, at such time as he won the fame. Neither is any man in that Empire so great, or yet so far in the world with the Great Sultan, as he can affile his Life, much left of his present Fortune or State, longer than it pleaseth the Sultan. In which to abolishe Sovereignty (by any free born People not to be endured) the Tyrant pretendeth himself by two most especial means; first, by tak- ing off all Arms from his natural Subjects, and then by putting the fame and all things else concerning the State and Government thereof, into the hands of the Apoalla, or Renegado Chris- tians, whom for that cause he shall part every four, or five Year, (or oftener, if his need require it,) that he taketh in their Child-hood, from their miserable Parents, as his Tenors or Tribute Children; whereby he gaineth two great Commodities: First, that for in doing he spoileth the Provinces he now feareth, of the flower, finews, and strength of the People, and the like, and maketh of the strongest Youths, and fittest for War, for that with thefe, as with his own Creatures, he armeth himfelf, and by them afflueth his State; for they, in their Child-hood, taken from their Pa- rents Lips, and delivered in Charge to one or other appointed for that purpose, quickly, and be- fore, they become Mahometans; and so no more acknowledging Father or Mother, but depen- ded wholly on the Great Sultan; who, to make use of them, both feeds them andlothers them, at whole hands only they look for all things, and whom alone they thank for all. Of which Fy, so taken from their Chritian Parent, (the only and, perhaps, the only natural Vocation, not intermeddling at all with matters of Government,) it is of the greatest that if unto them his Soldiery, all of the Chri- stian Race, you join alo his Flet and Money, you have as it were the whole strength of his Empire; for in these four, his Horfe-men, his Foot-men, his Flet and Money, especially confifteth his great Force and Power: whereof to speak more at large, they are a fift concerning his Money. It is commonly thought, that his ordinary Revenue doeth not exceedeth not eight millions of Gold; and albe- it, that it might seem, that he might of fo large an Empire receive a far greater Revenue, yet doth he not, for that both his and Men of War (in whole power all things are) have their great- est part, or almost oly care upon Arms, fitter by nature to be great and powerful, than to attend to, and preferv and enrich them; inomuch that for the preservation of their Armies, and furtherance of their Expeditions (every year to do) they most grievously spoil even their own People and Pro- vinces whereby they pafs, feare leaving them Neceffary wherewith to live; so that the Subjects, depauperated, famishing, and being feeen the Fortunes of the Ottoman Country, ye, in even the most fruitful Countries of Macedonlia and Greece, are feen great Fortells, all evry where waff, few Cities well peopled, and the gratest part of those Countries lying delotate and defert; so that Huf- bandman (in all well-ordered Commonwealths the Prince's greatest fide,) decaying, the Land- man neither yieldeth unto the painful Husbandman, neither he matter unto the Artificer, neither
neither the Artifici Wares to furnish the Mer-
chant with, all together with the Plough running
into ruine and decay. As for the Trade of Mer-
chandize, it is almost all in the hands of Turks,
or the Christian of Europe, of the Ragusians, Ve-
netians, Genoese, French, or English; the na-
tural Turks having therein the leaft to do, hold-
ning in that to large an Empire no other famous
Cities for Trade, more than the four above na-
med, viz. Constantinople, Tunis, Aleppo, and Cairo;
whereunto may be added, Caffa, and Thebais in
Europe, Damascus, Tripoli, and also in Asia,
Alexandria and Algiers in Africa. In our Coun-
tries here in this West part of Europe, of the
people of Opportunity artifici Death; but in many parts of the Turks Dominions, for
want of Men to manure the Ground; most part
of the poor Country People, drawn from their
own dwellings, being, and armed with Volks and
other Necessaries to follow their great Armies in
their long Expositions, of whom scarce one of
ten ever return home to their dwellings again, there
by the way perishing, it not by the Enemies Sword,
yet by the wants, the intemperates of the Air,
or immoderate pains taking. But to come nearer
unto our purpose; Although in the great Armies of
the Turks there be no greater than is adorfeable,
yet are his extraordinary efcheats to be greatly ac-
counted of, especially his Conflagrations, Fortnite
tures, Fines, Amerciaments (which are right ma-
ny) his Tributes, Coflumns, Tythes and Tents of
all Preys taken by Sea or Land, with divers other
such, as are called expiation of the Revenues; his Baffae
and other his great Officers like ravening Harpies
as it were fucking out the Blood of his poor Subjects, and heaping up ineffi-
mentable Treasures, which for the most part fall again into the Grand Seignior's Coflers.
Ibragim Vilef Baffa (who lived not long fince) is fuppofed to have brought with him out of
fome of his provinces, of Maltem and Mahden, another of the Vi-
fiers, was thought to have had a far greater fun.
His Prefets also amount unto a great matter,
for no Ambaffador can come before him without
great Gifts, no man is to hope for any communi-
doft Office or Preferment without Money, no man
may with Empty Hands come before him; though
he was at the beginning a Prince, either from the Province
he had the charge of, or from any great Expedi-
tion he was fent upon; neither unto go great
and mighty a Prince are Trifles prefted. The Vay-
vods of Moldavia, Palacev, and Transfylvania,
before their late revolt by Gifts preferved themselves
in their Principalties, being almost plundered,
especially in Valachia and Moldavia; for thofe
Honours were by the Grand Seignior ftill given
to them that would give moft; who, to perform
what they had offered, miferably opprefted
the People, and brought their Provinces into great
Poverty. In brief, an eafie thing it is for the great
Tyrant to fand Occafion for them to go and come
to him, as well together with his Wealth, he it never go far, that he cannot
well be fai to lack Money to fo long as any of
his Subjects have it. Nevertheless, the late Perffin
War to emptied the moft covetous Sultan Am-
rath's Coflers, and exhausted their Treafures, that
all over his Empire the value of his Gold warb-
years and all credit enhanced, infomuch that Che-
quins was twice fo much worth as before; befide
that, the Metal whereof his Gold and Silver
was made was fo embattled, that it gave occafion unto
the Janizaries to let fire upon the Citty of Confax-
tingale, to the great Terror, not of the vulgar
for only, but of the Grand Seignior himfelf alfo.
And in the City of Aleppo only were in the Names
of the Great Sultan sixty thoufand Chersins ex-
ken up in prifon of the Merchants there, which, how
well they were repayed, we leave for them to re-
pose.

Now albeir that the Turks Revenues be not fo
great as the largeness of his Empire and the fran-
tuflens of his Countries might feem to afford, all
the Soil being his own, yet hath he in his own
Dominion a Commodity of far greater value
and life than are the Revenues themselves; which is,
the Moutude of the Timarior or Potenfions, which
are all Manors, to call it by their name there;
it is, a fipund which they have of the Great Sultan,
the poiffefion of certain Villages and Towns, which
they hold durring their Life, and for which
they band bound for every three score Duckets
they have of yearly Revenues to maintain one
Horfeman, either with Bow and Arrows, or elle
with Targett and Lance; and that as well in
time of Peace as War for, the Ottoman Emperors
take unto themselves all (uch Lands as they be
the Sword win from their Enemies, as well Mu-
ometans as Christians, all which they divide in-
to Timars, or as we call them Commandams,
which they give unto their Souldiers of good de-
ter for term of Life, upon Condition that they
shall (as is a fay) only enjoy the profits of the
Land, vizh. that it be cultivated, and there
left it be in a fuch a foil as they shall be fay
unto, wherein eonfifteth the greaft Policy of
the Turks, and theurre means for the Prefer-
ration of their Empire. For it by this means the
care of manuring the Ground were not committed
unto the Souldiers, for the profecution of the Land,
of, but left in the hand of the plain painful Hus-
bandman, all would in that to warlike an Em-
pire lie waffe and defolate; the Turks themfelves
commonly fayng, That wherefoever the Grand
Seignior's Horse lefte the Foot, the Grafs will
grow no more there; meaning the Deftroction
that their Great Armies bring all Peace that they
come. The Inflammation of thefe Timarior, and
the taking up of the Azamoglans, (for fo they
call thofe Children which are taken up from their
Chriftian Parents to be brought up for Janizaries)
are the two chief Pillars of the Turks Empire and
the Strengh of their Wars; both which feem to
be defived of the imitation of the Roman Emperors,
and are divers things more in the Turkifh
Government; for the Roman Emperors used their
own Subjects in their Wars, and of them confitted
the Politician Army, which never departed from
the Emperors fide, but were ftil to guard his Per-
fon, as do the Janizaries the Great Turk. And
in the Roman Emperors Wars, they gave into
Souldiers of good defter, for them to take the pro-
fir of during their Lives, in reward of their good
Service and Valour, which were called Beneficia,
and which they had, Beneficulart, or as we
term them Benefices, and beneficed Men. Alex-
ander Severus granted unto fuch Souldiers Heirs
that might enjoy those Lands and Commandams,
upon condition of thefe Souldiers to ferve as
well as their Fathers, otherwise not. Con-
flantine the Great alfo gave unto his Captains that
had well deferved of him, certain Lands for them
to live upon during the term of their Life. The
like Fees in France, which they called Fees,
were of Temporaries made Perpetuities by fuch
their late Kings. Thofe Timarior, Horfe-men in
the Turkifh Empire, ferve to two great and moft
notable purpofes; whereof the firft is, That by
them the Grand Seignior, as with a Bridle, keep-
eth the ref of his Subjects in every part of his
Great Empire in awe, so that they cannot be too move, but that they fhall have thefe their Timar-
ior as Faucions in their Harts, for to that purpole
they are differfed all over his Dominion and Em-
pire.
pire. The other use of them (and no less profitable than the former) is, for that out of them he is always able to draw into the field an hundred and fifty thousand Horsemen well armed, ready to go whithersoever he shall command them; with all whom he is not at one farthing charge. Which to great a power of Horsemens cannot (which, as being maintained for less than fourteen Millions of Ducats) be ever accounted for. Wherefore it is marvellous, comparing the Turks Revenues with the Christians, make no mention of this. For this a great part of the Ottoman Emperour's Wealth and Strength, serving him full for the suppering of all such Tumults as might arise in his Empire, and then, as a moist principal strength of his great Wars, also with the Turkishe forces in his greatest Expeditions. The number of these TIMARIO Horse-men is now grown very great, taking increase together with the Turks Empire.

It is reported, That Amurath the Third, Grandfather to Ahmed that now reigneth, in his late Wars against the Persians, furnished so much Territory as served him to erect the Country thousand and a thousand a thousand; and appointed at Taru a new Receipt which was yearly worth unto him a million of Gold. These TIMARIO are in all accounted to be seven hundred and nineteen thousand fighting Men; of whom two hundred and fifty seven thousand have their Aboad and dwelling in Europe, and the rest in Asia. Of these twenty thousand in Asia and Africa. Before these TIMARIO, the Grand Seignior had a great number of other Horse-men also, unto whom he giveth Pay; which are the Spahi, Ulufragi, and Capaci of his Court, being indeed the Nurseries and Seminaries of the great Officers and Governors of his Empe: for from among them are ordinarily chosen the Sazacks, which attend upon him, as though the Grand Seignor's great favour, become Viziers, Beglerbegs, and Baffies, the chief Rulers of that mighty a Monarchy. He hath also still in his Army a great multitude of other Horse-men called Acemis, being indeed but rural Clowns, yet for certain Privilegges which they have are bound to his service. Their clothes and their Arms are accounted of small worth or value in comparison of the TIMARIO. He receiveth great Aid also from the Tartar in his Wars, as also from the Valachions and Moldavians, (until that now of late, by the Example of the Transylvanians, they have to the great benefit of the rest of the Christiann Commonwealth revolted from him,) all which the Roman Country, as it was anciently such, is to lay, such as come to aid and assist him. And thus much for his Horse-men.

Another great part of his strength confieth in his Foot-men, and especially in his Janizaries; in whom two things are to be considered, their Na
tion and Dexterity in Arms. Concerning their Nation, it is such a Fox, as the Acemis are in Asia, and not ordinarily inrolled in the number of the Janizaries, but such as are born in Europe; for they of Asia are accounted more effeminate, as they have been always, more ready to flythan to fight; whereas the People of Europe have even in the East been accounted for better and more valiant Soldiers, having there, by their immortal Glor for up the notable Trophies of their most glorious Virtuosit. The Soulliers of Asia be called Turks, after the name of their Nation, and not of their Country, (no Country being indeed so properly called) and they of Europe, Romani, that is to say, Romans, or Romanians as the Country, especially about Constantinople, is called by the name of Roman Country, as it was anciently called, being of the name of Romanis. Now, as concerning their Dexterity, such male Children are called out from the Christians, as in whom appeareth the greatest signs of Strength, Activity, and Courage; for these three Qualitiz are in a Soldier especially required. This choice is made every third Year, except necessity force it to be made sooner, as it happened in the late Persian War; whereas, not only oftener choice was made, but they were altogether more. Whence other more it be marvellous never to have been made before them done; for these Youths, the Children of Christian Parents, being by them that have taken them up brought to Con
tinuable, are taken view of by the Aya of the Janizaries, who cautions to be regifted the name of the Youth, with the name of his Father and Mother. Of which Youths, the number of them are sent into the lefter Affa, (now called Nadiis) and other Provinces, where, learning the Turkish Language and Law, they are also infected with the Vices and Manners of them with whom they live, and so in short time be

come true Mahometans. Another part of them, and most of the Roman Youths, are brought into Cloy
crafts, which the Grand Seignior's Court, after the Timariots and Pera, of whom the fairest and most handsome are appointed for the Seraglio of the Great Sultan himself. All the time that these Youths, thus lent abroad, live in the lefter Affa or other the Turks Provinces, they are not appointed to the us to the Roman Youths, but are kepbufid, some at Husbandry, some in Gardening, some in Building, some in other domestick Services, ne

ver suffered to be idle, but always occupied in painful Labour; where, after certain years they have been thus inured to labour and pains-taking, they are called thence into the Cloyers of the Azamogland, and there they are called the whole time until they be inscrivens upon them, either Youths, or Janizaries) and are there delivered unto certain special Governors appointed to take charge of them; who keep them still exercised in painful Work and Labour, in treating them evil enough, as well in their Dyet, as in their Apparel and Lodging; they sleep together in large Rooms, like those the Roman Youths, where the Lamps sill burning, and Tutors attending, without whose leave they may not sit out of their Places. There they learn to shoot both in the Bow and Piece, the Ule of the Scimitar, with many Feats of Activity; and being well trained in those Exercises, are enrolled amongst the Janizaries. After which, if any of them, or any of the Janizaries, are not less than five Apes, nor more than eight of their daily Pay, and the Spahi ten. Being re
corded among the Janizaries, they are either sent away into the Wars, or into some Garrison, or else attend at the Court. These last have for their Dwelling three great Places like unto three Monasteries, in the Countrie of Constantinople, there they live under their Governors, who are deputed, the younger with great obedience and silence serving the elder, in buying of things for them, in dresseing their Meat, and such like Services. They that be of one Seat or Calling, live together at one Table, and sleep in long Walks. If any of them upon occasion chance to fall Night abroad without leave, the next Evening he is notably beaten, with such Nurture and Discipline, that after his beating, he, like an Ape, killeth the Governor's Hands that so corrected him. These Janizaries have many large Privileges, are honoured, although they be very	

molt Insolent, and are feared of all men, yea, even of the Emperor himself, for they are not suffer'd to make fair weather with them. In their Expeditions or Travel, they rob the poor Christians Cottages and Houses, who must not lay one word	

The Azamoglan are such unremoved Youth as are taken up to be

come Janizaries, but yet are not of their Order.

The man

ey of their bringing up.

The daily

charge of the Janizaries and Spahi.

The Janizaries In

folence.
the Greatness of the Turkish Empire.

1633

The Turks. The Janizaries are by none to be commanded more than by the Great Sultan himself, and their Agas, as for the Bailoasts, they regard them not much, but in their rage oftentimes foul intreat even the greatest of them. They are, as they are but base and common Souldiers, so have they also their ordinary Captains and Commanders, Men of little account: The whole State of the great Empire of the Turks is commanded by the Great Sultan, by the grave Advice and Counsel of his Vizier Bailoast, which were not wont to be in number above four, so providing for the secrecy of his high Designs or important Resolutions, hardly by a greater multitude to be concealed; norwight that the Sultan of all times have had sometimes more, sometimes fewer, as their pleasure was. These Men are of all others in that Empire the greatest, and for their high Places most honoured; unto them even the greatest Princes that have anything to do in the Turks Court, sue and lend their honourable Privileges. By their Advice the Great Sultan does his War in all his Actions, and without them concluded he any Peace. They give Audience unto the Ambassadors of foreign Princes, and from them receive their dispatches. The greatest Honours and Preferments (which are many in that to great and large an Empire) are all by their means to be obtained; which maketh them, as it were, the Lords of their Subjects. Some one or other of them are still Generals over the great Armies of the Turks, especially in the latter their Wars, their three last Emperours never themselves going forth into the Field (except once that Mahomet the Third, for the maintenance of his Credit with his Men of War, came down in person with the greater Body of his Janizaries); which leading of such mighty Armies is still with great Emulation and Ambition of the Vizier Bailoasts amongst themselves fought after, as well for the great profit thereby unto them arising, as for the Honour thereof, which is of all other the greatest. But leaving these great ones, the chief Counsellors for his State, the whole body of his so large and mighty an Empire (all in the hands of the great Bailoasts), which is governed by others, the great Bailoasts, whom they by a most proud and barbarous Name call Beglerbegs, that is to say, Lords of Lords, every one of them having under him certain Bega or Sanzacks, who are Lords and Rulers of some particular Countries and Commanders, as the Timarck Generals and other, and all at the command and beck of their Beglerbegs. In ancient time there was wont to be but two of these proud Beglerbegs in all the Turks Empire; the one commanding over all the Provincs the Turk had in Europe; and the other, over all that he had in the letter Asia, now of the Turks called Beglerbegs, a name given to their great Emperour, greatly augmented in Asia by Selim the First, and also afterwards much enlarged both in Europe and Asia by Selim the 3rd. His Son, the number of the Beglerbegs were by him increased, and in some fort also changed; who, although that they be all Beglerbegs, and that one of them (especially in the times of Peace) in the managing of his Souldiers and Affairs of his Country, is not subject to any other, but is only at the command of the Great Turk; yet notwithstanding in the time of War, where the Beglerbeg of Romanista is, all are obedient unto him, as the chiefest of the rest, in much that none of them but only he and the Bega of Navia and the Bega of Bafkie of that Family (the Baglari Beglerbegs, the others being then only called the Bailoasts of fuch and such Places, as of Buda, Alepoe, and such like; although indeed they are in nature Beglerbegs, and so written in their Re-
A brief Discourse of

The Beglerbegs or Great Commanders of the Turk Empire in Europe.

The first and chiefeft of all the Beglerbegs in the Turk Empire, is the Beglerbeg of Romania, or Greece, called of the Turks Rum-Il (as we say the Roman Country) the principal residence of whose Beglerbeghip is at Sophia, a City of Bulgaria, so appointed for the commodious sitution thereof, for the better command of the reft of the Provinces of Europe; howbeit that he for the most part resides rather at Thessalonica, the Court, which the other Beglerbegs cannot do; for they are bound not to depart from the Government of their Provinces; in which charge they ordinarily continue but three years only, the great Sultan still changing and altering them at his Pleasure. This Beglerbeg hath under his own Ensign and Command forty thousand Timariots always ready at his call, under the conduct of these one and twenty Sanzacks following; namely the

2. Nicopolis.
3. Chifca in Quadrativa Eclecta.
5. Kirmen, all in
6. Silistria, in Macedonia.
7. Girdan, in the
Sanzacks of
8. Bender, near unto the Bosporus.
9. Verman, in the
10. Bafa in the
11. Pris, in the
12. Salfor, in the
13. Tri, in the

The Beglerbeg of Buda, who resided in the Frontiers of the Turkish Empire, having under his charge eight thousand Timariots, besides 12000 other Souldiers, which in continual pay lie full ready in Garison in the Confinces of Hungray, Croatia, Serbia, and other Places bordering upon the Christian, but especially the Territories belonging to the House of Aspria. He had of late under his Ensign and Command thefe nine Sanzacks, viz. the

The Beglerbeg of Temesvar in Hungary, who there hath his abode, having under his command seven thousand Timariots, with these eight Sanzacks; the

1. Temesvar.
2. Madova.
3. Cafba.
4. Hyde in the
Sanzacks of
5. Vitez.
6. Pissoe.
7. Tcherman.
8. Lippa.

The Beglerbeg of Bofna, who lyeth at Bagnia, hath under him thefe Sanzacks, the

1. Bagnialuca.
2. Pefcogea.
3. Chiia.
4. Hertegowina.
5. Chifgar.

The Beglerbeg of Coffe or Capua, who there resides in Taurica Chersonesias, and before the Country throughout, commanded over all the Sanzacks near unto the great River Taimis, and the Pene of Moreis. It was at frist but a Sanzackhip, subject to the Beglerbeg of Greece; and is in manner right a Beglerbegs place in Name, than in Strength and Power.

The Beglerbegs or Great Commanders of the Turk Empire in Asia.

1. Anzulia, who hath his reign in Asia, the Metropolitical City of the greater Eftia (called in ancient time Cazyte) and hath under his Ensign and Command thirty thousand of the Timarit Horfemen, with twelve Sanzacks.
2. Carmania, who hath his abode at Cazens (in ancient time called Cezara) a City of Cilicia, and hath under him seven Sanzacks, with twenty thousand Timariots.
3. Smyras, who hath his abiding at Sebala, a City of the lefser Armenia, and hath under his Government ten thousand Timariots.
4. Tokat, who resides at Amosia, the Metropolis of Capadocia, and hath under him five Sanzacks.
5. Durlad, sometime part of the Kingdom of Aladules, and commanded over four Sanzacks.
6. Hagle, commonly called Aleppo, a City of Syria, and one of the most famous Marts of the Eft, who hath under his Regiment five and twenty thousand Timariots.
7. Syaff, otherwife called Damasos, a most famous City of Syria, who commanded over forty thousand Timariots.
8. Tarnis, or Tripolis, commonly called Tripolis, another famous City of Syria.
9. Maras, a City upon the great River Ephrates, betwixt Aleppo and Mopotamia, who hath under his command 10000 Timariots.
10. Dicla, otherwise called Mopotamia, who maketh his abode at the City of Amida, or, as the Turks call it, Cara-hemid, who commanded over twelve Sanzacks, and thirty thousand Timariots.
The Greatness of the Turkish Empire.

1653

1. Biglara, or new Babylon, where he refideth, not far from the Ruines of old Babylon, who hath under him forty thousand Timariots.

2. Baffa, not far from Biglara, upon the Persian Gulf, who hath under his Rule or Government fifteen thousand Timariots.

3. Laxa, towards Oman, and near unto the Persians, hath under his Regiment ten thousand Timariots.

4. Gremn and Aden, two famous Cities in Arabia Felix, upon the Coast of the Red-Sea, who hath under him twenty thousand Timariots.

5. Chebrets, or Zebret, upon the Coast of the Arabian Gulf, near unto the Kingdom of the great Ethopian King Prejares, commonly (but corruptly) called Prebiret John.

6. Cyprus, who lieth at Nicofa or Fanagathy, commanding over all that great Island, sometime of it fell a Kingdom.

7. Scibereveal in Syria, bordering upon the Kingdom of the great Persian King Prejares, commonly (but corruptly) called Prebiret John.

8. What a City in the Confinnes of the great Armenia towards Media, who hath under him twelve thousand Timariots.

9. Arzuerum, or Erzerum, in the Borders of Armenia towards Capadocia, about four days Journey from Trapezond, who commandeth over twenty thousand Timariots.

10. Tefila, near unto the Georgians, erected by Mutaapha Baffa, General of Amurath the third's Army against the Persians, in the year 1578.

11. Sirman, or Media, erected by the same Mutaapha, and at the same time, commandeth over all that great Country, sometime a famous Kingdom.

12. Tomir-Capi, or Derbent, near unto the Caspian Sea, taken of the Persians the same year 1578; who, having slain Chebeneem Chan, his Father-in-Law, reduced that Country into the form of a Beglerbeghip.

13. Cars, a City of Armenia the greater, distant from Arzuerum four days Journey, by Mutaapha Baffa made a Beglerbeghip in the year 1578.

14. Tschibler or Tzibler, in the Confinnes of the Georgians, erected by the same General Mutaapha, in the same year 1579.

15. Baffa, or Poblis, in Megrelia, near unto the Georgians, erected by Mutaapha the Turks Admiral, in the year 1579.


17. Batin, there erected also by the same Sinan Baffa.

18. Reisam, erected by Ferat Baffa, General of the Turkish Army, taken from Tschoban Chan the Fer.

Beglerbeg of

1. Mijfird, who still making his abode at the great City of Cairo, hath under his command all the Kingdom of Egypt, with sixteen Szan-zacks, and an hundred thousand Timariots.

2. Cefair, in ancient time called Jula Cefaria, but now commonly Agiers, where the Beglerbeg still residing, commandeth over all that Kingdom, who in a year of forty thousand Timariots.

3. Tonin, where he still remaining as a Viceroy, commandeth all that great and large Kingdom.

4. Troupoli, the Seat of his Beglerbeghip, by Sinan Baffa taken from the Knights of Malta in the year 1551.

There are besides these, two other Kingdoms in Africa enrolled in the Turks Records as their own, although they be not as yet by them brought into the form of Beglerbeghips, namely the Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, but are as yet holden by them as their Tributaries and Vassals.

But, having thus as it were taken view of the Greatness and Forces of this mighty Monarch's Empire by Land, and so in some sort bounded at our, let us consider also his Power by Sea. With the great Ocean he must meddle not more, than a little in the Gulf of Persia and Arabia, most of his Territories lying upon the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas, or else more inwardly into the heart of Africa near to no Sea. Now for these Seas, no Prince in the World hath greater or better means to set forth his Fleets than he; for the overgrown Woods of Epirus and Cithera, and more than they, the rich and wide Nymphrels and Trapezonds are, to great and thick, and so full of tall Trees fit for the building of Ships and Galleyes of all sorts.
A brief Discourse of

1623

The Prince, as well as Nakomotias in Chios, and many others of the Turk con-
fined, and of what power they be in the great
work for the Turk.

The Persians too strong for the Turk in the East In-
dian seas. The Turks also, having with them
many seamen, make Ships. For which cause, those few times
that he prepared his Fleets into the Red Sea ( to have cut off the Portuguese trade into the East Ind-
ies) being not able to perform the fame in the Persian Gulf, he was induced to bring the Tim-
ber for the building of his Galles out of the Ports of Bithynia and Cilicia ( out of another World as
it were ) up the Nile into Cairo, and from thence upon Camels by Land to Suez, where he hath his
Arsenal, a thing almost incredible. And yet hav-
ing done what he could, as or so as he hath made
Expedition against them, he never gained any
thing but lost and Dithouron as in the year 1578.

The Persians, Wealth, and Strength of this so mighty an Empire, as well by Sea as Land,
thus in some sort declared, let us now see upon
what Principles it is confirmed, and of what Pow-
er every one of them is in comparison of that so
great and overgrown a State. The Turks toward
the East border upon the Persians, according to a
tight line drawn by Imagination from Tunis to
Baffora, upon the Portugals at the Persian Gulf,
and so there likewise toward the South; at the
Red-Sea, upon the great Elyptian King Pharao,
commonly called Perizor John; towards the South, in Affrika upon the Kingdom of Morocco,
and in Europe, upon the Kingdom of Naples, with
some part of the Venetian Seigniory; toward the
North upon the Polonians, and the Territories of
the Houfe of Afrifa. Now to begin with the
Persians; the great Turk no doubt is in field to
be accounted for; for his Grand Fleets have been oftentimes seen; for the Moçome the Great in plain Facts,
came the valiant Uzzan Caffanes, Zephyrus the first,
and after Solyman his Son put to flight the noble
Rifonel and Tamas, the two great and famous
Persian Kings; and now of late in our time, Amur-
ath the Third by his Lieutenants hath taken
from more than one to the Turks, with the greater Ar-
menia, both some of the famous Kings together
with the Regal City of Tana. That the Turk so prevailth, is by reason of his feet men, which the
Persian wanteth; and of his great Ord-
nance, whereas the Persian hath neither foot nor
life, and although the Persians by Valour of
Sea, having in open field foiled the Turk, yet have they snall ill for the
privileges of their Country; Solyman taking from them Media-
ponia, and Amurath, Media and Armenia. Nei-
ther did the Persians alone feel that harm, and lose their own, but undid their Confederates al-
so, Zephyrus the First spoiling the Mammahas of
Bengal, and the Gurkhas of many others, utterly rooting them from
off the face of the Earth, and Amurath the Lieu-
tenant having brought to a low ebb the
Warlike Georgians, both of them the Persian
Kings Friends and Confederates. Now is not the
Turk so much too strong at Land for the Persian,
but that he is as much too weak at Sea for the
Portugals istho Se I mean where their Forces have
not been, and sometimes out of view, of those great
Eastern Princes their Allies and Confeder-
ates, that have overthrown and in part vanquished
the other side hath nothing in the Persian Gulf found, but they can have
the Sea Coaft of Arabia, which might stand him in
beft field, having no more but four Towns, and
thoube but weak and of small worth. So that
there, as also in the Red Sea, it is a matter of
exceeding charge and difficulty for him to let
our great Fleets into their sea, for that those
Countries are utterly defiitute of Wood and

Sanzack of

[1] Gallipolis, or

[2] Gallada, or

[3] Nocmedica


[5] Mirymene, or


[7] Nessa, or

[8] Negropont, or


[10] Caracas in the

[11] Napoli di Ro-

[12] Lepante, or

[13] Naxos, or


The Greatness, Wealth, and Strength of this so
mighty an Empire, as well by Sea as Land,
thus in some sort declared, let us now see upon
what Principles it is confirmed, and of what Pow-

6. The Denizagi Begler-
beg, or the Turk's
great Ad-
miral, to be account-
ted third of the Beg-
legeris.

as is almost incredible. Neither wanteth he store
of Shipwrights and Carpenters for the framing of
that so great store of Timber, large pay drawing
even the Christian skillful Carpenters and Work-
men into his Arsenals at Constantinople, Smyrne,
Callipolis, and others. For proof whereof it is
worth the noting, that when the Spaniards in our
first remembrance, the next year after that nota-
ble overthrow by him received at the Euhunades
(commonly called the battle of Lepanto) rigged
up a Fleet, wherewith Unakes his Admiral was
not afraid to face the whole Power of the confe-
derate Christian Princes at Cerves. Neither hath
the Turk ever wanted an expert Sea-
man in compliment of these Sea; for beside
thole he hath in store at Callipolis and Smyrne, out
of his Gallies, which he hath always in readines at
Lesbos, Chius, Rhusus, Cyprus, and Alexandria, and
from the Pyrats which he continually receiveth
into the Ports of Tursis, Bougie, Tripolis, and
Al-
giers, he can and doth from the time when need is,
chute and incessant, both for the manning and Refing
of his Fleet. What he is able to do in those Seas was well seen in our
time, by those Fleets which he had at Makra, Cy-
prus, the Euhunades, and Calhetra. He hath beleeve
of all necessary and warlike Provision abundant
stores, and of great Ordnance to supply himself
with within his Seaboard, and made of Land an infinite quantity.
Out of Hungary he hath carried away above 5000
great pieces, out of Cyprus 500, and few left from
Calhetra, not to speake what he hath more got from
the Christians in divers other places also. What
store he hath of Shot and Powder he threw at
Makra, where he discharged above 60000 great
shot; as Patras, whence he beleaguered 11000
and Calhetra, where, in the space of nine and thirty
days, he by the fury of his great Ordnance overthrew the Fortifications which the Christians
had been forty years in building. So that, to re-
turn again to our purpose, the Great Turk so well
provided of Men, Money, Shipping, and great
Ordnance, and having done to great Matters at
Sea, as it is above declared, is not to reason other-
wise to be accounted of, than as of a moll mighty
and puissant Prince as well by Sea as Land;
which to be so, the Greatness of his Demiz Beg-
lerbeg, or great Admiral (commonly called Capi-
tan Baffa, of whom we have not yet spoken ) well
declareth. This great Man having charge of all
the Grand Fleets, and usually one of the Vifter Baffas, not bound fill to follow the Court,
but the other Vifers he, but always, or for
the most part relinquent at Constantinople or Callipolis,
so to be the nearer unto his charge. He that now
hath this honourable Place, is called of the Turks
Cigala Baffa, defended of an honourable Family of
that Name in Georgia, who commonly relyed upon
Constantinople or Callipolis, hath under him four-
teen Sanzacks, all of them great Commanders and
Men of great Place ; namely the

-2-
by the Portuguese taken; who still have a special regard and care that the Turks settle not themselves in those Seas; but as soon as they perceive them to prepare any Fleet, they forthwith set upon them, and to that end oftentimes without re- sistance enter into the Red-Sea. Prevail John, or whom although men speak nothing in their Divines, nothing in their Strength to be compared unto the Turk, was far inferior unto him both for Commands and Souldiers, as also for Weapons and Munition; for that great Prince hath a great King- dom without Fortification, and a multitude of Souldiers without Arms; as appeared by the over- throw of Barra negro his Lieutenant, and of the Red Sea; who, having lost all that Sea coast unto the Turks, was brought to that extremity, that to have Peace with them, he yieldeth to pay unto them a yearly Tribute of a thousand ounces of Gold. In affrick the Turk hath more Territo- ries than hath the King of Morocco, otherwise called the Xerise; for he possesseth all that there lyeth between the Red Sea and the Kingdom of the Rebell Xerise hath the better part, the richer, stronger, and more united; yet dare neither of them well make War upon the other, for the nearest of the King of Spain, Enemy unto them both. Now then there remaineth the Reft of the Christian Princes and Narentines, and the Turk, and the King of Poland. What these two Princes can do the one against the other, hath been seen in some former Expeditions, wherein the Polonians had still the worle; yet it should seem, that of later time the Turk hath not been greatly disposed to move the Polonians too far, long being provoked by divers Occasions, unlesse in the Reckoning of the Henry the Third, in the Wars that John the Vayvod of Valachie had with the Turks, many Polish Horse-men served the said Vay- vod, though not indeed from the King; and in the time of Sigismund the Polonians canvas with divers Incursions not a little troubled them; beside the late motions of Sigismund and General of the Polonians Forces, for the flaying of the Tartars by the Turks sent for, he had been content to content the same, and not with his wonted pride sought to be re- venged thereof, as he hath for far less upon some Princes. And on the other side, the Polonians, since the late defeat of the Littauer were never taken upon any Wars against the Turks, neither gave such Aid as they should unto the Valachie their Confederates, but suffered to be taken from themselves whatsoever they had toward the Buxenie or Black Sea; a thing impos'd rather unto the want of Courage in their Kings than in the Nobility of that great Kingdom. Sigismund the First, being by Poje Leo the Tenth, invited to the Wars against the Turks, answered them in these few words: Set you the Christian Princes at unity amongst themselves, and I for my part will not be wanting, Sigismund the Second so abhorred, the Wars, that he not only declined the same, but, provoked by them, undertook to revenge the same. King Stephen, (by the commendation of Anna- rash chok, King of Polonia) an indifferen- ter both of his Enemies Forces and his own, thought it a most dangerous thing to joyne Battel with the Turk, and yet in private talk with his Friend, would have been able to withstand the Themselves that Foot joined unto his Polonians Horse men, he durft well to undertake an Expedition against the Turk; which he was suppos'd oftentimes to have thought upon. The Emperor, with the rest of the Princes of the Houle of Austria, are by a longer tract of ground joyne unto this great Empire of the Turks, than any one other Prince of the World, and belowe in Fortifications and the maintenance of their Garrisons, (where- in they have continually above twenty thousand Horse and Foot) the greatest part of their Revenues, even in the time of Peace, much more in the time of their long Wars; and with the German and Polonians Forces synched not to be able to defend that they have yet left, than to in- large to recover that they have already lost, or to in- large their Empire. The Emperour Ferdinand, with greater force than success, undertooke the un- fortunate Expeditions of Bidja and Polpga; which to evil fell out, not for that his Forces were not strong enough, but for that he wanted Agility and Dexterity. The truth is, the King his Armies were strong enough, and suffi- ciently furnished with all things necessary, but con- fulted for the most part of Germans and Bohemians, how and heavy People, unfit to encounter with the Turks, a more ready and nimble kind of Souldiers. The Venetians also confront the Turks by many hundred miles, both by Sea and Land, and defend themselves rather by peaceable Policy than force of Arms; notably fortifying their Strong holds upon their Frontiers, declining by all means the Dangers and Charges of War, by Ambuscades and rich Pretences, leaving nothing to the Conquests of the Liberty of his Enemies, rather than to fall to Wars. To say the truth of them, although they had both Coin and War- like provision sufficient, yet want they Men and Victuals answerable to go great a War against so puissant an Enemy. There remaineth only the King of Spain, and all other the Great Princes either of Christian or Mahometans bordering upon him the able to deal with him, his yearly Reven- ues so far exceeding those of the Turks, as that they are also probably thought to countervail the greatest part of his Timarions; and his great Do- minion in Spain, Portugal, Naples, Sicilia, Mil- lain, Saroina, and the Low Countires, (if they were with him at unity) able to afford unto him so great and powerful a Strength both by Sea and Land, as might make him dreadful even unto the Great Turk when he swelled in his greatest Pride; but considering how his Forces are dilrated for the maintenance of his Wars at once in divers places; as also for the necessary defence and keeping of his large and numerous Territories, not all the belt of themselves affixed to the Spanish Government, he is not to be thought of himself strong enough against the United For- ces of the Great Turk, wheresoever they shall chance to be employed upon him. So that by this we have already said, it is easy to be gathered, how much the Turk ist too strong for any one of the neighbour Princes, either Mahometans or Christian, bordering upon him, and therefore to be of them the more feared. Yet, left some mis- taking me, might think, What, is then the Turk invincible? Far be that thought from me, to think any Enemy of Christ Jeus (be his Arm ne- ver so strong) to be able to withstand his Power; either quite to defeat his little Flock, rage he never to much about it. As for the Turk, the most dangerous and provel Enemy of the Christian Common-wal, be his strength to great- yea, and haply greater than is before declared (the greatness of his Dominion and Empire con- sidered) yet he is not so strong that he can be thought Invincible, or his Power so great, as it is flown fecneth for to bee: his Timarions Horfe-men (his greatest strength) dispers'd over his whole Empire, being never possiblie the one half of them by him to be gathered into the body of one Ar- my; neither if they were so, possiblie in such a multitude long to be kept together, living upon
no pay of his, but upon such Store and Provision only as they bring with them from their Puniari, never sufficient to maintain them long. Besides that, the policy of his State hardly or never sufficeth him to draw above a third part of his Tumults out of his Countries where they dwell, for fear lest the ret of the People, by that still kept under, should in their absence take up Arms against him in defence of themselves and their ancient Liberty; whereas, the greatest part of those poor oppressed Souls, as well Mahometans as Christians in every Province of his Empire, awaiting but the opportunity, must desperately long. So that more than two parts of them being always to be left at home for necessary defence of the spurious borders of his so large an Empire, as also for the keeping in Obedience of so many discontented Nations; it is a great matter, if he, even in his greatest Wars, draw together of his kind of Soldiers the full number of an hundred and fifty thousand strong, making up the ret of his huge Multitude with his Accrual, living of no pay of his, but upon the spoil of the Enemy only, the fifth part whereof they pay unto him also. All which but together, what manner of men they be, and of what Valour, nor only the small Armies of the Christians, under the leading of their worthy Chiefs, Humieres, Scanderbeg, King Matthias, and others, have to their immortal Glory in former times made good proof; but even in this our Age, and that as it were but the other day, the Triumphant Prince, with divers other Captains and Commanders yet living, have done the like also, as well Warrenell the late Battel of Agra, wherein the Christians, in number not half so many as the Turks, by plain Valour drave the Great Sultan Mahomet himself (with Ibrahim Bafa his Lieutenant General) out of the Field, and had of him the most notable Victory that ever was got against that Enemy, had they not by too much carelesness, and unliminously desire of spoil, themselves shamefully interrupted the fame. But thus to let his Horse-men pass, the chief strength of his Foot-men are his Janizaries, never in number exceeding twelve or fourteen thousand, yet seldom times half so many even in his greatest Armies, except he himself be there in Perfon present in the midst of them; who, beside the small number of them, in the time of their late voluntary and effeminate Emperour, corrupted with the Pleasures of Contuturpation, and for want of their wonted Discipline, have, together with their ancient Obedience and Patience, lost also a great part of their former Reputation and Valour; all the ret of his Foot-men filling up the Body of his populous Army, being his Alipi, rather Pioneers than Soldiers, men of small Worth, and so accounted of both by the Turks and their Enemies also. So that all things well considered, his Peor soldiers being the least part of his great Armies, and they also far unlike their Predecessors, the firm followers of the former Ottoman Kings and Emperours, but Men now given to Pleasure and Delight, it is not otherwise to be thought, but that he bringeth into the Field far more Men than good Soldiers, more bravery than true Valour, more flesh than Worth, his Multitude being hischief strength, his supponed greatness the Terror of his Neighbour Peoples, and both together the very Majesty of his Empire. Which, although it be indeed very strong, for the reason before alleged, yet is it by many probably thought to be now upon the declining hand, their late Emperours in their own Persons far degenerating from their Warlike Progenitors, their Soldiers generally giving themselves to unwonted Plesaures, their ancient Discipline of War neglected, their Superfition nor with so much zeal as of old regarded, and Rebellions in divers parts of his Empire of late strangely railed, and mightily supported; all the signs of a declining State. Which, were they not at all to be seen, as indeed they are very pregnant; yet the Greatness of this Empire being such, as that it laboureth with nothing more than the weightines of it self, it must needs (after the manner of worldly things) of it fell and again come to nought, no man knowing when or how to great a Work should be brought to pass, but he in whole deep Counsels all these great Revolutions of Empires and Kingdoms are from Eternity shut up; who at his Pleasure shall in due time, by such means as he seeth best, accomplish the fame, to the unspeakable comfort of his poor afflicted fock, in one place or other, still in danger to be by this roaring Lyon devoured. Which work of so great wonder, he for his Son our Savioor Christ's sake, the glory of his Name, and comfort of many thousands oppressed Christians, fed with the Bread of carefulnes amidits the Furnace of Tribulation, in mercy hallow, that we with them, and they with us, all as Members of one Body, may continually sing, *Unto him be all Honour and Praise, World without end.*
THE TURKISH HISTORY.

WITH

Sir PAUL RICAUT's CONTINUATION.
THE
EUROPEAN
HISTORY
OF
THE
RUSSIAN
NATION
IN
THE
XVII
CENTURY.
THE HISTORY OF THE Turkish Empire,
From the YEAR 1623, to the YEAR 1677.
CONTAINING THE REIGNS
Of the Three last EMPERORS,
VIZ.
SULTAN MORAT, or AMURAT IV.
SULTAN IBRAHIM, and Sultan MAHOMET IV, his Son.
The Thirteenth EMPEROR, now Reigning.

By Sir PAUL RYCAUT,
Late Consul of Smyrna.

LONDON,
Printed by J. D. for Tho. Baffet, R. Clavell, J. Robinson, and A. Churchill, MDCLXXXVII.
THE
HISTORY
OF THE
RELIGIOUS
REFORMATION
OF ENGLAND.
The Epistle Dedicatory to the KING.

May it please Your most Excellent Majesty:

I Cannot, without some dependence of Mind, and awful fear of the Greatness of Your Majesty, make an Offering at Your Sacred Feet of so small an Esteem and inconsiderable Value, as these following Histories. For having travelled long in remote Countries, and refided no less than eighteen Years in Turky, the World may reasonably expect some rich Returns unto Your Majesty in Persian Silks, and Tyrian Purples, or in the finest Carpets, and other Gayeties, in which the softness and luxury of the Leaft Asia did anciently abound: and may now judge me a Bankrupt, or ill Husband of my Talent, when they see me at home trembling in Your Royal Prefence, with a Gift no more worthy than a few Sheets of Paper; which being a Sacrifice inferior and beneath the acceptance of so Great a Monarch, I might reasonably fear, that they would take fire at the heat of Your just displeasure, were they not with all humility and reverence consecrated to the Royal Clemency. For in this glorious Title and Attribute, Your Majesty (as is notorious to the World) exceeding all the most Serene and most Clement Emperors that ever were, expects not from me, either Gold or Jewels, but rather a true Account of my Time, how I have spent it in the Service of God, and of your Majesty: and how I have adminiftered that Publick Trust and Interet which was committed to my Management. Accept therefore, GREAT SIR, these following Discourses, to discharge part of the Account of my Time, with other Treatises which have been the Employment to fill up my vacant Intervals: the remaining account of my Hours are not to be justified by my own Report, but by the Testimony of others, whose Wildom and Goodnefs will be as ready to own my Induftry and Faithfulness in their Concernments, as they will be to excufe and pardon my Infirmities.

Ever since the time of Your Majesty's happy Restauration, my Lot hath fallen to live and act within the Dominions of the Turk, and there to move in a Publick Capacity; which though it was in an Adminiftration of one of the lowest Note and Degree, yet the great Influence which the flourishing Estate of that Trade hath on the common Good of England, nourifhed in me a secret Pride and Satisfaction in that Employment, which called and raised up all my Endeavours to acquire my felf therein with Prudence, Faithfulness, and Induftry; there being the fame Regularity required in the Stars of the lower, as in thofe of higher Magnitude.

This hath been the first, and indeed the only Affair I ever managed for the Publick: for before Your Majesty's blessed Return, the Character noted on my Family of being Loyal, as it made them at first active and zealous in the Service of Your Glorious Father, fo afterwards it famed them for their Sufferings, and rendred them and me incapable of Office. But Your Majesty, returning like the Sun, to animate and cherifh all living Creatures, with an equality proportioned to their several Capacities, hath been pleased also to beftow a Ray of Your benign Influence on my felf; whereby having received Comfort and Refreshment, I do with all lenfe of my Duty, and with entire Devotion, pray unto the King of Kings for the Happinesfs, long Life, and immortal Glory of Your Majesty, and with all reverence and humble submission, devote and consecrate my felf, for ever to remain,

Your Majesty's most Humble, most Dutiful, and most Obedient Servant,

PAUL RICAUT.
TO THE READER.

Reader,

THE Reign of Sultan Amurat, or Morat, being imperfectly wrote in Knolls his History, consisting for the most part of abrupt Collections; I have thought fit, for the better compleating of the Reign of that Sultan, and the whole Body of our Turkish History, to deliver all the particular Transactions thereof with my own Pen: whereunto also I have added the Reign of Sultan Ibrahim, never before published in the English Tongue; the particular Occurrences of which being acted before my time, were for the most part extracted from Venetian Writers, who by reason of their Vicinity to the Turk, have been always most curious, and concerned to note and observe the Affairs of that Empire.

But the other part of this History beginning from the Year 1660, and continued to the Year 1677, is the Product of my own Observations, being Matters transacted in my time, which being part seen by myself, and in part received from good and probable Advices, I call by the Name of my MEMOIRS, in regard that I am little obliged to other Writers for those Collections; and therefore, by God's Assistance, assume the chief Merit of that Work to myself: which I desire and heartily wish, good Reader, might, for thy satisfaction, and the benefit of the World, be still continued, and the Thread of History drawn out unto future Ages: as also that those Errors and Mistakes, of which I have been guilty herein, might be corrected and amended. Farewel.
The AUTHOR to the READER.

THE long and still declining state of the Christian Commonwealth, with the utter ruin and subversion of the Empire of the East, and many other most glorious Kingdoms and Provinces of the Christians, never to be sufficiently lamented, might, with the due consideration thereof, worldly move even a right unhappy heart to rue; but thereunto also to call to rememberance the disagreeable done unto the blessed Name of our Saviour Christ Jesus; the defolation of his Church here militant upon Earth, the dreadful danger daily threatened unto the poor remainder thereof, the millions of Souls cafe headlong into eternal Damnation, the infinite number of woful Christians (whose grievous greatnesses under the heavy yoke of Indigility no tongue is able to express) with the carelefsnes of the Great for the red helings thereof, might give just cause unto any good Christian to sit down, and with the hearty Plover to say, as he did in Jerusalem, O how hath the Lord darkned the Daughter of Zion in his wrath! and call down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footmod in the day of his wrath! All which miseries (with many others so great and greater there can none be) the Prince of darknefs and Author of all mischief hath by the perfecuting Prince of all Ages, and antient Heretics his Minifters, labored from time to time to bring upon the Church of God, to the obscuring of his bleft Name, and utter subversion of his most sacred World; but yet by none, no not by them all together so much prevailed, as by the fally Prophet Mahomet, born in an unhappy hour, to the great deftruction of Mankind: whose most grofs and blafphemous Doctrine first fantasied by himself in Arabia; and so by him adrfred upon the World, and afterwarths by the Sarafins Calipbes (his fecund Successors) with greater Forces maintained, was by them, together with their Empire, dispersed over a great part of the face of the Earth, to the unfeasable ruin and deftruction of the Christian Religion and State: especifally in Afia and Africk, with some good part of Europe also. But the vanity of this great Mahometan Monarchy being once dilfolved, and it divided into many Kingdoms, and after the manner of worldly things drawing unto the fatal period of it self, in procéfs of time became of far lefs force than before, and so lefs dreadful unto the Christian Princes of the West, by whom thefe Sarafins were again expelled out of all the parts of Europe, excepting one corner of Spain, which they yet held within the remembrance of our Fathers, until that by their Victorious Forces, they were thence at length happily removed alfo, after that they had poifed the fame above the space of 700 Years. In this declination of the Sarafins, the first Champions of the Mahometan Superflition (who thought they had left much, yet held they many Kingdoms both in Afia and Africk, taken (or the moft part from the Christians) arise the Turks, an obscure and base People, before scarce known unto the World, yet fwere and courageous, who by their Valour afsi afoed unto the Kingdom of Perffia, with drivers other large Provinces: from whence they were about 170 Years, after again expelled by the Turks, and enforced to retire themselves into the leffer Afia: where taking the benefit of the discords of the Christian Princes of the Eaft, and the carelefsnes of the Christians in general, they in some moofe defire repaired their former lofes again, and maintained the fate of a Kingdom at Iconium in Cilicia (now of them called Caramania) holding in their subjection the moft part of that fruitful Country, ftil seeking to gain from the Christians what they had before left unto the Turks. But this Kingdom of the Turks declining alfo, by the difmieniding of the fame, there lept up among the Turks in Bythinia, one Olman or Othoman, of the Oguzian Tribe or Family, a Man of great spirit and value, who by little and little growing up amongst the reft of his Countrymen, and other the effeminate Christians on that side of Afia, at leat, like another Romulus, took upon him the Name of a Sultan or King, and is right worthily accounted the frift Founder of the mighty Empire of the Turks; which continued, by many defeants, directly in the Line of himfelf, even unto Achmar, who now reigneth, is from a small beginning become the greatest terror of the World, and holding in subjection many great and mighty Kingdoms in Afia, Europe, and Africk, is growen to that height of pride, as that it threateneth deftruction unto the reft of the Kingdoms of the Earth, labouring with nothing more than with the weight of it self. In the greatnes whereof is swallowed up both the Name and Empire of the Sarafins, the glorious Empire of the Greeks, the renowned Kingdoms of Macedonia, Peloponnesus, Epirus, Bulgaria, Servia, Bohia, Armenia, Cyprus, Syria, Egypt, Judea, Tunes, Algiers, Media, Melopotamia, with a great part of Hungary, as also of the Perifian Kingdom, and all those Churches and Places fo much spoken of in holy Scripture (the Romans only excepted) and in Brief, fo much of Christendom as far exceedeth that which is thereof at this day left. So that at this preffent if you consider the beginning, progress, and perpetual felicity of this the Ottoman Empire, there is in this World nothing more admirable and strange; if the greatnes and largnes thereof, nothing more magnificent and glorious; if the Power and Strengthe thereof, nothing more Dreadful or Dangerous: Which wondering at nothing but at the Beauty of it self, and drunk with the plentiful Wine of perpetual felicity, holdeth all the reft of the World in Scorn, thundering out nothing but Bloud and War, with a full peruation in time to Rule over all, prefixes unto it self no other limits than the utmost bounds of the Earth, from the rifting of the Sun unto the going down of the fame. The caufes whereof are many and right lamentable, but for the moft part are found ut the Couples of the Great, as that for me to seek after them, were great Folly: Yet amongst the ref, some others there be, fo pregnant and manifeft, as that the blind World taketh thereof, as it were a general Knowledge, and may therefore without offence of the Wiler fort (as I hope) even in these our nice Days be lightly touchéd. Whereof the frit and greatnes, is the Julf and Secret judgmenç of Almighty, who in Yfliife delvereth into the Hands of these merciless Miferants, Nation after Nation, and Kingdom upon Kingdom, as unto the moft terrible Executours of his dreadful Wrath, to be punished for their Sin: Others in the mean while, no lefs Stufed than they; in his Mercy enjoying the benefit of a longer time, calling them unto Repentance. Thes, the uncertainity of Worlidy things, which is subject to perpetual Change, cannot long lay in one State; but as the Sea is with the Wind, fo are they in like fort tossed up and down with the
continual Surges and Waves of alteration and change; so that being once grown to their height, they there stay not long, but fall again as fast as ever they rise, and so in time come to nothing: As we see the greatest Monarchies that ever yet were upon Earth have done, their course being run; over whom Time now Triumphs, and Nature with more than usual force doth strike at them, with the living Fire that is called Fame, as the others now do. 

Next to these Causes from above, there are two great (without Offence be it said) that do rend the Christian Princes, especially those that dwell farther off, have had of the common State of the Christian Commonwealths, whereof every very Great are to account themselves but as the principal Members of one and the same Body: and these, be, or ought to have, as sharp a feeling of others Harms, as hath the head of the Wongs done unto the feet, or rather as if they were done unto themselves; Instead of which Christian Countenance and Unity, they have ever, and even yet at this time are so divided amongst themselves, with endless Quarrels, partly for Questions of Religion, (never by the Sword to be determined,) partly for Matters touching their own proper State and Sovereignty, and that with such difficult and inadmirable Hatred, that they never could as yet (although it hath been long wished) joy their common Forces against the common Enemy: But turning their Weapons one upon another, (the more to be lamented) have from time to time Weekend themselves, and Opened a way for him to Devour them one after another: Whereas with their combined Forces (the greedy Enemies greatest Terror) they might long since not only have repregd his Fury, and abated his Pride; but with small Danger and much Glory, (God favoring their so Honourable attempts) have again Recovered from them most of those famous Christian Kingdoms, which he by Force, against all Right holdeth at this Day, in most miserable Subjection and Thrall: Many Millions of the poor Oppressed Christians, in the mean time out of the Furnace of Tribulation, in the Anguish of their Souls crying in vain unto their Christian Brethren for relief. By Civil discord the Noble Country of Greece Perished, when as the Father rising against the Son, and the Son against the Father, and Brother against Brother, they to the mutual Destruction of themselves called the Turks, who like a greedy Lyon lurking in his Den, lay in wait for them all. So Perished the Kingdoms of Bulgaria, Serbia, Bosnia and Epirus, with the famous Island of the Rhodes and Cyprus, betrayed as it were by the Christian Princes, their Neighbours, by whom they might have easily been relieved. So the most Flourishing and Strong Kingdom of Hungary, (in the Relicks whereof, the Fortune of the Turkish Empire hath longer shuck, than in the Conquered of any other Kingdom, by it attempted whatsoever) divided in it self by the Ambition of Princes, and Civil discord, the Weaker still calling unto his Aid, the mighty Power of the Turk, is long since for the most part become to him a Prey; the poor remainders thereof, being at this Day hardly Defended by the Forces of the Christian Emperor, and of the Princes his Confederates; Jelodin times met together with such Cheerefulness or Expedition, as the Necessity of so great a Matter requireth. Unto which so great a Cause of the common decay, may be added the evil Choice of our Souldiers employed in those Wars, who take up hand ever hand, out of the promiscuous common People, are for the most part Outrained men, serving rather for flew, and the filling up of Number, than for Vfe; and in no respect to be compared with the Turks Janizaries, and other his most expert Souldiers, continually even from their Youth Exercis'd in feats of Arms. Not to speak in the mean time of the want of the Antient Martial Discipline, the want of Monarchy in the whole World, that breedeth in the Proud Enemy a Contempt of the Christian Forces, with a full perdition of himself, that he is not by such Disordered and Weak means to be withstood. But to come near unto the Causes of the Turks greatness, and more proper unto themselves, as not depending of the improvished Carelessness, Weakness, Discord, and Imperfections of others: First, in them is to be Noted an ardent and infinite Desire of Sovereignty, whereby they have long since promis'd unto themselves the Monarchy of the whole World, a quick motive to their so haughty Designs: Then, such a rare Unity and Agreement amongst them, as well in the manner of their Religion, (if it be so to be called) as in matters concerning their State; especially in all their Enterprises, to be taken in hand for the augmenting their Empire) as that thereof they call themselves Ilami, that is to say, Men of one Mind, or at Peace amongst themselves; so as it is not to be Marvell'd, if thereby they grow Strong themselves, and Dreadful to others: Joy unto this their Courage, conceived by the wonderful Successes of their perpetual Fortune, their notable Vigilance in taking the advantage of every occasion, for the infringing of their Monarchy, their Pride and Temperament in their Diet, and other manner of Living, their careful observing of their Antient Military Discipline, their Cheerful and amitle Incredulity the American Nations, and the Turks and their Princes; and Faith, as in that row no Nation in the World was to be worthily compared unto them: All great Causes why their Empire hath so mightily encreas'd, and so long continued. Whereunto may be added the two strongest Sinews of every well Govern'd Commonwealth: Reward propounded to the Good, and Punishment threaten'd unto the Offender; where the prize is for Virtue and Valour set up, and the way laid open for every common People, be he never so meanly Born, to aspire unto the greatest Honours and Preferments both of the Court and of the Field, yea even unto the nearest Affinity of the great Sultan himself; if his Valour or other Worth shall cause the Enemy, to injure his Seigneories, and Fortune, nothing but Dishonor, Death, and Tor- 

ure. And yet these great ones, not contented by such Commendable and Lawful means, still to extend or establish their far spreading Empire, if that point once come in question, they stick not in their Divisive Policy to break and infringe the Laws both of Nations and Nature. Their Leagues, grounded upon the Law of Nations, be they with never so Strong Capitulations concluded, or Solemnity of Oath confirmed, have with them no longer Force than fandelbr with their own Profit, serving indeed but as Snares to intangle other Princes in, until they have jogled out him whom they purpose to Devour; the rest jaffs bound by their Leagues, still looking on, as if their own turn should never come; yet with no more assurance of their Safety by their Leagues, than had the other whom they see Perish before their faces. As for the kind Law of Na- ture, what can be thereunto more contrary, than for the Father most unreasonably to embrace his child in the Blood of his own children? And the Brother to become the Bloody Executioner of his own Brother? A common matter among the Ottoman Emperors. All which most Execrable and Inhuman Murthers, they cover with the pretended safety of their State, as thereby freed from the fear of all aspiring Competitors, (the greatest tormentTo the Reader.
To the Reader.

Torment of the Mighty) and by the Prevarication of the Integrity of their Empire, which they thereby keep whole and entire unto themselves, and so deliver it as it were by Hand from one to another, in no part dismem-
bered or impaired. By these and such like means is this Barbarous Empire (of almost nothing) grown to that
height of Majesty and Power, as that it hath in Contempli all the refts; being so felt not Inferior in Greatness
and Strength, unto the greatest Monarchies that ever yet were upon the face of the Earth, the Roman Empire
only excepted. Which too far is half yet further spread, none Knoveth, but be that heldeth in his Hand all
the Kingdoms of the Earth, and with his Word boundeth the raging of the Sea, so that it cannot further pas.
And with the Greatness and Glory, of this so Mighty and Dreadful an Empire, grows for the most part out
of the Ruin of the Christian Commonwealth, with the utter Subversion of many great and Flourishing Kingdoms,
and Woful fall of many more, Right Princeful and Mighty Princes, not without Grief to be remembered; I long
since (as others have) entred into the hea® Confederation thereof, purposing so to have contended my self
with light View of that which might well be far even of all good Christians Lamented, but hardly or never
Remedied; until that afterwards led with a more earnest Desire to know the Strange and Fatal Mutations by
the Barbarous Nation in former time brought upon a great part of the World, at so much as I might, to see
so great a Terror of the present time, and on what Terms it standeth with the reft, I had with long Search and
much Labor, mixt with some Pleasure and mine own reasonable Contentment, passed through the whole
Mambrac Count to the Course of their Tragi-® History: Yet without purpose ever to have commended the same or
any part thereof, unto the Remembrance of Pelfery, as deeming it an Argument of too high a reach, and fitter for
some more happy Wit, better furnished with such helps both of Nature and Art, as are of necessity requisite
for the Undertaking of so great a Charge, than was my self, of many Thousands the Meaneil. Being not un-
mindful also of that which the Poet (keeping decorum) faith in like case, though far less matter, of himself:

Cum canem Reges & praesidit, Cintius aurem
Vellit, & admonuit: Paflorem Titeres pingues
Paucere operato ovos, dedutum ducere carnem.

When I did Sing of Mighty Kings, or elfe of Bloody War,
Apollos pluckt me by the Ear, and fayd I went too far:
Beliefe a Shepherd Titterus, his fulfillings to befeed,
And for to fit his Rural Song unto his lender Reed.

Besides that, so many Difficulties even at the first presented themselves unto my View, as to overcome the
same, if I should take the Labour in hand, seemed to me almost impoffible: For besides the Sea and World of
Matter I was to pass through, (requiring both great Labour and Time) full of the most rare Example, both of
the letter and worfe Fortune, in Men of all forts and conditions, yielding more Pleasure unto the Reader, than
Faciety to the Writer; I saw not any (among so many as had taken this Argument in hand) whom I might
as a sure Guide or Lead-Hair, long fellow in the Course of this so great a History: Many Right Worthy, and
Learned Men (whose Memory my Soul honoureth) contemning themselves, to have with their Learned Pens
enrolled in the Records of never dying Fame; some, one great Expedition or Allions, some another, as in their
times they fell out; yea, the Turkish Histories and Chronicles themselves (from whom the greatest light, for
the continuation of the History, was in reason to have been expelld) being in the Declaration of their own Af-
airs, (according to their Barbarous manner) fo sparing and short, as that they may of right be accounted rather
short rude Notes, than just Histories, rather pointing Things out, than declaring the fame, and that with
such Obscurity, by changing the ancient and usual Names, as well of whole Kingdoms, Countries, and Provinces,
as of Cities, Towns, Rivers, Mountains and other Places; yea and oftentimes Men themselves into other
Strange and Barbarous Names of their own devising, in such a fort as might well flay an Intuitive Reader, and
depriue him of the Pleasur, together with the Profit which might otherwise expell by the Reading thereof; whereu-
where to give Order, Trefpicious and Light, would require no small Tbead and Pain: Not to speak in the mean
time of the diversity of Reports in the Course of the whole History, such as is oftimes most hard, if not
altogether imposfible to Recollect. Notwithstanding all these Difficulties, with many others more proper unto
my self, braving with long Labour and diligent Search, passed through the Course of the whole History, and so
in some reasonable fort satisfied my self therein, I thought it not amifs, as well for the Worthiness of the matter,
as for the Zeal I bear to the Christian Common-wealth, and for the satisfying also of some others my good
Friends very deiris of the same, to make proof if out of the dispersed Works of many Right Worthy Men, I
might set down one orderly and continuate History of this so Mighty an Empire, with the Great and Fatal
mutation, or rather Subversion of many Right Strong and Flourishing Kingdoms and States, (the proper
Work of mighty Empires, still encreasing by the fall of others) whereby this proud Monarchy both
already daunted a great part of the World, being so many and so Strange, as that more or more wonderful were
not to be ever seen in any of the greatest Monarchies of ancient Time or Memory; and so together, and as it
were under one View, and at one Show, to lay open unto the Christian Reader, what I was glad to seek for out
of the confused Labours of many: A Work so Long and Labourous, as might well have deterred a Right Rejulete and Contad Mind from the undertaking thereof, being as yet to my Knowledge not undertakene or per-
formed by any: Wherein, among such Variety, or more truly to say, contrariety of Writers, I did content my
self, as a blind man led by his Guide, hopilly of no better sight than himself, to tread the steps of this or that
one man, going for a while before me, and by and by leading me again stumbling in the Dark: But out of the
dr Author's Proceed-

Or of the Learned and Faithful Works of many, according to my simple Judgment, to make Choice of that was most
probable, still supplying with the perfections of the better, what I found wanting or defective in the Weaker,
ning, in the compounding unto my self so other Mark to aim at, than the very Truth of the History; as that which is it
self of Power to give Life unto the Dead Letter, and to cover the Faults escaped in the hones Penning, or a

compiling
To the Reader.

compiling thereof. Which the better to perform, I Collected so much of the History as possibly I could, out of the Writings of such as were themselves present, and as it were Eye-witnesses of the greatest part of that they Write, and so as of all others felt able, most like also to have left unto us the very Truth. Such is the greatest part of so much of the History of the Greek Empire, as I have (for the better Understanding, of the rising of the Turks in this History set down) gathered out of the Doings of Nicetas Choniates, Nicephorus, Gregorius, and Laonicus Chalcocodines, all Writing such Things as they themselves saw or were for most part in their time, and near unto them done. Such are the Wonderful and almost incredible Wars between old Amurath the Second, and his Fifer-Child the Fortunate Prince of Epirus, of the Turks commonly called Scanderbeg, and by that wayward Tyrant at his Death, together with his Kingdom, delivered, as it were, by Inheritance, unto his Son, the Great and Cuneal Sultan Mahomet, all Written by Marinus Barletius, himself an Epitomist, and in all those troublous Times then living in Scodra, a City of the Venetians joyning upon Epirus. Such is the Wifd Captivity of the Imperial City of Constantinople, with the miserable Doate of the Greek Emperor Constaninus Paleologus, and the Fatal Ruine of the Greek Empire, Written by Leonardus Chienfis, Archbishop of Mytilene, being himself then present, and there taken Prifoner. Such is the Lamentable History of the Rhodes, taken for most part out of Ja. Fontanus his Three Books de bello Rhodio, a Learned Man then present, and in great Credit with Villierius the great Mafter, at such time as that famous Island, after it had by him and the other Worthy Knights of the Order, been most wonderfully of long Defended, was to the great ruth of Christendom taken by the Great Sultan Solyman. Such is the most Tragical History of Bajazer, Solymans youngest Son, Collected out of the notable Epifles of Augenius Busbequius, Legatins Turcause, be himself then lying Ambassador for the Emperor Ferdinand at Constantinople, and present in Solymans Camp, at such time as be himself in Persia, went over with his Army into Aia, to Counteract his eldest Son Solymus, who Succeeded him in the Empire, against his Fai later younger Brother Bajazer, and defende well acquainted with the Great Bajzaes, Achmet, Rulfan, Hal, and others, oftentimes mentioned in the History following. Such is also the History of the taking of the ancient City of Tripolis in Barbary; from the Knights of Malta, by Sirnian the proud Bajza, Written by Nicholas Nichilo, Lord of Arteuillez, present at the same time with the Lord of Areamont, then Ambassador for the French King unto Solyman. So might I say also of the miserable fall of the Pafliful and Pleafant Islands of the Mediterranean, made by Lutiz Bajza, Solymus his Brother in Law, and Great Admiral, with the submittung of the Island of Naxos, to the Turks Obeifience, Written by John Cripe, at that time Duke of the fame Island. And if likewise of diverse other parts of the History, too long to relate. But forasmuch as every Great and Famous Action, had not the Fortune to have in it a Cæsar, such as both could and would commend unto Pofterity, by Writing that, whereof they might truly say, They were themselves a great part, many Right Excellent Generals containing themselves with the Honor of the Field, and their Glory there With, leaving the Honorable Fame thereof to be by others reported, for lack of such most certain Authors, or rather (as I before said) Eye-witnesses, I gathered so much as I could of what remained, out of the Works of such as being themselves Men of Great Place, and well acquainted with the Great and Worthy Perfonages of their Time, might from their Months, as from certain Oracles, Report the undoubted Truth of many most Famous Exploits done both by themselves and others: As might Pau. Yovius from the mouth of Muleaffes King of Tunes, from Vatius the Great General, from Aurius the Prince of Melphis, Charles the Emperor his Admiral, and such others: Or, else out of the Writings of such as were themselves great Travellers into the Turks Dominions, andMilitary observers of their Affairs and State, as were the Physitians Pantaleon, Minadie, and Leonclavius, (of all others a most curious Searcher of their Antiquities and Histories) unto which great Clerks, and some others of that Learned Profession, we may Worthyly attribute the greatest Light and Certainty of that is Reported, of a great part of the Turkish Affairs. But those in the Course, of so long a History falling also (as by conferring that which is hereafter Written, together with their Histories, is easily to be perceived) to perfell that I had taken in Hand, I took my refuge unto the Writings of such other Learned and Credible Authors, as of whole Integrity and Faithfulness, the World hath not to my Knowledge at any time yet doubted: To, for these few late Years, I was glad out of the German and Italian Writers in their own Language, in part to borrow the Knowledge of those last Affairs: As also from the credible and certain Report, of some such Honorable minded Gentlemen of our own Country, as have either for their Honors fake served in these late Wars in Hungary, or upon some other Occasions, spent some good times in Travelling into the Turks Dominions; but especially unto the Imperial City of Constantinople, the chief Seat of the Turkish Empire, and Place of the Great Turks abode: Amongst whom, I cannot but defervedly remember my kind Friend and Cousin M. Rog. Howe, unto whose discreet and curious Observations, during the time of his late abode at Constantinople, I joyfully account my self for many things he holden. In which Course of my Proceeding, if the Reader find not himself so fully satisfied, as he could defire, I would be glad, by him self, to be better informed; as being no less defirous to learn the Truth, of that I know not, than willing to impart to others, that little which I know.

So Wishing thee all Happines, I bid thee farewell.

Sandwich, Martii
ult. 1619.

R. KNOLES.
A

To the Continuation of Mr. KNOLES's Turkish History;
Written by Sir PAUL RYCAUT, &c.

Note that [ ] signifies the first Column of each Page, and [ ] the second.

| A. | Sultan Amurat advanced to the Throne at fourteen years of age, 2, a. | B. | Abdin Coudeli not satisfactory to the Grand Signor, 280, a. | C. | Afterwards sends him a Safe in Token of his favour, ib. a. | D. | He receives a Mandate from the Grand Signor to assist the Rebels in Hungary, 28r. a. | E. | He discovers a Conspiration against his Life, suspected the Germans, and therupon retires, 278, b. | F. | Abass Pasha of Erzerum his Rebellion, 1, b. he advances towards Constantinople, 5, b. reconciled to the Grand Signor, 11, b. and made Pashaw of Bosnia, 12, a. made General in the War with Poland, 24, a. be is strangled by command of the Grand Signor, 26, b. | G. | Abernon, the Captain of the French Men of War, whereon Montickeur de la Haye arrived at Constantinople, incurs great danger of his Life, and elsewhere, 170, a. | H. | Achmet Great Viceri deprived of his Office and strangled, 78, b. | I. | Aleppo, the Merchants there more subject to troubles from Arazia's than others, and an Injustice given, 130, a. b. | J. | Alexandria, a Plague there, 54, b. the Alexandrian Fleet encountered by the Venetians, 122, a. taken by the Maltelsi in 1637, 235, a. | K. | Algiersness off the Seat calling off their Reversion to the Sultan, 9, b. land at Scanderone and rob the Ware-houses, and then set them on fire, ib. b. infest the Gulf of Venice, 38, b. are blocked up by the Venetian in Valona, 39, a. make Complaints at the Port of the English Fleet commanded by the Earl of Sandwich, but find no Encouragement, 115, a. they make a Peace with the English, 129, a. the Articles signed by the Grand Signor, 116, b. they are carried by the Author to Algier, with a Relation of two pleasant Passages in his Journey, 137, a. they except against an Article of the Peace, and send a Letter to His Majesty, wherein the War breaks out afresh, 139, a. the incursions of their Government, ib. a. Ali Pasha given in Moscopolitania by the Persians, and his Army routed, 6, a. | L. | An Alliance entered into between the Emperor, the King of Poland, and the Venetians, 308, a. | M. | The French Ambassador threatened to be sent Prisoner to the seven Towers, 284, b. |

Michael Apili amalgamated Prince of Transylvania by the Turks, 110, b. his Letter to the Earl of Winchelsea, English Ambassador at the Port, 121, a. b. be is beloved of his People, 146, a. | N. | Prince Thomas of Arenberg slain, 289, a. | O. | Aliac besieged and taken by the Moscovites and Cossacks, 35, b. besieged by the Turks in the year 1641, but not taken, 52, a. again besieged in 1642, and then taken, being abandoned by the Subdilants, 53, b. after it had been sacked by the Moscovites in 1674, the Turk rebuilt it, 240, b. | P. | Atan Pasha of Aleppo, rebel and marches towards Constantinople, 91, a. he joins Battle with the Great Viceri, and discourages him, ib. b. he is treacherously strangled by Mortaza Pasha, 143, a. | Q. | Atan Agh, the Mosaj, or Favourite, his Story, 134, a. | R. | Austria spoiled by the Turks in the Year 1663, 143, a. |
B

Abylon or Bagdad taken from the Turks by the Persians in 1626, 6, a. the Turks laying siege to it is recover it are beaten off, ib. likewise the second time, 9, a. a third time, 16, a. the Grand Signor himself commanding the Army takes it, 132 b.

Bakoeza taken by Count Serini, 136 b.

Ballarino, Secretary to Signior Capello the Venetian Baile, supplies his Office, 88, a. his sorrowful Letter to Senator Nicolò Contarini, 123 b. his Character, 123 b. he is besieged by the Turks to their utter Ruin, 123 b.

Ballora taken by the Persians, 6, a. its Palas rebelled in 1667, and is forced to flee into Persia, 194 a.

Baltagibafhe, Signior Beker's, 194 a.

Bechez, ib. 132 a.

Bejjeged, ib. 132 a.

Becar taken by Count Goberti, and burnt, 176 b.

Beghs taken by the Christians, 305 b. taken, 306 a. the grand slaughter there, ib. The Baffa's of Buda, Erefke, and Pollega, 303 a. The Baffa of Buda, 303 a. the Baffa of Buda & Strangled by the Grand Signor's Order, 278 b. the Baffa of Waradin, 303 a. Strangled by the Grand Signor's Order, 279 a. Giromeno Bataglia, and Francesco Bataglia, Provisions General, both killed at the Siege of Candia, 204 b. Duke de Beaufort, the Pope's General at Sea, on the 2nd of the King of France, his natural Prince, leave to try his Fortune at Land at the Siege of Candia, 204 a. b. he is killed there, 214 b.

Becir Pasha of Babylon joys with Abaia in his Rebellion, 138 a. Becir Pasha of Rhodes strangles the Pasha of Cyprus, 54 a. made captain Pasha, 55 a. put to death by Order of the Grand Signor, 56 b. Belgrade, here the Great Vizier had his Winter quarters in the first Year of the Hungarian War in 1663, 145 a. refires there the second Winter after the Peace made, 161 b. Signior Benmo obtains a Victory over the Turks at Sea, 90 a. Sir Tho. Bemis, Ambassador at the Port, his Expedition for obtaining rights of Wroth offered to the Merchants, 58 a. he opposes the foraging of the Turks, 58 a. sends them back against Candia, but without effect, 83 a.

Bercey made Prince of Transylvania, 107 b. the Transylvanians depose him, 110 a.

Berengan taken by Count Serini, 146 b.

Bethlem Gabor, viz. Gabor.

Biram Pasha made Great Vizier, 34 a. is slain at the Siege of Babylon, 43 a. a Blazing-flas fire in most parts of the known World, 'in 1664, and particularly in Turky, with their opinion what it portended, 162 a. Dukes of Brunswick and Luneburg affix Candia with three thousand men, 206 a. Buda, the Garrison their money, but upon surrendering four of the Ring-leaders to punishment, and craving pardon, thirty are quartered and fed by, 19 b. the Siege of Buda, 309 a. 319 a. some Standards taken and presented to the Duke of Lorain, with 15 Bards laden with the Wives and Children of the Turkish Officers of Buda, with great Riches, 320 a. an Account given by a Deponent for the Counsel of the Baffed, ib. General Schoning arrives with the Brandenburg Auxiliaries, 321 b. Several Mines sprung by the Baffed, 323 a. b. An Affair made with great loss on both sides, 323, 324. Letters from the Baffed discovered, 324 a. another Mine sprung, and several Minors in danger of being covered by the Earth, ib. several false Alarms, 327 a. Captain Libert an excellent Minor left, ib. a False Mine sprung by the Turks with little harm, ib. Preparation for a general Affair, ib. a. The Castle blown up, ib. b. The Baffa summoned to surrender, but refrains, ib. a. General Affair, 326 b. The General of the Infantry to-morrow unmounted, they of the Hope were ordered to supply their places, 327 b. A second Summons sent, 328 a. The Baffa's Answr, ib. Another Affair, 329 a. The Baffed expel Successors, ib. b. their Successors defeated, 331 a. Another Attempt of the Grand Vizier's to relieve the Baffed, 332 a. The Sultan رمضننフラム 333 a. Another Attempt to relieve the Baffed, 334 a. that the Chancellors' arrival from the Emperor a Council of War called, and a general Affair made, the Baffed enter the City, 334 a. Abdi Baffa, the Governor, slays, ib. b. the Great Treasure taken, ib. b. The Grand Vizier's decamps immediately upon the taking of Buda, ib. b. pursued by the Duke of Lorraine, 335 a. C.

Caffa taken by the Tartars from the Turks, but soon restored, 11 a. Calico, Rebellion of the great Baghi there, 149 b. another, 150 a.

Camminise taken by the Turks in eleven days, 233 a. blocked up by the Poles, 239 a. but the Siege raised by the Turks, 240 b.

Candia, its General fights a Turkish Gally belonging to the Archipelago (as attacking for a Pirate) commanded by Dervis Be, which had like to have broke the Peace, but the Venetian Ambassador at the Port makes up the business, 241 b.

Candia (the Isle) how it became the Possession of Venice, 61 a. what the occasion of the Turks making War against it, 55 b. the beginning of the War, 59 a. The Turks Sea and Land Forces at first employed in it, 59 b. what the preparations of the Venetians, 60 a. b. the Turks land in the Isle, 61 a. what supplies the Venetians had towards the War from Constantinople, ib. Candia (the City) first besieged in 1647, by the Turks, who were then forced to raise the Siege, 75 b. besieged a second time in 1650, and again beaten off, 83 b. besieged a third time, when the Turks conquer nearly the whole Island again, 84 a. b. this War carried on firmly by the Turks for several years, 114 a. protracted after 1656. 185 b. what aid the Venetians then had from Christian Princes, 188 b. the Fortifications of the Town defended, and what Quarters were possessed by the Baffed and Baffed, 195 a. the History of the Capture, (instantaneously) from 195 to 207, and from 211 to 219, its Duke Eiled, 206 b. large Successors sent thither from France, 212 b. the Garison makes a notable Stand, but with much difficulty, 213 a. French Officers slay in this Sully, 214 b. the French defeat, 215 a. a Council held to consider the fate of the Town, 216 a. the refills of the Council to enter into a Treaty with the Vizier, 217 b. the Conditions of the Peace, 218 b. the Town delivered to the Turks, 219 b. an account of the number of the slain on both sides, the Batteries, Storms, Salutes, &c. b. what a loud rattling of Deflation at its Surrender, 220 a. Carea taken by the Turks, 61 b. they land forty thousands near it, 74 b.

Cacurin, a Tartar, makes a new Colony, 34 a. being driven out of it by the Tartar Han, he is shut up at Boughton, 35 a.

Capello takes the Algierine Gallies in the Port of Valona, 39 b.
Cyriulus the Patriarch frangled at the false and malicious suggestions of the Jews against him, 38, b.

Czecherin, a great Battle there between the Turks and Moghernes, whereas the Turks being swarled, after rallied, assafted and took the Town, as left are forced to retire for want of Provisions, 280, a.

E.

D'Ialmaia one feat of the War between the Turks and Venetians, 75, a. after Candia was surronded, Commissioners are sent betwixt the Turk and Venetian for determining the differences of, 227, b. all the particulars adjourn'd, and the War between the Turk and the Venetian ended, 228 a.

Damascus revolt to the Persian, 6, a.

Cliff Dollars call'd in by the Great Victor, 130, a. his Steward's Treasurer put to death for defrauding this Command, 145, a.

Dorofienko, General of the Cofacks revolt to the Turks, 232, a.

Danela, or a Festival among the Turks, how celebrated, 144, b. The Dutch Refus'd unjustly sentenced to make satisfaction for Goods belonging to Turks on board a Dutch Vessel, surpris'd by Venetian and Maffi, 136, a.

E.

Eyn, the Government there at present rather a Aristocratical than Monarchical, 2, a. Elin Patna rebel in Anatulia, but being first beaten in the Field, and then besieged in Magnesia, surrond'd himself upon fair promises, but at his arrivial at Constantinople is frangled, 19, b. Elmas, a Village in the Upper Hungary, near which the German and Turkish Ambassadors up to be exchange'd, 184, b.

Embrahero, that Office whos, 263, a. The Empress sends an Envoy to the Port, who debates with the English Ambassador for Peace, 47, a. He craves aid of several Princes against the Turks; 283, b. He and the King of Poland make a League Offensive and Defensive, 286, b. He comms to the head of his Army, 487, a. He leaves Vienna, and returns in Life to his Country, 211, b. His Army retires to their Winter Quarters, 306, b. He publishes an Act of Obligation, 308, b. His Army with the Confederates rendezvouz'd at Barkam, 318, b. The Empress Crown'd Queen of Hungary, 282, a.

English Trade first introduced into Turkey, when 96, what befel the Nation and Trade in Turkey in the Year 1662. 128, b. the Caffonsend to be vailed at Aleppo and Scanderone in 1665, by the Caffon, 172, b. the Scale also threatned to be remov'd from Scanderone to Tripoli in Syria by the Lord Treasurer, but both without effect, 173, b. An English Factor in Scanderone, adjoining to these several Principals in England of 235 fine Cloth's, and a considerablc Summ of Money, turns Turk, but without succeeding in his Knavey, 239, b.

Ephraim Bafla kill'd by a Canaan, 309, a.

Francisco Errizzo elected by the Venetian Doge General of the Sea at the beginning of the War in Cadiia, 60, b. but hundred by Death from executing that Office, 1 b.

Eziriau sitting with the Rebel Abbas of the Turks, which is besieged by the Turks who are beaten off, 105, b. but is surrond'd voluntarily upon Abbas's Recognition, 12, a.

Eucipicis surronded, 123, a. Elyeck,
The Table.

Elleck, Part of the Bridge burnt by Count Lefly, 316, a. the City of Elleck taken, ib. a. F.

Acardin an Arabian Prince his History, 21, b. 22, a.

Festivals, how celebrated among the Turks, 252, a. Fire taken by the Turks, 283, a. Sir John Finch English Ambassador at the Port, 219, b.

Fire happening in Vienna at the time of the Siege much endangered the Magazine of Powder, 290, b.

Five-Churches taken by the Imperialists, 335, b. Count Forgatetz overthrows a Party of Turks making incursions into Hungary, 52, b. being Governor of Newhautel at the Turks invading Hungary in 1653, advising a Sally is with his Party trusted, 141, b.

Lemardo Fofclo his success against the Turks in Dalmatia, 75, b. his success in Dalmatia, 82, b. he is sent into Candu with the Title of Generalissimo in the room of Morencigo, 84, a.

Marcoft Frangipani, with other offenders they are sent to the Turks in 1670, 221, a. they find not the protection desired, but are overtaken by the hand of Justice, 230, b.

The French force the Tripolita into the Haven of Scio, 283, c.

French Ambassador imprisoned, 20, a. his Interpreter imprisoned, ib. a. another Interpreter of their hanged, 27, b. their Ambassador Marcheville forcibly sent away, ib. a.

French Ambassador at the Port imprisoned contrary to the Laws of Nations, 105, a. that King remits an hundred thousand Crowns to Venice to assist them against the Turks, 188, b. three French Ships of War arrived in the Hellefont, 208, a.

An Ambassador from the Grand Signior to the French King, ib. b. the King sends seven thousand Men to the Relief of Candia, commanded by the Duke of Navaille, &c. 212, b. after having suffered great loss there, 214, b. they depart, 215, a. a French Ambassador accompanies the Turks late Enemy to France in his Return to Constantinople with three Men of War, who bear themselves very insolutely at their arrival, 228, b. what Success he had in his Embassy, ib. b. he obtains some new Preileges for his Nation, 236, b. and Licence to travel in the Turks Dominions, 217, b.

Count Hainburg General of the artillery of the Empire killed at the great Battle between Montecuccali and the Turks on the Roub, 157, b.

La Fucilade with two hundred French Gentlemen, Adventurers for Honour, and four hundred common Soldiers arrive at Candia, 205, a. having had above half of his Men slain in a desperate Sally, he with the remainder returns home, 206, a.

G.

Abor Prince of Transylvania makes War on the Emperor, 4, b. the reason of it, 5, a. be obtains Aid of the Turks, 4, b. a Truce made, 5, a. the Turks not keeping it are in several places defeated by the Emperor, 5, a. the Truce ended, being aided by Duke John of Weymar and Count Manselt, as also by Morteza Palha of Buda, he fight Walleiflein the Emperor's General, and routs his Army, 6, a. whereupon a Peace is made between the Emperor and Prince, ib. b. he dies, 13, a. his Charalier, ib. a. being left with his Widow for a while keeps the Government, but is perfunque to resign it to Stephen Gabor, who yet keeps it not, but resigns it to George Ragotski, ib. b.

Genoese make Peace with the Turk, 164, b. they settle a Tract in Turkey, 165, a. they find a new Resident, who through the bad success of Affairs falling into a melancholy, kills himself, 230, a. their Trade turns to very small account, 255, a. b.

Georgia, some troubles there, 119, a.

Captain Georgio a famous Pirate taken by the Turks, 202, a.

Germans continue their Truce with the Turks, 21, a. delude by the Turks pretences of Peace, 211, b. their Preparations for War with the Turk, 8, 1663, 140, b. what Confusions then in their Councils, 143, a. they send Ministers to implore aid of Christian Princes, 149, a. their Forces in 1664, what, ib. a. their great Inclination to Peace, notwithstanding their good Success, where, 160, a. a Peace concluded between them and the Turks, ib. b. they send an Ambassador to the Grand Signior, 164, a. what their Presents were, ib. b. his Embassay ended with mutual Consentment, 169, a. the Controversie between him and the Turkish Ambassador at the place of Exchange, 184, b.

Jenofy Gheray: succeeds Mehemet in the Kingdom of Tarracy, 12, b. 13, a. dedit the 4000 Horses into Podolia and Rauffia to Reave the Country, ib. b.

who are intercepted by the Poles and Cofacks in their Return, and almost all cut off, 13, a. he is treachery slain, 35, a. Bechir Gheray his Brother ordered King in his stead, ib. b.

Signor Giavartini sent to the Great Vizier at the Siege of Candia to make Proposals of Peace, 196, b. he dyes there of the Camp Distemper, 199, b.

Gran besieged and taken by the Christians, 306, b. besieged by the Turks, 313, a. The Battle of Gran, 314, a.

Gregorianis, a great Slaughter made of them by the Turk, 9, a.

Grillo, the Venetian Judge, Interpreter, arraigned, 32, b.

Proveditor Grimani made Captain-General in the room of Capello, 75, a. is suffered Shipwreck and was drowned at the Isle of Piára, ib. b.

Emir Gumir betrays Revan to the Turks, 314, a.

Emir Gumir a Persian Traitor arraigned, 52, b.

H.

Alli Pasha made Great Vizier, 2, b. made General in the War with Persia, 8, b. is recalled, 9, a. is put out of his Office, 10, b.

Hammering, some before Quince Ecclesate, 147, a.

Count Herbertstein slain before Quince Ecclesate, ib. a.

Chevalier d'Harcourt his Gallantry at the Siege of Candia, 196, b.

Sir Daniel Harvey, Ambassador from His Majesty to the Port, 209, a. has his Audience of the Grand Signior at Saloanes, 221, a. he dyes at Constantinople, 234, a.

Hafaki the Queen-Mother takes on her the protection of her Son, 207, b.

Monfieur la Haye the Father Ambassador at the Port imprisoned contrary to the Law of Nations, 105, a.

Monfieur la Haye the Son proposed by the French King to the Grand Signior and Great Vizier to be sent Ambassador to the Port, in a Letter to each of them, and the Vizier's Answer there, 125, b.

a. he arrives as Ambassador at the Port, but slightly treated at his first arrival, 169, a. b. his first Audiences, 169, b. his second Audience, 171, a.

Hoffman sent Ambassador to the Grand Signior, 79, a. stopped at Belgrade in his Return from Constantinople, ib. b.

As Horfes tail set forth at the G. Vizior's gate is b: signal of the Camps motion within a month, 131 b.

Hinsen
K.

Anita besieged by Count Serini, 148, b. in the Siege raised, 152, a.

Kara Mehemet killed by a Sfat, 309, b.

Kara Mutulapa made Great Vizier, 263, a. his return to the Seraglio of Kuprele his Princes, ib. a. his Pride and Inclination to form the Misifter, 262, a.

Kara Mutulapa succeeds Achmet the G. Vizier, 277, a. he is flung, 308, b. his great Treason, ib. a.

Kutogl the Grand Signor's Saviour, 157, a. he marries the Grand Signor's eldest Daughter, 273, c.

L.

Emmon taken by the Venetians from the Turks, 89, a. retaken by the Turks, 90, b.

Count Loffi, German Ambassador to the Turks. See Germans.

A Letter sent from the Vizier to the Besiged in Vienna, 209, b.

Leventz, or Lova, a Town in Hungary, taken by the Turks, 144, b. retaken by the Germans under the Command of Count Stettin, 154, a. again besieged by the Turks, but not taken, ib. a.

Lentz, the Empress removes from Vienna hither at the beginning of the Hungarian War in 1663, 143, f.

Lorrain, his great Care at the Siege of Vienna, 291, a. he meets the King of Poland with his Sall as the head of the Army, 298, a. he opposes the parting of the Armies, 305, a. His Conduct at Buda. See Buda.

Dukes of Lunsburg and Brunswick attack Canada with 3000, 206, a.

Lupulo Prince of Moldavia deserts the Sultan, to confer the Principality of Valachia on his Son, &c. 207, a.

K.

Kara Mutulapa is released by Count Serini, 148, b. in the Siege raised, 152, a.

Kara Mehemet killed by a Sfat, 309, b.

Kara Mutulapa made Great Vizier, 263, a. his return to the Seraglio of Kuprele his Princes, ib. a. his Pride and Inclination to form the Misifter, 262, a.

Kara Mutulapa succeeds Achmet the G. Vizier, 277, a. he is flung, 308, a. his great Treason, ib. a.

Kutogl the Grand Signor's Saviour, 157, a. he marries the Grand Signor's eldest Daughter, 273, c.

M.

Ahomet IV. born 53, a. succeeds his Father as at seven Years of Age, 79, a. removes his Court to Adrianople, 111, a.

Contantinople, 115, b. his extraordinary hunting, 116, a. & 173, a. 221, a. he concerns himself about Affairs of the Government, 116, 117, again returns his Court to Adrianople, with a description of his Cavalade, 132, a. his Attempt to Contantinople, 151, a. 162, a. he has
The Table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 207 | a Son born, 151, a. he seeks to destroy his Brother, 162, a. he infinitely loves his Queen, 165, a. 221, b. he returns with the Great Vizier to Constantinople, 166, b. he refutes at Larissa during the Siege of Candia, 200, a. 207, b. his Ambassioty to Tobacco, 207, b. a second Attempt to destroy his Brothers, 211, a. the News of the Surrender of Candia brought to him at Negropont, and how he received it, 220, a. he refutes the Way following as Solomon, 221, a. then returns to Adrianople, where he receives the Great Vizier with great Rejoice at his Return from Candia, 224, b. a third Attempt to destroy his Brothers, which takes effect on the elder of the two, 225, b. he cbarafters his eldest Son, and marries his eldest Daughter to Kol-Oghi, 226, a. his government continued, 225, b. he returns to Constantinople, 258, a. the Reasons of it, ib. b. he goes back to Adrianople, 262, a. Mahomet Pacha made Great Vizier, 78, b. he with the Moiffi and other Accompties confounds the death of Sultan Ibrahim, 79, a. he is depos'd from his Office, and afterwards murdered, 82, b. Mahomet Pacha of Aleppo marries the G. Signior's Sister, 159, a. Mahomet Pacha of Remelia sent Ambassador to Vienna, 162, b. what his Preffenis to the Emperor were, 163, a. hisorday way of living at Vienna, 183, a. his Convence with the German Ambassador at the place of Exchange, 184, b. Malta, the Gallantry of the Knights of Malta at the Siege of Candia, 197, a. the Maltafes with six Galleys take the Fleet designed for Alexandria, which had on board the Vizier Aisgi, with his Slave and her Son, and all his Treasures, 56, a. Marcello, a General of the Venetians slain in a Stockfights with a Cannon-bullet, but dies a Comperator (in 1569), 89, a. Count de Mare killed at Candia, 207, a. Marques de Marseillecloth, French Ambassador at the Port, for his Complaints against the Captain-Pacha, is forcibly sent away, 27, b. Vicentia della Muria Governor General of the Armies of Candia killed there, 71, b. Matthew Prince of Valachia obtains a Victory over Lupulo Prince of Moldavia, 45, b. St. Maura taken by the Venetians, 311, a. Maximis of the Turkif Policy, 279, a. Medina taken by the Perjui, 6, a. Mehmet elected King of the Tartars by the people, overcomes his elder Brother Cheryer, whom the G. Sig. would have speedily on them, 3, a. he defeats him a second time, though assisted by the G. Signior, 10, b. Mehmet Pacha of Cairo made Great Vizier, 19, a. Count Melintin slain, 289, a. Michael Korbet Wisniewski elected King of Poland, 231, b. he dies, 239, a. Mehmet General of the Venetians gains a great Victory at Sea over the Turks in 1651, 85, a. another in 1655, 87, b. in another his Ship blown up, and himself slain, 90, a. The G. Mogul promises to afford the Turk, if he will break with the Turk, 10, b. Moldavia, troubles there, 19, b. the Prince Revolu's at the Pales, 236, b. Francesco Molino Provost General to the Venetians, 60, b. made Dogs General of the Sea, ib b. dismistified from that Charge, 61, b. Aliefe de Molino sent Ambassador to the Port, but it was transferred to the Vizier at Candia, 208, a. after the Siege ended be poffes to the Count at Adrianople, 227, a. Mongeur to be supplanted by Teckely's Wife, 315, b. Marcels S. Andrea Montbrun made Governor of Candia, 205, a. his diligence in his Charge, 204, b. Count Montecucculi, Governor of Rab, makes a General at the beginning of the War in Hungary in 1663, 140, b. puts a thousand Men into New-haulen, 142, b. joyns with Count Serini, 152, a. clears Serjuni of Serini's Forces, ib. b. relefs the Great Vizier at Kiemend endeavouring to pass the Rab, 156, b. gives a second great Defeat to the Turks at Chalcosth, 181, a. fifteen thousand, 157, b. for which he is highly applauded and made Lieutenant-General of the whole Army, 158, a. Reason why his Services were more acceptable than those of Serini or Soioc, ib. a. Morat, and Amurat. Moravia sighted by the Turks in 1663, 143, a. Morlackes revolu's to the Turks to the Venetians, 76, a. Girolamo Moronini Commander of the Venetian Galley, 60, b. braves the Turkish Fleet, 74, a. killed by a Muskett-buslet from through his Head, 75, a. Francesco Moronini made Captain-General for the Venetians, 194, b. he obtains a Victory over the Turks and is Knighted, 101, a. he refuges a Present from the Vizier at the Surrender of Candia, and 30, 219, b. Giuseppe Moronini Captain of the Venetian Galley, 197, b. Moronini the Venetian General takes great part of the Morea, 332, a. Morraza Pacha treacherously strangles the Pacha of Aleppo, that formidable Rebel, 92, b. for which piece of Service, &c. being made Pacha of Babylon, and removed from thence, he flies to the Curdi, whose Kings Daughter he had married, who delivers him into the Turk's hands, and they straths his Head, 137, a. 199, b. b. Moretza Pacha of Buda joins with the Prince of Transylvania against the Emperor, 6, a. ib. he with the Prince make Peace with the Emperor, 7, a. Moufyl taken by the Perjui, 6, a. The Muicovites press the King of Poland to conclude a League Offensive and Defensive against the Turk, 280, b. Mosfick in the Turks Camp at the Siege of Vienna, 293, a. Sultan Mutapha his incapacity for the Government, 13, a. he is deposed, 2, a. commanded to be slain by Sultan Mohar, 44, a. Mutapha Great Vizier strangled by Commanders, 51, b. Queen-Mother, 51, b. Mutapha, Captain-Pacha, lesos his Head, 50, b. Mutapha Pacha of Grand Cairo in Egypt, 53, a. made Pacha of Slitaff, ib. a. Mutapha, Captain-Pacha, made Chamseman of A- drianoile, 131, b. his Affection and Popularity, 165, a. A Mutafaraca, what, 102, 103, a. N.

Adafit with others offer themselves to the Turk in 1670, 221, a. they find not the Protection desired, but are overthrown by the hands of the French, 237, b. Bernardo Nani made Provost General, and arrives at Candia with five hundred Port, 200, b. he is killed by a Musket-shot in the Head, 204, a. Napoli di Roma cast away to the Christians, 338, b. Narenta in Dalmatia taken by the Venetians, 311, a. Count Natalio killed in the great Battle between Montecucculi and the Turks on the Rab, 167, b. Nathan
Nathan, a Jew, an Accomplice with Sabatai Sevi, the pretended Messiah, gives out himself to be Elias, 175. a. his Letters to Sabatai Sevi, and the Jews of Aleppo, ib. a. b. he arrives near Smyrna, 182. b. The Duke de Navarre Commander of the Successors from France in Canidu, in 1669. 212. b. after having left many of his Men be departs from Aenone, 211. a. for which he incurs the disfavour of his Prince at his return home, ib. b. Navarino surrendered to the Christians, ib. b. Nelenium Cohen a Jew of Sabatai Sevi in his Mafifhitop, 179. a. Newmoeil rebels by the Turks in 1663, 142. b. a. d. and himself being burned, 143. a. the Turks form it a second time, and are repulsed, ib. b. it is yielded upon Conditions, ib. b. its new Baffa assailed by the Imperialists whilfit on its March, 279. a. besieged by the Emperor, 287. b. it is yielded rather by his Sigre, ib. b. again besieged, 312. a. Taken by Affaytis, 313. a. Nitza, by the Crouerdi of the Commander, betrayed to the Turks, 145. a. taken again by the Christians under the Command of Count Soise, 153. b. The Nogay Tartar defiles Lands of the Grand Signor, for which they are fallen upon by the Cans Tartar, ib. b. Monsieur de Noirtel Ambassador at the Port from France, 228. a. Novigrade surrendered to the Turks, 145. a. taken again by the Imperialists, 309. a.

O

Oium in Operation with the Turks, 137. b. more fully described, 223. b. Oliveck the Bridge adjoining to it of six or seven Miles long taken by Serini and burnt, 147. a. the Bridge is built again in forty Days by the Turks, 141. b. P

Adavini dyes at Canca, 109. b.

Count S. Pauli, together with la Fuellade, &c. arrive at Canidu, 205. a. their Valor, ib. b. Peace is offered to Canidu by the Turks, 314. b. 317. b. 318. a. The Emperor sends an Ambassador to the King of Persea to peace the War, whereby to destroy the Grand Signor from a War with Hungary, 280. a. Peruia, the King enters the Turks Dominions with a powerful Army, 5. b. his Successors, 6. a. sends an Ambassador to the Port with Proposals of Peace, but without effect, 9. b. sends another likewise without effect, ib. b. the Perusians receive a Defeat by the Turk, 14. b. Peace made with the Turk, but quickly broke, 20. b. the King again sends an Ambassador to the Port with Proposals of Peace, 34. a. who met succeding in this Expidion is forced to accompany the Turkish Army into Peruia, 38. a. where the Left of Babylon they find another Ambassador to the Port, 45. a. who obtains a Peace, ib. a.

Pelt taken by the Christians, 315. a. Signor Filibia, Provveditor General of the Kingdoms, killed by a Granada at Canidu, 199. a. Plogue at Constantinople, 315. a. The Plague at Hungary, Neuenhuel, and several parts in the Turkish Countries, 280. b. 285. a. Poland, that King offers to enter into a League with the Emperor if he would declare War against the Turks, 280. b. he and his Son met by the Duke of Lorraine at the head of his Army, 298. a. his Speech to his Subjects at the Siege of Vienna, 300. b. his Son presented with a rich Sword by the Emperor, 301. a. he retires to his Winter Quarters, 306. a. he takes the Field, 311. b. the manner of the marching his Army from Kalemberg to Vienna, 299, 302. b. their skirmishing with the Turks, 301. b. the Turks Flight, 302. a. the great Treasure left in their Camp, ib. b. the K. of Poland and Venice, ib. b. Poles make Peace with the Turks, 16. b. but the Turks soon break it, taking part with the Moscoviats, 24. a. they send an Ambassador to the Port, ib. b. give a great Defeat to the Moscovites, who pretend an advantageous and honorable Peace to the Poles, which is accepted, 26. b. they are forced to for Peace by the Grand Signor, and at last signed, ib. b. the Peace confirmed by the Turk, 33. a. they freely comply at the Port of the Incursions of the Tartars, 53. a. kill ten thousand of them returning from fighting the Countries of Molcovia, 55. a. upon another Incursion, where in the Tartars carried away an hundred thousand Captives, they again send an Ambassador to the Port, who being deceased by his ill Treatment falls into a Fever and dies, 189. a. b. the Turks deliberate a War against Poland, and the Causes of it, 231. a. the War breaks out in 1672, 233. a. the distressed Condition of the Poles at this time, ib. a. they accept very dishonourable and disadvantageous Conditions of Peace, ib. b. refusing to pay their Tribute the War breaks out at once, 235. b. 237. b. they obtain a considerable Victory over the Turks, 238. b. Polish Army in a great fright, 305. a. forced to retire, 336. a. the Affairs of Poland, 316. a. 323. a. 336. a. Pofiionium garrifined, 144. a. Fresbourg receives a Garrison of Hungarian Malecontents, 292. b. Prevents taken by the Venetians, 311. b. Fura, a great part of the Venetian Fleet cast away there, 75. b.

Q

Quinque Ecclesiae formed by Count Serini, who put all the Inhabitants to the Sword for their Treachery, and burnt the Town, 147. a.

R

Rab (the Fortres) the Turks seek to take it by Strangem in 1642. 53. the Description of it, 140. b. Rab (the River) the great Defeat of the Turk by Montecuculi here, 137. b. Ragotzki elected Prince of Transylvania, 14. a. be relifted. Aid from the Turks, 17. a. he inflicts one Matinias in the Principality of Valachia, and ejects one constituted by the Grand Signor, called Stridia Bel, or Lord Officers, 21. a. Stephen Bethlem, that had been his Comptire for the Principality, flits up the Turk against him, whom he defeats in several Battles, 28. b. 70. a. whereby he is confirmed in the Principality, and obtains alse from the Port a Confirmation of the same for his Son, ib. b. Ragotzki, Prince of Transylvania, raiseth Troubles in Hungary, 54. b. his ambitious Spirit, 105. b. he invades Poland, 106. a. beame by Zemrisschi General of the Poles, 106. a. defeates himself, ib. b. realesists the Principality, 107. a. beass the Paffa of Buda, ib. a. is again defeated, ib. a. and again affinns the Principality, ib. b. joins Battel again with the Paffa of Buda, but is beatem and dies of his Wounds, 108. a. his Character, ib. a. Ramadam, a Sanguick of Egypt, taken Treason in a
The Table.

A Sea-fight by the Venetians, and loss of their Fleet consisting of twenty three Ships taken or stranded, 194. b.

Redeius made Prince of Transylvania in the head of Ratisgoni, 166, b. forced by Ratisgoni to relinquish his Power, 170. a.

Ceca, Count Candia killed at the first Siege of Candia by the Turks, 75. b.

Dawid Retania his Diligence and Courage in defending Candipolis, 111. a.

Retino taken by the Turks, 61. b.

Revan betrayed by the Governor Emir Gummir to the Turks, 34. a. recovered by the Persians, 32. a.

Aug. Rosfayne Adjutant of Margaret’s Villa at Candia killed with a Cannon-ball, 203. a.

S.

Abatai Scirke pretended Messiah of the Jews in the Year 1666, 174. a. his Penance and Education, ib. his Declaration, 175. a. he arrives at Constantinople, and is cast into a Dungeon, afterwards imprisoned in the Dardanelli, 178. a. while he remains there he institutes a new Method of Worship for the Jews, 179. a. he is accosted by the Chancillor of Adrianople by Nebemiah Cohen, a Rascal of Abatai in the Missall-bed, and brought there with the treachery of Turks, 181. b. his Death in 1676, 184. a.

Samozade, the Great Vizier’s Secretary, his Ruins, 135. b. his last Flight, ib. The Chevalier de Savoy killed, 288. b.

Schinna assailed by the Great Vizier, but he is beaten off, 145. a.

Serches Pallas, vid. Serchiar Aga.

Count Nikolaus Serini Commander of Croatia besieged Candia, but compelled by the Emperor to raise the Siege, 110. a. he raises a Fort on the Turkish Dominions, and calls it Serinwur, ib. b. he is made General of an Army in Croatia in 1663, by the Emperor, 349. b. his Speech to some Turkish Priests, 124. a. his Fortune and Conduct, 143. b. a notable Instance of his Valour, 145. b. his incomparable Diligence and Success, 147. a. b. especially a great Danger, 148. a. upon a Difguard from Montecuccoli he retires from the Wars, 152. b. Reflections on his Diligence, 153. a. the Presence sent him and Honours done him by Christian Princes, ib. a. he is slain by a wild Bear, 163. a. his Character, ib. a.

Count Peter Serini defeats the Turks in the Streets of Morac, 148. a.

Serini Prince of Croatia, Count Nadalifi, and others offer themselves to the Turks in 1670, 121. a. they find not the Protection desired, but are overthrown by the band of Justice, 210. b.

Serinwur taken by the Turks and razed, 152. b.

Shariat, who, 177. b.

Shechet Para, a Tender for Sultan Ibrahim’s Life, 76. b.

Sinoth besieged by Count Serini, but not taken, 147. a.

Smyrna, a Belfron or Exchange and a Confoin house built there by the Turks, 256. a.

Sobieski great Marshal of Poland obtains a great Victory over the Turks in 1673, 238. b.

Count Solot his Success in the Upper Hungary against the Turks, 153. b. he burns a Body of Turkish Camps, and Turf, 155. b. his Commission taken from him, but afterwards he is made Governor of the spring Fors of Komora, 156. b.

Solyman Pasha, Kajah-hegh of the Jaffaras, besieged into the Dearts of Armenia, 115. b.

Solyman Pasha makes his Peace, 216. a.

Sorano, the Venetian Ambassador at the War, imprisoned at the beginning of the War in Candia, 69, b. he is sent home, 81. b.

Priest Sorich Captain of the Morlachi his Unarmed Spirit, but hard Fate, 76. a.

Barret Spaun sent General into Dalmatia, 135. a. ar- rived, 207. a.

Splato in Dalmatia described, 152. b.

Sultana Spericha her History, 259. b.

A Spy brings a Letter from the Duke of Lorraine to Count Staremburg, to afford him a Supplies, 293. a. A Spy taken returning from Vienna to the Duke of Lorraine, ib. by the turks and taken by the Duke of Lorraine taken by the Turks, 203. a.

Another informs Count Staremburg of Relief designed within eight Days, 296. b.

Staremburg, C. Governor of Vienna, his Care in Defence thereof, 291. a. his Service required for the Defence of Vienna, 305. a.

Stycia, a great Prince, an imson made thereof by the Turks, and a thousand Prisoners carried off, 281. b.

Count Strozzi by his smooth Arguments is received into Poilonium with his Regiment, 144. b. is sent Ambassador to the French King, for aid against the Turks, 149. a. his Speech to the French King, ib. b. he is slain at a Market-built near Sondre’s Fort.

Sultan Quan follows the Grand Signior into Hungary, 287. b.

Sweeds conquer Croacia, 166. a. totally routed afterwards by the Poles, ib. b.

T.

Tartars their kind of Life, 133. b. join with the Turks in their War against Hungary, 134. a. invade Poland in 1667, and carry away near one hundred Thouand Captive I, 189. a. their Difficulties, 240. b. they make Bread as far as Trinczeh, and carry away eighteen thousand Slaves, 282. a. a great Body of them makes an Incursion into Hungary, 288. a. crossing a River they surprize the Baggage of the Emperor’s Army on their Retreat to Vienna, ib. b. the Tartars the Forrmerers of the Turks Army commit great Outrages about Vienna, 269. b. they deny Assistance to the Turks, 312. a.

Tartary, the King thereof treacherously slain, 315. b.

Tauris taken by the Turks from the Persians, 8. b. utterly destroyed by them, 31. b.

Tekeley succeeds Wellenis in Command of the Male-contents in Hungary, 279. b. being suspected to be inclined to return to his obedience is offered the Principality of Transylvania after the Death of Abashi, 281. a. he receive presents from the Turks for Abashi and Presents from the Grand Signior, 282. a. Some author was declared King of Hungary, ib. b. he marries the Princess Ragnosti, ib. b. he causes Money to be coined,
The Table.

Venice, the Wars of Venice, 337, a. The Venetians declare War against the Turks, 310, a.

Turin, the Prince of, 236, a. 

Vardam besieged by the Turks, 108, b. the Inhabitants crave and of the Emperor, but obtain none, ib. a. the Vardam declared, 109, a. it is forgotten, ib. b. 

Vayvod of Valachia caused a precipitation of the Waters to be erected before his Tent in the Camp at Vienna, 298, a.

Vienna, what Pencifon it made for it self at the beginning of the War with the Turks in 1667, 140, b. 144, a. abandoned by the Emperor who removes to Lintz, 143, b. it is fortified by the Emperor, 284, b. 285, b. it is besieged, 289, 290, &c. A Fire happening at Vienna during the Siege much endamaged the Magazines, 290, b. Signs given to the besieged in Vienna of Relief at hand, 298, b. The Grand Signior leaves the Siege of Vienna, 302, a. Confess the Hands of free of his Women to be cut off, left they might fall into the hands of the Christians, ib. a.

Waldteck General of the Lunenburg and Brunswick Forces in Candia slain there, 206, a.

Earl of Wincheldea sent Ambassadors to the Port, 97, a. his Answer to the Captain-Pasha proposing to him to have some English Ships to serve in the Wars against Candia, 166, a.

Wittemberg slain at the Siege of Newheulst, 315, b.

Wilnozki Ambassador from Poland to the Port, his insulter behaviour there, 235, a.

Waldteck General of the Lunenburg and Brunswick Forces in Candia slain there, 206, a.

Earl of Wincheldea sent Ambassadors to the Port, 97, a. his Answer to the Captain-Pasha proposing to him to have some English Ships to serve in the Wars against Candia, 166, a.

Wiremberg slain at the Siege of Newheulst, 315, b.

Y

Amboll, a famous Hunting of the Grand Signior there, 159, a.

Z

Armar besieged by Abaffi, 281, b. Forced the City, but could not take the Citadels, ib. b. Taken by Tuchels, 284, a.

Zechelby revoked from the Emperor to Apoll Prince of Transylvania, 146, a.

The End of the TABLE.
My Brothers folly, and my want of years
Let loose the reignes of Rule to Mutiniers;
But as my time my strength, and wit improve,
I all reforme my fear, and not by love.
By mighty force I Babylon subdue,
From whence a peace with Persia doth ensue,
And when against Christia foes, I do designe
To turn my armes, dyse with excess of wine.
THE REIGN OF Sultan MORAT, OR AMURAT IV. The Eleventh EMPEROR AND Twenty first MONARCH OF THE TURKS.

The weak Understanding of Sultan Mustapha, and his inability for Rule, caused the Affairs of State, both at Home and Abroad, to move disorderly and irregular. Where Violence and Injustice prevail, there is but little distance between the most eminent Heights of Grandeur, and the lowest Abyss of Misery, but a Prince may in a moment fly from one unto the other. The Janizaries and Military Officers commanded more now than the Civil, all things being guided by the Air and Fancy of the Souldiers, who placed and displaced with that wind of Favour and Displeasure, which is agreeable to the Humour of a Multitude, and the Licentiousness of Arms. For at the same time there were three Emperors, seven Great Viziers, two Captain-Paschas, five Agas of the Janizaries, three Treasurers, six Paschas of Caïres; and in proportion, the Changes and Alterations were as many in all the Provinces of the Empire. All this Conflation evidently proceeding from the weak and almost fentient Understanding of Mustapha; the Ministers and People concurred, as it were, in an universal Consent to dethrone him a second time, and exalt into his Place Sultan Morat Brother to Ofman, who was murdered the Year before. The Principal Actors in this Contrivance, were Kiefen the Mother of Morat, and the Mufiafha. But in the execution thereof, three Difficulties occurred: The first was Chifaisin Pascha the Great Vizier's who by reason of the Inabilities of Mustapha, being become absolute Lord and Sovereign of all, would be unwilling to alight unto that Proportion, which might degrade him of his Dignity, and divest him of his Power. A second Obstacle was the Fancy and Humour of the Souldiers, who having with much Zeal and Follon exalted Mustapha to the Throne, it might be doubted, that in maintenance of the same Humour, they would with equal obstinacy preserve in their Election. A third was the Poverty of the Empire, which at that time was in no capacity to supply that Donative to the Souldiers, which was usual and customary at the Inauguration of every Sultan. To forward and haffen this Change, and ripen this Plot, the News of the Rebellion of Aboffa did much contribute; who with a Body of fifteen thoufand Horfe, roved over all the Plains of Kara-bisar, calling himself Avenger of Sultan Ofman's Murder, and Enemy of the Janizaries; by whose Mutiny and Conspiracy he was put to Death: in satisfaction for which, he not only killed all Janizaries which fell into his hands, but their Wives, Children, and those allied to them, he destroyed with implacable Malice and bloody Rage. Upon this Advice, the Janizaries at Constantinople being moved with equal Fury and desire of Revenge, applied themselves to their Aga, proposing a speedy Union with the Seldems, for suppreffing this Rebellion before Time gave it greater growth, and made the Humour more stubborn and difficult to be purged. At the same time also came Letters from Cicada Pascha, (who was despatched into Asia with a Strong Party, to give a stop to the farther Progress of advance of Aboffs,) advising that upon his near approach to the Enemy, to general a Feast polluted his Souldiers, that most of them

B disband
The Reign of Sylvan Morat, of Akbar IV.

1623. ...disbanded and forsook their colours; and that at present he had no more than five hundred Janisaries, and two hundred Spahies under his Command, which he found to be an unequal Match to contend with the increasing Power of the Hafs. This Intelligence served happily the occasion of the Multi Vizier, and Aga to give a turn to the deferred Change, and supplied them with an Answer to the Janisaries, that they were ready to yield compliance unto their Address, but that the Incapacity of their Sovereign obscured their Proceedings, and that the Defect in the principal Wheel disordered all the Motions of good Government. At which Report the Janisaries became more uneasy, affirmed themselves in a tumultuous manner at the Moth of Sultan Salamou; where making an Ayack Divan, (to called, because they sit not down, but stand on their Legs, to denote the present haste and urgency of their Affair) it was enacted, by an unanimous consent of the Civil and Military Power, that young Morat, or Ayack, should be promoted to the Throne, and that Mussapha should be depo'd: And because the Exchequer was at its lowest Ebb, and wholly exhausted by misappropriation of the Officers, the Souldiers were contented to dispense with their Donative; which they relinquished in confederacy with the Publick Good, referring their Title and Claim therunto at times of a more happy Inauguration. With this News the Vizier immediately mounted on Horse-back to signify this Universal Decree to Mussapha; but he found him so stupid, as if he had been insensible of the Meligue; and his Mother wanting Power to restrain his strong Convulsion, gave way to Necessity, and seemed to embrace what she could not oppose.

Thus Mussapha falling from the Heaven of his Throne to the Abyss of his Prision, seemed to return unto his Centre; for being only by his Wild-fire of Fortune carried as far aloft, as the force of popular Powder could reach, he afterwards by the meer weight of his earthly Temper returned with the like quickness of Motion to the place from whence he ascended.

* Ayack
in Turfis
season a Fort.

Sultan Amurat, a Youth of about fourteen years of Age, was brought forth to the Princely Wheel in the Thickness of those who had the Acclamations and Rejoysings of the People. And being taught by his Mother in a feign'd manner to refuse acceptance of the Empire, he pretended that the Exchequer was exhausted, and that therefore he was not able to demonstrate the Acceptation and Eftemme he had for them; and that since they had killed his former Sultans, he was fearful left the tenderness of his Age should betray him to the like Violence: but the Souldiers having not the patience to hearken to his Excuses, immediately carried him to the Divan, where having clothed him in White, they feated him on a Silver, erected with four Pillars, flanked with precious Stones; the Covering of which was of Crimmon-Velvet, richly embroidered with Gold and Oriental Pearl. And being so seated, the Multi with all reverence approached, and killed his Hand; and then turning to the People, he demanded of them, if they were contented with that Prince whom they now beheld in the Seat of the Great Empire? To which they being having given answer by their loud Acclamations: Morat, with a becoming gravity, entreated the Multi to take care that Justice and the Law be executed, and to retire to his Lodgingjs with general satifaction.

The next morning he was carried by Water to the Moth of Jib, in the Suburbs of Constantinople, where according to the Solomon of the Orton Empire, having perferted his Coronation, or Sacrifice, and having his Children, his Pledge, to his Side by the Emiferiffir, he mounted on Horse-back, and with a magnificent Train entered by the Gate of Adrissample. In the mean time Mussapha, who was more worthy to bear a Foot, was given an Imperial Blasem, was conducted to Prifon, and was narrowly confined, than formerly; how ever no Man offered to take away his Life, the Perfons of Fools and Idiots being sacred in efteme of the Turks, and the least Injury offered to them accounted Irritigious and Unlucky.

Many were of a lively Consequence, full-faced, dark-Hair, of a black and lively Eye, ruddily and fanguine Complexion, and in every degree of a promising and hopeful Aspect: but his exterior appearance did not correspond with the internal Cruelty of his violent Spirit, having some fimiitude with the Swan, which hath white Feathers and Black Feet.

The Great Vizier who adhered at this Solomnity, was (as we have said) Cifasian Patha, a Perfon of Self-interest, who had wafted and confumm scaleX yaw the Trealfury, and converted a great part there of to his own Benefit; he was a Tyrant, hated of all; he was much supported himself by no other Art than bribing of the Souldiers: and to his other Crimes he added, that of having unjustly perfecuted Halil Patha, and deprived him of his Office, his Power not reaching to the taking away his Life; which being referred for better Times, he was again recalled from his Retirement, and by Special Command of the Sultan, was unwillingly referred to the Office of Vizier, being best pleased with a quiet and pacific Life, to which his melancholy Temper had naturally dispo'd him. In the mean time Cifasian Patha was terrified by the fenfible touches of his own Conscience, took his flight by way of the Black Sea, and being out of the reach of Justice, a Fine was set of Five thousand Zechnis, and of Lands to the Revenue of an hundred thousand Appers a Year, to be given unto him who should bring his Head. Many of those who had fold him their Friendhip and Favour, being affrighted with this Sentence, voluntarily disgorgd the coins they had placed with all the rest, the left Age of the Janisaries, which had been his Kahya or Steward for the space of three months, restored 8 hundred thousand Dollars as an Attonement for his Sin, and a Raumon for purchasing his own Life and Office. At length, by force of the foregoing Reward, Cifasian Patha was betrayed and taken alive; and being brought to Constantinople, was immediately Brangled before the Gate of the Divan.

Many were the Difficulties which this young Sultan was to encounter; the greatest of which was the Infolence of the Janisaries, who feeling themselves empty of Money, began to repeat the prodigal and early remission of their Donative, and in a tumultuous manner to demand it again. There was no Argument or Debate to be used against Men of the Sword, who hearkned to no other Reason than their own Wants, and to satisfy them, there was no other Remedy than Compliance; wherefore all Officers and Perfons who endeavoured to make their Countrymen contribute towards a large Tax, and a shameful Demand was made for the Loan of Thirty thousand Zechnis from the four Christifan Ambassadors resident at the Port, that they also as Friends might yield an affilding hand towards the present Urgency of Affairs: so little confideration
And Mellenger to,

free Grand Family,
created Timar-Spahees, inspired himself to Pride with this Vizier the preference of themasthey gave your Difcord fled, Bechir of Nakednefs the length, the all Pottery might the same Laws, and as the Abled, they had beenfuch them to a place where thirty thousand Hori lay in ambush; which on a sudden aruing and encompassing them round, had entirely destroyed them, had not Sable the Brother of Melhem given a Hop to the slaughter, on hopes, that their a testimony of Friendship would reconcile the Spirits of the Turks, at least might render his Brother's perfimage more tolerable and grateful to the Turks.

In this confid, Ibrahim and Chosarim who were Viziers of the Bench, the Kahya and a Captfi bile of the Seraglio were plain, whole Bodies were afterwards transported to Confumption, the hundred and hundred Jefuits were killed, and fifteen hundred Prifoners were left behind, whole Liberty was procured at a mean Random, for the fke of that Faith and Religion which they jointly profefed; they also took thirty Pieces of Cannon, and might also have become Makers of the whole Fleet consisting of thirty Six Galleys, had they been defirous to have profuc
ted their Victory to the utmost advantage; and moreover in that conjuncture of Affairs, when a general confederacy had overspread the principal parts of the Ottoman Dominions, when the Counfils were jeble and faint, and that a languifhing Puffe beat in all the Government, had the Tartars with an Army of fifty thousand Hores then ready to march, made up to the Walls of Adrianople, it might have proved fuch an opportunity for divifing and defroying this Empire, as hath not offered at any time since that Occafion. But the twoBrothers, Melhem and Sable, fliuing their War forced and defensive, affid that nothing in the Villainy which might not provoke a desire of Revenge in the Turks. The Captain-Palma being thus permitted to depart from Coffa with his Fleet, failed to Pavia, a Port in the Black Sea, about two hundred miles dilant from Confumptiole; where the News of the Decad being arrived, put all the City into confufion, and raised the Villains at midnight to confult of thofe Remedies and Expedients which were agreeable to the prefent e
ergency of Affairs. The Great Vizier Ali was of opinion, that the Grand Signor ought to confed to Terms of Accommodation, tho to the disadvantage and difpotation of his Power; and that accordingly a Letter the following was to be wrote to Melhem the Tartar, beginning with the usual Complements of Friendship and Saluta
tion; and afterwards declaring, That it was never the intention of the Port to ingage in a War against him, the late confid having only proceeded from a miifeate and miifterpretation of Orders; and that there was no other design than to compole the Civil Differences amongft themfelves, by advancing that Prince to the Kingly Dignity who was moft pleaning and grateful to the People. This Advice was approved by the reft of the Council, and a Meffenger difpatched with the Letter to Mehem, accompanied with a Cejetter and Vel of Subje, which are the Sig
als of the Sultan's Favour. In the mean time the People murmured at the puifilalimaty of the
Government, saying, That they had sent an Ambassadors to thank the Tartar for not seizing their whole Fleet, and acknowledged their Obligation to him for the Blows and Wounds he had given their Army. The Tartars also gloried in this Submission, and took the boldnes to vaunt of their Ligeance and Defeat to be more Ancient and Noble than that of the Ottoman Family; and that in this time of decay and degenerate procedure of that Monarchy, it appertained to the Greatness of the Tartars to stir up the Fire and snuff the Lamp, that the Splendor of that Empire might become more bright and shining than in former Ages. And so little respect did they shew for the Peace, that they surprised two Ambassadors sent from the Moscovits in their way to Constantinople, robbed and killed them, as also the Turkic Chians that was with them, left his Testimony should be brought in for an evidence against them.

During these Troubles, the Colocas taking advantage of the Captain-Pasha's absence in Tartary, entered the Bosphorus with about an hundred and sixty Sail of Saicks and Boats; these Boats and Vessels which the Colocas use, are built long and light, with ten Oars of a side, and two Men to an Oar; the Head and Stern are not unlike, so that they hold the water sometimes at one end, and sometimes at the other, being not oblied to turn their Vessels, but without loss of time to proceed with that end which happens to be foremost. Each Boat carries fifty feateful Men armed with Fire-arms and Cemeter, in the management of which they are very expert; and are a People sober, enduring Labour and hard Diet. They travel from one Place to another, in their search of the Advices, and commonly strike before they threaten. With these Boats and People (as we have said) they entered the Bosphorus, where they burnt several Villages and Houses of Pleasure; on the Grecian side they burnt Smyrna; and on the Asiat side Senna. The appearance of this Enemy so near the Imperial City, caused a general Confection, not unlike that at London, when the Dutch entered the River of Chatham. To oppose this Force, there was not one Gally in readiness, so that Saicks, Chimars, and small Boats were armed, to the number of four or five hundreds, and many were without a People to the present haste and expedition offered; the great Chain was then brought forth to crofs the Bosphorus, which the Grecian Emperors used at the Siege of Constantinople: and Ten thousand Men were issued from the City to defend the Shor from depredation and further mischief. The Turkic Fleet faced the Colocas, to give them a blow, which they hovered about the middle of the Channel in form of a Half-Moon, and so continued the whole day until Sun-set; when with the night they returned into the Sea, carrying with them, besides their Booty, Glory sufficient to have entered the Channel, and without blows or opposition, to have braved the Capital Seat of the Ottoman Monarchy, and the most formidable City of the whole World. Not many days after they returned again with a greater Force than before, which put the City into the like confection; and having hovered about three or four days at the Mouth of the Black Sea, they burn the Phanor or Eastern with certain Villages theretoabout, being laden with Spoils and Glory, they again returned into their own Country. Thus we may observe, how bold Enemies are made with the weaknes of a State: a Horfe is soon ridible of his Rider, when beleaguered in the same Hand; and an unaccustomed

Lightness, but a drift Rein and a close Knee makes him obedient to his Rider. All people having discovered the imbecility of the Government, made head against it: and the young Sultan had those for his Enemies in the time of his Nonage, which in his strong and fiercer years became the most submissive and Fawning Slaves in the World.

And though at this time the Turkish Ministers were corrupt and rebellious, and the Souderry mutinous; yet Bethlem Gabor Prince of Transylvania, a Christian, was obserbant to the Port, demanding Licence to wage War against the Emperor, which was easily granted, and upon parley, was desirous of entering into a Treatie with Hungary, the Ambassador, with thirteen of his Followers, received Coafans or Veeds of Honour, and a promise of Succour and Protection, as the Condition of his Affairs should require. Thus we see, that whilst the Turks themselves endeavoured to rent in pieces their own Monarchy, to which one would have thought, that the Christians had most reason to contribute; yet such was the unhappy Fate of Chirifland, that Gabor was the only Peron at that time to court the Turks; and that for no other Reason, than that he might be supported and abated in a War against the Emperor and other Christian Princes of Germany.

The Army of Bethlem Gabor confisted of above Thirty thousand Men, with which he marched over all Hungary, having taken most Towns of consideration, unles Probus, alias Paffanious, Rake, and Others. But if we penetrate into the depth and foundation of this War, we shall find that it had a deeper Root in Foreign Affairs, and that the foresaid, the Advices, and commonly strike before they threaten. With these Boats and People (as we have said) they entered the Bosphorus, where they burnt several Villages and Houses of Pleasure; on the Grecian side they burnt Smyrna; and on the Asiat side Senna. The appearance of this Enemy so near the Imperial City, caused a general Confection, not unlike that at London, when the Dutch entered the River of Chatham. To oppose this Force, there was not one Gally in readiness, so that Saicks, Chimars, and small Boats were armed, to the number of four or five hundreds, and many were without a People to the present haste and expedition offered; the great Chain was then brought forth to crofs the Bosphorus, which the Grecian Emperors used at the Siege of Constantinople; and Ten thousand Men were issued from the City to defend the Shor from depredation and further mischief. The Turkic Fleet faced the Colocas, to give them a blow, which they hovered about the middle of the Channel in form of a Half-Moon, and so continued the whole day until Sun-set; when with the night they returned into the Sea, carrying with them, besides their Booty, Glory sufficient to have entered the Channel, and without blows or opposition, to have braved the Capital Seat of the Ottoman Monarchy, and the most formidable City of the whole World. Not many days after they returned again with a greater Force than before, which put the City into the like confection; and having hovered about three or four days at the Mouth of the Black Sea, they burn the Phanor or Eastern with certain Villages theretoabout, being laden with Spoils and Glory, they again returned into their own Country. Thus we may observe, how bold Enemies are made with the weaknes of a State: a Horfe is soon ridible of his Rider, when beleaguered in the same Hand; and an unaccustomed
Auxiliary Force of Fifty thousand Turks and Tartars, with part of which, commanded by Badi-
auz, he made an irruption into the Lower Au-
tria; and with the other, Bethlem Gabor, he ab-
out the beginning of October, entered into Morau-
via, defeated the Regiment of Tiffenbach, re-
took the Town of Furzov, and routed the Coun-
ty of Steindorf. Having first paid solemn re-
spect to the Holy Majesty before the Town of Greding on the Front-
tier of Moravia, which he afterwards belegu-
red and held besieged until the 20th of Novem-
ber, when Stanblu Tursen a Hungarian Palatine 
became Mediator of the Peace, and at length 
gained a Truce: the principal Articles of 
which were as followeth: 
1. That on both parts Armies be laid down for 
10 months, and all Acts of Hostility cease; that on neither side any attempt should be made ei-
ther by force or fraud to take any Castles, Forts, 
Cities, or places of Defence during this time; and 
that both Germans, Hungarians, and Turks should be alike comprehended. 
2. That if the Emperors were disfrois to treat 
and conclude a final Peace with the Grand Signi-
or, he should use Bethlem Gabor as Mediator, and 
do nothing therein without his privy. 
3. That all Places and Forts taken by the Prince of 
Saxony in Moravia according to the Mediation, and all 
Cities and Castles now in possession of either, 
should remain without any alteration. 
4. That all Prisoners should be opened for free 
Trade of Merchants, and all other the Subjects 
and Friends of either side. 
A Truce being thus concluded, the Turks in 
their return made great havoc, carrying with 
them great numbers of poor Christians into Slav-
your, which Bethlem gabor out of compassion seem-
red to redeem, with a low price at his own 
charge; which the Turks refusing, carried those 
miserable Wretches into Captivity. The Count 
Efterhazy Governor of Nemshofel for the Emper-
or, being highly incensed at this treacherous 
Action, contrary to the Truce so lately conclu-
ded, having drawn out a sufficient Force from 
the neighbouring Garfions, fell on the Rear of the 
Turks in their March towards Buda, and charged 
them so home on the Banks of the River Niter, 
their Passage: thereupon, they took their Baggage, 
took all their Baggage, with divers Prisoners, 
and gave liberty to many Christian Slaves. 
The next day but one after he charged another Party 
of them, as they attempted to pass a Bridge, 
which the night before he had caused to be 
broken down; of which having killed a great num-
ber, the rest saved themselves by swimming. 
howsoever many Christians procured their liberty 
thereby, and a considerable Booty was made of 
Horses, Camels, Waggon, and all Provisions. 
The other Troops consisting of greater numbers, 
were worse treated than the former; for Efter-
hamz, Governor of Freyburg from Reiffenbecks 
Governor of Komarom, and Breuner of 
Samaria or Rob, he proceeded boldly to meet 
the Turks, and joining Battel with them, he 
blew twelve hundred on the place, gave liberty to 
fourteen hundred Christians, took divers of their 
principal Commanders, with all their Bag and 
Cattle of Atention; considerable for Holy of Gold 
and Silver, in Plate and Money. Nor were Reif-
kenberg and Breuner left successful over those who 
pulled through their Quarters to join with the 
Garfions of Alba Regalis and Campania, having 
killed seven hundred of them, and taken all 
their Baggage. Moreover Count Servi, in his 
Journey towards Esterhazy, defeated five hundred of 
them, and presented their Colours to the Empe-

Auxiliary Force of Fifty thousand Turks and 
Tartars: with part of which, commanded by 
Badi- 
aus, he made an irruption into the Lower Au-
tria; and with the other, Bethlem Gabor, he 
about the beginning of October, entered into Morau-
via, defeated the Regiment of Tiffenbach, re-
took the Town of Furzov, and routed the Coun-

Auxiliary Force of Fifty thousand Turks and 
Tartars: with part of which, commanded by 
Badi- 
aus, he made an irruption into the Lower Au-
tria; and with the other, Bethlem Gabor, he 
about the beginning of October, entered into Morau-
via, defeated the Regiment of Tiffenbach, re-
took the Town of Furzov, and routed the Coun-

ty of Steindorf. Having first paid solemn re-
spect to the Holy Majesty before the Town of Greding on the Front-
tier of Moravia, which he afterwards belegu-
red and held besieged until the 20th of Novem-
ber, when Stanblu Tursen a Hungarian Palatine 
became Mediator of the Peace, and at length 
gained a Truce: the principal Articles of 
which were as followeth: 
1. That on both parts Armies be laid down for 
10 months, and all Acts of Hostility cease; that on neither side any attempt should be made ei-
ther by force or fraud to take any Castles, Forts, 
Cities, or places of Defence during this time; and 
that both Germans, Hungarians, and Turks should be alike comprehended. 
2. That if the Emperors were disfrois to treat 
and conclude a final Peace with the Grand Signi-
or, he should use Bethlem Gabor as Mediator, and 
do nothing therein without his privy. 
3. That all Places and Forts taken by the Prince of 
Saxony in Moravia according to the Mediation, and all 
Cities and Castles now in possession of either, 
should remain without any alteration. 
4. That all Prisoners should be opened for free 
Trade of Merchants, and all other the Subjects 
and Friends of either side. 
A Truce being thus concluded, the Turks in 
their return made great havoc, carrying with 
them great numbers of poor Christians into Slav-
your, which Bethlem gabor out of compassion seem-
red to redeem, with a low price at his own 
charge; which the Turks refusing, carried those 
miserable Wretches into Captivity. The Count 
Efterhazy Governor of Nemshofel for the Emper-
or, being highly incensed at this treacherous 
Action, contrary to the Truce so lately conclu-
ded, having drawn out a sufficient Force from 
the neighbouring Garfions, fell on the Rear of the 
Turks in their March towards Buda, and charged 
them so home on the Banks of the River Niter, 
their Passage: thereupon, they took their Baggage, 
took all their Baggage, with divers Prisoners, 
and gave liberty to many Christian Slaves. 
The next day but one after he charged another Party 
of them, as they attempted to pass a Bridge, 
which the night before he had caused to be 
broken down; of which having killed a great num-
ber, the rest saved themselves by swimming. 
howsoever many Christians procured their liberty 
thereby, and a considerable Booty was made of 
Horses, Camels, Waggon, and all Provisions. 
The other Troops consisting of greater numbers, 
were worse treated than the former; for Efter-
hamz, Governor of Freyburg from Reiffenbecks 
Governor of Komarom, and Breuner of 
Samaria or Rob, he proceeded boldly to meet 
the Turks, and joining Battel with them, he 
blew twelve hundred on the place, gave liberty to 
fourteen hundred Christians, took divers of their 
principal Commanders, with all their Bag and 
Cattle of Atention; considerable for Holy of Gold 
and Silver, in Plate and Money. Nor were Reif-
kenberg and Breuner left successful over those who 
pulled through their Quarters to join with the 
Garfions of Alba Regalis and Campania, having 
killed seven hundred of them, and taken all 
their Baggage. Moreover Count Servi, in his 
Journey towards Esterhazy, defeated five hundred of 
them, and presented their Colours to the Empe-

Auxiliary Force of Fifty thousand Turks and 
Tartars: with part of which, commanded by 
Badi- 
aus, he made an irruption into the Lower Au-
tria; and with the other, Bethlem Gabor, he 
about the beginning of October, entered into Morau-
via, defeated the Regiment of Tiffenbach, re-
took the Town of Furzov, and routed the Coun-

Auxiliary Force of Fifty thousand Turks and 
Tartars: with part of which, commanded by 
Badi- 
aus, he made an irruption into the Lower Au-
tria; and with the other, Bethlem Gabor, he 
about the beginning of October, entered into Morau-
via, defeated the Regiment of Tiffenbach, re-
took the Town of Furzov, and routed the Coun-

The Reign of Sultan Morat, or Amurat IV.

1626. Coast of the Black Sea: and the fourth marched towards Meeha, with hope and design of sharing all the parts of the Eastern Empire.

Ali Pasha, who opposed the King in Mespota-

nia, was slain, and his Army wholly defeated, to which the Province became a Part of the Empire: the forces in Paphlagonia were equally fortunate by the revolt of Dumaes, a place of great Riches and Importance; the Coast of the Black Sea was generally infested, and a Port taken near to Trincograd; and little opposition being made at Buda, the Town was taken by that Army in their March towards Meeha and the parts of the Red Sea, where they rendered themselves Masters of Medina, the City of their Prophet Mahomet.

To repair these losses, and to encounter numbers so strong and valiant in all parts, the Vizier was dispatched with a powerful Force to the Town of Buglar; but by reason of Mutinies and Turmoil amongst the Souldiery, Matters found not the success expected: and the Carion making valiant and vigorous Sallies against the im-

bocality of the Turkish Souldiery, which were always most obdurate and stout to oppose their own Commanders, obtained an advantage in e-

cause of which, by the Vizier breaking for- 

faking their Colours, the Siege was raised with 

dishonour, and the interest of the Turk im-

paired, and almost irreparably lost in those Provi-

ceses.

This News, arrived at Constantinople, that the Camp was risen and fled by Night, that they were forced to burn their Tents and Provii-

ces of Artillery and cast them into the Euphrates: that the Milities in the Ar-

my had been such by Fatime and Pefellion, and want of all Provisions and Ammunition, and that the like was never known: that the Vizier had be-

headed three of his Pasha's, that he might call 

the whole blame upon them; and that now re-

taining with his Army into the Turkish Domi-

ations, the Persians purposed them in the Rear, and for ten days did execution on them, making the best use they could of their Victory; which Re-

lation filled the Hearts of all People with fad-


cist, and disordered the Counsels with confu-


dion. The Caufe of which ill Success, according to 

to the Turks, was brought to the General, he was 

depriued of his Office, and sacrificed to the Fury of the Janissaries.

Thee Troubles were increased at Constantin-

ople, by the Addresses which the Prince of Tras-

lyvia made unto the Port by his Kayh-Kaya or Agent, referring to the Grand Signior, 

That he wanting His Male to succeed him in his Principality; the States at a Dint had, with 

common consent, elected his Lady for his Suc-

eler; and therefore desired confirmation from the Port. In excuse of her Sex, he alleged the usual Necelity of the prent Time, which prerifed rather to admit the Government of a Woman than that his Principality should, for want of an Heir, fall into the Hands of the powerful Family of Affrin. To make good 

this Demand, Duke John of Weymar, and Count Maffens, arrived in Sylifria, to whom the Prince of Traslyvia joined his Troops: and Morata 

Pasha of Buda wrote to the Port, that be de-

marching towards Vara, to meet the Prince, 

and confer with him concerning thefie Designs. The Emperor's Resident at Constantinople greatly ex-

plained against their Proceedings; which some-

troubled the Counsels of the Turks, who in that Conjuncture were unwilling to give be-

ginnings to a new War; so that besides fair Words, they proumpted to writebus Letters to

the Palaces of Buda, as should give a Stop to the Infellitude of the Prince; but, to say truly, the Instructions given were in such ambiguous terms, that they in effect left the whole Matter to the Discretion of Morata to act, as he judged, I) [Ed.], to the Importance of the King of the Frontiers, and Security of the present Peace.

Thus did the Turkish Court seek to ward off the blow of a War with Germany, and yet, 

securely nourished and encouraged it, by giving Orders to the Palaces of Buda to take up his Winter-quarters with the Prince of Transylvania, and to follow his Directions; but yet to go-

vern Matters with Caution, as not to engage too far on uncertain Grounds or doubtful Hazard, but to embrace Propositions of Peace, if offered with Honour and Security. In prosecution of these Rules, Morata observing, that Weymar and Maffens having united their Forces with Gabor, had formed a considerable Army, and were able to fight with Wallenstain General of the Imperialists; joined also his Forces to theirs, judging it a prudent and politic Design to wage a War at the Blood and Expense of others. With thefie Encouragements, and with the fa-

vour of a good Opportunity, the Confederates fell upon that Army, by which they obtained such a success, that the Turks, making their Colours, and taking the Palaces of Buda, and the City of their Prophet Mahomet, as the City of their Prophet Mahomet, as the City.

The Siege raised at Buglar, & the Turkish

retrench. 

Duke of

Weymar and Count Maffens, visit with the Prince of Transyl-

via.
Articles of Peace concluded between
the Emperor of Germany Ferdinand
the Second, and Bethlem Gabor, in
the Month of December 1626.

I. THE Prince of Transylvania doth
promise, by the Faith of a Christian,
never to move Arms, or use any Hostility
against the Majesty of the Emperor, or the
House of Austria, or their Successors, much
left to enter into their Dominions with an
Army; nor to aid his Enemies, or keep a
Correspondence with them: Not to plot any
Innovation in the Kingdom of Hungary, or
other Christian Countries: Nor to stir up or
provoke the Turks, Tartars, or others, to
invade them: Not to entertain or aflift in
any evil Counsel against his Majesty, nor to give
to the Requiefs and Defe~es of his En-
mies; but rather, to reveal all their Conspiracies
and Wickedness, which shall be made
known unto him; and by all means to demon-
strate and prove a sincere and truly defirous
of Peace, and solicitous of the Common
Good.

II. That the Prince shall instantly depart
with his whole Army, out of the Territories and
Cities of the Emperor; and that he shall
refore as well Goods belonging to the Im-
perial Treasure, as those of his faithful Sub-
jects.

III. That he shall remove from him the
Rebel Mansfleid, and all other his Followers
and Adherents, defirous to invade the Do-
mensions of the Emperor: And that he shall not
aid any Stranger whatsoever, who at his In-
stance hath entered into the Territories of his
Majesty with Count Mansfieid; to whom Let-
ters of Publick Safety shall be given, that
they may return by twenty or thirty in a
Troop, conditionally, that in no place of
their Retreat they shall join with the En-
mies of the Emperor.

IV. That setting it is fit, for Establishment
of the Peace, that the Inhabitants of Coun-
tries and Cities belonging to the Prince,
by consent of the Emperor, should remain,
during his Life, in Obedience and Fidelity to
him: and that those Inhabitants should do
Homage to the Emperor, (flying their corpo-
ral Oath to the Prince) to keep inviolate these
Articles, That they should have leave, by Let-
ters of full Authority and Power, granted
them by the Prince in their several Assemblies
and Conventions, to make such Oath of Ho-
mage.

V. That at the same time of performing
the Homage and Oath, besides the Oath before
the last War, they shall take a new Oath ac-
cording to the Agreement between the Prince
and the Commissioners of the Emperor.

VI. The Prince shall procure, that all Pla-
ces upon the Confines, which were taken by
the Turks in the last War, be restored; and
that all Captives, taken Prisoners, shall be
set at liberty: And that the Prince shall
procure the freedom of all such the Emperor's
Subjects as shall be in the Turkish Captivi-

ty.

VII. That all the Subjects of the Em-
peror, lately incited and drawn to the Service
of the Prince, shall be free from their Oath:
and if the Prince hath any of their Writings
Obligatory in his Hands, that he shall restore
them: And that those Conditions being con-
formed, all other things formerly treated, shall
remain in their former State and Vigour.

VIII. That if any other Difficulties arise,
they shall be accommodated with Fidelity and
Quietness by Commissioners on both Parts:
And that all those who in the last Commotions
have served the Prince, shall be absolved ac-
cording to the Treaty and Agreement at Vi-
enna.

IX. That all the Inhabitants of Cities
and Countries, which have served the Prince,
shall be absolved; only those excepted, who
have voluntarily taken up Arms against the
Emperor; for whom the Prince only shall in-
tercede, excusing always private Men, who
have done private Wrongs; for they shall,
according to Law and Custom, seek their Re-
sitution by Civil Action.

X. That all other Articles of Peace con-
cluded at Nichilsburg and Vienna, shall re-
main in their former Vigour and Force:
And that all Goods of the Emperor's Clergy,
p screened by the Prince from the Year 1619;
to this present Day, shall be restored; except
the Abbies of Replana belonging to the Se-
minaries of Strigonum, for which the Prince
shall pay yearly to the Emperor five hundred
Florens.

These Articles being thus agreed, and sig-
ned, and approved by the Sultan, in
the Month of September following 1627,
the Articles between the Emperor and the
Grand Signor were also agreed at
Komara; the which are as follow, tran-
slated out of the Turkish, word for
word.

THAT seeing the Peace established for-
merly at Zitwar, Vienna, Komara,
and Chairman, hath remained in the same
State, and in the same Articles, without any
alteration, it shall not be violated by any new
occasion of Contention.

That the Differences of Vaz, whereof it
made mention at the present, shall rest in
the same State that the Commissioners on both
sides shall agree.

That the new Forts built upon the Confines
of Croatia, contrary to the Peace, shall be
demolished. To which purpose our said De-
puty Mehmet, and our Vicer Mortela Palba,
shall meet upon the Frontiers of Buda with
your
That there shall be no Damage or Hurt done to any of our Subjects in any of your Kingdoms or Dominions, neither by Sea nor Land; as there shall none be done to yours in our Dominions.

That all by-pass Wounds, Emancipations, and Undignities, on both parts, shall be forgotten and laid aside: And that this happy Peace shall be sincerely and firmly continued and kept inviolate.

Upon Condition that the Emperor perform and observe all the aforesaid Articles, and that there follow no Act from any Ministers, contrary to the said Peace: We promise and swear, by God our Creator, who made the whole World of Nothing; and by the Honour which we bear to our most high Prophet Mahomet Muffapha, that there shall not be done, during the whole Term of the said Peace, the least Hurt or Damage to the Subjects, Countries, Kingdoms, Castles, or Ports of the said Emperor, by any of our Ministers or Armies, nor to any Christian Slaves subject to our happy Peace.

By these Articles we may observe, that both Parties were desirous of a present Peace, rather than one which was durable; for things are so hubberd over to serve the present Occasion, that they leave all Disputes undecided, till Time should happen more proper to interpret them to the world, than with the Pen: like Sorens obdolte, and the Chirurgion, which, though心头 within, must be again opened before they are cured: moreover they feared the turn of Gabor, whose Intent it was to maintain an ill Correspondence between the two Emperors.

Peace being thus concluded between Ferdinand the Second and Sultan Morat, gave some reputation to the Affairs of the Turks; so that notwithstanding the late successes of the Persian in their War, by raising the Siege of Bagdad, and overthrowing the Turkish Army; yet that King finding himself now engaged alone, and singly to contend with the Ottoman Power, feared the Punishment that his Enemies, left being unhealed with the sundere Phisick, of the late Disgrace, they should call up and invigorate all their Forces to a Revenge, which might at length tend to a ruin and destruction of Persia, unless Fortune, which attended the first auspicious beginnings with Success, did also continue confind and still accompany their Arms, which could hardly be expected.

Wherefore on these Considerations becoming more plain in prosecution of the War, the Persian discharged an Ambassadors to Constantinople, furnished with various Proposals and Projects for a Peace; but still Matters driving so as to reserve the City and Province of Bagdad, or Babylon, in the hand of the Persian, the Treaty became ineffectual, in regard the Vizier (who was then called Halil Pasha) judged it a high and an irrecoverable discomfiture to the Empire, to be diminished of so principal a part of it. Wherefore the Ambassador being discharged away with some_negligence the Turks armed with that glibness and heat, that they entered Persia with an Army of an hundred and fifty thousand Men; with which appearance the people being dismayed, suffered Turks to be taken without much opposition. From hence marching to Bagdad, they found
found the City well provided and defended with a numerous Garrison, from whence many Sallies were made with variety of Fortune, till at length the Turkish Souldiers being wearied and tired with incessant labour and watchings, many of them fled from their Colours: and with such diminutions, the Army being much abated in its Numbers, the Vizier withdrew them from the Peruvian Dominions.

Some Months after the Turkish Army being reinforced, the Vizier entering again into Perquis, overthrew the Trumon who opposed him in his March, and destroyed the Gregorians, who were Friends to the Peruvian, as a very great number, though moved their General, and cut off the Head: And adding to the Victories, the report of having taken some few inconvenient Towns, his Expedition ended without other Advantages, or Progrefs of their Arms. This ill Success much troubled the Councils at Constantinople; for they considered that they had now waged an expensive, laborious War, for the space of three Years, without any Effect agreeable to the Blood and Charge which maintained it, but rather to the Loss and Damage of the Empire. The Souldiers abhorred the length and tediousness of the Way, and many of the Officers were being of every vast Conspicacity and Dearth, where there was nothing besides Rocks, Sands, and barrenness. Many Horse, Camels, and other Beasts of Burden, perished for want of Nourishment; and where Provisions were to be had, the Price was so exorbitant, that the Timarists and other Souldiers had not a P拉开 to defray their Charges. The Enemy likewise was very strong, for the Solf was at the Head of forty thouand brave Horse, which daily invaded the Ottoman Camp, beat their Convoys, and cut off their Provisions, and so obstructed them that they could not advance.

The Vizier Halis, then General, being discouraged by these Difficulties, was inclinable to accept of the Proposition made by the Peruvian, viz. That Babylas should remain to his edification Son in Fez, and to his Heirs and Successors, acknowledging to the Grand Signor a Tribute as great as the yearly Revenue which proceeded from it, and agreeing to take the Son for the Sultan. But this middle Way seemed an Expeditious dionfavourable to the Greatness of this Empire, and that which argued pusillanimity and want of courage in the Government, and therefore was rejected by the Council of State, as well as by the Military Men. Howsoever the Peruvians taking their Measures by the disposition they discovered in the Vizier thereunto, adventured to dispatch an Ambassadors to Constantinople with tender of the same Price; but as he was coldly and family received, so he was in a few days dispatched with few words, and little respect, and it seems he was to be sent to the State and Condition of the City, and the Inclination of the Prince, rather than to obtain any Benefit by the Treaty. For now Amours growing into Years, increas'd in Spirit, and disovered a Martial Courage: he began to leave his Delights and Walks in Gardens, and the society with his Mother, and with Wounds and to assume thoughts of War and Government; such as entertained him in softnes and luxurious Passages, were reproved by the Minifters about him, and by them persuaded to buckle on his Armour, and to delight in Martial Exercices: So that now his Figures were taken in all the Affairs: And in the first place, Halis the Great Vizier was recalled from being General in Perquis, and the Paffa of Darbicuer put into his Place; and though he was Brother-in-Law to the Grand Signior, yet being esteemed at Court as a Perfon who had amassed great Riches in his Employment, he was forced to difgorge five hundred thouand Crowns as an eafe of his Burden, and an Atonement to pacify the Sultan for the Fault of his Misfortunes and ill Success.

In the Times of Licentiousness and Revolts, the Pirats of Algier and Tunis, began also to call off their Refpect and Reverence to the Ottoman Empire; for being become Rich by the Prizes they had taken on Christian Vessels, they refolved to set up for themselves, upon a new foot, Peace which Christian Princes had made with the Grand Signior, not to concern them; but as if their Governments had been independent, demanded a particular Treaty, and distinct Articles with themselves: So that now daring to do any thing, six Vessels of Tunis chazd some Christian Ships into Rhodes, and there attacked them, notwithstanding that the Castle shot at them. They afterwards took a Dutch Ship, which had laden at Alexandre: and entering the Port of Saline in Cyprus, they engaged with two Venetian; the lefer Ship made such a resistance, but having no help, she was thrice fired, and at last burnt; the other, which being a Ship of eight Guns and Tuns, was cowardly set on fire by the Mariniers, and abandoned, escaping ahoire with their Boats. Then they failed for Scanderone, where finding a Dutch Ship and a Polaca, they took both, and then landed. The Aga of the Scale, with all the Inhabitants, and their Troops, who should have defended the Place, ranfacked and robbed all the Ware-houses, and afterwards set them on fire: The greatest Loss fell upon the English and Dutch, the first Loll about ten thousand Dollars, and the latter about thirty thousand.

Of these Losses, and breach of Peace, the Christian Ambassador much lamented; and complained, that if some Remedy were not applied thereto, all Trade must be given over: no Security being to be expected in the Articles and Faith of the Grand Signior; To which, though the Vizier and Great Men did seem to yield a favourable Ear, and promis Redress: Yet being corrupted with the Sultans, the Vizier was not long at sweetened with part of the Robbery, they began to reject the Memorials of the Ambassadors, and to allow the Pleas of the Pirats, as grounded on some foid Foundation of Reaon and Religion: suffering them to publish Discourses, that the Turks were obliged to maintain a perpetual War with the Christians, as Enemies to their Law and Alchoran; and though Policy may suggest some Conveniences by Peace with them, yet those Confederations are Matters of Sin rather than of Reaon.

To make all this good, the Divan of Tunis sent two Deputies to remonstrate the great Benefi and Advantages the Port received by the Depredations and hostile Acts which they committed on the Christians: And to inculcate this Argument the better, they declared, That they had lately taken two Galleys of Malta, out of the Sails of which, they pretendent unto the Sultan and two Sireus of Gold, with divers Slaues, a few of which were Cavaliers, one of the Roman, and the other of the French Nation; those which were Youths, and come in shape and feature, were entried into the Service of the Scrgorio; and the more strong and robustous, were committed to the Service of the Military Affairs: The Turks were inwardly appalled at these Piracies, howsoever gave good words to the Christian C Ambas-
The Wars in Persia being unsuccessful, it was proposed in Council, that a Peace should be made, if possible, with Abulfâs Pâlah, that his Demands, whatever they were, should be granted, and promises given him of Honours and Preference: but the invertebrate Enmity and Hate which the Janizaries bore him, and the difficulty there was to persuade Abulfâs, that the Overtures made to him were free and candid, and not mixed with Treachery and Design, were Obstructions not to be overcome. Wherefore Abulfâs keeping mutual Intelligence with the Perfians, and receiving Affiance and succours from them, was become very formidable and strong, and the Town of Erzurum well fortified with Works and a numerous Garrison. Howsoever the Janizaries, his mortal Enemies, proling the Vizier to proceed against him, at length obliged him to leave the Place; which having done, and closely begirt it, the most forward and brave amongst the Janizaries, were the first to scale the Walls, but were repulsed by the valour of stout and resolute Souldiers; for they knowing that there was no other Safety but in their Arms, and that the Place was not to be taken, making the just Reward of their Rebellion, refused to give or receive Quarter: Wherefore they made frequent Sallies on the Enemy; and as many Janizaries of them as they took Prisoners, they immediately hanged about the Walls, as a spectacle of Horror to them. Afflicted with this Resolution and Cruelty, deterred the Turks from their frequent Assaults and Storms made upon the Town; and the many Batteries and Fortifications, rendred the Place almost impregnable, so that there seemed no other hopes to remain, but to overcome them by a long Siege and Fatigue. But the Sultans of Persia, having a Body of eight thousand Janizaries, who were the only Remnants of that numerous Body of Men, that the Turkish Army began to be more strained for want of Sufficient than the Befieg'd; so that becoming weary and discouraged amidst so many Difficulties, they raised the Siege with such disorder and haste, that they left several Pieces of Cannon behind them, and retreating in disorder, were charged with their Arms. So that many Janizaries fell a Sacrifice to the hate and revenge of the Enemy.

The News of this Success coming to Constantinople, was ill received; but the Disfrace thereof, according to the usual Custom, was attributed to the Signior who was General for whose Caufe he was deprived of his Office, and the Serdar Aga (who carries the Sword before the Grand Signior) was put into his place, a Person of a fierce, bloody, and cruel Disposition.

To these, new troubles were added out of Tartary. For Mahander the King of that Country, exalted to the Princely Dignity (as we have already declared) by the Favour and Election of that People, though contrary to the fene and pleasure of the Port, was now fallen from the good effect which they conceived for him, because he gave some hindrance to their usual Inroads on the Polonians and Collacats; but by memory and gratitude to the Alliance they had contributed towards his Election; for which reason, as it were, famili'd for want of their usual Depredations, they refused to obey his Commands; and then openly threw off their Obedience to him as their Prince. The Turks, who always annexed to this their Myrrh to see this Discord between him and his People, and therefore thought it time to make use of this occasion to re-inflate Gregory the elder Brother
Brother into the possession of his Kingdom, whom the Turks, for his better security, having placed at Rhodes, the usual Retirement of the Tartarian Princes, dispatched a Squadron of Galleys to fetch him from thence to Constantinople; where being arrived, he was received with a magnificent and Prince-like Entertainment by the Sultan; that to the fame thereof forborne, his arrival in Tartary, the people might be better prepared to concur with the Port in their acceptance of him for their King. He was afterwards conducted to Cairo, the Grand Signior's Town in Tartary, with a strong Fleet of fifty Galleys, where at his arrival, was received by Cans-Emir, a rich and powerful Tartar, and Chief of the Turkish Faction; and by many others with great honour and solemnity, with whom also a considerable Party most willingly engaged. But the Collacks of Poland and Circassians, Friends to Mahomet the Brother, joying their Troops to his Forces, became too Strong for the Turks; for giving them Battal near the Inclinations of the Danube, at a place called Bandar, they defeated them, and killed three or four thousand of their Men, putting all to Fire and Sword round about, and entering on the Seas with their Fleet of Boats from Tartary to Galiies, which ill Success, the Tartars, which took part with Cans-Emir, being discouraged, abandoned their Colours and fled; so that Cans-Emir was forced to take Sanctuary in Cairo, which being a Town belonging to the Grand Signior, it was hoped, that the reverence they owed to that Name, would cause them to refrain all Violence thereunto. But the Tartars, provoked by this late effusion of Blood, left all respect to that Government, so that besieging the Town, they assaulted and took it, and therein the Son of Cans-Emir whom they cut in pieces, the Father escaping in a difguise from the City.

The News hereof arriving at Constantinople was greatly displeasing, and caused many serious Debates and Conflitions thereupon; the wisest and most sober of the Council was for diffentiating the Matter, and with their usual dexterity to suffer what they could not remedy; for that it was of some Means in that State to be taking a juncture of Affairs, to proceed unto an open Reprise with the Tartars, fearing left the Chriftians, Perfians, and other Enemies should make a benefit of this Occasion, and joinning with a Nation so strong in Horfe, should dangerously press upon the Empire, and force them to the ultimate extremity of Affairs. Wherefore an Envoy Extraordinary was sent to the Tartars, who covering the inward sentiments of Regret and Anger, which the Sultan conceived for the late Diffiances, seemed to wonder at the Caufe and Reafon of the late Engagement, as if it had been produced by the extraordinary Order of the Grand Signior; and thus with gentle Terms inimating, that the Surrender of Cairo would be very acceptable to the Port, and that which would atone for all Cafuaries, and be such an offering of Pafonation, as would reconcile all past Differences, and restore a perfect Correspondence between their two Emnities, entering the Black Sea with eighty Sacks, which they so infeffed, that the Turks could for that Year avail themselves little of their Navigation in thofe Seas; fo that the Turks, to curb these Inclinations, gave Orders to build two Forts at the Mouth of the Black Sea: the Polish Ambassador made Complaint hereof, and protested against it, as an Act contrary to the Capitulations of Peace; but the Turks were very little of the Air of Bravadoes, whilst they are not accompanied with something else more substantial than their own Levity.

But the grand Concernments which befieled the Thoughts of the Turks, was the Rebellion of Abasfa, and the War in Persia, the management of which was the charge and care of the Sultan, who having been in the Year 1637 Aga lately made Vizier, called Serbci Paffha. His Head-quarters were at the beginning of this Year taken up at Iconium, called by the Turks Corfie, and Abasfa was encamped at Kufjarif, against whom the Vizier marched; and being nearly approached, the Janifaries earnestly urged, that Battel might be given the Enemy; but the Vizier having received instructions not to engage, if possible, but rather to enter into a Treaty, and to propose Terms of Accommodation, delayed the Time, and with various Excuses, eluded the present premures of the Janifaries; at which they became so angry, that they fell into an open Mutiny, cutting the Cords of his Tent, floning him, and wounding him in the Head: by which open Violence, the Vizier being compelled to make known his Orders, he assembled the chief Commanders of the Sphieves and Janifaries, giving them to understand, that the Grand Signior and Pleasure was, to make up the Difference with Abasfa, as the only means to conclude an intertine and unnatural War, and be able to withstand the Perfians, and regain the Country and Reputation which the Turks had loft. This Proposition seemed plausible to the Commanders at the General Assembly, and more especially, because it was the Pleasure and Instruction of the Grand Signior; but more difficult it was to incline the rough and obstinate minds of the Janifaries to a resolution so different to their Natures, and to contrary to that Revenge which they had deeply rooted in their Hearts, and sworn to execute: howsoever the perfonations which the Officers used to their inferior Soldiers, putting them in memory of the Blood of their Companions, and how deftructive the continuation of such a War must necessarily prove for the future by those large effusions of Blood which they must expect farther to make, were so prevalent upon them, that at length they con&ended to a Treaty, and to receive Abasfa for a Friend and a Fellow-Soldier. Abasfa at first suspecting fome Treachery, refused to give a private meeting to the Vizier; but the Vizier giving his Brother the Beglerbegh of Caramania, and the Palna of Abasfa for Hoftages, the Day and Place for a Conference was appointed; where both Parties meeting. Articles were agreed, That Abasfa should at length come to be Palna of Erivan, his Son Palna of Byfra, his Cathye, or Lieutenant, to be Palna of Marafch, (all which were Places on the Conines of Perfa) a general Act of Par{	extendash}don and Amnefte, was to be given to Abasfa and the whole Army, and the Articles fwere unto in the most solemn manner by the Vizier, and confirmed in the publick Camp of the Janifaries, who also promised to maintain this Word and Promise of the Vizier; to all which the Grand Signior gave his Hand; and affixed his Royal Signature there.

A Reconciliation being in this manner compleated, the City of Erivan renegled it self to the Grand Signior.
The Obedience of the Grand Signior, and the Army of Abassa was employed on the Confinles of Persia, and converted against the Enemy. The Vizier also was appointed to proceed on the same Enterprise; but his Army was so ill provided of all Necessaries, that he made his Excuse, and refused to march forward: But on the contrary, he returned to Confrontinople in company with Abassa; where, with many demonstrations of Friendship and Respect, he was conductuated to the Grace of the Grand Signior, to receive Honour, and the Reward of his Peni- tence, and return to Obedience. The approach of these two great Perfonages near to Confrontinople, made much noise and rumor in the City; none blamed the weaknes of the Government for accepting an Enemy unto Favour, and that the crowning of his Rebellion with Reward, was to encourage others in the like Pratices.

The Vizier was also murmured against for leaving the Army and the War, contrary to the Royal Command, by such as were envious of his Greatness; But as Envy was converted into Vindication, and calms being Smoke doth, when it is blown up by the Flame of Succes and Glory; so those who were envious of these Perfoners, submitted to all obfequious Offices towards them; and dissipifying their Malice, went to meet them as far as Saxton, that they might add to their Train and Equipage, and help at the Solemnity of their Entries. All People now cast their Eyes on the Vizier and Abassa, as the two great Men of this Age; the first was esteemed for his dexterous and successful management in bringing over Abassa to his Submiffion and Obedience; for though he was not faine much for his great Perfon, yet this Reconciliation of Abassa was accounted a Mafter-piece of Policy, and better Service than a Victory. Abassa also drew the Eyes of the People, who crowded to fee the great Captain, that could contend with the Port, and put all Abafa into Diffurbance, and in conclusion could make the fame Arms ferve his Mafter, as he had done before; given a check and Rep to all the Ottoman Force. The Vizier was the first introduced to the Royal Prefence, where, being graciously received, he was presented with a Veil of Sables and a Cemiter fet with Jewels. Abafa was afterwards admitted, and having performed his Obedience by touching the Grandee with his Hand after their fashion; he declared, that he never was other than a faithful Vaffal to the Sultan, and that he had taken up Arms for his fake, that he might subju- gate the infolence of the Janifaries, and with their Blood revenge the Death, and Difgrace to the Gholf of his murdered Brother Otman, that they might learn to reverence their Princes for the future, & learn to know how fared the Blood is of their Sovereign. The Grand Signior femed kindly to accept this Apology, and as a Token thereof, bestowed three Veils upon him, which was a treble Honour of that kind, and made him Pasha of Befta; on which employ- ment he immediately entered: And though when such offices are bestowed, it is commonly the con- fton for that Perfon, who is involv'd in the Em- ployment given, to kick the Sleeve of the Grand Signior publicly by way of Thanks: Yet, left such Demonstration of Honour should ill affect the Eye of the Janifaries, and caufe murmuring and anfwater, he immediately enter'd; And though when the Methodous of the Souldiers, his Iaff Audience was designed pri- vately, and his Dilpatch procured in more fe- cret and familiar manner, and therefore more obliging than was usual.

To yield some affiance to the present growing Charges of the Empire, the Vizier imposed a heavy Tax on the Chriftians and Jews; on the firft it was levied with alI ferenee; but the Jews found more favour before their Araks, and secret man- ageinent of Affairs, for they are a People of some Authority and Power in Turke: they are cured by particular Perfons, but careful by the generality: they are Slaves in all Countries, and yet acquire fomewhat of Mafterhip and Pro- perity they have Vagabonds, and yet every Country is their own: they cannot buy Lands, and yet daily increafe their Fortunes: they multiply in abundance, because they all marry, and are not defroyed by Wars: they are great Con- fidents of the Turks, and Enemies to the Chri- ftians. In short, Covetousnes in Confortinople is like a publick Courtifan, to whom the Jews are the Panders and Ruffians.

The Grand Signior passing one day through the Streets, unhappily met with the Ambassador of the Prince of Tranfylvania; who becaufe he did not immediately defend from his Horfe in time of Reverence, he cauf'd him and his whole Family to be foon fentenced: Before his execution was excuf'd by the Chimacam, to have only been a matter of inadvertency, his Offenfion was par- doned, and fo releafe'd from his Refrain.

The Soultiers having for a long time been go- verned by a loofe and gentle hand, continued their maffive way of living, committing many outrages on the Merchants and Inhabitants of Confortinople; againft which many Decrees having been publifh'd, and Proclamations made, without any effect or notice of the Soultiers, the Vizier was unwilling to daily longer; and therefore taking a Slippee and a Janifary, hang'd them by the Heads; and with fuch course and method of Severity, he cauf'd the haughty Stomachs of the Soultiers al- ready mortify'd by the affumption of Abafa into favour, that they began to yield unto Command, and to behold their Rulers with an eye of Respect, as tho' which were feas'd in fome degree above them; for till now there was scarce a com- mon Janifary, but who thought himfelf to be the Creator or Elector of his General, and therefore to be little inferior in him to Power and Dignity.

And as this Vizier was fevere towards the Soultiers, fo he demean'd himfelf with equal favour towards the Palha's and Grandees of the Court; which though it was an Honor to the Vizier at that conjuncture, laudable and neceffary yet it procured him fuch enmity, as removed him at a distance, and cauf'd him to be fent into Persia to command the Army, and by that means to expofe him to the hazard and difficulties of doubtful Succes in a dangerous War.

The Vizier being departed, the Grand Sig- nior appeared in publick on Horfe-back, to- gether with his Brother by his fide, an unual fhift among the Turks: But the Queen-Mother, who in abfencc of the Vizier ruled much, commanded that it should be fo. The Grand Signior had this Year a Son born, which cauf'd great rejoic- ing at Confrontinople, because there were few Males at that timeSurviving of the Ottoman Line; but fcare was the Festival ended before the Child died.

But let us now for a while withdraw our Diffcruce from the Wars of Persia, and look to the Proceedings of the Turks; and among the late Turks, the late King of Tartary, who was fo dif- pleasing to the Port (as we have already related) was now dead; to whom succeeded a Kifmian of
of his called "Tenemb Gberay", universally pleasing and acceptable to that People.

This new King, to demonstrate his Prowess, and to act something acceptable to the Port, discharged twenty thousand Horse into Podolia and "Rufia", to sick and ravage the Country; which dividing themselves into several Parties, made their Incursions as far as Sowal. But in the mean time the Polonians and Colaffacks having formed a strong Body of Horse under the Command of Stephen Chiucelidok, met them at their return near to Burtifam, where they gave them a total overthrow. And in like manner Stanilaffi Lwibumis, encountered another Party, and overthrew them, leaving thirty thousand Bain on the place, and taking twenty thousand Prisoners, amongst which was the younger Brother of the Tartar King.

This Defeat, as it was the greatest that ever was given to the Tartars, so it is probable, that had it been well prosecuted at that time by the Polonians, they might have entered the Chetefonen- sau Turtranits, and without much opposition have put an end to that Kingdom. But Sigeifroid King of Polonia, had other Designs in hand; such mixed Monarchies as that, being better able to defend their own Dominions, than to acquire or conquer others.

To this News ill received at Constantinople, succeeded the unexpected Death of Bethem Gabor; unexpected, I say, because that though he had been long labouring under the Difafes of Droply and Atthama, yet the greatness of his Soul, and activism of his Spirit, maftered for a long time his Indisposition, so that he seldom or never omitted his Counsels and Bufines; and to the very time of his Death, was meditating and contriving means to conquer the Styre, his Dominions, and enlarge them. And indeed the Government of Transylvania required no less than such a ftirring Spirit: for being feated between two fuch powerful Monarchies, as the Emperor and the Turk, there was need of dexterity and courage to fler between the Roofs of fuch oppofite Interests: Sometimes it was neceffary to join with one, and anon with the other. So Sigeifroid Battori Prince of Transvylanias, uniting his Forces with the Emperor's, in several Conflicts overthrew the Turk, and kept the Scale in an equal Ballance. Gabor on the other hand, declaring his Intrefs with the Ottoman Power; following fuch Maxims as had been more ruinous to Chriftendom, had he transferred them to a Son to imitate and pursuie; but dying without Flife, the Government devolved to his Princes, by Vote of the States of the Country, and by Confirmation of the Turk, as we have already intimated.

Gabor knew so well how to deal and treat with the Turks, that he gained an abatement of ten thousand Dollars of the annual Tribute; he managed his Affairs fo fidily with the Emperor, that he was always invited to a Peace, and accordingly made his Advantage by the Treaty.

The other Princes of Chriftendom in like manner counted him, and particularly the Cardinal Richelieu employed one Bemnis, a Gentleman of Transylvania, a Lover of the French Interest, to be always about him; by whom means, and with the affiftance of twenty thoufand Crowns of yearly Penion, he obliged him to make War on the Emperor, at fuch Seafons as it fhould be intimated unto him to be most conducing to the advantage of France.

At length, as we have faid, giving way to mortality, he died on the 15th of November, after he had reigned eighteen Years; he was a Prince of great Abilities, but exercised them ill to the dam- age of Chriftendom; he focred the Peace, and a dier of extraordinary Courage and Conduct, having begun to manage his Sword at fervent Years of Age; and as it is faid, had been engag- ed in forty-twoSeveral Fights. His Widow Saba- rina, Sister of the Elector of Brandenfard, rendered as account of her late Husband, and the Grand Signior immediately returned An- fwer by Suficar Aga, condoling the Misfortune, and encouraging her toa dependence on the Port: which the accepting with due Refentment, prof- mised Obedience to the Grand Signior, and beg- ged his Protection. But the weather was too bo- ligious and ride for a Veffel to be navigated well under the Pilotage of a Woman: for the situation of the Country, between two mighty and po- tent Monarchies, required more than a Feminine Mind and Courage to free and defend it from the Plots, Snares, and Violence with which it was, as with a tole, intrefled by those two great Nations of the East and West. And there the Sultan undertook to defend his Female Ally, yet the diversion of the Ottoman Arms in Persia, the intellel Traftions, and the Minority of the Emperor were fuch burdens on the Foundation of Empire, and obstructions to great and Hero- fic Arrangements in behalf of the defiftred Prin- ciefs, that all the Promises made to her were unavailable and ineffectual. For Stephen Bethem, a Kinman of the deceased Prince, a Man conffi- cuous in his own Perfon and Estafe, as well as for the several Governments divided among his Sons, and the Interest he had gained in his Country, procured him the title of Sandar, and the City of Claudopoliis, and intenifying the foregoing Incon- veniences of a Female Government, so prevailed with the Assembly, that they perfwaded the Princes to yield up her Sovereignty to Stephen Gabor, as one better capacitated for Rule and Sovereignty than her felf. Stephen having thus obtained his intent, entered into a feroius Conflituation with his Friends and Relations, whether he should la- bour to confirm the Government to himself, and entail it to the Family, or renounce it to fome other. The first feemed a Matter very dubious and difficult; for that Bethem Gabor his Prede- cessor, had diffigued the principal Barons and Barons of the Country, and thereby derived an envy and hatred to all his Family: His long and violent Government annexed to the Interell of the Turk, had not only rendred his Memory odious to his own People, but likewise to the Houfe of Auffria, which would be ready to continue the like prejudice and averion to any of the fame Family, as it did to the last thereof.

For which Reafons, after due and mature coniferation, it was refolved to offer the Go- vernment to George Ragoci, a Perfon rich in Money, and of great Interest, by reafon of the Juftification and Caflles which he poiffessed in Hungary, belonging to his own paternal Inheritance; and in purfue thereof, they fent Stephen the second Son, and Solomon a Kinman of that Family, for Ambaffadors to Ragoci, repre-enting to him, that they had preferved his Merit before the Sultan, and therefore defired him, that he would be pleased to take upon himself the Reigning of the Principality.

The offer of Government was a favourablc Bait to the Palace of Ragoci; which he embraced with
1629. with angular affection and contentment, and
was easily persuaded on this occasion, to take a
Journey to Waradin, one of the principal Fort-
resses and Places of consideration in that whole
Province, and was there received by Stephen the
Ambassador, Governor of the Citadel, with
firing all the Cannon, and with the common Joy
and Fervility of the whole City. But in the
midst of this Mirth, an unexpected Messenger
arrived with News, that the States had with com-
mon consent elected another Prince, which was
Stephen Bethlem, Father of the Ambassador, and
Author of this Counsell.
Ragotzki was strangely surprized with this In-
telligence, and the Ambassadors were put to
the blush to see their Negotiations under such a
shameful defeat: Howsoever reluming to con-
tinue content to their first Election, and to re-
ounce the Interest of their own Family, they
still maintained the same obftruous Offices of
Honour and Reverence towards Ragotzki as for-
merly.
And notwithstanding the Orders received from
the States to abdinate from any other demonstra-
tions of Honour to Ragotzki, than what were or-
dered towards a Private Person of his Quality
and Riches; and that he should retire from the
Conflines of Transylvania to the Precincts of his
own Gaffles: yet they still perfuaded to execute
their firft Commッション, and to attract People
to his Party, that the number thereof daily in-
creasing, it was at length agreed, that the firft
Election not being fair, the Point in Controversy
should be determined at Sackburg, a City of
Saxony.

The States General being allsembled, Ragotzki
accompanied his Pretensions with a large effufion
of Good, the most powerful and moft convincing
Arguments of his Right of the Elde, to which he added, That
he had no design to affect the Principality, had not
the fame been firft offered to him from Ste-
phen Gabor the Father by the Hand of his Son:
That it was very improper for that Perfon to offer a Dignity to another, which he affected for
himself, that it was in the power of the Tran-
svailians not to have offered him the Principality,
but having once chosen him to it, they could
not, without his disapprobation and preju-
dice, retract from their Election.
In short, these Considerations, affifted by the
Intered of the Prince's Dowager, so far pre-
vailed, that Stephen Bethlem was put aside, and
Ragotzki, who attended the Facces of this Mat-
ter at Waradin, was with common consent elected
Prince, from whence being with great Accla-
imations, and a general concours of the People,
conducted to Alba Julia: he there took the usual
Oath with much Solennity and Magnificence:
and with Princely Magnificence, entertained and
treated the whole Ambassadors, Statesmen and Sol-
voon, and dispensed freely his Mony unto divers,
who before being Enemies, were now reconci-
lled, and become his Friends and Admirers. Li-
berality in a Prince, is the most repleident
Gem in all his Crown, and is a Light so forcible,
that it dazzles Envy it fell, and puts out all the
Eyes of Saliption and Jealousy.

By this time the Great Vizier was far advan-
ced with his Army into Persia, having been en-
couraged to proceed by the feigned Flight, or
rather Retreat of the Enemy, who burned, de-
stroyed, and laid waste all round them, as they
retired; which put the Turks to fuch inextrica-
lable Confufion, that in two months in March, they
had all the Inconveniencies and Miseries to con-
tend with, which commonly attend Armies in
strange Countries; the Plains through which
they travelled were abandoned by the Inhabi-
tants, and void of Provisions; the Mountains
were covered with Snow and Comforts: and
what was worst, the Perfians not only the narrow
Passages to strongly guarded, that the Vizier was
now more in danger of famine than of the
Sword: but being a Perfon of great Sentfe and
Experience in Military Affairs, he prudently dis-
gaged himself from the intricacy of these Dan-
gers, and encamping his Army in the Plain of
Amsdaur, was able to provoke the hot Spirits of the
Perfians, that they resolve to affland him on that
tide of his Camp, which they judged to be the
most weakly defended: of which having fome
advertisement, he secretly laid an Ambufcade in
the way; fo which happily succeded, that he
killed eight thousand Persians on the place: but
howverfe the Victory toll'd dear, and was fo
bloody, by the los of the lofted Janifaries, and
the bravell of the Souldiers, that the News
thereof made little noise or rejoicing at Con-
flaminople.

With this Intelligence the Vizier demanded new
Offers from the Prince, besides the abatement of
his Numbers by the late Engagement, the Mul-
titude of the Enemy increas'd, and his own Souldiers fled from their Colours; of which many
being obferved to enter Conflaminople, not-
withstanding the fevere Decrees of Marial Law
published againft them, put the Grand Signor
into the greatest Conftraints and Influence.
And being defirous to reinforce the Viziers Army with
all the Recruits that he was able, Proclamations
were made, that all the Militia at Conflaminople
should immediately pass over unto Scitaurs under
their respective Commanders; and that whofe-
ver received one Aper of Pay from the Grand
Signor, and any Soldier, should immedi-
ately pass the Chanel into Asia, and join their
Leaders to the War. But to great was the
abversion which the Souldiers had to this
March into Persia, calling it the Sepulchre and
Cemetery of the Turks, that few or none would
obey, every one flying, hiding, and shifting for
himself: Hence to over come this Difficult: During which Fears
and Troubles, the Ways from Peraia were ob-
strueted by the Cubrii, that in the Space of three
or four Months, no News arrived at Conflam-
ople from the Army; which caufed as great apre-
henions and affrightments there, as if the Em-
pire had been reduced to the utmost Extremity.
Nor did the Sultan want Jealousies and Fears of
receiving Affronts from the Emperor, and King
of Poland, the firft of which had a fair oppor-
tunity presented of regaining all Transylvania,
especially at a time when that Country was di-
vided by two feveral Factions: but more prif-
fing and troublefom were the Coflacks, who
daily lay under their Scarcity of Money, and the great
Reprop of the Imperial City, perpetually di-
rubbed it with Alarms, palling up almost in
light of Confiantinople. Of which Complaints
being made to the Polonian Ambassador, he an-
twered with some indignation, That the Cof-
lacks had reason for what they acted; for that
since the Tartars had, by Orders from the Grand
Signor, made their late irruption into that
Country, as they could well prove from the
Commination taken amongst the Baggage of the
Prince of Tartary in the late Defeat, the Coflacks
might with all Justice allure to themselves a
method of Revenge.

A Villager, taken Rifht by Turks over the Persians.
Villages and Towns round about burnt and pillaged by a crew of Free-booters and Pirats, cast all the blame on the Chimaeham; to whom, in his rage, he gave such a blow with his Filt on the Face, that Blood flowed from his Nose; and had not the Queen-Mother interceded for him, he had been delivered into the Hand of the Executioner to take away his Life. Nor was the Captain-Palha in lefting him to his return; because, that upon his affurance, that the Collacks would not for that Year make any attempt in the Channel of Confontantinople, the Grand Signor had affented, that the Fleet of Gallies should that Summer make a Voyage into the Archipelago: Which Miftake having been the more accerded this Affront, the Captain-Palha was so far in the blame, and had likewise in the punishment, had not good Friends interposed between him and Danger.

Nor were the Collacks satisfied with their late Plunder, but speedily made another return with two hundred Boats; and though the whole Fleet of Gallies were then in Port, yet they had the boldness to proceed as far as Popeye’s Pillar, and thereby to hinder all Provisions from passing to Confontantinople by way of the Black-Sea. And that gave greater fear than all this, was the News which came at the same time, that the Poles were on the Frontiers, and After that thousand Men; to which immediately a Chaous, or Envoy was despatched with Propositions very advantageous to the Crown of Poland, conditionally, that the continual Intrusions made by the Collacks should be stopped, and they refrained within the due Terns of Peace and Moderation.

The Chaous found a civil Reception from the Poles, and promises of Compliance, in regard that the King had some Intentions of making War upon the Muscovite.

But whilst these things were in agitation, and that the Chaous was ready to return, behold, on a sudden News came, that ten thousand Tartars were broken into Pudole; which put all things back again, and so changed the fitle of Affairs, that instead of Articles of Peace, the Chaous was again returned with the Menaces of War, and with Reproaches for the late perfidious Action.

Notwithstanding all these Troubles abroad, the effuance of the Ottoman Empire might have been able to have struggled with greater Difficulties, had not its own Intellefial Diftractions ren-dered all things dangerous, and of a malevolent Aspect.

The Government was at that time chiefly in the hands of the four Brothers-in-Law, who had married four Sifters of the Grand Signior’s; and for that rea/on were powerful, and employed in the principal Offices of State, and commonly drew contrary to the Opinions of the Mutif and Chimaham; which two lutf were not well accorded between themselves, for that the latter encroached on the Office of the Mutif, to the great scandal and difcontent of all the Religious and Literate Men in the whole City; how-never they both joined in consultation by what means they might best secure themselves and the Government from the Lufts and evil Deifics of this quadruple Fraternity; but their Wisdom and Policy were to take a view of the several Miftakes against their high Oppreffions; for besides the Violences daily practiced by the Brothers, the extravagant Humors in the Sultan himfelf, added to the Diforders of State, and increafed the Difcontent and Diflaffenations of the People: For though Mufet was naturally endowed with a good Wit and Parts, was fhort, and of a good Courage; yet as his personal Debacles, inftead of Wine rendred him in appearance but of a weak Underftanding, mixed with much Levity, fo it caufed his Acclivities of the Falling-Ficknels (to which he was fubjeft) to return often, whereby the strength of his Brain was daily weakened and impaired. He was negligent alfo in the performance of thofe Ceremonies which his An- ceftors were accustomed to obferve; nor did he live with that gravity and regular Course which is agreeable to the Grandeur of fo great a Prince: for fometimes he would go out of his Seraglio with no other Attendance than of three or four Men, which were for the most part Bos-foons, players upon the Gittern, and Eunuchs, and with no better an Equipage would be fometi mes be seen on Horfe-back, or in his Boat rowed on the BafIFORM with fix Oars only: by which Actions, and other falls of Youth, he created fuch a contempt towards his Perfon, that evil Men grew fcarce and weary, and en-tered into Conspiracies against his Life, whilst the good Men feared and prefaged the ruin and downfall of the Empire: for neither Justice, nor Order, nor Obedience, prevailed; no Of- fices were conferred for Merit, but by Mony, or fome other unlawful Means; there remained no Counsellor, in whom the King or his pilots almoft, either of experience for Sea or Land-adventures. The People, being burdened by double Taxes and Impofts, were mutinous, and ready to take the lead Fire of Rebel- lion; the Souldiers were disorderly for want of Discipline and their confiant Pay: the Palha’s of remote Provencies grew inflent, taking upon themfelves rather an absolute than a depending Sovereignty.

In short, all things looked with that black appearance, that nothing seemed to keep the Frame of Empire together, but only the expectation of good Success to the Army in Perfia, the which, as it depended on uncertain Events, fo the Ot- toman Monarchy was then shaking, and flood tottering on its deepf Foundation.

Wherefore all People being intent to hear of good News from Perfia, were much pleased to underftand, that the Vizier having, by advantage in the Earl Engagement, laded his Army with Plunder and Spoils, was now preparing to befiege Bagdat; for whose good Success, Pray- ers were daily made in the Moths; and the Schoolmaisters surrounded the Streets with their young Scholars, finging out Prayers with the Amen at every Period, according to the Custom of that Country.

The Vizier marched towards Bajdat, and be- gan to befeige it about the 10th of September: In order whereunto, he amaffed great abundance of all forts of Provisions, and made his Maga- zine of them at Myfl, two thoufand Canoes, each laden with two Sacks of Cotton, every back being of about ten foot long, were carried to the Siege, for flielter of the Souldiers, and to fill the Ditches.

The Vizier having palfed part of his Army over the River Tigre, the reft with the Cannon remaining on the hither side, he difpatched Na- fif Pufha of Aleppo, with fix thoufand Spahies, to take a view of the Place, and to disfurb the Avenues unto it. In his way thither, he met with eight thoufand Perifian Horse fent to reinf- force the Garifon, which he valiantly engaged; but being dangerously wounded, was forced to retreat, with the loss of almoft half of his Men, part killed, and part taken: both which were
were carried Prisoners to Bagdat, were treated with all civility by the Governor, who gave them a view of the Garifon, which consisted of twenty thousand effective Men; he showed them their Stores and Provisions, and that there was scarce an unfavour Month in all the City to devour them.

Notwithstanding this Disfavour at the beginning, the Visiter nothing dismayed, proceeded on his Design, spending the whole Month of September in making up his Approaches. In the Month of October, he mounted eighteen Pieces of great Cannon, which for the space of twenty five days battered continually the Curtain between the two Battions, on which were four Pieces of Cannon not perceived by the Turks; there was also a deep and large Ditch not discovered by them, for that it was Planked over with Boards, and covered with a green Turf, so that it appeared as plain and firm Ground: the Breach being made, and seemingly undefended, the Turks resolved to make an Alliaut; wherefore the Visier, on the 29th of October, commanded the Garifons, under the Command of the Beglerbe of Anatolia, accompanied with Padha's, Sangiackers, and other Perfons of Note; as also with Janifaries, to the number of thirty thousand, to enter the Breach: which being performed, and great numbers crowding on the Turf, the weight of them prevailed down the Place; so although the whole Engine giving way, five or six thousand were in a moment taken, as it were, in a Pit-fall, and swallowed up without any possibility of Succour to be yielded from their Companions. After which on an Instant there appeared fifteen thousand Men on the Breach and on the Battions; which with their Calivers and cannon well muffled Echo, so called the Spahies, that they broke their own Body, and killed the Beglerbe of Anatolia, with other Perfons of Note and Quality, and made the whole Army to retreat.

Two days after this Disgrace, the Visier raised the Siege, and marched towards Mahid; and the Souleman of Persia, pursued the Turks with eight thousand Horse, assailed the Rear-guard of the Enemy; and though the Cadi and Care thereof was committed to the charge of the Padha's of Aleppo and Demalies, yet the Persians killed three thousand Turks, and had defeated the whole Renommee of Arabia, had cut the Spahies off their Horse, and with great force and Valour.

Notwithstanding this dishonourable Retreat, the Visier lost not his Courage, or hopes of taking the Town; in order unto which, he appointed all things necessary to renew the Siege again in the Months of September and October, following, for that the foregoing Months are either too rainy, or too hot in those Countries, to undertake a Design or Enterprize of that Nature: He fortified all the small Places in those parts round, and quartered his Souleiers in them; so that having all conveniences of living, they might be induced to continue, and not abandon their Colours: especially he took care to fortify Bagdat, a place of about two days journey from Bagdat, reinforcing the Garifon with six thousand Men, under the command of three Beglerbe, in regard that it was a very considerable Place, and the principal Magazine and Granary of all the Persian Provinces.

At the same time he sent Letters to Confessimperors, representing the State of his Affairs to be in a hopeful condition; and desiring Recruits of Men and Mony, gave great assurances of conquering the City at the next Attempt.

In this perilous Condition of the Ottoman State, one would have imagined that Christian Princes would have seen their own interest, and made use of their advantage; but God not having as yet fixed a Period to the Bounds of this Empire, was pleased, by his secret Providence, to divert both the Emperor and King of Poland from warring with the Turk, inclining them to employ their Armies on the Turkish Neighbours. For though the Chausus (as we have said before,) was returned from Poland with disdain, and an angry Meflage, yet the Chimnacum, when he made Meyes Vayrod of Moldavia, enjoined him to perform all Offices of Mediation between the Grand Siglar and the Polos, persuading them to refrain the Incursions of the Colliacks, and to send an Ambaffador to the Port. In which affair Meyes did well performed his Negotiation, that applying Lenitives to the Anger of the Poles, he reduced them to Articles of Peace, and to promises of refraining the Colliacks, on condition of their not making War, or even declaring themselves Turks, and withholding the Tartars from joining or affording alliance to his Enemies the Muscovits.

Thefe Conditions being agreed, the Ambaffador was sent from Poland to Constantinope, where he was received with as much Joy, as he was prepared to give; The Colliacks and Tartars were two sorts of people which lived equally on Spoils and Booty; the first as offensive to the Turk, as the latter to the Pole; and therefore as it was an equal Benefit, fo it was an Agreement of even Terms, to counterchange the Caution given reciprocally for one and another.

But the Engagement for such wild People, was more easily given than performed; which because it was a Point agreeable to both Partys, it was expreft with the most clear Words and strict Terms possible.

The Poles were weary and grieved to fee their Provinces plundered by the Turks, for this Success, yearly carried away from their thousands of Souls. The Turks on the other side were not less injured with the Colliacks, who captivated their People, burnt their Towns and Villages, and kept them in continual Alarms.

But because these People are hardly restrained from robbing and plundering, the Poles, as a Remedy, resolved to carry the Colliacks to the War against the Muscovite, and to better secure the Tartar, the Polich Ambaffador was obliged to pay them twenty thousand Florins yearly, and fix thousand pair of Boots, according to the ancient Articles of Peace. On which Conderations the Tartars were engaged never to enter Poland in a hostile manner, but to serve that King in his Wars against all Nations whatsoever, the Turks only excepted.

In this manner were the Turks this Year freed from all apprehensions of Alarm from the Colliacks, and of War with Poland. And the Emperor was so busied concerning the surprize of Mantova, and engaged in the Quarrel about that Duchy, and with some ambitious thoughts relating to Italy, that the Turks hoped to have profecuted their Wars in Persia without fear of Diverion from the Western Parts. But yet the Affairs towards the parts of Germany were not so well managed, as that the turbulent Spirit of Ragowski adminiftered subject for Dilference; for being lately feated (as we have faid) in his Principality, he was doubtful whether it were most
ELEVENTH EMPEROR OF THE TURKS.

1630. mott for his Inteit to incline unto the Emperor, or to the Turk, and whilst both Parties concert for the acceptance of this acknowledgment, (for of necessity he must be a Vassal to one or the other) the Heyducks who were Tenants to the Lands of Gabor, refused to return to the Obedience of the Emperor, demanding protection from the Grand Signior. The jealousy of the ill Consequences by which the Commissioners of the Levie being hereby raised to a mutual Defiance, advanced their Troops one against the other upon the Frontiers: but all Hungary trembling with fear of those Calamities which enfe of War, several of those concessions, intercepted to far towards an Accommodation that Deputies were appointed to meet at Caffa, to treat of Peace. But in the mean time the Palatine of Hungary palling eight thousand Men over the River Tihflus, to make seizure of a certain Fort built by George Saffa, to alarmed and awakened Ragatski, that the Emperor, or in the place he held him to do demand the Caufe of this Motion; and not receiving an answer agreeable to his expectation, he advanced upon him with an Army of ten thousand Men, and engaging with him great resolution, killed fourteen thousand on the place, and four thousand at Barablanal. The Turks, in the pitch of a bloody War had certainly enfued, had not Ragatsiki refused to receive Succours from the Turk; but he depending on his own strength (having fifteen thousand Men in Arms for defence of his Hereditary Lands in Hungary) continued all external Affiliations, as favouring too much of valiance and demencement: how-ever the Papa's of the Frontiers assembled their Forces, and yet acted with fuch caution, as not to proceed to an open Rupture; for the Wars in Persia being unsuccessful and prelating, required moderation and Leminites on this side; that to the differences now on the Frontiers might be transferred to an opportunity more favourable for Peace. In the month of September Sultan Mor was being at his small Seraglio called Donat Paha, and fleev- there one night in his Bed, he was on a sudden awakened by a terrible Lightning; which entering his Chamber, surrounded his Bed, leaving fwe- ver and deat him, whilst he had been sleeping. He sought some place to hide himself in, it paffed under his Arm, and burnt part of his Shirt; the affliction of which fo affonied him, that he remained for some time in a fwoon, which for ever after did much impair the strength of his Brain: He now began to be fenile that there were other Thunder-bolts in those that proceeded from his own Throne; and,like Thersites, learned to tremble at the Voice of God, whilst he heard him speak in the Clouds: Nec Deus quamvis infra terram pertinent, & turbatur Caeli fulminantem. And so affected was the Sultan by this Accident, that afterwards he dismissed divers of his Bucceous from the Court, and particularly a Mute, whose ridiculous Ge- ftures were his common Divertiment, and for some time caused him to abtain from Wine; and as a farther token of his Conversion and Thankfulness to God for this efspe, he ordered five hundred Thousand Dollars to defray his Inheritance to the Poor, and Korban to be made of three hundred Sheep; and the Friday following, he solemnly went to the Mofkh, to render Thanks unto God for having so providingly preferved him from the Execution of his Vengeance.

During all this time the Great Vizier wanting Succours and Supplies of Men and Money, had great difficulty to contain his People in their due Obedience, or within the bounds of their Quar- ters; for they were enraged at the multiplication of his words and would really have dierted, had not their Spirits been daily held up with the hopes and am- bulments of Pay and Recruits.

The four Brethren-in-Law, which greatly apprehended left their Power and Authority should be taken by the calling of the Vizier, excrized all the diligence they were able to make now to Levie, the reinforcement of which might intili new Courage into the Soulirdry, and be a means to continue the Vizier in these parts; but the Mufti obstirued all Levies on the side of Greece, and the Frontiers of Chelifnon, all Egad, that the belt Souliers beingнят from their parts, would hazard the Empire, by expoling and laying it open to the Incursions of the Chris- tians: by which contrary Opinions and Delays, the Vizier wanting the Affiftance expected, the Persians recovered all the little Fortresses which they had loft the Year before, with the confidera- ble advantage, which was taken by Affult, and by an absolute force of Sword and Arms, the greatest part of the Garrison conlibting of eight thousand Men, commanded by the three Pahis before-mentioned, were cut off, which was an important Joli to the Turks; not only for the Turks, but for many brave Soul- diers, but also for the quantities of Provifions, being the Granary and Magazine for the whole Army. Therein were likewise taken forty Field-pieces carrying eight pounds Bullet, with a great-Chain of Iron, which usually accompanies the Treaflry which is carried into the Field. With this ill fucce the Vizier retreated from Moflah as far as Mirdin, from whence he redoubled his Influences for Supplies for Men and Money.

At length it was agreed, that an Army of thirty thousand Tartars should be fent thither, but Ragatski advising, that he was upon the point of breaking with the Emperor, it was or- dered, that their number should be reduced to ten thousand: the which taking their Journey into Persia, by the way of Circassia, were there encountered by Han Gherry, the Prince of Tartar- ry, (whom we formerly mentioned to have been deposited by that People) and Quillik. They were frustrated in their paffage, the Van-guard of their Army being cut off by them; so that they were forced again to retreat and to embark their Men and Horde at Caffa, to be tranfported by Sea to Trazpezand, which as it was a matter of great trouble, fo it was a courfe unpractifed by the Tartars. The Grand Signior being unable to render a more considerable Succour than this un- to his Army, which was now reduced to the weak number of two thousand Janifaries, and three thousand Spanics, he refolved to conde- scend to Terms and Articles, as the only means to fave his Honour, and the remainder of his Forces.

In order unto which, he releafed a Persian Lord from his Improvinent in the Seven Towers, and qualified him with the Title of Ambaffador, befowing upon him an Equipage of Men and Horde agreeable to his Character, with four thoufand Dollars to defray his Expences there. And that the King of Persia might be allured of the Sultan's real Intentions and desires of Peace, he recalled his Army in the Spring, whereby all Acts of Holfility cealed: And thus the Vizier being returned to Conftantinople, that Pride and Rigour which he exercized towards all in the time of his prosperity, laid him low by Misfor-
tunes in the eftream of his Enemies; who gladly embracing the opportunity to difgrace him, with all the terms of Oloqoy and Detraction, deprived him at length of his Office. One of the four Brothers-in-law married to one of and other of the Grand Sigior’s Sifters, and Prime of the Cabal, being conftituted Vizier in his stead. Nor did the late Vizier easily ecape with his Life, until he had reprieved it with an Atonement of an hundred thoufand Zeichins of Gold, and fome choice Horses, with which he prefented to the Sultan; the like Example: other Pafha’s his Companions followed in proportion to their Eftates and Emplo""
left execution: so in the same manner, the Grand Signior dillembled his hate towards the Visier, until one Night being present with him in the Seraglio to see certain Fire-works, he called him aside, and whispered to him, that he should go into his private Lodgings; where being entred, the Door was shut upon him and he fired into certain Emues, who were appointed to attend him for that purpose. But little benefit or riches did the Grand Signior reap by his death; for the Visier having for some time expected this Blow, had concealed his Treasure, and conveyed it away for the use of his Posterity.

The like hatred did the Sultan conceive against the Soudiery, resoluing in his mind to execute his Revenge, especially on the Janiaries, as the most turbulent Fomenters of Rebellion and Treason, and to vent his Anger, either by the Cord or Sword, or some other more expedite way, as opportunity presented: and to prevent or opposed the like seditions for the future, he fortified the Seraglio, and brought Arms in thither by night, chusing into his Guard select Men of Courage and Faithfulness: and being fenile, that the being of his Brother attempted his Sovereignty, and drew blood of his Soudiery and People from fixing entirely on his own Person; he therefore intended to cut him off; but the Caution and Security given by himself, and chief Ministers, to preserve his Life, diverted him from this Resolution.

In place of the deceased Visier, Mahom late Paish of Cairo was confirmed, and the Seal configned to him; with whom the Grand Signior consulting of the present Emergency of Affairs, often utter'd his displeasure against the late Seditions, and signified his Intention to disregard them for the future; in order unto which, he cau'd the Heads of the most nimous Soudiery to be cut off, and on various Pretences sepa rated the Soudiery each other from into divers Parts; some numbers of Janiaries he commanded to march to the Confinse of Perse, and cau'd many others of them to be killed by Night; and by various other Means greatly weakened the Chambers, both by diminishing the Number of the Foe who were there, and Men of best Courage and Conduct: many Bodies were found swimming in the Bosphorus, and known to be Souldiers; great part of the Lands belonging to the Timariots was taken away, and the Pay of the Souldiers was abated; and divers Offices of Profit and Honour were taken from the Militia, that to Men might be made feluable of the Indignation of their Prince, and that there is no Sport or Jesting with the Anger of a pro voked King, who knows no other mean of his Pallion, than the total evaporation of his Choler and Vengeance.

To maintain and make good these several Acts of Justice, Punishment, young Mahom growing in Courage with his Years, mounted on Horfe-back, well Armed, and like a Souldier, attended with a select Party of Cavalry, pass'd through the most publique Streets of the City in a hussing manner, and calling a Item Eye upon the Soudiery and People on either Side of the Streets and making a Road Pafs through the midst of them, fired upon them with an awe of his Majesty, and adoption of his Warlike and Martial appearance; with which Severity and Gallantry the Soudiery being affrighted, began to consider, that they were no longer to be governed by a Woman, or a Child, but by the most brave Prince that ever swayed the Ottoman Scorpion; and thereupon for the future resolved upon an impartial Submission and Obedience unto him. To encourage them in which, and to reconcile their Spirits and Affection to him, Moras oftentimes allembled his Souldiery at Ayouda, where he exercised with them, shooting with the Bow at Marks and at Rovers, rewarding those who fired an Arch in an After a day to their Pay; besides which, he distribu'd six thousand Hungars amongst them, to demonstrate that wife Princes are used to mix Lenitives with their Rigours.

Thefe Mutinies and Seditions in the Capital City, encouraged Rebellion in divers other places; so that a certain Bold and Ambitious Fellow, drawing a number of Micraents after him, poiffibl'd himself of the City of Prufa: another of the same Temper, called Elia Pasha, made himfelf Master of Magnesia, where he committed all the Outrages which Enemies initiat on a Compered People, and being about twenty four miles distant from Smyrnia, so affrighted the People of that Place, who were Merchants, and such as lived by Trade, that they fled with their Wealth, and such Things as were portable, left they should be expal'd to the Robbery and Spoil of Thieves and Rebels. But the Beglebery of Elia was taken off, and the People of Antioch suffe'red not to reign in his Luft, but giving him Battel in those Plains, striually defeated him, and sent twenty of the Heads of the chief Commanders to the Sultan for a Prefent; and purifying Elia and the rest of his Army to Magnesia, belayed him in that City. The Grand Signior being advis'd hereof, and fearing left the Sultan would not take up too much time, and move other ill Hurnors in that Country, dispatch'd Orders to offer Terms and Conditions of Accommodation with Elia, which were secretly treated, and great Promises made him of Favour and Rewards from the Grand Signior. The base Fool accepted the Conditions, and embrac'd the Promises, and leaving his City of Magnesia, proceeded confidently to Con fanatople to receive the gracious Rewards of the Sultan for his past Services. At his Entry into the Seraglio in place of the Kafyar-Kalypsoe, or Master of the Ceremonies, he was received by Officers with a Cord in their Hands, who bore llow'd him on the glorious Reward of his Masters ultimate Favour.

Thefe Rebellions were no sooner suppress'd in Asia, but that other Mutinies of the Janiaries, for want of Pay, began at Buda in Hungary, where they threw Stones at their, Agas, and pursu'd them to the very Palace of the Paish, electing another into his Place. They also cut in pieces the Government of Pay, and bestowed his Office upon his Lieutenant.

To remedy these Diforders, and extinguish the Mutiny, the Grand Signior sent Commissio ners to examine the Matter, and to rend him an account of the Grievances and Demands of the Souldiers; but they were at first fitted with some severe Acts of Jutices, prevented or forestalled the Inquiries of the Commissiorns, by acknowledging their Fault, and demanding Par don, with surrender of four of the King-leaders to Punishment; declaring, That by their dem eanment and evil perturbations, they were a more for the Forming of Proceed ings: the Sultan accepted the Summation, and all things were quieted in Hungary.

Howsoever new Troubles arose in Moldavia, for that People being oppress'd over much by their Prince Alexander, made an Insurrection against him, and drove his Court of the Country, who for refuge fled to Constaninople, and the

Rebellion in

Anatolia.

Moldavia. 

Troubles in

Moldavia.

D 2 People
People disfavored that one Hermofel, a Polishman by Nation, might be put into his Place: To obtain his Confirmation, he came to the Port, and offered himself before the Grand Signior; but Amurat rejected him, for the Principle for himself, he had freely intimated and nourished the late popular Commotions, caused his Head to be cut off in the Publick Divan.

Amurat had now born to him a feventh Daughter, by his Slave called the Shining Star; and though he was much troubled that she had not brought him a Son or Heir, yet so much was the beloved by him, that he resolved to create her Queen, had not his Mother declared against it, as a thing not usual for any Woman to be honoured with that Title before she had fulfilled the Inheritance by the Birth of a Male Child.

And that he might now totally extinguish the Fire of Sedition amongst the Souliery, he caused Ferdinando Fierdi and Saleh Aga, two prime Chiefs of the Spahies, with eight principal Janizaries, to be put to Death; after which Severity, fearing another Insurrection, he pulled the Water, and retired to his Seraglio at Scutari, where he carried his Affairs.

It happened about that time, that a Turkish Woman, a Slave, was found aboard a French Ship, ready to fail from Constaninople; which the Turk highly refented, and aggravated the Crime so much against the French Ambaffador, that they imprisomed his Son there encompassed, and would have conficrated the Veilh and her Lading. In these days the Chriftian Ambaffadors resident at that Court, kept better Union and Correspondence among themselves than they do at present; so that all of them, as concerned, joined together to represent before the chief Minifters, that such a Fault was not to pardon. For the Turks, for that it was most probable to have been committed without the privity either of the Ambaffador, or Commander of the Ship. The Ambaffadors then resident were Sir Peter Wych for England, the Sier Marcheville for France, and Pietro Foscarini for Venice; yet whose warm and urgent Influences the Turks condegnefed to receive, but in the Goods laden upon her, with free liberty to depart. Howsoever it being represented to the Grand Signior by the Captain-Pasha (who is Admiral of the Seas) that one Baldufar, an Armenian by Nation, but Dra- goman or Interpreter to the French Ambaffador, was a principal Instrument to move the Ambaffadors to unite in this Pretence; and being ordered to manage the Interest of his Master with warm and earnest Solicitations, the furious Sultan grew so angry, that one of his own Slaves should presume to manage a Diffpute with him, in Fury and Rage, commanded that he should be immediately enpaled; and that he must not speak to any other, but to his Interpreter effect, he would fee him with his own Eyes on the Stake before he would pass the Water to his Seraglio at Scutari. The resolution was so sudden, and the Execution so speedy, that there was neither Ear lent to hear, nor Time given to meditate in his behalf; and the Act being performed, complaints would not force to redress a tyrannous Action now past Remedy, and not to be recalled: Wherefore as the Ambaffadors were forced to acquiesce, and patiently endure the Affront; so if they would have resented it, they could scarce have found one among their Interpreters of so bold a Spirit, who durst have opened his Mouth after so terrifying an Example. The truth is, the Dragoman, or Interpreters to Ambaffadors at Constaninople, are required to be Men of Learning, Courage, and Courtship; their studies ought to endue them perfectly with the Turkifh, Greek, and Armenian Languages, with some knowledge also of the Persian, and with a correct Elucidation, and readiness of Tongue: their constancy and preference of Mind is always necessary at their appearance before those Grandees or Great Men, who are ever proud, haughty, and arrogant in all their Exprefions and ways of Treaty, the which they generally manage towards Chriftian Ministers with the utmost Refpect which we use towards our Servants, or our Slaves. And therefore by reason of this and other Presidencies of like nature, Dragomans have been always timorous in representing the true fence of the Ambaffadors and Confults; at least have so minc'd and embodied their words, that they have loft much of that Vigour and Accent, which is necessary to inculcate perfectly a Business into the Understanding of a Turk, especially if you intend to incline him to Reafon and Justice. Wherefore it would be an excellent Qualification for an Ambaffador himself to understand and speak the Turkish Language, or at least to have a young Man by his Side, or of his Kind, that could be a Medium in the Turkish Court, who should be ready to explicate those Matters which are too thorny and prickly for Subjects of that Country to handle.

Had all the foregoing Troubles, Mutinies, and Misfortunes occurred in the Spirit of an eafe and a gentle Sultan, certain it is that the Fate of Amurat had been the fame with that of Ofman, who retiring within his Seraglio, could never have appealeed the Seditions Honor with all the Confequences he could give an unreasonable multitude: but being a belied and bulling Prince, he at firft gave way to a few steps backwards, as if he would yield freedom that it was necessary to the impediment of a Torrent which he could not refist; yet it was only like a Ram, who retires, that he may but with the greater force. Howsoever the Politicians and sober Men attributed the true caufe of all these Commotions in the Souliery, to have no other Foundation than the ill success and miseries which the Sultan had experienced in the Turkish War; and the way being long, and the Countries hot, barren, and for the most part void of all comfort, the Soldiers abhorred the Fatigues and Marches thither; and hated to confider, that they should be made a Sacrifice to the lust of voluptuous Minifters, who, to gain Eftates and Riches out of those Money's which were designed to carry on the War, did not care, whilst they lived at Eafe and in Delights, what Labours, Wants, and Dangers attended the Militia.

These Considerations made likewise some impreffion in the Sultan, who therefore inclined to hear what was to be Propofed of Peace which were brought by his Grand Sigior, and which were agreed and signed, being accompanied with very great Presents, the Peace was clapt up and concluded on a sudden. But as Things quick in their Birth and Produce, are not long-lived, nor long durable, to this Peace was broken the fame Year with an infancy equal to that inconfideration with which it was agreed and signed. For no other was the News hereof flown into the Eastern World, than the Great Mogul dispatched his Ambaffador with Letters to the Grand Sigior, perfuading him to make War again with the Perifian, promising to affift them therein, by flopp ing up the Passage of Nahrum, which is a City in the Leftier Armenia, built upon the River Ararat, and is the common Road into the

The Reign of Sultan Morat, or Amurat IV.
1633. \(\text{Indes.} \)
The which Motion, as it was pleasing to

\(\text{Mora,} \)
...so being accompanied with Indian Curiosity and Presents of an inestimable Value, the Ambassador was graciously received, and was entertained with the finest Feasts and Entertainment as are not usually known among the Turks; and returned again with Letters, giving hopes, that he would speedily take an occasion to break with the Per- 

\(\text{fian.} \)
...and that he would speedily take an occasion to break with the Persian. But those who had experienced the Difficulties of a War with Persia, and observed, that the present Consequence of affairs is, that there might be more easily and with advantage waged on the side of Hungary, endeavoured, with many pregnant Arguments, to persuade the Grand Signor thereunto, giving him to understand, that Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, being victorious over the Emperor in Germany, had taken many Towns and Cities of great strength; and having overthrown them in divers Battels, had slain or taken his best Captains and most Martial Men of Valour; and that other Christians, who were defirous to abate the pride of the Austrian Family, were ready to embrace the fame Conjuncture, whereby they might entirely shake off the Yoke and Scrivitude to the Imperial Tyranny.

These Advantages being well represented, took place easily in the mind of the Emperor, so that he dispatched express Orders to the Pasha of Buda to assemble his Forces, and put all things in a readiness on the Frontiers, in compliance with which, though the Turks let forth their Tents, and made great appearance of a March, yet some secret Deligus caused him to move slowly, and to affect a Peace rather than a War; so that receiving an Ambassador from the Emperor at Pefl, he readily Admitted him, and gave him safe Conduct and Convoy unto Constantinople as far as that time Advances, as that the Great Gustavus Adol- phus was slain, and that the Affairs of the Swedes went backwards and unsuccessfully in Germany, altered all the Meafures of the Ottoman Con- fels; and though Ragerkski endeavoured all he was able to foment the Differences, and encourage the Turks to a War, having before other francs, the Sultan's two Hundred Men in a readiness to join with the Turks against the Emperor; however the Turks looking on the Condition of the Swedes as despaire, and the Proffers of Ragerkski to be uncertain, and of no true Foundation, and the State of Affairs among the Turks to be very uncertain, he re- ceived, gave a kind Reception to the Emperor's Ambassador, and signed the Agreement for continuation of the Truce.

By this, and other Actions of like Nature, Ragerkski lost much of his EReem with the Emperor and the Grand Signior; the first always looked on him as an Ambitious Prince, excelling the Turk against him, and ready on the least Occasion to enter his Country with Fire and Sword: The other looked on him as a Fafle Friend, who never made Proffers, but thofe which squared with his own Desigms and Interelf; and particularly he had defpifed the Port; by preferring to inflafe one Matthias in the Principality of Walachia, and to eject another constituted there by Authority of the Grand Signior, called Stri- dia Ret, or Lord Osferys, because his Father was a Fisherman, and gained a good EReem by the Trade of Caffiers; however it being the Grand Signior's Pleaffe to ordain such a Perfon to be Proffer of the Office, it was an Attempt to raise a bold Piece of Unfpiration in Ragerkski, to dispute of that Government, by virtue of his own fingle Power: Howsoever the Grand Signior, to avoid

Contention with the reformed Spirit of Ragerkski, confirmed Matthias, upon Condition of a double

Tribute paid for the investment to the Principality.

But besides the Reafons for a Peace with the Emperor, the Deligns the Grand Signior entertained of making War upon Poland, with the Affilience of the Muscovites and Tartars, and of dispossifting Emir Facardin of his Government, were strong inducements to make fair Weather with all other Princes of the Neighbouring Princes. The Envoy which the Riches and Greatness of Emir Facardin (who was a Prince inhabiting in the Parts of Arabia, to whom a large Tract of Land, with several Fortresses did belong) had contracted to him from the Pasha's of Danaskus, Tripoli, and Gaza, caused them to accuse him before the Grand Signior of Rebellion, and other enormous Crimes: The Plea against him was managed especially by the Pasha of Tripoli, who alleged, that he was an Enemy to the Mahometan Law, defroyed the Mosks, kept corre- 

cspondence with the Mallefits and the Corulfis of Leyone, permitting them freely to take Water in his Country; that he openly feared Christians, suffering them freely to build Churches in his Country. That he continually fortified his Caflles, and encroached on the Lands and Ter- 

ritories of the Emir his Neighbours. In short, his Riches were so great, that every one feared and envied him, and therefore represented his Cafe in that Manner, the Grand Signior, in order to resolve to destroy him, sent great Forces into those Countries, under the Command of the Pa- 

sha of Tripoli, to whom he commanded the Pa- 

sha's of Danaskus, Gaza, Aleppo, and Cairo to join their Forces: and for better expedition, the Captain-Pasha was appointed to equip his Fleet, to transport Men, and Ammunition into those parts.

The Captain-Pasha in his Paffage by Sea, en- 


countered two English Ships lading Corn in the Gulf of Vela, called the William and Ralph, and 


\(\text{Heater} \)
...being a prohibited Commodity, not to be transported under penalty of forfeiting Ships, Goods, and Lives. At the Meeting of the Pasha, with the fight of such a Booty, to command his Gallies to seize the Veflcls; which being only two, it was imagined that they would immediately yield and surrender without contref. But these bold Britons knowing the Conquering Power of such Surprizes, resolved to fight to yield themselves, at leaft to fell their Liberties, Lives, Ships and Goods to the Turks at the dearest Rate they were able: wherefore cutting their Cables, put themselves under Sail, and got into the main Sea, fighting with the whole Fleet above three hours; sometimes they were boarded by one Gally, sometimes by two at once; but plying their Quarter-deck Guns with small Shot, and defending themselves manfully with their half-Pikes, they often cleared their Decks, and put off the Enemy with great slaughter: the Captain-Pasha being alarmed to see fuch Resistance made by two fuch Veflces against his whole Force, resolved to enter his Men at the Gun-room Port of one of the Ships, and running the Prow of the Gally into the Stern-port, the valiant Crew of the Gun-room clapt an Iron Spike into the Tunnel-hole of the Prow, whereby the Gally being wedged fast to the Timbers of the Ship, they brought their

\(\text{Stem-cabl} \)
...the Prow, with their broadsides of Iron, and Parteridge-shot to bear upon them; which raking them fore and aft, killed the Captain-Pasha himself, with near three hundred out of the
The Reign of Sultan Murat, or Amurat IV.

1633. the Baffard Gally. At length having spent all their shot, they charged their Guns with pieces of Eight, and being over-powered by numbers of their Enemies, and not able farther to refit, they set fire to their Ships, which blowing up, defeat them of three of the Gallys which lay by their sides, together with those Men which were then fighting aboard at handy-boat on the Deck with the Defendants; so that none of the English were taken, unless three or four filled out of the Water.

An end being in this manner put to the Fight, the Turks gained the Victory, with the loss of twelve hundred Slaves killed and wounded, besides Turks, and were forced into Port, where they remained a full Month to repair their Gallies; the which Fight affected all the Turks with an affrightment of the English Bravery, or Oblivancy, (as they call it) and is a Matter remain-dered and talked of to this Day, especially by the Son of the Captain-Pasha who was slain, called On hem, Pasha Ogli, who is Pasha of Rhodes at present, (as I remember) and commands three or four Gallies; for which reason he is so inveterate an Enemy to the English, that to satisfy his Revenge, he was to have English Slaves he could get into Gallies, and fell none out under a double Price or Ransom.

The News of this Fight coming to Constantinople, provoked the Grand Signior to the height of Indignation; howsoever the Officers either were all amazed of their Loss, or entertaining some uncertain expectation of the English Bravery, the Matter was to be compounded for the Sum of forty thousand Dollars, of which the English paid only their share with the French and Venetians, whom (for I know not what Reason) the Turks equally concerned in the Occasion.

Whereas the Turks were appointing a new Captain-Pasha, and again refiting their Fleet, the Pasha of Damasen dispatched a Summons to Facardin to surrender Seida up to him, with other Gallies and Places of Strength. The Old Man refided then a Bawm, where pretending to be retired from all Baffnel, answered, that he had resigned the whole Government in the Harbours, of what he had already testified by Publick Acts; that he was but a Subject, and a Souliier under his Son, and therefore to him they ought to make their Applications. Facardin had at that time an Army of twenty five thousand Men, the which he divided into two Bodies, commanded by his two Sons. All his Judges he ordered with twelve thousand Men (a thousand of which were Maronites, and two thousand Druzes) to march to Saples for hindering the conjunction of the Emirs of Fere and Tharib, and the Pasha's of Gaza and Damasen, whose Forces being joined together, did not compose a greater Number than that of Facardin.

Alli enterprised with them, and being a brisk and hot-headed Prince, engaged and charged them to whom, that he defeated them, and killed eight thousand of their Men; but such a Fight, as this not colting him less than seven thousand of his Subjects, was left his Overthrow; for being the next day charged again by the Enemy, both sides fought with such obfivancy, that (as is reported) there remained not above an hundred forty six of all the Souliers which followed Alli; and he himfelf having his Horse mortally wounded under him, and being out of Breath, Weary, and Faint, yielded himself to a common Souliier, who promised him Quarter; but afterwards having him in his power, he strangled him with his Match, and cut off his Head and his little Finger on which he wore his Seal-Ring, and fo prefented both to the Pasha. But this proud Conquoror refused to accept this Present without Ceremonies, until first the Head had been perfumed with Sweet Waters, the Beard combed out, and covered with a rich Turban, and having kept this Trophy for some days by him, he lent it afterwards to Constantinople.

But as the News of this Defeat reached the Ears of old Facardin, the Captain-Pasha with his Fleet of Gallies arrived at the Port of Tripoli to whom Facardin being defirous to shew all Friendship, and profess Loyalty to the Grand Signior, he caused his Army to retire into the Parts of Mount Lebanon, whith he himself, with about three thousand Men, between Domedick Servants and his Guards, went to Seida, from whence he sent two *Caramofoads* laden with Provisions and Refreshment to the Captain-Pasha for a Present, alluring him, that he was an humble Vassal to the Grand Signior, and was ready to obey all his Commands; and because the Sultan himself had sent him some finer Reports relating to the Arms he had taken up, he assured him that they were no other wise designed, than to suppress the Robberies of the Arabs, and the Incursions of their Kings; and that he was ready to conduct his Army to any Place, where his Master the Grand Signior should think fit to employ him. But this did not destroy the Vexation of the Turks, as he coming into Consantinople in this Manner, entered the Port of Seida, nor from his Instructions of demanding, and upon refual of forcing pof-ffession of the Caffle; which as it was the most considerable Fortreft, and the most pleafant Seat of all his Dominions, so he could not, without much worth to him, and from a Moment, be required to lift a Pro- position: wherefore that the Pasha might not perifh in this Demand, he secretly profpered him an hundred thousand Zechins as a Bribe to him- felf, and his Son Manfor to be carried for a Ho- fage and Earnel of his Faithfulnes to the Grand Signior. The Captain-Pasha liked well the hun- dred thousand Zechins and the Hoffage, but still remained the Subservient of the Turks to them; on which whilst Facardin deliberated, News came of the Death of his Son Alis, and the De- struction of his Army, with which, losing all Courage, he yielded his Caffe of Seida to the Cap- tain-Pasha, retuming himself to his City of Ba- rou; nor could he rest quietly at that Place; for being pursued, he was forced to quit it, and re- tire with his Maronites and Druzes into the Mountains, left being inclosed within the Walls of a City, he should fall alive into the Hands of his Enemies.

And now all good Fortune forfaking unhappy Facardin, his Maronites and Druzes his Subjects revolt to the Pasha of Damasen, his Places and Gardens of Pleafure were all ruined, his Friends forfook him, his two remaining Sons were loft, one carried to Constantinople for a Hoffage, and the other slain in Fight; his Towns of Gaza, Saples, St. John d'Arria, and others were fur- rendered to the Pasha of Damasen, and some few Strong Places in the Mountains remained to him, where living in League with Reha a King of the Arabs, he committed all the Spoils he was able on the Lands belonging to the Pasha of Da- masen. But being hunted from one Mountain to another, and from one Cave to another, he was at length forced to surrender upon Conditions, that he should have Liberty to proceed un-
the Grand Signor with his own Equipeage of three hundred Men, and Trumpets sounding, and that he might carry with him all his Treas-
ure consisting of a Million of Zechins all in Gold, together with other Riches, which were
carried by fourteen Cames; and that he should not be conducted as a Prisoner in Triumphs, but
that he should have freedom to approach the Pre-
fence of the Sultan, like other Paства, who are in Grace and Favour.

These Proposals being granted, Facardin with his two young Sons began his Journey to Con-
stantinople, and being about two days journey from thence, he dispatched eight Chinese, before
him, to prepare and make his way to the Grand Signor, who being pleased with the Gold, and
greatly rejoiced to receive the Submission and Homage of one who had so long stood out in
Rebellion, he went out in a Diligence and Habit of a Pafta to see and discourse with that Perfon,
of whom there had been so general a Rumour: and having accordingly encountered with the Em-
peror, he fate down in his Tent with him, de-

ing him to relate the Story of his Life, with the several Particulars of his late Misfortunes.

Emir Facardin well knew the Perfon of the Grand Signor; but feigning it as if he had unen-
quainted him with whom he was discoursed, and that he took him for some Pafta, began to recount the Course of his Life, the Reasons why his Ener-

gies falsely figured evil Reports of him to the Grand Signor; how he was forced, for defence of
his Life, to take up Arms, and what ill Suc-
cesses accompanied his Affairs; all which he repre-
sented with such Quickness and Eloquence, that
the Grand Signor pitying his Misfortunes, pro-
mised to be his Advocate, and mediate with the Grand Signor in his behalf.

The day following Facardin made his Entry in a Triumphant manner, and received a most
favourable Audience from the Grand Signor; and all the Paftas great Men in conformity to
their Mafter, and in hope of sharing some part of his Gold, fowied him a like kind favour-
able Countenance and Affection.

But finding afterwards that Facardin increased daily in the graces of the Grand Signor, and
that the old Rebel was become a new one, and that he was likely to over-top and out them,
they generally confpired together, taking the Mufti on their fide, to accufe him of many Crimes,
and more particularly that he was a Christian, and an Apoftate from the Mahometan Faith. This Point of Religion to faintly touched the Grand Signor, that he refolved to
denmon him in a manner Solemn and Extra-

ordinary; for mounting one Day on his Throne, he commanded Facardin to be brought in, and
placed on a low Chair, where ordering his Crimes, wherever he was to be recited to be recited, he
paffed a formal Sentence of Deftitution upon him; but Facardin arifing to jufy himself, was not
permitted to speak, only he obtained a quarter of
an hours reprevie to make his Prayers, and af-
terwards was strangled by the hands of two

Morat, being an excellent addicition to Wine, was fenible of the ill Effects of it in himself, and
that the heat of debauchry inclined him to Vi-

olence and Cruelty; and from hence collecting how dangerous this Humour of Drunkennels
was in his People, especially in his Soulevry, for
that much of the late Seditions might be attribu-

ted thereunto, he published a molt severe Edict
against Wine, commanding all Taverns to be
demolished, the Butts to be broken, and the
Wine fipt. It was the common Custom of the
Grand Signor to walk the Streets in disguife; when
meeting with any drunken Perfon, he would imprize him, and almoft drub him to
Death. It was his fortune to meet a Dead Man one day in the Streets; who not hearing the
Noise of the People, nor the Rumour of his Ap-
proach, did not so readily shift out of the way, as
was convenient with the fear and dread of to av-

ful an Emperor, for which defect he was stran-
gled immediately, and his Body thrown into the

All People feared and trembled at thefe Prac-
tices, and were as careful to look out abroad for
the Grand Signor, lest they should be furpriz'd
with the bluster of his presence, as Mariners are
of being taken unprovided by some sudden Guft or Hurricane; for there was afe a Day,
that one Innocent or other was not fcrib'd to
his Fury and tyrannical Fancy.

One
One Thomas Zanetti, a Venetian Merchant, who had built a lofty Jardac, or a high Room of Prospect on the top of his House, was accused to the Grand Signior to have designed that Place for no other end, than that he might with a loud Voice deliver the Chambers of the Ladies, and the Gardens, and Walks of the Seraglio: For which Reason, without further inquiry, he was hanged in his Shirt on the top of his Jardac, with a red Streaker in his Hand, that to the Grand Signior might be sure that the Sentence was executed. The Elbate of Zanetti, whether belonging to himself or Principal, was confiscated; but in regard the Goods, for Security, were privately conveyed to the Ware-houses of several Frank Merchants, strict search was made for them; but in regard the Marks and Numbers were altered, they could not be distinguish’d: wherefore the Grand Signior concluding, that all the Frank Merchants had combined together to deceive him, he imprisoned every Man of them; nor would he release them, until they had paid forty thousand Dollars for their Ransom and Liberty.

After which, upon pretence of a Peace or Agreement of the Franks to defend their selves from the New Leviation of this Tax, the Turks searched their Houses for Arms; in taking of which they were so rigorous, that they spared not so much as a Bird’s-piece; nor yet the Sword of Sir Peter Wych, then Ambassador for England, though he alledged, that it was the very Sword with which his Majesty had conferred the Honour of Knighthood upon him. But from these Transactions at Home, let us pass to the Wars in Poland and Persia. That Invincible Prince, Vladislav King of Poland, had gained such good Successes against the Czar of Muscovy, that the Czar was forced to demand Submission from the Turks. The Grand Signior, though he had lately made a Peace with Poland, and sworn to maintain the Articles of Chocieh, concluded by his Predecessor Sultan Osman; yet the continual Defractions which the Collacks made, did always administer reasonableness: Pretexts for a War: To which Abussa, one of his chief Councilors, a vain and preposterous Capitalist, did much incite him; for promising to himself the Conquest of that Army designed against Poland, did much flatter the Sultan and himself with the Fancy of mighty Successes.

The War being thus resolved upon, the Turk, who commonly frolics before he Quarrels, gave Orders to Abussa to make Levis of Men in Moldavia and Valachia, and to put the Tartars in Arms, and the Militia of Buda, and of the Parts along the Danube into a warlike Posture, and with all Expedition to enter Poland.

Abussa who had with wonderful diligence put his Troops in Readines, ordered the Tartars, who had recruited fifteen thousand Men to enter Poland; which they performed with such celerity, that palling the River of Tyre above Chocieh and Kowczjy, they in a few hours laid waste for the space of ten Leagues round Kowczjy, and so retired with their Boote into Moldova: howsoever their halfe was not attended with such greatness of Men, but that they were overtaken on the 4th of July by Stanislaus Konopilsky, General of the Polish Army, with no greater Force than two thousand five hundred Horse; howsoever surprising them whilst they were feeding their Horses, he put them into such Confusion and Disorder, that he easily recovered all their Booty, and took five of their chief Men Prisoners; of which the Son-in-Law of the Contentar was one. But this was a faint Refreshment in respect to that terrible Storm of sixty thousand Men, composed of Turks, Tartars, Moldavians and Valachians; which under the Command of Abussa had already joined the Danube.

The Cifi General, having not sufficient Force to oppose them in open Field, nor time to assemble a greater Army, gathered what Supplies he could from the Collacks and Lords of that Country, and therewith encamped himself upon a Hill between the River Tyre and the Town of Chocieh, that he might be the better able to succeed in Kowczjy, which the Enemy designed to assault.

Abussa who contemplated this weak Force of the Pole, resolved, without farther consideration, to attack them in their own Camp, and force them to fight, of which the Poles being well advised, placed several Pieces of Artillery, and lined all the Hedges and Ditches with Musketeers, where the Turks were necessarily to pass, drawing out their whole Army into Battle; the Turks who halted the nearest way to charge the Enemy, fell into the Ambush, where having loft about five hundred Men, they began to make a Stand, and to consider of some more advantageous way to their Design. Wherefore Abussa taking another Course, which he judged to be free from all concealed Dangers, ordered the Tartars to charge the Right Wing, and the Moldavians and Valachians the left of the Enemy; and he with his Turks would fight the main Body. The Tartars with great Resolution performed their part, and had wholly defeated that Wing, had not Vyslowitski, with some Troops and a Train of small Artillery, come in feasibly to their Support: The Moldavians and Valachians fought so faintly against the Enemy, whom they considered to be Christians, Brothers, and Neighbours, that they soon turned their Backs and fled, but were not far purfued by the Poles.

Abussa receiving this Repulse, founded a Retreat, and immediately repelled the River Tyre, and marched with all the haste he was able, stopping no where, until he arrived at Ruman, about thirty English miles from the place of the Fight; and as soon as the leaders of the Ruman Army, who had marched towards them, was arrived, he gave License to his Souldiers to disperse into their Winter-Quarters; in the mean time Abussa dispatched Advice to the Grand Signior of the Particulars of the Fight, and of his great Victory, by an entire defeat of the Polish Army.

The Grand Signior believed the Report, which none durst to contradict, and which was confirmed by the Rumour of an Ambassador coming from Poland. For the Poles being at that time engaged in a War with Muscovy, and apprehensive of another with Sweden, judged it not reasonable to provoke the Turk, but rather, by means of the Elector of Saxony, to make Complaints against the late Acts of Hostility committed by Abussa, as if he had moved his Arms without the Orders or Knowledge of the Sultan.

About that time that the Ambassador appeared near to Constantinople, the Grand Signior had another Son born; but of a weakly and sickly Temperament, howsoever great Joy was expressed, and all the City was enlightened with Torches, Bonfires, and Fire-works; and that the Grand-Signior might evidence his Greatness and Magnificence to the Ambassador, he took this Occasion of the Birth of a Son, to make a solemn Entrance into the City, and to make the
Eleventh Emperor of the Turks.

Before the Grand Signor would grant Audience to the Ambassador, he ordered that Aboca should treat with him, and understand his Business and Affairs. Aboca carried himself high in the Negotiation, he pretended the Damages and Charges of the War, the Demolishments of certain Palaces, which were the Places of Refuge for the Cossacks; and the Tribute of ten Years past, with Security of payment for the Time to come. The Ambassador positively refused to enter into any Terms about Tribute; and that for other Matters, the Prefents which he had brought to the Grand Signor, would reasonably answer.

His Prefents were,
A Coach lined with Velvet, with six very fine Horses.
A Bason, and Candlesticks of Silver richly girt.
Four Clocks, ten Veils of Sables, six Quivers of Arrows, with some Hunting-Dogs.

Being at length admitted to Audience, and thereunto conducted by the Aga of the Sphahes, and the Archbishop, the Signior asked the Ambassador, which was not usual, For what Reason he was come thither?

To which he answered, That he was come to bring his Majesty’s Advice of the Coronation of his King, and to establish a Peace, if his Majesty should judge fit to accord there.

To which the Sultan replied, That all Christian Kings ought either to receive the Ottoman Laws, or pay him Tribute, or try the Sharpness of his Sword. And taking a Cimeter in his hand which hung by him, he drew it half out, and said, With this I will subdue my Enemies, and though my War in Peria continues, I do not fear to undertake any thing in Poland.

To which the Ambassador returning a modest Answer, was dismissed of the Royal Presence.

And now the Grand Signor, to put a good face on the Business, and to make the World believe, that he designed what he spake, he proceeded, and to make his Tents to be carried abroad, spreading hereby to draw the Pole to his own Terms of Agreement. And in pursuance hereof he mounted on Horse-back; and rode in State through the City, his upper Veil was made after the Hungarian Fashion lined with Sables; in his right hand he carried a Quiver of Arrows, in his left two broad Swords, on his Turban he wore a large Plume of Feathers, encompassed with a Circle of Diamonds; and in this manner entering his Tents, he proceeded to Adivanole. But before his departure, the Count Pachan, Ambassador from the Emperor, arrived with other Ambassadors and Gifts of Peace at the 11th. of September in this Part of the City of Constantinopolis, which is called Asia, being between the Bosphorus and the Black Sea.

The Grand Signior returning by Sea from a place called Siranús, in the Bay of Firmus, to the Bay of Nicomedes, where he had been for some time held his Court and great Divan, he was followed by several Vellies appointed to transport the People, in which were ninety-five Persons embarked, all of them Paliahs’s, Agas’s, and chief Officers of the Court; the Vessel was over-let by a sudden gust of Wind, and all the People drowned, excepting three Sea-men which saved themselves by Swimming.

More considerable were the Mischiefs by Fire; For on occasion of some Fire-works made in one of the Grand Signior’s Chikoks, or Houses of Pleasure, the Fire took so fiercely on the Tower and Wooden Works of the Seling, that it entirely surrounded the whole Palace, and had consumed all but that many Hands and active Men gave a Stope to the farther Progress.

This Fire was but a fore-runner of a greater, which began the 16th of September in that Part of the City of Constantinopolis, which is called Asia, being between the Bosphorus and the Black Sea. Several Houses, live Taverners, Butchers, Fishmongers, and others who fell Provisions. The Fire took first in that of Hoose which had been a Tavern, and are Buildings only made of Dwellboards and Timber; which combustible Matter flamed out so violently, that it took hold on all the Hoose round, and was so quick in its Motion, as if it had taken by a Train, or that some wicked People with Fire-balls had employed themselves in the Mischief, the Fire took its Course against the Wind; burning on one side and the other to the Historical Pillar, and to the Mofs of Sultan Mahomed, and Sultan Selim; so that in a short time one third of the City was reduced to Ashes.

It is difficult to express the lamentable Destruction was made hereby, what Riches, what Palaces, and Merchables were consumed, in it, there being twenty thousand Houses reported to be burnt; which Mischief is best represented by the remembrance of our calamitous Incursion at London; the greatest difference between one and the other was, that at Constaninople was more quick in its Motion; for it burnt a larger compass of Ground in one third of the Time, than ours did at London; for that City for the most part consisting of Eight Buildings of Wood, met not the resistance which ours sometimes did against the Walls of Brick and Stones.

The Fire being extinguished, and Men having time to lament and think, began to impute the Cause and Fault to those whom they most suspected; sometimes they accused the Perfians for having fired the City, for which Orphans and Fools of them the next Year suffered Death. Some attributed the Cause of all to the Janizaries; and that they, out of hatred to the Inhabitants, or for the sake of Plunder, if they did not begin, yet at least increased the Fire; which they the more suspected, because the Janizaries refrained not only to work themselves, but to give those who expected Orders from their Aga, but like-wise hindered and discouraged others. However the Grand Signior not wanting on his own part to contribute all Assistance possible, sent four thousand Men out of his Serryou to work about the Fire, not excusing the very Janizaries from the Royal Chamber from contributing their Authority and personal Aid; some of which ventured far into the Fire, to demonstrate their Courage, Activity, and Obedience to the Commands of their Emperor: but all this was too little against an obstinate and an invincible Enemy, for the Fire flamed, and proceeded, until it wanted Nutriment and Fuel to continue.

In fine, twenty thousand Houses were burnt, two hundred Mofs; and the Library of the Mufti, which for the Number of the Arabick and Persian Books, was curious; and of high Effects: the Alims, or Habitation of the Janizaries;
The Reign of Sultan Morat, or Amurat IV.

1634.

Janlaries containing three hundred Chambers, of which each Chamber was capable to receive four hundred Men, were all burnt and reduced to Affairs.

The which fatal and miserable Spectacle, did a little touch the Heart of Sultan Morat; so that he gave out considerable Sums to comfort the Distressed, who had most suffered by this Calamity, and to raise from their Athes his confirmed and languishing. But having vived and flourished, was again miserably confumned by Flames, in the Month of April 1660. But such is the beneficial and commodious Situation of that Place, and the Riches thereof by Trade, and the Presence of the Ottoman Court, that the Inhabitants again rebuilt it in fewer Years than could be imagined.

But now to return to the Grand Signior at Adrianople, we find him resolutely designed to make a War upon Poland, to which he was induced by the Perquisitions of Abbasa, and the present conjecture of Advantage to join with the Mogovites, it seeming great Policy not to suffer the Countries of the Ocean to be over-run by the Turks, who is a warlike and dangerous Nation, to grow Puissant and Powerful by his Success and Conquest over his Neighbours: Wherefore Preparations were made on all sides for the War; great Quantities of Provisions and Ammunition were sent into Moldavia by way of Podolia, and the Danube.

The Tartar Han lent word that all his Forces were in readiness, and expected nothing but their Orders to march. The Beglerbegy of Greece made his Rendezvous at Philippolis with an Army of thirty thousand Men, where he attended to join with the Forces of Selimu, Sltifon, and other parts of Lower Moldavia; and maketh an appearance of Levy Men, and joining with the Turk; but their Hearts were towards the Poles, with whom they kept a secret correspontence, and would be ready to adhere on the least Opportunity.

In short, the Army of the Turks was so great, and all his Affairs in their Residencies, that he found it inexpedient to decline an Exertion to Propositions of Peace; in which Opinion Abbasa humoured and perverted him, that the Poles were so fearful of his Forces, that they had already yielded to Terms of Compounding for a yearly Tribute. All which proved false; for in the mean time Ulidjalam King of Poland, remitting nothing of the Heat and Vigour of his War against the Mogovites, he was so successful therein, that he forced an Army of eighty thousand Men, which he had besieged in their Camp, to lay down their Arms, and surrender themselves; which was an Action scarce to be credited, at least to be paralleled in any History: and with this Conquest, the Turks were also drawn towards the City of Moldavia, and concluded the War and that Empire: But God's Providence, which governs all things, altered this Counsel, and diverted those victorious Arms to the Siege of Biafd; which Town being well fortifed and garnished, with flood many Attalians of the Enemy, and blinded the Spirits and Swords of the Conqueror; for losing much time in this Siege, other Towns made use of the Opportunity to provide and forty themselves; whilfe the Poles growing weary, and wanting Pay, railed divers Mutinies and Seditions in the Camp. These Difficulties and Inconveniences inclined the King Ulidjalam to be content with the surrender of the Towns, and Infancies which the Mogovites made for Peace: So that the Plenipotentiaries being af-

fembled, it was agreed, that the Dutchy of Smulco and Czernichows, which two Hundred Years were taken from Poland and Lithuania, and many other Towns and Countries, to the extent of two hundred Leagues, should be restored to the Kingdom of Poland.

The News of this sudden Peace coming unexpectedly to Sultan Morat, caufed his Bravadoes against Poland to cease, and to turn the Flite of his Fury and Indignation against the Mogovites, whom he vilified with all imaginable Terms of Perfidiousnefs and Cowardife, and abus'd and imprisoned their Ambassadors. He considered that he had provoked an Enemy who was Victorious, Valiant, and Powerful, and one who at any time was able to contend with his united Forces; much more whilst it was separated and disjoined by his War in Persia: whereas in all hafte he dispatched an Ambassador into Poland, called Shabah Aga, defiring to renew the ancient League and Articles of Peace. This Ambaffador found the King at the Diet in Warfaws, where he publickly endeavoured to exufe his Maffer for the Sufferings of Holifliity; affuring them, that they were not performed according to his Maffe's Desires, and Original Intentions, but as they were moved and guided by the evil Suggelitions and Articles of Abbasa, who being solely culpable of this Fault, by giving ill Counsels to his Maffe, affured them, in the Name of the Grand Signior, that he should receive further and much more amorous treatment as they should think fit to inflict upon him. Hereupon the King Ulidjalam gave this Anfwver, That since the Grand Signior could so easily infringe the Articles of that Peace which had been solemnly and facredly effablifhed, it was now his Part, and the Wisdom of that grave Alleniement, to perform his Duties, and what he had defigned to the Whores wherewith to oblige his Maffe, as could not easily and at his Pleasure be broken or avoided: And at the same time the Polifh Ambaffador being returned from Confantinople, and discouraging in the Diet of the Pride and Perfidiousness of the Turks, and the Scorn wherewith they received Christian Ambaffadors, fo incenfed the SPIRIT of the Turks, that with all their affeflements, and falifications, they approved the words of the King, adding, That they would no longer be fubjeft to the Infults and Falifications of that Tyrant, whom they would make to know, that they were as well Offenfive as Defensive Arms; and were not of that abject Spirit, or mean Condition, to permit the Sultan to violate the most Sacred Articles of Peace, and then at his pleasure to falve them with a fawning Acknowledgment, or a flattering Speech. In this manner the Turkish Ambaffador was returned, whilfe the King Ulidjalam went into Podolia to take a view of his Armies, which he found to conftit of eighty thousand Men, and the Capitol and the City, as well as the Capitol itself, to be good Courage, and ready to follow their King to the Walls of Confantinople.

The fear of the Motion of this great Army, in a Conjunction when the Wars broken out again in Persia were not proferous, affected the Mind of Morat with much terror; So that he became very solicitous to find out, and make some substantial Proposition in order to an Accommodation. One of the Viziers called Mor-

The}
flour Souldier, and one who had performed great and signal Services in the War of Fesia.

But the Poles not being pacified with this singleążment, but thirsting after farther the Blood of the Turks, desired to Spoil and Pillage their Richer Provinces. Howerover at length the Council of Poland entering into more furious Debates, concluded, that the Troops lately come from Mauroy, were but in a bad condition; the Attitude of their Army, and that of Voluntiers, would not endure a long and tedious War; and that the Expence and Charge of this great Army was immense and almost in supportable: for which Reasons it was resolved, that a Peace should be made, which was soon afterwards concluded, and agreed on the following Articles.

That the Mayyows of Maladiea and Walachia, should be confirmed by the Grand Signior, with the Consent and Recommendation of the King of Poland.

That Contenir and his Tartars should abandon the Country of Livonic, and in case of re-ent in, the Turk and Tartar Cham should join their Forces to expel them from thence.

That the Poles shall suppress all Acts of Hol- lity of the Collacks in the Black Sea.

That the Turks renounce for ever all Demand, or future pretence of Tribute from Pole; and that they shall build no new Forts on the Frontiers.

That the Navigation on the River Nisier shall remain free and undisturbed to the Poles. That all other Articles shall remain as formerly in their true Force and Virtue.

In this Year happened out great Differences between the French Ambassador and the Turkih Officers. The first Difficult had its Original from the Year 1631, when the Marquefs of Marchievile going Ambassador to Conuentantine, was in his Voyage met off of Scio by the Captain-Pafia and his Fleet of Gallies, who immediately sent off a Boat to advise him, that he should strike his Flag, and make ready the Pre- 'fents which were due to the Grand Signior's Admiral. Marchievile duly considering, that this Submission would blemish the Honour of his Mijler, and the Dignity of his Character, refused to attend in one of those boats; however that he might testify the Friendship and good Correspondence which he came to confirm between the two Kings, he stood off at some distance, and fired five Guns to salute the Grand Signior's Standard: But the Captain-Pafia not contenting himself herewith, required the Ambassador to come aboard and speak with him, which after divers Malice from one Vefel to another, the Ambassador was convinced to perform, not knowing how far otherwise he might engage the Honour of his Mijler. Marchievile being arrived at Conuentantine, did greatly complain of the Affront and Violence he received from the Captain-Pafia; which though the Grand Signior and other Ministers seemed not to approve, yet the Ambassador received little other satisfaction than fair Words and Promises, that his Honour should be again repai-

At the Arrival of the Sijur Marchievile, the Count Cefi, who was the former Ambassador, was to return into France; but the Debts which he had contracted by a certain way of living, were so great, that the Creditors would not suffer him to depart without payment; for Def- fault of which, he endured many Affronts of

ferred to his own Perfon, and was detained at Conuentantine until this Year 1634, during which time the Marquefs Marchievile managed all the Affairs of the Embajdy, who keeping them in mind the Affront offered him before Sce, watched all Opportunities to disparage the Actions and Perfon of the Captain-Pafia; who at length return- ing from the Black Sea, where he had some Sucess against the Collacks, was graciously received by the Grand Signior, and being at last ap- plicated to, how, during his abences, the French Ambaflador had endeavoured to blight his Reputation by many Insinuations of Diminution, which he often inculcated by his Draggerman, took Adv- antage of the Grand Signior's good Humor, to venture before him the representation which he con- ceived thereof: The Grand Signior, to gratify the Pafia, promised to hang the Draggerman; which the Pafia acknowledged as a singular Fa- vour, and returned from the Presence of the Sultan full of Joy and Contentment. But better to cover his Malice, and to enflate the poor Wretch, he sent a Messenger to the Ambassador, affuring him that he defired his Friendship, and that there might be a right understanding between them, he perfwaded him to find his Draggerman to him, that by his Mouth he might signify the efeem he had for the Ambassador, from whole Spirits he was willing to take off all Jealousies and Offences of that Kind.

The Ambassador not suspecting the perfidiousness of the Pafia, sent his Draggerman to him; who being come within his Power, was im- mediately hanged by the Grand Signior's express Command, and ordered that he should remain on the Gallows with his Velvet Cap on his Head, which in this Sultan, Reign all Draggermen wore to distinguish them from others.

The Ambassador complained greatly of this Affront, and Violation of Articles, to the Chi- macam and other Officers, but could receive no other Answer but Satisfaction, than that the Grand Signior might execute Justice as he pleased on his Subjects, without asking leave, or concerning the King of France or his Ambassador in the Matter.

But Marchievile not rettting satisfied with this Reply, still prosecuted his Rique and Animosity to such a height, that the Captain-Pafia farther incensed therewith, obtained authority from the Grand Signior to dispatch him away: so that sending one day for Marchievile, and first re- proaching his Contrivances and Designs against him, told him plainly, that it was the Grand Signior's Pleasure that he should depart at that instant, to which he confrained the Ambassador to precipitately, that he would not give him time to adverisde his Servants, or make up his Baggage, but forced him aboard a French Ship then in Port, which he immediately compelled to fall, and the Wind being contrary, caused the Vefel to be tossed abroad by two Gallies into the open Sea of the Propontis.

After the injurions departure of this Ambas- sador, the Count Cefi, who had been detained at Conuentantine, for the Reasons before denoted, took again upon him the Function of Ambassador. To execute which, in better advantage of Trade and Commerce, he was advised to a compliance with the Captain-Pafia, and to use such Means as might mitigate the Pains of Spirit which this Pafia norisbed against the French Nation.

These Diffures between the French and the Turkish Officers, revived certain Diffults and Aversion against all the Frank Nations, which favoured the Latin Rites; so that in defpite
The Reign of Sultan Morat, or Amurat IV.

1634.

The Grand Signor being returned to his Palace at Scutari, which is placed on the Alban side opposite to Constantiopoli, applied his whole Mind entirely to the Affairs in Persia; and being resolved to march thither in Persia, he put abroad the Horse-tail, which is a signal of departure, he visited the Sepulchres of his Ancillors, made his Corban, which is a distribution of Flesh to the Poor, for a Blessing on his Enterprise. The Officers of the Army continued to out-vy each other in their Preffents to the Grand Signor, some furnished him with Royal Tents, others with curious and Light Arms; and others with Horfes and Furnitures of value. Great Sums of Money were extracted out of the Exchequer for Morat, and the Miraftors and Paintors of the Dif- fidity. The Charge of Affairs, in absence of the Grand Signor, was committed to the Bo- flangi-bahee, who was made Chimacam of Com- fantiopoli; and fo with a fierce Spirit, and effect full of Indignation and Anger, he mounted his Horse at the Head of an Army of a hundred thousand Men, and proceeded from Con- fantiopoli about the end of April.

But before we recount the particulars of what succeeded in Persia, it is requisite to call our Thoughts back to the Troubles of Transylvania, occasioned by the competition of Stephen Bethlem and George Ragorsky, for that Principality.

But the News from Persia (far better) being grie- ved and discontented at his hard Fortune in being put by the Government, and refenting the Per- nament which Ragorsky inflicted on his Son for the Crime of Maniflaughter, he went to Buda, and there renewing his Old Complaints to the Palna, he was, with Recommendations from him, acquainted with the Bethlem, who was intro- duced to the Prefence of the chief Minifters, he at large declared the Merits and good Services of his Family towards the Sultan: That for this Reafon only, in dil honour and delight to the Ottoman Empire, he was excluded from the Government, and therefore challenged its Alli- ance to re-establish him therein; in consideration of which, he promised the fame Faithful- nes and Devotion to the Sultan, which was profeffed and maintained by his Anceftors, and was natural to the Family of Gabor. That as to Ragorsky it was apparent, that he entertained different Principles: that he was a Perfian of Gabor's Family, and not a Faithful Subject; that was ever united in Combination with the Em- peror, Germans, and other Enemies to the Ot- tomans State.

The Turks moved with thefe Reafons, refol- ved to favour Stephen, and to defcouent Ragor- sky; and though the Conjuncture of Affairs was for a time propitious to the Night, all Fires and Candles in the City should be ex- tinguished, which was the general Diffcontent of all People.

But what theyed much of the fierce Spirit of the Sultan, was a certain Fury which he conceived on this oc- casion. On a certain day, riding on his Horse, thirty Indian Pilgrims met him in the way to demand his Charity, and being in a dif- fenter habit to what the Turks wear, and not accustomed in that Country, the Grand Signi- or's Horse started at the sight of them; and being spurred for bogling in that manner, the Horse capered and reared an end, fo that he threw his Foot on the Grand Signor's Face, which was high- ly enraged, drew out his Cimeter, and with his own hand killed his Horse, and instead of Alms, prepared a place of Entertainment in the Gallies for those unhappy Indians.
Ragotski forthwith at this Design intended against him, assembled the States of his Country, to determine and confult concerning a Remedy, and immediately dispatched a Meilinger to the Emperor, to declare and implore his Imperial Support and Protection: and though Ragotski was sensible of the disparity of his Strength, in comparison of that of the Turks; yet neither did his Counsels nor Behaviour betray Fear or want of Confiance.

The Hungarians feconded those Inflances which Ragotski had made at the Imperial Court, and the Party which he had made at Vienna brought the matter to a debate in Council, which was argued on both sides with solid and convincing Reafons. Those who Spake in favour of Ragotski, allledged, that all Alliffance contributed to him would be a juft Caufe and Pretext to the Grand Signior to make War with the Emperor. That Ragotski himself was of an unquiet Temper, not unlike to Gabor his Predecessor, who had often Defiance to the Emperor, and over-running all Hungary and Austria, had often erected his Standard in the Sight of Vienna. To procure and cherish a Perfon of this Disposition, was no other than to nourish a Serpent or Viper in their Bofom, who were elevating at the expense of the Empire in succelles against the Turk, would convert that Power which he had gained to the damage of the Houfe of Austria, combining with the Faction of other Princes to procure its deftuction. Let us therefore, said they, fland at a gage, and as Men on the Shore, or in a good Port, behold the agitation of Ships in the Ocean; perhaps the change of a Prince in Transylvania may turn to our Benefit, and one may fuccede into the place of such a mild Temper and ferene Disposition, as may better agree with the Maxims of this Court, and may cultivate that Peace which can only render their Countries happy.

However there were other Opinions to the contrary, amongst which it is faid, that D. Antonio Geymaga, a Perfon acquainted with the State of Transylvania, and of the Turks, and Director of the Imperial Army, delivered himself in this manner.

May it please Your Sacred Imperial Majesty,

If Ragotski had been the Lawful Son and Successor of Gabor, who was an Enemy to your Majesty, we might then apprehend the evil Consequences of a Son, that traces the same Path and Footsteps of his Father. But here is another Perfon, another Prince, in Emulation different, and by Emnity hating the Houfe of Gabor; wherefore I cannot imagine how this Prince can possibly retain his Condition of like Nature with the other. For my part I believe, that it behoves your Majesty to maintain a good Correftime with the Princes of Transylvania, by a close Union against the Turks, your adjoining Countries being like contiguous Buildings, which are strengthened by a mutual Support: Let us therefore Support it; for if it defends not on us, it will be over-run, and remain opprefled without us. To aggravate the Faults of Gabor to the disfigurement of Ragotski, is no Logical Consequence,
for we may administer Affiance under-hand; and without noise effect our Business, without arriving at the extremity of a Rapture. It is folly and weakness in us to be charmed by the Flatteries of the Turks, and the fair words of this Chown: or to imagine, that when they have over-run all Transylvania, they will stop in the midst of their Career, before they arrive at the Gates of Vienna; no, their Intentions are to lull us asleep, and to destroy our Neighbour first, and then us; they cannot devour us both at once, but husband their Diet, and reserve us for another Meal. The Turk is like a Serpent, who lies quiet and coiled up all the Winter; not because he wants either a Sting or Poison, but being bemanned with cold, wants warmth and heat to give it Motion and Operation. This is my Sent and Opinion, which I most humbly tender before the greater Wisdom of Your Sacred Majesty.

Notwithstanding these convincing Arguments, the Refult of the Council determined otherwise, and Ragatski was left to shift for himself, and to stand upon his own Legs; which was a pernicious Resolution, and that which was afterwards the cause of the Subjection of Transylvania to the Turk, and the Original of many Misfortunes to the Empire; but this was the Fortune of the Turks, more favourable to them than to the Christian State.

Ragatski being thus abandoned by the Imperialists, and exiled to the Mercy of an infatuated Enemy, though his Courage was good and resolute, yet he began to despair of finding any able or favourable to deal with such an unequal Match as that of the Turks; And his Subjects being fearful of the Event, persuaded him to give way, and resign his Rule to the hands of Gabor his Competitor; Ragatski, that he might not seem to neglect the Counsell of his Subjects and Friends; and to gain Time, pretended to bear-ken to their Advice; and accordingly entered into a Treaty with Gabor. During which Debate he secretly obtained some Forces from Poland, by connivance of that Government: and the Hungarians being his Friends, privately favoured him, knowing that the Conquest of Transylvania would be a step to their Delivery; and being at length well fortified and recruited, he began to declare openly, that he found no security to himself in this Surrender, for that a Place was denied him, wherein he put his chief hopes of Defence; and therefore that he was resolved to support and maintain his State and Gaue in the best manner that he was able. Having the Turks entred Transylvania with an Army of twenty five thousand Men under the Command of the Pafla of Budai: Ragatski, to obftruct their March, dispatched his General Carvni with feven thousand Men, to prepossess an advantageous Ground, with Order to entertain, but not fight the Enemy, until he could come up to him with the gros of his Army.

The Turks perceiving their advantage in number, resolved to engage the Enemy before they were reinforced with new Succours; to perform which they made a Detachment of twelve thou- sand Horse, and two thousand Janifaries, and some Franks, commanded under the Ben- self and Stephen Gabor. Carvni not being able to disengage himself, or avoid fighting, made a

Vertue of Necessity, and put his Forces into form of Battel; and exhorting his Men to follow his Example, altered them, that Victory was sooner acquired by Valour than Numbers, and that Fortune was always more favourable to the Valiant and Brave, than to the Cowardly and pusillanimous.

Carvni unheathing his Sword, fought in the Head of his Men, and led them through the thickest of his Enemies, the first rank of which not being able to sustain the furious Charge of the Christians, gave way; and being disorder- ed, the first Squadrions ran foul of the second, and at length all of them betook themselves to a shameful flight. The Transylvanians took all their Cannon and Baggage, with ten Ensigns, and killed three thousand Turks. The Pafla of Agra was wounded, and Olau Bei of Transylva- nia was taken Prisoner; and the whole Army had that day been defeated, had not the Janifaries, who fortified themselves in a thick Wood, given a step to a farther pursuit. Ragatski likewise in divers succeeding Skirmishes overthrew the Turks, killing many Pasha's and Souldiers of Quality, and at length remained sole Master of the Field.

The Turks retired to Lipa, and Stephen to Transfimur, whilst Ragatski made his Incursions into the Country of the Turks, burning and spoiling two thousand Villages; with which being terrified and beaten into terms of Reason, they agreed to fuffer Ragatski and his Government, conditionally, that the Goods and Estates of Gabor in Transylvania should be restored up to him: and thus Ragatski established himself in the Government, and obtained a Confirmation thereof from Constantipole to his Son, accompanied with Prefents and Ornaments of a Prince. And the Engage of his Father was, that they should be to deal with the Turks; Resolution and Rigour are better Arms against them than Complements; and with an Enemy it is more advantageous to make Peace with Weapons in our Hands, than to confedend to the hard Terms which a Tyrant pleases to impose on an eale and unpro- vided People.

So soon as this News arrived the Ears of the proud Sultan, he was so incensed, that in a fury he would have desifted from his present War in Perfa, to vent his Revenge upon Transylvania: but the cooler and more moderate Counsels of wiser Friends, advised him to defer the execution of his Anger, until he could discharge it more to the purpose, and in a Conjunction when it would fall more easy on himself, and more heavy on his Enemy: Howsoever in the mean time Ragatski made fchc use of this remote Diver- sion of the Ottoman Arms, by advancing himself of an Alliance with the Ciffacks, and by the demand of Independence and Difibution, at that time intervened between the Tartars and the Pott, that he not only avoided the Revenge threatened by Morat, but obtained an establish- ment of the Inheritance to his Son.

By this time Sultan Morat was arrived at Ezersum, which is a City belonging to the Turks on the Coftines of Perfa; where the first Act which he performed of Justice, was to cut off the Head of the Pafla for his Oppreffion and Exortions inflicted on his People.

Entering into Armenia, he was grieved to see the upper and lower Provinces fo miserably de- stroyed and wasted by the War; to recover and repair the damages, he commanded under the pain of Death, to return again to their Ancient Habitations within the space of twenty days; but they
they being fetted in other Cities, where perhaps they had purchased Houlies and Lands, could not possibly comply with the Severity of this Decree; and therefore were confined to buy a Dilpensation and release from the Penalty for a Sum of Money.

About the beginning of July, in the parts of Erzurum, Morat made a general Review and Muster of his whole Army; with which those he brought from Constantinople joined to Recruits by the way, and those Forces which had waged War in Persia, amounted to near the number of five hundred thousand fighting Men, but such as were admirably well disciplined, not only by the Severity of their Sovereign, but by the example he showed them of Frugality and Patience: for he often marched afoot in the midst of the Heats; he was very temperate in his Diet, though he was naturally of a glutinous and luxurious Palate: for several Months he made use of no other Pillow for his Head than his Saddle, no other Blanket or Quilt than the Covering or Foot-cloth of his Horse.

Being arrived near to the City of Revan, he believed that Largese on the Soudiery of a Dollar a Man, which is about twenty Shilling, given at all when a Man; but that the Grand Signior marches in Perfon, and then made known to him his Intentions of besieging that Place; and in cafe he took it not in the SPACE of ten Days, that then he would leave it begirt with forty thousand Men; and dividing his Army into three Bodies, he would enter the Bowels of Persia by divers ways. The Tents of the Grand Signior, and of all the Camp, were pitchet, Batteries raiset, the Trenches opened, and all Matters laid in the formal manner of a Siege. The Garifon within, commanded by Emir Gunur, consisted of fifteen thousand Men, fitted and provided with all forts of Ammunition, and wanted neither Courage nor Provisions; howsoever at the end of nine Days, the City was surrender'd to the Sultan, upon Terms of Quarter to the whole Garifon, both for Life and Freedom of Eftate: And because this Governor Emir Gunur, a principal Noble-man of Perfu, had not only voluntarily, but voluntarily, entered the City, he acquired a place of high Grace and esteem in the Favour of the Grand Signior; to which his courtesly manner of indulging his Humour, and complying with him in his Wine and Feasts, to which the joy of this present Success privilaged him to return] gave him daily a new Title to receive extraordinary Honours from him.

The News of this, prosperous Success was pleased to Constantinople, as the first Ellay of the good Effects of the Sultan's Prefence, and was there celebrated with Feasts, Joy, and Lights, according to the Turkifh Custom; in which the Turks obliged likewise the Christifan Ambaffadors, saying, That if they were Friends, they ought to evidence their Satisfaction, by demonstrations of Joy in the prosperity of their Ally.

The Festival was kept for the SPACE of four Days; during which two Brothers of the Sultan, viz. Bayazet and Orchebas, were stranged; the latter of which, as is said, was so brave, and of that Courage, that he killed four of his Executioners before he libitted his Neck to the fatal Cord.

The Turks entering farther into Persia, inconvenienced, fell into an Ambушad, when a thousand of their Men were defeated; however the remainder of the Army not being dis-
offered a Sum of Money to Morefa Pahta to sur-
render Rovaa; which he refusing to accept on
Principles of Freedom and Honour, they prepared
to lay close Siege to the Place: the Janizaries
were also disfurbled to see themselves neglected,
and cast out of the Guard, and their Places sup-
plied by the Bottangnes; nor less disfurbled were
the Lawyers to see several of their Judges and
Kadies hanged, and their Heads cut off, upon
prentence of Sedition and Faction. His ill Hu-
mor more increased to the height of Tyranny,
by reason of certain twinges which he suffered
of the Gout, which is not usual in Perfons of
his Age, not furpassing twenty fix years; and
became his Physicin, a Jew, forbid him wholly
to drink Wine, as poifon to his Diseafe and Com-
pletion, he was for fure, that he drove him from
his Prefence with Indigation; and im-
mlicely conceived fuch Anger and Prejudice a-
gainft the whole Nation, that he caufed their
Houfes to be searched, and their Jewels taken
from them. But what was moft strange, was
his horrid aversion to Tobacco, the taking of
which of any kind, he forbid upon pain of Death; which Sentence he fo ri-
gorously executed, that he caufed the Legs and
Arms of two Men, one that fold Tobacco, and
the other that took it, to be faved off, and in
that manner exposed to the view of the People:
he also caufed two others, a Man and a Woman,
he being in the Fovenge, with a Roll of Tabaco
about their Necks.

As the Gout caufed him to be froward and ill-
natur'd, so more efcially when ill News came
from Perfia, he was obferved to be more raving
and tyrannical than ever. His Army in Perfia
wanting Provisions, disbanded; Morefa Pahta
Council of Renunciation, the Soulouds killed and
rebel, open the Gates, and yield themselves to
the Perfians; for which Offence the Janizaries
fearing the Juyce of their Master the Grand
Signior, two thousand of them took up Arms in
Service of the Enemy: the fenate hereof vexing
Morat to the Soulouds, he caufed the Regifter of
the Names of all to be faved, and another of their
principal Officers to be beheaded, and forced the
Streets of Confantinople with dead Bodies,
Tone for one caufe, and Tone for another, which
ftruck the whole City with a general Dread and
Confederation.

He often walked in the night, punithing Quar-
rels, and forrifying Order of the Streets, and meeting
Two Women wandring in the dark, he caufed
them to be cut in pieces.

He put his Cook to Death for not dreffing his
Meat well, or not feafoning his Sauces according
to his Palate.

In his Seraglio sporting with his Arms, he
wounded himself with a Dart in the thigh; and
by accident wounded the Son of Meísel the
late Vizier with a Carbine-shot, of which in a
short time after he died.

The Perfians having taken Revar (as we have
daid) infiltrated Chambers of Janizaries in that
place after the Turfick fashion, paying them in
the fame form as at Confantinople; and to allure the
Spahies to enter into his Service, he offered
to all that came in twelve Aelpers a day of con-
flant Pay; and declared, That their Faith and
Law had no difference from the Mahometan.

The Grand Signior receiving these Advice
with extreme indignation, proclaimed his Inten-
tion of going once again into Persia, but to the
Design pleased not the Militia, who were
weary of the War, yet his Power was too great
to be refifted, and his Humors too violent to be
dverted by lober Counfels; for having subjected
and absolutely furburd the Infuence of the Soul-
douds, and suppreffed the Ambition of the Law-
yers and Church-men, he ordered every thing
according to his Arbitrary and Uncontrouiable
Pleafure; which being rendred Extravagant and
Unfupportable, by reafon that in his Cups, and
at the time of his Debauchery, he would of
ften take his Counfels and determine his Refo-
mutions, were not worth his further Endeu-
rence, upon hopes that they would not be
lating, and that Excefs would accelerate his
Death, and the end of their Oppreffions.

The Pahta's of greatest Note and Riches he
paid to Death, and confiscated their Elates to his
Exchequer; and whereas Avarice and Cru-
ity were equally dominant in his Nature, there
was scarce a day wherein he made not some
demonstration of those Dispositions.

The English Ambaffador making fome influ-
ces for the rafemeant of English Slaves from
Cavaptivity, was forced to purchafe their Liberty
by giving two Ruffians, or other Slaves in the
place.

He took a fingular delight to fit in a Chofk by
the Sea-fide, and from thence to shoot at the
People with his Bow and Arrows, as they row-
ed near the Banks of the Seraglio; which caufed
the Bof-men afterwards to keep themfelves
at a distance from the Walls of the Seraglio.
And afterwards he took pleafure to go from one
Garden to another on the Bosphorus, So if he ob-
served any fo bold, as to put forth his Head to
fee him pas, he commonly made him pay the
price of his Curiosity by a Shot from his Car-
bine.

In all his Gardens and places of Pleaure, his
charfed Recreation was Drunkennes in which the
principal or almost fole Companions were Emir
Gan-
mur the Perfian who betrayed Revar, and a Ve-
netian of the Family of Bianchi, who having been
taken by the Turks, when he was young,
was placed in the Seraglio, and educated in all
the Learning and Cuftoms of it, and becoming as
fmall a Proficent in Drunkennes, as in other Vi-
ce, he was made Companion to Morat.

And thus did they follow this trade of
Drunkennes fo constantly, that the Health of
the Grand Signior began to impair; and at
length he became fo fenfible of his Extravag-
ancies, that he reffigned the Chiknacum not to
ofhore the Spaniards, and when the great
feat of his Wine he took a humor to ride through
the Streets, the Janizaries and Officers would
fometimes run before to advifc the People to
withdraw, and sometimes drive them away with
Stones, fo they might efcape the hazard of
this capricious Tyrant.

As it cannot be exprifed in what Dread and
Fear the People famed of him, fo neither in what
Veneration he was with his Servants, who ob-
erved the looks and every caft of his Eyes; had
learned his Nods, and the meaning of every
Motion and Giflure, of his Body. It happened
once, that a Paper falling casually from his
Hand out of a Window, the Pages ran in all
haste down the Stairs, Driving who fould be
the firft to take it up; but one more defirous
than the others to evidence the Zeal of his Ser-
vice, took the nearest way and leaped out of the
Window; and though with the fill he broke the
Bone of his Thigh, yet being the firft that
flung it, he took it, and thought with his own Hand: this bold reafinins in his
Service fo pleafed the Grand Signior, that being
cured, he was afterwards preferred to one of
the
1656.

The most considerable Offices of the Empire. This was Moris revered in his Seraglio, as he was feared aboord, his Servants having the fame awe of him, as Ragots the Encuch had of Alexander the Great, who holding the Pot of Incenfe and Perfumes whilfst his Master slept, follicit his Hands to burn to the Bone, rather than to awaken him by moving out of his place. 

But it is time now to leave off farther Differ- ence of the Extravagancies of Mares, and to return to the Wars in Persia; howsoever before the departure of the Grand Signior, it will be requisite to recount somewhat of the State of Affairs in Europe.

On the Frontiers of Hungary and Poland, there wanted not Exercites and Skirmishes to employ and practife the Souldiery, and keep them in Breath.

The Poles hightned with their good Successes, would not longer endure the Incursions of the Tartars, complaining against the Turk, that he had given Orders, and secretly abetted them in their Robberies and Invasions, against the Articles of the late Peace; and therefore to avenge themselves, the Poles appeared on the Frontiers with forty or fifty thoufand Hand, and the Grand Signior not willing in this Conjoncture to break with the Poles, abolutely difowned any fuch Order or Permißion given to the Tartars; and being willing to continue the League, that he might oblige the King of Poland, gave liberty to all the People of that Nation, and to the Kuffians, who had been taken since the late Treaty, poftively prohibiting all People from buying, or keeping any of the Subjects of that Country for Slaves, during the continuance of this Peace.

In Hungary, though the Ambaffador had but lately brought a Confirmation of the Peace from Constantinople, yet the Turks pretending that the Articles were not complied with, continued to trouble and difurb thofe Frontiers; for four thousand of them being gotten into a Body, burnt certain Villages, made divers Slaves, and baffled the Caffle of Radz; but being repulfed by that Garifon, and by that of Konrada, they again advanced to the変わ of Pressburg: The which gave great trouble to the Emperor, both because he had lately declared a War againft France, and becaufe he apprehended, that thofe Combinations of the Turks were designed to no other end, than to engage him to renounce all alliances and fuccour to be given unto Ragotski.

We have already recounted in what manner the Turks had epofued the Quarrel of Stephen Gabor, and refolved to elftablith him in the Principality of Transylvania, with the Ruin of Ragotski; which now being deigned to be done by open Force. Beautiful Troopes were fent to the Frontiers of Transylvania; which fo alarmed the Hungarians, that they put themfelves on their Guard, and obferved the Estates of Austria and Hungary to contribute toward the Succour of the Transylvanian Prince.

The Emperor remained long in fufpence what could be better, until at length the Perfonations of the Confederate Princes, the fame of aban- doning a Friend and an Ally for a Prey to the Turks, and the fear of displeasing his Hereditary Dominions in Hungary, who wondered Transvania as the Bulwark of their Country, indu- ced him to promife fecretly and underfhand, Af- fiduily to Ragotski.

As to the Turks themfelves, the Effects did not correfpond with their Menaces: for though they had gathered an Army of twenty thoufand Men at Bindy, they not onely were disappointed of their Delign upon Newbruffel, but were open- ly repulfed, and humly expirefied the Frontiers by the Palatine of Hungary; And Ragotski being recruited by Succours from the Emperor, and by an Alliance with Poland, difled the Forces of the Turk, and contemned the Reports of sixty thoufand Men preparing to march againft him.

For indeed the Grand Signior had too great an Incumbrance on his Shoulcrs by the War in Persia, to attend unto a perfed and Budged Re- venge againft Ragotski; for Reyon being reco- vered by the Perfon, (as we have already declared) was a Matter of high Moment; and what diftracted all his Counfels, and weakened his Hopes.

When News came first of the Siege of Reyon, Orders were given to the Vizier to Befiege Bag- dat, as a means to caufe a diversion of Arms; but the Souldiery entertaining an averterion to this Enterprife, unanimously refided to March, or to proceed farther than Erazum, Jambolat Ofl, who commanded the Army before the Arrival of the Vizier, had a Faltin, and taken his Efflate to supply the Wants of the Army. He had likewife put to Death ferveral Slaipes and Janifaries for Mutiny, and became they had declared an unwillingnefs to this War. The Souldiery prepaired to admefs themfelves to the Vizier for Juryce against their violent Proceedings: but he not willing to hear them, endeav- oured to divert their Complaints, which caufed a greater Commotion and Storm than before. And though Jambolat pleaded his Orders and poftive Commiffion from the Grand Signior for what he had acted; yet that Allegation not being accepted by the Multitude as a juftifiable Plea, the Vizier was forced to con- defend to their Deire, and ftrangle Jambola- lot, as he had done the others, being the only Means to quiet and compofe this Trouble of his Army.

But as after some great Storm, there is al- ways remaining for a while a dwelling and fatisfaction to the Enemies, to which full reftained the Spirits of the Souldiery, Diuifants and unknownefs of Mind: Wherefore the Vizier fearing left the Enemy taking advantage of the prefent Seditions, fhould charge them at a time of Diforder, he retir'd at a distance from them into the Plains of Erazum: But he was not a- ble to continue long in thofe Parts for want of Fuil, and of Wood and Planks to fecure them againft the Rains and Snow; for it being Winter, which is rigorous and cold in that Country, their Tents were not fufficient proof to defend them againft the Extremity of the Weather.

Whilft the Turkish Army remained in this Place, advice came, that the Perfonals had Befieged Erazum, which is a strong Fortrefs fittuate on an inacceflible Rock, on the Frontiers of the Province of Diarbekur. And though the Perfills were not able to take this Place, neither by Storm nor Fatine; yet during this Siege, they made use of their time to ruin all the Country of Diarbekur, which they left to defolate, that the Turkish Army could not quarter there, nor ex- tract the leaft Provision or Subftance from thence.

To all these Mistakes a greater was added by the Treatment of a certain Cord, one who pretending to be ill-fatisfied with the Perfian Par- ty, voluntarily offered himself to the Service of F
The Turks; and having done them some little Services, by being their Guide through certain difficult Passages, he gained a confidence so far with them, as that designing to sur prise a quarter of the Enemy, they committed themselves to his Guidance and Conduct; who, having brought them into a narrow Passage, where an Ambush of the Enemy lay, he then turned his Coat, and fought against the Turks, of whom 150 were cut down and taken as Slaves.

In short, all Matters of this War proceeded crost and unfortunate for the Turks; for besides their unckly Fights with the Enemy, their own Seditions in the Camp were greater Min- chiefs; for now enduring no longer these pungent Miferies, under the presence of wanting Pay, a Party cut in pieces the Treasurer of the Arm- my, two Agas of the Spahees, and the Chaouf- ballee of the Janissaries.

This News arriving at Constan tinople, when Moris was afflicted with a grievous accellion of the Gout, ferved to redouble his Pains; in which raving against the Conduct of his Officers, he immediately deploved the Vifcount his Charge, and ordain'd Birmant Pafha, late Chimacam, to succeed him in his Employment.

The new Vizier immediately set forth the Horfes Tail, which is a Signal of departure, with found of Drums and Trumpets, making Corban, which is a dirfiring Signal in divers Places: His Retinue was spe- cially equipped with thefe fumptoms Magnificence, that it looked rather like the Train of an Ambaflador, which intended to make Peace, than to the Troops of a General, whose Buftinesf was nothing but Blood and Deftruction. And indeed Matters ferved to incline that way, the Persians having far advanced in their Negotiation for they wildly pondering the immense Force of the Ottoman Empire, with which they were now contending, judged it the moft politick courfe to make Peace, under the appufious Planet of their good Fortune; for not knowing how long that might remain confant, they might, fo loon as the Spaniards, and Turks had once taken the Terms in each Advantage than at pre- fent they might profite to themselves under their happy Stars.

Wherefore a Proposition being made of fending an Ambaflador to the Grand Signior, he ac- cepted it; and accordingly arrived at Con- fiantinople in the Month of April, when the Vizier was fcarce in the middle of his Journey. The Grand Signior entertaining fome real Incli- nations to Peace, laid aside fomething of his u- fial Grandeur and State, giving the Ambaflador audience in a few days after his arrival; and as nothing modifies the hard Mettle of a Turk's Spirit, like a gentle Shower of Gold, and the eminent softnefs of Rich Prefents; fo Moris understanding of Gifts with which he came ac- companied, afforded to the Ambaflador an early Ear and a pleafing Countenance.

The Prefents, for the Grand Signior, be- sides thofe for the Court, were thref that follow.

Eight Indian Horfes of great Price.
Forty Dromedaries.
An hundred and fifty Meticals of Musk. As much Ambogue made up in several Bags; all fowed up with the King's own Seal.
Thirty bundles of the best black Shales.
Eight large Carpets mixed with Gold and Silver; with divers others of Silk, very rare and precious.

Many Pieces of the finest Linnen to make Turfans.
A great number of the rareft Girdles. Por- celine to a great value.
Divers Pieces of Satin and Velvet, with Golden Flowers.
Fifty Pieces of Silkcn Stuff.
Eight Bows of excellent Work.

Thefe Prefents so well difpoled and prepared the Mind of the Grand Signior towards an Ac- commodation, that he befawed a kind Aspect and gentle Words on the Ambaflador, fo that all the World expected that a Peace would have enfold.

And indeed one might well have believed his Reality in this Intention, since the ardent Pefian he had to be reveng'd of Rapski, availed more with him than all other Confiderations in the World. His Honour alfo called him to give a ftep to the Progres of the Moscovites, who had taken Apién; and the Tartars and Caffacks gave some ground of Jefloury, that before long they defigned to land an Invasion on the Turkish Territo- ries: the Reafons whereof we shall discourse in this following Year.

We have already related, fome Years paffed, on what Terms the Tartars flood with the Turk, how they refufed to accept that King which the Pefian recommended to them; although the el- fift and firft of the true Line: how they fought and overthrow the Forces which the Grand Signior fervd to compel them to the Election he defird; and this laft Year, upon pretence of a War with Cantozir, they refufed to fend their Army againft the Pefian, as had always been ac- cepted; and agaft againft the Enemies of the Sultan, whenever required. A Negotiation.

The Pafta, Muftee, and Kadi of Caff (which is the Grand Signior's Town in Tartary) urged the Tartar Han to prepare and forward his For- ces, according to the Duty and Obligation which was incumbent on him; and enlivening their Arguments with Reproaches of Cowardice and Infolence, did, by force of the Han, that he caufed them all three to be strangled.

Notwithstanding this high Provocation, the Grand Signior diflimul'd the Injury, left a due Refentment fhou'd raife them into an open Rebellion: and diflimul'd an approbation of the Pefian, being joined with Erafam and Justice, fent to the Tartar Han a Sword and a Vexil- lation of his Favour: And farther foprefing, left in prosecution of fo fensitive a Blow, the Tartar joining in League with the Caffacks and Mosco- vites, fhou'd make himfelf Maker of Coffee, he prudently touched the Wound with a gentile Hand, adhering to ordain fuch a Paflh, as should be warranted with his Affent and Approba- tion.

The Tartar being overcome by fuch Lenities as threfe, prettified that he never entertained other Thoughts, than to maintain his Faith and Alleg- giance inviolable towards the Grand Signior; and that the Alliance he had made with the Na- gay Tartars, and the Forces now raifed, were maintained with no other Design, than to sup- pref the Rebellion and Infubordination of Cantozir. This Cantozir being a Perfon of a bold Spirit, and daring in all his Actions, did oftentimes, by virtue of his own Authority, lead a ftrong Par- ty to the Sees, being followed by the bravest and stoutef Souldiers of Tartary, for which Reason he being hated by the Tartar Han, and his Life often attempted, and his own Spirit not supporting a Subjection to any other, he palled the
of the Niheiten, and retired with his own Troops, and such others as would follow him, into the Country of Budiszach, near to Delighted and Killie, confining on the Frontiers of Moldavia; where he intended to plant and form a new Con-

Nonary and Government.  

In a short time, divers chief Captains being devious to follow the Ensigns of so famous a Ge- nal, came in to him; and multitudes of Peo- ple forfaking the Sands and barren Rocks of Tartary, came crowding into this Country; that the Turk Budiszach, not being capable to con- tain them, they fled into Moldavia; where in- croaching on the Lands of the proper Inhabi- tants, gave a Jealousy as if they intended to take possession of the whole Province.  

The Poles being jealous of their ill Neigh- bour's, who lay at the Gate of their Country, ready to enter on all occasions, had made Provi- sion in their last Articles of Peace with the Grand Signior, that he should force them to return, and urged that Point by the Ambassador with all earn-estness.  

The Tartar Han also finding his Countries depopulated and weakened by so large an Evan- cuation, made also his Complaints and Addresses to the Port. But the Grand Signior looking on this Colony, as an increafe of his Dominions, and to be composed of such People whom Ne- cessity made render obedient; and that they could easily, at this Command, make an Entry into Poland, Hungary, and Transylvania, feemed deaf to all Applications in this Business; and as if they were a People in whom he had no part, shewed no concernment for them, though secretly he promised them his Protection.  

Hereupon Vladislaus King of Poland, being warned by the Habitations, that the Harry's force of Armies, to drive out this detestable Neighbour- hood: But the Tartar Han, whom this Business more nearly concerned, being more speedy in execution than the Poles, having raised an Army of thirty thousand Men, encountered Cenamir with twenty thousand, and charged him so fur- ricously, that he killed seven thousand of them on the Place, and put the rest to flight, purifying them through the Plains of Dobra on the other side of the Danube.  

The Grand Signior, who had all this Time re- mained a Spectator of this Succes; began now to take the Part of his Subjects, and to prepare for the Proceedings of the Tartar Han, for having disturbed Cenamir, whilft he was pre- paring to serve him in the Wars of Persia. But the Tartar, having shaken off much of his Re- spect and Reverence towards the Grand Signior, despifed the Menaces which he vented against him, and proceeded in his own Business, com- pelling his People to return again to their Coun- try, and to their Ancient Habitations. Morats being forced to suffer what he could not remedy, summoned Cenamir, with all diligence, to ren- der himself at Confontantinople; where being ar- rived, he was at first regarded with a favourable Eye; but his Son soon after having in a private Quarrel killed a Tartar near the Walls of the Scagliolo, was for that Fact justly strangled by Order of the Grand Signior; the day fol- lowing, Cenamir was also imprisoned, and in a short time underwent the like Fate with that of his Son.  

During these Troubles, a Nephew of Cenamir, feigning himself to be disgraced with his Uncle, revolted to the Party of the Tartar Han, with no other than a treacherous Design to take away the Lives of the two Brothers; the

which he committed at a time of their hunting, when being far remote from their Attendance, following their Game in un trodden Paths, he fell upon them with an hundred Villains, and peri- dially took away their Lives. The News here- of was highly applauded at Confontantinople, and the Traitor extolled as a Perfon of mighty Cours- rage and wonderful Ingenuity; so that now dif- ferent Counsels, and new Measures, were taken concerning the Affairs in Tartary.  

Becher Gheron, Brother to theofe Princes of Tartary which were killed, was then at Janbelis, a City in Thrace, retired thither under the Pro- tection of the Grand Signior, for fear and jea- lousie of Treachery from his elder Brother. Morat caused him to be brought to Confontantinople, where he was sumptuously received, and con- ducted to Audience by the Chymacamen, who gave him the upper-hand, which is the Left amongst Men of the Sword, as the Right is a- mongst Men of Learning or of the Pen; for as the right Hand governs the latter, so the first is appendent to the left Side.  

The Bodies of the two dead Brothers were brought to Confontantinople, where fetulent or flin- king, they were expo'd to the sight of Morat; who to gratify his own Honour of Revenge, caused them to be thrown into the Sea.  

This good News from Tartary, was attem- pered with a word from Agran, which the Mon- arch of Coflacks had received. This Town is situated at the Mouth of the River Varos, on the declining of a Hill; it is in form four- square, and may be about twelve hundred Paces in Circums. Before it fell into the Hands of the Turks, it was a famous City for all sorts of Merchandise, especially for Butter, Cheefe, salt and Scythes, and other Commodities, which were brought hither by Turks, Tartars, and Coflack- vities. The Venetians when they added them- selves more to Traffick and Commerce than they do at present, took this Scale for their Way into Persia. The Town was fortified with ancient Walls, flanked with capacious Towers, and with a Gate which being in the middle, and on the side of the Water, divides the Town, as it were, into two equal parts. The Garlione con- fident not of above three or four hundred Men; for being a place remote from powerful Enemies, it fell not under any great Jealousie, nor was it dear to the Grand Signior worthy of the Charge of numerous De- fendants.  

The City being in this weak Condition, the Coflacks soon made themselves Masters of it; which after they had sacked and pillaged to the utmost, they considered it as a place worthy of better Fortifications, and therefore applying themselves to raise new Works, and to repair the Old, they began at a Fortreß of Strength and Consideration. This happening at a time when the Turks were diverted by the Perfiren War, the Coflacks enjoyed this new Conquest for the Space of four Years without molestation, until that in the Year 1641, it was recovered with much Blood and Slaughter by the Arms of Sultan Ishakhan, as we shall hereafter recount in the sequel of this History.  

And now because the taking of this Place was the Original from whence the Divisions and Civil Wars between the Poles and Coflacks de- rived their beginning, and was the Occasion that the Coflacks retailed their graduates Doc- trine, to the Protection of the Turks; the Relation will not only be curious, but a di- grefion necessary to the clearer Light of the precent History.
Uladislaus the Fourth King of Poland being wearied with constant Complaints of the Robberies and Incurious made by the Collacks upon the Turks, contrary to Articles and Treaties of Peace, was with length persuaded by his Bishops, and Counsellors, that the only Means to suppress the Violence of this unruly People, was to disarm them; and taking away their Weapons of War, to supply them, in lieu thereof, with the Shovel and Mattock, with Ploughs and Pruning-Hooks: by which industrious Diversification, from a wretched Life of Blood and Robbery, to honest Husbandry and lawful Arts of living, they might with time be rendered useful to their own Prince, and capable of Faith and jurt Communication with their Neighbours. It is not one Age palf since these people were called Collacks, derived, as is suppos'd, from Coiffsus, a word in their Language which signifies a Goat, perhaps because of their Agility of Body, or because their Garments are chiefly made of Goats Skins.

The Country inhabited by them, was at first on the Banks of the River Borofhine, about fifteen Leagues in length to the entrance into the Euxine Sea, where it is reported, that Ovid was banished; and some fay, that from him a Village thereabouts called Ovidiana derives its denomination. From hence were the first Collacks sent to their present Country, the greater part of which is formed by a Circuit of Mountains, and heart of the Country, which they call the Prince's Domain, is a continuation of that Circuit, but without the Refuge of Hills and Holes. It is a fine and large Country, wearing a Living, and producing Ploughs, Mattocks, and all other Instruments of Agriculture, that they require for the Supply of their wants.

At present the Name of Collacks, and their Country also, is of a far greater extent than it was formerly; for they call now all Such in Poland Collacks, that are light Horse armed with Bow and Arrow and Fire-arms: and their Country since the late Commotions is measured from the farthest parts of the Palatinate of Chaffia, for the space of an hundred and twenty Leagues on one side, and the other of the Borofhine, which comprehends likewise the whole Country of Ockania. This Country was always inhabited by the moft Warlike People of Raffia; for that being part of the frequent Incursions of the Tartars, necessary Defence, and constant practice in Arms, endured them with a Bold and Martial Spirit.

Ockania is a Country so fertile, that it may compare with the most fruitful Soil in the World, producing such quantities of Corn, with little labour, that the Husband-men being made negligent by their abundance, produced with little Toil, have leisure to apply themselves to Violence and Rapine. They have no Wine, but ufe themselves much to Strong-waters. Their Houses are mostly built of Wood, or Stone, but of Offers, interwoven and dabned over with Earth and Lime; so that they ufe no Nails or Iron:

they have no Merchants unles in Flia; nor do they ferve themselves of Physicians or Apothecaries. Their learned Language, or the Tongue wherein they write, is the Scalianian, anciently called the Phylian, and in all things this People is rude and barbarous; and though their manner of Government and Policy is not refined or methodically disposed, yet nevertheless it is solid and of deep Foundation, appropriated to the nature and disposition of that People.

This honest Design of King Uladislaus, to reduce the Wild to a useful and the Incurrivous People to a State of living, not agreeing with their Temper and Customs, they rather refolved to leave their Country, and betake themselves to various Fortunes; some of them pulled into Moscovia to plant a Colony in those uninhabited Parts: a Body of them, to the number of six thousand, joining together, refolved to pass into Persia to offer their service unto that King: and being on their Journey, as far as the Tanais, they encountered with a Party of Moscovite Collacks, who inhabited certain Islands of that River; with whom entertaining Difcourfe, they understood that Afje might eafily be surpriz'd by them, if they could come to unite their Forces, which those Persians might compose a Body of ten thousand Men. The Importance of the Place being well consider'd, it was refolved, that the March into Persia should be fhortned, and this City be ordain'd for the ultimate End of their Travels and Place of Retirement. According to this council Afje being admitted and taken into the City (as it was uufual) the Collacks fortified it in the beft manner that they were able, making an Arrefal for their Boats and Saiks, whereby afterwards they did much more infel the Turks than before.

The other Collacks who continued in their Country, being much perfecuted by the Polifh Nobility, chose Kilnimiecha for their General, (the Son of a Noble Family in Lithuania; but banifh'd and degraded of his Honour for his Criminal Offences) and rebelled against the Government. At first not being able to refift the Force of Poland, they retired within the Woods; but advancing afterwards with other Collacks, refolved forth at the beginning of the Spring, beat the Poles, and carried away a considerable Booty. Afterwards joining with the Tartars, they made their Incursions as far as Zamofca, within twenty Leagues of Warsag; and to Matters continued with various Succefs not appertaining to this History. Only thus far it is pertinent to the Matter difficuf for us to have flown, That the Counsell of Poland were in a great Error, when they refolved to change the Life, and alter the Humour of this Warlike People, which being protected in their Priviledges, and encouraged in their Customs, would, in time, have produced the moft of Refuge and Difficulties. But as it is reported, have been ready to have ejected great numbers of good Souldiers into the Ottoman Territories, and might well have been confoled to balance the Power of the Tartars, which now daily infel and ruin the Borders of Poland.

These People were like ill Humors, which being vomited out into the Dominions of the Turk, caged and made healthy the Body Politick of Poland; but being conferred within the Stomach, caufed Syncope, Convulsions, and such Commotions, as have of late Years shaken the whole Body of the Polish Kingdom: and at length withdrawing themselves entirely from all Obedience, together with that large Province of Ukrainian, as they have weakne'd that Govern-
Government: so now of late years lacking pro-
conclusion from the Turk, have added to his King-
dom, and enfeebled that of Poland.

When the News arrived first at Constanti-
ople that Aja was besieged, the Captain-Pasha going
then to succour Bachi into his Kingdom of Tur-
key, received Orders to relieve Aja, and if
possible, to raise the Siege: but the Successors
coming too late, and the Town being taken, the
loss thereof was not esteemed important enough
to divert either Thoughts or Forces from the Per-
ian War.

For now Morat resolving to prosecute the War
in Greece, in which he did not hesitate without
the united Power of his whole Empire, con-
ducted by his own Person, he resolved to make
a second Journey into those Parts, and with his
own Hand to knock at the Gates of Babylon.
To prepare and dispose all manner of orders here-
unto, he in the first place countermanded his De-
crees, which prohibited a farther increase of the
number of Janizaries for now being disburse to
augment his Army beyond the account of an-
cient Registers, he opened the Janizaries Door,
(as they call it,) and enrolled a thousand more
into that Order.

He being still the Order of this Militia, he
appointed Officers strictly and severely to take
the Decimation of the Chrisian Children in Eu-
rope, and left (as was usual) they should be
corrupted by the Parents, who often give Pre-
sests, whereby to blind the Eyes of the Mini-
fiers, so that they may oversee their Children,
or in lieu of the complais and most fit for Service
accept of the Sickly and Impotent, or such as
are unworthy of the Bread and Education given
them by the Sultan, he most severely enjoined
this Service, and under a thousand Menaces en-
charged the care hereof to be executed without
Favour or Partiality to any. He carefully re-
viewed the Books of the Timjar-Splashes, count-
ing the number exactly that every Country
yields, and comparing them with those muttered
in the Field, he confiscated the Lands of those
that wanted, being forfeited for non-appearance:
he would admit of no Exonoe or Delay to the
Matter in hand. The Superintendant of the
Timjar Seraglio, under the Proportion of some Guns,
as too weighty and unwieldy for a long March, lost his Life, for
doubting or making a difficulty in what the
Grand Signior propounded or designed.

And that no Comotions at home might di-
vert or call him back before his Business was per-
fect, he encharged his Pasha of the Frontiers
to live quietly with their Neighbours, and to
be sure to give no occasions of Complaint, or
Caufe for War during his absence; recommending
to the prudence of the Pasha of Sulphria the
care of compelling other Countries between the
Sultan's Empire and his, to submit to the
Grand Signior's Authority. He also appointed the
Second Prince, as well to take care about the
Propagation of some Guns, as to weigh and
unwieldy for a long March, lost his Life, for
doubting or making a difficulty in what the
Grand Signior propounded or designed.

And that no Comotions at home might di-
vert or call him back before his Business was per-
fect, he encharged his Pasha of the Frontiers
to live quietly with their Neighbours, and to
be sure to give no occasions of Complaint, or
Caufe for War during his absence; recommending
to the prudence of the Pasha of Sulphria the
care of compelling other Countries between the
Sultan's Empire and his, to submit to the
Grand Signior's Authority. He also appointed the
Second Prince, as well to take care about the
Propagation of some Guns, as to weigh and
Signior’s Genoriosity and Bravery; who for re-
covety of Bagdat, was contented to expose his
Perioon to the Inconveniences of a long Journ-
y, and the Dangers of a hazardous War, and that
thence he equalled, if not surpasse, the Glory of
his Ancestors: Which courtly and ratioual
manner of Diffcourse did not please Morat, but
rather administered Subjeet of Jealousy, fearing
that he knew too much; and that as he could
Speak well, so he might Act accordingly;
wherefore in the same Day he caus’d him to be
Strangled, to the great Sorrow of the People,
and deteation of his Abominable Tyranny;
But to amufe the Minds of the Multitude, and
cense their Murmurings, he caus’d it to be di-
vulged abroad, that fourteen of his Women in
the Seraglio were with Child: which was all
false, there remaining none of the Ottoman
Race besides his Brother Sultan Ibrahim, who
was Weak, as well in Body as Understanding,
and whole Imperfections secured and compound-
ed for his Life: And to suppress the Diffcourse
about his Brother’s Murder, he changed it into
a talk about his Operations for War, and his
dependence for Perpet. Wherefore the Fore-
runners and Harbingers of the Army being sent
away with Labourers to repair Bridges, and to
level the Ways for the more facile paffage of the
Cannon. Morat paused over to his Tears at
Scutari, cloath’d in a Coat of Mail, and with a
Head-piece fit with Precious Stones, and his bar-
gonch or Feathers classt to it with Buckles of
Diamonds.

As he landed at Scutari, he was received by
three Squadrions of Souldiers, each Squadrion
consisting of four thousand Men well Armed,
and ritchly Attir’d; the Garments of one Squad-
ron being provided at the Expence of the
Grand Signior, and of the other two at the
Charge of his Favourite, and of the Captain-
Pasha; the latter of which prefent’d to the
Grand Signior thirty Purfs of Mony, for be-
flowing on him the Honour to command that
Gally which transport’d him to the Alif Coaft.
The Favour of the Pasha Cofkaks was detained at
Confantium until this time, and after the
Turkish Fadion not permitted to depart at his
own liberty; but being now order’d to follow
the Camp, his Port and Quarters were allignd,
that fo he might be a Spectator of that Tragedy
which was now to be acted. All things were
now provided in great Poffure, with much So-
lemnity, in order to a March: the Conacks, or
days Journies, with their Places of Quarters,
were laid out in an hundred and twenty days of
March from Scutari to Babylon, and fourty days
of Otorack or Repole. The Journies with the
gros Body of fuch an Army could not belong;
and the joyning with other Forces in the way,
required lefucre and time.

In thort, the Horfe, after the Turkish mani-
er, having eaten their Grabs and been foiled,
this powerful Army decampt from Scutari a-
boat the end of May. The first day of Oto-
rack or Repole was appointed at Confantinople,
where the Grand Signior made a review of his Army
fuch as were Aged, and unable to endure the
Fatigues of a long March, he difmiss’d, giving
them half Pay for their Lives, with the Name
of Otoracks, which is the fame with Maltes Es-
merits among the Romans: with exact Order
therefore and fewer Difcipline, to which their
ferious Condition and manual labours had reduced this
numerous Army; no Villages were abuf’d, nor
Country-people plunder’d, and all things were
purchased with ready Mony; And the Grand

Signior himself being rendred more gentle and
tractable in the Field than in his Seraglio, heard
all Complaints, and distributed Justice with an
equalSeverity.

In the mean time, at Confdantinople, due care
was taken to keep things Quiet and in Order;
the Boftangahbe, like Lord High Chamberlion,
had the Charge committ’d to him of the Seraglio,
and the Moveables of it; he frequently made
his Rounds both by Sea and Land, punifh’d tho-
se whom he found in Taverns; nor would be late
for any Candles to be lighted after two hours in
the Night. The Chimacam, and the Captain-
Pasha, likewise executed their Offices with all
care and fervency in their refpective Stations.

At this time, to the great difsatisfaction of the
Greek Nation, Cyril the Patriarch, who had
been in England, and greatly affected with the
Difcipline of our Church, was deposed, impris-
ned in the Seven Towers, and Strangled: in
his place one Carps was ordained Patriarch, and
his Commifion or Barat. obtained from the
Grand Signior at the expence of fifty thousand
Crowns. Morat whereby was paid from Rome,
the whole Defign against Cyril, which was
declare and managed by the Jefuits and other Religious
living at Galata, who accused him before the
Turks, of keeping a secret Correspondence with the
Moscovites and Collacks; for which losing his
Life, Carps pretended Friend to the Roman
Church, was inlifted Patriarch.

The Grand Signior marching with his potent
and numerous Army, all the World remained at
a gaze what the Iffe should be of this mighty
Enterprise; yetmost were of Opinion, that the
Honour and Riches of the Ottoman Empire be-
ing now at Stake, the War could not otherwise
come to a Confett when the Confequences of
Babylon, which that could be feared, was some diverson by the
Christian Princes; who taking hold of the pre-
fent Conjuncture, should enter the Frontiers
with a powerful Army, and thereby force the
Sultan to return. But as to Poland, the Jealu-
souly soon vanisht. When the News came of a
Congress between the Poles and the Collacks,
and that ten thousand of the latter were march’d
in a Battel, this Intelligence came most favourable
and grateful to the Port, expecting now a Me-
fitage from the Collacks, defiring Succour in their
Extremity; for such Accidents as theye have now
risht the Turkifh Interett, which hath grown out
of the Civil Difcorde of Chriflian Princes.

By this means, as the Approached of War by
Land ceafe’d, fo there appeared some Clouds of
Storm at Sea; which doubtlefs might have
produced a War with Venice, had the Turks
been at Jefuire to attend it, for fifteen Gallies
belonging to Algier, Tunis, and Sefora, were well
armed with Slaves and Soulliers, and provided
sufficiently with Cannon, Powder, and Bullet.
Commanded by Ali Picanion, united together and
form’d a small Fleet, with defign to rove over
the Adriatic Sea, and infet the Coaft of Italy.

Their Intentions were to plunder the Riches of
Loreto; but being hinder’d by contrary Winds,
from entering to high into the Gulf, they made
defect in Fugia, and lack’d all the Country of
Niceta, carrying away a great Booty, with Slaves,
and amongg them several Nuns which they
prostituted to their Lust; thence they pas-
fed over to the Side of Dalmatia, and in fight of
Chietan Island, where the Turks had prepare’d.

The Fleets of Algier

The Plackets of Algier and Tunis left the Gulf of
Vence.
In the mean time the Duke of Medina in Torre, Vice-King of Naples, dispatched an Express to Capello, with Letters and watered with the Generosity of the Design, wherein he was now engaged for the Glory of his Republick, and the Common Good of all Christendom, professing to supply him with Refreshments and Ammunition, and what else might supply his Occasions; expecting, that by such Engagement in this, he might be induced to assail the Enemy in Valencia, without respect to the Grand Signior, or any Inconveniences which might arise thereby. On the contrary the Governor of the Hague, and Kadi of the Town, wrote a Letter to Capello, putting him in mind, that he was within the Grand Signior's Dominions, and that he should be careful how he offered any Violence to those Places, which would certainly prove a Violation of the Peace, and be the Original of an inevitable War.

Capello had now lain a whole Month before the Port, having all the time injoined fair Weather, and a smooth Sea, against the five Squadrons, and the Fleet of the Turks, who expected that by means of some Storm, the Enemy would be forced to remove their Quarters to some secure Harbour, and thereby afford them an opportunity to escape. But Capello growing weary of such tedious Attendances, resolved to expect no longer, nor yet to lose the present Advantage of attacking, and driving himself Master of the Veilcis of the Enemy: wherefore dividing his Fleet into several Squadrons, he advanced near the Port, firing several Shot at the Tents of the Pirates, of which one from a Galea struck a Mouch, and another from a Carrack among them; and the Gallies, whose Caps he had taken, and the Persians, who being captives, were brought to their Admiral; which though they had disdained all their chief Booty, yet their Cannon and Arms remained, of which there were twelve Pieces of great Beads Guns, besides others of Iron, with divers Falcons and Jetter Arms.

The Intelligence hereof being carried to Venice, Orders were given, that all the Veilcis should be sunk in the Port of Corfu, excepting only the Admiral of Alger, which was to be brought to the Arsenal of Venice, there to remain as a Trophy of Victory, and as a Record and Memory of this Glorious Achievement. However this Exploit was variously interpreted at Venice, and approved, or disproved, according to the diversity of Humors. The younger Men applauded it as an Action of great Gallantry, excelling their Translation of the Sebas Orders by a transport of Paffion and Zeal towards their Country, and desire of Glory. But the Senators, and Men of mature Judgments, highly recog- nized this Break of their Orders, which as they are strictly Enjoined, to they expected that they should be punctually Obeyed. That this Action was a sufficient and just Cause alone to kindle a War, and that it was a matter intolerable, that a single Citizen should of his own Head and Honor, pretime to act such things, as must necessarily involve the Publick in a War, contrary to their Pleasure, and in opposition to their express Commands. For which Crime and other infamous Delinquencies Capello was afterwards forced to justify himself, as will be signified in the sequel of this History.

The Particulars of this Advice; were by an express Messenger dispatched to Luigi Cornarii, the Bailo or Ambassador for the Venetians at Conconstantinople, a Person of great Reputation and Elegance,
Elsene, having been conventant in the principal Council of Christendom, and desirous of the quiet of the space of seven years at Elsene, where he was affiliated with the Nunto Chieli, afterwards Alexander the 7th, in the general Peace of Europe.

The Turks also receiving this News aggravate them to have all the foul Circumstances imagineable; and therefore immediately summoned the Bailo to Audience, and with an Angry Countenance began to exclaim: "That taking advantage of the Grand Signor's absence in remote Parts, the Venetian had, in a perfidious and hostile manner, affaile and deftroyed the Fleet of Barbary, which was his especial Succeession. And that he had came to his Affairs, to the Charge against the Corsairs of Malta and Lisbon. That being accidentally expelled by a Form to enter into the Port of Valona, they were forcibly taken thence, and violence offered to the Grand Signor's Port and Castle, by way of a manifest and open Breach. If this had been true, they would have ground for the long dispraise of the Grand Signor from those parts, the Venetians would do well to consider, how that they provoke an angry Prince, and one who efterns neither Expecence, Hazards, nor Labours to commit his Revenge. If this were a design to divert the Grand Signor's thoughts, it was not such a charge, they would not be so well to consider, for, the Serene, that the Sultan was not so far advanced, but that he could turn a Current, if he pleased, sufficient to drown, and in an infant to overwhelm the Dominions of Venice or could at least collect Forces from nearer parts able to revenge his Quarrel, and vindicate his Honors, which had been diffilain and scorn of such pettify Neighbours. Hereunto the Bailo or Ambassadors made this Reply: "That this Piratical People was the same which the Year before had landed in Canosa, and made spoil of the Estates of the Inhabitants, and carried many of them into flavers; and not contented with this Booty, they entered the Gulph, and penetrated into the very Bowels of Italy, with design to sack and plunder the Island of Lido, which was under the Dominion of the Republic. That the Venetian General friendly saluted the Cattle of Valona, which was returned with several Shots from the Shore; and that he would give him his Intention to have attempted the Port in the beginning, he would not have lain thirty seven days in expectation of the forth-coming of those Pirates, it being only respect to the Grand Signor, which obliged him to that attendance. At length being ware of, and provoked by the insolence of that People, he forcibly entered the Port, knowing, that by Capitulations with the Grand Signor, it was agreed, That all Ports should be forbidden, and that to these Pirats, unless they first gave Security and Caution not to injure and make Prize of the Subjects of the Republic."

The Chimacam replied hereunto, "That there were ten thousand Souldiers and Slaves belonging to thofe Gallies, which had taken their Refuge in Valona; and therefore he required the Venetians to permit them free passage into their own Country, and to refore the Gallies, unless they intended to come to an open Rupture with the Grand Signor."

The Chimacam also prefied more urgently for restitution of the Gallies, in regard, that having advised the Grand Signor of this Diffafer, he had at the fame time given him hopes, and al-
Princes, for the Person of the Bailo, that he should not fly from the Port, nor yet refuse any reasonable Terms by way of Accommodation. This Mediation of the Ambassadors, seconded with some Prefents from the Bailo to the Turkish Miifters, fo facilitated Matters, that the Bailo at first was conducted to the Signor's Chambres, and thencewards was confined to his House in Galata, guarded by four Chiaoutes, with free Liberty to all Viuants whatsoever.

There was now no other Rumour or Difcourfe in Con fantine, but of a War with Venice, to foon as that with Perfia was concluded: And in the mean time the Grand Signor's Generals, that his Gallies should be built in his own Arlicenal at his Charge, and prefented to the Barba rons, with condition that they should fly un til the Spring, and accompany his Fleet to Sea. But Ali Piacen the Admiral fuppecting that this was only a Snare to engage him and his Men for ever in the Grand Signor's Service, refuted the Obligation, and fet two Gallies on the Stocks for his own Account.

Advice of the Bailo's Confinement being come to Venice, with a Report of the Paffion and Rage of the Sultan, they expected nothing more than a War with Turkey. In this Manner, they endeavoured to all Christian Princes, requesting their Succours and Alliance against the common Enemy. Thofe Addressers produced rather Compafion of their Cafe, than Subftantial Contributions: Pope Urban himself giving them great Alliances of fome help from the Eccleftical Revenues, besides Proceffions, Malles, and Benedidions for their good Succes, in as great a Number as they could de fend: Notwithstanding which due Care was taken to make ready and provide against all Encounters. Letters were wrote to the Captain-General in the Levant, to make due Preparations against the Enemy: Sixteen Gallies were armed out of Candia, to which were joyne d other Galliares under the Command of Antonio Pifani and Seffianio Veniero: Souldiers were levied in every Place, and all Garrifions provided with Ammunition and Victuals, and reinforced with Numbers of an Auxiliary Militia. However it was not the Venetian nor Adriatic War, to make a War with the Turks, but rather, whileft they feared the warke, and made Provisions against the utmost Extremities, they endeavoured to enter into Treaties of Peace, and to qualify the hot Spirit of the Grand Signor with the gentle Lenitives of fair Words, and proffers of making Atonement with the Sacrifice of Gold and other Prefents: In order unto which they wrote a Letter to the Grand Signor to this Effect:

That being provoked by the Infolence and frequent Robberies of the Pirates of Barbary, who did not even Faith or Obedience to his Mageflies, nor the Commands wherein he had given them word to refrain them, they were induced, out of natural Defence of themselves, to chaffe and correct them; but as this was acted without intention to difoblige his Magefly, fo they were ready to maintain and cultivate that ancient Friendship and Correspondence which was ingraven in the Firm Root of his Glorious Progenitors.

Morat, though he received this Letter in an huff, and gave an Anfwew to it with Difdain, which breathed nothing but Threats of Revenge, and total Diftrufion; yet he fet it by an Ex preffion of fulcitude to Peace, communicating within the Turf of his Words, as if there was place left for an Accommodation, if the Venetians knew what Salvé was to be applied to obfufe the Skin of this bleeding Wound. The Venetians quickly apprehended, that Gold was the only Remedy, of which they were ready to contribute freely; since they could make no better a Purchafe with their Money than Peace, nor could make a better Engagement with Turkey, than to deliver a Sum as would serve only to make the firft Prefent in reparation of War, to evade all Hazards, Troubles, and Calamities by a happy and fure Conclufion of Peace.

The which notwithstanding took no Effect, until the Return of Morat from Perfia; and therefore we fhall defer Difcourfe thereof to its proper Place.

Morat marches to Perfia.

1638. The Reign of Sultan Morat, or Amurat IV.

The Great Vizier met his Maffer at Iconium with a moderate Equipage, to give more Room for the Quarters of the Army, and rendering himfelf more gracious in his Eyes by a Prefent of fifty thoufand Dollars, he was again rewarded with a Cemiter and a Veft of Sables, which are the ufual Signals of the Sultan's Favour.

All Asia was now in Arms, and the Princes and great Men came in to perform their Duty, accompanied with their Forces and Attendance: They were made of a certain Number of Shoanontes, or Profeffors belonging to the Mountains of Anatolia, who had refufed to do Homage, or ferve in the War: He was one, who by a feigned Sanctuary had acquired a great Reputation amongf the People; and having declared himfelf to be the Mediator, or the Meflenger, which, according to the Mahometan Doctrine, is to foretell the Antichrift, for reducing all the World to one Unity of Faith: He had perfwaded his People, that he, and they under him, were by Privilege of his Office, exempted from all Taxes, Contributions, or Impofitions by any Secular Power whatsoever. The Grand Signor who could not believe this Difftrufion, would not again dispatch an alrong Body with fome Cannon under Command of the Captain-Pafla (who, as we have faid, was to accompany the Grand Signor in the War) to confume the Principles of this Rebel, and to reduce him to Obedience. These Forces being entred on his Dominions, Proclamation was made to the People, that they should deliver up their Impoflor into the hands of Justice; which if they refufed to do, then Fire and Sword was to be their Portion, and Diftrufion to extend even unto their Children of seven years of Age. This terrible Denunciation of the Sultan's Sentence struck all the People; and the cold Fear and Amazement however the Sheghavating himfelf on certain Prophecies, which he
interpreted in his own favour, adventured to stand a shock with the Grand Signior's Forces; but being seconded by them, the Magnific was taken by them, and carried to the Grand Signior; who, having given a blow to his March at Iconium, until the end of this Business, he condemned him to be head alive; and in this Gisbe a horrid Spectacle to all Beholders, he was carried upon an Ais to the Wheel, on which he seemed to endeavour the Remembrance of his Punishment with all Subjects and any Emble Touches or Pangs in the Torments.

This Success being attained, Mort found proceeded in his March, and passing through Alexandria or Scanderbey, he was there halted by the Guns of all the English and Dutch Ships then in Port, and perfected by the Merchants and Consuls, especially by the Venetian called Marco Eufalo, whose Precepts were computed to amount unto the Value of ten thousand Dollars. Thence he proceeded to Achiach, where he refreshed his Army for a few days, observing the Antiquities of that Place. At Aleppo he was met by the Pasha of Grand Cairo, who brought with him a rich Treasure, amounting in Fan to a hundred thousand Souldiers, all choice Men well armed and well clothed; at the same Place also the Forces of Palermo joined with him, so that his Army was now increased to a vast Number. Proceeding forward new SingJacck's came in daily behind them through the Countries through which they marched, and a strong Party of Tartars despairing of being able to act any considerable Matter against Alpaca, offered themselves to the Service of the Grand Signior.

The King of Persia entered the Field at the Head of an hundred and twenty thousand Horse; but the Grand Signior in the same Force, led him to reinforce his Garrison of Bagdat with an Addition of thirty thousand Men; which now being well provided, he judged that the Force within, and the Strength of the Place would be able to endure a long Siege, and with time went, if not destroy the vast numbers of the Turks, of which there were former Examples: With the rest of his Forces he returned to encounter the Great Mogul, which (as we have said) promised Mort to allit him in this War, and attack the Persian on the other side of his Dominions, which served for an advantageous Diversion to the Turk. This was the Reason that no memorable Battle was fought in the Field, those not being none of greater Note than a Fight which Quinian Pasha had with two thousand Persians belonging to Revars, with whom accidently encountering, he killed fifteen hundred of them on the Place, and took the rest Prisoneers, which being five hundred in number were brought before Mort and all barbarously put to death by him.

During the time of this March, Mort often exercised himself in Fights of Arms, to show his strength of Body and dexterity of Hand; among other things wonderful to the Southerners, he pierced a Suit of Arms of Musket-proof, with a Dart, called by them a Geris, thrown from his Hand; for evidence of which, the Armour is placed on one of the Gates of Aleppo, with an Inscription under it.

About the Beginning of the Month of August the Turkish Army called the River Euphrates; by means of a Bridge, which was not so well built, but that it sunk under the weight of Horses, Ca- nnon, and Baggage, by which Days many were perilated in the Water, which great Rains had filled above the Bounds of its Banks. As this numerous Army proceeded, so all Petty Princes applied themselves to perform their Homage; a mongst which one Tarpos a King of the Arabs came with his Wife, Mother, and Son to prostrate himself before the Sultan: He was entertained in the Tent of the Favourite, who being in Company with Mort, was never suffered to separate from him, and his Tent more for Observa- tion, than to serve his occasion. Tarpos being admitted to Audience, was received with Rejpect and a favourable Countenance, and preferred with a Veil of Cleavage, lined with Satins and a small Purse of Gold: In recompense whereof the Arab Prince returned certain choice Horses and two Leopards. In like manner the Georgians and Mengrelians, who are Tributaries to Turk and Perisian, and commonly incline to the strongest Side, whose Nations we have described in the present State of the Ottoman Empire, would not be wanting at this time to bring their Trib- ute of eighteen thousand yards of Linen-cloth, which they pay every three years, with some Children of both Sexes chosen out of the comelinda and most healthful amongst them.

At Mosul the Army lay encamped for some time, where they received various and Conse- quence of People from all Parts, and every thing ordered and modelized for a War. Severe Diffi- cULies was kept amongst all, Offenders were Impaled, Head alive, their Bowels ript out, and thrown into the publick Ways: Nor did the Grand Signior content himself with this, for he caused a thousand Lawful Punishments, and many Thousand Corporal Punishments, which he condemned with the chief Physician commended the admirable virture of Opium, advising Mort to use it in the Place of Wine, he enjoined him to make his Words an Example, and thereby forced him to take so much, that he was overcome, and died by swallowing too great a Quantity.

From Mosul the Army marched in due order to Babylon, where the Great Visier arrived with thirty thousand Men about the 19th of October: But by reason of the great weight of Artillery, and many Impediments which at- tend such vast numbers, the Grand Signior came not thither till the 9th of November, and on the 11th the whole Turkish Army pretented itself before the Walls of Babylon.

Babylon the ancient City of the World, received the Turkish Army twice joined on the Banks of the River Euphrates, and afterwards beautified and enlarged by Semiramis the Wife of Nimu, is recorded in History for the vastness thereof to be one of the seven Miracles of the World. Afterwards the furious Houdations of the River, and the Iron Teeth of devouring Time, and the Subjection thereof to the Macedonian Empire, did much eclipse the Glory of that City, and caused Seleucus Niccans, one of Alex- ander's Captains, to build a new one where the Tigris and Euphrates meet, forty Miles more Northwards than the old Babylon, which he there- fore called Seleucus after his own Name. In the Year of our Lord 753, August after Hicrualum, an Arab King, enlarged this City to the Eastern side of the Tigris, as being less subject to the In- undations of the River, giving it the Name of Badgat, or the place of Gardens; but his Son Abudlah being more pleased with the Western side, encouraged People to build the flatelked Place of Bagdad, of which Place and People, and Delight to keep his Court, so the River Tigris divided the City. The which with the Country thereof was seduced by Salamyn the Magni- ficent: and afterwards in the Year 1425, it was 10-
Pardon, and having felt for recovered three.

The numbers of the Ottoman Army covering all the Plains, a General Council of War was called of the Chief Commanders of the Jani-
ers, and particularly of the Sultan Morat, who had been practised in the Sieges of the strong Fortres-
s in Hungary. After some Debate and long Conferation, it was agreed, that the City should be battered in three Places. One Battery of twelve Pieces of Cannon commanded by the Great Vizier was to be erected against the Bright Gate; the second against the Dark Gate of ten Pieces of Cannon, under the Command of the Capatin-Pasha; and a third of eight Pieces directed against the Gate of Perfora, under the Govern-
ment of Chunfain Paulja Baglerbe of Anatolia.

The Grand Signior in the mean time habitied like an ordinary Souldier, that he might be the less exposal to Danger, visited all the Posts and Places, encouraging them with his Words and Example, preaching that he would not change his Place for any one in all the City. The Palace was set on fire, and the Cannon planted; and Morat having made Korban, gave fire to the first Cannon with his own Hand, as he had brought the first Basket of Earth to raise the Works.

The Defenders within consisted of eighty thousand fighting Men, with which they made frequent Sallies of four and five thousand Men at a time, who, being retired, were again concealed by another of the like Number, which put the Turkish Camp into much Confusion, and into danger of having their Trenches levelled, and their Cannon planted. The Turks, during the Sallies, fought on both Sides of the River, but being guided rather by the Bravery of their Command, than by Art or Experience in War, they carried their Works forward to the very Brink of the Ditch, having an Italian and a Cadiour for their chief Engineers; who thought they were not Persians of that Ability, as our modern Times have produced; yet they were such, as for want of better, served the present occasions, where Force and Numbers, with small Additions of Art, were the most available. For in this Siege the Sword was more exercisedit than the Spade or Mattock, and there was more need of Artillery at Constantinople than the Turks always watchful and employed, and perpetually disturbed them, until at length they were forced with great Labour to raise a high Circumvallation, with a very deep Ditch, defended by several Redoubts; whereby the Enfeged being kept in, their Numbers decreased by the frequent Sallies, and their Courage disheartened by despair of Relief, they began to grow cold in the Acts of Bravery, and to reserve their Men for the ultimate and last Efforts of Defence. In the mean time the Turks plied their Batteries so hotly, that in a few days the Walls were laid open almost fifty places wide. In this Condition the Defenders having no other Refuge than some small Retrenchments, which they had made during the Siege, were exposed to the open Force of the Enemy. For now the Turks having filled up the first and second Ditches with Sacks of Wool, Fagg-
ges, and other Rubbish, crowded in vast Numbers, and with triumphing voices, advanced, and defended as stoutly with Stones, Bullets, Artificial Fires, and all Instruments of Death, which fell like Showers of Hail on the Heads of the En-
emy. The Great Vizier signalizing himself above all by his undaunted Courage, commanding with his Hand and Voice, was unhappily shot by a Mosket-bullet, and fell on the heaps of the dead, and again there is no division between the common Souldier and the bravest Captain.
he found that it was abated near an hundred thousand Men, two thirds whereof being killed in the War, the rest perished by the Pestilence, and other Diseases and Maladies incident to Camps; a great part of the Slaughter fell on the most vertuous Soulliers of the Janifarties and Spaniherc, of which many of the Chief being slain, their Lands and Revenues returned to the Grand Signior, and gave him both Opportunity and Ability to reward many with fuch Offices and Gifts as came by the Death and Fall of other Commanders. Thus the Captain-Paffa, whose Valour had rendred him Famous, was made Great Vizier in the place of him that was slain, and the Perfant Favourer was conftituted Captain-generall; and though many repined at this Advancement, as conferred on a Stranger, and a Perfon without Merit, yet the Grand Signior confidered him as one whose Experience in that Country, and the Information he had given him of the Scituation and Strength of Babylion, had made abundant Compensation for the Favour and Honour he had bestowed upon him.

The Grand Signior having left a Garifon of thirty thousand Men in Bagdat, dispersed the Great Vizier with a conſiderable Army to penetrate far into the Country of Perſia. And having now removed the Persians Ambaffeador, giving him liberty to return to his Mafter, wrote by him this braving Letter.

That an Lord of Lords, and Conquerour in the parts of Arabia, Perſia, and Greece: King that Commands with eminent Rule in the World, exalted by Divine Affi-urance to the Empire of the Univers; the most invisible Poffeffor of the White and Black Seas, and of all the Cities and For-tresses which conquer his Name, Lord of the Divine and Prophetick Temple, that is, of Mecha and Medina, as also of Jerusalem, Aleppo, Damaltus, and all thofe Holy and Venerable Countries, of Grand Cairo, Sintiferus Babylon, and of Van, of Ethiopia, Balfora, and the Lefter Afia; of all the Countries of the Curds, Georgians, and Tartars; of Moldavia, Walachia, and uni-versally of all the Provinces and Regions of Greece and Anatolia. And in Summ, Suprême Lord of the Seven Climates, the Victo-rious and Triumpphant King in the Service of God Sultan Amurat Han, to the Vatiain Soh, to whom my God giveth Peace, if he deferve it. This Imperial Letter worthy of Obser-vene being come to thee, Be it known unto thee, That the Ambaffeador which Thou didst fend to my happy Port with defires of Peace, I have detained until this time in which I have fub-dued Bagdat, by means of the keen Edge of my Invisibill Sennor. If Thou defirest Peace, surrender those Provinces which belong to the Dominions of my Victorious Predecessors, into the Hands of my Beglerbeys, who are now Marching at the Head of my Victorious and Inexpugnable Army: Otherwife expell me next Sprinng with my Troops more numerous than the Sands of the Sea, within the Bowels of thy Dominions; where I will appear on Horfe-back to unkemel Thee from the Ca-

This Letter being dispersed, the Grand Signior recalled the forty thousand Men which he had lent, from the Service of the Great Magna, which he quartered about Bagder to hinder the Attemps of the Perfians, in cafe they should de-sign to pursuie him in the Rear, and disturb his return from Bode. He also deftroyed the Rivers, and Extremity of the Winter, and a certain Defluxion which falling on his Nerves, made him something Paralytical, the Grand Signior depar-ted not from Bagdat until the 15th of April, and then for recovery of his Health, and to foil the Horfe by the way with convenience of Grab shorts Days Journeys were appointed.

The Grand Signior's Indiffeption encreasing, with some cold and withering Fifs, gave the first Symptoms of a Fever; but afterwards it plainly appearing to be a paralytical Distempers, suspected by the Physicians to end in an Apoplexy, it was rumour'd abroad, that Morat was dead; but it was whispered with fuch Caution, as if they had feared the Grand Signior would have over-heard them, and rifen from his Grave to punish their secret and inward Joy. Being feme-what recovered from the late Accellion of his Palfie, the Humor fell into his Legs, and swelled fo much, that he could scarce fitt upon his Horfe; but it was not as firm and as folid as he could to Con-famunple to difprove and confute the falsity of that Report concerning his Death.

In the mean time it is not to be expreflied with what Fear and Tempeft the Chimaerus and other great Minifters of State expected the return of their formidable Prince, not knowing where the Thunderbolt of his croft Distempers would strike, until at length it fell on the Head of the poor Sultan Mislega, whose weaknes, as it render'd him unable for Government and Command, fo it made him fudden and insensible of Death.

At length on the 12th of June the Grand Signior arrived at Constanti-nople: The Favourite in the Service of God Sultan Amurat Han, to the Vatiain Soh, whom my God giveth Peace, if he deserve it. This Imperial Letter worthy of Observation being come to thee, Be it known unto thee, That the Ambafferador which Thou didst send to my happy Port with desires of Peace, I have detained until this time in which I have subdued Bagdat, by means of the keen Edge of my Invisible Sennor. If Thou desirest Peace, surrender those Provinces which belong to the Dominions of my Victorious Predecessors, into the Hands of my Beglerbeys, who are now Marching at the Head of my Victorious and Inexpugnable Army: Otherwise expell me next Spring with my Troops more numerous than the Sands of the Sea, within the Bowels of thy Dominions; where I will appear on Horse-back to unkemel Thee from the Ca-

vern wherein thou now lurkest, not daring to manage those Arms, which are unworthily gift to thy Side. That afterwards shall succeed, which was determined from all Eternity. Peace be to him who directs his ways a-

right.
Eleventh Emperor of the Turks.

1635. 

Rice taken in the Plunder of Bagdat, the siege of Persia, and other Turkish efforts to acquire or extort concessions from the Grand Signior.

After the Grand Signior's Departure out of Persia, little of Action succeeded, as by mutual Agreement, a Truce or Cession of Arms had been contrived. The Persians desired a Peace, because they were embarrassed and tired with the War; but the Turks had regained their Honour by the Conquest of Bagdat; and being unwilling to lose it by change of unconfant Fortune, and longer continuing their Riches and Men in a tedious and remote March, were attending to receive Propositions of Peace first offered by the Persians.

To effect which the Great Vizier, who was left at Bagdat to command the Army, intimated to the Governors of the Frontiers, that a profser of Peace should be accepted; which being made known to the King of Persia, he immediately dispatched an Ambassadour to the Grand Signior to propose Terms of Accommodation. The Ambassadour, arrived at Constantinople, was grateful and acceptable to all, and his Day of Audience appointed after the usual manner on the Pay-day of the Janizaries, when the Floor of the Divan is covered with Sacks of Money; before the Door of the Chamber of Audience fluid the Persian Captives all cloathed in rich Veils. The Ambassadour proceeding to the Presence with the usual Ceremonies (of which we have given an Account in another place) was received by the Sultan sitting upon a Saffaw covered with Cinnamon Velvet, embroidered with Pearl; his Turban encompassed with a Chain of Diamonds, clasped with a rich Wefi, lined with Sables; he cast no Pleasantries of Affeep on the Ambassadour, but beholding him with a fierce and scornful Look, received the Letter in a kind of careless Difdain, behaving himself in every Motion, as if he neither esteemed the King, nor his Ambassador; or as if the Persian had been wholly commanded by him, had bent to beg Peace, and Pardon for his Life: The Ambassadour was soon dismissed from his Presence; and matters being referred to the Negotiation of the Chisncam, no other difficulty arose besides the Dispute concerning Rents, which at length was agreed by another Ambassadour sent to the Vizier at Bagdat.

Bagdat was confirmed to the Turk: And fo Peace was without long Debate clapt up; the Grand Signior, by reason of his Indisposition which increased upon him, being not inclinable to trouble his Head with the Burden of Bureauls. Peace being thus concluded with Persia, there appeared a perfect Sun and Fair Weather in the Ottoman Court, neither Diffentions at home, nor Wars abroad troubling the Quiet and Repose of the Sultan: Until some Differences happening between the Princes of Moldavia and Wallachia exhanted the first Cloud of Disturbance. At that time Lupon was Prince of Moldavia, a Person of evil Principles, covetous, and unjust. Matthew was Prince of Wallachia, a good Man, zealous for the Christian Religion, and one who administered equal Justice to his People. Lupon not contenting himself with his own, but delusive of his Neighbours Possession, made incursions to the borders of Wallachia, and being con- f erred upon his Son, alleging that thereby he should be better enabled to balance the Power of Ragaci in Transylvania, and on all occasions be rendered more serviceable to the Grand Signior's Designs and Interest: And seconling this Proposition with a Present of fifty thousand Dollars to the Chisncam, and promiss to increase the 1639 annual Tribure, he obtained the Chisncam's Consent. Matthew was persuaded to write unto Matthew to surrender up his Province into the hands of the Son of Lupolo, declaring, That it having been customary to charge the Princes of those Countries every three years, he ought after an Inmendment of above seven years to content himself with a quiet and voluntary Renunciation, unless he would desire to draw upon himself a Ruin by the Anger and Licentiousness of the Sultan. Matthew having no Patience, resolved not to surrender his Government but with his Life; and having a particular Animosity against Lupolo, could by his means incline his Mind to make his Enemy happy with theSpoils of his Estate. Wherefore having obtained Alliance from Ragaci, he resolved to withdraw the Forces of young Lupon, and engage with him: And being ready to mount on Horses back, and begin the Battle. The Battel, first, dispersed an humble Delegation to the Grand Signior, acquainting him, "That he was ready at his Command to resign his Principality into the Hands of the meanest Greek his Majesty would appoint; who being the Source of all Equity and Justice, he hoped that he would not oblige him to such Terms as would render his Country poor, or my upon his Ruin; A Man so intent to his own Interests, and so unconfinable to compafs them, that all late Revolutions, Wars, and Combinations have been rafed either by him, or by his Instruments."

This Letter was wrote, and read by the Grand Signior, was seconled in a Month after, with News of the total Defeat of young Lupon; which put the Grand Signior so much into Choler, that he immediately committed the Chisncam to the seven Towers, for being the Projector and Author of this Council. It was supposd however, that 'Noras' Anger would not proceed to that degree, as to extend to his Life; but being informed, that he was rich, and that he was possesd of two Millions of Dollars, which lay by him in ready Money, it was concluded, that so vast a Wealth could not in a short time be honestly gained; so the Chisncam was taken an Unjustifiable Action of Treason, and on the Testimony of his Violence and Oppression, the Grand Signior made no Difficulty to pass the Sentence of Death against him, nor to condemn the Money to his own Exchequer; His Office was given to Sinan Pasha, and the Principality confirmed unto Matthew.

During all this Time, and for some Time after, the Quarel which the Turks conceived against the Venetians, for violating their Port of Palonu, was not yet compos'd; but now having time to peruse and consider old Accounts, the Venetian Bailo was called by the Chisncam to Audience, and to a Conference with him concerning this Matter. In the first place therefore the Bailo alleged, "That the Pirates of Barbary had for the space of twenty Years roved in the Venetian Gulf, and made Prize in that time of so many Ships and Goods belonging to Merchants, that the Republick had been prejudiced by them in several Millions; which also did in some measure prejudice the Turks; the Grand Signior, to whom the Venetian Merchants pay for the most part yearly the Sum of an hundred thousand Dollar in Custom for their Goods, besides the benefit which the Ottomans Dominions receive by so profitable a Commerce."

[The Chisncam put to Death.]
Hereunto the Chinamaw replied: "That the damages which the Turks received by the Corsairs or Free-booters at Sea under the Colours of Malta, Leghorn, Majorca, and of other great and illustrious Vessels and Ships, is more diflime
gerable to the Majesty of the Ottoman Grandeur, than the depredations of the other "ede were to Venice: And therefore it would be necessary for the good of the World, that such Violences were prevented in all places: and that Men of such wicked Profession should be esteemed, for united Enemies, and as having no other Quarter, nor Articles grant-
ed them, than what we give to wild and hurtful Beasts, who we destroy by Snares and Gims, and all Advantages. The which also was never denied to the Venetians, whillo they encountered and took them in the open Sea; but to enter into privileged Places, and violate a Sanctuary of the Grand Signi-
or's, without respect to the mighty Power of "fo dreadful a Monarch, was an act so injus-
tent, as could never obtain Pardon without dut Contemption for the Offence; which could not be done, but either by a Refita-
tion of the Sum and pecul of all the places of the in the places of them.

Hereunto the Bailo replied: "That if an Accommodation could not be made on other "Terms, nor Peace maintained, but by a sub-
milion to Pyrats, and suppuration of all their Injuries and Robberies, a War must inevitably ensue for the good forces of "which they depended on the Blessing of God Almighty, and the general Affiance of all "Chirldentum, which will efl deem it self uni-
verfally concerned in this Caufe, and oblige-
ged as well to make good this Quarrel aga-
iff Pirates, as to preference Venice for their own Work and Defence against the Otto-
nian Manse.

"You make me Smile (answered the Chi-
namaw) when you tell me of the Power of Chirldentum, which contains nothing more of Terreur than the Name. Do not I know, who have been Paifia of Buda, that the Em-
grency was great, and that no body ventured "Sweeds, a small and inconsiderable People, have made War upon him, they have almost "over-run his Country? As for France, if they understand their own Politics, they will fear be persuaded to lend afliance "to the Empire, when we make War against it. The Spaniards have too much to do at "Home, and to conferve themselves from the "Incroachments of their powerful Neighbour "the French, that they are wholly unable to "lend Forces to wage a War at fuch a di-

tance from their Dominions. Wherefore considering the Advantage we have upon "them, we will much prefer the peace of Mony. If "you either have War on these hazard-
ous Terms, or else purchafe your Peace "with a considerable Sum of Mony. In mak-
ing of which Bargain you must confider, that you have to deal with a mighty Prince, and not with a Merchant; and therefore your Offer ought to be large at first, fo as "it may gain Credit. and be received with a "favourable Ear; for a small Sum to him is "like a little Morfil given to an Hungry Sto-

mich, which serves only to increafe the App-

tite. And you know, that we ourfelues "are often forced to fibcrvice to the Avarice of "our People, by fubfcriptions and draft Sums of "Money, which are always left compounded "for, when they are done readily, and at 1638. "first, before we give our Maller time to "conful with his Pillow, and to make up our "Accounts according to the Calculation of his "and of the rest of the Town, and of the "Sum. Let me therefore exhort "you to follow the like Example, and imme-
diateiy make an Offer of three hundred thou-
sand Zechnis of Gold, which if you will do, "and employ my Interet to make this Com-
pensation for you, I hope, though with fome difficulty, to gain its acceptance. To talk "of Ten or Twelve Thousant Pieces; this is but to beat the "Air, because the time is vanished and gone; "but you may consider of the prefent, that "you may ficure the future. We tell you "Peace at this Price; if it be worth your "Mony, take it; if not, refuse it, as you "judge the Purchase most agreeable to your "Interet.

At this time Chirldentum was embroiled in its ufual Combinations, fo that Affiance from other Princes was not only uncertain, but without all Foundation; fo that the Venetians could have no fure Truft to any other than their own Force. In regard that many were de
decifion of thus time to see the Venetian was engaged with the Turks, that they might now be not able to concern themselves in the War of Italy, which then grew hot by the Wars of Savoy, Modena, and Matona, favoured by the Protection of the Spaniards, by whom means all the Differences arose about the Valotine. Considering which, the wife Senate being willing to purchase fo great a Blending to their Country by a moderate Price, gave Liberty to their Bailo to compound for it at what rate and terms he was able; which by the Bailo's Dexterity in the Management, was concluded for the Sum of two hundred and fif-
ty thousand Zechnis, which was offered as a great Service, and redounded much to the Reputation of the Bailo: after which Conclusion, the former Articles were ratified, and thefe which followed added therunto.

"That the Ambiffador or Bailo fhould be fet at Liberty, and permitted to return "to Europe, or the Hafing, when that Convenient time shall be arrived, when the French shall have "renewed as formerly between the Subjects "of both Countries; That all Overfertice "about the Matters happened at Valona, for "ever be silenced and forgotten. When at any time the Padres of Barbary shall happen "to enter within the Ports of the Grand "Signior, they shall give Security, that they "will commit no Damage or Spoil on the "Subjects of Venice. And in cafe they shall "have taken any Prizes belonging to the a-
forefaid State, they fhall not be admitted "nor protected in the Ports belonging to the "Grand Signior. Wherefore you, as an Ambiffador, "who have the Capitulation of Califuor, and "the other Miniflers who shall not obey and ob-
ferve this Capitulation, fhall be deprived "of their Office; and if the Venetians fhall "then enter violently into the Port, where "such Enemies have taken Refuge, it fhall "not be imputed to them for a Crime, or "eclerred a Breach of the Capitulations. And "the other, if the Venetians fhall at any time "encounter the aforefied People of Barbary "in the open Sea, it fhall be lawful for them "to aillake, take, and deftrroy them without notice, or exceptions of the Ottoman Port. And ifly, the new Bailo lately elected, fhall "have the name of a great Signior five hundred "thousand Pieces of Eight, which make two "hundred
fences which always arise amongst the Peo-
ple of the Frontiers. During these Debates
and Councils, Ships were made for
War both by Sea and Land, for which
where they should be imploved: To command
them the Great Vizier was ordered to hasten
his Journey from Peris, whose Arrival was
celebrated at Congress with a Toast and
Entry; and for a particular and distinguishing
of Honour, the Grand Signior forced him a Vote
from his own Back to wear on the day of his
Triumph. This Vizier was a Persian very au-
flc in his behaviour, bold and valiant, as
he evidenced by his Actions in taking Bag-
dar, zealous for his Master's Interest; and,
when it came to think what it really was to that
of a Turk, not much addved to his own: He had already
an, in the Effect of his Matter, and his Authori-
yty interested, as the daily Decay of the Grand
Signior's Health rendered him less able for Go-
vement. For now the strong Complexion of
Morat began to grow feeble by excess of fre-
quent Debaucheies, his Stomach was become
cold and weak, not able to digest the Lightest
Meats, his hand shock, and a paradiical Di-
temper seized him in every part; so that his
Mother and the Physicians persuaded him to
forlack the use of Wine, as Poyton and De-
struction to his Health; and he, which he was Emble of
this languishing by a true Penitent, made many Protestations and
Vows against it, forbidding the accursed Poy-
ton to be received within the Walls of the
Seraglio: Howsoever his kind Heart could not
possibly withstand the Temptation of a Ban-
quet, to which his Pot-companions did some-
times invite him; amongst which the Great
Vizier would not be wanting also to please
and cajole the Honour of his Master with the
Liquor that he loved. But his chief and con-
flite Camarades in drinking were his Persian
Favourites, and Mutapha Paffa of Besfa, one
educated in the Seraglio, promoted to the
place of Scheitar Aga, to whom he gave the
flated Palace of Tissabin Paffa on the Hippo-
drome, together with his cold.ist Daughter in
Marriage. These two Roust Sons of Bacchus
persuaded the Grand Signior to appoint one
Venian Drinking-day in time of the Biram,
which is the great Festival of the Venians,
introduced by their Prophet in imitation of
our Esfer. Morat being at this time posse-
ished with the Spirit of Debaucheies, accepted
the Motion, and invited the two Drunkards
to dinner with him. The Persian provoked
his Pleasure of drinking by Felt Meats, and
by peppered and spiced Dishes; the fear
of Wine they most used, was a sweet Malvola,
sometimes twihted; and encouraged with the
strong Waters, called Refa Solis, of which
they licked so long, and with such Excess,
that falling under the force of it, they were
indefensibly carried away to their Fever.
This dilatate Refa became fatal to the
Grand Signior; for a Fire being kindled in
his Veins and Bowels, he fell into a violent
and continued Fever. The Physicians being
called, were fearful to administer Remedies,
left proving unsuccess, their Lives should
be hazarded for the interest of the Great
Ruler; they agreed to let him blood, but this halte-
med his Death. For he died the fourth Day
of his Fever, being the 8th of February, in
the twentieth Year of his Reign, and the
one and thirtieth of his Age, having ruled in
the height of all Disorders and irregular-

fences which always arise amongst the Peo-
ple of the Frontiers. During these Debates
and Councils, Ships were made for
War both by Sea and Land, for which
where they should be imploved: To command
them the Great Vizier was ordered to hasten
his Journey from Peris, whose Arrival was
celebrated at Congress with a Toast and
Entry; and for a particular and distinguishing
of Honour, the Grand Signior forced him a Vote
from his own Back to wear on the day of his
Triumph. This Vizier was a Persian very au-
flc in his behaviour, bold and valiant, as
he evidenced by his Actions in taking Bag-
dar, zealous for his Master's Interest; and,
when it came to think what it really was to that
of a Turk, not much addved to his own: He had already
an, in the Effect of his Matter, and his Authori-
yty interested, as the daily Decay of the Grand
Signior's Health rendered him less able for Go-
vement. For now the strong Complexion of
Morat began to grow feeble by excess of fre-
quent Debaucheies, his Stomach was become
cold and weak, not able to digest the Lightest
Meats, his hand shock, and a paradiical Di-
temper seized him in every part; so that his
Mother and the Physicians persuaded him to
forlack the use of Wine, as Poyton and De-
struction to his Health; and he, which he was Emble of
this languishing by a true Penitent, made many Protestations and
Vows against it, forbidding the accursed Poy-
ton to be received within the Walls of the
Seraglio: Howsoever his kind Heart could not
possibly withstand the Temptation of a Ban-
quet, to which his Pot-companions did some-
times invite him; amongst which the Great
Vizier would not be wanting also to please
and cajole the Honour of his Master with the
Liquor that he loved. But his chief and con-
flite Camarades in drinking were his Persian
Favourites, and Mutapha Paffa of Besfa, one
educated in the Seraglio, promoted to the
place of Scheitar Aga, to whom he gave the
flated Palace of Tissabin Paffa on the Hippo-
drome, together with his cold.ist Daughter in
Marriage. These two Roust Sons of Bacchus
persuaded the Grand Signior to appoint one
Venian Drinking-day in time of the Biram,
which is the great Festival of the Venians,
introduced by their Prophet in imitation of
our Esfer. Morat being at this time posse-
ished with the Spirit of Debaucheies, accepted
the Motion, and invited the two Drunkards
to dinner with him. The Persian provoked
his Pleasure of drinking by Felt Meats, and
by peppered and spiced Dishes; the fear
of Wine they most used, was a sweet Malvola,
sometimes twihted; and encouraged with the
strong Waters, called Refa Solis, of which
they licked so long, and with such Excess,
that falling under the force of it, they were
indefensibly carried away to their Fever.
This dilatate Refa became fatal to the
Grand Signior; for a Fire being kindled in
his Veins and Bowels, he fell into a violent
and continued Fever. The Physicians being
called, were fearful to administer Remedies,
left proving unsuccess, their Lives should
be hazarded for the interest of the Great
Ruler; they agreed to let him blood, but this halte-
med his Death. For he died the fourth Day
of his Fever, being the 8th of February, in
the twentieth Year of his Reign, and the
one and thirtieth of his Age, having ruled in
the height of all Disorders and irregular-

The death of Sultan Moos.
Eleventh Emperor of the Turks.

Cellos, which his youthful Years enabled him to support. With his Death all his thoughts and Designs of making a War against Chirrendom perished, having sworn after his Return from Persia to reduce all his neighbouring Countries to the Mahometan Law. He was of a most cruel and imparable Disposition, having amongst his other Acts of Tyranny imbrued his Hands in the Blood of his two Brothers, Orchan and Bajazet; as also strangled his Uncle Mustapha, whose innocent Weakness had been sufficient to secure his Life against any, but the most horrid Monster of human Tyranny. He left no Son; for though he had divers, they died in their Infancy, notwithstanding which his Kindred were so detested by him, that he entrusted the Defendence of Monarchy on his Brother Ibrahim, who was preferred by a strange Providence from his Fury: often saying, that he wished that he might be the last of the Ottoman Line, that the Empire of that Family might end with him, and devolve unto the Tartar. He was certainly the most absolute Prince that ever sway'd the Ottoman Empire; but of no Religion, seldom falling in the Month of Ramadan, contemning and laughing at the Santones, and others of their Religious Orders. He was very inquisitive into all Actions of the City, for which he maintained his Spies, and oftentimes took his Rules and Measures from Discourses of People concerning his Government. He was a great Dilhender, ready, active, and revengeful, covetous to Extremity, having left fifteen Millions of Gold in his Treasury, which was empty when he entered upon the Sovereignty. In short, he was so bad, that he had scarce any Alleviation of his Tyranny, being so great a Tyrant, that at length he became his own Assailante, and fell unlamented by all but the two Companions of his beastial Excess.

The End of Sultan Morat's Life.
I that of Ott'man blood remain alone,
Call'd from a Prison, to ascend a Throne.
My eazy mind I bend to soft Delights,
Hating th' unpleasant thoughts of Naval Fights.
Till mad with wanton Loves, I fall at first
Slave to my owne, then to my peoples lust.
THE

REIGN
OF

Sultan IBRAHIM,

TWELFTH
EMPEROR
OF
THE

TURKS.

Vid. the

OTT. STATE.

Sultan Amurath, or Morat, after a Fever of eight Days continuance, caus'd by an excess of Debauchery in Wine, having on the eighth of February, 1640, according to the New-Stile, expired his last Breath. His Mother, called Kiosim, comforted her self with the thoughts that her Son Sultan Ibrahim still lived, and was the sole Survivor, and undoubted Heir of the Ottoman Family. To whose Succession, that he might make the more facile and undisputed Entrance, the consulted with all the Viziers, requesting their Consent and Affiance, in the lawful promotion of her remaining Son to the Throne of his Ancestors: For he had underfoot, that Morat, who always abhorred the ill-fap'd Body, and weaker Mind of his Brother, envied him the Dignity of the Ottoman Scepter, and therefore had bequeathed the Succession to the Tartar, having, in the Heat of a Debauch, and Fumes of Wine, compelled his Patha's to swear to the performance of his Testament.

Wherefore the Queen, assembling them together, with gentle Words, desired them to remember, that Ibrahim was the Lawful Heir, and their true Emperor; that the Tartar Han was a Stranger, odious to the Souldiers, and not beloved by the People: that an Alteration of this Nature could never be contriv'd and executed, without danger to the Actors; and that they, to whom the allured the continuance of the same Honours and Offices, in Reward of their constant Allegiance, would be in hazard of losing all, by the coming of a Foreign Prince, who having Confidens of his own to prefer, and grand Necestities to satisfy, would make bold even with Elates and Provinces to prefer his Favorites, his Kindred, and Country-Men, and establish the Firmness of his Government on their Ruin. Yet setting aside those Considerations, touching their own Safety and Interest, she promised, That if they would reach out their Hands into her Son, for to lift him unto the Throne, he should acknowledg his Empire from them, and accordingly love, tender, and esteem such faithful Subjects.

The Viziers, after some Reflections on the Tyre and Obligation which Sultan Morat had caus'd them to make to him, declared, and published it to be unlawful, and void; protesting, That they were resolved to maintain inviolable the Allegiance they owed unto Sultan Ibrahim, descended from the Ottoman Blood, which they reverenced and adored, with an Ave equal to the Religious Efeeme which their Fore-fathers had of it; and therefore, with one Voice they cried out, Let Sultan Ibrahim live.

Herewith the Council breaking up, the Viziers, accompanied with all the Officers and Attendants of the Seraglio, went with shouts and loud Acclamations, to the Prision of Ibrahim, to salute him Emperor; for he, poor Prince, had now for four Years remained a sad Recluse in a dark Room, where he had received neither Light nor Air, but what came from a little Window, which sometimes in favour was opened to him from Above; and what was worse, the continual expectations and fear of Death, without Friends, Conversation, or Hope, rendred those Apprehensions worse than Death itself; which daily were represented to him in that Solemnity, as might terrify a Mind more confant and firm than his.

So soon as he heard the Shouts and Voices of a Multitude near his Door, he immediately conceived, that the Fate was now come which he had so long expected, and therefore he barred his Door, and denied to give Entrance; And when the Viziers proclaimed him Emperor, (fearing it might be some Artifice of his Brother,
The Reign of Sultan Ibrahim.

1640. to see with what joy he would entertain the News) he answered, That he did not so much as think of the Empire, nor desire it, but only prayed that Sultan Moras might live, to whom he pretended not to be a Brother, but a Slave: And when he perceived that they began to force the Door, though with terms of Respect and Obscrvance, he still endeavoured to keep it close; for Nature had taught him to conferve a Life, however miserable, and void of Confolation.

He continuing thus refolute not to open, Re- verence to his Person commanded them to forbear any ruder Violence; until the Queen-Mother over-hearing all this Stir, defended her self in Person; and first causing the dead Corps of Sultan Moras to be extended before his Door, with gentle Compulsions, and con fir lent Affurances, averted the Death of his Brother. The Voice of his Mother began to dilate the Fears, and being in part already convinced by his Ears, he proceeded to peep at the Door, and giving then entire Credence to his Eyes, his Heart and Spirits contended to revive; and so retiring back into his Chamber, he willingly received the Congratulations of the Ministers and Soldiours; which being ruly, he readily applied his Shoulders to the Coffin of his dead Brother; and having bore his Share of that dear Burden to the Gate of the Seraglio, he there resigned it to his Domestick Officers, who buried him in the Sepulture of Sultan Adbel-Aziz.

From thence he took Boat, and paddled to the Mofch of Jud's Seraglio, where in the Space of eight days, he completed all the Ceremonies of his Coronation; and afterwards, according to the Custom of his Ancestors, he rode through the City to his great Palace; but whether it was from desire of Practice, or by reason of a Pifmire natural unto Fools, he fat far ridicoulously on his Saddle, as moved rather the Laughter than the Acclamation of the People.

In fine, being entred the Seraglio, he began to breathe, and enjoy the Air of Liberty, with no much contentment and satisfaction, that he un- wittingly would empir the least Particle of his late acquired Freedom, by thinking, or attending to Busines, and as if he enjoyed sufficient, committed all to the management of his Mother; ho- wever, being defirous to handle something of the Government, he did it with so little Grace and Dexterity, that it plainly appeared, that that Soul animad a Body not fit to livery or wield a Scepter.

The Queen-Mother, to maintain the Word she had given to the Viziers, continued them all in their respective Offices; so that, though there was great disproportion in the Mind of the two Princes, yet the Ministers being the fainter, there seemed to be little or no Alteration in the Government.

The Great Vizier remembering well the thoughts of War which Sultan Moras meditated against the Collacks, and being deirdrous of Glo- ry, and continnance of his Power, resolved to prosecute the same Design, hoping to meet a Squire in Ibrahim equal to the Generosity of his Brother. To this War many and various were the Motives; as first, A natural desire of Revenge on the Collacks, for having infelic the Black Seas, that they might thereby provoke Poland to a War, which when they had reduced to fome Extremity, the Emperor would confequent- ly be forced to withdraue, and thereby create Quarels, which might necessarily open a large Field of Troubles; which being fown with the Seed of Difford, could not fail to produce Cau- ses and Pretentions for a War.

It being thus resolved, to which the Vizier ne- ther wanted Eloquence nor Reasons to persuade, great Preparations were made for a War, which was intended to be maintained for many Years: During which time, God, who dispenses all Things at his Pleasure, permitted a false Report to fly, that the Perians were providing a great Army to besiege Bagdad; to which the Turks giving entire Credence, it was resolved in the Life of the Tale of Preparations against Christen- dom, should be diverted towards the Parts of the Eastern Countries. By this vain Rumour only were all these Grand Designs disappointed, and all farther Thoughts vanihed for the pre- sent of molesting the Christians. From whence it is observable, how necessary are the Foreign Residences of Ministers, and how absurdly the Turks err; who, by reason of their Pride, vouchsafe not to entertain Ambassadors in the Courts of Strangers, being beholden to the Jews, or Armenian-Merchants for all their Intel- ligence they receive touching the Affairs of Nation and State.

The Wars being thus suspended, the Great Vizier had time to call his Eyes about him, and contrive the Ruin of fuch whom he suspected most dangerous to his Condition. Amongst the rest, none appeared more formidable than Mo- sfapha Paffia, Captain-Paffa, a young brisk Per- son and Favourite of the Queen-Mother, whom to remove was difficult and dangerous, being a Vizier as well as he, and in one of the most eminent Degrees of Dignity in the whole Empire: And therefore that he might touch him with smooth and gentle Terms, he practifed upon him the ordinary Decoy of Preferement, profes- sing his highest Esteem to the Government of Buda, whom whilst the one feemed out of modefy to refute, the other with the greater force of Complement, and obliging expreffions of Friendship, prefied him to accept. At length, overcome with im- portunity and kindness, Mofapha received the Proffer; whereby being divelved of the Queen’s confidence, the Vizier employed him on a Journey towards his Principalit, and by another Mandate required to take his way to the Province of Silifria, the smallest, and most in- considerable of the Empire: in which he was no sooner invaded, than a second Eficit took off his Head.

But another Mofapha, more fortunate, was lent Paffa to Grand Cairo in Egypt; he was a mortal Enemy to the Crim Tartars, of whom he fhewed his hatred at Rhodes, by putting his Son to Death, for having faid, that Sultan Moras, and Sultan Ibrahim dying without fucce, the Empire was to be defend to his Family. This Son of this Vizier, named after Rhodes, it being a Custom always to have one of them as a Holfage for the Father’s obedient Comportment towards the Turks, their place of Residence being either at Rhodes, or some Town on the Black Sea, as we have elsewhere declared.

The Sultan in this Interim had little regard un- to the Government, both for want of Capacity, and by reason of his luxurious and wanton Ap- petite, the which he indulged in the highest ex- cess of Sensuality; for having been accustom’d to a Prifon, and Reftrain, he knew not how to enjoy that freedom he had recovered, but by indulging it to the utter impetuous fervitude of his Lafts. This Humor the Vizier and great Mi- nisters cherifh’d in him, by continual Banquets, Feasts, and Entertainments, in which he always took
took high contentment and satisfaction. His other Recreations were, Horse-races, and Shoot- 
ing with the Bow, rewarding the most dexter-
ous Archers. Buonif was a Stranger to him, 
he knew not what it meant, nor thought there 
was other Employment for the Emperor than to 
study those Pahtimes, which most corresponded 
with his Youth and Nature; only the Vizier 
would sometimes, in Matters of high Impor-
tance, demand his Advice, which was either out 
of formality, or else to secure himself with the 
Name and Authority of his Master. The News of Sultan Ibrahim's promotion to 
the Throne being arrived at Venice, the most 
formal Embassy dispatched Pietro Fezlerini as 
their Ambassador Extraordinary to comple-
t the Sultan. The Prince of Transylvania in like 
manner sent his Tribute, which was some Hawks, 
and twelve Vellies of Gilded Plate, as feudal 
Acknowledgments for the Lands held, and for 
his Confirmation in the Principality. 

The Ministers of other Princes having pall 
the like Addresse, which were customary, the 
Ambassadors of Poland made Complaints to 
the Tartars, whole Incursions against them, the 
Turks, by Conditions of Peace, were obliged to 
refrain; but in this, as in other Occasions 
since that time, the Princes were only Re-
dreds from the Turks, who willing to have 
the Christian opprcessed or ruined, either seem-
ed not to give Credit to the Subject of Com-
plaints, or else to find out Excuses to acquit the 
Tartar; which being so known and common a 
Practice with the Turk, it is to be wondered why 
the Poles have sent to many large Mifiables of 
this Nature, which in former, as well as in this 
present Age, have proved fruitless; a pregnant 
Example of which we shall find in the Reign of 
Sultan Mahomet, Son of this Ibrahim. 

Amongst other Corruptions of these Times, 
Apers were so cut and clipt, that the Dollar 
role from eighty to an hundred and twenty A-
apers, which Irregularity being complained of 
in the Divan, all Monies were reduced to their 
intrinck Value; and the Apers called in to be 
coined in the Mint, to the great Damage of 
the People. 

This Matter will not appear strange, if it be 
compared to the Vellion of Spain, and to the 
Permiilion in Turkey, of the base Alley of Te-
mins, by which never any Nation before was 
ever so cheated and abused. 

And now the Storms of War, which threaten-
ed from Persia, being blown over, it was 
judged feasable to reassure the thoughts of 
War so long meditated against the Colloks: In 
order unto which, Gallies were commanded to 
be built, which should draw little Water, and 
purposely made to pafs the Shoals on the Black 
Sea near Ajac, for the recovery of that Place 
out of the Hands of the Enemy. Another Squa-
dron, to which Sardegna was designd for the Archi-
pelago, to oppose the Gallies of Malta and Na-
pies, which much infelted those Seas. 

To the first Enterprize, the Tartar much ex-
ited the Turk, by reason that Ajac did not on-
ly hinder his Incursions by Land, but rendered 
his Navigation in the Black Seas very unefficac. 
To the second, which he ordered to be perfo-
med them, under the Command of Frederick 
the Landgrave of Hesse; who by the Perfu-
sions of the Cardinals of Savoy, and Barbarini, 
from a Protestant, was become a Roman Cath-
olic, and had obtained the great Cross of Malta; 
and with several Gallies and Ships, performed 
some Exploits in Differa, and at the Goulles near 
Twint.
With this ill Success, Extremity and Famine pinched the Turks in their Trenches so much, that an Ox was sold for fifteen Zechins, a Lamb for three, and a Meal of Barley, which for a Dollar, was bought at first time, for a Dollar, so that at length they were forced to raise the Siege; and the Captain Pafla, by tempestuous Weather, was constrained to shelter his Fleet in the Port of Caffa. In their return Home, the General was fearful of having forfeited his Head; the Commanders were silent, and abashed of their Success, and the Soldiers discouraged, famished, and poor; for they had lost three thousand Span-"horses, seven thousand Janizaries, and eight hundred other Soldiers, besides Moldavians, Wal-achians, and Tartars: those that survived of the Foot were naked, and many sick; the Span-"horses, without Horses, with which they were supplied by the Tartars; and in fine, so uncer-"tainful were all Matters, that the Veteran Sol"diers avouched, that they never endured a more cruel, nor a more miserable War.

And now we shall end this Year 1641, with the rain of Emire Guisar, a Persian by Birth, a Favourite and yet Traitor to his Natural Prince. The Emire, in the last Wars, perfuaded that" Morat waged against Persia, was entrapped with an Embly, and with Conduct of part of his Army, but he betrayed both to the Turk, under whole Protection he took Sanctuary, and obtained great Gifts and Preferments, for a Re"ward of his Service, to his Trenches. Sultan Morat afterwards belaboured with a magnificent Stroke at him, situated on the Esphorus, enriched him with a vast Treasury, and what is more, with his Favour, making him his Companion in his Patimes, and his Confi dent in his serious Counsels: It was he that first persuaded the Sultan to drink Wine, in which both of them were boil"ly intemperate, and mighty and valiant men, until the heat thereof having extinguished the natural heat of their Stomachs, it became too cold and crude, unles corrected, or fortified with Rach, or distilled Spirits. The Fumes of such Strong Drinks, were the caufe of the extravagant Actions which Morat practisifh in his Life, and expunged him from among Mortal" men as soon as he had expiated for his Death; whose days being ended, it was time also for profperous Wickedness to expire, and to meet a Punishment equal to its Demerit. Wherefore one day, (having deleter License of the Vi"zier to return to his own Country, where it is be"lieved he had by Mony purchased his Pardon) he was called to the Vizier's Presence, and there, without any Impeachment, Proceeds, or Accula""tion, had the String applied to his Throat, and strangled on the place; the reason hereof some" give, to be the immense Riches which Sultan Mo"rat had bestowed upon him, though there wan"ted not many Caufes to render him suspected, and to expose him to the contrary fate, because he was too well acquainted with the Se"crets of the Seraglio, and of that State, to live in any other Country than the Turkish Domin"ions: then it was feared that the Persian Amba"llador might make ufe of this Perfian to act what Treafon he pleased on the remainder of the Ottoman Family, or promife that favours, but the Attempt should expiate his former Villany, and regain the favour of his natural Prince. But fuch signal Actions as thofe, are commonly wrote in fuch large Characters of Divine Juflice, which never left Treafon unpunfihed, either in this Life or the other; that we need not search or enquire for a further Caufe or Occasion of this Punifh"ment.
The Year 1642. being now entered, the
Turks decontext to repair their last Years Dis-
grace, resolved again, with better Preparation
and Conduct, to attempt Asia; but before
they would engage, according to their usual
Custom, they determined to conclude all Um-
brages, and Matters of Dispute ariseth on the
Confines of Hungary. To which end, the Em-
peror deputed the Baron of Quintemherr, with
other Barons; and the Turks on their side con-
milliated the Palhaws of the Confines, with In-
structions not to insist too trifly on their final
Conditions, but it should retard the Peace, and ob-
struct the new Design of War: Wherefore
the Turks scondescending to Matters reasonable,
yielding up part of their Ulterior, a Peace was concluded for twenty Years, much to the
Advantage and Favor of the Chrisitians.
And now, to give further Courage to the Pro-
secition of higher Attempts, the whole Tur-
kish Empire was replenished with Joy, for the
Birth of a young Prince Sultan Mahomet, that
now reigns; so that the fupposed Impotency of the
Father (whereby the Ottoman Family might
have been expunged) was now void, and the new
wife by plain Effect, and the fear of those that ru-
led the Empire vanishing by the Rising of this
new Star, all places were filled with Joy and
Triumphs; only the Tartar Han finding himself
thus disappoited, was fupposed not willing to
concur heartily in this common Joy. In this
manner vanished the airy apprehensions of Civil Di-
fention in that Family, which now flourishes and
increases every day, and infensibly creeps for-
ward to the Drefs (which they hope) of an
Universal Monarchy. Pardon me, O Christian
Kings, if I say infensibly, for methinks you are
fensible of the least touch you receive from one
another, but the apprehensions of your Common Enemy, who like a HeSeck
Feaver hath mingled with your Blood, and ro-
len into the Marrow of your Strength, where
he will lurk until he hath disloved the Fabrick of
your Christian World, unless expelled by Con-
cord amongst your selves, and the Divine Affli-
sion, favouring your vallance.
But now to return again to the famous Siege
of Asia; It being the customo to call all Mifar-
rriages in War on the General, the Vifer di-
placed the Captain-Pasha, taking upon himself
that Office and Title, of which there was never a
former; and it was reported that this was the
result of the Palh of Silfirtha, was constrained Muflehala
Pasha of Egypt; which Government, though
much inferior to his former, yet was received
without fence of Disgrace, it not being the Rich-
ess or Power of any Office that concerns Honour,
but the Favour and good Will of the Sultan. Nor
did only the Mifarriage of the late War tend
to the diftepate of the former Pasha of Silfirtha,
but the Report of his having poisoned the Tar-
tar Han encreased the difficulty of reconcilement
with his Superiors, which being a Matter rather
suppofed than proved, excused him from far-
ther punishinent than only a deprivation of his
Office.
The new Pasha of Silfirtha thus taking upon
himself the Command of the Army, and Con-
duct of this War, assembled a Force of Turks, Tartars, Mohdarians, and Walachians, far ex-
cedinf the number of the left Year. At the News of
which, and of the Fleet of Galleys designed to
accompany them by Sea, they apprehended them-
that the Danger is great, that without the Affiance of the
Moscove, they concluded it impossible to defend
their City; to him therefore they made
Applications for Succour, representing unto him
the extremity their Affairs were in, by reason of
that powerful Enemy which threatened them; and
that having always acknowledged him for
their Protector, there was no Refuge left them
but under the defence of his Arms. But hereun-
to the Moscove gave a brief reply, that he had
lately concluded Peace with the Turk; since
which, having received from him no occasion of
breach, he could not with any Justice engage to
fight against him in a War.
The Collier age being thus disappointed of their
principal Hopes, resolved to abandon their Ci-
ty; but to make the best advantage of their
flight, they carried with them all their Move-
ables; and demolished their Walls, and razed
their Houses, leaving the Place a notorious Spe-
cielce of Defpair and Ruin; and no other Pol-
fetion to their Enemies, that the compass of so
much ground pelted with Rubbish, and rude
heaps of Stones. The Palha howsoever abun-
dantly contented, that his very Name was suffi-
cient to affright his Enemies, entered the City
with Triumphe, where he began to repair the
Walls, and invite the Inhabitants, with all affiance
for Security, and Protection. This gentle Treatment recalled many back
to their Homes, so hardly are Men weaned from
their Native Country; and in a short time the
City beginning to fill, all Matters seemed to re-
turn to their former State and Condition.
About this time the Periphans, by his Amba-
daor, renewed his League with the Turk, and
confirmed it in the Name of the new King;
which was performed on condition that the Sefri
should demolish the Fortrefs of Forrings, which
he had, contrary to Articles, built on the Fron-
tiers, not far from the Capital Sea; that which
it might auffe hurtfully be performed, a Capuginatis
was dispatched to fee it effect.
And in this manner, Asia being subdued, and
a Peace secured with the Periphans; The Turks,
who can neither live in quiet with their Neigh-
bours, nor obvare Captulation longer than they
turn to their advantage, contrived to take
Giararina, alias Rab, a famous Fortrefe on the
Confines of Hungary, by a Strategem which they
design in this manner: Certain Souldiers ha-
bited like Peafants, were crouded into several
Carts, covered with Hay, which being entered
within the Walls, were immediately to leap forth,
the Centrifal Force of the gates, and out of the 4 Gates
(which might easily be executed on Men, whom
twenty Years before of Peace had made
secure) there were to be seconded by four thou-
sand Souldiers, which lay ready in a Neighbour-
ring Valley; but it happened, That an Officer of
the Garrison returning from Hunting, had by
chance discovered this strong Party of Turks,
which caused him to quicken his pace towards
the Town, and overtaking in his way certain
Carts of Straw, which appearing to be laden
in a form different to what was usual, increafed in
him a farther fuppicion of Treachery; howso-
ever, he proceeded forward with the more halfe,
yet without any appearance of Jealoufy until
being entered into the Town, he declared what
he had seen, at which the Garrison was immedi-
ately in Arms; and having permitted the Carts to
enter, the Brid was drawn up, and the Carts be-
ing fetched, the whole Fraud and Treachery
was discovered, and having made the Turks Pri-
foners, and plundered the Walls gratis with the
whole Defign was disappointed; so that
those who lay in Ambush returned to their own
Cities. The Emperor hereupon resolved to send

The Birth of Sultan Mahomet.

The War continued in Asia. A-

The Inhabitants of Asia.

The Turks seek to take Rab by
Strategies.
This Year 1643 being entered, the Prince of Transylvania conveyed his Annual Tribute, being ten thousand Zechins, to the Port; when the Agents of that Prince presented before the Vizier, he seemingly refused it; pretending that the compleat Tribute was to be fifteen thousand, according to Agreement. But the Agents replied, that five thousand had been remitted to Berblen Gabor, not by way of Gratitude or Reckommence for his Service, but in Exchange, or as the price of two Cities, which the Prince of Transylvania had delivered to the Sultan of his Democrati. This was no proper Estate in Hungary: With which Answer the Vizier remained satisfied, being jealous of the Turbulent and active Spirit of that Prince.

During all these Wars and Revolutions in Kingdoms and States, Sultan Ibrahim continued and contended himself within the Prefects of his Empire; where being a faithful and valiant Soldier of Venus, he confumed more Treasure in that War, than his Brother Morat did in Foreign Coquetteries, and being, as it were, entered into the Mahometan Paradize, where the Company of fair Women is the chief Felicity promised, he laboured to increase the Ottoman Family, and to acquire his People of the apprehension they had of wanting an Heir to succeed in the Throne; so that on the 15th of February he had a second Son born, and a third on the 1st of March following; which absolutely took away the Reproach of his Frigidity or Impotence, proving afterwards the most lascivious and licentious of all the Sultans that ever aspired to the Mahometan Heaven.

This Year the Turks armed out twenty Gallies more than usual, besides thirty Ship of Sails, and Gally-Grosoles; in the beginning of June, riding at the Saraglio Point (where the Commanders in Chief came to take their leave of Sultan Ibrahim) they divided into two Squadrons; one of which consisting of twenty Gallies, under the Command of Ekber Pasha, took their Voyage into the Black Sea; the remainder under the Captain Pasha, failed for Cyprus, with intention to do Jolifice on the Paicha of that Island, whose Riches gained by Oppression, had been鲨med him from due Obedience towards his Prince; and being arrived there, without Rumor or Noise, giving signs of good Will and Respect towards the Paicha, one day he sent to invite him Abobard to banquet with him; where the Pasha foolishly coming, and having well eaten and drunk with him, his Entertainment had not terminated, he having besought his Raciska to which falling into Ragisk, the Gates were opened unto the Transylvanians; with which Success their Spirits being rais'd to higher Matters, they proceeded forward, until General Getz, with a Strong Body, gave a Stop unto their Progress. And thus was the Fire of War rekindled again; in which, by having his Ragiska challenged, the Turks not only were Over Kbanced, but overwhelmed with a Cloud of Fumes, so that notwithstanding the Turks would never adhere, being well acquainted with his turbulent and undisguised Humour. In the mean time the Emperor dispatched his Ambassador with rich Presents to the Sultan, desiring him to forbear giving farther Assistance unto Ragiska; but the Sultan, as between Subjects, 

ever this Year proved favourable to many poor Christians in Slavery; for there happening a most miserable Plague in Alexandria, which relaxed the Spirits of Men, and rendered every one forsook his Office, that about four thousand Slaves taking advantage of such Remission of their Courts, in a Sort of Revolt, ran away from their Employers, and crowning themselves therein, past Salt, and landed some of their People at Candia, others at Malta, the rest at Marfellina, by which means they happily regained their Liberty: on which encour ment eight hundred more adventuring to perform the like, and fighting in a Body at the large Place of Alexandria, three hundred thousand were slain, the rest leaped into a Gally, which though without Oars, had yet her Sails to the Yard, and having the fortune of a favourable Wind, arrived safe at Candia, in like manner they became free, taking convenient Palleance from thence to divers parts of Christendom. These Slaves were all redeemd by the Grand Signior from the Venetians; in which no Satisfaction being given, was one Cause and Original of that War which afterwards ensued.

And now the Year 1644 being began, Ragiska was not so contented but in Convulsion, and never at ease but when he was in War. To divert this Madman, the Emperor put him to know the Places on the Confines of Moravia, situated within the Mountains, which he challenged as the Inheritance of his Son, besides other Pretences which he made in right of Berblen Gabor. To forward which Designe, moved with an invertebrate Enmyty to the Austrian Family, he endeavoured to prevent them within the Council of old Men in Hungary, to admit a plan of a Peace between the Council of old Men and the Court of Hungary, by a proper Declaration of Liberty, and to throw off the Yoke which had so long galled the Neck of Hungary, whereby having rais'd an Army of twenty thousand Horse, and thirty thousand Foot, he entered, and spoiled the Country of his Old Enemy and Neighbour the Count of Hungary an Hungarian, took Solomon by force, and belighted Fikeck, and Cuffonia: For suppression of which Inflammation and Rebellion of Ragiska, the Emperor was forced to war; and having rendezvoused his Army at Presburg, the Conduit thereof was committed to the Charge of Count Pucinat. To this end the Emperor having intelligence of these Preparations for war, commanded twenty thousand Men to march into those Parts to oppose those Combinations on the Frontiers; with six thousand of which the Count Pucinat encountered furiously, affiluted, and routed them. And in the mean time Ragiska laying aside all care for the War in Hungary, applied himself to relieve Olmice in Moravia; but in his March thither, he was recalled by the Inhabitants of Sendir, which is a Castle erected on a Hill near Caffovia, offering to surrender unto him; but the Governor Fogoz, and the German Garlon opposing this Matiny of the People, a Civil War began among themselves, but at length the advantage falling unto Ragiska, the Gates were opened unto the Transylvanians; with which Success their Spirits being rais'd to higher Matters, they proceeded forward, until General Getz, with a Strong Body, gave a Stop unto their Progress. And thus was the Fire of War rekindled again; in which, by having his Ragiska challenged, the Turks not only were Over Kbanced, but overwhelmed with a Cloud of Fumes, so that notwithstanding the Turks would never adhere, being well acquainted with his turbulent and undisguised Humour. In the mean time the Emperor dispatched his Ambassador with rich Presents to the Sultan, desiring him to forbear giving farther Assistance unto Ragiska; but the Sultan, as between Subjects, 

No other Matters remarkable did the Turkish Fleet perform this Year at Sea, before they returned again to their Winter-Quarters. Howfo-
Skirmishes, Propositions, and Treaties, Matters were not com posed until the 14th of August 1645, at which time all Articles were concluded and signed between the Emperor and the Turks.

But to return now to the Affairs of Confi dence, it is to the fine and eloquent Letters of Active and Prudent Ministers, attended entirely to their Patients and Pleasures, without Prejudice to their Interest, and the State of his Empire, for the first Vizier being Faithful and Vigilant, immediately cut off those Members with the Sword, which he suspected in the least manner可用的, and His Excellency, who were the Palliacks of Altepp and Coffa. For by this kind of feasible and speedy Remedies, the Plethory of the Ottoman Empire is commonly evacuated, and the Body Politick thereof restored to its pristine state of Health and Safety.

In like manner the Valeda Sultan, being a Woman of great Courage and Abilities, attended carefully to the Welfare of her Son, whom she sometimes decked up, and set forth as a Property of Majedlick Gravity, to the People, whilst she her self assumed the Authority, and carried all things with a high and impertinent Spi rit, persifling with the French, who feared her honoured, she laid violent Hands on the first Vizier, called Mafapha, and strangled him; for though he was an Active and Faithful Minifier, yet because he pulled something on her which she imagined did favour of neglect, and because he apprehended his Power, which was greatly confirmed by the Interest and Favour he had with the Janifaries, and their Favourers, she resolved to make him an Example, as well of her Revenge, as her Power; after whole Death the Charge of first Vizier was conferred on Mahomer the Pasha of Damaske.

The same Fate befel the Captain-Pasha, who was as well known for his Fierceness and cruelty, or peremptorily, made answer to some Imper tinencies of the Grand Signior; and his Office was afterwards conferred on Bekr Pasha of Rouen. With such Rigour did this as the Sultan governs, who resolves to be obeyed, and to have their Commands executed without delay or contradiction.

Whilst these Matters were in agitation, the Tartars forgetful of their Peace, made another Incursion with thirty thousand Men into Russia, against whom Komiskis, having made Head with twenty thousand Men only, overthrew them, and the Turkish General and his two thousand Prisoners, pursuing them, came to the Borders of Walachia. In like manner Wisnureck, a noble Polander, happily encountered another Party of Tartars, as they were on their return from spoiling the Countries of Moscovia; of whom having killed 10,000 Men, he recovered their Booty, and sent the rest Home naked and empty. This was the true and most effectual Means for the Polanders to avenge and right their Injuries, and more prevalent than Ambaflades and Mediations of Complaint unto the Port; which we have experienced since, and in the present Reign of the Sultan Mahomer, to have been so far from producing Matter worthy so much as the Charge of the Ambaflador, that they have been retorted with Ignominy and Affronts.

But here Ibrahim perceiving how the Poles had avenged themselves with their own Sword, would seem to approve of the Action, which he could not approve of, when the Senate and the People had been forewarned; for he appointed the Tartar Hen for his unlawful Incursions; which was such a satisfaction to the Crown of Poland, as they never could obtain by force of Justice, Complaints, and
which time he received the Mark or Scar he wears at this day in his Forehead.

All these Matters served for farther Fue to nourish the impalpable Spirit of the Queen, which the Turkish Age well observing, judged it prudence to give way to her Fury, and so begg'd her Dismission from the Court, together with his Slave and Son; and that having visit'd Meca, according to his Law, he might enjoy a Retirement in Egypt, which is the Portion of ban'dified Eunuchs.

The Querist easily confented hereunto; nor was it difficult to procure the Licence of the Sultan, who was as easily perfwaded by any to those who were about him; wherefore the Eunuch having provided to be gone, shipped himself with his great Treasure, on the Fleet which was now delug'd, and ready to depart for Alexandria, which consisted of three Ships; one a great Gallion, and two others of Iletter Burthen, and seven Saiks; these having at the beginning of their Voyage found contrary Winds, put into Rhodes; from whence looking with more favor'able Weather, they unfortunately met with fix Saiks, which, by reason of this great Burthen, and of the provided. The Admiral Gally immediately Boarded one of the Saiks, and took her, maned only by Greeks; by whom they were informed of the Condition, Quality, and Cargo of the greater Ship, which gave Heat and Re'solution to the Soldiery. In like manner, with little Resistance, the Gallies, the Gally called the St. John, and Joseph, polli'd themselves of one of the lighter Ships, which being laden only with Timber, brought from the Black Sea, to build Ships at Alexandria, was of little value, having forty Turks aboard, eight Women, and a Child which sucked at the Mother's Breast. In the mean time this whole the Gally's, called the St. Mary, St. Lawrence, and Victory, attacked the great Gallion, and having cast their Iron Graples into the Ship, with the Motion of the Ship, the Irons gave way and broke, only that of the St. Lawrence held fast, so that the whole force of the Ship, both of small and great Shot, was pour'd in upon the Gallion, to their damnum and loss of Men. In the mean time the Admiral Gally came in to their Affiance, and Assaulting the Ship on the other Quarter, made a Diversion of their Men; and having thrown in their Graples, they Easy'd the sides of the Gallion, as if it had been a Fortres; where being entred, they remained for some time at hand-b'ws with the Turks; but at length, all the Gallies coming to their help, having made an end of subsiding the other Ships, the Turks were forced to retire under Covert of their Decks, which they defended till withingular Valour, wounding the Christians with their half Pikes through the Gallion.

But, in fine, the Captains of the Gallies, perceiving that this was not the way to compel them to a speedy Surrender, ordered several Mufquiers out of every Gally, to fire in at the Windows and loop-holes of the Ship; by which having killed their Commander in Chief, their Valour and Con'ency began to fail, and desirous to save their lives with lost of Liberty and Estates, they call'd down their Arms, and begg'd Mercy.

In this Engagement were killed the Captain of the St. Mary, and seven Cavaliers, of which five were French, one Italian, and one German; the Admiral himself, and the Captain of his Gally, were both wounded; seventye nine Sou'diers and Mariners kill'd, and an hundred thirty
To which the Bailo made Answer, That his Majesty was ill informed of the true state of those Matters; for that the Port to which the Packets came, had neither Castile nor Fortresses belonging to it, but was an open, wide, and unfortified place; for if the Grand Signor is not able to defend those Ships from carreeing as they have often done before, Rhodos it self, how was it possible for the Venetians to drive them from the Seas, and deny them the use of that Salt Waters, which have neither Fort nor Castle to reach and command them? With which Answer Ibrahim seemed to remain satisfied; and Matters appeared to be settled on the side of the Venetians, that Swarms, though a Perfon of a most acute and penetrative Judgment, intended nothing less than a War: and though he was affured otherwise, by something that the English Ambassador had discovered in that Matter; yet because it came not firt from the Report of one of his own Interpreters, he would not seem to believe or give credit thereunto, notwithstanding the strong Probabilities that might peradventure be.

Indeed, Christian Ministers muft necelfarily, with much Difficulties, and left Inception, govern and penetrate Affairs in the Turkifh Court than in any other; because access to the great Ministers is feldom granted, except from whence wife Men most commonly take their Measures and Observations; but on the contrary, are forced to act all by the Negotiation, of their Druggemenr or Interpreters; and as they hear with their Ears, fo are they often-times beholden to their Reflections; which how fubjeft they may be to Error, is well known to thofe Ministers who have practiced much and long in that Court.

And in this manner Ibrahim covered his Design againft Candia, by pretence of making War upon Malta, to which he had lately receiv'd fo jult a provocation.

To this Enterprise, none infligated him more than a certain Hagia, or Tutor, which had accompanied him in the time of his Solitude, and had instructed him in the firft Principles of the Mahometan Doctrine; he was a fubtile and underftanding Man, and one who kept a secret Correspondence in the Empyre. Whether of what Gold he was pleafed, he paid for his Intelligence with Liberality and Secrecy; and though he was no Prophet, yet he pretended to be a Magician, or Conjuror, or one that had a Command or Sovereignty over Familiar Spirits; an Excellency greatly admired and revered by the Turks. This Man had for a long Season attended an opportunity to promote a War againft Venice; eftimating their Territories very convenient to be laid to the Turkish Dominions, and their Force an under-Match for the Paffance of the Ottoman Empire. And now this Accident provoking the Desire of the Turks to this War, and the Opportunity of appearing commodious to cover the Design, under pretence of Affailing Malta, it was secretly resolved to attempt the Iland of Candia; for as its Strength and Situation made it the Key to all the other Isles of the Archipelago, so it would be the Bull-warke of the Maritime Countries, from whence the Packets would be conveyed; the Arrows from whence the Gallies might advantageously relieve Cyprus, and guaid the Fleet from Egypt, and from thence might be opened a Door to invade Sicily, and the other parts of Italy. On thofe Considcrations, War being resolved againft Candia, Reports divulged the Design only againft Malta, and for that end, Orders were illufred for building and fitting an hundred Gallies, and many Ships of War; and Commands sent into Barbary for aflurance of all their Naval Forces, and the Day appointed for Rendezvous and Departure; all which time the Enterprise was kept secret, and by no more Symptoms suspected, unlfs by the unfaulty Careless the Turks at that time over-acted in their officious Kindness towards the Venetian Bailo.

The Report of these great Preparations flying over all Parts of Europe, was entertained at Malta, with some apprehensions; as being the Place on which all the Storm was to refund its Fury.

Whereupon the Cavaliers or Knights of that Place, summoning a Council, resolved to cite all the Fraternity to repair to the Defence of their Capital Seat, and of their Order and Patrony. Likewise Letters were directed to the several Officers, to prepare and fend Powder, Match, and Lead, iron Buckets, and Timber to make Carriages for Cannons, and for other Ufes; as also Corn, Bisker, Salt, Fleeh and Filh, Vinegar, Wine, and all other forts of Ammunition. They likewise instituted fome Officers over the Waters, to fee that the Fortunes and Conduits should be made clear which were to serve the City; and that the walls, that were to remain in the possession of the Enemy, should be carefully and artificially poisoned; all the Mills remaining in the Fields were transported into the Town; the Doors and Windows of Wood belonging to the Peaflants Housews, were taken down and carried into the City, with all their Utensils, and what else was portable, to that nothing remained but the wide Fields, and an open Air to breathe in.

In the mean time, the Venetians being a wife and jealous State, fufpected the werft of all Events, and feared what their Minifter at Conflantinople could not discover; which caused them to make some Preparations, but yet with that dexterity and secrecy, as not to render them difdentin the Turks Proceedings. For to be jealous of a Friend, is fo times to make him an Enemy; and Difficult always argues Diffecfion, which Prudence teaches to conceal from thofe who are more powerful than ourfelvews. Some were notwithstanding of Opinion, that the Complaints of Ibrahim were only Artifices to extract the Blood of Gold, which they judged fit to admifter, if it were possible to satisfy the Appetite of fofte Lueches. Others were of a contrary fene, and would by no means admit it for good Comfell, or Policy, to buy their Peace of the Turk; besides that it was difagreable to the Grandeur of Venice, it was but a Shadow that they purchafed, fince their Enemies could on every flight Occafion raleume what they had fold, and make the Menaces of War, and the Sale of Peace, ferve them for a perpetual Foundation, and Mine of Gold and Treasure; and that fince it was necelfary, at one time or other, to cut off this Yoke of Tyranny; the sooner it was done, the Advantage would be the greater, and the Honour more apparent to the World, femeing to make War rather their Choice, than their laft Remedy. How-foever Orders were given to the Bailo to make Prudence and Art, to touch gently the Pule of the Turks, to difcover if Mony would redeem the prefent Quiet of their State.

But the Refentment that the Turks had conceived, was grown apparent in the comportment towards the Bailo; for having one day demanded
Audience, he attended several hours without ad-
mission, when the Ambassador of Ragate came 
to the Vizier, he no sooner entered the Houfe than he was received: and at the same 
time it was told the Bairo, that he might retire, 
for that there was no Place nor Seaon at prefent to 
afford him Audience. In the mean time Ibrahim 
himself walked often to the Arfeenal, to for-
ward and haffe his Preparations, laying an Emba-
bargo on all Strangers Vefels in all Ports of the 
Ottoman Dominions. Orders were likewise 
difpatched to THesos, Negropont, and other 
Parts of Greece, for making Bisket; and to the 
Mars for cutting and fparking of Timbers, and 
 ficking Woof to fill up Trenches; in all which 
Rumours of War, there was no other difcourfe 
but of Malta, and of throwing that Illand into the 
Sea with the Shovel and Mattock, and rendering 
it the most dreadful Example in the World of 
the Ottoman Rage and Greatnefs.

With fuch Preludes as thefe, began a War of 
long continuance, maintained with fuch 
Succefs, that in two Years the Protect became 
their thralld wherever we our Sives have feen and heard. But it is 
strange to confider, that an Exploit fo Martial 
as this, fhould confider in the Reign of a Sul-
tan wholly given up to his Pleafures, and fo 
flallowed in Sensuality, that all thofe luxu-
rion and wanton Actions which are recounted 
of Scentepladhi and Helingdolus, are flat 
and faint Similitudes of that prodigious Efficiency, 
in which this Sultan outdid all other Examples of 
former Ages.

Amber was the common Perfumes which burn-
nd perpetually in the Womens Apartments, 
and the common Sauce to molt of his Vifands; 
not to affume if to much much behove him, for 
he late, as that it was a provocative, and incite-
ment to his Lalts.

And this pats me in mind of a Story I have 
heard of an English Merchant, living then at 
Galata, who was Master of a rare piece of Am-
bergrieffe, which was in form like a Pyrami-
1d; the News thereof was told to the Grand Signior 
late at Night, when the Smoke of the Perfumes 
began to abate: Which fo soon as he heard, 
though it was near Midnight, he difpatched a 
Mellenger to call the Merchant with his Amber-
grieffe; who being knocked out of his Bed in 
hafte, by the impoftimony of the Officer, came 
to him at Galle two hours before Day: where he 
attended until it was brood Light, and then, 
without more words, found a Market for 
his Amber, and before his departure received 13 
thousand Dollars. The Female Court was then 
extraeimly rich and fplendid, all Italy was fearcely 
able to fupply it with Silks, and Cloth of Gold; 
fo that the Trade was in that fhop of position 
above other Times, and gave great employment to 
English Shipping: and fo impatent were the 
Women for their Gay Cloths, that fo foon as the 
News of a Ship from Italy came, and that 
he was arrived within the Caffles of the Hell-
fepor, but there detained by contrary Winds, 
Caffles were immediately difpatched to bring up 
their Silks, which they oftentimes forced away 
without any Account or Price made with the 
Merchant; of which that worthy Gentleman, 
Sir Thomas Bembly then Ambassador, com plain-
ing to the Vizier, and finding no other Relief 
than good Words, refused on an Expedition of 
making known his Castle to the Grand Signior, 
which was this:

In Turkey they have a Custom, that when any 
one receives a notable Injury, or Injuftice, from 
the Chief and Great Minifters of State, they 
put Fire on their Heads, and running to the 
Grand Signior, no Man can hinder or deny them 
access to his prefence. In like manner the En-
glish Ambassador nor being able to obtain Sat-
isfaction from the Vizier, in return to his many 
Complaints, drew out all the English Ships in Ga-
latas, which were then thirteen in number, and 
drawing in their Guns, and fhutting the Ports, 
put fire on one's Yard-Arm of their Ships, and 
came to an Anchor just before the Seraglio. 
The Custom being the firit that efpyed this 
unual fight, immediately apprehended the 
Reafon, and fent to acquaint the Vizier thereof 
in all hafte; the Vizier likewife fearful left the 
Complaints fhould by this means come to the 
Grand Signior, he fent the Cafتوفر aboard 
with a confiderable part of the Mony, and 
required that the Fires might be extinguiihed, pro-
mifing faithfully to comply in paiment of the 
ref; hereupon Conflation being had between the 
Ambassador and the Merchants, the Ships 
returned to their Stations, not feeming to have 
been durable from the fatal Value he the Seraglio.

And notwithstanding the great number of 
Women within the Seraglio, all which were at 
the Devotion of the Sultan; yet Ibrahim not be-
ing contented herewith, palling one day to Sa-
tar, had by chance call his eye on an object which 
much pleased him: what it was, becomes not the 
more of my history: but having turned 
to his Seraglio, he fent Orders to the Vizier, 
for ftock for him the biggest, and beft 
proportioned Woman which was to be found in all 
Cantrement, and the parts thereabouts. 
Hereupon Embassaries were difpatched into all 
Quarters of the City; at length they happily 
purchased a Woman, who was well 
proportioned according to her height, and a 
Giantez for her Stature; which being found, 
she was prefently wafhed and perfumed in the 
Bath, and as richly Cloathed and Adorned as the 
ftortefte of time would permit: There was 
no great difficulty to perfwade her to become 
Turk, having no high pretenience in her pref-
pect. So that being introduced to the Grand 
Signior's prefence, he became immediatcly Enam-
oured, and was fo pleafed with her Society, 
that he preferved her before all the Women of 
his Court; an Evidence whereof he gave, in 
that he could not deny her in any request she 
made, and was prefently about to lay her in the 
Palhacm of Damafs being void, this 
Woman beggt it for her felf, fubftituting another 
in the Office, who was accountable to her for all 
the Profits and Emoluments thereof: By thefe 
p particulars of favour the Queen-Mother becom-
ing jealous, one day inviting her to Dinner, 
calling her in, and fending her to be f RNGaged, and perfurred Ibrahim 
that be died suddenly of a violent Sicknefe, 
at which he poor Man was greatly afflicted.

But not to inflt long on these luxurif Paf-
times, we fhall return again to Matters of high-
cr Concernment: Ibrahim had now understood, 
that the Venetians growing jealous of his Pre-
parations, began likewife to Arm, and provide for 
the world; which being in no wise pleafing 
to the Turks, who were apprehensive that their 
Marine Forces confifed molt in Surprice, caufed 
Ibrahim to complain of the Defensive Politare 
in which they Arrayed themselves, alleging, 
that Satisfaction of this Nature gave no hearty 
Diffpofition towards their Friends; nor was any 
thing more contrary to a good Correpondence, or 
more dilobaling than fuch like Jealousies, 
which oft-times beget that Enmity which was 
ever deigned; and farther it was judged nece-

58
The Grand Signior entered his Grand Chiosk, situated on the Bank of the Sea, where the Se-
lich Aga, General, and all the Chief Com-
manders, came to perform the usual Ceremonies
of Obedience and Duty before their Departure.

At this solemn Assembly the Grand Signior de-
cleared, That the Intentions were to make War
upon the Infidels, according as he had pro-
understand by his respective Commissions, which
should now be delivered unto them: That he
expected the highest Demonstrations of Courage
in them imaginable, and what was agreeable to
the Conductors of the Ottoman Armies: That
Reward and Consideration were to be given to his
Men, that he resolved to distingui$h them according
to their Merits: That they should not doubt of all
due Alliances and Succours; for he had so well
convinced, and so justly listed all his Measures,
that he was already provided of Men, Timber,
Ammunition, and Many sufficient to maintain
and carry on this War for Even Years. At
which all they gave a shout, and declared,
that they were ready to spend their Blood and Lives
in Execution of his Commands. Whereupon
every one received a rich Coffon, or Vell, and
the General a Scimitar set with Diamonds; who,
being a young Man of 26, or 27 Years of Age,
had a Council of six grand Commanders fol
allowed him; and then the Commission for the
War was brought forth sealed, with Orders not
to open it, until they were past the Dardaneli.
Hereat the noise of great and small Shot from
the Gallies and Ships, rebounded through all Con-
stantinople, and the Commanders repairing to
their Velleys, the Assembly broke up, and every
thing was put in a posture to make Sail.

It was now the last day of April, 1645, old
Style, when the Fleet first broke ground, which
confisted of 73 Gallies, besides the 8 Gallies
of Barbary; 2 Mahons, or Galleasses; one great
Galleon called the Sultan, 10 Ships of Alexan-
dria, 2 of Tunis, and 10 of English and Dutch
Ships, which coming to Constantinople for Trade,
were there preston into the Service, with about
300 Saiks and Caramoufaiks, which carried Soul-
diers, Provisions, Ammunition, and Utencils
for War. Their Militia consisted of 7000 Ja-
fnieres, 14000 Saracens, about 3000 Tim-
mariots, and other Saiks, with about 3000
Pioniers; thefe all were Rendezous at Scio,
where they arrived the 7th of May. But before
their departure from Constantinople, the Bailo
Swyny, or the Venetian Ambassador, thought
fit, in Complement, and for discovery, to make
a visit to the Captain-Pasha, by whom he was
received with frank Courtezy, and allufance of
Friendship; so that though he suspected the
world, yet he could collect no certain affaires
of Peace, or War; however he advised Signior
Convara, then Governour of Candia, that
though he could not absolutely penetrate into the
bottom of the Turks Design, yet he apprehen-
sed that the Storm might fall on that Kingdom,
understanding that the Captain-Pasha was not
well inclined towards the most serene Repub-
lick: wherefore, he ought to be watchful and
circumspect, yet with as little demonstration of
jealousy as was possible; so that if the Turks
should there arrive, he should afford them all
conveniences of Watering, Provisions, and other
Referriments.

The Fleet being departed from Scio, for Na-
poli di Rammagna, the Northern Wind did
prevail, and blew so hard, that the Gallies were separa-
ted, and forced to put into divers Ports, and
the Saiks and Caramoufaiks to Anchor at Mireo.
and Tor. At the latter of which, belonging to the Venetians, they had licenc to Water, and were refreshed with fresh provisions as the Island afforded; and now, after a flurry of Wind, the Fleet being again united, they were seen off at Sea from Cerigo, an Island of the Venetians at the Mouth of the Archipelago, and falling towards the Channel of Braccia de Mann, and the next day 9 Galleys, a Gallion, and a Brigantine, made towards the Isle of Cerigo, and sent a Letter a shore by the Prov-
ditor, from the Palin of Rhodes, demanding their usual pretent of Coffee and Sugar, which was given them, they affuring all Friendship, and real good Intentions towards the People, and Dominions of Venice.

Juth in the mean time a Satia laden with Arms and Ammunition from Venice, bound for Retimo, unhappily falling into the Turkish Fleet, was intercepted by them, and taken, which un-
masked all the Design, and made the Turks ap-
ppear in their true Colours, notwithstanding all their religious Protostatons, and outwardly fair Comportment, the usual disguise of the Mahom-
medan Sincerity.

Towards the end of May the Turkish Fleet was discovered from Coriolis, a small Fortres of the Venetians, some distance off at Sea, flanding to the Westward, which gave some jeoloue to them at Candia; and being compa-
red to some ipcident Acts, as that of foun-
ding the depth of Water about St. Theodore with a Brigantine, (which is a small Rock lying off of Canca) which pretended to come from Sanita Maur with Turkv Merchants, afforded unde-
niable grounds of aulliance to those in Candia, that the War was designed against them; how-
for-come the Venetian Fleet rendezouing again at Naucrini, a place far distant from Candia, altered their Apprehensions at Venice, and else-
where of this War, deeming it now certain, that this Defign had no other aim or mark but that of Malta.

But this opinion was no sooner entertain'd, than it was confirmed by open Acts of Hostility; for the Captain-Palata being arrived at Cape Ca-
lona, by some called Sanius, immediately dis-
patched a Brigantine to Constatntinople, with ad-
cise of his Proceedings and Intentions to pass directly for Candia; wherupon it was thought reasonable to publish the War against Venice, with the intitlement of Land, with committing the Am-
bassador Saranto to Prifon, and giving Orders through all the Archipelago to deftoy or enlave all the Subjects of that Republick. And here the Turk profected his usual beginnings of War with more than ordinary Caution; for though with other Princes, whose Territories border on him by Land, he usually endeavours to strike at the same time when he gives the Salutations of Peace; Yet here being to contend at Sea, where he is conscious his Forces are inferior to those of Venice, he proflected all those figned Artifices, confirmed with as many holy Vows and Pro-
cerations, as their Religion allows, and makes lawful, when they can bring advantage and en-
cite to the Mahometan Faith.

But though the Venetian Republick was so politic and outwardly to demonstrate a Religious Confidence of their potent Neighbour, whom they were conscious not to have provoked by any breach of Capitulations; yet were not fo featuated of his Faith, and so easy to believe his fair Dillemmations, as not prudentiy to provide against the urnst Effects of his Power and Treachery. Wherefore, whilst the Turk pre-pared, they armed likewise secretly, made con-
considerable Levies without noise, comfillcated thirty extraordinary Commanders of Gallies, and sent a Letter a shore by the Prov-
ditor, from the Palin of Rhodes, demanding their usual pretent of Coffee and Sugar, which was given them, they affuring all Friendship, and real good Intentions towards the People, and Dominions of Venice.

Juth in the mean time a Satia laden with Arms and Ammunition from Venice, bound for Retimo, unhappily falling into the Turkish Fleet, was intercepted by them, and taken, which un-
masked all the Design, and made the Turks ap-
ppear in their true Colours, notwithstanding all their religious Protostatons, and outwardly fair Comportment, the usual disguise of the Mahom-
medan Sincerity.

Towards the end of May the Turkish Fleet was discovered from Coriolis, a small Fortres of the Venetians, some distance off at Sea, flanding to the Westward, which gave some jeoloue to them at Candia; and being compa-
rared to some ipcident Acts, as that of foun-
ding the depth of Water about St. Theodore with a Brigantine, (which is a small Rock lying off of Canca) which pretended to come from Sanita Maur with Turkv Merchants, afforded unde-
niable grounds of aulliance to those in Candia, that the War was designed against them; how-
for-come the Venetian Fleet rendezouing again at Naucrini, a place far distant from Candia, altered their Apprehensions at Venice, and else-
where of this War, deeming it now certain, that this Defign had no other aim or mark but that of Malta.

But this opinion was no sooner entertain'd, than it was confirmed by open Acts of Hostility; for the Captain-Palata being arrived at Cape Ca-
lona, by some called Sanius, immediately dis-
patched a Brigantine to Constatntinople, with ad-
cise of his Proceedings and Intentions to pass directly for Candia; wherupon it was thought reasonable to publish the War against Venice, with the intitlement of Land, with committing the Am-
bassador Saranto to Prifon, and giving Orders through all the Archipelago to deftoy or enlave all the Subjects of that Republick. And here the Turk profected his usual beginnings of War with more than ordinary Caution; for though with other Princes, whose Territories border on him by Land, he usually endeavours to strike at the same time when he gives the Salutations of Peace; Yet here being to contend at Sea, where he is conscious his Forces are inferior to those of Venice, he proflected all those figned Artifices, confirmed with as many holy Vows and Pro-
cerations, as their Religion allows, and makes lawful, when they can bring advantage and en-
cite to the Mahometan Faith.

But though the Venetian Republick was so politic and outwardly to demonstrate a Religious Confidence of their potent Neighbour, whom they were conscious not to have provoked by any breach of Capitulations; yet were not so featuated of his Faith, and so easy to believe his fair Dillemmations, as not prudentiy to provide against the urnst Effects of his Power and Treachery. Wherefore, whilst the Turk pre-
1645. Sea; and failing bowly with fair Weather, and a smooth Sea, displayed themselves with the greatest terror imaginable to the Islanders. At length the lighter Vessels began to edge in with the Bank of Gogna, (which is a place distant about eighteen miles from Canea,) and were followed by the greater and heavier part of the Armada.

And now, before I proceed farther, I should make a pause, and describe the Antiquity, the Geography, and the present State of this famous and renowned Island, but that it is already performed so distinctly and elegantly by other Ports, that it shall be sufficient to observe here in general, how this Kingdom became the Patrimony or Possession of Venice. In the Year 1249, a Sale thereof was made to this Republic, by the Marquesi Beneficii of Mandaratico, by an Infrument sealed the 12th of August at Adriano, and signed, and delivered, in the presence of Marco Scuderi, and Reuenente di Venezia, Ambassadors in the time of Emige Donata Doge; but the People of this Island not consenting unto the sale, opposed themselves against it, until the Venetians by force of Arms procured their Obedience, and confirmed their purchase by a double Titre. Two Generations afterwards, the Venetians adventures their Lives in this acquisition, obtained the Estates of the Rebellious Greeks, being obliged in proportion to the Lands they held, to maintain Men and Horse at their own Charge, and are therefore called the Feudatory Cavalry. So that the whole Country is divided into three parts; viz., the noble Venetian or Cavalry; secondly, the noble Candians, or Colonies, which were Infantry that came to inhabit from Venice; and thirdly, the Greeks or Natives of the Country which never rebelled, but took part with the Venetian State: the first two speak Italian, and are of the Roman Church; the others speak Greek, and confess the Right of that Religion.

The Ottoman Fleet now touching the Shores at Gogna, took Livery and Seizin quietly of that flourishing Ille of Candid, where they Encamped a while to refresh their Forces, and prepare all things in order to their Conquest. At the meantime, some of the Turks, hearing of the Alarm, and not only hastened them in the expedition of their Fleet, but warmed their applications to all Christian Princes, from whom they craved help in the general defence of Christendom: which some at first imagined would have been granted, as it was once in the time of the Holy War; or that to whom the Declaration of a common Cruftada, or Devotion, or feats of Religion could not move; yet at least the consideration of their Countries Defence, or the maintenance of a Bulwark of Christendom, might persuade to wage Arms against the Turk, as a Common Enemy: and that the Christian Princes entertained hereof, both the faint Supplies and Affinities they administered, and their bloody and vigorous Wars once against another, have abundantly testified, to the fatal los and ruin of that Country. And though in the beginning there were better hopes, by means of the Pope’s earnest intercession with all the Princes of Italy, to whom he showed a fair Example, by uniting his own Gallies with the Venetian Fleet, and amongst the rest prevailed also with the Republic of Genoa, to employ their Gallies in this Noble Enterprise, which tended to the Glorification of God, and the common Safety and Preservation of Italy: yet that Lewis’s vain Puntillection, which hath so often betrayed the Christian Cause to the advantage of the Turk, gave a stop for some time to these Proceedings. For before they would enter into Arms, they desired the Genoese, that the right of bearing the Flag should first be determined in favour of their Admiral, before that of Tofany, or Malta; and though the Pope, at the occasion of dispute, proposed to have no other Flag worn besides his own, under which all Italian Princes, without impeachment of their Honour, as Auxiliaries, and Military Adventurers might promiscuously wage War; yet this could not appear satisfactory to the Genoese, who not only took this occasion to declare the Precedency before Tofany and Malta, to which the G. Duke (who was not inferior in State, and superior in Title) and the Maltefes (who time out of mind, and by Decree of Charles the Fifth, claimed Precedency on the Seas before them) would never assent, but also thought fit to avail themselves in this Conjuncture, to obtain from the Pope the Grant of a Royal Court, and that Treatment which is given to Kings, or Crowned Heads. But because these Demands seemed to contain those Difficulties in them, which could not be granted without the manifest disapprobation of other Princes, the Popes was resolved to afford what allience he could from himself, and therefore granted a Levy of a thousand Foot out of his own Dominions, with free liberty to buy what Ammunition and Provisions were to be found in the Ecclesiastical State, with imposition of a double Titre or Tenth on the Greeks and Dominions of the Clergy; so that these Succours of the Pope, and the Auxiliary Forces of Naples, Tofany, and Malta, under the Command of Prince Ludovico, General of the Church, being united to the Venetian Fleet, did speedily compose a most powerful and formidable Force; by reason of Diflentions amongst the Commanders, and other Misfortunes derived from thence, to the Christian Arms, nothing succeeded fortunately this Year. For the Turks having gained their landing at first without opposition, overthrew the Christians in several small Skirmishes, and afterwards forced Canea, the second City of that Island, which they took with much blood and slaughter of the Christians.

The Turks having made so successful a progress this first Year, as to polish themselves of one of the most considerable Cities, took Courage to proceed in their Conquests; in which they had the footing to make themselves Masters of the next place of Retimo; in defence of which, the General Andrea Caramo, lost his Life by a Musket shot. Nor more successful were the Venetians this Year at Sea; for what with Quarrels among the Commanders, and with their Coldness and Negligence in their Business, they suffered the Turkish Vessels to pass freely, and to give them out giving them that interruption which was very fatal to Men rejoice and concerned: Nor was the opportunity which presented to ruine the Turkish Fleet made use of, then lying half disarmed, and ill provided, at the Isle of St. Theodore, (which is a Rock opposite to Canea,) where at that time, it is believed, they might all have been burnt, had the occasion been improved, agreeable to that Advantage which then offered; so that towards the latter end of the Year, the General Mlton returning Home, either by reason of some Dislombr, or by reason from the Senate, which feared to be ill satisfied with his ill Fortune, or his ill Management of the Publick Affairs; he was dismissed from
from his high Charge. And Gio. Capello, Pro-
curator of St. Mark, was constituted in his
place.
This Year was remarkable for the ruinous Dif-
fierences between Sir Sackville Crew Baronet, our
King's Ambassador then residing at Constantinople,
and the Turky Company. The Original of which
seemed to arise from the Civil Diflentions at the
Home; for so unhappy were those Times and
so ill affected were English Minds with Rancour
and Malice against each other, that this Leave
of Divorce could not be confined within the
Banks of Great Britain and Ireland, but seemed
to diffuse itself over the Seas, and as a Con-
tagion, infected the Minds, Goods, and Interests of the
English, to what Quarter or Climate ever
they were transported.
In the Year 1648, Sir Sackville Crew was, by
the Consent and Approbation of the Turky
Company, dignified by his Majesty with the Tit-
tle and Authority of his Ambassador to the
Grand Signior. For Maintenance and Support
of which, the said Company were to pay him the
yearly Sum of five thousand Zeichins, in four
equal Quarters; which is about the Value of
two thousand Pounds Sterling. And further,
his departure from England, paid him six
hundred Pounds Sterling toward the Furniture of his
House, Plate, and other Neceffaries; de-
fraying all the Charges expended for Transpor-
tation of his Lady, Followers, and Provisions to
Constantinople.
Sir Sackville Crew, from the time of his arrival
at the Ottoman Court, until the end of the
Year 1649, managed the Affairs of the Com-
bpany to their general Satisfaction, and with the Eftec and Honour of the Turkyl Minifters,
who considered him as a Perfon of Courage and Refolution, and in every way qualified for the
Employment.
At length Differences arose between this Amba-
assador and the Company, touching the Right
and Title to that Benefit which is called Stran-
gers Conflidage; the firft pretending to the Same
on a Grant made to him thereof by his Majesty,
and the Company of Sir Wych Crew, and another
preceding Ambassadors. The others challenging
the Same, as the chief and principal Means they
had to ease the Vaft Expenfes they were at, for
maintenance of their Trade and Government;
for which they had always contendcd and flrug-
gled with the Power of preceding Ambassadors,
and Sir Sackville Crew himself, by an Article which he had made with the Company
to have relinquished to them in their Words.
That during the time of his Employment as
Ambassador, he would confent himfelf with fuch
Allowance from the faid Company for his Pains
and Cifre to be taken in their Books, as is fpec-
ified in the faid Articles, being 5000 Zeichins
per Annum.
This Right of Strangers Conflidage, is now con-
ftirmed to the Turky Company, by virtue of their
Charter which his Majesty was pleased, in the Year
of his Happy Reftoration, graciously to Re-
new, Confirm, and Affirn to them; the which
was more fully granted, by the concurrent Affi-
fance of the Right Honourable the Earl of Win-
chestcr, then defigned for Ambassador to Constantinople, who on fome Considerations offered from the
faid Company, alTered thefe Terms.
But Matters of a higher Nature than this, in-
cluded the Accounts and Differences between the
Ambassador, and Company. Therefore, first, one John Wolfe, as that Time Treasurer at Constantinople,
becoming Inf solvent for great Sums of Money,
Sir Sackville Crew alluded, that those Debts were
National, arising from the late Changes of State
Officers, their extravagant Exactions, and Anno-
miouz Practices; and therefore to extinguish this Publick Debt he made a Leviation of one hun-
dred and ten thousand, nine hundred and fifty
Dollars on the English Efates at Constantinople
and Smyrna, detaining the Companies Ships in
thofe Ports, until the afofied Debt was Satis-
fied and cleared. The Ground and Cufe of
which, will more plainly appear by this follow-
ing Warrant.
Sir Sackville Crew his Order, dated in
Pera of Constantinople the 26th of
January 1649. Directed to all Cap-
tains, Commanders of Ships, &c.
Prohibiting the lading of any
Goods or Efjate on their Ships.
Sir Sackville Crow his Second Warrant, dated in Pera of Constantiopol the 30th of April 1646, directed to John Hetherington, Lorenzo Zimm.: Enordering (upon false Pretences) the Sequestration of the Merchants Eflates at Smyrna, according to a Schedule.

Whereas the Levant Company, sometime before our coming to the Place, by a Court of their Assistants, thereunto especially authorized, treated with us touching a yearly Allowance for our Care and Pain during our residence here as his Majesty's Ambassador; to be had and taken in such Particulars as might have relation to their Trade and Occasions: And for a conclusion of such Treaty as aforesaid, did offer unto us the election of any one of their Agreements, formerly made with any of our Predecessors in like occasion. And for a further manifestation of their sincerity in their said Offer, upon our accord thereunto, did, at the Court aforesaid, in publick give into our Hands and Possession the Copies of free of their Agreements, made with our said Predecessors, with Power to chuse which of them we should be like of, to be a Rule and Pattern for an absolute Conclusion and Condition to be drawn up between us and them; thereon also promising that they would make, grant, and confirm the like unto us. And whereas we thereon, and to the Purposes and Ends aforesaid, chose and fixed upon that Agreement, which the said Company had made with Sir Thomas Glover, formerly Ambassador, Resident for the Crown of England, with this State: And his Majesty by his Favour, did assent to the same unto us, gravishing promising to make his Employment of us here, as good and beneficial to all the Allowances and Perquisites thereof, as it had been to any of our Predecessors wherever, and we expected no les.

The said Company finding themselves mistaken in their Offer, (as they pretended) first retired from the same, denying their said Agreement, (though sufficiently proved before his Majesty); and then by force of Presents and Many given under-hand to the Officers of that Time, so prevailed against us, that we could not only not obtain that Rights, which since hath appeared unto us, (and as well by their own Agreement, as by his Majesty's Judgment then, Cusson, and their former Contraets) was due unto us; but were forced after to other Agreements with the said Company, by which (over and above all such Rights, Privileges, and Perquisites, as then were and should be granted unto

The Turkie Company was altogether uninstal- 

led with this Leviation, alledging that a great part of this Debt arose from Monies lent by Sir Sackuie Crow himself to Webs, at a high Interest; for fouling of which, and of his Principal, he had in this manner taxed and charged their Estates. But Troubles and Differences ended not with this Paiment; for still the Con
trovery about Strangers Conflague was de- 

pending, which with other Matters, caufed great 

Heats and Animositys on both sides: So that 

some of the Turkie Company, Men of the better 

Principles, thought it most advisable to Petition 

his Majesty to constitute another Ambassador, 

with Letters of Revocation, to recall this; but 

others, who were the zealous Men of those 

Times, who had tafted the Sweetnes of Seque-

stration, and proved it to be the best Autho-

rization of all Remedies, perceiving that his 

estate should be Sequeftrd. This, I say, may per-

haps have been the attempt of some few; though 

the generality of the Company have so far dis-
vowed the Seizure of his Lands and Estate in Eng-

land, that they declared themselves ignorant of 

any Estate he had there. However this Appre-

hension being fixed in the Mind of Sir Sackuie 

Crow, he proceeded to Strane Extremities against 

the Company: For he not only caufl all the 

Goods and Monies belonging to them, within the 

Grand Signior's Dominions, to be requifed and 

appropriated by his Agents, but also imprifoned 

the Perfons of all the English Merchants and Fa-

cers which were considerable, either at Constan-

tine or Smyrna. The Particulars of all which 

will appear with more clearness by this follow-

ing Warrant.
unto us by his Majesty's Capitulations; and besides all other Gratifications and Allowances accustomed to be given to his Majesty's Ambassador, (which in Hooold Provisions only the said Company suffered us, were to the value of 500 l. per Annum Sterling, at least) and over and above such Plate and Hooold-Stuff as they afforded us, we would find of theirs here, and hold to our use during our Residence, (of which we found not the value of an After) the said Company did coovenant with us, (for and in respect of our Pains and Care only therein agreed to be taken by us, in their Affairs and Occasions as aforesaid, for and during all our time as his Majesty's Ambassador with this State) they would pay, or cause to be paid unto us, the Sum of 5000* Chickens per An. to be paid by equal Proportions quarterly before-hand; by their failing wherein (besides our other Engagements for them to a very good Value) twenty and five thousand Dollars or thereabouts, rests at this day due and unpaid unto us: And whereas also after the Agreements aforesaid, upon several Arguments held before his Majesty, concerning the Rights of that Conflag, which amongst other things is granted by the Grand Signor, and payable by his Capitulations to his Majesty's Ambassador Resident at this Imperial Port from Strangers, (to which the said Company could show no likely or probable Title) the said Company were adjudged to relinquish their Pretences to the said Conflag; and a Grant thereof under his Majesty's Royal Hand and Signer, was thereon made and given to us, for our better support during the time of our Residence here. The said Company (upon Conditions between them and us agreed) did also promise to give us Content therefore; with intent neverthelessthereby to get advantage of our Credibility and Abundance, and to draw us out of suspicion of their evil Intentions towards us, which hath since (as well by their several interruptions and Hindrances here in the Collecting thereof, as their practices, and endeavours at Council Table, before his Majesty, and by their other Appeals to the Courts of Parliament, where in these Times of Distractions, they presumed of some better advantage) hath appeared unto us: Whereby, and by suggesting several Untruths against us, and by other false ways they have endeavoured not only to deprive us of the Strangers Conflag, and benefit thereof; but under that colour also, and these their Pretences, to keep themselves from paying, as us from taking such other Conflag, as was, and is as much our right and due unto us from themselves, by the said Capitulations, and the Grand Signor's Grant thereon, for all their own Goods traded in: And now of late, but suspecting our just Intentions of making a claim therein, (for until this present day we never made any demand thereof, or publick pretence therein) to prevent what they suppose we might justly do in our own Right, (for we take God to Witnesse we knew nother cause under like unjust and scandalous Pretences, we are certified, that they not only go about to get us removed from our Employment here, but upon false Supplications, loose and bare Satisfactions only, have gotten Order for the seizure of all our Lands and other Estates in England into their power; as some of our own Servants and Editors here have the confidence to report and affirm: and as we are affurred from thence, without hearing of us; nay, so much as to intimation to us of the Grounds thereof, or such Matters and Things as they pretend at least to have against us, whereby we might answer for our selves; and fo, whilst we are labouiring (as for these many Tears we have done, with all fidelity) for them and their publick Interest (whereof, as we have proof sufficient in our Aitions, so we have him that is Judge of the World for Witnesse to our Confidence) they are contriving the ruin of us and our Pottency. Which manner of proceeding, so unjust, horrid, and odious before God and Man (as in all occasion we ought) taking to heart, and our fierce consideration, and as well that Violence which is offered to the Laws, and his Majesty's Honour and Interest therein, as our Self and our Family; not pretending to extend that Authority which his Majesty hath put into our Hands to unlawful Ends, but only to make a just use of it for the right and lawful defence of our selves and it, in the several Oc- casions aforesaid mentioned; finding by Accomplice under the Hands of the Treasurer of the said Company here, that for such Goods as they have brought in and carried out from the Port of Constantinople, there is due unto us according to the Capitulations, and the Grand Signor's Grants therein, to the value of Dollars Ryals of 1, seventy four thousand; and that for the like in Smyrna there is due Dollars Ryals of 1, one hundred thousand in circa; and raising that Estate in Land which they have gotten into their power as aforesaid, but at the value we were offered for it, viz. at ninety seven thousand and five hundred Dollars; in all, two hundred seventy one thousand and five hundred Dollars. Besides, (for ought we know to the contrary) they may else have prevailed themselves upon of ours, and as due to us by Privy Seal to the value of one hundred thousand Dollars; and Leaves under the Great Seal to near as great a value more. We hereby enorder Sequestration of all Monies, Merchandize, and other Goods and Faculties whatever, within the Dominions of the Grand Signor where- ever, belonging to the Parties and Members of the said Company, in the Schedule hereunto annexed, the chief Fomoters, Contri- vers, and Abettors of these unjust and hor-rid Proceedings; requiring you, John Hetherington, and you Lorenzo Zuma, or one, or both, or either of you, by the help and
and means of that Officer sent by the Vizier, and those Commands in your Hands, (being now at Smyrna on other like Occasions) according to your Instructions herewith sent, to board, and enter into all Ships and Vessels, and to break open, and enter into all and every of the Houses, Ware-houses, Counting-houses, of all and every of the Parties in the Schedule hereunto annexed and aforementioned; and there to Attach, Arrears, and take into your custody and possession; and as arrested and sequestered, to take, carry away, and put into safe custody, all such Monies, Merchandizes, other Goods and Faculties of what Nature forever that you shall discover, find out, and get into your power, belonging to any of the Parties, or under the Marks of the Schedule hereunto annexed; and the same to keep, so arrested and sequestered, for our better Indemnity, Satisfaction, and Defence, against all Pretences of the Levant Company before-mentioned whatever, until we may be heard therein by due course of Law, and till further Order from us in that behalf; for which this is to be your Warrant. Dated in Pera of Constantinople, this 30th of April, Anno. 1646.

To our loving Friends and Servants, John Hetherington, and Lorenzo Zuma.

Sackville Crow.

To perform and put in execution the foregoing Warrant, it was necessary to make use of the Turkish Officers Power and Authority: Wherefore Sir Sackville Crow demanding Audience of the Grand Vizier, and representing Matters unto him in that manner, as he judged most agreeable to his Cause, was heard by him with a gentle and gracious Ear; and assurances made to him of all Respect, Favour, and Affability imaginable. For the Turks had now set out a Cause in Transfication, which with good Improvement might be worth them many Parties of Mony; and was of such a Nature, as that their Religion, and Doctrine, obliged them to nourish, having the prospect of gaining Mony, and enaining Christian Discord. On the Grounds Sir Sackville Crow easily obtained Commands from the Vizier, directed to the Kadi of Smyrna, to set all things according to direction of him the Ambassador; and to enforce Matters with better execution, a Chasus, or Pursuivant, accompanied with John Hetherington, and Lorenzo Zuma Interpreter, was despatched to Smyrna, with Commands to carry up the Consul and Factors to Constaninople, and to break open the Warehouses, and make seizure on such Estates belonging to the Turke Company, as would answer the Demands and Pretentions of the Ambassador. Accordingly the Consul and Factory were carried up, and with that other of Galata, imprisoned in the Ambassador's House.

The mean time the Agent at Smyrna, with assistance of the Kadi, sealed up all the Merchants Ware-houses; but when it came to execution and Seizure, more Difficulties arose; for the Turks, Armenians, and Jew-Merchants, made high Clamours to the Justice, that many of the Goods belonged unto them, some were not yet paid for, others were only Pawns in the English Hands; and all the Town being desirous to favour the Cause of the Merchants, a great Uproar and Ballaboo arose amongst the People: The Kadi alighted hereat, grew more slack and faint in his Proceedings; but the Cordial of 1500 Dollars, and Gratuties to his Servants, overcame the Difficulties, and gave him new Resolution; so that at length, being attended with the Principal Officers of the Town, he began first with the Consul's House, making Seizure, and delivering out of the Ware-houses all the Goods found there; with some Caution however, and respect to those Pretensions which Stranger-Merchants made thereunto; as appears by the following Letters.

Joh Hetherington and Lorenzo Zuma, their Letters to Sir Sackvile Crow, advising further of their Proceedings, dated in Smyrna, June 16, 1646.

Right Honourable,

Yesterdays we received your Lordships of the 4th present, being the Copy of the 3d: And to day we received your Lordships's of the 8th, and rejoice to hear your Lordship is in such a readiness for your just Demands, and with your Lordship les Trouble, and better Success than we this day have had, and we doubt for many days shall encounter here. This morning the Cadie's Son, with his Neipe and principal Officers came; and we began first with the Consul's Houfe. But before we began, 'twas spoken in the Cadie's own Houfe, and all over the Town, our Design to feize what we could find; about seven a Clock his Son came and entered the Consul's Houfe, and opened all the Warehouses, and took from thence, with Elford's and Keele's, some four hundred Clothes, and nine Bales Mohairs; we left behind us 38 Bales of Silk, 13 Bales his Servant pretended were fold by his Master to Mr. Brent, to be paid by Bill of Exchange to Constaninople, and when advice came the Bills were paid, the Goods should be delivered; in the mean time they lie in Mr. Lancelot's Warehouse, with some 40 Clothes, 60 Barrels of Tin, which Tin belongs to Mr. Sainsbury, and sealed up by the Neipe and us. Before we had ended at this Houfe, the whole Town was in an Uproar, being fomented by Jews, and some of the young Fry left behind, and proclaimed in the Streets, that the Town would be undone, the Trade loft and go to wrack, if this was suffered; so that before the Consul's Door were so many of the cuim of the Town, the Streets were packed thick of them. On the other side, a more unruly Enemy threatened worfe things, the Master of the Golden Lion, who had before given Barnardiston 9000 K. Dollars
The Reign of Sultan Ibrahim.

1646. Dollars at Candia, and had no Goods in his Possession, hearing how it would fare with them, Lands forty Men at Barnardiston's Houfe, and vowed he would have his Money or Goods, or swore he would beat down the Town; so likewise the Jones got her Sails to Yards, that the Kaddie's Son and the Chiouzes, defired to let it alone until another day, for fear of worse Events: So when they had made an end at Lancelot's Houfe, would fly no longer, but promised to come another day. The Eftate before mentioned we carried away in Spight of Envie, and have put it up in a safe Can. As soon as this was done, because the Captain would not come abore, I got Jordan to go aboard the Golden Lion, and know the Master his Intent, and to acquaint him with the Danger might ensue thereon; all we could urge was nothing, except he had satisfaction for his 9000 Dollars; at last told him, if we knew where his Eftate lay, we would endeavour to help him to it; he found it out, and we delivered it to him, and the Man was very well satisfied. And now we hope to find little Impediment, and to morrow Morning the Caddie's Son promiseth to come again, and we doubt not the same day but to make an end. If your Lordship saw the little regard these People bear to the Grand Signior's Commands, the Caddie, or ought elze but their private Ends, your Lordship would (as we hope your Lordship will) not blame us if we procured but the half of what your Lordship's Letter mentions. To morrow (if God bepleas us) we shall fend your Lordship more punctual Advice, and for the present leave to subscribe our selves.

Smyrna, June 16: Your Honours

1646. Most faithful, most obliged, and most humble Servants,

John Hetherington. Lorenzo Suma.


Right Honourable,

Ours of the 16th advised your Lordship, how with the Caddie's Son, his Niece, and Chia, we had entred the Houfe of Mr. Lancelott, and taken into our possession the Goods we found therein, not pretendent unto by Strangers; and how by the inflency of Nicholas Terrick, Mafter of the Hopewell, (formerly the Golden Lion) we were interrupted that day from proceeding any farther; and how by the means of Captain Jordan, we had pacified that young, rath, and undifcreet Man; and that we hoped the next Morning to proceed without interruption, but it fell not out fo: for the next Morning we went to Barnardiston's Houfe, thinking to make all fure there; and when we had begun, in comes the Master with a Crew of his own, and said, tho' Goods he had received were not sufficient to give him satisfaction, and demanded of us the reft. We anfwered, We could not give him the Goods he had feared up before he came into Port, for what he demanded; but affured him, if he knew of any thing standing out, we would endeavour, the best we could, for his Satisfac- tion: Upon this, as we understood since, a young Man of the Houfe whifpered the Master in his Ear, and told him, if he were not satisfied before the Goods went out of the Houfe, all was lost, he would never have a Penny of it: Upon this, away goes the Master aborder, with this young Man in his company, and looses his Sails, but threatened nothing. Upon this comes in the Jews, and told the Niepe and the Chia, that the Master would shoot down the Town; but for all our periva- tions that he durft not, away runs the Niepe & his Company, and leaves us there alone: so we resolved to have done it our selves; but the Merchants had so worked with the Hamalls, that there was not one to be feen; so being alone, and seeing his Boat coming abore, well mann'd, and fearing a surprize, we prefently repaired to the Chiouzes, and defired him to go with us to the Caddies, to fee if we could have any better affifiance from him. By this time the Town was in a great Uprouer, and the People something too insolent; the Caddie, to prevent the worst, prefently caufed the Shops to be shut up, and immediately fent for all the chief Men of the Town, (who by Prefents before we had made our Friends) and there before them all, and a great company of the Townsmen, caufed the Commands to be read, and told them how much they were bound to fee the Grand Signior's Commands put in execution, and what difhonour it would be for one Ship to command the Town. So after they had difpursed the Bufinesfs, the Caddie fends an Officer aboard (accompanied with the Druggermen to the Nation) to know whether he would hinder the profecution of the Grand Signior's Command, or no, and to know his Anfwcr? He prefently denied he ever in- tended to shoot at the Town, only defired his own: So prefently after the People were a little appeased, we went to work again, and fo this day have finifh'd all: it being done in fuch confusion, we cannot give your Lordship that exact Acceopt you
you may expect within a day or two; for then we will send you our Lordship the Particulars, with the Values; in mean time we stand upon our Guard, having some 20 or 30 of the Souldiers of the Castle to keep watch every night; for (my Lord!) here is no final Hubbub in the Town, and threatening both of us and the Efates, but we will secure both as well as we can. We have sent your Lordship a rough Draught of what we have, and what we have left failed up, and find it still short far of what your Lordship expected: the sooner your Lordship dippole of it, the better; for allure your lert, there is daily some Defign or other hatching. We should be very sorry, after all this, to have it miscarry, therefore pray (my Lord!) dippole of it (to prevent the worst) as soon as you may. Your Lordship was pleased to order us to change our Lodging, being too near the Water-side, and in a Merchant’s Houfe; which, as soon as we can get a secure Houfe, we will; but the farther from the Water-side, the more dangerous, if the People of the Country should intend us any ill.

The French, and many others, pretend Debts of many of those People that are gone up, and would know who shall pay them, and pretend to be paid out of their Efates; but we have put them off, telling them, we believe your Lordship will hardly let your Efate go to pay their Debts; nevertheless, shall advise your Lordship of it: fo have secured none, only to one Huzoone Ament Aga, one of the chief Men in the Town here, Mr. Lancelott having given him a Bill of Exchange for 475 Dollars, and the Bill returned unpaid, we were forced to deliver into the Hangee’s Hands, for his Security, 10 Cloathes.

We have given the Ships liberty to lade, by reason of their continual grumbling, but fear our Defign on the Janas will not take; for the Caddie seeing the stubborn-nels of Terrick, will not affift us as he promised. We have not ought to intangle at present, but to fubcribe our selves,

Your Honours,

John Hetherington, Lorenzo Lama.

Matters running thus high, and the Breach made so wide, there remained little hopes of an Accommodation: For now the Merchants at Galata, having obtained their Liberty from the Ambaffador’s Houfe, by the Vizier’s Command, entered into a Confultation in what manner to govern their Affairs, electing one particular Men to that Employment, which they called by the Name of the Sealed Knott, which much provoked the Anger of Sir Sackville Crow, and more, because that deferting his Protection, they made Applications to the Heir Cooper, A-

gent for the States of Holland; who readily embraced the defence of their Caufe, and willingly represented to the Grand Vizier the Aggrevations, and ill Treatment of which they complain-ed. The French Ambaffador, on the other side, being a great Favourer of Sir Sackville Crow and his Proceedings, affiled him both at Smyrna and Constantinople. All which will more particularly appear by the following Letters.

The Faltors General Letter to the Levant Company, dated the 28th of June, 1646, in Constantinople.

Right Worshipful,

Sir, at present we have our Heads and Hands full, and all little enough to preserve your Efates from devouring, and our selves from that Evil Consequence might ensue upon such unheard-of Proceedings and Intentions, as have been long in private agitation; but when the Monfter came to the Birth, there wanted strength to bring forth; fo, in a good hour we may say, the Snare is broken, and doubt not the Devices of the Crafty is frustrate by him, whose Almighty shews it felt molt, when we Mortals are left capable to help our selves. We shall, according to our Obligation, give your Worships some account of the late Progressions of his Lordship Sir Sackville Crow, whom his Majesty lent hither Ambaffador, and to be a Protecror of your Efates, and our Persons; how he hath performed this Charge and Duty formerly, your Lordships have in part heard; what hath happened of late, we shall now chiefly inflict upon.

After his Lordship had caus’d the fay of the Ships in this Port, and at Smyrna, under pretence of this States requiring it, in respect of their Wars with the Venetians, the Sampfon and Smyrna Merchant, having been here almost seven Months, to the great los and damage of Ships and Goods; he picks a quarrel with the Factory of Smyrna, for not complying according to his Order, in the payment of their Parts of the late Levation-Mony; and hereupon fends down John Hetherington one of his Servants, a molt lewd, debauch’d, prophane, riotous Fellow, (yet his Lordship’s Kinman) accompanied with two Ghiouzes, two Druggermen, a Janizary, and other Servants, to proceed with thole who should refuse to pay their Levation according to the Instructions he had given the said Hetherington, and Lorenzo Lama, Druggermen: But before the arrival of these Agents the Nation there had undertaken the payment by an Obligatory Letter to his Lordship; this would not satisfy, nor deposition of Goods for Security, until Anfver should come from hence of the payment of their Bills of
The Reign of Sultan Ibrahim,

1646. Exchange, which was tendered; but the second day after their arrival, Hetherington and his Retinue goes to the Caddie's, and thither caueth the Consul and all the Nation to come; where it was pretended they had laden the William and Thomas with Corn, and fent her away; and therefore, by virtue of an Imperial Command, (very privately here procured) the Consul, and six more of the Nation, were delivered into the Hands of the Chiouz, and so brought up hither, not being suffered to return to their own House, but put a day and a night into an offensive dark place, the Doors and Windows not only shut, but nailed upon them, not suffering either their Friends or Servants to come at them, or a Window open till the evening, for which also they paid Dollars 100. In this disgraceful manner they were brought hither, where they have been since the 22d of the last Month, Prisoners in his Lordship's House to the 21st present, notwithstanding they had complized in paying the Leviation Monies in less than a Week after their arrivals; and by fair Promises, put off from day to day, for their dispatch to their Bufinefs at Smyrna, which could not but much fuffer by their abfence: Their Magazines and Counting-houses continued fealed from the time of their Attachments; the Ships not permitted to lade, or depart, though empty; and no Debts due to them would be paid in this their Affence and time of Diffraction.

The Leviation Monies being fatisfied, (of which Dollars 31000, his Lordship forced into Cancellaria;) and we of Smyrna expecing no more rubs in the way, his Lordship, the 16th Instant, calls a Court, and there declared, That of what Monies had been collected, there would not remain much on the old Accompt; therefore provision must be made for the future growing Charge, for fo much as upon this pretended Imbargo, no Ships would come in hafe, and he and his muff be maintained, which he would provide for: Hereupon, when we could not do otherwise, Dollars 25000 was promised, half by this Factory, for which his Lordship caueth us to enter into Bond, as he did thofe of Smyrna for the other half; this being effected, which we should not neither altogether have been fo ready to have complied in, but thereby to put a period to all other Demands, and enable our felves to proceed in our Bufinefs for your Worfhips better Service.

The 18th present his Lordship calls another Court; and after arguing of some General Matters, with a seeming fadnes, tells us how that he had been wronged by fale Information from hence and Smyrna, (but he was fo far from proving it, as that he would not discover fo much as whom he fufpected) and thereupon the Levant Company at Home had, by means of the Parliament, procured Sequestration of his Eflate and Lands in England, and endeavoured to surprize his Perfon; and therefore, according to Religion, Reafon, and common Policy, he ought to fecure himfelf and his Holtages; and thereupon he departed from us, requiring the Nation speedily to refolve of fome prefent Satisfaction that might fecure his Eflate at Home, and Perfon here, otherwife he vowed to God, he would fuddenly do it himfelf, with no little difadvantage to our felves and Principals. These strange, unreaonable, and unexpected Demands, filled us with amazement, not knowing what Anfwer to give to fuch a groundles demand; we defired the Secretary Signior Dominico to know his Lordhips more particular Defires therein, that fo we might better funderland him, and to put his Demands into fuch a moderate way, as he might receive fome Satisfaction. He returned us Anfwer, that we must refolve to fatisfy his aforesaid Demands before we went thence: Whereupon the Gates were shut, and alfo Guards fet upon us, that we fhould not converfe with any, or convey fo much as a Paper out of Doors. Thus we are all surprized, made clofe Prisoners, and our Counting-houfe, Ware-houfe, and Chambers fealed up, to make fure of our Goods and Estates there atlo. Continuing in this fad Condition all Night, and finding no Motion to proceed from his Lordhip to declare himfelf farther, four or five of us was appointed by the generality, perfonally to crave his Lordhip's particular Defires and Demands of us: Whole Anfwer was, That the lowest value he could put upon his Lands the Company had fequeftred, was 25000 pounds Sterling; and for the 10s he fhould fuffice being put out of the Ambaffadorship, which he faith his Majesty hath granted him for his Life; therefore the Strangers Confulage he rates at Dollars 4000 per Annum; which for the clear Gain of seven Years to come, is Dollars 28000; for which he declared that he would not accept of any Persонаl Security or Obligation whatsoever, but a prefent disposition of Dollars 16000 in Mony or Goods, into his own hands muff be made. And if to this we would not confent, he told us, That he at the laft Sacrament had vowed to God (as he doth now) to sacrifice his Eflate, Himself, Wife and Children, for the execution of this his abolute Intent; and till then, neither our Perfons, Estates, Ships here, or at Smyrna, should be free. We told his Lordhip, that finding not any of us had heard of any fuch Things was (or intended to be) done againft him by the Company, it would give us great Satisfaction, to liew
us those Advices he grounded this Pretence upon. To this no Anfwcr was then given by himself, but difmiffed us, leaving it to our laft and speedy Resolution, becaufe he was resolved to strike home. Immediately after he lent us word by a second, That he could not let his Honour defend fo low, as to fhow his Advices to any. This empty Reply, gave us too much reafon, not only to conclude this to be a feigned Pretence, but made us fufpeét his Intention and Aim was all to the Na- tion's Eflate in the Country; and therefore we returned him this reafonable and defensive Anfwer, as your Worfhips will particularly perceive by the inclosed Pa- per: whereunto is adjoined his Reply to that our Anfwer, as he pretended; tho' it appears it was intended before, it being dated a day before our Anfwer. Whileft thus we continued, it happened that thofe four of us were fortunately abfent from Court that day, who hearing of our Condition, wherefore, and why we were thus detained, and what an ill Period these Proceedings tended unto, if not timely and prudently prevented; they used their best endeavours to free us and your Livelihoods from the Claws of Ty- ranny and Covetoufnefs; they applied themfelves to Signor Iliafrifino Coppes, the States of Holland's Agent: who as he was ever a Friend and Favourer of the Nation, fo now gave us good and great testimo- ny thereof in this our greatefl Need and Extremity: and chiefly by his means with a Sum of Mony; together with the Cla- mors of the Jews, and many other of the Grand Signior's Subjects againft this our prefent Abufe, and deftructive of future Trade: The Vizier (who them had well and fully poisne'd with the Truth of all Things) after three days Imprifon- ment, fent a Chouz for us to his Lord- fhip's Houfe, from whence we were carried before the Vizier, who much up- braided his Lordfhip, laying, He never gave him Commands for fuch Proceedings, notwithstanding his Lordfhip's avance Allegations againft his own Nation, by faying, an English Ship at Smyrna was la- den with Powder, Ammunition, &c. and there refided for affine of the Turks Enemies; and other the like Abufes, and deftrutive Courfes againft thole here; tending not only to the conflation of Ships and Eftates, but the rigour of en- faving our Bodies, if not the los of all or fome of our Lives, had his Hellifh Plots taken effedt. The next day after our ge- neral Commitment, arrives five more of our fellow Factors from Smyrna, there feized upon and made Prisoners; and fo by his Lordfhip's Command, in that nature brought to his Houfe, and put amongt us, notwithstanding the advice from their Correspondents hence was at Smyrna, (be- fore their departure thence) that their part of Leviation Mony was all paid in here; yet their Leviation, with one third more in Monies and Goods, was taken again from them by his impudently impifi- ous Minifters there, and all the ref of their Goods continued fealed up: So the Intent (as your Worfhips may plainly perceive) was no other than first to get the Monies here paid, then to feize upon their Per- fons, and next to take away and secure their Eftates; thereby to prenat a juft, reafonable, and natural Defence; and now it too plainly appears, (because his Lord- fhip's India' Employers had taken courfe no Mel- fengers should come unto us); Horfemen are daily dispatched unto us by our Friends at Smyrna, advising us to the 20th Inftant, of the unnatural and devouring Progrefts they had there made; which was done by the affifance of the Caddie, whom they had well bribed, beginning to act there at the fame time as we were here all imprifoned; fo there was no intent of laying for our Anfwer to his extravagant Demands. They firit fell upon Mr. Lan- celot's Houfe, thence proceed all through- out the Nation; fo that they have not only taken away all the Goods, Monies, and Eftats whatsoever they could find in their Houfes, at Home or Abroad, but broke open and ranfack'd all our Chambers, Trunks, and Counting-houfes, which mounteth to a far greater value than his demands of Dollars 16000; and by large Promifes to Informers, endeavour to dis- cover and take what is owing them abroad by People of the Country; and have fo threatened our Friends and Servants to de- liver our Books, and declare where's more of our Eftates, that they are constrained to leave our naked Houfes to the open World, and betake themselves to the Ships in Port for Refuge. All this it feems contents them not, but are contriving Provisions, by policy and force of fome Rogues of the Country, to untrade what Goods the Na- tion had put on board the Jona. For all which we have not only the advice of our difturbed Friends there, but fuch infallible Information, as your Worfhips may perceive by the inclosed authentic Copy of Letters from his Instruments at Smyrna to his Lordfhip here; by which you will too plainly perceive his Lordfhip did, and still doth aim at all the Eftate the Nation had in the Country; and for that caufe he was fo much enraged for the de- parture of the Hercules, and William and Thomas, whole Goods he eftimated as fo much los to him.

We have been now feven days out of his Lordfhip's hands, and are endea- vouring to free that Eftate they have al- ready taken at Smyrna, as alfo to defend our
1646. our Selves and your Estates in future from him, and free the Ships out of Port, (which no question at last will be proved have been detained by his Lordship to this ill purpose) and if possible, to procure the return of Dollars, so in 30000, his Lordship hath unavoidably forced from us in the Leviation Accont, upon strange Pretences. All which (by the affistance of our obliged and worthy Friend Signior Illustrifimo Coppes; together with the expence of Dollars 30 in 40000, to the Vizier and other Turkish Ministers) we doubt not but speedily to effect; for without this honest defensive Remedy, we can expect nothing but ruin to all your Estate in the Country, which still he threatneth, and endeavours by all his devilish Policy and Means to effect: But the Vizier, and the two Caddeleskiers, who are our Judges, are so poifled with the Truth and Reason of our Cause, as well by the People of the Country, as our Selves, that they have given us full assurance, by Promises, Protestations, and Sound Probabilities, that our just Demands shall be accomplisht; for which we all faithfully and earnestly endeavour Night and Day, and so do hourly expect a good determination of it: and till there be an Issue or Settlement given to this our confufed Condition, (which we hope will not continue for many days) no particular Principal must expect Advice from any Factor here, because no private Man can fitly advise any thing, till the general Bunfines be better ordered: And as we proceed therein, we shall by all Ways and Conveynances give your Worships a true and exact Account. We do humbly beseech your Worships to acknowledg the good Offices of the State's Agent to their Ambassador with you, and so fully certify him, that Illuft. Sign. Coppes appeared no ways against his Lordship as Ambassador, or trenching on the King's Honour, but respectfully and modestly for the safety of your Estates. To particularize all Passages and Circumstances in this Bunfines, would prove more troublesome than needful to your Worships, fo pleas'd to accept of this Relation; for this is the present state of yours and our Condition; which though not so well as we could wish, yet better than we could imagine; for the Hand was up, the Match lighted, and a little more time would have blown up all. We need not put your Worships in mind speedily to fend us another Protecteur, seeing the Necessity of your Occasions craves it too plainly; and in confidence of your speedy Resolution thereof, we shall continue, hoping our Desires will be contented, and the Estates in better securitie, by his speedy arrival here, which God in Mercy grant.

His Lordship's Caufe is so bad, that Signor Donizcro your Secretary, Signior George, and all other Druggemen, have not only declined his Lordship, but apply themselves to us, (and especially the former). In fine, we conceive his Lordship finds his former bad Proceedings have made him uncaapable to return into England, and also uncertain of his Residence here; which, together with the improvident use he hath made of his Golden Time, that he intended to seize upon all He and his unworthy Instruments could catch hold of; for to this purpose he diverted the Golden Fleece's advantageous Design for Venice; which at first was approved and caufed by his own content; and occasioned her Fa
cor here, to whom she was confign'd, to let her him to fright, that to Himelfi, Family, and undue gotten Estate, may be conveyed (as is fuppofed) into France, with whole Ambassador, there hath been often a more than ordinary correspondence of late.

Galata of Constantinople,
June 28. 1646.

Before the sealing up of our Letter, we have procured an Imperial Command for the recovering of the Estate into our Hands, taken away at Smyrna; as also for the attaching the Perfoos, and bringing thofe good Agents of his Lordships his, to anfwerv their Proceedings and Beha
cour: the obtaining of which Command, we are not a little glad of, being our Obligatory Testimony of the Vizier's being our Friend, and ties him thereby to continue fo, which we hope effectually to find, two days hence, when his Lordship is to appear with us before him; but in cafe he refufeth (as already he hath done) the Vizier will give Sentence against him. Your Worships may be pleas'd to take notice, that his Lordship's chief Counfel, in thefe his undue Proceedings, is Mr. Henry Hyde, of whom good Service in your former Occafions at the Morea, we need not to give Testimony; but can assure your Worships, that since his coming hither, he hath occasioned great Disturbance among the Nation: and now at last (had the Defign before mentioned taken effect) might have rai'd his decayed Fortunes, by the ruin of Yours and our Estates; but, thanks be to God, the Counfel of Abhitoepel is turned into folly. And for your late Treasurer John Woolf, the satisfying of whose Debts hath so mounted the late Leviation, he is fo far from acknowledging the Courtefies done in acquitting him from his Creditors, that he is become Asiftant (though a weak one) to his Lordship in the Proceeding aforementioned; And having deferted Galata, with Mr. Henry Hyde,
The Factors General Letter from Smyrna, dated the 4th of July, 1646, to the Levant Company.

Right Worshipful Sirs,

It may please you, our last from hence was by the Ship William and Thomas, advising his Lordship's Proceedings for another Levation, for discharging your Debts at Constantinople, being then informed that the whole amounted unto Dollars 17069; and how we were resolved to withstand it, until your Worships further Pleasure should be signified unto us concerning the same; but such Reasons as we then premised to lay open unto you; and that in the mean time we had presented our Grievances to his Lordship's gracious perusal, the Copy whereof went annexed to our said Letter, to both which you may please to have reference.

The 24th of March following, our Conful called a Court, and declared his Lordship's Answer to our said Letter, disliking our Proceedings; and by a new Order prohibited the lading of Goods, and receiving them on Board, and the departure of Ships, until the said Levation were paid, according to his former Order, and Schedule now set down, shewing each Man his proportionable part for his Factor's of Smyrna, amounting in all to Dollars 5149o, and for the Factory at Constantinople, to Dollars 56000, is together Dollars 117950. Whereupon, we generally desired that his Lordship would be pleased to suppend the execution of the said Order of Leviation, until such time we should receive your Worships farther Order about it, without which we our selves were like to pay it out of our own Purse, as in the last Levation; receiving Since particular Orders from some of our Principals, not to pay any Levations, otherwise it shou'd be for our own Accomp, and not theirs.

The 24th of April, the Conful called another Court, signifying unto us, that his Lordship did require an account for the departure of the Ship William and Thomas, and Sucef, contrary to his Lordship's Commands, there being an Officer of the Vizier's come down to apprehend Captain Thor. Porter, and to carry him up to Constanfopol, (which Ships departed at their own pleasures, being not in our powers to stay them). And that concerning the Leviation it was inevitable, and his Lordship was resolved upon it, and therefore would force us unto it, and expect repair of Honour from the Delinquents. Whereupon fearing his Lordship's farther displeasure, which might beget some greater Inconveniences amongst us, we presumed to yield unto his

Kept until the 6th of July, 1646.

Your Worships most obliged and humble Servants,

John Wyld, Samuel Barnardiston, John Swift;
John Lancelot, William Gough;
Nicholas Read, Thomas Pigot;
William Ajby, John Abney;
Thomas Berkley, Dixwell Brent, Francis Ajbowell;
Nath. Barnardiston, Robert Frampton;
James Moyer, Gyles Davi;
James Mobyford, John Plomer;
Daniel Edwars, James Davidson;
William Chappel, William Osburn;
Roger Foulke, Henry Davy;
Gyles Ball, Richard Stride;
John Tye, Philip Farewell;
John Ball, John Erifey;
William Pearl, Jonathan Davi;
John Pickley, Ralph Gofhold.

Your Worships most obliged, most humble, and faithful Servant,

Domingo Timone,

Secretary.
Lordship's Commands, by way of a sub-
misive orderly compliance, and conform
our selves unto the payment of our parts
of the said Leviation, in proportion to the
Estates were received on the last general
Ships, Hercules, Sampson, and Smyrna-
Merchant, according to our particular Af-
fections; as appeareth by our general
Letter prefentted to his Lordship, and en-
tred in Cancellaria, grounded upon the re-
Sult of this days Court; defiring his Lord-
ship would be pleaded to allow us four
Months time for payment, for such Rea-
fons as we have allledged in the fame.

The 6th of May, the Conful told us he
had received other Letters from his Lord-
ship, prohibiting not only the Lading of
Goods, and the Departure of any Ships,
until the Leviation be fettled; but also
therein more fully dignifies and declares,
That until the Grand Signior's Fleet he
gone forth, he cannot permit any Ship,
either at Conflantinople, or here, to lade or
be difpatched; and that accordingly his
Lordship is fo required of this State. And
in like manner hath ordered and com-
manded tho' whom it concerns, both a-
bove, and in this Port, to oblige the
fame. And moreover farther witness-
ning, which accordingly (as he faid) he was
bound to acquaint us, how that the Em-
argo at Conflantinople, and here, was re-
called; and his Lordship, to avoid fur-
ther Dangers and Inconveniences to the
Publick, could not refufe his Content there-
unto.

The 10th of May arrived here Mr. John
Hetherington, a Servant to his Lordhip,
and Signior Lorenzo Zyma a Greek, one of
his Lordship's Druggermen, from Conflan-
tinople; who the next Morning moved
our Conful to call a Court for the Nation;
where being assembled, the Conful told
the faid Hetherington and Lorenzo, That
their Defires were performed, and there-
fore required them to deliver what they
had in Commination from his Lordhip:
who produced an Order of the 27th of
April, directed to the Conful and Us, for
payment of the faid Leviation forwith,
or elfe to proceed according to his farther
Order, Warrant, and Infruotions in fuch
behalf; and we to be anfwerable to fuch
Loss, Damage, and Inconveniences as may
efufe thereby. To which we anfwered,
That the Leviation was fubfcribed unto,
and therefore defired the faid Hethering-
on and Lorenzo to pay four or five days, until
his Lordship should return Anfwier to our
Letter of the 24th of April. The faid
Lorenzo told us, He would retire and per-
ufe his Lordship's Commination, and in
two hours return, to have a more full and
fatisfactory Anfwier from us: which being
expired, he declared, That his Lordship's
Commination required forwith ready
Mony or Goods, (being his Infruotion,
from which he could not vary). Where-
upon Mr. John Lancelet firft anfwered, (as
he was a Merchant) He could not defu-
fit his Cloth, for his Credit's fake, but
would give his Bills for his and Mr. Dix-
well Brent's proportionable part of the Le-
viation, payable at Conflantinople per Mr.
Thomas Pigot, at five days fight, into his
Lordship's Cancellaria; which was refufed,
unles they would defuft the value in Cloth,
and one third part more towards
Charges, in the poftfeffion of him the faid
Lorenzo; which they faid again, for their
Credits fake (as they were Merchants)
could not confent unto; fo refurred them-
elves unto the faid Lorenzo's farther pro-
ceedings, if thefe Proffers would not be ac-
cepted of, being not poftible for them at
prefent to procure Monies at Intereft, or
otherwife.

The like Conditions we all in general
proffered for our proportionable parts, but
were refufed by the faid Hetherington
and Lorenzo. Whereupon the Conful told
them, they had all our Affents for pa-
ient of the Leviation; and if that, with
fuch Reafons and Proffers as we propounded,
might not be fatisfactory, the Conful,
and we in general, refurred ourfelves to
the faid Lorenzo's farther Proceedings.

After this, the faid Hetherington and
Lorenzo prefently repaired to the Cad-
dies, accompanied with a prime Chiouz
of the Vizzer's, and declared their farther
Comminons: After publication whereof,
the Caddie fent for the Conful, and all our
Nation, where the Capitulations were firft
taken away by Warrant, and the Con-
ful in a moft barbarous manner was laid
hold on, with Dixwell Brent, Daniel Ed-
wards, John Pixler, Samuel Burnardifton,
George Hanger, and James Moyer, and
committed Prisoners into the Cufdomy of
the faid Chiouz and Officers, and tranfport-
ed to a Houfe (taken by them on purpofe)
where they were violently, and in a for-
midable manner, thrust into a dark Cham-
ber, and at length were forced to preffent
Dollars 300, to have a Window fet open
to give them Light and Air; the Conful
telling the faid Hetherington and Lorenzo,
before he was surprifed, in the prefence of
the Caddies, That neither he, or the Na-
tion, had any ways tranfgreffed the Grand
Signior's, or his Lordship's Commands,
and that he did not fear what they could
do unto him, no not fo much as to die, in
performance of his Faith and Truth to the
Levant Company, whom he had truly
served; as likewife for his Love and Affe-
tion he bore to the Nation here under his
Charge, whom he would never betray,
hoping shortly to fee his own Country a-
again. And in two hours after, the faid
Hetherington, Lorenzo, and Chiouz, Caddie,
and Neice, sealed up all the Countinghouses, Magazines, and some Chambres; and in two days after, transported the Prisoners over-land up to Constantinople, where they were delivered to his Lordship's Power and safe Custody; we in the mean time being left like so many Sheep without a Shepherd, and ignorant where to seek protection.

The next day after departure of these Prisoners, the said Hetherington and Lorenzo sealed up our Cloth in our own Warehouse, for what concerned our proportionable part of the Leviation, at the rate of Dollars 45 per Cloth, and one third part more towards Charges.

The 18th day of May, at the instance of the said Hetherington and Lorenzo, the remainder of us left here behind met together, where the said Hetherington told us we had not brought in our Bills of Exchange for Constantinople, for the parts of our Leviation, and one third part more; unto which we answered. We had complied with his Lordship's Commands, in all willing and obedient manner, according to our present Possibilities, until we should be able to satisfy the same with our ready Monies here, or by our Bills payable in Constantinople, at five days flight, wherein we promised to use our utmost Endeavours, hoping to redeem our Cloth again, which we had deposited, and they sealed up, for our proportionable Parts of the Leviation.

In few days after arrived here one of the principal Chiouzes of the Grand Signior, with new Commands sent down by his Lordship; by virtue whereof the said Hetherington and Lorenzo seized upon the Perfons of John Ball, Henry Davy, Philip Fairwell, Nathaniel Barnardiston, and John Ingoldsbie, who were committed Prisoners to the said Chiouz, who used them with some humanity, and sent up the next day to Constantinople, to be delivered unto his Lordship's Power; after whose departure (all Law being set aside) the said Hetherington and Lorenzo by this Command came down, opened all our Warehouses, and by Violence carried all our Goods away into several Canes of the Turks; as well what they had sealed up, for the Leviation, as all other Goods of what nature fover they could find, unless it were fuch as was sealed up, and belonged to Turks, and other of the Grand Signior's Subjects; and left many of us so bare, that we had not wherewithal to afford us a piece of Bread to keep Life and Soul together, only bare Promises. The said Chiouz remaining behind, put us daily into great Fears that we should all be sent up, or clapt up here in Prison, which caused many of us to repair on board the Ship for Succour, here being in Harbour the Ships Rainbow, Jonas, Hopewell, and Triangle.

In all which time of this Distraction and Sufferings, our Miliaries have been much consoled by the chief Turks and Inhabitants of this Place, who seem to sympathize with us in our sad Conditions; and had not the Commands been so powerful, the whole Town would have risen up in our Defence and Protection, who have privately advised of these Affairs; which as they themselves confess, are like to ruin, not only this Scale, but that of Aleppo and Constantinople also, to the Dishonour of the Grand Signior, and ruin of many of his Subjects; and of a profitable and acceptable Friend (our Nation) to become a potent Enemy against them.

The 28th of June came Letters from Constantinople, advising the Vizier's Order for refuing both Factories from his Lordship's Imprisonment, and particular Advice to some of us here left, for apprehending the Persons of the said Hetherington and Lorenzo, and to keep them in safe Custodies on board our Ships, fearing (we having no Order as yet to receive our Estates out of their Possessions) they might convey our said Estates away, or sell them for half their Worth, and so make their private escapes out of Town, expecting daily a Chiouz to carry up their Persons to Constantinople, and to free our Goods, hoping all will go well again for us. Hereupon the very same day, the said Hetherington and Lorenzo, (without any noise or rumour) were by the Mariners conveyed on board several Ships from the said Hetherington's Lodging, viz. Hetherington on board the Triangle, William Hodges Commander; and Lorenzo on board the Hopewell, Nicholas Terrick Commander; where now they remain, to the contentment of the Inhabitants here, who daily expect their sending up to the Port, there to answer to such Crimes and Inflows as shall be objected and proved against them.

Thus we have presumed plainly and distinctly (accordingly as we conceive it becomes us) though briefly, to present unto your Worships' perusal, the whole Process of his Lordship's Proceedings against us here in Smyrna, (since our last) according to our experience of the Palaces; by which your Worships may easily conjecture his Lordship's farther Intentions. And for what hath occurred at Constantinople, your Worships will receive by this Conveyance, advice to both which we pray you to be referred; which being taken into your deliberate Considerations, may afford such future Means of Protection, and encouragement to enter into a way of settling this Turkey Trade in such a

I.
The Reign of Sultan Ibrahim,

1646.

posture, that we hope these Losses may be repaired with advantage.

And so we humbly take our leaves, having given your Worships testimony of our Concordance, in the discharge of our Obligations and Duties; and in conformity we subscribe, evermore refting,

Smyrna, July 4. 1646.

Your Worships humble and obliged Servants,

Robert Keble, Thomas Lancelot, John Wild junior, Lawrence Chambers, Will. Oxniett,

Arnold White, Daniel Balfane, William Whetcombe, Robert Davies, Samuel Browning.

But not to inflict long on a Subject so ungrate
ful, as the Difference was between the Amba
dor, and his Merchants; the Conclusion, and If
fue of all was this. After Sir Sackville Crow had spent at the least feventy thousand pieces of Eight of good ready Mony, and the Turky Company two hundred thousand; the Turks finding the Ambassador's Exchequer to be almost exhausted, for Dependance; as Prefsent and Porfe of Money, came not to plentiful what at first; and on the contrary, feeling the Spring of the Levant Com
panies. Treasure still to run fresh and quick, their Inclinations towards the Ambassador grew more cold and faint, his Agents were not admittance readily to Audience as formerly, nor his Petitions and Addresss received with that candor, as when Mony and Interest made their entrance easy; in the mean time, the Merchants were heard with great patience, their Cane and Complaints esteemed reasonable; and in short, Sir Sackville Crow was dismissioned from Confiantine
ple, in a manner not usual for Ambassadors, nor agreeable to that Quality and Character: and was by Sir Thomas Bentley, who was Authorized and constituted in that Embassay, by Commission from his Majefty King Charles the First of ever bleffed and glorious Memory.

1647.

Gio Capello being constituted General in the place of Malins, as we mentioned at the end of the preceding Year, departed from Venice early
ly in the Spring, having under his Command fifty Gallies, fix Galleafles, and forty Ships of War, and four Fire-ships, besides other Veffels, which are necessary Attendants on fo great an Armament as which grand Preparations raised the Minds of the Christian World to expec the good Success of the Ottoman Pride, and other Effects equal to the magnificent Oftentation, and triumphing Glory of this mighty Power: But God, who gives not always Success to the Powerful, nor the Battel to the Strong, was not, it seems, so well satisfied for the Sins of Chriftendom, as to judge it worthy to be delivered from the Scourges of its Grand Oppo
nent.

Whilst Capello remained with the left part of the Fleet at Candia, Tomafo Morfufi, Admiral of the Ships, flung himself in a Bravado with twenty two Sall before the Caffles of the Helles
pion, called the Dordanelle, defying the whole Turkish Power, with Colours flying, and Drums beating; nor did they dare to anwser the bold Challenge, until in a dead Calm, some few light Gallies preferred themselves in a feeming Battel, with whom, for want of Wind, the Ships were not in a fituation, and rather received Prejudice than gave it; fo that both Sides were contented with the Action.

Morfufi withdrew from that Station, and re
turned to his General at Candia; to whom having joined his Forces, he earnestly perfwaded him, together with the Proveditor Grimanii, to engage the Turkish Fleet, which they affured him was much inferior to them, both in number of Vessels, and in Skill and Courage of the Combatants; and that the Success of this Year conformed in the cutting off the Enemies Suc
cours, which was their Sole Relief and Dependence, without which they could not longer maintain; and Grimanii, they perfuaded, but must deliver up that and themselves to their Pleasure. But the cautious General would not affent to this Resolution, judging it over- rash and precipitate; for that the Fortune of Candia, and other fides of the Archipelago, was not to be hazarded on the Success of one Battel.

Of which Dispute, and irresolution of Affairs, the Turkish Fleet, consisting of three hundred Sall, arrived at Corfu, where they landed forty thousand Fighting Men, which turned the Scale of the War, and rendered the Turks fo powerful, as not ever more to be expelled; or their Oil-spring extirpated from the Continent, at least for this Time. By this time the Pope's and Malta Gallies were come to their Afliduity, and united with the Venetians; fo that Capello setting sail from the Port of Suda, resolved to en
gage the Enemy at St. Theodore, which was ef
pected accordingly, though with little Success, for the Turks had fortified themselves, and feized their Gallies with that advantage, that they could not be allufed by great hazard of the Christians; and when they endeavoured to burn them, their four Fire-ships took fire too soon, and proved of more fear and allufion to the Turks (to whom this Invention was as yet unknown) than of real damage. After this the Venetians returned again to Suda, where having found the Turkish Gallies, with Men and Provision (which they had col
lected in several parts of the Archipelago) were on their Voyage to Corfu, Capello preparing to intercept them with a Force of Galleafles and Gallies, and leaving Grimanii and Morfufi to command the main Body of the Fleet, he in Perfon being at Corfu to receive Grimanii's Ceife.

In the mean time Maffapha Paffa departed from Corfu, in order to his return to Confiantine
ple, with fifty feven light Gallies, two Ships, two Galleafles, and many Saiks; but meeting in his Paffage with a hard Storm of Northern Winds, he loft feven of his Gallies, and fcvcral other Vessels, fo that he was obliged to return, and leave the Fleet, and fend part of them to Zia, and himfelf with the other part to make for Negropont. This Fleet was followed by fome other Vessels under the Command of Mofamet Celebi, Bro
ther of the Paffa of Algier, who being as far in his way as the narrow Streets of Andreas, he was there flapped by the Fury of the Northern Winds, (which are the Mafter-Winds of those Seas) and by the impetuous rage thereof, was carried to the Island of Zia; where having given Licence to the greatt part of his Souldiery to Land, they careflely sfayed abroad, and without fufpicion of Surprize, merrily paffed their time in eating and drinking. In the fame Ad
vice hereof being carried to Tomafo Morfufi,
The Twelfth Emperor of the Turks.

1647. 

...then with some Ships in the Port of

...be immediately, without loss of time, ap-

plied himself to assail the Turks; and being

followed by the Proveditor Grimaldi, he took

two of their Ships, whilest Mehmet Celebed, with

about two hundred of his Men, betook them-

selves to the weak shelter of an old demolished

Fort. The Turks immediately recovered the Ships, and

then turned themselves to the disfutation of the Conqueror.

Morosini and Grimaldi, encouraged with this

Success, resolved to pursue the Enemies Fleet

in order unto which, Morosini first putting out to

Sea, was inflantly carried away by a fierce

gale of Wind towards Ambo, and separated from the rest of his Fleet, and therewith was
toled by the impetuousness of the Storms unto

Reft; of which Mesaphis Paha having Intelle-

gence, made haste to attack this single Vessel,

with forty Gallies; giving order to the Bey of

Rhodes, to lay him aboard with fifteen Gallies, the

strongest and best armed of all their Squadron :

Morosini nothing dismayed, bearing the same

contagion of Mind in the midst of his Enemies,
as at a distance, boldlylewthimself go the

Quarter Deck, encouraging his Men with his

words, and by his Example, to Actions wor-

thy their Religion, Faith, and Country for which

their Princes fought. The Turks, therefore,

to time to batter the Ship at a distance with their

Cannon, but with little damage to the Chris-

Tians; who returned their Shot to better ad-

vantage. Hereby the Turks perceiving that

Blows given so far off did little Execution, re-

solved to Board the Vessel, and subdue Her by

force of Arms, and being come to the side of the

Ship, the Souldiers were fearful to enter,
suspecting some trains of Powder to blow them

up, until Envarus, one of the Captains, struck

off the Head of one or two of his own Men, whom

he perceived backward in the Aifault, which

affrighted the rest into the greater danger, and

forced them to enter the Ship, who were soon

followed by the Gallies of the Bey of Rhodes,
of Alios, of Mehmet.Bey, and others; so that

now two hundred of the Enemy were Com-

bating with Swords and Half Pikes upon the

Deck; in which Room, Morosini fighting amongst

the thickets, was shot through the Head with a

Muskett. Gaining time for his Days in the Service and Defence of his Coun-

cry; gaining to himself a Laurel, and an Im-

mortal Name of Glory and Renown.

The Christian Souldiers little regarding all
this time the fall of their General, freely

maintained their Fight, in which they received

encouragement from the prospect they had of

two Gallaleys making haste to their Succour;

at whose nearer approach, the Turks desisted

from their farther Attempt; being unwilling to

purchase a Victory at the dear rate it would
cost them.

The Body of Morosini was transported to

Venice, and his Obsequies Celebrated in a man-

ner more Triumphant than Funebrous; the Pro-

veditor Grimaldi was likewise declared Capain

General in the place of Capello; who having,
as it were, Belieged the Gallies at the Mouth of

the Cuble, took several places in the Arch-

chapel, and put the Enemies Fleet out of sight

he, and thereby, and by other Acts of Va-

lour, rendered him jutly renowned through all

Christendom. 

These were the chief and most memorable

actions by Sea, performed this Year; Thos by

Land were aided chiefly in Dalmatia, where the

Turks poured in their Forces on the Venetian

Dominions, but were bravely repulsed by La-

naro Foscolo, who took Ali Bey Prifoner, the

Commander in Chief of the Sarning of Liene,

and flew his Son; besides which, he took Suc-

cessor, Pallifane, Islam, and other Fortresses

and Gallies, full of Arms and Ammunition, which

were the Magazines of the Country; he also

broke through the fortified villages out of the hand

of the Turks, which was afterwards demolished by

Order from the Senate; which Victories were

followed with other Successes; nothing being
able to oppose the Valiant and Prosperous Arms

of Foscolo; for besides the taking and Taking

of several other Forts and Gallies in Dalmatia,

Obrazna, Carina, Otttina, Velina, Nadia, La-

rana, Tino, and Solina, in the Confinces of Cro-

atia, and Bosnia, became a Prey to the Venetian

Arms.

But to this Successfull Progress of the War,
a flop was given for some time by the ficknees

of Foscolo, in which Interim, the new Paha of

Bosnia, called Malamante Tetti, a Circassian born,

a Perton both Generous and Valiant, with an

Army of forty thousand Men, besieged the

strong Fortresses of Sebastic; but was bravely

repulsed by the Valour of the Inhabitants, the

very Women exceeding the inbecility of their

Sex, and Children and old Men, with the

Abundance of their Age, strengthened themselves

with Resolution against their Enemies, and so

valiantly behaved themselves in defence of their

City, that the Turk was forced to raise his

Siege, having gained nothing but the loss and

slaughter of many of his People, and the bleft

of his Solicitude; whereby he gained an allu-

sance of the Invincible Strength of that place,

and the Valour of the Inhabitants.

Foscolo in like manner recovering his Health,

continued the un-interrupted course of his Victo-

ries, and thereunto added the taking of Scalin-

ta; so that in Dalmatia the Venetian Affairs

ran so prosperously, that nothing could be de-

sired to render them more happy and glorious.

For the Turks not only were expelled from the

Confinces of Dalmatia, but likewise that Pro-

vince became more quiet and secure than ever

it had been in the Times of Peace.

But the joy of these Successes was very much

allayed by the News, that a great part of the

Venetian Fleet, at the Island of Piazza,

which being lanched from Candia with inten-

tion to assault the Turks within the Dardanells,

unfortunately were driven by contrary Winds

to that unsecure shore; where contending with

a most furious Storm, a great part of the Fleet

was cast away, and the General Grimaldi him-

self drowned. About what time, the Turks,

for the greater Terror of the Christians, laid

close Siege to the City of Candia, and made

many and various Attempts thereupon, carry-

ning on their Assails with the height of bra-

vour and Resolution, the Particulars of which

require a distinct History; but by the invincible

Fortitude and Courage of the Christians, they

were repulsed with that slaughter, and with the

loss of so many Men, by Sallies and other Strate-

games of War, that the Turks were at Length

constrained to raise their Siege with dishonour

and confusion, during which time many of the

Nobility and Persons of Quality lost their

Lives; amongst which, the principal were,

Vicenzildo della Marva, Governour General of

the Arm's of Candia, and Count Remoraniz, a

natural Son of the Duke of Lorraine, Command-

er in Chief of the Forces that came from be-

yond the Alps.

L 2
General Foscolo encouraged by the many glorious enterprises that he had obtained, resolved to concommemorate all by taking the strong and famous Fortresses of Clisso, Situate in the confines of Dalmatia, and Borders of Bosnia, on the top of a sharp and craggy Mountain, inwined with Rocks and inaccessible Pailles; the difficulty of the attempt rather inflamed than abated the Courage of Foscolo, so that he Valiantly Begged and Aldented that Place; during which time, the Priest D. Stefano Sarich, Captain of the Morlachs, intercepted the Succours which were sent thither, and Georgio the Provveditor, overthrew Trecchi Paña in a Field Battel; so that the Inhabitants deserting of Relief, surrendered themselves to the mercy of the Venetians; and that Clisso being taken, the Senate Commanded that it should be more regularly Fortified.

And here the Christian Arms met some interruption. For the Morlachs desirous to cast off the Turkish Yoke, and return to the protection of the Venetians, desirous to subdue Scenari; and at the same time the Arch-bishop of Durazzo, with seven thousand Albanians, was to seize upon Crete, and Alesyo; but the Design being discovered by the traitorous practices of some false Brethren, before Matters were maturely grown, or the time of Execution, it had cost the lives of all the Morlachs, and the seven hundred Venetian Soldiers joined with them, had not the increase of the Waters hindered the speedy March of the Turks, who resolved to cut them all off without mercy, or regard to any; so that having time to disperse themselves, and take refuge in the Mountains, the Turkish Captain ered their Defence from the Cruelty of their Enemies, only some certain Ecclesiastical Persons falling into their Hands, they imputed unto them the caufe of the Rebellion, and in a barbarous manner impaled them on Stakes.

The Turks enraged for the loss of Clisso, dispatched Doro Paña into the parts of Bosnia, with a potent Army, threatening to assault Spalatros; whom to divert, Foscolo, together with Priest Sarich, Captain of the Morlachs, entered into the Enemies Country; spoiling, burning, and destroying whereover they came. The Morlachs more greedy of Prey than ambitious of Freedom, divided themselves into little Parties for rob and pillage; in which interium they were assailed by the Turks, but being fatterfed, were so far from making a stout resistance, that they committed themselves to a shamefull flight, in which great numbers of them were miserably Butchered; nor could the valour of Sarich, nor of the Governor Pajdardich, reduce them by their Examples into any Order: whilt, together with some few valiant Dalmatians, and Morlach Captains, they endured the flock of all the Enemies Fury; in which Skirmish the Turks lost even Agas, and about twenty Soldiers: On the Christians fide were killed four hundred, of some few Slaves, and about seventy Ensigns taken; amongst the rest the good Priest Sarich striving to turn his back, had the misfortune to fall into the Enemies hands, whom they led alive, and afterwards impaled; and though they subdued his Body, yet he was still master of his mind; bearing the fame constancy, in his Torments, as he had shewed Magnanimity in his Defence.

Whilft theft Martial Affairs were transacting, with the Blood and Life of many thousands on both fides, Sultan Ibrahim, like a foul Souldier of Venus, waged another War in the Elysiums of Cupid; and calling all the thoughts of Canda, remitted the false care and manage wore to the Vizier and Paños of the Divan; following a Life so lafitious and fensual, as can neither be imagined with a chaste Fancy, or defcrib'd by a modest Pen.

A principal Instrument of his Delights, and Engine to compass his dower designs, was a certain caft Vench of his, which he named Shecher Para, which signifies a little piece of Sugar; for it feems he was so complaisant and culpous in her Humour and Difcourfe, as merited that Amt Name to express the sweetness of her Conversation; this Woman having the conveu'd all the Baths in Town, took notice of every Woman which the fav of morow, or other ordinary Features and Proportion, and having enquir'd her Condition and Dwelling, presently reported the fame with all advantage to her Sultan, who having heard the Beauty described, became passionately Enamoured, and could find no repugnance in all his Infrumens, either by fair words or violence, but reduced the fairest to his Bed. But growing now extravagant and over-want an in his Amours, he fell in love with the Sultan, or Widow of his Brother Sultan Morat: To win her Affections he had recourse to his Dear Shecher Para; who after forming a love, but her pretty wheeling Terms could prevail nothing on this Lady, who answered her in short, That at the Death of her Lord Sultan Morat, she had resolvd upon a perpetual Widowhood, for that the memory of him was still to lively in her, that she could not entertain the thoughts of admiring any other. So that instead of the propagation and opposition inflamed the heat of Ibrahim like a Fever, so that he resolved to affault her himself one day by force, and took his time just as she came out of the Bath; but the being a bold Woman, and disdainful the wangering loves of Ibram, laid her hand upon her Dagger, (which Sultanat's and great Ladies usually wear) threaten'd and staid him in his own defence, the noise and brawling thereof being over-heard by the Queen-Mother, called her from her Retirement, and concerned her in the Quarril; who whilt she reproved her Son, for the rage he inten'd on his Brother's Wife, gave opportunity to those that were in the house to come deliver'd her out of the hands of this Satyr. But Ibrahim being mad with love, and fuming with disdain to be check'd and opposed by his Mother, Commanded her immediately to the old Seraglio, where he confined her to several days Imprisonment, during which time he underbroid in what manner, and treated her vast: She, who in her Sence had been quick his early Nature, and was again return'd to his Grace, and her Lodging in the new Seraglio.

In the mean time Shecher Para travelling over all the Baths in Town, to difcover new delights for her Matter, at length had the fortune to call her Eyes on a Daughter of the Mufi, a Maid of incomparable Beauty and Features of Countenance and proportion of Body, which she proposed to his Envy, to which her heart had been in love, and after she had praftied every Part and Member of her, he concluded in fim, that she was the moft Excellent and admirable...
Twelfth Emperor of the Turks.

1647.

Place that ever Nature framed. The Sultan had no sooner heard the story, but according to his usual Custom, fell most desperately in love, and had immediately, without farther consideration or counsel, dispatched his Emiralties; or without other Prelamble, Ceremony, or Courtship, to have fetched her to him; had not the fence of the Rebuff he had received from his Brother's Wife, made some impression of fear in him; and the apprehension he had of the Power of the Mufi, created in him a certain Caution and Respect in the treatment of his Daughter: wherefore he rather resolved to fend for the Mufi, with whom he treated of honourable Terms concerning Marriage; promising to take her into his Bofom, and prefer her in Honour equal to any other of his Sultana's.

The old Man who was tender of, and doated on his Daughter, knowing well the wondrous humour of the Sultan in his Amours, intended rather to marry her to some great Perfonage, with whom she might be more happy, than in being a Sultana: for he considered, that Ibrahim having already other Sons, her line would either be Sacrificed for security of their Brothers, or else spend their days in a Prison, and become Grey-headed, ill-used between Life and Death, and are End Recluses in the Grave of their unhappinesses. These considerations were well imprinted in the mind of the Mufi: but because he durst not deny his proposal, he dealt with him as Inferiors usually do with their Lords and Superiors; that is, he returned him thanks, expelling infinite Obligations, that he would vouchsafe to cast his Prince's Eyes on the worthlessnes of his Family: however he advised him, that according to the Canons of their Law, of which he was the Expounder, and obliged to be a severe and precise Observer; it was great Impiety in a Father to impofe on the Affections of his Child; so that though he could heartily wish that his Daughter would embrace this Honour, to which he would exhort her with all the earnest Perfwasions of a Father; yet if she proved refractory thereunto, it would not be becoming his Power to force her; and therefore hoped his Majesty would be pleased, that in an honourable fervice, he had performed that Duty which became him, both as a Father, and a Loyal Subject.

Ibrahim supposing that by this Conceffion he had gained his Defign, thanked and embraced the old Man, whom difmiffing with plenary facilitation, he remained now with an impecable exception and hopes of enjoyment. Next Morning the Mufi returned early to the Grand Signior, and having first adequately instructetf his Daughter to refute the Sultan's Proffers, told him plainly, that he had used all his paternal Authority and interest with his Daughter, that he might induce her to accept of this mighty Fortune, which caft it upon her; but that it found not that ready acceptance with her as he expected; what could be the reason he knew not how to conjecture, since Women are commonly irregular, and unfatisfactory in their Affections.

Ibrahim in this manner disappointed, and more angry to resolve in her, or refraining from the impious violence of his Lust, than opposition against the pufhance of his Arms; difmit the Mufi with some neglect and disdain, whom he resolved to treat with Rigour, and his Daughter with Courtship. In order to the firft, he banished him the Court, and forbid him his presence in any other place; grew fuller and unfatisfied at all his administration of Justice, intending thereby to induce him to a renunciation of his Office, there being nothing more irksome to an ingenious Spirit, than to serve and not to please. On the other side he dealt with the young Lady in a different manner, that with the cruel and insinuating arguments of his truly Sheikher Para, who fo forcibly managed her Tongue full of curious Words, mixed with Threats, representing the Storms and Fury of the Sultan's Rage; and again, the Glory, Splendour, and Happines of the Seraglio; where she should Reign as Emprefs and Sovereign of the World; all which he embosomed with that passion, and lafligious entiction, as would have shaken a firmer Constancy, than the Virtue of a Turkifh Maid: but he being well admonifhed by his Father, remained obfinate in her Denial; but to quiet the importance of this Seducer, she begged her not to follicite her Father in this Request. But rather that she would intercede in her behalf with the Sultan Applicating him with all humility to pardon her Childifh refufal, and to leave her unto her unto her own Liberty and Choice, and a fingle Life; to obtain which favour from her, he produced a Diamond of considerable Value, deifying her to accept of that from her, and to become his Wife, his Affiant, and Proteftress. Sheikher Para being overcome by her Maiden Modesty, could no longer refift fuch forcible Entreaties; and having her Eyes infatuated with the Lure of the Jewel, promised to change her Noise, and execute her refufal with all the advantageous and compassionate Terms poifible; and fof taking her leave with a courteous farewel, repaired to the Sultan, to give an account of her Negotiations.

Ibrahim having with more doubtful Fear attended the fite of this iff Conference, than he did the Succes of his War with Venice; received his Sheikher Para with exceeding joy, who being come, began to recount all the Particulars that had paffed: but the fun of all was, that this Silly Maid was sufficiently fafible of the honour of being a Sultana, of being Courted by his Majesty, of the Joys, Delights, and Glory of the Seraglio; but that when he had reflected, how she was to be brought Children to die by untimely Deaths, and to end their Days by Poison, or the Bow-string, or at leat to live miserable Lives separated from Mankind, and immured within Walls, and tormentèd whilst they breathed; she could not but tremble with fome horror; and judge, that all the blandiftlements of Worldly Fortune were but a tranfient Paradifie; which could not poifibly recompence, or out-weigh the fenfe and tenderness he conceived for the misery of her unfortunate Offspring. However he攸ouded her Diffidence, that he gave Ibrahim fome hopes to overcome her; by which means he peafed a little his Fury and Defpair, and extrated some Jewels and Gifts in reward of her past Labour, and encouragement for her future Service. In this manner Ibrahim had patience awhile, expecting something farther from the indulgency of Sheikher Para; but finding no effect of all his expectations and expedients, at length resolved to break through all Considerations of Respect, either to the Father as the Mouth and Oracle of the Law, or to the fiiple and foolish innocence of the Maid; and therefore ordered the Great Vizier to caufe a Watch to be fit on the Girl, either going in, or coming out of the Bath, and without further Ceremonv to bring her
The Reign of Sultan Ibrahim.

1647.

her unto him. This Order being executed ac-

Accordingly, and the Mafi hurried to the Serag-
bic, Ibrahim polished and enjoyed her for some
days, but with those Tears, Reluctancy, and
Sullenness as took off from the edg and appe-
tite of Enjoyment; so that he returned her
back again with fcor and contempt unto her
Father; for he had not intended the injury with
the fame Contemnce as he did before, when
he was interdicted the Sultan's Presence; sup-
pelling his revenge like a concealed Fire, which
burns out afterwards with more violent Flames.
But though the fene of Obedience and Duty to-
wards his Prince allayed much of the cholre he
contracted against his Son, he could not effec-
tely get how not to pardon the Great Vizier,
whom he termed no other than a Ruffian
or Pandor; the Minifler of his Mafter's Lufhs,
and not of his Laws, and of Justice.

Thus full of Indignation he applied himfelf,
and made his complaint unto me Mahomet Pafla,
principal Member of the Divan; one of great
Widifon and Practice in the Conduft of Affairs,
and one with whom he had a particular Friend-
ship and Intimacy. Nor less Intereft had he
with Janifar-Aga, or General of the Janizaries,
both to whom, with tears in his Eyes, and with
fuch words as the fene of his injuries fuggelcled,
he appeafed the Vizier, and fatisfied the Par-
iment of his Daughter with all the circum-
stances of Villany and Violence.

These two Friends heard the Story with a
ferible renoruis, and immediately concluded,
That for the Honour and Security of the Em-
pire, it was neceffary to depofe Sultan Ibrahim,
under the pretexts of his Vizier and his Father;
agreeing amongst themselves that Maho-
met Pafla should receive the Seal and the Office.

To effect which, they deemed it neceffary to
draw the Queen-Mother into the Conspiracy,
being a Woman of great Authority; and having,
as it were, the Reins of Government in her
Hands, by means of the weak Judgment of her
Son.

But because it was difficult to perfevide the
tendrefts of a Mother to the ruin of her
Son, the wife Mufti-reolved first to ftround her
Inclinations and Disposition towards this Design:
and being well informed of her fierce Circifian
Nature, and the Jealousy and Anger the con-
cequences of this great Speech, he begaft to speake
of the Queen-Mother, and of the Office which
he fould have in the Confeil with her Son in his behalf; and being
admitted to discourse with her, he thereby plain-
ly discovered her molt inveterato. hatred and
dilpleafure againft her Son; not only for this,
but for many other Actions of like nature.

This discovery which the Vizier had made,
gave him the boldnes to propofe the confines-
ment againft of Ibrahim to his own Prince; not
that he should be absolutely laid aside and depof-
fed, but only corrected awhile, and being put
in remembrance of his past Condition, might be
taught Wifdom, and instrufted for the future,
what moderation and Justice Sultans are obliged
to exercife in the Administration of Govern-
ment; and so fubtilly did he inflanate his Dis-
coufe, that the Queen-Mother affented to the
Propofal, and that the Seal fhould be conferred
upon Mahomet Pafla; for he had conceived an
irreconcilable hatred againft Aehem the Grand
Vizier, by whom he had been affifted in the
old Seraglio, and was united in Confederacy
with the detefted Shebier Para.

The Mufti greatly fatisfied to have gained fo
considerable a Conspirator to the Party, com-
municated the whole Bufinefs, with the Pro-
gref of it, to the two Radiiforders, Lord
Chief Juflices of Ranelva and Amatocia, who ap-
proving thereof, and promising their utmost ali-
iance, the 7th of Auguft was the Day appointed
for the Inftrufion of the Janizaries, who being all
in a readiness on that day, went in a tumultu-
ary way to call the Mufti, the Radiiforders,
and the feveral Officers of the Church, and of the
Law, whom they feemingly forced to accompany
them to the presence of the Grand Signior, of whom
they demanded, that the preffent Vizier Aehem
should be deprived of his Office, and that Ma-
holet Pafla fhould be constituted in his place.

The Grand Signior at firft refused their De-
mands; but Officers and Ministers, who knew
that it was neceffary to content the Militia in the
Sumtun, he confented thereunto, and having
called Aehem, he took from him the Seal, and
conferred it on Mahomet Pafla, and therewith
the Office of Grand Vizier. Aehem trembling
at the confequences hereof, refolved to commit
himfelf to the Mereng, that he might, and there-
fore had left to his House to attend his return,
hoping to find him his Protecor, under whole
Shadow and Roof he fled for Sanctuary.

The Soullery having thus obtained the firft
fruits of their Inftrufion, accompanied the Mufti
into his Home, where finding the depofe-
of Vizier, they immediatcly Commanded him out of Doors,
from whence he had no sooner drawn his Foot, than that he
was seized upon and Aranged, and his Bofy
thrown before the Gate of the new Moth.

The next day being the 8th of Auguft, 1648,
the Janizaries again arifing in the like Sumtun
and fortification, came to demand the firft Mufti
together that according to their Law, Sultan Ibrahim
as a Fool, and a Tyrant, and unfit for Govern-
ment, ought not to be depofed? To which the
Mufti giving Anfwer in the Affirmative, went to
the Sultan Ibrahim, the day following to appear
in the Divan, to administer Juflice to his Sou-
diers and Subjects, who expected it from him.

But Ibrahim expofing that he had sufficiently
fatisfied the Soullery, by putting the Vizier out
of Office, laughed at the Summons which the
Mufti made him; which being feconed by a
Setta, which is a point of Law refolved by the
Mufti, who is the Mouth or Oracle thereof,
was, that the Grand Signior being called to ac-
count, is obliged to appear before the Sultan;
the Sultan in high difdain tore the Paper,
threatening the Head of the Mufti: but it was now too
late, he having already sufficiently fortified himself
with the Power and Strength of his Rebellious
Companions. This Setta was immediately fec-
concd by another of a higher nature, which
declared, That whofocover obeyed not the Law
of God, was not a true Mufflman or Believer;
and though that Perfon were the Emperor him-
sel, yet being become by his filthy Actions a
Kafir or Infidel, was infa felate, fallen from his
Throne, and no farther capable of Authority
and Government. This Setta being feconed by
Ibrahim, he tore it in pieces, commanding the
Grand Vizier infantly to put the Mufti to Death,
as guilty of Treaty againft his Prince: but
having now loft his Authority, his Commands
were not longer regardcd, nor any reverence
had of his perfon: For the Janizaries being again
afternoon, and being put in front of the Afternoon,
came with their usual tumult to the Gates of the
Seraglio.

And now Sultan Ibrahim losing all Courage
at this third attempt, fled into the Arms of his
Mother, begging her Affiurance and Protection.
She being a bold and audacious Woman, employed all her Rhetoric and Eloquence to perwade the Souldiers not to offer Violence to the Person of their Lord and Master; promising that he should relinquish the Government, and retire himself with a Guard into his old Lodgings. Ibrahim comforted a little, that he should have his Life, shrunk himself willingly into his old Shell, wherein he had so long conserved his Life.

In the mean time the Conspirators taking forth his eldest Son Sultan Mahomet, set him on the Throne of his Father, and planting the Sargosh, or Imperial Feathers on his Head, sollicited him for Emperor with loud Acclamations.

Ibrahim continued his Imprisonment for some days with great patience, but at length growing desperate and furious, often beat his Head against the Wall, until at length, he was on the 17th Brangled by four Mutes.

In this manner Sultan Ibrahim ended his Days, which puts me in mind of the saying of a wiser and a better King than he, That there is little distance between the Prifons and the Graves of Princes. And this Example made a great Officer understand how King Charles the Glorious Martyr was put to Death. For he, I think it was the Great Vizier, falling into Discourse with the Chief English Interpreter at Constantinople, not then calling to mind the Fate of Sultan Ibrahim, demanded, How, and when King Charles was put to Death? Sure, said he, Your King must have no Power, or your People must be more Rebellious and Mutinous than other Nations of the World, who durst commit an Act so horrid and vile as this. See, said he, How our Emperor is revered and observed; and how submissive and obedient half the World is to the Nod of our Great Monarch. To which the Interpreter replied, that to recount unto him the History and Occasion of this prodigious Fact, would be too long and tedious for him to hear: but that the time it happened, was some Months after the Death or Murder of Sultan Ibrahim; which was an Item sufficient to give him a perfect understanding of what he required.

Sultan Ibrahim having this manner ended his Days, the Government was committed into the hands of the Grand Vizier, and the old Queen-Mother (which is the whom we call Kisi-fem in the Ottoman State) and of twelve Pashaws; who were to manage all Affairs with supreme Power, during the Minority of Sultan Mahomet, who now Reigns.

Ibrahim was the fifth Son of Sultan Achmet, born of the same Mother with Sultan Murat, Educated like the other younger Sons of the Ottoman Family, within the Walls of an obfure and unhappy Prifon; so that 'tis no wonder, if wanting the advantages of feeding and prati- sing in the World, he should neither have flood Men, nor been experienced in the Art of Government. Nor lefs strange is it, being natural to humane Infinity; for Men who have lived under Restraint, Affliction, and fear of Death, to become licentious and immoderate in all kind of Pleasures, whensoever they pass on a sudden from the depth of Misery to some transcendent degree of Happines and Prosperity; which as, 'tis fay, all Men are naturally subject unto, so more especially those whose Religion indulges them all kind of sensual Carnality in this Life.

Ibrahim was in his own Nature of a gentle and easy Temper, of a large Forehead, of a quick and lively Eye, and ruddy Complexion, and of a good Proportion in the Features of his Face, but yet had something in the Air of his Countenance, that promised no great Abilities of Mind. And giving himself up to all kind of Effeminacy and Softness, attended not unto the Government of his Affairs; and therefore it was his greatest misfortune to be served by wicked and faithlefs Officers to whom he trusted, and to whom he gave Credence, wanting in himself the Talents of Wisdom and Difcretion to discern their Malice.

The continual apprehensions that he entertain'd of Death during his Imprisonment, had so frozen his Constitution with a strange frigidity towards Women, that all the dalliance and warm Embraces of the most inflamibl Ladies in the Seraglio, could not in a whole Years time thaw his Coldness; which was the occasion at first of that Report, which spoke him to be impatient towards Woman: during which time he attended to his Minifters of Justice, and to a management of the Affairs of his Empire, which in the beginning of his Reign gained him a Credit and Reputation, and raised a great expectation of his goodness and Care of his Subjects Welfare; an evidence of which, he gave in his Charge to the Great Vizier, that he should put no Man to Death unlefs for Capital and Enormous Crimes. But at length losing himself in Lulls and Sensualities, he forfook the Helm of his Regency, committing the guidance of his Empire to other Hands: and as he was ignorant of War, to be foolishly Storm'd in the Calms of Peace; and suffering himself to be guided only by Fortune, felt the Stroke thereof in his last Unhappy Fate.
Sultan Ibrahim perishing in this manner, by the mutinous Violence of the Soldiery, his Son Mehmet, or Mahomet, being a Child of seven Years of Age, succeeded in the Throne: During whole Minority, (which was to continue for the Space of ten Years longer,) his Mother, who was the first Sultan, afflicted with the Counsel of twelve Pashaws, took upon her self the Regency, and in the first place resolved to continue the War against the Venetians, which Ibrahim intended to conclude, having engaged himself far in a Treaty of Peace with the Bailo or Ambassador, which relented at the Port for that Republic.

Whilst these Matters were transacting, and Preparations making to prosecute the War; the Malignant Humours of the Empire began to ferment unto that Degree, as affected the Body Politick at first with unnatural Heats, which soon afterwards proceeded to a Fever, and then to a dangerous Convulsion. The ill-affected Part was the Militia, which is the Heart and Principal of the Life of that Government. For the Spahees and the Janifaries, being the Horse and Foot, entred into a desperate Controversie.

The first judged it their Duty to revenge the Death of their Sovereign, Sultan Ibrahim; and in order thereunto demanded the Head of the Great Vizier, as the Chief Author and Contriver of the Death of his Lord and Master. The others being conscious to themselves of having, by their Arms, carried on the Conspiracy, not only declared their Resolutions to defend the Vizier, but owned that what he had acted was by their Order, and at their Request and Inflation.

The Spahees being highly provoked with this Declaration, swelled with Anger and Malice against the Janifaries; and both sides being equally proud and rich, could not bear each others Reproaches. The Spahees being Men of Estates in Land, looked on themselves as the Gentry, and to have the greatest Share in the concernment of the Empire. The Janifaries living regularly in their Chambers, or Martial Colledges, looked on themselves as the better Soldiers, and the more formidable Party; and the truth is, both of them were proceeded to that Height of Command and Authority in Government, that had they not been supprest by the cruel Hand, and bloody Disposition of Kipperle, as shall be more largely related hereafter, this Empire was then in danger of falling into as many Divisions, as there were at that time Pashaws, or great Captains. The cause here-
of proceeded from the warlike disposition of Sultan Moros, who being the most Martial Man of his Age, preferred none but Men of great Courage, and such as had signalized their Valour by unquestioned proofs; And such Men as these he loaded with Honour, and raised them to the highest and most eminent Charges in the Government. But Moros dying soon afterwards, the great Men had time to enrich themselves during the gentle and cleric Reign of Sultan Herodion; which being seconded by the Minority of this Young Sultan, their Pride knew no bounds, either of Modesty towards their Commanders, or Reve- rence towards their Sultan. Hence it was that the Soudiery dividing, so great a Sedition arose amongst them, that at last they came to Blows, resolving to decide the Controversy by the Sword. But the Quarrels of Turks amongst themselves not being commonly of long duration, the Care and Vigilance of the Magistrates prevented all open disputes, and the Field; but yet could not prevent their Animositys, but that several Skirmishes, or Encounters, palled between them in the Streets, wherein the Spaniards were always warned, and at length were forced to abandon the City, scarce daring for some time to own the Name of Spahé within the Confinity of this Place.

Thee Disturbances gave the Venetians some hopes to accommodate their Peace with better Advantage; but the Reply to this Proposition was more fierce and positive than ever, and so ill refented, that the Ballio going from his Audience, was on the 29th of April seiz'd on, and with all his Retinue, clapp'd into Prison and Charred next day to those Cattle which at Grice Situate on the Bosphorus, in the middle way between Confinity and the Black Sea. But this furious severity, by the intercession of other Christian Minifters, continued not long, before the Ballio received more gentle Treatment, by the Sacrifice which the Turks made unto themselves of their Grief, his Interpreter, who being call'd down from the presence of the Bailo, was immediately, by two Officers, strangled, and his Body throw'n out at the Window of the Caffle; the which act, though it may seem unjust and barbarous to us, hath yet been frequently practis'd amongst the Turks, being a Method they have devised to greater dishonour the Druggermen, or Interpreters; which is the cause that they often misc'le, or wholly alter the Sense or meaning of their Maffers, on those Occasions, when words are spoken by them ungrateful to the Turks.

The Turks bearing this Difblain to the Venetians, laboured to re-enforce their Armies in Confinity, and supply them with Ammunition and Provisions; and though the Venetians lay before the Mouth of the Dardanelles to intercept all Succours which might be carried thither; yet the Turks, notwithstanding their Divisions, having recruited their Fleet with forty Gallies, and ten Great Ships, broke through the Venetians, and in a defpatch of them, conveyed five Gallies laden with Soulediery and Ammunition, and landed them safe at Confinity; and about the fame time six Gallies, and ten Ships of Barkary, entered into the Port of Suda.

The General which commanded in Chief was named Chafacter Ballio, a Person of great Capacity. Expecting he had for some time belied the City of Confinity, but for want of Men and Ammunition was forced to rifie from that Place, and retire to Confinity and Retimo, whilst in the mean time the Candians received recruits of Men, and supply of Provisions, improving their leisure-time to fortifie their Town with such Works as render'd it almost impregnable, and made it become the Wonder and Diffcourfe of the World after some Years succeeding.

Nor was the War only carried on in Candia, but also in Dalmatia, Moros, Bosnia, and Albania. For Francesco, the General of Venice, design'd to force some Coren from the Parts of Calista-muore, he landed some Men there, but was so ill receiv'd by the Turks, that he was forced to retreat unto his Velleis with great Disorder, and no less dishonour. But he had better fortune in the Parts of Bosnia, where he repuls'd the Enemy to the very Gates of Saraje, the Capital City of that Province, and took upon Composition the Fortreffe of Rijano, which is Situate between Calista and Calista-muore; but at length the Turks receiving an additional Aid of fifteen or sixteen thousand Men, the Venetians were force'd to quit their New Conquests, and retire into their own Country.

During the time that thee Affairs were in agitation, the young Emperor was proclaimed, and his Inauguration celebrated with the usual ceremonies, but with Rejoicings, and hopes extravedting, that he would become yet scarcely arrived to eight years of Age, many Mutinies and Troubles arose in divers Parts of the Empire, as in Damasus, Syria, Anatolia, and other Countries, where the Pasha's refused to pay in the customary Taxes and Tribute, declaring, that they would keep the Mony in their Hands during the Minority of the Grand Signior; and that unless they were the Governors, they would be accountable to him both for the Principal and for the Improvement.

The Turks in Hungary making incursions into the Territories of the Emperor, were overthrown by the Count Pertorats, near Buda, where the Pasha was taken Prisoner, and his Son fleap'd alive.

Nor better fortune had they in the Assaut they made on the Fortreffe of Cliffs, where having lost five thousand Men, they were force'd to retire with great dishonour.

The Conflack also in this Conjunction grew more bold, so that they covered the Black Sea with Terror, and Elus'd their Companions to greater dishonour the Saiks, and other Velleis, which traded in that Sea; and at length came up the Bosphorus above Therapies, giving a great Alarm, with much Fear and Confusion to all Confinity.

Amidst these Misfortunes, and intellige Troubles, new Diſorders, arose in the Ottoman Empire; for, as commonly, all the blame of miscarriages and ill successe in Turkey are cast upon the Head of the Commander in Chief; fo the Enemies of the Great Vizier took the advantage in this conjuncture to reproach his ill Government, and carried the accusation so far, as to depose him from his Charge and Office; in whole place the Age, or General of the Jaferaries, succeede.

The Spahes in Asia, being displeas'd with this Election, assembled in a Body of seven or eight thoufand, and march'd towards Confinity, pretending to revenge the Death of Sultan Herodion; their Numbers daily increasing, so that they very much feared the Party which favoured the Spahes in Confinity, should join themselves to the Asia Miniftrers, to prevent which it was judged good Reafon and Policy, to anticipate the Justice they demanded,
mended, by taking away the Life of the depo-
ised Vizier; which being early affented unto,
and without much hesitation performed, gave
some little flop to the Fury and Hears of the
Sultan.
Notwithstanding all which, as the Divisions
which the Turks entertain amongst themselves,
were never fo great as to afford the Christians
any Advantage thereby, so the Venetians did
not rep any Benefit from these Quarrels; but
on the contrary, the Turks bodioiy attended
to their Affairs in Candia, putting thither with
sixty Carliotes, thirty great Ships, and twentyive other smaller Vessels, laden with Men, and
all forts of Provisions and Ammunition for
War; so that in this Year 1649, the Affairs of
the Turks remained in that Island in this happy
and hopeful posture. Amongst these Ships
were thirteen English, which the Turks took
up at Smyrna, and forced into their Service.
For though the Ambaffador, Sir Thomas Bendi,b
then Resident at Confiantinople, oppofed the En-
gagement of these Ships what was poible, and
also the Commanders and Seamen were very un-
willingly and difficult to engage, yet
the Turks with Menaces, and Promifies of
Reward, forced them to carry Men and Ammu-
nition to Candia; fo that, making a Virtue of
Nefcefly, they complied with that which they
could not refift.

ANNO 1650.

Cipaffin Pafla, Governor of the Island of
Candia, having received thefe Succours and
Recruits, refolved to beleage the Chief
City of Candia; to which intent, drawing out
from the Ships, and Garilions of Riofina and
Candia, what Men he was able, he fortified the
Ar-
my of thirty thousand Men, with which he
marched, and pitched before the Town. He was
provided also with twelve Pieces of Cannon,
four thoufand Sacks of Wool, three thoufand
Ladders, and with a good quantity of Gran-
doce; with this Force he attacked the City in
twenty places, and, with an Air of the grand
Design, and Mufcetie; and proved fo hard on
the other, that notwithstanding the generof
Refiftance of the Defendants, he won the Fort,
and ther planted the Ottoman Colours; for-
tifying it with more Cannon, and a good num-
er of Men.

Count Claverio, Governor of that Place,
was then sick, the Garilion very weak, and
things reduced to the laft terms of extremity;
when General Baffani, Admiral of Malta,
arrived with fix Galiles, and there landed fix
hundred Men, and fifty Kingfishers; which with
great Courage mounted the Guard of the Fort Mur-
tine places, and, with an Air of the grand
Design, and Honour. The Turks excited with a
desire to welcome the new Guefes, made three depe-
rate and furious Affaults on this Fort, but were
with equal Valour repulfed by the Defendants;
at which Diligence and Foil being highly enra-
ged, they refolved on a fourth Attempt, which
they purfued with that Courage and Strength,
that the Venetians were forced to give way to
their Violence, with thelaughter almot of all
thofe which defended this Fort; until the Ca-
valiers of Malta, who having no greater Glory,
nor greater Will, than to fplil their Blood for
the Christian Cause, rafied all the Force they
were able, and made fo profufe an At-
taque upon the Fort, that they recovered it a
again, with the Blood and Destruct ion of all
thofe who defended it; but they enjoyed it not
long, before the Turks regained it with the
like fucces and flaufter: which variety of
Fortune the Venetians being fensible of, and
that they could not bear fuch a profufe Interchange
with the Turks, had recourse to their ultimate
Remedy of Mines, which fucceeded fo happily,
that the whole Fort was carried into the Air,
and therewith two thousand good Soldiers of
the Turks; with which Deftruction, and other
Republies in divers places, they were fo weak-
ened and discouraged, that they rafied the Siege
on the fifth of October new Stile.

In this Interim, the Tartar Haf, called the
Keim, demanded the Guardianship of the Young
Sultan, as of right belonging unto him; but the
Council anfwered hereunto, That their Matter
was already in better Hands than thofe into
which they defired to transfer him; and that
his Grandmother, and the Divan, wanted nei-
ther Wisdom nor Fidelity to direct his Affairs:
with which anfwer the Tartar being forced to
remain fatisfied, was able to revenge himfelf
no farther, than by exciting the Collacks to in-
fild the Sea; which gave to the Turks some
direction to thofe Arms, which otherwife had all been em-
ploied againft the Venetians.

But thofe Defigns from Tartary did little trou-
bles the Council, in comparifon of that Spirit of
Difcord which was arifen between the Spahees
and the Janifaries; for both Parties were ema-
mifer of each others Gains; and endeavoured
on all Occafions to elevate their Chief Com-
danders to the highest and moft profitable Places
of the Empire; which Diffention touching the
principal MiniJters of State, who were all en-
gaged on the one fide or the other, admifirfed
great Troubles, and retarded the execution and
facenfions of all the Affairs of the State.
Nor was it of lefs importance and diinfome to
the Divan, that their Fleet was hindered paflage
by the Venetians, who blocked up the Mouth of
the Dardanelles; whereby all intercourse with
Candia was interrupted: but being refolved to
remove this Obfacle, they commanded the Cap-
tain-Paffe of Malta to force his Passage, which
was beff-fittingly performing, was fo warmly received,
that he quickly loft two Galiles, and after much
Blood, and lofs on both fides, was forced at
length to retire again within the Straights.
But what was of worfe defcufence to the Turks,
was the inveterate Difcord between the Spahees,
and Janifaries, who having been unduly Giám
embarked promifcuity together, came oftent
imes to Words, and then to Bows; which
ended not without the Blood and Death of di-
ers of each party. Thofe multichiefs increafed
the rage which the Turks at Confiantinople Con-
ceived againft the Venetians; who were all thereupon (nofe exceffing the Barone Ballarino),
or his Secretary Ballarino) interdicted the Terri-
tories of the Grand Signor, and fent back into
their own Country.

The Captain-Paffe, that he might be in a
capacity to make a fecond Attempt to force his
paflage, went to Confiantinople for new Recruits:
when News came that the Siege of Candia
was rafied, and that the Turks had loft the
Fort of St. Theodore; which fo angered the Spi-
rit of the Queen-mother againft the Vizier,
that he immediately depofed him from his
Charge, and therewith had taken away his Life,
and nor the Faction of the Janfaries protected
him in this Extraordinary.

The Pafla of Buda was introducfed into his
place, a Perfom of a turbulent and ambitious

Spirit,
W
twse these great Succours and Supplies sent
to Candia by the Turks, Affairs must
necessarily have proceeded profly to their
a Dileips, but not inteTise Difcords at Home
interrupted their proceedings; which arose from a
Jealousy and Emulation between the Grand-
mother and Mother of the young Sultan. For
each of them pretended to the tuition or gar-
drship of the Emperor, during his Minority, divers
Parties and Conspiracies took their rise at Conflanta-
nople, from whence all that Trouble and Com-
bus were, which we have at large related in
this third Chapter of the Preffent State of the
Ottoman Empire.
So that now it was no time to talk to the
Souldiers or People of a War in Candia; For
the first thought themselues engaged to contribute
a new Tax laid on them, for want of Money in the
Treasury, exclaimed, and talked loud, and
at length, instead of paying, broke out into
open Rebellion; which by affurance of the Sou-
diery, was appeased, under no lefs Terms than
the Death of several principal Minifters of
State.

During these Difcions, the Venetians had
time to arm out a very con siderable Fleet for
defence of Candia; but having been
General in Delomachia, being fenf therewith title
of Generalissimo in the place of Mocening: But
these Difcions amongst the Turks, according
to their usual Cufion, lasting not long before
they came to a Conclufion, by the entire de-
struction of one of the Parties; the Chief
Minifters began to reframe again the thoughts of
the Turks, and to fend
Recruits to reinforce the Army under the Com-
mand of Chofinin Pacha, who was returned with
new Forces and Courage to affault the City of
Candia.

At this time a certain Greek, pretending
to be a PeHen of Quality, and discontented with
his Situation in this Command; for he was re-
housed in a few days laid aside, and Chafinin Pacha, the
General of Candia, was placed in his stead;
however his Orders were to remain with the
Army, by which means, much Emulation and
Conteft was prevented, which might otherwise
have happened between the Spahies, and Jan-
faries, at the Election of a new Vizier; and
thereby all excites taken from the Souddiery
of abifence from the War, who could now pretend
nothing of Reafon to withdraw themselves, on
score of attendance on the Vizier’s Perfons; and
to supply his Authority at the Regal Court, a
Chimacam was fubtituted to administer Juflice in
the villages of the Vizier, which is ufual on fuch Ocations.

Notwithftanding all which, Affairs succeeded
not extraordinary well for the Turks in Candia;
for being ftrained for Provisions in Camea, by
the near approach of the Christians, the Turks
were forced to create a Divifion, by appearing
in front of Troops before Candia; which they
were enabled to do, by the Supplies they had
lately received, with the arrival of their Fleet
of Gallys; for the Winter Seafon approaching,
the Venetians were contrained to abandon
their flation before the Dardanelles, and to leave
the Paffage open for the Enemy. And fo this
Year ended the Turks with Advantage than Dif-
grace to the Christians.

ANO 1651.

1650. Spirits, who to in-crease his Favour with his Mif-
trefs the Sultan, evidenced his Heat and Zeal
against the Venetians, and to that end fenT
immediately expeff Orders to the Pasha of Eufene,
to invend Chafa with all the Power he was able;
and therewith he prefented him with a Cimeter,
and a Halter; the former to be his Reward in
cafe of good Success, and the latter to be his
Punifhment in cafe of Miffortune. But this
furious Vizier continued not fO Iong, as to ex-
perience the Eflence of this Command; for he was
in a few days laid aside, and Chafinin Pacha, the
General of Candia, was placed in his head;
however his Orders were to remain with the
Army, by which means, much Emulation and
Conteft was prevented, which might otherwise
have happened between the Spahies, and Jan-
faries, at the Election of a new Vizier; and
thereby all excites taken from the Souddiery
of abifence from the War, who could now pretend
nothing of Reafon to withdraw themselves, on
score of attendance on the Vizier’s Perfons; and
to supply his Authority at the Regal Court, a
Chimacam was fubtituted to administer Juflice in
the villages of the Vizier, which is ufual on fuch Ocations.

Notwithftanding all which, Affairs succeeded
not extraordinary well for the Turks in Candia;
for being ftrained for Provisions in Camea, by
the near approach of the Christians, the Turks
were forced to create a Divifion, by appearing
in front of Troops before Candia; which they
were enabled to do, by the Supplies they had
lately received, with the arrival of their Fleet
of Gallys; for the Winter Seafon approaching,
the Venetians were contrained to abandon
their flation before the Dardanelles, and to leave
the Paffage open for the Enemy. And fo this
Year ended the Turks with Advantage than Dif-
grace to the Christians.

ano 1651.
away with a Cannon-shot, the whole Fleet was put into Difforder, and then unto flight, so that the Gallies began to employ themselves in toasing the Ships. But one of their Mahoons being separated from the rest, was assaulted by two Gal-

leasses, and some Ships, and finding none to come in for Succour, the Captain was killed, with four hundred Souldiers, and two hundred were taken Prisoners.

In the mean time Meetings, the Generals, gave chase to the Gallies, which two to a Ship were toasting the heavier Vessels as fast as they could; but being hardly purrified, were forced to call off the Hauffe, and shift for themselves as well as they were able. The Turkish Ships seeing themselves thus abandoned, fired whole Broad-

sides upon the Enemy; but the Venetian Gallies leaving their own Ships atter, that they might pursue their advantage, Querini board'd a Great Gal-

leasse, called the Salisana, upon which were three hundred Souldiers, who offered to surrender upon promise of Quarter for their Lives. But the Christfian Souldiers heated with fight, and not then understanding any thing of Con-

ditions, desperately boarded the Vessel, where-

by the Turks being reduced to an extremity of despair, gave fire to the Powder, and therewith came down with the Ship, as the Van-

quished, into the other World.

According to this example four other Vessels burnt themselves, one of 60 bras Guns, and three others of 40 to 44. Fifteen Vessels of the Starboard Wing saved themsefes by good safety. Of the Starboard Wing Captain Nicolao, a Renegado, with his Ship, was taken by the Admiral of the Gal- leasses, likewise a Great Vessel by Luzzaro Mencino, and another by Provettor Melino. In short, there was not one Vessel which remained in fight of the Ven-

etians, which was not either taken, funk, or burnt. Notwithstanding all which, considering the Vessels which were eloped, and the three thou-

sand Men which the Turks had landed at Naxos, in order to their being transported unto Candia, the Victory seemed to be very imperfect; wherefore the Venetians attending another en-

counter with the Turkish Fleet, did happily meet with aighter fortune. The Souldiers, encour-

aged with the late Success, as the Enemy was low in their Spirits and Resolution, they bravely attacked the Turks, and took 39 Gal-

lies, 23 Ships, three Galileasses, together with the three thousand Souldiers which were then embarked from Naxos. Tho'thich escaped took Refuge in the Port of Aukhad.

After this great Joc, the Turks entertained no great Defigins of the Conquest of Candia; but only to conerve Candia, and the footing that they had won in that Island: nor did ever the Turks after this, dare to stand a formal Battel with the Venetians at Sea, but rather contriving to fly to flight, did ever after build light Gallies, for transporting of Men and Ammunition, with intention to wage their War only at Land, and not at Sea; it being a sayng ever after common in their Mouths: *Tha God had given the Sea to Christiffants, and the Earth to the Turks.*

To these ill Successes abroad, were added great Difficulties at Home; for the mutinous Saphes in Asia, having united into a strong Body, marched towards Confianteppole, to join with their other Brethren in thofe Parts. The Janiffaries on the other side, not less diligent to oppose their Enemy, to revenge the Outrages committed on their Brethren, whom the Spa-

hes had ill-treated, having cut off the Noses and Ears of several of them; besides all which, they proceeded to that height of Infolence, as to demand the Heads of the Great Vizier, and of the Aga of the Janiffaries; and being now by their numbers rendered formidable to the Court, it was judged agreeable to the preft Con-

juncture, to satisfy in some measure thefe Mini-

niers, by discharging thefe two Officers of their employment, which did in some degree for the preft qualifie and appeafe thofe Tomunts.

T H E Seditions at Conflanteppole were scarce quieted, before advice came of a Rebel-

lion of the People of Grand Cairo and Damas-

en, who both at the fame time conpired, as if they intended to call off Subjection to the Ot-

toman Family; the which Mutiny and Diftur-

bance arose to that Hesd, as gave great cause of fear to the Divan; and employed all their Conflis and Contrivances for this whole Year, in what manner they might reduce this People to their Duty and Obedience. During which time, the Chriftians in Candia had time to breathe, and opportunity to provide themselves with all Ammunition and Provifions; and to repair their old, and add new Fortifications to their Town.

B UT these Troubles being with time com-

posed, the Grand Vizier desired greatly the Conquest of Candia, which being by experience proved to be with difficulty guined by the Sword, he endeavoured to win it by fairer Terms; and to that end wrote a Letter to the Republick of Venice, in Letters of Gold; wherein he declared, that it seemed strange to him, that the Se-

nate had not dispatched their Ambassador to him with the Surrnder of Candia, in regard that thereby they might affure themselves to purchase a certain Peace, which they mainly re-

tarded by such delays. However in thefe Let-

ters no mention was made of the Candia, or Reasons, why Siguror Capello, who was an emi-

nent Perfom, being Procurator of St. Mark, and sent thither for Ballo, was so ill treated with Im-

prisonment at his Arrival, notwithstanding the permiflion and encouragement which was given for his kind reception, obtained at the infance of the French Ambassador; but this Refrainer continued not long upon him; before he was released with a daily Allowance (which con-

tinued for some time) of 1200 Alpers a Day, and afterwards the Court returning from Adria-

nople to Conflanteppole, he was permitted to lodge in the Palace which belongs to the Ballo's of Venice.

The Venetian Fleet being Victorious at Sea, made it their work to keep the Mouth of the Dardanelles always blocked up, whereby they hindered all Succours from Candia: notwithstanding which diligence, the Venetians being sometimes forced, for the sake of Water and Provifion, to abandon that Station; the Turks took hold of the same to escape further: But being eagerly pursued by the Venetians, they were forced to take Sanctuary in Rhodes, where being again blocked up, the affairs in Candia suffered much, and the Complaints from thence were loud at the Court. So that Orders were fent, and often repeated unto the Captain-

Palfa, that he should spend no longer time in
Rhodes, but that in despight of all Difficulties, he should immediately proceed to Candia, and fight through the Venetians in case they remained in the way to interrupt his passage; but the Captain-Pasha notwithstanding their Orders, and Menaces which accompanied them, could not perfwade himself to the Hazard of a Battle; till at length, the feaon of the Year sending, and being weary in the Port of Rhodes, he resolved to adventure abroad; but instead of going to Candia, he plundered the Ilonds as he paffed, and returned to Confiantinople, with 40 Gallies, where he hoped with the Booty he had plundered to appease the anger of the Diwan againft him: but this Sacrifice did not much avail, for the fame wished to turn the Point to better advantage; but his Perfon was fafed, and Goods felled up for the use of the Grand Signior, the which Seal his Sons broke open, and taking with them the richell and molt confiderable part of their Father's Eftate, fabled it on one of the Gallies, and fled therewith into Foreign Parts, little regarding the Lands in which they had left their Father to pefil. During which time the Venetians still maintained their Guards on the Coafts of Candia, notuffering any Recruits of Men, or Provisions for War, to be transported thither; so that if the Turks defigned to prosecute this War, it must be by new Forces, and such as were able to meet the Marine Power of the Enemy; the which being refolved upon by the Council, a heavy Tax was laid on the people to carry on the Defign, which they not willingly supporting, mad a publick Infurcation in the City; and at the fame time also the ancient Quarrel between the Spahees and Janizaries was again revived, in which Troubles being added to a Rebellion raifed by the Paffa of Atepe, who increasing in strength and number, came marching towards Confiantinople, put that great City into a horrid Fear and Confufion.

A N N O 1 6 5 4 .

T H E Venetians judged that these Troubles would naturally produce some Advantage to them, and much facilitate the Peace which they had long defired; but as Segitions amongst the Turks are always too violent to continue; fo these Troubles were exprefted in a short time, and new Resolutions were taken to prosecute the War in Candia; for notwithstanding that Monfieur de Ventelay, Son to the French Ambassador, mediated with agreeable prudence to compofe Matters in order to a Peace, yet his Endeavours were all infuficient; for neither had Signior Capello Anfiance granted him, nor their Liberty which was promifed before his Arrival; the Turks still infifting on the Surrender of Candia, would not understand any Terms which did not entirely invet them in that Confequenc.

To effect which by Force, which could not be performed by Composition; the Paffa of Buda was Electcd for Captain-Pasha, or Commander in Chief of the Sea, and Orders given to equippe a new Fleet of Ships, and Gallies, for transporting the Succors of Men and Provisions to Candia: where Confiantin Paffa the General, being wearyed with his long Siege of the Town, withdrew his Men at some farther di stance for their better refrefhment; for they wanting all Conveniencies in their Trenches, begun to Mutiny, and to refufe the performance of their Duty, until the General satisfying their Pay, and difpenfing liberally Largefis to the Officers, gave them new Encouragement and Satisfaction; with which, being little enlivened, Chufafin fent a Herald, with a defiance to thofe in the City, challenging them to fight a pithch Battel with him: but the Chriftians refuded the Offer, thinking it more prudence not to accept, than los of Honour to deny an Anfwer to the Challenge. Then the Turks fough some means to effect their Defign by Treachery; to which end, they treated with a certain Captain for delivery of one of the Gates of the City; which he promifed to do unto the Turks, but gave Advertifement unto the Governor. The Paffa the night following advanced with fome Troops, hoping to find one of the Gates open to receive them, but the City being attafted of the, the Defendants having prepared a Mine to receive them, fprung the fame fo opportunely, that it carried away the moft of thofe who were engaged in the Defign, and therewith their hopes of becoming Masters speedily of that impreffible Fortrefs. Wherefore they refolved to redrefl their former diforders, and attend thofe Succors which were now preparing at Confiantinople.

The Fleet being put into a readines, the Souldiery departed with their usual hopes of Success; but meeting with their Enemy again at the Mefos of the Aftouch, the Fight was furious, and hot for a long time between the Turks and the Venetians, but concluded to the disadvantage of the Turks, who there loft 6000 Men, two Gallies, three Ships, and a Mahone: however they broke through the Venetians, and landed 12000 Men in the fie of Candia. The News of this Defeat, and the Confirmation thereof, by the wounded Men, and Ships, and caiion, made a great noise amongft the people. Howoever the Turks perfifing conftant to their Intentions of protecfing the War, sent Orders to the Captain-Pasha again to fight the Venetians fo soon as the Fleet was refitted, and reforted to a condition to engage in another Battel; but the Venetians fcarce gave them the leaffire to repair, before they attacked them again, whereby they put them to fuch disorder, that they were forced to take refuge in the firit convenient Port; where having attended a favourale Wind, they haffned to Confiantinople; and from thence were difpatched into the Black Sea againft the Coffins of the Turks, and with great Succefs.

The Captain-Pasha being arrived, extolled his own great Services and Adventures, and on the contrary vilified the Great Vizier, difparring all his Actions, as mixed with weak Counfels, and profecuted with Cowardice, or want of true Resolution; the which took fuch deep impreflion in his abfence, having none to anfwber for him; that ali being given for granted which was alleged againft him, Orders were difpatched to Candia by an Officer to take off his Head, in whole place this Captain-Pasha fhewed success.

Amidft all these Combifions of War, the mediation of Peace was carried on by the French Ambassador: For though Signior Capello was actually Refident on the Place, qualified with the Character of Baio for the Republic of Venice; yet the Turks would fcarce vouchsafe to Treat perfonally with him; and indeed his sufferings by Imprifonment, and other barbarous UHages, had afflicted him with fuch a moft melancholy, as rendred him uncapable for some time of administering publie Affairs; for having loft his Reafon, by giving way to fit and black Thoughts, he laid violent Hands on himself,
himself, by wounding himself in two or three places of his Belly; but the Wounds proving not Mortal; he was in a short time restored again to a found Estate both in Mind and Body; as I shall some few years after have occasion to relate from the words of his own Mouth, which he was pleased to utter to me on his Death-bed, the day before he departed this Life.

A N N O 1 6 5 5.

T H E Great Vizier after all his evil Innuatious against Captain Palha, fell very sick and infirm; so that the Court considering him as a Pericon, or Treasure of the Service, call their eyes on the Palha of Algier, who being a daring Martial Man, was esteem'd to be the better Chief in such a hazardous War, which for being on the Sea, was unusual and displeasing to the Turks. Against him nothing could be objected besides his Rebellions and Contrariety to the Government; but hereunto it was presently answered, that the extravagance of his humour proceeded only from his Ambition of being Great Vizier; which when he had attained, that thirfy desire of Glory, which he exercised for acquiring this Office, would be riiu'd in a moment to the injuries of his Honour in Affairs beyond his Predecessors.

Letters being arrived at this Pasha's hands, which called him to Court to accept this Charge, did secretly please the humour of his haughty Spirit; however, he remained for a while in suspense and irresolution, not being assured whether some Decret might not be concealed under this specious appearance of Preferment: But considering, that the way unto Gains and Advantage was by daring Adventures, he resolutely accepted the Proffer, and put himself in his March towards Confanintinople, with a glorious Equipage of forty thousand Men, thinking therewith to make good his Retreat, and secure his Person in case that Decret were discovered which he rationally suspected. Being arrived near unto Constanlinitople, he received from the Great Signior several Mendles of Kindness, and a good welcome; and was accordingly received into the City, and invested in the Office, with all the marks of Honours and Favour and Honour imaginable.

Having thus possession of his Charge, he promised the Grand Signior that he would employ all his Endeavours to restore the decayed Estate of Affairs, and reform the Government. And as he earned thereof, he began to remove such Ministers from the Court which were suspected by him; and to render himself the more Absolute, he cut off several others, whom he imagined might in any way disturb or controul him in the management of his Affairs.

After which he dispatched his Orders to all Parts of the Empire, to fit and make ready what Galleys and Ships were possible to be provided, intending thereby to set out the greatest Fleet that ever was seen in the Levant: but to compleat this Work, two great Difficulties arose: The first was, to find a wise and well experienced Commander: and the next, was in what manner to persuade the Spahis and Janissaries to embark; for they having heard and seen in what manner their Companions had perished in this miserable War, absolutely refused to go; and though the Animosity of these two orders of Soldiars were irreconcilable one to the other, yet in this common Cause being united, they raised so horrid a Sedition, that they affaflated the Mufti in his very House, and pursu'd him within the Gates of the Seraglio with a thousand reproaches and injuries, as an Author of evil Councils, and a Disturber of the common Peace and Quiet of the Empire. Not was it possible to appease this Tumult, but by anticipating to them four months Pay, with which their Minds being made more pliable, they gently yielded to Obedience, and suffered themselves to be embarked for Constanlinitople.

Zarnocan Maslapha was made Captain-Pasha, or General of the Fleet, which was very numerous, and well equipped, consisting of sixty Galleys, eight Mahones, thirty great Ships of War, and sixty one smaller; besides the Secretary's Boats, and the other Galleys near the City. After having remained three days at the Mouth of the Dardanelles near the Galleys, they went out in this Order; The Bey's Galleys were the first, then followed the Ships, next the Mahones, and the Rear consisted wholly of the Grand Signior's Galleys. The Van of the Fleet being the Bey's Galleys, which are always the belt manned, and provided, were ordered to attack the main Body of the Chriflian Fleet; for that, being seconded with the Ships, they would be able to sustain the Shock until the Mahones could come up, which were directed against the Standard Vifion of the Fleet, followed by the rest of the Galleys. The Venetians, though much inferior in Number, yet as great in Courage, gave evident Signs of their desire to fight, with hopes, by God's Blessing, to obtain a Victory. The Venetians whilst the Turks paused, remained still with their Anchors a-pipe, which the Turks interpreted a lack of Courage and Boldness, were so daunted, that they began to ply towards the Coast of Greece; but being forced to pass under the Guns of the Venetian Admiral, they were so ill treated by his Broadides, that they were dismasted from making a second Charge. The Ships, and other Vessels fared little better, being forced to pass under the Guns of the Enemies Fleet. The Captain-Pasha attempted to pass on the Coast of Anatolia, with his lighter Galleys, but being hindered by a strong party of the Enemy, he was forced to follow the Reit of the Fleet, taking his Couref with them by the Coast of Greece, In this Charge one of the Turks Mahones was put out of the Water, and two disabled: But the greatest Fight happened between a Squadron of the Turks Ships, and four of the Venetians, which had been hard put to it, had not the Captain Macedo come in to their Assistance; however, the Venetian Captain of the Ship, called the Crown, was slain by a Musket shot.

In short, the Chriflians boarded the Turks with so much Vigour and Resolution, that they took several of their Ships, and mixing with the chiefeft of their other Vessels, they put many Ahoare, and others escaping in their Boats, left their Slaves and Galleys to the disprofe of the Enemy; so that the Venetians obtained that day a hundred bratf Guns, with a signal Victory, having had no other important Loof, unless the Ship called the Dread and Gobish, which being overpower'd, was burnt by the Turks.

The People of the Turks, who were in daily expectation to receive intelligence of a Salace, agreeable to so great Preparations, were much troubled to hear the News of the Defeat given to their Naval Forces; of which Mifcarriage, the World dividing it self into different Conjectures, the most part, especially those of Constanlinitople, attributed the Misfortune of all
to the ill Government, and want of Experience in the General. Wherefore to appease the People, especially the Merchants, who were weary of this War, they forgave nothing but Lollies of their Ships and Goods; it was thought fit to enter into a Treaty with Signor Capello, the Venetian Bailo, concerning a Peace; but he having his Commission taken from him, for the Reason before related, his Secretary Bullarino supplied his Office; and in Order to an Accommodation, had two Audiences with the Great Vizier, to whom, and to others of the Divan, he made Prefents of rich Pieces of Cloth of Gold, in the Name of the Signior, and the Venetians; but, the Vizier thinking it dishonourable to accord unto other Terms, than the entire Reignation of Candia, proceeded in their Preparations as formerly; at which the Merchants and Tradesmen at Candia received each matter of Differentiments, that in Tuumults they cried out for Peace at the Gates of Candia; and the Turks, being themselves with that Indifference, that the Janizaries were called to drive them from hence by force of Arms; however this Tuumult and Riot of the People ended not without the Life of the Great Vizier, to whole fury he was made a Sacrifice. And though his Son appeared at the Gates of the City with forty thousand Men, to demand Justice on the Murderers of his Father, yet the People were so far from being dismayed thereat, that their Fury and Rage encreased to a greater height, and required the Authority of the Divan to keep things from running into the Inconveniences of a Civil War.

A N N O 1656.

These Disorders induced the chief Ministers to enter into another Treaty with Bullarino, proposing to withdraw their Forces from Candia, and make a Peace, upon the payment of ten Millions for the Charge of the War: And to the Venetians and Concerted, the Turks gave sever Orders to their People living about Corfoo, to molest the Inhabitants of that Island with all Arts of Hostility imaginable; and farther published, That their Intentions were to fet out a more numerous and stronger Fleet, than any which from the beginning of this War had yet Come with the Seas; and in order thereunto, Great Numbers of Slaves, confiding to Coafacks and Moscovites, were bought of the Tartars, and transported to Constantino-ple.

The Venetians were not in the least affrighted at these Baloings of the Turks, but on the contrary, knowing that their Affairs in Candia were well secured and provided, gave Orders to Bullarino to withdraw from further Resolutions, and to procure his Licence to depart. And the Turks, to evidence their Intentions to prosecute the War, entered into Candia with twenty eight Ships, laden with Arms and Provisions, on which also were fifteen hundred Men. By this conveyance was sent a Janifir-Aga with Orders from the Great Signior, to confine Constantinople in the place of Captain-Pasha, or Admiral of the Seas; but he judging this to be a Difguise, or Lure, to draw him from his Post, or Office, where in he was more strong and secure, acknowledged the Honour of the Employment, but framed Excuses to continue his Seat and Place of Residence; and the Chief Ministres were forced to accept it, being a Conjuncture more seasonable to discharge, than to relent his refusal.

Whilst new Preparations were making against Candia, to horrible a Form of Mutiny and Sedition arose at Constantino-ple, as constrained the Grandees of the Council to quit for the present all thoughts of providing for the War against the Enemy, that they might defend and save themselves from the Fury of their own People; for the Spahies and Janizaries joining together, the Grand Signior accused them of the State; to perform which, in a furious Turmoil, putting themselves in Arms, they ran to the Divan, where they depoited the Great Vizier, and discharged divers other Officers of their Employment; The Mufti was constrain- ed to fly to Jerufalem, and the Queen-Mother Carlotta, and the Secretary of State, and this was that famous Accident of the 1656.

Amidst of this horrid and affrighting Confu- sion, Merchants and well-meaning Citizens remained in the most astonishing apprehensions imaginable; for all Laws being broken, and Justice unregarded, the whole City laid open to be pillag'd and sacked by the licentiousness of an armed multitude. For several days the Offices both of the Mufti, and Great Vizier remained vacant, by reason that the two Facti- ons of Janizaries and Spahies could not agree upon the Election. At length the most frivolous amongst them wearying out the others with quarrels and contentions, advanced a Fellow of no Understanding or Reputation to the eminent degree of Great Vizier; in which capacity he remained not long. For the Fire of the multitude being with time quench'd, and the popular Heat abated, this new Vizier was displac'd, all things returning to their usual Channel, and Authority to its Fountain.

And that Matters might more easily be re- stored to their ancient order, the Grand Signior called for the Palfa of Damatodow to receive the Dignity of Great Vizier; for he being a Per- son of eighty Years of Age, and of long Ex- perience in Affairs, having managed the most weighty Charges of the Empire, was looked on by all as the most proper Person to com- pose and heal these great Discontents in the State, confiding to him famous Repraters, who was Father to him who succeeded him in this Office. The Palfa of Safiria was also constitu- ted Captain Palma, and Chufisun was confirm- ed in his Government of Candia.

And now the bright Beams of Justice and Government having dispatised the Spahies and Fury of popular Seditions; the Grand Signior in Person mounting his Horfe, accompanied with his principal Ministers of State, vis- ited all the Parts of Constantinople, where making Inquisition for the principal Leaders and For- men of this Rebellion, he feized on some, and without further Procure, boldly executed them in the Neft of the Palfa's Office.

But before things were reduced to this con- dition, four Monlhs were spent in this horrid Confusion; and what is most strange, this Great Empire for fo long time remained without a Pilot, toiled on the Waves of popular Com- motions, all which served to give each other the better hand to reinforce the Chief Minister, but not to operate towards a Peace; so resolute were the Turks in their Design of making an entire Con- quist of Candia, for
For having again Equipped a merit formidable Flott, consisting of fifty light Gallies, twenty-eight Ships, and nine Galallees; they attempted to make their way for Consta, and thereby to fright the Venetians in cafe should oppose them in their Voyage, to which they were the more encouraged upon fight of the Venetians, who appeared at the Streights of the Dardanelles, with no more than twenty-nine Gallies, and some Boats; or Brigantines; how- ever the Turks were not so confident in their numbers, but that they judged it requisite to fortify themselves with two Batteries; one on the Coft of Amatolia, and the other on the European shore; whereby they imagined, that they might cause the Venetians to give way, and open a Pallage to their Fleet.

But notwithstanding the continual flott which the Turks made upon them, they still kept their Station from the 24th to the 26th of June; when the Wind coming about to the North, which was favourable for the Turks to Sail out, and to bring them nearer to their Enemies, they began gently to approach; and the like the Christians endeavoured, being desirous to join Battel; at which armes, or Resolution, the Turks being a little startled, became willing to avoid the Fight, and to creep under the shelter of the point of Babier, which locks in one of the Bays between the Gallies and the Moon of the Dardanelles. Being carried by a sudden Puffion for the Venetians, the Prior of Rochelle with his Squadron, and Medicomig with three Ships under his Command, made up towards the Gallies, with designs to cut the Turks off from their Retreat; the others valiantly affailed the Turks, who defending themselves like a little Army, and shutting up their Arms, there ensued a most miserable slaughter on one side, and the other; at length the Succes of Victory happened to the Venetians, who were animated by the courageous Example of their General Marcello, though he having Boarded, and become Master of a great Ship called a Sultana, with the Gally which attended her, was shot in the thigh with a Cannon Bullet, and thereby gained the glory to die Conquering, and Triumphant.

After whole Death, the Proveditor taking upon him the Command of the Fleet, pro- ceeded with the Victory so taken, that carrying fourteen Gallies which cleared with the Captains-Pasha, and four Gallies of the Bey's; all the whole Fleet was either taken, sunk, or burnt. The Venetians not being able to man all the Vessels that they had taken, let many of them on fire in the Night, excepting only twelve Gallies, four Ships, and two Galallees, which they reserved for a Demonstration or Evidence of their Victory. With this glorious success five thousand poor Christians obtained their Freedom, and had their Chains and Shackles knocked off. What number the Turks might have loft is uncertain; but as to the Venetians, it is reported, that besides their General, there were not above three hundred Men in all killed and wounded.

The Venetians being encouraged by this Succes, attacked the Island of Tenedos, and in the space of four days became Masters of it; as also in a short time afterwards Halicarnassus, inten- tionally desired Libanus, and his three Fryes and Overthow, so irritated the Mind of the Grand Signior, that he gave Orders to car- ry the War into Dalmatia, intending the next Summer to go thither in Person; and in the mean time Commanded by the Pasha of Bofna, that the City of Ragusa should be put into a readiness to receive his Troops, being judged a convenient Place for the Seaf and Magazine of Arms for those Countries.

But the poor Republic greatly apprehending this Misfortune, than which there could be no greater Mischief, nor Ruin to their Country; dispatched certain Deputies with their yearly Tribute to the Port, with Instructions, that in the way things, they should interpose the Pa- sha to intercede with the Grand Signior in their behalf, representing to his Majesty, that they paying their annual Tribute for Protection, ought not in justice to be exposed to the licen- toufiefs of an Army, which their little Terr- itories were not capable to receive, nor pro- vide with convenient Quarters: at which Mef- lage the Pasha being highly incensed, answered rudely, and imprisoned them; threatening to Arange them, in case their Government did not obey the Commands of the Sultans.

ANNO 1657.

But the chief Ministers at the Port, taking into their consideration the present State of Affairs; that the City of Constatinople was full of Discontents; the Perian on one side, and the Moffowitz on the other, ready to invade di- vers parts of the Empire; that there were De- signs to depose the Grand Signior, and set one of his Brothers on the Throne; besides a multitude of other Dangers; the revolution of the Gourt's removal, and of the Grand Signior's March into Dalmatia, was harboured; his Pre- sence and Authority being esteemed most requisite in such a Conjuncture of the Heart and Center of his Empire. After which, the appearance of the Grand Signior in Publck was left frequent; for that he might have the departure of the Spahies and Janitors for Con- sta, he deferred his Journey to Adrianople for some time; but they being at war to this War, relinced to march, until first they had received all Arraers which were due to them; the which audacious Propofal so incensed the Grand Signior, that he caused the Heads of two of the most forward Mutiners to be cut off in his presence.

This unflattering rigour rather provoked the Spirits of discontented Men, than abated them; and the continual Prizes which the Venetians made on the Turks, and flippage of Provisions, which did usuallry supply Constatinople from the Archipelago, railed the price of Bread, and of all Vituds in that populous City; so that the People murmured and exclaimed, as if they had been reduced to their last Extremity.

The Grand Vizier considering that the lofs of Tenedos was the cause of all these Inconvences; promised the Inhabitants of Constatinople, that he would regain it in a short time; in order to which, he set forth a very numerous Fleet to be- long to Ferredis; but contrary Winds, and bad Weather, forced them into a Neighbouring Port, where they attended the conjunction of the Bey's Gallies with them.

The General of the Venetians having received advice herof, put to Sea, that he might hinder these two Fleets from joining; and was no sooner in the Channel of Scithia than they engaged with ten Sult of Barbary Men of War, conveying a great number of Sigques, and other Ve- sels; of which fourteen were laden with Provi- sions, carrying also with them two hundred N
thousand Crowns, which was the Tribute of Rhodes: Thence the Venetians affiled with such Courage and Succes, that they burnt the ten Ships, and many of the Saïques; killed a thousand Turks, took four hundred Prisoners, delivered three hundred Christians; with the loss only of an hundred killed, and three hundred wounded.

This and other Losses augmented the Difficulties of ensigno; so that the Grand Vizier, to hold up the Spirits of the People, resolved to go in Perfon to Tenedos; and accordingly equipped a Fleet of eighteen Ships, thirty Gal- lies, ten Saïques, with an innumerable Com- pany of Saïques, and other Vessels, whereon he embarked twenty thousand Horse, and eighty thousand Foot; with which Army the Vizier fail- ed out of the Dardanelli, on the 17th of July, having first received Intelligence, that Mocengo was not returned from the Morea, where he had been for some time in chace of certain Ships. However the Turks found the Padifico fo close that they encountered with a Squadr- on of eighteen Sail of Men of War, under the Command of Signior Benbo; the which seeming an inconsiderable number to the Turks, they affiled them with undoubted hopes of Victory. The Admiral and Vice-Admiral of the Turks, with their two other great Ships, charged the Venetian Admiral, who defended himself so bravely, that for three hours they lay Board and Board; the rest of the Turkish Fleet affiled the other part of their Enemies Fleet so close, that the Fight became terrible and bloody, both for one and the other, until at length the Turks being put to flight; and in the pursuit, a great Turkish Sultana was put abhore near Troy; one of their Galleasses was disabled, two of their Ships sunk, and the rest were chafed as far as Metyleas, being put by the Island of Tenedos.

In this Interim, the General Mocengo was on his Voyage towards the Dardanelli; and being come within the noife of the Squadron, he hastened with more diligence; and arrived so fea- sonably to the afliance of Benbo, that at his appearance most of the Turkish Galleys began to turn their Sterns, and make towards the Shore of Anatolia, with such disorder, that of twenty eight Galleys, and two Galleasses, there was but one ship only which kept company with the Baffalt Gally of the Captain-Pasha, and ent- red with him under the defence of the Galleasses. The rest of the Fleet was chafed by Mocengo; but the Turks being to windward, the Cristi- lians were not able that day to come up with them. The next day the Wind being more fa- vorable, a Council of War was held aboard the Venetian General; during which Confilla- tion, they eflied five Galleys making towards the Point Baha, there to secure themselves under the Shore; and thereupon resolved, that whilst the Captain General, with a Squadron of Mal- ti, attempted those five Galleys, and others which had taken the fame place of Refuge, the rest of the Fleet should keep firing at those without.

Accordingly the Captain-General made towards the Point Baha, where palling within Musket-shot, and under the reach of five Bat- teries, an unfortunate Shot in the Powder-room blew off the Fire, and thereby destroyed the Days of this valiant Mocengo, who died full of Ho- nor and Glory; his brave Actions continuing his Memory in all the Histories of Venice. The Proveditor succeeding in his Command, pro- cuted the fame Design; and as if he would imi- tate the ancient Funeral Piles, he celebrated the Obeftuies of his General, by burning the Ad- miral Gally of the Turks, and thence retired towards Tenedos.

After the Turks had refiitied their Vellies, and put their Fleet in a reafonable posture, they de- parted for Melita the 26th of July at Night, and on the 29th were on the Coast of Tenedos; where immediately landing five thoufand Men, and great numbers approaching ready to set their foot on Shore, the Defendants of the For- trefs fummoned a Council of War; at which all agreeing that the Island was not tenable against fo great a Force, embarked their Men, Ammu- nation, and Artilery, and resigned their place to the disposfit and command of the Enemy. After which Success the Turks in like manner landed ten thoufand Men on the Island of Lemu- na; where, having laid a formal Siege to the Cafle, they made a general Affiult, but were repelled with an Army of five hundred Men, leaving their Scaling-Ladders to the Inhabitants. They made afterwards divers Attempts, but in all were beaten off with confiderable loss; so that they had abandoned the Enterprise, had not the greater fear and apprehenion of the Dvian at Home, confirmed their Courage a- gainst the Enemy. In the length the Christians being wearied with two Months Siege, without hopes of Relief, were forced to a Surrender; which was performed on Articles, That they should depart with Arms, Baggage, and have free liberty to embark themselves for Candia.

These two important Places being regained by the Turks, were the Subject of great Joy to the Court, and of Courage and Satisfaction to the Inhabitants of Conflantinople: So that the Grand Signior apprehending that by these Suc- cesses, the Seditions and Mutinies of the City were appeased, he took his Journey to Adriana- ple; where to evidence his Grander to the Bais- nope, and the Secretary Barrayas, he made him the Pledge of a commission of twenty thoufand Men, besides the ordinary Attendance of the Court, and usual Concomitants of the Ottoman Train.

After which Oftentation, the Grand Signior encharged Barrayas to write to the Senate, That though he was able to over-run all their Country, and that the Enemy was in their Capital City, yet fuch was his Clemency, that he was contented to grant them Peace, on Conditions that they sur- rendred to him all the Island of Candia, with the Fortrefs of Clifia in Dalmatia, and payment of three Millions of Gold for the Dammages of the War.

But thefe seemed to the Senate to be fuch un- reasonable Propositions, and fo prejudicial to their Honour, that they resolved to maintain the War, and to defend themselves more vir- orously than ever.

ANNO 1658.

Notwithstanding the Designs of the Turks against Dalmatia, they were not less intent to their Affairs in Candia, defigning to try their Fortune once again in the Siege of the principal City of that Name, for that falling into their Hands, the whole Island would quickly be retaken, and, with that the Conquest an end would be put unto the War. The Venetians, on the other Side, attended to their Bifines with all diligence, not neglecting any Provisions which might secure their Interest in
in that Country; and that they might regain what they had lost, they held Intelligence with some Persians in Canea, hoping by their means to surprize the Town; but the Turkifh Governor, being very vigilant, reinforced his Garri-

But notwithstanding he received a Recruit of five and twenty thousand Men from the Morea. But the daily increase of the Paffa’s Forces, and his approach towards Conferantinople, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

In the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-

in the first place therefore by Fafia, or Res-

and, and liberty, with the Grief of High Trafion against the Sultan, notwithstanding which, a Chafus was difpatched with Letters of Pardon, if after recog-

found to approximate, as it was a Matter of the highest Consequence, so it required the most prudence and caution in the manage-
cercy of Bagdad, or Babylon, which was the nearest Patrony of his Forefathers; so that the Grand Signor being renounced thereby more willing to agree and accommodate Affairs with the Pasha, profcribed to him the Government of the Province of Syria for ever, paying only a yearly Homage of an hundred thousand Saltanes, in lieu of three hundred thousand, which that Country always yielded. But the Pride of the Pasha formed a Proffer of so mean a Confederation, having nothing less in his Thoughts than the entire Enjoyment of the Empire, or at least to partake an equal Share thereof with the Sultan.

For the Hopes of the Pasha encreasing with his Army, which was now grown to eighty thousand Men, he took up for some days his Head-quarters near the Fortres of Tećanlia, within ten days march of Smyrna; and thence approaching towards Confiantinople, the chief Ministers concluded, that there was no other Safety but in their Arms; and that the Pasha was not to be reduced to any terms of Gentlenefs or Moderation. Accordingly the Great Vizir passed into Asia with a numerous Army, and speedily joined Baddel with the Pasha, which continued for some Hours with great slaughter on one side and the other; but at length the fortune of the Day turned in favour of the Pasha; and the Vizir, as the Army being routed, left all his Canon and Baggage, and he himself was forced to fly himself in the Neighbouring Countries, where not being pursuced by the Pasha, he had time again to collect his torn and scattered Troops. The News hereof multiplied the Difforders and Confusions at Confiantinople, to which being added the Divisions of the Persians, and that they were not to join with the Pasha; as also some Troubles in Transylvania, caufed by the unquiet Spirit of Bagdars, together with the ill Humour of the Male-contents in the City, made all things appear with equal or greater Danger at Home than Abroad.

Wherefore, as the ultimate Remedy of these imminent Dangers, it was resolved, that the Grand Signior should go in Perfon to the War, on Supposition that Reversion to his Royal Person would produce that awe on the Spirits of his Subjects, which was not to be effected by Violence, or force of Arms. According to this Revolution the Grand Signior, if he passed into Asia, and joined his Forces with those of the Vizier, composed an Army of seventy thousand Foot, and thirty thousand Horse; with which marching boldly towards the Enemy, the Heart of the Pasha began to fail him; so that calling a Council of his Officers, he proposed his Inclinations towards Terms of Agreement, as well as the hazard all on the Uncertainties of a Battel; the Spirits of the Souliery being now become tratable by the appearance of so great a Force, allented to the Propofition; and thereupon Articles being speedily drawn up, were sent to the Grand Signior for his Approbation, who, though he would not fceem to refufe any thing therein contained of the Pasha's Part, yet declined it perfonally, as being a Matter too mean for his Imperial Person to caputiate with his Vaffals; and therefore ordered, that Mortaza Pasha should Treat in his behalf, promising to confirm whatsoever Act Mortaza Pasha should conclude in this Matter.

Mortaza being thus made Plenipotentiary, refolved to treat with the Pasha, until fuch time as he had retreated with his Army at a dilatation of some days March from the Grand Signior's Camp; which being performed near a Town called Alexandria, he foolishly suffered himself to be separated in a private Place from his Army, on pretence that Peace was more aptly concluded in a free Retirement, than under the confinement and force of the Souliery. Here Mortaza meeting the Pasha, forcibly flang him forth, with seventeen Princes, whom he had brought with him for Witnefles to his Capitulations with the Grand Signior. With the news hereof the Army of the Pashafoon disbanded, every one with shame and silence shifting for himself, retired to his own Country and Home. And herewith easily ended this Civil War almost in a moment, which but now threatened the Extirpation of the Ottoman Race.

The cruel Vizier retained his thoughts of Revenge, which we shall shortly hear in what manner he vented on the great Spahies and rich Men in Asia, who had joined themselves with him, as well as with the Sultan. This good Service promoted Mortaza, and rendered him more considerable to the Grand Signior; fo that he was employed in the Affiilation of the Tartars, against Bagdars in Transylvania, and afterwards preferred to the important Charge of Bagdad, or Babylon, of whole Success, and Fate, we will relate in the following Year.

But as yet the Commissions of Asia were not fo wholly extinguished, but that the Nephew of the Pasha of Aless, in revenge of the treacherous Death of his Uncle, took up Arms, and was followed by the People of the Territories depending on Aless. To this Alliance came in also the Son of Chajip Khan, pasha, late General in Chief, from whom he had received a principal part of his late death, notwithstanding the merit of his late Services, which might seem to atone for his former Misfortunes, and make satisfaction for non-compliance with Instructions; but this Vizier, who never pardoned any Person, would not begin with an Act of Clemency towards those who were of none of his Creatures or Confed- dents depending on him.

To these joined the Bey of Torgue, who calling off his Obedience to the Pasha of Cairo, entered into the Cabal with ten thousand Horse; so that a formidable Army being composed by this Union, gave a new Subject of Fear and Apprehension to the Sultan. The great Vizier doo ftructly managed his Affairs, by fowing Diffention between the Chiefs, and beffowing Largeffes on the Souliery, that the Army unfenfibly moulded away, leaving their Generals, and Commanders to shift for themselves, and expounding them to the Justice of a Vizier, who was unacquainted with Mercy, and never pardoned any who was either guilty of a Fault, or suspected for it.

Towards the end of this Year, the Vizier built the lower Forts, which are fttuated at the entrance into the Dardanelles, commonly called by the name of the Queen-Mother's Caffles. And dispatched a Chagou to the Pasha of Cadias, to put all things in a Readiness for the Siege of Candia; Orders were also given to the Pashais of the Inland Countries to prepare themselves for the Wars against Dalmatia, and Transylvania.

ANNO 1660. T

THE Rendezvous of the Army being appointed at Belgrade, the Vizier hastened thither in Perfon to quicken the Preparations, and
and March of the Souldiers, which were flocking thither from all parts. This Vizier Reperles, though aged, was yet very active and vigorous, by which he created so much confidence of himself in his Matter, that he acted nothing in all the Government but by his Counsel and Direction: which being always jealous and bloody towards those who had any Power in the Empire, he for that Reason cut off the Calir of Damascus, who though he was a good Governor, and a faithful Servant, yet because he was a Favourite of the Queen-Mother, and conferred the State of his Affairs in a laudable posture, he grew jealous of his Power, and therefore sacrificed his Blood to his own Security and Bloody Disposition.

The which act of unjust Cruelty so enraged the Queen-Mother, that she for ever after bore a mortal hatred to this Vizier, and continued the same to his Son, which was the famous Koperler; but his Moderation and Discretion was so well tempered with respect towards her, that she at length not only pardoned the Sin of his Father in him, but became his Friend, and relished the Services which he performed for his Master.

The Venetians having about this time received considerable Succours, namely four thousand French Foot, which his most Christian Majesty, after the Conclulsion of Peace, at the Pyrenean Treaty, had most generously Spared to that Republick, were enabled to attempt some notable Enterprize; and thereby so hardly profled the Paffa of Canea, that he earnestly wrote to the Grand Signior for Succours; affirling him, that without present Relief, he should be forced to surrender his Town to the Mercy of the Enemy. The Grand Signior promised him speedy Relief, and for his better encouragement sent him the Present of a Sword and a Veil of Satin; in the mean time the Venetians took three Forts, viz. Calamo, Calegro, and Episcaro, and proceeded to lay Siege to Canea; but the Enemy having received a Supply of three thousand Men into the Town, the Chriftians quitted this Enterprise in hopes of beating the Turks out of new Candia; which was lately built near to the old Candia, with design to keep that Town strained by perpetual Alarms, and by the vicinity of so bad a Neighbourhood.

The Grand Vizier being very Aged, was subject to many Infirmities, and falling sick at Belgrade, he was advised by the Physicians to change the Air, as the best Remedy for his Disease; and indeed they were all careful to give him the best and safest Counsels, for that he often threatened them, if he died of that Sickness, he would send them all to the next World before him. The Vizier following the Advice of his Physicians, returned to Adrianople, where having in a good measure recovered his Health, he sent Orders to Hadia Paffa, then General of the Forces in Hungary, to haften the Siege of Warna-don, being eftimated by the Turks an advantageous Fortres for carrying on their Conquests in that Country; of the taking of which Town, and of all the Trouble in Transylvania, caused by the ambitious humour of Regelski, we shall treat at large in the following History. For being come to that time, in which Providence allotted me a charge at Conftantinople; I was thereby somewhat elevated on a rising Ground, whereby I could with my own Eyes survey the Travailings of that great Empire; and for that Reason I call them my Memoirs; which for being Matters tranfacted in my own Time, I have thought fit to introduce them with a short Advertisement to the Reader.
THE MEMOIRS
OF
Sir Paul Rycaut,
Containing the
HISTORY
OF THE
TURKS,
FROM THE
YEAR 1660, to the YEAR 1678.
With the most Remarkable Passages
Relating to the
ENGLISH TRADE
In the space of Eighteen Years.
MEMOIRS
OF
Sir John Rocque
and
HISTORY
OF THE
TURKS
FROM
THE
YEAR 1686 TO THE YEAR 1761
With the most Remarkable Events
Relating to the
ENGLISH TRADE
in the Space of Eighteen Years
TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

THIS following History is some part of those fruits arising from my vacant hours of eighteen Tears residence in Turkey; seven of which I compleated at Constantinople, in quality of Secretary to the Lord Ambassador; and for eleven Tears I exercised the Office of Consul at Smyrna. In the first times of which, I had great advantages to observe, and make my Annotations; having for the most part been acquainted with the persons as well as with the affairs of those concerning whom I write; and indeed the incumence which was then upon me, obliged me to a knowledge both of persons and businesses. My latter time, which was that of being Consul, constrained me to an attendance on matters relating to the government of our Trade; and therefore it is not to be expected, that at that distance from the Court, I should lay down Transactions so positive, and particular, as in the preceding Years; yet the acquaintance, and correspondence I afterwards continued at Court, and the care I took to inform my self of what occurred, qualified me, in some measure for an Historian; at least put me into a condition to make a Breve, or Collection of certain Observations occurring in the Turkifh Court.

When I first entered on this work, I was carried with a certain emulation of French and Italian Writers, of whose Ministers few there were employed in the parts of Turkey, but who carried with them from thence, Memoirs, Journals, or Historical Observations of their times. In which our Nation hath been so defective, that besides some scattered and abrupt Papers, without coherence, or method, adjoining to the end of Knott's History of the Turks (which is an excellent collection from divers Authors) one shall scarce find true sheets of Paper wrote by our Countrymen in way of History. At which omission having often wondered, I resolved from my first entrance in those Countries, to set down in a blank Book what occurred in that Empire, either as to Civil, or Military affairs; with what Casualties and Changes befell our Trade, that so both one and the other might serve for Examples and Precedents to future Ages; the which after some years afforded me materials to compone and frame this following Discourse. In which, having by God's assistance thus far proceeded; As it may be an Example to my Successors, to spin and draw out the thread of this History through Ages to come; so it will be a good part, and office, of those who reside there at present, by a more diligent enquiry to corrij and amend what I have mistaken, or misunderstood.

For next to the immediate attendance to the Charge, and Trust imposed upon me, I judged it a chief duty towards my Country, to denote and Record certain Transactions relating to Trade, which is the grand Interests that hath engaged England to a Communication and Correspondence with those remote Parts: nor doth the World perhaps expect much less from me, than that I should add something to the History of the Turks in our time; which hitherto imperfectly I may perform it, yet the Offices which I have exercised, and the impartiality with which it is wrote, may gain it some credit and reputation in the World. For in the writing thereof, I cannot be taxed with animosity to any person; nor am I to be esteemed as posseved with affeffion, or partiality to any side; which is a point of sobriety, and good temper, necessary for all Historians: For we who lived in those parts, were little concerned for the Howfe of Kupercle, or for the Favourites of the Court; nor was it of any moment to us, whether the Faction of the Saphces, or Janizaries prevailed; or whether the Courtiers, or the Soldiers, ruled the Empire: only we esteemed it our duty, to speak both of that Government under which our Trade thrived most. And tho' the times of Sultan Ibrahim were the golden days for Merchants, which employed our Navigation beyond the memory of any times, either before, or since; and confined of our Manufactory (who had greater quantities yet) perhaps with better advantage and profit to our Nation; Yet I ought not to be so injurious, or ungrateful to Sultan Mahomet the Fourth, as to accuse his Government of Oppression, or Violence towards us, or of any breach of Articles, and Privileges, which he had granted to his Majesties Subjects; but shall rather applaud, and be ready to own that Justice which our Complaints have found, and met at the Ottoman Court, under the pretention of those worthy Ambassadors sent by his Majesty to stand Centinel on the Guard of their Country.

For whereas in the time of Sultan Morat, when the Military men bore the fiery Violence, which mingled in all the actions of Rule, had an influence also on the English affairs: 0
affairs: And when in the time of Sultan Ibrahim, that the Female Court had gained the predominancy, and that vast Treasures were expended in Riot and Luxury; the prodigality of great persons made it necessary to be rapacious and unjust: But in these more moderate times of this present Sultan, when neither excessive Wars abroad, nor Luxury nor immoderate expense at home, exhausted the Coffers; We may easily imagine, that the disorders of State did not drive the Rulers to a necessity of exercising unjust Arts, which are always most certain Symptoms, either of a bad Government, or a vicious inclination in the Prince.

The English Trade, according to the Chronicles of Sir Richard Baker, was first introduced into the Country of the Turks, in the Year 1579, but Sagredo an Italian Writer, accounts only from the Year 1583, perhaps before that time Overtures were only made for a Trade, which might be so inconsiderable, as that until then it was not esteemed worthy to be adorned with an Ambassador, or to be opposed by the Ministers of Foreign Princes. For so soon as an Ambassador from England appeared at the Ottoman Court, with Credential Letters from Queen Elizabeth, the French and Venetian Ministers took the Alarm, and opposed his reception, especially the French, who (as Sagredo reports in his History of the Turks) represented unto the G. Vizier, how much this new Friendship with the English would obstruct that ancient Alliance which was made with his King, and would impeach and lessen the Priviledges and Trade which they enjoyed in those parts: To which the Vizier answered, according to their usual phrase and jile; That the happy Imperial Seat where his Master resided, was called the Port, because it was free and open to all such who desired to take refuge and sanctuary therein, and therefore the English without just reason ought not to be excluded. That the Sultan ought not to be denied that freedom of love and hatred, which was common to all Mankind; and that he was as well resolved to close and cherish his Friends, as to persecute and destroy his Enemies. Whereunto the French Ambassador urged, That since it was the pleasure of the Grand Signor to admit the English; that at least they should be obliged to enter Constantinople under the French Colours. But the English Ambassador replied, that his Mistress who was so potent, scorned all Dependencies on other Nations, and would rather abandon the Friendship of the Sultan, than admit the least diminution of her own honour: And embellishing his Discourses (as Sagredo proceeds) with the representation of that advantage and profit, which the English Trade would bring to the Ottoman Empire; he so encharmed the hearts of the Turks, that they preferred the admittance of new Guests, before the Alliance of ancient Friends. Since which time our Commerce and Trade with the Turk hath been in its increase, and being governed by a Wise and Great Company of Experienced Merchants, both by God's blessing brought an inestimable Treasure and advantage to the English Nation, which that it may still continue, increase, and flourish in all Ages and times to come, is the hearty desire, and Prayer of him, who is a true, and faithful Servant to that worthy Society, and a sincere Well-wisher to his Country.

Farwell.
THE HISTORY OF Sultan Mahomet IV.
THE XIII. EMPEROUR OF THE TURKS,
Beginning in the NINTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN.
The First BOOK.

Anno Christi, 1661. Hegeira, 1072.

IT was now the beginning of this Year, when the Earl of Winchelsea arrived at Constantinople, the first Embassador sent abroad from His Majesty of Great Britain, Charles the Second, after his happy Return to the Glorious Throne of his Ancestors, to Sultan Mahomet, the Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks; it being judged fit, that amongst other Alliances which were to be contracted with Foreign Princes, and States, this of Turkey should not be omitted, but rather in the first place considered; In regard, that as the flourishing Estate and Prosperity of England's riches depends absolutely on her Foreign Trade, so on none more particularly than on that of Turkey, which contains great quantities of her most staple and substantial Manufactures, and makes returns in whatsoever Employ, and gives Bread to the poor and industrious of the Nation.

But before we come to treat of the Successes of this Ambassador, and the various Transactions in the Turkish Affairs; we shall relate some accidents which befell us in our Voyage by Sea to Constantinople. The Earl of Winchelsea and his Lady, with a numerous Retinue being embarked on the Plymouth Frigate, commanded by Sir Thomas Allen, and accompanied with a Catch and two Merchants Ships, the Proserpine and Smyrna Factor for Turkey, set sail from the Downs on the Twentieth of October, 1660. And proceeding with a favourable Gale, and fair Weather, until we were come to the height of the Norward Cape, or Cape Finisterre; we then contended with so severe a storm, that we were forced to bring our Ship under a main course, to fasten our Helm, and yie, and drive. In the Twenty ninth about Five in the Morning, our main Tack flew, which shook and strained our Masts so violently, that it was shivered in two places between Decks: The danger hereof might have proved of ill consequence, had the Masts gone by the Board; for in all probability it would have carried up our Decks, unfixed both our Pumps, and laid us open to the Sea; but the Providence of God, and the diligence of our Seamen...
Seamen was such, that we soon struck our Top Masts, hoarded our main Yard, and so fitted the Masts it fell where it was defective, that with the help of our fore-Sail, and the benefit of better weather we safely arrived on the thirty first, in the Port of Lisbon. The Marcher having then in Treaty between Charles the Second our Dread Sovereign, and Catherine the Infanta of Portugal, now our gracious Queen; all the concerns of England were extremely acceptable to the Court of Portugal; and particularly the Perfon of the Earl of Winchelsea, a Peer of England, qualified with the Character of Ambassador, and ordi- nary to the Ottoman Port. For at our first arri- val there, I being then Secretary to the said Earl, was employed to carry a Letter to the King, which was received by the Council of State then sitting: After the Letter had been read and con- sidered, I was called in, and an answer given the bearer, and was received in the Garden-House at Lisbon by D. Gaspar de Seurin then Secretary of State, to this purpose. That they were glad, fo grateful an opportu- nity presented, whereby they might Demon- strate their warm and real affections towards the King of England, by serving his Ambaffadour in fo necessary a piece of Service as that which was here committed: That Orders were given to fur- nish the Ship with a Mail, and what the wanted, out of the Kings Stores; and that both his Ex- cellency and Lady, with all their Retinue should be welcomed a shore, with due regard to their Quality and Condition. The Day following his Excellency was complemented from the King, by a Llaveira de Compo fent to him on Ship board; and being come aloof, and lodged at the Houfe of Mr. Maynard, the English Conftul, he was visited by D. Francisco de Mello, (who had before, and was afterwards employed Ambaffa- dour into England) and by D. Antonio de Sants and others. After Eight days his Excellency had Audience of the King, and the Queen Mo- ther, and was received in both with many de- monstrations of a hearty defire to contrac- t a firm Alliance with England. He was after- wards invited by the Conde de Odeimira Governour of the young King, and Chief Minifter of Portugal, to a Quaint, or Garden-house at Belmain: Where were preft the Duke of Calvo, the Vifcount of Celis, and D. Francisco de Mello; the entertainment was very splendid, with variety of Dishes, and Wine, correponding ra- ther with the inordinate Tables of English, than with the frugality, and temperate Diet of Spaniards. Our Ship being in this interim refited, we returned aboard on the Twelfth of November; the Earl of Winchelsea being prefented by the King, with feveral Hampers of sweet-Meats, Vellies of Wine, and other Provisions for his Voyage; and his Lady by the Queen Mother, with a jewel of considerable value, and with diverse boxes filled with Perfues of perfumed Leather, and Amber Combs.

On the Thirteenth we fet Sail, being design'd by Order of his Majefly for Algier, to fettle a Peace with that unfledd People; where arriving on the Twenty second day about Three a Clock in the Afternoon, we came to an Anchor about Two Miles diftant from the Town, which we faluted with Twenty one Guns, but re- ceived none again in anfwer thereunto; it being the custom of all Peoples, near or dillant, to oblige Civilians, but to repay injuries, and not require benefits. We found that they had already be- gun to break the Peace: Having brought in that day an English Ship, which lay between hope and fear of freedom, or fezure: So soon as we had dropped our Anchors, a Boat came from that Ship, acquainting us of the State of Algier, and how near Matters were to a Ruinure with them; by this Boat my Lord Ambaffadour fent a Letter to the Senfioners appointing him to come aboard, who the next Day, being the Twenty-third ap- peared accordingly; to whom his Excellency imparted the Instructions and Orders from his Majefly to renew the Peace on the former Articles, and particularly to infer a Caution, That the Algerines fhould on no terms fearch our Ships, but that the Passengers, and goods there- fore, whether of English or Strangers, fhoould be free and exempted from all fezure, and Pryacy whatsoever. I being appointed to affift the Con- fult in this Treaty, accompanied him aloof, and in the first place we applied our felves to Ramad- dam Bullock-bajfees, then the Chief of their Di- van, and Head of their Government; whom we acquainted, that on the Ship in the road, was an Earl of England, fend Ambaffadour by his Ma- jefly our King to the Grand Signor, and in his way thither was appointed to touch at Algiers, and to inform the Government of that place of the happy Reformation of his Majefly to the Throne of his Father, and to confirm the fame Peace which he had before at Algiers, the King of Persia, had fet the Peace with our Government, Powers, and delivered him the Letters from his Majefly, which were supercifed in this manner:

To their Excellencies the Aga, Jia-bajfees, and ref of the Honourable Council of State and War, in the City and Kingdom of Alger.

Ramadam anfwered us, that he was well satis- fied with the Propofal; that there was a Peace already with the English, and that they were Brothers; that the next Day was appointed for a general Divan of great and small, at which we might freely open our breasts, and declare what we were committed to us by our King and his Ambaffadour. But for the better understanding of the State of Algier, at this time, we muft obfervc, that for many years before, this government was com- posed of a Divan, the Chief and Head whereof was a Paffa fend every Three years to prefide there; and had fo continued, until that some few Years before, it was resolved that a Prince or Prince, who had no better Eftate than the Sixteenth part of a Vefel, but bold and defperate, complained one Day in open Divan againft the Paffa, ac- cufling him of many mifcarriages, with which he fo affected the Divan; that he rudely threw him from his Seat,打扮 him, trampled on him, and plucked out his hair. According to our Law, which is the greffet mark of ignominy and contempt that any Perfon can offer to another; and hav- ing committed him to Paffon and Chains, he with the Divan took upon himfelf the unlimited Power of an Arbitrary Government: And thus for the space of Six or Eight Months this Mi- crarchy was fuperfeded, and ruled without limit an obscure and contemptible Moor, an ordinary Jerin or Countryman, infuriated (as was fuppofed) by the Aga, or General of the Soudiery, approaching near him in the Streets, under pretence of killing his Veft, struck him with a long Knife between the Ribs; which bold- nefs of the Moor to affoff the Attenders which were about him, that none had power to lay hands on the Murderer, but suffered him to depart; and fly unpurpofed: Of this wound

held died in Two days, in which time he no- minated Ramadam his Kinman to be the moft proper, and fit Perfon to lucce his in the Go- vernment,

Held kil- led by a Moor.
The Market rates, without paying custom.

VII. If remedy be not had, neither party shall break the Peace until Satisfaction be denied.

These Articles being read, were all approved except the first; for they declared, that they would have a Liberty to search our Ships, and to take out the Goods and Persons of strangers; for that otherwise, we have this privilege, might carry away the Trade of the whole World in our Shipping; and that French, Spaniards, Italians, Dutch, and all other Nations, had no need of other protection and safeguard for their Persons and Goods, than to put them under the English colours: And that then their men of War mightrove the Seas to no purpose, their City become poor, and their Souldiers starve, when they returned home. We on the other side, being sensible how prejudicial and dishonourable such an Article as this would be, and how ruinous to our Navigation, and having his Majesty's Command to the contrary, absolutely refused to assent, or agree thereunto. Whilist we were thus arguing, a great fleet Turk appeared with two young men his Slaves, one a Frenchman, and the other a Dutchman, requesting Ramadam to recommend him to us for passage to Smyrna, and having performed his request to him by killing his friend, Ramadam, the Turk, it he requested to us in behalf of that his Kinsman, recommending him to our care and protection, and conjuring us hereunto, by that Sacred league of Peace that was between us: We readily affented hereunto, and at the same time took hold of the Example to reprove the reasonableness of that Article which we refused. For shall we (said we) protect your People, and will you require, and impose it upon us as a matter just and Sacred? And shall not the greatness of our King have a Liberty to dispence the like Privilege to other Nations, his Neighbours, and Allies, governed by Kings and Princes, who are Christian, and of his Kindred, and near Relations? But neither this, nor any other argument was Reaon, or Sence to them; nor did they care to answer it by other arguments, than that of their own disadvantage thereby; and that if they affented hereunto, their Ships might better rot in the Mould, than to venture them out at Sea, with expectation of honor. They told us also stories of English Ships which had delivered some Algerines to their Enemies; and one particularly, who had sold a Hundred Turks to the Venetians. In answer hereunto, we assured them, that upon complaints and proofs made hereof to our King, his Justice was such, as that he would not suffer a piece of such Treachery to escape unpunished. And as to that argument, which they urged, that in this Cafe none would be employed besides English ships we largely repreffed the necellity of employing French, and Dutch, and the Ships of other Nations. But these People being Deaf and blind to any Reason, but that which agrees with their Interest, we concluded nothing; for after a long and laborious discourse, and repetition of the same things over and over again, we at length told them, that it was not in our Commit-tee to conclude on these terms; but that we should inform the Lord Ambassador of their desires, and resolution, and that we would return the next Day with his peremptory Answer; but not we knew, that the Intention, from his Majesty extended not so far, but that we might have occasion to leave matters, as it were in suspense, and partake fairly from them, at the present. For
We are sorry that there should be still one difference in our Treaty, relating to the searech of Ships, and delivering up Merchants Foreigners, and Strangers goods. This is an Article which the King my Master did not think you would have insisted upon, because it was granted to others, who were Englishmen, and his Subjects, and therefore did not import me to conclude with you in it. Howsoever, I shall acquaint the King my Master of your earnest desire, and Refors in this Business, and doubt not, what is just and Reasonable, will be agreed upon. Whereas in the mean time we must defire you, whilst his Royal intent is executing your proposals, that the Peace may continue in the same Terms that it was former. Let your Friend and Kinjvara come aboard, (as is desired) and he shall be welcome, and we shall protect him to the utmost of our power. And on this promise and word of curs, you may rely on, as of a Christian, and a true Englishman. Our desire also farther is, that the Lord Obryan may remain in the Confolos House until the former comes. And to we shall, that a hearty and long Peace may be continued between the two Nations. Given aboard the Plymouth Frigate, November 25. 1660.

Upon delivery of this Letter, it was concluded, that the former Articles should stand in force; only that difference about searching our Ships should remain in suspense, and be specified, as not fully agreed on: Howsoever they would search our Ships, and it should not be accounted a breach of our Capitulations, until the King should intimate his dislike thereof. And that when Notice should come from his Majesty to Algier, that he approved not thereof, then it should be lawful for both sides to break into Acts of Hostility. This moderation seemed to be less prejudicial to us for the present, than an open, and sudden War: For by this means we gained the releafement of two small English Ships which their Men carried in thither, and had time to give notice to our Merchants in all Ports and places, of the true state of our buifines with Algier.

On the Twenty-seventh of November, we departed from the bay of Algier with a prosperous, and steady Gale, steering N.E. and N.N.E. for

From whence we intended to dispatch Letters unto all places, rending advices to his Majesty, by the Command of the States General of our Affairs, and Negotiation at Algier. And whilft we pleafantly fai'd with a propitious wind, on a fudden a cry was made of Fire, in the ship, which alfothoned us all with a great amazement. For the Cooper it feems, going into the Seward's Room to have a Cask which formerly had fome Brandy in it, by chance a Snuff of the Candle fell in at the bung, which put the whole Vessel into a Flame: But the fame Man immediately ftopping the Bung, foon fmothered the Fire, and therewith extinguish'd that out our fears. And other matters, our Voyage to Algier was speedily and happy, for we arrived there on the Second of December.

Some Days paffed before we could get prafick, for having touched at Algier, a place all fufpected for the Plague, great scruple was made of admitting us to free converfe in the Town: Until the Lord Ambaffadour gave un- der his Hand and Seal an afurance of the Health and Safety of such of which were the Chief Practick, and the Palace called Paradise, where commonly the Vice-Kings are lodged, was appointed to receive his Excellency and his Retinue, and the Furniture thereof ordered by D. Francisco de la Villa Padierna, a Spaniard, who was Stratego, which is as much as Commander in chief of the City and Forts in Algier, who was our Maffia. So soon as his Excellency landed, this Stratego made him a Vifit, and at his departure left his Guard with him in a Complement, but in the mean time the French, who were fix in number, chief (as I think) every year, or every third year by the Citizens for Government of the City, we faw the like by the Vifit of the Vice-Ambaffadour; four of which are chosen out of the Burgers, and two out of the Gentry, for they took no notice of him, nor fent him any mefage until the hour that he was about to depart, when his Excellency refrufed to receive their vifits, excufing his neceffity of attendance to matters of Ceremony; at a time when buffins urged his departure, to prevent this omission; where this fide proceeded, may in probability be deriv'd from the antipathy they have to the Spaniards and their Government, always running contrary to that, unto which they find the Spanifh Ministers molt inclined. During our abode at this place, his Excellency having returned his Vifit to the Stratego, accompanied by D. Josepht de Luna a Cavalier of Malba, and having wrote a Letter to the Conde de Ayala then Vice-King of Sicily, refufing at Palermo, he gave advices unto all places of the doubtful fate of our Affairs with Algiers, that fo Ships might be cautious of that people, and how they adventurous themselves abroad without Cover, and having compleated these Difparages, we again returned aboard on the ninth of this Month; when the Stratego, abounding in all points of civility, fent an honourable prefent of all forts of fresh provifions aboard Ship, and foon after came himself in person to bid Farewel to his Excellency. At his coming abroad we gave him nine Guns, and at the end, all foon, at the chance a fire, & fo soon as our Anchors were away, and our Fore-top-Sail filled, we bid adieu to the Town with twenty one Guns more, which they returned by firing all the Guns of the five Cathles, under command of the Stratego, which is an honour they feldom pay to any other, than the Government of Span, the Vice-King, and the Pope's Admiral.

We had fa fair a Wind, and fo propoferal a paflage, that we arrived at Smyrna on the 14th of Decem-
December, where we found the Professor and Smyrna Factor, the Merchants Ships which we had lost in the Storm, happily arrived. Here we remained for some days to order and settle several affairs according to instructions given by the Turk Company. And on the fifth of January, being Sunday and the 13th instant a board to procure this ultimate stage of our Voyage to Confantinople, our Frigate the Plymouth Anchored near the Town within the very Port of Smyrna, from whence falling with a fresh Easterly Wind from the shore, we were carried without the Port, and out of command of the Cable; when, the Cable being broken, the ship was entirely lost by calmness, we Anchored until the next morning. Then with a gentle gale at South-East we proceeded forward, and being as high as Cape Carabacho, towards night the Wind came about to the N.E. with so strong a Gale, that with some difficulty we weathered the Cape, and making over for the Island of Miletus,we Anchored under a main course, we intended to pass the night under the shelter of that Isle: All this night the wind did increase one hour more than another, that in the morning it was grown to a perfect storm, and the Sea into a breach; the sky was so black, and thick, and the Sun so red, and glowing, as the King himself, that the curtain was drawn, and the spray of the sea was so forcibly carried by the wind over the Ship, that Masts, Yards, and Decks were querned with a white Salt. This extremity of weather made us think of some Port, or Harbour wherein to leech our Ship.

The Island of Jepira lying S. B. W. about eight Leagues from Venice, was judged by our Master to be the most convenient and safe place, wherein we might spend the fury of this storm; wherefore putting before it with our Forecastle, and our Mainfall in the Brailes, the wind was so forcible, that it carried away our Forecastle like Paper from the Yard; and bringing another in the place thereof; it had the maturent to be foul of the Boock of our Anchor, and that our Ship as unserviceable as the former; being thus deprived of the benefit of our commanding Sails, we set our Spriatill, and Main course, and so steered in between the two Isles of Jepira the greater, and the lesser. Being thus without, and keeping as near alow as we could to the further shore, we ran into another Rock which allomined us all with a strange amazement; the Ship fetched five Sallies, or beeces upon it with such violence, that we expected to sink immediately into the deep; and indeed if we consider the forcerulenes of the wind, the urgency of the sea and the weight of our burden, having four hundred nerions aboard, and forty Guns mounted, it will appear little less than a miracle, that the ship brake not into more pieces than our numbers were aboard. I stood then by the Master, when he talmomed our depth of water by the Lead and Lines, and we had then seventeen feet and a half by the side, but the Ship drawing in one setting of the weather, we began to fear a total ruin, and shipwreck, and with all our eyes, and stretched our arms, thought now of no other, than of our last and ultimate Port. But in the midst of this horrid conterasion and difficulties, it pleased God, who was our best Pilot, and guided us to the end of the Rock, to bring us clear of it, when we leso eloped and reached the shore, and beginning to swim upon the Sea, and running down to the Well of our Pump, we perceived a great increase of water, but not much, but that Pumping out every half hour, we kept our Ship in a condition of safety. Being thus by Gods Provider...
again afloat to carry the news of our entrance within the Culisses.

On the Seventeenth Day about Noon, being just Three months since the Lord Ambassador with his Fathers embarked, we came to an Anchorage near the Seven Towers, from whence we gave notice to St. Thomas Benthall of our near approach; and having given Two hours space for to carry the intelligence, we weighed our Anchors, and stood in for the Port of Constantineopole: At this time, a Bozanger, one belonging to the Grand Signior's Garden, came aboard, sent by the Bozangers-baifie or Head of the Garderons, to discover, and know what Ship it was of such Equiptage, and greatnes; advising us also, that the Grand Signior was feated in a Chiosk or Summer-house on the corner Wall of the Seraglio. Having thus our Anchor afloat with a fire which was favour-able, our Flags and Ensigns displayed, and a Signal made by a Star or Valetas, our Guns and Waft-clothes out; and being near the Wall of the Seraglio, the fame Bozanger came again aboard, acquainting us, that it was the Grand Signior's pleasure, that we should rejoice with Guns, (which was his expression,) the Ship having her Sails filled out with a gentle Gale, and the followers of her motion regarded by the current, gave the Turks an opportunity to take a full prospect of her, the decks being full of men; we fired Sixty one Guns, as we palled, and with that order, that the Vellief could never appear with better advantage, had the been described by the Hand of the most skilful Painter: And thus we had the advantage over Toppennau, where Sir Thomas Benthall immediately afloat to congratulate the safe arrival of this new Ambassador: And now here it may be enquired, whether the Seraglio returned any answer to this failure by those Guns which lye under the Garden-walls, of which moft, or all are dismounted: I answer, no; for this having been the first Man of War, or first Royal Ship, that had carried up an English Ambassador to Constantineopole; it having been the custom formerly to have them transported thither on some goodly Merchant-Ship laden with the rich Commodities of our Country, a return of Guns was never demanded, or expected; and perhaps it was a matter not then thought of, which if it had, and the Book required, it is probable, in that conjunction (if ever it) would have been granted; both because old Kupeliet the Father, then governed, who was a great friend to the English, and Enemy to the French, whose Ambassador was then under restraint, would have had in manner opposition and hatred to them, without the least honour of their Nation, which at another time could not have been excorited for a great Sum of Money; and so much I collect from the very words of Kupeliet, who, after our Lord Ambassador had, made his Entrance in a more splendid manner than usual, as we shall understand by the sequel, he demanded of the Chief Affringer of the City, how the French referr'd this treatment? He answered, not well, but with an envious Eye, as he suppos'd; let them bebuf'd with malice, replied the Viszir. Of late years since the glory and greatnes of France, their Ambassador's have been always transported up to Constantineopole in the Kings Ships. Monfieur de Harlay the younger came on a Man of War of the Kings, and a Fire-fhip; Monsieur de Nirol, with Two men of War and a Fire-fhip; and now lately Monfieur de Guilheragues with no less an Equiptage than the former. All which before they entered Constantineopole, made a Stop about the Seven Towers, capitating afloat to have a re-falute from the Seraglio, before they would pass their Compliment to that place; which being denied, as a thing never practis'd the French Men of War have of late palled with silence, without giving any Alarms. He said, that the Things stand now, I should flarcely advise, the English Men of War should infult upon the like, for we having once done it, a custom may be pre-tended; and that may give a beginning to such a dispute which a new Ambassador ought judiciously to avoid, the present circumstances of France, and the Interest of the English in the Trade which is exercis'd by England.

Against the next Day, being the Eighteenth, things were provided for the entrance of his Excellency; and indeed with that state and handy Home Equiptage, that neither any Ambassador from England, nor yet from the Emperor, paft with a greater Splendor and Honour than this : For when his Excellency first descended from the Ship into his Boat, the Ship fired Fifty one Guns, so leuflyly, that they fo continued, until he fet his Foot on the shore; where mounting on Horf-back covered with a rich Velvet Foot-cloth, the whole Equiptage marched in this Order, on Horf-back also.

First, The Fayend of Galata, and his Men.

2. The Captain of the Janifaries with his Janifaries.

3. The Chaus-baifie with his Chaufes.

4. The English Trumpeters.

5. The English Horitenns, Merchants of Constantineopole, and thole of Smyrna, which came to announce the Excellency on the other Side, where of the Factory, being in number Six, with their Servants.

6. The Embarfadors, Druggermen and Janifaries.

7. His Excellency with St. Thomas Benthall, attended with their Pages and Footmen.

8. The Secretary and Gentleman.

9. The Counts of Winesellers in her Coach, and Three other Coaches following with her. Women, covered with Red-cloth, made after the fashion of Waggons, lying on the carriages un-hung.

10. Which were followed by some Officers, and Reformades of the Ship. Such an appearance as this being Extraordinary, the Streets were throng'd with foreign Men, and Servants, filled with Spectators; and that which made the Passage more uneasy, was the Rable Scramblage for Five Sol-pieces, of which fort of Money, 500 were by Order of the Lord Ambassadors scattered among the People, who regarded not the danger of being trampled under foot, whilst they had the sight of their Excellency first.

His Excellency being thus lodged at his House at Perse, he was immediately saluted from the Emperors Resident by his Secretary; and soon after by Signor Vudovino Secretary to their Excellencies Balavino and Capello, of whom we shall hereafter have occasion to name, being those who must be the most frequent Characters in our Relation. And the next Day following, the like Complement was paff'd from the French Ambassador, and the Dutch Agent.

Three days after, the Grand Signior sent a Present to his Excellency of Ten Sheep, Fifty Hens, a Hundred Loaves of Bread, Twenty Sugar-loaves, Twenty Wax-candles, Ten wine bottles in a White, and ten in a Yellow: To which we mention particularly, because it was a Gift anciently bestowed in the times of the first Ambassadors; and though it had not been of late years practis'd, yet being found in the Old Reglissia, the custom was again revived, because the Turks were
were in an humour to gratify, and shew all the Honour they could to the English Ambassador.

On the Twenty eighth of this Month of January, his Excellency had his first Audience of the Great Vizier, and being attended thither, and met by the Turkish Officers on Constanfantine side, (in the same manner, as when he first landed,) he was conducted to the Viziers Palace; and being held up under the Arm by Two of his Gentlemen (that being the fashion of great men amongst the Turks,) he was introduced into the Presence of the Vizier; who being aged and decrepit, was sitting on Cushions in a Little Room with a Fire, and his Feet covered, several Pages, and other Officers standing by him. His Excellency and Sir Thomas Bendy were seated on Two Velvet stools, where first the Earl of Winchelsea having presented the King's Letters to the Vizier wrote in Parchment, and put into a Bag of Cloth of Gold; Sir Thomas Bendy began to inform the Vizier, that this was that honourable Person, of whom he had formerly acquainted him, was coming to retire for Ambassador in his place: That he was very glad of the relation to our King, that had not his Majesty intended highly, and in an extraordinary manner to Honour, and oblige the Grand Signior, he would not have exposed his Kindness, and a Person extraordinary, to the hazard of a Voyage so long and dangerous as this. Then the Earl of Winchelsea began to speak, and relate the happy reunion of the King his Master to the Throne of his Anceftors; exulting his Power, Greatness and Clemency in pardoning all, but such, who were engaged in the Blood of his Father. That in his passage to Constantinople, he had by Command of the King touched at Algiers, to discovering the part of the former Articles of Peace, and releasing an English Lord (meaning the Lord Obrayn) taken Captive by them contrary to the Articles of Peace, but without success, nor being able to reduce them to any Terms of Reafon, or Justice; And enlarging in his Complements with Affurances of the Friendfhip which the King his Master desired to maintain, and maintain with the Grand Signior, as a token thereof, he acquainted him, that he was the first Ambassador sent abroad by his Master, since his happy return, before he had designed, or appointed any to Christian Princes. The Vizier readily answered: That it was but Reafon it should, be so; since the Grand Signior was an Emperor, and they but Kings, and be the greatest, and most Sovereign Potentate of the World: And that as to the Benefices of Algiers, he would take care of it, and do him Justice. This having palled, Two China diners with Sheeret were brought forth, and given to the Two Ambassadors, and Two larger bowles of Turkish Soup to the Vizier; The Vizier's Fire was brought forth and laid before the Vizier, consisting of Twenty Veils; Four of them were of fine English Cloths of several colours; Four of several coloured Velvets; Four of several flowered Stuff with Gold and Silver; Four of warred Tabbies, and Four of Sattins; In recompence herded both the Ambassadors were vellied, with Six others, which Veils are of no great matter of use, or value, more than that they are evidences and badges of the Vizier's favour. After this his Excellency with Sir Thomas Bendy arose, and departed, wearing their Veils, until they were palled with those of the Viziers Palace, and then they delivered them to his Servants, as the others did; and so his Excellency returned to his House at Persia, with an appearance of a fair Correspondence, and with Affurances that the Capitulations and Friendship should be maintained, and conferred with a strict and inviolate Faith.

The day of giving pay to the Janizaries drawing near, the Lord Ambassador's Audience with the Grand Signior was deferred until that day, and with that occasion the Court would appear in the most Solemn manner, and the attendance of the Soldiery would render all things more great and powerful: In the mean time the Grand Signior often took a view from his Seraglio, of the Presence of the Friends of France, and frequently roused round her in a Boat; and some day, he once came invocat to fee her; at length he was so pleased with her, that he fancied her to be a very proper Vessel to carry Soldiers and Ammonitions for Candia; but proposing his Thoughts and intentions to the Vizier, he was dissuaded from the demand, or contraint of the Ship, being admonished, that this was a matter unpracticable, and uncivil towards a Prince, who on confidence of Amity and Alliance with him, had adventure his Ship within his Port.

The Twenty sixth day of February, being Pay-Day of the Janizaries, the Lord Ambassador had Audience of the Grand Signior, which was first performed in this manner. His Excellency, with Sir Thomas Bendy, departing from his House, with his retinue on Horse back, by break of day in the Morning, was met on Constanfantine side by the Chaoz-Bahree, and his Choumies, and by them conducted to the Seraglio. We rode through the first Court which was very spacious, and the happy action alighted from our Horses, and walked through another Court leading to the Divan, or place of Judicature; at the upper end of which the Great Vizier was seated; on his right Hand sat Five Viziers of the Bench, of which the Captain-Pasha, or Admiral of the Seafarers, on the left were the Two Kadilefchers or Chief Judges, one of Anatolia, and the other of Rossil, and by them the Tefferdar Pasha or Lord Treasurer, with Three other Pasha's: The flour of the Divan was covered with Carpets, and on them a richer covering of Bags of Money, for payment of the Janizaries. The Two Ambassadors waited about Six or Seven hours, till the his retinue (amongst which I was one) being admitted in, and placed at the lower end, their Excellencies approached toward the Vizier, and were seated near unto him on Two foots covered with Crimson Velvet, and some Difcourse and Complement having palled between them, they retired to another part of the Room, that they might give way to Business. In the mean time the payment of the Soldiers went forward, every Churbage, or Captain, taking from the heaps, the Pay of his Soldiers, and laying the Bags on their Shoulders, made up to the Vizier, and having killed the Hem of his Vett on his Knees, and his Pantaloon, and raised up and halt from him, passing away with his side towards him, it being very unequally amongst them to turn their backs to Perfonages of that Dignity.

The Payment being over, Three small Tables were brought in: the first of which was covered with a Silver Voyder, at which the Two Ambassadors sat with the chief Ministers: but the Great Vizier by reason of his Age and Weakenes retired into another Room. The other Two Tables were covered with a mixed Mettal, which served in the place of a Table-Cloth, at which the others sat: We had no Knives, Forks, nor Plate; but only Wooden Dishes with Spoons thereto, which was sufficient in the manner of eating, for their Meals are most boyland, and conveniently provided by the Spoon; or are so well baited, that they are easily pared with the Fingers. The
differs were served in one by a time, but so fast, that we had scarce tafe of one, before it was snatched away to make place for another; and I think there might be about Twenty several changes in this manner; at the end of all, to conclude, the Lord President, from our King to the Great Signior, provided at the expense of the Turkic Company, confifting of Fifty Veils, viz. Ten of Velvet, Ten of Satin, Ten of Cloth of Gold, Ten of Taffies, and Ten of fine English Cloth, were brought forth and displayed in the open Court by fifty men which carried them, and Sir Thomas Allen Captain of the Cinque Ports was more acceptable to this Great Signor than all the rest. The whole body of Janizaries then payed, confiting of about Five thousand, were drawn up in a body, and ranged on one side of the Court-yard; amongst them there was that silence, that the least whisper, noise, or motion was not heard; and the Airers nor the Agra, and other Commanders, passed, the bowings they made in salute were so regular, and at the same time, as may well retify the exactness of their Discipline, and admirable obedience, which hath in a great measure contributed towards their Conquests and Enlargement of their Empire. The Gran Vizier was the thirdly, and ranked in Order, the Great Vizier entered into the Presence of the Grand Signior; and then Two Capugi-bailies or Chief of the Porters of the Gate, with long Silver Staves, took the New Ambassador under each Arm to conduct him to the Chamber of Audience; those permitted to accompany him were Sir Thomas Bendys, the Earl of Winchefter's Brother, Sir Jefter Allen Captain of the Plymouth Frigate, the Interpreter, and my self, whom then being Secretary, carried the Credential Letters made up in a Purse of Cloth of Gold. We gently knocked at the first Gate, which was immediately let wide open to us, in the Porch whereof the Evangelicks attended, clothed in Veils of Satin, Cloth of Gold of divers colours, and proed with their Hands before them with marvellous silence, and modestly. Coming near to the Presence door, where the Kapi-Aga or Chief of the white Evangelicks attended, we made a pause in the Porch, and stood very softly, so as not to disturb with the least motion, the greatness of that Majesty, and so profound was the silence, that nothing was heard besides the murmurings of a Fountain adjoining hereunto. Just at the entrance of the Chamber, hung a gilded Ball fraddled with divers precious Stones, the Floor was covered with Crimon Velvet; embroderied with a Golden-wyre. The Grand Signior himself sat in a Throne railed and profound, from the ground, supported with Four Pillars placed with Gold from the top hung several gilded Balls twined with Mafles of Pearl; the Cushions he sat upon, and those also that lay by, were richly embroidered, and befit with Jewels, and on his right hand stood the Great Vizier. After the Grand Vizier we considered for the Door, the Two Capugi-bailies, who held his Excellence under each Arm, brought him to the middle of the Room, and laying their Hands upon his Head, made him bow, until he touched the Carpets with his Forehead; and then raising him again, they retir'd backward with him, un- to the farthest part of the Room; and in like manner they took all the others singly and in order, placing them behind the Ambassadors. The Credential Letters from our King were then presented, and appointed that they should be delivered to the hand of his Highness, whether it was Secretary of State.

Then the Drumman or Interpreter, by Order of the Lord Ambassador, read a Paper in the Turkic Language to this Effect.

First, Declaring how the King of Great Britain, our Sovereign Lord and Master, was referred to the Throne of his Ancestors without any Conditions: And the great Clemency of His Majesty in pardoning all, but those who had a hand in the Murder of his Father.

Secondly, Recommending the Merchants and their Interest to the continuance of an usual Favours and Protection.

Thirdly, Begging the freedom of all English Subjects, and the Admission of the Turks into the White House, with all due Honours, and to be accepted with the Title of Ambassadors, and that all the Turks should be placed with advantage of their utmost Kindness and Favour, and to the utmost Countenance of the Trade and Concernments of England, than on this juncture.

But the Earl of Winchefter being very successfully, and with signal Demonstrations of Honour, and a good correspondence, [feated in the Cabinet of Ambassadors, and the Grand Vizier in a particular Note and mark of his favour presented him with Three English Slaves, and returned a kind and friendly answer to his Majesties Letters, by Sir Thomas Bendys, who embarked on the Plymoufh Frigate, and departed the Eleventh of March.] And thus having given the Reafer Part of the State of the English concernments in Turkey: Let us view and consider the Condition of the Turkish Affairs among themselves. At the arrival of this Ambassador, the important affairs of this vall and still growing Empire, were governed by the Great Vizier Kaperal; a Person deceitful and infirm in body, by reason of the great Age he had and fishtle judgment; by Nature cruel, and by Years forward; which disposition was singularly well fitted to do service to his Master, against the impetuous storms of the Faction of those times, in which the Pathaws, and Chiefs of the Soldiery (as often it happens in Empires, whose Body is so large, that it must be become rich and powerful, and by the Long Vacations of Peace, insolent and wanton; for as then the Wars with Venice were carried on faintly, only by sending forth an Armata of Galleys in the Spring; and the preparations became rather accoutumary, returning with the Year, and made for
... for exercise of the Artillery, and amusements of the People, than designed with any probable expectation of success or Victory, proportionable to that Treaure and Trouble which maintain them. So that to encounter so many difficulties, and predominancy of Ambition and Avarice, the Prince himself being young, the Fortune of his Empire had more than urgent necessity of such a rough and cruel disposition as was found in Kasperlee, which so frequently made use of it, to the destruction of all those who might endanger his Prince, or himself; that in two or three years he became Master of the Lives and Estates of the Great Martiniers; confounding their riches and fortunes to the use and necessity of his Master; having in his time put to Death thirty six thousand persons, whom he procured in several Countries, and privately strangled in the City, by virtue of his absolute and uncontrollable Authority, without giving the Offenders liberty of Procecell, or Pleas for their Lives, or the solemnity of Scaffolds, or applause of a Funeral Oration at the Gallows, whereby to win the affections and consultations of the Women, and clear the way for his political and theatrical business, without noise, or rumour, or knowledge almost of the Souldiery, or the people; whilst the great Perfornages, whose rapine and pride had contracted them envy and hatred from their inferiors, stood confudled and amased, not having power to rebel, nor Sanc-}

...hy whereby they tried to revenge, and rather fix and square Enterprizes to Counells, than Counells to Enterprizes. Regis Hervote non liber solon impedito cellis, sed Domini re-...}

...man, rather than set on the publick Tranquility, and prolong the discord and circumference of his Minifter; and though yet trembling with the memory of late follacions amongst the Janizaries; yet being young, and active, addicted himself wholly to the delight of Hunting, and to follow the Chace of fearful, and prodigious Horses, he often follow'd his game of Blood, that he left no Person considerab...}

...poffible to him; unless the Hayabes, or Lieutenant General of the Janizaries; Mortaza Palha of Baslow, now called the Turks Bagdatis, and the Pahta of Nagopus; Men, whole bravery, and generous Justice, or else their Guards; or Fortune, had only leaned beyond the reach and Sword of this Tyrant. This was then the State of the Turkish Affairs amongst themselves; As to Foreign, and Christian Princes; the Emperor, the King of England, the French King, and the States of Holland, had their Emba...}

...by, or depending on him; unless the Hayabes, or Lieutenant General of the Janizaries; Mortaza Palha of Baslow, now called the Turks Bagdatis, and the Pahta of Nagopus; Men, whole bravery, and generous Justice, or else their Guards; or Fortune, had only leaned beyond the reach and Sword of this Tyrant. This was then the State of the Turkish Affairs amongst themselves; As to Foreign, and Christian Princes; the Emperor, the King of England, the French King, and the States of Holland, had their Emba...
Tartar declared their dislike of his proceedings, threatening to invade his principality at home, unless he retracted himself, and defied from this enterprise; yet Ragotski having his understanding blinded with Ambition, and the lust of Rule and Government, Ropped his ears to the menaces of his Enemies, and the counsel of his Friends.

This Ragotski enjoyed a brave and happy large, large, and populous; his Power inferior to few, superior to many; so that he might have pulled peaceably and honourably with all, could his great spirit have bowed to, and complied with his Potent Neighbours. For on the one side the Turkish power of the Tartars threatened him, to whom the least Omissions of displeasure administer occurrent evil, and populous, in Power inferior to few, superior to many; so that he might have pulled peaceably and honourably with all, could his great spirit have bowed to, and complied with his Potent Neighbours. For on the one side the Turkish power of the Tartars threatened him, to whom the least Omissions of displeasure administer occurrent evil, and populous, in Power inferior to few, superior to many; so that he might have pulled peaceably and honourably with all, could his great spirit have bowed to, and complied with his Potent Neighbours; on the side of Valachie, and Moldavia he lay open to the incursion of the Tartars. So that a man might rationally expect, that this Prince should have esteemed it honour enough to have conferred his own without rending himself obnoxious to the jealousy and suspicion of his neighbours, and his great spirit was to be enameled to a Crown, and to be blessed with the hopes of obtaining it, that nothing seemed difficult or improbable to the acquisition of his longing desires, which were the occasion of all those calamities and miseries in Hungary, which afterwards ensued.

The donation of all which forewent evils, his Czarnean Majesty sent a Message to the Ottoman Port, declaring against the temerity and audacity of Ragotski, who in the mean time subdued the Fort of Brifjina, invaded with Fire and Sword the Province of Ruffia, plundered Podos, and advanced as far as Camorou, a Fort, and put Flight into his Neighbours; and having after wards with the Swedes, afflised them in the Subjection of Cracovia. About this time the Emperor Ferdinand the third began to send succours into Poland, and to protest against the proceedings of Ragotski, but being surprized by fickness, from after pulled to a better life, which for some time, giving a stop to the efficiency of Poland, was improved by Ragotski, as a happy Omen of his good fortune.

But how vain and deceitful are humane hopes, whose foundations are Ambition and Violence! For Leopold succeeding in the place of his Father to Hungary, and the Empire, immediately proceeded in favour of Poland, and in the first place believing Turane, one of the chief Cities of Plojina, taken by the Swedes, forced it to a Surrender. The King of Denmark also growing jealous of the encreasng greatness of the Swedes, nourished by ancient grudges, and National Enmities, took up Arms in defence of Poland, and being at first, off from Money, gained in general and large doses, and to the General Soldiers, which encreased his Army, drawing great numbers from the Swedifh Colour, so that being from there recruited, he entered into the Enemies Countries, polelled himself of the important Fort of Oms in Morans; overthrew the Swedifh Army at Fryar, and obtained a victory over their Fleet in the Baltic Sea. The Poles also themselves, who at first revolted from their Prince, and favoured the Swedifh proceedings, perceiving the Wind change, and become contrary to that Party, began to abandon the interest they polelled, and by degrees to return to the due obedience of their King. Zermeski also the General of the Polish Army, through the treachery of Poland met the Swedish Forces near Cracovia, where giving them Ballot, discomfited the whole Army, killed fourteen thousand upon the place, took all the Cannon and Baggage, and won that day a most signal Victory.

Ragotski perceiving the face of things thus changed, and being by Command of the Ottoman Port abandoned by his Moldavian and Wallachian Forces, began to turn his face towards Transilvania, where now he with himself and Army stood in Safety. But being overtaken by General Zermeski near the Mountains of Transilvania, he was, though unwillingly, engaged to fight, and was with that fury asulplied by the Polish Horfe, that the according to his usual Bravery, he charged in Perfon at the head of his Troops, yet he was not able to withstand a violence so disadvantageous in number, but that his men being first pursuers, and having the advantage of the weather, open flight, his whole Army was defeated, many of them perished by the Sword, others flying through the Woods and Mountains, died with famine; and he himself obliged to buy a shameful Peace, engaging by Word and Oath to the payment of a great sum of Money, was permitted with his Neighbours to return to his Principality. Nor did these misfortunes end here; but the Tartars commanded by the Turks, in revenge and chastisement of Ragotski's Enterprise without their consent, entered into his Principality, with considerable Bodies of Horse, against whose fixed Invasion, an Army under the Conduct of his Grand Signior, he could not be in order to supply his Principality, and to be disciplined and disposed, as he was able to put that fury of Tartars, who at their pleasure burned the Towns and Villages, and carried away multitudes of people of both Sexes, and all Ages for Captives into their own Country, amongst which some were of Quality and Condition. Amidst which, though Ragotski, being in the Port, directed to the Nobles of Transilvania, declaring Ragotski's A Rebel, and commanding that according to the Laws and Privileges of that Principality, they should proceed to the Election of a new Prince, and in case of refutation, all the ruins and calamities were threatened, which they might justly expect in punishment of their disobedience, he threw himself and angry Emperor.

Ragotski being well informed what was designing against him at the Ottoman Port; and knowing his power was not able to oppose so much prudence, resolved to give way to necessity, and voluntarily depose himself, before he should be engaged therewith by the imperial Orders. For he calmly reflected from his Royalty, hoping that his humility and submissi on might procure his pardon at the Court. The Nobility of Transilvania being so well disposed to evidence their affection to their old Prince, as their obedience to the Grand Signior, did immediately appoint a day for Election, but with Profit, and the Option of his People could be made, and with Ragotski, that he might be again restored unto ancient Grace and Favour with the Port, who in the mean time gave to live peaceably in a quiet and private condition, without making disturbance, or innovation in the Government, and that when this Grace should accordingly be obtained, then that the new Prince should recede, and suffer things to return to their former and pristine Eftate For which purpose there was choice made of one Francis Redeleus, a Person of a peaceable and gentle temper, who would easily condescend to the terms agreed, and as willingly resign his Government again, as he unwillingly relinquished it, which he concluded to the promised, faire, and in appearance seemed to recede from his Government, and surrender all at the irresistible Decree of a superior power; yet
March who his faction, forcing the Emperor, and readily afforded of powerful Aid and Protection.

Ragotzki, again declaring him his Prince.

The Extravagancies so exasperated the minds of the Turks, that whereas before they began to entertain tender thoughts towards Transylvania, they now meditated its entire Ruin and Conquest; and so leaving the Argument, they made Leagues of Horse and Foot both in Europe and Asia. Ragotzki foreseeing how unable he was to resist a Force so unequal as the puissance of the Ottoman Empire, without the succor of Foreign Force, resolved, like the Prodigal Son, to throw himself into the compaghtry of the Emperor, as his Father, earnestly imploring. That whereas before, his disorderly and disobedient Life had rather merited Punishment than Favor; yet in this Cause, wherein the Interest of Christendom was concerned, he would compadonate the common Good of the Christian Church, rather than chaffie his particular Misdemerances. With this Emfage Michel Maffes, his Chancellor, being dispatched, was graciously received by the Emperor, and readily appointed of the digna of his Predecessor, and his party.

The Turks being satisfied with this Submission, with the Subjection of several places of Importance, with the loss of Ragotzki, and establishment of a new Prince, began to divide the more considerable part of their Forces; and the Great Vizier, with the remainder, returned towards Confinamople fuppofing the Fire of this War to be totally extinguished.

In this condition of Repose, matters continued for about the space of two Years, when Ragotzki impatient of his lothes, and of the exchange of his publick State to a private Condition, inerate in his hate towards his Rival and Competitor, refolved to tempt Fortune once more, and make his ultimate Allay, either to eftablifh himself in his Principality, or at leat to render himself equal with the other moral Princes of the East, and so relying with much Confidence on the zealouf Affectio of his Subjects, and the proufne of powerful AHERENTS, he once again juifled himself into the Government, by the Expulfion of his Rival, whom he could not behould with other than with an emulous and unpleasing Eye. Berkeley perceiving himfelf thus embittered, negleeted, and perfecuted by all Parties as he returned to Tenoflio, being there informed of various to the Ottoman Port with the moft aggravating Circumstances imaginable; befieging them to afford him aid, and vindicate their own Honour in maintenance of him, whom they had confirufed a Prince, and was a Creature formed by their own favour, he immediately touched with the Senfe hereof, lifted out our Orders to Cidhis Abnet, the new Pafla of Buda; Commanded him without delay, to gather what Forces he could to interrupt the designs of Transylvania; and to put matters unto a head, until a greater Army could fecd him, under the Command of All Pafla, appointed General for this Expedition. The Pafla of Buda returned, and alllating what Forces he could in Hungary, and joining with the Pafla of Transylvania, Ragotzki undaunted at the near approach of his Enemy, boldly entered the Field with his Forces, and joined Sarel with them in the Month of May, 1660, between the Cities of Ciausnich and Gunia Alba. At firft the Christians endeavoured to have intercepted the Enemies paffage, by some Ambuscado or Strategy of their, but the Turks still advancing, were at length met by the Vandguard of the Christians to the distance of which several Bodies following one after the other, it became a general Engagement of both Armies; in which Barlet, and Acius Berkeley, who greatly laboured by their Oratory to pefuade the Vizier, that they were in no wise confenting to the disobedience of their Prince, but did always readily submit to the Ottoman Service, by imploring his Clemency and Commiferation of their difobedient and ruined State. The Vizier inclining his Ear to their Petition, stopped the Progres of his Arms, but increafed their Tribute to fuch an exaffe rate, that the burden of it became insupportable; and appointed Berkeley one of the Embassadors, to be his Prince; taking thereby from the People, the free Priviledge of Elefion; Commanding them to accept him without further Diffute or Repugnancy. It is uncertain whether Berkeley defigned the Principality to himself by any infance he made to the Turks, or whether his Election proceeded meerly from the Vizier himself; yet this is certain, that returning home, Berkeley applied himself to eablish his own Dominions, and to dif point the deigifs of his Predecessor, and his party.

The Turks being fetisfied with this Submission, with the Subjection of several places of Importance, with the loss of Ragotzki, and establishment of a new Prince, began to divide the most considerable part of their Forces; and the Great Vizier, with the remainder, returned towards Confinamople supposing the Fire of this War to be totally extinguished.

In this condition of Repose, matters continued for about the space of two Years, when Ragotzki impatient of his lothes, and of the exchange of his publick State to a private Condition, inerate in his hate towards his Rival and Competitor, resolued to tempt Fortune once more, and make his ultimate Allay, either to establish himself in his Principality, or at least to render himself equal with the other moral Princes of the East, and so relying with much Confidence on the zealous Affection of his Subjects, and the promise of powerful AHERENTS, he once again justified himself into the Government, by the Expulsion of his Rival, whom he could not behould with other than with an emulous and unpleasing Eye. Berkeley perceiving himself thus embittered, neglected, and persecuted by all Parties, as he returned to Transylvania, being there informed of various to the Ottoman Port with the most aggravating Circumstances imaginable; besieging them to afford him aid, and vindicate their own Honour in maintenance of him, whom they had constituted a Prince, and was a Creature formed by their own favour, he immediately touched with the Sense hereof, lifted out our Orders to Cidhis Abnet, the new Pafla of Buda; Commanded him without delay, to gather what Forces he could to interrupt the designs of Transylvania, and to put matters unto a head, until a greater Army could secure him, under the Command of All Pafla, appointed General for this Expedition. The Pafla of Buda returned, and apprizing what Forces he could in Hungary, and joining with the Pafla of Transylvania, Ragotzki undaunted at the near approach of his Enemy, boldly entered the Field with his Forces, and joined Sarel with them in the Month of May, 1660, between the Cities of Ciausenich and Gunia Alba. At first the Christians endeavoured to have intercepted the Enemies paffage, by some Ambuscado or Strategy of their, but the Turks still advancing, were at length met by the Vandguard of the Christians to the distance of which several Bodies following one after the other, it became a general Engagement of both Armies; in which Barlet, Ragotzki
Raguzski gave his usual proofs of Valour; declaring by his Actions, that he was resolved to dye, or to Triumph. But being at length wounded in four parts of his Body, and his Army overpowered with Numbers, he was forced to yield the Fortune of the Day to the Turks, leaving 5 pieces of Cannon, and his Standard in their hands; and the greatest part of his Army being either killed or taken, he himself with a few of his Attendants, recovered Varadin; where after 18 Days dissembler of his Wounds, he expired his unquiet and troubled Soul. This was the end of that vain Earun, who attempted to fly with feeble Strength, and feeble Force; and this is the fate of ambitious Spirits, whom Pride elevates and exalts like a Vapour, unto that height, until it dilutes them into Showers, or precipitates them into the abyss of all Contusion. This George Raguzski was of a tall and well proportioned Stature, black Hair, and a frieled beard; his Eyes quick, lively, Melissa taking present and healthy Constitution: his Spirit was high and great, which betrayed him to Extravagancies: his Comportment was generous and courteous towards all, which rendered him exceedingly beloved and esteemed by his Nobility: he was free in his Speech, and eloquent in his Explications, prudent in his Concerns and Enterprises; had he the quickness and vivacity of his Soul made him something rash and violent in his Attempts; he was of the Protestant Religion, leaving behind him a Widow, and a Son of hopeful and happy endowments.

After the Death of Raguzski, it might well be expected that these Storms of War should be dispersed, and that Transylvania should at length enjoy a lasting Peace and quiet. But it was impossible to return empty or in vain, without advantaging the Ottoman Interest, and making some Satisfaction towards the Exence and Trouble of so great an Army. Wherefore taking present and the Varadin, for receiving Raguzski after his Defeat, abetting his party, and following his Interest, des- signed to fummon that important Fortress to surrender, which is situated at the foot of those Mountains which open a Passagge into Transylvania.

The inhabitants of Varadin terrified at the approach of these events, formed a Convention with a Mellevier to the Emperor, imploring with most effectual Arguments his Sacred Protection and powerful Affiliation against the common Enemy to Christendom, representing to his Cesearean Majesty, how that the Turks in their Capitulations with him, had agreed to Build or Erect no new Fort on those Frontiers, unless it was for the same thing to force and usurp a Fortress already made, as to form a new one; the taking of Varadin was to be esteemed a real Violation of the Articles of Peace. That his Majesty should be pleased to reflect on the fatal Consequences which the Loss of Varadin might prove to Hungary as well as Transylvania, being that Gate, which admitted the Mass of all Intercourse between them and Germany. These Confederations with several others, were exceeding prevalent in the Imperial Council; so that it was resolved, that General Stanislaus should prepare his Army, and put all things in readiness to affiail the Affiliation which was designed; supposing that with the German Forces, and the Assistance of Canvas, they might be formed an Army of about 25 thousands fighting Men. But in regard to those Instructions given to Stanislaus, there was a Careful, that he should be careful not to engage his Forces in any attempt, where the event might be doubtful, he assembled the principal Perfons of that Country, and the Militia, to consult whether success and relief might be given to Varadin, without hazarding the Army in a doubtful and a dangerous Advenure: in consideration of which point, a true Computation being made of all the Imperial Forces, they were found such inferior to that calculation which was made of them at Vienna; For that since Tocksi, Zatum, Kafo, and other places belonging to the State of Raguzski, had been Garrisoned by German Soldiers, there remained not of them above 4000. effective Men; the Hungarian Forces, were estimated of 9000; and the Turks supposed to meet 6000. Men, could not form 6000; the Haiducks which were computed to be 6000. Men, did not appear in the Peron of one; being all disordered and retired to their own homes. The additional Forces from the Princes of the Empire were uncertain, as the Expectation of them long and tedious, and the imposition of his peculiar Treasure: of pittance sufficient to bid Barrell, and Defeasure to the numerous Troops of the Ottoman Power; yet in regard the Union of that Body depends on the Assembly of Diets, Treaties, and long Debates, which are subject to time and delays, caused by different Factions, and the Power of all Nations, and States) whole Difficulties, Complications, Emulations, and Tumults, are always in such meetings abounding, and prejudice the common cause and benefit of the Empire; the raising of such a formidable Army, becomes a matter always of time and difficulty. However the Emperor, whole Hereditary and Elective Possessions bordering on the Confin of the Empire, the Affair should be settled, and the Bulwark of the reft, and a Bank against the Invasion of barbarous Nations; whilst other Princes whose Dominions are more Remote and Secure, apprehend not the Premures and Storms that the Emperor futfains, and is enforced to ex- pel with the liberty and diminution of his own People, and the impoverishment of his peculiar Treasure: To these Confederations, which rendered these pious Intentions towards Varadin almost impossible, there wanted Money, which is the Si- news of War, and the Soul of all Enterprises: And that which further retarded theoz Succors and Execution of the design in hand, was the de- parture of this Convention of the Princes of Satti, Carin- thia, and Cracow; which was an Action much against the Council and Advice of the Arch-Duke Leopold his Uncle, who forebore what great dif- forders would ensue by the Emperors absence in this Conjunction, from his Imperial Council. Upon which Confederations, Count Seneschert the true hero the Force of all his Forces, with an account of the strength of his Enemy; remonstrating that it was impossible to convey Forces into Varadin, without hazarding a Battle with Ali Pasha, which would prove an aboslute Break of the Peace; which in this Conjunction, and want of Preparations, was neither honourable, nor safe for the Empire.

In the mean time Ali Pasha proceeded and encamped with his Army before Varadin, breaking first Ground the 4th of July, 1660, and begin- ning a formal Siege, he soon begin the Town, and confluently labouring in making Trenches, batteries and Approaches, the En- nemy ar- rived in a few days and might counteract the Wall. But the better to describe the Siege and Affairs on this famous City, it will be necessary first to explain the Condition and Situation of the place.

The People of Varadin crave aid of the Emperor.

The deafh of Raguzski.

His Character.

The People of Varadin.

The diffi- culty of making War with the Turks.
Varadin therefore is seated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River Crjfe, to the East it is environed with high craggy and rugged Mountains, as render it almost on that side inaccessible; to the South the Town extended itself more to the East, and to the North, and to the West it was bounded by the Towns and Villages of the Ancient Visilage, some small, yet fruitful, Hills raise themselves; it is encompassed with a Wall filled with Earth, after the fashion of Modern Fortifications, and strengthened with five main Bulwarks, and a very deep Ditch filled with Water: it was well provided both of Victory and Ammunition, and armed with Ordnance both great and small, as was sufficient to have repulsed an invincible Enemy; and have sustained a long & Insatiable Siege. But the Garifon within consisted only of 850 Soldiers, an inconsiderable number, both in respect of the Circuit of the Fortres, & of that gross Army which encompassed it.

The Enemy being now, as it is said before, under the Counterfeet of the Wall, they perceived that the Ditch was so deep, and filled with Water, that though their great Guns had made open Breaches in the Walls, yet there was no possibility to form them, or bring the Soldier to scaling Ladders, or handy Blows. The besieged also made such continuous Sallies, with such facility and noise of Drums, that after Three or Four days of vain labour to fill the Ditch, Ali Pasha was at length almost resolved to have raised his Siege, and given over the Enterprise; upon which whilst he confidered and mused (as ill Fortune would have it) a certain Maid, which formerly had been a Servant to the Governor of the Garifon, then a Captive in the Turkiff Camp, having observed how on occasion the Citizens used to empty and drain the Ditch, revealed the secret to the Turks, hoping thereby not only to purchase her Liberty, but with that also a Sum of Money for price of her Treachery; so that discovering where another Ditch was to be opened, the course of the Water was soon diverted, and the Walls of the Town laid dry and open to the Aliances. At this happening without, to another accident within, equally dangerous, befel the besieged; for one day an Officer of the Ammunition going into the Stores with a lighted Candle, by chance dropped a spark of fire from it: which instantly set on Fire the Powder Store, Gramadoes, Fire-works, and all other military Stores, with the neighbouring houses, and above a hundred men; which loss alone was sufficient to have deftroyed the minds of frail men; yet they so valiantly bore up their courage, that they seemed not in the least appalled, but rather animated with the sight of anger and despair. The Turks now having open access to the Walls, undermined some small Forts, which they blew up, and thereby made to great a Breach, that with facility hoping to gain the Town, if they made use of the occasion, they poured in such multitudes; their Vedward was not able to withstand them, and the Turkifh Soldier being all weary of their fatigues, and in riffsomeness of their tedious leisure, resolved now or never to put an end to their labours; so that advancing with their open Breaths to the top of the Battlements, without fear either of Cannon, or Musket-shots, they entered the Town, and filled the Turkifh Banners on the Works; but being afterwards received by a Reluct of Company of the Defenders, they were again thrown from the Walls, and tumbled back into the Ditch with an incredible Slaughter. It is impossible here to describe the anger, the courage, the defpair which was apparent in the faces of the Defended, enamored by the love of their own Country, and brace the Turks: so that three or four suffizent sometimes the Affault of a Troop; and a small number united, opposed a whole Sanguine of the Enemy. The Women also forgetting the imbecility of their Sex, renewing in themselves the Courage and Spirit of the Ancients, and expelling themselves without fear upon the Walls, throwing scalding Water, Stones, burning Pitch, and whatsoever came next to hand, upon the Aliances; whom they so valiantly repulsed from the rinsing of the Sun till twelve at Noon, that after much slaughter on both sides, the Turks growing faint, retreated, and took breath a while; within their Trenches. And now the Soldier confiding the Obstinance of the Chriftians, began to mutiny, and resolving not to call away their lives in vain, motioned to raise the Siege, and be gone, which when the General opposed, they threatened to sacrifice his Life to the Ghosts of their departed Brethren. But see, how many times the Devil ruines the fortune of the Chriftians; for whilst they were in this deliberation to depart, behold, a certain, Tarchan one of the Garifon Soldiers, advise the Turks that there were not above Three hundred men remaining in the whole Town; that they were now reduced to their ultimate Conflagration, and it only appeared of any Use and would but terrifie them with another assault, the Town was their own, without the least doubt of Surrender. This advice retarda the hasty departure of the Camp; instead of which they again mulled themselves before the Walls, and prepar'd to refresh the Brethren, resolved not to come to a second extremity. The Christians being thus depriv'd of the resolution of their Enemy, and being sensible how much they were infedled by the late Convulsion, and los of blood, and as yet fore of their wounds, immediately spread a white Flag of Treaty, which was as readily accepted by the Turks, and all Articles agreed on the 71th. of August, and on the morrow, the Garifon marched freely out with Colours flying, and Drums beating, with liberty to go wheresoever they pleased, without hurt or injury; which Conditions were fully and faithfully performed and maintained.

Varadin being thus yielded, afforded matter of discourse, of discontent, of fear, and apprehensions to the Ministers of Austrian; The fierce and fanatical Enthusiasm of these, and the common and natural Reafon, when our Neighbours house is on fire, to look to our own; others blamed the flow and phlegmatick proceedings of the German Ministers, who in such urgent emergencies as these, could fit as unconcerned, as Spectators at a Theatre, who regard nothing, which way the prize is carried; and in short, the whole Chriftian World stood Admireers of this forfithness, esteeming either those Borderers affoffified and struck into a sordid timidity, or moved by principles of Policy, which none besides themselves either understood,or permitted. Only Count Sermi, a Prince who had a fair and Sovereign Inheritance in the present Commander of Croatia, and the Conflines under his Cefarean Majesty, a moft mortal and inveterate Enemy of the Turks, could not endure their insults, bravaides and daily encroachments, but watching his occasion of advantage, when Canisja was almost destroyed by a dreadful fire, and thereby their Ammunition, and without further searching for the most part confirmed, he gathered what Forces he could possible, and made use of the opportunity to lay Siege unto it, not doubting but in that Conjunction, and miserable Calamity of all things, to promote the Interest of his Master, and the common cause of Christendom; which as soon as he had done, he wrote a Letter to the Emperor.
1661.

...is for hidden by the Emperor.

They besought an audience of the Emperor.

...is for hidden by the Emperor.

The Transylvanians sought the Emperor's favor to conclude the Peace.

They besought an audience of the Emperor.

The Emperor condescended to fall in with their request.

Prince Gonzaga's letters to the Patha of Buda.

The Emperor received the letters with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor threatened the Transylvanians with force.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.

The Emperor sent for the Transylvanians.

The Emperor received the Transylvanians with satisfaction.
Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1661.

affected the Principality, having but lately purchased his freedom from slavery. In this manner Ajas passing from his Prison and Chains, to the glory and trouble of a Throne, poor Transylvania remained divided, and taking Arms against her self, were daily working and conspiring to recover her rights. This hath always been the Master-piece of the Turk's Policy, and this division amongst Christians hath availed the Ottoman Interest more than their Swords, and confirmed their obstinacy in Religion with a Miracle, as if the division of "Transtvenia" which (in late Ages have frustrated the holy designs of this condition Enemy) had been an effect of their Prayer, and a Concealment of Divine Providence to their daily Petitions. So now the Transylvanian being divided, great numbers of them revolted from Kemennis to Ajas, which not only weakened, but discouraged the Christian Army with fear and confusion; amidst which, Ali Pasha took the Field and drove them not far from Claudiopolis; and being affiled by the advantageous conjunction of the present opportunity, so wholly discomfited them, that he killed and took 2000 persons, which was the issue of the preten-tration, and the exclusion of Kemennis, who now forced to abandon Transylvania, and fell back in his own Country. Howeyer Kemennis could not here reff satisfi-
ed, but revolving in his mind certain ways to recover his Principality, obtained from Montefau- culi some German Troops; with which, and with his other scattered Forces, which at length he had collected into a Body, he resolved to try his Fortu- nes on more with the Turks; and marched in Battle with them, not far from Freiburg, he fought with a resolution becoming the desperateness of his design; either that day to Die, or to Triumph. The Fortune of that days conflict remained a long time doubtful; so equal they seemed on both Sides to be in their Courage, in their Force, and in their Conduct, until at length the advantage of the Turks number prevailed, Kemennis was forced to a disorderly retreat, and afterwards to a confulted flight, in which, being by one of his own Soldiers knocked from his Horse was trampled under foot, & the greatest part of People remaining a Sacrifice to the enraged Weapons of the Turks. Ajas's party being greatly encouraged by the success, joined with a league against the Turks, laid Siege to Claudiopolis, the Court of the Transylvanian Princes, now garniioned by German Sol-
diers, and Governed by Davoy Retani, a right valiant and trusty Soldier, who omitting nothing which might conduce to the defence and main-
nance of the Town, either by his care or valour, made many successful Sallies upon the Enemy, and tired and wearied them out in their Siege until at length General Schénardan then in Hungary, gathering what force he could, which were not above 6000 Men, marched with all haste possible to the relief of Claudiopolis, the report of whose approch travelling amongst the Siegemen, caused Perfon, or Army, and the common rumour and fear augmenting much their number; the Turks were so terrified hereat, that in haste and disorder they fortook their Siege after three Months continuance; leaving great quantities of Victuals behind for want of Carriages, and Beasts of burden. Schénardan now finding himself in a large body with so much force, he reinforced the Garrison, and returned with Triumph home, carrying with him great Booties of Cattle and other Spoils of the Enemy. The defence of this place was accounted almost miraculous; for besides that the Fortifications were after the Ancient Model, it was unprovided of Cannon and other warlike Ammu-
nition; and therefore we are not to pass by the Governor Retani without due Commen-dations; whose valiant and generous spirit, with courage equal to his diligence, know how to fortify and to defend his Walls. For out of the Town fell he founded a strong work, which he kept daily only serving the Enemy with Sallies, surpriz'd one of their Entrances, which most annoyed the City; composed the Mat-
"nies of the Citizens within; and in short, against the Opinion of all, he defended and maintained it in the possession and right of the Emperor. Claudiopolis being thus relieved, the Turks retired inwards, and the Discoveries made in this Service were so great, that it prudence for the present to discontinue; and therefore upon some addresses made for Peace from Transylvania, and certain Propositions tendered by the German Resident; the Vizier counterfeited his inclinations thereunto so far, that he prohibited all farther Acts of Hostility upon the Frontiers.

Withstanding which, the rumour at this time running, of a Combination of all Chriftien-

dom against the Turk, with Men or Money, for-
warded by the endeavours of the Pope, and the contrivances of Venice, encreased the former jealousy, and caused the Turkish on the Frontiers to be more hot and frequent. And now was the Vizier being froward and choleric, and by nature jealous, matters had immediately proceeded to an open rupture, had not the German Resident, by his Moderation and Prudence, represented affairs in the smootheft gentle of Peace, and de-
layed the War rather than comproted it; so that this Summer was spent in disputes, mof-
tages, and debates on both Sides.

The Vizier designing this War in his Eye, and de
cious to comply with the vagrant humour of his Master, who was weary of his Saracins at Con-
stantinople, resolved to transfer the Turk's Court to Adrianople, so that toward the end of June they entered their Tent's without the City, but before they could dispose their affairs for a de-
part, the Plague, which is the Epidemical Diseafe of this Country, and the common Dissembler of the Summer Season, began to break forth and dif-
fite it fell through all parts of the City; that in a short time the Keys of many Houses were brought to the Grand Vizier for that purpose. And Pretenders and heirs surviving to pollish them: In greater number of Pasha's and others, where have been a Hundred and fifty persons, scarce five have remained alive for burial of the others; what the fury of that Mortality might be, was best conjectured by the daily account was kept of the Corps carried out of the City, by the Gate only of Adrianople, which for some Weeks was amounted (I speak mo-
derately) to Twelve or thirteen hundred a Day; the being observed amongst the Turks, when above a Thousand in a Day are carried forth Dead by that Gate; that then Prayers are to be made to Almighty God to withdraw that heavy judgment, At which time the Greek and Armenian Patriarchs are likewise desirous to undertake their Devotions and intercede with God for mitigation of the Pelfi-
ence; and the same Day in a Field called Oh-
maidun, do all assembl'd, though divided apart, to pray against the common Calamity, it not seeming vain to them, that every one should call upon this God. Nor did the Plague cease, and the Turks Salykes were in-
dected in parts remote on the Black Sea, and the Propontis, so that above a hundred Sail were re-
ported to be lodged at several Ports for want of Seamen to navigate them home. The Camp also where the Grand Signior, and Vizier remained, was not exempted from this common

mortal.
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

6.6.1. Controvert, for the necessary intercourse between that and the City communicated the evil equal unto both, fowing the ways with dead Bodies, in that manner as represented a paflage conducting to a Cemetery, or Charnel-house, rather than to a Martial Camp or Court of a Great Emperor. This mortality halted the Grand Signor with his Army and Attendances into a better Air, the Vizier was to follow a few days after, but before his departure he feared and conscripted his Son Chimitace, or Governor of Conphantinople. Things in this confusion and haste not being well provided for, the Grand Signiors reception at A-d-rasmor, he caused him to proceed on his Journey by taking a compass round by the Castles at the mouth of the Hellespont, and from thence went to Dimotobium, where having lingered out eight or ten days more, he made a solemn entrance into A-drasmor, which will for some years following be discoloured in this History as the Seat of the Grand Signor.

The time of this great Mortality was no reason for us to move in business or action, we and all other Christians avoiding common conversation, every one consulting his particular safety. Howsoever two bufinesses brought our Lord Ambassador to Town from his Country Retirement. One was to obtain leave from the Caimacam, viz. of his twoimore Turks who had committed a Robbery on his Page and Steward, as they were drinking at a Fountain near a place called Bauche-fara, a Village inhabited by Greeks; the Steward by the swifhness of his Horse escaped, but the Page being fieldly and weak fell into their hands, and was tried and found guilty by the Grand Signor, being made to the Grand Vizier, he seemed much concerned at the evil treatment of the Ambassadors servants; and therefore sent the Nayp of the Kadi of Galata to take notice, and write down the Wounds which the Page had received; and at the same time dispatched Officers into all parts adjacent, to take the Thieves, and to examine, and torment the people in places where it might be suspected only that they were harboured, and that nothing should be neglected in order to this discovery. It is incredible with what diligence, severity, and violence this command was executed, the people in the Villages where they had lodged or been, or but passed through, were all feized; and the most part of them committed under the God bless'd; the men, women, and children of Bauche-fara were carried, and some of them in Chains, to our Ambassadors Houfe at Pera; and all the Countries round were so ill treated, that their common safety was concerned in the taking of the Thieves, and the alarum was by this time so far spread, that it was more prevailing and urgent than our Huwe-and-Cry; in short, one of the Thieves was taken; and he discovered the abode of his Companion, and both were brought to our Ambassadors Houfe, and there put into the Stocks, laden with Chains, and guarded by the Turkis Officers. The next day they were carried before the Stanbol-Efendi, or Recorder of Conphantinople, they confided the fact, and Hoger or Sentence palled upon them, which by Law could reach no farther than to the Gallies; but being brought before the Vizier, he had a mind to ftrictly the Law, and their necks to a farther extant, and fo without other demur calling the Father and Son, order of the Perfon, to put them to the Neck, and to carry them to the Lord Ambassador, following his directions for their execution; and so accordingly one was hanged by the Founain, and the other on a Tree at the entrance into the Village of Bauche-fara. This Exemplary justice raised the reverence, and fear of the Country, people towards our Ambassador unto that degree, that during the time of the Earl of Warwick, nothing of this nature ever passed again, but on the contrary, the Paifants, and the people in the Country round, honored and feared him like one of their Pahca's, or great men.

The other bufiness was of a different nature relating to the Emin, or Cofumeer of Allepa, who being difmiffed of his Employment was now come to Conphantinople before his departure from Allepa, he had demanded of our Merchants there 15000 Dollars for Arrears of Custom due to him, for the Books of Goods; his preence was false and untruth, however he being usul for Turks upon every demand to gain an advantage, the matter was compounded with the Sum of 2500 Dollars, and the Cofumeer departed with an appearance of perfect satisfaction, notwithstanding which coming to Conphantinople he renewed his pretences and demands, and by the favour of the Reis-Efendi or Secretary of State, so proceeded in his bufiness, that the Lord Ambassador was forced to make a fecond composition with 2000 Dollars.

The Grand Signor and Vizier, as we said before, when now A-drasmor, the Viziers Deputy, called by the name of the Caimacam, or Governor of Conphantinople, to whom our Ambassador, according to custom made a visit, prefenting him with eight Veils.

Likewise in abence of the Vizier, it being usul for the Ambassador to make a Visit to the Raff-i-geo-Behor, or Head of the Gardiners; his Excellent, that Conphantinople was now in the power of the Caimacam, and he desired him to prefent him with four Veils. This perfon though entitled Head-Gardiner, is yet of great power, making a considerable figure at Court; for he not only commands all the Gardiners belonging to the many Sraggio's of the Grand Signor, which are very considerable in number, but his Jurisdiction reaches all along the Raffi-geo, and commands the Villages, Woods and Countries at a far distance, so that he may in Engly be compared to the chief Ranger.

It was now towards the Winter, when this Vizier Kuperles, finding himself mature with Age, and ready to fall like Autumn Fruit, sent for his Son from Conphantinople to bear a share with him in the Garden of his Name, governor of Conphantinople, to whom our Ambassador, according to custom made a visit, presenting him with eight Veils.

Kuperles sends for his Son.
Empire from falling into as many Divisions as there are Pashalicks, or Governments, that the Grand Signior gave credit to him as to an infallible Oracle, affuring him that before any other, who might either pretend Merit, Age, or Precedency, his Son should be preferred to the Succeffion. The old Man acknowledged the favour with all humility and thankfulness, declaring, that he had now served his Majesty faithfully for the space of five years, a longer proportion than commonly Viziers had managed that Office, in such remultiple and distress'd times, who either for their own offences, or want of Providence, or good Conduct, have made shipwreck of their own lives, and the Charge they piloted: But he had lived in the worst of times, when the spirits of men with discontent were enflamed round about him, and threatened the ruin of their Prince and Empire; and yet had reduced things to composure, and to the obedience of the Ottoman Yoke, that now he that was the Sultan might incline his Head to reft with security, and enjoy his palমtes and pleasures, without being interrupted by those Conspiracies, which destroy'd his Father, and the Politic and Endemity of Infantries. And because the continuance of his Security and Glory depended on the execution of certain Maximes, which he had framed to himself, he was walking out to his Son such undoubt'd Rules and Decrees of Government, as would certainly tend to the glory and prosperity of the Empire, and the happiness and content of his Son was faithful, prudent, and active. But three things he particularly recommended to his Majesty.

1. Never to give Ear to the Counfils and Advice of Women.
2. To amuse what Treasure he could possibly into his Cofters, though with Oppofition, and impoverifhment of his People.
3. To be continually on Hori-back, and keep his Armies in conftant Action.

On the 19th of Octobcr, Kupere had ended his days, whose Diaphragm was Old Age, and a Gangrene in his Leg, his Son by Hatcberfirt, or the Grand Signior's Patent under his hand, taking the Seal, was constituted Vizier in the place of his Father, to the admiration and disappointment of the graver Seniors, who were difcontented, not only to perceiue themselves neglected, but that perfon afo to flipplant them, who was judged uncapable of the Office, according to the Canon, and ancient Precedents of this Government.

The Body of Kupere was transported to Constantinople, where in his life time he had erect'd a very magnificent full of Graces, and his Monument over the Grave, or Vault, where he defign'd to be interred. In his life time he had filled it with Corn, which diliately was distributed to the poor, and being empiy'd after his death, recei'd his Corps, over which a small Malech was endowed with Cyf for Lamps, and maintenance of Canon, to defraud theIFI of danger, to make Prayers and Offerings for his Soul.

The Father being thus interred, Aborn his Son began to contrive his own establishment, and to settle his Greenwichs on the foundation of his Father's Rules of Polity, from whom not to degenerate in any degree of Nature, or leave his Legacies unpaid to those he had profecr, he in the first place pacific'd the Blood of the Paflher of Magna

Patha to his Fathers Qoth, with some other petty attendances; so that the World perceived that they had changed the Vizier, but me his tyranny, or at leaft it some time he should be removed, transmitted again into the Perfon of the Son. But more difcult it was to obtain the like success for Maras, the Paflher of Babylon, and the Kayab-begh, or Lieutenant General of the Janifaries, who were long before (as we have faid) marked out for deftruction by his Father. For the firth it was the moft powerful Paflher of all Asia, a vigilant, and active, and had done and merited great rewards from his Master, and particularly in decaying, and cutting off the Head of the Grand Rebel Ajem Paflher, who dared the Sultan at the Gates of Seraglio; but understanding the ill will of the Houfe of Kupere against him, had long reign'd on his Guard, lodg'd without the Wall of the City, and under the protection of his Arms and Soldiers, who were greatly affeeted to the generosity of his Perfon; so that though many attempts were made upon him, and that Officers or Executors came from the Courts, openly tendering from the Sultan the Precedence, a Sword, and Endemity of fatal Signals of the Ottoman Grace, but privately bringing a Bowstring, or a Hafer; yet they were all entertained at a distance, and returned again with the fame diflimulation they had uti'd in their leigned Addrcfles. In like manner the Kayab-begh, an ancient, prudent, and experienced Commanier, but hinder'd by the Sultan, and his Son by the Privilege of his Office, (for a Kayab-begh cannot be cut off during his Command, without infringement of the honour and order of the Janifaries) preferred full his Station, and Command in defign of the Viziers have and endevours. But what could not be done by mere virtue of the Military Power and Privilege, and lay now naked and exposed to the Arbitrary Pleaflure and will of his Adverfary. Nor could his prayers or tears incline the Grand Signior mind to reverfe his Order, who, together with the Vizier, rather inforf'd it with the fpecious pretext of Favour and Grace for his former merits, and with commendation of his Abilities agreeable to the importance of fo conferable a Government, encraved the full fuppiration of Solymov (for fo the Kayab-begh was called ) not being ignorant of the Turkish Proverbn, A Kayab-begh is like a Fifth in the Water, which ouf of its Element immediately dies. Howeuer, ut finis omnium coniun dominantes, grates aget, he acknowledges the favour of his Master, and gave thanks for it, according to the Duty of a good Subject, who ought to acquiesce in the fentence of his Prince, which, though never cou'd be cou'd our lap his upright mind, and believed, and called Clemency. The Vizier now haffd Solymov Paflher to depart with all expedition, not alow him above Four or Five days time to make preparation for fo long a Journey, which otherwise he would have prolong'd, as one, like the reft of Mankind, defirous to protractor the thread of Life, imagining that in his path there was no danger, where his Death might be most obscure, and least noted, the Edif of the Grand Signior might overtake him, and find a Grave for him in fome solitary Delert, or unfrequented Mountain. Wherefore he made one Last Addrefs to the Vizier, under pretence of taking his laft farewell, and freely acquainted him with his apprehension and his fears.
He is sent away.

1661. and affuring he when vaffle good the employment, (as might parts, will will to begin the Ear, his hand, no worth Rehgion, and other persons of condition and quality. Thee Prinners being divided into several Galleys and Ships, the Venetians departed, and cruising about the Coast of Candia, to hinder the importation of all ficcours they encountered with Antonio Privati, with a good Squadron of Vessels under his Command.
THE
HISTORY
OF
Sultan Mahomet IV.
THE
XIII. EMPEROR
OF THE
TURKS.

The Second Book.

Anno Chrifti, 1662. Hegeira, 1073.

At the beginning of this Year the People of Algier sent Messengers and Prefents to the Grand Signiors Court, then at Adrianople, complaining against the Actions His Majeffies Fleet, under the Command of the Earl of Sandwich, had done againft their Town and Cattles, pretending those Forays to be the Grand Signiors, and the Affront offered to him, as willing to interefl him in thier Quarrels and Piracies. And that thier Addrefles might be more graciously received, they brought with them certain Prefents, which tho' in former times were Yearly, were now only as their Affairs required, and on this occasion were doubled: for besides their Prefents to the Minifters and Officers of State; they brought to the Grand Signior a Ship made in Silver, belif with Emrods, Rubies, and other Stones; fourteen young and hanimon Boys, and a Neger Eunuch for the Seraglio. But the Earl of Winchfield, His Majeftery's Embfador there Refident, being then at Court, had fo well prefified the Vizier with the Ground and Reafons for the War, that the complaints of Algier were judged in no wise touching the Ottoman Interefl, or the breach of Peace, any Impeachment of the good Correfpondence and Friendfhip which then intervened between the King of England and the Grand Signior. But their Premption to fearch English Ships, and take out Strangers Goods, was objected as an Argument of their Disobedience and Rebellion, contrary to the Grand Signiors Capitulations, which alfo was aggravated by their ill Treatment of the Grand Signiors Paifs, whom they had beaten, imprifoned, and call out of all Power and Authority; which severe Repreftinations to terrify and discouraged them, that they not only deferted from their Preftions against the British, but began to fear, left the Power and Intereft of the Ambaffador at Court, fhould contrive fome mischief to thier own Perfons.

Soon after this the Vizier efteeming it neceffary towards his better eftablifhment to gratifie the City of Conftantinople, and the Grandees of the Empire, by the Grand Signiors return to his Imperial Seat, prevailed with him, (as a matter wholly neceffary) to adorn and comfort that place by his Prefence; for now he began to declare a kind of abhorrence to it, in regard the memory of thofe Rebellions which were nourifhed in that place, to the Deftruction of his Father, and to the great hazard and narrow escape after wards of himself, had taken that Impreflion on his Fancy, that the Chamber of the Seraglio appeared melancholy and difmal, and the Walks of his Garden solitary, and the noise of the Rooks and Dawes amongft his Trees, were like the croakings of Ravens or unlucky Birds. However the Vizier had fo far entered into his Affection and Esteem, that his Bent was began stronger than his own abfolute Dominion; and prevailed fo with him against the force of his own Fancy, that about the Equinoxial he began his Journey towards
towards Constantina, to the great joy and Satisfaction of his People: But by the ingrafting out his time in Hunting and other Pastimes of the Woods and Fields: it was the 30th of March before he made his Entry, for never was Prince so great a Numrod, so unwearyed a Huntsman as this; never was he at quiet, but continually in the Fields on Horseback, riding sometimes at Midnight, and sometimes in the Morning, through which extravgant course of Life, he wearied out his Court and Attendants, who began to believe the amorous humour of the Father more fuppable, than the wandering Vagaries, and reflets Spirit of the Son. But not only were his Hunts redoubled to his Mountains, but troublesome and expensive to the whole Country, which were all ammunom in whatsoever he came, and sometimes thirty or forty thousand men appointed to beat the Woods for three or four days, carrying before them the camps of a days Journey about, including all the Game and wild Beasts within that Country. To the days that ensued, the Grand Signior kills and despoys with Dogs; Guns, or any other way, with abundance of noise and confusion; which Pasaffie, the lawful in itaelf, and commendable enough in to great a Prince, yet the frequent use of it, was a burden and an oppression to his People, while in the Woods the whole at Court, and cold Nights in the Woods, and being unfed to that hardships, many of them paid for their Emperors Pasftime with their own lives.

The Grand Signior being now at Constantinople, the Vyizier judged not himself so well fixed in his Government, but that through the Malice of his powerful Enemies, who were familiar to the Government, and many of the Grand Signior's Friends were about to be shaken; the principal of which was Kasimir Aga, or chief Eunuch of the Women of the Seragio, who by means of the Valed, or Queen Mother, was ill-affected to him, being both inclined to prefer some Favourites of their own, for the Diminution and Eclipse of the Viziers Power, one whereof of the Father, or Even, or Lest was placed in Office, against the Viziers APPRObATION, which the Vizier underhanding, made short Work with him, depriving him of his Office, commanded him in a few hours to quit Constantinople.

But the Queen Mother, and Kasimir Aga relenting at this, to their Favourites, and even forces in a piece of the like Nature: Wherefore they obtained for the Viziers Kadya, or Steward, the Palhalick of Darbyguer, a rich and honourable Government, not for any dilatement or hatred they had unto him, but only to deprive the Vizier of the Council and Assistance of some, whom they thought faithful to him, for his former Condition, he procured no Enemies to his own Person, by his own Efface and Friends raised the House of Kapernie, having in the time of his Poverty and Meanness lent him that Sum of Money, which gave him the first, Right to his Riches and Authority; for Re-compence and Inteht of which, old Kapernie made him his Steward, and parted to him his Honours and Prosperity; in which deporting himself towards all People with the fame modesty and evenness of Temper which he used in his former Condition, he procured no Enemies to his own Person, and such as hared the Inteht he revered, only wishing him dis abolished from it, so as to have to his Command the whole Country, without concerning him in his Masters ruin. This consideration moved the angry Lady, and the envious Eunuch to vex their Adversary by the removal of his most faithful Creature and Servant.

Mahomet Kadya now Paifta of Darbyguer, after a reasonable and convenient time allowed him for his Preparations, being very rich, set forward towards his Government, with a very noble and numerous Retinue, having amongst the reit five hundred Persons young, well mounted, and well armed, which notwithstanding were not so strong, but before they were advanced many days Journey into Asia, were encounted by a greater force of bold and defperate Robbers, who engaging with him, killed two hundred of his People on the place, riled his Baggage, and contrained the Pafta himself to fly to the Assistance of the City, whereon the Vizier produced many Commands and Orders for Sezure and Suppression of Thieves in the Jeffr Asia. And because the custom is, that something must be done in Compliance with the Imperial Commands, many poor innocent Men were taken in the Fields and Mountains, and perhaps the most innocent and harmless, than that they were nor masters of a thousand Afters to bibe the Officers, were for want thereof sent as Thieves to the Port, where without further Conviction or Trial they were executd.

The Vyizier being thus weakened by the removal of his faithful Friend, Condensed, was given over as desperate by the generality of the World, and several appearances of Troubles arising from the Eastern and Western parts, gave occasion to the Queen Mother, and her Party, to dispartage his Abilities in the effeem of the Sultan: Wherefore they exhorted him to imitate the Example of his Renowned Predecessors, who made the Vizier of Egypt for his Vizier, and the troublesome part of their Government, but did not entirely throw off the Knowledge and Privy of the important Transactions and State Affairs in the whole Empire. This Leflon awakened the Grand Signior a little, so that he declined some days his spurs abroad, and Exercise on Horseback: This change in the Vizier was very conciliating to the Government, for as his relations brought in all sorts of News, what occasion drew those People together, what their Business was, and the like, by which he gave himself that Satisfaction as to believe that he had now found the true way of inspecting his Affairs, and taking care of his Empire. The Vizier was not inenliible from whence his humour arose, but that he would find a resolution in the four Parts of his Government, to have the Consequences of petty matters might produce; wherefore he resolved, if possible, to reconcile the favour and good will of the Valed, or Queen Mother, but all his Addresss (it seems) were returned fruitless; so difficult was it to appease the Malice of a feminine Spirit, and this malice she so ill concealed, that it was often said by Turks of Quality and Judgment, That the Great Viziers Mother, who entertained a Familiarity with Spirits, as they believed, had by their En- chantments procured the Office of Vizier for her Husband and Son successeively, and prevailed full to preserve her Son in the favour of his Master, yet his Sophistication was so great, that the King, being over the Value, esp. Spells, it seemed, had no virtue enough to qualify the Spirit of that angry June. Some hereupon judged, that the Vizier might
might have thoughts to make Reformation of his Office, and to condition himself with some Patah-
lick of a higher and more eminent Degree: but
Apprehensions and Jealousies of their Dangers, and
his own private Confidencies, resolutely casting off the Change in Q(uestion to all the Distresses and Dangers he might encounter. And perhaps he gave hims
self the same Counsel which the Vizetian Soldiers
did to their General. *Nobilia struens eventum suum,
qua res in fortuna sunt, mundum dictis, me-
rendam deditis; id fave, non solum_Style
vi tum, per impositionem & contumelias effundam, ut
per Virtutem. Men who must dye, whether they
yield or are conquered by force, have the same
Fate; all the difference is, that the one dies with Valour and Reputation, the other with Repr.
proach and Cowardice. But to execute this
front Counsel with Prudence and Wisdom, he con-
deived it necessary, if possible, to reconcile the
fore more Friendship of Sameade, the Reis Effendi,
or Chief Secretary of State, a Person the best
practised of any, in the Affairs and Negotiations of the Ottoman Empire, and one much in the
Esteem and Favour of the Queen Mother, and in the
more Favour of Con temporaries and Contemnion than was ordinary, or by many judged agreeable to the Greatness of a
Grand Vizier; for always when he came into his
Prefecture, he arose up, calling him secretly Fa-
ther, Tutor and Companion, in supporting the
Burden of the weighty Government, and such other
Matters as the Grand Signior vouchsafed only to the Vizier: for tho this Reis Effendi was of the greatest Abilities, and this
present Vizier the most youthful and unexperi-
enced of later Times, yet it may be accounted one
special mark and token of his Prudence, in
knowing how to elect so useful a Friend, and of
his Policy in procuring his faithful
ness towards him, and making him really his own.
To which end he conversed much with him, com-
municated all his thoughts, freely demanded his advice, received his private Entertainments, and in
fine, was wanting in no points of affable Coun-
tery and Compliance, whereby he might create him, as it were, a second Person, for forming the name with the Vizior, tho the other as one, who
well knew how to manage it, enjoyed the Power.

The Chief Officers of the Seraglio, infligted by the Queen Mother to diminish something the Power of the Vizier, put often the Grand Signior in mind, as a matter agreeable to his Dignity, to have a regard to his Government, which
caused him more frequently than his humour
served, to betake himself to his Chask over a-
gainst the Viziers Gate, to make his usual Ob-
ervations; and perceiving some Christians to enter the Court with red Caps or Caps, and
yellow Shirts instead of their proper Dress; the
Orders of inferior Magistrates, but never until now thought worthy the Imperial Observance) im-
mediately called for the Subayee or Conable of
Confrontimole, and from the Window commanded
him with great Fury to enter the Viziers Court, and
thrice Christians as he should find there with
yellow Shirts and red Caps on his Prince and C
ountry, he rudely laid them down, and without
Respect to their Persons or Office, beat them on
the Feet, tore off their red Stockins and Caps, and
sent them home with their Heads and Feet bare,
derided by the People, and lamenting the
Abloption of that Tyrrany to which they were
subjected. The Consequences of the Treatment of Persons in a manner facerd, was seconded by publick
Proclamations, strictly prohibiting all Christians
from wearing red Caps, yellow Shoes, scarlet
Velts, and the like; and *januarii from the use of
Hanjars or Daggers, and silk Turbans, upon
pain of Death; which Order was so strictly en-
forced, that the Corners of every Street were
furnished with Officers to observe, and punish
such as were found to offend. The Grand Signi-
or himself judged also the Execution of this Or-
der of that importance, as to deserve his own
proper Care and Inspection; wherefore walking
abroad, as his manner was, in dignify, with
his Executioner at hand, encountered in the Streets
an unfortunate Bridegroom, an Armenian, who
that day, on privilege of his Epigouals, had ad-
ventured to drefs himself with yellow leathern
Socks: nothing was, or could have time to be
pledged in his behalf, before the fatal Blow was
struck, which sent him to his Grave instead of his
Napital Bed. This Man continued for some days
with much rigour, and strict obsevation, but
afterwards growing cold again, all care was
neglected, happening herein, as commonly it
doth in all things, which have no other founding
than humour and fancy.

But this interference into petty matters did not
so much disturb the thoughts of the Vizior, as did
the power and greatness of Mortaza the Pasha of
Babylon, by the Turks called Bagdet, a person of
an undaunted Courage, and greater Conduct,
whom he had hitherto suffered to live, contra-
ry to the true knowledge of his interest, and
the Rules his Father had left him: wherefore he
resolved to renew his design and attempts against
his Life; one I remember was in December of the
past Year, when in our Journey to Adriamplc, we
met a Melfenger on the way, who amongst other
Dificources informed us, that he was then going
to Babylon for confirmation of Mortaza, and as a
testimony of the G. Signiors favour and good will towards him, he delivered to his Daughter, with the
name of Sables: we immediately, and that truly, guel
for what Prefent the Sword was sent; for in some
Months after the Chaus-bafhe, or chief of the
Purlsivants, returned without delivery of his
Prefent. For the wife Mortaza was so july
Jealous, that he would not so much as admire
him to his Preference, but returned him again
with his Sword and Sables for those who were more
credulity, and who believe to drey by Com-
mand of the Sultan to be Martyred, and the
only Crown of all their Merits and Defehits; and
knowing that he could not long befudit in Oppo-
ition to go great an Enemy; he contrived an Al-
fiance by Marriage with the Daughter of the
Gardeen, or Gardeon Princes, and in Dovers
had one of the strongest Forts of those Mountains
delivered into his hands.

The Vizior finding himself thus foiled in his oc-
cult Artifices, began publicly to profess his En-
Mil; and therefore in the first place perfwaded
the Grand Signior, that the long continuance of
Mortaza in that Government, beyond the usual
term, fo Opulent and Powerful, and of a Spirit
so Ambitious and Rebellious, could not but prove
dangerous to himself, and in time give him Con-
finence of Competition for the whole Empire; which
hazard he prevent with most prudence and
advantage, (there being a present occasion of
good Soldiers for relief of Candius) Mortaza and

117

1662.

The Gr. Signior
forever
Prohibit
of yel-
low shoes,
and red
caps.

That is, of
the
Heg-i,
or
Royal
Chairman.
1661. his Complizes could not be better belfoved than upon that Emipolement. The Grand Signor readily consoled to his Counsel, being naturally very apprehensive of Danger, and in his place counsel lay the General of the Fendarminster, potting him away with all speed possible to his Government; who did not run to fast in his Journey, but that the advices of the coming of a new Pacha, arrived timely the Ears of Murtaza, who judging it not unequal to contend with the whole Empire, gave way to his Successor, but withal, kept himself so on his Card, that his Adversary could not reach his Head, and lend it as the first-fruits and Tribute of his new Office. For yielding up his command as in an honourable manner of Retreat, he gave out, that with his Army (reported to confit of Forty thousand Men) he was in his March to Con
dia, but soon after his design was discoverd to be otherwife; for believing his own Force unable to contend with his Masters, he retired with his riches, and some of those most faithful to him, unto his Fort on the Mountains, and to the Protection and Country of the King of the Cardi, whose Daughter he had married, and returned to the Protection of his Family, and left the whole to be in time and opportunity, to take his revenge on the Vizier, hoping that with time this storm would blow over, and that the Beams of his Princes Favour would again shine upon him. These Cardi are called by some Writers Cordies, from whence the Province had the name of Cordies, bordering on Affasia, the King
dia, being one of their Priests, who having his against Tiganes King of Armenia, was by Tigra
des murdered with his Wife and Children. Those People inhabit the Mountain Amansus, dividing Syria from Cicilia, which by reason of the difficult access therunto, was never yet subjected to the Ottoman Yoke; they are famed in former times for their blackcloth, and of black Garments, and not speak ill of the Devil, not for love, but fear. But some reports, that have lately been amongst them, that they have left off that hellish Superflui
tion, and embrace a certain fort of Religion mixed with Chritianity and Turcism; but yet without Baptism or Circumcision. In brief, they are a bad sort of People, at the belt, accompanying them
des with little Religion, addicted to Blood and Robberies. These Cardi or Cordies, being a People retired, keep within their Mountains, are thy in their Conversation and Discourse, and afford us little subject, or opportunity of knowing with any Satisfaction, their Religion or Manners; but from each of our Country-men I have lately entertained Society with them, we have this ac
t. They are feated on those Mountains, as we have said before, which of old are called Cor
dies or Cordies, beginning near Alepo, but run
ing out as far as Perjas; they make theow of the Turkis Religion for fear, but have in reality ano
ther of the like for near Moful or Ninemirsth. The two Chiefs of those Monarchies meet at fixed times to consult for the good of the Com
d-book. Their Devotions are private in a Cave; they tell us of but one Book, which contains both their Law and their Rituals; being asked what they thought of our Saviour, they anfwered, he was the Breath, and the Spirit of God; at the name of Mahomed they Spoke, and with Nicole
des his Circumception and Afforance of Seczy, 1661. they declared, themselves and Christians the same, which would make appear so soon as they were delivered from their fear of Bondage at the Tend, and say of their Woman, that they will not curse the Devil, to which no Force or Power can compel them; partly, perhaps because they have heard of our Saviours Precept, Bless, and Curse not; but rather, because they hold, that the Devil and his Followers shall one day be resto
to their former states of Blessédness and Deity.

When their Princes are together, and Wine

brought in amongst them, the Superior makes a sign for Silence, and afterwards a short Admoni
tion, that Wine is the Blood of God. I have heard that a Capuchin Fryer was once invited a
mongst them, with Promisc to give him a fight of their Botes of Rituals, and being come to

Francis, was detained a day or two in a Cave, on

pretence that the other Superior of Moful was then amongst them, who being a severe Perfon, if he knew of his being there, would certainly put him to Death, as one who came to alter their Religi
on; upon which Supicion the Capuchin forgetting his Church Money, fled for Safety, with all speed pos
ible. The Fryers black or white garments being black throughout; their Garments plaited or quilted; the Veltures of the Commonality are a

agreeable to Mountainers, whose Natures are Rough and Boisterous, addicted to Blood and Rob
bery, the common Vice of those People. I have heard, that the Son of a Gourden Widow being killed by some of the Cardi near his nearest Kindred, and required them to bring her the Windpipe of the Murderer, when they had done, she together with her Friends, eat it in Revenge. In fine, their Religion may have some small Reliques of Chritianity, but mix with the drugs of other Religions. 'tis possible their Prince be of that Nation, the Old and Dull Che

tion of the Devils Restoracion, was once held in part by Origin: that of Wine (that it is the Blood of God) was the Hestenbüs conceit of the Egyp
tian Priests. Their whole Nation, if well united, may compose an Army of thirty or forty thousand Men.

What more to return to our purpofe. The news of the Flight of Murtaza to this Ignoble Prince, troubled the Grand Signor, who still retained some Impressions of kindnes to his Person, re

membering his Generofity, Valour, and former Devets, the memory of which was increased also by the Friends of Murtaza, who wanted not in the Court to represent them with some Compass
don, arguing that his flight was not of Conftanc
cy or Contempt to his Masters Protection, but an effect of natural Prefervation; which worked so far on the Grand Signor, that he immediately sent for the Vizier to enquire of him the State and Condition of Murtaza. The Vizier to defend himself, made the Vizier to be brought to him, and from his countenance it appeared, that he had com

collected his Malter, aggravated his Adverfi

ry's Crimes, and his Disobedience and Flight to an inconsiderable King; with which, and some other light Exques and Perfofuation, that the re

oval of such a Perfon was agreeable to the pre

sent State of Affairs, and conducing to his own Se

curity, easily pacified the Mind and Affections of the Grand Signor; but no sooner was he return

to his House, but advice was given him, that the

Emans of Murtaza, or his Priest or Chaplains, was then at Contamination, whom the Vizier im

ediately sent for, and without any Plen or Indict

ment, struck off his Head, and threw his Body in

to the Tar of his Soul; at the Afp for his Mafter, and to give Intelligence, and a

beginning
beginning to Rebellion: These were his colours and allegations for his denied Death; for Governors though never so wicked and so absolute, and that he has no need to render any other cause to the World of their actions, than their own will, yet esteem it necessary to add a few more words in the good opinion of the multitude. The Age of Byzon encountered the same Fortune; for Mortaza giving place, he thought it fit for himself to do the like; resolving for Confession, but being intercepted in his Journey by the new Patha, his Head was struck off, and his Journey shortened.

But that which again renewed the trouble and fears of the Vizier, was a report that the late Kabya-bash degraded at Adrinople, was secretly returned to the City, and lived concealed, giving such Orders to the Janizaries as tended to Martyr and Injunction, and sending false letters and reports of his being gone to Damascus, and thence in his holy Pilgrimage to Meba, were but all false stories to conceal his Residence at Confinisipo. This fet the Vizier all on fire, and made him tremble with the thoughts of it; wherefore search was made for him day and night, but not found, and was being gone out of the City, having traveled, only it was the misfortunes of his Khyba, or Steward, as before it was of Mortaza's Emin, to fall into the Viziers hands, who being beaten to confes where his Master was, died afterwards of the blows.

But notwithstanding that Mortaza was fled, yet the Vizier laid not aside his fears and thoughts concerning him, not knowing how soon he might be recalled home, and feared in his place; of which various Examples are extant in Turkish History; and therefore he sent orders to Mabana Patha, his late Khyba, now Patha of Darbique, as General (with the knowledge and consent of the Grand Signior) and to the Pathans of Arguz, Eruzim and others near adjacent, to prepare and assemble what Force was necessary to contain the King of the Cards, to surrender Mortaza into their hands: But while these matters were in agitation, some unexpected troubles in Georgia diverted their Arms, and held them for some time. It was then perceived, that the Turks, having already known where he might be. The Original and Grouns thereof was this: After Selman Solyman had taken Eruzim, it was agreed in the Capitulations between the Turks and Persians, that of the seven Provinces of Georgia (anciently called Iberia, but now as suppos'd to have received the Denomination from St. George, the Cappodocian Martyr, where there had in greatest Time and reverence) three should be tributaries to the Turk, and three to the Persian, all govern'd by Abikhi-bash as head and prospire Prince, to whom the Seventh should also be subjected, without acknowledgment to either; in payment of which Tribute, they continued most willingly, left for default thereof, the importation of Salt, of which their Provinces afforded none, should be hindred either from the Turkish, or Persian Dominions. And now it happened that Abikhi-bash dying, his Wife married again, who to gratifie her new Lover, was contented to have the eyes of her Son put out, who was the lawful Heir to the Government. This Fact was so haimely received by the Princes of the three Provinces under the Persia, that with common consent, they elected one to succed Abikhi-bash, and exerted the power of the hands of the Amorous Tritor. The Princes of the three Provinces under the Turk, allying hereat, made insurrection, revolting rather than any Foreigner, to set up one of their Kindred of Abikhi-bash, which the Perisan Provinces better understanding, approved likewise, and for confirmation, and maintenance of their choice, assembled an Army of Three Thousand men, and rendezvoused at Cords, were surpriz'd in March with the news of these disturbances in Georgia, and not rightly apprehending the causes of their sudden commotions, gave an arrezt to the progress of their Arms, inclining towards the parts of Georgia, to be in a readiness to suppress all deligns against the Ottoman Dominions, to that the thoughts of War against the Cards was for some time laid aside. The news of these troubles did also alarm the Port, with which also came a report, That fix hundred Tent of the Khanila (which are the belt force of Perisan Horstmen) were pitched nigh the Conoines of the Grand Signiior, and were dispatched to the afore said Patha to watch the motion and issue of those Affairs, but those storms blowing over the establishment of Abikhi-bash, the Turkish Forces proceeded on their first design against Mortaza, marching to the palls of the Country of the Cards, which is a steep piferous and rough. The Turkish Army being arrived at this place, the Duke Mortaza, appointed General, as we have said before, order five hundred of his felxnent men to enter within the palls, which the Cards perceiving, with little opposition, put to flight, being commanded by the General; the unaided Cards eagerly pursuiting the enemy, left the palls naked, and unfenced, supposing their whole victory and fortune in the general few: Whereupon the Turkish Army wildy poiffilled the palls, and got between the Cards, and their place of Retreat, and laying the Siege to the Caffe, required them either to surrender themselves, or else Mortaza and his Companions into their hands. The Cards perceiving themselves thus hardly before, and in a manner debarred, their Gaution which poiffilled the palls without the Conoines, the Enemy given poiffilion of the Cart which opened to their Country, their Castles besieged, and in danger to be ginned, and an inlock made to an Inforadon by the Cards, they called upon the Turkis to request a three days truce for Conformation, which being gamed, they began to consider, whether it were better to hazard the welfare of their Country in a dangerous War, of which the Turks having already compalied the pallage, had made half the Conquest, or to surrender up Mortaza to his own King, one in whom they had no part of any interest, nor relation. The latter Counsell was most generally pleasing; wherefore they seized Mortaza, promising at first to conduct him through the Mountains to the Persia, but afterwards being on Horse-back, and about a Mile distant from the Cards, they bound him hands behind his back, with his Steward, the Matter of his Horse, and a Page, delivered him into the hands of the Turkish who immediately struck off their heads, and sent them to Confinisipo, where for three or four days they lay before the Door of the Divan, with Inscriptions on them, that they were, and afterwards were thrown into the Sea.

The Turriskk Stresdons against the Cords.
And thus ended this famous Mortazza, who had in like cases, by order of his Viziers Father, been an active Executioner of other Pashaws, and now included in the fame Fate, by means of the Son, being proscribed (as we have said before) by Teytament, and the moft likely of any Patha in the Empire to stand in competition for the Office of Vizier. 

The Vizier upon this successe began to flew a more cheerful Countenance than formerly, suspecting left of danger upon removal of his fucficious an Enemy. And truly it was now hard to say where in the whole Empire was a generous, bold, or ambitious spirit remaining, who had Reputation and Authority, even to attempt a priority, fuch havock was made by this Viziers Father of all hopeful and daring dispositions, and such an Addition made to the laughter by this man in prefent Office, that whether mens spirits were vanquifhed, and cowed with former Examples, or that the Age read the fubfcription or not, Vizier is hard to say: None now appearing other than obfquious to this Vizier, and to fear, and court him.

The Vizier having thus fucceffively contrived his Etablifhment, and Security at home, had time to confirm it by his Wars abroad, well juftified of his former Wars allaying Difcontents, and the Prosperity thereof both both pro- duce reputation and terror of his Perfon amongst his Enemies, as well as reconcile affections, and increase Authority among his Subjects at home. Wherefore he meditated on a War against the Emperor, and was glad to embrace the occasion from that advantage which had been offered by Kemmen, as we have related in the former Year. But yet like a crafty Politician, who looketh one way, and feeth another; fo the Vizier, that he might the better lull the Germans into a fleep, and apprehenfions of Security, he diffembled his inclinations to Peace, and to hearken to fuch propositions as were tendered, he made the German Vizier Prefident, namely, that the Fort of Servia should be demolished; being built againft the intention, and without the knowledge or content of his Imperial Matter; that the Garisons of Ziechibid, Celofiar, and other places should be removed, with other overtures of the faireft Propofitions imaginable, which might give the appearance of Federation, and by some means or other reconcile the differences, if possible. To which confeil the Emperor was the rather inclinable, in regard that a Treaty at that time was on foot between the French King, and the Duke of Lorain for Adifta, and that the refult might prove prejudicial to the Empire, should he be at the fame time engaged in War againft the Turks, whilft as dangerous a friend as the other was an Enemy, crept eafily into a fucfected Neighbourhood. But the other Chrisitian Princes, especially Rome, and the Allies, engaged in the Venetian Quarrel, perceiving the Emperor to de- tract from his refolutions of War, upon this fa- fique, endeavoured to clear him from all jealoufie in reference to the French designs, and for better evidence thereof, had their own engagements fecounded by Proffertions from that King, not only not to molest the Empire during this War, but to afford him conliderable aid and affif- tance both in Men, and Money. Thefe Nego- tiations and endeavours to conciliate the Emperor, and the German Princes in that manner, that whilft the Turks expected the re- turn of the Currier from Vienna, as it were with an Olive Branch of Peace, and Confirma-

The reafon why the Turks differed the War with the German,
Seclidis, Cleon, alias Costipier, and Belem, with some other Towns and Fortresses. The Turks on the other side, under the Command of Ali Pasha, penetrate into the very Center of Transylvania, and conceiving a Jealousie of War from the pagliages before mentioned, laid no time to take their advantages, so that the Pasha of Varadin not consenting with himself that Country, and linius formerly prescribed for maintenance of his Fortresses, appilied to his Jurisdiction on what Villages and Towns he thought fit, the whilfit the poor Prince Michael Apsh, though made by the Turks did not lift a hand, or interpose the least Obstacle or Impediment to his quiet progres, or peaceable possession, which harrassed the People of the Country, and wrought that misery and destruction therein, that the Prince, deprived of his power in Government, and disabiled by oppreffion to pay his Annual Tribut, had no hopes of redress, but from the afliance of Divine Providence, governing the hearts of Chris-rians and Turks to compassioniate the misery of his Country. Wherefore he applied to the Emperor, and of the King of Poland, acquiring other Christian Princes more remote of the said estate of the Christian Caufe; he sent also his Ambassadors to the Pope with most subtile Letters to the Vizier, complaining against the Pasha of Varadin, and craving his Commands for retirement of his Armies, which he knew, the confidence of his Power, and ancient bounds. Letters were also directed to the Publick Representatives of Christian Princes re- fiding at Confoantinople, one of which was directed to the Earl of Winchelsea, his Majesties Ambas- PHD, which being that which may conduce to the more full understanding of the present deplo- rable Condition of Transylvania, I thought fit to be here mentioned.

Excellentissime Domine, & Amicx obseruantissime,

The Prince of Transylvania's Let- ter to His Most Excellentissime Amba-assador.

Affiliation Regni Transylvaniae quibus per complures annos jute Dei Judicio capti- gator, toti Orbis Christiano manifestes factis, nec postumum nos faciunt; inter duo Petentissimos Monarchas adeo indites bie Regnum convertunt, ut nihil extraordinaria Dei Clementia alio subsecuantur levamen, vox, immo, donec qui- dem, dix duraturn credebam. Sed ut ad rem proximam collinens, Petentissimus Imperator per Legatos Regni, & nostris noque reducs Cientissimum suum patronum pollicetur, interim autem Pasha Paradinem non contentus Vidiis & Pagis ad idsum Arrem pertinetibus, ufige ad meditandum plane Trans- silvaniam, meum Mitis; integras ad deditio- nem cogit Regiones, qua numquam eadem Arca applicate fuerant, nec possibile effi Principatwn Transsylvaniae ita adnemnis, ulterior propter, Tributum, annuma perfiervere. Quo de re tam Petentissimum Imperatorum quam Supremum Caprisium desero requirere coginit, ve- tram quoque Excellentissimum Dominacionem conferenter rogamos, eo quo conveniretus putatseri modo continuo nostros Oratores opuleni, eaq; quas pollet Authoritatem Caufam promovere, ne gravetum rem non saltem Transsylvania, vere- rum quoque Chrihianitati perniciem tardari, negis; ad uniuam amicitia artificis devotionis,
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1662.

fair opportunity of an intire and total subjection of Tranflonia. And the truth is, herein lay the ground of the great Quarrall between these two Empires, which tooke ever after the Denome of OBSEVANON. (as the Tranflonians call him Kememion) the Turk swallowing in his thoughts the intire subjection of that Country, design'd to reduce it to the Government of a Papha, rather than of a Chriftian Prince, though elected at the Oronimo Port; and in order thereunto, advanced beyond the Limits of the ancient bounds, and pitched his Camp in the very Bowsel of the Country. Thrice proceedings giving matter of jealousy to all the Caprains of the bordering Christians; the Count Sorani first halmed the flinking of his Fort, as much as was possible; and next, according to his example, the Imperialists in all parts of the Borders forfified their Towns and Cavitie, and reinforced their Garrisons; which was answer'd by the Turks in the like preparations. And thus mutual fears and jealousies效力ed that ill Correspondence, in which the State of Affairs then remained.

And since Tranflonia is the present Scene of Achmed's Ambition, we will not be much in the rage pole to discribe a little in declaring the Rate of that miserable Principality, and by what ways and means the Turks encroach'd on their Tribune, and encroach'd on their Liberties; the which Relation I received from one of the Tranflonian Agents, to this effect.

In the time of Sultan Solymen, Tranflonia was governed by her own Laws, and her natural Prince, paying then only Thirty Thouand Dollars of yearly Tribute. After which Ali Paffa taking Paradis on the Frontiers, had force part of the Country allotted him for maintenance of his Garison, and at that time fielenly swore, That beyond those Limits allotted to Paradis, the Turks should never go further, nor into Tranflonia, but that Oath being little regarded, they have since that time poiffelled themselves of six Provinces, (viz.) Bichar, Dufia, Hainock, Culo, in which is Clau- diopolis, and of the belt part of Zaraad. Nor were the Turks satisfied herewith, but in the year 1659, the Vizier Kapervi entered Tranflonia, and with the Army roke the Village Town of Janova, and demanded the Surrender of Langas and Karanfbes into hands. Nor could the allegations of the Oath of Sultan Solymen, or of Ali Paffa, or any other perfwafions or submiffion induce him to moderate any part of his fierce demands, until ftrict having miserably destroyed the whole Countrey, and faffied himself with blood, he was contented, upon the fad and humble fupplication of the Ambaffador from that Prince, to withdraw his Army out of Tranflonia, on condition that Fifty thouand Dollars of yearly Tribute fhould be added to the former Thirty thouand, and that Langas and Karanfbes fhould be wholly abandoned by the native Inhabitants, and delivered into poiffession of the Turk: And as a mark of his absolute Dominion over that Country, he forced one Achasion Bareley, employ'd before as Ambaffador to him, to take on him the Government, threatening that if he accepted not of the Charge, he would infell a Carter in the Principality: Notwithstanding all this Tranquility, and that the Ambaffador of Tranflonia com- ply'd with all the propofitions offer'd them by the Turk, yet not long after the Tartar Han pafl'd twice through the Country, miserably harrailing, fpolling, and killing, or making Captives all he met, whileu departure also from this Country was purchas'd with a confiderable Sum of Money. And this was the fate of the miserly
Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

This Letter seems to be wrote in the file of a despairing Person; yet if it be well considered, the meaning is no other than what the House of Affairs some years afterwards did evidence; and his Intentions were no other than to describe the ill nature of the Turkish Ministers, and their incapacity of continuing a War, until they had wearied out the Venetians in an Humour of Idleness; and the whole Island of Candia unto them. I had the Honour to be well acquainted with the Person of Signior Ballarino, and always esteemed him in his external Behaviour accomplished with the Excellencies of Italian Civility; he was endued with great fluency of Language, both in Literature and Writing; he was jealous, Acute and Wary; and in short, was a proper Minister for that Republic, well practiced and versed in the manner of Treaty with the Turkish Court. He at first was sent from Venice to Constantinople in quality of Secretary to the Excellentissimo Capello, Procureur of St. Mark, a Person eminent for his Office, and the several great employments which he had exercised in that State; he was sincere, and of a generous Soul; his comely Looks, and grave Habit spoke him to be a Gentleman, and a Senator. In short, he was so well esteemed of at Venice, that he was thought worthy to be employed in this Embassy to the Grand Signior, which is commonly granted to Persons after they have passed through all Services of the Commonwealth, as a Confirmation of their Honours and Riches. This Gentleman then had the misfortune to be invested in this Honour in the worst of Times, when the War was broke forth, and being thereby exoped to their cruelty, he was put into Prison, where palling for some time a Life of Sorrows and Sadness, he fell into a Melancholy, which represented all things to him in the blackest manner; so that, I know not why his fancy suggested to him, that he was not only miserable in his Impoverishment and Renounce amongst the Turks, but that he was fallen all into disgrace, and displeasure of his Prince at home. I will not say that Signior Ballarino did nourish the Operation of this black humour in him; but I have heard that he did not administrate that comfort to him, as might serve to dispel the thickness of that Vapour which obscured the generous temper of his Soul. In short, he gave such way to this melancholy, that he laid aside himself (as was usual before); but afterwards by the Care of his Friends and Servants, being cured of his wounds, he lived some years after, by his Sorrows and Repentance for it, to give Satisfaction to God and the World. However, the Senate being informed thereof, and judging this Act to be the effect of a violent Remorse, appoint

---

not sufficient in this darkens to lose my Sleep, disturb my Quiet, tire my Body, debilitate my Health by a tedious Diet, whilst toiled in the Bosom of an inexorable Element, I am denied the enjoyment of a ray of Light. I hold the Helm of the Ship as direst as I can, but the adverse Waves of my Fortune drove me into the midst of those Storms where I apprehend the greatest Danger. I am here in the midst of the Sea, which is the Neft of Extravagancies, the grand belief of unthought of Accidents, the Spectre Theatre of Tragedies, a fierce Giant, a horrible Monster, who with gentle Opates endeavours to hurl asleep and lead those to destruction who have too great a confidence in their own Strength. I reproach my self for not having been able to make it sufficiently understand, how one stroke of adverse Fortune is capable to put all into Danger, who are embarked in the same Vessel; and as little able am I to inculcate into the minds of Men, that whilst the Waves of the vast Sea are smooth and calm, the nearer is the raging of the Waters, and the fury of a Tempest. It was therefore necessary that there should have been some more skillful Pilot than my self to conduct this Vessel. I was long fince acquainted with my Imperfections, and therefore called aloud for the assistance of an able Pilot, to direct me in this tempestuous Region; but since I was not heard, I gloried at least to be alone in this Gulf, that being swallowed up by a final Rain, my Martyrdom may be a means to save the rest. Rains and Lightning do not affright me, but rather serve to quench that fire of Distress which I conceive against my self, for not knowing how to perform better, and serve to enlighten me daily to find out that Compass or Cart which may direct me to a course or path of Security. I fear Thunder and Tempeffs; because the violence of one, and the hardness of the other is able to render a cold Sweat mixed with Blood altogether unprofitable. This miserable School, the of eleven Tears continuance, constrained me to study the Disposition of the Stars, the Signs in the Air, the Ebbings and Flowings of the Waters, concealed Rocks, the Dangers of a long Voyage, and the necessity of recovering a Port. I have studied indeed, but I fear I have not well learned this profound Discipline; for where there is the greatest urgency, there I have gathered the least fruit; for since the Affeil of the Spheres are become more inauspicious, I am doubtful that I shall see the Ship beaten with swelling Surges, and being full of Water, it will be so far from being eas'd by those opportune Remedies which I bring, that it will rather be increase'd by my Tears. God grant by his miraculous Providence, the Tranquility which we desire, and which by humane means will be difficult to obtain. I had not the understanding to take Opportunity by the Foretop when she presented her self unto me with gentle and benign Appearance, showing me the means to save this floating Vessel, and spare our infidians rewards. For this Reason my deficiency, but not conquered mind, makes my very Breast feel an unusual anguish of an over-troubled Estate. May it please the Divine pity, that these my Afflictions may prove the Off-ftring of my own guiltless, but not the means of my Ruin. I trust therein, I confess, and yet firmly hope, amidst this Gulf of Sin, induces me to expell doubtful Success: Yet certainly I will endeavour to avoid ashipwrack on those Rocks of Despair: And imploying the Patronage of your Excellency here on Earth; I confirm my self. From Pera of Constantinople the 19 of December, 1662.
ed Ballarino to take on himself the entire management of affairs, reserving only the Title and Honour to Signior Capello. Ballarino now managed all Affairs, Carefully looked on himself as negligently neglecting the Honours of Ballarino, or to fee him preferred before himself; Howsoever, secretly nourishing an inward Discontent, his ridiculous Nature, upwards of eighty years of Age, was forced to give way to the Law of Ballarino, and falling Sick, he sent to the Earl of Wincobank, then Ambassador for his Majesty at Constantinople, to acquaint him of his Distemper, defining him to lend me, who was then his Secretary, unto him. At these Summons I was easily persuaded to go, having always had his Person in great Reverence, and lost what estate, the Earl of Wincobank himself, upon his Pillows, and embracing me in his Arms, I hinted my self to receive the Benediction of one of the Ancient Patriarchs. He began with a weak Voice to say to me, Sir, I am near my end, expecting every Moment to render up my last Breath, and therefore as a dying Man, I desire of your Majesty, and of the Ambassador, that so soon as I should (as I am persuaded) be dead; he would be pleased to deliver this poor Carcass of mine from under the covering of this accursed Roof. For Answer whereby I did not stand to expostulate the Reasons with him, well knowing the cause of his discontent; but that I would communicate his desires to my Lord Ambassador. This the Earl of Wincobank, his last Breath, and the day following his Body being embalmed, his bowels were buried, and the Funeral Rites performed with such order and decency as was feemly in a Country where he lived rather like a Prisoner than an Ambassador. All things being thus prepared, the Earl of Wincobank, according to the Will of the Deceased, sent, fent me the Body, already embalmed, which I was immediately without opposition or scruple, to his house; where it remained for some months, in expectation of a conveyance for Venice. At length a Dutch Ship, being bound from Constantinople thither, it was designed that the Body should be thereon embark'd; but I know not for what reason, the Custom of delivering it, to fullfill it to pass; though it may well and rational ly be conjectured, That Ballarino, who was sensibly toucht to have the care of the Body of his Master, his Countryman and Colleague taken from him, did with Prevarits prevail with the Custome to put difficulties in the way, which he imposed, had it been a Body of a Person of his importance in the employment. This opposition being made, and not to be overcome without much Money, it was contriv'd that the Ship departing should attend the Corps at Tenedos, which was without the command of the Caliss, and the Body being divided from the Legs, was packed up in a Butt of Vino, and given down by a Boat with Licences of the Caliss, as a parcel of Goods and Merchandize; and so safely arriving aboard, the Corps were separared from their adjacents, and being laid decently in a Coffin, covered with a Pall of black Velvet, with Scutchens, and other ornaments appertaining to the Funerals of such great Personages, it arrived safely at Venice, where it was interred with the usual ceremonies, in the Tomb of the Ancestors of that Ancient Family.

But the heads and thoughts of these Governors were not so employed in their preparations of War, but that the Vizier could lend an ear to the suggestions of some malicious Pharisees, who, under pretence of Religion, informed him, That the Christian Churches, burnt down in Constantinople and Galata by those dreadful Fires in the year 1660, were again re-edified against his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced, but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but not to erect new, or rebuild what are either by time, fire, or other accidents fallen to ruine. And being further informed, that though those Churches were restored under his command, and the Law of the Turks, which allows the repairation of Churches, and continuance of such which were found standing when Mahometanism was introduced; but no...
The Mafler workman, or Cape, over all such who are employed in Building) to supply such a number of Carpenters, Mafons, and others, as were convenient to carry on that Fabrick with expedition; who readily replied, That he would provide all that was possible, but could not promise a sufficient number, unless those Greeks were set at liberty, who were imprisoned by the Grand Visier for building the Christian Churches; which answer being reported again to the Queen Mother, she interceded with the Visier in their behalf, who being glad of any occasion to gratifie so great a Lady, immediately released them, without any fine or reward, which he designed to obtain for their liberty. Howsoever the Visier not well brooking such an indignity (as he supposed) put upon him by so mean a Slave, as the Maimarabhe, dealt with some of the imprisoned Labourers to accuse him, as the Author and Licencer of building the Christian Church, and knowing that easily enough persuaded to please so great a Personage, accused him accordingly, whole Evidenc, though not passable against a Turk by the Mahometan Law, yet fervled the Visiers revenge for the present, who immediately commanded his head to be struck off, and his Eftate confiscated; which was reported; he two thousand Purfes of Money, every Purfe importing Five hundred Dollars, then found actually in his Houfe, which, if true, is a large Wealth for so ordinary a Perfon. But by this, and by many other Inftances, we may perceive that there is no People in the World more covetous and defirous to amass Wealth than the Turks, nor none more uncertain to enjoy it. About this time the French Merchants in the Levant, having advised his moft Christian Majesty that the Turks were fensible that the affront to the Perfon of Monfieur le Haye, his Ambassador, was contrary to the Law of Nations, and fuch an injury as could not but provoke the Choler of fo profound a Prince to a just revenge; and knowing that his Majefty being powerful at Sea, was able to extend his Arms to the utmost Confines of his Empire, whilst the interpoftion of other Countries limited the Turks march by Land, and their ignorance and inability in Marine Affairs rendered them incapable to arrive at the Bafis of France, which the Sea wafes: These Confidence the French Merchants having persuaded the King to be the thoughts of the Grand Signior, and that he defired the continuance of the Peace and Traffick with France, and as an evidence of his remorfe and difpleafure for the injury to Monfieur le Haye, the Father, his Majefty was contented in fatisfaction, thereof to redrefs this injurious Transplenfion of the Law of Nations, by fonextrordinary marks of favour and honour to the Perfon of Monfieur le Haye the Son; that exceeding the uffual method and rule of Ceremoniy towards this Ambassador at his arrival, the World might be convinced of the real affection, and hearty defire the Grand Signior had to renew his Peace, and preferve his Commerce with France. This is fuppofed to be what the Merchants of Marseille and Lyons, guided by the Interest of their Trade, fuggled to their King, to induce him to fend an Ambassador to Constantinople, for at this time Monfieur Roboli, a Merchant, remained only as Confidential Agent for the Affairs of Commerce. Things thus represented at the French Court, the King dispatched away two Gentlemen to Constantinople with Letters to the Grand Signior and Visier, and one to the Signior Roboli, the Agent, declaring that if the Turk would make amends for the late Affront done to the Ambassador, by some signal notes of Honour in the abused Perfon of Monfieur le Haye, the Son, he would then condeuden to confirm the Ancient League and Amity. The Letters translated out of the French Tongue, were as followeth.

To Our Dear and Well Beloved
le Sieur Roboli, Agent for Our Affairs at Constantinople.

By the King.

Dear, and Well Beloved,

The Inclination We have to continue that Amity with the Emperor of the Turks, which hath remained so long between Us, and Our Empires, and maintain the ancient Alliances, hath caused Us to write to His, and his Great Visier, to know the Entertainment and Reception that they shall give to the Sieur de la Haye, the Son, in satisfaction of the violence exercised before on his own Person, and the Person of the Sieur de la Haye, the Father, our Ambassador, against the Law of Nations. We write to You this Letter, to give you Order to confult and present before the Visier, the Secretaries du Prefoir, and Fontain, which We have sent to carry him our Dispatches, and return with the Answers, which you shall sollicite without loss of time, the which you shall bring your self, in case they be not agreeable to that resolution we have taken not to receive any satisfaction, but in the Person of the Said Sieur de la Haye, the Son, which is due to Us, for that Infolency and Affront which hath been done them. Willing also not withstanding, that before you depart, you af fende the French Merchants in Constantinople togethcr, that they may chufe among them, selves one for their Chief; but if the Answers be such as We have caufe to expell, We approve that you remain in the Station where you are, in quality of Our Agent, until the arrival of the said Monfieur de la Haye, and that you fend them by the Said Secretaries du Prefoir, and Fontain, of which you shall not fail, for so is Our Pleasure.

Given at Paris the Twentieth of January, 1662.

Signed,

LOUIS.

De Lomenie.
The King of France his Letter to the Great Vizier.

To the Most Illustrious and Magnificent Lord, the Chief Vizier of the Sublime Port of the Grand Signior.

Most Illustrious and Magnificent Lord,

Altho' the Indignity offered to the Person of the Sieur de le Haye Venteney, Our Ambassador, and to his Son, which we have designed to the same Charge, have touched us as far as becomes a victorious Prince, who holds the first rank over Christian Kings, and who hath under his Power one of the most warlike Nations of the World; notwithstanding after being informed, that the Discharge of which the said Gentlemen have incurred, have proceeded rather from Malice, and the ill Offices of some Persons, who have endeavoured to disturb, by this ill Treatment of them, the good Correspondence which hath been between Us, than from any Design on the Grand Signior part to offend Us; and that on the contrary, there continues in His will an intention to maintain the Ancient Friendship which remains between Our Estates and People after so many Ages; We being not desirous to outrage our selves, shall send an Ambassador in ordinary to his high Port, and having cast our Eyes upon the said Sieur de la Haye, the Son, We are much inclined to dispatch him for this Employment: But We desire to be afford of the good Reception that shall be made him, We give You advice of Our Intentions by this Letter, that according to the desire You have testified of the continuance of our Friendship, and Our Ancient Alliances with His Highness, shall pray God to have You, Most Illustrious and Magnificent Lord, in his holy and worthy Protection.

Written at Paris the twelfth day of January, 1662.

Your true and perfect Friend,

LOUIS.

De Lomenie.

The King of France his Letter to the Grand Signior.

To the most High, most Excellent, most Puissant, most Magnanimous, and Invincible Prince, the Great Emperor of the Mussulmans, Sultan Mahomet, in whom all Honour and Virtue abound, Our most dear and perfect Friend.

Of High, most Excellent, most Puissant, most Magnanimous, and Invincible
It was now towards the beginning of Winter, when the Seafon of the Year compelled the Turkish Fleet of Gallas to return according to custom, to the Port of Constanfjole. The whole Summer before, they had for the most part palled in some Harbour or Creek amongst the Greek Islands, having afforded nothing of Convoy or succour to the friends of the Galleys that were at the Cape of Grand Cairo, but suffered them to fall into the hands of the Enemy, as before mentioned, and indeed for several years the Maritime Affairs of the Turks have always gone decaying in Fame and Force; and the preparations of the Armada every Spring, have been of Form and Courte, rather than with hope of succours correspondent to the expense. In their return home, near Conftantfjole they encountered a fierce Storm, so that three Galleys were cast away at Port Pecoles, (by the Turks called Cazimoccegogme, about four Leagues distant from Conftantfjole.) However the Weather clearing, the remainder of the Fleet got into Port, excepting a Veil of great and small Shor, with Streamers fying, Pipes founding, and all other arts of their Country Mufick, bringing with great Offentation a finall Flyboat, which had been a Lagerne Man of War, taken by them as the was cruising fingly in the Arches of Pelage; which was brought towards the City, on which the Cyrillic Ceremony was exhibited in toing her into Port, decked with Streamers and Pendants, with fuch signs of Victory and Triumph, as if they had led Captive the whole Venetian Armata. But I must not omit the relation of what befel one of the Begha Galleys, defign'd, with the reft, to rendezvous at Conftantfjole, whilst the loitered and defign'd finall Galleys made in the Half of November. It was a Gallay, the Commander of which had newly received as the Portion of his Wife, being a Young Man lately married, who entertained great thoughts of raising his Fortunes by the folly and priz'd he was to make. At their ifles several of the Officers, and Levents went on board of her, where with their Old-apprais'd themfelves with Wine and meriment; the Slaves made an infufion on the Gallay, feized the Captain, cut off his Head, and threw his Body into the Sea; and fo becoming Malters of the Veilid, weigh'd Anchor, and fent sail. I fhew on the shore admiring at the unexpected departure of the Veilid, accompanied her with her Eyes and wonder as far as they could perceive her in flight, but obferving her to fleer a different course from the Port, to which they were defign'd, feiputed much of the truth of what had fucceeded; wherefore taking their Boat immediately, they hail'd to Conftantfjole to give an accouint of what they had falled, that if poifible Orders might timely arrive the Caftles on the Hellepont, which might obftruct their farther pallage. But alas! the poor Slaves were fo difmay'd with their own action, and fo tranfport'd with a flavish fear and apprehenion of what might fucceed, fhould their escape not be effed, that they knew not what course to fleer: All things tended to contradift their liberty, the Wind proved contrary, their Spirits defected, their understandings void of counfel and contrivance; fo that wandering three or four days in the Propontis, at laft ran their Gally ahoof on the Ajas fide, near Palermo; from whence they were taken back to Conftantfjole, and there, by fentence of the Captain Pafla, fourteen of them had their Legs and Arms broken, and fo fuffered to die in that torture, and afterwards their Bodies were thrown into
The sea, to the terror of all other Slaves, who prefer a miserable Life at the Oar, before the toil of a long journey in dying.

Though the Turks have their Affairs but ill managed at Sea, and their success accordingly erroneous; yet their preparation for Land services are more expedite, and executed with that secrecy and speed, that oftentimes Armies are brought into the Field, before it is so much as rumoured by common Mouths that any designs are in agitation: For though in ancient Times, yea, and in that of the General War, the design against Germany went forward, Forces were daily sent to the Frontiers, Cannon, and Ammunition for War, transported by way of the black Sea, and the Danube. Orders filled out to the Princes of Moldavia and Wallachia to repair their War's and Keys along the Rivers, with both their Military, and Men and Ammunition, and to rebuild their Bridges for the more commodious passage of the Tartars; that Horses should be provided against the next Spring, for drawing all Carriages of Ammunition, and Provisions; their Magazines filled with quantities of Bread, and Rice, their Field-Magazines furnished with Provisions of other Countries, and that no necessaries be wanting which concern the victualling, or sufficiency of a Camp. The Tartars were appointed to have in a readiness a hundred thousand Horsemen, to make Incursions on the Frontiers; likewise the Pathways of Durbaken, Aleppo, Caramania, and Anatoilia received from the Mamelukes, and even among Twenty Letters, accompanied with as many Veils, after the Turkish manner, were sent to as many Pathways of the Empire, to disperse the strength of their Countries in a Warlike posture, so as to march when the Grand Signors Commands should require them to attend his designs: And that the occupation of the War might appear the more judicious, it was resolved, that no Acts of Hostility, or other Breaches of Peace should be pretended, than the Fort built by the Count Severi, being a matter really against the Articles of the last Peace, the Democrats whereof, the Ottoman Force intended to make the principal end of their first Enterprise, in which if they should be success, it was supposed the Cause of their War would be then the more plausible; for as yet the Emperor had not fully declared his approbation of that Work, made by Severi, as agreeable to his Affent, or Pleasure. On the other side, with no less caution and labour did the Christians endeavour to secure their Frontiers, by raising their Militia, and reinforcing their Garrisons, and especially to perfect the new Fort near Conjea, which, as it was thought so considerable, as to counteract the inconveniences and miseries of a War, so the Turk thought it neither honourable, nor fecure, until he had seen it razed, and levelled with the ground.

An Accident attending the Christian Affairs to a great extent with the Turk,

One of the principal things thus growing black and flouding many rounds about, that most nothing, or least probable, and it may be said, least possible, than an accommodation; behind, on a sudden, an Accident fell out at Rome, from whence this War with the Turks received its life and heat, which became much of the fury and storm on the Christian Conques, and inclined matters in Germany towards propositions of Peace; fearing that Italy, who had begotten this War, was not able (as things stood) to contribute towards its maintenance and support. The occasion was this. It happened that in the streets of Rome the French Ambassadors Coach was assaulted by the Confi Navies of the Ille of Conifa, which are of the Pope's Guard, the Page killed at the Boot of the Coach, and the Ambassadors Lady wounded; which this barbarous act was designed against the Person of the Ambassador, or any Persons of Eminency, or malice of the People, it was little to the purpose I have now in hand; only the King took this Affront so heinously, that for the present no acknowledgments or satisfaction the Pope could make, could allay his just resentment, or any thing be imagined possible to expiate this indignity, besides a War. This News of this Division between the Son, and the Spiritual Father, fell all the Ministers of Confiantineople with much Joy, and with subject of Laugh, and expectation of the Event, judging now that their daily Prayers for the Discord of the Christian Princes amongst themselves, were heard and granted, since they had so far averted the hope of it, in language to Christendom. And now they imagined that this difference would have a forcible influence on their Affairs in Hungary, and either incline the Emperor speedily to a Peace, or otherwise to undertake a War on diadavantageous terms. Things had an issue accordingly, for in a few Weeks, this News of a division of Affairs in Hungary, and a Italian Father, called Objein, who had long since been sent to Vienna, with more distinct Demands of what the Turks proposed, and being suppos'd, through his long stay, to be detained a Prisoner, was again returned, and with him had brought the Exarch of Caraffa, to the Pope, to receive a more particular Information of the Turks propositions, for that the Emperor pretended, he was not as yet thoroughly satisfied therein. And thus matters, beyond all expectation, began to incline to an agreement; in regard that Rome being now in danger her self, not by the Turks, but by the Christians, held her self incapable to admit the Papal Power to the Defence of War which she had promised; so that the League treated there beginning to fail, the Emperor grew faint, and the Princes cold, in their Preparations, wifhing home Court could be effected, which might bring matters to an accommodation. Such were the Difcontents and imaginings of the Turks; in which condition, the Pope, foreboding danger, or leave the flate of Affairs until the beginning of the next year; and in the mean time it may not be from our purpose, nor recond to the Reader, to record what befel this year most remarkable to the English Nation, and their Trade this Year in Turkey, which also may be beneficial, by instruction of past Examples, to fix the very Course for the future, which the Turks may be concerned in the Tragick and Bifneffe of the Levant.

What Remarkable accidents befel the ENGLISH Nation, and their Trade this Year in TURKEY,

The Meflingers from Aliger, as before related, having promised better Obedience for the future to the Commandts of the Grand Signior, obtained a new Patent for their City, and Country theretou belonging; who before his departure, was enjoyed by the Grand Signior to dispose Affairs with the Earl of Winchelsea, his Majesty Ambassadors at Constantinople, as might demonstrate his dispositions towards a Peace, and his desire that the Athesians should do the like, and accept of that Clause in the Articles-
prohibiting the search of English Ships, either for
their own or Strangers Goods. The place ap-
pointed for the meeting between the English
and the Pasha was a certain Chisbis, or
Garden house, belonging to an Eunuch, the Aga
of a seraglio at Pera; where both parties being
met, the Pasha declared that the Grand Signors
defires were, That a Peace should be concluded on
the Ancient Capitulations, and that by him these
Orders were to be carried unto the Embassy,
whence he was advised, that the Algerines were
ready to accept those Articles, if one of his Ma-
jesties Ships firmly appeared about the Treaty:
so that the World might not esteem their con-
defension to proceed from Force and Compulsion.
Hereof Advice being sent into England, a Peace
ended in five Months after; but what fault
these infidels will be related in the Sequel of
this Story; the Memory of which is engraved
with the Point of a Diamond, and the Losses
which ensued thereupon to the Exchange at Lon-
don, deserve a particular Treatise, in the mean
time many Families retain in a sad remem-
brance.

In May, Advice was brought to the Lord Am-
bassador, how that the Ass, a Frigate of his Ma-
jesties Royal Navy, commanded by Captain Jonas
Polk, who had conveyed the general Ships to
Sigrunas, in her passage homewards stopped at the
Moros, and came to an Anchor near a place in
that Country, called Imagurmi, forty miles
modious to Wood and Water in; to which end
were landed three thousand men, armed with Swords
and Firelocks; there made havoc of the Woods
on all sides, loading their Boats away as fast as
they could, and notonly so, but the great Trees
on Fire, which in that dry Season of the Year
died in a moment, and were consumed in that
at a distance of the Night, alarmed the People
of the Country, so that the Begh; or Governor
came down with some Force to discover the
matter, supposing that some Maltese, or Veneti-
ians might be landed. At the approach of this
Body of Turks, our Men quittd the Woods, and
fled by every side; three of their Boats in a few
minutes of thirty Eight escaped from the Turks,
the rest falling into their hands were burned.
Of these, two Aga's, and Two or Three others
had the fortune to fall by some Musket-
shot from our men, whilst in this confusion they
ended their live, reduced not only the
Citizens, but many indeed, not till he had received satisfaction for his blows;
and the others that were his Comrades demand-
ed their Slave from the English, which was lost,
by whole means and alliance (as they pretend)
he had made his Escape. The matter came now
to high Demands on both sides, which the Kadi,
either not being disfear'd, or not of sufficient
Authority to compound, the Gally departed with-
out any agreement, and the complaint was car-
ried by the Turks to the Captain Pasha, who
then being with his Fleet at Mytlene, with little
other thoughts or busines, was glad of this oc-
casion to get Money, and therefore suddenly re-
turned the Gally again, with Orders to bring
before him the Four Merchants, whose names
he particularized, to make answer to their ac-
cusatian of having beaten his Levenths, and con-
trived the escape of the slave. The Conful and
Merchants being allvitted by this Message, and
Command of the Pasha, he referred the Matter
with Money to accommodate the Busines, by
force of which it was at length taken up, costing
in all the sum of Two thousand seven hundred
Dollars, or thereabouts. The which pillage

S 2
may serve for an example to such as live in Torky, that all troubles of this nature are best compounded for at first; for at the beginning nothing more was demanded than the price of the Slave, & of the broken plate of the Levent: But being suffered to come under the Cognizance of powerful and co-


duous Tyrants; as there is no farthering their unfaithable defeets, so there is no project into what inconvenient dangers such affairs will involve, and entangle themselves.

As Torky hath been seldom or never without having failure Money current, so the best fort of Silver hath been so clipped by the Jews, Armencians, Merchants, and others; that the Dollar was brought at Confinaitum to fix Drams, and at Smyrna on 12, which was paid at condition 7 in the Trade of these Countries. Wherefore the Vizier as he had already given proof and testi-

mory to the World of his strict observance, and adherience to the Mahometan Law, so he was de-

frous to appear highly careful and sensible of the Publick Interest; And therefore as the most neces-

sary thing began to be done, he gave guides, proclaiming that they should no longer pass in payments, and that those in whose hands they were found, delivering them into the Mint, should receive 8 in return of every fuch Dollar, by which means the Mint would ad-
vance a Fourth on every Dollar, effect-

ingly the receiver, and the Draper, and he, Figher, and in that for the present no Dollar being current under seven Drams, it might afterwards be brought to Lyons, and Dollars of nine Drams; which regul-
	
ation, though at first grievous to some particular persons, would afterwards redound to the com-

mon advantage and benefit of Trade. To for-

ward which Design the Grand Signior, and Queen Matran, of all the Dollars of their Dollars of eight Drams to be newly coined into Aopers at the Mint, so likewise did the Vizier, intending to be very strict in pro-

hibition of that Money. But a while after it hap-

pened that the Treasurer of the Viziers Steward having occasion to pay Monies, either for his own or his Malleries account, forced some Bags of Six Dollars, which whole worth of Ten Dollars was to be made; the Receivers denied to accept them; but the being a powerful man, and very urgents, forced the Money upon them, with which laden, as they had received them, they went directly to the Vizier, acquainting him that they were delirous to obey his Commands, as to the fix Dram Dol-

lar, or to what was the same, to be fixed on them that fort of Money, which itself was his plea-

sure that they should full pass, they were con-
tended to receive; if not, they defined him to give Command for their payment in other Mon-

ey. The Vizier being highly enraged, that the firlt Violation of his Commands should begin in him, and was afraid to trust further ordains, without

further proof or process, that the Offenders Head should be strick ed, and his body thrown into the Sea; which Sentence was executed in the same hour for example and terror of others, and to expiate the crime, and take away the scandal from the Fountain of Justice, whose streams can never be extinguished to run clear when the Source is corrupted. In like manner the Over Peer of the Mint was strangled, and Emeir Paafa, formerly Paafa of Grand Cairo, was banished to the Isle of Lemnos, for making the Coin of Aopers 5 per Cent. worfe than their true value.

The Merchants of aleppo, being far from the Court, are more subject to troublesome Avarities than others, where the nearer to the Head or Fountain, from whence Justice should pro-

ceed, as may appear by many examples, and particularly by an accident which fell out here this year. For it happened, that a Jan-

fary which served the English Nation, riding abroad with some of the Merchants, for want of heed, or the unrelinquit of his Horse, chance to hurt a Youth playing in the streets. Whereup-

on the Merchants, and the Janufary, not to fur-

der this business to come within the knowledge of the Cities Officers, immediately for some Mer-

quieted the complaints, and stopped the farther demains of the Father; and to make the busi-

ness more secure, caufed the Father to make Ho-

get before the Kadi, that he was well satisfied, and remained without farther pretence, either on the Merchant, or the Janufary , for the hurt which was unjustly done, but that the Father, who had for a long time attentively watched an opportunity to extort Money from the English, was resolved not to let pass this fair occasion; and therefore sent to demand from the Conful those Merchants, which he called Accesories to this mischief; and the Affairs of a Muflimman.

The Grand Signior, who was before the Paafa, denied to deliver up the Merchants, being accu-

sats of any crime; and that for hurt to the Child, the Father had received full satisfaction from the Janufary, and given a discharge before the Kadi. Howsoever this reason would not pacifie the Paafa, who could acknowledge no other argu-

ments; and as the Child had hafted the poor Money, and therefore in prosecution of his design produced Ten fahle Witneffes, that the Child was dead of its hurt, and that English men had done the mis-

chief. The Conful had now no other answer than a flat denial; for the Paafa had forced by threats the Hoget from the Janufary, and perfif-

ing with confufion in defence of his Merchants, the Paafa had of course brought before the Chamber of his Houfe, and beat, and imprisoned his Drugerman. The Conful afterwards re-

turned home; and perceiving a difference be-

tween the Paafa and the Mufli, purchased the favor of the Mufli on his side, and procured from him a Hoget of the feveral proceedings in the Case. To the utmost he was able, with all expedition to Confinaitum, that a retards of this injury might be obtained from the Superior Power. Whilt the Lord Ambaffador in due manner refented this breach of Capitulations, and prepared to make his complaints to the Vizier, it happened that certain Christians of aleppo, from the Conception of the fayd Money, were driven to injurt extortion, were then at Court confiding the refutation of their right. The Ambaffador judjng this a convenient and opportune prepa-

ration to prepoheels the mind of the Vizier with a true apprehenion of the injurt of this Paafa, encouraged and pricked forward their abused fellow Christians, and at the same time forced on the next day presented his Memorial to the Vizier, containing all the particulars of the late paf-

fages at aleppo: Which with the other Crimes alleged the Day before, so moved the mind of the Vizier, that he promised the Ambaffador to fend a Kapugbagheef of the Grand Signior to en-

quire into the Truth of these Allegations; and that he might be satisfied of his real intentions to do him justice, he advised him to fend a Mef-

fenger in company with this Officer, who might winne the reality of his proceedings. The Ka-

pugbagheef being in this manner dispatched, and arriving at aleppo, made the Paafa refund the Money he had injurtly taken from him. Of the prefided Christians of that Country; in which good action my Lord Ambaffador had been an useful inuffling, having encouraged the Agents
The Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1663.

of those Christians at Constantinople, connel led them what Courte to take, and introduced them by his Chief Interpreter to the Presence of the Vizier, for which he received the thanks of the Greek and Armenian Patriarchs, who gratefully acknowledged the English Commissioners, and how much they were engaged to the charity and favour of the English Ambassador. But whilst all mens eyes were in expectation what farther proceedings were design'd against the Pasha in favour of the English, the Officer denied to have received any instructions therein, and so returned to Constantinople without taking notice of the English Concernment. The Ambassador judging himself herein flighted, sent to the Viziers Kahaya to know the mystery of this neglect; for the Vizier and himself having pawned his word and promises to do him justice against the Pasha of Aleppo, it seemed strange that his assurances should vanish into nothing; and that he so mean ly extenuated his Quality and Office, as to dispa rage it with so much diftrust and contempt as must necessarily befall him, should this Pasha escape without exemplary punishment; for then the World might with reason believe his Applications and that his hastiness and malice was disadvantageous to his protection. To which the Kahaya answered, That it was true, that the Ka pugabace was not instructed in the Concern ments of the English, in regard a more solemn and eminent piece of Justice was design'd for the Ambassador, than any that could be performed by the Kapugabace, and that this hastiness and malice, as farther, the Pasha should be deprived of his Office. The next day following the Kahaya advised that the Hartertefiff, or Imperial Command for depoting of the Pasha, was signed, and that old Mabonet Pasha of Darbukjer was confirm'd in his place; which News was highly pleasing to the Lord Ambassador, in regard he had been an ancient Friend to the En glish, under whom he prefaged to our Nation at Aleppo all secunry and concurrence. By which Story it is observable, That though the Supreme Officers amongst the Turks are willing to satisfy Christian Ambassadors resident with them, in the Gare they have of their Welfare, and maintain relations of no less importance without, yet it is very ambitious to publish to their own People the punishment of their Grand Officers, at the instigation of a Personage for the concernment of a Christian: And that tho the Turks are apprehended amongst us for a People of great Morality, and finengenes in their Dealing, yet it is observable in this, as well as in other their actions, that they have double Tongues and Faces, and know how to act with as fine a Thread, and plausible pretence, as are accustomed in the most political and refined Courts of Italy.

Anno Christi 1663. Hegira 1074.

Th[e] Baron of Gare, which at the end of the last Year arrived at Buda with several adventures of Peace, had fo far proceeded in his Treaty with Aja Pasha of Buda, that all Articles seemed almost concluded, and none any difficulty to remain, unless the Surrender of Tzebel hyd on the Confines of Hungary, which was afterwards accommodated by Agreement, That the City should be resigned into the hands of the Prince of Transylvania, as the most equal Condition between the Emperor and the Turk. So that, so much as pertaining to be compos'd, all People talked of Peace with Germany, and that the force and micires of Wars were to be turned upon Dalmatia: And though the Turks had no design left in their thoughts than this, or any intentions towards a Peace, as will be proved by the Sequel; however, the German Ministers, as men cedulous of what they desire, gave the Peace for certain instructions, in which conceit the Turks to humour and indulge themselves, that they persuaded Prince Porta, the Chief Min ister of State to the Emperor, in that manner of the reality of their intentions, that he neg lected the necessary Provisions and Preparations of War. And though he was often advis'd by the Refidens at the Oront, and at Aleppo, that all these Demonstrations of Peace were only Artifices of the Turk, to delude the Emperors Council; yet so tenacious was he of this Opinion, that though it be but common reason, and the vulgar Rule of Policy for a Prince to arm, and inspect his Neighbour, who puts himself into a Warlike posture; yet this Great Perfidage, though in other things profoundly wise, and circumspect, was de- cluded, that he replied to the Refidens Advices to this effect, That it was the Office of a prudent and experienced Minifter to discover with diligence the resolution of the Cabinet Councils of Princes, and not to give ear or credit to what is the common Voice or vogue of the Turks.

The Spring drawing near, the Viziers prepared all things for the negotiations, nominating and appointing such, who in their absence were to supply the Offices of State: Ismail Pasha, then Pasha of Buda, was design'd for Chimacon, or Governor of Constantinople; and Adolph Pasha, Captain Pasha, Brother in Law to the Great Vizier by Marriage of his Sister (and now the present Vizier) was made Chimacon at Adrianople, near the Peron of the Great Signior. All other preparations for War went forwards, Thirty pieces of Cannon from Szendi, and fifty from the Sera gio, most of a great bigness, and weight, which had serv'd in the taking of Babylonia, with great power of Ammunition and Provisions of War, were transported up the Danube to Belgrade, and the Princes of Malackias, and Vahakhs, had now Commands sent them to quicken their diligence in making their preparations of War, and in providing Sheep, Beef, Rice, and all sorts of Victuals for the Camp; and general Proclamation was made in all places, That all Soldiers, who received one Aper of pay from the Great Signior, were to prepare themselves for the War.

About the middle of February the Horfe Train was set forth at the Viziers Gate; (which is the usual signal of the Camps motion within the space of a Month) through none may excuse himself from the War for want of due and timely intimation. And though the time for departure was nearly approached, yet the Great Signior was so impatient, that he would scarce expect at the Equinoxial, which was the Term formerly appointed and publish'd for this expedition; receiving information to proceed before, and leave the Vizier to follow him; but leaving few words of that, such as loved and honoured him, and would keep him company. But this hasty resolution, and eager desire of his Journey, the Vizier, Mutti, and others of his Counsellours, did moderate, parling him so little longer patience to which, though with some difficulty, he attend ed; yet he could not forbear from his Horoscopes, and constanct exercises abroad, nor could he be induc'd to take one Nights repose longer in his great Seralio at Constantinople, but lodged at Donat Palace, a small Palace about four miles distant from Constantinople, which extravagant manner of living most People at
The Tents were raised on a small Hill, as may be judged from Four Miles distant from Con-
fiantinople, and about Two Thousand in number. the Grand Signiors’ tents were to be in the midst, and to overtop all the rest, well covered with thick hangings, 
calling (as was reported) One hundred and eighty thousand Dollars, richly embroidered in the inside with Gold, and supported by Pillars plated with Gold. Within the * of Walls of this Tent (as I may so call them) were all forts of Offices belonging to the Seraglio, all vesture, 
and furnishings of the whole Grand Signior’s Seraglio, Summer-houses for pleasure, and I thought I could not but admit admittance to view the innermost Rooms and Chambers, yet by the outward and more common places of resort, I could make a guess at the richness and greatness of the rent, being fum-
opus beyond comparison of any in the Christian Empire. On the right hand hereof was pitched the Grand Viziers Tent in the midst of rich and lofty; and I had not seen that of the Sultans before it, I should have judged it the belt that my eyes had seen. The opulence and magnificence of this Empire being evidenced in nothing more than in the richness of their Pavilions, furnished in the same manner with the places of Princes, erected with Marble and Morar.

On the Sixteenth of this Month the Age of the Janifiers first railed his Tents, and began his march; the next day followed the Grand Signior, Vizier, and other Officers, and Spahees. At which time all Age was full of Soldiers flocking from all parts of the East, as from Aleppo, Damascus, Arabia, Persia, Greece, and the whole for a long time Boats and Barks were continually employed to ferry the Souliedary from Scutari into Europe: And the High-ways, Villages, and all parts of the Road towards Adriamente were filled with Soldiers, as if all Age had influxed out to devour and inhabit the German Poffessions. And for greater expedition in the march of the Army, Proclamation was made of a general Rendezvous at Sortia at the * Biram, then within Three weeks time, where they defigned to fill their Horfe, and refresh themselves before they fell in earnest to their busines. But before the Grand Vizier departed from Adriamente to pro-
secute a War in Hungary against the Emperor, he had been seven weeks examined with the, 
and would treat with him of matters tending to an adjunction with Venice, when at the same time he had 20000 men in a rendezvous at Scutari to march into Dalmatia, and to join with other Forces in Bosnia and Greece; but this diffimula-
tion and appearance of Treaty served only to discover what Terms a Peace might be ob-
tained, in cafe Affairs in Hungary should be so preffing asto require an application folely of Arms to that Country.

Not only had Signior Ballarino Affairs of pub-
lick trouble, but likewise something touched him of private concernment in his own Family; whereof I knew not, but upon what infor-
mation coming to search, found in his House two figures, one of a man, and the other of a woman made of Linen cloth, stuffed with Wool and Cotton; the which were interpreted by the Turks to be Images of Sorcery and Incantation; one repre-
resenting the Grand Signior, and the other his Mother. This defignation not to become, they 
thrusting the part of the Heart and Liver is, to cause those whom they 
represent to dye with macerations and conflagrations, according to the Incantation of Me-
des. In fceur urget acut. And this sufficienct was

The magnificence of the shaw they made, was according to the usual Solemnity, yet worthy the sight of a Stranger, and perhaps not inquisitive to the Reader in its Relation. The Parliament marches with an air of gravity, the several and distinct Orders of Civil and Military Officers in their proper Habits and Caparisons, the Santones in their wild drags followed by the Emirs, or such as are of the Kindred of their falic Prophet; the Great Vizier and Mufti rode in rank together, the Vizier on the left hand, the most honourable place among the Soldiery, being the ride to which the Sword is given, as the right is of greatest esteem amongst such as are of the Law, being that hand which guides the Pen: TheTrappings of the Viziers Horfe were platered with Gold, and before him were carried three Horfe-tails, called in Turkish (Tagas) and behind him came about Three hundred and fifty Pages, all armed and well mounted, with Jacks and Coats of Mail: Next followed the Mi-
ions of the Court, or Scutari, (viz.) the Piaxes with Caps of beaten Gold, and embroidered Coats, the Solacks with Feathers, armed with Bows and Arrows; these two last are of the highest degree of Laqueys, which more nearly attend the Perfons of the Grand Signior; there were fol-
lowed by Nine led Horfes of the Grand Signior, richly adorned with precious Stones, and Buck-
lers all covered with Jewels of an unknown value. Immediately before the Perfons of the Grand Sig-
ior was led a Camel carrying the Alcoran in a Cheft covered with cloth of gold: The Great Signior himfelf was covered in a Velt of cloth of gold lined with a Sable incomparably black, held up from the Rides of his Horfe by four Pages; his Perfons were followed with great numbers of Eunuchs, and Pages with long red Caps wrought with Gold about the head, carrying Lances and Mails, with two Locks, one on each side of their Head, which were fixed with great stones in the form of a crown of Jewels: After they crowded great numbers of Serv-
ants, with the chief Comp. of Spahees, com-
manded by the Soldier Age, in number about 18o0. And in this manner and order they marched to their Tents.

The red-
ness of the Turks Tent.

The Turks Feath.
was augmented by the reports of the Neighbourhood, who hearing the Fries often recite his Litany, and sing Evening-song, avouched that they constantly had heard the Charms muttered in such forms as are used by Magicians and Sorcerers: Wherefore designing to take the Fries, who fear the Stocks and punish Lim for his Witchcraft, the good man fairly fled, and kept himself out of harms way, until Sigurio Ballantine could quiet the minds of the Turks by some Art, which he more forcibly pra licking upon them by a stronger charm of Money and Presents than that which was the subject of the conversation.

In the mean time all fears and dangers of Candia vanished, because the Turks bent their Forces and chief of their Strength against their Enemies at Land: To provide against which, the Senate of Venes sent into Dalmatia the Baron Sparrow for General, with many other Officers under him at their Places. St. Dominick, Count Evere Albano, Carlo Martino, and Roverelli, Count of Candia, the Cavalier Grimaldi, Eckenfeld, and others. Into Friuli, Francesco Morosini was dispatched in quality of Provost General with supreem Power and Authority, and in this manner all matters were as well provided and secured by Land, as they were by Sea.

The Bravae chances to happen out this Year towards the end of April, by which time the Vizier, and most of his Army, assembled according to Proclamation at Sophia; where having continued some time, and confinced well in what manner he was to carry on his Designs in executing them, he proceeded in their March towards Budia, and the Confinces of Hungary; but in the way the Vizier was encountered by a Meffenger from the Emperor, offering all reasonable Propositions of Peace, if pooffibly a stop might be given to the farther progres of that vast and formidable Army. All matter were proposed which probably might gain the Turks in this Action, and procured the March of the Turks (the grand Eye-fose of the Turks) was proffered to be demolished, with other Conditions which before the March of the Army were never proposed or demanded. But the Vizier gave little ear to these fair Overtures, but proceeded forwards in his Demands, as he did in his March: Bidding them forward, with their whole Army, to the provinces of their Enemy, but the surrender of it entirely with all the Strength, Artillery, and Ammunition into the hands of the Grand Signor. Had this condition been granted, it is probable the defires and pretentions of the Turks would not have stopped here, but have riefes, as the spirits of their Enemies had confederaed, and exceeded all the hopes and advantage which they imagined probable and feasible to be obtained by the War. Wherefore this Meffage proving fruitles, the Bringer of it was permitted Licence to return in to Germany: But the Refident was refus'd difmission, being detained in the Turkish Camp, as an Indictment to mediate a Peace, when both fides should grow weary of the War.

About this time the Tartars were greatly infected by the Cofflacks, who were then very formidable and strong, approaching near the City of Oza, the Key and chief Fortres of Tartary, under the Command of a Fiferman of the Barjehf, Iftogra, being a terrible and considerable sum of Money, became a dangerous Enemy: By Sea also they commanded absolutely, roving uncontrolled, having a Fleet of Saykes and Gallies near an hundred and fifty Sail, against whom the Tartar Hans or King of Tartary cnarred of the Grand Signor forty falf of Gallies that year to oppose them. But this Force of the Cofflacks was soon abated; for it pleased God, that paffing out of the Palus Maris through the narrow paffage of Cabilo into the Black Sea, the best part of this Fleet fuffered shipwreck, with which they were afterwards by that means driven upon a false and falf of Gallies (which was the whole Force the Turks could spare this year for that Sea) gave a check to the remainder, and forced them again to the Banks of the Borjehfent. The ret of the Turkish Fleet, confiding, together with the feyes Gallies, in all but of thirty Sail, departed from Constantinople, with the design rather of some appearance of a Fleet, and a rofe amongst their own people, and collect the Contributions of the fles in the Archipelago, than out of hopes of effecting any thing against the Venetians; and fo it succeeded; for this Fleet remained the whole Summer at Myfale, not daring to appear abroad for fear of the Turks.

Though the Tartars were so hardly beset by the Cofflacks, yet their danger at home was not a fufficient excufe to difengage them from their aifance in the War of Hungary. For the Vizier marching towards the Frontiers, sent one Meffenger after the other to haffen the Tartar Hans with all his forces to the help of the Turks. But the Tartars seemed not fo willing, or fo ready as the Turks expected, more positive commands, and fevere threats, were dispatched than before, that laying aside all excues or delays, they should with all the Force of their Country attend in this present War against the Emperor, or otherwise be cut off from the help of the Turks.

The Tartars seeing no likelihood to go to the War.}

The course of life a-}

among the Tartars.

They are threatened again.
The Harvest being almost gathered, and their fears against the Collacks partly extinguished, the Tartars promised with all expedition an Army of Seventy thousand men, under the Conduc of the Prince his eldest Son, who whilst they were putting themselves in order, and preparing for the War; reports were murdered, as if the Turks were in a Treaty of Peace with the Emperor, and matters in a fair likelihood of comprouse: At this news the common soldiers amongst the Tartars were not a little scalded, fearing that they who are free Bonzeau and have not other pay for their purchase, should by such a Treaty be forced to return empty; and therefore before they would proceed, sent to advise the Sultan of these their fears; supplicating him, that if he should think fit to conclude a Peace, and forbade them to return into their own Country, that he would not take it amiss, if upon their march home, they should make themselves good upon his Subjects of Mal- davas and Palachia, who perons and Estates they resolved to carry with them, as a just prey and recompence for their loss of time and labour. The Sultan who lost a small value on the Lives and Estates of his Christian Subjects, judged this Presentation of the Emperors, to be the more forward and active than any of his Court, took an affection to him, so sudden, and violent, as might be judged neither well founded, nor long durable; for the Grand Signior having heard, that there were examples amongst the Emperors his Predecessors, not only in the ab- bence, but in the presence also of the Vizier, of maintaining and constituting a Favourite, in Turkish called Mayfup, did own publicly the Election of this peron for his Friend and Com- panion; so that this Minion was on a sudden so highly ingratiated in the favour of his Prince, that he always rode equal with him; Cloathed as rich, and mounted as well, the Sultan himself, if he had been his Coadjutor, or Companion in the Empire. The Queen Mother, the Kazier Aga, and other rich Eunuchs of the Seraglio, the Ch- macams of Adrianople, and Constantinople, with all the Great Officers and principal Ministers, were commanded to make Presents of Money, Jewels, and other rarities, to his RIDING, to the Sultan himself, to every one so favoured, and adored, that he became the only talk and admiration of the whole Town; no other discourse there was, but of Ajan Obelaks, Ajan the fine accomplish Gentlemen, Ajan the only Creature of Fortune, and idol of the whole World. This high and sudden promotion of this Youth, greatly displeased the Queen Mother, Kazier Aga, who had Creatures of their own to perfer, and by their means became the Envie and Emulation of the whole Court; for to this there wanted not fuch who posted the news to the Vi- zier, as him, on whom the growing greatness of Ajan might have the most dangerous reflection: But the Vizier duly considering, that the deep impressions this Youth had made in the affections of his Master, were not to be removed by plain reasoning, he made no more occult Arts, a diSulatiou, took occasion to write to the Grand Signior, in favour of Ajan Aga, extolling the pru- dence of his choice of so compleat and hopeful a Youth for his Favourite; but that it was pray, to persuade parts as sohe with which Ajan was ed- died, fit to promote his Masters service and Interest, should be Enclosed, and that the fine finnels and delights of his Seraglio, and therefore his Counsell was, to have him preferred to some government, and degree of a Pasha, to which, his Abilities and Education. in the Nursery and Di- mise of the Court, had abundantly accomplished him. Pemium genus immorium, laudantur. Nor did the Queen Mother, and Kazier Aga, till this time of winning ran contrary to their wishes, and undermine him, but nor with a design pun with fo fine a Thread, professing themselves openly his Adveriaries: For which Courtly Policy, the Vi- zier only received a check, and some few verbal reprofs, for intermeddling with what so nearly concerned his Masters Fancy and Affection: but the Kazier Aga, was only by one word, a, whom he had discovered to be his Enemy) deprived of his Office, and had therewith left his Life, had not the Queen Mother power- fully interceded for him, and gained an ex- change of his punishment from death to ban- nishment in Grand Cairo in Egypt. The Balsagahan also, who is the Captain of that part of the Grand Signiors Guard, who carry Hatchets, and are employed in cutting Wood for the use of the Seraglio, being discovered to be a Confederate in the same Plott against the Favourite, was condemned to the same punishment, and immediately both of them dispelled away to the place, where they were to spend the remainder of their days. The whole Kuzzier hath a great liking of the place of Banishment for unfortunate Courtiers, or rather of fuch who have with much greatness, plenty, and contentment sometimes enjoyed the Fruit of their great Riches, gained in the Sun- shine and summer of their Princes favour. To this City also was this Kazier Aga exiled, who in the enjoyment of his Office for several years, had amassed a most va$t Wealsh, incredible to be spoken, and much to be wondered, that a Negro, whose hue and peron is commpatable amongst the whole World, who had created of a Colour dif- ferent from those who partake of more of Light, and are of nearer similitude with the Sun, and Nature of an Angel; one whose Original was a Slave, and his grandfather, to him he traced his descent, and should be loaded with such Goods of Fortune, and enriched with the Treasure of a Prince: His Retinue confiited of about 900 Horfs, (besides Cames, and Mules for his Baggage) amongst which a Hundred were led Horfs, worth Seven or eight hundred Dollars a Horf, and that he had a bag of Jewels, whome the Prince himself, a thousand Alperfs a day was to be his constant pay, to be illufed out of the G. Signiors Revenue in Egypt; by which we may in part calculate the greatness of this Empire, when so va$tRiches is ac- counted but a reasonable proportion for so vileand
mean a Slave: Howsoever the Grand Signior's Treasury fulfils little hereby, for this wealth and pomp is but lent him to keep, and look on; he is incapable to make a Telfament, or constitute an heir. The Grand Signior himself is a slave, to all the Estate he hath given him, and the improvement of it. This Negro being proceeded as far as to Confess, &c. had his Companion the Balaghafeef, recollted from him with design to be put to Death, but afterwards by mediation of some powerful Friends, who took advantage of the gentle and benign humour of the Sultan, his pardon was obtained, and he preferred to a small * Palashick in the letter Afs. Howsoever the Emir proceeded in his Journey to Grand Cairo, where being arrived, after three Days, was by the Imperial Command stripped of all his wealth and greatness, which amounted to Two Million of Dollars, to be restored again to their first Master, who used to lend his Slaves such gaieties and Ornaments, only to afford the World occasion to see and admire the vanity of his Wealth, and contempt the vanity and inconsequence of Riches and Worldly glory. This poor Negro this devolved of all, returning to his proper condition of a Slave, in which he was born, and for many years had lived, and was now banished, forsaken, and disconsolate in the upper Egypt; with no goings with sufficient to preserve him from famine and beggary, the Beys of Egypt, out of compassion, bestowed on him an Arms of twelve Purles, being Eight Thousand and four hundred and thirty Dollars, according to the Account of Cairo, now the only support and sustenance of his Life. This Victory gained over these great Performances, and the fight given to the Queen Mother her fell, was not carried by this young Favourite with that prudent equality of mind as was decent; but being pulled up with pride and glory, according to a judgment and confidence of the deepest matters of State, which touched not a little the jealousy and scorn of the Great Vizier, who therefore wrote to all those grave Sages, to whose Counsell he conceived the Sultan gave any credit or credit; repreffing with extraordinary puffion and fervency the dangers he apprehended more from his Prince and his Master, with which both were subject to the unexperienced Counsels of Afs, a Youth both in years and knowledge. That it was much to the disparagement of the Supreme Office of Vizier, whilst he was with Thousands of Turks on the Frontiers contending for the Glory and Enlargement of the Ottoman Dominions, subjected to millions of dangers and labours; to be supplanted by a Boy, fit only for an attendant in his Master's Chamber; and to have the privacy of the Emperors State Counsels and policy ruffled by a Youth, whose whole years had not fitted him for the knowledge and continuance of an ordinary Secret. These reasonable Complaints of the Vizier's were in some measure heard of his Friends, whose Age and Gravity had produced something of Reverence towards their Person, not without hazard and fear communicated unto the Sultan, the violence of whose Love being with time moderated and abated, he began to consider the reasonableness of this Dilettore, and so on a field due to the great administration of all, call off his Favourite, creating him a Kapustechie, or chief Porter, with a hundred and fifty Aipers a day Sallery.
Mules, Six hundred Horset of the best fort, be-
sides ordinary Horses of service proportionable to
those of value. In his Chetels and Stores were
found Four thousand Girdles, or Satins, of the
belt fort of Silver, never worn; Seven and twen-
ty pounds weight of Pearl, three hundred Dag-
gers (or Turkifh Harjars) moft feer with Di-
amonds and Rubies, besides Ninety Sable Veils, each
whereof might be valued at a Thousand Dollars, his Swords and rich Furniture were
without number, or account, with a Cart-Load
of the best and finest China, over and above all
the richest Perfom of his Royal Revenue about Ten
pounds Sterling a day, who being condemned to
the torture to confefs the hidden Riches of his
Father, at his firft examination discovered One
hundred and twenty five thoufand Zaichins of
Venetian Gold.

Of an Avania brought upon the
Dutch Nation.

Before we proceed on with the Relation of the
War in Hungary, where we for a time fhall
leave the Great Vizir, it will not be from our
purpose to digrefs a little in recounting certain in-
termediate Accidents, which had reference to our
own and the Dutch Nations Interett at the Ottoman
Court. And firft I fhall begin with the Dutch, to
whom a considerable trouble and misfortune be-
fel, by means of a Ship of theirs called the Em-
peror Olivrzano, which designing to lade Turkifh
Goods for Conftantinople, had her Licence and Difpatches obtained by means of the
Holland Refident, the Signor Warnero. This Ship
being accordingly laden at Alexandria, whereon
also the Grand Signior him elf had Thiry thou-
fand Dollars Interett, and being ready to depart,
was near the Port surprized by the Venetians, and
Mafee Conforts, and was taken. This News was
poyed over land from Grand Cairo, and the Car-
gofent of the Goods, importing Fourfcore
and four thoufand Dollars, which in the Month of
June arrived at Conftantinople. The perfons in-
terred in this Jop being many in the nature of a
Tumult applied themselves to the Grand Sig-
ior, demanded fentence againft the Dutch
Refident; to which he, altho' he had recommended the Ship, and Com-
mander, who had conbined with the Con-
sorts to surprize him, and that the Refident
had engaged for the faithfulnes of the Captain,
who had betrayed their Goods, not endeavouring
to defend himself to much as by the flort of one
Makaka, the Grand Signior being likewise con-
cerned herein himself, was eafily perfwaded to
grant his Order and Sentence. That the Jop of
all fhould concern the Dutch Refident, and his
Nation, requiring the Chimacon of Conftantinople
to fummon the Refident, and intimate his plea-
Sure therein, exaiting a time limited for the pay-
ment. The Refident being called to feveral Au-
diences thereupon, denied to have had any hand
in the employment of this Ship on the this Vo-
age, and that their Capitulations, to which the
Grand Signior had favon, acquired him from
being reponsible for the mifdeemours of any of
his Nation, for whole fidelity and good behav-
ior he had never personally engaged, and
therefore positively refus'd to make him-
self liable for payment of this Money, to
which he was neither obliged by the Law of

In what State the Affairs of England,
in reference to the Turkifh Court,
flour about this time with Algier,
and other Parts of Barbary.

In the preceding year we declared how a
Peace was concluded between England and
Algier: For better confirmation whereof, and se-
curity of our Merchants Eflates in the Laccad,
only occaion of a future breach, it was judged
necessary by His Majesties Council, That Spcific Articles left made and concluded
with Algier, Tunis, and Tripoli, should be distinctly de-
Horfe, to the Kadi's Houfe, where knocking hard at the Door, a Servant look'd out at the Window, and fpring'd to great a company, wholly affrighted, ran to his Master, and awakening him with much devout and fervent Prayers, not Life remaining to render an Answer; for he was one of thofe, who three times a day was obliged to take his Dole of Opium, which gave him a fhare kind of Intoxication or Drunkeneft; during the Operation of which, men have their Spirits violently moved and agitated, that afterwards it lefthem them to be People; and I thought, that in the morning when they refemble, they remain like dead Stocks, their Members are numb'd, and can scarce turn from one Side to the other. 

In this condition the News of new Gulles surpris'd Kadi, when wholly feeble he called to his Servant to reft him his Box of Opium, of which when he had taken his usual Propofition, and that it began to work, his Life returned again to him; and he began immediately to recover, to the he had Courage to open his Gates and receive us in; when he had read the Command, and found no hurt in it, the Man was transport'd within and Out of his Self, and was as cheerful, and of a good humour, that I could not but admire at the change; he told me, that he lived in a barbarous Country, and was forced to use that for Divertifement and as a Remedy of his melancholy humour; I easily perceived the Effect it had upon him, for he seemed to me like a dream, in which humour he called all his former Time, hours about him, and after a wife Conflagration, they provided me with two Mules, and fix Men on foot with rufy Muskets without Powder or Shot, to guide and guard me through the Mountains. I had not travelled two Miles before all my Guard were flcrtten aside, and taking advantage of the Woods and Mountain fides, were flcrtten from me, fo that I found my felf with no other than my own People, in an unbeaten Path, and a way unrequifited; the man excepted who drove the Mules, who for fake of his feeals was obliged to a further arrendance. We travelled in this manner through the Mountains about four Hours, when near a Village called Saratme, we met one of the Principal Men on Horfe-back, who carried a Reefted Mutton behind him, which upon Examination we discoveries to be carried for a Bribe to the Kadi of Horfe, that he would be his Friend, and favour him in his Caufe: And further upon inquiry, finding that our Entertainment was likely to be mean at Saratme, we forced the Gentleman to return with us, and to sell us his Mutton at the market-price, and fo for that time we disappointment our Kadi of his Fee or Reward; and being upon the rife of a Hill defcending to Saratme, fo that the People could fee us at a distance, they like true Sons of Kaue-keg forlook their Habitations, and flcevet, which we defiring none to discover, being thereof, one after another, we retired to a Village, and accordingly these two were not only serviceable, but fufficient: fo soon as they discovered me to be one who would pay jufly for what I took, and was not a Turkish Aga, or Servant of Great Men who harrafs the People, and take their Service and Meat on account of free Quarter, the whole Village returned again from their places of Retreat amidst the Woods, fo that I neither wanted Protocols nor Attendance.
Another paffage happened unto me of better Civility and Entertainment in the Plains of Per-

gamus, where not many Miles from that Ancient City, I arrived about fix a Clock in the Evening at certain Tents or Cotts of Shepherds, being on-
ly forwards with my Chief, and having line of Water and Pipaure. Amongst their Cotts so soon as I alighted from my Horse, I was received and fatisfied by the Aga or Chief, with great Humanity and Kindnefs; for to foon as he underfood who I was, and that I was employed in publick Affairs, he prefently placed me under fome neighbouring Trees, and called for Curtains and Cushions to lie on, which were more Fine and Rich, than agreed with the outward appearance of Men wholly unaccustomed to a City-life. After some Di-

courfe had with me, which I remember to have been very Courteous and Inquifitive of my Condi-
tion and Bufinefs, he provided Provender for our Horse, and had time ordered Bread and Eggs to be brought for to fay my Stomach, fupposing that hard Travels had fharpened my Appetite. About an hourafter that, he invited all my Company, and then we fed very plentifully of feveral Difes, which the good Houth-
wives had dretted within the Precincts of their poor Tents; whilst the Shepherds had in the Field feafted themfelves, and were then feeding it whole at the fuel of a Tree which they had fell'd; this Roft meat they cut into quarters, and with Bread and Salt put it into a Linen-cloath, deliver-
ing it to one of my Servants for our Breakfast the next morning. Having this well refrehed my felf with the Charity of thofe good Shepherds, I wrote with the Moon but eleven a Clock at Night; but before my Departure, I demanded what I had to pay; to which the generous She-
pherd replied, That my Acceptance was a suffi-
cient Payment, for that all Men were obliged to be Civil and Hopfitable to Men who travelled the World like me for publick Service; and withal defired me to fpeak well, wherefore I came, of fuch Men as led their Lives in the Field, who were inflicted in thefe Principles, viz. to hurt none, and to be humane and helpful to all Mankind.

In a few days after my Arrival at Smyrna, I embarked on the Bonventure Frigate, Command-
ed by Capt. Berkeley, afterwards Sir William Berke-
y, and上级 our coure fix for Tripoli in Barbary, we came to Anchor before the Town the 29th; and immediately going afhore, we were conducted to the Prefence of the Paffa of that Country, whom I acquainted with the occafion of this Addrefs, delivering into his hands two Copies of the late Treaty of Peace, one confirmed by the Hind and Sind of his Majesty our Gracious Se-
veraflg, and the other of the Sultan; both which he received with fingular Respect and Re-
verence, promising to maintain the Peace Sacred and inviolable; and fo being defmalled fairly from him, we speedily repaired on Board, and setting Sail again that Night with a profperous Gale, we anchored in the Bay of Tripoli the 30th of September; and the next day being landed, we in the firft place made our Addrelles to the Dey, who bears the Office of Prince or Governor in chief, tho' in the Arabic Language the word signifies as much as Uncle, to whom I tended the Confirmations of Peace in the fame form and manner as before at Tripoli; the 1st received them with Respect and Honour, promising to continue the Peace; that part which was from our King,he received himself; but that which was from the Prince and Signior had no duty to do to the Paffa; for coming from his Master, it might more nearly concern him than any other; the Paffa having feen and read, the Hattaherriff returned it again to the Dey to be placed amongst the Records and Reglisters of the Dian, and to make a Wiff to all the GREAT Men in Potcr, giving Order that no Change might take Exceptions, or judge themfelves negli-
lected for want of Addrelles, we the fame Night departed from Timis, and proceeded forward in our Voyage to Algiers. But before we arrive there, I have time to acquaint the Reader of the Pelletif tar which then afified our whole Ship. When we departed from Smyrna, we had fourteen Sick of the Autumnal Diffemper, but be-
fore ten Days, we had ninety five out of a hun-
dred and fixty Men, which lay Sick on their Beds and Hamocks; and we feared to generaf Weak-
nefs, that we should not have had Strength fufficient to have failed our Ship; for I think there was not one Man in perfect Health. But God fowed his Strength in our Weakness, for that in ten Days, having buried nine of our Men, he was pleased with the change of our Climate, to renew our Health, and in Answer to our Prayers, as it were by a Miracle, to relieve us to all the Health, and Strength, and Comfort, that we could defire.

To Algiers, that Den of Thieves, and Harbour of Faithlefs Men, and all Impiety, we arrived the 1oth of September, where immediately with all the Conflul, we defigned to tender the Confirmations of the Peace into the Dian; then the Supremacy and Abluffion. But whilst we imagined the Peace firm, and improbable that thofe Articles which were concluded and agreed but the laft Year, Should fo early and foone be forgotten; we found the Scene of Affairs greatly altered, and fears of an unexpected Ruptu-
fure; for the Ships of Algiers toving in the Seas, had lately fent in nine small English Veftefs without a Pais from the Duke of York, for want of which, they pretended by a new Agreement to fave the Peace, fo that the Dey when the Conflul were being releafed, three only remained under Detention at our Arrival; when immediately we applied our felvcs to Shaban Aga, a Spanish Renegade, then Cape or Chief of their conftituted Dian; to him we first diclofed the import of our Maffage, and fewed the Confirmations of our Peace fubcribed by the King of England, and the Grand Signior. After he had read them, a Dian was called, and the Confirmations openly published; at which time it was aflected and agreed, that the Articles ought to be maintained, and the Peace continued; but to have this efla-
blished by firm Authority, it was farther referred to the Grand Dian, which is a General Affiffiant of the People, who usually meet together every Saturday of the Week. In the mean time, hav-
ing had an Acquaintance formerly with the Paf-
ffa of this Place, lent hinder by the Grand Signi-
or, we were defirous to make him a Vifit, the better to difcover in what nature they Honour and our Peace; but before we could be admitted to his Prefence, we were obliged to demand License of the Dian, which they granted with fome unwillingnefs, and with the caution of two or three Witness of our Discoucre. We were fcarce welcomed into the Room, and the intru-

138 The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.
The Letter of the Government of Algier to His Majesty.

Rest and Christian Prince, King of England. After Health and Peace, &c. Since we have made Peace with You, unto this day there have an Injuries nor Damages been offered by Ys. Your Ships that have been as Prizes, for Your sake we have let free, not offering them the least Injury, nor diminishing any thing from them in the least, until such time as Your Confud gave Us Counter-pasfes, that what Ships were found with them, to be let free, and ships that are without them, to be brought in: And we have found divers without them, which for Friendship sake which is between Us, We have let go free. Now from henceforth, if that we find any of our Enemies Goods in Your Ships, we shall take the Goods and Men, paying the Freight to their Port. And we shall defire you, as soon as you shall receive this our Letter, that you will send your answer hereunto, for we shall think it long until we receive it from You; and for the future, what Ships shall be brought in without a Pafs-port, we shall take them, and detain them here, until such time as we have an answer from You; which pray fend without delay. The end of the Month Schar, 1663, which was then in the Month of September, 1663.

In this manner a second War broke forth in the space of two Years, by which a Perfon may judge of the inconstancy and unsteadiness of this People; who but three days before, gave us all the evidence of fair Correspondence and Friendship; and it is probable, that when they entered the Divan, they came not with Resolutions or Thoughts of War; however accidents and occasional Discourses each with other, following the cry and humour of some rude Savage Perfon, which leads the rest, carried all things with Violence towards a Breach: So that by what preceded, and from these following Reasons, it may be concluded impossible to maintain a firm and lasting Peace with this People.

First, Because these People are compos'd of the worst Sort or Scum of the Turks, and worst of Christians, which are Renegadoes, who have renounce this and their own Country, and declaration of People who have no Religion, nor Honour; Peace cannot be longer expected or maintained, than fear or interest enjoins them to compliance.

Secondly, The Government of Algier being popular, and in the hands of a vile Commonalty, who are ignorant Persons, guided by no Rules or Principles; unsteady in all their Counsels, not resolving or confiding any thing before they enter the Divan, do commonly follow that Resolution, which they perceive to be carried on with the greatest noise; and therefore are a People not capable of Peace or Friendship.

Thirdly, This irrational Commonality is overaw'd by a heady Soldiery, who are only then allighted into a Peace, whilst a stronger force compels them into good Manners. But when that Power and Punishment is withdrawn, they again harden their hearts like Pharisees, and then when the Toleration of our Merchants presents itself, their natural Inclination to Piracy returns, and their Covenants again prevails, and then they curse the Peace, and the makers of it, and without remorse break their Articles, and their Faith, having neither Honour nor Confidence to restrain them. Wherefore unlesse the

The Unconstancy of the popular Government at Algier.
The Proceedings of the War in Hungary.

We left the Grand Vizier on his March towards the parts of Hungary, with an Army, as composed, to consist of Eighty Thousand fighting men, and of about Seventy Thousand designd for Pioneers, and other necessary services of the Army. In this March the Vizier out of design to slacken the warlike Preparations of the Christians, and to discover the inclinations of the Emperor to Peace, defined a Treaty, that if possible, matters might be reduced to terms of accommodation. The Refusals of Germany, was then in the Army, but he, not being empowered finely for any such Treaty, the Baron of Goez, then with Ali Patha at Temeswar, was sent for, and being arrived, were both called into the Viziers Tent, where he had; to whom it was procured, That in Cafe the Emperor defined a Peace, he shoul revenge into the hands and possession of the Sultan Zekelby, Zatmir, Clasfen, alias Colofor, with the late built Fort of Count Serini, without which, no Sacrifice could appease the anger, and give a stop to the progress of the Ottoman Arms. Whilst these Propositions by Poit were dispatched to Vienna, the Vizier proceeded in his Journey to Strigovna, now called Gran, to which place, after fourteen Days time, the Meffengers returned with an Answer from the Emperor, which showed an inclination towards an acceptance of Peace on the terms proposed, but with Instructions to his Ministers to moderate by their discreet management (which was proper in such a case) the minds of the demands. Forby reason of the diSaffection of the Hungarians, whom the Emperor had lately disgusted by demolishing several of their Churches, and disannointing the Protestant Religion which they professed; and by reason of the Illenes of the Prince of Germany, whom different Incidents made false and unwise in their Preparations against the common Enemy; the Emperor was wholly unprovided to oppose the violence of this over-flowing Torrent, and became an unequal match for the Ottoman Force. The Turks perceiving that the Germans began to conclude, and yield to any conditions, which might procure their quiet, started a farther demand of Fifty Thousand Florins for terms of Peace, and two Millions of Crowns for expence of the War, to be paid by the Emperor to the Sultan. This proud and unexcited Proposals startled not a little the Baron of Goez, who readily made answer, that he clearly perceived now, that there were no Intentions to a Peace, since the Vizier was pleased to make the matter to difficult and impossible, for that it were as easy to bring Heaven and Earth together, as to meet the G Signor in the Convention of this particular, These extravagant demands alarmed the Imperial Court, who, now observing the Turks without their Vizier, to march hastily to surprize them, vigorously resolved themselves to make that convenient provision and defence by War, which the fierce Spirit of time permitted them: So that in the first place they Assembled a Diet at Ratisbonne, which was referred to raise four Armies, one for the first for the Guard and defence of Moravia and Silisfe under the Command of Count Solto, a Native of Reuck. The second under the Command of Count Rainaud Montcuen, for safety of Rasz, Newfentz, and Komora, and the Frontiers of Hungary. The third under Command of Count Nicholas Serini for defence of Croatia. The fourth composed solely of Hungarians, commanded by the Palantine of that Country, which they reported to confit of Thirty thousand fighting men. Fifthly, It was ordered that all Garisons should be well provided of Victuals and Ammunition; and that the inhabitants of Vienna should take into every House a provision for a year maintaine, and for such as were not able to provide their own Cof, to abandon their Dwellings. And in the mean time the Villages round about were demolished, to the great amazement and confusion of the People.

The Turks now bearing in their thoughts nothing but War, began to design and chalk out the best and first method for its accomplisht. The principal places then in eye of the Vizier, were Rasz, and Komora, Fortresses of considerable strength, maintained and defended by Souldiers of known prowest and conduct, and provided equally with all ars of Ammunition and Provisions, agreeable to such considerable Bulwarks and Works, not only of the German Empire, but (I may say) all Christendom. Rasz, called Tehnck, is的情况下 at a plain level, and Champion Country; the Town is very regular and compact, the fortifications most exact according to the new Model, and much improved in its strength since the recovery of it from the hands of the Turk, by whom it was once taken, in the Year 1594. It hath its name from the River Rasz, on which it is founded; at the meeting of the Danube. Komora is a stronger Fortresse, erected in an Island of the River Demezhe, called after the same name, which hath often been attempted by the Turks, but with ill success; at both which places I have personally been, and viewed them with much delight. Wherefore the Vizier considering the fireproof and difficulty of these Places, resolved to take due and mature consideration before he engaged himself in any Enterprise, and to that end assembled together in Consultation with him the most ancient and grave men, that were Natives of the Country, some of these being such as had lived in Rasz, been Slaves there, and had marked, and observed the strength of that Fortresse both as to Nature and Art, allured the Vizier. That the Work was immense, difficult, and dangerous, and not to be accomplished in the space of one Summer, and that the Winters in that Country were very cold and rigid, and ill agreeing with the temperament of the Arabian, who was the Chief of the Vizier, though he further considered that his Soulards were as yet young and inexperienced, and that a fo15 encountered at the first Enquery, might be a discouragement from following the continued Track and Course of this War, which must have proceeded with labour and patience, and that to withdraw the Forces in the Winter would be a dishonour to the Ottoman Arms, a blemish in the beginning to his own Reputation, and an encouragement of the Enemy; Howsoever, having a
violent Ambition and Defire to become Master of Rob, he could not rest satisfied in this Counsell before he had confulti with Ali Paffa, and other Paffaws of the Frontiers, fore he had daily considering the matter, how it was to be con-
curred, in the fame judgment that was formerly made of the difficulty of this design; and herein they were the more strongly confirmed, by the re-
port of certain Hungarian, whom some parties of Horme, under the Command of Ali Paffa, ro-
ving and falling out near the Waters called the River, had forti- 
ed, and taken, who had being brought bound before the Vizir, related, That the Town was well provided with all forces of Ammunition and Promotions; and the Garrison reinforced by Count Montecucelli with supply of four Thousand men, and in this manner reported the Work as difficult as the Turk of the Countrymen, was ap-
proved. This relation confirmed by so many hands, 
diverted the Vizir from this Design; for before that time imagining it a place which might easily be subdued, he proposed to himself, without any 
interruption, a clear and undiluted March to the Gates of Vienna, which he swallowing also in his thoughts, however, when he considered the
the course of Seljoman's flight from the Walls of that City, and besides the glory of forcing the Emperor from his Imperial Seat, he
should alone for the fin of the Ottoman Cow-
dardice, and be the firft who undertook to mend the actions, and outhe the provés of the most magnificent works, and to extend the
the Superiority of Seljoman's flight giving way to necessity, and to those other im-
pediments which obstructed it, after due and mature Contuflation, Newbanel, called by the
Hungarians Oppen, was fixed upon as the place to be first attempted, and held up to the eye of the
Souldiery, as the reward and prize of their va-
lour. The Officers of the Enemy, now spo-
vided, and Planks, and Timbers for a Bridge to
pass the Danube, which the Turks in a few days, according to their usual expediions, had raised, 
so that the Army both Horfe and Foot began to
transport themselves as fast as was possible to the other side, but the multitudes crowded over in the
way, and the Arme were ruffled and bruised. Thou-
sand men had force past the River before the
Bridge was fo broken and shattered, that some
time was necessarily required to repair it, before
the rest of the Army durft adventure to follow
their Companions. The Approach of the Turk-
us Army alarmed all that side of Hungary, but espe-
cially the Inhabitants of Newbanel, who were
herding the Turks to bend their Course that way, 
plainly fore-faw the Storm of VVar to be break-
ing on them: The News alfo of the fall of the
Bridge, and thereby the Separation of ab-
out Four thousand Turks from the body of the
Army, was brought in by the Country people, as
the stronger Fortrees of Newbanel. Hereupon
Forecas, the Governor of Newbanel, a valiant
and experienced Souldier, though efeemed by the
Turks unfortunate, taking this Alarm, judged that this occasion of cutting off that part of the
Turks Army which had past the River, was in no wise to be omitted, and therefore effectually a
Council of VVar, which consisted of all the prin-
cipal Officers and Commanders of the Garrison,(a-
mongst which was Colonel Volter, that command-
ed the Four thousand men, lately sent to rein-
force the Town;) he declared that his Opinion was, 
immEDIATE to make a Sally on that part of the
Turks Army, which had already crossed the
River, before the Bridge was repaired for
Transportation of the others; which en-
voys, by God's Assistance, succeeding well,
might not only discourage the Enemy, but a
mon to divert them from their design
upon their City. This Advice, though he pref-
led with heat of Argument, and violence of
Speech, yet could it not prevail with the reft of
the Counsell, which seemed wholly averse there-
unto, especially Volter, who declared, That his
Commission was not to fight in the Field, but to
conserve his Army, without the Walls, for maint-
ance of his Garrison: Some days past in this
Dispute, whilst Forecas, growing more eager and
hot on this design, used opportune Terms, and
expressions of infamy towards the other Officers,
accusing all even of Cowardice and Traifon, who
refused to concur with him in this Enterprise and
advise, yet the stronger battalion, in a manner
refumed to reach out to them for their Delive-
rance, if their wisdom and courage afforded
them only well and grace to lay hold on the
opportunity. These sharp words and resolution of the
Governour provoked the minds of the Offi-
cers to a condecoration, and thereupon about
Eight thousand men of Circumfcribed all their
Souldiers, well armed with force, but, and
hard Iron; not fuffering themselves to be
upbrided with fuch reproach, in the silence of
the Night, under the Conduct of Forecas, (their own
Commander, Volter remaining in the Town) took
their way towards the Turkish Camp, and being
armed with three grooves, marching with their
foot, without lighted Matches, or found of Drum or
Trumpet. But whilst the foregoing Dispute lafted, the
Turks had transported the gros of their
Army over the River, and then lay on her
Banks, refting securely under their Pavilions.
The Christians approaching near the Turkish
Camp, with the firt twilight, and dawning of the
Morning, (perceiving the Enemy unexpec-
ted, but not discovering their Force:) dealt at firft
on-fer, their foot most plentifully amongst them,
and proceeding amidst the thickest, cutting,
shooting, killing, and making havoc of all be-
fore them. The amazing Turks having many of
their Companions brought to their left wing,
before they knew of them, after a sharp flight,
some flying before they discovered the reason or
the danger, an Alarm was given by the confuf-
ed murmur of Allah, Allah, and that the Chris-
tians were upon them, reached the fairest
Quarters of the Turkish Army, which immediately
put themselves into Battail, and order of
fighting, while this band of Germans proceeded
forwards, dealing their blows amongst their
Enemies, cutting the Cords of the Tents, and destroying
all before them. But by this time the Turks ha-
vong put themselves into a poiture of Defence,
the Horfe and Foot came marching in a Body,
extending their Wings in the form of a half Moon,
so as to encircle the whole number, and on all
dides to affail them. The Turks never had such
formidable fight approach, and no safety in flight,
encouraged each other to sell their Lives at as
dear a rate as they could; all hopes of escape
feeming delicate, they fought with that cour-
age and obstinacy as amazed the Turks, and
yielded not until their Spirits fainted with labour,
and their Swords were blunted by the Bodies of
their Enemies. The Count Foreas, hardly es-
caped, but by the help of his Horfe, with some
few others, fled to Newbanel, which unwillingly
received him, wishing that the ravishes of his
Counsell had only proved his own destruction,
and not involved to many brave and innocent
Souldiers, who were only unfortunate for being
over-
over-powered by his command and perfections: This cheer overwhelmed with multitudes, yielded, for though they behaved themselves beyond the power and courage of men, yet the numbers of the Enemy prevailed at length over these Christian Champions, whose Gallantry was more eminent and confinious in being subdued, than the Glory of their Enemies in the Victory. In this Sort of few, escaped among which Four hundred were lost, and three thousand six hundred; about eighteen hundred Prisoners reported to be taken, a bad Option at the beginning of this War. This Rout being given, the Turks triumphed in blood, and success, and returned with their Captives, and Trophies back to Strigionism, where the Vizier mounting a Throne of State and Majesty, treated these villains, not like men of War, or Captives taken in open Field, but as a Judge condemned them to dye by the hand of the Hangman or Executioner, passing a formal Sentence of Death upon them, as if they had been Thieves or Affiliates arraigned by the hand of Justice. The Sentence being passed, and the Turkish Army driving the victor Christians, who were ranked in order and file to dye, who had so lately with Swords in their hands, ranged themselves in Barril against their Enemy; and so soon as the Executioners fell to their work, and the horrid Mullice was begun, the Guns were fired, and the whole Camp reounded with barbarous Mullos, of Strigions. In the meantime the most formidable amongst them triumphed, that God was now destroying the Infidels, manifesting the truth of their Prophet, and doing his own work; not unlike the afflictions and doctrines of those Pretenders to Religion, who have always hallowed and excuted their cruelties with the Name of God, and justified the blood they have shed by arguments, and by pretences of fale Lights and Prophecies counterparted their most impious Sacrilege in God's Churches, and Invasions of their Neighbours Rights. The merciful Executioners had proceeded to bereave of life about Thirteen or Fourteen hundred persons, the Vizier standing a Spectator with zeal to his Scit and Prophet, until the Turkish Army dispersed, with the Bikers who inhabited the Borealis, glutted with so much cruelty towards their Neighbours, began to murmur, and at length to speak aloud, That to destroy Captives in cold Blood was an action against the Law of Arms, and might be revenged by their Enemies with like examples of cruelties, since none there present, being all Southerns, were leav'd of the misfortunes and mutabilities of War. The Vizier over-hearing these whipsers of the Soldiery, gave a Stop to the cruelty of the Executioners, and sent such as survived to different Prisons in Byda, Ad Ianpol, and Confentnpolt, I have seen not far from Strigions the heads of these Wretches thus mutilated, preserved in Buffets, the Beards and Hair of those that lay undermost still growing; the Earth which filled in their blood, became thence stench'd up and barren, and the white bones and carkasses of their bodies lay dispersed and scattered in a large Field; so that I could not but call to mind the infected Legions under the Conduct of Lucanius in Germany, and those Athenienses, and the barbarous Altars flowing with the Roman blood; and I could as passonately fancy to have seen the angry Germanus return to appease the Ghosts of their Countrymen with decent Burial, as I was fensible of Germanienses in zeal, when he adventured to contaminate his Augurs Office by his too forward Humanity and Religion towards his Country and Parentage. But this cruelty of the Vizier was recooperated by Germanus, offering after, who having had some success against the near Paish and his Army, of whom he had flain fix hundred men, and such as he took alive, in cold blood he disembowelled and tortured, and having of, some cut off their hands, and pluck'd out their eyes, sent them to report the reason of this inhumanity and merciless ufe to the Turks after their Triumph before Strigionism, returned and marched on to fall towards Newhauzel, having pul'd the Danube, that certainly they had intercepted this Recruit, had not Forests amus'd them, and invited some Destructive approach, by advancing a white Flag to the top of the Walls, as if he had had a design of Treaty and Surrender of the Town upon Conditions: So that here the Turkish Army made a halt, and for Three of Four hours time remained with expectation, when Conditions for the Surrender should come. Hereunder a white Flag of Truce erected, and so much silence in the Fort, and yet no appearance of a Message. In this interval and breathing of time, the Success fairly arriving within the Town, the white Flag was changed to colours of defiance, to the great affrontment and anger of the Turks: Whereupon the Vizier drawing somewhat nearer, began to speak thus: "Allah! In the Name of the Vizier, 4th of Augst, which was defended by three principal Officers, vizim. Count Adam Forcarz, the Marquis Fe Piet Italian, and one Lucatelli an old and experienced Soullier. But the Vizier, before he would offer any violence to the Town, thought fit to Summon them in this style: Thus through the Grace of God and the Miracles of our Prophet, whom a Soulhillar, and the Borealis glutted with so much cruelty towards their Neighbours, began to murmur, and at length to speak aloud, that to destroy Captives in cold Blood was an action against the Law of Arms, and might be revenged by their Enemies with like examples of cruelties, since none there present, being all Southerns, were leav'd of the misfortunes and mutabilities of War. The Vizier over-hearing these whipsers of the Soldiery, gave a Stop to the cruelty of the Executioners, and sent such as survived to different Prisons in Budia, Ad Ianpol, and Confentnpolt. I have seen not far from Strigions the heads of these Wretches thus mutilated, preserved in Buffets, the Beards and Hair of those that lay undermost still growing; the Earth which filled in their blood, became thence stench'd up and barren, and the white bones and carkasses of their bodies lay dispersed and scattered in a large Field; so that I could not but call to mind the infected Legions under the Conduct of Lucanius in Germany, and those Athenienses, and the barbarous Altars flowing with the Roman blood; and I could as passonately fancy to have seen the angry Germanus return to appease the Ghosts of their Countrymen with decent Burial, as I was fensible of Germanienses in zeal, when he adventured to contaminate his Augurs Office by his too forward Humanity and Religion towards his Country and Parentage. But this cruelty of the Vizier was recooperated by Germanus, offering after, who having had some success against the near Paish and his Army, of whom he had flain fix hundred men, and such as he took alive, in cold blood he disembowelled and tortured, and having of, some cut off their hands, and pluck'd out their eyes, sent them to report the reason of this inhumanity and merciless ufe to the Turks after their Triumph before Strigionism, returned and marched on to fall towards Newhauzel, having pul'd the Danube, that certainly they had intercepted this Recruit, had not Forests amus'd them, and invited some Destructive approach, by advancing a white Flag to the top of the Walls, as if he had had a design of Treaty and Surrender of the Town upon Conditions: So that here the Turkish Army made a halt, and for Three of Four hours time remained with expectation, when Conditions for the Surrender should come. Hereunder a white Flag of Truce erected, and so much silence in the Fort, and yet no appearance of a Message. In this interval and breathing of time, the Success fairly arriving within the Town, the white Flag was changed to colours of defiance, to the great affrontment and anger of the Turks: Whereupon the Vizier drawing somewhat nearer, began to speak thus: "Allah! In the Name of the Vizier, 4th of Augst, which was defended by three principal Officers, vizim. Count Adam Forcarz, the Marquis Fe Piet Italian, and one Lucatelli an old and experienced Soullier. But the Vizier, before he would offer any violence to the Town, thought fit to Summon them in this style: Thus through the Grace of God and the Miracles of our Prophet, whom a Soulhillar, and the Borealis glutted with so much cruelty towards their Neighbours, began to murmur, and at length to speak aloud, that to destroy Captives in cold Blood was an action against the Law of Arms, and might be revenged by their Enemies with like examples of cruelties, since none there present, being all Southerns, were leav'd of the misfortunes and mutabilities of War. The Vizier over-hearing these whipsers of the Soldiery, gave a Stop to the cruelty of the Executioners, and sent such as survived to different Prisons in Budia, Ad Ianpol, and Confentnpolt. I have seen not far from Strigions the heads of these Wretches thus mutilated, preserved in Buffets, the Beards and Hair of those that lay undermost still growing; the Earth which filled in their blood, became thence stench'd up and barren, and the white bones and carkasses of their bodies lay dispersed and scattered in a large Field; so that I could not but call to mind the infected Legions under the Conduct of Lucanius in Germany, and those Athenienses, and the barbarous Altars flowing with the Roman blood; and I could as passonately fancy to have seen the angry Germanus return to appease the Ghosts of their Countrymen with decent Burial, as I was fensible of Germanienses in zeal, when he adventured to contaminate his Augurs Office by his too forward Humanity and Religion towards his Country and Parentage. But this cruelty of the Vizier was recooperated by Germanus, offering after, who having had some success against the near Paish and his Army, of whom he had flain fix hundred men, and such as he took alive, in cold blood he disembowelled and tortured, and having of, some cut off their hands, and pluck'd out their eyes, sent them to report the reason of this inhumanity and merciless ufe to the Turks after their Triumph before Strigionism, returned and marched on to fall towards Newhauzel, having pul'd the Danube, that certainly they had intercepted this Recruit, had not Forests amus'd them, and invited some Destructive approach, by advancing a white Flag to the top of the Walls, as if he had had a design of Treaty and Surrender of the Town upon Conditions: So that here the Turkish Army made a halt, and for Three of Four hours time remained with expectation, when Conditions for the Surrender should come. Hereunder a white Flag of Truce erected, and so much silence in the Fort, and yet no appearance of a Message. In this interval and breathing of time, the Success fairly arriving within the Town, the white Flag was changed to colours of defiance, to the great affrontment and anger of the Turks: Whereupon the Vizier drawing somewhat nearer, began to speak thus: "Allah! In the Name of the Vizier, 4th of Augst, which was defended by three principal Officers, vizim. Count Adam Forcarz, the Marquis Fe Piet Italian, and one Lucatelli an old and experienced Soullier. But the Vizier, before he would offer any violence to the Town, thought fit to Summon them in this style: Thus through the Grace of God and the Miracles of our Prophet, whom a Soulhillar, and the Borealis glutted with so much cruelty towards their Neighbours, began to murmur, and at length to speak aloud, that to destroy Captives in cold Blood was an action against the Law of Arms, and might be revenged by their Enemies with like examples of cruelties, since none there present, being all Southerns, were leav'd of the misfortunes and mutabilities of War. The Vizier over-hearing these whipsers of the Soldiery, gave a Stop to the cruelty of the Executioners, and sent such as survived to different Prisons in Budia, Ad Ianpol, and Confentnpolt. I have seen not far from Strigions the heads of these Wretches thus mutilated, preserved in Buffets, the Beards and Hair of those that lay undermost still growing; the Earth which filled in their blood, became thence stench'd up and barren, and the white bones and carkasses of their bodies lay dispersed and scattered in a large Field; so that I could not but call to mind the infected Legions under the Conduct of Lucanius in Germany, and those Athenienses, and the barbarous Altars flowing with the Roman blood; and I could as passonately fancy to have seen the angry Germanus return to appease the Ghosts of their Countrymen with decent Burial, as I was fensible of Germanienses in zeal, when he adventured to contaminate his Augurs Office by his too forward Humanity and Religion towards
...bats were brought to fill the Ditches, and Galing Ladders to ascend the Walls; but though the Osmanse Forces were pufluent, and their Assaults made fierce and brisk, yet they were received with that gallantry by the Defendants, that the Frenchs early in the Morning were filled with the Carlusses of the Dead, and at last the Turks forced to give over the Assault, with the loss of great numbers of their men...

The Siege still continuing, and the Turks angry, and inflamed with the disgrace of their late toil, endeavoured to redeem their Honour by their Attempts, filling up the Ditches with Rubbish, serving themselves therein of the Christian Captives lately taken: The Defendants on the other side, by the dictates of Nature and Reason, were directed to maintain their Houses, Women, and Children from the rapine and violence of an unjust Enemy; so that both Parties moving from different Principles, used all the Arts and Valour possible for destruction each of other: The Nore of Cannon from the Forts raised by the Turks, reco- rounded contiuously in the Air, and from the Tower of Vincennes, which was for the Fortification, that daily, besides great numbers of ordinary Soldiers, many Persons of Note and Quality amongst the Turks were slain.

But the Turks having before this Town a greater number of Soldiers than either could come to fight, or what was thought necessary to subdue the City, the Prince Eleutherius from his Army a very considerable Force to enter and spoil Morazon and Angria, of these there were Six hundred Tartars join- ed to a strong Force of Turks, who by the guidance of the Natives piling the River Wurgh, spoiled and destroyed all the Country round about, carrying men, women, and children into flights, or making all their Houses and Gardens unin- table, in ashes. But in piling the River, they encountered a considerable Body of Germans, both Horse and Foot, and being opposed by them, were at first forced to retreat again over the River with the loss of about Eight hundred Jama- ries; but the next Day renewing the Fight with both force and vigour, the Turks retired to their own defign of the Imperialists, whom they pursued almost as far as Frébas. These were followed by a greater Body of Tartars, every one after the manner of his Country, leading one or two spare Horses, made Inroads within five miles of Vienoa, destroying and leaving in ashes all places before them; things where resembling Dooms-day, consumed with fire, and not so much almost left as marks or appearance of habita- tion.

Thee Troubles and Confusions in Hungary were the talk and amazement of all Christendom, and indeed little more they were than tales for the Court, since of a certain Profoud flood at a gaze, expecting the illue of that Treaty which was between the King of France, and the Pope; and the Princes of Germany (whatso- ever was resolved at the Duc) like men surprised, knew not what Succours to afford: some thought it now time to treat with the Emperor, and reco- ver the Rights and Priviledges they thought their due, and to condescend to no Terms of confede- rate alliance against the common Enemy, unless with advantageous consideration to their State, and all in general acted with that neglig- ence and idleness, as if only the state of Aus- tons, and not the common Cause of Germany had been concerned. The Elector of Saxony for the imperial Army admitting long de- bate, was another retardment to the Prepara-
Sick and Wounded, the Friar should be obliged to provide Four hundred Carts and more, if there should be occasion.

Secondly, That such as desire to abandon their dwellings, may have liberty to depart, so such as desire to abide may continue their habitations: And that the Religious and Ecclesiastical persons may perform their Pontifical duties without hindrance.

Thirdly, That upon the Surrender of the principal Works, no Turk shall enter within the Town, until such as intend to depart have quitted their stations.

Fourthly, That for performance of Articles, two jeeps should be given for Horses; and that until the stipulating Articles were fully accomplished, all of Hyslop should build cabs.

Fifthly, That the Garrison might not be necessitated to march through the Turkish Camp, the Turks themselves were obliged to make them a new Bridge, or repair the old to pass the Niter.

Of these Articles, though punctually observed by the Turks, yet the Tartars, who are of a faithless and barbarous nature, upon certain pretences affilitated the Garrison, as they marched out, and had doubles moved the rest of the Camp Rabbble to imitate their example; had not many of the Pathans at the Head of their Troops, killed the Turks forthwith in this Rebellion attempt, whose perfidious insolence and riot could not yet have been restrained, had not the Garrison quickened their pace, more like a flight than an orderly March. But the Vizier on the contrary, distributed Money to the Garri- son, and especially to the Hungarian, with defign (as is suppos’d) to allure and at- tract them to a belief of the remittency of the Turkish Yoke; as he compassionate the miseries of that Country, which was the Stage whereon the Tragedies of so many miseries and slaughters were acted. This Siege continued about the space of Forty three Days; of the Garri- son marched out three thousand five hundred found men, and about Five hundred wounded of those inhabitants, had protection and liberty. The Army which besieged the Town, consisted of Fifty thousand men. In the Town were found Sixty pieces of Brais Cannon, but most broken and unserviceable, with little Ammunition, but with great provision of Hungarian Arms. The loss the Turks might receive, is computed to have amounted to about fifteen thousand men, amongst which was slain, the Sphecarial Agafee, or General of the Horie, Bes Pafha, Beglerbeg of Romalis, Ulajj, Pafha of Anatolia, and Ibrahim Pafha of Seyda, with fifteen Captains belonging to Buda, and nine to Contrauncepe.

The loss of Neubaurol afflicted the Austrian Court with so dreadful apprehensions of the Ottoman Fortune and Fury, that they hastened the finishing of the Works, and Fortifications of Vi- Dana; cutting down all the Woods and Bofage thereabouts, which might benefit or shelter the Enemy; and so great an impression did the fear of the Turks’ prevailing and power work on the minds of the Germans, that they not only fortifi- ed the Frontiers, but secured the innermost parts of Austria, which extend along the River, as far as within three Miles of Linza.

But above all, Pfonium, which was upon the Frontiers, though not an open Town, yet of no littleness or resistance, was not neglected, but reinforced with a considerable Cannon, and the Works restored and repaired, with as many additional Fortifications as time would admit. But the inhabitants had lost too much of their Spirit and Courage, by the melancholy relation of the fate of Neubaurol, and the apprehension of the dreadful advance of the whole Turkish Force, that their conciency to the Emperor began to waver, and to entertain some thoughts of submitting to the mercy and clemency of the Turks, who had so lately promised that such as voluntarily submit- ted to the Ottoman Obedience, should for Three years be exempted from all Tribute or Taxes. This consideration adjourned to fear, so prevailed on those of Pfonium, that they flux the Gates against the Garrison which was sent to rescind them; some publicly declaring the extreme necessity their affairs had no other safety than in a surrender of themselves to the collection of the Vizier. However the Count Straszi, with his Italian Artifices, so wheel’d the greater humour of the Hungarian, that they were persuaded to admit him and his Regiment within the Town, where he disposed all things with that Conduct, and built three Forts, and in a short time so apparently rendered the Town tender that the inhabitants taking Courage resolved to defend themselves, in obedience to their Prince, to the ut- timate point of Estates and Lives. In the mean time the Turks made themselves Masters of Leone, a Town, though tenable, and not contemptible for this Strength, yet was by the Peoples fears, and al- lumination of the Vizier’s promises and fair propo- sitions, committed to the mercy of the Turks, and swore in Fealty to them the 23d of September.

By this time the news of the taking of Neu- banrol, was arrived at the Ottoman Court, where it was entertain’d with so much joy, that a Di- vorce of the Vizier was appointed for the space of seven days through the whole Empire; and then according to the fashion of the Turks, is Celebrat- ed by adorning the Gates, and outward Walls of their Houses, so soon as it begins to be dark, with grate flore of Lamps and Candles, during which time the Nights are spent with Mufic and Banquets, as the Days are with Visits and Pre- lapation, (which is an Alms which rich men make in flih to the poor. or, and given either at the little Birama, which is called the Feast of Corban, or upon some publick Thanksgiving, which is performed in this manner.) He that makes the Corban, first lays his hand upon the head of the Sheep, or Lamb, makes a short Pray- er, in the Name of God the creator, the Bucercher afterwards fleying off the skin, the Corbanist divides the flih into small pieces, to as many poor as flock to receive it. In the heat of these Revels, and Banquets, every one spake high in praise of their fortunate Arms, and Con- gratulated each other with, the prosperous be- ginning of their War, promising to themselves the following year, rather a time of Peregrination, Travel through the pleasant Countries and Cities of the Chritians, than blood and sweat in obtaining the possession of their Enemies. Nor were such imaginations vain or absurd for the Commonalty to entertain; in regard it was evident to the World, in what manner the Ottoman Arms moved through Hungary and Transylvania, with that appearance of any considerable Force to give them the lead step or interruption; so that under the very Walls of Rab and Friesburg, and on the Banks of the Danube near Komoros, Inconversions and depredation were made, and great numbers of People of both Sexes, and of all Ages, were carried into flavery, the Court of the King round laid waste, the Core and Hay burnt; with all other miserable clefts and Concomitants of War.
In this manner all places seemed to fall down and yield; at the very rumour of the Turks approach; for not only Leventz surrendered it fell; but likewise Nitra, though over-topped by a strong and an impregnable Castle, was by the Cowardice of the Commander betrayed at the first summons of the Turks; for which action, the Captain afterwards, by express command of the Emperor, suffered Death.

After all these successes, though no opposition appeared in the field, to obstruct the luxuriant and wanton march of the victorious squadrons of the Ottoman Army; and not only Hungary, but Austria, and the lower Germany was alarmed and terrified with the rumour of the Turkish numbers; and though the Vizier (as it is said) began this War with the ambitious thoughts of pillaging Vienna it fell, and out-ranging the acts of Solomon the Magnificent: Yet it seemed strange, that being come thus far, and almost in prospect of his hopes, that he should give a check to his fortunes, and not advance towards Vienna, to which now the passage seemed wide and open; but it was almost a miracle, that he should not make a visit to Pannonia, before which, had he only disdained his dreadfull Arms, it had surrendered at his first summons and appearance.

Instead whereof he attempted Sedema, the Magazine of the Emperors Arms and Artillery, but found not the same easy entrance as he did with the Governor of Nitra; but instead thereof, being stoutly repulsed after several affaights, concluded the enterprise too difficult, and requiring more time and blood than could be counterbalanced by the acquisition of that place. Wherefore raising his camp, he employed a considerable party to take Novigrade, a Castle situate upon a high Rock, encompassed with a ditch of 34 foot deep, garnished with six hundred soldiers, and provided sufficiently with victuall and ammunition; howsoever by ill fortune, and worse Conduct, this place also was riefiged into the hands of the Turks.

By this time the winter approach, and the season of the year beginning to be unfit for action, the Great Vizier retreated as far as Belgrad, to take up his winter quarters with the gros of his Army: Where remaining with full satisfaction and glory, contemplating the successes of the past year, and promising to himself greater renown, and exultation of his mighty acts, for that infuing; he so contermined the force of his Enemies, that he licened great numbers of the Ajfan Spithees, who came as far as from Bagdad and Grand Cairo, to return home to their own pollutions. However, to vex the Christians with continual alarms, the Vizier ordered a flying body of Turks and Tartars, to the number of 30000. under the command of *Giovanni, to pass into Syria and Croatia, the Country of Count Serini, and there to burn, lay waste, and depopulate all before them. Count Serini was now newly returned from Hungary, and supposing the season for action finished, had lodged the greatest part of his forces within their winter quarters, and securely laid himself to repose; when an alarm came of the approach of thirty thousand horse; the Count rowing his great spirit from its cage, collected as many of his People into a body, as the shortness of time would permit, which were not above 480 men; and with these he betook himself to the River Aser, to give a row (if possible) to the pillage of the enemy, placing sentinels in all places where the River was fordable. On the Seventeenth of November, the Christians enjoyed the Turks encamped on the other side, and at the same time discovered two thousand of them to have pilled the River; on which, Serini immediately made that furious assailant, assisted with the courage of Captain Chiarafolci (a person who had often times given glorious proofs of his valour against the Turks) that he soon put them to open flight, and they seeking to pass the River, and sinking the place where the River was fordable, threw themselves headlong into the Water where the most part of those perished who escaped the Sword. The Turks on the other side were so amazed at this tremendous Valour of Serini, that their Coursages failing them, they defiled from their farther attempt upon Croatia; so that this poor Country seemed as it were for the present, to be reprieved, by Miracle, from a total destruction.

*Point of Tempestan.
THE HISTORY
OF
Sultan Mahomet IV.
THE XIII. EMPEROUR
OF THE
TURKS.

The Third BOOK

Anno Chrifi, 1664. Hegeira, 1075.

THE Month of January was now well entered with its rigid Frosts, when Apafi Prince of Transylvania, beingdone his Souldiers in their Winter Quarters, and all things quiet and still about him, judged it reasonable for his establishment to discover himself with some litter to the World, seated in the usual Throne of the Transsylvanian Princes, which sight appeared so universally gratifying to the People, that they began to be enamoured of their Prince, and to applaud his Person, his Proverbs and Virtues, and to cast an ill and envious Eye on those Cities which were Garrison’d with German Souldiers. About which time the Fortrefs of Zehelbyd revolted from Obdience of the Emperor unto Apafi the Prince: For the Souldiery of that Garrison having long Arrears of pay due to them, made a Mutiny, and expelled their Colonel Demenzval from his Office, and pillaged his Houfe, placing the Quarter-Master of Szezyl’s Regiment in his stead. The news of this sedition flew quickly to Vienna, from whence immediately a Meßenger was dispatched with an Act of Pardon from the Emperor, upon submission, and proffers of full satisfaction of all Arrears; but the Souldiery finding themselves only paid with words, heartened to the more effectual Propotions of Apafi, who taking hold of this opportunity, sent every Souldier ten Dollars with a Suit of Cloaths, promising larger and more constant Pay than they received from the Emperor, with which the Garrison being satisfied, surrendered up their City on the 10th of January. But whilst other Armies remained in their Quarters, and other Commanders gave themselves up to ease, and drowned themselves in Wine and Banquets; and whilst Jealousies, Envy, and Ceremonies, disturbed and confufed the resolves of Diets and private Councils; the generous and vigilant Seruus, having received advices from Adrianople, that the Turks design in the next Campaign, was to convert the whole heat and fury of the War upon Croatia, and through that Country to open a passage unto Friiji; his active Spirit conceived that heat and flame, that the Winters cold could not chill his hot and eager defires from entering into the open Field, and commencing some attempt and enterprise on his Enemy. Wherefore on the 15th of January, he began his march from Seranfwan, with an Army of about 25000 men; and in the first place, marching along the Banks of the Draun, shewed himself before Berzanche; which upon conditions of marching away with Arms, Bag, and Baggage, was surrendered to him. Bakeckes was likewise yielded, and a Palancha on the River quitted upon report of the Courts approach, leaving behind them Eight great Guns in the Fort. From hence he marched towards Effick, otherwise called Ofick, which is the only pass from the upper to the lower Hungary, having a Bridge of Wood over a Moor of Fen, about six or seven miles in length, which once I remember, with my Horse, I was an hour and three quarters in crossing (as I observed
observed by my Watch), and reported to have been six years in building. This Bridge Serini resolved to burn, which cost the Turks 30,000 Dollars, and six years time to build; imagining that to rebuild it again, was a Work of that time, as could be repaired in one Summer and that by this means the Turks would be disappointed of all Action the following Year, and the Empire have time to breathe, and assemble the utmost of their Strength and Force together; whereas taking opportunity of the hard Winter, when the Marsh was frozen, and a strong Gale of Wind and Snow; he sent before him 2000 Dragoons, and 3000 Cossacks, which encountering 6000. Turks at the foot of the Bridge, set for Guard of that place, were so ill treated by them, that they had been wholly cut off, had not a considerable Force of Horse and Dragoons come in to their assistance, by whose Revolution they not only routed the Turks, but took the Palancha, which was the Defence of the Bridge, and having gained it in hot Blood, put all to Fire and Sword; after which, Fire being set to the Bridge in divers places, in a short time it was confirmed, and remained in Sifts. The news of this Exploit was received with universal Joy; and that for the following Year, they had disappointed the Turks of a Passage; but by the sequel it will appear, how much they erred in the account made of the Diligence of the Turks, who in forty days repaired that which they esteemed a work of some Years; and as I observed, it was all built of new Timber and another Foundation different from the old. From this place Serini marched to Singh, Eclafzia, or Free Kirk, at whose near approach, the Turks set out a white Flag on one of the Towers, signifying a desire of Parly, as if they had had intentions to surrender on Terms and Articles of Agreement; the Christians with this Confidence-marched Spirit and Walls, where the Turks enjoying their Advantage on their Enemies now under command of their Guns, fired upon them, and did severe Execution, killing amongst others, several principal Officers, of which were General Hammerling, and Count Harbarfizen; which perfidious Action to transport Serini, that he resolved on a furious Attack, and wanted, to carry his resolution into execution, on the 8th of February he took the Town by Storm and Force of Arms, and in Recomposition of their treacherous Strategem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, and gave up the Town to the Pillage and Plunder of the Souldiery, and afterwards setting on Fire, rended it the most horrid Spectacle of Fire and sword that had as yet been seen or known in this present War.

These Succeeds of Serini gained him the Reputation of a valiant and fortunate Prince, and his liberal hand in frankly bestowing the Booty and Pillage amongst the Souldiery, invited great numbers to follow his Banner. His active mind and Vigilance gained him likewise Reputation amongst the Turks, that their principal Fear and Dread was of Serini-Oglie, as of a watchful and political Enemy; for in every place he made great Havock and Spoil, being reported to have laden two thousand five hundred Carts with Slaves, Goods and Ammunition, and to carry away the whole of the Fortresses of Cannon taken out of small Forts and Palanches, and to have laid waste all the Country between the Draves and the Danube. In these Incessions, and victorious and dreadful Travels through the Enemies Country, the valiant Serini at length arrived at Sigiria, a Fortres consisting of a new and old Town conjoined by a Bridge which crosses a

famous Marsh or Fen, ennobled by the Attempt made thereon by Subyan the Magnificent in the year 1569, with an Army of six hundred thousand Men; in defence of which Nicolaus Serini, the great Grandfather of the present Count, Serini, colored his Name and Memory with the loss of his Life, and renowned the Place it fell by his Feats at Arms. At this place Serini was resolved to revenge the Blood of his Ancestors, and sacrifice great Numbers to the Grief of his Grandfather; to which end he sent the Count Ochak before him with part of his Army, to Summon the Enemy, and prepare the way to his own more effectual Force; Ochak had ordered all things accordingly, when Serini full of Glory and Spoils arrived in his Leagure, and joining together, appointed a day for a general Storm; but whilst these things were meditating, and that Sigirth was reduced almost to its last Extremity, advice came of the near approach of a Body of twelve thousand Turks and Tarasts; to encounter which, the Attempt was accounted difficult, considering the loss and diminution of the Christian Forces, which by continual Actions, and the bitter Sufferings of the Winter Season, were reduced to a number inferior to half of their Enemies; and wanting all sorts of Provisions and Ammunition, it was resolved, as most expedient, to raise the Siege, which was the next day performed, and the Soldier exchanged into Garrisons to Repose and Recruit themselves. But whilst by the active and zealous spirit of this great Champion, many more occurrences of great consequence, fully on the side of Croatia, the Christian Affairs on the other side, by the negligence of some Ministers, ran into evident Ruin and Diforder. For Clandispoles, which not many years past had defended it self to valiantly against the Turks under the Command of the Governor Renton, did now, without paying (the Governor and Life of the Soldier) follow the late Example of Zaciubyl, and surrendered it self into the hands of Apsiy, and tho the Complaints and Murmurs of the Soldiers gave a sufficient time of warning to make due Provisions against a Misfortune so imminent and plainly appearing; yet the want of Expedition at Vienna, and the unprofitable Application of the Words laid before them on the Score of the Prey, and disappointing the Appetite of starving Men, was a Remedy so little available, that the Garrison submitted to Apsiy, and yielded to Conditions whereby they might Eat and Live: the Story of which Place, compared with that of Zaciubyl, was so flamboyant and pungent to Men capable of any impressions of Honour or Duty, that at length it awakened the Germans, and admonished them to provide better for Zaenar and Tickey, and other Frontier Garrisons, lest they also should incur the like Fate and Misfortune with the two former.

By this time the Actions of Serini were rummured in the Grand Signiors Seraglio, and the report of them became common in the mouths of the Vigil; wherefore full of Anger and Difdaim, the Sultan wrote severly to his Vizier, reproving him of negligence for suffering Serini so freely to Range his Countries without controul, to the great and Difhonour of the Empire, and Damage of his People: whereupon the Vizier not as yet having received his Recruits, nor prepared to early for the March of the gros of his Army, dispatched notwithstanding a confidurable Force to precede him, with Orders either by Health to surprize Serinfian, or else to lay Siege unto it. This Army marching by the way of
of Bayies, the news thereof was brought to Count Peter Serini, appointed by his Brother to stand Centinal on the Guard of his Country, whilst he in Person was bufied in Hungary, who immediately thereupon with what Force he could collect, and the Number that the narrowness of the Moni-

tis called the Morlac, where he had not long attended, before the Turks, without order or care, entered with their whole Body; but being on a sudden surprized by the Count, were wholly de-

fed, leaving two thousand dead on the place, with many Prisoners.

The Month of March being now well entered, the Friots began to thaw, and the Air become more mild and moderate, when Count Nicho-

las Serini entertained thoughts of laying Siege to Kanisa; But to lay the Foundation of this Defign with the better Judgment, it was thought first

necessary to view the State and Scitation of the Place; and therefore, according

with about fourteen Officers, went one day to take a survey thereof; but he was not so pri-

vate in his Defign, but that it was known to the Turks, who secretly laid five hundred Men in wait to take him, and upon the near approach of Serini, started from their Holes with Show and Shouts; but the Count was well mount-

ed on his Christian Coufier, that he out-ran them all, and got Refuge in the Thickets of a neighbouring Wood, where three hundred of his own Horfe alarmed at a distance by the Echo's of the cry, came in to his Succor, and making Head against the Turks, routed and de-

feated them, killing and taking many Prisoners; amongst the Slain was found one named Capa-

pe, with a fik Twiff, or Cord of divers Colours about his Waffe, who was, as reported by the Capelves, to have been one who refolved to have taken Serini; and with that Cord to have brought him bound to the Feet of the Vizier. Serini having thus escaped, refolved to revenge himself of the Allcrnent, and therefore made many dreadful Spoils and Confufion in all Places round Kanifa; fo that the People flying thither for Sanctuary, were refuted Employment by the Patha, whom that time labouring with Scarcey, and expecting a Siege, had no need of unnecessary Guile.

Serini having now fully refolved to lay Siege to Kanifa, thought it fit to signify the De-

fign to his Imperial Majefly; for which purpofe he dispatched away the Engineer General with Letters to the Council of War of the Lower Hun-
gary, containing a perfect Relation of the Success and Progres of his Arms in that Winter, and how he had laid waife and defended all that cir-

cumference of Land which lies between the Ri-

ver Dravus and Seravpart, by which means Ka-

nifa was already ftrained with Fatime, and that now was the only Seafon to recover that Fort-

refs, if the Defign were put into immediate Exe-
dution, before the Turks arrote from their Winter

quarters, or had time to afford a powerful Re-

lief. The Revolution of Serini was fo well plea-

sing to the Council, that by the fame Meflenger they fignified their Approbation thereof to the Emperor, then at the Diet at Ratibone, humbly de-

firing, that this Defign might proceed, which would undoubtedly take effeft, if the Count were provided only with thirteen thousand Feet, and leven thousand Horfe; but that the Siege was to be laid before the beginning of April, left the early motion of the Turkifh Camp should blunt and defeat the too late beginning of this Affton. The particular Journel of Serini's Suc-

cess was not left pleafing to his Cafarrean Ma-

jefty, than his prefent Perfonal Revolution a

gainft Kanifa; who thereupon gave Orders to the General Council to fupply him with all Provifions, Armament and Men which were requifite for this Siege, and was gratui-

ously pleased with the Letter of the Count, the Senate he had of his Merit and Valour, which he applauded and extoll'd in the Words following.

Poflamum mihi Architellum Militarum de

Vaffhumbo eximios Veflos progræfus fam-

mōque Pontis Efiefeuenis excifionem, & catera

a Vobis edita Virtutis Militaris fingularia

fcemina longa fere expulifuis, superfvene-

runt Vefius de 19. Febrafii, & omnia bre-

viori, quam tautorum geforum magnitudine capti, exaratione confirmantes. Pofitis fortunatus fie

progresus lalefcerci rei Hungaricis firmum

admissum, crecit confirmans meorum fed
tium animos, & futurorum felicitatem Success

um non exiguum jecit fundamentum. Pre-

inde hoc Vefira egregia falia von minius mihi grata & accepta accident, quam in Nam

iis Vefiri pereratam, & augendum apud Pofteros memoriam redundat. Spero emi-

no per Divinam auffationem, virtutenece, &

experientiam Vefrum ejufdem advoros felicis Successus, atque holifium armorum debellatione

Ac according to this Order of the Emperor, the

Resolution of the Council of War was established on the 10th of March, and Serini published

That on the 6th of April he would begin the Siege; but in regard the Germans in Sora, and the Forces of the Rigne, by reason of the Absence of their General, the Count Black, could not be so soon ready, the time of the Siege was delayed

until the 30th of April, on which, or the first of May, the Town was formally beleaguered, not so much with hopes of Success as with Defign to maintain the Reputation of the Imperial Arms, and to divert the forces of the Enemies from the Spanish and delightful Plains of Hungary, or the placid Contries of Panna, to a Coun-

try less happy or fruitful, encompassed with Pans and Marith, poifoned with bad Airs and Vapours, and made more miserable already by the Defolations of War. But let us leave Serini at his Siege before Kanifa, and travel a while with our thoughts to the Diet at Ratibone, and understand what is there forming and designing towards prefervation of the Commonwealth of the Empire. The taking of Neufaalf, and the Progres of the Ottoman Arms, had awakened the German Princes with that Sense of the common Danger, that a Diet was assembl'd at Ratibone to confult the most effectual means that might be had to the uncorrupt the incursions of the Turk. And not to trouble the Reader with the Names of all those Princes and Ambassador which there appeared, it will be fufficient to signify, That besides his Caffaren Majefly, there were prens, as his Plenipo-

nariaries, the Elector of Meurs, and Arch-bis-

hop of Mainz, who appeared in person at the Diet of Ratibone, and the Siege of the Serinin

called themselves with Glory and Splendor; yet none appeared with that Pomp and Magnificence as the Elector of Bavaria, who for number of Coaches, riches of his Libaries, and compleat Government of his Retinue, was so neat and po-

le,
life, that he seemed not only to exceed every Court in particular, but in Elegance and Magnitude to equalize them all together. Upon Debate of matters in reference to this War, the Count of Olack was unanimously called to the heads of the Forces for the Consideration of the Règime; but the more hot disputes between the Protestants and Papists about Election of other Generals kept matters in longer suspense; yet at length the Marquess of Bodin was chosen Marshal General in behalf of the League, the Marquess of Durinc, and the Bishop of Monfieur his Connexors, with the General Officers of the War; and Count Francis Fouché, General of the Ordinance. But in the Levies of their Forces they concurred more freely and willingly, for besides the Imperial Forces, which consisted of 41,000 Foot, and 13,000 Horse, the allies and Confederates furnished 13,850 Foot, and 3,370 Horfe, the Auxiliaries of Generals who composed a Body of 16,913 Foot and 42,327 Horse, besides the Forces of Saxony, and Brandenburgh, and the successions of France; so that, by God's Providence, the Christian Army was this year esteemed equal, if not more numerous than the multitude of their Enemies.

The next night under consideration was the nosegay of Minilters to be sent abroad to improve alliance from Christian Princes more remote, the Count Pecellicom was to negotiate in the Courts of Italy; but having taken a Diffemper in his Journeys, died after a florid sickness at Milan. Also the Count Colalos, sent to his Majesty of Great Britain, died in his Journey before he arrived at London.

From Poland nothing more could be obtained than Terms of Courtefy, and Demonstration of Good Will and Leffires, for that their Forces being employed against the Adversaries to recover the lost Countries of Lithuania, could not possibly attend the Service and Command of his Imperial Majesty, tho' they could not but at the same time reflect on their Premonies and Necellines with Shame and Confition which disabled them from avowing what it returned the grateful Memory they still retained of the alliament against Sweden.

To his Most Christian Majesty Count Strezzi was employed, before whose Arrival at Paris the common Report and Vouge was, That his Majesty had resolved to contrive an effectual Alliament to the Christian Cause in that present Conjian-Gare, which points Diposition Stræzzi to hap-fily improved, that he obtained from his Majesty a Grant and Promie of four thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse, railed and payed at his own Charge, to be united with the Troops of the Khàmhl League; And farther, his Majesty was so gracious herein, that he published a Declaration to that effect: And Cesar would have served the Emperor against the Tata, his Revolution and Action therein should be accepted by him, in the same manner as if the service were immediately tendered to himself. Upon which many Prerons of Quality resolv'd upon this Expedition, amongst which was the Duke of Scidion, the Marquis de Villesrey, the Abbé of Richelieu, and many other Prerons of Quality and Perons of slavery, who ventured their Lives with no other Confederation than that of Honour and Religion. But before I pass from this Embasy, give me leave to report a Complement when Count Strezzi pulled upon this King, which some day did favour a little too much of Flattery and Affection. The matter was this: Count Strezzi being admitted to his Audience, so soon as he entered into the Chamber, I know not whether it was feign'd or real, he seemed to be much touched with America and Fear, that for a while he was not able to pronounce a word articulate or intelligible; but at length reflecting himself, he began with a trembling Voice to excite this Heftation of his Speech, having his Senes slipt, and his Eyes dazzled with the Rays and Splendor of so much Majesty; and with that, as a Rapture or Ec- latiche, broke out into an Administration of the French Monarchy, the report of whole Greatness and Glory, which he had to the utmost Confines of the Universe, came yet far short of that real Majesty which he saw and admired, whose dreadful and mysterions Throne was sufficient to revive the dead Affairs of the Sabean Queen to proftrate her left before this new Solomon, much exceeding the Wisdom, the Riches, the Virtue, and Happiness of the former. And thence descending with the like fabulous Obejucion, to contain the malicious Reports of malignant Tongues, who, envious of the harmony of Christian Spirits, re-refered his Majesty as ill-design'd to the Spanish Family; whereas the contrary, he could tellse to have found that excess of Affection, and admirable Diposition in his Majesty towards the Emperor his Ally, as rended his Embally abundantly happy and successful, which joined to the Zeal his Majesty had towards the Christian Cause, was like Friendship turned to Charity, and geral good made perpect by Spiritual Qualifications. In fine, he compared his Christian, Majest at to that Glorious Sun, which communicatimg his light to the Christian World, affords the most benign Influence to the Catholick Climate; with much better reason therefore ought Germany to partake of a great Circle of those Rays; he served wholly to obscure and darken the dim and barbarous Light of the Otoman Moon. In sum, Strezzi knew so well how to manage his Diplomacy, and play the Orator, that he obtained considerable Alliances, and returned to his Master the Emperor with full Lemonization of the obigations, and very many Treaties and Treatments. And having thus understood what Preparations are making in Christfandem, let us pass over into the Turks Quarrels, and fee what is in the mean time transacting in those Dominions.

At this time the Rumour of a Rebellion and Mutiny amongst the Great Bejbs at Grand Cairo in Egypt, afford'd matter for Trouble and Confition at the Otoman Court; for that those Bejbs who have great Possessions and Power in that Country, made Seizure of Ibrahim Pasha, and imprisoned him, being about the Exploitation of his three years commonly allotted to that Government; and therefore near upon departure. The demands they had upon him was that he should make three thousand Purles of Money, which according to the Cairo Account, are reckoned one hundred and fifty Dollars a Purle, and pretended to be taken from them against Law and Justice, and without Reftitution thereof they resolved not to restore him his Liberty. This Injusice against Ibrahim Pasha, qualified with such abominable Power in his Person, and such rebellion, the Grand Signor by Marriage of his Sifer, compared with the late neglects and disoblige the of those People, who for some years had failed in the full payment of their Tribure, were interpreted as evident Symptoms of Detraction, and Nallignance, which that People entertained against the Otoman Subjection.
the late Position, citing in favour of his Opinion the Testimony of divers Arabick Doctors, and the customs of the present and past times. The Shegh on the contrary was for Iterotions to be performed in every Month, declaring, That the Affirmation of all the People of a City into one Body did nothing avail or influence the Power of Prayer; for they being true Believers, were all illuminated, and had no need of helps to make their Prayers more fervent or more acceptable. The Argument was not on both sides; and tho the Multi had got another Shegh; it was to as much of Illumination as the other, and yoned to the Multi’s Opinion, who is the Mouth and undoubted Interpreter of the Law, might seem able not only to resolve the most difficult, but to impose an Allent on them with greater Authority; yet the Shegh having the Grand Signior on his side, presently got what of Reaffon, and forced the Multi to retract his former Opinion as Erroneous, and to banish the other Shegh his Companion, pretending that he was now convinced; and had sooner discovered the truth, had not the Imam of the false Preacher deceived him by his gained illuminations. This Vicory gained the Shegh much applause and applause with the Grand Signior, for that he had been in what he said a preferable part; the reason he said was taken for Divine Rules and Precepts. He was born about Von on the Conuffles of Persia, fo that he is called Vanni Efendi, and is of the Armenian Race: he preached every Friday at Arianscope in one Moos or other, where the Grand Signior was for the most part present, and to whom the past was as much as the present, and whose Council were fuddled up with Praises of the Mahometan Religion, and Inviges against Christians, tentencing all polluted and profane who afflare with them, and exclaining against the Abomination of Wine; yet it is confidently reported, that he is no Strick Officer of the Law he professes, the which his Disciples and Familiars are ready to excuse in him, saying, That it may be lawful for him to differ with such matters, in regard his Illuminations and high Prerogatives of Sanctity have infranchised him from observation of the meaner and les substantial points of their Law.

The Turks, who are as much given to Predictions and Interpretations of old Prophecies, as ever the Egyptians were, busied themselves this year more than ever, to know the Event of this War. Some, who had studied ancient Arabick Predictions, had extracted certain Astrological Figures, and from thence framed strange Fancies, according to the humour or melancholy of the Astrologers; one whereof coming to the Grand Signiors ears, mentioning divers things obscurely, and in general of the great Effusion of Blood, but that at last the Advantage and Victory should remain to the Turks, and that the Grand Signior or himself should flourly make a Journey; the Grand Signior troubled hereat, as much as ever Thorah was about his Interpreter’s Dream, fearing he might be the Chief Judices of the Hague called the Kadilefisher, and with him conferred concerning this Prediction: all things pleased him well, but only the latter part of making a Journey. Whether that Journey should be, he could not imagine; his Arms were to prosperos in Hungary, that he conceived the Vizier had no chance to overawe him; his Officers were sollicitudes of the, or to consider his Army; and to any other part, he knew not what could move him from his delightful and beloved City of Arianscope. The Kadlefisher fupposing that he might put that Interpretation A Dispute between the Multi and a Shegh.

Subjection. Wherfore the Sultan immediately dispatched away the Master of his Horse to Cairo, with full Power to appease this Rebellion, and with Letters to moderate the Fury of the People, who seemed to be too Licentious and Unruly. One of the Sultans was appointed by a Mediator or Deputy: Wherefore the Seldar Aga was elected Pasha, and to depart with all Expedition. In the mean time this Medifenger, to make greater haste, took post through Afes with thirty in his Company, and in a short time arrived at Grand Cairo, where, with fair terms, and Reconciliation of all that was quarrelled, all parties were reduced to an amicable compofite, only the punishment of the chief Mutiniers, with a fair Convenant, deferred for a Season, was afterwards according to the Turfick Fadion, when tune and opportunity presented, remunerated to those fa- cious Spirits with a severe Intered, and Satisfaction to justice.

Not long after, Ibrahim Pasha having obtained his Liberty, returned from his Government of Cairo to Conftantinople, where refifting himself some time with the Embraces of his young Sultan, an Imperial Command for immediate payment of four hundred Purses of Money to the Sultan, was a Sign of Treifury, disturbed his delightful quife. The Deputy, in order to the payment of one half, but defired time for the Remainder, either for want of that infall supply, or elle in hopes of eafe of his Fine. But the Sultan, who is impatient of any delay in his Slaves, which favours of obstinacy or diobedience, the nearer is reasonable, dispatched another Command to Ibrahim Sultan, who proceeded Compliance with, and as a Penalty for the late Negligé, raised the Demand from four hundred to fix hundred Purses, which if not as readily payed as required, the Kima- cham of Conftantinople was impowered to commit him Prisoner within the Four Gates of the Seraglio, the fatal Prison, from whence few find other Release than by Death. The Pasha not being able to comply, was there confined in his Liberty; and yet had the good fortune in a few days to obtain his freedom, by the endeavours (as some suppoze) of the Great Vizier, who having by the Act weakened his Power and Treifure, did afterwards as an instrument of his Deliverance, confer his Life, and obtain for him the Govern- nment of Damascus, where being unforegone and obfcrete at so far a distance, could never be capable to shadow, or by his great popularity and affable comportment endanger the present happy state of the Viziers Office.

Matters growing now towards Action, by return of the Spring, the Grand Signior, to encourage his Vizier in a continuance of his duty, sent him a Horfe and a Sword as a Testimony of his favour and good eleft of his Person; and Orders were flied out through all the Empire for publick Prayers to be made some days before the Vizier began his March towards the Enemy. This appointment of publick Devotions occasioned much argument and dispute between the Muti, and a Shegh or Preacher, one of them always near the Grand Signiors Perfon, and therefore on Conference of his familiar Acces to the Presence of the Sultan, and on Prefumption of his Sanctuary and Priviledge of his Office, took Liberty to oppose and contradict the Oracle of the Vizier. This great Problem of contention was: Whether Prayers appointed for the Affixture of the Or- tomen Arms, according to the Law of their Pro- phet, were to be made privately, and in every Moos or Oratory apart, or in a general Assembly of the whole City. The Multi maintained and imprised.
The Grand Signior's account of Confiantinople.

The Grand Signior had declared that he would not return until his host were satisfied with the terms he had proposed, and that he, to Confiantinople! what joy, what comfort can I have there? Hath not that place been fatal to my Father? What benefit had my Uncle from thence? or any of my Race? Have not all my Princes Ancestors been subject to a thousand mutinies and Rebellions in that place? I shall recover that return thinner for the loss of my own hands, and reproach to leave that City with my Seraglio brought to ashes. And that we may farther discover the strange aversion the Sultan had to Confiantinople, and his resolution to change the Seat of his Empire, it is observable, that he built a small Seraglio nor far from Adrianople, in imitation of that near Confiantinople called Paphla; the place to which he most frequently retired after that City fell under his dislike and hatred.

The Village where his Palace was built was called Chmiłecz, or the Village of Pavis where carnal Vellies were made; but the Grand Signior changed the name, and called it, after Paphla. The People were well acquainted, and that it was accustomed to their mouths, two poor filly Country men mistaking, and calling it improperly by the former name, were apprehended by some of the BOllantage, and brought before the Grand Signior as contemners of the Imperial Command, and by his immi-nent Sentence were condemned to death.

About the end of May the Grand Signior had a Son born to him of one of his Women, for joy of which seven days of Donalma, or rejoicing were appointed through all the Ottoman Dominions; but especially at Adrianople the Sovereign was greatest, all sorts of Artians endeavouring to oury each other in their Shows and Pageanes to entertain of that near Confiantinople. and the Seraglio was erected a magnificent Pavilion for the Grand Signior, before whom were shown rare artificial Fire-works invented by the most ingenious Masters thereof amongst the Jews; one of which firing a Rocket, which not ascending with utile strength, unhappily fell on the Veil of the Grand Signiors F flavours; the Favourer of which, in which the young Man being surprized, sent to find out him who fired it, which happening to be a poor Jew, was condemned immediately by the Grand Signiors Sentence to receive eighty Blows on the Soals of his Feet, but as report went, this young Favorite not appeased with this tender Punishment, obtained the Sultan command to put him to death.

But to return to the Turkish Camp. The Vizier was afflicted to understand that Kamisfa was besieged, and wondered much at the raffines of Serini, in attempting a Work so difficult without probability of success; howsoever being advised, that the Garlson was ill provided of Victuals and Ammunition, and apprehending that in the same year, and in order to which eighty Cars laden with Provisions conveyed by a considerable number of Turks, were conducted by way of Sigebo, but being interrupted in their passage by Serini's Soldiers, were routed, put to flight, and their Provisions taken. In the mean time the besieged made many vigorous Sorties, and fought hard for their lives in such manner as to force the Garlson, and to defend themselves the better, interruped the tops of their Houses, and made their Lodging under ground, secure from Granadoss, or shot of the Enemies Batteries. On the other side the Ammunition and Artillery from the Emperour came not so timely as was expected; nor were the Bommies and Granadoss to artificially made, but that many of them spent themselves in vain: the Succecors likewise of men fell very short of the numbers promised; and Souldiers being drawn from their Winter Quarters before the colds were past, or the colds if past, to meet the暑mur at; but nothing discontented them to much as of want of Pay, the just complaint of Souldiers, which discouraged them more than the difficulty of their adventure: against all which Serini provided as much as he was able out of his own Purse, continuing the Siege more out of reputation than probable hopes of success; for his Army was at least diminished two thousand in its number, of which four hundred Hungars, and two hundred Germans were loft in the first Assaults made upon the Suburbs, and the retit perfixed by sickness, and the vigorous and frequent Sallies of the Enemy. Howsoever Serini seemed not to desire his success if he could but have for some time secured from the advance of the Vizier, who now began to draw his gros and numerous Army out of their Winter Quarters into the open field; and therefore with the other Officers before Kamisfa, signified their advice to the Emperour and General Council of War, That it was necessary the Imperial Army should be as early in the Field as the Ottoman; and for the more methodical government of Affairs, that the Army should be divided into three Bodies, one to recruit the Forces before the Town, a second to march to Feske, and hinder the Enemies passage over the Drevos, and a third to take the Field, and avail themselves of the utmost possible help. This council being well accepted by the Emperour, Orders were immediately influed forth to General Montecuculi to begin his March, with design to obstruct the Turks passage over the Drevos; for that the success against Kamisfa was of that high importance, as might judgibly require the imployment of all the Christian Forces in its concern. Wherefore one of them was dispatched after the other to Montecuculi to follicite his speedy March, and to give a flop to the Viziers Progress. But he answered, That he attended General Sporths whom he every day expected to join with him; but this Answer proving by the effert to be nothing more than a present excuse, he came to an opinion of the defect of the Artians, and disdained that deficient in the minds of the most zealous, as spread a rumour through all Germany much to the disreputation of Montecuculi. Time thus being protracted, and no Forces appearing to recruit the Leagure, at length advice came to the Generals, when they were just going to dinner, that the Vizier with a most numerous Army was within three Leagues of the Town. For the Bridge of Fesk was against the common opinion again rebuilt, plankd, and compleated with new Timbers in the space of forty days, many hands making light work; which when first founded, was the work of six years: which Expedition was the more remarkable, in regard he was not formed out of the Ruines of the old, nor founded on the same ground, but new framed out of the Woods with as much cominnes and order as befits a Bridge of that nature and length, passing over a wild Marth or Fen. The news of the Viziers near approach was strange to Serini, who by the computation made of his March, did not yet expect him for several days; but the Vizier apprehending the strictness in which Kamisfa might be, leaving the gros of his Army, made more expidite Journeys with a Body of twenty thousand Horse, which not being unknown to Serini, his daring spirit was once resolved to give him Battle, in which opinion was also Count Stewart;
The Siege of Konia raised.

The Turks parted the Christian Army.

No Pilgrim ever followed his trade with more
violin than was done to the Sacred Shrine, which
the Vizier was willingly led in pursuit of his Enemy to the
Walls of Serfifaur, being the place to which his
intentions inclined, as the beginning and con-
summation of the War. Over again this envied
Fort there is a little Hill strong by Nature, in-
compared with a narrow Ditch, yet not to nar-
deviation to the sacred Shrine, which should not be
flood as to be forded. This Hill Serfini
proposed to the rest of his Colleagues or Coadjutors,
whet, Ofab and Shara, as a place commodious to
incamp their Army, because lying open to the
River, could easily be relieved, and would serve
as a Redoubt or Out-work to the Fort, in which
they might be had to Sanctuary and refuge: But the apprehension of the
"Viziers Numbers", and his new approach had made
that impression of fear in their minds, that
no safety seemed to remain, unless they could see
the River Murt between them and their
Enemy. Nor was Serfini more successful in his
persuasions to them, for whereas they might all
were wearied with their March, and busied in ex-
tending their Tents, the other Generals being of
opinion, that it was too great a hazard for
them alone to venture their Forces in unequal a
Combat, but they ought rather to expect Mont-
acelli by the addition of whose Forces the lot of
War was yet more hazardous, that wholly
ceased. In this manner great Enterprises have
been disappointed, which have wanted only re-
solution to make them successful, Fortune being
commonly favourable, if not a Servant, to bold
and daring Spirits; the diffusion also of Generals
hith been the overthrow of the vilest Counsels, and
Wars have been observed never to have
thrived there where they were most of a mind to
continue their labours; they so diligently attended, that in
Seventeen days they arrived at the very
Ditch of the Fort. Only whilst the Turks were transport-
ing their Numbers over the River, the generous spirit of Serfini
not enduring to see their passage to safe and open, valiantly opposed himself and
his small Force against the greatest power of the
Enemies; and as he was in the very
Fort, that he killed Five hundred upon the place, still at length being unwillingly shut by a Musket-
bullet in the Forehead, he gloriously, together
with one Chisara, a renowned Cadet, and continued
his days in defence of his Country and the Christian Cause.

While the General Montecelli arrived
with his Army, and was received by Count
Serfini with all evidences and demonstrations of
respect and hearty welcome, and between both pulled an appearance at least of friendly corre-
respondence. But as to the preface Engagement,
Montecelli was of opinion, that the opportuni-
ty of the course which should be taken there, must have been
performed, rather by way of surprise than open
Battle, before the Ottoman Army had arrived to
its full numbers, confining now of an hundred
thousand fighting men. To which reason Ser-
fini replied, that the Christian Cause, and the
States and Confines of the Empire were not to
be maintained by men that carry their thumbs
at their girdles, or by Armies made but with
ease, and wanton with luxury. That those Arm-
ies were raised not to confine and exhaust the
Revenues of their Princes, and Exchequers of their
States, without making satisfactory amends by a valiant defence of that interest which they
owned. That the Enemy had not been before
that time apprehended, was no fault or neglect of
his, who under the very Walls of Konia re-
folved to give them Battle; but that the other
Generals might have conducted it more
as, or yet for
protract the Engagement till his Arrival, who
being now happily conjoint with them, nothing
ought to deter them from a glorious Attempt on the
Turks, who not confining of above Thirty
thousand men, ill disciplined, and worse armed,
were not able to withstand the prowess of their
Veteran Forces, which, for exceeding them in num-
ber, discipline, and courage. These or such like
expressions Serfini used; and to prove what he
asserted, he dispatched a confident Perfon of his
own, who spake naturally the Turkish Language,
with a Letter to the German Resident, then en-
terained under custody in the Turkish Camp, to
know what letters the Turks had promised him,
which, coming to Light, which, coming to Light,
Turks, which Messinger soon after returned with this
short account.

Nifs memorandum vells. cumulus non refertis, bis
vix funt triginta millia, nec illa silentia, quid
vobis a populo duci? Turnus Argus nimis in al-
tem exploratam. Which in English is thus. Un-
less they are, he said, do not write back to me again, for
here are three thousand men, and we could ill
provide, what then should you do you from an
Engagement? The Cannon in the Castle are too high
mounted, or foot over. Serfini gave this Letter to
Montecelli, who replied, that as soon as Gen-
eral Scorpe came up with his Forces, he
would immediately draw up the Army into Battle,
and then delivered him in number to the Em-
peror, Marques Bede, and so deferred the Battle from
time to time, until the Turks advancing them-
theselves by these delays, had worked themselves un-
der ground to the very Walls of the Castle. At
length Montecelli entering into Serfini's Fort (it's
not known upon what reason of jealousy, or dif-
comfort) manned more Forces of the German
Armies, and dispossessed the Governor; which when
Serfini perceived, fell of anger and displeasure, he
quitted the Camp, and retired himself to his Refi-
dence at Chiakaturno, with intent to make his full
Appeal and Complaint to the Emperor's Court.

The Turks availing themselves of these delays
and precautions proceeded forward in their
work, so to having the Fort defended, which
beaten upon the 6th of June, they blew up one of the half
Moors, at which the Defendants were so terrified, that
with amazement they left open one of the
Sally Ports, at which the Turks entering, put the
whole Garrison into disorder, consisting of 1500
fighting men, so that now no safety remaining
leaves for the Armies which stood on the
Bank, opposite to the Bridge in confin'd heaps, broke
down with the over-pressing of its burden, by
full of which, many perished in the Waters, and
about Three hundred and fifty which remained,
were cut off by the Sword; this was the fate of
Serfini's Fort, built with Argyle loft by Count
Scorpe, and which should have been performed,
only with Twenty German, and One hundred and
fifty Hungarians, with hout a man impas-
itable and fierce form of the Enemy, but
now
But many that and were Token and yet Varadin this and occasion his and of Crowns; his Turms, that nothwithstanding could return, but lothes, slaughter, and in the end, a total ruin. But God who pitied the miseries of poor Christians, cast his Eyes of mercy on the Frontiers of the upper Hungary, granting some more happy successes to the Christian Arms, conducted by the Valfour and Fortune of Count Safie, a French Gentileman, who having the Command of the Turkish Army, were assembled to confer the Affairs of War. Safie having taken his convenient measures, and made his due approaches, began to batter the Walls, a work in which he shewed himself so profuse and liberal, that he opened a very wide Breach, and continually graving Granadoes into the Town, to satisfy the besieged, that immediately they offered a Parly, which Safie accepted (and the rather, upon advice, that Paradin, Selinas Teminwar, and the places adjacent, were collected, Forces to raise the Siege; and the Town) entered into Treaty, and concluding upon Conditions, the Town surrendered, and the Turks marched out with the Colours folded, and Muskets under their Arms, leading their Horses, had Convoy as far as Bohan.

Safie (as having obtained this success, entered into Confirmation about recovery of Neubaul, he having not Forces judged sufficient to encounter the difficulty of that place, he turned his endeavours and designs upon Lewa or Levent; but in the way thither, he was actually engaged with a Body of fourteen thousand Turks and Tartars, who were marching to the relief of the, and fell in unawares upon his Regerguard, whereupon Safie commandeth the Regerguard of his Forces, to make a sudden attack upon the Grand Guarneri, and of the Colonneys Cappona and Zeisfich, and the Horse and Dragons of Dangonburgh, then marching in the Van, to face about, and Charge the Enemy, which they performed with that Courage and Vigour, that they routed and pursued them as far as the River Giese. At which place Safie, seeing the Time and his Army, in an advantageous Situation made a line of Circumvallation about his Camp, strengthening it with some Pieces of Cannon. The Turks having recovered a convenient Restrep upon the River, remained opposite to the Christians, and having there reinforced themselves with additional Recruits, returned again to give them battle, and in three places with extremity of Fury and Delfair, assaulted the Christian Camp: Fortune for a long time remained doubtful on both sides, till at length the admirable Reolution of the Christians overcame, leaving a thousand Turks extended on the place, many were drowned and the rest fled, leaving a rich booty for reward to the Conquerors.

The Christians in this manner being successful, resolved not to check the current of their Fortune, but with delay, proceeded to Lewa, ken. which
The Pope recalls his Forces from alliance of the Emperor.

The Pope fills the Emperor with Money, but not with men.

which having been for some time hesitated with great Guns, surrendered itself to the mercy of the Conqueror; in which was found a considerable quantity of Meal, and twenty great pieces of Artillery.

In the mean time, the difference between the King of France and the Pope (of occasion of this affair offered at Rome by the Caffis, to the Embassadors Houle and Terion) being this year composed; those Forces of the French being in all about 3000. Houle, sent first into Italy to avenge this Affront, under the Command of the Count Coligny, were ordered to pass into Hungary, under the Command of the Emperor, to which, several Gentlemen, Volunteers of the same Nation, joining themselves, formed a Body of 4400. Houle well appointed, Valiant and defirous of Action. The Pope also, whole words expressed and breathed out nothing but holy Zeal against the common Enemy, promiss a supply of 15000. Foot, and 3000. Horse, with his Refolutions to pass by way of Trieste into Carlow, according to the Promise and Affurance of the Nuncio at Venice: for acknowledgment of which religious and considerable Succour, Count Leisfe was dispatched from the Imperial Court, in a private Character, to pass those Offices of grateful Acceptance, as were due to their Highnesses, and the people of the Holy Caufe. But Houle, that was Leisfe arrived at Venice, before he understood (to his great Admiration) that the holy Army was by Order of the Pope disbandedit, for which no other Caufe was assigned, than only, that at Rome it was ferioufly debated, and in the end, it was concluded, that the Expenfe was too great for the promotion of the Ecclesiastical Interests; and that the Soldiery also were themelves unwilling to be so far separated from their own Country; all which at Venice were understood to be frivolous Pretences, and the caufes thereof attributed to the finiter Offices of a Perfon ill affected to the Emperors Interest, by which the Pope and Don Mario his General, falling from their Offices and Honours, Count Leisfe was revoked from his Employment, and the Imperial Interest, and hopes disappointed of so considerable a Succour.

Howsoever, that the Papal care might not seem to be altogether dormant and careless of the Universal Flock, the Pope having disbanded his Army, resolved to pass the Danube, or to be reduced thereof with Money; for raising of which, he charged the Ecclesiasticall State through all Italy (the Dominions of Venice only excepted), whole Wars already with the Turks exempted them from farther Taxes) with an Impofition of 6 per Cent. of their yearly Revenue, under the notion of Tenths or Tithes, which, if charged on Ecclesiastical online, would amount to the sum of 7000000. Dollars, which by Bills of Exchange, was remitted by way of Venice to the Imperial Court. In the mean time, the French Troops were arrived in Hungary, under the Command of the Count Coligny, which joining themselves with the General Montecuccel, followed the motion of the Viziers Army. The Turks resolved to pass the Danube for recovery of Letova or Leuca, and in their way to de- stroy and lay desolate the Country of Count Badan, and in virtue and strength of that and former Succelles, to pass forward to the Subjection of Pfejnonium and Vienna. But God who disposes the Affairs of this World, and gives Laws and Intention to all things, directed the Armed Pride and Avarice of Mankind, took off the Wheels of the Turkifh Chariots, and causd them to move slowly and wary, having an Eye always backwards in the Forces of Montecuccel, who attended them along the Banks of the River Mura, or Mur.

But whilft these two great Armies marched in view of each other, the Wallachians and Moldavia forces joining with a considerable number of Danubian Forces, under the Command of the Cidizade, Pasha, resolved to Affilint, and again to recover Leuca, which the scarce fetitl, being 80 latey taken by the Christians, yet valiantly repulsed two fierce Assilants of the Enemy, with that Courage and Bravery, that 16000. were slain under the very Walls. By which time, it was discovered to the Antichoifed Forces of the Emperor, with his Horle and Foot, and thence halting his March with all Expedition, he first Encamped at the Foot of a Hill called St. Benet, from whence he discovered the Enemies Body from the Top of a Mountain, and thence approaching nearer, threw up some Earth and Works by the banks of the River Goana; the next day having found a toardeble place of the Water, he and his forces, in two hours pafled the grofs of his Army; which the Enemy oberving, left their Siege, abandoned, their Trenches, and displaid their Army in open Field, which consisting of 25 or 30. thousand Fighting Men, appeared much more numerous than that of the Christians. The Venetians, under the Conduct of Hofjan Pasha, had marchedit the Pasha of Anatolia and Coidades, the Pasha of Tonumejar, four Boulchees of Spahies, and a good Force of Tartars, together with the Militia of Moldavia and Palachia, under their respective Princes, which composed an Army, as was compounced, of above 35000. Men. Upon approach of the Christians, which were about 40000, the Tartars retreated, intending to receive their Enemies in a larger Field, and afford an occasion to them of greater Confidence in Execution of the Design they came to Act. The Turks supposing the Christians to be Ied for fear, with more boldnes marched forward. And believing this Retreat to proceed rather of Fear than Policy, continued to contemn the Paf清单ary of the Christians, and left it should argue too much regard and esteem of their Force, upchots not to fend Scouts abroad, either to view their Camp, or to prevent surprifal; but some of their Officers wisely confidering, that a Soldier ought never to delipse his Enemy, they were persuaded to send a confiderable Body into the Enemy's Camp, whose Commander and courage of the Enemies Force, who in the way, meeting with a party of the Christians, after a small Skirmish put them to Flight, and taking some Prisoners, brought them before the General; the Prisoners upon Examination confessed, that Count Saffa was fully relieved the next Morning to give them Battle. The Christians plundered their number and brought for it the Armoury of his Army to be tuch, as alter'd the Opinion Hofjan had conceived of the Courage and Weaknes of the Christians power; fo that that whole Night the Turks pafed with watchful and vigilant Guards, their Arms ready, and the whole Camp in a posture of Defence.

The next morning, being the 8th of July, the darknes dehurbed the Christian Army at so near a distance, as that their several Motions might be discerned; and putting themselves in Array for the Battel, made two Wings of Horse, each Wing consisting of 3000. Horse the mort Armed Cap-a-Pe, and well provided; the Foot march in the body of the Army, well appoin ted and armed, by the number of Foot and Arms, and so posed with cheerful Courage, as rendered them in appearance to the Turks, a Warlike and formidable Army. The Turks like wise
wife drew themselves into Battle, defirous to try the fortune of the day; the right Wing was commanded by the Prince of Palaece, and the left by the Prince of Moldavia. The Body of the Army was composed of Turks and Tartars, almost all Horse, except 2000 Janizaries, sent as an Auxiliary Force from Newbolff and Strigonium. These two Armies thus ranged in a posture of Defence, formed in view each of other, until Hufain commanded his Men to pass the Marsh or Fen, which was between them and the Christians: but several would have persuaded him the contrary, left the success of the day not proving to Expectation, the Marsh should be a disadvantage to their Flight, and an occasion of greater Slaughter in the pursuit; to which Hufain Courageously answered, That Men who would conquer were to look forward, and not behind them; those that would have their Lives by Flight, were fit to perish in it; and that for his part, he was resolved to cut off all hopes of safety from his Army, but what consisted in their Swords and Victory over their Enemies. The Turks having thus passed the Marsh, made a halt and faced the Christians until Noon; who moved not a foot from their ground, that so they might obtain the advantage of the Sun; which in the Morning being in their Faces, would upon declining be an offence unto the Turks. In the mean time no question but both Generals made their Orations to their Soldiers, encouraging them to Fight in Defence of their Faith and Religion; of their Countries Glory and Safety; suggested with those Arguments and Rhetorick, as was agreeable to the Principles and Condition of both Parties; and which we may well suppose according to the Licence of Historians, to have been in these Words, or to this Effect.

The Speech of Count Saffa to his Army.

When I see, and consider before us (Fellow Soldiers) those Enemies who are the object of our Fury and Rage, I conceive words more necessary to moderate the heat of your Anger, so as to Fight with Discretion, rather than to raise your Spirits to that height of Warlike Courage, in which confits the Safety and glory of this days Fortune. For these are they, who lately in cool Blood against the Laws of Arms and Nations, unhumblie butchered our Countrymen and Kindred, and made no difference between Captives of War, and Malefactors; but like Thieves and Murderers, sentenced brave Men to Death, who had no other crime, than that they unhappily fought in defence of their Country. These are they, who in the very times of Peace, confine your Borders, and rob your Markets; and whose Captivities of Peace, make yet all acts of Losability lawful. These be the grand Enemies and Depijiers of the Cross of Christ; against whom whatsoever dies, is both a Conqueror and a Martyr. This Army before your Eyes, consists in part of Moldavian, and Valachian Christians, forced to this War by Compulsion, not of choice; the rest are either Turks educated in the joyness of Asia, or Tartars who never made advantage by Battel, but by flight; these are they with whom you have this day to contend before the Walls of Lewa, where many of your Wives, and Children, and Friends, are immersed, and are Spotters of your Vittors and Conquests.

Let us therefore valiantly address our felvses to this Battel, on the success of which the fortune of Hungary and Germany depends.

The Speech of Hufain Palha to his Soldiers.

Wilt our General the Grand Vizier is so successful in his Arms abroad, having subdued the strong Fortresses of Ouywar and Sinewar, and struck a Terror and Amazement to all the Enemies of our formidable Emperor; let us not be masculine, or want our share in the renown and fame of Triumph and Victory. I shall not need to put you in mind of the glorious exploits of your Ancellors, whose Valor and Virtue, which formed this vast Empire round about us, you ought now to imitate, and give the World new proofs, how emulous you are to exceed the Courage and Bravery of former times. The other Divisions of the Ottoman Power have contended bittier with their Enemies on unequal terms, and drawn them forth from their skillers of Trenches and Balloocks; but here you have an open Field to fight, nothing between you and the naked Breast of your Enemies; we stand in equal numbers and terms with them; nothing can win the day but only Valor; and nothing lose it but meer Cowardice. These are the scattered Companies we have expelled last Year from Ouywar, and the Companions of those, whose Bodies and Heads we have heaped before Strigonium: should we submit to be subdued by these whom our Omaneles have so often Conquered; we should not only stain our felvses with the highest infamy and shame, but give a turn to the Universal Fortune of the Ottoman Arms.

By this time it was Noon, and the Sun turning it self from the Christian to the Turkish Army, a warning Piece was fired from the Christian Camp, at which sign their whole Army began to advance, and with cheerfulness to approach the Turks, who stood ready to receive them. At the first onet the Christians poured a plentiful Volly of shot on the Turks and Tartars, which composd the main Body; at which immediately they put themselves to Flight, leaving the two Wings to an unequal Battel, who refot not long before they followed the Example of their Companions, leaving their Baggage and Cannon, with the Honour of the day, unto the Christians; who in the pursuit flew the Turks without Compallion or Resitance; filling the Fields with dead Bodies, and the Rivers with Blood, until Night, which is the shelter of the diffireled, gave a to their further Sluagement; such as escaped berok themselves to Strigonium, where they were refot either passage over the Water or Provisions, or any other Refuge or Entertainment after their wearisome Flight; for Strigonium it self was judged now in Danger, and the next at-tempe alter the foregoing Victory; and therefore there
there was no Reaen or Policy to unfurnish themselves of necessary provisions to supply or replace the deprivations. With the exception of the Medfordians and Valachians, finding themselves half famished, forced their Princes to return home, being glad of the occasion to accept themselves of the Turkish Wars, in which they were used more like Slaves than Soldiers. The Princes though sensible of the danger this unclassified-departure, and defection of the War, might bring upon their persons, were yet necessitated to yield to the violence and mutiny of their Soldiers: In their march homewards they encountered no difficulties or opposition, unless at the Töbiens, where a small number of Turks would have denied them passage, but were soon dispertered by the sword of the relieved Soldey, with them their usual Courts, made an end betimes of this years Campaign. Hajdinis Pafna in the mean time, being denied entrance at Strigionium, fled to Neubaujel, where his presence was most acceptable for reinforcement of that Garrison, which now was in some danger of being recovered by the Christians. None of the Turks were hurt in his Fight, 6000, of the Christians 150; none of Quality, excepting one Kovari, a worthy and stout Hungarian Captain: 4000 Carta were taken, laden with all sorts of Provision and Ammunition for War; about 100 Colours, and a great number of Tent, and Arms of all sorts; twelve pieces of Cannon, some hot, and 140 Camels, praying in the Fields, with care of Keepers, or Riders, with great Drovers of Cattle of all sorts, and other good booty and spoil, which remained as a reward to the Conqueror. The number of Prisoners was not great, by reason that the Soudiery, in heat of the pursuit, and in revenge of the Turks Cruelties towards the Garrison of Komora the left, whom lately in a barbarous Crueltie they had put to the Sword, were wholly inclin’d to slaughter and desaturation, only about 700 Medfordians, and Valachians, were spared until they came in sight of Strigionium, where they erected several Gibbets, and hanged them thereto, with their Musketts about their Neck, and knocked off part of their Viziers Crueltie, and executing part of God’s Justice upon those whom profess the Name of Christ, and yet light under the Banner of Medford.

Soafa animated with the foregoing success, desirous of attempt Barera, a Palancha opposite on the other side of the Danube, Strigionium, and to that end embarked Ten thousand five hundred of his men on Four Gallys, and Forty Gallys, carrying the Teutonick Colours, in regard that religious Order had amply contributed towards the building of those Vessels, when they were on the Stocks in the Arsenal of Vienna. The Soldiers were so inflamed with the former Victory, that they were impatient, as they supposed, of part of the Viziers Crueltie, and executing part of God’s Justice upon those who profess the Name of Christ, and yet light under the Banner of Medford.

In the first of August, the Turks made another considerable attempt, having planted Guns on the Banks of the River Rhé, in which they Sandy, and established the Banks were defended by the Christian Paladins, which in every adventure cut off considerable numbers of men. At which loss of men, and time, and the ill success near Lepus, the Vizier being greatly moved, made another attempt on the 27th of July; advancing with the Gros of his Army as far as Komora, where the River runs narrow and shallow, but by the value of the Hungarians, Germans, and French conducted by General Monteucus, an Italian Born, were repuls’d with some Slaughter.

On the 2nd of August, the Turkis made another considerable attempt, having planted Guns on the Banks of the River Rhé, which shot into the Chesefal, and entered one place, where many of the Christians, entertained not the least difference of good success, at least supposed they might be able to decline a Battle, until by abatement of the Waters (which could not be long at that season of the Year) they were enabled to pass, and join his main Body with them; and therefore full of hope and confidence, having at first one...
The Turks had joy.

And indeed this Joy and Triumph was so much more ridiculous and shameful, by how much more the more appetizing the Event. For the Turks being now got over the River, had not, at first, time enough given them to set up Earth, but were forced by the Christians to an Engagement; for the Christian Army was drawn into Batalla to receive them. The Right Wing confided of the Jugurth Forces, commanded by Montecucli himself; the Left was formed of the Confederates of the Rhode, commanded by Count Olof, to which was adjoined Forty Troops of the French Cavalry, commanded by Monsieur Colligny, and the main Body was commanded by the Marquis General Marquis Boad, which composed a very formidable Body, and added to this with extraordinary Valour, the Fight was very furious, and began about Nine a Clock in the morning on the third of Auguf, and continued till four in the Afternoon with variable Fortune; during which time the Waters being abated, the Spahies paddled over in several places, and charged the left Wing of the Christian Army, in which they made several attempts, only to divert the Army, whilst the Janizaries threw up Earth to secure a Passage for the rest; which when the Christians espied, they at first resolved to found a Retreat, but afterwards perceiving that the French was but newly begun, Montecucli drawing up the Body of the Army into a half Moon, attacked the Janizaries on all sides with that Fury, ordering the Bodies of Horfe to contend with the Spahies; that the Turks now faintly fighting began to give Ground to their Enemies, at which instant turn of Fortune was outwardly heard, that Spahies on the other Side had fir on the Viziers and Com¬mands urged him to proceed in his March, and not to suffer the Impediment of a narrow Ditch to be an Interruption to the whole Ottoman Force, which in former times was not restrained by the Depth and Breadth of the Ocean. The Grand Signor having received this Intelligence as if the entire Victory and Triumph over the World confided in the Passage over the Rhône, was transported with such an extraordinary Joy and Affurance of Victory, that to anticipate the good News a solemn Festival was ordained for the Space of seven Days, and seven nights. called by the Turks, Diaries...
nothing but down-right blows, knew not how to use that moderation and caution, which the imperial Court judged an ingredient requisite to the prudent management of the prefent War, that he was deemed uncapable of command, who had not discretion enough to prudently conduct it. And this was the true reason that Serini was discommi-
tennated, and that his Command was taken from him, and that his Appeal to the Court was without redrefs: Howsoever in regard that the Fame he had won carried him high in the esteem of all Christendom, he was entertained with hopes and fair promises; and even after the War was terminated, was more commonly dis-
couraged than the giving Nicholas Serini a command independent of any other General: But in the end it proved nothing but vain Propofals to humour the fancy of Serini himself, and to in-
tifie the World, which admired a Serini fo well qualified and deferving as he, should be made a subject of fo much disgrace and neglect.

With this News the Turks remained greatly afhamed and dejected, having but two days before demonstrated excefive of joy, con-}
}

gratulated the happy News one to the other, and after their manner fecured Prefents abroad, derided the Chris-
tians upon the News, exprobrated them with the bafe Design of the Turk, and made his way to it through bloody fields, where Prov-
}

incence first crowned him with Laurels of Success and Victory.

And here is juft occaion for us to doubt, why Montecuculi should be thus admired and loaded with Honours, whilst the services of Serini and Safie were fo far from being taken notice of, that their names were fcarce mentioned in the nation of their Worthies, rather than to produce the fa-

vour of their Prince, and the applaufe of their Country, the natural Rewards of Valour and Virtue. And indeed I cannot but confide, I my self have wondered, when in the Court of Vienna we have heard the Accounts and Zdpal of Serini fo lightly the publick or contemned, when a Stra-
}

nger took the liberty of fpeaking his opinion of their ac-
}

tions, and to vent any thing which was not favour'd of his commendations. The reafon of which, I ad-
ventured to alluo unto two caufes. The firft is, that Antipathy or natural avarice the German made to the Hungarians and Czeufts, thefe endeavouring to deprive them of the Priviledges of a People, who have a free liberty but the defignation of their Prince; whilst the others defirous to take occafion to weaken and impoverish them, would necel-
fiate them to yield their Kingdom to the Empe-
}

r by an hereditary Right. The second is, the fury of Serini and Safie, whose zeal without conflagration of irritating the Turk, or fear of meeting with the oppofition of the Turk, to the terms of an eafe pacification, transported them to com-
mit all damage and ruine, which are the juft concomitants of War; which rage fecomed over violent to the Court at Vienna, and not to fuit with the prefent Policy of the War, which was defign'd to be carried on rather in a defen-
sive than in an offensive manner; and perhaps, that the good nature of the Turk might be complementied into Peace, and that gentlenefs and generofity might have the fame ef-
}

fect upon them, as it had upon Saul, when Da-
}

vid had his life at his mercy, and yet feared him: according to what counfels of the Court, Montecuculi figuring every particular of his mo-
tion, and hoping it in the head of the Sultan, to add glory and honour on the wings of Fame, and had his Glory celebrated without diminution; but the hot and zealous temper of Serini, which Souldier-like understand

General of the Artillery of the Empire, Collonel Pfeiter, with his Lieutenant Collonel and Ser-
}

jeant Major, and with many other Gentlemen of the French Nation, who deferve for ever to be chronicled for their Virtue and Valour. For herein the French Nation ought not to confider the juft paffage, having made proofs of their Valour, as well in this, as in other Batelles; it being re-
}

ported, that Monsieur Colzioni their General, killed Thirty Turks with his own hand.

The News of this Victory being profted to Vi-
}

enna, it is wonderful to confider with what Ap-
}

plaues, with what Honours, with what En-
}

couragement, with what Admiration the Legion was ac-
}

claimed, for besides the Triumphs, with Fires, found-
ing of Bells, Banquets, and other demonstrations of folemn Joy; the Glory of Montecuculi was the Theme of every Ballad sung in the corners of streets; which Honours of the Commonality were feconed by greater and more substantail of the Imperial Court, who conferred upon him the Title of Lieutenant General of the whole Army, a Dignity as fo eminent as is inferior to none, except the Emperor, in order of the Militia; and was not without some fcruple granted to the Arch-
}
}

duke Leopold by his Brother Ferdinand the Third; and withheld from Piscolomi Duke of Amalfi, unmeritedly, and purely merited, it only made his way to it through bloody fields, where Prov-
}

incence first crowned him with Laurels of Success and Victory.
The Sultan during these disturbances and misfortunes was preparing for a hunting Journey to an obscure Village called Tamboli, about three or four days travel from Adrianople, designimg to drive all hostile Woodsmen on the Black Sea and Gill of the Grand Signior, whom they apprehended would hereafter be to the advantage of the Turks more than the promises and expectations of a Peace.

The Grand Signior hunting at Tamboli.

was full atonious in his love. So that in the midst of Wars, where some found Graces, others found Marriage-beds, and reason of State found a Vacation to conjoin Mars and Venus without interruption of other Enterprizes.

The Great Vizier after his defeat marched to Subaeuwenburg or Azuga Regels, to recruit and refit his Army, and expect the Recruit of the Pasha of AlAfshir, whom was bid to bring with him about Eight thousand Soldiers. From Subaeuwenburg the Turks, with the gros of their Army, returned to Strigeium; and here the Vizier not unmindful of the shameful flight and rebellious return of the Princes of Moldavia and Valaclia to their own Countires without his authority or permission, sent one Melingier after the other in great haste and fury, after the Turkish manner, to recall those Princes to the War; and that laying aside all excuses whatever, they shoul immediatly, with what Forces they could collect, repair again to the Camp. The Princes weary of the War, and fearful of the Viziers evil intentions, did not wait the way of their return, but endeavoured to excuse their flight, alleging, that their People would not obey, or follow them to the Wars in any considerable numbers, and that now it being the end of the Summer, new Levies would be of great expence, and of little benefit, and desireable them of paying their yearly Tributes, which they were not able to; such consumption of Treasure in the last Expidition, that they were like to find no ease or relaxation, though a burden too great for their handfull and impoverished Country to support. But these excuses were no arguments to resolved Turks; so that Commands came doubled and trebled one after the other full of threats and menace, to march forward with the Forces of the Vizier, or to collect, the Meilingiers affuring them, that there was no design prepared against them by the Vizier, but what was friendly and of good intention.

At length the Prince not able to remain longer without a confiruation of Rebellion to the Port, with hearty Heards and light Purces set forward with about eight thousand fresh men, and marched before such sums of Money and Prentes, as they hoped might mollifie and prepare their access to the Vizier, whilst they themselves marched slowly, to afford longer time to the Operation of this Phyllic. The Prince of Valaclia had intimated about Forty thousand Zechin and five Thousand other Rics of his called his Vizier, or Master of his Wardrobe, whom he had sent before him, wither to make his access easie and safe to the Vizier: Of whose faith that he might allure himself the better, he made him swear before the Holy Alter, and take the Communion thereupon, that he would be faithful and Alcove in this Negotiation. The Vizier having thus swearen, vowed to his religious Vows, common prouises and protestations; but no sooner was he a few Miles distant from his Master, before he tried in his Vows, and altered his road from the Vizier, to the way leading to Conspintine, declaring as he went, That his Prince was become Reli, and was fled, and that he, not to be Partaker of his pefiliousness, was hasting to Conspintine, there to give evidence of his faith and submission to the Turk. This unexpected news coming to the Prince, cauhted him to despair of all securitie and reparation with the Vizier, and force him by flight to make good the word of his treacherous Partner, and so the acting with him his Wifec and remander of his Wealth, passd through Transalmonis with much difficulty, and at length arrived within the Emperors Territories, receiv-
by the Elector of Mainz, situated on his Confiner, 1664. at a time of so much exigency as this, and seconded by hopes of alliance from France, and the half Towns on the Rhine, whereby it was probable great turbulence might result, inclined the Great Council of the Empire to Peace; instructions for which, being conveyed to the Reisent in the Turkish Camp, from the Cenafem Court, after a short Treaty the Articles were agreed and concluded, as followeth.

First, That Transylvania remain with its ancient Limits and Privileges under the Command of Prince Michael Apafi.

Secondly, That the Emperor of Germany have liberty to fortifie both Gusta and Nitra.

Thirdly, That the Turks shall not alter or innovate any thing on the Confiner of Hungary, or any other part of Poland under the Emperor.

Fourthly, That Apafi pay Six hundred thousand Dollars to the Ottoman Part for expenses of the War.

Fifthly, That all acts of Hostility between the Emperor, and the Grand Signior, and their Subjects, for ever cease.

Sixthly, That the two Provinces of Zanmir and Zobait, received to Rugoriki by his Imperial Majestie, and to his Liefe, raise his War to the Emperor, in which neither the Prince of Transylvania, much left the Ottoman Part, shall ever pretend.

Seventhly, That the great Castle of Zechelbyd, which revolted from the Emperor, be demolished, in regard neither Party will relinquish his Rights thereon.

Eighthly, That the Varadin and Neuwahmel remain to the Turk, having conquered them by force of their own Arms.

Ninthly, That for confirmation of this Peace, Ambassadors be interchangeably sent with Presents of equal value.

On these Terms of which none items disadvantageous to the Christian Interest, unless the fourth Article, the diboun of which seem to be covered with the name of Apafi, though the fine was paid by the Emperor the Peace was established, and the Vizir, as a beginning of gave liberty to many Christian Captives, some whereof of Quality, and Proclamation of the Liberties of the Christian People, and the Celation of Arms. However, some petty matters remained undecided, which were deferred until the Arrival of an extraordinary Ambassador, who was to exchange with the Turks another Ambassador in the Month of May following, and in the mean time fulfilment of Arms, and all other Habiliments was confirmed. At which News all forts of People amongst the Turks were greatly rejoiced, and the Publication thereof the more welcome, by how much the more unexpected. Whereas we may observe the alteration of that ancient Mutual disposition, which was natural to this Empire, which while it was exercised in War, grew hardy, active and intire to warlike exercise, but now through idleness and want of War (except the Venetians, which affords the Soldier no confide- rable employment) their minds became soft, wearied with one year and a halfs labour, and depeted with the unprosperous success of one battle.

But what Considerations forever the Emperor might have to conclude this Peace, the Hungarians were highly dissatisfied with it, because it was founded on their proper lots; and that Neuwahmel was given for a price of the common quiet, which none but themselves paid and
honoured Monsieur de Coligny with his Picture circled with Diamonds, and the other Officers with Gold Chains and Medals; ordering the Troops not to march above ten miles a day, and every Third to be a Day of repose, and to be entertained on the way in French Quarters and this present, they maintained with that heat and fury, that they declared themselves disdained from observation of the Articles, resolving to vindicate their own right in despite of all opposition whatsoever; and that since the Emperor had undertaken their Protection, he was bound to avert their freedom, and defend their Cities, even with the expence of his own Treasure, and at the hazard of his own hereditary Possessions. But to these exorbitant Demands, the Emperors Council replied with these following reasons and moderation; That they themselves were the first Beginners and Promoters of this War; That His Majesty at their instance and request conducted and protected them as Subjects, not only with draining of his own Exchequer, and Blood of his Patrimonial Dominions, but with the charge of hired and mercenary Strangers. In the mean time what assistance had the Hungarians brought to this War, or to their own defence? What Contributions did they make to the charge? What was the force, and ever since in the Field by a general affent of their whole Kingdom? Notwithstanding his Majesty was ready to continue the War, could they themselves propose either a safe way for the maintenance of it, or that the present Conjunction did not offer honourable Conditions of a happy Composition of the Wars. That his Uncle, and Father in Law, being aged and decrepit, leaving no other heir than an infirm and sickly Child, to support the charge and weight of all his Kingdoms, it was requisite that at such a time as this, he should be free from all incumbrances, either to affit the Infant in Administration of the Government, or to affit his own Rights (if so it should please the Crown of a Great Succession. And that now, since a Treaty was on foot for Election of a Successor to the Kingdom of Poland, it was necessary for his Imperial Majesty to bear his part in that Transaction; but above all, it was considered, That the common Enemies Rich and Powerful, God had seemed to put his Victory into the hands of Hungary rather than to improve it unto a Peace, which being at this time neglected, the bell that could enue would be the miferies of War, which turning on the Inconstant Wheel of Fortune with variety of Successes, is always attended with Slaughter, Captivity, Fire, Sword, and a thousand other Calamities. These, and such like reasons, moderated and mollified the exasperate spirits of the Hungarians, so that they seemed to acquiesce and be satisfied, and making a Venture of Necessity, had patience where there was no other remedy.

The sudden News of this unexpected Peace did in like manner affect the French King, and the States of the Empire, judging it unreasonable for them to be interdicted in the War, and yet unconcerned in the Conclusion of the Peace. However, things being well represented, and as well received and understood; his Most Christian Majesty acceded of the Reasons as just and satisfactory.

In the mean time the French King had a mind to make count of their Winter Quarters, which they fixed upon in debemus; but their King being unwilling to burden the Country with his Soldiery for a longer time than they were serviceable to them, he ordered them to march, and quarter in affaies; but before their departure the Emperor

The French Army march homeward.

Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks. 1664.

1664, and yet all Germany enjoyed the benefit. That Town was an appendage to the Kingdom of Hungary, and to which the Emperor having only the claim (as they pretended) of an Elective Prince, could not dismember any part without consent of the States, and this passion they maintained with that heat and fury, that they declared themselves disdained from observation of the Articles, resolving to vindicate their own right in despite of all opposition whatsoever; and that since the Emperor had undertaken their Protection, he was bound to avert their freedom, and defend their Cities, even with the expence of his own Treasure, and at the hazard of his own hereditary Possessions. But to these exorbitant Demands, the Emperors Council replied with these following reasons and moderation; That they themselves were the first Beginners and Promoters of this War; That His Majesty at their instance and request conducted and protected them as Subjects, not only with draining of his own Exchequer, and Blood of his Patrimonial Dominions, but with the charge of hired and mercenary Strangers. In the mean time what assistance had the Hungarians brought to this War, or to their own defence? What Contributions did they make to the charge? What was the force, and ever since in the Field by a general assent of their whole Kingdom? Notwithstanding his Majesty was ready to continue the War, could they themselves propose either a safe way for the maintenance of it, or that the present Conjunction did not offer honourable Conditions of a happy Composition of the Wars. That his Uncle, and Father in Law, being aged and decrepit, leaving no other heir than an infirm and sickly Child, to support the charge and weight of all his Kingdoms, it was requisite that at such a time as this, he should be free from all incumbrances, either to assist the Infant in Administration of the Government, or to assist his own Rights (if so it should please the Crown of a Great Succession. And that now, since a Treaty was on foot for Election of a Successor to the Kingdom of Poland, it was necessary for his Imperial Majesty to bear his part in that Transaction; but above all, it was considered, That the common Enemies Rich and Powerful, God had seemed to put his Victory into the hands of Hungary rather than to improve it unto a Peace, which being at this time neglected, the bell that could enue would be the miferies of War, which turning on the Inconstant Wheel of Fortune with variety of Successes, is always attended with Slaughter, Captivity, Fire, Sword, and a thousand other Calamities. These, and such like reasons, moderated and mollified the exasperate spirits of the Hungarians, so that they seemed to acquiesce and be satisfied, and making a Venture of Necessity, had patience where there was no other remedy.

The sudden News of this unexpected Peace did in like manner affect the French King, and the States of the Empire, judging it unreasonable for them to be interdicted in the War, and yet unconcerned in the Conclusion of the Peace. However, things being well represented, and as well received and understood; his Most Christian Majesty acceded of the Reasons as just and satisfactory.

In the mean time the French King had a mind to make count of their Winter Quarters, which they fixed upon in debemus; but their King being unwilling to burden the Country with his Soldiery for a longer time than they were serviceable to them, he ordered them to march, and quarter in affaies; but before their departure the Emperor

The French Army march homeward.

The Emperor of the Turks.

Serina's Death.

The Character of Serina.

The War now approaching, and a conclusion in all appearance made of the War, the Vizier returned to Belgrade, designing to remain there until the German Ambassadors had entered the Turkish borders, and in the mean time take for his Mother thither, pretending that in an
uncertain and changeable estate the Maternal Blessing is of highest Consequence, it being esteemed above all others amongst the Turks for a man to dye at the Feet of his Mother. The Mother of his was esteemed a cunning or wise Woman, by whose Charms and Incentivations his Father and he were duped long to have considered the Kemiss of Vi- zier; and as my own Ears can witness, the com- mon Souldiers Difcourfe, that his Mothers Art consified much in Philtrums and Charms, recon- ciling all things and actions the Vizer had been in this War full of merit and admiration. This I say was the Difcourfe of some common Soldiers.

In the Month of December, that Blazing-star which appeared formerly to most parts of the known World, was also seen within the Turkifh Empire, not without a general terror of all, as prognosticating disasters of Sword, Pestilence, and Famine. And for the Turkish Envoys and others at work to find out the mystery it portended: from whose Art most commonly was divined the death of some great Person in the Empire, which some would have to be the Grand Signior, others the Vizer, others both, as they defired alteration and change of Government.

The Grand Signior continued all this time at Adaminople, taken up with an extraordinary delight and pleasure in his Contri there, with which his aversion to Constantinople so increased, that he could not endure so much as the name of the place: and if accidentally in his Hunting (as is reported) he chance to fall into the road with the merchants and remembering himself there, of would immediately turn their carriages one that corrects himself of some desperate error, or avoids a path which tends to an evitable destruction. The Kadefehler and the other grave Judges of the Law observing this unreasonable hatred of their Prince to his imperial Seat, condidered how prejudicial it was to him and his People to have a monarch that was so ignorant, and so incapable of his own diademy of living, despifed and abandoned: and that perhaps the Soullery now upon their March from the War, might be impatient of returning home, as all the Dependents on the Devan, and Perfons of great quality, defired to in- joy their Habitations and Gardens at Constantinople; from which little differences on this subject was concluded, that there might result dangerous Seditions and Mutinies, and therefore resolped (and as some fay also at the interition of the Vizer) to proflrate themselves before the Grand Signior, and tender him their opinions and fene in that particular, which they accordingly per- forming and aligining the Kadefehler, or the Chief Justice with all humility to the Grand Signior, in this Petition, their counsel was received with that indignation, that they were chafed from the Grand Signior prefence with fury and high dif- plefure, and the Kadelefcher at that moment deprived of his Office.

To these other extravagances the Grand Signior would have added another of a higher na- ture and cruelty, by caufefully putting to death his Brother Selimon, whom all the time of his Reign, together with another Brother, he had kept Prisoner in the Seraglio: for now having a Son of his own, he conceived it more fecure to remove all competition that might be for the Go- vernment, according to the example and custom of the Ottoman Princes; but following for the mo- re of confience in the thoughts of imbruing his hands in the blood of his guitlefs Brother, con- ceived it more justifiable to perform the Fact by procefs of Law, and to that end sent to the Mufti for his Fetta or Sentence, oure. That in such a cafe, where there is a fufficient provifion for con- tinuance of the true Lineage of the Ottoman Fa- mily, whether it may be lawful, according to their Laws and ancient Principles, to take and make some as fuperfluous Stuckers, that draw not only nourishment from the root, but endanger also the life of the Tree. But the Mufti was not fo cruel or unjust as to pass this Sentence, but rather fup- plicated the Grand Signior to defer this resolution, for having but one Son, and that a Child, not being fubjeft to the common chances of poli- tality, and the Ottoman Family was not fo fufficiently provided of Heirs, that he could pass his Sen- tence for taking away one, who was fo neceffary a referee and member of it; with which re- ply the Grand Signior fuffered himself to be overcome, having some touches of Confidence, and perhaps, not being naturally cruel, some fence of compassion towards his innocent Bro- ther.

But returning now to the Great Vizier, we find him in his Winter quarters at Belgrade, where having taken an affection to the elder Son of the Tartar Chan, or else having conceived some hatred or difpleafure against the Father, frankly designing to form and adminiftrate the Tartar Government upon him who was the Son. But it seems this young Tartar, though barbarous, had yet so much of fidal obedience and reverence inflamed on him by nature, that he modestly refuced the proffer, and immediately dispatched a Meffenger with fecret Advices to his Father. The Tartar Chan, and the Father in Council, and Government formed of the Tartar Family, to take off the reality with the Vizier, which he had paffed on him only by way of overture, wrote a Letter to the Paffa of Buda, a man of great abilities and cou- rage, advertizing him, that hearing a true and worthy character of his proffec and witheem, he could not but defer to be his friend; and that he might receive the Tartar Government immediate and without pa- fser the interest he had at the Ottoman Court to promote him to the supreme Office of first Vizier. What Fate foreever accompanied this matter, either from the Confidens of the Tartars, or of the Paffa, the ftubance of the Meflafge came to the knowledge of the Vizier, who ob- tained his Father's Confent and immediate formation of the Grand Signior therein, ftrengthened for the Paffa, and without further procifer, or evidence of proof, or accufation, struck off his Head.

Anne Chrifti 1665, Hegira 1776.

The Peace thus happily concluded with Germany, was a fubject of fingular con- tention to the People, and not lefs readily em- braced by the Grandees, who hallened to much the confirmation thereof, that in the beginning of January one Mahomet Reigh, of the Order of the Mutabits, and one of the Ambaffadors (who are thole that attend the Service of the Devan, and are of a Degree somewhat above the Chaffes) a man of confe- derable Riches, was designed Ambaffador for Vienna, and qualified with the Title of the Paffa of Romania. In the Month following, being Feb- ruary, this Ambaffador having received his Pre- fents and Infrudions, departed, with Orders to remain on the Frontiers, until the Emperour Ambaffador met him at the plaee of Ex- change, where according to custom at the fame time.
time that one enters into the Dominions of the Emperor, the other passes into those of the Grand Signor. The Pretends that one Emperor lends to the other are according to the ancient Canon, and Royal Tenure with all the advantages, estimated to be an Hundred thousand Dollars. Those lent by the Grand Signor to the Emperor, were:

Three Horses with their Furniture adorned with precious Stones.

Twelve other led Horses of great price. A Royal Tent with all the Furniture, valued at Forty thousand Dollars.


Forty very fine Turbans, with other Perfoun Commodities of divers sorts of Linnen.

The Spring being now well forward, the time of action, and the Summer at hand, the Turks remained with great expectation of the German Ambassadour; and with greater impatience, in reason that the latter had continued upon the Frontiers. It was now May, and yet no news from Germany; so that many began to doubt the reality of the Peace, others reflected on the diabolon of the Grand Signor, in having his Ambassadour so long on the Frontiers, as if the Peace had been precarious, and defined by their国务 (in which their diftrusts would not admit, should the Christians prove deceitful in their Treaty. Eclides which, reports were spread abroad, that the French had intercepted the Ambassadour in his passage about Kamoura, and had given an interruption to the Peace. Others reported, that the Ambassadour was dead in his journey. But it seems that there was nothing but reports as wholly dissatisfied with the Peace. These rumours flying about, all People blamed the facility of the Great Vizir in being too credulous and confident of the Faith and Morality of the Christians; and the Enemies of the Vizir more boldly ventured to accuse his ill management of Affairs, which did not a little tickle the ambition and principal Favourites of the Seraglio, over-acting his part in some measure by confedences unbecoming the degree and dignity of a Chinamam, being observed one day to kiss the Veil of the Kazir-Aga, too apparent a piece of adulation and meanness in to great a Subject, who in those parts represented the whole of the Mefters. These passages were not altogether unknown to the Vizir, and though at a distance he could not perfectly view, and discover particularly the comportment of this Chinamam, yea being by conversation well acquainted with his subtle dissimulation, guised at his thoughts, and the reft of his actions, and to deal with him in the same terms, wrote a Letter to the Grand Signor, bewailing the ill success of the War against Venice, and the ill estate and condition of the Fleets; to repair which, and to give courage to their men, and refurbish the Discipline in the maritime Affairs, the pretends of Captain Pasha was necessary in the fleet, who had now for Two years enjoyed the benefit and the title without personal attendance on that important Charge. The Grand Signor having received this Letter, concurred in the same opinion with his Viziers, and gave Orders to the Chi-namam to prepare himself to ferre that Summer at Sea; for that now it was necessary he should in Perfor there, and lea require his presence in the City, where his Office would speedily be made void by return of the Vizier. The Chinamam immediately in obedience to his great Masters command, put himself in a posture for his Voyage, and set sail with the Vizier and the men to Constantinople, and accompanied the Fleet not to depart until his farther order: Yet in the mean time to secretly and under-hand made use of the Friendship of the Court-Favonitories, representing as from themselves, how usefull the service and attendance of the Chinamam was yet in the City, by reason that the delay of the German Ambassadour made the Viziers return uncertain, and that this Office would ill be supplied by another; they obtained licence for his continuance in Office, and disapponted the intentions and designs of the Vizier.

About the end of May, after long expectation arrived the famous Ambassadour from the great joy of the Turkifh Camp. I then was there my self, and observed the general satisfaction at this news: so that now the Ambassadour being entered the Frontiers, and his arrival secured, on the Twenty ninth of May, the Vizier began his March from Belgrade with the whole Army, and I kept company with them for thirteen days. On the bank of Tane, the Vizier arrived within a few hours, Journey of Adrianople, intending in Two or Three days to prepare for his solemn Entrance. But it is reported, That the Viziers Mother had by her Art affected the heart of the Grand Signor towards her Son, that he could not longer want his presence, and therefore in the way dispatch’d frequent injunctions to him to hasten his return as his convenience would permit. And better to allure him of his grace and favour, sent his young Favourite, a handfom Youth of about Twenty years of age, to meet him with a Prefent of five Horses richly adorned and furnished, and to fealt him plentifully on the way: And being come within a few hours Jouney the Grand Signor could not contain his desire of seeing him, until the day of his Entry; but ordered him immediately to come to him, being impatient of a private Conference. The Vizier accordingly obeying, and being come to the Royal Presence, the Grand Signor killed him on the Should, and honoured him with a 4 Toppoo of Gold studded with precious Stones, with a Sword, a Dagger, and a Horfe richly furnished, with which Regal Munificence he returned triumphing to his Tent, being now fully ariued of the real grace and contain favour of his Mafter. The second of frow the Vizier made his Entrance with solemn Pomp and Glory through the City, puffing age himself to ferre that Summer under Tents with the whole Camp, being fo ordered by the Grand Signor, in regard the City was neither capable to contain fo great a number without dissipelling the greatest part of the Inhabitants of their Houses, nor in this hot feaion of the Year was it to wholefom and cool as the open

| 1665 |

### Rumors of the People on occasion of the Death of the German Ambassadour.

**Mufapha**

Pasha's festivities.

*Affatication and Popularity.*

*It is in the fashion of a Mace,*

*which the Turks wear at their Sallets.*
open air of the Country. Besides, matters would be in a far greater readines for a departure towards Constantinople, to which place the Vizier had persuaded the Grand Signor to make a Visit after Audience given to the German Ambassador, whom the People now expected with wonderful impatience.

Not many days after arrived Count Goffe the Ambassador Extraordinary from his Caesar’s Majesty to the Grand Signor, who made a solemn Entrance into the City, passing first through the Turkish Camp, where the Grand Signor remained, and thence to the House formerly appointed for him at the expense of the Sultan. The Cavalcade was as follows: In the Front of all were the Ten Chaufies which had attended the Ambassador throughout the whole Journey, there were followed by an Hundred fifty five other Chaufies with Moszevege, with some Captains over the Janifaries. The Ambassador had of his own Retinue about a Hundred and fifty Perions on Horfe-back, well mounted, and clathed after the Hungarian fashion, his proper Guard consisted of Four and twenty Perions armed with Paffifs; before him went his Trumpets, and Kettle Drums, but not sounding, with Two Banners of Spread Eagles flying, one of them richly embroidered, carried by a Count of the Empire. The Ambassador himself was clathed with a Cloath of Silver Veft, lined with Sables, on his Cap he wore a Feather after the Turkifh fashion, adorned with Jewels, which they call (Sargouche) and is only used by the Grand Signor, and his principal Vizier; before him went Eight led Horfes richly furnish’d, and immediately after him followed the Pages and Servants of the Spahezlar Agafee, and of the Aga which conducd him from the Frontiers. Nexe came his Litter covered with Violet colour’d Velvet, and carried by Mules; then his three Coaches with fix Horfes a piece, one of which being richly gild’d, and made cheerfull with Glass Windows after the new mode, the Grand Signor became much pleas’d with it, and at his request it was prefent’d to him: after these, followed four or five other Coaches of Four Horfes, in which were Churchmen and uniform perions; and laft of all came the German Waftons, and other Cars with thofe of the Countriey with Haggage. This Ambassador was not long arriv’d before he was admitted to Audience with the Prime Vizier, who feftow on him a Veft of Sables, with a Horfe and Furniture of coniderable value, and a Hundred of his Retinue were vefted with Cofans, which amongst the Turks are testimonies of favour and acceptence. About four days after, the Ambassador had Audience with the Grand Signor himself, at which were about Forty Cofans given out, which coming from no Grand a Perfongage, were in value multiplied much above the number given by the Vizier.

The Prefents brought by the Ambassador were as followeth:

A Looking Glaf of about a man’s height, in a Silver Frame, standing on a pedefal of Silver, turning round on every side.

Two great Bafons of Silver, supported with three Pillars at three Corners, a man’s Body and a half high, adorned with feverall Figures; at one Pillar was fain’d a gild’d Bafon, over which was a Fountain Crock for the Water to run through. Under this gild’d bafons full of holes at the Bottom to make a Pallage for the Water.

Twelve Silver Candleficks, every one about Two Efts high.

Six Silver Flower-Pots.

Twelve gild’ed Ewers for Sweet Waters.

Twelve Silver Dishes with Covers made after the form of Turkifh Turbans all gild’d within fide.

Twelve gild’d Dishes for Confects, fet upon Pedefals of Silver.

One round Table of Silver upon a Pedefal of about half an El, after the manner of the Turkifh Table, with many Deyvices.

Four Guns with Silver Stocks, and one Cutlafh of Silver.

Two great Writing Desks of Jaffar-Stone, with Prefectures within.

Two other of Ebony Wood, and Tortoise shell, in-laid with Gold and Silver.

One Ice Vellet, and one great Drinking Pot of Sillver.

Four Pieces of Spanifh Tapestry wrought with Silver.

Fourteen Clocks with Turkifh and Chrifian Figures.

A Grota with a Clock in it, and a Cafe of Virginals which found with the motion of Water that runs through it.

A Cupboard an El high adorrned with Boxes of Silver, in which was a Salt-box, Candleficks, and other appertinances thereunto.

A large Chrift with Figures of Silver gild’d.

A high Writing Desk of Silver gild’d, with many Boxes and Drawers, which for the Art and Invention is not to be defcrib’d.

Prefents to the Vizier or Queen Mother.

An embroidered Caffinette to fow upon, in which was a Looking-Glaf, and a Virginal founding of it felf.

A large Looking-Glaf in a Silver Frame.

Two Silver Candleficks of an El and half high.

A Basket of Silver rarely worked and engraven.

Four great Cups.

To the Great Vizier.

Twelve Silver Platters with Covers.

Two Silver Candleficks of an El high.

Twelve Silver Plates haphandly worked for Confects.

One Basket of Silver engraven.

Fourteen very large Silver Cups.

For other Minifters to be befow’d as occasion wa’t.

Thirty two Clocks of feveral forts, with Turkifh, and others with Chrifian Figures.

Twenty one Watches gild’d.

Seven gild’d Bafons and Ewers.

The Weight of the Silver all together annou’d unto Three thofand five hundred pound weight. Thofe were the Particulars of the Preceding from the Emperor to the Grand Signor, which he, without fentiment, gave him, excepting the five Dishes by the Ottoman Ambassador. And though this Relation may feem impertinent to the Weight of History, yet in regard on fuch minute things many times greater matters depend, and thereby the curiofit of the Reader fatisfied, I thought it not from our purpole to infer a Lift thereof.

This year gave the first Beginning to trade between the Ottoman Dominions, and that of Genua. For in Company of the German Ambassador, in condition of a private Perfon, came the Marquefs Durazzo a Nobleman of Genua, with Letters from that Republick to the Grand Signor, and Great Vizier, importing their defire of friendship and commerce with the Ottoman Port. This design of opening a door to a new Trade was commenced and carried on wholly by the contrivance and power of the Family of

The Ge- The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.
of the Dardanels, fairly founded on the coast of Europe, had been marooned in the Turkish Territories, which proved not long durable, as will appear by the sequel. This Marquez being arrived at Constantinople, declared his Mediation, with some considerable acceptance, by an Ambassadors from Spain and Genoa having like promises of admission, were notwithstanding, through the union of the Englishmen, and French and Venetians, obstructed in their passage, and forced to return home, though one of them as far as Scio in his way, and the other as Ragusa; therefore this Marquez in remembrance hereof pledged the Vizier farther in his promise, defining him to give him the assurance, that what opposition might be made to the contrary by other Ministers, he would yet keep firm to that word he had given to his Republic: The Vizier constandy promised that he would; and if any other Ambassadors were not pleased with the liberty of that day, they might seek their remedy as they pleased, and if they pleased might have liberty to depart. The Marquez being satisfied with this assurance, took Letters to his Republic in assurance thereof, and Articles were given, and Letters to make all peace conditions according to the Terms of other Captulation, being hereafter dispatched, he returned home by land, and the next year appeared again himself in the Perizon of Ambassadors Extraordinary to the Ottoman Court; where after high and considerable Prelates and great Expenditures made, chiefly supported by the House of Dardanels, a Bediack was feared at Constantinople, and a Convent at Smyrna, where we will leave them for a while, and some years after (God willing) take an account of the profit and loss of this propping Nation had made by this Embassy and trade. But before we leave this point, it will be worth our notice, how harmoniously the French Ambassadors of the Sultan, the Christian Nation, and the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, in regard he was so concerned against his admission, that he declared to the chief Ministers of State, how he had received Orders to oppose the entrance of the Geneese Nation, as highly prejudicial and obstructive to their trade; and hence, to acquit the Grand Signior, that in case he resolved to entertain them, his Master would withdraw his Ambassadors and Nation; and therefore they ought to be resolved, whether a new Friend and an unconsiderable Republic ought to be preferred before the known and approved acquaintance of the powerful Empire of France. But what the French Ministers were able to do in the contrary, as they also kept their Stations, in which they were the better secured by those frequent occasions of difficulty and Christian Majesty in defence of the Christian Cause, had given to these Enemies of the Christian Faith.

The Great Vizier and the German Ambassador being now both at the Ottoman Port, the Wars were concluded, and every one began to dispose his affairs to a quiet and a repose life. But this Empire being still by God's Providence in a condition of growth and augmentation, could not remain long in peace, nor long in health without exercise and action. Wherefore no sooner was Germany at peace, than the Vizier began to move the prosecution of the War in Candia, desiring to obtain the glory of subduing totally that Island, which for the space of Twenty five years had been the principal subject of the Ottoman design and exercise, and acquire to himself the fame of being Conqueror of Candia, and Concluder of the Venetian War. Wherefore the Vizier with several other principal Perfons, assemled in a Garden near the City of Adrianopol, sent for the Signior Ballarino Representative for the Republic of Venice; where being come, at the first word demanded of him the Surrender of the whole Island of Candia. To which he modestly replied, That so great a gift was not in his power to give, and that his office was only to be affilant to that happy hour, wherein all matters might concur towards Peace, and that his Mediation might contribute to a conclusion of this long and tedious War. In the meantime he should acquaint his Prince with the demand the Vizier was pleased to make. To which the Turks added menaces, with high and insolent words, desiring to bend their whole force and power against Candia, the effect of which will hereafter be a material subject of future History. And thus much, to my best remembrance, I received from the mouth of that Venetian Minister.

In the meantime the Grand Signior, though he continued his Sports and Hunting, without regard to the violent heats of the Summer; yet he began to entertain something more of warm affection towards his Worthy Son, and to be accosted to that Sex, in contemplation of his little Son, who beginning now to play and prattle afforded him matter of entertainment in the Apartments of his Women; so that he affectionately doing on his Queen, gave order for increase of her Revenue and Attendance, and appointed the Chief Ambassadors of Constantinople to make her a Crown studded with very precious Stones to adorn her Head, of which he was so impatient, that he ordered the Goldsmiths to work in the Seraglio, permitting them scarce time to eat or sleep until it was finisht. In no less, which affection of his Sultan, this Lady so corresponded, that she appeared passionately in love, practising all tricks of cunning and artifice to keep her husband in such a state of passion as could not be endured him in all respects to her, that it was said the Sultan kept himself constant to this Queen only, and contrary to the custom of other Emperors, and permission of the Turkish Laws, made use of the multitude of his other Women only for slaves, or Attendants to the greater state and adoration of his beloved Queen.

And now the Grand Signior, at the perfection of the Vizier and others of his Council, resolving to winter at Constantinople, certain Women of the lower rank were dispatched before, as for runners of the removal of the Court; and being in the Seraglio, the Emperor was observed by two of the chief Spies of his, Wenchens finding a Cradle, wherein the Royal Infants were usually laid, adventured to pick out the belt Jewels, of which three were very good Stones, and afterwards laid it up again in a private place, where it was not easily found. Nor many days after the Infants were found in the Cradle of so much value and antiquity, where many of the young Sultans had lain, sent to the Seraglio at Constantinople to fetch it: whence it not being found, inquisition was made into all secret corners, the Wardrobes were searched, but nothing appeared, to the great fear of those to whole care it was committed, once accousting the other to ac-
acquit himself. In fine, the matter was so trac-
eced, that some whispers there were concerning
those in whose hands the Cradle not long be-
fore was seen to remain. The Women having
quicy confidences were amazed in being half
followed, and fearing the matter should be
perfectly discovered, entered into confutation what
cour they should take to save their lives and
their honour. In fine, they both concluded,
that in such extremity desperate remedies ought
to be used, than which none was better than to
forbid the Seraglio, by which means, either all
the thing sought for, would be extermated for
burnt and confirmed by the fire, or in so great a loss it
might be hoped that matters of smaller moment
would not be remembered. Wherefore the bold
Wenches without other confideration gave fire
with their Candle to the roof of Cedar, of which
wood much of the buildings, equal to the Ser-
raglio are made, which in a moment made such
a flame, as with the help of a little wind, was
carried through all the quarters of the Women's
Apartments, and thence its way to the Di-
van Chamber, and other considerable parts of
the Court, where many Records and Registers of
Letters and other matters were formed to ashes, together with one
of the lesser Treasuries, where much riches,
which endured not the heat of fire, perished: And
the whole Seraglio had run an evident hazard,
had not the Bolltanees and other Servants of
the Court ventured far into the flames, in which
many of them miferably perished. The fire be-
ing qned and the Women again returned (I
know not how) detected to have been the au-
thors thereof, were sent to Astraropole, and there
being accused, were strangled by the immediate
order of the Grand Signior.
But the destruction of that considerable part
of the Seraglio was no impediment to the Grand
Signiors return to Constantinople, being rebuilt
with much more solidity and equal to the Ser-
raglio; the magnificence of the former, that the day pre-
fixed for the journey thither was not prolonged
by reason thereof. Howsoever the Grand
Signiors aversion to the place made the wheels of
his Charles more flow, and the quickness of his
Attendants grew slack and cold, offering to
remake themeasure in their Emperor the place de-
signed. For though he was prevailed by the Vizier
to begin his journey and could not handomely refuse
to comply with the time appointed; yet to defer
this resolution as long as was possible; he contrived
a long way of Meander towards Constantinople,form-
ing his Journey in Company with the Great Vi-
zier by way of the Dardanells upon the Felisvort, on
prenence of viewing the Fortifications of the new
Fort raised at the entrance of that Straights, and
sending some Provisions from thence for Relief of
Candia; wherefore the Captain-Pasha was
commanded to set with three Galleys, and at
Galatop to attend the Grand Signiors arrival,
being to transport him thence to the Candies, and
be sent back to Egypt, as a present for the defile being broken, and hot to procure the VVar in Candia; for trans-
porting thither a numerous Army, it was conclud-
ed, That the Captain-Pasha should propose to
the English Ambaffador the Grand Signiors desire of
Fifteen Satt of Ships, with confent of our King,
for this Service, the Turks paying what reasonable Price could be demanded. But as it was ne-
cess ary then Lord Ambaffador, moderately replyed,
That though His Majesty of England did always
entertain a good affeâon and a zealous dispo-
the allotted purpose to transport him and his Family to Candia. Upon these conditions agreed at Tore, Marques's Villa took his journey to Venice about the beginning of April, being accompanied with his Kinman Francesco Villa, his Nephew Benedetto Count of Laguenson, Count Ludovico Salmessa, and Count Bernardino Barrettta, which Four served in quality of Captains, together with Gio. Francesco Uffier, and Alessandro Negri, who were Lieutenant-Generals, and Gio. Girolamo Quadruples Engineer. With these Companions and several other Volunteers, Gentlemen of Quality, the Marques's Villa was received with much honour by the Nobility and People of Venice; and being introduced into the Collidge, with a singular grace and fluency of Language he began to speak in this manner.

If thanks, most Serene Prince, and most Excellent Sirs, ought to be equivalent to the benefits we receive, I must of necessity (not to appear ungrateful) refuse these favours, which this most Serene Republick is pleased to confer upon me; or refuse to appear ungrateful, because I am unable to make a compensation. But I satisfy my self in this, That as the mind which receives favours, and returns thanks is the same; so that mind which makes acknowledgments with a due sense of them, doth in some measure equal the benefit, though it prove defective in expressions to declare it. I do therefore confess and acknowledge, that the Election you have been pleased to make of me amongst so many conspicuous Persons, unto a Charge graced by most renowned Predecessors, and in it felt most honourable, is a most singular favour, and an effect of your immense Bounty to me; which though it be limited with some subordination, yet it may serve for the ultimate Goal to a glorious Course of Military labours. I must also farther acknowledge, That as it is the property of this most Serene Republick to receive momentary Services, and to render them Eternal by Records in History; so they have been pleased to adjourn unto my mean deserts a remembrance of the humble devotion which my Ancestors professed towards them: I mean Alfonso Villa, my great Grand-father, who in that most glorious Fleet at Lepanto, whose Sails were the wings of Victory, evidenced his Chriftian Zeal against that People, which suffering from the bowels of Seamen, continue to vent their ancient rage against your most Serene Highnesses. Nor with his promptness of mind, had my Grandfater Francesco Villa, and my Father Guido Villa, conferred their Powers to your Command; but that the unparalleled Efficacy of this most Serene Republick gave permission, that one of them should take the charge of General of the Artillery of the Holy Church under the Pope his Supreme Lord, preferring a natural duty be

fore a voluntary service; and that the other being entertained in service of the most In-
nvincible Charles Emanuel in Piedmont, you were pleased to judge, That the service done to a Prince your Confederate, and Son of this Republick, was a service and duty rendered to your selves: so that this Election made of me by this most Serene Republick, and approved by the singular goodness of that Charles Emanuel, who now reigns, evidences the Deftiny of my Family, and obliges me to satisfy that hereditary debt by performances, which my Ancestors entertained only in their wives. Hence it is, that to this my Election some celestial influence hath concurr'd, by which I am clearly af-

fured, that your more than humane Power is desirous to imitate the Divine, which oftentimes makes use of weak means to operate miraculous effects, that to you only the successe may be acknowledged, and to you only the thanks be returned: That if the Providence of your Serene, and of this most Serene Republick will be pleased (as I am assured you will,) to imitate the Divine Providence, which co-operates with means, the number and quality of your Troops and plenty of your Provision, which are the Necessaries of War, are those means which correspond with the ends you defign: And therefore I dare preface, that I shall not only see the threatening horns of the changeable Ottoman Planet precipitated into the Sea by the Venetian horn of strength; but those glorious Conquests ren-

served, which rendered your Name more bright and resplendent than the Sun itself in his Oriental parts. With these auspicious Presages, I feel already in my breast an impatient heat to sacrifice my life in so worthy a Cause, fancying that I serve the Universe, whilst I am engaged in the service of the greatest of Republicks, which communicates delicious Fruit to all People, gathered from those triumphant Palms, which were planted and watered with her own sweat and labours; and resembles her own generous Lion, which continually stands on the Guard in opposition to the common Enemy, that all other People may rest quiet, and repose secure. And thus much, Most Serene Prince, and Most Excellent Sirs, shall suffice to have been spoken by a Solder, not acquainted with Eloquence, to whom Courage is more requisite than Words, and to fight well with the hand, is more laudable than to utter florid Speeches with the Tongue.

According to the preceding counsell and de-

fire of Marquiss Villa, the Senate sent by divers Convoys great plenty of Provision and Ammuni-
tion to Candia, and fitted their Fleet with all things necessary; and strengthened their Forns both with Horse and Foot drawn out of their Garrisons on the Terra Firma, being alli'd with M. and Money from other Princes and States. The Pope gave the liberty to levy Four thou-

sand
The German Ambassadors left Audience with the Grand Signior

The German Ambassadors left Audience with the Grand Signior

And men out of his Countries, the Emperor also furnished them with a considerable Force, to which were made Additions from other parts of Germany.

In this manner the prudent Care of the Venetians provided for their own safety: But at Consensus things were more quiet, for it being Winter, the Turks made Entertainments for the German Ambassadors, who was first feathed by the Chimacham, and twice afterwards, with much Magnificence, by the Great Vizier at his own Garden, feated on the Dolphons, all difficulties being before overcome, and agreed to deliver the lose of the poor Captives from the Prison and the Or, which continued in the torment of expectation between hope and fear, either of liberty or perpetual slavery. Which Treaty though it properly belonged to the Vizier, to whom the absolute power is derived, yet in former times younger for, matters also to take Audience with the Grand Signior, who being desirous to attend his Hunting and Pageant abroad, was in pain, until he had complied with his Office towards this Ambassador, whose departure though not some time after defign'd, yet being often called upon to receive his Disparch from the Caffel, was in the Armament, on the 1st of October to his Audience with the same formatly and fealing as is common to all other Ambassadors in the Divan, or place of Judicature, and received three and forty Captains, who, as in former times, principal Noblemen of his Company, they preferred themselves on their Knees, with their Faces on the Ground, according to the Custom of the Eastern Courts; with which occasion the Heer Reningen, who had for fifteen or seventeen years been Reftident for the Emperor, a person grown infirm with Age and the Gout, and his Knees not so active and pliable as formerly, put on such servile Gesture, that Speech which he had premaited in Turkifh to address to the Grand Signior; and though he curbed what was possible of his passion, whilst he remained in the Royal Presence, yet in vain afterward's he vented his Choler with words against those unmanly Officers, without other remedy or satisfaction. The Demands of the Ambassadors were in writing read before the Grand Signior, according to the custom of the Court, and principally concerned the freedom of the Slaves, some of which were then in the Gallies, and Bannards, and others of the most principal in the seven Towers. Other Demands tending to concern the future, viz. to deliver the Caffel to the Grand Signior, in which particular the Turks had already violated the Peace; and that a more orderly Government of Affairs might be observed on the Frontiers, than usually had palled, as agreed by the last Capitulations. To which the Grand Signior, who was at the same time in the Vizier, only told the Ambassadors in' floor, that he should counsel his Master to beware of invading the Ottoman Dominions, or acting any thing in prejudice of the Peace.

The Articles of Peace made between the Two

Emperors were for the most part a confirmation of the ancient Agrements, only it was provided as a new Addition, that the Armies should depart from the Contries of Transylvania. Secondly, That the Californs and Ports gardened with German Soldiers in that Country should be resigned into the hands of the Prince. And Thirdly, There were other particulars added in reference to Neubhandel, and the Countries adjacent lately conquered, and the Limits of both Empires, as before declared.

But these things were in agitation, and Ambassadors interchangeably at either Court, the Turks of Varedun and Janona made frequent incursions into Transylvania, destroying the Villages, and carrying away great numbers of Captives; and so lately, as about the beginning of Augoust last, those of Varedun conveyed themselves privately under the Caffel Castle, and robbed the Horse belonging to that nobleman, and killed some, and carried others into Slavesty; at which time also two thousand Turks besieged the Caffel Village, which they took, and razed to the ground; which Complaints of their Countries Aggravances the Transylvanians intimated to the new Ambassadors, as matters already acted contrary to the former Agreements, requesting farther to interpose for a moderation and abatement of their Tribute, which Kaperle had, contrary to Oath and reason, unjustly augmented. But the Ambassadors seemed so coldly to interpose in this behalf, as taughe the Turks to deny his Requets, acquiescing with this answer, That it was a breach of the Peace, and then to make incursions on the Frontiers, as also without Cannon to rob, and spoil, and skirmish, not exceeding Five thousand men in number. For it appeared that the Ambassadors was most desirous to secure the main points of the Peace, which concerned most the Interests of the Empire, and not hazard it for such like Concernments of Transylvania; for though it seemed strange to the World to see a Peace hastily clapt up with disadvantageous Terms on the Emperors side, whilst he was victorious and fortunate in several Enterprises; yet they that penetrated farther into the State and Condition of the Empire, report, That there was a necessity of making a more genteel appearance to the Princes by a fair accommodation, rather than to tempt Providence by a too eager and continued prosecution of the War. For it was observed that the Designs of making the Duke of Angioun, Son to the Prince of Conde, King of Poland, proceeded forward; and that there was a Combination of France, Spain and Portugal, among the Princes of the Rhine. The Divisions between the Germans and the Hungarian's encroached; the latter of which are known to be an obnoxious fort of People. The Army also of the French was feared in the Powlows of the Empire, under the Command of Monsieur la Farevollade, who under pretence of applying themselves to the afloat of Christian Religion, there was formed a league among the Princes of the Romaniz; in order whereunto, and in consideration of farther afloat, they demanded several Towns in Hungary to be delivered into their hands, and made extravagant Propositions for a peace; which were for the present made on the German Ambassador more tender how he entered into Disputes with the Turk, which might prejudice the essential points of the Peace, or occasion a new War more destructive to Germany through the dan-
dangers before intimated, than by the Arms and Hallowty of the common Enemy. Their Considerations made the Ambassadors zealously in the matter of Tranfcorania, and in all others which were not really Captives, but such as were of greater Quality in the seven Towers were detained, until the Emperor had on his part releaved the Turks of Quality in like manner; and though it was agreed in the Article, That Captives should on both sides be releaved, yet the Vizier interpreted it to be in respect to Number and Quality, of which I remember to have heard often Complaints, and especially of tho Gentlemen, then under darts and restraint, who thought afterwards received their freedom, yet for the present endured more torment in their minds, than if they had never been put in expectation to enjoy their hopes. At the end of the Article the Ambassadors in behalf of the Religious of Jerusalem, That certain places of Devotion might be restored them, which were impiously taken from them by the Greeks; and also that Ienfice might be granted for re-edification of some Churches, and Monuments destroyed in Galata by the late Fire: To which the Vizier answere, That the Franks with the Greeks of Jerusalem should have a fair and equal Tryal at Law about the possession of those places in difference, and Justice and Right should be done unto the injured; but the latter Proposition he positively denied, for being a matter contrary to their Law and Religion, was not dispensible. But for his Power, nor ought he to expect a Compliment from him, or Gratitude of that nature, which was inconsistent with the honour and confidence of the Donor; but that in any thing else he was ready to yield to his Defires, whereby he might understand the value he put upon him, and the Vizier and Exprefion, That he was more satisfied that the Emperor had renounced to illusory and worthy a person to this Embassy, than if he had lent him a Hundred thoufand Dollars more of Prefent, and at the Conclusion of the Audience, veited both the Ambassadors and Resident with Sables, which ended with all imaginable fatisfaction, and mutual contentment.

On the 31st of the Month of November arrived at Constantinople Monfieur De Ventaly, Ambassador from the French King to the Grand Signior, who was Son to the Sieur De la Haye, the former Ambassador, a Perfon much talked of before he was received, an accomplished Gentleman, and well profified in the fafeties of that Country. To understand which story we better must look back to the former Year, at the beginning of which during the German War, and that the Vizier remained in his Winter-quarters at Belgrade, a Courier with Letters from his most Christian Majesty to the First Vizier arrived, who communicated the Propofition of his coming, nor the contents of his Letters with that secrecy, but that those who were employed in the Tranflation of the Papers into Turfik, made it publicly known to be no other than a recital of the many provocations his most Christian Majesty had received from the Pirates of Barbary, conring a Lift of the Ships, Men, and Goods they had from time to time feized and made Prize: in vindication of which indignities to his Honour, and in protection of his People, he could not do less than make a War upon their Statists (for as yet an Answer was not come, that the French had deferted Gir- ger,) in which for the foregoing reasons the Grand Signior ought not to judge himself concerned. And for the Soverrign given the Emperor, it was not afforded as King of France, but as one of the Princes of the Empire, in which capacity, by virtue of his Office, he was oblig- ed to contribute such Forces on the like emergencies and diftiffles of the Empire. And if the foregoing reasons were available with the Sultan to induce him (as in reason he ought) to believe he continued in perfect friendship with him, without breach of Articles, he was then ready to fend his Ambassador to reft at the Port; with a mind it might be Monfieur De Ventaly, Son to Monfieur De la Haye late Ambassador there, was the Perfon that some time since received indignities from the Vizier Kufelies, that to his Majesty might receive satisfaction, by having the very Perfon of Monfieur De Ventaly ac- knowledged by the Monarch of the East, in respect, in repairation of the former affronts. This Meffenger having translated his Papers, obtained licent to ride Poft to the Vizier, and in the frosts and extremities of the weather in January set forward on his Journey; but in his paffage through Adramyli, wifing the Chilsacan, and defiring his licence in like manner with them, for life he was to the Vizier on public affairs, received such a lefion of fom and disdain, vented with the extremity of choler against the French Nation in publick Divan, with terms undecent to be repeated: And that in further refentment, if he were First Vizier, he would refuse to accept any publick favour or alliance with them, for since he was inferior to the Great Vizier, he would desire him to the Camp, and grant him a Command for his Poft. But it seems this Courier being ar- rived at Belgrade, was received with better terms, and more courtifoe by the Vizier, who had learned by experience of the late Carthian Wars, and proof of the French Nation, that the Propofitions of that King were more lightly to be conftemned. And therefore confided that Monfieur De Ventaly might freely come (using their common exprefion) that the Arms of the Port are always open to receive the addresses of Friends, Allies, and Con- federates. With this Meffage and Letters the Courier was dispatched by Way of Belgrade, with safe confted, and what else was requisite for his securer paffage. No doubt but his most Christian Majesty was the more urgent, that the Perfon of Monfieur De Ventaly (who was the Subject on whom formerly the Turkis had exercised fuch injurious violence ) should be accepted for Ambaftador, and as they were very glad of this, if he would fend no other, that for his honour which suffered before this Perfon, might be repaired again by the respect and reverence they were to fwell to him as Ambassador, as if in repentence of their former unfhardness, they should now strive to make amends by extraordinary de- monstrations of respect. And after the Repre{fentation was it was judged in France, and there concluded, that there was no other means to repair the Kings Honour than by the Embaffy of Monfieur De Ventaly, to which that a greater reputation might be added, he was transported in one of the Kings Ships called the Cajar, accompaniied with a Poft-ship, and a small Vahaller for a Vahaller, and tor
his better Equipage was attended by four or five Marquees and Persons of Quality, being ar-
rive at the further part of the City called the Re-
village, and a very extraordinary honur was paid to him, from whence the Ambassador went to advise the Vi-
zier of his arrival, declaring as one mark of the
extraordinary honour promised him, that a re-
turn might be made to the Salute of his Ship from the Seraglio, by the Cannon which lay under the
Well, a Ceremony before never demanded, was professed to be paid to any modern Turk-
ish Vizir; and that his landing might be ho-
noured with a more than usual reception by the
attendance of Officers, or at least equalled to the
Formalties of the late English Ambassador.
But the Vizier seems judged, that the receipt
of the English, strained on a particular occa-
sion, was not to be brought into example, and
that a Salute from the Seraglio was to befides
the ordinary custom, that he esteemed the
demand to be extravagant, and that such a Presi-
dent would be dishonourable to his Majesty.
And therefore resolving not to exceed the particulars of
former customs, offered at his landing to have him
received as was to accord to his feste with Sultan Chaukuda
only the Ambassador not accepting hereof, in a
different manner enshrined with his Ship the
day following, and giving the usual Salutes to the
Seraglio, landed at Tepensu, a place near to his
own Dwelling, from whence with no other
attendance than his own Company, privately
walked up, and met with many noble and
pompous processions of the place of Residence of
former Ambassadors from France.
Notwithstanding this flight treatment, the
Ambassador was not so much mortified, but he con-
ceived hopes, that the Turks would at length in
contemplation of his Majesty’s greatness, gratifie
him with some signal demonstrations of extraor-
dinary honour, and concede him the privileges of
English Priveledged and greater facility in his Negotiations:
and therefore was induced, though as yet he had
not had a personal Audience of the Vizier,
to desire a revocation of the Agreement made
with the Genoese, (the Marquees Doreazzo, of
whom we have spoken before, being put upon his
departure) protestmg against it with all car-
nication in the manner he pretended to observe,
Traffic and Commerce in those Dominions, that
if admission were given to the Genoese, they
must expect to lose friendship and commerce
with France. But notwithstanding this heat and
other petitions against it, the Vizier who in-
herted his Fathers spirit, little regarded the
difficulties of the French, but calmly answered,
That the Grand Signor was Master of himself
and Country, and might make Peace or War at
his own pleasure without licence or permission of
the French king; and that such as were envious,
or discontented at the Peace, had free liberty
to depart and take their remedy as they effected
more according to their will.
In this manner matters passed between the
time of this Ambassador Arrival and his Au-
dience. In which interval the curiosity of Mon-
sieur Abermont, Captain of the French Man of
War, had like to have proved fatal to him; for
whilst he viewed from the Gallery of his Ship
the pleasant situation of the Seraglio, and the
Prospect of the Bosphorus, behold at a distance
appeared certain Galleys gently gliding down the
stream, drest up with Flags and Streamers,
which all Ships and Saykes saluted with
their Guns as they passed. This Captain
being informed that the Grand Signor was there
in person, and returned from his Hunting, which
he had made in certain Woods not far from the
City, saluted him also as he passed with twenty
guns; but being not able to discover his per-
son, the Captain of the foreign Galleys saluted him,
hoping to receive that satisfaction at his
landing, for conceiving that access to the Ottoman
and Eastern Princes is as facile and grateful, as it
is to those of Christendom, with all confidence
effected to accost the Perfon of the Grand
Signor as near as was possible. The Grand Signor
rising from his eyes, received, and saluted him,
(as he conceived) in a barbarous and extravagant
dress, apprehended the Majesty of his Person
violated by so near and bold an approach of the cu-
rious Stranger; and thereupon, without further
inquiry, being moved with scorn and indignation,
called for the Executioner, who is ever rea-
dy made to perform such labours. He was, espe-
cially the Boffangibafse, being of more mod-
eration, befetched the Grand Signor to have a
little patience, and to require of the Ghour or
Infidel (as they call’d him) the cause of this
his bresets; with which the Grand Signor suppre-
sing a little his passion, and having patience until
the Executioner prepare his Instrument, which
who all this while, though he perceived some
disturbance, was yet ignorant that the matter was
dangerously concerned himself; and not being
able to understand the Meflenfer, nor to be un-
derstood by him, rendered the business more confu-
sed, and left understand: which the meffenger
was more concerned in his actual danger of this
brashy and innocent Gentleman, being perhaps of
a compassionate nature, and prudent, framed this
excuse to the Grand Signor, That he did not
well understand the Infidel language, but what
he conjectured was, That he being Captain of
that Vefiel, which had newly saluted his Majesty
as he passed with twenty five Guns, was now
borne in preference of his greater bounty and
mencency to receive a Coffan, as a sign of his Ma-
jeffy’s favour, and reward of his own respect. The
Grand Signor having by this time his choler
somewhat abated, was better pacified with these
genteel words; the Boffangibafse also inter-
deading at the same time in his behalf, that he was
a stranger, and ignorant of the customs of their
Country, and that if he had offended, he
might be remitted to the examination of the Vi-
zier, who might chaffe him, as he found it rea-
nable. The Grand Signor contented herewith,
the rude Boffangibafse seized the Captain and
hurried him to the Vifier, who all this time was igno-
rant of his danger but more of his danger, more than
that he perceived by account of their words, and
by their gaitures, that something was amis,
and debated in reference unto him. The
Dragger-men, or Interpreters of the French
Nation being sent for, and the Vifier and the Cap-
tain both understanding the matter, the crime
appeared only to be an affurdity committed through
ignorance: yet to please the Grand Signor,
and to make an appearance, as if something were
done in chajtment of this bold curiosity, the
Vifier ordered, that the Captain should be
conducted by two Chateus to the Ambassador,
there to be put in Chains and in Prision, until fa-
s satisfaction was made for his fault. The Captain
being thus brought before the Ambassador, this
honest Gentleman was punished in the same
manner as we do those in Christendom, who crowd
to see their Prince.
The Ambassador had his first Audience with
the Vifier on the 7th of December, which being
infirmant to any other busines more than to
the delivery of his Matters Letter, and other mat-
ers.
ers of Form and Ceremony, we shall need to
inflit the lefs upon it.

His second Audience before that of the Grand
Signor, was in the beginning of January, at which
time the Ambassadour began to declare what
he had in Communion from his King, which
principally related towards a satisfaction for
those Affairs formerly offered him in the
person of his Father, and himself inticating into
the Vizier a true apprehension of the greatness
of his Mafter, his force by Land, his powerful
Fleet which should that following year be fet forth
in the Mediterranean Seas, with other arguements
which might challenge the Vizier's tender
notice to his Prince. These Proposals and Dis-
courses, though the Vizier seemed not to entertain
with that benign and flexible ear as was expecred
or thought satisfactory, and thereupon several
difficulties did afterwards succeed; however, in the
end all matters cleared up again, and his Excellency
was permitted to return, in which House with all imaginable satisfacion, as he was
pleased to inticate to the Ambassadour for
his Majesty of great Britain. Soon after followed his Audience with the Grand Signor according
to the usual Ceremonies, so that all things run
smoothly with the French for several years after.
And in this manner the way it is to be altered in the
English Ambassadour once again angry hotly with the
Vizier on some points of the Capitulations, in
which judging himself wronged, threw the
Capitulations to the Vizier, telling him, that he
might keep the Writing and Paper, since he
resolved not to obey the Leter. The Vizier
hereupon solemnly took the Capitulations and laid
them behind his Cushion, which the Ambaffa-
dour in a more considerate temper could not a
again recover under an exence of fifteen hundred
Pieces of Eight.

During the time of these Negotiations the Grand
Signor wholly employed his time and thoughts in Hunting, ranging all the Woods for
dveral days journeys round Constantinopel, in which Exercise twenty or thirty thousand men were
employed, collected from the Cities and Villas
ground about, all which were paid at the pub-
lie expence and charge of Houfe-keepers both Turks and Christians, which in one time might amount to the value of thoufand Dollars.

With this burden the people being often perplexed,
and many perifying in the Woods with cold and
hunger, began to murmur at the excess of
Tyranny, curting their Princes madnefs and folly,
maintained with the life and ruine of his Subjef-
ts. But notwithstanding all these whipped curves and secret menaces the Grand Signor fol-
lowed his delights with fhiic frecuency, and with
that heat and engenets, that the people perci-
ing no end of their miery, began to speak loud-
ly and plainly, and by some principal Perions
gave the Vizier to understand, That the people
would not longer endure the extravagant
Vagaries of their Prince at foe a clear rate of,
with which he was his Chief Counciellour ought to
inform and advise him. The Vizier, who was be-
fore fensible of the excels of his Mafter humeur
in this particular, and that immorderation, even
in lawful and innocent exerices, may become a
Vice, and when acted with oppreflion of the Sub-
ject as dangerous and difgusting, which found more of
Tyranny and Violence, reformand and the courage
and humility to represent to his Mafter the dan-
ger of fuch exerices Hunting, especielly when
over frecuency; and therefore afurred those who
made their Complaints, That for the future all
matters should be redrected, and the Grand Signi-
or shou'd not be fo prodigal in his Huntsing on the
Purfe of his Subjefets. And so fensible was the Viz-
er of the disorders which might arise from hence,
if some remedie were not speedily applied, that he
immediately departed Conftantinople to find out
the Grand Signor, who was lodged in some retired
place, environed with Woods and Mountains;
leaving Selim Paffa for Chiasmaticam, Deputy, in
his place, in whose former Government many
terrible Fries had happened in Conftantinople.

About this time Advice came to Conftantinople
of certain Affreades the Negy Tatar had made
but the Paffa Selim to obtain a Country to live
in between the Countries of Berenice and the Api-
minas; for that their own Country being full,
they were forced to abandon and empty it of fort-
y or fifty thoufand Families, who lived in Wag-
gons, and had about a hundred thoufand head of
Cattle, all which with their habitation, they
proffered for the Grand Signor, if he pleased
to afford them protection, and had them its
Pafi-
ture and habitation. The Paffa approving how
of gave them assurance of security under the flas-
dow of his Mafter'sfavours, fending information
thereof to the Port, who willingly embraced their
new-come Guelfs, and entered into confonation
what Counfins and limits should be affigned them.
In the mean time the King of Persia was meditating
this people, and knowing what inconvenience this Neihbourhood might produce, fell upon them,
and cut off a great number of them, forcing the
left to return into their own Country, which
though ill taken at fift by the Turks, was yet after-
wards executed by the Tartar, and diffembled in the
Port.

Though all things appeared quiet at Conftanti-
ople after the Peace concluded with the Empe-
ror, and that the German Ambaffadour was
returned back to his Mafter; yet the Turks
prosecuted their designs against Pefice, and made
great preparations in the Provinces of Athenia,
Boflina, and Laced, which concern in the Venetian
Territories; and though in reality the Turks were not intended against those parts, but in
order to a more warm profection of the War in
Candia, whether the Vizier intended to trans-
port himfelf from Pefice, yet the Venetian State not
fully penetrating the Defign, took the Alarm
chiefly in Candia, and reinforced their Garrifons of
Cataro and other Fortrefles. And thus there
these might be well provided, and all things acted
with due circumpection; Marquis Vila was or-
dered to vifit thofe Garrifons in his Voyage to
Candia; fo that departing from Pefice attended
with two Gallies, he arrived in a few days at Zarra,
and thence proceeding to Spalaro, where the Pro-
vedor General, Cataro CORNO, made at that
time his residence; they both joined together to
furvey the most important places of that Province.
They began with the City of Spalaro, which
rather seems a place intended by Nature for a
Palace of delights, than a Garrifon of Arms;
being the City which Dioscurus (who was born at
Salona, fix miles distance from that place) chose for
his Garden of retirement, after he had renounced
the Empire, and is now turned into a rufer shape
of War, since the invasion of the Turk made it neces-
sary to be fortified for fecuity of it, and the
parts circular. Spalaro is now very strong, be-
ing secured by divers Redouments; the Chief of
which is intantated on a little riling, called Cripe,
designed about a Musketo-shot from the Town, is
strengthened with four Royal Battions, and with good Artil-
ley; there is also a new Line of Fortification drawn round
the Town, which renders it the firft
elk, and most considerable of all Dalmatia:

The
The French
Vila fur-
Vila fur-
red the
red the
nor the
nor the

of the
of the
Mall
Mall

Ambi-
Ambi-

The

of

the

of

the

or should not be so prodigal in his Huntsing on the Purfe of his Subjects. And so sensible was the Vizier of the disorders which might arise from hence, if some remedy were not speedily applied, that he immediately departed Constantinople to find out the Grand Signor, who was lodged in some retired place, environed with Woods and Mountains; leaving Selim Pasha for Chiasmaticam, Deputy, in his place, in whose former Government many terrible Fries had happened in Constantinople.
tends his Person; it being advised from Count 1665, the Emperor’s Ambassador at Constantinople, that the whole force of the Ottoman Armies was to refund it speedily on that Island. This Intelligence hastened the departure of Marquis Villa from Venice, with such Force as was then in a readiness, being directed with necessary Injunctions of what he ought to do in Corfu. In his Voyage from hence he attacked at Corfu, Cefalonia, and Zante, and afterwards happily arrived on the 5th of December at the Isle of Yaros or Paros in the Archipelago, where he met with the Captain-General, and other Chief Commanders of the Freg, together with Viceremiller the Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance; and here the Marquis reforming several Companies, which were much diminished in their numbers, a general Mutiny was made of all the Forces, which being ranged in form of Battel, they were accounted to amount into eighteen hundred Horse, and eight thousand two hundred ninety five Foot. This Army had some want of Fire-Arms, and other Necessaries, of which the Senate being advised, they promised to supply all by a Convoy, then preparing; and congratulating in their Letters to Marquis Villa the good News of his happy Arrival at Paros, raised and prompted him to Achievements worthy his Courage and Grandeur; for being a Person now elevated on the Bulwarks of Condia, he seemed to stand on that Theater, where he had all Europe for his Speculators.

The Troubles which the English Trade found this Year in Turkey.

The Course of our Negotiations ran smoothly this year without any considerable interruption in all parts of Turkey, unless at Aleppo, where the Emim, or Cufrometer, according to his usual practice, began a new pretence, not only against former Presidents, but also against the very Letter of Capitulations, demanding 2, per Cent. Cufmum at Scanderbon, and 3 at Aleppo; a matter against which our Articles of Peace and Convention had made many and sundry Provisions: Notwithstanding the Cufmeter (like others of his Predecessors, who have ever at Aleppo made Disputes about their Cusoms, without being restrained by the most strict Imperial Commanders, and plain Decisions of the Law) resolved to make good his pretence by a fequestration on the whole Cargo of two general Ships, then under his Cufmody in the Cufmother. The Confid hereupon had recourse to the Justice of the Kadi, and there produced the Capitulations, the Hateheriff, or Royal Signature, under the hand of Sultan Ibrahim, wherein the particulars of Cufmum were regulated, a Commission for granting and haling to the Emim, and other Commands from Adirium and Constantiople, all of the same tenour. The Emim on the other side, had no other Argument than his Barat or Patent from the Teldar or Lord Treasurer, which was so prevalent, and of that force with the Kadi, joined with the ilear and tailor, and brought towards the Emim; but it was judged by him to stand in balance with all the other Imperial Signatures, and therefore left the business (which was as much as the Cufmeter desired) undecided, making a Declaration, that the reasons on both sides were so forcible, and the arguments so equal, that he concluded it more proper, that a matter of so great importance should be referred for the determination of more powerful

But to make this place the more impregnable, these Generals laid the foundation for another bulwark distant from the Town, and as evidences of their Union, they call a Medal with a flam on one side of Corrada, and on the other of Marquis Villa, and to rendering thanks to God, the service ended with firing all the Guns of the Town. Afterwards both the Generals Embarking, piled that Night to Corrada, asaltantly called Celn, where the Duke of Burgundy, which is one of the greatest and bel of the Illes of this Gulf; Thence paffing by Rayuff, where the Deputies of that Government, in recognition of that Sovereignty which the Venetians have over the Adriatick Seas, presented the usual refreshments to the General of the Province; and in a particular manner treated Marquis Villa with a Present in name of their Republic. That Night they arrived at the Entrance of the Channel of Corrada, and taking Terrafr in their way (which is a strong Fortification about six miles distant from Celn) they were received there with firing all the Guns of the Town, which were doubly multiplied by an Echo returned from the Sound of the neighbouring Mountains. Thence they proceeded to visit Budua, a place well fortified, as also Fort St. George in the Island Lefina, which is the usual Rendezvous of Brigantines, and armed Barques; at length they went to Alonfia, where they made a general Mutiny of all the Forces of the Province; in all which places having viewed and examined the defedts and Fortifications, and given orders for supplying them with Ammunition and Provisions necessary; they returned back to see the famous Fortress of Cliffas, the Situation of which seems to have been planted when Nature defir'd to sport, and be wanting; for it lies as it were, out of the Bosom of two Mountains, which are at an equal distance from the Town, and then drawing themselves at each end into the fathion of a Bow, seem to form a Triumphal Arch. The passage through these Mountains is so narrow and crooked, that it appears like a Labyrinth; and being supplied with plenty of Fountains and Cellars both within and without the Fortresses, the Suburbs denuded, and no incursions to Cliffas have been known. Yet even its Imitation was more obliged to Nature for its defence than to Art. From hence they proceeded to view Sebenco, which is another strong Fortress, situated on a rising Hill, and overlooks a spacious Port, the entrance to which is secured by the Fort St. Nicholas, and the City it self, besides its own Walls, is guarded by a Citidel, and by the new works of St. Jafus, situated on two Hills: From hence the Generals returning to Zara, the Capital City of the Province, which being encompassed by the Sea, annexed to the Land only by a Bridge, which is also defended by a Fort, is rendered strong and most impregnable of all the Fortresses. And after the prolonged and great Mutiny of all the Forces, and vifited the Country of Necrosegad, and Politbaria the habitations of the Maritch Militia, the Marquis returned again to Venice, being called thither by the Senate; for the Year being now well spent, and the Winter approaching too near to admit of any considerable action; the time was great, to advance towards the Conrada; in which manner the Affairs of Wars might be kept and most advantageously be directed for the succeeding year. Yet in regard Advices were come from Condia, That the Turks were much affilicted with the Famine, and faintness of all Provisions; it was judged requisite to protract the War the more eagerly against them, before the Great Vixier arrived there with such an Army as commonly at
to gratify the Tefterdar, was not forward to pass his Sentence, but put us again off to Confiantimole, where the Books should be perused, that were laid up amongst the Regifters of the Divan: For that this matter was a concernment of the Grand Signors, in determination of which, he ought to be tender and confiderate. That for the rendering for Ibrahim Aga, the Lord Ambassador received the just complaints of the Contifl and Merchants; for redrefs of which abuses, his Excellency dispatch-ed my felf, then his Secretary and Druggerman, to the Vizier at Belgrade, attending the advice of the German Amibaffadors entrance into the Frontiers. The Vizier having heard the difference, whereupon we have pafl, &c. Our fore, had not the Tefterdar, the only Advocate for the Custom, from whom the Original of our Evils was derived, put an unhappy obfacle in the courfe of our Negotiations, pretending that there were ancient Teflers or accounts amongst his Books, which mentions from one to half the Cont. at Scanderbon, and three at Aleppo; and though it was urged to the contrary, that we never had to do with the Regifters of the Treafuriers, nor had managed any Apalco, or Farm of the Grand Signor; but our Capitulations are our Law and Role, and our Commands Regiftred in the Reis Eficient, according to the Tenor of the Treaty, in putting this Command in execution, an Aga was ordered to be dispatched, for whose service herein the Vizier allotted a thousand Dollars should be paid him, which though an extravagant reward, yet to put an honour and authority on the business, and not to deprecate the Vizier, it was granted on his demand, and was dispatched the 27th. for Aleppo. But the troubles of our Merchants at Aleppo ended not here: For the Tefterdar greatly enraged to see his designs against us to have no better issue, thought to trouble us by a new invention of prohibiting the Scale of Scanderbon to all English, and other Christian Veffels, and that the Peadores from this point, should be transferred again over to Tripoli in Syria; a place formerly frequented by our Merchants, but by reafon of the danger and inconvenience of that Port, the Trade was transported to the Scale of Scanderbon. This altercation the Tefterdar pretended to have been granted to the Merchants, at their earnest and importunate application. They paid the Grand Signor, of payment of 12000 Dollars Yearly, for discharge and maintenance of thofe Guards which were requisite in that place for safety of the Coaft, and defence of the Caravans which pass with Merchants goods to Aleppo; but with time and corruption the Ministers had deprived the Grand Signor of the benefit of that duty. And this he urged with the greater intemperance and eagerness, knowing that the Scale of Scanderbon being prohibited, the Haftefteref whereon confifted the privileges of the Merchants, and their foue security muft confequently fail, and they forced to a new agreement. On this occasion our Lord Ambassador had Audience with the Vizier, and insisted on that point of our Capitulations, which gives us liberty to Trade in any part of the Grand Signors Dominions; and therefore to confent to be restrained, or confined to any particular place, was to affront to a breach of the Capitulations, and out of his power only to be dispended with by his Maffer the King of England, and the Grand Signor, by whom they were established; and to connive or affent to the breach of one particular clause, was to hazard the loss and breach

1665, powerful and eminent Officers. The matter standing thus doubtfully, the Emin conceiving it too great a pawn to detain so great a quantity of Cloth for a difference only in the Custon, delivered to every man his confignation, referring only fifty Bales to make himself good on the judgment and commands he expected shortly in his favour. The difference being now referred up to the Court, the Lord Ambassador received in the just complaints of the Contifl and Merchants; for redrefs of which abuses, his Excellency dispatched my felf, then his Secretary and Druggerman, to the Vizier at Belgrade, attending the advice of the German Amibaffadors entrance into the Frontiers. The Vizier having heard the difference, whereupon we have pafl, &c. Our fore, had not the Tefterdar, the only Advocate for the Custom, from whom the Original of our Evils was derived, put an unhappy obfacle in the courfe of our Negotiations, pretending that there were ancient Teflers or accounts amongst his Books, which mentions from one to half the Cont. at Scanderbon, and three at Aleppo; and though it was urged to the contrary, that we never had to do with the Regifters of the Treafuriers, nor had managed any Apalco, or Farm of the Grand Signor; but our Capitulations are our Law and Role, and our Commands Regiftred in the Reis Eficient, according to the Tenor of the Treaty, in putting this Command in execution, an Aga was ordered to be dispatched, for whose service herein the Vizier allotted a thousand Dollars should be paid him, which though an extravagant reward, yet to put an honour and authority on the business, and not to deprecate the Vizier, it was granted on his demand, and was dispatched the 27th. for Aleppo. But the troubles of our Merchants at Aleppo ended not here: For the Tefterdar greatly enraged to see his designs against us to have no better issue, thought to trouble us by a new invention of prohibiting the Scale of Scanderbon to all English, and other Christian Veffels, and that the Peadores from this point, should be transferred again over to Tripoli in Syria; a place formerly frequented by our Merchants, but by reafon of the danger and inconvenience of that Port, the Trade was transported to the Scale of Scanderbon. This altercation the Tefterdar pretended to have been granted to the Merchants, at their earnest and importunate application. They paid the Grand Signor, of payment of 12000 Dollars Yearly, for discharge and maintenance of thofe Guards which were requisite in that place for safety of the Coaft, and defence of the Caravans which pass with Merchants goods to Aleppo; but with time and corruption the Ministers had deprived the Grand Signor of the benefit of that duty. And this he urged with the greater intemperance and eagerness, knowing that the Scale of Scanderbon being prohibited, the Haftefteref whereon confifted the privileges of the Merchants, and their foue security muft confequently fail, and they forced to a new agreement. On this occasion our Lord Ambassador had Audience with the Vizier, and insisted on that point of our Capitulations, which gives us liberty to Trade in any part of the Grand Signors Dominions; and therefore to confent to be restrained, or confined to any particular place, was to affront to a breach of the Capitulations, and out of his power only to be dispended with by his Maffer the King of England, and the Grand Signor, by whom they were established; and to connive or affent to the breach of one particular clause, was to hazard the loss and breach

The Vizier and his Army being then upon their return, we found no occasion to renew our solicitations, until we came to Nafs, where the Army had two days of repofe, and there again as in other places before, we urged the Tefterdar fo inopportune, that at length we compelled him to acknowledge to the Vizier, that our affairs were not Regiftred in his Office. So that now we took liberty to declare our Reafons to the Vizier; which we drew from our 6th of the Cent. the ancient Haffeftrefl of Aleppo, the Vizier and his Father's own Capitulations, and Copies of others of the like tenor, not omitting other Arguments and Evidences, which rendered the bufi- ness not a little clear and apparent to the capacity of the Vizier: who thereupon reprehended the Tefterdar, for seeking to introduce an innovation contrary to our Capitulations, and promised us Commands in our favour: but we replied, that we had already Commands, and the Grand Signors own Royal Signature on our fide, and that our Ambassador had not sent us for many days Journey to do another thing, what perhaps would as ill be obferved as the former: But it was the punishment of the Customer which the Amibaffador expected, who againf! to many clear Evidences, durft proceed to the violation of them all. Many other words were added perritent and forcible to the preient purpose. To which the Vizier answered, that he was now upon his Journey, where bufinefes of this nature was ill dispatched. And therefore ordered us to proceed to Adrianghe, where he fhould have more leature to confider what was fit to be done in or- der to police and fatisfaftion of the Amibaffador. Hereupon I left the Army, wherein I was much recommended, and proceeded with all hale to Aleppo; where the Great Vizier and his party, after me arrived, and there we renewed our wanted endeavours, and folicitations, that we might come to an end of this bufinefes, and that Justice might be done us: But the Vizier willing
breacli of the whole: for that our Capitulations (to use the Turks laying) are like a string of beads, of which, when one link is broken, the others fall with that which is broken; so that the Scale of Saneedere was open, and clear as before for the English Trade; but because the Tefferdar, and Culfomer, pretended that the Grand Signor was put to great expenses for maintenance of a Watch and Guard at that Port, which was only in respect to the feceftimg of the Mediterranean Countries. Orders should be given for taking away those Officers, as unnecessary and insignificant to the publick Service; no Guards having ever been in that place, the Embaflador judged his buflines to be granted, and fto thanked the Vizier and departed. But not many days after the Teflerdar procured a Command for flunting the Scale of Saneedere, and transporting the Factory to Tripoly: which Command was rather intended to allight our Nation into some compofition, than really to be put in eecution, as appeared by the fceft; for the Tefßerdar better confidered then to bring to great an Oflana upon himself, which would, for the Country and Glory of Zappa, and to enforce the Emfador to have recourse to the Grand Signors own person, for redrefs of an abuse of high a nature, in derogation of his Imperial Capitulations. However it is observable in the tranfaction of all this buflines, that it is difficult to bring a corrupt Tnfrif Minifter to Justice or put him to fine for breach of our Capitulations, or in respect to any difference or abuse offered to Christians, unlefs the complaint be accompanied with Prefents or Money, which are more prevalent Arguments in the Turkifh Court; and in this cafe I really believe, that had three or four thousand Dollars been offered as a reward for bringing the Customer to capital pun- ifhment, the complaint would have found acceptance, and honourable fucces: for default of which, the Caufe was fcarfed, and naked, and carried no fire or heat in those aggravations with which it was represented. It is likewife observable, that buflines in the Turkifh Court doth not always find that dispatch, or expedifion, as is generally believed. efpedenifly, unlefs it come accompanied with the intereft of the Minifters themfelves, and then it is tranfacted in a moment, which otherwife languifhes with delays, and will never want excufes to defier it.

Anno 1666. Hegeira 1077.

W e fhall begin this Year with the firange rumour and difturdance of the Jews, concerning Sabatai Scevi, their pretended Meffiah, which for being moft principally acted in Turkey, may chiefly belong to the fame place; which therefore for delight of the Readers, I fhall here infer: for though it may have been elsewhere published, yet being an iflue of my Pen, I may lawfully now own it, and annex it to this History, in refeft of that near confequence it may have therewith; and that many other particulars have been added thereto, which proceeded until the Death of this Sabatai.

According to the Predeffions of several Christian Writers, efpecially fuch who comment upon the Apocalypse or Revelation, this year of 1666 was to prove a year of Wonders, of Strague Revolutions in the World, and particularly, of believing to the Jews, either in refeft of their Convexion to the Christian Faith, or of their Reformation to their Temporal Kingdom. This opinion was fo diffufed and fax in the Countries of the inhabited World, that a learned French writer, Isaac, in his refpeft to the Fanatical Embafladors, who were defirous of being Moft Monarchies, the downfall of the Pepe and Anti-chrift, and the greatness of the Jews, infomuch, that this bufid people judged this Year the time to fir, and to fit their Motion according to the fream of the Modern Prophecies. Whereupon they erected Ruffeltof houses, for the place of the March of multitudes of People from unknown parts into the remote detef of Arabia, suspended to be the Ten Tibet and a half, left for many Ages. That a Ship was arrived in the Northern parts of Scotland, with her Sails and Corfage of Silk, navigated by Marfriers who fpake nothing but Hebrew, and who was under the Conduct of the Twelve Tribes of Israel. These reports agreeing thus near to former Predeffions, put the wild fort of the World into an expectation of ftrange accidents this Year should produce in reference to the Jewifh Monarchy.

In this manner Millions of people were defirous of hearing the Truth of an Religion, which Thoma{ed; and published himself to the Jews for their Meffiah, relating the greatness of their approaching Kingdom, the Ruffand strong whereby God was about to deliver them from Bondage, and gather them from all the parts of the World. It was ftrange to fee how this fancy took, and how fahrly the Jews of Sarif, and their friends, drew through all parts where Jews inhabited, and fo deeply polished them with a belief of their new Kingdom and Riches; and many of them with promotion to Offices of Government, renown and greatnefs: in all places from Conflantinople to Buda (which it was my fortune that Year to travel) I perceived a ftrange transport in the Jews, none of them attending to any business, unlefs to wind up former Negotiations, and to prepare themfelves and Families for a Journey to Jerusalem; all their Difeources, their Dreams, and Disposal of their affairs, tended to no other design but a re-eftablifhment in the Land of Promife, to Greatness and Glory, Wisdom and Deference of the Meffiah, whose Original, Birth and Education is first accounted for by them, themselves.

Sabatai Scevi was son of Mordecai Scevi, an Inhabitant and Natural of Smyrna, who gained his Livelihood by being Broker to an English Merchant in that place; a ferson who before his Death was very decrile in his Body, and full of the Great Thrift, and with this Means his Brother Scevi added confidence to his study and learning, became a notable Proficient in the Hebrew and Arabic Languages; and especially in Divinity and Metaphysics, he was fo cunning a Sophifler, that he vented a new Deference in their Law, and drove to the profeflion of it fo many Didiples, as rafed one day a tumult in the Synagogue; for the Jews and Samaritans, who were by condifion or this time, were by means of their Eftates, and Men (who are the Expendours of the Law) signified out of the City.

During the time of his Exile he travelled to Teufolution, now called Salamis, where he married a very handfom Woman; but other not having that part of Ceconomy as to govern a Wife, or being impotent, as he pretended, or that she found not favour in his eyes, she was divorced from him. Again, he took a second Wife more beautiful than the former; but the time caufed of difference raffing a difference between them, he obtained another Divorce from this Wife also. And being now free from the incumbrances of a Family, his warfing head moved
moved him to travel through the Morea, thence to Tripoli in Syria, Gaza and Jerusalem, and by the way picked up at Lycerne Lady, whom he made his third Wife, the Daughter of some Persian or German, her Original and Countenance being very well known. And being now at Jerusalem he began to reform their Law, and to abolish the Falt of Talmud, (which they keep in the month of Tammuz) and meeting there with a certain Jew called Nathan, a proper Infrument to promote his design, he communicated to him his condition, his course of life, and Intentions to declare himself the Messiah of the World, so long expected and desired by the Jews. This design took wonderfully with Nathan; and because it was thought necessary, according to Scripture and ancient Prophecies, that Elias was to precede the Messiah, as St. John Baptist was the Forerunner of Christ, Nathan thought no man so proper to act the part of the Prophet as himself; and as no Gooner had Sabatai declared himself the Messiah, but Nathan discovers himself to be his Prophet, forvidding all the Falls of the Jews in Jerusalem, and declaring that the Bridegroom being come, nothing but joy and triumph ought to be expected in their habitations; and that the Assembly of the Jews to pervert them to the same belief. And now the Schiffer is begun, and many Jews really believing what they so much desired, Nathan took the courage and boldnefs to prophete, that One year from the 27th of Eljar, which is the Month of July, the Messiah was to appear before the Grand Signory, and to take from him his Crown, and lead him in chains like a Captive: Sabatai also at Gaza preached Repentance to the Jews, and Obedience to himself and Doctrince, for that the Coming of the Messiah was at hand. Which novelty affected the Jews, Inhabitants of those parts that they gave up to the notion of their Prayers, Aims, and Devotions; and to confirm this belief the more, it happened that at the same time that news herewith all particulars were dispatched from Gaza, to acquaint the Brethren in foreign parts; the rumour of the Messiah had flown so swiftly, and gained such reception, that Intelligence came from all Countries, where the Jews had returned, by Letters to Gaza, congratulating the happiness of their deliverance, and expiration of their time of servitude by the appearance of the Messiah. To which they adjoined other Prophecies relating to that Dominion on the Messiah was to have over all the World, that for nine Months after he was to disappear; during which time the Jews were to fuller, and several of them to undergo Martyrdom; but then returning again mounted on a Coelestial Lion, with his Bridle made of Serpents with seven heads, accompanied with his Brethren the Jews, who inhabited on the other side of the River Sa- lentine, he should be acknowledged for the sole Monarch of the Universe, and then the Holy Temple should descend from Heaven already built, framed, and beautified, wherein they should offer Sacrifices for ever. And here I leave the Reader to consider, how strangely this deceived People was amuzed, when their confident and vain reports and dreams of Power and Kingdoms had wholly transported them from the ordinary course of their trade and intercourse.

This noise and rumor of the Messiah having begun to fill all places, Sabatai Sevi resolved to travel towards Smyrna, the Country of his Native, and thence to Constantinople, the capital City, where the principal work of preaching was to be performed: Nathan thought it not fit to be long after him, and therefore travels by way of Damascus, where resolving to continue some time for better propagation of this new Doctrine, in the mean while writes this Letter to Sabatai Sevi, as followeth.

22. Return of this Year.

To the King our King, Lord of our Lords, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, who redeem our Captivity, the Man elevated to the height of all majesty, the Messiah of the God of Jacob, the true Messiah, the Celestial Lion, Sabatai Sevi, whose Honors be exalted, and his Dominion raised in a short time, and for ever, Amen. After having kissed your hands, and swept the dust from your feet, as my duty is to the King of Kings, whose Majesty be exalted, and his Empire enlarged; These are to make known to the Supreme Excellency of that place, which is adorned with the beauty of your Sanctuary, that the Word of the King and of his Law hath enlightened our faces, that day bath been a solemn day unto Israel, and a day of light unto our Rulers, for immediately we applied our selves to perform your Command, as our duty is. And though we have heard of many strange things, yet we are courageous, and our heart is as the heart of a Lion, nor ought we to inquire a reason of your doings, for your works are marvelous and past finding out, and we are confirmed in our fidelity without all exception, relying up our very Souls for the Holiness of your Name. And now we are come as far as Damascus, intending shortly to proceed in our Journey to Scanderbon, according as you have commanded us, that so we may acclaim and see the face of God in light, as the light of the face of the King of Life: and we fervants of your servants shall cleanse the dust from your feet, bejewing the Majesty of your Excellency and Glory, to vouchsafe from your habitation to have a care of us, and help us with the force of your right hand of strength, and shorten our way which is before us. And we have our eyes towards Jah, Jah, who will make haste to help us and save us, that the children of inquiry shall not hurt us, and towards whom our hearts pant, and are consumed within us, who shall give us talons of Iron to be worthy to stand under the shadow of your Arms. These are the words of the fervants of your servants, who prostrates himself to be trod on by the soles of your feet.

Nathan Benjamin.

And that he might publish this Doctrine of the Messiah and himself more plainly, he wrote from Damascus this following Letter to the Jews at Aleppo, and parts thereabouts.

To the Refidue or remnant of the Israelites, Peace without end. These my words are to give you notice, how that I am arrived in peace at Damascus, and behold I go to meet the face of our Lord, whose Majesty be exalted;
And now all the Cities of Turkie, where the Jews inhabiited, were full of the expectation of his coming, no trade or commerce was followed; every one imagined, that daily Provisions, Riches, Honours, and Government were to be conferred on them by some unknown and miraculous manner. An Example of which is most observable in the Jews at Tbilisiana, who now full of assurance, that the restoration of their Kingdom, and the accomplishment of the times for the Coming of the Messiah was at hand, judged themselves obliged to double their Devotions, and purifie their Consciences from all sins and enormities; which might be observed by the curiosity of him who was now come to penetrate into the very thoughts and imaginations of Mankind. For which work, certain Kochams were chosen to conduct the people in the Observation of their Prayers, Devotions, and Fastings: but so forward was every one now in his acts of Penance, that they refrained not for the sentence of the Kocham, or Precepts or Rules, but applied themselves immediately to Fastings, and some in that manner beyond the abilities of Nature, that having for some time of fasting, the days taken no sustenance, were famished; others buried themselves in their Gardens, covering their naked bodies with earth, their heads only excepted, remained in those beds of dirt, until their bodies were filled with the cold and moisture; others would endure to have melted wax dropped upon their shoulders: others to roll themselves in snow, and throw their bodies in the coldest fealten of the winter into the Sea, or frozen waters. But the most common manner of Mortification was first to prick their backs and sides with thorns, and then to give themselves thirty nine lathies. All busines was laid aside, none worked or opened shop, unless to clear their White-houses, Merchandise or garments; who had Superflity in Head-fool stuff it for what it could, but yet not to Jews, who were unshod from all bargains or sales under pain of Excommunication, pecuniary multas, or corporal punishment; for their comportment as to busines and employment was effectual the
tell or teach before of their faith. It being the

general Tenet, That in the days that the Me-

Missiah appeared, the Jews should become Makers of Tares and Thistles, and if the Enemies and Inhabitants of Infidels; until when, they ought to content themselves with matters only necessary to maintain and sup-

port life. But because that every one was not Makers of that Provision and Fortune as to live without daily labour; therefore to quiet the clai-

mours of the poor, and prevent the enormous lives of those who upon those occasions did become vagabonds, and desert their Cities, the order was taken to make collections, which were so liberally bestowed, that in Tbilisiana only four hundred poor were supported by the meer charity of the rich. And as they endeavoured to purge their consciences of sin, and to apply themselves to good works, that the Messiah might find the City prepared for his advent, so left he should accuse them of any omission in their Law, and particularly in their neglect of that ancient Precept of Increase and multiply, they married children together of ten years of age, and some under, without respect to riches or poverty, condition or quality; but being pro-

miscuously joined to the number of forty, a hundred couple, upon better and cooler thoughts, after the deceit of the false Messiah was dis-

covered, or the expectation of his Coming grew cold, were divorced, or by consent separated from each other.

In the heat of all this talk and rumour came Sabatai ben So, or Smyrna, the City of his Nativity, infinitely defined there by the common Jews, but by the Kochams or Doctors of their Law, who gave little or no credence to what he pretended, was ill received, not knowing what chief or ruin this Doctrine and Prophecy of a new Kingdom might produce. Yet Sabatai bringing with him Tellimonialis of his Sanctuary, holy Life, Wisdom, and gift of Prophecy to deep-

ly fix himself in the heart of the generality,both as being holy and wise, that thereupon he took courage and boldness to enter into dispute with the Grand Kocham (who is the head chief or Expounder of their Law, and Superintendam of their civil Government) between whom the argu-

gements were referred to the red landma; for so was the land mark, that the Jews who favoured the Doctrine of Sabatai, and feared the Authority of the Kocham; doubtful what might be the issue of the contest, appeared in great numbers before the Kaddee of Smyrna; in justification of their new Prophet, be-

fore so much as any accuation came against him, the Kaddee according to the custom of the Turks swallowed money on both sides, and afterwards remitted them to the determination of their own justice. In this manner Sabatai gained ground daily; and the Grand Kocham with his Party, losing both the effect and obedi-

dence of his People, was displaced from his Office, and another more affected and agree-

table to the new Prophet, whose Power was increas\¥d by those confident reports of his En-

emies being at work with pernicious and madness, until being restored to their former temper and emits by him, became his Friends, Admirers, and Disciples. No invitation was now made in Smyr-

na by the Jews, nor Marriage, or Circumcision held, where Sabatai was not present, accompanied to the solemnities with multitudes of his Fellow-

ers, and the treees covered with Carpets or fine Cloth for him to tread on; but the humility of this Pharisee appeared such, that he would stoop and turn them aside, and so pass. And hav-

ing thus fixed himself in the opinion and admira-

lion.
Notwithstanding the Disciples of Sabatai Sevi, were not so numerous, but many opposed his Doctrine, publickly avouching, that he was an Impostor, and deceiver of the people, amongst which was one Samuel Penna, a man of good Estate and reputation in Smyrna; who arguing in the Synagogue, that the present signs of the 1666. Coming of the Messiah were not apparent, even according to Scripture, or the Doctrine of Rabbins, raised such a Sedition and Tumult among the Jews, as not only prevailed against his arguments, but had also against his life, had he not timely conveyed himself out of the Synagogue, and to escape the hands of the Multitude, who now could more easily endure this Blasphemy against the Law of Moses, and Proclamation of the Sanctuary, than contradiction or mistrust of the Doctrine of Sabatai. But however as it fell out, Penna in a short time became a Converter, and Preacher up of Sabatai for the Son of God, and Deliverer of the Jews; and not only he, but his whole Family, his Danger, Prophecy, and fall into strange ecstasies: and not only this house, but above four hundred men and women Prophecy of the growing Kingdom of Sabatai, and young Infants who could scarce yearn out a syllable to their Mothers, repeating and pronouncing clearly the Name of Sabatai the Messiah and Son of God. For this fear God permitted the Devil to delude this people, that their very children were for a time poisselked, and voices heard to found from their stomacks and entrails: those of riper years fell first into a Trance, foamed at the mouth, and recounted the future prosperity and deliverance of the Israelites, their Visions of the Lion of Judah, and the Triumphs of Sabatai. All which were certainly true, being effects of Diabolical delusions, as the Jews themselves since have confuted to me.

With these concomitant accidents and fascinations Sabatai Sevi growing more preturning, that he might correspond with the Prophecies of Greatness and Dominion of the Messiah, proposed to Election of those Princes which were to govern the Israelites in their March towards the Holy Land, and to dispense Judgment and Justice after their Restoration.

In this manner things ran to a strange height of madness amongst the Jews at Smyrna, when appeared rich Pageant of Greatness, that no Comedy could equal the mock-flowers they represented. And though none durst openly confess any scurible or doubt of this common received Belief, yet for confirmation of the Jews in their Faith, and astonishment of the Gentiles, it was judged no less than necessary, that Sabatai should have some Miracles, whereby to convince all the Jews, and that he was the Messiah. And as the present occasion seemed to require an evidence and conviction inallable of this truth, it was daily expected by the Villagers with an impatience suitable to the nature of their Prophecy, began to fancy something extraordinary and supernatural, Sabatai was now horribly puzzled for a Miracle, though the imagination of the people was so vitiated, that any legendarium or flight of hand would have pleased more easily with them for a Wonder, than Moses striking the Rock for water, or dividing the Red-Sea. And an occasion happily presenting, that Sabatai was in behalf of his Subjeds to appeare before the Kaddee or Judg of the City, to demand safe and relief of some oppressions which aggrieved them; it was thought necessary a Miracle should be worked now or never, when Sabatai appearing with a formal and Pharisaical gravity with whom he had thrice and thrice a sudden avouchs to see a Pillar of Fire between him and the Kaddee, which report presently was heard through the whole room, filled with Jews that accompanied Sabatai. Some of whom, who strongly fancied it, vowed to...
and swore they saw it; others in the outwrad Yard, or thar could not come nee to hand or
fee for the crowd, as speedily took the Alarm, and
the mirror ran, and belief received by the
Women and Children at home in a moment. So
that Sabatai Sevi returned to his houte trium-
phant, fixed in the hearts of his People, who now
needed no farther Miracles to confirm them in
their Faith. And this was Sabatai exalted,
when no man was thought worthy of communica-
tion, who did not believe him for the Mel-
fish: others were called Kophrim, Infults, or
therrnecks, subjected to the Centre of Excom-
mination, with whom it was not lawful to
meet or talk to. Every man profaned his Treas-
ure, his Gold, and Jewels, offering them at
the feet of Sabatai; so that he could have commanded
all the Wealth of Smyrna; but he was too fable
accept their money, left he should render his
design suspected by any acts of covetousnese.

Sabatai Sevi having thus fully fixed himself in
Smyrna, and filled the vacant places where the
rumours of him, declared that he was called by God to
visit Conffantinople, where the greatest part of his
work was to be accomplished; in order where-
upon he privately shipped himself with some few
Attendants on a Turkifh Sake in the month of
January 1665, left the crowd of his Disciples
and all who would prefer to follow him, should
endanger him in the eyes of the Turks, who al-
ready began to be scandalized at the Reports
and Prophecies concerning his Perfon. But though
Sabatai took few into the Vellif with him, yet
multitudes of Jews travelled overland to meet
him again at Conffantinople, on whom all their
Eyef were fixt on his Expeditions were intent. The Wind
proving Northerly, as commonly it is in the
Hellespont and Propontis, Sabatai was thirty nine
days in his Voyage, and yet the Vellif not
arrived: So little power had this Melissa over the
Sea and Winds. In which time the News fore-
running to Conffantinople that the Jews Melissa
was near, all that people prepared to receive
him with open arms. The disorder and madness he had raised amongst
the Jews, sent two Boats, while the Sake was detain-
ed in the Difficulties of Wind, with Command to bring
him up Prisoner to the Port, where accordingly
Sabatai being come, was committed to the most
loathfome and darkest Dungeon in the Town,
there to remain in farther expectation of the Vi-
ziers Sentence. The Jews were not at all disenc-
raged at this ill Treatment of their Prophet, but
rather confirmed in their belief of him, as being
an accomplishment of the Prophecy of those
things which ought to precede his Glory and
Dominion; which Conception induced the
Chiefet Perfons amongst the Jews to make their
Vifits and Addrefses to him with the fame Cer-
emony and Refpect in the Dungeon, as they
would have done, had he then been called to
the sublime Throne of Jofiah. Several of them with
one Anacata by name, a Man of great eileen
amongst the Jews, attended a whole day before
him, with their Eyes call down, their Bodies
bending forward, and hands croft before them; (which are postures of humility and service in the
Semitic Parts) with an indecency of the place,
and pretetlification not having in the least
abated their high thoughts and reverence towards
his perfon.

For the Jews in Conffantinople were become as
mad and distracted, as they were in other places.
1666. all Trade and Traffick forbidden, and those
who owed Money, in no manner careful how to
facrifice it; amongst which wild Crew, some were
dicted to our Merchants at Smyrna, who not
knowing the way to receive their Money, partly
for their interest, and partly for curiosity, thought
fit to visit this Sabatai, complaining, That such
particular Jews, upon his Coming, took upon
them the boldnes to defraud them of their
right, and defired he would be pleated to
figurie to those his Subjects, his pleafure to have
fatisfaction given.

When Sabatai, with much affectation, took Pen and Paper, and wrote to this effect.

To you of the Nation of the Jews, who ex-
peif the appearance of the Melissa, and the
Salvation of Israel, Peace without end. Where-
as we are informed, That you — are
indicted to several of the English Nation,
If ye have right to us to ennoy them to make
satisfiation to the feftef Debit: which if
you refuse to do, and not obey as herein; know
that then you are not to enter fath into our
Jews and Dominions.

In this manner Sabatai Sevi obtained a Prisoner and for his lodging for the space of two Months; at the end of which the Vizier having heard of
his expedition for Candia, and considering the
rumour and disturbance the Presence of Sab-
atai had made already at Conffantinople, thought
it not fecret to fatter him to remain in the
Imperial Court, whilefl both the Grand Signor and him-
self were abfent; and therefore changed his
Prison to the Bardinelli, otherwise called the
Caffe of Abydes, being on the East part of the
Hellespont, opposite to Saffos, places famous
in Greek Poetry. This removal of Sabatai from a worfe Prison, to one of a better Air, confirmed the Jews with greater confidence of his be-
ing the Melissa, fuppofing that he had been in the
power of the Vizier, or other Officers of the Trea-
ture, that he never would have permitted him to live unto that time, in
regard their Maximes encrease them to quire all jealoufies and fuppofitions of ruin to their
State by the death of the Party feared; which
much rather they ought to execute on Sabatai,
who had not only declared himself the King of
Israel, but also by Prophecies published fan-
tal things to the Grand Signor and his King-
doms.

With this Confbideration, and others proce-
eding, the Jews flocked in great numbers to the
Cattle, where he was imprifoned, not only from
the Neighboring parts, but also from Poland,
Germany, Lombar, France, Amsterdam, and other
places, where the Jews refide; on all whom, as a
reward of the expence and labours of their Pil-
grimage, Sabatai bestowed plenty of his Re-
medies, promifing encreafe of their Store,
and enlargement of offerings in the holy Land.
So great was the confluence of the Jews to this
place near the Turks that after the Turks thinkt they
would never have permitted him to live unto that time, in
regard their Maximes encrease them to quire all
jealoufies and fuppofitions of ruin to their
State by the death of the Party feared; which
much rather they ought to execute on Sabatai,
who had not only declared himself the King of
Israel, but also by Prophecies published fan-
tal things to the Grand Signor and his King-
doms.

With this Consideration, and others proce-
ceeding, the Jews flocked in great numbers to the
Cattle, where he was imprifoned, not only from
the Neighboring parts, but also from Poland,
Bethlehem, and my People, Men of my Religion, inhabiting the City of Smyrna the Renowned, where live Men, and Women, and Families; much Peace be unto You from the Lord of Peace, and from Me his beloved Son King Solomon. I command you, That the Ninth of the Month of Ab (which according to our account answered that Year to the Month of June) next to come, you make a Day of Invitation, and of great Joy, celebrating it with choice Meats, and pleasing Drinks, with many Candles and Lamps; with Musick and Songs; because it is the Day of the Birth of Sabatai Sevi the High King, above all the Kings of the Earth. And as to matters of labour, and other things of like nature, do as becomes you upon a day of Festival, adorned with your festal Garments. As to your Prayers, let the same Order be as used upon Festivals. To converse with Christians on that day is un lawful, though your discourse be of matters indifferent; all labour is forbidden, but to sound Instruments is lawful.

This shall be the method of your Prayers on this day of Festival. After you have said, Blessed be thou, O Holy God; then proceed, and say: Thou hast chosen us before all People, and hast loved us, and hast been delighted with us, and hast humbled us more than all other Nations, and hast sanctified us with thy Precepts, and hast brought us near to thy Service, and the Service of our King. Thy Holy, Great, and Terrible Name thou hast published amongst us: And hast given us, O Lord God; according to thy love, times of Joy, of Festivals, and times of Mirth; and this Day of Conjunction, for a solemn Convocation of Holy Men, for the Birth of our King the Messiah Sabatai Sevi, thy Servant, and first-born Son in love, through whom we commemorate our coming out of Egypt. And then you shall read for your Lesson the first, second, and third Chapters of Deuteronomy to the Seventeenth Verse; appointing for the reading thereof five men, in a perfect and uncorrupted Bible; adding thereto the Blessings of the Morning, as are prescribed for Days of Festivals. And for the Lesson out of the Prophets, usually read in the Synagogue every Sabbath, you shall repeat the Thirty first Chapter of Jeremiah to your Prayer called the Messiah (used in the Synagogue every Sabbath and solemn Festival) Instead of the Sacrifice of Addition at the returning of the Bible to its place; you shall read with an audible Voice, and clear Sound, and with holy Harmony, the Ninety fifth Psalm. And at the first Praisies in the Morning, after you have sung Psalm Ninety one, and just before you sing Psalm Ninety eight, you shall repeat Psalm One hundred thirty two; but in the last Verse where it is said, As for his enemies I shall clothe them with shame, but upon himself shall his Crown flourish; in the place of [upon himself] you shall read, Upon the Messiah High; after which shall follow the One hundred twenty sixth Psalm, and then the One hundred and thirtieth, to the One hundred and Nineteenth.

At the Consecration of the Wine upon the Vigil, or Eve, you shall make mention of the Feast of Conjunction, which is the Day of the Birth of our King the Messiah Sabatai Sevi, thy Servant, and first-born Son; giving the Blessing as followeth. Blessed be thou, our God, King of the World, who hast made us to live, and hast maintained us, and hast kept us alive unto this time. Upon the Eve of this Day you shall also read the Eighty one Psalm, as also the One hundred thirty two, and One hundred twenty sixth Psalms, which are appointed for the Morning Praisies. And this Day shall be unto you for a remembrance of a solemn Day unto eternal Ages, and a perpetual Testimony between me, and the Sons of Israel.

Audite audiendo, & manducate bonum.
| 166.  
And indeed it would have been a greater wonder than ever Sabatai Scevi, that the Turks took not advantage from all these extravagancies to drain the Jews of a considerable sum of Money, and let their whole Race in Turkey at a Ran five, had not these pallasies yielded them matter of amusement to the Subjects of the Turks, laughter and scorn, supposing it a disparagement to the greatness of the Ottoman Empire, to be concerned for the rumours and combimations of this despicable People. With these Considerations this Cocham, that he might clear himself of the blood and guilt of his Countrymen, and un concerned in the common declensions, went before the Kaddide and there presented to the prefent Doctrine, declaring, That he had no hand in setting up of Sabatai, but was an enem y both to him and his whole Sect. This freedom of the Cocham fo enraged and scandalized the Jews, that they judged no Condemnation or Punishment too severe against him, and that he might be deprived of his Law, and Honours of the Meftiah, and therefore with Money and presents to the Kaddide, accusing him as disobedient in a Capital nature to their Government, obtained sentence against him to foave his Beard, and commit him to the Gallies. For this reason it is now to be observed of the Meftiah, and the Solemnity of his Coming, the presence of Elia, which the Jews begin to expect hourly, and with that attention and carenels, that a Dream or Phantasim to every weak Head was judged to be Elia, it being taught and averred, that he was seen in dife Shapes and Forms, not to be certainly diftinguished; a tradition spread before the Coming of the Messiah. For this Superstitious is so far fixed among them, that generally in their Families they spread a Table for Elia the Prophet, to which they make an invitation of poor People, leaving the chief place for the Lord Elia, whom they believe to be invisibly present at the Entertainment, and there to eat and drink without distinction either of the Divines or the Cup, of one Person amongst the Jews commanded his Wife, after a Supper of this kind, to leave the Cup filled with Wine, and the Meat standing all Night for Elia to feast and rejoice alone, and in the Morning arising early, affirmed, That Elia took this Banquet so kindly, that in token of gratitude and acceptation of the same, he had replenished the Cup with Oyl instead of Wine. It is a custom amongst the Jews on the Evening of the Sabbath to repeat certain praiies of God, (Haudola) which signifies a distinction or separation of the Sabbath from the prophan day (as they call them;) which praiies or blessing they oblige to perform in this manner, because they take the Cup, and drop it through the whole Houfe in the name of Elia, saying, Elia the Prophet, Elia the Prophet, come quickly to us to make the Messiah the Son of David. And this, they affirm, is so acceptable to Elia, that he never fails to preserve that Family so devoted to him, and augment it with the blessings of eternity. Many other things the Jews avouch of Elia, to ridiculous, as are not necessary to be declared, amongst which this one is not from our purpose, That at the Circumcision there is always a Chair let for Elia. And Sabatai Scevi being once invited at Smyrna to the Circumcision of the first born Son of one Abraham Concluded, within three days of Sabatai, brought all things ready for the Ceremony; Sabatai Scevi exhorted the Parents of the Child to expect a while until his farther order. After a good half hour Sabatai ordered them to proceed, and cut the Fre of the Child, which was instantly performed with all joy and satisfaction to the Parents, and being afterwards demanded, wherefore he retarded the performance of that Function; his answer was, That Elia had not as yet taken his Seat, whom as soon as he law placed, he ordered to proceed, and that Elia would discover himself openly, and proclaim the news of their general Redemption. This being the common opinion of the Jews, and that Sabatai Scevi was the Messiah, being become an Article of Faith, it was not hard to perfwade them that Elia was come already, that they met him in their distress, in the dark, in their Belumah, or in the Night, though already, from the Chafus, was our common People believe of Holygobins and Faries. For it was, when one Satan in a Cenlune, an inhabitant of Smyrna, making a great Feast, to which the principal Jews of that City were in vited, after they had eaten and drank freely, one fixed his Eye on a Man and avouched that he saw Elia upon the VVall; and with that bow to him, and complements him with all reverence and humility: some others having in like manner their fancies already preposipled, and their eyes with the fume of VVine ill prepared to dilaffing fhadows, immediately agreed upon, that fuch an Appearance was for one in the Company who would fay, he did not nought flee Elia at which purfue every one was struck with reverence and awe, and the most eloquent among them having their tongues loofed with Joy and VVine, directed Orations, Eucnoms, and acts of thankfulness to him, courting and comple menting Elia, as distracted Loovers do the supposd presence of a Spot. Another Jew at Conflantinople reported, That he met Elia in the Streets, habited like a Turk, with whom he had a long communication, and that he injoin'd the obervation of many regulated Ceremonies, and particularly the Zezziz. See 15. 9. Speak unto the Children of Israel and bid them, that they make fringes upon the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the boarder a Ribband of Blue. Also the Feozz, Levit. 19. 27. To sh ple not round the corners of your Head, nor make the corner of your Beard. This appariion of Elia being published, and as soon believed, every one began to obey the Vifion, by ftringing their garments, and forming their hair, as was always in the mode of the Turks and Easterns ffaith on. And that the fuffering hair to grow, to men not accoutom'd, was heavy and incommodious for their health and heads; yet to begin again to renew, as far as was po fible, the ancient Ceremonies, every one nourished a Lock of hair on each fide, which was wilful beneath their Caps, which at first began to become a Sign of division between the believers and the Koporains, a name of diiohonor, figuris in as much as Unbelievers or Heretic, given to those who confided not Sabatei to be the Meffiah. Which particulars, if not oberved, it was declared as a menace of Elia, That the Peo ple of the Jews who came from the River Sabatai, as is specified in the 5. Ediras Cap. 13. fhall take vengeance of those who are guilty of their omifions. But to return again to Sabatai Scevi himself, we find him still remaining a Prisoner in the Castle of Abydos upon the Efliflon, admired and adored by the Jews who came from the River Sabatai, and visited by Pilgrims from all parts, where the Fame of the Coming of the Meffiah had arri ved: Among which one from Poland named Ne-
executed his Commission after the Turkish fashion in haste; bringing, Sabatai in a few days to Adivromile, without further exercise or ceremony, not affording him an hours space to raise a solemn farewell of his Followers and Adorers, who now were come to the vertical point of all their hopes and expectations.

The Grand Signior having by this time received divers informations of the madness of the Jews, and the pretences of Sabatai, grew highly defirous and confident to see him, so that he no sooner arrived at Adivromile, but the same hour he was brought before the Grand Signior. Sabatai appeared much dejected, and failing of that courage which he shewed in the Synagogue. And being demanded several questions in Turkish by the Grand Signior, he would not trust so far to the vertue of his Meffiahship, as to deliver himself in the Turkish Language, but defined a Doctor of Physick (who had from a few turned Turk) to be his Interpreter, which was granted to him; but without reflection of the flanders-by, that had been committed to the Son of God, as he formerly pretended, his Tongue would have been looked into Eloquence and perfection of Languages. But the Grand Signior would not be put off without a Miracle, and it must be one of his own choosing; which was, that Sabatai should be stripped naked, and set as a mark to the Turkish Chief Interpreter. But rows palied not his body, but that his flesh and skin was proof, like Armour, then he would believe him to be the Meffiah, and the Person whom God had designed to those Dominions and Greatness he pretended. But now Sabatai not having Fain enough to stand to fo harrow a tryst, renounced his Title to Kingship, and put himself in the condition, course, of life, and Doctrine; which were no sooner understood, but a Chaceuf or Meffenger was immediately dispatched to bring the Sabatai Sevi to Adivromile. The Chaceuf


had his Sevi himself, as able a Fellow for to act a Meffiah in the other. Howsoever he being now too late to publish any such pretence, Sabatai having already precipitated the office, and with that signified his departure and belief of the Jews, Nehemiab was contented with some small appendage or relation to a Meffiah; and therefore to lay his design the better, desirous of a private Conference with Sabatai. These two great Rabbin being together, a hot Dispute arose between them. For Cohen alledged, That according to Scripture and Exposition of the Learned thereupon, there were to be two Meffiahs, one called Ben Ephraim, and the other Ben David: The first was to be a preacher of the Law, poor and despised, and a servant to the second, and his Foresigner; the other was to be great and rich, to make the Jews glorious, to enthron the Tribe of David, and to perform all those Triumphs and Conquests, which were expected from Sabatai. Nehemiab was contented to be Ben Ephraim, the afflicted and poor Meffiah, and Sabatai was well enough contented he should be so; but that Nehemiab accused him for being too little in his own Meffiahship, and Meffiahs, before Ben Ephraim had first been known to the World. Sabatai took this reprehension for ill, either out of pride and thoughts of his own Infallibility, or that he suspected Nehemiab being once admitted for Ben Ephraim, would quickly, being a subtle and learned Peron, pervert the Words of the Scripture: and he being all the more charged, and not so much understood or admitted of this Doctrine, or of Ben Ephraim for a necessary Officer: And thereupon the Dispute grew too hot, and the Controversie irreconcilable, as was taken notice of by the Jews, and controverted amongst them as every one fancied; but Sabatai being of greater Authority, his Sentence prevailed, and Nehemiab was rejected as Schismatical, and an Enemy to the Meffiah, which afterwards proved the ruine and downfall of this Imposture. For Nehemiab being thus baffled and being a Perdon of Authority, and a laconic Spirit, meditated nothing but revenge; to execute which to the full, he thought to be a proper means of beguiling the chief Ministers of State and Officers of the Court, who, by reason of the gain the Turks made of their Prisoner at the Castle on the Helle- span heard nothing of all this concourse of People, and Prophesies of the Revole of the Jews from their obedience to the Grand Signior. And taking like wise to his Counsel some certain dis- contented and unbelieving Coehams, who being zealous for their Nation, and jealous of the ill consequences of this long continued and increasing madness, took liberty to inform the Chima- cam (who was Deputy of the Great Vicer then at Candia) that the Jews Prisoner at the Castle called Sabatai Sevi was a lest perfon, and one who endeavoured to disgust the minds of the Jews, & divert them from their honest course of livelihood, & obedience to the Grand Signior, and that therefore it was necessary to clear the World of so fa- ciious and dangerous a Spirit. The Chima cam being thus informed, could do no less than acquaint the Grand Signior with the same, and Sabatai Sevi was a least person, and one who was not understood, but a Chasseur or Messenger was immediately dispatched to bring Sabatai Sevi to Adivromile. The Chasseur
of God, as formerly for that matters relating to them were finished, and the sentence pass.

The News of Sabatai turning Turk, and of the Mahometa to a Mahometaan, quickly filled all parts of Turkey; the Jews were strangely surprized at it, and ashamed of their enemies of belief, of the arguments with which they had perverted others, and of the Protocols they had made. In Turkey, they had become the common doction of the Towns where they inhabited, the Boys housed after them, coining a new word at Smyrna (Poufai) which every one seeing a Jew, with a finger pointed out, would pronounce with scorn and contempt. Is that this deceived People for a long time after remained was with astonishment, silence, and dejection of spirit. And yet most of them affirm, That Sabatai is not turned Turk, but his shadow only remains on Earth, and walks with a white head, and in the habit of a Mahometaan; but that his Body and Soul are taken into Heaven, there to reside until the time appointed for a accomplishment of the Wonders. And this opinion began to commonly to take place, as if this People resolved never to be undeceived, using the Forms and Rules for Devotion prescribed to them by their Mahometaan Mahomia. Intomuch that the Cochams of Constantinople bearing the danger of this Error might creep up and equal the former, condemned the belief of Sabatai being Mahomia impossible, and enjoyned them to return to the ancient Method and Service of God, upon pain of Excommunication. The Stile and Tenour of their Letter was as follows.

To you who have the power of Priesthood, and are the knowing, learned, and magnanimous Governors and Princes residing in the City of Smyrna, may the Almighty protect you, Amen, for so is his will.

These our Letters which we send in the midst of your Habitations, are upon occasion of certain Rumours and Tumults come to our ears from that City of your Holiness. For there is a sort of men among you, who for instance themselves in their Error, and say, Let such an one our King live, and bless him in their publick Synagogues every Sabbath day; and also adjoin Pslams and Elyms invented by that man for certain days, with Rules and Methods for Prayer, which ought not to be done, and yet they still remain obstinate therein. And now behold it is known unto you, how many swearing parties have passed over four Souls for his sake; for bad it is not for the mercy of God which are without end, and the merit of our Forefathers which hath us, the look of Israel had been raved out by their enemies. And yet still you continue obstinate in things which do not help, but rather do mischief, which God avert. Turn you therefore, for this is not the true way, but refuse the Crown to the ancient custom and use of your Forefathers, and the Law, and from thence do not move.

We command you, That with your Authority, under pain of Excommunication and other Penalties, all these Observances and Prayers, as well those delivered by the mouth of that man, as those which be enjoyned by the mouth of others, be all abolisht and made void, and to be found no more, and that they never enter more into your hearts; but judge according to the ancient Commandment of your Forefathers, repeating the same Leans and Prayers every Sabbath as hath been accustomed; and also the Collection for Kings, Potentates, and Anniversaries, &c. and bless the King Sultan Mahomet; for in his days hath great Salvation been wrought for Israel, and become not Rebels to his Kingdom, which God forbid. For after all this which is past; the least motion will be a cause of jealousy, and you will bring ruine upon your own persons, and upon all, which is near and dear to you, wherefore abstain from this man, and let not so much as his name proceed out of your mouths. For now, if you will not obey us herein, which will be known who, and what those men are who refuse to conform unto us, we are resolved to prosecute them, as our duty is. He that dare bear and obey us, may the blessing of God rest upon him. These are the words of those, who seek your peace and good, having in Constantinople, on Sunday the 25th of the month of September, wrote their names.

Joan Tob, Son of Hanania Ben Jacar.
Isaac Alnacagua.
Joseph Kazab.
Menasse Barudo.
Kaleb Son of Samuel.
Eliezer Caffi.
Eliezer Gherson.
Joseph Accohen.
Eliezer Aluff.

During the time of all these transactions and passages at Constantinople, Smyrna, Aydab upon the Hellespont, and Adrianople; the Jews leaving their houses, and the course and advice what prices Commodities bore, and matters of Traffick, stuffed their Letters for Italy and other parts with nothing but wonders and miracles wrought by their Mahomia. As that, when the Grand Signior went to take him, he cantied all the mellengers immediately to die; upon which, other Janizaries being again sent, they all fell dead with a word only from his mouth; and being desired to revive them again, he immediately recalled them to life, but of them only such, who were true Turks, and not those who had denied that Faith in which they were born, and had proselyted. After this they added, that he went voluntarily to Pursia, and though the Gates were barred, and shut with strong Locks of Iron, yet that Sabatai was seen to walk through the streets with a numerous attendance; and when they laid hashtags on his Neck and Feet, they not only fell from him, but were converted into Gold, with which he gratified his true and faithful Believers and Disciples. Some Miracles also were reported of Nathan, that only at the reading of the name of any particular Man or Woman, he could immediately recount the story of his or her Life, their sins or defaults, and accordingly impose just correction and penance for them. These strong reports coming thus confidently into Italy, and all parts, the Jews of Casal d'Antonerto resolved to lend
1666. Edition. Three persons in behalf of their Society, in the nature of extraordinary Legates, to Smyrna, to make enquiry after the truth of all these rumours, who accordingly arrived in Smyrna full of expectation and hopes, intending to present themselves with great humility and submission before their Messiah, and his Prophet Nathan, were entertained with the said news, that Sabatai was turned Turk; by which information, the Character of their Embassy in a manner casting, every one of them laying aside the formality of his Function, endeavoured to lodge himself bet on his own convenience. But that they might return to their Brethren at home with the certain particulars of the success of these affairs, they made a visit to the brother of Sabatai, who still continued to persuade them, that Sabatai was notwithstanding the true Messiah; that it was not he who had taken upon him the habit and form of a Turk, but his Angel or Spirit, his Body being ascended into Heaven, until God shall again see the seafon and time to restore it; adding further, that an effect hereof they should see by the approbation here verified; on every day expected, who having wrought Miracles in many places, would also for their consolation, reveal hidden secrets unto them, with which they should not only remain satisfied but astonished: with this only hope of Nathan, these Legates were a little comforted, resolving to attend his arrival, in regard they had a Letter to confign into his hands, and according to their instructions, were to demand of him the grounds he had for his Prophecies, and what assurance he had that he was divinely inspired, and how those things were revealed unto him, which he had committed to Paper, and dispersed to all parts of the World.

At length Nathan arrived near Smyrna, on Friday the 3d of March, towards the Evening, and on Sunday thefe Legates made their visit to him, but Nathan, upon the news of what success his Messiah met with, began to grow fullen and referred, fo that the Legates could scarce procure admittance to him; all that they could do, was to inform him, that they had a Letter from the Brotherhood of Italy, and Commit- tion to confer with him concerning the ground and foundation of his Prophecies: But Nathan refused to take the Letter, ordering Kaim Abola- lafo, a Cocham of the City of Smyrna, to re- ceive it; so that the Legates returned little con- tented, but yet with hopes at Nathan's arrival at Smyrna, to receive better satisfaction.

But whilst Nathan intended to enter into Smyr- na, the Cochams of Conphantaino, being before advised of his resolution to take a journey into their parts, not knowing by which way he might come, sent their Letters and orders to Smyrna, Provincet, and every way round, to hinder his paffage, and intercept his journey, fearing that things beginning now to compose, the Turks appealed for the former disorders, and the minds of the Jews in some manner fixed, might be mo- ved, and combutions burst out afreli by the appearance of this new impostor, and therefore dispatched this Letter as followeth.

perience; may the Lord God cause you to live before him, and delight in the multitudes of Peace, Amen. So be the will of the Lord. These our Letters are dispatched unto you, to let you understand, that in the place of your Holiness, we have heard, that the learned man which was in Gaza, called Nathan Benjamin, hath published vain Definitions, and made the World tremble at his words and inventions. At this time we have received advice, that this man some days since departed from Gaza, and took his Journey by the way of Scanderone, intending there to Embark for Smyrna, and thence to go to Con- plantaino, or Adrianople. And though it seems a strange thing unto us, that any man should have a desire to throw himself into a place of flames and fire, and into the Sparks of Hell: Notwithstanding, we ought to fear and jealouze it, for the feet of man always guide him to the world. Wherefore, we underwritten, do advertise you, that this Man coming within the Compass of your Jurisdiction, you give a stop to his Journey, and not suffer him to proceed farther, but presently to return back. For we would have you know, That at his Coming he will begin again to move those tumults, which have been caused through Dreams of a new Kingdom, And that miracles are not wrought every day. God forbid, that by his Coming, the People of God should be destroyed in all places where they are, of which he will be the first, whose blood he upon his own head; for in this Con- junction every little error or fault is made Capital; you may remember the danger of the first Combustion, and it is very probable, that he will be an occasion of greater, which the Tongue is not able to express with words. And therefore, by virtue of ours, and your own Au- thority, you are to hinder him from proceeding farther in his journey, upon pain of all those Excommunications, which our Law can impose, and to force him to return back again, both he and his Company. But if he be in any manner oppose you, and rebel against your word, your Endeavours and Laws are sufficient to hinder him, for it will be well for him, and for all Israel.

For the love of God, let these words enter into your ears, since they are not vain things, for the lives of all the Jews, and his also con- fident therein. And the Lord God behold from Heaven, and have pity upon his People Israel. Amen. So be his holy will written by those who seek your Peace. Jethro Tob, Son of Chanania Jacar. Mofe Benveniste, Isaac Almacagni, Joseph Kizbi, Samuel Aczafi, Rabbi Son of Cocham, Samuel deceased, Mofe Barado, Elhezer Aht, Jehoulath Sethael Benveniste. A b By
By these means Nathan being disappointed of his wandering prospects, and partly ashamed of the Events contrary to his predictions, was resolved, without quitting Smyrna, to depart thence: howsoever he resolved to convey a party of his Family, and three or four of his Cleric, to the Father, and there to receive pardon of his sins, according to the institution of Sabatai before mentioned: but first washed himself in the Sea, in manner of purification, and laid his Testa, or Prayers, at the Fountain, called by us the Fountain of Santa Fernanda, which is near the Cemetery of the Jews, and then departed for Xoo with two or three Companions, a Servant and three Turks to conduct him, without admitting the Legates to answer, or answering the Letter which was sent him from all the Communities of the Jews in Italy. And thus the Embaflac of these Legates was concluded, and they returned from the place to whence they came, and the Jews again to their Work, following their Trade and Profession of Brokage, as formerly, with more quiet and advantage than the means of regaining their possessions in the Land of Promise: And thus ended this mad phrenie amongst the Jews, which might have cost them dear, had not Sabatai renounced his Meeffalhip at the Feet of Mahomet in the Years 1665 and 1666: since which Sabatai hath paffed his time devoutly in the Osman Court, educated at the Feet of the learned Ganefi of the Turkifh Law, (viz.) Yanni Effendi, Preacher to the Seraglio, or as we may term him. Chaplain to the Sultan, one Io literate as to be attested the Grand Oracle of their Religion; and being converted to the Moslem Religion, and a Conftant of the Sultan's Government, has learned the Holy Scriptures by heart, and is a Phrefi, and a Superfitious, that nothing seemed more to unshallow his Worthip than the touch or approach of a Christian. To this Maffe, Sabatai was a moft droll Scholar, and profited, as we may imagine, by thefe Awards. The Ger- man Ambassador, at that time in exchange with the Sultan's Vezii, thought in no Dispute, from to greater a Rabbin as his new Dis- pofe, to learn something of the Jewish Rites, and rechne thofe crude Notions he had conceivified of the Mefiach Law. In this manner Sabatai paffed his days in the Turkifh Court, as fome time Maffe did in that of the Egypfian, and perhaps in imitation of him, call his eyes often on the Affiliations of his Brethren, and fall in love with two Confefions, and of his being the Mefiach, and flarted all with ex- pefation of what thefe ftrange ways of Enthu- fiafm may produce; but none durft publicly own him, left they should difpleafe the Turks, and the Jews, and incur the danger of Excommuni- cation from one, and the Gallowys from the other.

Howsoever in January 1671, appeared another

The course of life which Sabatai led after he returned to Mahomet-
tan.
Ambassadors making a stand at their respective Poles, proceeded with equal paces to meet in the middle, where some few Companions having palled between them, and Salutations interchangeably sent to the chief Ministers of each Empire. The German Ambassador entered his Coach, and the Turk his Boat, and fo both returned to their respective Courts. Such was the cordial and merited honour of the Thirteenth Ambassador in this transaction, who, with satisfaction, appeared to enjoy the way of living at Vienna, where he fopon saw with that milerable famine and penury in his house, as disconcerted all his family, causing fome to come and let him return home; others with better motives (as it was thought) to the number of thirty became Christians, and embraced the Faith; at the fame rate he was generous in his Presents: for to the Master of the Honour where he lodged he gaved two five-Senors or eighteen Pence English, and to the Commandy who conducted him to the Frontiers, he prefented a Bag of Rice, which was not accepted but returned with the like Component, as that with which it was rendered.

But no sooner was this Peace concluded, and the Ceremonies thereof thus happily finifhed, but the Turks, attentive to another War, which is the life of their Empire, and their only security, continued their line of warfare, made all the Preparations andmovements this Year, that were poiffible, for the total fubjection of Candia, at which this Vizier was highly ambitious, designing thereby to gain unto himself that renown of which his Predecessours had been in pursuit for the space of twenty five years; fo that Allumination, Virtual, and whenever it was neceflary, was in great quantities supplied from all the circumjacent parts of the Empire. The City of Candia was some time before govern'd by the Provedor Pruni; but afterwards the Venetians, apprehensive of the succeeding War, conferred the Charge on Marquis Palla, a worthy and experienced Soldier, with Title of General of the Venetian Infantry, as we have before informed; and having left him and his Forces in the month of December last, on the isle of Formo, where having, as is faid, multiter his Forces, he imbarred them on fifteen Gallies, five Galleoncet, and thirty five Meuf of War, which was confidered by the Turks as a formidable addition to the fleet of Cofinade; this being the number they made their Rendezvous at Agieria; during which time the Turks landed eighteen hundred Janifaries at Cama, being transported thither on thirty five Gallies, which having encountered with the Cavalier Hapsuniur in the channel of Sco, received some damage and los of men in their way, though this Cavalier himself was wounded in the Engagement, and fover of his men flain. The Venetian Fleet departing from Agieria on the 23th of February, came in sight of Candia, when a very great Storm arifing with Thunder and Lightning, put the whole fefter in danger of being taken, but by Gods Providence, though troubled with contrary winds, they arrived on the 26th in safety in the Port of Sada, being directed thither in a dark night, by thofe Lights which the Portrefs had put abroad, though the Turks on the other fide had put out fave Fires to deceive them. The Army being landed at this place, and a Mufker aside of the Forces, they were given to the Southerly, with which buftle they came the more courageous, they marched towards Cama, with hopes to perform some meritorious Enterprise at that place. The Lieutenant-General Frejazzeller led the Van, consisting of six hundred Poor, and an hundred and eighty Horse, The Turks meditated now War.
in the pursuit, returned to their Companions.

On the 12th of April a Fleet of Galleys arrived with new Recruits, with which the Christians being reinforced, Marques Vella resolved to take the Field; so that marching out of the City by the Caron, the Forces of the Turks were intercepted, and very justly as it might be, the Turks left vigilant or valiant on their side; for a Party of about two thousand men falling from their Trenches, and marching secretly under the covert of a Mountain, unexpectedly assailed the One Guard of about fifty Foot belonging to the Regiment of Frejche, and twenty five Arquebusiers of the Regiment Arbòrio, who also being assisted by other detachments, recovered their first Pelt; but being afterwards overtaken by a great number of Turks, were forced to quire. But Marques Vella observing, ordered fifty Horse under Lieutenant-Colonel Muttissi, and seventy Foot under Blane Sergeant Major of the Regiment Arbòrio to their assistance, by which the Pelt was again recovered with great slaughter of the Enemy: but this advantage was of little other benefit than in the moment of time, when they were ready to receive the Supplication, and the Venetians, forcing them to another Retreat with the death of Lieutenant Cervino a Savoyard, and some common Soldiers; but the Turks indulged not long this advantage; for the Misfortunes that befell them, with the loss of their Small Guns, and the Great Artillery, that the Turks did so much execution on them; and at the same time being charged by a Party of Horse under Command of Colonel Rada, the Venetians with glory and encouragement recovered their Pelt, driving the Turks in disorder and confusion to their Trenches. This success of the Christians served to beat the Turks, and thus they were ready to receive another Pelt; but the Turks having been intercepted, and obliged to retreat in disorder to the side of their Trenches, and so closely plying them, that the fresh Troops of the Turks on the right and left were led to join them, and that so warmly, not firing until they came within the length of two Pikes, that in a moment the Field was covered with the bodies of Horse and Men; the Turks hurried hereat, not knowing whether it was better to flaid to it, or fly, until encouraged by their Leaders, and the apartments of the Field, they charged boldly by the continual Volleys of shot, and charged by a Body of Horse led by Count Sforza Biffaio and Captain Cofack; they were so taken, that they turned their backs, and began to run until falling in with the gros Body of their Party, they made head again; and mixing both Horse and Foot, let them pass, and retired to the side of their Trenches, which was then covered with the Venetians, and the Turks halted hereat, the Venetians being so many. The Turks then retired from their Trenches, and returned to their Companions, and the Venetians returned to their Trenches, and the Turks returned to their Companions, and the Venetians returned to their Trenches, and the Turks returned to their Companions.
The next day the Turks, sending daily Recruits, as of eight hundred Janizaries, and six hundred Spaniards, landed at Cire-petra, and seventeen pieces of Artillery and orders daily coming of great numbers of Sailors and Frigatines providing in the Gulf of Lepanto, and of eighteen Ships of Barbary, all ready to transport Soldiers to Candia, moved the Captain-General to partake the removal of the Camp for Letter security of the most important places: the which Marques's Villa performed accordingly in the night preceding the first of June, with much order and care: for first he caused the Artillery to be withdrawn, with the Mortar-pieces, Ammunition, and Provisions of War, and placed in the Fort of Alacarno; then he caused half the Army to work in filling the Trenches, whilst the other half remained in form of Battle, and two hours before day blew up the Fort; which having done, they marched in three Bodies to the City, to the great joy and satisfaction of the Turks, who on that occasion made a Signal of Fire. The Turk's were further puffed under the Conquest of Marques's Villa without any signal Victory or advantage over the Turk, admitted subject to such who in the parts of Carahissim were emulous of his glory, and envious of his eminent charge, to give liberty to their tongues to disparage the management of his Affair, to be reviling in the Lines, and being impatient of all Sides, forced the Turks at length to found a Retreat. The night coming on, diversified any pursuit of the Enemy, left unknown ways and darknes should betray their men into ambushes or other snare. The Turks left a thousand Men, with their Commanders of Quality and Note: Of the Venetians were killed Lieutenant Carpita, Gio. Teifani, Captain to La Rosa, eleven Horie, and some few Foot: Motis, Corradini, Sorge, Count Corboli, and some others were wounded. 

About this time advice being come to the Captain-General, That the Turks were dispeering fifty Gallies laden with Men and Ammunition, he resolved to encounter them at Sea with four Gallies, and twenty Gallies, reinforcing his Fleet with twelve hundred men, which he took from the Camp; which being thereby considerably diminished, as also by the late Engagements, yet Marques's Villa kept his ground, but contradicted the camps of his Trenches, and raised a Fort in fight of the Enemy, who had not the courage to give him the least interruption; but rather after this example fortiied their own Trenches against being fired upon by the Venetians. 

About this time intelligence coming to Candia by divers Letters, that the Great Vizier was departed away from Adrianople with a numerous Army, and was already arrived at Thbes, where a general Rendezvous was appointed of the whole Army, with resolution to be transported from Melceopia to that Island; the Venetian Generals and Commanders in chief concluded it necessary, if possible, to hinder their progress, and rather to fight them at Sea, which was their more propitious Element, than to attend their Landing, where they would be forced to dispute with unequal numbers, and on disadvantageous terms. Accordingly the Captain-General reinforced his Fleet with thirteen thousand Foot, and a thousand Horse under the Command of Count Lucia Martimoni, appointing the Rendezvous to be at Argentoria, to which place also Marques's Villa repaired, touching by the way at Kila for refreshment of his Horse, where they were drawn up by the Captains-General for some days detained at Standia by contrary Winds, a Confutation was held for the more advantageus management of the War; after which the whole Fleet making Sail, was on Augriff the ninth covered by a furious Storm, and not being able to recover Saintoexi, they by good fortune fetched Stampalia, an Island abounding with generous Wines, excellent Fruit, Praries, and other Provisions; at length after various fortunes arriving at Andra, which is a great and populous Island, another Council of War was held, where it was again concluded, That all care was to be taken to intercept the Succours which the Enemy daily sent to Candia; to which end the Cavalier Grimani, Captain of the Galleons, was ordered to cruise about the Coast; and hearing that twelve Turkish Ships were laden Provisions in the Gulf of France it was resolved to attempt them.
of Iola, he repaired thither, and had the good fortune to take them with all their laden ; but the other Squadrons missed of the like success; for notwithstanding the care and vigilance which was used, all manner seems to have succeeded pernicious and the or I live "caused ken, J-^y^- 188 The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV. of No. 12 Turkish Vexilla. The Turks, the Great Viszir prepared to march and considering the difficulty of the passage, thought it prudent first to make new Propositions to Signior Ballarino before he entered on this hazardous attempt, supposing perhaps, that the rumour of this March might have affrighted the Venetians to a Surrender of that Kingdom, that they might spare the blood and charge of that War which afterwards ensu ed: wherefore Ballarino being called from his House at Contaminople, began his Journey towards Thebes on the twentififth of Sept., accompanied by a Capuagnafone, and three Janganes: and in twenty three days arriving at Tifonefima, now called Somatsia, he fell fick of the Scirrhus, caused by the agitation of body in his Travels to which he was unaccustomed, and for want of that sleep which he used to take after his flender dinner, paffing the reft of the day and night in continual watchings: at first he felt only some little alterations, which he hoping might pass over, retired to proceed on his Journey notwithstanding the perjuries to the contrary of Signior Patavino his Secretary, with whom I was well acquainted, and ever esteem'd for an honest and a worthy Person: but he continued refolute to proceed, fearing left his delays by the way should lofe him the oppor- tunity of that moment of Treaty, which was impoffible afterwards to be regained; for in his Journey he would often reafon in this manner: If I should flop here, what confenu would the World pafs on me? I may possibly excufe my felf; but in the mean time the Vizier may in- gage too far in his design, and forfeit all the other methods and foundations which I have laid towards a Peace; and then if I live, I fhall be over-burdened with the reproaches of the World, for having abandoned the great in- cumbance in its ultimate neceflity, which is charged upon me, which will be a more fensible affliction than the agony of death. My ficknes will be excufed by many to be rather diffem- bled than real. The dead man's lives in the memory of his faithfuilefs and concurrence, and the living man dies in the indelible characters of his cowardice and misfortune. Thefe were his own words. And thus travelling forward his feaver dai ly increased to that exad, that on the firth day he was forced to flip, at a City called Jifina, where having intrufed Signior Patavino in what manner he ought to manage afairs, and recommending his fervices and chil dren to the favour and protection of the Senate, he paffed to the other World, being honoured by a solemn Funeral at the publick Expence, and was interred in the Church of St. Mark, his Son Domenico Ballarino succeeding into the Of fice and Inheritance of his Father. The Senate understanding by advices from Signior Taddei, That the Vizier defired another Envoy, qualified with the Character of a high Minis ter to refide with him in Candia, dispatched the Secretary Girolamo Giacurina, a Perfon of good abilities, to that place. And at the fame time the Captain-General Andrea Cornaro poffing the Senate for licence to return to his owne Count ry, a requisit was granted, and Francesco Mor alini was appointed to succeed him in that im portant Charge, and was accompanied at a time of fo great emergency with powerful Convoy, and with Recruits of Men, Provisions, and Ammunition fitting to carry on fo poffing a War. On the Month of October the Great Vizier in person immarking himself and Army at Middya, with many Paffa's, and men expert and active in the War, paffed over to the Ille of Candia, re- forming by ftrength and dint of Sword to force that strong City to obedience, the main Bul- work of Chriftendom, situated at the Entrance of the Bay, and a moft conspicuous of the Succes of which fome Sieg劀ere halfe left to have oppofition to discourage more at large and more particularly brake; in order unto which the Great Vizier on the laft day of this Year, went in Perfon to take a view of this City, and having surveyed all fides of it, apprehended that the Siege would be long and tedious; consequently returned again to Canea to take thofe meafures which were requisite for an Entree of that weight and conformation. In the mean time the Princes of Chriftendom being for the moft part either in that difcord a mongthemselves, of which the Turks have al ways made their advantage; or elle living in parts remote, did not confider Candia a Bulwark to their Dominions, and therefore renderd little other afiftance to the Venetians than good words, and vain wishes for their succefs and Victory. The Pope Forces only under Command of Monzo Mattei which were in Dalmatia, were transported to Candia, and five hundred Foot belonging to the Grand Duke of Tofcany, came into this Province for defence of that Country. The moft Christian King returned to the King of Venice performed by the Cavalier Alvif Sagredo, reftored to that Republick an hundred thoufand Crowns, and Cardinal Barberini at his ex pense supplied four thoufand Meafures of Corn. But the preuent Conjoncture did not feem to famle on the Turks, for all the Gallics belonging to Spain and Italy, as well as thofe of Malta, were employed in the Tranfporation of the new Em- pres Margaret of Auguria. The Pope was in firm, and diftrafted with his own Dometiff Flic fairs. The Emperor was a young Bridegroom, and bears the Divifion which a Wife gave him from Care, he apprehended that he might speediely receive some diftrource from the Princes of the Rhine, and from Sweden in the Dukedom of Bremen. The King of Spain was a Child of five years old, labouring at the fame time under a War with Portugal, and threatened by the more powerful Arms of France; on the presence of Fran- ders Extends all which, the Turks were as well in quirens amongfeft themselves, as they were at the peace with all other Princes; so that we may ex- pect that the force and power of the Ottoman Em- pire should now be turned, like a Torrent, to overthow this ftop of Land, which feemed to be fo fature, as well to reflit the Waves of the Devastation of this mighty and Mar- tial People.
At the beginning of this year the Winter and Cold which chilled and benumbed the Earth, encreased the heat, and gave vigour and action to the Tartars, which made such an unexpected incursion into Poland, that they carried with them near a hundred thousand captives Souls, as they were numbered before Jesus, in their return home. The Poloniers, awakened heretofore, but ill advised, resolved on a Treaty with them, where was more just cause to the open War, and in order thereunto dispatched an Ambaffador to the Sultan, to expolitate the reason of this breach of Peace, and require justice and satisfaction on those his Subjects, who had, contrary to the Articles of Peace, committed such actions, and outrageous of open hostility; or at least, that the Turk would not take upon himself to alter the caufe of the Tatars, whilst the Poloniers took just revenge for their late injuries. The Ambaffador with this Message put himself in a head, and with a retinue of about two hundred and fifty Perfons, began his Journey towards the end of April, and on the second of May crossed the River Dnjepr from Moldavia, where he was received by two of the Boirs, or Moldavian Noblemen, and thence conducted to Jesus, where the Prince of that Country refided. The Ambaffador expected the Vifit of the Prince, according to Custom and Articles of Peace; but the Prince being either forbidden by the Port, or rather driven by ignorant flippance and pride, omitted to pay the Civilities of that Office, but yet supplied the Ambaffador with plenty of Wine and Provisions; which the Poloniers enjoying freely, dippced perhaps more easily with other neglects and omifions which concerned Formalities and Ceremonies.

The ninth of June the Ambaffador arrived at Adriafort, and thence was called to Deniocolum, a City about a days Journey distant, where the Grand Signor, for the sake of his hunting and divertimento, remained under Tents, as the most convenient Lodging in that Season of the Year; the Prince the Ambaffador had his first Audience with the Chimacam, at which thirty five of his Retinue were vested with Coffans, nothing palling but the usual Ceremonies and Complements. The 28th he had Audience of the Grand Signor; but first made tender of his Presents as followeth.

A Crystal Cup in a Cafe of Gold, adorned with Rubies and Diamonds.
2 Baskets rarely woven with a very fine Rith.
A Clock.
A Cabinet of Ebony supported with four Eagles made of Silver, in which also was a Clock with a perspectie Looking-Glasse.
2 Silver Cups of considerable bigness.
2 Silver Faggons.
A Gun which discharged twenty times.
2 Spotted Dogs.
4 Mallifs.
100 ELLs of Holland.

Thefe Presents preceding, made way for the Ambaffadors Audience, at which he declared, that the Commifion from his Matter the King of Poland, was to make Complaints unto his Ma-

The Death of the Polish Ambaffadors.
About the beginning of this Year the Captain-General Cornaro, in the Provisord of the Ammunt, marched, with three and twenty Ships, laden with Men and Ammunition, unto and entered into Canea, but being charged by the Venetians, and overcame, set fire to their Ship, and leaping into the Schiff to save their Lives, were taken by the Boat of Molino; and though fourteen Gallies came out of Canea to their assistance, yet they could not hinder the taking of five of their Ships, besides several others which were put about and araigned by four Mischief Corsairs, who entered into the Fight, being called at a distance by the sound of the Cannon. About that time also a Turkish Gally was surrounded by the Industry and Ingenerity of the Slaves, who having secretly boared some holes in the bottom of the Gally, and plugged them up afterwards, so that they could not receive the ship, when they pleased; it happened that the Gally being near the Rock, which is called Polycandra, they secretly drew out the plug, whereby fo great a Flood of Water on a sudden came in, that the Gally being ready to sink, the Turks affrighted forsook the Gally to save themselves on the Rock, leaving the Slaves in the Gally to flie away with all the ship they could. The Slaves being thus freed of their Masters the Turkes, plugged up the holes again, and clearing the Gally of Water, rowed away, and delivered themselves into the hands of the Venetians; upon which advice, the Captain General dispatched the Captain of the Gally Lorenzo Corso, with two Gallies to that Rock, where they became masters of all the Turks except two, who threw themselves into the Sea, preferring Death before Slavery.

In the mean time the Duke of Savoy recalled Marques Villas, who was his Subject, from Candia; the reasons for which was attributed to an appearance of Breach with Genoa, the Switzers and the Captnin General, which was presently made good, and rather to the ill Offices of those who envi'd his preference, being desirous to have him recalled from a place of so much honour and reputation. In obedience to this revocation Marques Villas taking his leave of General Cornaro, returned from Candia as far as Zara; where meeting the new Captain General, both relief'd, and being by him affir'd, That the Pope, and Senate of Venice representing the difficulty of Affairs in Candia, and the present urgency and necessity for his presence there, had obtained Licence from the Duke of Savoy for his continuance in that employment; upon which assurance Marques Villas took a resolution to return again to Candia, being accompanied with a strong Squadron of Vessels carrying considerable quantities both of Ammunition and Provisions.
On the 27th of April the forces from Egypt, under the Command of Maffe Bey, appeared in the field, and on the 5th of May N.S. the General of the Janizaries inncamped on the right side of New Candia, that he might better view and survey the ground near the Lazaretto.

At the beginning of the New Moon of this Year's May, being the 26th day of the month, publick Prayers being being made through the most principal places of the Empire for the success of the Ottoman Arms, and fo solemnly continued every Monday and Thursday for the space of a year, the Great Vizier first fired before the renowned Fort of Candia, and in the memorable Siege of that City, which for the space of twenty-five years preceding had been the subject to which the special care and expense of Venice, and the Art of the most skilful Engineers of the World, as far as humanly was possible, did concur, to render it the most impregnable Fortres of the Universe.

The Town was fortified with seven great Batteries, viz., the Sabinera, Vetturi, Jelus, Martinengo, Bellem, Panjira, and St. Andrea, there were all incompanied with a large and deep Ditch, of which were the Revelin of St. Spirito, the Revelin of St. Fuchsia, and in front with the Half-moon of Maccengo: next hereto was the Revelin of Bellem bordering on the Work of St. Marys, which to the left had the Revelin of St. Nicholas, and this joined to the Fortification of de Palma, whereunto was the Revelin of Prato, with the Redoubt of Croata, and over all appeared the Redoubt of St. Andrea, which commanded the Work of Molina and Sabinera upon the very Sea.

Marques Pilla at his last return was chiefly intent to strengthen the Fortifications, and repair the Out-works, especially that of St. Andrea which was almost ruined, and the old batteries so few, and the old Galleries so high, that the Enemy could easily pass under them, all which he repaired and amended in a short time. In confidence of gaining this strong Fortres, the Turks demolished New Candia, situate about two miles from the Old, which the Vizier now point out to them, between Bellem and St. Andrea, and in a short time to conquer them to win, and inhabit it, so that 26th of May the Turks incamped over against St. Marys along the valley of Gaffiro with the found of their Drums and Trumpets, and firing great Guns and Volleys of Muskets. Their Forces at first consisted of about forty thousand fighting Men, and eight thousand Pioneers, but soon afterwards increased to seventy thousand, and so for the most part were maintained during the Siege.

The first Travellers began from the side of St. Marys, and were carried to the Sea, the Great Vizier took his Quarters over against Bellem to watch the Turks, and other Pallas between that and Bellem.

On the other side the Pala of Ramiel incamped against the Lazaretto, and Castigl-Opit Pala of Camp against Sabinera, Achmet Pa-

---

Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks: 195

1667

The History of the famous Siege of Candia.

On the 27th of April the forces from Egypt, under the Command of Maffe Bey, appeared in the field, and on the 5th of May N.S. the General of the Janizaries inncamped on the right side of New Candia, that he might better view and survey the ground near the Lazaretto.

At the beginning of the New Moon of this Year's May, being the 26th day of the month, publick Prayers being being made through the most principal places of the Empire for the success of the Ottoman Arms, and so solemnly continued every Monday and Thursday for the space of a year, the Great Vizier first fired before the renowned Fort of Candia, and in the memorable Siege of that City, which for the space of twenty-five years preceding had been the subject to which the special care and expense of Venice, and the Art of the most skilful Engineers of the World, as far as humanly was possible, did concur, to render it the most impregnable Fortres of the Universe.

The Town was fortified with seven great Batteries, viz., the Sabinera, Vetturi, Jelus, Martinengo, Bellem, Panjira, and St. Andrea, there were all incompanied with a large and deep Ditch, of which were the Revelin of St. Spirito, the Revelin of St. Fuchsia, and in front with the Half-moon of Maccengo: next hereto was the Revelin of Bellem bordering on the Work of St. Marys, which to the left had the Revelin of St. Nicholas, and this joined to the Fortification of de Palma, whereunto was the Revelin of Prato, with the Redoubt of Croata, and over all appeared the Redoubt of St. Andrea, which commanded the Work of Molina and Sabinera upon the very Sea.

Marques Pilla at his last return was chiefly intent to strengthen the Fortifications, and repair the Out-works, especially that of St. Andrea which was almost ruined, and the old batteries so few, and the old Galleries so high, that the Enemy could easily pass under them, all which he repaired and amended in a short time. In confidence of gaining this strong Fortres, the Turks demolished New Candia, situate about two miles from the Old, which the Vizier now point out to them, between Bellem and St. Andrea, and in a short time to conquer them to win, and inhabit it, so that 26th of May the Turks incamped over against St. Marys along the valley of Gaffiro with the found of their Drums and Trumpets, and firing great Guns and Volleys of Muskets. Their Forces at first consisted of about forty thousand fighting Men, and eight thousand Pioneers, but soon afterwards increased to seventy thousand, and so for the most part were maintained during the Siege.

The first Travellers began from the side of St. Marys, and were carried to the Sea, the Great Vizier took his Quarters over against Bellem to watch the Turks, and other Pallas between that and Bellem.

On the other side the Pala of Ramiel incamped against the Lazaretto, and Castigl-Opit Pala of Camp against Sabinera, Achmet Pa-

---

Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks: 195

1667

Major General of the Janizaries, who had the reputation of old founders and good Engineers, were ordered to enlarge and lengthen the Travellers on the side of the Half-moon of Maccengo. Quarters being thus agreed, they raised three Batteries, the first against the half-moon of Maccengo, the and the right side of the Work St. Marys; a second against Parti-series, and a third against the Half-moon and Bulwark of Bellem, from whence they continually thundered with their great Cannons, flooding Bullets of fifty, ninety, and an hundred and twenty pound weight.

Nor were the Begieng within less industrious or wise in the disposition of their Affairs: for Marques Pilla took his Quarters at the entrance of the Bulwark Jelus, Provoced to take part in the Work St. Marys, and the Provoced General of the Kingdom at Martinengo, the chief Fortres of Francesco Battaglia, in the Fort of Sabinera, and other Officers between the Curtains of St. Andrea, Bellem, and Sabinera.

Things thus disposed on both sides, many and various were the valiant Affairs and Sallies, the Travellers extraordinary, the Renounters bloody, the redoubt vigorously maintained or known or recorded in any Siege before: which though they can never be fully expressed, or particularly denoted, yet I should do injury to the allies of the Heroick Christians who so freely entered the Life, and on this Theatre of the World sacrified their lives in defence of Christendom, and should communicate to future Ages the memorable Actions of those men, who should be assigned, for their Prowess and Valour. And here pardon me, good Reader, if I come short or fail in this relation, where many of unparalleled Valour and Virtue dyed obscurely and unknown, and the numbers of others so great, that to specify them all, were to swell this Work to a larger Volume than the Book of Martyrs. Here was the field into which remote Nations and unconcerned defended, carried thither by zeal to the Christian cause, or by certain Principles of Valour and Magnanimity; so that though the War bore no other denomination than of the Venetian and the Turk, yet so great was the confusion of both parts of the World to this little Isle, as if it had been chosen by unanimous consent for a Stage to try the Title to the Universal Empire. The Town being thus beleaguered on all sides, but where the Neptune the Spoule of Venice kept it open, the Chrisitian endeavoured first to disturb the Travellers of the Turks by a Mine of Powder which they blew up; but through the neglect or little experience of the Engineers, it being the first which they had fired, reverted, and did more hurt to themselves than to the Enemy; the curfew of which being observed, another Fornello was fired, which taking its due place and measures, so alighted the Turks, as yet not acquainted with this manner and invention of War, that they began at the first onset to be discouraged, considering that if the ground was uncture and unfaible at that distance what abysses and chains must there be prepared to make them graver under the Walls or entrance to the City: the Opera of the Turks being finished, and the Powder Plot the Christians made two Sallies, one by the Savoyards under Command of Colonel Prouta Toros, who issued forth from the Revelin of Bellem, and made great slaughters of the
...to which the Standi...the Turks...after Arrival at Paaigra. 

The Captain-General Francesco Morosini, who after some Conflagration determining his Fleet of about a thousand men, entered with that Succour into the Town, and yet forced our a convenient Squadron of Gallies and Galleasses to rove in the Archipelago, to hinder the Enemies Succours and Recruits, which were designed for Candia.

In this interim the Turks repaired the old Battery against the Lazaretto, and laboured continually in their Galleries and subterraneous Works; so that by that time that the Chriftians, as was before mentioned, five Footmen forwarded towards the point of the Half-moon of Messina, the Turks had advanced so well towards the Borders of Paquia, that they sprang two Mines; but these being but the first proofs or effays of this kind of invention, reverted on themselves with the loss of two hundred of their men, and a third again fired with little success; which the Chriftians answered to better purpose, blowing up fifty or seventy Turks. Wherefore the Turks made a farther trial of two Mines by the Half-moon, rather to their own loss, than to the damage of their Enemy.

In all the month of July passed not a day without some considerable action, sometimes to good, sometimes with bad success to both Parties; every day Mines were planted on both sides, destroying the Lines, and overthrowing the Galleries; but the main force and heat of the War as it were concentrating it itself towards the Quarters of Paquia, in defence thereof the Engineer Caflellam as he...pressed the use of his Art, and...in the whole of his Perfon. In which while he...had occasion to cleanse their Galleries of ruffh, which the Enemies Mines had thrown down, the Turks threw such quantities of Bombs and Stink-pots into those Caverns, as made the chench thereof to suffocation and noisiness, that two Officers were choked or smothered that were to view the place, and Lieutenant-Colonel Cavalli and the Engineer Caflellam himself were brought away half dead, poyoned with Sulphur, and putrefying smoke; to purifie which Grece, nothing could render the air more draffic than to...two Mines, which opened to dreadful an abyss, as served for the grave of great numbers of Infidels.

During this time daily encounters arrived the Fleet of the Duke of Candia upon the Venetian Armada, now gone...the Pope, and the Duke of Ferramonti, of whom the Captain-General would have borrowed some Forces to have served at Land, but their Commissions...tions or their courages were too strict to afford any such Supplies, being designed to curfie the Archipelago only the guards...Naples, and the Pope Gallies of Malta agreed to...other fleet from France, that offer themselves...the Christian Caule, and in a time of Peace, when their Prince had no need of the allifence and service, to give them...an act of true evidences and proofs of the value and greatness of their souls. In all Enterprises this Perfon, worthy defended of the Houfe of Lorraine, was a Companion to Marques's Villa, and one day venturing on a design to disturb the Enemies approaches, was shot in the face with a Muskett-bullet; of which wound recovering some time after, he with his Companions returned to France having like Cavaliers Paffan acted the parts of true Chivalry. But neither did the Prior Biichi Commander of the Pope Gallies, nor Don Doria Admiral of those Flops, act according to the bravery of their Prince. Cavalli, who had by two or more Denions been denied, as we have said, to land a small number of their men, but as if they came only to make them a Visis, sent this short Letter of Advice dated the 24th of August, in these words. The Ancillary Gallies are obliged to depart this night and to return to Sutta, where they are. That in the month of...that time which is appointed for them in the Sea. Don Biichi likewise sent word to Marques's Villa, That he judged it fit to depart, by reason that no action preferred for them to undertake to which the Marques replied, That he who seeks may find, and that such opportunities never offer to those who endeavour to avoid them. Don Doria, without commending...his Orders were not to land men, unless the Town were in the extremity of danger of being taken; to which Villa replied, That he could not well be assured, in what condition the Town was, since he never vouchsafed to let his foot ahaore, or conceived a curioudy of seeing the great navies and the most famous Siege that ever was...In short, they of their own accord had...Catholic Squads departed without contributing any assistance to the Chriftians, incurring thereby the severe cenfor of the Commanders in chief, with the anger and disdain of the Souliery.

The Venetians have always thought in Policy to maintain an Agent in the Ottoman Quarters, perhaps with design to afford them Intelligence, or to be ready to apply Terms of Peace in times of most urgent necessities. According to which Rule Signor Giavarni was sent to Candia upon the Venetian Armada, now gone to...Sea by one Paufusini, with Infrudictions...with the Advent of the Fleets.
Nor was the success of the Turks less on 1667, the side of Panigra, where having made a breach, they endeavoured to make good their ground under shelter of Sackts of earth, which the Chrifians drew away from them with long iron hooks, which was such a piece of sport to the beheld, to fee their Enemies dismantled of their shelter, and they open to their for, that a young Page of Marques Fila, called de Claus, venturing in this action beyond his years, was flot with a Musket Bullet in the head, and so fathomed to the other World covered with glory and renown.

There was learnt now a day which palled, that was not signalized with the springing of several Mines both on one Side and the other, most of those made by the Chrifians were fooned with Sallies and thofe of the Turks with Affaults and Stormings of one Fort or other. On the 10th of September Signor di Ros, a noble Venetian, arrived with a Re- cut of five Hundred Souldiers, and a great number of Pioneers, and the fame day he leegater, after the ufual manner, by springing of Mines, one of which threw a Turk on the Fort of Panigra, and ruined the Galleries of the Enemy; the next day likewise several Fornelli were fired by the Engriner Lubatters from the parts of the half Moon, and of Panigra, which filled up the Lines, and spoiled the Redoubts of the Turks.

On the 15th the Chrifians vigorously falled out with seventy Foot, under the Command of Colonid Vichiis, and two other Captains from the Revelin of Panigra, who after a valiant fkinthall, orderly retreated under the rampart of the Revelin, to which the Turks eagerly purfing them, were entan- tained with a Mine, and toiled into the Air which being done, the Venetians returned again, and were in the fame manner encountered by the Turks, whereby a very hot fite began; during which time the Captain General, who followed the Battle of Laffion to obferve the motions of the Enemy, faured them with a plentiful flower of Musket flot. In fhort, after the Venetians had for the space of an hour refilted the Force of the Enemy with much flauter, they retired with good order into the Ditch of the City.

On the 18th Captain Fila, with a hun- dred Souldiers, made another Sally, but being wounded, he retreated with fome lofs; which was retured again on the Enemy by a Mine which the Engriner Quadrulfis sprang with happy effecfs on the Quarter of Panigra, and on the fame day the Captain of the Gar- leaf in, called Giacopie Maraffa, arriving with five hundred men, and two hundred thoufand Ducats together with good quantifies of Ammuni- tion and Viftuals, gave encouragement and relief to all the City, with whom also came the Cavalier Ganger and his Brother, in quality of Adventurers for Honour and Re- ligion. There was not one day in all this Month, but divers Fornelli and Mines were fired on one Side and the other; and though, the Chrifians exercifed as much military Art, Industry, and Valour, as men were capable to perform, yet the Turks still gained ground, and daily advanced their works upon the Chrifians, wherefore the Captain General ordered that a Mine and three Fornelli fhould be firct, by which a small Fort of the Turks,
1667, near the Countercarp, was overthrown, with divers other works lately raised.

The Turks had now subdued their last Mine; that a Week after they fired another, which was calculated so well that it ruined the Gallery of Communication between Panigra and its Out-works; and threw the Countercarp into the Ditch of the Town. For the necessary repair of which, Bruce, and clearing of the General, the Governor was immediately ordered, and appointed a strong Guard for defence and protection of those that laboured; and to make better dispatch, a most ingenious Engine was contrived to remove and rid the Ditch of Earth, which whilst it worked with admirable success, the Turks, by help of a Mine, blew it into the Air, and flamed it into a thousand pieces. However, the Christians desisted not from their intended work, but still laboured with Baskets, Sacks, and Wheelbarrows to carry away the Earth; which that they might do quietly and undisturbed, the Savoyards and Savoyenians made a strong and defendent Sally, and continued for the space of two hours; and though in that time the Enemy had opportunity to collect their greater Force into a Body, yet the Christians were not put to flight, but retreated orderly, and in a fighting posture, though with the loss of several Officers, of which were Captain Rank, and many more. To revenge the loss of the Turks, the Christians fired two other as dreadful as the others; the first near St. Spirit, which being under the Enemies Traversies, performed its desired Effect; the second was on the side of the half Moon, which swallowed up two of their Redoubts; And on the third of October, they fired four other mines on the fort of Panigra and Below, of which consisted of six and thirty Barrels of Powder, and another of fourteen, ordering at the same time a furious Sally from divers places; as namely, Captain Canga, who fired the Revolution of St. Spirit, Sergeant Major Arsh from under the Bulwark of Panigra, Colonel George Maria, was ordered to affault the Redoubts which were in the hands of the Enemy, Colonel Vecchi to attack the Redoubts between Panigra and the half Moon, Colonel Cornelli and Mirini to affault the redoubts between the half Moon and Below. Count Brunfino defended the work of St. Maria, Colonel Inoniti defended the Revolution of St. Nicholas, and Sergeant Mata with thirty able Soulliers advanced to the farthett Lines of the Enemy, killing and putting to flight all before them. Colonel Frigeri Captain of the Fort St. Demetry, and Lieutenant Colonel Vines paffled several Redoubts; and in the conclusion all retreated in excellent order with success and triumph. The Turks, who argued of their fortitude and courage; and that the Town was still so well provided, as not only to be in a Condition of defending it, but affording the Enemy.

Yet the Turks were still labouring to counterbaste the Forts of the Enemy, and to revenge the former Plunder; for which end they had penetrated to the most inward works of Pa-nigra but the Pioneers, employed by the Engineer Quadrats, discovering their Gallery, entered boldly in, and drove away the Turks, from whom they took thirty two Barrels Powder, and by that means for the present preferred that work, and the Lives of 1667.

Two Mines of the Christians.

The 17th of October the Christians began two Mines, one of thirty, and another of fifteen and thirty Barrels of Powder, which did the desired execution upon the Turks; which some brave spirits fecundated by a bold Saly, amongst which none was more eminent than a Greek Priest, who moved with zeal to his Country, and the Enemies garrisons, where having killed a Person of Quality hand to hand, he was returning with the Trophy of his head; but being in the way intercepted by three at once, he was unmercifully murdered, and slain, and died with the highest honour imaginable under the Walls of his Native City.

Soon after the Cavalier Vergedo, another Mine Engineer, fired a Mine of forty Barrels of powder, which made the very City and Works tremble, like an Earthquake; for whereas this Mine should have taken its effect on the Enemys Redoubts, Providence ordered that it should be found without men, an old Officer, and with so much violence and Smoke that it suffocated the Miners, Carpenters, and Masons, to the number of sixty men.

Towards the end of this Summer the Turks at Constantinople and Adrianople grew big with the expectation of the happy News and Arrival of their Mellemence, to declare the taking of Candia, and the end of the Venetian War; to entertain which joy with the more readiness, they had prepared Lights, and Lamps, and artificial Fire-works to solemnize their Triumphs, and make publick prayers and profection of the youth of the City twice a week; but finding their hopes frustrated, and their joys from Month to Month deferred, their expectations became tyred and wearied, and growing almost aannahed of their disappointment, began to throw the blame of the mis-carriage of their Affairs on the ill Conduct of the Vizier, and the fuggliness of their Soulliers.

The Great Signor also more impatient than the rest, dispatched away a Messenger to bring him certain information of the state of his Forces in Candia.

The Sig-

nior sends a

Mefenger to bring him certai

in informa-

tion of the state of his Forces in Candia.
The Turks, which contained seventy Barrels of powder, they were mounted in the air with so much noise and violence, that many Bodies were killed on the Tents of the Town, and many of their greatest Redoucts overthrown, and Graves made for multitudes of the Almains. This Assault as it began with great fury, it contiued for many hours; in which action Signior Pagian, Provost General of the Kingdom, was killed by a Granado. However, the Enemy, by the valour of the Christians, inofmutich that the Turks growing faint were pressed forward by the Vizier, who, to encourage his Souldiers, promised an extraordinary reward of honour and money to him who should but first touch the Walls with his Hands. The hopes of riches and honour so pressed forward all conditions of the Souldiery, that the Commonalty depearetly threw themselves at all, and endangered so far the taking of Panagia, that they had certainly polliced themselves of it, had not the Venetians hastcne to their last relief of Mines, and blow up the Tents of the Enemy, by which assisled three Pathaws, and great numbers of common Souldiers. And this for the present afloved the Turks, and gave a fpop to the farther proceedings of this Assault. This proof gave an evident Conicion to the Grand Signior’s Inquisitor of the strengt of the place, and difficuly of the Work, and having been an Eye-witness of all, returned with difmal Stories of a cruel War, reporting perhaps, and it was related in the parts of Christendom, That this was a place where blood was spilt day and night, where Gallant Men had forgot to sleep, living in perpetual labours, enured to inolerable lillings, and hourly expecting, there being no secure either in the Church, in the house, or in the street; for Granadoes rained, Cannons thundred, Arrows flew, with fiones like a Tempest; so that there was none in that place, but who quartered on the Brink of the Grave.

It now grew towards Winter, and yet the Vizier thought of no other Quarters than his Trenches, judging that if he should quit his flation, the labours and progres of the former Summer would be loft, and the Work to be again begun in the Spring. Wherefore resolving to keep his Works, provided all conveyances to carry away the Water, and thers to call off the Rain, and warmer Tents for the Souldiery, which yet could not so artificially be contrived, but that the Camp was full of mine and dirt, tedious and troublesome to Man and Beast, and the Quarters of the Souldiery, to damp between their Banks of Earth, as caused Seweres, Fluxes, Fevers, and other Camp Difficulties with much mortality. It was now the dead of Winter, and yet Martial Exploits were as frequent as they had been in Summer; and though the great rains and floods of water extinguished the fires, and made, as it were, a celiation of Arms, and of all acts of hostility; yet this interval of calmness and tranquility the Christians made use of to repair the Palissade of St. Andrea, and the Lines of Communication within the Ditch. And because the main Bulwark was alfo flankt, and in some danger, all the Chiorma or slaves of the Galleries were commanded a fcore to labour in the reparation, and to make an inward refreshment, which in fhort time, with admirable diligence, was perfected, and on all sides completed.

The Turks in the mean time carried their Tavours forward as much as they could, fo they were now entered into the very Ditch of the Town; and because there was no pobility to work in the Mincs, by reason that the Galleries were filled with water, they attended wholly to employ their great Guns, and fire Granatoes, fo they rafed a new Battery near the Work of Mocen, which began to batter the lower parts of St. Andrea, and rafed another Battery on the ruins of the Revellen of Panagia, which being lower ground could not much prejudice the main Bulwark.

The Sultan satisfyd with the Relation given by his Meflenger concerning the progres his Vizier had made upon the Town, and of the hopes there was in time to gain it, encouraged him with a Letter of Pratice, accompanied with a Sword, and Veit of Sabies, the magnificent Signal of the Souldians favour. And now besides the Forced Arrains and Turks made use of Arrows, flott into the Town, casting papers written in Italian and French, perweving the Souldiery to fly to their Camp, where they should receive civil treatment, and a fecure refuge; which gave that encouragement to those wearied with the labours of the Siege and hard usage, that many of them made Tryal of the Turks entertainment, and escaping out of the Works, fled to the Enemies Camp, where they were cloathed, received Conduct Mony, and were permitted Licence to embark themselves for what place they pleased.

About this time the Provost General Bhararo and the Lieutenant General of the Artillery Urbemiller having obtained licence from the Senate, returned to Venice; the firlt was diptleed, that Marques Villa fhould take the precedence of him; and the other, because his opinion of making a general Sally of all the Garrison on the Enemy was not followed, but rejefled by the Council of War, as a defign Platonic and pernicious and over-hazardous; for that the lighting with an Enemy more numerous than themselves, forfied in their Redoubs and Works, and hidden under ground in inextricable Labyrinths, was an Enerprifte so rath, that no man willing will to the Garrison, and of sound judgment ought to advise.

The Turks being in this Campaigne fixed themselves well in a formal Siege, and gained ground, and many advantages on the Christians, of which the definition of the Work of Panagia was none of the leaft: the Vizier supposed it a feasable time to enter into a Treaty by the hand of the Secretary Giarravina who was there entertained for that purpofe but he falling fick of the Camp-difelemma dyed in a fhort time, whose death was foon after followed by that of Signior Padavina of Secretary Giarravina and Padavina. who finifhed his days at Canes; the Peace Money, and Honourful Ruff of both were care fully invened, and by the justice of the Vizier duly accounted for, and adminiftered to the Venetians. The Infruments of Treaty being thus taken away, the Captain-Paffa was dispatced to Gegofimile, carrying with him four thoufand wounded and fick men, and a Letter to the Grand Signior and Divan, signifying his revolutions to win the place, or ye...
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1667, under the Walls of, and to that end defired them to send him such Recruits of men and supply of Provisions as were requisite. He complained of the cowardice of those to whom they had incharged the Convoy's, that he wanted both Powder and Bullets, for default of which they could neither ply their great Guns, nor go forward in their Mines; that bread was so dear, that no price could be set to it; that his Souldiers by laughter and fickness did daily diminish, so that his Army was reduced to twenty three thousand Foot, seven hundred Horse, and two thousand Pioneers; and in fine concluded with urgent insinuations to have Recruits of all dispeased to him, without which it was impossible to gain the Town, or save himself. Hereupon Recruits came from all parts, both of Men, Ammunition, and Provisions, especially from the Frontiers or adjacent places, which by such evacuations and inwardly disordered, more particularly in Albania and Caffinovora extraordinary Preparations were making both of Men, Horse, and Camels; and a report was spread, that the Grand Signior intended to pass over in Person to Candia, but this was soon disproved by his residence at Larisa, where he remained to beguile time more easily, and receive advice more speedily than could be performed at Adrianople.

Great quantities of Corn were also sent from divers places, particularly from Smyrna, where English, French, and Dutch Ships were taken up for that service, to the prejudice of the Turkish Corn and damage of the concerned: some of which Velleks were taken in their Passage to Candia, whilst others arrived in safety through the negligence, as was suppos'd, of the Commanders at Sea. And indeed the Turks plied their business with that industry and diligence, that notwithstanding the Force which the Venetians had at sea, their Recruits for the most part arrived safe, and Corn began to be so plentiful, that the Vizier gave a prohibition against having more imported; and in short, nothing wanted for prosecution of the War, which was carried on in the Winter, as far as the season or the weather would permit; so that the Turks assembled without the least diminution of force, either of storming or blowing up of Forts, overthrowing Galleries, filling Trenches, the particulars of all which are so numerous, that to recount them would fill a Volume, and are more proper to be related in a Journal than a History, in which minute matters ought to be puffed by, and nothing but acts of greatest moment be recorded.

However great Actions at this season ceased for a while on one side, and the other, only continual discharges of great shot and Bombards were practis'd. And the Turks endeavouring with artifice to cover their designs, dispatched a Letter to the Senate of Venice, in the way of Sulla, and then sent one a Gallay to Candia, touching certain Motives of Peace, supposing that Propositions and Offers of Accommodation would loosen the minds of the Officers, and render them less intent and diligent in their Affairs; on receipt of which Letter, though Marqu'd Villa replied, That he could not consent from the Vizier to conclude a Peace, as the Vizier himself had from his Master, yet the Vizier would not treat with him, but sent a Letter which was configured by an Aga at the Bulwark of Palma under the caution of a white Flag, declaring that it should be forwarded to Venice. About this time arrived to the great comfort of the Belieger the new Proveditor Barnard L'Hotel with five hundred Souldiers, and Manio, Marchese Sergeant General with some Recruits from the Pope, bringing with him three hundred Medals of Silver to befall on such as deferved them, with Jubilees and Indulgences without number, and thus ended the Action of this Year.

Anno Christi 1668. Hecat. 1797.

The Spring approaching, toward the end of January, the Turks full of hopes to compleat their Conquest, vigorously in all manner parts of the Empire made provisions of Corn and other Vittuals to be sent to the Camp, when occasion should require, and opened a door for Janities according to the Turkish phrase, the Formality of which is in this manner: The Chief Officer appointed for that purpose asks severally such as come to be filled in the Arm, whether they desire to, to which they making reply, That they would be willing to march of the fifth, sixth, or seventh, or on the like, the Officer gives them a blow under the ear with the palm of his hand, and bids them repair to their Chamber, with which they nimbly pass away. But herein the due form and order of Janities was corrupted; for in former days Janities were educated in that condition from children, and from thence named Tenifloss or Tyrasses, or the young Souldiery; but now on this necessity of raising Forces, ancient men, Fathers of Families with long beards were admitted, to the disparagement of that Order, and corruption of the exactness of that Discipline. Conferrable Supplies also were sent of Beldargies or Pioneers; so that this year from several parts, according to the best computation, the Forces of Candia were recruited with a Supply of seventy thousand men, for transporation of which and of their Provisions, all Christian Ships were imbarred at Smyrna and at Candia, and it was not till the Voyage to Candia, were intercepted by the Malefick Corfaires, and particularly an French Ship called the Arms of France, on which were between four and five hundred Turks, was taken, and in bording of her about an hundred Turks were killed upon the Deck: some other small Velleks of which was Ligurese under English Colours were taken. The French Banks which had in this manner lost their Corn, unadvisedly returned to Smyrna, supposing the excuse of having done their endeavours, and of being over-powered by a stronger Force was sufficient: But the Turks who judge of nothing well, but by the success, having gotten them into their hands, made them not only return their Freight, but false thesols of the Cargaison.

In the Month of March the Vizier having a Flight of intelligence of six or seven Venetian Gallies to be at Fodul, not far from Stanziu, the Command of the Proveditor of the Armata Lorenzo Cornaro, gave order to Regg Patha of Romelia, who was Captain of the Souldiery, and Durach Beug, who commanded a Squadron of twelve Gallies, to weigh Anchor in the
1668, the night, and there surprize them: Durach Begh, though fore against his will, doubting the truth of the report, yet readily obeyed and fitted his Gallies for the Enterprise. The Captain-General, prepared four Gallies in Port, and embarked that night with a French Regiment and some Italians to the number of fix hundred, besides two Companies of the Guards, and one of the Proveditore, under the Command of Colonel Audet, Equestre of Anotula, accompanied with the Proveditore extraordinary Daniel Scilia, Commissionary of the Treasury of the Militia, with several other Captains and Officers; and arriving at Candia, found the Proveditore General Corasz newly entered there from cruising the Seas with fourteen Gallies, to whom he communicated the design, they immediately loosed from the Port, and arrived at Fodil before midnight. The Turks having from the place of their Anchorage discovered two Sth, hoped there might be no more, and therefore came forth to fight them, but engaging farther, met with such a number as evidenced their design, and was as much in other than in their Courage and Arms. The night being dark, the Venetians not to mistake each other, carried such great Lights on their Mast-heads, as not only dizzied them from the Enemy, but also directed to give battle to the Turks, which their Intelligence of the design, that they took and sunk five of the Turkish Gallies, of which the Admiral commanded by Durach Bey was one; the rest, though much flattered, and for the prette unerviceable, did yet by the help of their Oars and the dark- ne's of the night, find a way to escape: nor was this Victory gained by the Venetians in a Fright of seven hours without the loss of two hundred Soldiers killed, and about five hundred wounded, besides some PIerons of Quality and Command, viz. the Cavalier Aroft Scilia, the Commiitary Francisco Corasz, Boia- rini, &c. the wounded were Georgio Greco, Lorenzo Bembo, and Marco Balli. The Turks took possession of the Beach, and besides Slaves and others, counting on every Galley one with another three hundred persons; amongst the Prisoners which amounted to four hundred and ten, the Beys of Cyprus and Navarina with Mithplha of Anatolia, and the Chian of the Pasha of Aleppo were taken, together with eleven hundred Christian Slaves who were all freed, on condition that they should serve the Summer following in the Venetian Armata. Of the Turks were slain Durach Bey, the Bey of Coron, and Haftan formerly Bey of Coron. The Great Visier from the Camp could all the time behold the Sallies of the small and great fleets, and by the help of the Venetian Lights perceive the success of his own Fleet, not answerable to his expectation. What loss the Turks sustained with Slaves and Soldiers is uncertain, only an hundred Christian Slaves were released, and four hundred Turks captivated, and amongst the slain was Don Placido de' Mattei, a brave Pirate, who from a small Brigantine had raised himself to be Begh of the Morea; and to command four or five Gallies of his own. In like manner, and not long after, a Squadron of Venetian Ships were forced by storm in the night to anchor under Cape Spada, where accidentally fix Turkish Gallies were 1668. riding. The Sky being very dark and close, the first Ship ran foul of a Galley, and so flar- tered and cruized her sides, that being ready to sink, the Turko barked her, and run aboard the Ship to save a life which was to be afterwards miserable and flavish. The others affrighted at the arrival of these unexpected guests, shift their Cables to seek harbour in a tempestuous Sea; but the weather being too boisterous for Gallies, one of them was cast away, and about an hundred and seventy men left: the news hereof being brought to Venice by Colonel Vecchia with the Ensigns and Spoils taken from the Enemy, the Senate bestowed the honour of Knighthood on the Captain-General, comforting the families of the slain and wounded with flagal marks of Honour and Glory.

The Captain-Pasha put this year to Sea more early than was usual, designing to make as many Voyages to Candia as was possible, with Success both of Men and Ammunition, his design and work was wholly to avoid the Venetians, and the Turks, who there was but a few of the Turks Forts, and run into the Port of Nis, where he met four Cof- faires or Free-booters under Maltese Colours, commanded by two Brothers Themiserco, and by the Knights Vivas and Bremont: two of the Ships were on the Careen walking and tallowing their Vessels, whilst the other two, viz. the Themiserco Brothers were on the Guard, being at anchor in the narrow entrance to the Harbour. The Turks suppos'd at first, that so formidable an appearance of their Fleet would affright the Christians to a Surrender, rather than to contend on those unequal terms. But it seems the Cofaires were more reluc- than was imagined; for no sooner did the Turks approach, than the Captain-Pasha gave his Cannon and Volleys of small shot to plentifully, as cauf'd the Gallies to discontinue at a farther distance, where shooing as it were at the Horse with their long Caliber Pieces (not adventuring to come to a nearer Fight) for the space of eight hours made (as reported) about eight thousand Shot, with little or no execution, so that the Captain-Pasha made his sign of Retreat, and forbear the Engagement, as being too dangerous and difficult an Enterprise. But better success had the Turks the next month at Sea against Captain Georgio, an old and jucile Pirate, who for many years had vexed and pillag'd not only the Turks, but Chris- tians on all Isles of the Archipelago: great fortune he had in taking Turkish Saiks and Vessels, and some of them considerably rich, and when that prey failed him, or was scarce, he purified his game on the shore, from whence he often carried men, women, and children into the- very, and oftentimes had the fortune to come- derable Booty. The Islands which lay open and unguard'd were his common Rendezvous, where the men attended his service, and the women his lust. In this manner the Pirate palled for several years, have obtained unto himself a fame and terror with the Turk's, and
and riches at home: the place which he com-
monly chose to walk and tallow his Vessels, was
amongst certain small Isles in the Bay of
Eremiti, anciently Adrimentum, oppoite unto
Mytilene, from whence he had as from a
Thicket or Wood a view of the rich Vessels as
passed the great Road called Costantinople;
their frequent successes rendered him so confi-
dent and secure, that he still continued his
station, notwithstanding the Turkish Naval
Forces, which in the Summer season made
their Rendezvous at Scio. But at length the
Captain-Pasha with the whole Turkish Arm-
nae had bet for the Tripoli Road and his three
Ships of the Tripolis, arrived came that Captain Georgio
had not forlorned his little Isles, but was there
careening his small Fleet which consisted of two
Ships and a Briggantine: hereupon the Tripo-
lees were commanded out to encounter the
Enemy, whom the next day they found so
secure and negligent, that he discovered not
his presence before they were ready to attack him.
The Captain Pasha allo hearing the three
Tripolees were not of sufficient Force to encounter so
valiant and experienced a Commander, both
to make the Enterprize the more easy and
certain, and to gain the reputation of that buff-
net to himself, went out in person with all his
Gallies, and the Tripolees had begun to fire on
Captain Georgio before the Pasha came in to
their assistance, but it falling calm, and the
Ships not able to joy in a nearer fight, gave
way for the Gallies, which being above fifty
in number, overpowered the Chiffitans on all
sides; howsoever, the two Ships defended them-
several times the Port, until the Captain
himself being killed, his own Ship surrendered,
and being slain, that she was scarce able to
swim above water. This Ship being over-
come, the Turks boarded the other, com-
manded by Captain de Lefcaes, who seeing no
remedy to avoid being taken, he leaped into
his Boat, and blew up his Ship; howsoever
he could not elope his deftiny, for having his
Arm broke, he became a prey and a slave to
his Enemy.

The News of this Victory was celebrated
with so much the more joy, by how much this
people was feared and hated, and was not only to
joy in rejoicing the Turks, but also to the Christian Parents and Rela-
tions this Coiffaire had pillaged and enslaved;
so that the Inhabitants of the Archipelago for
the most part were pleased with the revenge,
and promised more security and quietness to their
open Coasts. With no less triumph was this News polar to the Grand Signior, who
triumphed with the Medmenor with those two thousand
Dollars gratuity, and caused demonstrations of
joy to be made through the whole Court; so
dreadful was grown the Name of so inconside-
erable a person, in respect of the greatness of
the Ottoman Empire.

But the success of this advantage did not end
with the courage of the Captain Pasha to
that pitch, as to make him more bold with
the Venetian Armata; for in the month of
May having great Recruits of Men and Provi-
tions to land, and hearing that the Venetians lay
before Conea, having fortiied a Rock, called
St. Toftos, at the mouth of that Port, he re-
 fused to fight them, but purifying the intel-
gence of the Enemies being in the way, or his
own ears still prevented him, until at length
he was forced to Gia-Pav, a small and ob-
1668. scure place, far distant from the City of Canada,
and the way thither by land rocky, and al-
much unpassable for Beasts of Burden; how-
ever, the Men and Ammunition were there
landed by that hard and expedient, that in
les than thirty hours time the Captain Pasha
was again upon his return for Scio, leaving the
Souldiers, and the Ammunition he had dis-
barked to find a passage through the Rocks
and Mountains: At which the Vizier was so
pleased, that he sent the Captain Pasha this
Gift, That the next time he should for-
smake and bring farther supplies, until he could
find a more commodious Port wherein to land
them.

In this manner the Marine Affairs passed this
year at Sea, the Turkish Fleet having, besides
other lucours, transported Ibrahim Pasha of
Damaucus with eight hundred Spahees unto
Canada, whom we mentioned formerly to have
been Pasha of Grand Cairo, and having taken
the Grand Signior's Sitter, and being one with
whom I had a former acquaintance, and who
was a great friend to the English Nation, I
made him a visit as he passed through Smyrna.

When these matters were transacting at Sea,
on the 7th of January arrived the new Prove-
ditor General Bernardo Nani, and Sergeant
General Mucho Matei with five hundred Foot, sent
by the Pope, who gave Lintenc for destruction of
some Monasteries, whose Orders were judged
lefs necessary in the Venetian State, that their
Revenue might be applied to the service of this
Herald. The same Muster was at that time being
in the Grand Haber, and the number thereof reckoned to amount
unto eight thousand fighting Men; though
soon afterwards continual action and exploits
of War decremented the number, and many of
the brave Commanders being taken off,
very tenth man perished, and reduced the place to a condition which required continual
supplies.

For many and various were the attempts
and actions performed on both sides under the
Walls of Canada; and first the Turks began to
make appear a Battery which they had raised
in the field of the Lazzaretto, which offended
the Port; that there was no harbour for
Vessels. On the contrary to which, by the
Fort of St. Andrea another Battery was
raised, which offended Tramata very much,
which was another small harbour, capable only
to receive Boats or Barkes; the passage to
which was so annoyed now by the Enemies Cannon,
that the Battery could go in or out, unless in
the Night, and that too with some difficulty and
danger.

The Turks gaining advantage on the side of
St. Andrea, applied their whole strength and
diligence to that part; and one dark Night
pulling undiscovoured along the Seals, they silen-
ced with that to the Port of St. Andrea,
and with an Engine strangled it so violently, that
they tore away several of the main Stakes Of the
Work without being perceived by the Centinels, who paid sof that neglect with the
price of their lives; upon which success they
continued to advance their lines on that side,
being debarred all further progress, or in any
way hindered by some vallant fallies. And first two
hundred brave men fell out of several Re-

Captain Georgio.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.

The Turks.
I cannot adventure to assign the reasons that 1668 might induce the Duke of Savoy to recall the worthy Governor from this glorious action. Some say, that those who were emulous of his glory procured his revocation; Others, that the Marques himself defined it; and that finding the Forces of the Town to decline, and the Turks to encroach and penetrate daily into the innermost parts of strength, he was determined after a long Siege, to return with unattended glory; or perhaps weary of a Siege so tedious and perilous, he might desire to retire, having performed sufficient already in his own person, and enough to make all Christendom do his Debtor and Admirer. So that I cannot but approve those men who have reported, and written about the cause of Marques Villa's retirement to certain just occasions of different given by him the Captain General Francisco Morosini, who, envious of his Fame and actions, and unwilling to be a(second) in his honours, did usually thwart his Conquests and Fights; that he particularly commended a Redoubt which Marques Villa had built, and of which he had a singular esteem. Yet that Morosini might evidence the insufficiency thereof, is reported that he wrote a Letter to the Vizier, to assail that Redoubt; for if he did, he promised to afford him opportunity to take it, and drawing all Forces from thence, which Letter it is said, was betrayed to Marques Villa, and brought to his hands, which he with great prudence and moderation diffimulated until the hour of his departure, and then produced it to the astonishment and shame of Morosini. To this particular I give the least belief, because I find it written in a Journal of this Sort by a person who was a great Favourite of the French, and willing to share the entire glory to that Nation, and the misfortunes to the Italian. Whatever might be the motive to Marques Villa to pervert his return, is uncertain; however, it is reported, that being arrived at Zante and in his way to Venice; and metting a strong Convoy bound for Candia, with recruits of Men, and plenty of provisions, he conceived new thoughts of the greatness of the Republic; and beholding also with what vigour and vigilance they attended to the conservation of that place, he began to relish some more and less projects, and thought it would be a good thing to have abandoned a Charge which rendered his Fame great through the World; and the continuation of which labours being crowned with that success which his courage and conduct merited, might have brought a Blessing to all Christendom, and perpetuated his honour and glory. The Marques's being at Venice was received with the usual Ceremonies and Honours from the Publick, and being introduced, after private Audiences, into the College, he spake in this manner.
The Senate, that they might testifify the esteem they entertain'd at the perfon of Marquez's Villa, presented him with a Bafon of Gold valued at fix thousand Ducats, together with a Patent, recounting at large the many famous Exploits, that he had performed in their Service, which they expreffed with a fole genius and obliging as may ferve for a Record to tranfmit the Fame of his Merits to all Posterity.

Marquez's Villa being departed from Candia, the Captain-General recalled all his Forces from divers parts of the Archipelfago, which he had fiert with the Soldiers wounded in the laft Battle; and being returned, they brought with them great numbers of Pioneers and Workmen to labour in the Fortifications and Mines: at the fame time also the Captain-Paha arrived at Canea, bringing two thoufand Janifaries with him.

The Marques St. Andrea Monfort, a Gentleman of the French Nation, was transported to Candia by the General Proveditor Cornaro, where being entered into the Charge and Office of Marquez's Villa, wanted nothing of the vigilance and circumfpeâion of his Predecessor. And therefore in the firft place having visited all the Ports, Out-works, and Reftorations of the Town, ordered what was neceffary for repairing the breach'd fortifications, and amended what was deficient in the moft diftringued Fortifications. And though the Turks fired a Mine the 21st of Auguft at the point of the Fort St. Andrea, which made a moft dangerous breach; yet it was fo valiantly defended, and fo speedy repaired, that the Enemy gained little or no advantage, and all by the extraordinaire diligence of this Marques St. Andrea, who pafl'd whole months without uncoathing himfelf; and as his nights were without fleep, to his days confum'd without repofe, applying himfelf perfonally to all places where was moft danger, efpecially at the Fort of St. Andrea, where he took up his conflant Quarters.

The Turks now daily prefert the Town more near; before, the Stormes and Sallies were more frequent and more bloody; fo that about this time the Proveditor General Bernardo Nan, applying himfelf with all carenefs in the performance of his Charge, was flain by a Musket-shot in his head; his death was much lamented by all, being a Gentleman who was born (as may be laid) in that Poft, having had his Education there, and pafl'd his youth in Wars and dangers for the safety and honour of his Country.

Gialima Baghia was elected by the Republic to fucceed him in the Office, whose death was alfo lamented by that of Franc{co Baghia, Brother of the Duke of Candia, being flain in the breach with a Musket-bullet; and though he was fent thither to adminiftrate justice to the People, yet his zeal and courage carrying him to Martial Acts beyond his duty, made a grave for him among the other Heroes and Worthies of that place.

The Turk, approaching daily nearer with their Works, infected very much the paffage of Velifs to the Town, and flie to directly into the Bay no Ship, Galley, or bark could remain in any fecurity from their Cannon; to remedy which, a small Redoubt was raifed at Trianta, which being well and strongly fortified served
served for a small Port, under the shelter of which the latter Vessels found some protection, and was of great relief to the diffirered City. About this time the Popes, at the head of Maffoni, arrived, commanded by Fra. Vincenzo Rafsiglona, the Popes Nephew, who having not brought a greater number of people than what served to man their Gallies, they were not able to spare many for defence of the Town.

The long continuance of this Siege, and the failure thereof noted through the whole World, moved the heroic and gallant Spirits of our Age, to defend into this Campus Martius, this Field of War, and give proofs of their Prowess and Valour in defence of the Christian Cause; some being moved by a principle of vain glory, proceeding from the breasts of a youthful and airy Spirit, and others from the sense of Devotion and fervour towards Religion: amongst which none were more forward than some Gentleman of the French Nation, as namely Maffoni La Fueillade, alias Duke of Rozan, with the Count St. Paul, a young Cavalier, to defend which fortress and keep Bertrand of their King, they appointed their Rendezvous at Tolbo, where they lifted two hundred Gentleman, Cadets or younger Brothers, who went in quest of Honour, and not of Pay, with four hundred ordinary Soldiers who expected their maintenance from the bounty of their Leaders. The Chief, of whom was Monsieur La Fueillade, and his Lieutenant the Chevalier De Trefonds. Their whole Body was divided into four Brigades. The first commanded by Count St. Paul. The second by the Duke De Carderonge. The third by the Count De Vellaux Mass. And the fourth by the Duke De Chevillon Trefonds.

When their Perfons of Honour and Courage arrived at Candia, they found the City hardly beleaguered and reduced to a strait and difficult condition; for the Turks were advanced to near the Fort of St. Andrea, that the SoUiers within in any manner, without the assistance of Artillery and rocket Tobacco one to the other; however this breach was so well repaired with a good Palladost fortified with several Bommets, and a double Retrenchment on the Battain, it self, and a third Retrenchment of squared stone withal, that the courage of the besieged being nothing abated by the many and furious attacks of the Enemy, the Town still remained in a defensible posture, and still capable with good Success and Supplies to yield matter of employment for several years to the Ottoman Forces. Those worthy Champions, as I said, being arrived, moved with the same Religion, and desire of glory to themselves, challenged the privilege of mounting the Guard of St. Andrea; but that being already proffered by the Knights of Malta and other Officers of the place, was rejected to them. However the Captain General Maffoni was pleased to grace them with the Guard of a small Chapel over that Battain, which place of St. Andrea was to a place of no less danger, and therefore of no less honour than the other; with which the Cavaliers being satisfied, Maffoni St. Paul mounted the Guard one day at six clock in the morning, and continued there until the same hour of the day following, during which time he lost his Major Depra and Maffoni De Monsurcall the latter of which had lost his brains knocked out with so violent a blow of a great stone, that the force of his head dangerously wounded the Sieurs Du Chanelly and De Lor, who were near to him: and more maliciously did the Turks ply the flations of these new come Ghules than any others, throwing Bomboes, Granades, Shot-pops, and other forms of artificial Fire without intention into their Quarters, notwithstanding which, this young Prince and Maffoni La Fueillade exposed themselves like common Souldiers, animating their men more with their example than their words.

And now by this time by so many Works and removals of Earth, by so many Traverses and Mines under La Fueillade the Gate and the caverns and bowels of the Earth into the air, the foil became so brittle, crumbling, and as it was sandy, and like ashes, that it seemed not capable longer enduring of the Pick-ax or the Shovel, and was so porous, that the light of some Mines glimmering into the other Traverses, eaily diffused to the other parts. This by it became equally a trade and custom to heal Powder. Howsoever the Venetians so closely the City worked with those Props and Arts, that they formed a confiderable Mine, which on the first day of December they sprang it with so much success, that they wholly overthrew a Battery of the Turks direct against St. Andrea, and buried all their Cannon.

But these French Gallants intend not from the first of their design to make this War their Trade, or the Town of Candia their place of habitation, but as Passengers or Pilgrims, whole souls are active, and hate idlenes, to give the World some proofs of their Valour, and forays whereby the places of which their Commander prefixed Maffoni to give leave, that he and his Fellow Souldiers might make a Sally, and enter into the Enemies Trenches, so as to yield a divertisement to those on the Walls, and perform that Action and Enterprise for which they had deligned and undertaken this Voyage, of which some of them were so impatient, that they would not expect Orders for their Sally, as the Chevalier De Trefonds, who alone entered into the Enemies Works, and returned with his Sword all bloody; at which La Fueillade his Commander was so incensed, that he reproved him with this short reprehension, I would as gladly see a Butcher as you. Others by this example were restrained from the like; amongst which Maffoni De Ville Francke drew a Turk by force from his Trench, and brought him to the foot of the Battain; but there he was forced to quit his Prize, for being flush in the Leg with a Pistol-baloot, soon after day of the day of the wound: By these examples the Commanding Power being impossible to repeat or abuse the valour of the fierce Spiritualimo, their bridie was taken off, and licence given to make their excursion; so that all things being ordered and contrived for a Sally, before break of day in the morning they silently entered forth, and leaping into the Enemies Quarters, so skillfully mingled with them, cutting and wounding down all before them; their Banner was a Crucifix carried in the Front by Father Paul a Camacho Fryer, who little regarding those who followed him, proceeded with his Ensign as unconcerned, as if he had been in Procession, which so anim...
1668, meant the Souldiers, that like men conducted by miracle, they broke through the great Body of the Enemies Force: and so violent they were in their combate, and so intent to their business, that they neither observed the multitudes of the Enemy which came upon them, nor the signal of their Commander for a retreat until at length discovering their danger, they made speed with some disorder to return, having lost an hundred and twenty Gentlemen in this encounter, whole heads being cut off (as the custom of the Turks is) were pitched upon the Pikes end, and ranked before the door of the Viziers Tent, amongst which the head of the Emperor, that seemed to draw the eyes of the Turks, who admired the cleanliness of his complexion, and fairness of the hair; which being braided in treffles for the more convenience in fighting, made death it self beautiful, and was at the same time both his Enemies glory and their compassion. The French having that evaporated their fury with the Pikes, they yet got remaining above two hundred and thirty after this Sally of all those fix hundred brought into Canalia, Monseignor La Pouillade with his relieques departed; at which time the whole strength of the Town consist of about seven thousand stronger Souldiers, four thousand Inhabitants, and two thousand Women. Which men, with a Carron to refill 60 potom an Enemy, so formally and strongly incamped, unless supplied with new Recruits. Wherefore the Dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburg mindful of their Christian Brothers in this distressed Siege, contributed three Regiments towards their relief, consisting in all of three thousand three hundred men. The first of these, under Wolfson, and the third under Count Rathsfeld. They made their Muffer first at Perona, and immording at Venice the 28th of March, on the 12th of May 1669, they arrived at Canalia. These valiant Souldiers desiring to ease the long besieged Companies, demanded the Guards of St Ambrose and St. Andrea, which being by this time become hot and dangerous flations, were not dispelled with that heat of honour as formerly, but were easily yielded to the fresh and new-com Souldiers. Many now and various were the affaults which the Enemy made upon the Town, hoping to carry it by dint of Sword; but the Christians unwearying maintained their valour and courage, and particularly the Lunenburghers, whole gallantry deferred its due praise and reward. Their General Count Waldeck, whilst he undauntedly encouraged his men, and openly exposed himself on the Works, received a mortal wound, of which soon afterwards he died; but before he expired he exhorted all his Fellow-Souldiers, and inspired them in the holy cause they were come to maintain, giving them as a Parwell-Sermon, instructions, and persuasive arguments to a godly life, and having confedled his own sins in the presence of them all, he resigned his spirit into the hands of the God of their Lord. This day the whole Town decontaminate for the loss of so able a Commander.

And now the time of year approaching, wherein the Town expected its ultimate Relief, and the Union of all the Princes of Chriftendom for raising the Siege, which had continued for the space now of about two years; the valiant Chri
The State of Affairs in the Turkish Court, and other Parts of the Empire during the War in CANDIA.

BUT whilst we are in relation of the Wars abroad, we must not forget the proceedings of Affairs at home. The Grand Signior was wearied with repose and abroad in his Seraglio at Adrianople, and impatient of the delays in his Affairs at Candia, judged it as well agreeable to the present convenience of his Empire, as to his own humour, to feats himself in some place of nearer distance from Candia, than his present abode; from hence by force of his authority, his Army might with better expedition be supplied with all necessaries of War and provision. After various Arguments about the choice of the place, Larissa was fixed upon, a City anciently renowned for Antiquity and Plenty. And that the Court might not abound with unceasing Journeys, the Queen, her Servant, and Hafak Sultan, with all the Ladies of their Retinue, were sent to Constantinople, a policy perhaps to amuse the minds of the people, and afford them an occasion of discourse, and hopes that the Grand Signior himself might shortly follow: But before the departure of the Turkish Court, the dismissal of the Grand Signior's Brothers was moved and questioned by the Janifaries, who having long since been jealous and doubtful of their safety, did demand, that the protection and custody of them should be committed to the Queen Mother; who willingly received the Charge, and gave security to Hoget to defend and preserve them upon all Occasions, and to publickly attempt with the same tenderness and care as she had her own life, or the life of her Son. In this manner their Princes and Princezels departing, made a solemn and magnificent entrance into Constantinople. The chief of the Cavalcade was Ral-ell, the Grand Signior's Midways, or Favourite, attended with a hundred and fifty Pages in Coats of Male, and Sarten Veils; in one Coach was the Valedo Sultan, or the Queen Mother, in the next was the Hafak Sultan, or the Grand Signior's Queen, in the third were the Brothers, in the fourth was the young Prince, or the Grand Signior's Son, after came and Coaches of more ordinary Ladies attended with about a hundred and fifty black Eumuchs, in Veils of white Sarten. The Grand Signior also preparing for his journey to Larissa, pitched his Tent without the City; from whence one day viewing round the Camp from a Jardac, or Tent, elevated above the rest, he espied with a Prospicient Glaue a certain person taking Tobacco in his Tent, whilst a Slave rubbed his Legs: His Attendants not able or willing upon his Demands to inform him who he was, he sent an Officer to make Enquiry, who, returned with Answer, that it was Messer Aga, the Kalva or Secretary to the Chieftain, and in effe Chimacam, himself.
felf and his what w!ien and

Ky^Ws^j
fad^knt
nop'e;
ve-
96x862
to
97x827
him
98x583
Embafly,
his
98x734
Candia
98x152
djtion
dom
of
109x792
The
113x373
rebuild
116x804
twenty
117x396
with
123x897
of
124x431
in
128x734
;Vizier,
135x71
fubdiic
135x454
Articles
137x676
|nim
138x198
that
139x128
War
190x536
So
192x418
fide
193x442
So
195x82
or
197x548
them
198x164
up
199x525
the
200x406
be
200x418
fide
201x371
Fortref?.
203x324
of
203x488
or
205x209
fubjedion
205x630
faithfully
206x512
the
208x59
a
212x619
have
214x689
perfcftly
215x560
what
216x619
of
216x688
the
219x699
admit
228x383
to
233x816
the
237x47
a
245x909
affront
246x874
Enemy
289x326
the
290x267
had
297x315
the
300x269
Sultan
303x257
the
303x257
the
303x269
their
303x269
their
324x47
a
325x909
revenge
326x418
chief,
326x373
ing
329x373
limited
329x373
to
329x373
the
337x466
known
340x466
known
346x548
them
360x525
prefent
361x525
prefent
362x536
them
363x536
at
365x176
the
365x187
next
366x909
affront
366x909
in
367x187
the
369x908
in
370x665
refpedt
372x687
the
373x700
Majefty
376x71
them
376x724
that
378x661
the
381x326
the
381x373
in
383x384
embargu^d,
386x176
the
387x222
publick
388x489
require.
394x466
known
396x466
known
398x291
Fou,
401x59
a
401x59
a
402x630
diminution
405x909
obnoxious,
405x909
[is]
406x641
from
408x618
fubje£ted
410x618
his
413x630
faithfully
415x676
fully
418x478
not
421x47
a
432x819
equal
433x819
as
436x819
renew
439x47
it
442x466
known
445x595
be
446x513
fair
448x548
supplies,
448x583
fupplies,
450x59
a
450x513
the
452x652
chief
454x594
obnoxious,
456x641
the
461x792
Am-
465x71
most
466x780
Do-^;
468x700
by
470x781
fent
472x781
fusS-
473x712
concerning
476x734
perfon
476x724
that
478x664
fully
483x188
he
483x292
there
484x199
defigned
486x489
require.
486x466
known
488x466
known
492x82
or
492x619
of
496x803
Empe-
513x908
affront
513x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
515x908
[is]
1668. *dor considering this allowance too mean a provision for a pensioner qualified to appear before his Majesty (as it is said) out of his own Purse and generous Soul contribute a far greater Sum, with two Vellis of Sables towards his better Equipage. In this manner the Sultan disbelieved an appearance of good correspondence, with his Christian Majesty, dispelled away his Envoy on the Stups of War, being in America in quality of a Minister, one of the same degree with a Chorus, to expostulate with the King concerning several Particulars, and especially his Reasons for sending for his Ambassa-
dor, without, sending another according to ancient custom to supply his Office, wondering much at this sudden alteration of friendship; without any cause given on the Ottoman side: and we have now smooth and fair words the Turks imagined they might charm the Spirit of the King for a while, and suspend his Succours from Candia, until at last it was beyond his power and wisdom to relieve. In the mean time the Ambassador from the most Christian King was detained in an Embargo for the other part of his return we shall speak in its due place. Towards the end of this year Sir Daniel Harvey Lord Ambassador from His Majesty of Great Britain arrived at Constantinople, succeeding in the place of the Earl of Winchelsea, who could not obtain a passport until the end of the following year, by reason of the Sultans uncleated abroad and far distance; who at length coming to Salonica, summoned the Ambassador-thither, and there conferred on him the usual Ceremonies and Honours due to the Ambassador at first Reception.

Candia was now hardly assailed in four acts viz; the after the first, the Turks loft thirty thousand men, so many Mines and For-

1669. *nelli were fired, that the ground lay open like a vall abyss, with strange heaps of confuted and upended Earth, and they destroyed the Enemy fort pitched to the Wall; but Salonica and St. Andrew being effectued the most weak, because they were not fortified by any confiderable Out-works, or compalied with any depth of Ditch, were pressed and forced upon by the Turk with more violence than any parts of the City. The Enemy having by their great number of Pioneers elevated the confuted Earth, they formed some Batteries, fortifying them, and sheltering their people with Sacks of Wool, and a Lattenirch as we may say) of Redoubes, they advanced foot by foot upon the Revellin of St. Andrew, being defulture of all Mines to hopp their proceedings, and having lengthen the Revellin, and with fire and Earth having taken the Out-work, they penetrated into the ditch (which was not deep) with four Travellers, and came new to the very face of the wall of the Bul-

work; and continuing their breaches towards the Sea, breaking in their way the Front of the Fort Privia, they proceeded almost to the Gare of St. Andrea, and opened forty eight pages more, in all ninety pages. Afterwards they mined the remainder of the Wall, and that which was called the Scotch Fort to the very Sea, Seago that the Christians were forced to retire from the out-work, and contrived their Precincts to the Walls of the City.

To add unto the misery of this place, an unfortunate shot from the Turks Camp, entered that Magazine which was near St. Peter Church, where the artificial Fires were made; and meeting several field's of Granadoes already charged, with thirty Barrels of Powder, all took fire and blew into the air, and turned all the housetes which were near thereat. At this unlucky accident the Befieged fearing a general assaults, and seeing the Turkish Horse draw into a Body near Subutem, the whole Garrison ran to the Walls; but no further Attempt being made, towards evening they blew up a Ledge of the Enemy, with all the people that were therein.

*Anna Cbrifti 1669. Hegerei 1080.

Towards the end of the last Year, and at the beginning of this the Turks began to open their eyes, and find themselves, de-traded with the great army, which the Turks sent to the relief of Candia, and which designed the recovery of the Levant, and had imposed on a people who had either reason or humanity. For now three or four years had ran on, that the French, Dutch, Italians, and other Nations had introduced into all parts of the Turkish Dominions, on their part as well as the King of Spain and the Commonalty of the Papist States, and by the Turks in matters of order, and the Turks, which had now about five pence English; which appearing pleasant and bright to the eye, and commodious for change, and common expenses, so bewitched the Commonalty, that Pieces of Eight, Zai-

chins, and other merchantable Money were laid aside, as neither curteous or valuable. At first about some years past they were both at a rate, though good and warrantable Silver, but a new England where with little and little slowly rooted and of bafer alloy; at length the people doing more and more upon them, they came coasting ever day than other; and being still punctually payable, every perfon that was failing, and of bad reputation entered into the Trade, who knowing no bounds of honesty or of gain, composed their Money wholly of Copper or coarser Metals, with a fale gloss and resemblance of Silver, buying therewith the Commodities of the Country; and at length amass'd up all the Gold, Silver, and whatsoever came to hand was the price of their falle and balfard Coins, with which they filled in, not only this Money only of one Mint, but of di-

vers Stamps and Moneroes reproachful to the Turks, and it is pity they had not wit e-
nough to understand them, as namely, Vmit

The Drett of the Coin of the fort, of the fort

Equo or

Temen,

Air

Vocal

bail

Alta

menam. De preces pretium ejus, or such like; which were so various, that many who had the curiosity to make a col-
}
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1669 their daily wants. And the Officers of the the Customs finding a benefit extraordinary to themselves upon the vall Sums of Money imported little cared how it was fixed with the publick. In the mean time the whole current of Merchandize in the Levant was dispossessed of its ordinary and true channel; for vall quantities or a glut of Turkish Goods filled all Christendom, the prices low and cheap; and no profit to any Merchant dealing upon the square, or up in the old and legal way of Traffic. At this time also the Ordnances of the Officers were made, That the Silver and Bullion of the Country were melted down to make a composition with bater Metals for Turkey, and exchanged for decaying and perifible Commodities. In short, no man seemed satisfied with the Trade, and yet the World, like their fins, which they disprove, purfued it with all heat and violence imaginable. This Trade being that over-laid, and vall heaps of adulterate Money imported daily worse and worse, caufed the Jews and other Merchants at firft to except against some forts, and admit of others. This scruple, together with the prohibition of their timet, was found by the English, or what they called Smyrna, obliging themselves into the Levant Company under a considerable penalty not to receive this money for Cloth or other Commodities of the growth of England, together with the circumvention and contrivance of the English Confift, awakened firft the blind minds of the Turks, who having long been intimated with this beated money, began nothing to reject and abhor it like the fable and fardened countenanc of a Cottalian: fo that from eleven they fell to twelve, and fo to thirteen and fourteen to the Lion-Dollars. In which conjuncture a Dutch Convoy arrived at Smyrna, importing vall Sums thereof; which for a Bribe to the Officers of the City, or what the Customor would call, were permitted Licence to be landed, which overflowing in great abundance, and rather of a worse than better alloy, went declining to eighteen, and so to twenty, at which Rate for a short time they paffed current. And now at this price the Officers did what was possible to keep them up, conceiving it improper to be paid to the Merchants for much scarcity of all sorts of other Coins, that the Countries could fubfift, or that Trade in buying or felling could proceed, if this money should wholly lofe its footing and value; nor were the people fo much the care of the Governments, though for many years they had known no other price or reward of their labours, as were the vall damages of the Sultan, in which Coeffers were considerable Sums, which were never known to have been placed unto the lods of the Exchequer; for it is a Proverb amongst the Turks, That the Grand Signior Lead cannot fink. But that which rafed molt of tumult was the rigour of the Tax-gatherers, who refufed to take that money without a Bribe, as the Dutch did to the Grand Signior, but demanded of them Lion-Dollars, Seckil and Mexico Pieces of Eight, or the like; whichthey not being able to find, beat and imprifoned them in all places, where this question came into dispute: the people hereupon, though patient, and accustomed to violence and burden, could not yet support longer an oppofition to unreasonable, but that Inftructions were made in all places where this came into dispute: and as injured patience turns to fury, at Smyrna and Angora the torrent of the people rage was not appeased without the blood and lives of some of their Officers, alleging with good reason, That their Miniftres and Governors having introduced or permitted this mony to be treated with them, and allowed it as currant in that manner, as that they had for some years known no other, nor received other for all the fruits of their labour or poftifions, they ought not now to refuse to receive that which they themselves had made paflable; which argument was very strong in the eyes of the Governour, and that violence, that the Officers were forced to submit to the necessity of the times, and the fury of the multitude. And now this mony had wholly loft its reputation, and began to be refused generally at any rate whatever; to that though the Government thought fit to declare them thirty to the Dollar; yet the people procuring the abatement of it with a hate and difaffection equal to their former desires, refufed generally and absolutely to accept them in payment. Wherefore the Sultan perceiving that the power of his Officers was not fufficient to render this mony longer current, and that he could not condufl it as a French Monet to the value of forty fowead Dollars. As yet the News of this alteration not having reached Christendom, divers Ships arrived at Constantinople with vall Sums of this mony, which were all feized and forced to the Mint. In like manner other Ships arrived at Smyrna with the fame Commodity, which my lefl would not fuffer to be landed, and some of them having a other foundation of Stock or Freight, returned empty, to the great losf of the Employers. It was strange to fee, how on a sudden all Trade ceafed, no mony being left in the Country, few Bargains were made but by Bar ters; and though all this ruine might wholly be attributed to the King Government, still people were conterted, and fate down with the losf. And thus concluded this extravagant Trade of falle mony, being fuppofed to have wrought more of deftrution and losf at the end, than it brought of benefit at the begin ning; memorable for nothing more than for expifting fo quietly, though it had the chief part of the Turkifh Empire to fupport and defend it.

During thefe Troubles the Grand Signior paffed his time in hunting near Larifja, where he ruined the Country round about, and tired the people with beating and driving the Woods for Game and wild Beasts to divers lakes, and to the Grand Signior, he compelled the people, but espe cially the Jews (of which great numbers inhabit that Country) to continual labours in the Woods and Fields; by which many died through the rigid Frosts of the Winter, and famine of the Summer. But yet notwithstanding these Diverfities, the Grand Signior could not easily eft off the melancholy
Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1669.

e 1669.

choly apprehensions and fears he had for the

ise of his Affairs, imagining that the long delays

ill success at Candia, and defects in Govern-

had beengetten in his Subjects a hate to-

wards his Person, and to a degree already

therefore the Spring approaching, he retired

into a solitary and pleasant place amongst the

Mountains, where spring cool and crystalline

waters, about sixteen hours journey from La-

rife. In this solitude his melancholy thoughts

disquieting him with a jealous and suspi-

cious, left his Brothers and Grand Signior

the ancient Mediation to Constaninopole

fitted to cut off his Bre-

thers.

to forfake the Mountains, and repair to one

tof his Imperial Cities, as became the Majesty

so to great a Sultan, being the only means to

secure to him the establishment of his Crown.

And now the Reader will with patience at-

tend the conclusion and picture of so great ru-

mous and disturbances; but it is now, as it

had been expirienced in other Common-wealths, 

vices, at fornis taliis, omnibus, incursis et

fine, masters violent in their original, spend

themselves at first, and produce the most

remarkable in their end. And so was the effect

of these receses, and mutiny of the people at

Constaninople, whose humour of rowdly and

change, venting it, and in four or five days

sized with expectation; at length every one be-

gan to return to his dwelling and employment.

The face likewise of things at Constaninople

seemed quiet and secure, as it were, a still 

modesty and flame for the late disorders; and

nothing was heard or mur-

mured for the space of twenty or thirty days

after, until the Grand Signior trembling with

the fears of this confined Rebellion, kept more

strict Guards than ordinary within his moun-

tains; and after they believed by the hands of

the Queen, but the trembled so much, that

she feared to hold the Paper.

At length considering that (as hath been said

before) she had given in caution to the Janiaries

for the lives of these Princes; and that to her

care they were committed the immediately dis-

coyed and published the design of the Grand

Signior to the Janiz-Aga, craving his help and

protection, persevering that she was resolved to

maintain the faith she had given to those

Princes, whose life she tendered equal with her

own. This advice and resolion of the Queen-

Mother being brought to the Janiaries,

was heartily approved, and protestations given

that they would never stir from her side, nor

live she preferred. The rumour hereof in

an infant flew through the streets; but with

such variety of reports, that nothing of cer-

tainty was known, only in general some great

rumours was apprehended to threaten the City;

whereupon a strange outcry was made to shut

up the streets, and to keep the gates; and the

safety of the Publick. But some few hours

after, it being more distinctly known, that the

Grand Signior had sent for the Heads of his

Brothers; the People of Constaninople, whose

eyes hopes of seeing the Royal City restored

to its ancient Honour, was by the conservation

of these Princes, and the safety of the

not in greater combi-

than before; for every one then bethought

himself to his Arms; so that in a short time

were assembled forty thousand men at Candia

well appointed, where confiding in the strength

of a general Cause, in which they were ingaged,

they vented many opprobrious speeches against

the Government, calling the Chief Ministers

Vetifer, which is unfortunate Fellows, a term

amongst the Turks, of the greatest ignomi

nity, especially to a Governor, and loudly excla

ined and extolled for a reformation. In the mea

time the Queen-Mother defired aid from the

Janiaries, and Guards about the Departments

of the Iston or Bosphorus, where the

Creatures of the Grand Signior should

affault their Quarters. The Constaninopolitans

amongst the Janiaries were long and secret;

and the Queen-Mother dispatched several

Meffages to the Grand Signior, advising him

The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1669, made constant and bold resistance against the Enemy. Notwithstanding which the Turks prefed so constantly and boldly forward, that though the Christians were strong within, and provided with all sorts of provisions both of victual and succulence, yet nothing supported their Courage and Spirit more than the expecta-
tion of promised Succours from France and Italy: it being reported, and generally believed, that they would be so numerous as might be able to give Battle in the Field unto the Turk, and therefore he might defer the garrison of Tunis; for besides other means was it possible for this City to be relieved: for it might fare with this place, as it did formerly with Rhodes and Officers, which, though wanting neither men nor provisions, were yet taken by palms and inches of ground, till not so much was left, as would hold men to defend them. A pregnant example (as St. Wili-
lam Temple well describ'd) how impossible it is to defend any Town that cannot be relieved by an Army strong enough to raise the Siege. Whilst the Christians were entertain'd with these hopes, the Turks fortified themselves without as strongly as the besieged had within, hearing like Moles with their numerous Army of Pio-
ners, until the said Town being not cast down, they were wholly intent unto Mines, blowing up all be-
fore them, in that manner that every day they gained a pace of ground within the City. So that in effect (as will be seen by the Sequel) this most impragable Fort of the World was forced and taken by the Spade and Shovel, and by a Crew of Engineers, who understood nothing more than the Plough and Harrow. So that now this Town seemed to be reduced to its utmost Cris'is, either of being taken, or for ever freed of this malignant Enemy. And indeed the Turks had so far advanced upon the Bulwark of St. Andrew, that now nothing remained of it, more than ruins, and undigested heaps of earth and stones, in distance of which the chief Commanders applying themselves in person with all diligence, the Marquis St. An-
drew Montefio was wounded by a stone in the face; the Cavalier de Bret was buried in the ruins to the very Neck, and with difficulty dug out of the Earth by Affiliants about him. Another, Cavaliere was wounded with Granadoes, and the Cavalier Fuller, who car-
rried the Standard of Malta, was shot into the Eye with a Musket. The Provedor General Cardao serving at the repair of the Breach, was so wounded in the Belly by a Granado, that his Bowels burst, of which he died in three hours; and with a piece of the same Granado the Count Picciolo, a French Gentle-
man of great Valour, was likewise slain: And so holyly the Turks played this Breach, that from the 26th of May to the 2d of June they sprang five Mines, which brake all the Patlades of the Christians; the which the Turks, extended with that fury and mettle, as if they intended only to make the Capitan General make an end of their work, before the arrival of the Forces expected from Christendom. And this Pott was now grown so dangerous and weak, that the Capitain-General, the Marques de Mun-
tron, and all the chief Officers took up their Quarters at this place, where his Excellency kept an open Table, and the Marques took up his Lodgings at Night; that to the other Officers might have no excuse on account of attendances or orders to abandon those Quar-
ters.

The Princes of Christendom all this time for 1669, got not their beligerent Brethren in Candia. Pope Clement the IX. prefed the most Christian

King to make ready his forces in due time, which had already besieged both the Castle and the Town, and elected the Duke of Beaufort his General. Of the Forces by Sea, whether of French or

of other Nations. This Duke, like a courageous and brave Prince, thinking it little glory to command at Sea, where the Enemy was of an inferior and unable Force to encounter him, that his Nobility and his Forces, instead of being swept from his post out of his Country, had made trial of his Fortune in the Field, where he might evidence his Valour in the face of the Infidels, and single out his Fate either by Death or Victory. The King, unwilling to hazard to worthy a perfon of his blood out of his due Command in the rank of an ordinary Soldier, at first denied his requests, but the Pope interceding for him, whole General was, with holy Arguments, and devout Contempla-
tions of Mary and Glory, and glory of dying for the Christian Cause, at length obtained a concession from the King, who of himself was flexible to do pious a request, vowing it unhy to deprive his Son neither of the Palm of Martyr, or the Lawel of a Conqueror.

The Summer being come, and all things pro-
vided, the Duke ascended his Ship at Tolon a

City in Provence, the 6th. of June, New-fly, and

with about seven thousand Land Souldiers, com-

manded by the Duke of Navailles, with the

Martha Lefers and Colbert, and several other

Winn'd, Harrods, and supernumeraries, and

arrived before the Town of Candia the 17th. of

the same Month, having safely encountered

together in the Sea on the 17th. with fourteen

Sail of Venetian Ships, laden with Horse and

Ammunition to mount the Troops, and relieve the

Town: which happy encounter and speedy sal-
gage, seemed a happy omen of the future

fancies. The appearance of this successe re-
ced to the Besieged as sent from Heaven, and

administered unto them new hopes and cou-
gage, and the failures passed between the Town

and the Fleet with the usual Ceremonies, and all

the imaginable testimonies of joy and triumph.

No sooner were they arrived than the two

Generals, the Prince of Orange and the Chief

Officer, principal Officers, and Generals, worked

diately in their Shallops took the best view and

survey they could of the Enemies Camp, and

the Condition of the Besieged; in which whiff

they entertained themselves, they espied a small

Vesel making towards them with St. Mark's

Colours, in which was the famous Engineer

Signior Cellellano, dispatched by the Capitain

General Marfinij with an axed Plat of the Town,

and disposition of the Turkish Camp, which

being particularly viewed and considered, it

was evident, that if the Turks should make

some very forcible Attempt before the new For-

ces could be landed (as it was very probable they

might) they would put all in hazard of being

lost, and it was evident, all things would have

some succours immediately supplied to be

affiliant in that case of extremity: To which

the Duke of Navailles immediately confered, and

laid himself that Night in perfon with suf-

ficient Force to mount the Guard on the Breach

of St. Andrea, whose tift Retrenchment was

continually battered by the Turks, and though

there was a second Retrenchment in hand, yet

time being required for compleating there-

of, that part of the Town would be re-

duced
for the ultimate hazard, it should have
the

with

for

with

the

and

the

it

not permitting them time to be long imper-
ent; so that falling into the Discourse of
the common safety, it was resolved that
the

sucours should be immediately landed, which
was performed with that diligence and ex-
pedition, that in two days the whole
Army came safe on shore, excepting only
some few cut short by shot from the Enemies
Camp.

On the 23d. the Generals and other
Officers,

A Council of

held a Council of War, amongst whom was
also

Marquess

and the

conclude, that the Town was no longer en-
table, or to be maintained unless by
some extraordinary enterprise attempted on
the Enemy, and by some furious Sally per-
formed with resolution, and Graffiti of
War, in order unto which it was resolved,
That the Sally should be the day after next
with Horse and foot, and that the Fleet not
to lose their part in this action, should play
with their great Guns on that side of the
Turkish Army which lay incamped on the
Quarters of St. Andre.

All the Forces were

laid on the 26th. and the whole night fol-
lowing was spent in preparations for the next
day; upon which a general alarm was
made, four Batallons, the first called the Admirals
commanded by the Sieurs Marrel, Vendre,
and Grover; the second was the Vice-Ad-
mirals commanded by the Sieurs de la Monde
and Plant; the third was the Rear-Admirals
under Command of Chevalier de Baudon,
G. d'Esprit, d'Havre, d'Herbert, and St. Vien;
the last, with the name of the Colonel, was
the Battalion of the Sieur d'Alermes com-
manded under him by the Sieurs Panetier, de
la Rogn, Fontier, Berfiau, and Chevalier de
Nemund; and the left hand of these afore-
said Batallons, the Guards of the Duke of Beau-
fort were disposed. The Duke of Baudon un-
willing to be a Spectator in this glorious Action,
without bearing a part in his own person, af-
ter he had given order to the Fleet to accost
the shore on the side of St. Andre, as near as
confined with their security, and from thence
with their great Guns to annoy, the Enemies
Camp as much as was possible, came that
night on horseback to the head of the For-
born Hope, from which hazardous ad-
venture no intreaties or counsel of his friends
could prevail to dissuade him.

The Forborn consisted of 400 men, on
the head of which marched fifty men with hand
Gransades, flanked with three Troops of
Hors, commanded by Count Dafpie: the
Regiments of Commandant General of St. Andre
for their Wings, flanked also with three
Regiments of Foot, followed the For-
born. The Reserves consisted of the Regiments
of Harcourt, Conti, Ligniere, Raja, Mauppey,
and Penhume, flanked with four Troops of
Horse under Command of the Count Cuspief,
which placed themselves on a rising ground, to
hinder all Communication between the Vizier, whole Camps of the Duke St. Andre, and the
Janizar Aq, who lay before Salomons. Be-

The

French

Forces

laid.

The order

of the

Chri-

tians

Army to

make their

Sally.

The Chri-

tians fail

upon the

Turk.

Thirteenth

Emperor of the

Turks.
Souldiers hearing the dreadful clap, and feeling as it were the Earth to tremble under them, supposed it to be the eruption of some Mine, which they so amazed, that they began with confusion to disperse to the right and left, and put themselves into flameeful flight. In like manner the Forces near the Sea sensible of the blow, began to retreat, and abandon their design, which no periwusions of their Officers, or other encouragement could alter, but on the contrary, that they had the designs of a second Attempt (so infamous accorded of ancient Times to be incident to the nature of the French Nation) prevailed upon their spirits, beyond any possibility of arrest, so that in a disorderly manner they fled into the Body of the first Battalion, where being now united with the Reserve, they for some time sustained the shock of the Enemy; until other Bodies of the Turks from New Cadiz and St. Andrews over-powered them with greater multitudes, so that then they wholly abandoned the field, and every one as well as he could, fought his Sanctuary and refuge within the Precincts of the Fortification; and Howsoever Captain of each of which had a Horse killed under him, encouraging their Troops, disputed the cafe yet longer, and still with other Officers made head upon the Enemy; but at length with the Duke of Navarres, and several other Gentlemen, who made their way through the Enemy with their Swords, they were forced to retreat, commending themselves into the Town. The Duke of Beaufort was said to have laboured much in reftilling the flameful flight of his men, and venturing his Percon into danger, from whence he resolved never to retreat, was overwhelmed with unequal numbers, and so fell amongst the common heaps: but his body, though much sought after, being not found, it was believed rather, that he perished by that fatal Magazine of Powder, which blowing up, afforded and disordered the whole Christian Army.

But not only did misfortunes attend the Land Forces, but the Fleet at Sea shared in the difficulties. For some few days after the wind blowing hard from the Sea, caused the Ships to retire a distance from the shore. The Fleet consisted of eighty Ships small and great, fifty Galleys, and fifty Galleasses, being the whole Force of that Year from France, Italy, and Malta. All which being at Anchor in due order as near the shore as was safe or convenient, made many boat into the Turks Camp, but with little execution: during which Action, the Santa Teresa, a French Ship of seventy Brahs Guns blew up, and her whole Company lost, being about three hundred men, of which few only were saved; the Admiral of France being near to this Ship, received five boat from her which passed through her, and by the Splitters and fire which they made and threw called La Colonne, had fix Cavaliers killed, and several Souldiers Slaves were killed and wounded. After this it was proposed in Council, That another Sally should be made of ten thousand French, to which the Duke De Navarres attended, on condition that they might be preceded in the Van by four thousand Venetians, who would establish and verify the nature of the place, and know the several Redoubts, Galleries, and Trenches of the Enemy. But the Captain General being desirous to preserve his own experienced Souldiers to the ultimate and last occasion of emergency, refused to attempt: thereunto.

The loss the Turks suffered that day was uncertain, of the French were only overpowered thirty five heads brought in by tale, as it was informed from one who was present when they were countenanced, amongst which were many principal Officers. For besides the Duke of Beaufort was then the Count Regain, the Chevalier de Villarscaux, the Chevalier de Juglas, the Sieur de Gavarny, La Pancorbe, L'Amour, Lebret, Galleries, the Sieur de Montfeuil, Captain of the Guards, de Beaumain, and Du Garnier, La Pancorbe, Touvron, Lanfon, Bellebrune, Hautefige d'Avenue, Maran de S. Jean de Chatres, Gindreval, Captain of the Regiment of Galleys, Francc, du Buillet, Captain of the Regiment of Franchise, Cholet, Martines, de Boffemont, de la Haye, de Bourneuf, de Vandrie Martel, Captain of a Ship, the Chevalier Lobos with nine Captains and eight Lieutenants Reformades of the Brigade of Picardy, Navarre, and Normandy. The Sieur Lobos was shot through the Buttocks with a Musker-bullet; before him were wounded the Sieurs de Montague Colonel, de L'Eveaumont, Major of the Guards, de Covilvan, Crofelles, and de Montfigne, and de Montjon by the Battery which blew up; the Chevalier d'Allemans was hurt with an Arrow through the Arm de la Maritime Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment of Lorrain with five or six Officers, a Certificate Body, made their way into the Town, the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment Junas was wounded. The Marquises of Lignier had his thigh broken and a Finger shot off, and his Lieutenant-Colonel had his Arm broken. The Marquises of St. Palier Collonel with five or six of his Officers, the Chevalier de Navon Collonel with several Officers of the Regiments of Bretagne, Montpeltiers, Harcourt, and Conil were all wounded, with four other Captains of Hore, and four Lieutenants also the Marquises of Veiller, the Chevalier de la Haugette, the Count de Lofft, Captain of the Guards to the Duke of Navarres, the Count de Memongram Commander of the Kings Musquetiers, and the Sieur de Tagi Quarter-mater-General were wounded: who besides the number of great as well as small Losses which this heavy attack that left their Country, and exposed themselves to dangers, with no other motive than their own gallantry or defence of the Christian Cause, ought to be numbered among the Heroes and Champions of our Age. Of Prisoners there were not above seven or eight taken, amongst which were the Sieur de Bar Derein a Norman, and Son of a Marshal of France, and the Sieur de Chateau Neuve, the First for his Youth, Beauty, and Courage greatly esteemed by the Turks, and both entertained by the Vicer with more generosity than usually profites the Nature of Turks: who after this success, being the Fall of the Island and the overthrow of the Place, according to their manner into a heap, did one day in Recompence pitch them upon the points of their Lances, and ranking them in file and order, with Hats and Feathers on them, beat the French March amongst them with flouts and Volles of Muskets. Now succeeding in this manner unhappily, and the Enemy already almost in the midst of the Town, being come to the last Recurrence, beyond which could be railed no more inward.
remained alive. It was true, that besides the 1668 Kings service he was asked by some inward motives of Religion, but that he could not transgress the Commands and Instructions of his Majesty, which injunctions he imbraced his Forces in order to their return about the 20th of that present month of August.

In reply to which, though the Captain-General and the other Venetian Officers, and also Rugoffio the Admiral of the Popes Gallies urged his flag with all the infinances and arguments imaginable, yet nothing could prevail to detain him until the arrival of other Forces, only he was contented to leave five hundred men in the Town during the time that he continued a few days by force of having embarks his Forces, and lastly the five hundred men left on the Works, the Duke took his farewell and departed; so that the Town being as it were were defended and forsaken of its chief hopes, all things were given for desperate, and men began to be weary of their lives, as well as of their war and other labours; and whereas with the assistance of the French, (as it was said in the Council) the Town might have held out until the next Spring, it was now by this sudden revulsion reduced to its last Crisis, and to weakened, as that no possibility of preservation remained but in honourable terms of surrender. Though although the French in their Voyage home about Malta encountered positive Orders to remain on the place, yet judging the Town might already be surrendered, and to the return disgraceful and in vain, proceeded notwithstanding in their course for France, for which default and want of confidence the Duke of Savoy, being arrived at Toulon, suffered the punishment of his Princes dishonour, and ordered for some time not to approach the Court.

The Turks, by departure of the French, increasing in hopes and courage, made an affront on the Quarters of Salamina and St. Andrea; and first attacking some Souldiers to the number of three hundred men, who were brought on the Guard at the Port of St. Pelagia, they cut most of them off, and put the rest to flight, with which the Turks being more animated, advanced to the Pallisade of the new Rentreachment; but Vollices of Cannon, and showers of Musket-shot, and flongs pouring on them, gave them some check to their career. Grono, all observing that the Enemy was at hand, brought his Volunteers and Cavalry which served on Foot, and together with the Forces from Brannich, so plied the Turks with flongs, Granadoes, and shot, that the Fight was confused, bloody, and horrid; however the Enemy, to perform, and accomplish the Command of the General Order, that the grooms of the Army should fall on; but the Souldiers were so broken and torn, that they refused to advance, though shrill forward with the point of Sword and Spear. The Captain-General in the mean time taking his couple along the Marine, on which part also the Turks were far advanced, caused a Mine to be placed under the thickest crowd of the Turks: which consisting of an hundred Barrels of Powder, made such a destruction, as abated much of the form, and induced the Enemy to retire within their Redoubts. The Marques St. Andrea, in like manner performing the office of a valiant and experienced Souldier, applied himself to all
1669, places where danger most required his pre-
ience, and recovered certain Breach-works which the Enemy had gained in the Stormills.
On the 11th the Armies met again, and bloody
on the part of Salamona, nor was the success
adventure and advantage on the Christians side con-
derable, in all which the Souldiers deferred
great commendations and renown; the two
French Regiments of Prest and Jounac under
the Command of the Sieur Chabanet did won-
dom to those which remained of the Regiments of
Sanu commanded by Signior Arborio: Signior Radi, Micolo Polani a Noble Venetian,
the Provovter Cornaro; the Colonels Gabbri, Grezi, and the Sergeant Major
of the Troops of Braszech, and Sergeant Major Belegarde, as also the Commander in
chief of Milia gave honourable testimonies of
their Bravery and Valour. In short the Cap-
tain-General praised them all, which was the
best reward he could bestow on such generous
Souls, and then sent Orders to Stanzia, That the
Forces arrived with the Duke Mirandola
should immediately be landed: these Forces,
which were first embarked, amounted to the
number of a thousand five hundred men,
were now by Calentures and other sick-
nesses caught by the excessive heats of the sea
soon reduced to six hundred; and though they
were unhealthy and unexperienced Souldiers,
yet the extremity of Affairs was such, as
called them to immediate service, and to be
placed on the Guard of the new Retrench-
ment.
But all this could give little relief to the
perilling condition of this miserable Town;
which was not only weakened by departure of
the French, but by at least five hundred others,
such as Swedes and Germans, and other Na-
tions, who notwithstanding all care and Ende-
vours to the contrary, crowded under the
French Banner. Likewise the Battalion of
Milta embarked, which though reduced to a
small Body, was yet very considerable for the
Quality and Valour of the Cavaliers; which
example all the Volunteers followed, and there-
by reduced the Town to a condition beyond
all possibility of defence, for that in acting
Service not above four thousand men remained,
and of these at least an hundred a day being
killed, the Town must necessarily in a short
time become a prey to the Enemy; wherefore
the Captain-General called a Council of the
most eminent Officers; and because the mat-
ter was of great importance, he judged it
also to have the opinion of the Commanders of
the Galleasses, and of the other Captains of the Fleet. At this Council were
present,

Francisco Marquis Captain General.
Giacomo Costarina Duke of Canaia.
Giovanni Battagia Provovter General of
Arms.
Daniel Marquis Provovter of the Kingdom.
Giacomo Cornaro Provovter of
Atalfe Minis Commiffary of the Ammu-
nition and Provifion.

Marquis St. Andrea Musston General of
the Army.
Marquis of Frontona Lieutenant General.
The Baron Frederic de Spear General of
the Trononato.
The Cavalier Bartolomeo Variano Grimaldi
Sergeant General.

Baron Chlmersfeck Sergeant General.
Count Francis Salvatico Governor of the
Arms of the City.
Giovanni Bonsante Chief Engineer, and Su-
perintendent of the Artillery.
On the other side fate the Commanders at
Sea, which were as followeth.

Lorenzo Carnaro Provovter of the Fleet.
Avoni Magno Captain in Ordinary of the
Galleasses.

George Bonzano Captain of the Gulf.
Aegino Giulisano Governor of the Gulf.
Angelo Marquis Pay-maiter.

Gnd. Batt. Calio Commiffary of the Ammu-
nition and Provifions.

Alessandro Locatelli Cancellier.

All which having taken their places, the
Captain General began to declare, That the
extremity of the place was so well known and
evident to them all, that there was no need for
him to inform them of the particulars; only
that he had called them together to know their
opinions and counsels in what manner the de-
defence of the Town might be best prolonged,
and what advice they would give him touching
the present premures and emergency of Affairs.
He added further, That he by good ex-
perience proved them to be as well judicious
and on the whole of Commanders and Officers,
as they wereGalleasses.
said, and that now the time was the time to
lay aside all affection of speech, and to attend
unto that which was solid reason and advice;
which he defired every one to deliver freely
with a clear and real fense and affection towards
the grand Concernment. Then he ordered the
Cancellier to read a short preamble of the
matter on which they were to deliver their
opinions, defiring every one to express his
judgment in Writing; But after some few had
subscribed their Declaration, so much time
was spent therein, that it was conceived more
expedite for every perfon to declare his opinion
by word of mouth.

But the Council, all generally concurred,
that considering the small number of the De-
fendants, the Town could not hold out much
longer; for that the Enemy on the side of St.
Andrea was arrived to the last Retrenchment,
which being low, weak, and composed of bad
matter, could not long rest their power; that
on the side also of Salamona, which they were so far
advanced by the lower grounds towards the
Arsenal, that in a short time they would block
up the Port, and cut off all provifions and
fuccours from the Town; and that if the
Enemy were resolved to adventure the loss of
two or three thousand men by a general storm;
there would remain no possibility of saving
the place. This being generally agreed on, and concluded on all hands,
other Question was propounded; namely,
That considering the premises, what was to
be done which might render the most effectual
Service to the Republic; it was well known
how important that place was to the Publick,
and what vast Treasures of Gold and Silver,
and what plentiful Effusions of Blood had been
expended and poured forth in defence thereof;
and that therefore it ought to be maintained
to the utmost and last gulf of strength; but

1669, that it ought also to be considered, That the Town being either taken by assault, or the Port blocked up, there would certainly ensue such deplorable Consequences as every person may imagine; and the Republick be damned by losing all which is now in a possibility of being saved. It was therefore put to the Vote, beg uing the Side of the latter, on the custom is, and so ascending to the chief: and it was resolved that they should capitulate, and make into a Treaty with the Turks. When it came to Grimaldi's turn to speak, he con
trolled clearly, That the Town could not hold out for many days, and though it was most glorious to the Defenders to dye on the Wavine of it, yet it would be of worse service to the Publick; however he was of opinion, that rather than surrender, it would be better to burn it, or blow it up with Mines; in execution of which, the wounded and unactive people should in the first place be shipped away, then taking the Ministers to dye on the Walls of the, and quiet Night, the Infantry might be all embarked; it was true, as he conceived, that the action was difficult and full of hazard; however, two things moved him to this Council: One was, The little affurance he conceived of the faith of the Turks; and the other was, that the action did not afford the City in extraordinary manner defended, and of which the World cannot give the like example; to the end thereof would not be less renowned and famous, it not being a greater triumph to drive the Enemy from the Walls, than being vanguard to leave a base to the Victory, and instead of a heap of bones and ashes. Many of the Council, and amongst them Marquis St. Andrea Montzan was of the same opinion, and the Commi
datory Minos endeavoured to fcond it with effectuacous Arguments: But in fine, after a long Discourse, they all concluded that the resolution was more generous than practicable; by reason that so many people could not embark without knowledge of the Enemy, who was not only quartered near, but within the very Walls of the City.

The Captain General was of a different opinion; for that besides the difficulty of embar
ding the Souliedere, there were also some other considerations which might dinside this resolution, and render it more prejudicial to the Publick than a Surrender by Composition. After some short debate, all at length concurred in the same sentiment, from which also Grimaldi did not much dissent, confessing that the proposition he had made would prove difficult in the Execution; however, consider
ing the little faith which the Turks observe, he thought it more secure to confide their fate to Fortune and their own Sword, than to the engagements and moderation of a perfidious and enrag'd Enemy. In short, he submitted wholly to the better judements of the Council, and more particularly to the Captain-General, and the Marquess of St. Andrea, who were best acquainted with what more nearly concerned the service and interest of the Prince.

In fine, the conclusion was, That they should enter into a Treaty with the Visier, and endeavour to obtain the most advantageous Conditions possible. However, it was thought fit to advertise first their de
terrmination to the Auxiliary Forces: Steadily, and to renew the incitances they had formerly made to them for three thousand men, with which, and with two thousand Gally-Slaves, they would endeavour the making of another Retrenchment, whereby the Town might be confirmed for some time longer. However, in this Interm the Captain General, with his usual generosity, willing to touch the Viziers pulse, that he might better discover in what manner he f ood affected towards a Treaty, dispatched one Colonel, Thomas Annand, an Englishman, of courage, and of able Parts, and of intire honesty, and with some Men, to the Viziers Camp; and that his design might not be defeated by those of the Town, they were ordered to pass from Stanlio with a white Flag up the River Giaffra; and that being come to a Treaty, they should only discover the mind and intentions of the Turks, without making known their intentions, or entering into par
ticulars.

Being come in this manner prepared to the Viziers Camp, they told the Turks, That they were come to renew the Treaty begun by Signior Dolinos, which had been broken off by the Arrival of the French and Pope's Forces to which a Treaty, they then came from the Viziers Tent, resolutely aswered. That they would think of no Articles or Treaty without a Surrender. To which Annand replied, That they would do well to acquaint the Vizier so much, for that perhaps he might be of another opinion; and that not urging farther they departed; but returning after Dinner the fame Town came down again; called Acheta Aga, a Confident of the Viziers together with Pas
totti the Viziers Interpreter; and then with more cærsfhes declaring, That nothing would be hasted, unless in the first place they were res
olved to deliver the Town, and threatened them in case they returned without this Pro
tposition: The Captain General, being advised hereof, the next morning Annand and Scordili went again on the same messages; and meeting the Turks under Paleogna, they acquainted them that they had orders to treat about a Surrender, but first desired to know what Ar
ticles they would give them, and what Town in exchange for this. This manner a Treaty being begun, it was resolved for better expedi
tion to erect Tents nearer to the Town for the place of Conference, where the Plenipotentiaries on both sides were to meet. Ibrahim Pasha, late Pasha of Melfia, Abeyes Aga, the Kahas
tbech of the Janizaries, the Saplayfer Agaf, and the Interpreter Pandali, chose the persons chosen by the Turks: on the part of the Chris
tians, after some Debates, no other persons were chosen besides Annand and Scordili, who meeting the Turks at the time and place appointed, demanded of them some other place in exchange for that of Candia. To which the Turks with some heat replied, that it was against their Law to deliver Towns where Moofs were built, into the hands of Christians and Jews, five places where Malehemans

Molinos
Moibs were erected; and though the Turks might now imagine it easy to win the Town by force, they allowed them that greater difficulties remained; and that if they remembered what blood, what labours, and what Treasures their small acquests and advance had cost them, they might thence calculate what Force still remained to conquer, and that the last gap of this dying Fortres would spend it, fell with mere noife and delusion than they had felt in the four months and Naffures they had spent in this undertaking. In fine, the Turks seeming resolved to be sole. Malters of the whole Kingdom of Candia, the Venetians began to conceive to receive some compensation in another manner.

However the difficulties were not yet ended, but greater appeared, for the Turks demanded satisfaction for the charge of the War; and the Harach of head-money, which for all those years of the War they had not received from the people of the Isles of the Archipelago; they demanded also a Tribute for the Fire and Islands of Carige, Trino, and Chiîa, and other Islands in Dalmatia, at which points sailed new Dilipuses, which were maintained with those heats, and with that obstinacy, as if it had been impossible for both parties ever to meet in a conclusion. Notwithstanding, after long Debates, on the fourth of September they came to agree of giving hostages, and to certain Proposals con- cerning the manner of removing the place. The Turks demanded to have the Outworks put into their hands, with one of the Gates of the City, and the Palladi of the new Retrenchment: To which Anact and Serrati answered, That this was not a proposition to be made to the Captain General, for that they were already, the Carillon would sooner suffer themselves to be cut in pieces, than to commit themselves to the mercy of the Turkish Soldiery; whose faith is recorded in the History of Fanosagia, and may serve for a true example, and mirror of their treachery and faithfulness to all Ages. In this manner the Treaty had like to have been broken off; but at length they concluded That it was necessary to render an account to the Vizier of the particulars of this Conference, ad- journning the Treaty until the next Morning.

Notwithstanding which, the Turks did not abate in the least point their progress in the War, laboring cost the Works, and fighting with more heat than ever. The Venetians on the other side were not less active, firing continually their Cannon and Granadoes, and making loose little Sallies, endeavoured as much as they were able to cover the weaknesses of their Forces. The Turks had raised a new Battery which broke a great part of the Palladium of the new Retrenchment, upon which it was expected that they should make a strong attempt, for whose better entertainment two Mines were prepared to receive them; but they deferring the assault, the Captain General gave orders to fire both the Mines at once, which consisting of a hundred and fifty Barrels of Powder, made the ground to tremble both in the City and in the Camp, overthrowing several works with miserable slaughter of the Enemy.

The Turks observing this resolution in the defendants became more tractable and less fever in their demands, so that Horsham Palla with the rest of them themselves with no other security for performances of Conditions and Hostages; of which there were configned mutually on both sides. After which; other Articles were, with less Difficulties, concluded; so that in the morning of the 6th of September, the Turks demanded that the Christians should give them Articles in Writing; whereupon the Council thereto answered, to draw them up; which were in substance as followeth.

First, That for obtaining a good and lasting Peace, it is agreed, That the City of Candia, with all its Cannon which were planted there before the time of the War, be configned into the hands of the Vizier.

Secondly, That quieter possession be given to the Republicke of Suada, Corfu, and Spina Longa, with the Territories therein belonging, with the Fortrefs of Chiîa in Dalmatia.

Thirdly, That the Venetians may carry away all the Cannon which have been brought into the Town from the beginning of the War.

Fourthly, That for embarking the Soul- diery, Pioneers, and Inhabitants of all Quali- ties and Conditions, with their Arms, Provilions, and Baggage; twelve days time shall be granted and allowed.

Fifthly, That what shall remain unshipped at the end of the twelve days after, the Vizier shall, with his own Boats, assist to the landing thereof.

Sixthly, That during this time of truce, no person whatsoever shall transgress his Limits, or pass the bounds of his Station or Quar ters; and that who doth shall be treated as an Enemy.

Seventhly, That so soon as these Articles shall be subscribed under the white Flag, all Acts of Hostility shall cease both on one side and the other.

Eighthly, That for security of performance of these Articles, three Hostages be mutually given on one side and the other.

Ninthly, That the Venetians shall give a sufficient assurance, that the Venetians will use all their endeavours to embark their Men and Goods, the Turks may employ two Officers for Eye-witnesses of the same.

Tenthly, That for better effecting hereof, all Ships, Gallies, and other Vessels may freely approach near unto the shore, and enter into the Port both by Night and Day.

Eleventhly, That the Venetian Fleet may remain at Standa, or at any other Island in the Archipelago, until such time as they are dispatched, or that things are duly prepared for their departure.

Twelfthly, That all Commissions given by one side and the other be revoked, and that whatsoever shall after the space of forty days commit any Act of Hostility against the tenor of these Articles of Peace, shall be punished with capital punishment.

Thirteenthly, That so soon as an Ambassado- r from Venice shall arrive at the Port, all Slaves or Prisoners of War taken under the Venetian Colours shall be freed and releaved;

Fourteenthly, That what degradations shall be made at Sea or Land after these Articles are,
Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1669 are subcribed, and before the publication thereof, shall be faithfully made good and restored.

Recentlv, That a general pardon be given to the Subjects of both sides, who have acted contrary to their Faith and Allegiance, during this War.

Sixteenthly, That in Venture of these Capitulations the former Articles be likewise confirmed which were made in the Year 1574, and that no Tribute or Pretre be demanded from the Port, unless as hath formerly been paid for such Islands as the Venetians hold in the Archipelago.

Seventeenth, That of these Articles two Copies be made, one in Turkish with its Translation into Italian, subscribed by the Vizier, and sealed with the Grand Signior's Signet, and the other in Italian underwrited by the Captain-General, and sealed with the Seal of the Republic.

These Articles being signed, the Hostages were given both on one side, and the other. These given by the Venetians were Faustin de Pizia the Lieutenant-General, Giovanni Battifia Cello Commissary, and Zacarias Macanha who had been Duke of Candia. Thoie given by the Turks were Bellin Affan Pacha, Mauvon Aga of the Janitors, and Gugli Bci Tefederar or Treasurer.

During this Siege, of the Venetians side there were killed and wounded thirty thousand nine hundred eighty five, of the Turks one hundred eighteen thousand seven hundred forty five.

The Batteries which the Turks raised against Sabienna and St. Andrea, consisted of sixty nine pieces of Cannon, carrying from two to an hundred and twenty pound weight of Bullet.

The Storms which the Turks made upon the Town were fifty six.

The Combats under ground forty five.

The Sallies made by the Venetians ninety five.

The Mines and Fornelli sprang by the Venetians eleven hundred seventy three, by the Turks four hundred seventy two.

The Venetians spent Barrels of Powder fifty thousand three hundred and seventeen.

Bombes of all sorts by the Venetians of fifty to five hundred weight, were forty eight thousand an hundred and nineteen.

Granadoes of Brats and Iron an hundred thousand nine hundred and sixty: Granadoes of Glis eighty four thousand eight hundred seventy four.

Cannon-shot of all sorts two hundred seventy six thousand seven hundred forty three.

Pounds of Lead eighteen millions forty four thousand nine hundred fifty seven. Of Match pounds thirteen millions twelve thousand five hundred.

What quantities the Turks might consume of Ammunition is not certain; only it is observable, that the Brats taken up in the threes which came from the Enemies Bombes was so much, that whole Ware houses were filled with the Metal, and so much sold as yielded many thousands of Crowns.

The Articles being subcribed, and Hostages given, the Captain-General attended with all application made by him and industry imaginable to imbrk the Men and Ammunition, committting in the mean time the care of the 1669: City to Cunarky the Proverdor of the Fleet.

During these days that all things were providing in order to a Surrender, there was great silence in the Turkish Camp, and no disorder in the City; the Soukiers on the Ramparts, and the Turks in their Trenches laboured each other with civility, and entreated communicat and discourses together with friendship and freedom of several pollages relating to their War, nothing of quarrel, or scuffle, or rude words happening out between them in all the terms of the twelve days. The Vizier sent divers times civil Messagers and Prefiects of retrenchment to the Captain-General and Marques St. Andrea, which they returned with equal respect and generocity; and so excessive were the Turks in their offices, that the Venetians began to be jealous, lest under this mark and guile of courteous some fraud or design should be covered according to their own Proverb: Chi ti fa parve a che tuale, at fa e oggiannato un ogiante a guiallo.

In fact, all things were dispatched with that diligence and care, that on the 27th of September the City was configned; all the Inhabitants departed hence, not one remaining in the City, except only two Greek Priests, a Woman, and three Jews.

In this manner the Whole Isle of Candia, the War the cause and occasion of all that Blood and Treasure that was spilt, and exhausted in twenty five years War, fell at length to the fortune and increase of the Turkish Empire with its most impregnable Fortresses of the World, strengthened with as much Art and Injustice, as the human Wit of this Age was capable to invent, after a fpace of nine years, and nine months, and twenty seven days. For the space of twelve days alloted for the Surrender being expired, on the 9th of September being Friday, the great Crois erected on the Wall was after midnight taken down, and advice given to the Venetians, so soon as the morning dawned, that the Turks did attend the Surrender, which was accordingly performed by the Principal Citizen about nine of the clock of the same morning who offering the Keys of the City to the Great Vizier in a Baton of Silver on the breach of St. Andrea, was by him presented with a Veil of Sables, and five hundred Zerkins in Gold; and to his Servants were given two hundred. To Marofini also a Prefect was offered worthy his Quality; but he refused it, saying, That he would never give a seeming occasion to the malicious World to slander him with the least appearance of having sold his important Charge. Whilst these things were transacting on the breach, some of the most cowardly and disordered among the Janitors prefert forward to have entered by force, in violation of the Articles so lately agreed and confirmed; but some of the Garrison not yet imbarked, keeping themselves still on the Guard, repulsed the most forward in the River by killing three or four of their Companions: which disturbance and influence of the Soullery, when made known to the Vizier, he assembled the disorderly together; and spite bathing their cowardice, who durst not enter in the time of War, would now counterfeit Valour in the time of Peace, remembred them if they would not be impaled on the breach, which piece of Justice F f
1669, and Gallature was immediately executed. This
rumour being appealed, the Tepesighti and Cheq-
budisch, and the Generals of the Ordnance
and Arms took quiet possession of the Ports
and Cannon of the City, and whilst the Turks
enterted over the breach, the Christian Army
withdrew and imberked themselves as fast as
convenience and decency would permit, who
after the departure of the French and Turks of
such who accompanied them, were not com-
puted to be above two thousand five hundred
men, and those sickly, ill accoutred, and half
naked; and thus this City and whole Island
became subject and a prey to the Ottoman
Armies. Amongst the Officers which took
possession of the Town were the Toffendar and
the Aga of the Janizaries. The Toffendar as
he passed over the breach of St. Andrew,
and observing how low and weak the Works
were on that side, turned to the Aga of the Jani-
zaries, and with some disdain, said to him,
We have here spent ten days in the surrender
of this Town which we have taken in two
hours.
The Turkisli Army taking possession on Fri-
day the 16th of September, the Vizier made his
Entry on Friday the 14th of October; in which
time they had erected a triumphate Bridge over
the breach of St. Andrew, on which the Vizier
crossed into the Towns, and passed directly to
the Church of St. Francis, which was converted
to a Mahometan Meofl, where having paid
his Namaz or Prayer, he went to the house
where the Marquis St. Andrea was lodged,
which was prepared for him, with a sumptuous
Entertainment of five hundred Dishes at the
expense of the Grand Signior.
A part of the Tower was five and twenty ruind
and demolifhed in the time of the Siege, all the
Bell and Ornaments of the Churches and Houfes
to the very Locks of the doors were carried
away; the Arms remaining were old and rusty,
and the above three hundred and fifteen Pieces
of Cannon left on the Walls, and those for the
most part very small; the Inhabitants remain-
ing were only five, as were also
unfoamed, fome few deceitful Jews and Greeks,
which might make up the number of about thirty; fo
that never could be a more fad perfection of defe-
lation, nor a more dear Minof the miseries of
War.
The Great Vizier being perfected of the Town,
dispach'd away an Express with the good News
thereof to the Sultan, who pofted as fail as wind
and weather would permit. And here
the Reader may easily apprehend what joy po-
fefled the minds of the Turks in all places
where the rumour flew of this Cities Surrender,
which had for so many years baffled and put a
flaft to all expectation. On the other hand, the
joyful tidings added wings to the Meffen-
gers half, yet the uncertainty of the Grand
Signiors abode regarded fome days the arrival
of the News: which will seem very strange to
him that considers, that the motion of fo
great an Emporion in the Glory of his Fortunese
would be let obscure than the light of the Sun,
perceptible by all conditions, who inhabit that
side of the Globe, where his rays are visible.
At length the Meffenfour found the Sultan with-
in the Woods and Mountains of Negropont
where he had paffed the heats of the Summer,
and some part of his difcontent in thole solitary
retirements; it being now towards the end of
September, and the Winter approching the
table could not attain the Grand Signior,
and to return back feemed as difhonorable as
if it was dangerous, the Souldiers and People
being equallly discontented, the one by the ill
success and government of Affairs, and the oth-
er by oppretion of Taxes: but this joyful
News cleared all thole clouds and obmages of
distress and difcontent, with which the
Grand Signior received like a dream, being at
first fupprifed with fuch an unexpected hap-
piness, that he could scarce believe it; but at
length recollecting his feated spirits, without
delay returned the Meffenfer again with his
Embrasure or Mafter of his Hufe to the Vizier
with the Prefent of a Sable Vail, perfes-
gar, and a Sword, being the usual signals of the
Sultans favour, and with a Letter thronght
with Encomiums and Praifes of his Valour and
Fortune. And whereas the Vizier had per-
fwaded him to return to Conftantinople, he
answered, That he was resolved to wait at the
place where the Spring he expofed his
preference, and from thence in company with
him, should be ready to chafeany Seat, which
in his judgment the Vizier apprehended moft
congruing to the benefit of the
Empire.

The Captain-General Muraffi having in the
mean time imberked his Forces, fitted to
provide and fortifie that place, Spina Landi
and Caradôli, poor Rocks and Appenfages to
the greater Isle of Candia, with all neceffary
supplies of Victuals and Ammunition: which
only ferve for a Project into Candia, and to
keep alive the Title of the Venetian Republic
which fome years ago: as well as the Turks
being forfure between that and Candia, and not
of long reflation, whenever the Turk
could think it worth hiftime to furpofe. Here
Muraffi att nied the Ratification of the Peace
from Ponte, and the disbanding of the Turkifh
Army, in which time four French Ships with
Success of Men and Ammunition arrived at
Longo, and the remaining were difappointed
of their design, and fo returned back into
their own Country.

The Turks having now finifhed their work,
dispeced a way their Janizaries and Pioneers
by all occasions of flipping: thofe that rema-
ied were employed all the Winter in filling
the Trenches without the City, and many Slaves
taken out of the Gallies to repair the breach of
St. Andrew: in which work, whilf they threw
up the difordered rubbish, to poyfonous a French
expofed from the bodies of the fkin, which
lay buried in thofe ruins, as begat a Pellifence
and other decafies in the City: and in the Gall-
ies no fuch thing: And though on this accoun-
t they fon acquired themfelves of the contagi-
on, by help of the Winters cold which then
approached.

In this manner expired the Action of this
Year, fortunate in its fucccss to the Turks; fo
though they gained but thirty Acres of Land
exposure ineffimable and a Treasure
beyond the Glory and Fame which attended it,
being the confruation of twenty five years
Wars, and the Theatre where the whole World
were Spectators, was of greater value to the
Turks than any other conflagration, and may
with time prove a place of advantage to the
father increafe of their Ottoman Empire,
The Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1669.

Seriatim and the Nobles of Hungary, after giving a sop to the progress of this Grand Opportunity, before this Year ended, beheld the mighty

Great Armenian Nobles and grant

Prince of Croatia, the MarquesFran-

gi and Count Nadali, joyed with other

Nobles of Hungary, lent Medlengers to the Grand Signior offering themselves Subjects and Tributaries to the Turks, defiring his Pro-

tection of their Religion and Liberties, desiring to act the part of Bethlem Gabor.

The Great Vizier employed himself this whole Winter past in repairing the Fortifications of Canisa, regulating them in some measure according to the Turkish Model, and in repairing and beautifying the Town, which was done with such admirable expedition, that in a few months most of the houses demolished in the time of the Siege were again erected, and the Churches converted into Moschs and adorned, three of the principal whereof took the Names of the Grand Signior, Great Vizier, Captain Pasha, and were endowed by them with an honourable Revenue, sufficient to maintain them in Reparations, Lamps, and Talismans.

But the Turks were not more pious towards their Moschs than the Christians were careless and cold towards their Churches; for the Viziers invented not one and Aridels for a year of a Christian Church or a Religious House, which would have been granted as soon as demanded, only a Greek who was Interpreter to the Great Vizier called Panassioti, a Perfon of Parts and Learning, at the expense of two thousand two hundred Dollars; and an Armenian Merchant called Ayo Cleobacter at the charge of a thousand four hundred purchased two Churches for their respective Nations.

The Great Signior in the mean time returned to Salona to pass the remainder of the Winter, which place being famous for multitude of all sorts of Game, drew heart, and made him impatient till he arrived there; his Officers, more than satisfied by him than by any other Superior of his, having made his Entry into that City, the next day he designed to hunt; but being put in mind that the English Ambassador Sir Daniel Harvey, who (as we said) arrived at Constantinople the year before, attended his Audience, he was contented to grant it to him the next morning. But yet not to lose his hunting, at midnight he sent Officers to the Ambassadors to prepare for the next day Audience very early; and to gain time, ordered his Horses to be all ready, that so having dispatched that Ceremon, he might immediately mount into the Saddle and pursue his Game. However he was not in so much haste, but he refrained due respect to his Majesty of Great Britain, and the eftant he had of the English Nation, ordering the Capitulations to be renewed; and commanding the Chimacon, that if any one should break or mingle them, that he should cut him short without further argument. As to treating the Capitulations, the Grand Signior falling at the Grand Signiors feet, beseeched him, That that particular might be deferred until the arrival of the Great Vizier, whose proper power and act it was to make War and Peace; and the more for him to intermeddle about Capitulations was to invade the Viziers, Authority, which he dare not do without par-
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1669. Insensible, endeavour to expiate and conferv
the Affections of her Lord by all the arts and
tricks of love imaginable; for she was really,
or else feigned to be, so enamoured of him,
that she prized and macerated away her
self for his abstinence; and when he was indi-
pelled in his health, or intended a long journey
from her, she would fall into Swoundings,
and Paralytical Fits, or something else, which
was an undoubted symptom of true affection,
such as commonly intervenes amongst us in
the chait embraces of sngle marriage; that the
Grand Signior, whose love to Women were
not naturally so vagrant as his delights after
the chaste of wild Beasts, was so much satisfied
in her alone, that he could be no more with
out her; so that, like Diana, or some Mountain Nymph, she became
a Huntress after his Prince, as he a Ranger af-
fter his Game.

And now in this place it may be pertinent to
add; that on the 30th of December of this year 1669, Sir Daniel Harvey, his Majesties
Ambassador, being then on his departure from
Salonica, Mr. William Hedges was with him
there, being the Treaforier to the Levant Com-
pany in Turkey, and Signior Antonio Ponse,
the Druggener or Interpreter, having occa-
sion of business attended that day on the Rea-
Efendi, or chief Secretary; so that, as there
went into his presence being called out to
them, I hope said he, that you are come to
turn Muffelmens, or believers; for your great
Champion Serini Ogly, (for so they call Serini)
is become Feudatory, having submitted, and
put himself under protection of the Grand Signior.
It was but the night before, that certain
Meffengers from Count Serini, and his ad-
horites arrived at this Court, proffering to ac-
cept the Standart from the Grand Signior, and
pay him Tribute, so they might obtain the
power and protection of the Ottoman Arms
against the Emperor. This proposition
though in appearance so advantageous, that it
might seem to admit of no doubt in the accep-
tance; yet both the Grand Signior and the
Chinamans were so ready after the late suc-
cesses at Candia to joy in their Complement to
the Vizier, that they would neither con-
clude, nor give anwer to thefe Meffengers, until
first they had consulted his fience, and opinio-
on the profer, wherefore to lose no time
according to the initial expedition of the Turks,
two galleys were the very fame night dispatched with thefe Meffengers to the Vizier at Candia, to
give him notice of this tender, and to demand
his counsel, and affent thereto: with like
speed the galleys were returned with the Viziers
approbation, though afterwards on better con-
ference the Turks touched this cautel fo tenderly,
that Serini and his complices being de-
tected, the plot Mcarried and the Conspirators
brought to condigne punishment, as shall hereafter be related; what fubfinion the Council
on Vienna might have of this defign is uncertain,
yet this is out of all doubt, that they had no au-
dition on that of the Vizier, but what was contract
brought by them by Mr. Hedges; and yet fo much time
was taken up herein, as that he travelled from
Salonica to Conflantinople, where he arrived the
12th of January, and there remaining some
time for the better Settlement of his affairs be-
fore his journey thence to England, by Land
he departed on the 14th. of February; and on the 29th. of March following, was by Lieutenant
General Effnerbas received in to Rads, to whom
giving this first Intelligence about Serini, and
his adherents, was courteously treated, but yet
detained, until advice was given hereof to Ge-
neral Mansouez in then at Vienna, and his li-
tent, and paffenger to Mr. Hedges, in his
father proceeding in his journey. Answer
hereof being returned, he had licence given him
to depart, and a guard to conduct him fale to
Vienna, which was very necessary on thole Frontiers.
At Vienna Mr. Hedges being examined upon
Oath by Count Capeliers to the truth of the
foregoing Relation, Troops were immediately
dispatched to the Castle of Serini, where they
were fo feafonably arrived, as to take posieffion
of it for the Emperor some few hours before the
Turkish Forces, (having received a top by cut-
ting of the bridge) came to feize it for the Grand Signior: Count Serini perceiving by this A3,
that his defign, was discovered, fled with
Frangipins his Father-in-law towards Tranfl-
viama, but being on his way thither over-
taken by the Emperors Edict, he was toge-
ther with Frangipins beazed at Colonel Carev
House, and thence brought to Vienna, and lodged
at the Convent of Father Nicolas Donierd an
Frith Frier in the Suburbs of that city; where
Serini having been, and discoursed personally
with Mr. Hedges, he declared to him, That if
the Turks had been, as good as their words, he had
not been there a prisoner at that time. In
this particular two things feem strange, and unufual.
First on the Turks lide, that a matter of this
secrecy should be so openly divulged and dif-
coursed by them at Salonica: And secondly, on
the Emperors part, that a buifiness of this Impor-
tance commonly known at the Grand Signior's
Court, should want a perfon to advice, and
transfer it to Vienna; until it came acciden-
tally to be published by a stranger, who having
taken a circuit with it by way of Conftantinople,
and his leave there to accommodate his own af-
counter to that as a Subjed of his own wife,
then a new discovery. Tis true, the Turks
are very commonly open in their counfels, and
have a quallity to keep nothing secret though
recommended to them under never fo many
Injunctions of privacy; yet that the Emperor
who commonly maintains a Minifler dealing
at the Ottoman Court, should have no other in-
telligence hereof, then such an accidental, and
unexptected conveyance, is a matter which af-
fords occasion to upbraid the Negligence of the
Germans, and at the fame time to ad-
mire and praise the divine Providence and
Juftice.

Anno Christi 1670. Hegeira 1081.

T H E Spring coming forward, the Great
Vizier declair'd, That after St. Gorge's
Day, which is the 23d day of April, (called by the Turks Calsim pehon) he resolve to depar
t from Candia; and therefore ordered, That all
Ships, Saiks, Brigantines, and other Vefels,
which were found in any Port of the Grand
Signior's Dominions, should be fent to Candia.
to transport him and the remainder of his
Army to Rhoadez in Romania, from whence he
design'd his March to meet the Grand
Signior at Adairample. But before his depar-
ture he took a view of the Island, taking his
progress through the whole circumference of
it, and numbering all the Inhabitants which
paid Harach, or Polo-money, found them not
to exceed two and twenty thousand Persons.
For though in the time of Deile Mehmet Pacha,
who was the first that brought the Ottoman
Sword into that Country, there were listed
fifty five thousand, who paid duties of Harach;
yet, at the Plague, the Sword, and other
miferies of War had reduced them to that small
number, of whom ten thousand (as is reported)
perished in the Mines, and before the Walls
of their own City; and great numbers of
Olive-Trees being cut down and burned by the
Souldiery in that manner, it is said that
Island yields not half the quantity of
Oils as in former times.

The Ambassador of Venice Signior Albeqfe
Molina, before mentioned, was now at Canadis,
designing to accompany the Vizier in his Voy-
age to the Grand Signior; for adorning which
Embassy, a great quantity of Perfumes, etc.,
was provided, and the Vizier was provided
enough to carry the Prefentes and several Persons
of Quality for attendance of the Bailo (for fo
their Ambassador is called) and in regard in
that paffage the ship was to touch at Zant,
they bade on her a hundred thousand Zel-
cus for payment of that Souldiery, which
was not only the ticket of the Bailo, but
which was to be paid in Canadis to that place, with
Prefente for the Grand Signior and his Court; but it pleased
God, that this Ship falling down the Gulf, met
with so furious a storm of Wind, that the
suffered shipwreck on the Coaft of Italy, where
not only the ship and goods were lost, but
every fowl that on that Ship perish'd; amongst
which was Lorenzo, Duke of St. Mark, an
Ambassador, and Antonio Labis, another noble
Venetian.

The Great Vizier entertained himself so
long in Canadis that the month of May was well
entered before he departed thence; and by the
time he arrived at Scinc, where he was met by all
the Officers and Gentlemen, the Vizier's Juris-
dictions, who came to tender of their
Prefentes and Services; but the Vizier in
a plausible manner, accepted of their courtesy
Offers, but returned their Gifts, saying, That
he was so sensible of the great oppreffions and
expiences the neighbouring Countries had suffered
by reason of the War, that he was resoluted
to superinduce no New Charge by Victory and
Peace.

In like manner from all parts was a con-
fluence of poor oppreffed People, who came to
petition for Justice and relief againft the corrup-
tion and tyranny of their Governors in the
respecting Countries; but the Vizier assured
no Audience for Complaints, whether it were
to maintain an apprehension of his clemency and
generofity, by setting nothing that was cruel
or severe, or to enjoy himself after his cares
and troubles in the War; he almost for four-
teen days continuance entertained himself in
pursuit of the cool enjoyments of Scics. Some report,
that he gave himfelf at that time fo excessively to Wine, being
overjoyed at his success, and conclusion of the War,
that he was never capable, during his abode
there, of serious thoughts or counfels; so that 1670,
his Kahya, or Secretary, could never be ad
mitted accfts, unless he were called, though on
the moft urgent occafion of businefs. Others
interpreted his retirements to be in order to
serious confiderations about the management
of Affairs at his return; as to how to satisfie the
expectations of the Grandees, who patienfly
attended an amendment of abuses in the Govern-
ment, how he might pacifie the minds of the
Souldiery, who were jealous of Conspiracies
against the lives of the Royal Brothers, and
how to free in an even course at Court between
the feverity of his Maffen, and satisfaction of
the Vulgars, for all the World lived in hope
that alteration of times would amend abuses,
and that the last remedy of all was the return
of the Viziers Authority: Howiever, it is
certainly reported, That the Vizier was become
exceedingly intemperate in wine, and drank
much of his care in the fumes and vapours of
it, supposing himself, as Therius did in
Capra, exempt from the eyes of the World,
whilst he remained in Scinc, which the Sea had
separated from the greater Continents. And
yet the Vizier, is believed, never to have had
call to Wine, or knowledge of it, till the pride of his fuccefs in Canadis transferr'd
him to make his joy extravagant, to which the
Officers about his Perfon invited him, as that
which chear'd the spirits, strengthen'd the
Nerves, and induced a frangi kind of delight
and pleasure in the fancy, beyond any thing of
Poppies, or other Opiums, or even from
Paula's Pills, or Beffe, or a thousand other
inventions, fit only to confufte men's reason,
and ftupifie the brain, and benume all the
feemes, in which fome, as I have heard, had so
practifed themselves by degrees, that they could
swallow five dramms in twenty four hours,
though I never knew any, unless one Turk,
whom I saw eat above three; but then they
would eat nothing else, nor were they fit after-
wards to receive or digest any other nourish-
ment. Nature being ufed to that poifon, re-
jefted all other founder nutriment. But Wine
(they fay'd) chear'd the heart in that manner,
and conforr'd the fomach, that the Turks
began now generally to drink of it; there were some Phaphical Hypocrifie of the Islam,
or some Superflitious aged and ignorant
Prefefor. So that the vice of drunkencff be-
came more common among the Turks than
among the Germans, or our felves: I am fure
more intolerable, and admitt'd to more mif-
chiefs, by how much the Turks being un-
custom'd to Wine, knew not how to com-
port the heats of Intemperance.

And here I mall make a little digrefion
in the matter of

A digref-
from my purpose in hand to acquaint my
Reader of the effects which I have obferv'd to
be produced in thofe who accofn themfelves
to the use of Opium. In all the Country Vil-
lages amongst the Turks, the more aged fort
of men who have most leisure, and laft
necofity to work, addelt themselves to
Opium for alleviation (as they fay) of their
cares, and to forget their forrows, for pleafure
in the fale there can be none, being very
bitter to the tongue, and even burning in the
morning in a fmall quantity, about the bigefis
of a Tare, fuperinduces at firft a ftrange cheer-
fulnefs about the heart, and thence raifes a
more pearing vapor to the head, than any

can proceed from the spirits of the left and
highest Wines: but afterwards as it begins
to digest, the vapour becomes more gross, and
collected in the kind of drawers, it is cooled
over the brain and nerves, which with drownings
and sleep passes away like a drunken fit.
The Youth amongst them which drink Wine abhor
Opium, until growing into years, and to the
care of a family (as a lion of which they suffer
their beards to increase) they are taught by
their Father, and by example of others, that
Wine being against their Law, is only dis-
venient in wild and unbridled Youth, but in
those of riper age it is a vice to be reproached
by all sober and well-governed men. In the place
of which they take up the lawful and innocent
Pill of Opium, which makes men serious and
sedate (as they lay) because that it operates not
like Wine, which makes men mad, and rash,
and violent, but dispenses them to Sos, and
to fit grave and quiet without doing hurt to any
man, which is a qualification accounted very
famous amongst them, and is one of the
greater Vertues which they endeavour to ac-
quire in the course of their Celest or Monasteries.
This being the reason for which it is taken and al-
ceded, it is grown a common custom almost am-
ongst all the Country-people, who in the
morning before they go to work, take first their
Opium, and upon it three or four driness of Coffe; for it is observable, that none eats
Opium but who accompanies it with great
quantity of Coffe, which is denominated a kind
of Opiate in it fell, and partakes very much of
a Narcotic Quality: by this means and
cooling the same come it arrive to take strange quan-
tities; the molt that ever I knew any man take
was three drams in twenty four, hours, viz., a
dram and a half, or thereabouts in the morning,
and as much an hour, afternoon; the which
for more exacts I had the curiosity to see
weighed. The same person offered for a small
reward to take five drams in twenty four
hours; but then he said, it required a long
time to digest, and did not doubt but to over-
come it: but I was too curiosious to put a man
into a sleep, from whence I feared he might
not wheel. This person was of a thin and
vile complexion, his skin flourished, no more
beard than a few hairs, his mouth commonly
open, because his-chap was fallen, his conne-
currence putting me often in mind of the Picture
I have leen of the Cargus head; for had it
been incompassaed with Snakes instead of his
Turban, it may be supposed by the Signer have been perfectly
original. He had arrived to the years of
forty eight, and from the years thirty he had
entered it to Opium from great excess of
Wine; in which condition he found that his
bomach requir ed listers other nourishments,
being content with a small quantity of bread
and water: his other Diet, Opium supplying him
with all the other Delicacies he could do-
fire: he was the faster notwithstanding of two
or three children, which he confided to have
begun in the strength of his Opium, having no
delire to accompany with his wife, until he
was first invigorated with his usual Dose, being
still as though he had been a Trunk or Log, wanting spirits about his body.
But in his Opium was such a
that only which could revive all, which about
a quarter of an hour after it was taken began
to operate, and then we discovered in his eyes,
which before were dull and heavy, farseen
opening, a certain quickness and sparkling, and
then soon after he was fitted for the work of
the day, and could labour as others, and take
times of it, and sleep of it, to the Saint of
Market, and return home at night: his body
was always bound, or his belly confrapped with
the hardness of his excrement, and yet he was
subject to no other sickness, unless his vitiated
desire to this Pouyon which can nourish no
wholeome or salutiferous body. The Turks, as
I ment the Turks, make use of Opium rather
than this; yet sometimes they will put it into
their Camels ears, and the nostrils of their
Horses, when faint and weary, wherewith they
revive again, and soon recover their strength
and force to travel.
The Visiter having thus pass'd some days
of Entertainment at Smyrna, entered again his
Gally, and palling through the Straits of
the Halicifer first arrived at Rodalfa, where having
landed many of his Janifiers and such of the
Army as remain'd with him, after a few days
continuance he marched to Adriantepe, where he
was received by the Grand Signor with
all the marks of satisfaction, and entered the
City triumphant after the manner of the Turkish
Affai.
The Ceremonies and Complements, being
past, which usually intervene between Great
Perfonages after a long absence, the grand Con-
clusion was, in what manner to prevent the
fediane irruptions of the Souldiers, and how
nourish the Janifier Janissaries, and other the Crime
Signor and his Brothers. For the former,
two things were concluded necessary.
First, to divide the Militia of the Janifiers, which
was immediately executed, and eight thousand
of them, under pretence of Incursions, were
sent through Moldavia to remain on the Frontiers
of Poland. Secondly, it being observed, that
most of the Janissaries drank Wine, from
whence in ancient times arose many Mutinies
and Seditions of the Souldiers, dangerous to the
Ottoman State, as namely in the time of
Mahomolet III. when the Janifiers in the heat of
drunkenness entered the Seraglio by force, and
demand'd the Heads of the chief Favourites:
And it was resolved that the Janifiers should
cool the hot brains of the Janissaries, to pro-
claim a Prohibition of Wine at Constatinople,
and to command upon pain of death, That
those who had any Wine in their Houses
should bring it forth, and flave it; to now the
use of it was universally forbidden in all the
parts of the Great Signor's Dominions, and a
special Command was sent to all places res-
pectively under the penalty of death, and a
thousand maledictions, curving Wine as come
from Hell, and as a Liquor produced by the
Devil to ensnare mens souls, and inquiete their
heads, and confound States. And so generally
with this Prohibition enjoyed, that his Ma-
jesties Ambassador at Constantinople with long
solicitation and charge obtained licence for
his Family, and the Merchants there to make
Wine; but for the Merchants at Smyrna there
was more difficulty, and this year Wine was not
made in their Houses according to custom, and
not within the Prohibition permitted to be imported
from the Greek Islands, and other parts where
the Command extended not its force; for the
Prohibition was to all places where Moehis or
Turks Inhabitant, the Villages or Isles where
Christianl only lived were not included. To
this
this Prohibition were added on every Friday Sermon to the People inveighing against Wine, and uniting the Drinkers of it, in which affair Vanni Efloui the Grand Signiors Preacher was much concerned, from whom the Original of this Counsel was judged to proceed. And now to please the Reader, who perhaps may be curious to know the title of this Prohibition, I have here inferred the Command verbatim as translated out of the Original, and directed to the Kadi of Smyrna.

To the most perfect of the Judges amongst Musulmans (or Believers) the most worthy amongst those Powers which profi one God, the Mine of Virtue and Wisdom, the Inheritor of the Sciences of the Prophets and Apostles, the Ornament of this Office and (through the Grace of God affixing) our President in Smyrna, whose Virtue may they ever be augmented. At Receipt of this my Royal Command know, that Wine and Games at Dice, and figured Cards, and of Arrows without feathers, which are Lottery, are the filthiness of Diabolical work (according to the testimony of the miraculous Revelation) are Frontiers of Malice and wickedness, and are the ferment of that Factions and Sedition which corrupt and seduce the Servants of God, which being prohibited by Authority, and yet used, provokes the anger and disdain of Almighty God against us: And whereas by this Mother of all wickedness (that is, Wine) the Musulman Kingdoms are defiled, there appears an evident alteration of the Musulman Law and Faith, and an inkto affiions of foul impression. Praised be the high and most great God, that in the days of my years abounding in Felicity, the observance of lawful Precepts hath been confirmed, and unlawful things have been prohibited; and now I know that this is the sum of the most important Affair conducting to my Kingdoms and my own Felicitie, and in general the principal and greatest care, and the best and most necessary Canon of my Empire: so that being desirous to satisfy the Creator of the World, my Royal and immaculate Will refuseth to cleanse and purifie the Musulman Kingdoms of this prohibited and filthy abomination; wherefore when this Royal Command comes to your hands, whereforere there are Taverns of Wine, let them be razed and thrown down in all Cities and Towns adorned with Musulman Mosques, let the buying and selling thereof be prohibited, with all the taking and sale of Wine and the like; I counsel and command. That, in Contemplations, Brus, and Adrianopole the Imposition therebye be wholly taken off: And that in all other Cities and Towns adorned with Musulman Mosques, there be not a drop of Wine suffered or admitted in, and that Musulmans neither privately nor secretly drink Wine; and whosoever is or shall be 1670, Author of this sin, and to alter my Command in this particular, either now or hereafter, may be punished by the Universal Lord of all the World. Likewise when this my Command of high Reputation appears, which is a Royal Writing, let it be annexed to the Decretal Rolls, and be put in execution according as it is obligatory.

And when this Command comes to your hands, you are to have all due care of this injoyed Particular, That it operate according to the Tenor of this Royal Injunction, paticipating of Prosperity and Majestick Power, by virtue of which you are to reprove, reprehend, hinder, and prohibit, according to the Law of God, the drinking of Wine; and that it may be wholly taken away, let the Tax and Revenue which proceeds from thence be taken off, and in all guarded and governed Cities and places of my Kingdoms, let the Taverns be ruined and overthrown. And therefore, you are to make known and publish to all Citizens and Inhabitants the force, of this my Royal Command, as well in the City of Smyrna, as in other Cities and Towns adorned with Musulman Mosques, and you are to ruin the Taverns which are found there. And you are to take away the House of Entertainment amongst the Franks which are in Smyrna that sell Wine, nor shall they sell Wine in their own houses, but you shall hinder and prohibit them; and if those Taverns shall be the Possessions of private men, you shall advise the Owners of them; or if they be bequeathed by Testament to the Deputies of the Mutevech, you shall admonish them with earnestness and threats: That in the place of Taverns they raise other more profitable and lawful Buildings, and that they re-educie them in a different form from the first. And the Taverns being ruined and demolished according to my Royal Command, and the Bats and other Utensils thereof taken away, you shall make a publick Act thereof, and send it to my Royal Stairs; and you being admonished thereby of my Royal Admonition, you are to have a care that neither in the City nor Suburbs thereof, nor in Cities adorned with Royal Mosques any person whatsoever bring in Wine, or one drop thereof; or that the buying or selling thereof be admitted, and that no Musulman drink Wine. For if after this I come to understand, that any person have brought in Wine, though it be but one drop, I swear by the Holy Souls of my Grandfathers, and great Grandfathers that those who bring it in, or sell it, or drink it, shall be punished with such torture as was never inflicted on any before. In short, this being a most important as to the Faith, as to my Empire, my strong intention and firm resolution is to cleanse and purifie in the highest degree as well the Frontier, as the Royal Seats of my Empire from so foul a sin.
ing open, many skirmishes happened, and as many troubles ensued as in the time of the War. For adjusting these differences Mahomet Pasha of Bofna was dispatched into those Countries with Authority and Instruction; where on the other side a Commissioner by Antonio Barbaro, Provost General of Dalmatia and Albania, appointed by the Senate to accord and settle the differences of the Confines; and the place designed for meeting of the Commissioners was appointed to be between Cinino and Chiia, but he was the fury of the people, and the passion that both parties had to recover their ancient pos-

sessions, that the Turks in the Month of November by force of Arms made themselves Masters of Ebranz and Dérnis, which were surrendered without much opposition, by reason of the small numbers of the Morlachts, who neither for God nor for Command or Author were easily surpried, under the pretence they succeeded otherwise at Scardona, where by the assistance of a Gally and some Brigantines, the Turks, who were the Aggressors, were repul-

sed; and in like manner at Rizano they were beaten off, and put to flight with much confusion and fright, with the death also of Didot Boy, their chief Commander, and Author of all these troubles.

The Relation of these disturbances was car-

ried to the Port by the Bofnacs, who were con-

cerned in these Affairs, with all circumstances of aggravation which might incite the Grand Signior, and move the Viceroy to take part in their Concern. But here he being defended, he main-

tain that Peace which he himself had concluded, moved the Grand Signior to dispatch a Hal-

aehé, or one of his Royal Officers, to render him an exact account of the true state of the Affairs of that Country. In which Interim Maho-

met Pasha of Bofna, the Commissioner happen-

ning to dye, the Viceroy moved, That the Morlachts should surrender up those places which they had lately possessed, and that new Commissioners should be again sent for adjusting the Limits of the Confines, and the Possessions of the Inhabitants. The Senate of Venice accepting this proposition, gave Orders to their Gene-

ral Barbaro to withdraw the people from the place of dispute, and in the Month of July 1671 made and constituted the Cavalier Nanni, Procurator of St. Mark, their Plenipotentiary, with full authority to compose all differences touching the Frontiers. On part of the Turks one Mamo, once Pasha of Budac, and late Chima-

cam of Conflantipole, was nominated and impowered with like faculties; he was a person with whom I was well acquainted, and of whom we had had occasion to discourse, when he was Kahya to old Eufephe. He was a Native of the Country of Bofna, who are reputed for men of much more able and courteous dif-

position, and of more pleasing Conversation, than the common temper of the Turks who are for the most part of a haughty, fallen, and fadu-

ine Complexion.

These Commissioners, with Thomas Taria Interpreter, met about the end of July, in the plains of Illyria between Zara and Selonico under Tents erected for that purpose: At this meet-

ing all the Turks and Bey's, and the Turkish Bey's of Bofna, and all the Ked's and Military Officers of that Province, which might make a Body of four or five thousand men, ill armed, and badly accoutred: With Nanni the Commis-

sioner
The thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

On the 23d. of July the Commissioners had their first Conference in the Pasha’s Tent, the debate continued many hours with much heat, which did not only relate to the late Conquests, but new difficulties arose in regard that Ferat Aga, appointed Commissioner for the Port, had in the year 1573 affliged the Pasha and Lord Venetians, according to his pleasure and arbitrary will, which was not being resisted unto the Venetian, a new regulation was made by the said Ferat, together with Cavalier Soranzo in the year 1576. Time afterwards, and the turbulent spirits of the inhabitants had altered the Limits, and by reason of the late War the Land-Marks and Bounds of the Confinés were removed or wholly destroyed. The original Copies of the Writings of Agreement were restored, and much defaced, the names of the places; and the situations being lost in divers Languages, were confused, and the reports of the people were different, proceeding from the diversity of their Languages and Informed that little or none could be founded on their relations. At length, as to the Confinés of Zara, it was agreed, That they should be regulated according as they were limited by Soranzo and Ferat; for better setlement of which, and to avoid all doubtfulness or mistake, the Commissioners took the pains to traverse the ancient limits, and in extraining the bounds and Limits of each person; in which though many contents and differences arose between particular persons, yet at length personal interests were forced to give way to publick determinations.

In like manner the Confinés of Scenico were determined, being bounded by the River Cerna, and being arrived at Scardona, the Pasha Mamet defined that he might have the convenience of passing in the Gally, and accordingly he was received aboard, and treated with that generous entertainment which is agreeable to the magnificence of the Republick; and landing at the River of Bocca, the Pasha treated Dally Daniel, where the Pasha had placed his Tent, the Turks who with a greedy eye swallowed in their thoughts the possession and enjoyment of all their Plains, would have enlarged their Confinés to those marks which Ferat Aga had forcibly placed according to his own arbitrary pleasure, including all the Perguli within their Limits. This Perguli was a small Redoubt on the top of a Hill once belonging to the Venetians, which at the beginning of the War they abandoned, at toiling more to maintain and defend, than the value or consideration of it; the Turks afterwards possessed it, when they had a design to besiege it, but afterwards forsook it, and retired; upon this place Mamet much admired, producing a Command from the Grand Signior, ordering it that be taken in 1671; fortified, and garrisoned. But Nasi was more force of Argument infilhed on the contrary, producing ancient Writings, and undeniable Testimonials, to prove that this place did really, and of right belong to the Republick; by which though the Pasha was fully convinced in his own mind; yet being over-awed by the insolent importunities of the Venetians, he was cautious and fearful of declaring his true feme in the cause; but rather endeavoured to overcome the Venetians sometimes with flattery, and anon with menaces, having to that purpose, besides his own Forces, ordered the Beglerbeg of Greece to approach those Confinés with an Army of about ten thousand men; all this did move the fiddy Confinacy of the Venetian Commissioners, from his reason and right; for maintenance of which he appeared firm and resolute, and being necessitated for convenience of Water to remove his Quarters to the Lake Delpress, gave some jealous to the Pasha by this removal of an intention to take his Peace; however, Nasi declared his meaning to the contrary, and that there might be no interruption to their proceedings, proposed that these differences might be remitted to the Supreme Powers; and that in the mean time, until answers came, they might proceed in the adjustment of other parts of the Confines, and the Pasha adhered to hereunto, but proposed rather the dispute should be referred to the Port, and that in the mean time he himself should retire to Cerutin, and the other to Spalato. Scarcely were the Meffages sent, and the Dispatches smalld by Jas Aga, a Person whom Mamet I well knew, before Mamet Pasha, after a short intermission, entered this fair; he was a Citizen of Pisa, about ninety two years of age, at which years I have admired to see him ride abroad, and transact his affairs with great dexterity, with a strong memory, and a sound judgment. And here it is admirable to observe with what confidence and patience the Turkish Officers do uniformly support their labours, employing themselves in a way which they comport all difficulties and incommodities of living, as if they did not feel them, injuring themselves to colds and hearts, to watching and labours, being abstemious in their diet, and as occasions require, not indulging to sleep; and no question but this aged man travelling in the fielding heat of the Sun, and suffering much for want of plenty, as well as of good water, dried up that little radical moisture which remained, and caused this Autumn-fault to fall, which perhaps might have continued a short time longer on the tree, had it not been defeated by drought, and blazed too hard by the motion of travelling, and eating of that kind.

The News of Mamet Pasha’s death being arrived at the Port, a Commission was immediately granted to Chofnian Pasha Imbrahim, or Maffet of the Horfe to the Grand Signior, to succeed in his government and bailiwick of Treaty concerning the Limits of the Confines, with which Authority and Instructions Chofnian poipted away, and being well informed by Jas Aga of the ill nature and rapacious disposition of those Borderers, arrived with intentions to agree, and with courteous and benign they towards-Cavalier Nasi, who had gained an eftrem and repue amongst the Turks of a generous and noble disposition.

On the 8 of October the Commissioners met
in the Valley of St. Daniel, shewing a courteous and kind aspect to each towards other. Wherefore laying all considerations concerning the Limits agreed by the Form of Agra and the Council about Verigadia, the Line drawn from the Mountain Tarzwar was agreed, and determined to be the true and undoubted Confine of Selonica. The Valley of St. Daniel, for the pleasure and fruitfulness of it, administrated more of difficulty; but at length the Argument of Nani prevailed, and induced the Patha to those Limits which had been agreed by the Senate in the year 1576. giving, to avoid future disputes, the true names to those places, which the Turks for their advantage, and to confute things, had altered and dignified, that they might not be known. Thence proceeding to the Territory of Tran, where was left of difficulty or trouble; for the War not having made much destruction in that place, the Lines were evidently described by Swanaro, according to whose description the Plains, Fields, Rocks, and Mountains were measured out and allowed.

Lastly, They came near to Spalato, where before the War there was little or any Territory assigned; but, the Commander of Clifff there was alligned into it a fruitful and spacious Country, extending itself to the foot of the Mountains. As to Clifff there was no difference at all: howsoever the Turks would on no means admit, that the Venetians should keep Salona and Dragogiazz, because by that they would cut off all communication between Clifff and Spalato, and therefore place themselves in a position, of more charge than benefit; and because those two places of Salona and Dragogiazz had been the Dowry of a Sultana Wife of Ruffian Patha, and by her given to endow a Monach, which therefore according to their Religion could not be given away, nor alienated. But Nani insisting vigorously on this point, and on the point, showed himself resolute to maintain this particular, as being that, which if not granted, would certainly in a short time be occasion of those quarrels and dissensions, which must necessarily break forth into an open War: for that there could be no security of Peace to the Inhabitants of Salona, whilst they lived amid all the Enemies of the State of Spalato, Salona and Safza. Clifff also having well comprehended this consideration, and being desirous to dispose matters towards a durable Peace, fought the opinion and fene of the Borderers, and so concluded all matters; and in presence of Nani subscribed the Agreement on the 24th of October in open Divan held in the Campaigne of Salona, the which was also mutually subscribed, and Copies interchangeably given. And in this manner the difference about the Confinus was concluded, and the long War between Venice and the Turks had an end.

Whist all things were reducing themselves into a posture of Peace, the Timurian disbanded Caravans returned to their Chambers, in the month of October returned the Turks envoye from France, bringing with him an Embassador from that King called Moniteur, De Nantai, a Person of an excellent temper, grave and serious in his Tertanics and comportment; and to give this Embassador the greater respect the Sultana was pleased to appoint him of the War and a Fire-ship, which falling along the Hellespont and Propontis without opposition, came to an Anchor near seven Towers, from whence sending advice of their arrival to the Chimacam demanded to be relaid to the Seraglio, they promising as they passed to show their first demonstrations of courtesy; but that being denied as not being of course, the French ships passed the Seraglio silently without firing a Gun, or any signification on either side, whether of Friendship or Hostility; the Ships came to an Anchor at Fondouk, where the Ambassadour remained abroad unalterd and acknowledged by the public Mindifiers of the Turks, of that day, that the Embassador had been received that a breach with France ought to have better foundation than a mere Punishment of Hume, seemed more to despise than to take notice of the affront. For he who knew so well to dissemble, after he had seen the French Troops ranged both in Hungary and Austria, against the Ottoman Emperor, to the Politically convinced thereof, and accepted an excuse, did not continue to hold any prudent to ground a War for want of the smoke of a few Guns; but on the contrary ordered, that the Ambassadour should be received with the usual Pfrn and Solemnity of Reception. The French having the advantage by this success, did, it would seem, with the consent of the Ships committed many infitences to Persia and Calata, which never were revenged or accounted for; and when the Ships departed, above an hundred Slaves escaped from the Gallies and parts of Conformstom, and gained Sanctuary aboard: amongst the rest one Moniteur, De Jean-Antique of Malta, who had for a number of years pretended to be a Primiceri of Tene- ters, but at length knocking off his Irons, and by help of a Cord letting himself down from one of the highest Towers in the nights, recovered the Ships, and regained his liberty. Nor yet did this nor other affronts, whereby the French did really brave the Turks, administer sufficient infitence to the Vizier, for palling all by, as if nothing had been done or nothing worthy his notice, frankly gave his Orders to let the Ships pass the Gallies, which upon the foregoing caufes and pretences had been before detained, adding, That it was natural, as well for men as for birds, to endeavour to procure their liberty, and therefore were not blameable but that these were not done with a view to profit, wanting due circumpetion and vigilance in their Office, should pay for the escape of their charge by the price of their own lives or liberties.

The French Ambassadour in the mean time proceeded in his journey to Adrianople, where the Court received him, and having passed through the several degrees and Punstilts of Villas and other Ceremonies, at length demanding to matters of public, proposed the renovation of the Articles of Peace, with an addition of thirty two Particulars to be altered or adjourned. The Vizer who all this time kept more in the Town than he evidenced in his comportment, refused to condescend to a cession of the most eafe and reasonable of their demands, offering only to renew the Capitulations verbatum according to the Tenure of the ancient Cannon, without other alteration than the Name of the present Sultan, and the Date of the Month and Year, and besides he was desirous that he neither by颜色 or colour of reason could seem to move him in the most minute and most important points of circumpetions; and this perhaps left the World should
should imagine, that the Turks were affrighted into Terms and better Treatments of Friendship, or that Immunities and Privileges, that the Ottoman Court had acquired rather by rude usage adjourned with menaces and neglects, than by more candid and fawning Addresses.

In this manner the French Affairs rather went back than forwards in the Ottoman Court, and it seemed that the Turks late Em- bassy into France had served to augment the differences more than allay them. For the new Ambassador falling short in his expectation, having obtained nothing of those many Particulars which he demanded, retired male-content from Adress, to his usual Refidues, and was not seen, where he believed to intend what further In- telligence should be given him from France, and suppofing his Matter would ill relent his ufage so contrary to what was promised in general terms; did fuppofe, that his next Orders would be of revocation, and that those frequent difgufs and fuchs were not only re- ceiv'd, and given on one fide and the other, but aflured him of an open defiance.

The Turks apprehended so much themselves, and as their Affairs and designs proved after- wards with Poland, they were difpleafed that they had given the moft Christian King no just occasion of quarrel. and were bent to- wards the latter end of the Year 1671, that great Preparations for War were making in France both by Sea and Land, they were confcious that their demerits had already deferved the eff Werfhip of the French Arms, in re- venge of the many injuries they had offered that Nation, and therefore paff'd a while, and obferved the motion of their Enemy, before they would engage themselves in a War with Poland.

But at length the beginning of the Year 1672, having discovered the design of France to be only intended againft Holland, the Turks relinqui{hed their purpofes to long premeditated againft Poland, with an arroganee natural to Turks, of being ignorant of what beftead all of Chriffdom. For his moft Chriffian Majesty judging perhaps, that the rude treatment of an Infidol Prince so far remote, intrenched not too much on his Honour and Interfet, as the quarrel he had with the neighboring States, seemed to concern for the present, or rather to defer revenge of former injuries until a more fit and commo- dious season, wherefore in the mean time his Ambassador upon new Instructions from France brought purposely by a Man of War, required a second time to Address, where he intimated unto the chief Miniflars the great defire his Matter had to maintain that League and Friendship, which for above an hundred years had continued inviolate and uninterrupted: and therefore waving all other former Particulars of demand, declared himself fatisfied, only to renew the Capitulations, with that finge alteration of their Customs from five to three in the hundred; according to their Privilege which the English and all other Chriffian Merchants enjoyed, whole League and Friendship was contiguous to that of others. The Great Vizier being now tired of that fhippen and fear he apprehended of the French Fleet, and being affured that their Arms were not now probable to disturb him in his designs intended, he

Serious in his love at thefe Address, and with a kind of loomimg neglect bid the Ambassador welcome to the Court, saying, That he should have what he defired. Where- fore the Capitulations were transferred, and the alteration made, in the value of their Customs, but the Vizier who meant nothing less than to yield them this Privilege, deferred the signing thereof from day to day, pacing the daily impatience of the Ambas- sador with dilatory excuses, until at length having procrastinat the time to the very day that the Grand Signior and he began their March towards Poland, without so much as granting the Ambassador a personal Audience, did then with left and gentle words signify to the Interpreter the grand prefurces of his Affairs at present, that would not permit him time to perfect all manners with the Ambassador, whom they shoul affirm, that at his return with Glory and Victory from the Enterprises in hand, those requids should be granted, and his promises performed; and in the mean time his Nation should be removed in the Grand Summons, as in former times, and the League and Friendship continued and maintained. The Ambassador was strangely surpris'd at this last Farewel, but being a Gentleman of great Morality and Virtue, knew, no doubt, how to bear with patience an appearance of the great injuries he had sufiered, and therefore could not in the injury received, return to Constantinople, whilst the Sultan and his Vizier proceeded in their March towards the Conquy of Poland.

But before I enter into a relation of the mo- tives of that War, and the fuccefs thereof, which is the Subject of the following Year, let us return to the place from whence we have digreff'd, and obferve in this Year of Peace and repose of this Empire, what the Sultan contrived for security of himself by the death of his Brothers.

We acquainted you formerly in what manner the Sultan was disappointed in his designs againft his Brothers, by means of his former marriage, to whom the Janifhars had committed the care of their safety, which the according to her promise had maintained, and ordered equally with her own. But now the Vizier being returned from the Wars, and the most feditious amongst the Janifhars withdrawn from Con- stantinople, it was thought fit to make a new attempt on the Princes still retiding in the old Scragio, which was performed with those due preparations and secrecy, that it took effect on Sultan Orhan, the eldefb of the two, who in the Month of September, 1671, Sultan Or- han dyed by a draught of poifon, which was ad- miniftered by his own Counfeors, as the judi- cious Brother; some fay he was burqued, but that before he submitted his neck to the Bow- string, he killed one of the Executors with his Hanjarre. This Prince was reported by the people to be a conmely Perfon, of a strong and robuflous body, of large and black eyes, with very fmall teeth, and a face somewhat like Sultan Abor; his death was lamented by all, and pitted as fatal to the Empire, in re- gard that that very night that he was murdered the Moon fuffered a greater Eclipfe than it had done for many years before, which happening out in this conjuncture was interpreted as emi- nent, and served to increase the malcontents and evil speeches, which the Turks in all places call.
1671, call out upon those who gave this counsel to the Sultan.

About this time the State of Genoa desirous to change their Officers in Turkey, sent a new Residens to Constantinople, and a Consul to Genoa, which change was principally obtained at the request of the old Ministers, who weary of an employment so profligate, without a benefit corresponding to their melancholy life, and perceiving their employment decline before it was arrived to any tolerable state of degree of reputation at the court of Turkey. The new Sultan had no friends to assist him at Constantinople, and considered the poor and mean estate and ill foundation of their trade, the growing charge of the Residency, and the great debts thereof that were to involve him from his Predecessor, but he perceived into what a Labyrinth of troubles he had indulged himself, in the choice of being preferred according to his hopes into a place of Honour and happy retirement. In which confusion of thoughts arising one morning before day from his bed, and sitting on his Cloke-Stool (as the servants of the house report) reached at a Towel, which being inclosed within the Lock of a Carbine that hanged always charged near his bed, unfortunately drew the Tongue too hard, which with that gave fire, and shot the poor Gentleman into the belly with a brace of Bullets, of which being mortally wounded, after Confession and some Prayers in a few hours he puffed to another life: unhappy mischance, if it may be called a chance; for I have under- taken to speak, not of the opinion of that Nation, that the anguish of mind which he conceived at the evil condition of his Affairs, wrought in him a deepness of melancholy and despair, under which languishing some days, did at last most miserably lay violent hands upon himself.

And now it is time to recall to mind the Conspira- cy of Count Serini, Marquis Frunipani, and Count Madalii, Perfons of Quality and of great Power in Croatia and Hungary, who (as we said before) had sent their Mellenlors to the Great Vizier then remaining in the League of Candia, with overtures of submission to the Ottoman Power. It was strange News to the Turks, and the Befees of the Rebellion that the Turk should abandon the Christian Party, and those renowned Defenders of their Country should apostatize, though not from Chriftianity, yet from that Caufe and Liberty which their Anceftors and themselves had defended with Blood, Treasure, Valour, and Conftancy. But differentions and complaints flew from Satan, the Envoy of the Christian Church, that the Turks strangely corrupted the minds of those famous Persons, and raised in them a Spirit resolved to avenge the neglect and injuries put upon them by the Ministers of the Imperial Court, though at 1671 the expense and hazard of their fortunes and lives, and ruin and ftripack of their Honour and Country. For the neglects and affronts underfedevly cast on Nicholas Serini during the late War (as before related) and the contempt and scorn put on the Croatian and Hungarian Nobility, was suffocated to have fired the hot and ambitious Spirits of those Perfons, who could more easily endure the ftrain of the Turk than the Turk's. But the condéndence of the Government and prevalency of a convent of Servitors, Wherefore in procution of their design, the complaints of Serini being resolved to submit to the Turk, dispatched two other Gentlemen to the Ottoman Court (besides those which were sent the year before to Sultan), who arrived at Adorantor the 11th of February 1671 demanding the protection of the Sultan, who, which they promised a Tribute of thirty Purses, or fifteen thousand Dollars every year for those lands they held in Croatia. To make Answer hereunto a Divan or Council was called, in which were weighed all the Arguments and Reasons on one Side and the other. The Mufree opposed their receiving into protection, as being against the Capitations and Agreement lately concluded with the Emperor, wherein the receiving or abetting of Rebels is expressly forbidden, and provided against by one Side and the other; but Varnits Efendi the Preacher that used to be always of a different Opinion, and of those who understood the Service, gave an Opinion for them to have them received, because that the advantage of the Mahometan Cuft, and enlargement of their Empire was more facred than the conservation of their League with an Infield Prince. And that the Ottoman Court no longer to be termed the Refuge of the World, if it could not yield that protection which oppressed Kingdoms and defoured Princes petitioned for therein. In this manner the matter being controverted without Agreement, it was in fine resolved to refer the matter to the determination of the Grand Vizier, who was now a few months past returned triumphant from Candia. But by this time Intelligence being come by way of Bohemia and several Princes of the Holy Roman Empire, to Vienna, to beg pardon of the Emperor, or Transylvania, or to some other place, that the Marques of Badia had fortified Sopos and other works with German Garrison; the Turks esteemed it too late to ad- minifter help to this desperate cause, and therefore refused to own the Patronage of a People, to whom they could neither pretend by Reason, nor defend by Arms. The Vizier also like the Fox, condemned those Grapes which he could not reach, and with an armority as before, he left them to the Terror and Defar of the Reafons Hater of all perditions, refused to afford protection to any of the Complices in the late Confederacy, which he politely de- signed in reference to the Emperor, whose friendship he would seem to confess most faithfully, left he should interrupt him in the carriage of that War which he then was engaged against Poland. But what became after- wards of their Conspirators is the subject matter of the German History, it is sufficient to acquaint the Reader here that their design be-
The Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

1672: ing reasonably discovered, they were interrupted by the hand of Justice, and met that Fate which is due to Traitors and Rebels to their Country, having abandoned the goodness of their Prince, to whom himself and the Constitution. We shall therefore leave those men to ponder the next account to the Judge of all things, and pronounce our Relation of the Wars of Poland, which now was the next prize held up to the Turkish Militia, and was that adventure which was to contumulate the glories of the Great Vizier. However, this page beginning to that Rebellion in Hungary, which to this Year 1679 had been continued, without prospect how far it may proceed, and what may be the issue of such direful Efforts.

Anno Christi 1672. Hegirā 1083.

We have formerly acquainted you how costly the Chimaera of Abercrombie had in the year 1668, the late Embassy of Poland, who came to complain of the incursions made into their Country by the Tartars; desiring that not only satisfaction might be made for the late spoils, but that such unruly and savage people might be restrained from the like Attempt for the future. But the Vizier being now returned in great Vigour, thought necessary, That to preserve this grove Body of Empire from corruption, it should be exercised with motion, and the vigorous agitation of a new War. To what place they should now convert or employ their Arms, was the important subject of a grand Conjunction; they had lately made up a peace with the Venetians, so that on that side it was too easily to make an irritation, the parts of Persia were much more distant and dilatory to carry on a War with Success and Pleasure; the fields of Hungary had been lately traced, and they were satisfied with the blood of Austria and Germany; something of novelty must be proposed, and the forgotten Western borders again opened there something of it, seems of wantonness in prosperous Arms, which delight in variety, and abound as much to fight often in the same Country, as Travellers do to see the same place twice. The Poles having had this day so preferred the Limits of their Country with honour and galantry, that the Turks could never secure to themselves one palm of Land within their Territories, until the civil and most detestable Disorders of that Country laid them open to the fury of their Enemies, who embraced this most grateful opportunity, which facilitated their Design, and made that cattle which they had so long desired, and with care studied and contrived. But for the better understanding of these Affairs it is convenient for us, to take the Thread of History at some distance off, that so we may with better light comprehend the Causes, Original, and Occasions of this War.

The hatred and jealousies which the Ottoman Prince entertained towards his Subjects, and confederated against the Kingdom and Dominions of Poland, are ancient and ineradicable, having their rise from the valiant opposition and successful repulses it always made against the various attempts of the Turks whereby the Pole were animated to treat always at equal’s with them, and with terms agreeable to that vain glory and living pride, which are natural to their Nation. But the Turks, who in the course of past actions, and raised an expectation in the Turks to avenge the injuries by subjugating the Coacks, were the Baogdhan Chirinbuzsky General of the Coacks, who growing powerful in that Country, with the strength of a numerous Army, abhorring the Pride of the Polish Nobility, determined obstinate to their fierce and bold resolution, to make himself the absolute Prince of that Province, from whence various fortunes of War succeeding, he was at length forced to join himself to the Tartars, and crave the protection of the Turkish Arms. In the mean time, Poland, invaded by the Swedes, Muscovites, and Transylvanians, was encumbered of Lithuania, and a great part of Lithuania and Transylvania, the first polled by the Swedes, and the latter by the Czar of Muscovy, and the Rebel Coacks; which confusions rejoiced the Turks, and gave them the first hopes, not only to free themselves from the frequent Pirates the Coacks committed on them in the Black Sea, but to impose upon them the Ottoman Yoke; to which end they maintained a secret correspondence with the Generals of that people, promising them the assistance of Men, Money, and Arms, but yet with that caution, that they would not be unprovoked to quarrel with the Poles, and without just cause to violate the peace of Muscovy, to which they pretended a most religious and revered regard.

Wherefore, that they might not appear cautious Actors against that solemn League, they secretly encouraged those Incursions, which in the Years 1666 and 1667 we have already mentioned to have been made by the Tartars into Poland, as far as the Walls of Lepopol., which action, that the Tartars might not have occasion to abet and maintain, the Poles resolved to find a more splendid Embassy to the Turks, defining that the Tartar Han might be depopulated, for having unjustly violated the sacred peace of Muscovy. For the Turks, who were obliged to refrain the Pirates and Depredations of the Coacks in the Black Sea, so the Turks were become security against the incursions of the Tartars. Scarcely had the Ambassador Karskinsky delivered this message, before he unhappily died at Abercrombie (as we have before signified,) to whose Complaint and Demand, after many delays, no other answer was given, than that the Poles should first break their League which they had contracted with Muscovy for thirteen years, without the consent, and against the pleasure of the Port, and then after that they might expect and promise themselves all due satisfaction.

In this manner Affairs stood when King Casimir, weary of the Fractions and Discontents of the Nobility, resigned up his Crown to retire unto a private life. And now it being necessary to proceed to a new Election we may consequently expect various Comotions and Diversities in this State, uncertain to the eyes of the Turks, and encourage the Coacks in their intended Revolt. At length Prince Michael Borkom Wisenbotsky being elected King, it seemed agreeable to reason, that all the Roman States should have returned to obedience to him.
him, to whom the last part of that Country did by right of patronage, and natural inferi-
ance beheld the press thereof, would not fail to
contrary to all expectation, for *Darojenko,*
then General, desiring to ulipr that Govern-
ment, proposed the project of uniting *Ternana*
to the Body of Poland, as a member of the
Crown, by which means that Province
would not only become free from its Vasselage to
the Ottoman Empire, but obtain equal suffrages in
the Diet, with all the other more free and
privileged Countries; and in this manner he
might not only compel *Poland* to cedestend to
dispose of his designs, but confirm himself in the
absolute and supreme Authority of the Cofacks:
This proposition therefore seemed to insolent,
and favourable of Rebellion to the Polish
Court, that a severe and menacing Message
was dispatched to *Darojenko,* threatening to
take from him his Baluata, or Truncheon of
General, if ever he entertain any such imagina-
tion to highly derogatory to the Majesty of
the Polish States; he therefore thought it his
time to call himself wholly into the Pre-
ted, and sent a Message to *Wojcket* being accordingly dispatched
Ambassadors to the Port to signify their sub-
mission, beggine to be received into the Arms of the Ottoman Power; and
as an assurance thereof, that he might receive the (Tough)
which is the Enigma of Authority, carried by
Pashaans. The Vizier at the first motion
himself, reflecting on the evil consequences, in
cafe the Grand Signior's honour should be
folded in this action, suspended while a com-
plete answer thereunto; but at length being
entirely solicited, and perceiving the Dis-
orders and Factions of *Poland* to encrease, the
Cofacks were received for Subjects of the
Empire, and obliged to wage War against all
Enemies to the Ottoman Power.
Duke *Michał* being elected King, the first
Act he performed was to send an Ambassador
extraordinary to the Grand Signior, with no
other Design than to acquaint him of his Election
on the Crown, only in case an opportunity
preferred, to move for a ratification of that
Treaty concluded at *Chizé.* This
Ambassador, called *Wojcket,* not only a hanger
and proud spirit, became the Author of all the
mischiefs which ensued; for being of a
temper which could not equally bear the
honour of his important Office, latched out
into matters beyond his Commission, and in-
stead of improving his Message, would become
the Arbitrator of all the differences between
those two powerful Princes; for he being unac-
quainted with the Power or Affairs of the
Turks, suppos'd nothing in this World com-
parable to the number, riches, and valour of
his own Nation, and therefore gave himself
that liberty of arrogat Language, that by
which he confounded the Cofacks; he rather
seemed to act the part of a Governor or Un-
pire in the differences of State, than of an
Orator or Suppliant for peace. In his conceit
the Turks wanted both courage and power to
invasc *Poland,* and therefore suppos'd he
might safely brave them into a ratification of
former Articles, especially when he mentiond
a hundred thousand Horse, which he under-
took before the Vizier to be able on his own
account to conduct as far as the Walls of
*Ajdnapo.* It was a strange humor of *Rado-
je* which inspired those two last Ambassa-
dors, and if from them we may take a parent
of the disposition of the rest of the Polish Na-
bility, it will be no wonder to hear and read
the Defractions that are amongst those that
carry themselves with disrespect to their
Prince, are emulous and factious amongst
themselves, and that their pride and ignorance,
which have flattered their humour, and
triumphed amidst their Tanaus and Vafiads,
have betray them to all those evils which we
may fear may be the consequences there-
of.
The Great Vizier, considering the confi-
dence which this person ufed in his *Dilcour*,
imagined that the differences in his Country
might be composed, and therefore in com-
pliance with his desires, offered in general terms
to confirm the peace made at *Chizé,* without
Addition of any new Article in reference to
the Cofacks, being a business of that nature
which admitted of no present determination;
this, he said, was his ultimate resolution, which
if the Ambassadour approved not, he might
think at home, and expect a farther report of the
Council of War, which being really poiffessed
in his fancy of the Turks weakness, gave way to
his passion, and with little judgment replied,
That he approved nor of the Proposition, nor
needed he to transmit any such advice into *Po-
land,* he himself being a Plenipotentiary of as
full a Power as the King and Council; for be-
ing a Noblesman, he was by conquence that
necessary Member of all Committees of the Republiqu, that
nothing could pass without his Suffrage.
The Vizier amazed at this extravagant way
of dilcourse, the which he supported
with moderation and contemt, dispatched away a
Chios into *Poland* with Letters, defining that
this Ambassadour should be recalled, as being
a Person unable to manage matters of the least
concernment; and if they supplied his place
with an other, he should be received with
due respect, and a plain way laid open to con-
clude his Negotiations to the satisfaction of both Parties.

*Wojcket* abounding in his own fene and
humour, represented matters in a far different
manner. That the Emperor of That vast
number of Nations was impeach'd by the violence offered
to his Person, being imprisoned, and the
usual Tain or Allowance of Ambassadours
witheld from him; both which were not abso-
lutely true: for the maintenance he refused as
too mean for his Quality and Office; and for
his imprisonment it was no other than Con-
finement to the City of *Confantine* with a
prohibition only from palling over unto *Per*,
where formerly in a house he had taken,
he committed a thousand irregularities and diffo-
orders, which caufrd the Vizier to retall him a
again over to *Confantine,* denying him the
liberty of comming over to the other side. Those
were the injuries which he complained of
*Poland,* still fancying, That if the Nobility
were allsembled to consider of these matters, the
Turk would be so affrighted at it as to conde-
fend unto any terms he should propound.
These reports of *Wojcket* took that impression
with the Court, that detcreming all authentic
which he laid or wrote, without further examina-
tion fliew out Orders for a general Intermitt-
tion, and that all people should prepare for the
War, rendering the Vizier no other answer, than
that when their Ambassadour was at liberty,
and had licence to depart, the like should be permitted unto theirs, and in the mean time the chais was committed to safe custody. The Grand Signior highly angred at this indiscreet misunderstanding, immediately ordered Wyszki to depart, and at the same time commanded his whole Militia to ride and follow him to the Wars; and so much the rather was he animated by the reports sent him from Donjanzeeker, recorded by the Vayvods of Malzans and Volzhisa, whose Letters declared the miserable confusions in Poland, divided into divers factions and Parties, their want of money, and the mutiny of the Souldiers inclined rather to betray than defend Verazia. And now a Sword and other Presents usual in such cases, being sent to the Tartar Khan, he was ordered to unite with the Cofacks, and to invade Poland, where being encountered near Batums, by a body of Horse under the Command of Lezetsk the Governor of Podolia, the Poles were defeated, and was the first battle of the ill succession of this unhappy War.

Second these beginnings, the Grand Signior having raised an Army of an hundred and fifty thousand men, marched towards Poland already sick and languishing with its own intestine diversions, and unable to contend with a Body united within itself, wanting neither internal vigour, nor numbers to maintain its strength; the first Enterprise was the impregnable Fortresses of Comaniza, which had often in former times baffled the Ottoman Arms; but now being ill provided, defeitue of Arms, Ammunition, Provisions, and but weakly maned, and what was worst, despairing of any Relief, after eleven-days Siege intrenched itself to the satisfaction of the Conqueror. Hence the Turks had an open passage through all Podolia and Volzhisa to the very Walls of Leopole, which they passed over like Travellers rather than Enemies, there not appearing one person in Arms to oppose them, delighting and spoiling themselves in these most fruitful and prolific grounds. For thus they had private amanities and civil rentour possest the minds of the Poles one against the other, that they had rather yield themselves to the servitude of an Enemy, than consider to the honor or counsel of a Citizen. Thus had the Turks passed all this Summer in the Plains and Cities of Poland, where it seemed rather Peace than War, all places submitting without difficulty unto the Grand Signior as to their true and natural Lord and Sovereign, by which means the Inhabitants redeemed their Lives and Estates; for the Sultan willing to demonstrate his clemency, and to spare those who voluntarily yielded, and encourage others to submit to so gentle a yoke, forbade all the common out-rages of Souldiers, not permitting Plunder or Bogy to be brought into the Camp; nor greater Spoils to be committed, than if his Army had passed through his own Dominions; whether this obliging or winning manner of proceeding overcame the few hearts of the Polansiers more than blows, will be experienced in the sequel of this story; it is certain the Militia returned home poor and weary, and more broken by this years Expedition than by the long and tedious March to Persia, and hazardous Battles during the Siege of Belgrad, but the Sultan was pleased to demonstrate his good will, and give this just proof and testimony to the World of his war-like and invincible Spirit, of his 672.

elements, and of his fondness and affection that at his first appearing in the Field, all Armies and Fortresses submitted to his Power. The Poles on the other side being of an opinion and temper far different to that of their Ambassadour Wyszki, resolved to purchase the departure of their new Goths on any terms; so that these following Articles were agreed and concluded.

That the King of Poland should quit all Claim to Thesien, Podolia, and Rudland.

That for Lepole and the Country thereabouts should be paid a Tribute of seventy thousand Dollars a year; all other Capitations formerly made were to stand in force and virtue.

These Articles being signed, the Grand Signior committed the Government of Verazia and Podolia to Donjanzeeker, and the defence of Comaniza to Obrestan Patha with a Garrison of twelve thousand Janizaries; so that now being returned home, the latter was permitted to repair to their several Countries and Dwellings, the following year being dedicated to the repose and ease of the Souldiers.

Towards the end of this Year, when the Ships of Barbary returned home, those of Tripoli conceived a certain discontent against their Patha named Obrestan for his behavior towards his Souldiers; for having that Summer taken very rich Prizes from the Venetians and other Nations, the Souldiers expected at their return home to receive a division of their Spoils according to their just and equal shares. But the Patha grown old and contentious, getting the whole into his hand, appropriated the greatest part to his own Coffers, distributing to the Souldiers an inconsiderable proportion of what they had gained the year before. Hereupon the chiefest Commanders amongst them becoming greatly enraged began to incense the Souldiers, which for interest or want of Pay, being always ready to mutiny, took fire immediately, and cattle were broken into Rebellion; they rebelled, first making Parties, and retiring into secret Junto's and Councils, they resolved to destroy the Patha, and after the Government, and thereby make themselves Masters of all the Treasure and Riches which Obrestan Patha had in the space of thirty years amassed together. The Patha having notice of all that passed, and apprehending the Conspiracies of this unbridled People to be dangerous, began to provide for his safety, and getting together so many as he supposed of his Party, and that were, or might be faithful to him, which joyned with his Slaves and Souldiers, made up a small Garrison, whereunto he defend, and preferred his self within his Castle, which being well provided of Ammunition and Victuals, he fled his Gates, denying access or admittance unto all persons upon pretence and account whatsoever. Hereupon the Mutiny appearing, the Souldiers drew into a Body in the open field, against whom several shot were made from the Castle, so that now the Civil War was begun, and the whole Force of Tripoli raised against the Patha and his Castle, which being instantly besieged the Defendants who were for the most part Souldiers and Slaves, filling in their courage, refused to make Conditions for themselves to the best advantage; therefore enquiring against their Maffet, curst his Chamber...
1662, and strangled him in the night; and the next morning opening the Caffic-gates, received the Enemy within the Walls, making manifest the despotic sway of their Maffer and their own Treachery. Ofman Pasha being dead, every one acted for a time what the wildness of an unruly multitude could suggest, till each time as the Heads of the Rebellion could frame themselves into some form of Government, which for the present was resolved to be by a Diet, as most convenient for commanding of the Souleindy, in order for the future to take the Alger Government by a Divan for their Pattern and Model of Rule, under which the people of that place had found and experienced the sweetness of Liberty, riches, and success. These matters being agreed upon, some of their Men of War were sent to give advice unto the Grand Signior of the end of the Actor, conspiring him to pardon the violence used against their Pasha Ofman, whose Covetousness and Tyranny forced them for self-preservation to precipitate that Authority, which they knew on their complaints, his Majesty would have granted them; and that he would be pleased to receive them back, as well of favour, as his faithful and humble Subjects and Slaves, and as an evidence thereof would grant them a Pasha confirmed by his Royal Signature. The Sultan, though at first seemed himself much displeased with this manner of proceeding against Ofman Pasha; yet, seeing that there was no remedy, suffered him to be mollified by the Prefets and submission, granting them a Pasha for their Governour, whose presence proved as insignificant as his doth, who bears that Title at Algier. Matters being thus reduced to some tolerable condition amongst them, they concluded, that the most beneficial course of life to render them considerable, as well as to amuse and divert the minds of these rude people, from innovations against their Governours, was to grant free liberty to whomsoever pleased to arm out Ships of War; which Privilege Ofman Pasha referred to himself and his Confidence; and finding at present that they were able to let out six Sail from forty to fifty Guns, and four more from twelve to thirty, intending to send them all in the full number of fifteen Sails; those who traded in the Levant Seas began to apprehend, that this faithlesse and heady people would at a time, when they found their advantage and the temptation of a rich Prize, break their Peace with his Majesty our King, the which Ofman Pasha had notwithstanding concealed for several years without violation, moved perhaps therein out of an apprehension, that in such troubles which a War with England might bring upon them, he might lose or impair his riches, and bring the like condition on his people, as he had lately heard of in Algier on the like occasion: but how and in what manner these matters succeeded, and how at length the people broke their Peace and Faith, we referre to be recounted at the end of the Year 1674.

Towards the end of the month of August it pleased God to take out of this life into a better Sir Daniel Harvey his Majesties Ambafladour at Constantinople: a man whole perfon being comely, was extremely grateful to the Turks, and for the experience he had at the Ottoman Court, was equal in the happy management of Affairs to any of his Predecessours.

Anno 1673. Hegira 1084.

But it seems the Turks had made too much in their return to digest a Conquest of so large Extent; so that they were scarce well warmed by their Winter-fires, before they were alarmed again with Jealousies of Poland, and the Seditions amongst the Czackys, whom Dorofohnko wrote he could not keep in jubilation, unless he had some Succour to send them from the Port. The rumors likewise that the Muscovite armed, and was resolved to Affift the Poles in recovery of their lost Country, increas'd the apprehensions of the Turks, who too late perceived the errour they had committed in so soon disbanding their Army, which before some were scarce got home, there the year was well begun, and no grand preparations made; so that it was impossible to collect an Army in so short a time considerable enough to be honoured with the Conduct of the Sultan; wherefore it was resolved, that all things this year should be disposed in a readiness against them. But the Grand Signior had a project of his own to depart speedily with his Court, and to pass the heats of the Summer in the Mountains of Zagna about five or six days Journey on his way towards Poland, which being reported to be a place well planted with Trees, watered with cool and fresh Springs, and abounding with all sorts of Game, made him impatient to take up his Summer-quarters in a Country so agreeable to his humor; and that he might cover the design of pleasure with that of profit and policy, he pretended that the report of his proceeding so far would both halfe the Army, and give a terrorre to the Enemy. But the Great Vizier and his Council who weighed all things better, were of another opinion; judging it neither honourable for the Court to be retir'd into Woods and Mountains, nor be advantage of such a retreat able to counterbalance the expence and inconveniences of that Journey; and therefore it was concluded to stand unto the first resolution. That the Grand Signior with the main Body of his Army should move untill the following year, but that in this interim all preparations should be made for Provisions and Ammunition, in order unto which three thousand Janitaries were already sent away to Kamieniec, under the Command of the Samofjiloffe and six thousand more under the Zografjeh, and then to command in Chief over the Militia of Dobriza, Dunja, and Ramotis in case of any alteration and disturbance in Poland. This Perton was always accounted a stout and valiant Soldier, though seldom fortunate, and was the same that lost the Battel before Lems in the last German Wars, as we have before intimated: he was about this time grown infirm by a hepatical Dysenterie, which reduced him to a weak condition of body, with little hopes of recovery.

In the mean time arrived at Adrianople an Ambafladour from the great Czar of Muscovy, bringing
The 17th Empeur of the Turks.

1673.

Letters dated in April of the preceding year, which was before the time that the Turks had entered Poland, the contents of which were, that the Grand Signior would do well to desist from his design against the West, that he did proceed and invade those Dominions, he should find himself obliged to make War upon him, and with his mighty and sufficient Power to drive him back to his own Jurisdiction. This Message appeared very unreasonable, and caused much laughter at first; for that the Turke had since the Date of said Letters, returned out of Poland, and petified himself of vast Countries, and yet neither encountered any opposition from the Muscovite, nor so much as heard any rumour of his Motion. Wherefore the Turks with scorn and contempt of the Polish, but without force to maintain his word of Peace, nor wisdom to manage a Treaty of Peace.

The Reports now from the parts of Poland shake matters to be in a quiet posture, and not likely to concern the Turks now for these years, wherefore the Grand Signior made it necessary to reserve his purposes of Paultime and pleasure in the Mountains of Zagna; but because no true or perfect account could be given of the delights, refreshments, and situation of that place, the Black Celebi or chief Poltermann was sent to survey the Country, and to return with a relation of all matters: but in the interim the desire for Naval Fights, and the Turkish Men, wholly unacquainted with the Sea or with Naval Fights, will be more than the Turks would be able to drive their Grand Signior away, and defend themselves, when they reflect on their own proper loffes which touch them so nearly as their peculiar Goods and the Furniture of their Kitchens.

The Turkifh Court now angered with this loss, was more moved in the midst of May, when a Merchant from Poland arrived with Letters from the Grand Chancellour, declaring with modest terms, That their Kingdom was unable or unwilling for many respects to pay the promised Tribute; so that if they did not promise the Turks to take up Arms in defence of their Honour, they would not continue their Dominions.

The Turks furnished with that unexpccted Message, late perceived the error of the last year proceedings, which were carried on with a clemency and confidence not agreeable to the disposition and humor of such an Enemy, as is unacquainted with servitude, and so far from being able to support a Foreign Yoke, that they cannot endure subjection to their own Civil Government, every Nobleman (of which there are many in Poland) being ambitious to be a Prince, judges himself better than his elected King. Hence proceeded all those dispositions which laid them open to the last invasion of their powerful Enemy, the apprehension of whom had been so great, that all the forces of Fashian which nestled amongst them, and that principle of self-conservacion, which by a forcible nature inclined them to Union, at length armed them with a resolution to avenge the Liberties of their Country, and avenge the Truth of that Sayinge, That a Kingdom divided against itself cannot stand.

The Turks now wished that they had either made a true use of their Victory, and the op-

Hh
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

Portunate Conjunction of the last years Affairs to have setled and secured their Conquests, or that they had never began the War; for now finding wherefore the Turks for affiance.

The Rebels in Hungary renounce their Petitions to the Turks for affiance.

The rage of the Turks against Poland.

in Hungary, to which place they had been, and were still invited by the Rebels of that Country, who to revenge the Caufe of Serme, Nadafli, and some other Difcontents and Aggravations of the Women, determined, and about to defend the Protestant Religion, in which by the zeal of some Churchmen, they were disturbed, resolved to abandon their Allegiance to their natural Prince, and rather seek a protection for their Effates, and allowance for their Religion under the Turks, than remain beholding for either to a prevailing party at the Imperial Court. The chief Authors of this Rebellion were Petrov, Signor's, Tenfel, Galera, Surer, and other principal persons amongst the Hungarians, who having on their own strength opposed themselves against the Emperor the last year were defeated in divers engagements, and at length resolved to a very low and miserable condition. Wherefore they renew again their Petitions and Preferences to the Sultan, sent by their Agents about the beginning of this Month of April, begging his afliance and protection, representing the calamities of the Conquest, and how large a Gate they were able to open to his Armies, and make a plain way for him into the most favouring and pleasant Countries of the World, of which he seemed already half posfessed by reason of those Difcontents and Factions that were amongst them.

The Turks though well satisfied of the reasonableness of the design, yet being engaged in honour against Poland, knew not how to retract, and therefore dispatched away the Messengers for the present with fair hopes and secret promises, well treated in private, though they received rather a Denial than Encouragement in public. For the expedition against Poland was that which employed solely the wifhest heads of the Empire, who as it were in fury illustrious immediate Orders, That all those who eat the bread of the Empire's Hordes should about their duty, and delay prepare themselves for the Wars against Poland; and that Provisions and Ammunition should be supplied in all places according to the usual proportions; The Tugh, or Horse-Tail, (the Signal for departure) was set forth, the Tents ordered to be carried into the Field, and such halfe made in all parts, as if the raising of an Army were the business, but of one day; resolving immediately to proceed against their Enemies, to whom the Sultan returned a most dreadful and menacing Letter, full of expressions agreeable to the Turkish Style, which threatened Conflagration, Sword, Famine, Fire, Destruction, and a thousand other more direful Judgment: but the Collection of this great Army, and the appendages belonging therto, were not yet suddenly provided as to admit of such a dispatch as the Sultan's fury pretended; wherefore in cooler blood it was concluded, That for this Summer they should not pass much beyond the other side of the Danube, that the Winter Quarters should be designed in Styria, from whence they might more effectually threaten and affright their Enemies with their near approach.

About this time the French found an oppor-
And renew their Capitulations with such Adjustations: but likewise to procure Licences for the Ambassadors to travel into the remotest parts of the Ottoman Dominions: for though it were a thing never practised before, and denied (as is well known) to other Christian Ambassadors: yet it was granted to Murat de Nostredame, with so much freedom, that first in a Briugian he went to Scia, thence visited the chief Islands of the Archipelago, thence crested to Rhodes, and so proceeded to Satala, Cyprus, and Jerusalem: so much confidence had the Turks, contrary to their custom, in this Ambassador for as they felt all Representatives from Foreign Princes their own or pledges of Peace, so had not the Turks in that conjuncture thought the interfill of France worth the obliging, they would never have deviated from their ancient Cuslom, and given an example for other Ministers to demand a privilege of the like nature.

But to return again to the disputes against the Turks, the Sultan about the end of July received his Forces at a war against Persia; in which he marched in a war against Persia; in which he marched towards the Confines of that Country, and though he had not with him above fifteen thousand men, yet it was concluded that the fame and terror of the Grand Signior's motion could either abate him and bring low the spirits of the Poles, and induce them to dispatch an Ambassador with terms of Peace, or at least this readiness of the Turkish Camp would be an early preparation for the design of the next year, and put the whole Empire into a timelier motion, and that uniting with the Forces of the Frontiers, they might march Body sufficient to refill any sudden Incursion. This resolution being taken, the Great Vizier led the Van, and encamped on the Banks of the Danube near a place called Mrszegre, where he with all diligenience built a Bridge of Boats to pass his Forces with the greatest facility to the other side, over which lies the Country of Moldavia. The Sultan drew a days journey short of the Vizier, fixed his Court and Camp at a place called Rabadag; with intension after some days to cross the River, and proceed as far as Koweniz, that by the influence of his powerful Presence he might encourage his Army there, and prepare all things necessary for security of that Garrison. But in the mean time advices coming that the Polish Army, consisting of about twenty thousand men, was roving about the Confines of Lepold, under the Command of General Sobiesz, and that a reconciliation was passed between the King and him, and that Zeriba, Commander of the Colancks, joining to the Horde confederacy of the Moiwive and Calmuck Tartars, had made incursions into the parts about Oljas, caused the Sultan to desist from his designed progress to Koweniz, and to pass no farther than over the River into Moldavis for hunting or other pastimes. By these matters the Turks being fully convinced, that the Poles resolved not to pay their promised tribute, nor to send an Ambassador with propositions, which were confederating or suppling for Peace; the Sultan himself dispatched away an Aga with Letters into Poland full of threats, menaces, and proclamations of bringing all that ruin, misery, and destruction on that Country, which always attends the most cruel and bloody War, if they did not retrieve their error by a speedy submission.
 submission and compliance with those Articles which were the last year accorded. And this was the last motion the Turks made towards a Peace, which they were deigning to embrace on any terms honourable, that so they might have opportunity to divert their Arms to the more mild Climates of Hungary, where, besides the entertainment they expected to receive from friends, who invited them, they should not be liable to fall into inconveniences from height, and famine, as they were probable to meet in the parts of Poland.

But the Poles were so much in earnest, and so little affected the menaces of the Sultan, that they anticipated his threats by some acts of hostility, and showed that so much stormed his anger that they were resolved to be the first Aggressors. For the great Marechal Sabekis, with his Lieutenant General Wipnoziski marched forward, and boldly paied the Neifter with fifty thousand select Soldiers. The General of the Turkish Army, Chojlatin Pasha, alarmed heretofore, immediately illumed to pay for preparing and bringing his Camp as were agreeable to a speedy Battel, that he might understand the state of his Camp, he called the Prince or Vayvord of Moldavia to examine him concerning the flare and condition of his Forces; the answer he gave proving not satisfactory to the expedition of the Turk, who was enraged at the approach of the Turkish Army, with high and proud words intolured over the Prince, giving him no better terms than Dog and Infidel, and at length struck him over the head with his Pole-Axe; notwithstanding which, and the disgrace he put upon him, imprudently that might committed unto him, and to the Prince of Valachia, the eldest of the three, which consist of three thousand Men. The Valachians as near Neighbours and Associates with the others, seemed at first more gravely to reflect the affront, than did the Moldavians, and therefore that Night took their Prince by force and carried him to the Polish Army. The Prince, that he might make a Virtue of Neffer, would not hear of it, and therefore was offered unto him by his Souldiers, but as if he had voluntarily revolted, showed outwardly a fair and serene countenance towards the Poles, until such time as with forty of his Men, he found an opportunity to escape; but being by next morning at break of day overtaken by five Troops of Polonian Horse, his whole Retinue was slain by them, excepting five of his men, who with himself, saved themselves by the swiftness of their Horses; Howsoever, the Prince received a wound on his left hand with a Sword, with which preferring himself before the Great Vizier, and by that testifory beathed of his Father and Loyalty to the Ottoman House, was conducted by him to the presence of the Sultan, who, in reward of his fidelity and valour, veiled him with a rich Cloath, and restored him again to his Principality with addition of three hundred Alpers a day pay. His Wife and Children which remained as Hostages at Constanze, being upon the News of the Prince's Revolt clare into the seven Towers, were again releasted, and conducted to their house with all imaginable honour and magnificence.

But the Moldavian Prince was more in earnest, and heartily disdained the affront offered him by Chojlatin Pasha, towards whom, and the other Turks, though he carried a serene and calm countenance, yet he was concealed a secret flame and form within himself; to vent which, and revenge the assront, he maintained a corrspondence with Sabekis, giving him intelligence of all matters in the Turkish Camp, how he might most safely surprize the Forces of Molda, the Pasha of the Alakberia, and the four Generals of the Turkish Army.

The Chilffians made use of this intelligence accordingly, by making their assault on the Enemy on the weakest side, when the Prince having revered his anger until an opportune Season, turned his face against the Turks, and with courage agreeable to his spirit and command, he entered the Tabor, or Intrenchment of Chojlatin Pasha, and wounded him with his own hand. The heat of the Fight continued fourteen hours, in which none behaved himself more valiantly than did Salmyan Pasha the Beglerbeg of Bofia, who though he was as brave and fought as bravely as any man could have fought, yet his Force being but small, length forced to fly and abandon the field following Chojlatin Pasha, of Sivas and Coldogia, who made better use, in saving themselves, of their horses heels, than their own Arms; But in this Flight his Horse pitching his foot into the hole of a wooden Bridge, which he was about to pass, was there stumped until he was overtaken by a Sergeant with a sword, who shot him through the Body; so that continuing his flight more faintly than before, he was overtaken by a Polonian Hussar, who with a Lance bore him to the Ground, where he was trod under foot, and cut in pieces by the Enemy. The other three Pashaws were wounded, and the Green and Yellow Sangjacks of the Spahies were taken Prisoners, and two other principal Commanders of the Spahies were killed. The Zagarebath, who commanded eighteen Chambers of Janitors, was taken prisoner, the Standard of the Janitors taken, and they wholly cut in pieces and destroyed, confisting of eight thousand, or more, and the Choflans and Attendants of those Pashaws, with four Sangjacks of Spahies, were slain upon the place, which in all were computed to be about twenty five thousand men. The booty taken was very considerable, for besides the ordinary Baggage they took two thousand purses of money, then newly brought for payment of the Souldiery, and twenty five thousand Waggons of Provisions and Ammunition.

After this success and important Victory the Poles became Makers of the strong Fortres of Chostin, and other smaller Palaniches, on the Other Turks, though they carried a fierce and violent excitation into Moldavia, as far as fajh, which is the principal City of that Country. And thus far was Kaplan Pasha proceeded with the Reclusits of about four thousand men, when the News came of the fatal Rout, and the fame thereof encreasing by the heartful Relations of such as fled from the Barcl, alarmed, the Turks with such frightful apprehensions, that they retreated back again to the other side of the Danube, and united themselves to the Forces of the Vizier. But Chojlatin Pasha, though he savd his life, yet could not con-
leave the Air of the Sultan's favour; for so soon as he arrived at the Court, he received an ill welcome; for according to the manner of Turks, who punish the ill success of a General equal to Crimes committed, he was immediately put into Cuckoo, confa- ing all his efforts and honours, and sent prisoner with the attendance only of two servants unto the Castles of the Dardanelles, where the disturbance and uneasiness of his mind reduced him to an infirmity of body; so that being sick, and without Friends or Physicians, he sent to Sir John Finch, his Majesties Ambassador, as he passed up the passage, and there asked him the use and affifiance of his Physician; but the Ambassador excused himself, letting him know, that his Retinue being paffed before on another Vessel, he was sorry it was not in his power to accommodate him in the manner he desired.

The Winter being now well entered, which is very wet and cold in those Countries, caused the Armies on both sides to draw into their winter Quarters, there to meditate and contrive their designs for the more active action. During these Affairs the King of Poland died; so that the Election of a new and the process of reconciling their infin- feres, and the means to defend their Countries, were Subjects of important Consideration, and matters more than sufficient to em- ploy the widest heads of that Nation for a longer time than their common Enemy was resolved to afford them. The Turks, on the other side, though full of revenge and anger for their last misfortune, yet patientely took this loss as the parting only of his Nails, that his Claws might grow the longer, and so rowed with this blow, that he summoned all the Nations of his large Empire to come in to his affiance, towards which fore thousand Cars laden with Provisions were appointed to rendezvous on the Banks of the Danube towards the end of the month of March. Yet in the mean time the Turks not having patience to see their glorious Prince avail himself of his Revolt, and in Delight of the Ottoman Power to feat himself in his Propriety and interest, were engaged in all his head; and in order thereunto not ex- peling a milder feaon, immediately dispersed some Troops of Tartars, and two thousand Spanes under the Command of a new Prince, to drive him out of the Country. In the mean time the Polsc, having their late Victory kept the Fortres of Zara, frightfully blocked up all sides, and thereby reduced them to such a want of food and other provisions, as might probably cause them to surrender before the Summer would open a way to their relief.

But before I conclude this Year, I must not omit to acquaint the Reader, that in the month of September an English Eaffor at Smyrna, defended of good Parents, and educated under a severe and religious Master, one who had a reasonable E fate of his own, and in good busi- nesses and employment, did notwithstanding in the absence of his Partner, with whom he was joyned in Commilion, carry out of the house, at the leisure of the Government of Smyrna, with a considerable Sum of ready Money, Jewels, and things of value: of which having posfessed himself, he went before the Kadi, and there in presence of divers Officers of the City turned Turk, hoping by the Privi- lage of the Mahometan Law, whereby no Christian testimony can pass against a Turk, to appropriate unto himself that whole Effate, which he had thus treacherously got into his hands, and which was absolutely impossible for Turks to attell the Marks, Numbers, or know the Effates of Persons being in England, he judged himself out of the reach of any Power or Art to diffuse his of his unjust and wicked accufes. Howsoever the Conflul did not closely pursue him both at Smyrna and at the Turkifh Court, that in the space of seven months he regained all the Cloth, and the bulk part of the Moony and Jewels out of his hands: and in fine, reduced this Renegade to so low a condition, that he humbly supplicated the Conflul to con- trive a way for his paffage into England: at which time His Majesties Fregate the Cun- turan being then in Port, he was embarked thereupon, and so returned into his own Country.

The Particulars of all which having been amply related in Writing and Letters to private Friends, I purposely omit the fame in this place, so that I might call a veil over the names and fame of our Nation in that City. Howsoever it is requisite to recount this Story in brief and in general lines. That men may know there is a God who rules above, who rejects impious and licen- tious persons, confounding the designs of those who betray their Truth, deviate from the common Rules of Morality and Honesty.

Anno 1674. Regni 1858.

This Year begun at Smyrna with the hap- py Arrival of Sir John Finch, rent by His Majesty for Ambassador to the Grand Signior in the place of Sir Daniel Harvey, who dyed in Augufi 1672, at his Country-houfe not far from Confluntinople. His Excellency entered the City on the first day of January 1674, rejoicing the English Factory with the firft of their new Ambassador, (that Office having been now with vigour for the space of sixteen months) who was welcome also to people of the Country, judging him fortunate for arriving at the Fealt of their great Biram: not left pleafing was the News thereof to the Court, especially to the late Pafla of Tunis, who Goods and Monies taken by one Du- minio Francelch, out of an English Ship called the Mediterranean, in her paffage from Tunis to Tripoli, this Ambassador had recovered from Ligour and Malta; which being an acti- on without example, was greatly admired and applauded by the Turks, and eferement an evident demonstration of that great Interest and Power which the Glory of our King hath acquired in Foreign parts, and of the singular dexterity of such a Miniiter.

About the 18th of March, Sir John Finch arrived at Confluntinople being transported to the Dardanelles on his Majesties Prerog the Cen- tention; and thence on a Gally hired at Smyrna to Arcadi, that pursuant to several days after his ar- rival, the Grand Signior and Vizier being at Adrianople, the Lord Ambassador had audience of the Chi^acan whom he saluted with this speech.
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1674. I am come Ambassador from Charles the Second King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, sole Lord and Sovereign of all the Scandia, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, and Sovereign of all territories, and po-


efions in the East and West-Indies, Defen-
dor of the Christian Faith against all those that Worship Idols or Images. To the


most Powerful and mighty Emperor of the

East, to maintain that peace, which hath been so useful, and that commerce which hath been so profitable to this Empire: For the

continuance, and encorce whereof I promise you in my station to contribute what I can, and I promise to my self, that you in your will

do the like.

But to proceed to the Wars. The Polan-
ders being thus prepare, made use of their

successes, and the that pold of the Winter-season to make their Incurions, and Winter-quarters

through all the Principalities of Moldavia; for

the Muscovites, in that time, being accustomed to the Snows and Frosts, were more

patient and enduring of extremity of weather than were the Turks, who were brought forth from more mild and moderate

Climes: so that neither could the Poles be

driven out from those Countries, nor Russians

be prevailed there, until winter and the Sun getting high, and thawing the Snows, and

warming the Earth, prepared a season fit for

return of the Turks who marching according to

to their custom with an Army composed of
great multitudes, quickly compelled the Poles to

retire. For the Grand Signior and Vizier

having both feared their Winter-quarters on

the Banks of the Danube, were ready at the first

opening of the Summer to enter their Arms in
nto the Enemies Countries; and having called the

Tartars to their assistance, did according to

the usual custom make Incurions for depreda-

tion of Slaves, Carrel, and whatsoever else was

portable in a running March.

On a day or King of this People was at that
time greatly indisposed in his health, of which he advised the Great Vizier, as if he intended thereby to obtain a release from his per- 
tsonal attendance that year in the War: But the Vizier, who either suppos'd this excuse to be only a pretence, or that he had a kindness for his Person, immediately discharg'd away his own

Physician called Signior Maffelini, an Italian born, a worthy Learned man, a good Chri-

tian, and my intimate Friend: with whom maintaining a constant correspondence by Let-
ters, he wrote me, That from the Grand Signiors Quarriers which were at Batatura near the

Banke of the Danube, he arrived after fourteen days Journey in the month of Sivter, he was received with singular honour and kindness by the Great Chan, whom he found to be a

Prince of admirable prudence, gentleness, and
geniosity, but greatly afflicted with a Hypo-

choanical Melancholy; which being an in-
firmitv of some years standing, was with the more difficulty in his mind and health so far from being incapable to follow his Army, that he advised him to divert his mind with the thoughts of War: which counsel having taken, after thirty days abode in the Camp, he found himself much more chearful than be-

fore, and greatly relieved of that press of 1674. Melancholy and caliginous Vapours which off-

fended his Brain. "We are now," (said he) at

"Usia at the Mouth of the Borgolla, " we have passt from the other side unto this,

" where the River is nine miles broad, from hence we are marching towards Bender upon

" the Nadir to pass into Moldavia, and there

" to join with the Ottoman Army. The Poles

" have nothing to demand of the East, to

" maintain that peace, which hath been so useful, and that commerce which hath been so profitable to this Empire.

These People greatly de-

" fired a Peace with Poland, which the Elec-

" tion of Sobieski for King may probably facili-

tate; for not only they, but the Turks also

" dreath a March into Poland, and in

" veneratebly bent to take revenge on the Muf-

covites and Cofackes, who lately became

" their Subjects, that they could accept of any

" reasonable Terms of Accommodation with

" Poland. I for my part found Tartary a very

" pleasing Country, plentiful of all Provvi-

" sions, and of admirable Weather and Climates

" and obliging to the Strangers and Christians

" than the Turks with whom vou and I have

" confered. Thus far Mafelini writes in commendation of the Tartars, and in further

" confirmation hereof, I have read in some Books,

" That as to their Morals, there are very few

" Nor is it to be forgot that they are extre-

" mely severe and faithful, they have

" Thieyes or false Witneses amongst them, little

" Injustice or Violence, and live in union and great tranquility: the marvellous fidelity of the

" Captive Tartars in Poland is every day to be

" observed, who never fail to return at the time appointed, when they are licenc'd upon their word to go and pursue.

" They are relieved by the exchange of Polish Prisoners, which they execute punctually, or return themselves, not failing a minute. And it is observed, That the

" Polish Gentlemen do rather trust the young

" Tartars, which are in their Service, with the

" keys of their Money and Jewels, than any of the

" Henryk.

The Time for Armies to draw out of the

Winter-quarters, and take the Field being now

come, the Grand Signior and Vizier, with great numbers both of Horse and Foot passt the

Danube, and professing their March to the

Centres of Poland, they relieved Kemenitz, Kemenita in the first place, the Poles at the News of their

approach raising the Siege. Thence they pro-

ceeded to Chozaim, a strong Fortres on the

Nisier, taken from them in the last year by the

Infidels, after the defeat given to Chosain

Palha, as before related, which was surren-
dered without much difficulty on Articles, which were ill observed, the whole Garrison being after the Slay, some of the Poles nor the Turk's

were able to succiss against the Mucovites, who re-
treated backward as the Turk advanced, leav-

ing at after it had been taken and almost de-

stroyed, to be again rebuilt, which was speedy

effect by the assistance of the Captain-Palha,

who was that year with thirty nine Gallies di-

nected to Black Sea, and with great part

ber of Slaves and Souldiers repaired the ruins

which the Mucovites had made. In the mean

time, whilst the chiefest strength of the marine

Force was thus employed, a small Squa-

dron of about ten Gallies were ordered for the
Mahomet PaHa went with a Fleet of Galleys into the Archipelago and the Levant, under the Command of one Mahomet PaHa, aRejoicing that his Malumten, a Flotilla that may-

commander of great Empires, but his pros- digity and profligate way of living was the cause
digibility that he could thrive in none, only he thereby
gained to much interest and credit with the
Grandes and Monied men of the Court, who are the Pages and Eunuchs, as served him to
contrad a debt of a thousand Dollars without any
ability of his. A great Empowering, the with
which the Creditors being allured, made it their
Petition to the Grand Signior to grant him the
Command of that Squadron of Galleys, which was that year designed for the Archipelago,
apposing that he in this Expedition being to
sail into many Islands and Countries, knew how
to make use of his new Employment, as would gain him a full-
benefit whereby to satisfy and clear all
forces and accounts with them. This Office
being accordingly conferred, Mahomet PaHa
prepared himself to depart, whilst the Creditors
remained in full expectation of a preference,
with their long and speedy return; which to improve to the
best advantage, the PaHa himself visited the open
and undefended Isles, from whence with the greatest
severity and rapine imaginable he pillag-
ed and plundered what he was able, making
some of them to ransom their whole Country
with money. Thence he proceeded to the Scala
Nova, which lay, by the way, South-adja-
cent to the Coast of Asia, not far from Ephesos,
where he demanded of the people (though all
Turks) the Sum of five thousand Dollars,
which they not finding to pay, were treated with
all kind of force and violence, till at length
paying down 1500, and engaging to pay the
rest in a month's time, the PaHa departed,
having promised a Servant of his, to receive
the money at the time agreed. In that interim, the
Kadi coming to be changed, and another of
more courage and spirit succeeding in his place,
believed that the best service at his beginning and
entrance into Office which he could perform
towards the people, was to relieve them from
their heavy taxation, and for that purpose, positively to refuse the payments, who taking
courage from their Chief, drove the Aga out of
Town, with a thousand menaces and re-
proaches. Upon this News Mahomet PaHa
returned again full of anger and indignation, but
found not that eafe reception nor kind enter-
tainment, as before, but on the contrary, the
Gates were shut against him, and the people
abandoning their Habitations, with common
content resolved to make a Journey, to the
Grand Signior: and to shew they were in
carnal, proceeded so far in their way as to Ephesos,
which is about ten miles distant from thence:
the Town-Glark in ancient times had to appease the
Tumult raised by the Slavonians about
Diana of the Ephesians. Being thus baffled at
South-adja, he vented his fury on some poor
Islands which he could more easily master,
and thence proceeded to Nepoli di Romania,
where the people being already alarmed with
his behaviour, and violence of his actions in
other places, and encouraged by the example of

167-4. Thirteenth Emperour of the Turks.

The Turks had no sooner relieved Remesitz,
recouped Glocion, and caused the Muskovites to
retreat, and draw their Forces into their Coun-
try; but being Masters of the Field, and hav-
ing the choice of acting according to their own Conspicui-
pleasure, resolved to secure the places they already possessed, either by buying them off or
making them pay for their late acquisitions, than to add
thereunto new conquests, which they could not
maintain. And therefore considering the in-
conveniences of the Consoacks, who having abandon-
ed their Subjection to Poland, had submitted themselves to their yoke; and also how unable
Djendiaka their Governor, was either to keep
them in obedience, or else to defend them from
the Polonian Injuries; they resolved for pre-
vention of these inconveniences, and for a secure
remedy against any further accidents of this na-
ture, to make seizure of that Party of the Co-
facks, who had not submitted to them; and
transport them into other parts, which they ac-
cordingly executed with much dispatch, and
which made the People of the Countries as they passed, carried away men,
women, and children into Captivity; part of
which, such as belonged to the Grand Signior,
had some Lands assigned them along the Coast
near the Black Sea; the Armenians, who were a
Trading people, and lived at Remesitz, were
transported to Phipolis, of the Jews some
were carried to Adrianople, and others to Con-
fiantinople; but the younger part of both Sexes
were permitted to the Soulbury to carry them for
Slaves to their own homes, and were in great
numbers dispersed through all parts of the Em-
pire, a Policy anciently used by Pharaoh to
his Egyptian Subjects. Having thus
levied on their Lands of them, did afterwards transport them from one end of the
Land unto the other, that so he might keep them in the greater servil-
tude and subjection, Gen. 47. 21. And as for
the People, harassed them from one end of the bor-
ders of Egypt to the other. And in this manner the Turks continued the year, without any
great Enterprise or Plate of Arms, the Sultan
returned to his Court at Adrianople about the
end of November, licencing all the Asian Horde
and Souliers of renomtir parts to return to their
own Countries, with Liberty to appropriate the
the following year to their repose and care for
their peculiar concerns. To
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1674.

To these Wars amongst feveral Perions and men of Arms were added Differences, and never to be decided Controversies between the Religious of the Roman and Greek Churches at Jerusalem, who contending for the possession of the Holy Sepulchre of the King of Peace, rent that seamless Coat of Christ, and managed their Controversie with more malice and rancour each against other, than Princes do, who invade one the other with Fire and Sword. For the Franks or Western Christians subjected to the Pope's Dominion, had pollested for several Ages a right to the Holy Sepulchre, and enjoyed the honour of the custody thereof, notwithstanding the presence of the Greeks therewith, who for many years in vain attempted at the Ottoman Court to obtain that Privilege; for the Franks being ever more powerful by charitable contributions brought from Christendom, besides large Sums of Money from the King of Spain, did always outbid the Marquis of the Greeks, and consequently made use of stronger arguments than the advices Paris could produce in defence of their cause. Until that time, that one Pantasios, a Greek born in the Island of Seio, having by his parts and excellent address arrived to the honour of being Interpreter for the Western Tongues to the Great Vizier, at length obtained that favour with his Master, that he could direct whatsoever he with reason and prudence, and especially with propriety, said in his Religion, and esteemed the chief Patron and Support of the Greek Church, he secretly begged in behalf of his Country, the recovery of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem out of the hands of the Franks; which the Vizier would not deny him, both to reward him for some services already performed, and likewise because he knew that a concession of this nature would againraise the spirits and animosities of the Christians; the allaying and appeasing of which being an office solely in the power of himself, and the Supreme Authority, would certainly prove beneficial to the Ottoman Court. Pantasios having obtained this Command, and could not procure that the true defence of the Holy Sepulchre would be a trouble to him, for that thereby he should create Enemies which were no less than Kings and Princes to contend with, and perhaps should live to see it reveried, wisely laid it by him, there to remain dormant until the time of his death; which happening the year past, the Command was produced and brought to light, and was before the Elder of this year set on foot at Jerusalem, and by virtue thereof the custody of the Sepulchre sentenced by the Patha and Kadi of that place to belong into the Greeks, the which was occasion of so great trouble and confusion, as disturbed the Holy Feast, and polluted the Sacrifices with the blood of one or two human beings who most earnestly contended for the Privilege of their Nation and Religion. Nor could this difference be decided here, but both sides appealed to the Court above, which being heard and debated in publick Divan, the possession of the Sepulchre was adjudged in favour of the Greeks, the Franks being only to enjoy at Jerusalem the most sacred of all the Stranger's to the Country. Howsoever the Fryers of Jerusalem would not thereby yield up their Right, but again resolved to try their Fortune at the Court, having by means of F. Cambarier their Conscriptor with expence of a great Sum of Money obtained a review of the Case, but without success; for all these endeavours and charge proved fruitless, the former sentence being confirmed in favour of the Greeks; and the Franks having no other Expedient, applied themselves to the assistance of the French Ambassador, to whose protection the Holy places are aligned by Capitulations. But neither the power of the French Ambassador, nor any other Christian Representative was available; for the Vizier either mindful of his promise to Pantasios, or being resolved to maintain the Command he had given, would on no terms be perfwaded to revoke it; the which intention of the Vizier being made known to the Greeks, the Pope of Rome earnestly professed a hearing of the cafe; but the Fryers not willing to abide the shock, retired to Constantinople, left the Greeks forcing them to Justice, they should be condemned in Indicia contradictoria, and a Hogue or Sentence pulling, they should be condemned in Law as well as by Authority of the Haufe; Which to put in execution, the Patriarch took a Command wherein was added, That the Fryers in token of their submission, should pay a Drachm of Silver a head to the Patriarch, and hold all their places of them. This was the issue of the present controversies, which is certainly determined for the time of the Vizier without revocation, yet perhaps in the time of another, it may admit of a settlement, or being a subject of State when as yet the new Minister hath not fattated his covetous desires; howsoever, the expense will always be chargeable, and the success uncertain. Thus have I seen and observed in this particular the effect and experience of two things; viz. The covetousnes and pride of Fryers, and the conclusion of their Law-suits before Inhalps. The Franks, or the Western Christians, had until this time the custody of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Greeks that of the Chappel of Bethlem, but the use was free to both; but the Franks not being able to enjoy the Sepulchre with contentment, whilst with envious eyes they beheld the Greeks in possession, they would not consider what they enjoyed by force of money, and power of Christian Ministers to eject them from that Right, until that now in these contentions they have lost both, being neither able to recover the one, nor conserve the other.

Before we end this year of 1674; and begin that of 1675; it will be necessary for us to discourse of the caufe, and original of that War which England had with the Government of Tripoli in Barbary, and the success and conclusion thereof.

In the year 1672, Old Mahomet bore at Scio, and died of the smallpox who for many years past had the Government of Tripoli, and between his death and the ensuing, Signior had borne the Office, and Title of Patha of Tripoli; and being grown very rich, and covetous by the Pyracies his Ships made on the Christians, and oppression of his people, not dividing amongst the Soukerry, that just proportion of the prey, which of right belonged to them; the Pillagers and rapacious performing against that people, that conspiring against him they murdered him in his Castle, and seized all his riches, to the use of the Publick. The Patha being dead all his creatures, and persons that bore Office in his time were displaced, and others of more justice, and bravery (as they imagined,)
imagined), put in their places, and a New Governor being set up, he began to take through Reformation, and to alter and change every thing according to his own humor, and pleasure. In the first place he gave leave to all people to Arm in Corps, or to set out Private Men of War, as every one pleased, and was able; different to the practice of the former Palata, who referred that benefit, and privilege to himself; and next it was proposed to constitute a Divan after the manner of Algier in whom the supreme power of all should be lodged. In order hereunto they immediately, fer forth to Sea fix Ships of from forty to fifty Guns, excellent Sailors, and armed them with the best and flower of their forces; all which were got together from twelve to thirty Guns; with these Ships they took many prizes belonging to French, Venetian, and other Nations; and though they had long desired to take also of the two vessels of English Effect, yet not encountering a prize worthy the trouble and evil consequences of such a breach, they for some time kept the design going which they had long meditated. Till at length about the Month of August 1673, they uneventfully happened the Martin, a rich Ship bound from Venice to Cadiz, which they carried to Tripoly; and on the 17th of September following, they seized this outrageous, by other of the like nature, committed by the late King Freges, Thomas Parker Commander bound from Ligurie to Smyrna, whom the Tripolines meeting with fix Men of War at the entrance into the Archipelago, they brought her into the Port of Tripoly; where having plundered all the strangers goods laden upon her, to theImport of forty thousand dollars, the particulars of which were given at a Council of the Commander, the Ship was dismissed, and dispersed on her Voyage to Smyrna with no other damage to the English; then the embassament of 726 dollars, robbed, or pillaged by the Souliardies, together which such charge, as the Conful of Tripoly challanged for his service through the news being adviz'd into the Land. As a breach of Peace, his Majestie out of his usual and gratuitous care of the welfare of Trade, was pleased to order Sir John Narbrough his Commander in chief in the Mediterranean Sea, to demand satisfaction from that people; who accordingly Sailing thither, and requiring restitution of the goods injured, took, received a denial, and denunciation of War. Whereupon Sir John Narbrough wrote to the Conful of Smyrna in this manner.

These are to advise you, that the people of Tripoly have broken the peace with his Majestie; they are resolved to take all the English Ships they can meet, and overawe. I have been there with a Squadron of his Majestie Ships to demand restitution of the goods taken out of the Martin: and Hunter: they refuse to make any, so that now it is open War with these people: I am now at Malta taking in water, intend to fit at Ligurie; if I suppose his Majestie will have a Squadron of Ships to look after these people of Tripoly this Summer. Sir, I pray signify this to my Lord Ambassadors at Contantinople, and to all others his Majesties Sub-

where you convert, that they may pre-1674, went falling into their hands; in half I conclude, and kif the land, and I remain

On board his Majestie Ship 1674

Sir John Narbrough having fixed himself at Ligurie, and recruited with an additional Squadron of fix or seven Men of War he departed for Tripoly, taking under his Convoy, the figure, Brilliant, and Mediterranean for Smyrna; and now appearing before the Port of Tripoly in a formidable manner, the Piisses began to repent of their late violation, knowing that they must now either digtorge their ill goods, or prove the evil effects of War; their hearts began now to fail them, so that they unrigged all their Ships laying. the ship close in the harbour, and with them for the present all thoughts of roving on the Seas; for supposing, that the English Ships could not lie always in that Station, but that bad weather or want of provisions would enforce them some time to retire, they hoped in that interval to find an opportunity into the Seas, where being clear, and good Sailors, they might have room enough to escape. How-also Sir John Narbrough with his Squadron, continued with such diligence on the coast, plying them with continual alarms, standing off to sea at night, and towards the land in the day; that they found not the heart, nor opportunity to adventure abroad; until one of their Ships, which had formerly been their Rere-Admiral, bound with Negroes for the Mores, resolved to hazard an escape; but not being able to make her passage good, she was forced above, and burnt by our Ship, most of the Negroes falling into the English hands; some few days after Sir John Narbrough and three of their Galeots burnt a Saxe, took a fiver-boat and a Sambechon; with which success being encouraged, and the Enemy affrighted, their Ships were block'd up in Port for some months, whilst ours found free passage on the Seas, until that at length growing weary of fo long a demora'tion, necessity drove them to adventure abroad, two of their best Men of War successfully effected on the 8th of September in desplight of the English 1675: Squadron, being assisted with calm weather, and help of their Oares; four others observing the absence of the former in a few days after attempted the like, and escaped in the same manner. And now the Commanders of English Ships in diverse Ports, taking false measures, on confidence that the Tripolines were block'd up in their Ports, trusted themselves with unavul'ded security into the Seas; amongst which none was so unfortunate, as a Ship called the British Matilda, one Mr. Blumer Commander, laden with eighty two Bales of Silk, besides other rich commodities bound from Smyrna to Ligurie, whereof several Merchants, some of which having lived many years in Smyrna had acquired plentiful Estates: namely
and seeing four of the Tripoli Ships of War in the Port of considerable force preparing to go out, and being fitted a fireboat out of the fireships and commanded, that all the boats of my Squadron being twelve in number, should be manned, armed, and fitted with fire-works also I ordered a considerable Officer to be a Commander in every boat; and my Lieutenant Cloudily Shovel to be Commander in chief of them all for being rejoiced by Gods permission to attack the Enemy that night in Port, I gave instructions requisite for such a design. About twelve o'clock in the night my boats resolutely entered the Port, took and seized the guard boat, and killed the people in her, boarded the Ships, and fired them, and utterly destroyed them all, some Turks and Moors slain, the rest fled to face themselves. These four Ships lay under the Dry Coffee Walls, which was all that were in Port except a Turkish Merchant Ship, which I ordered should not be meddled with and so escaped firing. This Action was performed in less than an hours time without sustaining the least damage on our side, then the expense of some Ammunition, Fire-works, and Fire-boat, which were effectually bestowed, as designed, to the great astonishment of the Turks, who endeavored to impede our design, by firing several great and innumerable small shot at our boats, and men, which were within Pifol-shot of the Dry's own Caffe, and Palace. Such was the wonderful mercy of God towards us, that not one man of ours, was killed, wounded or touched; nor a boat any way disabled, but all returned in safety, bringing the Guard boat, two Moors, and the Turkish Colours of the four Ships in triumph along with them to my Ship. Our men employed in the boats on this occasion was one hundred fifty and seven, they all behaving themselves, as became Englishmen.

To God alone be the Glory.

Names of the Tripoli Ships of War that were burnt with their Guns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White crowned Eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Looking-Glafs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Chari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Petab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guard boat brought off with one Peterco, and two Moors in her.

I verily believe that in case I had landed at that time with five hundred men only I might have carried the City, for the Turks were so amaz'd, that they fled out of it,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of the Tripoli Ships of War</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White crowned Eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Looking-Glafs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Chari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Petab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Armies and Christopher Holmes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gummi Merchant's Ships attending for Martins Convoy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Armies and Christopher Holmes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gummi Merchant's Ships attending for Martins Convoy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1674: it, they fired several great and small shot all at random, without hurt to any of our men, God being pleased so to direct it.

The 26th of January I fired about one hundred shot into the City of Tripoly amongst the Inhabitants.

The first and third of February I took and destroyed five Corn boats twenty Leagues to the Eastward of Tripoly, and landed and burned a Stack of wood and Timber, which was for building their new Ship, and some small Masts, and Tarts, and some bags of bread brought off, and two Guns spiked, which could not be got off; it beginning to blow, and likely to be bad weather; so I was constrained to leave them, and repair on board, and leave the coasts. The tenth of this Month the Portsmouth took a Sambochee in her ballast thirty Leagues to the Eastward of Tripoly; she belonging to that Government, the Moors got all aboard but the Sambochee was brought to Malta.

From aboard his Majesties Ship, Greenwich, March the 18th 1674.

John Narborough.

The Tripolians being discouraged, and affrighted with this boldness and dilgence of the English, and apprehending that they would always infest their coasts, which would be an utter ruine, and destruction to them; and being touched in the most sensitive parts of their interest, and welfare; they generally concluded, that there was now no safety, but by making a peace with the English. To farther which, and to avert in the Office of Mediation; it happened, that there was at the same time at Tripoly, one Hassie bey, a great man of Tunis, who had been Dei of that Country; but being driven from thence by his Nephews, was come to Tripoly with an immence Treasure, intending afterwards to Transport himself to Constantinople, to make his aggrandizement known at the Grand Signior's Court. Of this Person we shall discourse more at large hereafter; but in this place it is pertinent to relate, how instrumental he was to effect this peace in which he laboured with the greatest zeal, that to by assisstance of the English, he might find a speedy and safe conveyance on their Ships of his Person, Goods, and Servants into the Mores, from whence he designedly by land to Constantinople. The Treaty being thus begun; a peace was concluded between his Majesties of Great Britain, Eri. and Halil Pasha, Ibrahim Dei, Aga, Dizou and Governors of the Noble City, and King of Tripoly, Dated this Day the 18th March 1675. Being the last day of the Moon Zelbeega, and Hegira 1286. By this instrument all the former Articles were again confirmed with addition of two others.

First, that all Persons taken under English Colours should be delivered to Sir John Narborough and set at liberty without payment of any ransom for them; under which notice, Mr. Foley, Mr. Laxton, Mr. Turner, Mr. Cell, and Mr. Titon, with the Captain and Seamen taken on the 1674 Bristol Merchant were freed; whose ransom otherwise might have cost dear, and perhaps almost the value of their private Effects.

Secondly, That eighty thousand Dollars (which was the account made of the value of goods, and Moory taken on the Martin and Hunter) should be made good to Sir John Narborough, in Moors, or Goods, and Slaves. To which was adjourned such a submission, recapitulation, and acknowledgment for their late offence, and outrage, as testified the sorrow of their true repentance, as we shall see more at large in their following Articles.

And now the peace being concluded; Sir John Narborough returned to Malta; and soon after came back to Tripoly to receive the remainder of the monies, and goods agreed for, the Slaves being delivered already. In this interim the six Ships which had formerly broken out of the harbour, and failed to the Levant, hearing of the peace, returned to Tripoly; where great funds and dissentions arose; the Souldiers acunting Ibrahim Dei, nick named Mustapha Grinde as the beginner and Author of the War, and for continuing it so long with obstinacy, until they were reduced to their last extremity. In fine they threatened to cut him in Peices; but at length they were contented to cast him only from his Office; after which he fled into the Morea and their Vice-Admiral Mustapha Grande was made Dei in his place; with whom, and with the Souldiers in general now returned; Sir John Narborough reviewed the Articles of Peace, and dated them the first of May 1675; which are these that follow,

Articles of Peace, and Commerce Between the most Serene, and Mighty Prince Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France and Ireland Defender of the Christian Faith, &c. And the Moft Illuftrious Lords Halil Baffa, Ibrahim Dei, Aga Disvan, and Governors of the Noble City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary concluded by Sir John Narborough Knight, Admiral of his Majests Fleet, in the Mediterranean Seas.

I. In the first place, It is Agreed, and Concluded, That from this day and for ever forward; There shall be a true, firm and Immutable Peace, between the Moft Serene

---

**King**
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1674. King of Great Britain France and Ireland, Defender of the Christian Faith, &c. And the most Injurious Lords, The Efa, Da, Acu Dian, and Governors of the City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary, And between all the Dominions and Subjects of either side; And that the Ships, or other Vessels, and the Subjects and People of both sides, shall not from henceforth, do to each other, any harm, offence, or injury in word or Deed, But shall Treat one another with all possible Respect and Friendship.

II. That any of the Ships, or other Vessels, belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or to any of his Majesties Subjects, may safely come to the Port of Tripoly, or to any other Port or Place of that Kingdom, or Dominions thereunto belonging, freely to buy, and sell without the least Disturbance, paying the usual Customs as in former times hath been paid, for such goods as they sell, and for the goods they sell not, they shall have free Liberty to carry on Board their own Ships without paying any Duties for the same; And when they please they shall freely Depart, from thence without any stop, hindrance or molestation whatsoever.

III. That all Ships and other Vessels, as well those belonging to the King of Great Britain, or to any of his Majesties Subjects, as also those belonging to the People and Kingdom of Tripoly, shall freely pass the Seas, and traffic where they please without any search, hindrance, or molestation from each other; And that all Passengers and Merchandize of what Country whatsoever; And all Monies, Goods, Merchandize and Moveables, to whatsoever People or Nation belonging, being on board any of the said Ships or Vessels, shall be wholly free, and shall not be stopped taken or plundered, nor receive any harm or Damage whatsoever from either Party.

IV. That the Tripoly Ships of War, or other Vessels thereunto belonging, meeting with any Merchant Ships, or other Vessels of the King of Great Britains Subjects, not being in any of the Seas appertaining to his Majesties Dominions may send on board one single boat, with but two Sitters, beside the ordinary Crew of Rovers, and no more but the two Sitters to enter any of the said Merchant Ships or any other Vessels without the Express from the Commander of every such Ship or Vessel; And then upon producing them a Pafl under the hand and Seal of the Lord High Admiral of England, the said Boat shall presently Depart; And if the Merchant Ships or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall proceed freely on her, or their Voyage, And if any of the said Ships of War, or other Vessels of his said Majesties meeting with any Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels belonging unto Tripoly; if the Commander or Commanders, of any such Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall produce a Pafl, signed by the chief Governor of Tripoly and a Certificate from the English Conflal, lying there, Or if they have no such Paff or Certificate yet if the Major part of their Ship Company or Companies, be Turks Moor, or Slaves belonging to Tripoly, Then the said Tripoly Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels shall proceed freely.

V. That no Commander, or other Person, of any Ship, or other Vessel of his said Majesties Subjects, any Person or Persons whatsoever to carry them any where, to be examined, or upon any other pretence, nor shall use any Torture or Violence to any Person of what Nation or quality whatsoever, being on Board any Ship or Vessel, of his Majesties Subjects upon any pretence whatsoever.

VI. That no Ship-wrack belonging to the King of Great Britain or any of his Majesties Subjects, upon any part of the coast belonging unto Tripoly shall be made or become a Prize. And that neither the goods thereof shall be seized, nor the Men made Slaves; But that all the People of Tripoly, shall do their best endeavours to save the said Men and their Goods.

VII. That no Ship or any other Vessel of Tripoly shall have permission to be Delivered up, or to go to any place in Enemy with the said King of Great Britain, to be made use of as Cofairs or Sea Rovers against his said Majesties Subjects.

VIII. That none of the Ships or other Vessels of Tripoly shall remain Cruising near his Majesties City and Garrison of Tangier or in sight of it, nor any other way Disturb the Peace and Commerce of that place.

IX. That if any Ship or Vessel of Tunis, Argier, Tintuan, or Salli, or any other place being in War with the said King of Great Britain, bring any Ships or Vessels, Men or Goods belonging to any of his said Majesties Subjects to Tripoly, or to any Port or Place within that Kingdom; The Governors there shall not permit them.
X. That if any of the Ships of War, of
the said King of Great Brittain do come to
Tripoly or to any other Port or Place of
that Kingdom, with any Prizes, they may
freely sell it, or otherwise dispose of it, at
their own pleasure, without being molested
by any, And that his Majesties said Ships of
War, shall not be obliged to pay Con-
sumne in any sort, And if they want
Providuations, Vittuals, or any other things
they may freely buy them at the rate in
the Market.

XI. That when any of his said Majesties
Ships of War shall appear before Tripoly,
upon Notice thereof given to the English
Consul, or by the Commander of the said
Ships, to the Chief Governors of Tripoly;
Publick Proclamation shall be immediately
made, to secure the Christian Captives, And
at first that any Christians whatsoever make
their escape, on board any of the Ships of
War; They shall not be required back again.
Nor shall the said Consul, or Commander, or
any other his Majesties Subjects, be obliged
to pay any thing for the said Christians.

XII. That if any Subject of the King of
Great Brittain, happen to dye in Tripoly,
or its Territories, his Goods or Monies, shall
not be seized by the Governors or any
Ministers of Tripoly, but shall all re-
main with the English Consul.

XIII. That neither the English Consul, nor
any other Subject of the said King of Great
Brittain shall be bound to pay the Debts of
any other of his Majesties Subjects; Except
that they become surety, for the same by a
Publick Act.

XIV. That the Subjects of his said Ma-
jesties in Tripoly, or its Territories in matter
of Controversy, shall be lyable to no other
judicial Actions but that of the Diri, or Divan,
except they happen to be at Difference be-
tween themselves; In which case they shall
be lyable to no other Determination, but
that of the Consul only.

XV. That if in case any Subject of his Ma-
jesties, being in any part of the Kingdom of
Tripoly, happen to strike, wound, or kill, a
Turk or Moor (if he be taken) he is to be
punished in the same manner, and with no
greater Severity, than a Turk ought to be
(being guilty of the same offence), But if he
escape, Neither the said English Consul,
or any other of his said Majesties Subjects,
shall be in any sort questioned or troubled
therefore.

XVI. That the English Consul, now or 1674:
at any time hereafter living in Tripoly shall
be there at all times, with entire freedom,
and safety of his Person and Estate, and
shall be permitted to chiefly his own Drum-
nerman, and Broker, And freely to go on
board any Ship in the Roads, as often, and when
he pleaseth; And to have the Liberty of the
Country, and that he shall be allowed a
place to pray in; And that no Man shall
do him any Injury in Word or Deed.

XVII. That not only during the Continu-
ance of this Peace and Friendship, but like-
wise (if any Breach or War) happen to be
hereafter between the said King of Great
Brittain, and the City and Kingdom of
Tripoly, The said Consul and all other his
Majesties Subjects, shall always and at all
times, both of Peace and War, have full
and absolute Liberty to Depart and go to
their own, or any other Country, upon any
Ship or Vessel of what Nation soever, they
shall think fit, and to Carry with them, all
their Estates, Goods, Families, and Servants,
(although born in the Country,) without any
Interruption or Hindrance.

XVIII. That no Subject of his said Ma-
jesties being a Passenger, from, or to any Port
shall be any way molested or medled with, al-
though he be on Board, any Ship or Vessel in
Ennity with Tripoly.

XIX. That whereas a War hath lately
happened, between the most Serene King of
Great Brittain, and the most Illustrious
Lords Halil Basha, Ibrahim Dai, The Aga
Divan, and Governors of the Noble City
and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary, by
reason of the Injuries done unto the King of
Great Brittain and his Subjects, by the
Government and People of Tripoly contrary
to the Articles of Peace, We Halil Basha,
Ibrahim Dai, Aga Divan, and Governors
of the Noble City and Kingdom of Tripoly
in Barbary, do acknowledge the Injuries
done, And that the Break of the Peace,
between his most Excellent Majesty of
Great Brittain, and Its of Tripoly was
committed by our Subjects, for which same
they are condemned and sentenced from our
Justice, And for further Satisfaction to his most
Excellent Majesty for the Breach of Articles
we are sorry for the same, and do by these
engage to set at Liberty and Deliver unto the
Right Honourable Sir John Narborough
Knight, Admiral of his Majesties Fleet, in
the Mediterranean Sea, All English Captives,
Residing in the City and Kingdom of
Tripoly, and Dominions thereunto belonging,
without paying any Ransom for them; And
likewise by setting at Liberty and delivering
unto the said Sir John Narborough Knight,
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1674. All other Persons taken under English Colours without paying any Ransome for them, And by paying eighty thousand Dollars in Money, Goods, and Slaves, to the aforesaid Sir John Narbrough Knight: And moreover we do engage our selves and Successors, That if any Injuries for the future be done, contrary to these Articles, by the Government and People of Tripoly, to the King of Great Britain, and his Successors, if upon demand of satisfaction from the Government, and people of Tripoly; We, or they refuse, or deny to give satisfaction therefore, so that a War be occasioned thereby, between the King of Great Britain, and the Government and people of Tripoly; We do engage our selves and Successors to make reparation for the Injuries done, and likewise to make satisfaction to the King of Great Britain for the full charge and damage of that War.

XX. That no Subject of the King of Great Britain, &c. shall be permitted to turn Turk or Moor in the City and Kingdom of Tripoly, being induced thereto by any force or violence, unless be voluntarily appear before the Dei, or Governor with the English Consuls, Druggerman three times in twenty four hours space, and every time declare his Resolution, to turn Turk or Moor.

XXI. That all times, when any Ship of War of the King of Great Britain, &c. carrying his said Majesties Flag at the main-top-mast-head, appear before the City of Tripoly, and come to Anchor in the Road, That immediately after notice thereof given, by his said Majesties Consul or Officer from the Ship, unto the Dei and Government of Tripoly; They shall in honour to his Majestie cause a Salute of one and twenty Cannons to be shot off, from the Caflles and Ports of the City, and that the said Ship shall return an Answer by shooting of the same Number of Cannons.

XXII. That presently after the Signing and Sealing of these Articles, by us Halil Baffa, Ibraim Dei, Aga Divan, and Governors of the Noble Kingdoms and City of Tripoly, all Injuries, and Damages sustained on either part, shall be quiet taken away and forgotten, and this Peace shall be in full force and virtue, and continue for ever, And for all Depredations, and Damages, that shall hereafter be Committed, or done by either side, before Notice can be given of this Peace, full satisfaction be immediately made. And whatsoever remains in kind shall instantly be restored.

XXIII. That whatsoever shall happen hereafter, that any thing is done or committed, by the Ships or Subjects of either side contrary to any of these Articles (Satisfaction being Demanded therefore) shall be made to the full, and without any manner of Delay, and that it shall not be lawful to break this Peace, unless such satisfaction be denied, and our Faith shall be our Faith, and our word, our word, and whatsoever shall be the Cause of the breaking of this Peace shall fiercely be punished with present Death.

Confirmed and Sealed in the Prefents of Almighty God, the fifth day of March, Old Style, and in the year of our Lord Jefus Chrift, one thousand fix hundred fifty seven, being the first day of the Moon Zelhedga, and the year of the Hegeira on thouand and eighty fix.

Whereas there were severall Articles of Peace and Commerce, between the most Serene and Mighty Prince Charles the Second, by the Grace of God King of Great-Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Christian Faith, &c. And the most Illustrious Lords Halil Baffa, Ibraim Dei, Aga Divan, and Governors of the Noble City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary, lately made and concluded by the said Lords, on the one part, And by Sir John Narbrough Knight, Admiral of his said Serene Majesties Fleet in the Mediterranean Seas, on the other part, and by them confirmed and Sealed in the Presence of Almighty God, the fifth day of March, Old Style, And in the year of our Lord Jefus Chrift 1671, being the laft day of the Moon Zelhedga, And the year of the Hegeira 1086.

Since which time of Confirming and Sealing the aforesaid Articles of Peace, and Commerce, The aforesaid Lord Ibraim Dei, being fled away from the Government, of the City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary.

Now we Halil Baffa, Aga Divan Government, Souldiers and People of the aforesaid City and Kingdom of Tripoly, have Coosen and Elects Vice Admiral Mutafpa Grande to be Dei of the aforesaid City and Kingdom of Tripoly to succeed Ibraim Dei, in the aforesaid Government.

And now we Halil Baffa, Aga Divan, and Governors, Souldiers and People of Tripoly aforesaid, having seen the aforesaid Articles
Articles of Peace and Commerce which were lately made and concluded as aforesaid; And having firmly and fully confedered all particulars therein mentioned, Do fully approve of all and every the aforesaid Articles of Peace, and we and every one of us do now by these presents, conform and agree to and with Sir John Narbrough Knight aforesaid, for the just and exact keeping and performing of the said Articles; And do accept, approve, ratifie, and confirm all and every of them in the same manner and form as they are inserted and repeated in the preceding Articles aforesaid, hereby firmly engaging our selves, and successors, affuring on our faith sacredly to maintain and strictly to observe, perform, and keep inviolably all and every the aforesaid Article and Articles of Peace and Agreements for ever. And to cause and require all our Subjects and people of what degree or quality whatsoever, within the City or Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary; or Dominions thereunto belonging, both by Sea and Land punctually, inviolably, carefully and duly to observe, keep, and perform all and every the aforesaid Article, and Articles, thereof for ever: And our Faith shall be our Faith, and our word our word, and whatsoever shall at any time violate and break any part of the said Article, or Articles of Peace, they shall be sufficiently punishèd, with greatest severity, and his or their heads shall be immediately cut off, andforthwith be presented unto any Officer whom the most Serene King of Great Britain, &c. shall Authorize, to make Demand thereof.

It is further agreed that the Subjects belonging unto the most Serene King of Great Britain &c. Trading unto the Port of the City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary aforesaid, or to any Port or Place of the Dominions thereunto belonging in 5 any Merchants Ship or other Vessel belonging to the said Serene Kings Subjects shall not pay so much Custom by one per Cent. for whatsoever Goods or Merchandise they sell or buy; as other Nations do for the Goods of the like Goods, or Merchandise, notwithstanding whatsoever is specified in the Second Article aforesaid to the contrary.

And that the most Serene King of Great Britain's Consul residing in Tripoly aforesaid, shall have Liberty at all times, when be pleaseth to put up his said Serene Majesties Flag, on the Flag-staff on the Top of his House, and thereto continue it spread as long time as he pleaseth; likewise the said Consul to have the same Liberty of putting up and spreading the said Flag in his Boat, when he pleaseth on the Water, and no Man whatsoever to Oppose, Malter, Disturb, or Injury him therein either by Word or Deed.

These and all other preceding Articles are 5 674. to remain firm for ever, without any alteration; and in all other particulars not mentioned in any of those Articles, the Regulation shall be according to the Capitulation general with the Grand Signior.

Confirmed likewise and sealed in the Presence of Almighty God, at our Castle in the noble City and Kingdom of Tripoly in Barbary, the first day of May Old Style, and in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1676, being the twenty sixth day of the Moon Zaphire, and the year of the Hegeira 1080.

Halil Baffa's Seal, Multapha Del's Seal, Aga's Seal, Ally Admiral's Seal.

A True Copy Examined out of Sir John Narbroughs.

Thomas Fowler.

Having thus related the original cause, proceedings, and conclusion of our War with Tripoly, Let us Travel to Tunis, which though since the year 1655 hath ever maintained Peace with England, yet the civil dissensions among themselves have administr'd unto us Subject of difcourse, and more especially, since it hath some relation to Hoffe-bey, whom formerly we named, as Mediator of the Peace between Us, and Tripoly.

On the 6th of September 1675, Most Be Civil was General of all the Land Forces in the Kingdom of Tunis dyed, the most Politick, and Popular Person, that ever manag'd that Office, his Son Cidali Mehmet and Cidali Ali by the general approbation, and consent of the Souliety joyntly succeeding him in that charge; But the ambition of these young Gallants would admit no union in the Government; the Elder would know no equal, and the younger no superior, so that it was necessary for one to govern, or both to be laid aside: the decision of which was referred to a full Assembly of the Turks. In the mean time Hoffe-bey Brother to Dahir deceased, and Uncle to the two Competitors, taking advantage of their divisions, offered himself a Candidate for the place; and so operated with the Force of mony, and with allience of the younger Nephew who would rather yield to an Uncle, then to a brother, that he clearly carried the election by the common suffraiges of the people. The Elder Son Cidali Mehmet not enduring the indignity to be thus degraded took the field and set up his standard; After him followed all his Fathers Old Sables, and the Moors abroad came into him, so that in a few days he became so formidable as to give Laws to the Dei and People of Tunis, obliging them immediately to bannish his Uncle, and to receive him as sole, and absolute General of all the Land Souliery in those Dominions: Hoffe-bey not being able to resist this force, putted
pasted away with such expedition that he adventured to embark himself, retinue and treasure (which as was reported being modestly calculated, amounted to three millions of Dollars) on no better a Vessel, than a French Sloop for Tripoli; where he was honourably received by that Government; and Letters sent from them to the young Boghat, mediating for the return of his Uncle, with promise, that he should live quietly, and give no interruption of his Government; but Cidat Mahomet, resolving not to trifle with him, positively declared against his readmission, as not consistent with his Government, and Safety.

It happened at this time that the English had War with Tripoli, and blocked up the Port; and that afterwards a Peace ensuing; (Hoffse bey) (as we before said,) showed himself very forward, and zealous in the Mediation; which taking effect; he was afterwards together with his retinue transported on the Bristol Frigate Commanded by Sir John Berry to Modon in the Morea, from whence he went by Land to Cairo; His Complaines to Constantinople, whilst the Bristol Frigate proceeded to Smyrna, to receive the Turkish Company's Ships under Convoy for England.

Hoffse bey being arrived at the Grand Signiors Court prepared an ease and ready access to the Grandees, by the great Prelates, he lent them; which being the only means to mollify and make tender the hearts of Tripoli, he found upon all his addresses such refusals, and compassionate feelings of his aggressiveness that if affinances in words, and promises would do his work, he might be affercamed of engaging the entire power, and puifance of the Empire for his re-establishment. The news of Hoffse bey; being gone to address himself to the Turkish Court for relief, much perplexed the Government at Tripoli; and at the same time the plague deperately raging there, made them sick, and inform both in body, and mind: wherefore after severious considerations and debates hereupon, it was concluded necefrary, to Fight Hoffs bey with his own Weapons; and immediatelly to dispatch away four Ships for Constantinople with Meffengers, and Proclamacons to the Grand Signior and his Officers being the only means to open the reasons and understandings of the Turks, and make them as well capable to comprehend the justice of their cause, as to reconcile their affections. The four Ships arriving at Constantinople, were seized on, at the influence of Hoffse bey; and he declaring, that those Ships were belonging to him, and his own proper Effate, easly procured a judgment in his favour; and the Captains of them being called to the Decem, were Commaffed to own Hoffse bey for their Master, and to obey him as their Pafla, and absolute Lord under his Science; and to wait upon him, and when Tripoli they apprehended the Error they had Committed, in taking their four Ships to Constantinople; which now upon more serious confidation then the former they expected to return freighted with armed Men, and Imperial Commands to re-re-establish Hoffse bey in the Signiorship of Tripoli, was farther preparing at the Ottoman Court, that they might have good advice; they dispatched two Mefsengers for Constantinople on a French Sloop, which they had freighted for that pur-

pose, to Land them at Smyrna; where being arrived, they addressed themselves to me, then Conflid there, bringing me Letters of recom- mendation from the Tripolitans to afford and help them in all their occurrences. I was well informed in all particulars concerning the suc- cess, and motions of Hoffse bey at Constantinople, and I did not omit to relate all matters distinctly to them; for not long before, I had occasion to be acquainted with Hoffse bey him- self and his Officers, that I might be able to furnish him with the Sum of three thousand Dollars, upon a good Pawn of Gold, and Jewels, amongst which was a Perlock of Gold embroidered, and set with Diamonds, just in the form and fashion of those, which we put on our horses, when they go to graze: and this, I understood, was one of the Ornaments, which they put on the Ankle of the Bride on the marriage day; I know not whether it was to grace her legs, as bracelets do our wrists, or to put her in mind of her fervitude, so soon as the submits to Wedlock. I acquainted them, as I baid, withall matters; that the Grand Signior, and his Officers, had greatly receafed the sufferings of Hoffse bey; and that he took off his caufe, having flopt the four Ships of Trias at Constantinople; and had promised to furnish him with a whole Chamber of Janifaries, with a Licence to raise such Volunteers on the Sea-coast of Asia, as would willingly, and of their own accord follow his Colours. I had not heard of the present Intelligence, which others confirmed in like manner; before Hoffse bey himself with his four men of War and two other hired Ships arrived in the Port of Smyrna; where having stayed some days to take in provicions, and embark those who had linded themselves for his service in those Parts; they departed for Tripoli, touching at Scio, Navarino, and Tripoli, in their War, reinforc- ing themselves with such, as voluntarily fol- lowed their Standard. The Mffengers posted back with all speed, on a Vessel hired at Smyrna, and arriving some time before Hoffse bey, ren- dered an account of the treatment which he had found at Constantinople, with the particulars of the forces he brought with him. The Sultan having comprehended this instance, took courage to oppose a handful of men, to whom they refused Licence so much as to one man of them to land; only out of respect to the Grand Signior's Commands, they were willing to admit Hoffse bey to a treaty; and to receive him adioo with three or four Servants and Companions; They hastily perused his Papers, rather to discover his strength, and the progress of his negociations, then with inten- tions to confedend in the leaf to his desires; which having done, and given permission to see his house, and visit his wife, and children; they haffened him again aboard, and all the Shahs of the Shahs assembled on the Board, to speak with him and his People, as Enemies, if they ad- ventured to make a defcent. Hoffse bey being discouraged with this rude Treatment, and with the Union; and general Confederacy of the people against him contrary to his expec- tations; returned to Navarino; where he landed, and was received with a great number of well wishers; he was too heavy upon a Private Purr, and retired himself for some time with much melancholy and discontent; at length he travelled again to Constantinople, where the Turkish Officers at-
tended his coming with open mouths, expecting to have once more in the recruits he had brought with him from Tabriz. But his flock being low, he was not able to dispense his bounty, and pretends to generously, and plentifully as before; which the Turks perceiving fell much in their respect for him, and think it only a further confirmation of the zeal and compassion for his cause, fuffering him to live at Coqantin-

nople in the Condition of a private Aga. In the mean time the disturbances, and civil dif-

fensions ran high at Tabriz: the two Brothers waging War with various and interminglings success, caused such agitations in the State, that in three months time four Days were cut off.

At three lengths the younger Brother Cid Ali gaining the Victory, and always inclining towards his Uncle, contented that he should be recalled from Constanti-
nople; whereupon four Ships were fitted at Porto Ferra, to carry presents of

Armament, and to bring 100,000 franks from thence with Title of Patriarch, whom the people now, expected with great impatient, as the only Perion, whole Pride and Authority was able to settle, and restore them to their former quietness and union.

This happened in the year 1675, and in the Country was so far illustrated with Civil Wars, that a miserable Famine ensued; so that a Canife of Wheat which was ten Buhfels, was sold for twenty eight Dollars, and of Barley for fourteen: and the scarcity of this Country which is commonly the Granary of Italy, had such influence on those parts and Spain, in the years 1675 & 1676, that the Grand Duke of Tuscany suffered much thereby; and had more, had not the State of Lucis out of Friendship, and on the score of Neighbour-

hood relieved their necessities.

Anno 1675. Hagia 1686.

Propositions of peace not being so earnestly pressed, nor so advantageously offered by the Poles, as the pride of the Turks did expect, the War still continued, but not professed either by the Sultan or the Grand Signior; nor by the same violence with which it began. For the Sultan disengaging this year to circumscribe his Son, the young Prince, now about twelve years of Age, and to marry his Daughter of feven to his Moaftuff, or Favourite, Paha of Moghad, commonly called by the Name of Balgo, which signifies the Son of a Slave, he determined to dedicate this whole Year to quiet repose, mirth, and jollity at home, only two thousand Janifaries were sent to Ibrahim Paha to recruit the Souldiers on the Frontiers of Polonia, and the Tartars were reinforced with some Turkish Troops under Uffl? Paha to affift Dacima, a-

gainst the Poles, who were with a considerable Army fallen into Ungaria; And the Captain Pasha, with twenty eight Sall of Gallies, was dispeended into the Black Sea for carrying of such Provisions and Ammunition for War as was necessary for supply of the Army; Beilides which, no preparations of War were designed, the Sultan was not to be made to conquer, yet at least to repulse the Invadours, and amuse or keep the Armies of the Enemy em-

ployed.

For the Ottoman Court the face of all things was become serene and calm, no Sedih 1675.

cens of great men, nor dissensions of the people, nor black and cruel designs of State disturbed or clouded the splendour of the Sovereigns, or bore the brows of the great Satraps, but all matters remained an uninterrupted sphere for the Tenderness and liberty. The Sultan, who in his action it ever set on himself a most benign Prince, sparing and compassion of the blood and misery of his Sub-
jects, hated, since his arrival to a mature Age, exercised a wise manner of Government, len-


good and just, and yet void of the cruelty and tyranny of his Ancestors: and having the highest

Christians enjoyed the privilege of their Captivations with more justice, and less fre-
quent Avaries. The Vizier also, and other great Officers, being facile of the benefit which Trade begat, treated Merchants with more gen-

erleness and respect than in former times, their Ships not being intercepted, or the occasion

into the Grand Signior's service, but rather per-

verted to it by rewards and fair promises, otherwise than in the times of former Viziers; and it is to be wished also that the like might be paid under the Government of those which are to succeed; though if we look forward to the years 1668 and 1676, we see many things altered, and not only Merchants, but even Ambassadors, and the Representatives themselves, remain under bad discouragements. Amongst these joys and gentle ways of Government; the manner of this Court was much al-

tered; the Divan had not for two months space been open for business, to the great prejudice and interruption of Justice; and, that great

abomination to the Turkish Law, which four years past was by the Imperial Decree forbidden under pain of Death and a thousand Ex-


corrections, was at this time, in the present

Court, and amongst the Ministers, which in former times being always dispatched by nine a Clock in the Morning, that became now the time and hour of rising.

The Grand Signior himself, though not taught by his Attendants to drink Wine, left it should perhaps be tried, and seemed much danger to them, gave himself to Amours; for falling in love with a Polish Woman, lately captivated at Kemenitz, he made her his second Halakse or Sultaness; for having had the good fortune to bring him a Son, that honour was the reward of her fruitfulnes, and that he might give other testimonies of his favour, he cast his eyes on a poor Chingane, or Gipsy Boy, who with singing and dancing so pleased him, that he gave him six purses of money containing three thousand Dollars, with Horces and Serv-

ants, and took him into the Seraglio. Amidst thelfe Delights the Grand Signior gave order to the Vizier not to give him any thing more in 

things: Neither of returning to Coqantinople, nor against his Favourite, nor against his Hunt-

ing; in other matters he might use freedom.

K k Another
1675. Another alteration of a better nature, with reference to Learning and Knowledge, seems also remarkable in this Court; for the Grand Signior having been some years past preferred by the Dutch Resident, with twelve large Volumes of the new Legis, and an additional light thereof was so pleased, that he commanded it should speedily be translated into Turkish; to which Work Dr. Alessandro Mauro Cordata, the Viziers Interpreter, who succeeded in the place of Panonii deceased, was nominated; but he finding it too unworthy for him, defined the assistance of a French Jesuit, then at Sez, skilful in the Turkish and Arabic Languages who was immediately sent for, and therein employed; and though it is thought, that this business is above their Element, and that it will soon cool and be neglected, yet it seems to be the first step which the Turks have made unto Learning, and therefore is the more observable.

And how the Festivals beginning on the 16th. of May, we must for some days lay aside all business, and observe with what order and form the Solemnities were performed. In the first place. On this day the Grand Signior, with the Young Prince his Son, went to their Tent, which were pitched very sumptuously in the Place of the Govt, and indeed were very stately and magnificent; all the great men, as the Vizier, Mufti, and others, having their Pavilions erected; amongst which was raised a very stately Throne, with a Canopy of Cloth of Gold, extended under the shady leaflets of two tall Elms, which, let off with many Lamps, in the Night represented a very pleasant and gay Scene. On the next Day the Young Prince placed himself in the Morning, being accompanied thither by all the Pathaws then present, and by the Representatives of those who were absent; who according to their Degree, in order killing his Veft, delivered, in a Silk Purse, a Note or Schedule of their Prehents, which were afterwards put into the Tefedar's or Lord Treasurer's hands to fee and compare them with the particulars received; which were so great and considerable, that they far surpassed the Charges and Disbursements of 1675, the Solemnity. Opposite to the Tent were several poles fixed, between which at Night were hung Lamps of several shapes, which being varied every Night made a very pleasing and magnificent Scene. In the Evening were exercised several tricks of Adultery, as Wrestling, Dancing, and Singing, and sometimes were acted Turkish Comedies, which confift only of Farces, and some ridiculous Dialogues, and at last the divertisements of the Night concluded with Fire-works, which were so many, that (as reported) 240 men were employed for four months time in the making of them, and yet there are better made in Christendom; only one seemed to excel the rest, being a fort of Rocket, which went up very high, without any tail of fire, like the common ones, carrying only a small compact Globe of red fire like a Star, and making no noise in mounting, but railed to its height, breaks. These were the pastimes of the Night, in the day time all the several Arts and Trades, some one day, and some another, pasted before the Tent; every one offering their Pretens, as they pasted, representing by some kind of Pageant and Procession their diversities of Trade: and magnificent Officers, by light of which in the midst of this Infant May, was a solemn Cavalcade, in which marched the Janifaries with all their chief Officers, Chieftains, and Muftefaras, &c. And of the Great Men, the Vizier, Mufti, and Kulogli the Favourite, the first in the right hand, and the second in the middle; after them followed the young Prince who was to be circumcised, and in the furniture of his Horfe, and the number and largeness of the Diamonds, which were on his Tulbant and Breast. In this Cavalcade were carried twenty four small Nachils, and two large ones, as high as the Malt of a Ship, which were carried by a hundred Slaves, and set before the Seraglio, which are in form of triumphant Pyramids, adorned with Tufffs in thirteen Divisions, according to this following Form or Description.
Hash 27 Moor Riles
Each Almost as Long as a yard.
y 3.2 Spanns about all the
Bottome

The forme
of a Nacchil.

Veins of Linen
and Silk

A Turkish Pageant
On the 27th. being the day of Mahomet's Birth, the Grand Signor rode publicly to the Mofhul Sultan Sela, having no other attendance than the Kettun of his own Court: his Pages were very rich in Cloath of Gold, each carrying a Feather fuddled with a rich Jewel on his Head; after the Grand Signor rode the young Prince, to whom him was Circumcised. During this Festival, a vast number of people waited on the charge of the Grand Signor, and about two thousand circumcised, every one of which had a Quilt given him, with a small pay of three Aspers a day for his Life.

The solemnity for the Circumcision being ended, on the 12th. of June began the Feast for the Marriage. The Kuzzil Aga took the whole charge of the Bridegroom or Compare to the young Prince, and the Tefler or Lord Treasurer to Koulaghi, both which in the name of the Bride and Bridegroom were before the Lord Chief Juifce called the Kadefcher, and by him had the Articles of Marriage wrote, and paid into publick Adjet which being done, the Prefsions were fee and first thrown from the Bridegroom to the Bride, which were the name. a great number of Beafs and Birds ill-favouredly made in Sugar, thirty Mules laden with two Chefts of Sweet-meats a piece, and about their necks each carried a Veft of Satin for the Muleteers, then were carried a great number of a particular kind of Carriages, and twelve men carrying Vefts of Silk, Cloath, Vel- ver, and Cloath of Gold, some had three, some five or fix at leaf wrappt in Linen; then went five Horses, one with rich Furniture; then fol- lowed a noble Veft of Cloath of Gold lined with Sables and nine Buttons and Loops on a fide embroidered with large Pearls, which on the other side was a very large Diamond, and on the other a Saphire, with Shoes, Boots, and Patterns for the Bagno, all covered with Pearl; likewise two Drefling-boxes, with Looking-glasses, and a Cap in form of a Crown, a little Cabinet embroidered all over with Pearl, eight Girfles fet with Emeralds, Rubies, and other precious Stones, a large Diamond, and a pair of Pendants of two great Emaleals, with many other particulars, which in payage were im- possible to be remembred. These Prefsions being thus performed on the part of the Bridegroom to his Bride, the next Prefsions concerned the Grand Signor to his Daughter, which were in place of her Dowery according to the cuftoms of the Eastern Countries: wherefore the 19th. of this month the Prefsions were uttered with a most solemn Cavalcade of all the Grandees of the Court to the Houfe of the Bridegroom, which were two Gardens made of Sugar, fond of in Nef- volent Sorts of Flowers, the Houfhold-fluff, ten men with her Drefsings, as Boos, Shoes, &c. embroidered with Pearl as the for- mer; then were carried her Jewels fet in Gir- fles, Braceles, &c. promifciously together, not in that rule as tho: were which were first her by the Bridegroom. The Houfhold-fluff was made up with covers of Velvet; some parts were left open on the fides, to fhew that the Cutifhions were embroidered with Pearl, and others were of Velvet embroidered with Gold. At laft came twelve Coaches with Slaves and thirty fix black Eunuchs. The 23rd. the Bride was conducted to her Bridegrooms Palace with a folemn Cavalcade, with two great Nachils of the fame form and big effe as those carried at 673. the Cavalcade of the Prince, with two smaller ones of Silver. The Bride was feated in a hand- fom Drawn Coach with fix Horses, and cover- ed with Plates of Silver, and the fides adornned with long Streamers of Tinelt: before which went the Kuzzil Aga or chief black Eunuch of the Women, and after followed four Coaches, with six Horses, and two, two more with four Horses, each carrying two Eunuchs: than at some difance off came the Hafakee or Queen-Mother to the Bride in a Coach all covered with Plates of Silver, and attended with ten other Coaches more: the night following the Bride, was con- ducted to the Grand Chamber, which was thought to have been due to the publick Commendation only, for not being yet ripe for conformation of Marriage it which Solemnity was attended at the Bridgrooms Court, with the fame Sports and Fire-works which were made at the Tents, with an addition of dancing on the Ropes, and flinding down a Rope falled to the top of the Steeple of Sultan Sela, which had a Boy at his back, for when he was about twenty yards from the ground, the Rope broke, but falling on a tree fift, and then on a man, he was taken up with little hurt. The most remarkable of all thefe Sports was a man that walked up a Roop as high as the second Balcony of the Menarch or Steeple of Sultan Sela, which is as high as commonly our Spire-Steeple: are in England: And another hanging on a Roop with his hands, with his body extended, turned himfelf twelve times round with his hands: at all which Signs the Grand Signor was a confide Spectator. In this manner thefe Solemnities ended, the Mofc and Signior Favoyun was in the efteem of his Prince, and in high honour with all, had yet fome ally to attempre and moderate his joy; for the Princes not yet fit for conformation, in cafe the dyed before that time, all her Jewels and Goods muff return to the Grand Signor, notwithstanding which he would be obliged to pay her Dowery, which was faid to be the Sum of two years Revenue of Grand Cairo, but let it be what it will, he will be in- solvent, being, as reported, three hundred Pur- fes already in debt. And now to demonftrate the uncertainty of the Courts of Princes, as well as of all other places and conditions of the World, the Grand Tefler or Director of this Office, which had for the space of thirteen years managed this Office with singular industry and advantage, was now removed from thence, and under a specious fiew of Prefsument, was advanced to the Dignity of Pafha of Grand Cairo: this change was the more wonderd at, because he was a Roman, and not proper for the Office, that no man that had the place, could ever manage it with greater reputation, nor with greater benefit to the Interest of his Prince; for besides his good husbandry in other mat- ters, he was fo skillful in knowing the price of Commodities, and fo near in making his Bar- gains, that the Merchant could scarce live by him, which in the course of Goods made in the Seraglio, will prove a confiderable abatement, when all things are bought at the best hand; considering which, many reasonings were allleged, and conjectures made of his re- moval: fome faid, That the Grand Signor having a liking to a young Man of his, to prevent his being taken into the Seraglio, the Tefler-
The Reign of Sultan Mahomet IV.

1675 gave him a wife, and thereby greatly dis-
pleased the Grand Signior, as if he had purpose-
fully contrived it, to defeat his design; others
said, That the Grand Signior would have bor-
rrowed money of him to pay the Arrears of the
Sailors, which he refused to lend: but others
said, and that which we best believe. That Kara
Mussapha the old Chimacem, who is always
with the Grand Signior, had found an oppor-
tunity to represent him amiss, suggesting, that
the Tetedar should say, That want of money in
the Treasury was caused by the vast Sums
confounded in the footlocks of the late Feasts;
and that, besides, though he had no per-
sonal animosity against him, yet was willing to
sacrifice him to the friendship of Kara Mussapha.
And so being dispossessed of his Office, there-
unto succeeded the Janiciary Efmed or Judge.
Advocate of the Janities, a great Drinker of
wine, and one not to hold any comparison with
the parts and abilities of his Predecessor.
Money was wanting greatly in the Treasury,
several ways were sought to bring it in, and to
fave expenses. The first of which was, that a
review be made of all Ooraks, such as Milites
emeriti, who are excused from the War, and
yet receive their pay; from which number some
were excluded, who had bought it, whilst others
were not come legally by it, which would have
the Grand Signior a vast Sum of Money yearly:
and to help at this time of need, the late
Treasurer must refund and cafe himself of
money, before he enters on that rich and import-
ant Office of Grand Cairo. And Chajes Agra
the chief Custom, who was a man that had
improved himself by trading, and currancy,
was displaced from his Office, and caufed to
disgorge great Sums of Money to add unto the
Supplies of the Treasury. He was a Perfou
of a humble disposition, tailed from the mean
degree of a Shoemaker, and being well acquaint-
et both with good and bad ways of gaining
money, was a proper Instrument for the Tur-
kish Government. It being his fate, to fill
riches rather for others than himself. And now
being deprived of his Office and the best part of
his Wealth, he resolved, like all other discon-
tented Minifters, to take a Pilgrimage to Mecha,
and to that end made a solemn Viift to the
Palace of Cairo, then in his Times near Scutari,
acquainting him of his intentions to wait on
him, and perform his Reipew in his pilgrimage
to the Holy Keshech or Mecha.

The Turks have not of late years been very
prodigal of the blood of their Subjects, nor have
those Executions been done of late on any Offi-
cer, unless his Tyranny and Oppression of the
people did juftly draw due punishment upon
him; but a late Instance was the discharge of the
Kahya or Secretary of the Chimacon or Governour
in the Viziers absence of Confiantinople, who taking
on himfelf the management of all the Affairs
of his Master, acted every thing according to
his own pleasure; for finding that whatsoever
he did or proposed, was always confirmed
and attended by his master, he affummed a
boldnes to undertake any thing upon the
prospects of mony, so the Sum was in
any manner agreeable to the greateft
matter required, or to the danger
he incurred; by which means he involved his
careles and unwary Master in such intrigues, as
could have no excuse besides his own fupinenes,
and the corruption of his Servant. At this
manner of administering Justice, the people being
discontented, haffened the removal of the Chi-
macem: and now another entering on the Office,
the Kahya remained exposed to the malice
and complaints of all his Enemies, amongst
which no greater force than an accusation
laid against him, for having commanded the
Armenian Christians at Conftantinople for a
Sum of Money to erect a Church; for which,
though a Command was granted by the Great
Vizier, obtained at a good price, to build one
there of Timbor, but of a low and mean Fabrick;
yet the Kahya for a greater Sum of twenty Pur-
lies of Fine, and of that which he had done
informed this Command, and changed their
Materials from Timber to Stone and Mor-
tar: the which Building beginning to rife with
some magnificence, offended the neighbouring
Turks with so much scandal, that great num-
bers of them carried the Complaints thereof to
the Grand Signior, who calling the Vizier and
examining the Cafe, the Vizier would own
other Command, than for repairing of an old
Church, but not building one new. Where-
upon Sentence of Death being passed on the
Kahya, an Officer was sent to execute it. And
in his way to Conftantinople, at a place called
Sedre, meeting with what he took it, whether
he could it or not, he caused him to return again
with him to Conftantinople, where having strangled him, his Body was
thrown into the Sea.

We have thus far discurfed of the Affairs
at home, which conflituted for the most part
in jollities and divertiments; let us now look on
the prizes and attempts abroad, and we shall
find things in their proper light. The Turk, having
formed his projected against Poland, more than some incursions
made into Vrakia by the Turks and Tar-
tars under the Conduct of Ibrahim Pasha, in
which we have no Battles, nor great Skirmifhes
to recount, only a leuour or surprifc of thole
Coxacks, which were not under the jurifiction
of Daryfiee, who like flaves were driven from
their palatium, and confinued until the Children
were carried away into Captivity, and trans-
planted into Countries, where they might be-
ter serve the purpofes and designs of the Tur-
kish Empire; to which ends also vast numbers of
Tartars with their Families, were called to in-
habit the circumjacent parts of Romenia, for
better security of their Conquefl, to which
the Tartars mostly willingly concurred, efteeming
it a happy Bargain to exchange the Soil of Tar-
tary for the fruitful Plains, and more gentle Air
of Poland. And thus we may confider what
the intestine Di{cord of the Poles hath brought
upon themselves; that they, who in former
days maintained the honour and reputation
with the Turks, beyond any of the Heathen
Nations: not having ever fuffered them to con-
trude in their Country, much lefs to fojourn or
pollefs one palm of Ground therein; can now
more easily fee them before the Walls of Lo-
poli or Cracovia, and planted in the very Bow-
elfs of their Country, rather than a King of
their own Country, shall let them Refign, nor be
able to their own humour and fancy; or perhaps
rather than behold the envied elevation of some
perfons to dignity, or some little disorders in
their Government; of which the Turk knows
well to make life, it being no new Leffon for
him, to profit himself of the Difcord and An-
imofites of the Christians.
In like manner the Marine Affairs of the Turks this year afforded little worthy of observation, unless it were, that the Captain Pasha was employed with about three sail of Galleys in watching the Cog's coming to £igracia; but he returned not with an equal number of Galleys, with which he departed, having lost five of them by storm, and then arrived at Confiantinepoe on the 26th of October, called by the Greeks the Feast of St. Demetrius, and by the Turks Çakil-dowun, a day which is commonly remarkable for storms at sea; of which the Turks and Greeks are so apprehensive or superstitious, that on that day or near that time, either before or after, until the storm hath ventured its fury, and taken its course, they will not adventure themselves unto the sea, upon any occasion, of hopital inducement whatsoever.

And here I judge it requisite to conclude this Year with two matters very observable relating unto Trade: The first is with reference unto the Genouese, who in the Year 1666, first sent their Ambassador Signior Durazza, with many Presents, and did once, if not twice, make a Peace with the Ottoman Empire, with the sole design and intention of Trade; which having been established on no other foundation at the beginning than that of their Temins, and the Fabric of their own Cloth, when the first failed, as it did in two years after, and that their Cloth turned never again to the Dutch East India, and Made, and Dutch, then their Trade began to decay, or rather never came to perfection, like the fruit of a young tree, which buds fairly, and produces fruit, but hath not strength to digest or bring it to maturity: Even so it was with the Genouese, who having been at the charge of an Ambassador Extraordinary, and sent a Resident at Confiantinepoe at Smyrna, and all the other Formalities of Trade, wanted that nourishment thereof from their own soil, which produces the true and natural fruit of Commerce, which is gain and profit; and being out-done by other Nations in shipping, there could little or no benefit be expected from their own Employments, and yet when their Trade falls, the Duties of Confiulage on Goods appointed to maintain the Officers, and defray the publick Expenses, were consequently wanting; so that the Count Fiechi Resident for that Republic at Confiantinepoe, finding himself in great difficulties and necessities, and unable to maintain himself and his Attendants agreeable to his Character and Quality, often adviced his Prince and the Senate of the unhappy state of their Affairs, defiring from them either to provide a Supply agreeable to the occasions, or to recall him from that Office, where he could no longer live in that Honour required. This importunity produced the exchange of Officers, and the Million of Signior Grizzimano to reside at Confiantinepoe, and Signior Gentile at Smyrna; the first of which, some few days after his arrival, being unfortunately killed with a Carabine in his Chamber at Confiantinepoe, as before related, the Office of the latter was annexed to the command and supervision of Fiechi, who remaining without provisions necessary to maintain his degree, and the annual Presents expected by the Turks with which they esteem as due as their income, and as part of their Revenues, was forced to take up money on Pawns, and his own Credit at the Interest 1675. of 20, 25, or 30 per cent. according as his necessities increased; and the apprehensions men conceived of an insolvency and hazard in the security was the cause that the debt which in the beginning was insconsiderable, increasing with Interest upon Interest, came at length to the Sum of sixty thousand Dollars, which the Republick of Genoa, attributing in a great measure to the ill Conduct of Fiechi, and judging the interest part of this debt to be exorbitant, sent another Resident called Signior Spinola to succeed him in his Office, who arriving at Smyrna in the month of May 1675, of this present year, on a stout Ship hired of the Venetians, and under the notion of a Man of War accompanied with a Merchant Ship, and a new Consul (the old one dying the year before) entered at Smyrna, and thereby were judged necessary for the government of their Affairs. But before these Genouese arrived, a report had fore-ran them from Ligurie and other parts, that their Ships brought great quantities of false Gold and false Pieces of Eight, the which coming to the ears of the Turks, Commands were given them to provide against them to their greatest advantage, and try their Monies; to which the Genouese not confederating, Arz or testimony was made thereof by the Kadi into the Grand Signior Courts. In the interim whilst this Arz was up, and the answer expected, the Genouese Resident desiring to proceed forward on his Voyage to Confiantinepoe, sent a large and well-found Ship, with thirty Carabines, and a Captain, and the Kadi's Moralefator Ticket of Licence for the Man of War on which he came, to pass the Caffle, (for that Ship had entered within the Port.) The Kadi judging it necessary, that both the Resident and Ship should attend the arrival of the answer from above, refused to grant this Licence; whereas the Resident all in rage embarking himself, and immediately fled, and in his fall and having a fair Breeze out of the Port, gently flided along by the side of the Caffle without any stop or intermission.

This affront being put upon the Kadi, greatly displeased him; so that calling the Lieutenant and Gunner of the Caffle into question, and not admiring their Discovery, that the Ships of the Genouesians were a Man of War, he said, it was the cause that the duties were not paid, and having a fair Breeze out of the Port, gently flided along by the side of the Caffle without any stop or intermission.

This new Resident being arrived at Confiantinepoe, the Creditors of Count Fiechi demanded payment of the debts owing to them, which was given in, to amount to sixty thousand Dollars, and so much was to be paid before Fiechi should be permitted to depart, or at least that part thereof being satisfied in hand, the new Resident Spinola should give security for payment of the remainder: the which he refusing to do, as not owing the accounts which Fiechi had given in, in regard he judged them to be composed of extravagant Interests, and to arise on charges not allowable by the publick, which after the death of Grizzimano dismissed Fiechi for their Minifter; hereupon great disturbances and commotions arose amongst the Creditors, some of which being in great Power, as the January-Aga and others, Sc-
Sequestration was laid on their Man of War; so that the was tood away to the Arsenal, and there laid up, and attached for payment of the debts; while, on the account of the Public, the Goods of the Common-wealth was fully esteemed liable to the Sequestration: during which time the Pefilence, the Epidemical difcase of that season at Constantinople, afflicting with its contagion the Ships company, about twelve or twenty of them dyed thereof, and all their affairs reduced to a frangon confternation.

In this interm many and various were the dippites and contentions between the two Refidents; sometimes they proposed to refer their differences to the decision of the English, French, and Venetian Ministers; sometimes again, finding the diftance to wide and fpace between them, they resolved to have their matters determined by Turkish Sentence. At length the new Refident perceiving no end of this busi-nee, and that the Ship lay engaged at a great charge, and as it were captivated to the great difhonneur of the Republic, came to an agreement to pay thirty-three thousand Dollars, one third whereof was to be paid before the end of the year, and the other two thirds by equal portions in the space of one year; the firit payment to be made after six months, and the other six months after; to which not only the Refident, but their Merch-ants alto entered personally into obligation. In this manner the Ship being cleared, and taking fults and of account for Goods and Cupboard Ships in that place of fame Country into her company, departed with the Dutch Convoy for Chriftendom. But having remained fix months in Port, subjected to much charge and trouble, and not finding a Freight equal to the time and expense, was no great encouragement to the Genoese to continue this Trade; which by good experience appears in no manner agreeable to their Country, nor yielding success answerable to the long expectation of ten years past.

In this Year it was, that the Grand Signior and Great Vizier at the intigation of Chufaetin, Aga the chief Cutfomer (whom we have before mentioned) calling their eyes on Smyrna, and finding its place to be a great and conveinet Port, for which in ancient times it was always famous, and for the fame caufe was frequented by Merchants both from the Eastern and Western parts of the World; fo that it became the only great and confiderable Mart or Scale within the Frontiers of the Turk-ift Empire: considering it (lay) in this manner with a benigne eye, as bringing great profit and advantage, they began to think it worthy the Ornament of some publick Edifices, founded with that Magnificence as might endure long, and renew the ancient Ho- nor and Reputation of Smyrna. Hereupon they erected, at their charge, a Building, to be called the Befalmen, which is in the nature of our Exchange; where several Shops are made, and variety of Goods fold; and to make the better Front towards the Sea, it was founded thence on vast Stones and Piles, f to support a weighty Building.

The next Edifice erected was a Cutfom-house built on the South side on Piles of Timber, with a bandcon Front towards the Sea; and this the Great Vizier judged it to be a work not only necessary, but also agreeable to the Majesty of his Master; for until this time the Cutfomer lived in a hired Houfe not unlike the others which Merchants inhabit. And now this Houfe being com- pleted, a Hatterefir or Royal decree came down from the Court, ordering that all Ships that came into that Port either to lade or unlade should lay their fides to that Cutfom-Houfe Scale, and theretof charge their Goods and receive others. And now whereas the Merchants enjoyed at all times in former days the convenience of having their Goods landed on, and laden from them, and paid their Seare, they greatlie regret this innovation; and as they unwillingly quit any Privilege, fo they judged this not unworthy to be contended for with fingular con- fiancy and resolution; the commodifoufnes of which was thought fo considerable, that it not onely caufed this place in former days to flour- rh, and to be diftinguifhed from all the Arts in the World; but also the intere of the Cutfomuarie invited the Inhabitants from the more elevated parts of Smyrna (where was health and pleafure) to the lower Bogs and Marshes, exchanging health and cheerful air for profit and conveniency of Commerce. Hereupon applications were made by all the Confuls of the Frank Nations, whom they had as their Ambafcladirs at the Grand Signiors Court. In the mean time Trade by common agreement was interted, at leat as to the lading or unlading of Ships, which continued for feveral days, and touched somewhat grievously the English and Dutch Nations: the firft having two Ships, and the other only one; and the Cutfomuarie being then perfonally at Aprefianople, was the firft who without the af- furance of any other Minifter, moved in this affair, and with great oppofition in it from the Turkish Officers; who with fome refu- ment of the prefeit refufuance of the Merch- ants, declared not without paffion, the re- folution the Grand Signior had to confer the honour of the Cutfom-houfe in fome em- blemance with thofs of Chrifian Princes, and therefore did wonder that the Chriftian Mer- chants could fo easily confederate to the rules of thofe Cutfom houses in their own Countries, where they were Natives, and yet could not efupport the fame in their parts where they were Strangers. And as a ftrong evi- dence of the Turks resolution to maintain this point, it was laid by the Vizier’s Kalva, that the Grand Signior: was resolved to blow up both Port and Town, rather than not be obey- ed in his own Dominions; with this Answer, Merchants furnishing of the fuccefs to the king, was to undefe their Ships at the Cutfom houfe, or give an account there of the Goods in their Boats; for the Cutfomer was become defirable, there was not sufficient Water for Ships to ride at the Key of the Cutfom houfe, and did also indulge unto the Merchants several other particulars herein, that fo the innovation might fit the more lightly on them; which Maffi- fum was fo well received as was fo well relented and taken to heart. And this was the firft beginning in the Months of Augut and September, when this privilege was taken from the Merchants. And in this Year also the Great Chan next to the Befalmen was in building, and the firft Found was laid; and the great Stones cell not brought from the Plains of Bogian, and lit- tle Harba-bonar.

At the end of the Year 1674, we have re- lated the beginning proceedings, and conclusion of
of the War, which our Gracious King was pleas'd to defend, in the Name of his Subjects, and Commerce to make, on Tripoli; which we brought down to this Year 1676, when Sir John Narborough Sailing home for England, touched in his Way at Algiers, for Better understanding of the State of all Matters with that Government. Things had for some time remained in a Doubtful Condition between England, and that People; who having lately proved the smart Effects of War with us, were not very forward to make a Breach. However it being that Time, when by Means of a General Peace, which we enjoyed with all the World, and of a War in which the Rest of Christendom was involved, that our Navigation flourish'd, and that few other Ships besides English pulled the Seas; the Algiers grew weary of a Peace with us. And herein they seem'd to have some more Reason than usual, because that when it was their Fortune to meet with Strangers, they were too disguised with English Colours, and Passports surreptitiously, and fraudulently procured, that they could not distinguish their Friends from Enemies, whereof they made frequent Complaints, and Address'd to his Majesty. The King out of a Sense of Justice, and a Tender Care of his Subject's Welfare, knowing that such Indirect Practices must necessarily produce a War was pleas'd by a Letter to that People, to signify his Care in that Particular, and calling all Passports formerly given, promis'd a Better Regulation of them for the Future; as appears by the Proclamation here following, which was inserted, and was in the Letter to Algiers.

By the King.

A PROCLAMATION.

Relating to the Articles concluded between His MAJESTY, and the Government of Algiers.

CHARLES R.

Hereas by the late Articles of Peace concluded between His Majesty, and the Government of Algiers, His Majesty out of his Royal Care of the Persons and Estates of his Subjects, did agree and promise, that none of his Subjects employed or trading in any English Ship or Vessel, should for the future be taken and sold as Slaves, or their Goods made Prize by any of the Subjects of the said Government of Algiers; and also, that any of his Majesties Subjects going in Foreign Ships, as Passengers only, and having Authentic Passports testifying the same, should have the like Freedom for their Persons and Goods abroad, such Foreign Ships: And whereas His Majesty is informed, that divers of his Subjects, contrary to the Effect and True Meaning of the Said Treaty, do take upon them to colour and conceal the Ships of foreigners, with whom the said Government of Algiers in War, and to that End do either wholly Navigates the Ships of such foreigners, or otherwise serve in the same as Mariner's or Subjects: Which way of Proceeding, as it doth for the present Administer just Cause of Complaint from the said Government of Algiers, so will it in a short Time (if not prevented) in Danger the Security intended by the said Articles for the Ships, Persons and Estates of his Majesties Subjects, His Majesty doth therefore by this Proclamation, strictly forbid all his Subjects, that they do not for the Future Navigates the Ships or Vessels of any Foreigners in War with the said Government, nor presume to Serve in the Same either as Mariner's or Subjects. And His Majesty doth hereby further Declare, That if any Offenders contrary to this his Royal Proclamation, shall be taken, his Majesty will not require any Release of their Persons or Estates from the said Government of Algiers; but that they must expect to be Excluded (as they were intended) out of the Benefit of the said Articles; His Majesty also strictly charging such Persons as shall hereafter go as Passengers in Foreign Ships or Vessels, to take Care that they have Passports with them, signed by his Majesties proper Ministers in England, or his Ministers or Consuls abroad, expressing the Names of their Persons, and the Contents and Qualities of their Goods, at their perils.

Given at our Court at Whitehall, this Two and twentieth day of December 1675, in the Seven and twentieth Year of our Reign.

God save the King.
1676. This Care and just Expedition of his Majesty to prevent Fraud and Abuses in this Business, was otherwise confirmed by the Algerines, and made use of, in a contrary fence, then was intended by his Majesty. For now whatsoever Ships they met with, without these new Pailles, they began to fend to Algiers, and made prize of their goods, not considering that the mean side of the King was by these Pailles to determine doubtful cases about Ships; and not to make a fiare to entertain Ships English built, manned with English Men, and freighted with the goods of his Subjects. But thele Pirates, and ungracious Villains would find a knot in a Bull's head, and a fotl which none was to be known for now they seized most English Ships they met with; for few had been so cautious, as to procure the new Pamsot to fof, that by this pre- 
tence having made themselves Mallers of a considerable Estate belonging to English Merchants, and denying to refole the fame, a War was necessary to their convenience of their retail, which broke out in the year 1676, the success of which we may perchance have occasion to relate in the following years.

Anno Christi 1676. Hegeira 1887.

This Year began with joyful News to the whole Turkish Empire, all Places and Cities of lefs renown rejoicing to hear the intentions of the Sultan to refresh and adorn again his Capital Throne of Constantinople with an Imperial Preffence; for that City (which is the moft proper Situation of the World, to be made the head of a great Empire) having now almost for sixteen years wanted the Rays of Majelly, and the Concommerce of the Sultan, became almost abandoned, and forsaken of its Inhabitants, fo that the fpacious Seraglio or Palaces of the chief Miniflers and Offi- cers of the Empire began to decay and run to ruine, and the Artillians and Shop-keepers to leave their dwellings, and to follow their Trade at Adrianople, or in the Camp. But now the News of the defign'd return of the Grand Signior to his ancient Seat, filled all places with joy and triumph, especially at Constantinople, which was not more landed with the conformation of the benefit and advantage it was likely to receive by the Royal Preffence, than that those fulpicion and jealousies which formerly perfec- ted the mind of the Sultan with a prejudice a- gainft this place, did seem now to vanish, and that he reaffirmed a confidence of his Royal City equal to that love and esteem which his Anceftors had of it; fo that the humour which then perfected Constantinople appeared like that of London at our Kings Re- flauration, all joy, even to transport, for this unexpected Return; the people in the streets congratulating their mutual happiness, thanked God, and they that had lived to fee that happy day and bleffed hour.

The occafion of this unexpected and sudden revolution cafe many roaring gueffes and opi- nions of the realions of it. Some faid a Dream which the Grand Signior had, and which gave great dilburfance to his thoughts, until he recol- fved at Constantinople. Others faid, the revolt and troubles at Cairo, of which we have till pre- 
iously occafion to discourse, and some

added certain Confumptions at Bagdat, or Bab- 
yon; some reported, that Xeriff of Meba wrote him a Letter, that he could not acknowledge him the Head and Protector of the Multihumin Faith, fo long as he had abandoned his Imperial City, and lived in the mountains and un- known places. Others faid, that the Janifaries and Militia mentioned to the King, that his Campaign to Constantinople was forced and not to be avoid- ed; and that the Sultan being now out of love with Adrianople, had curfed it, and sworn never more to let foot in it, having ordered the ma- terials sent for the building of the Great Serag- lio at Adrianople, to be stopped on the way, and to be destroyed. At this rare all the World talked and difcourfed, joy and amazement made the people fancy every thing according to their wishes. The Grand Signior being approach- ing near to Constantinople, fixed himself in his Camp in the Fields, near a fmall Seraglio of his own, called Daout Baffa, from whence the people for many days expected, that he should, according to the Custom of his Anceftors, make a solemn Entry; instead whereof he made feveral Salies with a small Company through the Streets, as it were incognito, taking his palpime on the Water, and on the fides of the Bofphorus in his Gallies and Boats, but most commonly frequenting the Place of Scutari on the Alban fea, where, with much delight and confidence he lodged and repofed his Court, but made no solemn Entry through the City, nor frequented his great Seraglio; where through he might perhaps dine, and pass certain hours, yet he ftopped not one Night there; of which the people had much to relate, as an especial notice, and thereby received confirmation of the jealoufie of their Sovereign had of them, to their extraordinary grief and dif- satisfaction; however it was some contentment to the people, and renown unto the City to have their Emperour fo near, though it was rumoured as the Court towards the approach of Winter intended again to return unto Adri- anople.

In that mean time the Grand Signior took his leave of delight and divertifement on the Water, pafling in his Gallies and Pleasure-Boats up the Bofphorus to the mouth of the Black Sea; and thence returning, much frequented the Gar- dens, and Houfes of Delight upon the Banks of the River; and vifiting all places, a Country Houfe called Therafya, belonging to the Dutch, Received, reflected the honour of his Preffence, which he liked so well, that he took it from the Proprietor, and conferred it without any confideration of money on one of his Courtiers, giving out a Proclamation, That no Christian Minifler should poffeis any Seat or Habitation on the fide of the Bofphorus. A strange thing, and which no other to be paralleled in any part of the World.

About the begining of this Year the Captain Pafla died, and Zaid Ahmet Paffiogli, then at the Camp, succeeded him; his Father was a famous Man, and in the fame Charge, but cut- off by old Age, in 1682. Soon after Ismail Pafla was General of the Army at Rumafia, likewise died, and his Office was conferred on Ibrahim Pafla, that was Pafla of Canoa, of whom we have had often occasion to fpeak, being a great friend to the English Nation. The Great Vizier also was not far remote from the Confines of Death, being now fallen, by reason of immediate diftemper of Wine, and chiefly of hot Cina- moon Waters, into a formed Droptie and Jaundice. In
In the preceding year we touched on the removal of the Tefedar or Treasurer from his office to the Government of Grand Cairo, and the reasons for it, which though it might be a preferment (being the richest and most important Charge of the Empire) to which he ascended the Sultan had of his parts and abilities, might probably advance him; yet the employing of him as a disfavour to remove, was certainly an effect of some displeasure, whereby he or his Favourites judged him a Person not fit to remain longer near the Royal Audience. Wherefore having commenced his Journey (as before mentioned) he arrived at Grand Cairo, where he had not long continued before he began, according to the natural acuteness of his mind and sagacity, to pierce with a narrow inspection into all Affairs of that Government, and particularly into the Revenue and Treasures of the Country, contriving with himself by what means the disorders might be corrected, and the Revenue and Treasures increased, as he had an excellent Genius or Spirit in the matters of Money, nothing in advantage of Interest could ever escape him; so that he began to lay a new foundation in all proceedings; he would not be contented with the old Taxes and Impediments, and where he found lands improved, or the Customs, and he himself would put in a share of the Benefits, and would reform every thing wherein he judged his Master to have been abused. But though he was acute and sharp-eyed in such matters as these, yet he wanted experience in the Government of Egypt; for the great Beghs of this Country being alarmed with the innovations, began to frequent their Courts, and private Conspiracies, in what manner to oppose themselves to this new way of Government, which looked like slavery, and delights of bringing them into servitude, and a subjection unknown to them and their Fore-fathers. For indeed the Government of Egypt, if well conducted was a most salutary and satisfactory: for though they acknowledge the Sultan to be their Head, and accept his Papha for Ruler, and pay a yearly Tribute, yet the Beghs which are great Lords in their respective Countries, carry the Iway and Dominion in all other matters, and will endure nothing with favours of the Sultan, save that he permits the persons grown jealous by the proceedings of the new Papha, flew into open Scission, and immediately to Arms, with force of which they assaulted the Papha’s Palace, took him and threw him into Prison. The News whereof living with all haste to the Ottoman Court, appeared to the first apprehension, caused the Grand Signior to dispatch with all haste another Papha, with Commission to remove the former, and to continue all the ancient Customs and Privileges from the beginning indulged to the Beghs of Egypt: with which Measure and gentle words of grace and favour from the Sultan, all displeasure was removed, and he was released from his Imprisonment, and suffered to depart, and thence proceeded to the Island of Cyprus, where he carried on that Papha (as before related) was sent to Kefantia, to be a General of the Army, in place of the Papha lately defeated.

But here I must not forget a story which happened during the time of this Summer, whilst the Grand Signior had his abode, and enjoyed his recreations in the circumjacent parts of Caihentimply; there was a certain Sultan which had been a cast Wench of Sultan Ibrahim, who after his death, having been married to some Papha, obtained her release from the old Seraglio, and being also a Widow by the death of her Husband, had liberty to take her habitation on the Banks of the Boffara, or where she thought fit. This Lady was called Sultana Sperache, in Turkish Meder: how she came to the Relief of one who desired shelee; perhaps some fancy of Italian Pages of the Court might in respect to her way of living impose this Name upon her, for she was no other than a Bond, and was something, working, making it her Profession to buy and sell Girls, and to educate them in singing, dancing and in all the ways which belch accomplish Courtians. Amongst this Train of Scholars, she had one more brisk and a cry than the others, which could sing, and dance, and prate incomparably, and was so quick in her Repartees, that she greatly delighted the Papha and Lords, whose pleasure the attendant, bringing from them considerable Gifts and Presents to the enriching of her self and Miftresses; and became so much the talk of the Court, that at length the report of her arrived the ears of the Grand Signior, who being desirous to enjoy some divertiments by the means of her, and thinking it would be a merry jest if she, or one of the other Girls, lent to the Sultana one of the black Eunuchs for her: which Imperial Command the not daring to disobey, consigned her with great sublimation into the hands of the Messengers, but with this caution, that she humbly desired the Sultan not to make any attempt on her Quality, in regard, the was a Vizir and a very great man. The Grand Signior having pleased himself with the wantonness of this Wench, began to take a fancy to her, and resolved to take her into the Seraglio; but she, by shewing a kind of nicety and coyness, the Grand Signior, who perhops was better accommodated, lent her back again to her Husband, or offering her a free hand, with some difficulty on the caution which accompanied her. It happened not long after, that this Girl exceeding her Art in the presence of some great Persons, one Caffendi Aga, a Bolnian by Nation, Captain of the Great Wiliers Guard, a stout and valiant man, happening to be a Spectator one night, became unfortunately enamoured of her, and from that time not being able to remove the impression she had made in his heart, resolved, if possible, to make her his Wife, and to that end made his affections known and his intentions of Marriage, both to her and to her Miftress. The Girl was well enough pleased to become the Wife of so respectable a Person; but the Sultan unwilling to lose the profit and benefit daily brought her in, relented the Match, declaring, that she was a Slave, and not at her own disposal, and therefore in no capacity of betraying herself into any other of her own accord. This impediment giving a stop to the Marriage, the Sultan on two occasions, plots and contrivances in what manner to injure each other, and Love being ingenious, quickly found
1676. found out a means to bring them together; for the Girl escaping from her Miftris, lodged her in a little Chamber which her Father had found for her. And being now miffed, none but Clefjiri Aga was charged with her, of whom she complained to the Grand Signor, and cited him before his Maffer the Great Vizier to an-
swer for her; but he denying to know any thing of her, and no witness appearing against him, no further proceedings were interposed for the pretent.

But Sultanansbekas keeping watchful eyes upon all the motions of Clefjiri Aga, at length found him and his Miftris to-gether, and by the Authority of Officers brought them both before the Vizier; to whom the Sultan sent a rude meffage, That Clefjiri Aga should be punished, and that her Slave should be returned. The Vizier hereof acquainted the Grand Signor, and gave him to understand the meffage which the Sultan had sent him, de-

The Grand Signor re- ceived it to Ado-

anope.

The Death of the Fi

Achmet.

fifth brought back again in a Coach to Con-1676. 

flantipus with a small Attendance, and buried in

his Cha-

the

beard, and brown complexion, something short-lighted, which caus'd him to knit his brows and pare very intently when any strange perfon cur'd to his prefence: he was inclining his head to the right and left, as he read for many days. If we consider his age when he first took upon him this important Charge, the Enemies his Father had created him, the conventions he had with the Vadele Sultana or the Queen-Mother, and the Arts he had used to reconcile the affections of those great Perfo-

nages, and concurfe himself in the unalterable effem of his Sovereign to the last hour of his death, there is none but must judge him to have deferved the Character of a prudent and politic Perfon. If we consider how few were put to death, and what incredible Muti-

ties or Rebellions happened in any part of the Empire during his Government, it will afford us the more evidence and truth of his being and moderation beyond the example of former times; for certainly he was not a Perfon who delighted in blood, and in that repect of an humor far different from the temper of his Father; He was generous, and free from A-

varice, a rare Virtue in a Turk! He was infenfible to the Law, and therefore greatly ad-

jicted to all the Formalities of it, and in the Adminiftration of that fort of Justice very pun-

ctual and severe; He was very obfervant of the Capitulations between our King and the Grand Signor, being ready to do Justice upon any corrupt Miniftr, who perniciously viola-

ted and tranfgreffed them, of which Lord Trenchard gave feveral instances, but these being improper for this place, are only in general to be men-

tioned with due gratitude in honour to his Me-

ory. As to his behaviour towards the neigh bouring Princes, there may, I believe, be few examples of his breach of Faith, than what his Predecessors have given in a ftory; his Magif try was, as I have already faid, successful, having upon every expedition enlarged the Bounds of the Empire; He over-

came Nevehsel or Oymar, and laid thereunto a con siderable part of Hungary, which to this day continues fubjeft, and pays contribution to the Turk.

He concluded the War with Venice after twenty seven years continuance, by an intire and total subjeftion of the Island of Candia, having subdued that impregnable Fortrefs, which by the rest of the World was deemed invincible.

He won Kownitz, the Key of Poland, where the Turks had been frequently baff'd, and laid Orpansa to the Empire; reducing the Cofacles, those mortal Enemies, to subjeftion, and to a defire of taking on them the Otto-

man Yoke: and finally, he impofed a new Tribute on all Poland. After all which Glories he dyed in the 47th year of his Age, and 15th year and 5th day of his Government; a short time, if we confider it, for fuch great actions; howsoever, if we measure his triumphs, rather than count his years, though he might feem to have lived but little to his Prince and People, yet certainly to himself he could not dye more feafonable, nor in a greater height and emi-

nency
The Great Vizier having in this manner expired his last breath, the Seal was immediately carried by his Brother to the Grand Signior, who upon Receipt thereof, according to common expectation, conferred the same on Kara Mustapha Pasha, who had for so many years formerly exercised the Office of Chancellor, which is as much at Deposition to the Great Vizier, of whom in other places we gave a Character of being a wise and experienced Perion, of a smooth behaviour, and a great Courter; agreeable to which temper of mind, so soon as he attained this promotion, he sent off an obliging and courteous Miffage to the Viziers of the deceased Deputy, conuolding with them the death of their Master, promising to take them and their Concernments into his Care and Protection; according whereunto he advanced Selimkahya (who was the late Viziers Substituce,) and for some years had managed affairs of State, to the Office of Vizier, which is chief Master of the Grand Signiors House, and is a place not only of honour, but of great securiy. He that was his own Kahya he made a Vizier of the Bench, and Chincam in the same manner as he was to Ahmet Vizier; by which point of policy he seemed to have strengthened himself against all Enemies, for being two Creatures of his own so well disposed; one near the Person of his Prince, who would be able to do him all good Offices; and the other (whenever the Wars or other occasions should cause him to be absent from the Royal Presence) might supply his place without attempting to imprison him. And the Kapfler-Kahyace, or Vizier of the Ceremonies to the late Vizier, he made his own Kahya, and all the other Agas which depended on that Court, he received into his own service; so that in effect there resulted, by this great change of Mortality, to be little other alteration in the Court, than of the single Person of the Vizier himself, the face of the whole Nation being as much altered now as when the Emperor was in his prime; and that the Grand Signior might evidence the love and esteem that he retained, he did not intermeddle or appropriate unto himself any part of his Eftate, or dilanued his Testament; but resigned all into the hands of his Relations, challenging no flaire or proportion thereof: And whereas the Vizier left no Children, the Eftate fell to his Brother and Siblers, who to evidence their Devotion to Religion, and good will to the Publick, and to please the eyes of the envious World, conferred on Mecha the Rent of the new Cullom House, the Belfry of, and new Caln built at Smyrna, and finished in the year 1676.

At this first change there were rumors, that the new Vizier had begun his Government in blood, having cut off severall Heads lately in Authority; but all was false, and only grounded upon a displeasure which he was known to have conceived against certain Perions. Only one act he performed rather than of Justice than jealousy, having cut off one of the Exchequers, for fale Money. The occasion was this: Certain Muleteers having received money from the Exchequer in Venetian Zechins, and finding several of them false, returned them again, but could not prevail to have them changed; whereupon having made their Memorial thereof, they carried them to 1676. the Vizier, and upon examination, the Pay-matter declared, that he received them from the Great Ishmael Han-ooli, who being for that Cause sent for and accused, was put into a fear, which proved as dangerous to him as a Difcalce, the apprehensions of Death being worse than the reality; but the Great Teyfeder soon cleared him of this Accusation, having acquitted. That which was received from him was good, and disposed on other occasions; so that the whole blame lying now on the Pay-matter, and upon further search more of the same kind being found in his hands, he dearly suffered the punishment of Death, the which had likewise been inflicted on a Vizier of the same rank, but not being found so culpable as the other, he was permitted to redeem his life with forty Purces of Money, or twenty thousand Dollars.

Thus far we have seen the gentle and smooth behaviour of the present Vizier towards the Friends, Relations, and Servants of the deceased Vizier, and how he used the Government. But, behold, on a sudden, the face of the whole Court was changed, every Office thereof putting on a Countenance of fierceness, pride, and arrogance, beyond the manner and custom lately practised. For the Great Vizier took on himself the State and Grandeur of the Sultan, the access being as difficult to him, as to his Master his Kahya, that of the Vizier, and so every inferior Officer advanced himself into a fancy of poifonifying the next and immediate Degree above him. This haughty behaviour had a more particular influence on the Ministers and Representatives of Foreign Princes, whose Interpreters were not admitted, as formerly, to private Audiences or Conference about their Affairs; but only at the Publick Divan, where their Arzes or Memorials were to be preferred in the same manner as was practised by the Subjects of the Country, and those of conquered Nations; who petition for Justice. The which abatement was not only on the Viziers, but on the Perions of the Representatives themselves: an example of which we have in the French Ambassadors, who coming at the time appointed to receive his Audience of the Vizier, was forced to expect a long time before he could have admittance, and then entering into the Chamber of Ambassades, was rudely crowded, and rushed upon by a Crew of unmanly Corsairs, who no otherwise regarded the Person of the Ambassador, than if he had been one of the Grooms or Lackeys. Being come to the Seat of Audience, the Ambassador observed, that the Stool for the Great Vizier was set upon the Soffa, and that for him below, or at the foot of it, which being an unusual and unpaitied diminution of the ancient Honour given formerly to Ambassadors, he ordered one of his Servants, To fet it again on the Soffa equal with that of the Viziers; the which being done, was again brought down by one of the Viziers Pages, and placed as before. Whereupon, the Ambassador seizing the Stool with his own hand, carried it on the Soffa, and set upon it which being reported to the Vizier, then in his retiring Chamber, he sent twice to him to remove, letting him know, That until the Stool were returned into the Place appointed by him,
1676, he would not appear in the Chamber of Audience. Whereunto his Excellency returned this prudent Answer, That the Vizier might dispose of his Chair as he pleased, but not of his Person. In which Interim the Chaouf-Baftie came in, roaring out, Calder, Calder, which is, Take it away, Take it away, (meaning the Stool) at which noife the Ambaffador ariling to see what the matter was, had the Stool taken from under him; whereas being greatly enraged, he threw out of the Room in a high passion, and causmg the Prefents which he brought to be again returned with him, he mounted his Horfe, and departed.

Afterwards it was intimated unto the English Ambaffador, That he might, if he pleased, receive Audience of the Great Vizier; But his Excellency, understanding in what manner the French Ambaffador had been treated, excused his going, on pretence of an Indisposition of health. Howsoever, the Venetian Bailo, and the Residents of Holland and Germaus were consented to be admitted into Audience on those terms which the Vizier was pleased to allow. And though during the time that he was Chimeacam, and bore other inferior Offices, and Charges of Truth, his behaviour was gentle, affable, and civil; yet I fear, that now having changed his Office, he will have altered his humour, and that his Greatness will have encreased his Pride, Avarice, and Fiercenes: thus, no man knows what another will be, when he shall enter into power.

Die misi fi fueris tu Leo, qualis eis.

And as Magistratus indicat Virum, so in the actions of his management the temper and constitution of this great Perfon will be discovered. And thus having given a short Account and Character of this present Vizier, his future Acts and Monuments must be the Subject of other Pens.

FINIS.
THE HISTORY OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE CONTINUED,

From the Year One thousand Six hundred Seventy six, to the Year One thousand Six hundred Eighty six.

By Sir ROGER MANLEY, Knight.
THE HISTORY OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE CONTINUED
THE HISTORY OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE CONTINUED,
From the Year of Our Lord, 1676, to the Year 1686.

By Sir Roger Manley, Knight.

In the same Month of January, the strong Garrison of Gavalla, having drawn out a Party to attack the Ile of Sezia, allarmed all Cronia, by their Military Executions exacting Contributions, and pillaging and burning such places as did not submit to their tyranny. The Turks of Newbaffil also ravaged the Country on their tide as far as Frasil. But before we enter upon this flag of War, it may be requisite to lay somewhat of the Troubles of Hungary which preceded, and their causes, and how the Infidels came to be Principals in a War of Religion between Chriftians.

The Kingdom of Hungary, being subdivided into Counties, as in England, or Communities, have right to fend their Deputyes to the Dyers or Conventions of the Empires, which ought to be committed every three years, according to the Laws of the Kingdom. This Assembly is composed of the Clergy, the principal Lords, the Gentry, and the faid Deputyes of the Counties. It had the Right of choosing a Palatine, who ought to be an Hungary according to the privilidges of the Nation, and to have the entire direction of War and Justice. The great Lords have to great Authority over their Vafals, that they are look'd upon as many Jeffer Sovereigns in their several Territories. They have also great Revenues, which enables them upon occasion to raise considerable Bodies of Men, the People in general being strong, active, and valiant, but covetous, vindictive, and inconfiant.

The great Employments of the Kingdom were also invested in the Natives, and no Strangers were to be imposed upon them, or Foreigners enenured amongst them; all which the Empereur, upon his Election to the Crown, was obliged to obferve by the solemnity of an Oath. But on the other fide, there being very many Arrians, Calvinifts, and Lutherans in the Country, they added to the averion the Natives have to the Germans, having been, as they thought, too severely utild by them, maintaining, that they were hindered in the free Exercife of their Religion, their Churches violently taken away from them, and their Miniflrs forced from their Duty. It was farther complained, that the Grandees of the Kingdom were not permitted to enjoy their Privileges, of which one was, That none of them should for any Crime whatsoever be condemned before any Judges but thofe of their own Nation.

Notwithstanding all this, the Empereur had sworn to maintain their Privileges, he had likewise promis'd to defend their Country, which could not be done againft the Infolts of so powerful an Enemy as the Turk, without an Army; and thefe strangers living ill with the Inhabitants, and they againft fluttering their Towns against them, occasioned infinite Violences and Disorders on both fides, which Repugnancy was the fource of all the Troubles in Hungary.

The Empereur, beginning to fuppute the fidelity of the Hungarins, by reason of the obstinacy wherewith they refolved to lodge his Troops, began seriously to think of fecuring the Kingdom to himself, which being perceived, he aug.
mencel by that Precaution the hatred which the Nation had conceived against him; which was accelerated by the sight of the Troops who were ordered to withdraw their Troops out of their Fortresses. These Grievances did so far agitate these Spirits, already jealous and difficult, that they at length resolved to shake off a Yoke that seemed insupportable. Many great Lords by their particular Interest were glad to entertain this avaricious which might further the Execution of the Desires they had already formed. And thus the Spirit of revolting did inevitably diffuse itself through the whole Kingdom, and the general aversion grew to that height, that they of the Religion said openly, that they would rather live under the Domination of the Turk than of the Government of the Germans, whilst one of their Preachers did dare maliciously to intimate, That these Infidels would at least grant them the liberty of their Religion, whilst the Dutch would rack their Consciences, under pretence of reforming them.

The Emperor being informed of these murmurings, thought it expedient to secure the Lower Hungary, and to frustrate the Rebellion in its birth. Their reiterated preffing to have the German Troops removed out of the Kingdom, gave him just cause of jealous; and besides, he would not lose the expence of all his toils, and those vast charges he had been at in fortifying the Fountains of Places, and in maintaining Armies, which was capable to oppose the Invasions of the Turks. Finally, he judged it absolutely necessary, to reduce a Nation to their duty, that gloried in their disobedience to his Orders: being a King is no farther a Sovereign, than whilst he oblige his Subjects to pay obedience to the Laws, and his Commands.

And now to come nearer to the matter in hand, we will lay somewhat of the Maxim of these Infidels, which will give us some light into their Policies; And first, it is a fundamental one to keep their Men perpetually employed; for Idleness ingenders indigorous Humours in the Politick, as well as the Natural Body, which renders it infirm. Another Maxim is, that they do never like to see their Forces more than in one War at one time, unlefs against weak Princes; Nor do they desire to continue long in Arms against the same Enemy, unlefs constrained by their Confinacy, to the end they may not grow too warlike and expert; but leaving them by Treaties and Pacifications to their ease, keep them continually engaged, and employ them as occasion demands, and their Sables from running, by continuall managing of them. They moreover never break out into a distanti War, before they have compos'd Affairs with their Neighbours. Thus when they transport their Armies toward the Frontiers of Persia, they make Peace with the Princes of Europe, and so on the contrary. But the unhappy Europeans, giving them more opportunities by their discretion to enlarge their Empire than any other, they, as well out of Ambition, as an irreconcilable Enmity to the Name of Chrift, put on the fame with equal violence and hate. Hence it was, that though they had a Peace with the Emperors, they did not scruple to commanee and affift his Rebels in Hungary underhand with their Forces and Provisions, receiving them, when closely pursu'd, into their own Quarters, where, being follow'd by the Emperors, they were committed by them, which produced in some time an open rupture between the two Nations. The Emperor, to hinder this Commerce betwixt them, dispatched a Minifters, his Interpreter for the Oriental Languages, to the Port, with instructions to discover whether this Party which might have been sent by the Emperors, or by both Nations, were done by command of the Minifters at that Court? But he could effect nothing. He had indeed had Audience of the Vifier at Adrianople, who only told him, That the Grand Seignior would lend a Chiaux of his own to his Imperial Majesty, who should inform him of his Instructions, that he could not do it.

The Emperor hereupon dispatched an Express to Count Schnuffos, his Envoy in Poland, with orders to endeavour to break the Negotiation of Peace betwixt that Crown and the Sultan, though this Precaution proved of no effect, the Treaty betwixt thofe Potentates being fixed upon instantly. 

The Emperor returned to his capital, where he was received with great Triumph, and a numerous Court, as was to be expected of his Royal Person. 

In the beginning of August, there happened an Encounter betwixt the Malecontents and the Croats, where the first were worsted, but the Turks at the same time pillaged a Town near Kalo, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword; and afterwards they gave the Infridtels, having gaine the Place, and two others, and then advanced upon Styria, ravaged the Countrey even to the Gates of Pavia, of Sforia and of Legara, driving away a great number of Cattle, and burning a great many Houses.

Prince Auffe, finding that the Grand Seignior did approve of the alliance he gave the Hungarians, lent them their Troops, and the pieces of Cannon. Their Army being commanded by Count Wofflins, their Palatine, amounting to 16000 Men, designated to besiege Zonar and Kalo, which Major General Smith, who commanded the Germans, perceiving, he sent a Convoy with Artillery and Ammunition to the Contrey, and having been there supplied and taken by the Malecontents. But my design not being to describe this War, I shall only mention it, as far forth as I find the Turks, whose Hilfory we write, concerned in it. Upon conclusion of the Peace in Poland, the Hungarians had sent thither to engage part of the Troops which King had disbanded, and very opportunely, and obtained 6000 of them, commanded by the Count of Bohan, who joining with the Hungarian Horfe, defeated Smith, with part of the Imperial Army, who designed to obstruct their Conjunction with Wofflins; which however being effected, they could scarce suffice to the large number of Hungarian Forces, in so much that being affured that the Peace was not only concluded betwixt the Poles and the Turks, but that the Palatine
Palatine of Cahu was sent to Constaninople to see it ratified, they also deputed one of their principal Officers to endeavour to oblige the Grand Seignior to turn his Arms against the German Empire. But while the Turks were in actual War with the Great Duke of Maffau, they would not (being already engaged against so powerful an Enemy) intangle themselves in a new War: And yet this Essay obtained so much, that Orders were sent to the Baifes of Buda, of Belgrade, Warsaw, and other Places in Hungary, to affit them with all their Power, and they were affited by them, for these Infidels, not content to fend Troops to join with them, they themselves made several Incursions in their favour. Four hundred Men of the Garrison of Nicabasfe took several Prisoners by Neutra, and beat the Huglies of Contara who would have opposed them; two thousand Turks entred into Cretia, and having spoil'd the Country about Zakliba, they defeated a party of Imperialists near Carifia. And thus these Infidels made War without declaring it, pretending they did not violate the Peace by these particular Encounters. But the Emperor, either from his own or another opinion, that the Peace was in danger, his Secretary of State, and War, to complaints to the Grand Seignior, how his Baifes did daily affit his Rebels, against the purport of the Peace between the two Empires. Being admitted to audience by the Grand Viflor, that Minifter made him some propositions for the renewing of the Peace, but to no effect. The Infidels did nothing more than pretend a breach and yet the Secretary effected so much for the present, that the Baffe of Warsaw was arrested, and afterwards arraigned by order of the Grand Seignior, who yet would give that satisfaction to the Emperor upon the prefenting Ills of his Viflor, who also had made rich Presents to all the Minifters of the Port.

Whilf Hoffman negotiated with fo little success at Conftantinople, the States of Hungary affembled at Atlenburg, where it was resolved, that the Churches which had been taken from the Profeftants, should be returnd, and make their preffing degrees required in their Favour, in hopes these concessions might oblige them to return to their Duty, and break thefe Engagements they had entred into with the Infidels. But this passed no farther, for the Minifters endeavoured to cludge the faid Article, though the most important and important Articles in the more important of the Malecontents. This gave the Deputies of the Diet a piece of fame they lould not defect the means to effect it. And now the Malecontents, instead of conftriving to the Emperor's Intents, preferred to add other Kings to none of them propofed one of the Houfe of Frangiapa; though it did not take, being they could not agree upon the choice of their Sovereign.

The Truth is, the Palatines and great Men of the Kingdom, being weary to fee the Crown as it was heereidary in the Houfe of Austria, made the Turks, and oblige them to take Arms for defence of their Liberty, both Spiritual and Civil. And this aferion was the true Caufe of the War.

The Emperor was no less dissatisfied with the Turks; for General Kop, having fent complaints to the Baffe of Warsaw, for that he had given Quarrels to the Houfe of Austria, in Places which depended on his Government, the Baffe told him; That he look'd upon them as Paffengers, who paid for what they took for their Sublimity, and that consequently he could not look up on their Reception into his Territories as any violation of his Dominions.

The Hofilities betwixt the Imperialists and the Turks did still continue notwithstanding their Negotiations. Five hundred Chriftian Horfs, commanded by Azro Benus, advancing towards Edirne, were cut in pieces by the Infidels. Another Party, commanded by Collonel Wolpe, was likewise defeated by a Detachment from the Garrison of Newbafel, with the loss of above 200, the Commander being also much hurt. A few days after this Encounter the Baife of that City dyed, which occasioned an Accident which did well-nigh make a rupture betwixt the Emperor and the Port. The Imperialists had inadvertently attack'd the new Baife which the Grand Seignior did fend to Newbafel, and defeated his Convoy confifting of 200 Hores, by way of Reprefial, as they gave out, for the Damages which had been done them by the Garrison of that Place, without considering that this new Governor had had no fhare in thofe Violences. Vivarida fend his complaints of this Afront to the Imperial General, with threats that he would acquire his Matter with it, and exact fatisfaction by all the ways imaginable. And they did fo, for, drawing out frong Parties from the Garrison of Eriye and Warsaw, they resolved to revenge the Bali of Newbafel, and marching towards Soando near Batrac, which they pillag'd, they return'd with above 200 Prisoners. Count Wooruth, the Emperor's General, demanded Justice for this Violence from the Baife of Buda, but received no other answer, but that what was done was by way of Reprefial.

During these Traverfies Count Paul Wefferlin dyed, who had Commanded the Army of the Malecontents with great Succes, but is Succeeded by Count Tekeley, young, yet warly and brave; who, to this day heads the however broken discontented Party. The Emperor, who knew the force of this Army came from Tranfylvania, would divert Affry by re-establishing the Party of Pedipad, who had formerly contellled for the Sovereignty of that Principality. To this end he obliged that Prince to fend four Deputies to Conftantinople, to implore the protection of the Grand Seignior, but the Vice caused them to return into the Cafle of the feven Towers, which extremly surpriz'd the Emperor's Resident, who had orders to Negotiate that Affary joyntly with them. The Emperor being informed hereof, sent Monjieur Jullius with secret Instructions to the Port, but he dyed by the way, which did not a little trouble his Imperial Majesty, being all this Envoy's Papers fell into Count Tekeley's Hands, who drew no small advantage from the lights he received by them. Hoffman, Secretary of State, returning from Conftantinople, was stopp'd at Belgrade, being the Baife of that I face redu'd to furnish him with necessaries for the continuation of his Journey. But the Emperor being informed of this Accident, and that the Baife of Buda to complain of this incivility, he obtained what he defired. Being upon his departure from Belgrade, he was informed that the Great Viflor was arrived upon the Banks of the Danube with a great Army, and designed to enter into the Province of the Ukraine to fight the Mahometans, he fent to demand Audience of him, but this Minifter return'd him for answer, That he
he should have it at Constantinople, when the Campaign was ended. Many great and great were the Imperialists and Malecontents, the latter being for the most part successful, who also ravaged Moravia, being affi-
ated by 2000 Tartars, and Austria it, under the Command of Collonel Schin, sometimes a Priest, known by the Name of Father Joseph, who turning Protestant, raised 6000 Men at his own Charges, and joining with the Male-
contents, grew formidable even to the Gates of Vienna. But the Imperialists had also their turn, and Count Esterhazy, Governor of Pavia, at-
tacked 2000 Janizaries and 500 Spanishes, near Vepben: He took several Prisoners, and a-
mongst them some Agas. As this Action might cause a Rupture, it was mentioned between the two that his Imperial Majesty difpatch'd a Courier to the Port, to inform the Grand Seignior with the particulars of this Combat.

The confidency of the Malecontents, and their Intelligence with the Turks did not a little dif-
quiet the Emperor, but he was more troubled when he heard that the Turks were upon the point of agreeing with the Malecontents, which would put them into a Condition to turn all their power against him. He thought he could not do better than to divert them by oblige the King of Persia to break with them, and therefore sent the Baron of Mercber to Hifiop to negotiate that Affair.

The Diet of Transilvanus being held at Clau-
zenburg, the Grand Seignior, as well to secure his own Interet, as being difsatisfied with Prince Abaff's Conduct, sent the Baffa of Waradin with a strong Army to prelude at that Affemany. But things being accommodated between them, to the satisfaction of the strongest, the Transil-
vanus, and the Baffa of Waradin, ordering them in his Prin-
cipality, who had been at the Diet, had no other thoughts but of deliberating with the Depu-
ties of the Hungarian, of the means how to affult them. The Emperor being advertifed hereof, sent Doctor Ferling to Constantinople, to endeavour to penetrate into the Intentions of the others, and hinder them. The Emperor should not fucef the Rebels. There was also some under-hand dealing with the great ones of the Party, to make their particular Peace with the Court. Amongst others, the Proposition being made to Palaiu sibres, he found it easy for him to affult the Emperor, he treated with the Baffa of Buda, to deliver all the Places that were in his power, in-
to his hand and possellation, the which also he put in Execution, tho' his Caftle of Devos was in the mean time invested by Count Strafofle, before the Turks could enter it, and together with the City forced by him, 500 of the Gar-
risons being Prisoners.

The Grand Seignior, to influe the efteem and fatisfaction he had of the Perfon of Abaff, fent him a Sable as a token of his Favour; and gave Orders at the fame time to all the Baffas of Hungary, to fend Troops and Forces as oft as he should require them, being absolutely resolv'd to affult the Malecontents, which he also ef-
tremely did.

There had happened a great Battel between the Turks and Malecontents near Czegheria, which the fliff had befieged. The Turks had been worri'd at first, but rallying their Forces, they came before Czegheria again; where, after playing eight or nine Mines, they foonily affulted the Place, that they carried it, with the

slaughter of the Garrison, which was great; for all that, after many Stormings, they were forced to retire for want of Provisions. Here-
upon the Great Duke of Mufooy, knowing the

Emperour, not without reafon, apprehen-
sed that the Turks would declare War against him, fent him a solemn Embaffy, with offer of making a League Offensive and Defensive with him against the Infidels, but the Empe-

ror confidering of the Caffa of Montetane, who offered to Command the Army in Per-
son, tho' his great Age might juftly difpofe with the Fatigues of War; did not think it ad\nvisable to break with the Port. The Baffa of Buda, being informed of the arrival of the Assignaire, fent a Chaouix to Vienna, under colours of explaining of some Inroads which the Imperialists had made into the Seignior's Territories, but indeed to obvert the motions of the Malecontents. Nor were they the only moti
tives that exhorted the Empe-

ror to Arm against the Turks. The King of Poland fent Prince Radziwil to affure his Imperial Majesty, that he would willingly enter into a League against the Infidels, if the Emperor would fo- 
dolve to declare War against them: And how-
evver, two Nuncios of the Pope's, who were then at Court, did prcf the Prince to deter-
mine to prevent the Enemy, who would not fail to attack him, when a favourable Occafion presented it to them, they could not perfuade him to embrace a Provisions for favourable for the repofe of Hungary.

The Emperour, not finding himself in a Condition to reduce the Malecontents by forces, refolved to grant what they demanded, pro-
vided they would permit him to levy in Hungary the same Contributions and Taxes which were exacted in the Hereditary Coun-
try. Count Ifey had fent the Baffa of Buda with Collonel Schin thereupon; and having difcufled this Affair, the principal points were agreed upon, which being communicated to RSKI and Teleley, they promised to procure the contents of the other Chiefs to agree to them. Upon this favourable dispoftion, Stamy had ordered the Men of War, and Baffas of the Ports, but the precipitate departure of the Emperour to Marjaagen, and thence to Prague, by reason of the Plague at Vienna, this Affair was interrupt-
ed, and all the meafures taken in it changed.

The Plague spread also into the Turkish Countries, and constrained 500 Families to quit Newmanjtol. There were fide into the Grand Army of the Town, but they were surpriz'd by five 
hundred Hulans or Hincus, who took from them all they had, of which the Turks made great complaints, which seemed the more rea-
sonable, being they were so civil to Count Lef-
ley's Troops; for he being obliged by the Contra-
gion to change Quarters, encamped between Chern-
borg, and Bokhara, furpriz'd the better the Army, and fent a large Body of his Army. The Baffa of this last place, to fiew the Count that the Grand Seignior did not ap-
prove of his Subjects joyning with the Male-
contents; permitted him to buy such Provisions as he wanted in the Territories of his Jurifdiction, and also prefnted him with feveral refresh-
ments himself.

The Malecontents prefled the King of Poland to concluda a League Offensive and Defensive with them against the Grand Seignior; this Prince being not averse to the propofition, com-
manded his Refident to reprefent to the Empe-

rour, that being he would not engage in this Union, he ought at leaft to keep a fling Arm-

my in Hungary of 5000 Men, to oppose the Male-
Malecontents, and keep the Turks in suspense on that side, and his Majesty promised to do it; but the want of Monies hindered him to execute a Design so honourable for himself, and so advantageous for Christendom.

But he endeavored, by the Baron of Kasina, his Resident at the Port, to negotiate a Concessions of the Turks; but the Grand Seignior would not consent to it but upon condition, that the should be at liberty to affift the Malecontents at pleasure, which indeed had to augment the Evil, not heal it. This Prince was at the same time admonished by the Port, and concluded a Peace with the Poles and the Austrians, which gave him occasion to judge that he had a Design to turn his Arms against him.

Many were the Treaties between the Emperor and the Malecontents, and his Majesty's concussions chiefly, that the Grand Seignior began to apprehend that Keiley had some inclinations to return to his Obedience to his Sovereign; to prevent which, he sent a Baffa to divert him, by offering him the Principality of Transylvania, after the decease of Aboph. This Baffa had several Conferences with him and with the other Citizens of the Realm, and did find them inclinable towards the pretended advantages that they would find by putting themselves under the Protection of the Port, that eight of them did promise, in the name of all the Kingdom, to pay to his Ottoman Highness a Tribute of eighty thousand Crowns, provided he would powerfully assist them. This Invoice, being well known to the King, he received it with much Indignation, commanding, that none of the contributers of it should appear at the Diet. In the mean time the ordered the Marques of Baden, and the Count of Staremberg, to take Raib and Vienna, whereof they were Governors, to be fortiified, to prevent any Designs of the Turks upon those Places. And now his Imperial Majesty did not more question but that the Infidels would transport the War into Hungary, especially, being informed by his Resident Keiriz at Constantinople, that the Port, after many and long Disputes, had at length concluded a Ceasation with the Moscovites for twenty years, upon Condition that the latter should enjoy Tepis, Suki, and Kaffek, which had always been dependants upon Kinsis. The Grand Viceroy received their Propositions with joy, and wrote to the Czar therupon, with very extraordinary Prailies and Titles, affuring him in the name of the Grand Seignior, that he would ratifie the Conditions agreed upon, and that he might send a General to judifie the Treaty. In the mean time, the Viceroy, to prevent the Czar's refusal of sending another Minister before his, which refused at the Port, (who had been kept under restraint for some time) was returned into Moscovy, he forthwith dismissed him, with magnificent Prentis for his Minister. The Grand Seignior, who former resolved to invade Hungary, staying his removal to Adrianople but till the return of this Ambassadour, did emit a Manifest or Mandate directed to Prince Aboph, in these following terms.

For such as those of Hungary, who have received the Emperor of the Nazarians Nation to be their Lord, have been jalled of their Country and Cables by the Germans, and have therefore had recourse to our Clementry for Protection; it is our pleasure, in regard of their long and patron Müffes, and being thereunto moved by their reiterated Prayers and Supplications, graciously to assist them from the Prince of that Nation. "Tis therefore that we communicate this Design to you, as Our faithful Minister, by the Baffa Caput, and the Aga Staara, with express Command, that you make your self furtharm ready to deliver the Hungarians from the Oppression of their Enemies, with all the Forces of Transilvania, which shall be immediately reinforced at this time of the Baffa of Silifitia, 1500 Janissaries, and 20000 Horse, for We have promised them Our Imperial Protection in consideration of the Fidelity which they have manifested to Us, which We base force had experience of. And therefore We Command you yet again to be vigilant, and nothing that may be for the Extension of Our Vouge and good Will, to the end that by the Assistance of the most High and most Mighty God, this People, so cruelly oppressed, may be furtharm delivered from the Bondage of the numerous Germans. In the mean time, you shall from time to time inform Us our Great Ottoman Highness with what you shall happen, and what you shall have done pursuant hereunto. And you are further enjoined to take heed you do nothing that may be disadvantageous to Our Incomparable Greatness.

Aboph, animated with this Mandate, and having received the Orders that were necessary, drew his Troops together, and joined with the Turks, the Poles, the Moldavians, and Valaichians, emitting withal a Declaration, that he did not Arm against the Interest of Christendom, but only to deliver the Protestants of Hungary from the Oppression they laboured under, by restoring them in their Possessions and their Churches, and reestablishing them in their ancient Privilidges. He added, that the Grand Seignior had expressly commissioned him for this Expedition, which he also undertook with the consent of all the States of Transilvania. He had besieged Zatkar, and prefered the place vigorously, to shew the Defendants that he was in a Condition to force them if they would not voluntarily Surrender. A few days after, he received a recruit of 20000 Men, which the Baffa of Buda sent him, who had already assembled an Army of 40000 Men, which he incamped near the place of his Government.

Whilfe Aboph was engaged in the aforesaid Siege, 3000 Turks made an Inroad into Syria near Gades; they took 10000 of them, which they made Slaves, and very much Pillage. And now the Grand Seignior resolves not only to assist the Malecontents, but joyntly with them to force the Places of Hungary, until they were in a condition to pay him the Tribute they were engaged to do. In the mean time, Aboph, having made his Circumvallation about Zatkar, divided his Army into four Bodes: The first was compos'd of the Transilvania, the second of the Moldavians, the third of Turks, and the fourth of the Malecontents, and he forced the City, but could not take the Citadel, which obliged him to raise his Siege. Many Discourses were the Divisions of this Action, and some gave out, that Aboph had made more Noise than Place, upon a Surmise, that the Grand Seignior pretended it should be delivered into his Hands upon Surrender. However it was, it is certain that the Baffa which commanded the Ottomans at this Siege, sent great Complaints to Constantinople against this Prince, which obliged him to return into his own Countrey, left him the Command should take advantage by his absence. Thus this great Army vanished, as well by the Misintelligence of the Chiefs, and the rigour of the Seasion, the Winter approaching, as by the Vigilance of Count Capara, the Imperial General, who, tho' he was not able to fight the Enemy, did
did notwithstanding perpetually incommode them with Parties and Detachments. Tekey hereupon having pillaged and burnt Kols, except the Citadel, which he garrisoned, put his Troops into their Winter quarters. But the Turks, to finish their Campania would surprize the Castle of Pestisura, upon the Borders of Galicia, but their design being discovered, the Militia of the Country drawing into a body, forced them to retire.

On the whole, the Christians, the Winter was spent in making Treaties and Conferences between the Ecclesiastics and Seculars; they laid that the Emperor was crowned Queen of Hungary, which was effected with great Magnificence and Pomp. On the other side, the Turks having agreed with the Mogulcares, the Grand Seignior resolved by the Council of his great Vizier, to carry his Arms into Hungary: to which purpose, vast Magazines were made at Belgrade and other places of his Obedience. He sent such Bodies of Men thither, that the Soughids were forced to lie in Tents and Baracks. Half Bajra, being lento thither in the Spring with Monies to pay their Forces, behaved himself with so little Prudence, that he had well nigh occasioned his Master to meet them. In his review of them, he caused the Spahis to pass before the Janizaries, who being extreme jealous of their rank, mutinied, and threatened to kill him. To repair this fault, he would receive them to their Precedence, but the Spahis took also their turn to mutiny, nor did he appease them but by a con- fident assurance to give them of their pay. Besides these, the preparations for War through all the extent of the Ottoman Empire were so vast, that they did not suffice only to protect the Malecontents, but to attack that of Germany; and now they lay a Bridge over the Danube, and another at Zolnicy over the Teyz or Tiflis, capable of bearing their great Cannon.

Tekey, however well informed of the Designs of the Port, did notwithstanding agree to a prolongation of the Treaties with Count Caprara, which was ended the last of March, to the start of July, but the Malecontents litigating the Treaty, did in the beginning of May feize upon all the Corn which the Emperor had bought upon the Frontier, and forced him to pay his Page withal.

The Turksalso attacked and forced a Commit- tary who conducted many Wagons laden with Cloths for the Imperial Army.

Tekey, being as act as soon as the Treaty was ended joyfully with the Turks, judged it proper for him to take his measures from the Baffa of Buda in order to which he went to wait upon him with a Convoy of 5000 Horse, the Baffa being adverted of his arrival, gave his Son orders to go and receive him at the Gate of the City, at the Head of the Spahies, or Horffe, to complement him in his Name, and to regale him with refreshments according to the Custom of that Nation. Being enter’d the City, he was received by the Baffa at the head of all his Janizaries, and after reciprocal Civilities, he affur- red him of the Protection of the Grand Seignior when ever he had need of it. His Troops in the mean time were lodged near Pesth along the Ri- ver side in Tents. The Baffa, cauing Tekey’s Bonnet to be taken off, put another after the Turkish fashion upon his Head, enriched with precious Stones and a Hero’s Platter. He fur- ther added hima Present from his Ottoman Highness, of a Sable, a Pole-ax, and a Colour. He gave him also upon his own account, some Horse richly harnessed; some affirmed that his Ci- vilities paffed further; and that Tekey was de-
Thee Conditions seemed to hast to the Emperor, that he rejected them, pretending a War before such a forded accommodation. The Cession bywint Tekely and the Germans being ended, he joined Forces with the Turks near Pei, consisting of 40000 Men. He pafted near Caifari and Cappara, and turning suddenly, surprized the Cahs Zemar, and in a few days, after taking the City, Caifari and other considerate Places returned the fame fate. And now the Turks aed by themselves, Tekely rendering it felf to them as long as they appeared before it. The Emperor lent to complain to the Baffa of Buda of these Acts of Holfighter, but he being informed, that he did not program to make the Cession of any of these little Places, which were but receptacles of Robbers, the Inhabitants thereof of daily pillaging his Highness quarters. Thus the strongest feldom fail of pretences to oppref the weafeft.

On the other side, the Baffa of Wintanu having beng the Tekely,preted it hard. He had already aflaulted the place thrice, and though Strafzido, Cappara, Starenberg, and the Palatine advanced with design to relieve it; yet all the Generals, however brave, durft not attempt the Enemies Lines; and it might be faid, that they were come so far but to be wiffome of the Vifitors, which was the left of the present Situation. The fifteenth of September, the Hungarian entered into the Turkifh Service, but the Germans and all the Officers were made Prisoners, because they refufed to sign the Capitulation, and the Women were made slaves, the Turks loft 2000 Janizaries in this fiece, which obliged them to treat the Officers with much rigour, and perforce the place which they demolished was therefore razed, or rather to prevent the Malecontents (who demanded the poftoffence of it) from enjoying it.

The fayed Baffa, after the forcing of Fidex, went with 40000 Men and innerved Lavenari and Neutra, which beferted to him upon demand. And Tekely, taking advantage of the abience of Strafszido, rendred himfelf Mafter of the Highland Cities. The Baffa of Buda advanced also towards Graz, with defign to make a Bridge there over the Donau, to the end he might open a paffage into upper Hungary. This motion of the Baffa of Buda into upper Hungary, efpecially of the Cities thereof, which by their Mines of Gold made up a great part of the Revenues of the Crown, and now having referted himfelf in their rich Quarter, he caufed Money to be coined, reprefenting on one fide his Efegies with this Intetration: Emeritious Comes Tekley Princps Hungarorum, and on the reverse these words: Pro Deo, pro Patria et pro Libertate. The Winter being now advanced, he fent his Secretary to Vienna to offer a Ceffation of Arms. This propofal was not disagreeable to the Imperial Court, but they could not refolve to leave the faiid upper Cities in his pofterion; his Deputies reprefented thereupon, That their Mafter could not part with them without the content of the Baffa of Buda, but that he would favour the Imperial Work-men, and fuffer them to labour for his Masteries profit, provided he might be allowed a Compenfation for his Protection, if not, he threatened depropofing Veffels took belonging to him, yearly to his Imperial Majesty; after fome altercation the Ceffation was again agreed upon, and the Directors of the Mines were obliged to pay Tekely fiv hundred Crowns every Week; this Treaty did not hinder feveral Encounters wiffet the Christians and Turks. A Party of Holfar in November defeated a Detachment of the Infidels, commanded by an Aga, who was kill'd there. There were found in his Pockets fifteen Letters of the Baffa of Buda's, write to Officers of that Nation, orderling them to caufe the Grand Seignior's Subjects to pay the Extraordinary Ffemale, which his Highness was not accustomed to exact, but when he undertook fome great War. Thus the Emperor was fufficient that the Turks defign was to draw together all their Forces to attack him the next Summer. He was confirmed in this Opinion by Letters from his Ambaffador at the Port, who wrote, that the Grand Seignior was gone from Constantinople to the breach of Ofidiv to Adriano, that the great Vifter fol lowed him the next day, that Count Tekely had complained at the Port of the Baffa of Buda, accusing him for having reparated his Troops too far from his, and to hindered him from making both parties are preparing for a War with great Vigour, it will be reconcileable enough to the design of our Xifhory, to fubjoune an Accident which had like to have made an abfoluft breach befide the French and the Ottoman Port. Monfaun de Guehes, having given plate to ferven Compifers of Tripoli, forced them into the Hav en of Tekeley and taking all the Ships under his Command, and the Con feffion of the Fortrefs, to cover themfelves from the Enemy, but to no purpofe, although the Government of the Place fent the French Admiral word, that they were under the Protection of the Grand Seignior; fow Monfaun de Guehes, in propofition of his Defign, when he was come up with them, fired upon them, the Government did the fame upon the French, but to no great purpofe, being they were too ill treated, that three of their Veffels were disabled, and all of them forced under the very Walls of the Fortrefs, one of the Ballions of the fame being like wife almost rained. Du Guehes not yet fatisfied, blocked them up there, until the News of that came to Constantinople. The Alarm was great there, and they were upon the point of falling upon them of the French Nation, until their Ambaffador there declared, that what was done, was in no wise acted againft the Ottoman Port, but only against the afofciated Compifers, who took their Veffels belonging to them. Their Subjects, and therefore ought not to be received into the Grand Seigniors Ports. Though this did for the present in some fort appeafe them, yet the Captain Bafa was fent to Chra with eight and forty Gallies, to make a Peace between the French and the Tripoli, much time was spent before
before it could be effected, which being conclu-
ded, they of Trieste had liberty to repair their
Vessels.
For all this the Ottomans were highly off-
fended thereat.
There was no peace made with the dammage Du Ruffe had done at
Scio, and demanded reparaison from the
Ambassador of France at Constantinople, who at first
would give no hearing to such ridiculous Com-
plaints, but fearing the French Merchants
Turkey might be intimidated by it, he since
offered to make them a Pretent of his own ac-
count, not by any order from the King his Ma-
fter. The Turks judging the said Pretent too
small, were in no wise satisfied with it, so that
the Ambassador thought it not unlike to make the addi-
tion to it, which did as little satisfy them. In
the mean time Du Ruffe being failed out of
the Archipelague, there came an Officer to the
Ambassador, telling him, that the Grand Seignior
was in no wise satisfied with his Offer, as being
in no wise proportionable to the dammage com-
mitted at Scio, adding, that the whole Empire
was offended at it: But yet in consideration of
the ancient Amity bewixt the two Nations, they would pass it by, provided the dammage were
repaired, allowing by way of similitude, that if the Vifier had hurst into a French House,
and that something were broke in it, the Pur-
fier would be obliged to pay it. The Ambas-
adory replied, that the harm which was done at
Scio might be repaired with less than what he
had already offered of his own, which was more
that he could well bear, and that the Grand Seignior and Great Vifier ought to be satisfied,
that he ruined himself to conferve the Peace be-
wixt the two Empires, because he much feared,
that left the Pretent he had offered might not
please the King his Master, to whom he never had deferred, for any immediation of it. The French Offi-
cier hereupon being angry, told him in the
Name of the Grand Seignior and Great Vifier,
that they were resolved to put him into the fe-
ven Towers, and the French Merchants in Prifon;
the Port knew very well that the French King
could never disapprove of what his Ambassador
did. The Grand Seignior and his Vifier were
not to be mocked by a pretent of a few Clocks,
Watches, Stuffs, and Diamonds of small value,
in compensation of dammage of seven hundred
Purges, ariding for the murther of 400 Turks,
that were one of a whole City, the destruction of
many Almogue, and the Coffee. The French Amba-
sador replied, that he was not at all surprized at
his Choler, but that he should have been afraid
if he had spoke in these Terms to the Chiaus,
whose subsitute he was; that the lives of Turks
had never been valued so high; that the num-
ber of the Flain at Scio was not great, and said
that there had not been one man killed, it they had
not received the Pyras there with the French Frifes;
and finally, if they would put him into the feven Towers, he would not come out of it
but by express order from the King his Master,
and that he was ready to follow him chither.
The Officer being moved with the Resolution
of the Ambassador, affured him, he should not
fail to be conducted chither the next Morning,
whereupon he replied, he could not believe it,
but that as far as he knew the Sultan was just, the Vifier prudent, and his King a power-
ful Prince. The Turk interrupting him here, told him, that he talked as if he had 100000 men with him,
to whom the other added, that his Master had
400000 men, and always victorious, and as for
him he spoke like one that would be as good as his
Word. The Vifier, highly offended with the
Ambassadors Dicours, caufed him to be
told by a Kins, that he must add to his Pretent,
or that he should be obliged for his Reputation
to fend him to the feven Towers: but the Am-
assador, more pertinacious in point of his
Compensation, was not to be abated by these
demands, and gave him to understand, that he was
affured, that the Vifier had obtained
a considerable abatement of the 700 Purges,
and that he would be content, if besides the Clocks
and rarrities, he would yet give 400000 Livers in
Diamonds, but the Ambassador returned an
swear, that in compensation to the Clocks, which
he would yet add 12000 Crowns, and no more.
Some time after, the Vifier let him know that
he would speak with him himself, which the
Ambassador denied, because he had already re-
fuwed him the Scio. However he did so far comply
as to会同 him a Week or two before Play, where
after many Controversies about increasing the
Pretent, the Turks defended to 350000, and after-
towards to 100000 Crowns to 10000, and fin-
ally agreed upon 15000 Livers. The Turkish
Officers having had the most trouble in the
World to come to the General Vifier that the
French Ambassador should not be displeased.
A few days after, the Moneys, together with the
Pretents, consisting of a small thread of Dia-
monds, two Watches — a Pence Looking-glass,
and a few Clocks, one Carpet, ten embroi-
dered Habes, some pieces of Cloth, Satins, and
other Stuffe were exhibited, whereby the sum
of Scio was accommodated, but not the difference
about the Septa, which continues still.
The Emperor being sufficiently satished of
the deligence of the Mahometans upon Hungary
and Austria, ordered all his Colleemy to compleat
their Regiments by the fift of May, and gave
out new Commissions for fix Regiments of
Horfe, and several of Foot to be railed with all
imaginable speed. These Levies were not only
designed to reinforce the Army of Hungary,
but also to increase near Vienna, to cover that City
and the Neighbouring Countries from the In-
vasion of the Turks. He further commanded the
Pefants of all the Neighbouring Villages to
cut down Oaks to make Pallizades, and to carry
them to Vienna for the repairing of the Fortifications of that City. The Inhabitants of the
Seven Towers had likewise order to emplove
their Cellars, that they might be filled with Earth,
but deferred the pulling down of the Houses un-
til they were affured that the City should be
besieg'd. Ambassadors being also sent to the
Electors, the Circles, and Princes of the Empire,
to invite them to join with his Imperial Maje-
sy for the Preference of Hungary. Conte Alber
cappara received likewise order to return from
his Embaffe, unlefs he could obtain a Prolonga-
tion of the Trevi, but the Grand Seignior
would not suffer him to depart, but obliged him
to follow him to Adriatique, and then the Bel-
garde, cauing him to be observing with much
exactness. In the mean time, as also the whole
Winter, the Citizens of Vienna had been trained
and exercised with great diligence, the better
to enable them to refall in cafe of a Siege, which
their fears and the Enemies bravery gave them just
occasion to apprehend. They also were
commanded to lay up Provisions for twelve
Months; and not only they, but all the frontier
Places were forset with Magazines, the Ile of
Schaf was also forset, where it was expected to
the Enemies Superiority, and a Crew of 1500
Foot added to defend the entry against the Infi-
dels. There was also a great Redoubt made on
the further side the Danube to cover the Bridge
lately made, and to favour a retreat in cafe of
necessity. At the fame time there happened a
Skirmish betwixt the Haflers of the Garlion
of
Cremes,
The Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

11. And finally, the Prefent of 40000 Grants, shall, as is already mentioned, never be augmented.

Thefe, and several other Paflages fill'd the Imperial Court with diffidence, notwithstanding Tekey's fair words, and yet the Negotiations were fill continued, the Emperor having propofed to the Hiftor that Tekey had fent him, which he would not engage to his Minifter the Serbina General, who was polifh'd in upper Hungary, with feveral other Demeans, fo willing they were to have detatched this fubtle and brave Enemy from his interceffion with the Turks, who at length de- declared, that he could not separate his interceffions from the Port, which obliged Hoffman and Sapowar to retire.

The 18 of January, 6000 Turks entred into Caufia, moft Janzaries, and the Garlions of Bel- grin and Neranhofel were also augmented with great numbers of this Militia. The 313 of January, 7000 Tartars arrived at Buda, who were fent to Newen, and 12000 Foot came in their place, who by reafon they could not lodge in the City, encamped at the foot of the Wall.

Upon this News order was given to break the Ice round the Ifle of Schults to keep the River open, the better to oppofe the irruptions of the Turks and Multi-contents. The Ice, which was of an extraordinary thicknefs, broke the wooden Bridge at Vienna, with the loss of three hundred and loaden with Wine and Oates, which fell in. The Inhabitants of the aforesaid Ifle of Schults were by reafon of the oppofition of the Imperialifts forc'd movably to abandon it; the noise whereof being spread through the Kingdom, had like to have caused a general Inflammation. The beginning of February was alfo lodg'd into the Ifle of Seria in Croatia, where they committed great disorders. One of their parties de- feated a Convoy with Munitions of War, and other provisions defign'd for Zenda, Lojnhils who commanded the fame, being flain.

The Turks, who provided all things neceffary to atteing the Siege of Vienna, laid in at Buda, vaff ftores of Ammunition and Materials to make Bridges of, nor were they left vigifant on the other fide, the Suburbs were demolished round within a hundred paces of the City, and the great Iland was forti'd and put into a Condition to lodge a whole Army. Redoubts were built at both ends of the vall of the Bridge, which is on the Side near the City, and the Bridge which travers'd the great Arm of the Donay was taken down to build another on the other fide of the Favorites, with several other small Forts for its fecurity. Two hundred thoufand Pallizades were fent from Newen to serve for the Fortifi- cations of Vienna, where every Citizen under- took to maintain a Soukier well armed in cafe the City should be befieged. All Foats were alfo ftopped at Vienna, being defign'd to transport Provisions and Ammunition into Hungary.

However Tekey continued to block up the Places which remained in the Emperors Obedience in upper Hungary, and to hurry up the Paflages that no relief might be fent to them; he did not cafe however to tellife to the Deputies of the Loyal Countries, that he did defire with Paffion that his Imperial Majesty would grant him rea- fonable Conditions, that might releafe him to the obedience which he owed him; and to make it appear to the whole World, that he had broken Arms againft him out of any animofity, he releafe'd an hundred German Prisoners without Ransom, and fent to aufhure the Emperor, that he had difpatched Fages and Sranay, his two chief Minifters, to the Port to endeavour to ob-
tain a prolongation of the Trevis. He spake to the fame purpose at the Diet he had convened, and released yet again eighty Prisoners which he had taken at Tekey, and gave Count Herberstein his Liberty upon his parole.

The Turks, about the later end of February, made a new attempt upon the Ile of Schults with 1000 men of the Garrison of Newmobst, conducted by an Infantry Renegat of the Ile which was not strong enough, breaking, a great number of them were drowned: the Imperialists took many Prisoners, and amongst others the Sub-governor of Newmobst's Son. A Turkifh Officer that offered ten thousand Dollars for his Life had his Head cut off. At the fame time several New Troops of the Infantries were, who lodged at Jaffa, and along the Rivers Sava and Donava. They armed several Brigantines, which vogued upon the Danube, to hinder the Imperialists to lend any Succours or Ammunition to their Garrison. The Baffa of Belgrade receivd orders to repair an ancient Palace seated upon a Hill near the Town, to lodge the Grand Senignor and his Train who defigned to stay there during the Campania.

In March, Tekey, with a considerable body of the Turkifh and his own Troops, endeavoured to surprise Tirnava, to cut off the Communication of the Fortres of Leopoldia, with the River Vaga. But this Enterprise falling, this Count contrived a grand plan to conveyed Hungary, though thofe of the Loyal Counties were admonihed not to appear there. At the fame time Collonel Albert Capra advertised the Emperour, that the Grand Senignor offered to prolong the Ceflation if he would furrender to him the Iles of Schults, of Seria, and of Rade, with the Fortres of Passaio and Convera; but his Imperial Majesty did not think it expedient to accept of fuch disadvantageous Terms, which rendered the Turks entire Masters of Hungary, and gave them an open paffage to the very Walls of Vienna. After that, it was impossible for this Minifter to write any more to his Mifer, for the Turks kept fo ftrict a Guard about him, that he was fearing he might have Communications with any, for fear of informing the Emprefs with the vaft preparations of War which were made in all the extent of the Ottoman Empire.

The Turks at the fame time surprifed a quarter of the Dragonio, kill'd forty, and took many Prisoners; they lodg'd 1500 men in the heartland behind the River, to hinder the Imperialists from burning the Bridge, and by that means hinder their Paffage into the lower Hungary. The Empress on the other fide caufed all his Forces on the fide of the Rhine, except four Regiments which he left for the Frontiers, to march towards Vienna and Hungary. His Taff also that were in Bavaria under the command of Count Taff, were commanded in that way.

In the beginning of April, the Grand Senignor lent the Baffa Zado, who, though he had but one hand, was one of the bel Officers in the Turkifh Army, to Czalla, to command under Count Tekey. At the fame time the Emperour made a great Detachment of all the Regiments that were in Seria and Rade, under the command of Count Febin, under the command of the Count of Schults, to go meet a great Body of Successors which came out of Poland under the Conducț of Luidomič. The Count Herberstein had Orders to pass into Crisia with all the Troops of the lower Auprjas, to oppose the Enemy, who pretended to make an Incursion into that Province.

The Grand Senignor flewed to much passion for the War of Hungary, that to compleat him, all the Minifters of the Court would particularly contribute to it. Every one offered to entertain a certain number of Soldiers at their proper charge, and did. The Great himself raised 400 men. And the Ladies no left for ward, raised great funds for the Expedition, especially the Ajeka or Sultan Queen. His Highnes being resolved to march in the beginning of Spring to Belgrade, lent the Emperor according to his Habit to the Frontiers, to mark that he declared War against him. The Great Vifir being ready to move, lent 1300 Camels laden with Powder to Belgrade before him, together with Orders to the Baffa of the laid place, to build a Bridge upon the Savia, which was immediately put in Execution.

The Emperour received at the fame time an exprefl from Count Waleffin, his Ambaffador in Poland, which informed him that he had conclud'd with that King a League Offenfiv and Defensive against the Turks. This News did most fitly affect the Imperial Court with Joy, because they had doubted much of the Success of this Negotiation, the King of Poland having fome Diffatisfaction, in that the Emperour would not affift him, nor enter into any concert with him, whilst he alone supported a War against the Turks; but Interess took place of Paffion. The King of Poland, like a Prince, resolve'd to pay the fum by law, that if the Turks conquered Hungary and the German Nations, States, he should be fecure able to refiit the powerful Neighbour, which made him resolve to oppose his Designs, and to join his Arms with the Emperours. The Conditions of this mutual alliance briefly were, that the Alliance fhould be for only defensive, but also offensive against the Turks; which the Grande Senignor would not be willing to confent to, and fhould be made Peaceable. The Emperour would be shend of the other; his Imperial Majesty fhould enterain 66000 Men, whereof 40000 fhould keep the Field, and the refte be put in Garifons; the King of Poland will lead 40000 under his own Conduct: he fhall be also obliged to recover his Places in Podilia, Wallachia, and Ucrania, whilst his Imperial Majefly fhall do the fame in the Places they left in Hungary; The Poles fhall further 66000 men to act againft Tekey. Other Articles not immediately regarding the present War, are purposely omitted.

There had been ill obferved Treaties and Ceffations continued bywixt the Tekelfis and Germans, and now the Britifh receive the Caffel of Donaliib in the Country of Segpa in upper Hungary, C. Capra having by meafeage represented to Tekey, that it was a violation of the Trevis; He anfwered, that he only did it becaufe C. Jonellis, to whom the Place belonged, had refu'd to come to the Diet of Caffel, fo frivo/us an excurion in the Interests of his Miftresses, that the Miftresses, that they were not too much to confide in the Promises of this Count, and that he would take his advantages as often as occasions prefered themfelves. Some few days after, he had News that his Princefs was brought to bed of a Son at Princets, whereupon he lent one of his Chief Officers to Prince Abof, to invite him to Chrifh Bafe, where he acccepted of, and lent one of the principal Lords in Pravidom to fupply his Place.

In the beginning of May, the great Vifir May, came to Belgrade with the Van of the Ottoman Army, and more than 300 pieces of Cannon, besides Mortars to throw Granadoes of a prodigious bignefs. At the fame time the Troops that were to compal the Imperial Army, began...
to draw towards Presburg, where Count Rabata encamped them as they came, according to the orders he had received from his Imperial Majesty, who had chosen the great Duke of Lorraine, who placed the army to take the general review of his Army, which being drawn into Batailia in two Lines, extended four Miles in length, seventy two pieces of Cannon, with the General of the Artillery, Count Starenberg, were placed at the head of the Infantry, which was ranged in Battalions, and in such order that they might be perceived on both sides, they were numbered 20000, and the Horse in two Wings amounted to 12000, besides 7000 Hanjar drawn up on the Right of the German Horfe with fourteen field pieces.

The Emperor arrived in the Camp about Ten of the Clock, preceded by his Chaffers, and riding between the Duke of Barcelona and Lorraine, being followed by many other Princes and Lords, and faluted with three Volleys of all the Cannon and Musqueters of the Army. After Mass, the Archbpope of Savignion read with a loud Voice the Bull of Indulgence, accorded to fuch who would fight againft Infidels, having given it to his Benefic Nephews, and their Imperial Majefies, who received it on their Knees, and consequently to all the Army, this Prince caused 700000 Livres to be distributed among the Soufliers, which was no lefs acceptable to them.

The Command of the Forces being given to the Duke of Lorraine as Generalifimo, the Right wing was assigned to the Duke of Barcelona, the Left by General Capara, and the Infantry and Cannon by the Count of Starenberg. With this Army thus composed moft of the Emperors old and bell Soufliers, and under to ex- pect a General as the Duke of Lorraine; the Court hoped for somewhat extraordinary, though as it will appear they were disappointed. In the mean time a Council of War was held to fee what might be done before the arrival of the Turks, and after what manner they should act upon the Defensive when the Enemy did appear. All agreed that for the Offensive there was nothing to be attempted but to advance upon the City, and in doing that, to destroy the Camps, and weaken the Army, so that they could be overcome, and subdue the Turks to the King of Persia, and that was the design by which they should take care for the Security of the Garrisons, and oppose as much as in his lay the Enemies ravaging of the Hereditary Counties.

The Army being advanced near Camerara, the Duke having no certain Intelligence of the condition of Gran, resolved in person to take a view of the Place, which he did, but being upon the point to relieve it, he was advertized that the Turks were forming a Camp at Buda, and judging that they might from thence relieve Gran by Water, (as the Baffe of Newbafel had already done upon the news of the Christians Design to attempt the place) and perhaps cut off the Communication between him and Camerara, by polling themselves between this Place and Groan, he quitted the thoughts of that Enterprise, refolving upon the Siege of Newbafel as the only choice left him.

This Resolve being taken, he sent fome Foot towards Gran, and armed Boats down the River, as designing to burn the Bridge, to gain a belief of his intent to beleaguer that City, but wheeling about with his Horfe, he marched all that Night and invested Newbafel the Day following. The Turks feeing this, fett the Suburbs on fire to prevent the Christians approach, and who notwithstanding planted their Batteries, and were advanced within an hundred paces of the body of the Place, with little lofs t'ave that of Count Taxis, and might probably have given a good account of the Siege, if the Court, which disapproved the Enterprise, had not fent orders for them to be retired. This Command was immediately obeyed, and not without some Precipitation, the Army returning to their old Camp advantage, which the sudden raising of the Siege seemed strange to them, being the Turkish Army was not yet ready to appear, and that the Christians were fo forward in their approaches. But the more discerning thought otherwise, because this Turkifh Army was well fupported and well firmifhcd with all things, the obfidency of the Befieged might have weared the Imperial Troops, and have reduced them to an Inability of being able to oppofe the Ottoman Army when they came into Hungary, and that therefore it was better chofing the certain, than the hazard of that which was not fo, as the Turkish Army of Newbafel, and to keep upon the Defensive, the rather being the Polish Army was not ready, nor yet rafed; and therefore the Imperial Army, upon whose Valour depended the Preservation of Hungary and Austrfia, was in no wife to be weakened or baffled.

The Duke of Lorraine, having refbruited his Army for some time, advanced with all his Forces on the fide of Raab, having given orders to faften the Works at Leopoflat, and repair the Fortifications of Raab and Camerara.

In the mean time, the Turkifh Army, com- posed of all the Nations under their Obfeiience, confifting of 30000 Men, advanced into Hun- garia on the 13th of June, and divided them into Pioneers before them to dig Pits and Wells in their paffage to furnifh all the Army with Water; and the Grand Vifior himfelf having paffed the Bridge of Efjak with the body of his Army, moved towards the Christian Camp by Raab, with a Refolution to attack it infantly, and oblige them to a general Batail; his Army was numerous that they covered the whole Country from Alba even to the Mountains of Raab, and being come within a League of the Imperialiflis, he detached a great number of Tatars to defpof and ravage the Country out of which the Chri- ftians could receive any Subfidence or Forage, which extremely tempted their wams, which were already but too great.

The Grand Seignior arriving at Belgrade the Third of June, the Sultan Queen would not lay behind, but accompanied his Highnes in his Voyage of Hungary. At Belgrade he received an Exprefs from the Caihnets, of a great fire at Confantinopole, which had interrupted one of the quarers of the City, and that the Grand Vifior's Seraglio had been quite burnt if the neighbouring Houffes had not been pulled down to fave that impomptous Building.

Telely having taken his meafures from the Grand Vifior, upon whom he had waited, and concerted with him concerning the following Campania, being returned to Caffano, published a Ma-
a Manifest in the Grand Scignor's and his own Name, that all the Hungarians that would embrace his Party, should be maintained in their Privileges, Liberties, Goods, Laws, and Religion; but that such who refused to submit, should have no quarter. This Manifest had the desired effect, for the Cities of Paphos, Tars, and Vespasian, the most remote, immediately opened their Gates to the Turks. The Emperor, fearing that Neutra would follow the Example of these three Places, commanded Count Schults the Governor, to draw forth the great Guns, the Arms and Stores, and to quit the Place. The same Orders were given to the Hilly Cities, and to the Officers of the Silver Mines, who all obeyed; and found so extraordinary, alarmed all Hungary. The Cities and Counties declared to the Emperors Commissioners, that they would open their Gates to Count Tekely, to prevent Fire and Pillage, being there was no hopes of Succors. To all this, the Hungarians, under their Palatine's Command, who guarded the Passages of the River Wngs, about 15,000 in Number, prepared to defend themselves under the Protection of Tekely, and the Turks, so that this Palatine with scarce a competent Guard, was forced to retire to Vienna, because he would not violate his Faith sworn to the Emperors.

Whilst the two Armies did nothing material before each other, a great Body of Tartars under the Conduit of their Cham, who was there in Perfon, animated with the hopes of Pillage, having examined the Avenues and Forks of the River Rhod, by following it towards its source, paffed over by swimming their Horses, and guided by some Hungarians, they came to Rention and Gudherd, a place famous for the memorable Victory which the Christiains gained from the Turks nineteen years past, far from finding any Obstacles to hinder them, every thing seem'd to favour their Pillage. Count Bodani abandoned his post upon the River, joyn'g with Tekely those Hungarians he commanded, so that the Enemy entered the Country like a triumphant Army, and went to Fire and Plunder, paffing the Rabants, continued their Devastations. The Duke of Lorain, finding the Enemy upon both sides, and fearing lest they might cut off his way to Vienna and the Hereditary Countries, having reinforced the Gardinons of Rode and Connera, resolved to retire with the reft not expected from General Engagement. And to the enfechin of the Korfe might not be retarded by the Foot and Artillery, they were feparated, the Infantry and Canon marching along the Ille of Sebut, the way on the left side of the Danube, being expos'd to little Danger; from thence they came safe to Presburg and Thbes, and paffing the River Mark, arrived happily at Vienna. The Duke, having receiv'd the judges of the Cavallry, marched to Alticicburg, where he refelt some time, expos'ing this little Town to the Pillage of his Soulsiers, as being loth to let their Cattel and Provisions fall into the Enemies Hands, which would infallibly happen. The Inhabitants however seem'd very dishearten'd to be to use by the Enemy. And from the Cruelty of the Enemy, who ravag'd all with Fire and Sword, affected the other ill, as wholly disproportionate: from thence having paffed the Streight there, they marched towards the Plains of Kitz or Kiutzs, where two Months before the general review of the Army was made.

This retreat, which, however attributing this retreat of the Christians to their fear, called a Council, where it was deliberated whether he should pursue them, or undertake the Siege of Rhod. But judging, according to the appearances, that their retreat was no better than a running away, it was resolved to pursue them; whereupon he presently raised his Camp, and followed the way the Christians were gone, leaving a body of 12,000 near the said Rhod, to secure his Convoy and Provisions.

The Duke following, had sent his Baggage before; and, in the mean time, that a Troop of Tartars, mingled with Turks, and condet of some Barbarians, to the number of 3000 in all, having swum over the River Leitha and hid themselves in a Wood between the Villages of Petronel and Elena, fell suddenly upon them, and attacking some Regiments on the left Wing, which followed the Baggage, with dreadful cries and howlings, did they surprize them, and the terror of so unexpected an irruption, that it brought them all into confusion, and by reason of the Dujt, which was so thick that they could not distinguish Friend from Foe, not knowing which way to turn, they broke their Ranks, and communicated their Disorder to the very Regiments that followed. In the mean time those Barbarians, taking the ordinary Advantage of their impetuousness, flew none of them upon the Pedes, Carters, and Servants, which they sacrifice to their Cruelty and Fury, whilst the rest plunder the Chariots and Baggage. Many Officers lost there their Equipages, and among them the Duke of Sevon-Lorenburg, the Prince of Ceg, and Raets Garador General Officers, had all their Plate taken away. This Accident put the Army into a prodigious Conflagration, it could not be comprehended, that the Duke having left the Enemy behind him, this same Enemy should possibly have got before them, and by ways nearer and shorter to their Bands, and have attack their Baggage, which was thought secure under the Command of that guarded it. As soon as they had recollect'd themselves, and that the Duke had considered the disorder part of his Army was in, he sent forth Troops to secound the first, and to affist them to repel the Barbarians, yet so as to avoid to Vienna and the General Engagement, which he greatly apprehended. The Tartars leaving the Barbarians rally, began Likewise to draw to a head; but the fear to see themselves deprived of their Prey, obliged them to retire, and to run away with no less precipitation and speed than they used in their Onset. The Duke caused them to be pursued by the Light Horse, who took some Standards, being now so large under the cover of the Troops, as well being this Detachment was supported by the Avant-guard of the Army, as not to retard his march to Vienna, the which he continued afterwards without any Interruption. The Chevalier of Savoy, Brother to the Count of Sejina, was left in this Conjunction, for being too near the adjacent Towns that followed him, a Tartar knocked him down from his Horse with his Sable, and thinking him dead, did alight, and beaving him crofs his Saddle, with his Breast upon the Pomef, preff him to there, that he bruised his Stomach. A little after, this Prince being relieved and conducted to Vienna, as however his Wound in his Head was not mortal, his dislocated Stomach could not be re-fit, so that he died in a few days. Prince
Prince Thomas of Avenberg, and Count Melchior were slain in this struggle, though the common loss of either side was not great.

The Emperor, being informed of the present state of affairs by Count Caprates, was greatly disheartened, not knowing what to do upon so important an occasion. He immediately caused his chief Ministers to be summoned to know their sentiments, and all unanimously counselled his Majesty to retire from Vienna. They now only deliberated how to best conduct the operations, when he ought to retire; some advised he should go over the Mountains without paffing the Danube, and so retreat to Campidolinium, being the shortest and safest way to Linz, but the Enemy being on the fame side of the River, the other was preferable, as less subject to Danger, and the violent pursuit of the Enemy. A Council was held, who agreed not to make way more in a day, winged with the hopes of such a purchase, than the Court could make in four. This last advice being approved, was ordered to be put in Execution, and all things, as far as was possible in such Con- fusion, prepared for the Journey.

On the next day, the whole army, which was already in a prodigious number, arrived at Linz, and the Emperor, who had left no provisions there, ordered all the houses and Carriages, which he had in the Tabor, to be removed to the Town; and the soldiers were to construct a palisade around the same, and to build a Tower for finding by what means they could discover, and to be removed from the Town, together with Dupras's Regiment of Horse, the whole composing a Body of twelve thousand Men.

The Tartars had committed infinite Ravages and Cruelties in that vast extent of Countries round Vienna for several Leagues. It is their custom to run in a regular manner; and their arms were, a Javelin, and to burn and sack, and spread Terror over all where they find no resistance. They kill fuch as fall into their Hands, or traffic them away as Slaves with the Turks. No place escapes their Inhumanity, nor the most retired Places of Fortresses, the impenetrable Dens of wild Beasts, or the secluded retreats of Valleys. There is nothing but their Badace, or Hall to do, but to discover by means of their Blood-hounds, the useful whereof is common amonfl them.

But now the gros of the Enemies Army approaching, a great number of Waggons, some with four horses, and others drawn with Oxen, and very many Cannons laden with ammunition began to range themselves in form of a Crew, or half Moon about the City, extending from the Danube behind St. Mark, along the Suburbs of Logoplia, and the neighboring Villages, even to Neubef. At the same time the Turfz opened their Trenches on the side of the Imperial Gate, and lodged the in fuch a manner, that the whole of the Town that endeavour to hinder them.

The Duke of Lorraine, having ordered Affairs at Vienna, retired with his Horse and Dragonis over the Bridges, and camp'd there; he would gladly have kept some Foot with him, but having considered the greatness of the Enemies Strength, the Works that were to be made, the distance of Supplies, and the diminution which the continuance of a Siege would make in the Garrison, he resolved to leave all his Infantry with the Governor, who most earnestly desired it.

The Duke, before he left Vienna, had designed to continue in the Tabor, (or life of St. Cyprian) and so conserve the Communication with the City. Tabor is an Island of a League and a half long, environed with the Danube. This life is
in the Latin and Turkish Languages, the Ex-
plication whereof follows.

To you, Generals, Governors, and Noble Citizens of Vienna, We make known by these Presents, according to the Orders we have received from the most Serene and Mighty Dukes the Redoubtable Emperours and Rulers of the Most Serene and Mighty Empire of the Universals, our Magisters, the true Image of God upon Earth, who, by the Grace of the most High, in imitation of our holy Prophet Mahomet Muffapha, to whom be Honour, Glory, and Blessings, hath render'd himself, by the multitude of his Miracles, the greatest of all the Sovereigns of the World, and has reduced the most Serene and Mighty Emperours, who, having caus'd our innumerable Armies, protected always by Divine Providence, to come hither. We are resolved to take Vienna, and establish there the Cult of our Divine Religion; 'tis therefore, that before we draw our fatal Cisterns, as our chief End in the Propagation of the Muffelmen Faith, and that expressely commanded us by the Laws of a Holy Prophet, first and before all things, to exhort you to embrace our Holy Religion, we do hereby advertise you, that if you will cause your selves to be infrusted in our Mysteries, you will find the Salvation of your Souls therein: If you will deliver up your City without fighting, whether you are young, or more advanced in years, and go to the Abode of Peace, which is the Space of the Knife, or if you wish to be carri'd to the Place of Death; if you decline to take the City by force, we shall then spare no Body; and the General of the Holy and Earthly, who neither hath, nor never will have his equal, shall put all to the Sword, as is ordained by our Law. Your Goods will be pillag'd, and your Wives and Children will be carried away Slaves: We shall pardon only such as shall obey the Divine Orders:

Given at the Emperours Camp before Vienna, the 8th of the Moos Regeb, in the year of the tran-
migration of the Prophet, 1594.

The Turks continued to deepen their Tren-
ches to four foot, and shot many Bombs, but without any considerable effect, most of them bursting in the Air, except some few, which falling near the Walls, burnt an old Play-house, built of Wood, whereof some feared left the Flames should reach the Convent and Church of the Angulines, which occasion'd its sudden demolishing.

There happened also another Accident, but more dangerous. The Fire having feiz'd upon the Scots Church, confirmed that lately Build-
ing, as also the House of a Friend, lately perfec-
tion'd by the Bishop of Heliopolis, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of Vienna. The flame proceed-
ed to the Arfelden, full of Powder and Munici-
pons of War, which would have proved fatally ruinous, if Conte Serri had not caus'd the Gate, which they had in vain attempted to unlock, to be broken open, and immediately removed the Powder, which a few moments delay would have rendred impossible. But on the other side, they could not hinder the Fire to consume the Palaces of Aiterberg, Traun, and Palfs, which were reduced to Ashes. A Boy of sixteen years old, habited like a Girl, was accus'd as guilty of this, and was brought in with such affectation that he was by the enraged People immediately pull'd in pieces, so that the truth by this precipitated death could not be made known. This Fire continued three days, which if it had seiz'd the Powder in the Arfelden, as in the year 1626, the Turks
Turks might easily have entered that way into the city.

Since this Accident, the infidels flot that way that they faw the flame appear, and concluded that the Court and the Baffions were in rigor, with the Ravelin betwixt both; but the Befieged bravely oppofed them with their Sallies and Countermines. They wanted good En- gineers in the City, inomuch that Hafe, a Captain of the Garrison, who from a private Souldier was by his Virtue come to that de- gree, being offer to fend to all the faulty from the Engineers committed in their Works, the conduct of them was committed to him, wherein he ac- quiffed himfelf with great Succes.

Count Starrenberg, who was Government General, was all this while bufie in repairing the Walls, deepening and palizing the Ditches, and in cutting the Ground in which they were ravaged out, to cover themfelves when the firft Pottis and Parapets were thrown down, which afterwards contributed much to the defence of the Place.

The Turks advanced their Works on the Court and Seibel Baffions fide, carrying them on with a point of determined fury, without halting the march; they fubmitting the conflagration of the Befieged. They also defendant their Cannon and Mortars without ceafing, and entirely ruined the Emperor's Palace, the Houtes and neighbouring Churches.

Count Starrenberg, who neglecting the danger, went to look at the Sabot Pott, to fee if his or- ders were faithfully executed; upon his going out of the Court-Bulwark was hurt in the Head with a Brick-bat, which a Cannon bullet had forced. He was immediately carried to his Lodging, and fo happily cured, that in three days he found himfelf able to quaff his Bed and his Chamber; or that his Affiufion was not of the head alone. For he was also incapable of acting, being dan- gerously fick of a violent Fever, which reduced him to extremity; fo that he was not out of danger before the fourteenth Day of his Malady.

But the Counts Serin, Sohnes, and Schafenh- berg, Brigadiers of the Garrison, applied themfelves with fo much care for the defence of the Place, that the Enemy drew no advantage from this misfortune.

In the mean time, the Duke of Lorriu, finding himfelf obliged to remove farther from the City, his firft care was to molest the Enemy. Count Donnerkald, Lieut. Marfhal of the Field, was fent to Kremh with his Regiment, the two Re- mnants of Lorrin, and two of the Counts, together with that of Polife Dragoon, were lifewise di- patched thither, not only to keep the Bridge, which was of great Importance, but to hinder the Enemies Formages, and oppose the Parties of Tartars which ravaged about. And here we may wonder at the Polife of these Mif- cellaneous Corps, which were put into all the Engages, and alfo the Villians, which should make them fubftit, and which would have very much ac- commodated their Army in the diftreffes they after- wards found themfelves.

Lorrin likewise fent Orders to Count Her- mefis, who was in Syria, to advance to the Frontiers on the fide of the Mountains, to re- tempt the Enemies. He gave also the fame Orders to the Garrifions of Raaf and Comorua, and to Coffs Dragoon, who were at Meeflus. He lent likewise to fend from Cafflenburg, which is an Abbey upon the Danube. The Turks Camp was but two Leagues off, and according to the report made to him of the Place, he judged it neceffary to encircle this Poff, which he did, by putting Foot into it, the which
I shall designly pretermit the particulars of this Siege, as to the Approaches, Trenches, Batteries, Minning, Countermining, Attacks, Sallies, and Conversions thereof, though carried on with admirable Valour and Confinacy on both sides, as being particularized in the Journals of that Siege in all Languages, and of little or no use to my Country-men: And yet I shall omit no great Action, nor any thing that may be required of a just Historian.

Great was the firing on both sides, and a Grandado falling on the Spanish Ambassadors Palace, revered all his Stables. It would have done yet more harm without the Governors Precaution, who had commanded 250 men, under their particular Officers, to march incessantly through the Streets to quench the artificial Fires occasioned from their Bombs or Grenades.

Bering, as we mentioned, went up Count Sta- renberg was the more defirous to communicate Councils with the Duke of Lorain, for which end he offered 100 Ducats to any that would but carry him a Letter, without the hazard of a return, but no man presented himself upon this occasion; and yet a Spy sent by the Duke arrived in the City, having traveled through the four Branches of the Danube with his Letters hanged in a Bladder about his Neck; by these the Governor was informed, that he should certainly be relieved, and that the Troops of the Circles of the Empire, and the Hereditary Countries with which the King of Poland, was at Olmert, was journey did not come to arrive. In the mean time Count Defteren brought News, and it was seen from the top of St. Stevens Sceples, that the Infidels were making a Bridge of Boats over the Danube, a League off, to the end they might pass when they pleated into the life of Prater. They knew also that this Communion was given to the Vayvods of Wallachia and Russia, and other Turkish Nations in the Work, but being the Turks suspected them, as being Christians, and that they were forced, the Viler ordered Akhmet, Baffa of Magnesia, a City in Natolia, who was camped in this life, and Cober, Baffa of Bofra, who had been Kiana to the Sultana Affiki, to attend their Actions, and second them with six thousand Egyptian horse.

The Baron of Knaitz, who was the Emperour's Resident with the Port, being then in the Camp, sent one of his Domesticks with a Letter to Count Starenberg, which was not very hard to do, though the Turks kept a very strict Guard, by reason that the Officers and Servants of all the Ministres which resided with the Grand Seignor, are habitated as Turks, and speak the Language of the Country. The bussines was kept to little secret, that the News became the next day the subject of every Conversation. This Indecision was the cause that they could not make more profit by this Advantage, the mean time the Viler adhered to the Magazine, and Commerce with his Spies. Akhmet's Servant being feized upon in his return, was brought to the Viler, and seen no more, but without his Letters, which being wrap'd in wax, he prudently let slip into a Ditch, where he saw the Turks come towards him.

The Order was publisht by found of Truepee, commanding all Proprietors of Houses, to keep every one a Man in his Cellar, to hearken if they could not discern any thumping or removing of Earth, because it had been noized abroad, that some Traitors had promised to bring the Enemy through Subterranean Passages into the City. The same day the Turks par-
Emperors Forces were to be preferred for relief of Vienna. On the other side, he foretold that the Christian Armies would be too weak. Prince Louis did put the Enemies in a Condition to join their Forces to pass where they pleased, and to hinder the Conjunction of the Arms of Polonia, or oblige them to tedious Circuits. These Considerations made him determine to oppose the Designs of Telyd. He traversed the March the 28th of July, in the Night and Darkly, besieging in all eight thousand Horse, and two thousand Poles, commanded by Lubomirsky. A party that appeared a League from the River, was forced back, the Imperialists continuing their March to the Lanes that defended to Presburg. Night being come on, Prince Louis of Baden, and the Baron Maffi, with the Sappers and Dragoons to force the narrow Passages, and gain the tops of the Vineyards, which they did without any Opposition, having a fight of the Enemy in the plain below. The General upon notice came speedily there, from whence he observed two Camps posted at some distance from each other. He thought the Horfe to advance, which he left behind in the narrow Passages, to be ready upon Occasion, and in the mean time caused Obelby to enter the Cattle with two Hundred Men, commanded anew for this Enterprise.

At break of day, the General commanded Prince Louis of Baden to inspect the Suburbs, where some Malecontents did appear. Upon his advance, the Enemy retreated into the City, and abandoned the said Suburbs without resistance.

This happy Success, and that in fight of the Enemy, seemed an Argument of their Weakness, and occasioned the furnishing of the Town. He ordered the Imperial Army at their Gates, and the Garrison of the Castle reinforced, immediately surrendered, deliberating no longer that was necessary to give means to the Garrison of the Malecontents to retire to their Camp; which did not happen, for one part of them was cut in pieces by the rest, and they were out, and the other made Prisoners in the Town.

After this advantage, the Duke was resolved to attack the Enemy, who were advanced in Batalia within three quarters of an hour of the City. He gave Prince Louis of Baden Orders to expose with his Dragoons the Vineyards and Gardens betwixt the Suburbs and the Mountain; he directed that both hands from the Donau to the feet of the Mountain; whilst the Horse, commanded by Count Caprara, defended by the fame Vineyards to embattled themselves.

The Enemy on their side made some motions of coming up to the Imperialists, and despatched to begin the Siege; but the Duke would not engage them before his Troops were in Battal-array. As soon as the second Line was formed, they began to advance; which occasioned the Malecontents to change their Countenance, for whereas they had appeared, as if desirous to bring the Austrians to a Battle, much Dull appeared in the Rear of their right wing, which turned his left, and removed farther off, which seemed to be occasioned by retiring Troops, which also proved for all the Line which stood opposite to the Imperialists, wheeling and separating into a perfect Retreat.

Those who were on the Lorrainet right, and had a Party of Polesians in opposition to them, finding themselves pressed by their Vanguard were entirely routed, being chased with considerable loss, until they had gained a Wood, and passed a Brook two miles off, they there resolved to the end. Upon the left, another detachment of Poles, seconded by some German Squadrons, and the Regiment of Poles, charged the Enemy with so much Vigour, that having broken them, they killed and took between five and six hundred of them. They took possession of the Works with Baggage, and purued them toward Telyd, with so much heat, that they forced some of them with great Confusion into the Woods, and others into the Donau. The fear was such, that they fled on all sides until they had paffed the Waagb.

Telyd, upon the Advice he had of the march of the Imperialists, by the Pardy was beleagued the Night before, he retired in the Night, with the greatest part of his Horfe and all his Foot, leaving but few of his Men with the Turks, who would retire as he did, resolving to expel the Germans. This Action produced some misunderstanding between the Telydzi and the Prince, who was informed with little satisfaction from each other; but they re-united the Prince under the Order of the Grand Vizier, as was found by their intercepted Letters. The Duke in the mean time caufed the Timber, the Planks, and the Boats prepared for the Confeuction of the defign Bridge to be destroyed, and afterwards returned to the Mine.

The Siege, in the mean time, as also the defence was bravely carried on; one Day the Turks diverted themselves with a comfort of Flutes, Cymbals, and other Instrumens of their Passion, and the terrible howlings of the Affiftants, which they account M.Emitious, denoting, as was supposed by their joy, some extraordinary Peaft. The Peoples that were in the Counterscharp, but ten Paces off, could not forbear rallying these Barbarians, and ask them in foom to give them part in the Divertimento of their Ball, being they had given them that of their Mufick. And the Ball did truly follow, but the Leapers were but the Christians fide. For they considered long going fpung a Mine, which they had newly dug, under the Riffs and Pallizades of the Counterscharp, the Earth, with a good part of the Pallizado, and about ten of the Defendants were blown up. The Turks taking advantage of the Opportunity, fired all their might to render themselves Masters of the Game, and supercq the breach they had made in it. The Fight was hard, and the Slaughter great. The Confuion and Disorder grew high, but most amongst the Christians, which being perceived by Count Sejetis, and St. Cris, Lieutenant Colonel to Dippign, they ran with a hundred Men to their Aid, and among them a party of the Polesians, and other artificial Fizzes upon the Horse, did encourage their Friends, that they fell with revived Courage upon the Enemy, beat them back and kill'd a great number of them, planting the Heads of the slain in rows upon their Pallizades, letting these Barbarians know that Christian Walls would not fumble with noise of Instrumens and howling, as the Walls of Se- rio once did.

A Meffenger being fent to the Duke of Lor, ran a second time with Letters to Cyfer, was unhappily taken by the Turk, and his Letters being tied to an Arrow, were thrown again into the Town, with Latin lines affixed to them, intreating that they might be put to the Duke. The Duke being put to the Duke. The Duke was being affured, that in the ill Conditi
on the place was in, it would be taken before the Succours could arrive.

He Governor published an Ordinance, whereby all Persons, of what Quality or Condition soever they were, being able to bear Arms, and had not yet lifted themselves in the Companies of the University, or those of the Magi-

firate, should appear at the New-Market upon the noise of the Bells, to be enrolled, and form a fourtth of which way was done at the mean-
time, many Christians taken by the Tartars, being flaved, and in Turkish habits, found means to save themselves, and escape into the City.

The Turks continued their Labours, and the Advancement of their Works, and to hinder the completion of the Trenches which were there thrown out of the City, they covered their Trenches with great Beams and Trees, upon which they threw Sacks of Earth in abundance, which not only closed the chinks, but rendered it proof against Granadoes, as also Musket shot. When this Work was finished, not only the principal Baffes, but the whole Visir himself came to view the Trenches, and lodged in them, having their separate Apartments, pav'd with Brick, and divided into Chambers, with all the conveniences of great Houses.

There arrived an Express in the Camp, which informed the Duke, that the King of Po-

land would not part from his Council. The In-

fants, that the Troops of Saxony would have their Rendezvous at Dreslein the 4th, and that those of Frankonia, would not begin to march before the 11th: These Succours appearing re-

more, and the duration of the Defence of Vienna uncertain, his Highness resolved to approach the Enemies Quarters. He thought that he could get the shoulder of the Trenches of Augsburg, with his Forces, as well Imperialists as Bavarians, and the Troops of Polanders which would enter into Silesia; to pass the Danube at Kamys, and advance with that Body towards the Heights near the Camp of the Enemies, with delign to maintain himself there till the arrival of the Allies. During this, he might wea-

ry on the Enemy, and with the most diligence in their Defence, and hold himself in a Condition to force a Pott for the relief of the Place, ac-

cording to the necessity of Affairs. He sent Count Pulp to Court, to acquaint his Imperial Majesty with the Design, and press the march of the Troops, which might be got together by that time, and led them to the Danube, and to advance so far as might be necessary for the Expedition.

After he had dispatch'd the Count, he was informed, that Count Telyk had sent Boats to the Turks, that he had pafted the Danube, and that they were seen from Ueiterdorff, a little Town feared upon that River where the Im-

perial Magazine received Boats, that the Duke marched thither with four Regiments, and thence to the Bridge of Vienna, where, having learned that the Enemy had posseid them-

elves of a small Island, and that they had taken Boats from the Peafans, who had retired into the said Isle, he ordered the Baron of Mercy to difpatch them, and returned to Ueiter-

dorff. Mercy caufed his Camoufage to advance up on the oppofite fide to the Isle, with the Dra-

goons of Saxoy which guarded the Bridge, and having broken thofe Boats with his great Shot, he reduced the Turks to an Inability of being able to get out of the Thaler or Leopolfs Isle.

As the Duke as Telyk underfood that the Imperi-
alifts were returned towards Vienna, he fent 

Monf. Moras to pay him Contribution. The

Duke being advertis'd of it, returned to Amur
apon the Hark, to defend that Place agains-
the Malecontents. He was informed upon his arrival there, that a party of them had repaf-

fed that River that day, and burnt some Vil-

ges. He derachi prefently 500 Polanders to purfue them, feconding them with fome Horie 

and Draagoons, who encountering them two Leagues from Amor, loaden with Spyoli, they attacked and took them with great force, the mean-

number, that they killed 500, releafe the Prif-

oners, recovered all the Booty, and took ten or 
welve of their Standards.

The Siege was carried on with no lefs brace-
y than it was fiftained; and being feveral who were out of Employment were necceflitous, an order was given to give such a continuation as the Inability of the Royalifts and Provisions should be given to all fuch who would inroll themselves, with affurance they should not be obliged to ferve after the Siege. Many accepted of the Condition, received three Paracoons each advance Monies, and were re-
galled with Bread and Wine, by the care of the Prince of Sweitzenberg, and the liberality of the Religions and the Citizens. Wine never failed, nor indeed freh Meat for the fick, flore of Callat having been twice brought in by fally during the Siege. The Magiftrates had by the 

Governours Order taxed the Ecclefiaftics, the Clothiflers, the Citizens, and the Peafans, who were in the Coffee Houfes, the furnifhment of the Soldiers the hundredth Pint, which was punctually executed, there being none that ref-

ted to pay this Impofition; the great Lord 

and the Empefrous Officers not exempting themselves upon this Occafion.

St. Stephen's Steeple, being very obnoxious to the Turks by reafon of its height, and the great Advantage it gave to the Difforders, was fooner or later to be taken, tho' Seyman, when he feegued Vienna, had declined railing it noble a Fabrick, upon no other Terms, but that they fould put a 

half Moon, the Arms of that Empire, upon the Spire of it, which was full up. The Cen-

tinel that was there the 7th, perceived betwixt the River Mark and Poffania, on the other fide the Duke was fending a Body and fhowed it to eight a Clock; C. Stauenberg judged they were C. Telyk's Troops, who in paffing the Waagh, had skimmifhed with the Imperialifts, and it proved fo, as he found by the return of one of his Spies, which he had fent to the Duke. The account he gave was, that the Turks having difcovered the Place, difcovered the Duke Boats which were arrived in the Princes Army, out of Saxony, Bavaria, and the Circles, these Infid-

fels fell into an Ambifaduc which was faid for them, and where most of them were cut in pie-

ces, that an Aga, Count Telyk's Secretary, and an Hungarian Count, fince dead of his Wounds, were among the number. The Duke had taken a great number of the Enemies Wagons with Baggage, and that since this Advantage, many of the chief of the Malecontents were come in to the Duke.

Coloffon Heffier having paffed the Danube at Glogernwurz, took four hundred of the Enemies Horie, and in all the Coal of the Malecontents continued to fend small parties into Moravia, to flert fire by Night on the Houfes and Villages; and as it was a hard matter to remedy these Difforders by force of Arms, the Duke judged that the best way to repress them was by that of Reprimands. He caufed Telyk to be advertifed, that he would fend Orders to Zanar, and to all the Empefrous Garri- 

ons and Houfes of all them of his party. This 

threat-
threatening put a stop to these incendiaries; for he therefore sent a Perfon to Chevalier Labor-erius, under pretext of an Envoy to the King of Poland, to the end he might inform the Duke of Lorraine that he had not commanded those burnings, and that they should hear no more of them.

About this time, Count Albert Czaprak, the Emperors Envoy at Contantineople, had Perfonation given him by the Grand Vifor, to return to his Mafter, and having paffed by Tuba, he had in charge to propofe to his Imperial Majefly, that upon the Ceffjon of Raaf he would aban-
don the Siege of Vienna.

Kotliiski, a Lieutenant, upon promife of the first vacant Company, had been difpatched from Vienna to the Duke, one from the Depu-
ties of the Council of State, and the refl from the County Caplair and Starenberg. The flirft, for they were of feveral dates, marked the danger of the Countercdidart was in, others gave an ac-
count of the flate of the Siege, nore of the Necelities of the place, and the Accidents that might happen, and praying him to haften the Succours, and there were writ by the Govern-
our. Caplairs Letters particulariz'd the ftrain and wound, finifhing with fcarcetefts for Relief, praying him to confider the Officers, their want of Granadoes, their NEcessities of Money, and the flefion of the Citizens not to be relied upon. The laft Letter marked, that C. Staren-
berg was fick of a bloody Fluif, and could an-
swer for nothing, unleif the Succours were great and quick.

The Duke, who was careful in informing the Emperor, the King of Poland, and the Elec-
tor of Saxony, of all he knew about the ftrate of the beleaguered, failed not to quicken the Auxil-
aries, to communicate his Intelligenc and Let-
ters to them. He difpatchd Count Caraffa to the King of Poland with them, and halted the march of General Smaritzki, who was come into SelJia fix days fince. This Count had also in charge, to pray his Majesty of Poland to come with the firt Troops as well for the ftreem he had of his Merits, as because he believed that upon the Kings advance the grofs of his Army would follow with more diligence. After he had dif-
patched C. Caraffa, he fent the Count Schoden-
berg to the Elecror of Saxony, to provide Wag-
s, and take Care of the Auxiliary Troops, and the way as they fould pass. As he did not doubt but that thofe refenting Letters would quicken the advance of the Troops, he thought he was obliged to provide alo for the paflage of the Danube, and in order to it relieved to go to Krems, where he alledged the Emperour by fiff Express. About the fame time C. Starenberg had News from his Highnefs of the defeat of C. Telely near Presburg, as also of the taking of a great Convoy that was going to the Ottoman Army, and that the King of Poland was upon his march to Succour the Place. This good News infuited joy into the whole City, and was wel-
comed with all the Artillery, and the ringing of all their Bells. As very little Succes encourages Souldiers at leat to hope, fo it fcarcely here. A Scholar having killed a Janizary, and ripped open his Stomach, fon ten Ducats in Gold in it, and a Souldier having after a ftiff Com-
battcl difarm'd a Janizary, cut off his Head with his Knife; thefe he found a Girdle about him full of Monies, which he hid fo well that his Comrades did not difcover it: Being returned into the City, hav-
ing unftich'd his purse, he found an 1co0 Sequins of Gold. He was fo transported at the
The Duke in the mean time cau'd some Troops of the Regiments of Graden and Baden to secure Tula, where there was a fine Wall and a Chuch, and to prevent their Town, and make it one of the heads of his Bridge: the next day he went to discover the Inlets of the Danube, and having found them useful for his Design, he commanded ways to be made in them, and Boats to be brought thither. Upon his return he found Count Fals arrived from Linz, with orders from the Emperor, that it was necessary he should expect the arrival of all the Allies before he approached near the Enemies.

About this time a noise was spread in the City, that the Turks, who incessantly mined and moved the Earth, had made a Subterraneous pallace which should open into the Empyreus Cellars, by which they pretended to surprizze the Town. The Governor, howbeit he believed nothing of it, ordered the Empyreus Guards which were left for the Guard of the Palace, to keep watch and Centinels in the Cellars, which they did with no great regret. The same day there happened an accident, which for the rareness of it may well be recorded. Kinfeld, an able Engineer, working in a Countermine under the Cellars, being shut in, and finding himself within a walled Vault, a Coffin of Tin, wherein he thought he had found a dead Corps, but opening it, he was dazzled with the luftre of a great many pieces of Gold and Silver, wherewith this Coffin was filled; he saw moreover rich Jewels enriched with precious Stones. Having descried this Treasure, he found in the bottom a Box of Tin, wherein was a Patchment where the following words were traced in ancient Characters.

```
GAUDEBIS
SI INVENERIS, VIDEBIS, TACEBIS,
ORABIS, PUGNABIS, EDIFICABIS,
NON HODIE.
Nec Gras, sed quia Universus Equis,
Turris Erecta et Armata,
Diversa Ordinata arma
Subscriptio.
Rollandt Husyn, Mog. Possuit.
```

Those who would divine the Sentiments of Roland Hau of Metals, who had deposited this Treasure in the Earth, pretended he had some Knowledge of the future, and that by this Incription he would manifest, that he knew this Treasure would be found during the Siege of Vienna, and that the Infideles should be obliged to abandon it. Their Sent of the words follows.

```
Kreland speaking to Kinfeld, says to him. Si invenersis, it thou dost find what I have behind all others, vides, taces, thou wilt consider their words, and discover thy good Fortune to no body, sed ordin, pugnavis, but thou shalt render thanks unto God for referring their Riches for thee, and, as obliged in gratitude, thou shalt fight against the Enemies of thy Name, adhibita, and, with great force, destroy their Monarchies I designed for thee to build Churches; but it shall not be when thy Native Country is defaced by War, it shall not be neither to day nor to morrow, sed quia universalis eges, thou wouldst take thy time whilst the Ottoman Cavalry surround the Walls of the City, Turn erecta et armata, but fear nothing, the Ramparts raised for the defence of the City, and the brave Soldiery that Garrifon it, will preserve it from the vain attempts of the Enemy. Diversa ordinata arma, The Arms of the different Nations that thou feell arrayed in their Plains, shall only serve to render the Victories more glorious, their Turris which be designed for the Town, and the flight of the Turks more infamous.
```

Count Sternerberg received new assurance by his Spies from the Duke, of being relieved in eight days, which caused an universal Joy, redoubled the Care, and augmented the Courage of all men. On the other side, the Infideles prepared for a general affault, whilst the Governor on the contrary did every day make his Engines as Fritzzi Horfes bearded with Iron, turn'd Pikes, and the like, to oppose in the Breaches. Five hundred Horfe of the Befiegers paffing the River, burn't some Villages, but they were encountered and defeated by a party of the Imperialis, commanded by Collonel Heifler, who in pieces of the greatest part of them, the right endeav'ring to save themselves by swimming being drowned in the River.

We left the Duke of Lorraine marching towards Tula, but upon advice that the Molecules were designing to make Inursions into Phrygia, he detach't Lubomierski, and two Regiments of the Empyreus Horfe to march toward the same, to guard the frontiers. From this Report was grounded upon the Grand Villiers Order, who upon the Knowledge he had that the Imperialis and Auxiliaries took the way of Tula and Krembs, had commanded Count Tekely to enter into the Hereditary Countries with Fire and Sword, thereby to oblige the Imperialis to return back to their defence. But the Molecules having no mind to engage with the Duke, Tekely was contented to encamp upon the Mark, however, in obedience to the Grand Villiers Order, he cauft the Tartars and Turks, that were with him to enter into Aulfrina, having promised to follow and second them with his Army.

The Duke being advertiz'd that the Infideles were burning the Villages towards Eversdorf, changed his march, having sent orders to Lubomierski, who was in the Avant guard to haunt, and instead of marching towards Tula, he went to meet the Turks, leaving his Baggage at Starens et Regiment of Reclus, leaving to Count Lefely the Care of the Execution of these things which he had resolved in order to the Paffage of the Danube, and the Conjunction of the Auxiliary Forces. The Duke being come to the height of Pillenfurg about two of the Clock, he could see the continuing of the Fires; he
thereupon sent Parties out, who made some Prisoners. They were questioned, and answered, that the preceding Night they had paffed the March with a Body of twenty five thousand Turks and Tartars; that they followed them, and that was but half a League from the Bridges of Vienna.

The Duke hereupon immediately commanded Baron Meyers, with some Troops, to the top of the height to discover the Enemy. Upon his report he put the Army in Battalia, extending his right Wing towards the West, and under the command of the Counts Capriers and Kabota, putting the Dragoons there, and some small Field-pieces, and the left Wing was extended along the Plain under the Conduct of Prince Leo of Baden. He drew the whole into two Lines, and a Referve, on the right whereof Lubomirski's Poles were placed. The whole Army was composed of thirteen Regiments of Horse, and five of Dragoons, besides Lubomirski's two thousand Poles. Whilst the Imperialists formed their Squadrons, the Turks likewise ranged theirs, leaving the groves of their Troops in the bottom of the Plain. They began a line upon the heights extending to the horizon, and the Turks, from the top of the Heights of the Imperialists. As soon as they were approached each other, they began to skirmish, and as the Armies grew near, the Infidels detach'd two great Troops, the one of Turks, which moved easily, and the other of Tartars, who advanced towards the left. Some Volleys of Cannon which the Emperor directed, did not impair what disorder the Turks withall they advanced, but did not hinder them to charge the Poles with much firmness. They immediately routed two Squadrons, and with a surprizing Vigour, or rather Temerity, pass'd even to the Second Line, as well by the way they had made, as by the interval which the former had left, receiving in their Paffage the fire of all the Neighbouring Squadrons which flank'd them in this charge. Notwithstanding that, some of them penetrated even to the Reserve, and endeavour'd to return by the same way they came, and after the same manner, but few of them came off.

On the left Wing, the Tartars having endeavoured by small Troops to gain the flank of the Christian, were not more lucky; for those that paff'd were cut in pieces by others that were sent against them, or obliged to return to their main body; after which, the Imperialists advancing always in good order, to attack the whole front of the Turks, the Enemy separa-

ny were killed upon the place, but many were drowned. The Chams Son was hurt, but faved himself by swimming upon his Horfe. The Baffa of Bremen was slain, with many Officers. The next Morning some Prisoners were taken, found hid in the Hedges and Bushes. The Duke of Burgundy confifted of near fourteen thousand Turks and Tartars, all Horfe; but that of the Malecontents play'd at the March.

The Duke came the fame day to Cronenbourg, to refresh his Horfe which had been upon Service twenty four hours, in order to go and fight the Malecontents if they continued in their Post. He fent, for this purpofe, to General Sieniawski, who was come to Neckelburg with a body of Horfe, being the King of Poland's Avant-Guard, to meet him the next day upon the way to Volfersdorf, but being upon his March, he had News that the Turks were retir'd to Vienna; that the King had ten or fifteen to his General to defend him at Neckelburg, and that his Majefly would be at Kroment the first of September. The Duke hereupon returned to his Camp at Cronenbourg, to expect the arrival of the Polish Army.

They feemed in the Town in much diftrefs, for the Governor had cauf'd forty Rockers to be fir'd from the top of the Town. They had by that time advertify'd the Duke of the ftrains they were in, and the necifcity of being fuddenly relieved. The Grand Vifir feemed to fcorch their figns, anfwering them with two hundred Cannon fhot. And yet it was obferved, that the Infidels fend many Camels laden with Baggage, and feveral Servants towards Premud, probably to fecure them in cafe they fhould be forced to raise the Siege.

The fame day, the Duke fent the Chevalier Lubomirski to complimentary the King of Poland, who had alfo orders to inform his Majefly of the measures they had taken for the relief of Vienna: and the Emperour did not require all their names, as the Counts Capriers and Sterenberg informed by their Letters, the Place being reduced to Extremity, but write in fuch Terms which made it evident they would defend it with their Lives, but could anfwer for nothing else.

The Grand Vifir did in the mean time order the Water to continue to rebuild the Bridges of Vienna, to the end that they might, by a diversion that way, retard the march of the Imperialists, or employ a confiderable body by that means. As the Waters were grown ex-

hem near a third of the great Bridge was laid in two Nights.

The Duke having made the Water to be dirty enough, caus'd Boats to be prepared for the retaking of the Bridges which he had quitted in the ftrees. The Count Archiato and Collonel Heyler were employed herein, who on the Night of the 3th of August re-enter'd their old Retrenchments, planting there fome Pieces of Cannon. Upon break of day they began to play upon the Turks, who were fo greatly incommoded by the continual firring of great and small flot, that they were oblig'd to quit their Enterprife. They afterwards applied Pitch and Tar Barrels to the Pillars that remained, and fo burnt them. The fame day the Turks fend away many Camels, Waggon laden with Baggage, and part of their Artillery; which they conducted towards the Forest.
The History of Mahomet III.

1683. Foreast of Vienna. After Noon, those who were upon the Ramparts heard several Muskete flots the way that their Innheld marched, which made them guess that they were skirmishing with the Picketers of the Christian Army, and that consequently the Succours were near hand. At the same time the Duke of Marlburgh being advertized that the King of Poland lay at Heilbron, left the command of the Army to Count Caprara, and went to give this Prince a visit. He met him at the Head of his Hiffars, and alighting from his Horfe, when he was come within twenty five paces of him, moved towards him, which his Majefly receiving, likewise def- fered him and embraced him, and after some obliging discourse, he prefented the Prince his Son to him, faying, he would have him to be his Servant, as he was, and that he had brought him with him to teach him betimes to serve the Emperor. The Senators, the Palae- ntes, and the principal Officers of the Crown, did likewise come to the Duke. The King and Duke mounted on Horfeback, and having passed the Troops, continued their march, dif- couring the whole time together. When they arrived in the Camp, they entered the Kings Tent, together with the Prince and the Grandees of Poland, where the Duke entered his Maj- efly with the main Difcourfes that tended to the Affairs in hand.

The Prince of Waldeck, who had no Opportunity to speak with the Duke in the Kings Tent, went to attend him at Stokarnas, where he communicated all his Thoughts, and agreed with him of the Manner and Method they were to use in speaking the Place. The Duke defired that day with the King, feting at the upper end on the Right-Hand of the King, the Prince being fated on his left, all three in Chairs with backs. Some Palatines and Officers of the Imperial Army were also placed at the Table by the Kings Order. After this repat the Duke returned to his Camp very well satisfied with the Civillies done him by his Majefly, who likewise approved of all what this Prince had propofed to him, and upon his reiterated Infiances he made him to hailen the Conjunction of his Forces, he fent Orders to his Great General, who was fayed behind, to hailen his march. The King himself refolved to be at Krems the second of September, where the Emperor would come to agree about the Conju- nction and Paflage of the Armies.

In the mean time the Emperor, who should have come to Krems, not only to animate and authorize the Expedition by his Presence, but alfo to alleay the infinite Dificulties which the Competition of fo many Princes would occafion, or the Bed of Lintz by an Indifposition of Health. Thus the Care of all was left to the Duke of Lorain ; alfo to regulate the Preten- sions of the Auxiliary Armies. Having at length found Expedients for all thefe Difficulties, he went and acquainted the King of Poland with what he had defigned, which being highly ap- proved of, he went to Oberfajf, where at his Return the Duke of Saxen, and all the Ge- nerals met him. After fome Confratulations, the Paflage of the Danube, and the Conjunction of all the Auxiliaries was refolved upon, which was to be September 5. in the Plains of Tula. It was determined that the Polish Army, with that of the Emperours, fhould pafl when they were. That the Saxons fhould travel the River upon the Bridge at Krems, and whereas the Bara- nians with fome German Troops camped there under the Command of Count Lefty, they fhould all march in body to Tula, to joyn the Imperial Army, and that of Poland.

The Princes upon Confultation deferred the Execution of this Defign till the fevene. The King began to pafl the fith, in the Evening. The Duke of Lorain, after having defigned the Conjunction of Lords, Richards and flere Generals, with their Regiments, and two Batallions of Lorain, to joyn 3000 Poles, which the King ought to add to them to form a Body to cover Marosia, he fen Collonel Heylfer with 600 Horfe to Col- fterauenburg, with orders to make Fires upon the Heights of Rudenburg, to advifte the befieged by this Sign, which was conceived bewtiz them, or of their Relief.

The befieged had been extremely prefted, for the Turks had finihed their Galleries, and at- tacked the two Batallions of Lebel and the Court. So that the befieged did daily by Meffages and Rockers advifte their Friends of the extremity they were reduced to, the Enemy being now attacked to the very body of the Place, having made a great breach in the Court Baftion. The fith at Night they were greatly encouraged by the firing of five Fufes or Rockers upon the Mountain of Kalenberg, which made them judge their help near hand, and which they anfwered by the light Signals.

The Grand Vifir, not ignorant of the Chriftians motion, on the feventh commanded a re- view of his Troops to be made, which upon enquiry were reprefted to him by his Officers to amount to 160000 Men; a Lift whereof was found in his Tent, as alfo in that of Riz Ef fend, or chief Secretary, the which we have omitted not, to puzzle the courfe of History with hard Names, but that we fall however, to tell a more curious, fubjoin not only that, but an ex- act account of the Chriftian Army that rafed this celebritus Siege, and alfo of thofe Worthies who deferve to have their Memories tranfferred to Pofterity, for defending their City with fignial Bravery and Conftancy.

It did to the very body of the Place, having made a great breach in the Court Baftion. The fith at Night they were greatly encouraged by the firing of five Fufes or Rockers upon the Mountain of Kalenberg, which made them judge their help near hand, and which they anfwered by the light Signals.

The Grand Vifir, not ignorant of the Chriftians motion, on the feventh commanded a re- view of his Troops to be made, which upon enquiry were reprefted to him by his Officers to amount to 160000 Men; a Lift whereof was found in his Tent, as alfo in that of Riz Ef send, or chief Secretary, the which we have omitted not, to puzzle the courfe of History with hard Names, but that we fall however, to tell a more curious, fubjoin not only that, but an ex- act account of the Chriftian Army that rafed this celebritus Siege, and alfo of thofe Worthies who deferve to have their Memories tranfferred to Pofterity, for defending their City with fignial Bravery and Conftancy.

It did to the very body of the Place, having made a great breach in the Court Baftion. The fith at Night they were greatly encouraged by the firing of five Fufes or Rockers upon the Mountain of Kalenberg, which made them judge their help near hand, and which they anfwered by the light Signals.

The Grand Vifir, not ignorant of the Chriftians motion, on the feventh commanded a re- view of his Troops to be made, which upon enquiry were reprefted to him by his Officers to amount to 160000 Men; a Lift whereof was found in his Tent, as alfo in that of Riz Ef send, or chief Secretary, the which we have omitted not, to puzzle the courfe of History with hard Names, but that we fall however, to tell a more curious, fubjoin not only that, but an ex- act account of the Chriftian Army that rafed this celebritus Siege, and alfo of thofe Worthies who deferve to have their Memories tranfferred to Pofterity, for defending their City with fignial Bravery and Conftancy.

It did to the very body of the Place, having made a great breach in the Court Baftion. The fith at Night they were greatly encouraged by the firing of five Fufes or Rockers upon the Mountain of Kalenberg, which made them judge their help near hand, and which they anfwered by the light Signals.

The Grand Vifir, not ignorant of the Chriftians motion, on the seveth commanded a re- view of his Troops to be made, which upon enquiry were reprefted to him by his Officers to amount to 160000 Men; a Lift whereof was found in his Tent, as alfo in that of Riz Ef send, or chief Secretary, the which we have omitted not, to puzzle the courfe of History with hard Names, but that we fall however, to tell a more curious, fubjoin not only that, but an ex- act account of the Chriftian Army that rafed this celebritus Siege, and alfo of thofe Worthies who deferve to have their Memories tranfferred to Pofterity, for defending their City with fignial Bravery and Conftancy.

Visor Memento mori.

The Infidels, upon the approach of the Christians, were in no little disorder, their whole Camp being in a tumultuous Motion, their Horse mov'd confusedly, and the Soldiers were seen to load their Cannon with Baggage, which made the Befieged judges that they design'd to march to meet the Succours; notwithstanding this Disorder, they did not discontinue their Approaches, and the following day redoubled the firing of their Cannon and Mortars. That Morning a Prifoner being taken, the News were that the Turks were in a great Confuption, because the Christians were already upon the Mountain of Kaledberg. Those who were upon the Rampart faw their Enemies pull down their Tents, and go and join their Companions, who were advanced to note the Place of the Christians, and about Noon they saw a Body of Men ranging themselves in Battalja at the foot of the Mountain, whilst others joined them, carrying with them all their Baggage and Provisions upon Waggons and Camelts, as if they designed to change their Camp, where they also planted their Pavilions in the fame manner, as if they had a longer Stay there prepared to refresh themselves to be more brisk, and in a Condition to fight the Succours when they shou'd defend from the Hills. During all these motions, the attack was carried on with redoubled vigour, and though the defence was yet braver, yet at Night they faw many Rockets to adversary Effects, and also that the left Manoeu was removed from the left extremity, and that they could hold out no longer.

But now the Christians were seen to cover the Mountain of Kaledberg, and to falute their Enemies with several volleys of Cannon. To comprehend well the joy of the befieged at this Succour, we need but remember to our selves how they had been close shut up the space of nine Weeks, being every hour, indeed moment, in cruel apprehensions for their goods, their lives, their Wives and their Children; and to fee themselves now upon the point to be delivered from their terrible alarms.

That being established, as is already laid, at Trula, and that the Duke of Lorina had put an end to several difficulties which were again flared about the Rank, and the command of fo many Princes and Generals, he brought it to a conclusion, that they should march the next day; being the 28th, towards Beersheba. As soon as this resolution was taken, he sent Baron Mercy to Morbach with 2000 Horse, to observe the countenance and motions of the Turks. The 28th, at the point of day, he march'd with all the German Army, and came and encamp'd betwixt St. Andrew and Kaufernack. In this Place he receiv'd advice of the Cities being reduced to its laft extremity, and that they fired with nothing but Muskets. He went to advertise the King of Poland, who was yet at Trula, with the news, and caiff'd the Prifoners to be conducted to him, who confirm'd the advice. He went also to him, preferring him to advance and join with him. At night, the Duke caiff'd the Germans to enter the Mountains by three several avenues, and left a fourth for the March of the Poles. He camp'd at Williang, and the Poles refted an hour behind to the right. The King himself came
to discover the heights where the Imperialists were camped. The Duke threw him Kaledberg from thence, whether he would march next morning, and his Majefly returned to his Camp. By favour of the night the Duke went in Perion to discover the paflage of Kaledberg, and to take position of thofe Poles he judged necessary to affure their march. He alfio feifi'd the Chappel of St. Leopold, and having put 300 men into it to fecure their return to his Camp, he having fent to inform the King of what was done, after this the Army was put in Battal-array to defend Kaledberg by five diftinguifhing ways, according to the directions given by the Duke, and confent'd to the King. The way on the right was left to his Majefly, as the day before.

The Prince of Saxo-Lauenburg, General of the Horfe, took the next paflage to the Poles, conducting by that way the Right Wing, confiiming of eight Regiments of the Emperor's Horfe, two of Draconos, and one of Crauats, of all the Horfe and all the Draconos of Bavaria and Franconia.

The Infantry of Franconia and Bavaria took the third way, which was the middle-moft, being commanded by the Prince of Waldbeck. The Elector of Bavaria placed himfelf with the faid Prince that day, and continued there all the day following, advancing with much firmness in places of moft danger; but without any Motion or command, by being fliewd at first, that he would only ferve as a Volunteer.

All the Emperor's Infantry, and that of Saxony, took the other two paflages to the left, whereof one was that of St. Leopold's Chappel, being the high-way, and the other went along the Dounze. Prince Herman of Baden and Count Levet took the middle way as the head of the Foot. Count Caprara General of the Elfe followed immediately by the fame ways with the left Wing, which contained feven Regiments of the Emperor's, Lukomirsky's Poles, to which the King had joined fome Squadrons of his, and all the Cavalry and Draconos of Saxony.

The Elector of Saxony commanded the Auxiliary Troops, which, however, of different Tempers and Bodies, marched in Battalja, in as much as the ground would permit it, and were computed to amount to 65000 men. About eleven of the clock, the firft Squadrons had gained the tops of Kaledberg, without any oppofition at all. They then extended the Front of the Army my above a league and a half, camping on the declivity of the Mountain towards Clofernburg, in three lines, and some places more, as the ground would permit them, feping thereby seven or eight Avenues, by which they might defend and range themselves for the combat.

They brought at the fame time fome small Field-Pieces to St. Leopold, and to the Monaftery of Canabiloli. The remaner of the day and all the night was spent in advancing the Train, which was not effected without great trouble; the Mountain being to steep, that none but small Field-Pieces could be brought up, nor they but in fame time doubling and tripling the Draught Horfe.

The Turks feeing the Christians appear about the Chappel of St. Leopold, and the atrofeid Monaftery, drew out on their right, advanced to the foot of the Mountains and extending thence to the brink of the Dounze, they fized the Hedges, hollow-ways and heights, from whence they might incommodate the Enemy at the defent of the hills and flift firings out of their firearms.
The Cannon being arrived at St. Leopold and Czarnobity, they quickly obliged the Turks to quit the Posts which they had taken, and remove out of their shot. The Troops which they had advanced, confi indeed, in Horie, and another fort of Militia, which fight including our Dragons on Horie-back and on foot. Of them the number was great, and they had brought but few Foot out of the Camp, and without Cannon in all this detachment which they opposed aga the Christians.

The space between Vienna and the entry into the Wood is reckoned a League and a half, the Country being very difficult, trenched with Woods, Ponds, and hollow rivers. The Vineyard was enclosed by a great Duke which covered the Turks Camp on the side of Helgelat.

The Duke of Lorraine had chosen this march, to make use of the advantage of the heights, and judging that in a situation of this nature, he might secure his Flanks. His design was the next day to give the Turks a battle, and to cut them off from the Turkish Camp on their right. It was for this reason, and because of the cut in the ground, that he placed a great Body of Foot to the left, this Wing being designed first to charge the Enemies.

The King of Poland, who stayed an hour behind, having encamped, came to St. Leopold Chappel, from whence the Duke stationed him the defent of the Mountain, the Camp of the Turks, and the Troops which were advanced to oppose the defent of the Christians. Their Countenance made his Majesty of opinion, that they would dispute all the Passages, and that the Dutch were well if they could have seized the heights at the entry of the Wood. He moreover directed some German Foot to join with his in the defent of the Mountain.

Having obtained four Battalions, he caused them to advance on that side, whereby the Posts were to be defended. Towards the evening of that day, the Duke having surveyed the ground at the foot of Czarnobity, and called the Command to command some Troops to take post at night at the going out of the Wood, and to raise a Battery there, the better to secure the passage of the Army the next day. At first there were but two Battalions from Count Leliey, defering to lend any greater number till it was with the Army. On the next morning the Battery was ready; but the Turks being aware of it, before it was finished, they sent some Trains very early to hinder the Labourers, and posseted themselves near them behind a Curtain, and behind Planks which well-nigh shut the defent from the Mountain before the Christians Battery. Count Fontaine, who commanded the Post, was quick in opposing their effort, and having called the men from their work, and got his two Battalions together, he posset them betwixt his Battery and their Barricado, yet so as not to be encompassed by them, who at the same time began to stretch to the right and left, to gain the Christians Planks.

The Duke, who observed from St. Leopold Chappel the Turks motion, sent some Battalions of the Regiments next hand to the relief of his men. These being commanded by the Duke of Croy, arriving in time, the Imperials extended their line, and took a resolution to attack the Indians in their Post behind their blind. They also march'd in such a manner, neither to assur that the Enemy were forced to give way. They abandoned their Post, and retired to another, where the gros of their Body remained. The Duke of Croy having his shoulder pierced with a Mucker-shot in this action, was obliged to retire, leaving the command to Count Fontaine, who disposed all things for the defence of the Post, which the Enemy seemed forward to attack again, but they contented themselves with floor out of their own clinex, the fire continuing brisk on both sides.

The Duke, perceiving that the Turks made all that Body move which had camped beyond St. Leopold to support their advanced Troops, he first commanded all the left Wing to march, and presently after he gave order to Prince Waldeck, and to the Duke of Sax-Lauenburg, to rush out of the Wood upon the Enemies, who were at that time in front of Hellepata. The King of Poland of all this, and understanding that his Majesty came to St. Leopold Chappel, he went to meet him there, and shewing the motions the Armies were in, he acquainted him with all the orders that he had given upon this occasion. After they had agreed upon all things, the King had not performed his devotion at the Chappel, mounting on Horie-back, he went from Rank to Rank, exhibiting his Officers and Soulers to do well, and spake to them after this manner.

Generous Pious Cavaliers, It is not only to defend the glory which your Ancestors, and your courage have bought for you,/ if being effeminate the insensible Bulwark of Chrifdom will aganiff the Ottoman Power.

It is not the defence only of your own Country, which the loss of Vienna by an insensible confluence will expose to the cruel Jauofis of those aganiff whom you are going to fight, but it is the cause of God, and to save the Empire of the West which does not the honour to be mentioned in our armes, which our Ancestors did nener presume to hope for, and which is preserved for your valor. Think then of nothing but conquering, or to dye nobly in this occasion, to which the glory of Martyrdom is concomitant. Think that your Kings fights in the head of you, to paralyze with you of your perfidies and your victories, and read oiffed that the God of Battle, whose cause are we going to defend.

Whilft this Prince endeavour'd by his direcons to inspire his Troops with that generous ardour he was himself agitated, the Citizens of Vienna, who had been advertized of the approach of their Relief, forward with an inexplicable content, the Army of the Christians defend Troque the Right honours of the Wall.

There was also an infinity of small shot discharged on both sides, with many Granadoes. The Turks had not as yet shot so many Guns since the beginning of the Siege, as they did this day, to retard the Christians that defended into the Plain, and to annoy those who crowded upon the heights of the City, to observe the defent of their friends and the combat.

Whilft the King of Poland continued his march at the head of his Army, the Duke of Lorraine cauted Heifiers Regiment of Dragons, and another of Saxony, which Count Capara posed to the left at the foot of St. Leopolds Chappel, to defend. That of Heifiers received orders at the same time to pass to the right, and to the head of the Grope, who had posseted a place to the left, from whence they troubled the Imperialists, and the Infantry had likewise order to advance upon the Turks, who were retired behind their countrys and
hollow ways. This motion was made on both sides at once. The Turks made some resistance at first, but not with Vigour enough to hinder the Christian's resistance, and too obliged the Duke to retire behind another blind.

Count Leftey, who had brought down some Cannon, planted it at the head of the Infantry. The Duke of Croy was also returned, for having flied the first Applications to his hurt, he had force enough not to quift the light the whole day. This advantage given at time and room to extend the front of the left Wing, as it defended and filled out of the Streights. In the mean time, the first Line of Infantry, which in their march against the Infidels gave continual fire with their Muskets, mingled with that of Field-pieces, beat them out of another Pott, and a Line or Curtain in which reached from the Donau Hill over against the Christians. The Duke about ten a Clock made a halt, and whiled the reft of the left Wing filled the ground which the first Troops had taken, and that Count Capara extended it to the Banks of the Danube, he sent orders to the Prince of Woldebeck, who had joined him to appear upon the first Inch, and to advance to the Duke of Saxen-Lauenburg, who was also got out of the Wood, to continue their march until they were equal with the front of the Troops commanded by the Duke of Croy, and to advance extending to the right, until they came within shot of the Poles, upon their lifting out of their Audience, which right had been put upon

These Orders being given, the Duke returned to the head of the left Wing, to make the great Body of the Germans move at once. The Great Duke of Saxony came and joyned him, and continued always near him in the places the most expofed. At Noon they saw the King at the Head of the Army, who came and formed the right Wing of the Imperialists. The Duke in the mean time took care that in marching to the Enemy, the Subalterns Generals should rally and re-establish any Disorder which might have happened by the Difficulty of the Paths, and that all should advance with equality, firing continually, with their guns, and from great distance

This march was in this order, though slowly, by reason of the roughness of the way, and the opposition of the Enemy, the left moving along the Danube as far as the Village of Nudoff, carried it, after a considerable resistance. To the right, upon the same Line, there was another Horse which forced the Poles, that the right end of a Dutch Battalion being disordered, was fenced by Stirmins Dragoons, ordered by Count Dunowil. This Battalion recovered, took the Pott, and continued to advance. The Jujifs of this march, the Chriftian Armies under the Prince of Battei, and the Armies of the Prince of Woldebeck, formed in a kind of Amphitheatre, prefented a great and formidable object to the light, which affifted the Turks, and did not a little contribute to the Victory.

The King of Poland being yet behind, the Army halted near Nudoff, until he was advanced upon the fame Line, after which they continued their march. The Imperialists carried, without very great resistance, the Pott the Turks had at Helfflatt, and the Prince of Woldebeck obliged thofe that oppofed him to retire.

In the mean time the Infidels, who were in Batallia in their Camp, moved as it they had done the left, at the time the Duke of Croy continued, and the Army of Poland upon the heights, they moved that way, fo that the Poles and Turks faced each other almoft in the fame order, making more depth then front. The Poles feemed back'd by the Wood, and the Turks by their Camp.

The King, who was in the head of his Troops, detached some Squadrons of his Hujfars, who charged the Turks, being all Lanciers, with great Vigour they bore before them thole that opposed them; but engaging themfelves too far, they drew to many Enemies upon them, that they were forced to run. The Turks followed them to a Place where Prince Woldebeck had opportunely pofted two Battalions of Bavarians. The fire of thefe Foot cooled the purfit of the Enemy, and gave the King of Poland time to caufe his firft Line to advance to re-establish the Disorder of his Hujfars. Count Rakata, at the Kings defire, joined the Emperours Dragoons with them. But this body of Turks detached from their Troops, did not dare to fland the shock of the Chriftians, but retired to a height where they had Foot Cannon, with more diligence thenv they were come.

After this advantage, the King continued to march with all his Army, and the Turks endeavoured to obftruft the Heights of the Paffage from the revera Potts they had. The fire of their Arillery and Muskets did fome harm to the Poles, but did not break them, and fo they advanced ftil gaining Ground intenfbly upon the Enemy.

In the mean time, the Duke being far advanced towards the left of the Enemies Camp, to divert their(feift, which were on the right, the Turks put themselves in Batallia upon the Ravine or before their Camp, and planting some great Guns against the Chriftians, they made many thow, and feemed by their men to refolve to defend that Pott which was thestrongelf of all, and ferved for a Retrenchment for their Camp, but their fire was not of much long. The Imperialis being advanced within Muskets thow, they abandoned their Station about five in the Evening, and left them the convenience of pafling it without Disorder, and entering into their Camp.

It was then that the Duke, making use of this Advantage, wheeled all his Armies and detached his left Wing to fill the ravine, and having arrived at the head of continuing his way by the Duke of Croy, he caufed it to march to the right, to enter into the Enemies Camp, no Sou'dier quitting his rank to pillage their Baggage which they had abandoned, and their Tents fufpending. This motion being perceived by the Turks who were engaged on the right Wing, they thereupon retired, and, in their flight, either abandoning the Station of the last, or being out of hot Pursuit of the Duke, returned to their former Station.

The Duke, after有过 the last, march to the right, brought his Army again to the ravine, and, being joined with his Bavarians and Franconians, Half an hour after, the Duke having gained the Suburbs and Countercamp, commanded Prince Loris of Baden to advance towards the Trenches of the Turks with some Troops that the Baron of Mercy conducted, but this Prince could not come there to foon; but that the Janizaries that were in guard there had leisure to make their retreat by favour of the Night that came on. They had begun it as soon as they faw the Christians approach their Camp. They retired with no great loss, having had the bravery before they abandoned their Trenches to attempt another attack against the Gunners, and fire the Cannon of their Batteries against the Army. The Night fulfilled the Victory, and obliged the Troops to make halt in that part of the
The Duke of 

the Camp which was betwixt the Danube and the City, the Forces being retreated on the other side of the River.

The Duke of Lorraine sent to compleat the King, upon the happy success of that day, which was owing to his presence. This Prince returned his complement, confenting that every body had a share in it, but that all the honour was due to his Conduc and to the valour of the German Troops, who first entered the Camp, and the Enemies works.

During the Night the Turks paused the River at Schwaet, making their retreat by the Rear of their Front, and quitted their Camp with so much precipitation, that they left behind them in the great Vilier's Quarters the Stores of Great Heads of Cattle, and that of Tatyal, the ordinary Ensigns of their dignity. They left also all their Tents, and the greatest part of their Equipage, all their Ammunition and Provisions, which they had in great abundance, all their Artillery, amounting to 180 pieces of Cannon and Mortars, and they hafte

It was observable that many of the Cannon which the Turks had abandoned were marked with the Arms of the Emptorch Ferdinand the first, and King of the Romans.

After the Souldiers had pillaged the immense Riches of the Camp, which amounted to many Millions, the King of Poland entered into the City, accompanied with Count Stanberg the Governor, many Commanders, and a great number of the Polish Nobility, where Te Deum being sung, he, the Duke of Lorraine, and several Generals of the szarped his King, the People by their joyful acclamations echoing the praises of their Deliverers.

In the mean time, the Duke of Lorraine was employed in giving the necessary Orders for the Army, part of it beginning to disband, and all together with the Polcs, designing to go in pursuit of the Turkish Army, which retired with so much diligence, that his foremost Troops had the next day passe the Raab. The Christians had no body of consideration except Prince Thomas of Cey, the Count of Transmunder, young Polish Captain of a Company of Higars, and the wounded, besides the Duke of Croy, the Count of Faltemine, Tilly, and Schabernburg were inconsiderable.

The 13th early, the Duke having appointed his Army to be ready, went to wait on the King of Poland to regulate their march, and the immediate pursuit of the Victory. But finding him little disposed to it, he omitted no instances to persuade him to it, proposing to him to march with the Army, or with all the Horde only, or else with a great detachment; but the King opposed the wearine of his Troops, and the necessity of refresher them some hours. The King thereunto being unwilling, the Duke entered into the City.

The Grand Vilier, before his flight, caused the heads of four of the Women of his Regalio to be cut off, for fear they should fall into the hands of the Conquerors. The Baron of Kauzitze, the Emperors Resident at the Port, who was at present in the Vilier's Quarters, was in danger of being killed by the Christians in the heat of the Battle, as being habited after the Turk's fashion, the day before the flight was not a Turk, left, though they were tracing during the obscurity of the Night by the Villages on fire, the Infidels having marked their retreat with this laft cruelty; after they had first burnt their Camp, as far as the precipitation of their flight, and the fear which obliged them to be gone would permit them. They retired for the life by a favour of their Imperial Bridge, the upper Bridge which they had layed being possessed by the Christians upon their arrival. The same evening many Cavaliers and Souldiers entered the City with great Droves of Catel, which they found in the Camp and near it, which containing the following days, Beef became so cheap that they were sold for five and fix Florins each.

The Duke of Lorraine being now assured that he had no more Enemies to combat, dispatched the Count of Aversberg, Son to the Prince of that name, to the Empror to inform him of the happy success of that day.

The Duke of Lorraine, being the 13th, the fire took in the Powder which the Turks had left a League from the City, and confirmed an infinite number of Bombs, Granadoes, and other artificial fire-works. This accident was attributed to the negligence of some Christian Souldiers, and yet there were prodigious quantities of Powder, Bullets, etc. left behind. It was observable that many of the Cannon which the Turks had abandoned were marked with the Arms of the Empror Ferdinand the first, and King of the Romans.

During the Night the Turks passed the River at Schwet, making their retreat by the Rear of their Front, and quitted their Camp with so much precipitation, that they left behind them in the great Vilier's Quarters the Stores of Great Heads of Cattle, and that of Tatyal, the ordinary Ensigns of their dignity. They left also all their Tents, and the greatest part of their Equipage, all their Ammunition and Provisions, which they had in great abundance, all their Artillery, amounting to 180 pieces of Cannon and Mortars, and they hafte...
hazard the Peron of his Highness. Nevertheless the Grand Vicer, having well examined the Consequences which the ill Success of his Enterprises might have, did fcarce believe himself secure by this precaution, and he persuaded himself that he must imitate the Battle of Buda's Life to preferve his own. He caufed him immediately to be arretted, together with the Baffa of Erfeck and Paflega, who knew of Intelligence with the former, and caufed them all three to be fhaken. These Proceedings furnished his Government with Pretexts to destroy him, chiefly the Kifler-Algar, a Creature of the Sultan's Paid, to whom he had recommended upon her Death-bed, to revenge upon this chief Miftifer, who he alfo did.

After the Death of these three Baffas, the Grand Vicer continued his march, but in his Paffage by Rody, that Garrifon fell upon his Rear-Guard, and kill'd near 600 of them. At Gran he was join'd by a body of 15000 Turks, who were going to Belgrade. The remains of the Ottoman Army were difperfed fome at Gran, fome at Neufbadfel, at Buda fome, and the refp. entrenched near Aleburg.

On the other Side, the Chriftian difcourfes of the refp. of the Camps were not well要紧. The Allies did think they had done enough in contributing to the relief of Vienna, and was marched for his Country. The Elector of Bavaria could not leave his Empire with the Emperours, but the Prince of Waldeick gave them to understand, that he should want new Orders for the undertaking of new Enterprises with the Troops of Pracoenia, which he commanded. But the Duke of Lortan perfwaded himself that the Difficulties had not hap- ped, if by a quick encreafe the Allies purfue the Victory, and this was one of the chief reafons that moved the Duke to pref the King in it.

Several Projects were made to divide the Army for different Occations; many Conferences were had with the Allies, and all the time was confirmed, that the Allies, in their Councils, in the Debate, the Duke, who thought of nothing but improving the refp. of the Summer, propofed verything that he thought favourable, either for the Reduction of Hungary, for the Siege of Neufbadfel, or that of Gran, or to take the Poits of Barten, and that of Pof for the felting of their Winter Quarters, and made it appear that nothing of all this could be done without great Forces; the Army of the Turks not being wholly defeated, however routed, and that the Rebels Army was still entire.

He determined nothing, because he knew not what measures the Turk would take. He only affirmed, that he would march fortheith into Hungary with all the Dispositions necessary to act as the Enemies should direct.

The Emperor having approved his Propofitions, and the King of Poland conforming to them, they marched the 18th towards Presburg, and they encamped the fame day with all their Imperial Troops near Feiben; from thence they went to Hefieburg, and the 20th they approached Presburg, where the Duke expected the Boats from the Bridge of Tuna according to orders. However the Bridge could not be finifhed till the 25th, by reafon of the great Winds, and the Difficulty of getting Boats in a defolate Country. The Pracoenians continued camped near Vienna, and the Bavarians came the 30th by Feiben.
The 12th, news came that Count Bodni, who
upon the attack of the Turks had abandoned
the garrisons which he kept upon the Roads, and
embraced the party of the Malecontents, after
having warned against the Emperor's Troops
with a Body of Turks and Hungarians of his Ge-
nernally, burnt and pillaged a great number of Villages
upon the frontier of Styria, had fur-
surped, and cut in pieces those famed Turks, to
which the entire army had and afterwards joined,
with the Count of Aymont, to endeavour
to incommode them of the great Army in their
retreat towards Buda.

The Bridge upon the Danube to pass into the
Isle of Schott, being finished the 21st, the Poles
began to file over the same day, and being fol-
lowed by the Emperor's Army they en- 
ched the 27th at Garofford. The Marquis of Parv,
who in the Prince of Waldeck's absence, now sick
at Vienna, commanded the Troops of Transonia,
advertised the Duke that he could not follow
him with the Troops of his Circle, and sent him
the copy of an Order from Prince Waldeck, da-
et the 26th. He received at the same time a
other Letter from the Elector of Bavaria, dated
the day following, from his Camp at Ori, two
Leagues from Vienna, which gave him notice that
the Francionians would not leave their Camp
before they had received Orders from the Prin-
ces of their Circle, which he judged would be
rather to recall, than cause them to advance.
He was informed that his Infantry being extremely
weak'd and diminished by bloody Fluxes, and
his Cavalry ruined, his Troops could not so
soon follow the Army of the Emperor; And
yet if they would undertake any great action,
where they should be necessary, he would cause
such were in condition to serve immediately
to march.

The Duke apprehending that this separation
might put him out of condition of undertaking
any thing considerable, sent Prince Louis of
Baden to the Elector, who was gone to Bus, to
change Ayr, by reason of some indisposition of
health; he was charged to persuade him to let
his Troops follow, remonstrating to him, that it
would be the safety of the army; now, when the Forces
of the Christians were diminished, to hinder the
Turks to take heart to oblige part of Hun-
gary to submit themselves, to take Pott for Win-
ter Quarters in the Enemies Country and there-
by encourage the Francionians to follow their
example.

In the mean time the Seafcon advanced; these
Negotiations continuing much time, and the
Duke could make no way upon command of
the Troops he was not sure of, and willing not
to lose the fealon, he perfwaded the King of
Poland to continue the march of the Army to-
wards Komara, without the Allies. The King
advancing always an hour before the Imperial-
ils, they came to the City the second of
October, they camped at Wijson, and a Council
of the Generals of the Army had the field, to
know what the Imperialists might undertake,
independent without the Allies, in case of delay
or being abandoned.

Intelligence was brought, that Troby with his
Army came into Lowens, that the gros of the
Turks Army lay about Buda, that the Grand Vifier
had sent a Detachment towards Groan, that he had put 4000
men into Newbalue to fortify that Garrison, but that there were in
the Enemies Army a great many discontented
Personus at the conduct of the Grand Vifier, by
so much the more dissatisfied, because that upon
his return near Busk, he had caused the Vi-

upon he marched swiftly, and filing through a narrow passage between him and the Plain, he saw upon his arrival that the Polish Horse was quite broke, andRequest to remove the chat suggests that the text is from a historical context, possibly a textbook or historical account, discussing events and strategies during a historical period. The text references military movements, battles, and engagements involving various troops and leaders, including the Polish Horse, the Army, and the Turks. Key figures such as the Duke, the Duke of Baden, and Count Dusseldorf are mentioned, along with notable battles like the Battle of Barcin.

The text highlights strategic movements, such as the Duke making a feigned retreat to lure the Polish Horse further into the fight, and the Duke of Baden's advance to put the Emperor's most advanced troops into Batalia, leaving room for the flying Poles. It also mentions the Duke's actions to avoid the Imperialists' charge, with the Duke making a feigned retreat, and the Duke of Baden's officers being advanced upon the Emperor's line, leaving room for the flying Poles. The text concludes with the Duke putting his troops into two divisions and advancing to meet the Emperor's forces in a battle.

The text is rich in historical details, providing insights into the strategies and tactics employed in military engagements during this period. It emphasizes the importance of feigned retreats, advances, and the coordination of troops to gain tactical advantages.

The text is well-structured, with clear descriptions of events and actions, allowing readers to follow the progression of the battle and the strategic decisions made by the commanders involved. It provides a vivid picture of the military maneuvers and the outcomes of these actions, offering a valuable resource for understanding historical tactics and strategies.
not be sufficiently commended. And now in the
disorder the Enemy was in, they resolve to at-
tack Barcam.

The King caused some of his Cossacks to ad-
advance, and the Duke added five Battalions of
Squadrons, of Grenadiers, of Guards, and Buff-inars, all under
the conduct of Count Sterenberg. This
detachment was scarce ordered, when the Duke, who was
approached to the Fort to inspect it, was adver-
tised, that the Bridge upon the Danube was bro-
ken by the precipitate flight of the first Run-
aways, and that the crowding in Barkam, and
upon the side of the River, were so great, that
they seemed to be packed upon each other. He
hailed thither, and would lose no time upon
such an occasion. He gave Prince Liberal of Ba-
den orders to dismount the Regiments of Dra-
goons, of Schuld, Convents, and Caftoids, and to
march to the Fort on that side to make a second
advance, and not to withstand the Attack, the place
being forced, the Foot and Dragoons entering
at the same time by the ways they attempted it.

The Flaughter was terrible, though most of
the defendants, to save themselves from the fury
of the affairants, precipitated themselves into the
Danube, some leaped in with their Horse, and
some only catching hold by the Mane and tails of their Horses, or some
plank or piece of the broken Bridge, and there were
some who crept over the dead bodies which were held by the cordage and pieces of
wood remaining where the breach was. This
Flaughter continued long, the number of the
dead was very great, all that part of the Danube
near the flote, not being very rapid, being filled
with them; all the surface of the River, where
large, being covered with cloaths, and the
equipage of Men and Horses, and there did not
ecape above feven or 800 of all this multitude,
who found their prefervation in the kind of a
Redoubt which was at Barcam, where they had
placed themselves, and from whence they de
demanded quarter, and had it.

The Town being Garrisoned with Dutch and
Poies, Count Sterenberg, seeing their two Na-
tions were ready to murder each other for the
boory, removed the Imperialists, having only
the Poies there, who, awhile after burn Barcam,
and the Pallidors, they were so much, it be that ended it, because
the Turks had placed the Heads of the Poies
flain in the late Engagement upon the tops of
them.

Count Teklah, who had orders from the Grand
Vicer to join with the Baffa of Buda at Barkam,
was advanced upon the Mountains within two
miles of it, but being informed by thoes he fe-
to that the Grand Vicer had left the Baffa of Sildas, and that
was paffed, he retired with much diligence.

By Letters from Gran, as also by the relation of
Prifoners, there were not 3000 men of all this
detachment of 14000 Horse, and 1200 Ja-
paniers faved. They were the flower of their
Army, commanded by the Baffa of Buda, Holy
Edmund, and the Baffa of the Buff-inars, and some
Aga's. The boory was great, above fix thou-
sand Horses being taken, and the Tymbals and
the Baggage which the Poies had left, were re-
covered.

This Victory did not only re-affure the Poies,
but put the Male-content into a defpondency,
and did to strongly increase the disorder in the
Turkifh Army, that the Grand Vifter, unable
to matter them, was obliged to retire.

The next thing the Christians undertook was
the Siege of Gran, through the Duke had need of all his Reafons and Eloquence to percon
the King of Poland to it, but having at length con-
ented, and the Brazilian Forces being come up,
three Batteries were withthaid railed, and ten
great Guns were by force of men, as also eight
Mortars drawn up the Mountains of Martin and
Timpe, to be supported by the Enemy. The Caffe
was strongly barred on the Gate, on a clock,
the great quantity of Bombs were thrown in,
and the flowing lasted all day. The Imperial-
ists advanced to the Ditch, and lodged there
on the side of the Brazilian approaches. They
advanced to the foot of the Wall, which looked
ftead of Barcam, and about five in the evening,
some condemned Battalions of the Imperial
attack'd the City on the other extremity, and
in the evening, the very fills of the Houses are
ultimated.

The Imperialists being masters of the City,
the Brazilian in the Night gained the foot of the
Caffe, where they fell to Mining, whifht the
Imperialists leaped into the Mote, and lodged
there. Several men were lost there by the de-
fendants Bombs, Granadoes, Stones, &c. which
they continually threw amongst them, whilt they
were covering themselves, beginning to make a breach about Ten o'Clock,
and the Miner at work, a Summons was sent in
by a Turkish Prisoner, with offer of goods and
life, if they would surrender the place before
the day was ended. The befieged demanded
till the morrow, which was refused, the firing
of the Artillery, Musquets, and Bombs were re-
doubled. They paffed the Moat, made two
Lordj Mens, by fave whereof they attacked the
Miner in a second place on the Martinburg
side. This advantage obliged the Turks to fend
an Officer about Eleven at Night to declare,
that they accepted the offer which had been
made them, demanding Hostages whifht the Ca-
pition of the Captors, and offering theirs.

The 27th, the Hostages being delivered, it was
agreed, that the Garrifon should march out
with Arms and Baggage, and that it should be
conducted in Safety to Buda and Vizegrade, that
the Artillery and Munitions of War and Victu-
als should remain in the place, and that the
Turkifh should deliver up their Christian Pri-
faners.

The impression that the battle of Barkam had
made, the vigor and readines whereby they
had gained the foot of the Walls, the Grand
Vicer's retreat, the Bombs which were thrown
without ceasing, into a place so full of People
as this, had caufed so much terror and so much
confufion, that they were above a foot
of effective men in the Garrifon, commanded by
tw'o Baffa's, a Bey, and many Officers, we have
seen a place reduced in five days, which in the
two former Sieges had held out fereral Months,
with weaker Garrifons, against more numerous
Army, ved by

The feafon being too far advanced for further
action, the Allies returned home, and the Poies,
together with the Imperialists marched into their
Winter-Quarters.

In the meantime, the Grand Vicer being
come to Court, told the Grand Seignior the
fame things he had writ to him against the Baffa
of
of Buda, and persuaded him to approve of the rigor wherewith he had treated him. He also accused Count Tekey of having ill deceived him; and finally, he knew to well to justify his conduct with his Matter, that he hindered the Wadding of that Baffa, who was his Highness's Sitter, whom he persuaded to some action, and procured an Order to be sent from the Sultan to go immediately to Adrianople without seeing him. When this Prince arrived there, he found the Sultan Valide dead, which caufed her a fevere difpleafure: because she had relied much upon the credit of the Prince, who was raising a great Army in Hungary, which would not have been wanting in counting the vengeance which the Sultan Valide had charged him upon his Death-bed, to tell the Grand Seignior upon his return to Adrianople, that Kara Muftapha had a design to make himself Emperor of the World, grounded upon a Prediction told him, that he should one day be Matter of one of the greatest Empires of the World. But whether this Prediction were true, or that the Sultan Valide had invented it to destroy the Vifer, as it is generally supposed, or that it was the old tale of Buda's Widow, who waited the return of the Sultan with impatience, to execute the design which he had against this Minifter, and revenge the losse of her Husband by his death.

The fent being far advanced, the Grand Seignior, leaving Kara Muftapha at Belgrade to take care of his armies, retired to Adrianople, where the Winter quarters, returned to Adrianople.

As the Christians got every day some new advantages over the Turks, and that the Grand Vifer did nothing to repel them, his fecret Enemies, and principally the Kijer Aga, and the Kafmucc, who was jealous of his greatness, endeavored to make him to decry the conduct of the Grand Vifer unto their Matter. At this time Count Tekey, who was acquainted to receive great Subsidies from the Port, and who had his Spies near his Highness, by whom he was faithfully advertised of all that happened, knowing that he had been rendered fufficient, hisولة and not allowing that there was no more mention of sending him Supplies as usual, did by his Letters omit nothing for his justification, but to no purpose. His Letters did not di毕uate the Grand Seignior, who entirely believing what he had received from Kara Muftapha at Belgrade, perfwaded that this Count was of an Intention with the Imperialifts. Tekey being no middle between his ruine and his justification, took the most dangerous Party. He went into Grecia into Adrianople, and having by the credit of Kijer Aga, who was his particular friend, found means of admission to the Sultan's presence, before whom, presenting with his face upon the Earth, he declared to him that he brought him his Head, and that he would rather lossein it, than be exposed to the calumny of his Enemies, and to the disgrace of his Protector. Tekey's boldness looked well. The Grand Seignior gave ear to his reafons, and judged by the relation that he made of that misfortune which happened at the Siege of Vienna, and since, ought to be imputed to the ill conduct of his Vifer. He permitted Tekey to return, affuring him of the protection he demanded, and engaged himself to fend him truch powerful Succours, that he should in a little time be in a condition to repair with advantage all the losses he had Suffered. And now they begin to make complaint againft the Vifer, and the losse of Gran did not a little contribute to his ruine. The Janizaries, that the Vifer's fecret enemies had caufed to alarm munificently, and demand his Head, under pretence that he had abandoned their Companions at Vienna, and that this was a killing blow, to take the death of Kara Muftapha was revolved in a Divan, which the Grand Seignior had caufed to be assembled to that purpose. This sad Commiffion was given Coubias, Baffa, and the Sugarer Kanu, who immediately took Poft for Belgrade. They arrived there the 25th of December, and addressing themfelves to the Aga of the Janizaries, they communicated the Emperors Orders to him, which implied that he should give them all necessary affifiance. The Aga did pafs fuch as depended on him to obey, and went with two of his Officers into the Grand Vifer's house. Kara Muftapha, who receiv'd them from his Chamber, did quickly fuppofe that his Enemies had taken advantage of his abfence to ruine him, and thofe that he now coming were to execute the Arreft of his death. Some Officers, who owed him their fortune, being then with him, and having heard him fay with his penetrating Preftice, that Buda is no more, to refue the Door to the Aga, and then they accompanied him: they repreffed to that he was beloved by the Souldiers, and if he appeared but in his defence, he would infantly fee a number of brave men for his defence. But this great Minifter, whose life teemed odious to him after the affair which he receiv'd before Vienna, and who knew well, he could not defer his death for days, being incited with the Enemies of his Religion, who would not fail to profity by the division of his Troops, believed that by his late fubmiffion to his Highness's orders, he ought to diftribute those who believed him, and attached to the Law, or rather he found himself to proftrefs a danger, that the Sultan's three Officers entered his Chamber before he had taken his last resolution. He endeavoured to hide the diforders of his Soul, and after he had returned them their civilities, he asked the caufe of their coming. The Aga taking the liberty, told him, that his Highness had fent for the Sultan of Empire, which he had entrusted him with, and fowied him the order in Writing. At the fame time the Vifer opening his bolon drew it out, which he prefented to him with refpect, asking whether they had any thing elfe to require from him; he was obliged to render the Standard, which he did in the fame manner, and having yet again demanded, whether they would have any thing elfe, the three Officers answered him only with tears, letting him at the fame time fee in writing the Bayiards or Command, whereby the Grand Seignior would have his Head. Kara Muftapha was not affrighted, but prepared for it. He only asked, if he might not be permitTed to fay his Prayers. The Officers awaried him, that they had no orders to refue him that cofolation. He ordered his People to retire, that he might pray with lefs defraction, and when he had finifhed, they re-entered again. He then drew a paper out of his bolon, which he gave to the Aga, to render it to his Highness. It is believed that it was a Biller, by which the Sultan promised him never to put him to death, which he would make no ufe of, judging it utile, being he was too far from the Grand Seignior to underftand his intentions. He then laid upon the brink of the Scander.
1683.

...whereof he lift up the Carpet, to the end to be only upon the Blank, demanding he might be stranded by his own Executioner, which with some difficulty the Sultan, for the sake of the perfection of himself, called the Executioner, and told him he should be quick, and not let him languish; he said also, that the Grand Seignior would think on him after his Death. The Executioner having put the string about his Neck, he himself disentangled it, saying, it was not necessary that he hold his hands. As soon as he was dead, the Executioner cut off his Head, and fed it, filling the Skin with hacked Straw, which was put into a Box, and carried to Adrianople, and given to the Sultan, who received it, without any great Emotion, as he was coming from hunting.

The Vifier's Corps was carried out of his Chamber, and expofed under a Pavifion to be seen of all Men. At the fame time they feifed on his principal Officers, who were brought to Adrianople. Of thee the Rix Effendi was hang'd, Mauro Cordato his Interpreter put in the Castle of the feven Towers at Conffantinepofe, having first been fpoiled by his Money and Jewels. There were fent in the Treaty of this Minifter, ten or twelve Millions in Money, Moveables and Jewels, which is very confiderable; if the prodigious Expenfes of Preftence be confidered; thee Spills, and thofe of fome of the Vifiers Officers, and of the TefTerer, who was likewife ftrained, and amounte'd to fifteen Million, which came all into the Grand Seignior's Purfe. He refufed to content that this Moneys should be employed to pay the Troops, and re-établifh the Affairs of Hungary, although all the Divan was of that Opinion. The Sultan would neither fuffer them to open his Treaty, which is the great reource of the Ottoman Emperours, and fubordinate to them that repreffed to him the neceffity of doing it, that they must make ufe of the accustomed Revenues, and if that did not fuffice, it was for his Council to fearch out other ways to supply it. And yet he was pleafed to give all the Vifiers immovables to his Children. This Humour of his Highness, and the Difficulties which were foreen to feele the Affairs of Hungary, diminifhed his honour, and the credit of thofe who might pretend to the Employment of Grand Vifier. The Kifler Aga, who was always in great Credit, and who fancied, though without any ground, that the Grand Seignior had thoughts of placing him in this Pofl, declared before hand, that he would not accept of this Office, knowing that he had not Capacity enough to bear the weight of it.

Salma, Afa Selcken, who was his Highnefs true Favorite, and who judg'd he fhou'd be always powerful enough whiff it had his Mifters Favour, fignified to the Sultan, who offer'd to make him Grand Vifier, that all his Ambition was to place him, and that he effemímore the waiting upon his Perfôn, than to di-vide his Cares between his Prince and the State, as he fhou'd be obliged to do, if he accepted the charge wherewith he would honour him. So oblige'd a denial augmenting the effemé and affection which the Grand Seignior had for him, difpol'd him to name Ibrahim Afa, who was Bajtan, and formerly called Kara Khan, for this high Employment.

The Christians continuing their Progress in Hungary, obliged this new Grand Vifier to affemble the Divan very often, to find a way to re-établifh their Affairs. He propofed the making of a Peace with the Emperor, and to continue the Trevis which Kara Khan had vio-

lating without any lawful preterence, and to carry the War into Poland, to revenge themselves on King John, for the ill success of the Siege of Vi-


The Empire of the Turks.

1083.

The Emperor having left all their Foot, with what forces were necessary to continue the Siege, they marched with the rest of the Cavalry, one thousand Foot, Colonel Abersberg, and two thousand five hundred Horse of Count Ebenbirt. The Duke marched all Night to find out the Enemy, who, though well entrenched, at fight of the Christians came out of their Camp, and embattled themselves for their defence. The dispute lasted near four hours, the Turks making several hundred motions to gain the Flanks of the Enemy, which being perceived, the Christians used all possible diligence to prevent them, and engaging at length, after a sharp fight, the Insiders being disordered, were put to flight, and so closely pursued, that not only their Camp and Cannon were taken, but at least half of them slain, and the great Standard, the badge of the Grand Vizier’s dignity also surprized.

After this Victory, the Duke returning to the Siege, summoned the place, but received for answer, that the Governor had in the presence of his Meijengers cau ted forty Christian Slaves to be hewed in pieces, saying, he wished the Christians should do as much to all the Christian Army. In revenge of this, the Christians assaulted the place, but in vain, though upon a second attempt they carried the lower Town, with their Swords in their hands, notwithstanding the opposition they found was great. They railed a Battery there of twenty four Cannons, and seventeen Mortars, from whence, as also St. George’s hill, they battered the City. Nor were the besieged idle, who made a brave sally upon the besiegers, wherein they slew some hundreds of them, with several considerable Officers, besides the wounded.

The Christian Army beginning to want For-rage, they made a Bridge to pass to the Isle of St. Margaret, from whence they might be the better provided with all things. Many were the attempts, the batteries, the sallies, and endeavours on both sides. The Christians endeavoured to hinder the Turks, though in vain, from watering at the Danube. The Christians sprung a Mine by the great Tower, which would have taken effect, but it was found that the Turks were too well provided to hazard an about. About mid-August, the Governor, or Vizir of Buda, Kara Melhemet, was killed with a shot he received in his face, a Person very brave, and very knowling. Euphrim Baffa succeeded him in the Government, but did not enjoy it long, being firely slain with a Cannon Ball, so that the Chief command was devolved upon the Agha of the Janizaries.

As the attack was vigorous, so the defence was brave, the Turks continually urging the Christians with their Alarms and Sallies, who on the other side continued their approaches with great resolution, but their Foot being muchspent, it was judged advisable not to hazard a General assault, before the Barbian Forces, which were daily expected, were come up.

In the mean time the Seraguer Baffa formed a design to make a diversion some other way, in order to which he marches towards the frontiers of Greece, where General Lejley was camped, who had besieged Vrissa in July, beaten the relief designed for their succour, and therefore had the place surrendered to him upon composition. Having now notice of the Seraguer’s design, he went and posted himself within half a League off his Camp, near a Bridge, that was laid over the Danube at Tabortoga. A while after the Turks approached, who charged

The Siege of Buda.
with great fury eight hundred Croats, newly come to the Imperial Camp, but with their accustomd mistfortune. They however returned immediately to the fight, and forced the Croats to retire, leaving them three Standards for prize, so that being animated with this advantage, they would attempt more, and attacked the Imperialists in their Pofs, but they were forced to retire, that they were obliged to retire with the loss of five hundred men, which were killed upon the place. The Christlants lost two hundred.  

Though this Siege, for the Greatness and Fame of it, deserve to be described in all its particulars, the Approaches, the Attacks, the Mines, the Batteries, the Batteries of the City, being carried on with so much Valour and Conftancy, that it amazed the wondering World; yet the Greatness of the Garrison, the Scituation and Strength of the Place, the reiterated Succours that were brought in, in a potent Army commanded by a Serjeant, within the noise of their Guns, yet not being able with the vigour of their interrupted Courage in the Defendants, frequent and furious Sailles, Counter-mines, and the advance of a wet Seaon fo favourable to them, renderd all the Endevour of the Siegers fruitles, and forced them to a Retreat.

The Duke of Bavaria had indeed brought with his Person, a considerable recit in the Imperialists, and they performed all that Courage could suggest; but being the fatal moment of the reducing of this Capital City of the Kingdom, was not yet come, we will tranmit the History of it till then, when the fame great Attempt was made in a manner ached over again, and indeed by the fame Generals on the Side of the Christlants, but with better fortune.

The Siege had lasted from the fourteenth of July, till the first of November, at which time the Christlants having transported their Baggage, theirick, and some pieces of Artillery to the Isle of St. Andrew; the Army sending their great Cannon, their Ammunition, and part of their Baggage by Water, for want of draught-Horses, though well convoyed, followed themselves in a Body uninterrupted, and marched to their Winter Quarters, the Bavarians into upper Hungary, and the Imperialists into both the upper parts of Hungary, Bohemia, Silefia, &c. according to their Repartition.

The Turks attempted nothing upon the Army in their retreat, but brought nought a thousand Prisoners, which were left in the Isle of St. Margaret, into the City, not finely grazing for so signal a deliverance.

Such was the end of this bloody Siege, where, following the common Opinion, the Emperor lost twenty thousand Men, and amongst them a great number of Officers. Of those of most note were the Counts of Attenheim, two of the Staremborg, James and Lewis, Carlowitz, Richilii, Hohen-Zellern, Forfsenburg, Nagia, Durheim, Corinth, and the young Counts of Harras, and great quantity of others.

The Turks recovered their Garrisons of Pflit and Vicia, without any great difficulty, but in exchange the Count of Zibor took the Callie of Suran near Nembrifal.

The Republick of Venice had a more formous Campaign. Their Doge or Prince being dead, they elected their Counsellor Julian, being elected Duke in his place, the Senate sent orders to their Secretary Capello, at the Ottoman Port immediately after the conclusion of the Alliance made with the Emperor and Poland, to declare War against the Turks, and to save himself as well as he could, which he did; for having scarce finisht his Declaration, he retired from Constantinople in the habit of a Sea-man, and embarred himself upon a French Ship. But two of his Dometicks, and his other servants, had the mistfortune to be taken, whilst the Merchants of his Nation took Sanctuary in the French Embaffador's Palace. The Emiratuns of Constantinople declared whether Capello was not there also, but the Ambaffadour answered him, it he came to re-fearch there without express orders from the Grand Seignior, he should repent it, which so discompos'd him, that after some excites, he proceeded no further.

The Council choos'd their great Officers, made them General, Venetian, or French. The Prince of Saluzzo General of Dalmatia, the Prince of Parma General of the Infantry, &c. General Srozelio palled out of the Emiratun's service, to that of this Common-wealth.

The Morawys did likewise, for the most part, embrace the Yor of Oulf's Venus, holding the Turks in perpetual Alarms, making their Despatches very considerable Bocy, perpetually plettering them with their ravagings and excursions. The General rendezvouz of the Venetian Fleet was at Corfu, where the Gallies of the Pope, of Malta, and of Taffany joining with them, consisted of fourty six Gallies, forty five Vessels, thirty-three Men of War, besides other smaller Vessels, manned with above twenty thousand Foot, and five or fix hundred Horse. A General Council of War being held in presence of all the Chief of the Auxiliary Squadrons, it was resolved to attempt the Island of St. George's by land, their forces consisting of two thousand Men, and thirty-three Vessels, landing on the West side. Having taken their Pofs, the General biflimo sent a Summons to them in the Fort, to surrender it, which they with contempt refusing, the Christlants began to batter the Town from their Gallies and Galliasses, whereby the houses and fortifications of the City were greately hampaged, as also a Morozini, which was ruined; and however the Turks were not wanting in their defence, yet they would hinder the Christlants to lodge in the Suburb, and to raise Batteries, which did greatly prejudice the Walls, besides that the Bombs did very great harm in the City. The Jiff of August, a great Breach was made in the Wall, one of their works being much ruined, and four of their Pieces of Cannon rendred useles to the Befieg'd, besides, the Town flame in several parts, being fired by the Bombs, by favour of which advantages the Venetians advanced their Approaches so well, that they began already to fill the Ditch, and making every thing ready for a general assault. Things being at this pause, General Moreioini, by an unacquainted kind of Clementency, sent them a second Summons, which they accepting off, hung out towards evening a white Flag, and about one in the Morning, sent three Deputies, to nofie they were content to conclude a truce on condition of their recovering their goods with them, but they could obtain no more, than to march out with their Families, and what they could carry. Hoftages were next Morning delivered on both sides, and all the Slaves were releas'd, save that they were obliged
obliged to serve as Sea-men in the Galleries of the Common-wealth for a year. The Garrison was increased by the Arms, seven hundred in number, marched out that evening by the West Port, and the Venetians entred by the breach into the City, where they found store of Provision, and eighty Pieces of Ormandnace, twenty whereof had the Arms of St. Mark upon them. During the time of the Siege, which lasted seventeen days, the Christians lost four hundred men, and the Turks near three hundred.

And thus this Neft of Pirates, (the Lekiad of the Ancients,) about seventy miles round, and well peopled, and in the poiffession of the Turks ever since Michael, the second's time, was re-taken in less than three weeks, so as to be an inconfiderable los. The General caufed the Mufques forthwith to be re-conferated, and Te Deum to be fung in them for so happy a Victory, which was also celebrated in Venice with great magnificence.

After the fortifications of this place were repaired, and the Garrison provided with all needful, the Commander-in-chief gave the County of it being given to Lawrence Venier, as extraordinary Provider, and to Philip Parry in ordinary, both Gentlemen of Venice, the General chose two thousand Venetians, the remainder of those which were in a condition to march, by reason of the manifold ficknefs that reigned amongft the Souldiers, and the age of one of Collonel Angelo, fo as to affemble all the Grecians he could get together, and transport them with the fain of Pettaia, in expectation of the faid Collonel's enterprise. He went thence, and ancre in the haven or Port of Dragonftra, where landing with two thousand Venetians, and one thousand of the Arvanites depended with him, and a flrong hundred of the Grecians. These Turkey ravaged the Country, chafed the men which Sabu Baffa, Governor of Provence, had pofted to obferv the Christians. Having allured the faid Baffa into the field, burnt fome Villages, and pifled the Country five days together, they re-embarked at Pettaia, and fended thence to the Generall Command, in Collonel's letter of War, the resolution of attacking Provence was taken, it being the only place that covered the Ifland of St. Mark, being fome twelve miles diftant from it. In order to this defign, the General sent five Gallifles, and fix Galleifes towards the Dardanelles, with which, and the three other galleifles in the Forreft, to oblige the Turks to divide their Forces, which he alfo happened for, upon a fuppoftion that the Christians would attempt the Towers, they fent most of their Men thither: The Army parted from Donata the 26th of September, and came to anchor that evening at the mouth of the Arbra, or the Place that City being famous for the Refidence of King Pyrrhus, and if Gulf, for the Victory of Augustus against Marc. Anthony.

The next day the Captain Monetta, who was come with twenty four Barks and Brigantines, landed his Troops, being affifled by the approach of the Gallifles, which hindered the Turks from daring to appear upon the fioor, before the Venetians were drawn up into Battalia by General Strozola, and had forced five hundred Spanifhes, who came to charge them, to retire. They took the Caffle without difficulty, and pofted themselves upon a height which commanded the Arbras, the Generall thereupon fumnered the Place, but the Officer fend in chief in the abfence of Saba Baffa, refufed the Letter and Melfenger, holting at the later, upon confufe of being relieved by his Go-

vernour. Several Mortars and Cannon were landed, and Batteries being raifed, the place was forely cannoned on, in fo much that all the Grecian Pieces but one were difmants. The twenty fourth, they carried their Approaches into the Moat, and by Favour of the Obfcurity of the Night, carried their Mine under the great Tower. The twenty eighth they made a Luz- gnedg in the Moat, and the Breach being very large, Order was given for the Attak of Con- man, and much Provision. The Winter ad-vancing pace, the Auxiliaries returned to their fervenal Homes, and the Venetians to their Ifles to pas the Scalon there.

In Dalmatia, the Grecians happily ended their Campania with the taking of Narenta.

The King of Poland did not take the Field this year before mid-August, after the Troops which had been left year in Hungary, and a party of Brandenburg had joined his Army. He took a review of his Army near Baris, from whence he went a frolic deachment to invite Felicranius, but as it rained that night, it was but towards Evening with the ret of his Army, and furnonned the place, but the Commander having anwhered, that the place being intrueld to him by the Grand Seignior, he would keep it to the loft Extreamity: but he was not as good as his word, for after having been batered two days, the Troops near the Port, and the Articles were given on both fides, and the Articles quickly figned, according to which the Garrillon marched out with their Arms, to the number of five hundred men. The King turned hence towards Szeunice, near the Nifler, over which he caufed a Bridge to be lay'd, and his Army to pas it. But he quickly repaied it again, upon the ad-vic e he received, that the Turks had had pafted this River, with defign to make an irruption into Poland. His Majesty going in quett of them, had the luck to cut four hundred of them in pieces, but he could not ingage them in a formal battle, being they lay'd no where. For this reason, as an ingage being PASed, he resolved to fend his Army into Winter Quarter.

The Succes of the Caffak's laft year in December, which we have already mention'd, encouraged them with their General Knauk, becomes in the Spring, to go in quilt of new Ad-mean, and being reinforced with Bhdadzians and Wildanches, they marched towards Grand Strato, where the Danube difgorges it elf into the black Sea, but being infailed by the Holpol dar, Dukas, they were obliged to retire, and their General fled out of the Field with the Horfe, but the Infantry standing firm, recovered the day, routed the Turks and Tartars, took 25, the Holpoldar's Life-Squad, and himself Prifoner. But being satisfied with their General Knauk, they deputed him, and put Mobila into his place; and however that afterwards the old General was reftored by the intercession of the King of Poland, and that the new had but a faint command under him, yet the Caffak mortally harming him, they at length affidmies of them, and gave the entire command to Mobila, after which they fill continued their excursions, without ingaging before any strong Place.
The Ottoman Empire had been in no small difficulty before the relief of Buda, and that seeming in some sort to compensate their losses at Vienna, they at least made use of it as an incentive to raise the well-nigh desponding spirits of their People. It had been given out that the Grand Seignior himself would in Perfon come into the field, at least to Belgrade, to crownenance his Armies, though he was pleafed to remain at Adrianople, and being the Forces he had or- dered from the ferveral Provinces of the Empire, none at the number he expected, he fealed, he caufed ferveral of their Leaders to be staffed. The Troops of Adjia did likewise mutiny, which fo retarded his preparations, that the Chriftians got into the Field before him, and neceflitated him to a defensive War. The Rendevouz of his Forces was at Belgrade, from whence they patf by the Bridge of Eger to Buda, whose fortifications they took care to re- pair, for fear left the Enemy might attempt a second Siege, placing twelve thousand men there in Garrison, with Victuals and Ammunition for his defence. The numerous Hoards of the Tur- tars, which never failed to attend their Conquefts, refuflow now upon him, as he having the grand Seignior word, that he could fpare none of his Troops this Summer, having himfelf need of them, to fecurity his Country again- the invasion of the Cajacls.

Nerwenfel had been block'd up all the Winter by the Chriftians, under the command of Colloneil Hefler, to that meaf of the attempts for the Relief of the City of Buda, and the other of their Garnifons, proved fruitles. The Turks feeing no good to be done with small Detachments, drew a great Body of Men together, between Pest and Pecskerd, and having provided a great Convoy of Provifions, refolved to attempt the relief of the place, which occafioned Colloneil Hefler to be daily re-inforced with new Troops; who, ten thousand strong, pofted his Men al- long the River Gran, having taken care to fe- cure all the Fords and paffages of it. His numbers daily increafing, the Ottowas who were gathered together between Pest and Fusser, having intelligence of it, retired, having fent the Provifions, defigned for the relief of Nerwenfel, back to them, declaring that they fould be attack'd by the Imperialis, if they fay'd there.

The Chriftian Army, compofed of the Imperial Troops, and their ferveral Allies, being much more forward than the Turks, had ren- dezvousd, and were now encamped between Netvrenfel and Barcan, where, upon the Duke of Lorraine's arrival, it was resolved to give the City of War to attack Netvrenfel, to cut off by that means the communication between Buda and Nerwenfel, and afterwards formally to beleje Nerwenfel. But he afterwards altered his mind, being it might take up too much time to beleje Novgra- de, by reafon of the diftance, and would but little contribute to the Siege of Nerwenfel. Be- fore he left the way was opened by very dete- ctive, through their wants and diftempers.

Nerwenfel the Oyar of the Hungarians, is a large Hexagon, well bulw ark'd and moated, the Plain about being Moorish and Fenny. The River Neutra runs within Pilots-hot of it, fur- nishing the Town-Ditch with its Water, by a cut of trench, which convveys it into it. The refolution of attacking this important place being taken, it was invetled by the Imperial Army, the lines of Circumvallation were made, and a refolution was taken to attack the place with vigour and conduct. Two lines of ap- proaches were advanced towards two Balloons; that to the right by the Imperialis, and they of Louange; and the other by the Imperialis, and the Batavian Troops; the one commanded by the Elector of Hanover, and Gray, by turns, and the other by Count Seria, with Dutch and other Generalis to affift them. The fame night the Trenches were opened by three thousand Foot, and the Approaches carried on seven hun- dred paces. Thole on the Batavian side towards the defence were enlarged and deepened, fo that their Men might pass a-breath, and be covered. On the Imperial side, a flide of Dutch Batteries was raised, both on the right of his Approaches, whereon they worked the whole Night; and though the Enemy continued to throw their Cannon without ceasing, there were but very few killed or wounded. In flort, the Approaches on both sides were carried on with care, and much care, and courage, the Duke Iefdom leaving the Trenches till very far in the Night, but affifting and encouraging the Souli- diers by his presence and authority, that mauge all the brave oppofition of the Garri- fon, and their perpetual firing and falles, the works were continued to the very Mote on both Sides, and several Lines of Communication, with Redoubts, and with great Numbers of Batteries, but the Water also began to be drained out of the Ditch, by a Canal made for the purpofe. The Belieging themfelves fo fiercely prefied, amongst others made a Sally a- bout three a Clock, with two hundred Men, and purpofed a Redoubt, wherein there were the Batteries of the Town, or rather of the French, together with their Officers were all cut to pieces. The Turks were joyed with this fuccefs, that they reflied it a confort of Mufick, after their mode, that Night. The Beliegers had endeavoured to pass the Ditch in Boats, and fo carry over their Minery, but the faid Boats were funk by the Defendants, and many flain, and now they begin to fill the faid Moat with Fire-wags and Saeks of Wool, and verval Galleries were in making for the fecurier paffage, but they were often burnt and broke by the Belieger, who o- mitted nothing in their defence. They set fire on the Batavian Gallery with their Arrows, at the fharp ends whereof they had ftained a mix- ture of Sulphur and Pitch, which did not only burn in, but communicated its flame to the neighboiring Battery, burnt it quite down, with the Carriages of four of their battering Pieces, notwithstanding all the diligence and care to the contrary.

It was now the beginning of Auguft, when the Belieger difpatch'd a brisk Sally upon them that worked in the advanced Potts over against the Gate of Gross, killed fifty and hurt many, among which was Galleffen's Lieutenant Colloneil, Fugel- rets a Captain, and ferveral other Officers. The defider was fo great, that the Dukes of Bavaria and Lorain ran thinner, the latter winding some of the Run-aways to flay them, and ill treating the Officers for their negligent and deteftable refolution. Goufgelf was killed the Night following in the Approaches, and Count Scoches dangerously wounded in his Neck. The Belieger had filled up the Canal which the Chriftians had made to drain their Moat, but it was opened again. And now the Approaches, the Galleries, and fill- ing the Ditch had been carried on with such violence, that the Cannon of the Town were well-nigh all dilinominded, and the infinite numbers of Bombs and Careffes which had been thrown into it, had well-nigh confumed it. The Belieger had indeed made new Retrenchments in the attack'd Balloons, where they had ex- mounted.
Man of extraordinary great parts and resolution.

There were found in the place eighty Pieces of Ordnance, and a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, so that the perpetual noise of their wants was a fable, the Governor having always a great Magazine of Victuals, as well as Ammunition, which he did not think fit to expose before the Siege. Of the Christian Slaves there were but forty remaining, the Turks having confirmed the rest in their works, exposing them still where the greatest danger was. And although the Belegers did scarce lose one hundred in the storm, yet it is suppos'd, that during the whole siege, the number of their slain did at least equal, if not surpass them of their Enemies, yet was it by this means that the Turk's lost all, and they but an insupportable part of their present Army: excepting the Prince of Wurtzeberg, greatly lamented by the good and brave, and some other considerate Officers.

The Scarsber, nor imagining the fate of Nembrufel to near, having with great industry gathered a considerable Army, and estimated between fifty and sixty thousand strong, resolved to attempt the relief of it, in order to which he would try the way of diversion, as left hazardous, and upon that account marches to Gran, and though that very day of his arrival an additional reinforcement of live hundred men, and fifteen on the Sunday, where they were built, near the fort and quarter of the Gar- rison, he first caused the Trenches to be opened, and began to attack the place with his Cannon and Mortars, from Batteries raised on St. George and St. Thomas hills. They also attack the lower Town, but were repulsed with the loss of two or three hundred men. Several other attempts were made on the Christian forts, but with los's to the Undertakers, who understanding the Enemy advanced, grew more remis, posting themselves of all the Hills by which the Christians might attack them, and thereupon quitted the Siege.

On the 7th of August, the Duke of Lorraine with forty thousand men, raised the Danube, upon a Bridge near Cazava and arrived the 12th at a Village that was burnt, where he found the Turks, who had abandoned the Siege of Gran, very advantageously posted, having Mountains on each side, covered with thick Woods, and a Morais before them, which reached to the Danube. Upon the arrival of the Christian Army, they skirmished near the Morais, where fifteen were killed and hurt on both sides. The following Night the Christian Army camped in Batalia, and continued to the 13th, but the Turks alarmed them about noon, and skirmished all the day with the Christian Right Wing, where the Enginiers were, many being slain and wounded on both sides. About noon the Duke commanded some Pieces of Cannon to be planted on a Hill behind his Men, from whence they shot, and the Turks did the same with two great Pieces, from a height where the Janizaries were. The 14th, the Turks advanced their Camp to the very Morais, upon Mountains opposite to our advanced Guards, where they made three Batteries with great Cannon, shoking into our very Camp.

The 15th, a Polish Slave escaped out of the Turkish Camp, and gave advice, that the Scars- ber, though Baffa, was perplexed, that the Christian Army did not exceed twenty thousand, and thought of a retreat, foh that he might easily rout them, if he suddenly fell upon them with his that was fifty thousand strong. Upon this advice, the Duke and the other Generals resolved to reign a Retreat, and then, by drawing the
1685, the Enemy beyond the Morafs, find a place to fight with them in a pitch'd Battle.

The same day the Turks advanced towards a place in the Morafs where they might pass with the Horfe, and took Poff also in another, where they might make a Bridge for the Foot. As the Christians had already resolved to march the day following very early, towards the Bridge of Boats at Fajail, they let flie some Guns only to amufe the Enemy. In the mean time the Orders for the march of the Army were given in the following manner. First, that the Baggage should part that evening. The left Wing having the Auvant-Guard, followed by that of the other line, which should be ranged in Battalia before day, and march as the place would permit; the two Wings each in two Lines, but if the way would oblige them to file, that then they should begin by the left Wing, and enlarge themselves as the ground did permit, into their first order of Battle.

That the second line should take the Auvant-Guard commanded by Count Dunenvelt, which was to be followed by the first line in the same manner. At the right of the first line Count Stryum was to march upon the Mountains (which he had viewed the day before) with his Regiment, the Dragoons of Luneburg, and all the Hulphs, 

Caprara, and some Field-pieces. That the Fauconets should march before the first line, and every Regiment with its Field-pieces, as usual. And finally, that the Squadrions and the Battalions posted on the little Mountain on this side the Morafs, as also those on the Mountain to the right, commanded by Major General Tangan, should march at the found of the Turks.

About ten at Night they had News that the Turks were paffing the Morafs, whereupon all the Generals took Horfe, Lorrain in the right, and the Elector of Bavaria in the left, and all being in order, they began to march at the found of their Trumpets, Tymbals, and Drums, which was continued till the last Line, which charged their left Wing, whereupon the whole Army facing about, they marched to succour their engaged Troops, which done, they continued advancing, notwithstanding the cries and howlings of the Turks, and their continual Skirmishing till it was break of day, when a great Milit covered the whole Field, that the Army might be discerned. Both armies made use of this accident, ranging their Armies to their ufermoft Advantage.

After seven in the Morning, the Sun having dispell'd the Mist, the Turks advanced upon the Christians, with the noise of their Drums and horrible Cries, discharging some Cannon upon their right Wing, which was met with great fury, but they were repuls'd; the same happen'd on the Mountain where Tangan commanded, who was hurt there. At the same time the Turks attacked with their greatest force, and principally their Foot, the heights on the Christians right where Count Stryum was, but he was too feasibly succour'd by some Imperial Battalions, and on other parts of the second line, that the Turks were forced to retire, being indeed chaf'd and repell'd in all the parts of the Army. Being flie by the Morafs, the way they came, they seem'd to make head again in their Camp, but upon the advance of the Christians, who paff'd the Morafs with their Foot and Horfe, the terror and confusion became great amongst the Turkish Soldiery, that it was impossible for the Serafquier, notwithstanding all his endeavours to perwade his Men to oppose the passage of the Morafs. They also abandoned their Camp, Arms, Cannon, and other Instruments of War to the Purtriers, besides forty Ensigns and some two hundred Prisoners which were taken.

The Serafquier was hurt in his Leg, and having left five thousand upon the place, secured the rest. Anv. A. Armies separaring after the fight, the Christians went back to Camorra, in order to their preparation of the Siege of Neiveufel, and the Serafquier having rallicd his Forces, and punished with strangling some of his chief Officers, who had not well behaved themselves in the Battel of Grom, and paff'd the Donau, declaring, he would relie the Serafquier whatever event, soon after he received the news, as the Christians had at Camorra, that the place was taken by aflault.

The Serafquier however having formed a new train of Artillery of twenty Pieces, which he took out of Buda, and being re-inforced with several fresh Troops, he marched towards Vace, incamping between that place and Peft, but hearing of the approach of the Christian Army, he abandoned Vouygrade and Vacia, taking the Cannon and Ammunition with him that was there, demolishing the fad places, and setting fire to them when he left them. He also ruined the Country about Peft, and having lent a De-}
Forces towards Ziegeh, and the left towards Sla-

The Alliement of the War was added that of

but how the Empire with Con sterna tion and Tu-

the Army in Persia next Summer.

The Principal Armies of that po tent Adver-

as were as favourable in their

he commands in upper Hungary were various between the Imperialists and Tekelites. General Schultz commanded the former, who had or

n and afterwards to besiege Esteres and Caffem. Count Tekely thereupon

amend he could together, sending to the Neighbour-

his own to join him, which Schultz endeavoured to hinder, es-

conded to the City of Esteres with eight thou-

men, where he found no less Oppo sition than in Ungar, the besieged seem to relive to defend the Place to the last extremity, now-

made to the Rebels of a general Pardon, which was intimated to the Magistrates and Citizens of Esteres by an Offi-

cer from the General, but they, instead of taking advantage of the Emperor's Clemency, barbarously killed the said Officer, which the General retorted so highly, that he caused a general assault to be given the place, but in vain, being beaten off with the loss of several hun-

dred of the Imperialists. The Place had already held out six Weeks, but General Caphom being ordered to command in chief in upper Hun-

gary, and a detachment of ten thousand men being lent to reinforce the Siege, it made them flop, and defire a Parley, which produced a Treaty, and then a Surpexue, such of the Gar-

rions Service, and the Magistrates and Citizens to enjoy their ancient Privileges, and the Places and Employments they at present possess.

General Schultz marched from Esteres to Caffem, and beleaguered it, and General Caphom towards Tokay, with a Resolution to take that place what ever it cost, being it opened a passage betwixt Transylvania and Zemkor, nor did it make any

now anywhere ؀ Oppo sition, but with other after, for Places surrendered without re lief on Conditions.

Count Caphom being come in Persien before Caffem, Peterovich, one of Count Tekely's chief Officers, was sent to the Count to reinforce the Garrison, made a thief of accept-

congered the besieged to defend the Place. Caphom sent to furnish them, but in vain, for that he was forced to use all the formalities of a Siege.

The Garrison consisted of four thousand, com-
mmanded by Count Tekely's chief Officers, who de-

fended themselves with great bravery, making very many sharp Sallies into the Enemies Quar-

ters. The Imperialists notwithstanding, carried their Trenches to the Town, but, being compelled to thunders upon the Place from three Batteries. One of the Attacks being commanded by the Prince of Wurtemberg, who was slain there by a Cannon Bullet. But this Siege did not last long, though the Capital of upper Hungary, and pro-

vided with all things necessary for a long de-

uce. But the reinforce of their Army, which hapned by a very surprizing accident, is very excusable. Count Tekely, solicitous for this Capital of this part of the Kingdom, having writ to the Baffa of Moravia of the Consequence and Danger of the Place, and to press him for speedy Succour in order to relieve it, carry the Baffa admiring of his Reasons, affirmed he would give him all the assistance he could, only he had received some Orders from the Grand Seignior of great Importance to the common Cause, which it was not convenient to communi-

cate to him by Letter, therefore desired he would repair to him at Moravia, that he might inform him of the matter of which he wrote. And for his greater Security the Baffa sent him a passport. Upon this Invitation he relented to go thither, accompanied with Petroff, and some others of his principal Adherents, and five hundred Horse. The Baffa met him without the Gate, and received him with all the appearance of Kindness. The Baffa, and Petroff, went immediately to the Town with some few of his Attendants, causing all the Cannon of the Place to be dis-

charged, with other marks of Respect, and enter-
tained him at supper, but that being ended, an Aga with his Janizaries entered the Room, and having told Tekely he had Orders from the Grand Seignior to give him the Principality and Commands which Tekely had had, and that he would assist him with all his Forces. Petroff, who was next to Tekely in Power, seem-

ly accepted of the Honour, but being at the last of the place and Danger, he informed Tekely of what had hapned, exhorting them to return with him to their Duty to the Emperor, which they consenting to, Petroff marched di-

rectly to the Camp before Caffem. Being kindly received by General Caphom, he was sent into the Town, where he easily persuaded the Gar-

rion to accept him with the General Answer, to the place that was immediately delivered up upon Articles. After this the General sent alo

to the Prince's Ragar, Count Tekely's Wife, to surrender her strong Castle of Hungary to the Emperor's Service, which, contrary to expecta-

tion, she absolutely refused to do. And this put an end to the Campaign in those parts, except their Excursions, beating up of Quarters, and Surprises, which were frequent on both sides.

Nor were the Turks more fortunate on the side of Cunisia, where Count Lely commanded the Imperialists, for he burned the Suburbs of Cunisia, and in five days gave the Country round, and now understanding that the Turks had left but three or four thousand men to guard the Bridge at Ejiek, the Serbian having taken the left with them to fight the Imperialists, he decamped from the Place of his Rendezvous.
near the Dniep, with a Resolution, if possible, to
burn the said Bridge of Efjeck. In order to this he
left his Baggage at Torunowitz with a Guard
of two thousand Men, detamping with four
thousand Germans, and two thousand Croats,
all choice Men, each one being ordered to
carry Provision with him for ten days, by the
Order of the Scarcity of Victuals by the Way.
Michaelowitz being furpriz'd, expecting no En-
emy, surrendered to his Aventurers upon his
further advance, the Country being alarmin',
more Turkish Horie appearing, skirmished with
the Avan-guard of Croats, and had
them till, if they had not been furcous-
ment to retire in Pieces, they had
tached the Guards, they however left a Captain-
Lieu-wanted with near thirty Souldiers.
They marched on, but no Turks opposed, scarce
appeared before they came to the Plains of Efjeck.
Then there appeared a thousand Turkish Horie
with some Foot at a distance behind them, which
obliged the Christians to range themselves in
Battalions, and the Turks fuffered them to ad-
vance till they came within Musquet shots; they
then begun to fire, and being charged on both
Wings by the Croats, they were wholly broke and
ruined, and many of them slain in the pursuit.
The Infantry faved themselves in the Town,
and attempted to retire in the fpirit of the
Christians advanced in order to the Suburbs, which
they took at firft offen, and afterward the City, both
which they miferably pillag'd and plunder'd.

The City of Efjeck is great and populous, ha-
vying at leat five hundred Shops of Merchants of
in it, many Mofques and Hacars, which are
great Inns for Passenger. All was crowded with
Rebels, Francs, Soldiers, Sic &c. as also
Barley, Oats, and Forrage in abundance, enough
to furnish an Army. As soon as they were
Mafter of the City, they placed a Guard against
the Caffe, whilst the General went to fee the
Bridge, the like whereof is not in the World.
On this fide the Dniep from Efjeck to the faid
River, it is about eleven hundred paces long,
and the Bridge is longer than that navigation of
all of Oak Wood. It is twelve paces broad.
The Drave is not large in this place, the Bridge
being furpriz'd by only sixteen Boats. The
Turks brake it the preceeding day, letting the
materials vogue with the fire into the Donaue.
Count Leyfe cal'd fourteen fair Mills upon the
Drave, which were burn'd, and having in vain attem-
ted to burn the Bridge on the other fide, confi-
ted that on this with Fire in few hours. The
Imperialists knowing that the Inhabitants had
faved their bell goods in the Caffe, they would also
attempt that, but having loft feveral Cap-
tains and other Officers, they defisted, and Leyfe
return'd back to his Camp.

The Wars againft Poland were carried on
with more Succell, at leat Equality, by the Os-
towans, who, together with the Tartars, made
perpetual Incursions into the Ukraine, and the
confining Provinces, burning and ravagin' the
Villages and Countrie, carrying the alarm to
the very Gates of Laffa. Next were the Poles
forward in their Preparations, shipping but very
slowly to their general rendezvous, fo that the
King not going to the Field in Perfon, it was ve-
ty late in the year before they were come to-
tgether, however, entertained in the mean time
with a very fad account from Poldaia, Poldaia,
and the letter Rafael, of the mifterable Devastati-
ons and EFFeries of the Christian Parts by the continued Incursions
of the Infelds.

The Grand Seignior had appointed Sylyman
Baffa, now Seraskier, to command his Army

against the Poles, which he endeavou'ed to raife
and form with all imaginable Industry, being
folicitous for Cariinize, which he took care by
regalated Convoy's, though some fometimes
miffaried, to provide for. He hearing of the
Christians advance towards the Niiefier, the Chan-
Came to their auxilliary wing with him, and both near
forty thoufand strong, voted himself to charge the River to hinder the Poles from paffing it.
And now the Armies drawing near, it was
fuppofed they would not separate without a
Battle. The Poles paffed the Niiefier with theirs,
confiding of betwixt twenty and thirty thoufand
Men; this Bridge they had made for that pur-
pofe, advancing them beyond the Water. Alsufel
was left there, and now the whole Army being come
up, the Crown General having fummon'd a Council of War, it was determined to go and
find the Enemy, and force him to fight. The
Army marched accordingly, and were three
days paffing the Woods and Streights of Donau-
ji, without any Intelligence of the Enemy.
Being come into a Plain, their Van-Guard was
preently charged by a Body of Tartars. Ten
Troops of Horie were fent to support the Chri-
tians, but being over-pow'd, were forced to
give way. The Prince of Courland advancing with
three Battalions, and some Field-pieces, gave
the Chriftians Overhand, forced them to rally, and
returning to the charge, obliged the Tartars
to retire to the Hill from whence they came.
The next Morning the two Armies ftood in view of
each other, only some flight Skirmiflies paffing
between them. The third, the Seraskier desig-
ning to fall upon the Enemies right Wing with his
Infelds, which were ftrongly charged briskly, but finding it
strength'ted from the other fide, they fent a
charge upon the mainbody it fel, but with the like fuc-
ceeds. The Poles left Wing was charged by the
Tartars with some advantage at firft, but in the
Conclusion were forced to retire. That day the
Turks had been incommoded by the oppofite
Artillery, comprifing thirty pieces of Ordinance,
and the following day, having received Cannon
from Cariinize, they repreferv'd all the advantage.
The Chriftians continued encamp'd the two follow-
ning days, fearching themselves with Trenches and
Redoubts. On the ninth day, the Chriftian
General being informed that a great Detach-
ment was fent to fail in the rear of the Army,
and having the Paffage of the Forrest, he re-
olved to return, but, in view of the Tartars fuf-
ceptile trouble, he cauf'd all their Waggons that
were not absolutely neceffary, to be burn'd. It
was next Morning before the Turks were
aware of their march, when, defending into
the Plain, they charged three Battalions of foot
which had not yet enter'd the Wood, but they
being furpriz'd and furcous, furcous, furcous, to that
the Chriftians, they were now fend'd back to their
Paffage, and to fell them to retir'e. And yet they elpaf'd by their Courage and Re-
olution the danger that threatened them, for-
cing their Paffage back to the Niiefier by a very
orderly retreat, which they likewise paffed, tho'
very fay, but ftronger than before, they, and the
Poles were dispersed into their Wilder Quarters.

Nor were the Turks very unsuccessfull in Dal-
mania. The Chriftians had befieug'd Sien, but
were forced to retir'e by the Joynt Forces of the
Turks in three quarters with loss of some hun-
dred of their men, two pieces of Cannon, and
moff of their Baggage. But the Wars being ra-
ther defensive in this Part, on both fides, the
otherwise, nothing of any very great Confe-
quence, but infidues Incursions and mutual Ravages,
wordly of Memory did happen.

The
The travesties at Sea were of more noise and consequence. The Turkish Fleet was affirmed to consist of sixty Gallies, and twenty men of War, who were at Sea, though suppos'd not well manned. On the other side, the Venetian Fleet was stronger, full of Ships of War and Troops, the whole Land-Forces of several Nations, all commanded by their General Morosini, who failing for the Levant, landed his Forces in the Morea, at the Fortresses of Calamata, which he took, and afterwards fared down before Corfu, where, having made large Breaches, and extremely annoyed the place with their Bombard, the Bafta hung forth the Flag, but all Conditions, except surrendering upon discretion, being refused him, he put out a black Colours, intimating he would defend it to extremity, which he did also.

The Bafta of Portofo made with eight thousand Men in his relief, but upon confideration of the strength of the Christians, he durst not attempt it; but contending himself to re-inforce the Garrison of Molon, and with falling upon the Greeks (that favoured the Venetians) he made a great slaughter of them. The Villier of Morea, Kali Bafta, having got together a considerable body of near fifty thousand, and wounded the relief of Corfu; in order to which, he sent a Party to attack a Redoubt, somewhat distant from the Line of the Befiegers, but were repuls'd, but affailing it again, they took it at the second storm. Hereupon the Chevallier de la Tour, a Knight of Malta, happening with three hundred Men to enter the Town, and fire it from the Turks, with the loss of his own Life, and many of his Men. A while after, the Villier made an attempt upon the main Camp; but was beaten with much loss. In the mean time, the Christian General finding the neighbourhood of the Turks troublesome, and forethinking that his Troops would not be able to hold, unless they had the Country open, resolved to attempt their removal; in order to which, drawing ten Men out of a Company, to which were joynd fifteen hundred Volunteers, with one of the Regiments of Brunswick, and that of Malta, they, marching before day, surpriz'd, and fell upon the Enemy on all fides; the action was for some time before the Control, and the Troops left themselves driven out of their several Posts, purfued, and quite dispers'd. Of the Enemy there were near a thousand killed in the action and purfuit, of which number was the Villier Kali and Pabumeni Bafta. All their Cannon and Baggage were taken, with nine pieces of brass Cannon, seventeen Colours, and the great Standard, with three Horie-tayles hanging at it. This Victory was some days after completed by the taking of Corfu, where the Christians, forcing the way into the Town, through their very large Breaches, put all they met to the Sword. There were above three hundred Men of the fleet in this form, and four or five hundred of the Christians, among who were two Knights of Malta, Prince Philip of Savoy, the Prince of Brunswick, the Marquis of Courbon and St. Paul, besides thirty Knights of Malta, with several other Persons of Quality wounded. They took the Pieces of Battery Cannon, besides great flére of Ammunition and Provision, with Plunder, reckoned at above two Millions, found in this place.

These Successe encouraged the Greeks to fubmit to the Venetians, and the Province of Morea being also disposed to call off the Ottoman Yoke, were greatly encouraged to it by Morosini, who sending a Despatch with fuch Magazins as were entered into the Service of the Re-publick, gave them orders to attack Zara, a Fortres build to keep that People in awe. In the mean time the Christian Fleet failed towards Calamata, near which place the Forces landed.

The Captain Bafta, hearing of the ill success of his Countrymen in Morea, came with his Fleet to Naples di Romaia, where forcing the Ports with great Chains, he landed what Men he possibly could, and joining with a great Body of Horfe and Foot, he marched towards Calamata, to keep the Venetians from revolting to Zara, which had been threatened into surrender, fix hundred and forty of them that garrisoned it marching out with their Arms and Baggage, though the Aga that commanded it, diftrilling his conduct, flayed in the Christian Camp.

The Captain Bafta being advanced, Morosini being re-inforced with three thousand Soldiers retired him right. Being met, the Turkish Horfe fell upon the Christians left Wing, and at the sametime a great Body of their Forces advanced towards their right, but found such brave resistance, that they were forced to recess. They returned to the charge again, but with the fame success, and being purfued, fell into disorder and were defeated, the action in the mean time was not very great on either fide. The Gaiorlere flaying of hearing of this rout, fired their Magazins and quitted the place, leaving eleven Pieces of Cannon behind them, which was immediately captured by the victorious. The Magazins thereupon belonging Porto Paolo, the which with Chiefe and Poftes, were the only places of strength that the Turks possess'd in that great Province, but their felfeas, as also Porto Paolo, being forc'd by the Inhabitants to surrender, came all under the dominion of the Venetians, from whence General Morosini having put good Garrisons into those places, marched towards Navagio.

But the felfeas being too far advanced, having rais'd Calamata and Pologna, as not very defentable, he dispers'd his Army into Winter Quarters, failing himself with his Gallies to Santa Maria.

A Fleet under the command of the Seigniors Molino and Delfino, had cruiz'd the whole Summer in the Archipelago, putting those Islands under controul, though they many times at Sea had paff'd betwixt the two Fleets of the Christians and Turks.

The Captain Bafta, after these misfortunes, threw a great inclination to peace, fignifying his desire to fect a Treaty on foot for that purpofe, to which end he fignified the fame to General Morosini by a particular Meffenger, who referred him to his Superiors.

There had likewise been an Aga fometime at Corfana, who declared, that the Grand Seignior did fignify to re-effablifh a Peace or Truce betwixt the two Empires, defiring that Commissiouners might be appointed on both fides for that purpofe. He had ordered the Bafta of Budva to caufe from all Hoftilities, and that he cauf'd Count Teley, the Author of the War, and the Evils that attended it, to be feized upon by his command. But all the anwers he could get was, that the Emperor would enter into no Negotiation of Peace, without the participation of his Allies. And yet some Proposals were obliquely made in their names. The Emperour demanded restitution of all the Places that are poftil'd by the Turks in the Upper and Lower Hungary, and in Cratis. The Poles demanded Comitania, and the whole Province of Podolu, and the Venetian the whole Country of Morea. To conclude, the Aga was fent back.

**Fresh Demand of Peace**

**March 1**

**Attempts for Peace**
with this answer, That the Emperor and his Allies will receive no Proposals, but such as come immediately from the Grand Seignior himself.

The Chanc of Tartary had also offered the King of Poland his Mediation by an Embassy, and at the same time made Proposals of Peace, but his Majesty answered roundly, that he would hear of no Overtures of accommodation without his Allies, the Emperor of Germany, and the Commonwealth of France.

And now all thoughts of quiet being laid aside, all the great Parties made all imaginable preparations, by Leagues, by Levies, by amassing of Moneys as well as Men for the future Campaign.

Thus ended this year 1685, and the following year the active and turbulent. The Imperialists, as a prelude to their future Succesles, beat a Party of the United Garrisons of the Turks, consisting of about fix thousand near Arach, which place they also took, with eleven Colours, and three Kettle Drums, besides much spoil.

This success was followed by others, St. Job being surrendered to Count Caraffa, the fix hundred Men which composed the Garrison of it, being conducted to great Warrain, and a Party from Camera, Rash, Vapa and Vepuris, took the Castle of Serbas, between Vepuris and Alba Regalis, which had much incommoded those Garrisons as it advances. The besieged were allowed only what they could carry upon their backs.

Great were the disorders and confufion at Constantinople, and throughout the whole Ottoman Empire, for the late ill Succesles of their Arms in Hungary and Moravia, and being to be unfortunates, so to be crimin'd commanded the Army. But last year, he would notwithstanding take the command upon him, if his Majesty, according to the example of his Predecessors, would him self appear at the head of his Forces.

The Chanc of Tartary had also offered the King of Poland his Mediation by an Embassy, and at the same time made Proposals of Peace, but his Majesty answered roundly, that he would hear of no Overtures of accommodation without his Allies, the Emperor of Germany, and the Commonwealth of France.

This success was followed by others, St. Job being surrendered to Count Caraffa, the six hundred Men which composed the Garrison of it, being conducted to great Warrain, and a Party from Camera, Rash, Vapa and Vepuris, took the Castle of Serbas, between Vepuris and Alba Regalis, which had much incommoded those Garrisons as it advances. The besieged were allowed only what they could carry upon their backs.

Great were the disorders and confusion at Constantinople, and throughout the whole Ottoman Empire, for the late ill Successes of their Arms in Hungary and Moravia, and being to be unfortunates, so to be crimin'd commanded the Army. But last year, he would notwithstanding take the command upon him, if his Majesty, according to the example of his Predecessors, would himself appear at the head of his Forces.

And now all thoughts of quiet being laid aside, all the great Parties made all imaginable preparations, by Leagues, by Levies, by amassing of Moneys as well as Men for the future Campaign.

Thus ended this year 1685, and the following year the active and turbulent. The Imperialists, as a prelude to their future Successes, beat a Party of the United Garrisons of the Turks, consisting of about six thousand near Arach, which place they also took, with eleven Colours, and three Kettle Drums, besides much spoil.

This success was followed by others, St. Job being surrendered to Count Caraffa, the six hundred Men which composed the Garrison of it, being conducted to great Warrain, and a Party from Camera, Rash, Vapa and Vepuris, took the Castle of Serbas, between Vepuris and Alba Regalis, which had much incommoded those Garrisons as it advances. The besieged were allowed only what they could carry upon their backs.

Great were the disorders and confusion at Constantinople, and throughout the whole Ottoman Empire, for the late ill Successes of their Arms in Hungary and Moravia, and being to be unfortunates, so to be crimin'd commanded the Army. But last year, he would notwithstanding take the command upon him, if his Majesty, according to the example of his Predecessors, would himself appear at the head of his Forces.

The Chanc of Tartary had also offered the King of Poland his Mediation by an Embassy, and at the same time made Proposals of Peace, but his Majesty answered roundly, that he would hear of no Overtures of accommodation without his Allies, the Emperor of Germany, and the Commonwealth of France.

And now all thoughts of quiet being laid aside, all the great Parties made all imaginable preparations, by Leagues, by Levies, by amassing of Moneys as well as Men for the future Campaign.

Thus ended this year 1685, and the following year the active and turbulent. The Imperialists, as a prelude to their future Successes, beat a Party of the United Garrisons of the Turks, consisting of about six thousand near Arach, which place they also took, with eleven Colours, and three Kettle Drums, besides much spoil.

This success was followed by others, St. Job being surrendered to Count Caraffa, the six hundred Men which composed the Garrison of it, being conducted to great Warrain, and a Party from Camera, Rash, Vapa and Vepuris, took the Castle of Serbas, between Vepuris and Alba Regalis, which had much incommoded those Garrisons as it advances. The besieged were allowed only what they could carry upon their backs.

Great were the disorders and confusion at Constantinople, and throughout the whole Ottoman Empire, for the late ill Successes of their Arms in Hungary and Moravia, and being to be unfortunates, so to be crimin'd commanded the Army. But last year, he would notwithstanding take the command upon him, if his Majesty, according to the example of his Predecessors, would himself appear at the head of his Forces. But the course of this discourse was brought so much upon the Grand Seignior, that he sent immediately to the Vizier, who was, or pretended to be indisposed, and consequently kept his bed, to know whether he was in a condition of health to attend him into Hungary, where he purposed to go himself? But the Vizier excusing it, by some indisposition of his, Majesty employed him for his Seal, which being delivered, he immediately gave it to Seliman Baffa, making him by that eminent mark of dignity Grand Vizier in the others room, who yet had his life granted him, and part of his Estate to subsist upon, being now in his House on the Canal of the black Sea, near Scutary.

The Treasures of the Seraglio was opened. Officers were sent into all the extent of the Empire, and the utmost diligence was used to raise men, not only to recruit their shattered Armies, but to make new Levies, but with the utile fate that attends unsuccessful Arms. So that now withstanding all these endeavours, the Christin, nor the Field before them, nor the Imperial Troops, but the united Forces of all the German Princes. The general Rendez- vour was appointed on the 30th of May in the Plains of Barkau, though the Saxons, the Bohemians, the Brandenburghers, and them of the Circles could not get thither so soon by reason of their distance, nor had their number the whole Empire, and the Vizier could not move, and the Danube was so covered with Parks and Barges full of men, provisions, and all forces of Warlike Instruments, that it yielded a prospect of terror and pleasure.

The Forces being come together, the Sentiments of the General Perions that composed it were, to move against the Siege of Alba Regalis, as being a place that had much annoyed them, by protecting the Seraskier under the Cannon of the place, where they besieged Buda two years ago. Others would have Agra and Montaga, the remains of Tilkay's rebellion in Upper Hungary, attempted, and the rest were for marching directly to the Bridge of Eijek, for that purpose, that might have compelled the Emperor to besiege Buda. Others were of opinion, that these three desigens should be enterprized at once, by dividing their Army into two parts, for the two chief Entreprises, and that General Schultz should with the Army of Croatia attempt the Bridge of Eijek. But they were very few that considered the Siege of Buda, which had already been absolutely resolved upon by the Emperor and the Duke of Lorraine, upon a certainty that the taking of that place would vastly enlarge their Quarters, and a supposition (though not to well grounded) that all Hungary would follow the fate of their Capital City.

But this design was kept very secret, nor was it discovered until the arrival of Count Strackmu, Great Chancellor to the Emperor, who having in a Council of War prudently composed the punctedes and differences between so many General Officers about their commands, to all their satisfactions he divided them the Emperor's Commission and Orders to begin the Campaign with the Siege of Buda, exhorting them to do their duty in an enterprize of such great importance, whercon depended not only the conservation of his Highness's Conquests, the security of his Crown, and the good of Christendom, but also the ruin of the Ottoman Empire; being the loss of this considerable place would be attended on with the surrender of
of the other Cities and Fortresses of Hungary, which would return to the Obedience of their natural Sovereign.

The General, who expected to begin with the Siege of Agra, or Alba Regia, were overjoy'd to understand that the design was upon Buda; and this News being spread among the Officers and Souldiers of the Armies, they all testified their Satisfaction by their forwardness, and their desire to fee themselves before a Place where they might signalize their Valour, and revenge the Death of their Comrades, who had been Interested in the Trenches of the former Siege.

The Volunteers, to the number of six thousand, of all Quality and Conditions, which were come thither out of Germany, France, England, Spain, the Low-Countries, and other parts of Europe, to feek Honour in fo pitius a War, shewed much Ardent, and Zeal to signalize themselves in so glorious an under-taking. The Troops of the Circles were not yet come, and they of Brandenburg, who marched through Silesia, and the Strals of Jablunke, advanced but slowly by reason of the difficulty of their way, and could not come so soon as desired. But the Austrian Troops were now arrived on the eleventh of June by night, and the twelfth of June, the Duke of Lorain taking his way by the Bridge of Gran, had passed it the thirteenth, the Troops of Saxony having the Vaune-guard. The Elector of Bavaria marched on this side the Danube to pose the City of Pest. Whil St. the two Armies were thus marching on both sides the River, General von Sotta, the Austrian Military General, had caused a prodigious quantity of Gabions and Fagots, which the Souldiers had made as they came to the general Randez-vouz, to keep them from Idlenet, to be imbar-k'd and sent by Water towards Buda, together with the Artillery, Ammunition, Provivi-dence, Forrage, and other necessary things for the Subtance of Armies. The next day the Armies advanced, the great one near Via grade, and the other by Vicia.

The fifteenth, the Imperial Horde, followed by the Foot, and their Cannon and Baggage, passed Via grade, some Prisoners having been made by some of the former Alliances. Generals of many different Nations were unanimously declared, that they of Agra and Alba Regia were a Siege had refuged all their best Moveables in Buda, and that this Capital City was, as well as the other Places, furnished with Troops and necessary Provvi-dence to sustaine a long Siege, in expectation of Re-pair.

Being come within an hour of the Town without any encounter, the Horde made halt, as well to repose themselves, as to expect the coming up of their Infantry and Artillery, and now they begin to lay a Bridge of Boats at the Isle of St. Andrew for the Communication of the two sides of the Danube.

On the eighteenth, the Baron of Despande, General de Battala, invaded the City of Buda, whilst the Infantry were marching up, and taking up their Posts half a League from the place, they began to break Ground, and work at their Line of Circumvallation. A great parte of Horde and Foot appeared out of the Garrison at the Vienna Port, but they returned again upon the advance of a Detachment of Imperial Horde, who had Orders to charge them, contented, as to expect the coming up of their Infantry and Artillery, and now they begin to lay a Bridge of Boats at the Isle of St. Andrew for the Communication of the two sides of the Danube.

The Siege of Buda.
The Elector of Bavaria, having left a Garrison at Pell, and passed the Bridge of Boats at the Isle of St. Andrew, came with his Army before the place, and took his Post in the same place where he had commanded in the preceding Siege, that is, on the Castle side, and the upper Town, to form the second attack, the third being referred for the Brandenburger, who were expected in a few days, and were to be reinforced with the Troops of Souch and Francozini. That Night the Turks fired mightily upon them that worked in the Approaches and Batteries, whereas several were killed and hurt in the Lorrain Attack.

The Duke sent all the Imperial and Bavarian Horse, under the command of the Generals Palfi, Grandola, and others, to camp in the Neighborhood of Alba Regalis, on purpose to consume the forrage, and keep that Garrison in continual alarms, there remaining in the Camp but three thousand Imperial and fifteen hundred Bavarian Horse to secure the Trenches and Pioneers. The Night past, the battery against the lower Town was brought to perfection, and twelve Pieces of Cannon mounted upon it, which played all the following day with the loss of five men slain, and several wounded, from break of day the Cannon continued firing with such effect, that they made a breach in the Wall of the lower Town, which was found to be twenty paces large. In the mean time the Bavarians on their side carried their Approaches on with great diligence, and had also some killed and wounded.

The day following the breach being enlarged, was assailed towards evening, the Walls being easily gained, for the Defenders retired into the upper Town. After the first discharge the Christians left a Captain of Foot, a Lieutenant of Granadiers, some Souldiers, and six Voltiriers in this attempt, besides seven or eight hurt, and from that time they began to attack the Town in form, it being resolved that the Trenches should be relieved every day by a Lieutenant General, and a Major General, as well in the Duke of Lorrain's attack as in the Elector's. The 25th Count Souches and Dispensal relieved the Trenches, but nothing was done besides affording the Lodgment upon the Wall of the lower Town, and opening the Gate which the Turks had shut up on the right, far enough from the breach where they took Post, and that the Labours might be less incommoded, General Souches cauget fire to be put in the neighboring Houses, where some Fusiliers did luck, who were burnt with them. The Bavarians finished the same day a little Battery upon St. Georges Hill, which the Turks had abandoned, from whence they threw some small Bombs in to the works to try their effects; they also finished another great Battery to beat the great Rondel which joyns the Castle to the upper Town. The same day Count Budzani prefered some Standards to the Duke of Lorrain, taken from a party of Turkish Horse, which convoyed fourteen or fifteen Barks laden with Water, and relieved the Officers of Buffet, who retired with all their riches to Belgrade, and which his Highness and His Excellency reinforced with some Imperial Dragoons, had surprized and beaten at the Island of St. Margarett. The boose was great, and ninety-two Women and Children taken, among which was the Visiter of Beside Wicke.

The 26th, they made several traverse Lines, and laboured to complete the Approaches to secure their Quarters in the lower Town, which was furnished with two thousand Souldiers, and a good number of Pioneers. The Earth being rude and stony, did much obstruct the Labours. The great Master of the Teutonick Order, which commanded the Trenches, observing that the Pioneers in the lower Town might be easily infilted and beaten by the Belieged, had upon his demand for Batteries for him, which were posted along the Wall to torment them. Two fugitives, who said they were Hungarians, rendered themselves, and confirmed that the Garrison was but eight thousand Combatants, who by order of the Vizier had begun to retreat the Houses, and unbar the Streets, to hinder the effect of the Bombs. In the evening between seven and eight o'clock the Turks made out with great Cries, to intimadate them who were posted in the Rondel by the Water side, but they were so well received, that they retreated confutedly. Marshal Staremberg halfed thither with some two Batteries of them that had been posted the day before behind the Wall, with which the Support the Turks would have made a great Slaughter among the Labourets. The Enemy was purfued, and the Souldiers cut off some Heads, which they presented to the Duke, who gave them a golden Docket for each Head. A Captain was hurt in this scuffle, and ten or twelve Souldiers killed, and several wounded.

The Bavarians tailed two Batteries for Bombs on the two sides of their great Battery. They carried on their Trench above one hundred paces, and ran three traverse Lines, with a place of Arms for the defence of their Battery. The Turks fired much with their Artillery, but killed only two Souldiers. The Christians completed the works they had made in the Night, new traverse were made, some Musketeers were placed in the Mosque of the old Town, a Poft was taken on the right near the Gate which makes the Angle of the upper Town, the Lines were enlarged, and deepened, and the great Battery was well-nigh finished, with the loss of one Mark of Major of the Foot. The Enemy appeared where they had been yesterday, feemingly disposed to skirmish, but seeing that the Christians were ready to receive them, they retired without attempting any thing. About Eleven a Clock they fallow out, and at twelve the Duke of Lorrain, having a Support from the Guards of the Corps that had been left him, and Lord Souches, sent a Volley, and seeing Count Heyerloch, Lieutenant Collonel to Dusenwald, advancing with the Guards of the Corps, he returned into the City, leaving twenty of their men dead behind them. Of the Christians there were but two killed, and five or six hurt. Another Defect came out of the Fortifications of the Government, which the Christians were greatly perplexed in, that he saw the inevitable Fall of the City, which the Grand Seignior committed to his charge, and that he loft in the Sallies his self Souldiers, without being able to revive the Enemies works, but that he returned nothing equally with the captivity of his Wife, and of the Prince of the Officers of the Place, taken when they thought them past danger. In the Bavarian attack they finished a battery to play upon the Castle, and the Rondel that joins it to the City.

The 28th, in the Lorrain attack, a Line of Communication four hundred paces long was drawn from the Poft at the Angle on the right side of the Middle Gate, and another Line was made to go to the new battery, upon which they planted twelve pieces of Cannon. A little one was like-
The besieged, who were yet resolved to defend themselves, in expectation of the Succours they were to receive, that the Bombs and Carcasses had fired the Town in several Places, though it had been luckily enough extinguished.

The fifth of July, Count Starensen flew to General Schomberg, who commanded the Brandenburg Auxiliaries, and arrived in the Camp the Night before the Approaches and the Attacks which were referred for his Troops, which was on the Water side on the left of the Imperialists, after which he was magnificently treated by the Duke of Lorain, from whence he went to join his Troops which were expected the next, or the following day. This Morning the Imperialists began to throw up new Batteries, out of four Pieces which shot twenty four pound Bullets. The five Mortars by the great Battery continued to play upon the Rondel on the right, with such Success that the Defenders durst not show themselves there. The Works were completing, and there were two Redoubts made to secure the Communicating trenches with their Battery. This Night there were but five hurt, and one killed, and this Morning an Adjutant General was hurt in the Head with a Musquet-shot, as he was carrying Orders into the Approaches. There happened nothing in the Bavarian Quarters, where they only continued their Labour and their Batteries, made a Break in the Rampart. The ref of the Troops of Franconia, confin'd in fourteen hundred Foot, arrived there, who were placed near the ref of the same Circle.

The second, the Lorain Attack advanced within two hundred Paces of the Walls of the City. The battery of twelve Guns and four four pound Balls was finn'd, and four other Mortars that played without ceasing all the Night, fired the Town near the great Church, which fafted till Morning; the Cannon was play'd all this day against the two rint Rondels, which are in a manner defended. Two Batallions more were sent to reinforce those who were camped under the Wall of the old Town. The besieged threw again many Bombs and Stones, but with little prejudice to the besiegers, killing them nor above three or four Soulidars. The Troops of Schonen began to work at their Batteries in line of Circumvallation, and purpos'd the following Night to raise Batteries upon a height, to which they pol'ded. The Bavarian thundr'd furiously against the City and upper Town, and had thrown many Bombs which had kindled a fire that was not yet extinguished. The Duke apprehending that the Turks might when it was dark, put by the help of small barks, Men, and Ammunition into the Town, went in Person to discover the suspected Places about Pella, commanding the Prince of Saxe's Regiment of Dragons to post themselves there, to afflict the Hungarians who were already there, and had Orders to raise some Stones along the River side for their Security.

On the third of July, the Brandenburg Troops were sent to march on the other side of the Danube. The Duke of Lorain went to visit them, where he was received by General Schomberg with a triple Salute of all the Foot, ranged in batalia, with their Cannon at the Head of the Infantry, His Highness was treated there with much Gallantry, and afterwards returned to his Quarters extremely satisfied to see such a fine Body of Men, so brisk, so well disciplin'd, and provided with so great a Train of Artillery. The Imperialists finished another line for to defend their
Approaches. They made such great fire with their Cannon and Mortars, that they did not only set fire to the Town, but also ruined all the batteries upon the two first Rondels, so that there was no more shooting thence. The Bavarians carried their lines to the very Caïle, and made a new battery on the right, which was directed towards the Bußder, upon which they placed nine Mortars with fascets. They flir also three days together thrown another battery of seven Deny-Cannon upon the Rondel; whilst they play'd from another with four Guns upon the Flanks. They moreover worked at another of eight Cannon to batter the leit of the Rondel. In the Lorraine attack there were sevenflain, and several hurt. Amongst the rest of the De-} fendants, there was an Ensign of the Janizaries, who quitted the Town for having (as he said) killed a Turkish Officer. He affirmed that there was but fifteen hundred real Janizaries in the place, but that counting the Spahis, Albanians, and other Troops, they amounted to seven thousand Combatants; He added, that the Bombs and Carcasses had already ruined many houses, and occasioned a great loss of Men and Catel. He further said, that the besieged were but in making Mines behind the breach on the Lorraine side, and that no body had hitherto entered into the place. General Dunstevard had defiled from his design upon Folatta, because the place was provided with a good Canal. This day two thousand killed and wounded in the breach: Amongst others killed Count Patacconi, a Capt.} tain of Horse in the Troops of Bavaria.

July 4th. The Approaches of the Lorraine attack were run within one hundred paces of the breach in the Lorraine side, and the besieged be-} gan to run a Line out of the faid breach, which they lengthened till within fifty paces of the Chri-} fians, to render their approach more difficult; and however, they fired continually with their finall shot, and threw a multitude of flones, yet they killed and wounded but thirteen men. The besiegers had now fourteen Mortars mounted, of which were the perpetual Battering Bombs, and Cartcasses. There was nothing done at the Bavarian attack, but securing the works, and heightening the batteries. A Pole, who had ferved amongst the Turks, came over this morning, and reported that the besieged were refolved to surrender if they were not relieved in a Months time. Another Run-away came this Afternoon, and declared, that five Turkish Ca-} valiers were by the means of a little Bark landed on Pefl side, who were by several ways to endeavoure to arrive where the Serasker was, and pref the Succours which had been promi-} nented them. The Duke of Lorraine dispatched some Falconers and Gauzemen to chase the fugitives who were running the Line which the besieged had begun before the breach of the Rondel, which luck'd fo well, that they filled the Dutch with the loss of two Soldiers only. The breach-} es were every day enlarged, as well on the Lor-} raine as the Bafker attack, and what the Turks re-} paired in the night, was thrown down by day. All the Troops of Brandenburg are at present ar-} rived in their Quarters. The Turks made a fully

upon them in the Night, although they were well received, and pursued even to the Town. They bravely men of the besieged, and amended the red fire. For the Duke General Defling's Son, two Lieutenants, and twenty-seven Souldiers, with the like number wounded.

Jul. 6. A line of communication was made from the Lorraine attack to that of Brandenburg, by which forty paces from the Rondel of the middle Gate, and about fourty five paces from the Lorraine on the right. This morning they flir the Cannon with that fury, that they quite threw down the two Rondels, and the Curtain, and at night throwing Bombs and Carcasses without ceasing, they caufl a fire to burn on the right of the Rondel, that could not be quenched in lefs than three hours time. The Brandenburgers advanced their works briskly, their Generals keeping alternatively in the Trenches. They had eight flain and five wounded, besides a Capt.} tain of Granadies, Lieutenant Collone! Fok was also hurt in the Leg, and fix more of the Lor-} raine attack, besides two killed.

They had preceding, very many Bombs were thrown with fascets, being they fired the Town in two places, but upon the arri-} val of the Engineer Guards, it was presumed the Town would be thundred with greater violence, he is expected in two or three days in the Camp, where the Cannon, Mortars, Bombs, Carcasses, and other Turfifh fire-works of his invention are already arriwed. The besieged this morning a falley upon the Brandenburgers with Hore and Foor, but to their prejudice, being beaten back with diforder. Yesterday the Mi-} ners began to work in the Lorraine attack to wi-} den the breaches, and this Night the fame will be done in that of Bavaria, where they have fi-} fteen Mortars, Batteries, one of ten, and the other of seven Cannons, besides a rill of the Water side, to better the attack'd Rondel, and a Pofl by which the besieged used to creep out into a covered way which they had made be-} fore the Rondel. Yesterday the Bavarians had carried their approaches to the very foote of the Caïle, fo that they could come no nearer be-} fore with their Battering Bombs and Carcasses, the Lorraine attack were so near the Wall, that they could advance no further, but lodging in the breach. There were about fifty killed and hurt in the three attacks. The besieged flot a Bomb, which falling upon one of the out-} Batteries into a Barrel of Powder, killed nine Cannoners that attended there. The 8th, Two new Batteries, each of three Demy-Cannon, were raiied in the Lorraine attack nearer the Walls, and on the left, where they were equally advanced with the right, the ap-} proaches were advanced to the Wall of the Rondel, and as there Works were so near, with a further Battering Bombs, Mortars and wounded, most with Stones and Granadoes, amongst whom the Major General Thanen was one, Major Bif-} chschaufen had his Arm broke with a Musquet, and some other Officers wounded. The Miners which were attack'd to the right of the Rondel, had not yet encountered the Enemies Mines. They have however thrown a Bomb towards the left of the middle Rondel. Some Peatains having found means to escape out of Town, came to the Camp, affirming, that there were still above three hundred men which worked continually at the Mines and Retrenchments which the be-} sieged made behind their Walls, for their re-} treat in case of necessity.
Thirteenth Emperor of the Turks.

July the ninth, the whole Night was spent in flooring of Bombs and Carraffes into the City, to keep the besieged in Action, and take away their drefs of repose, but the perceiveth a breach of that day that the Enemy had made a Gallery of Planks to pass the Rondel, and that at the Gate, they rolled down many Bombs, threw many Granades, and other artificial Fire, with combustible fluff in such abundance, that the Planks were burnt, and the Gallery reduced to Alts. At five in the Morning the besieged sprang a Mine some Paces from the Wall, between the middle Rondel, and that at the Gate, they did being it overturned one of the Christian Mines, with the loss of seven or eight of the Miners. They fcorched this with a sharp hily, disordered the Workmen, ruined their Labours, and polled themselves with the Imperialifts and Brandenburgers, but the relieving coming to their Aid from their place of Arms, they forced them back into the Town. There were above eighty of the two Attacks killed and wounded in this Adventure, one of their chief Cannoniers slain, and several subaltern officers. The besieges loft as many, Norwithstanding the English Works were continued with the fame Vigour in the Approaches, Lines, and Galleries. On the Bastarain side they ru- ned the little Port from their Battery with ten deny Cannons, and the breach there was very flerous.

July the tenth. At the Lornain Attack they work'd all Night and the Batteries near the town with which the besieged had ruined in the former Sally, and to redrefs the Gallery which they had burnt, and the Miners were again gird that Night. At the Bastarain Attack the Miners worked under the Palizzado of the Rondel, and under the Wall, with hopes of compleating their Mines in three days; several were flain, amongst whom we mention Colonel Wightsein. The Christians had Intelligence by their Spies, that the Turks to the number of seven thousand, reinforced with some Tartars who ravaged the Country, had a design to introduce a new Commander, with a recruit of Troops into Buda, which obliged the Duke of Brandenburgers to raise a Work, and confide themfelves on the other side of the Danube, and upon occafion to join with the Horfe that were there already, and meet and fight the Enemies.

July the eleventh. This evening five deny Cannons were mounted on the two new Batteries in the Lornain Attack, and two Morries planted in a little Fort, with the loss only of two killed, and five hurt. The Brandenburgers placed three pieces in battery, and would plant more the Night following to fhoot Gutlins into the City. The Bawarins fortified their Attack by two Redoubts. Yesterday in the Evening near him}{this} to rake them, which was done by a Tree planted on Pelt side near the Danube, to hinder any thing that pass'd that way into Buda.

July the twelfth. All the Batteries of Lornain and Brandenburg were compleated, and the fift lines of thefe two Attacks were fojoyzed, that men could pass from the one to the other undiscovered, by the Enemies Fire. And now they were to near the Walls, the besieged did perpetually throw hand Granades and Stones to incommodc the Workmen, but without any great harm. The Miners on the left found him} itself much advanced under the Wall, but they met with more difficulty on the right, and so they would infalge the breach by force of their Count de Souches inspected the breach by order of the Field Marshall Starenberg, and it was found fufficient to be aflaulted. The Brandenburghers began to fhoot their infilled Bullets and Bombs out of twenty two Cannons, and two Mortars, but with no great Success, being the Befieged had uncovered all their Holes. The Bombs and Carraffes invented by the Frenchmen Frier were highly efteemed. They now only plained and enlarged the Breaches, and prepared themselves for the affault. There were nine hurt and three flain with Granades and Stones. The Breach in the great Rondel on the Bawarain side was large enough, and the Miners was at work under the Palizzado of the Dutch. The Duke having Intelligence that the Seraskier was advanced with some thousands of Turks near Hatown, commanded 3000 Horfe, and fix Battalions of Foot, Imperialifts, Branden- burgers, and Bawarins, under the Conducl of General Mercy, to pa'd the Donoue, and posit themselves on the other side of the Bridge, to hinder the Turks to put a recruit of Troops into the City, with the new defigned Commander, Achmet Bafìt, who had the Reputation of being one of the bell Officers that the Grand Seignior had in his Service.

July the thirteenth. This morning the besieged sprang a Mine under the middle Rondel near the Christian Mine, which was already finifhed, which Mine did what the besiegers defigned, by throwing down part of the Rondel, where they had no breach as yet. There were two hundred Turks ready to fly into the adverse Works as if there was a Mine took, but seeing it had a contrary effect to what they expected, they retired. All things being difpofed for an affault, thereby to make a lodgment upon the Wall; Count Starenburg directed the attack in the manner following. Count Gybs Starenburg commanded on the right of the Rondel, Count Herfenf. the middle of the Captain, and Count Averburg, all three of the Officers, the left. They had each of them two hundred and eighty Souli- diers; the Engineers, Granadeers, Fufeliers, Car- penters, and Pioneers, were posted berfetwixt two, and the reft, to the number of two thousand, were divided into three bodies of Referves to support the Affaiians: the Volunteers who had demand'd them in the part, minded them as much as the fift. Berfetwixt feven and eight a Clock the Signal for the Affault was given, by a difcharge from all the Batteries, and a howler of Bombs and Carraffes which were difcharged upon the City, and the Rencrenchment which the béliegers made behind the breach; and notwithstanding all the reftance of the béliegers, the Christians mounted the breach, where the Combat was very rude and obfinate on both fides for three quarters of an hour, with all po{ible bravery. The béliegers sprang a Mine under the Affaiains fift line, which buried Captain Kalfepper, and nine Soldiers. But seeing the Town was now in their power, and their fate not yet decided, they took poft for want of Earth, that they could not forfe the Palizzado'd Retrenchment behind the breach, and that the Chief Officers were already all hurt or flain, by the continual fire of the béliegers; it was thought expedient to make a re- treat, five or fix leaped over the Turks Retrench- ment, but being ill followed, got off with the reft. The Regiments of Souches and Mansfield suffered moft in this Action, and that of Staren- burg was alfo ill treated. There were more than four hundred kil'd and wounded, but the loss of of many brave Officers and Volunteers who left their Lives there, were particularly deplored: but few were that were hurt or kil'd, and it got a belief that the Turks flot with venemous- ed Bullets. Amongth the dead were Count Her-
beffins, Count Kaffieten, and another Captain of the same Regiment, the Baron Rolle, the Count, Captain, and some Captains and En-
Ensenators. Of Volunteers that were slain there, or
died of their Wounds, the Duke of Veysar, a
Gonole of Spain, who was one of the first upon the
breach, was one, a Son of Prince Roberts, with
another English Lord, the Baron of Sclief-
fer, the young Count of Gournalas, a Conte of Insta-
and seven or eight Captains and En-
Ensenators. Amongst the wounded, as well Officers as Vo-
unteers, were reckoned Count Gordo Starenburg, Count
Aberberg, the Prince of Veldenis of the Houfe of the Palatins, Prince Picolomini, two
English Lords, the Duke of Escalona, a Grandee of
Spain, the Marques of Faders, Brother to the
Duke, and the Prince of Laxtelin, with
more than thirty other Persons of mark. The Spani-
ards and the English dilligentely themselves by
a noble Emulation, oppoling the greatest Fury
of the Turks. The English were fol ill treated,
that of twenty of them, all Persons of Quality,
there were but six of them that were not slain or
wounded. This Vote of the Duke was a great,
for they had two hundred of their bra-
vaen men wounded and killed. The Duke of
Lorraine, and Marshal Count Starenburg were
prevent in this Action, giving Orders every where as
occasion required. It was believed that the
Brandenburgers would have attempted somewhat
on their side, but this executed became the breach,
and our breach was not large enough. On the Bavarian
side there was a notable breach made in the
Rondel and in the Wall that covers the Castle,
which the besieged repaired by Night with Ga-
bions, Pallizadoes, and Fagos.
July the fourteenth. The whole Night and
Day were employed in Inhuning the Dead,
and parrying the Approaches, in planting more
Cannon upon the Batteries, and in advancing the
Mines. Two Galleries were likewise fra-
amed betwixt the second and third Rondel. The
Duke of Lorraine having also fent for three Re-
naments of Horfe from Alto-Regalis to reinforce
General Mercy, they paused the Bridge this
Morning. In the Begynning the besieged
sprung a Mine in the Bavarian Attack on the
left of the Castle Rondel, which succeded ill.
His Electoral Highnes having caufed eight Pa-
rapets of thick Oaken Planks to be made, thod
with iron, of a new Invention, each capable of
securing a hundred armed Men, they were
target to fire of Alto-Regalis, came and deliver-
ed them to the Duke; but they being write in the
Armenian Language, and no Interpreter in
the Camp, they were sent to Vienna to be decy-
phered. Some Polishs got out of the Town
reported, that the Janissaries had begun to
murmur against the Baffa, as designing to hold out to
the last extremity, but that he had by the
Punishment of the moft mutinous, by his Libe-
rality, and the affurance he had given them of
speedy relief, reafured them to that degree that
the Turk was to hold out with their Lives. This
Evening the Elef sent one of Quality
men, seconded by a greater number to go and
attack the Palizado which was in the Ditch at
the foot of the Rondel of the Castle. Lieutenant-
General Count Fountain was on the right of the
Attack, and General Count Apremont at the
left. This Office as fent three of the above mentioned
wooden Palizadoes to the Rondel, and
and they attacked this Post so vigorously, that
they carried it with their Swords in their Hands,
cutting in pieces all them that defended it, but
they told their Lives dearly, being the Affalains
lost Count Fountain and 33 Souldiers, and Vo-
Luntiers. Count Apremont received a Contusion in his Head by the flame of a Match which
knock'd off his Steel Cap. The Captains Gre-
insky and Nasson were dangerouf hurt, with di-
ers others. This Post gave access to the Ron-
del.
July 17th, Yefterday the Befieged began to
fire from their new Batterie of four great Guns,
which they had caufed to be made, but
general Starenberg having commanded all
the Cannon that could bear to shoot that way,
ythey were quickly silenced and difabled. About
noon twenty or thirty Janizaries apuer upon
the Breach of the Rondel to the right, as if they
had defigned a Sally, but thole in the Trenches
hastened to them a Volly, they quickly retir-
ed. The Brandenburgers went to leaft
thing but compleat their Works, besides their
continual firing from their Batteries.
July 18th, A new line was advanced to the
right, the better to cover the Miners, and be of
use in the Subsequent Affault. The Brandenburg-
ers augumented their great Battery with three
pieces of Cannon, and with the Miners working
under the Wall behind the Pallizado Mort, of
which they were in possession. The Befieged did not much appear
by day, but in the Night time kept continual
firing, killing a great many of the Befiegers with
their Stones and Granadoes, which they threw
into the above mentioned Batteries.
July 19. The Cannon was mounted upon the
new Batterie, and the Line was strengthened with
two small Forts. Laft night the Befieged firing
a Mine behind our Miners, who worked under the
Wall, which enflamed our Mine, into
which a new Entry was to be made to make it
explosive. Some of the Miners were covered with
cloth, most of which were pulled out again, except Libert their Captain, who could not
be found. Mr. Kerr, a Scotch Gentleman, with
seven or eight Souldiers were killed in the
approaches, besides others wounded. The Duke of
Lorraine, affiulted by the General perions of his Ar-
my, held a Council of War this morning, but
the reflex was kept fecret. Some Defeaters affi-
red the Duke, that the Befieged resolved to make no
compofition, but to expect the Relief which the
Grand Piffer would bring them.
July 20. The new Line in the Lorraine
attack was compleated. There were three tall alarm
given to harafe the Befieged, by causing tome
Granderes to run upon the Breach, and forcing
their Grandos into the place, upon which the
Turks hastening to the defence, they were fatu-
ated
Saxau was one, besides several Subalternes, and Goflarius, Collonel of the Artillery, was danger-ously wounded with a Cyliner. The Turks got no great advantage by this Sally, for the�acles being so small, they began in a very little time to play again, as if they never had been nailed. And the revenge which was re-turned was fudden and fatal, for a Bomb of the Bavonians falling into the Magazine of Powder in the Caffe, blew it up with such a terrible de-fraction and noise, that the whole City did not only tremble with the blow, but also the whole Camp, and, as was afterward reported by some fugitives, more than one thousand persons of all ages were buried in the ruins, the fones being thrown up with the violence of the Powder in such abundance, that they fell like Hall into the approaches, that many of the Befiegers were hurt by them.

Jul. 23. The Duke of Lorain, his Mines being now all ready, and all things ready for an affault, sent the Count of Kingeʃec with an In-terpreter to the Befieged to fummon them to surrender. In this interval there was a caftion of Arms on both fides, which was employed in bailing the faidy, and near Count, and two hours after, returned into the Camp with the faidy, and returned to try the utmost extremity, and to defend the place with their latest breath. That the Go-vernment had been intrufed to his care by the Grand Seignor, which he would prefe for him, or lose his life; that when the Duke fhould come to walk among them, he fhould find him upon the Breaʃ to difpare his entrance, and that he might order the affault when he pleafed, he would expect him there without flirring a foot. The Duke having read this brave anfwer, caufed all the Batteries to fire with more fury than formerly, and all the preparations for a general Assail to be made ready, for which purpole he fent for four hundred of Hungarians, who had voluntarily offered to be the first that fhould mount the Breaʃes.

So ferce an anfwer, and fo brave a defence, makes it apparent, that the imprefions which the Run-aways had at the beginning of the Siege given of Adlti Baffs conduct, were very false, affirming he was defipited by the Sou’diery, as being more a Merchant than a Man of War, and the Seraphiuer was in the wrong in defipining to re-move him, for it is to be prefumed that Scare any other would have eluded the efforts of fo great an Army to long time. A Pole was obferved by the Guards in the former conference with two Turks, but upon his return to England, he was fettled upon, visited, and examined, and being found to be a Spy, he was immediately hanged. This evening a Bavonian Gunner was apprehended, as he was going over to the Enemy.

Jul. 24th. This morning about eight a Clock a great Mine was sprung in the Lorain attack, and 200 men were commanded to lodge upon the Breaʃ, together with some hundreds of Hungarians, but the Mine had a contrary effect to what was defipined, for it ruined and overthrow part of their own Approaches, and filled their Lines with Earth, besides the deith of the daughters of 100 men killed and wounded. The Duke upon this ill success, caufed the firings of the Batteries
to be redoubled to enlarge the Breaches, to render them in a Condition to be mounted without any new Mines. The new Battery which the Bavarians raised by the Water side would be ready at Night and that which they had already raised upon the brink of the dietz had made a great gap in the Wall on the other side. By the intercepted Letters he was also informed that the Great Villiers highly encouraged the Belgians to defend themselves, affuring them that by the eighth or tenth of August he would come to their relief with a formidable Army. General Cunom who commanded the Imperial Troops upon the other side Triflerum, then and Officer to the Duke of Lorraine, and the Elector of Bavaria, with an account of a great Advantage which he had had over the Garrison of Aegria by the means of two Ambushes which he had laid for the Turks, which luck'd so well, that having drawn six hundred of the Garrison into them, he quite defeated them, killed three hundred upon the Place, and took fifteen or twenty Prisoners, together with the Vice Baffa, who was dangerously wounded.

July 37th. The whole Night was spent in repairing the Works ruined by the Mine, which had been sprung with so much disadvantage. The Duke prised forward the Preparatives for the next Day and Affault. On all the Side of Vigneron, having ordered the making of Places of Arms, or Parades, as were necessary, within the Lines and Approaches. Bezirxt four and five the Beliged put fire to a Mine on the right of the Rondell, in puncture whereof they failed with two hundred Men, but were repelled by the Garrison, who returned with the losses of the left and fourteen men. A little after, they fell'd again in greater numbers to the left, where the Brandenburgers were, who likewise repelled them. They returned yet the third time with more Troops, and put the Brandenburgers Guards into disorder, which obliged the Duke of Lorraine to order the Referevewhich was posted at the Wall of the lower Town, to advance, which General Souches, who commanded the Trenches, had divided into three parts, whereof one was placed to the left on the Water side, another in the Approaches, and the third was commanded to keep by the Mosque. The Duke moreover caused the Battalions of Manselt, Salm, Souches, and Lorraine, to advance on the right. The Skirmishing lasted a good time, the Turks retired for ten, and as soon returning with great fury and out-cryes. The Hayducks after the first discharge did also charge the Turks, but gave way, occasioning much confusion amongst them upon the left of the Mosque, from whence the Beliged gave brisk fire with their Cannon, though without returning it, so that they prof'd nothing by a longer stay, they retired into the Town. Count Stavenberg, who had signaliz'd himself, luck'd better than his Adjoutant, who had both his Legs shot off. The Battalions of Souches and Manselt were ill treated, and had most death. The Baron of Alphi was hurt in the Foot, and the Baron of Bains, and several Lieutenant Officers killed and hurt, judge above a hundred private Soldiers. But the loss on the Enemies side was much greater, as was reported by a Dutch Boy who run out of Town, where he had been since the Siege of Vienna, having been fold by a Tartar to a Citizen of Brad. This Boy said further, that the Turks made great Rentracements within the Place, and that the Garrison committed kill or at least five thousand fighting men.

July 26th. Never was more Diligence used since the Siege began in carrying on the Lines and Approaches, than left Night, and all this Day to make the Places of Arms, which are finif'd, and are present every thing is disposed of for the general Affault, and pelting themselves upon the Breaches, the Rondell, and the Walls, and the chief Part of the Garrison is being retrench'd of this important Place, which had cost the Christians to much Blood. The Beliged made a little fally on the Bavarian Attack, but having found the first dilference, were forced to retreat as fast as they came.

July 27th. Every thing being disposed for the next Day, the Duke, and the rest of the Officers, were to be employed in it at their Rendezvous in all the three Attacks, it was resolved that the Officer should be given at five a Clock in the Evening, to which end the Duke had distributed his Orders to all the Officers high and low, how they were to act. The Faggens, Gabions, Spades, Matrocks, Hatchets, and Sacks with Earth, were there in great abundance, and was to break the Enemies Retrarchments, as to cover the Affalians when they should be Masters of the Breaches. The Signal was given from Pelt by some Cannon shots, and the Affault was carried on in manner following. Forty Granadeurs under the command of a Captain, one Lieutenant, and one Officer, were posted on a little of the Rondell to the right hand, they were follow'd by fifty Fusiliers and Souldiers, with Hatchets, commanded also by a Captain-Lieutenant, and a Sergeant, with a hundred men carrying Spades and Matrocks, supported by two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Sergeants, and two hundred Fusiliers, and thirty-two Musquets, all under the Command of the Prince of Neubergh, General Matter of the Tennessee Order, who had the Direction of this Attack. That of the middle toward the Curtain was directed by Lieutenant General Souches; there were fifty Granadeurs under a Captain, Lieutenant and Sergeant, a hundred Fusiliers, two hundred men with Hatchets, and to second them two hundred Musquets, were divided into two squadron, which were follow'd with a hundred and fifty more, with Shovels and Matrocks: The Attack on the left of the little Rondell was ordered by the Brandenburgers after the same manner. Behind the Sacks filled with Earth, Wool and the like, in the second line were posted a party of choice Harquebeuiers, who were to fire their firemuskets upon the Turks, who stood there themselves in the Breaches. The Hayducks, commanded by the Lieutenant Governor of Bade, were posted on the Water side, where a great part of the Wall had been thrown down by the fire of the Magazine already mentioned, they were only to make a noise, and be heard, so that they could profit nothing by a longer stay, they retired into the Town. Count Stavenberg, who had signalliz'd himself, luck'd better than his Adjoutant, who had both his Legs shot off. The Battalions of Souches and Manselt were ill treat'd, and had most death. The Baron of Afflit was hurt in the Foot, and the Baron of Bains, and several Lieutenant Officers killed and hurt, judged above a hundred private Soldiers. But the loss on the Enemies side was much greater, as was reported by a Dutch Boy who run out of Town, where he had been since the Siege of Vienna, having been sold by a Tartar to a Citizen of Buda. This Boy said further, that the Turks made great Retrachements within the Place, and that the Garrison committed ill or at least five thousand fighting men.
and all the Generals in the Trenches. In this order the Souldiers full of Hopes and Courage went to the Assault, and mounted the Breaches. They found great Opposition, particularly at the great Rondel where the Breach was high, and the Defenders very numerous on both sides the fence. The Christians were bear back two or three times, but returning still to the Assault, they at last length took possession of the Breach, and posted themselves in it. The Brandenburgers took the Wall of the little Rondel. The Comber left from five till nine a Clock with great confusion of Blood, not to much by the Turks Arms as their Mines and Powder which they had fired in great quantities in several places, which they successively fired as they were forced from their Posts. There could be nothing more lamentable than to see two or three hundred men at once toil up by force of the Mines, which were most killed, or grievously wounded. But the Christians could not terrorize the Christians, nor hinder them by their obstinate refi tance to lodge upon the Rondel and the Curtain. The Hug- ducks apprehending the fire, fell in their alarm alarming on the Water Side. The Duke and General Staremberg were near the Great Mafter with their Swoons and Guards, to call the Officers and Souldiers to do well, and the Prince of Gey was in the middle near the Curt,ain, where he was hurt. The Night being come put an end to the fight, and it was spent in for curing their Lodgments with two Lines of Com munication from the Approaches to the pofticled Rondels, and the Mines were turned in another Work for Retrenchment, where the Turks forfified themselves. This Assault was one of the bloodiest, the most hardy, and belt disputed that ever was seen, whether we consider the bravery and intrepidity of the Affailants, or the obstinate Valour of the Defenders. The number of the flain, amongst whom was Adjut ant General Aten, was not very great, but that of the wounded very surprizing, of which Cat logue were the Prince of Gey, the Prince of Com mercy, General Dandelp, General Townen, the Baron of Alli, the Major of Starenberg, Lieu tenant Colonne Reders, Major Pinf, Count Soldi eck, Baron Gora, and many other Captains and Subalterns. The Defenders lost: Dona, Colonne of Foot was slain, Major Minserity, and the Prince of Caroland grievously wounded, with very many others.

At the Brandenburg the Elector had ordered the Assault in this manner. The Palizades upon the Breast having been burnt the day before by two choice Souldiers, the Elector com manded a Lieutenant with 20 Futellers, a Serje ant, six Volunteers, and ten Granaders, and a Corporal, with six Carpenters to cut the Palizad es, an hundred Mufiquers with their Officers were ordered to post themselves at the Enemies Palizades, and to throw without ceasing to favorize the Prince. The Elector made the Lodgment upon the Rondel, amongst which there were twenty five with Spades and Pickaxes and 75 with Hatchets commanded by a Captain, and seconded by a Lieutenant-Colonne, a Major, and a Captain, with fifty men armed with half Pikes, Halberds, and Partizans, by a Lieutenant with thirty Granaders and a Corporal, and two Lieutenants. Things being thus dispos ed as well on the right as the left, the two Neighboring Redoubts were furnishd each with thirty Harquebutiers and three Battalions of Imperialists; Brandenburg and Saxens, to secound the Affailants. The Gunners had order to fire from all the Bat teries, and to throw Bombs and Carcasses with out ceasing into the Castle, and botwixt the two Walls on the Water fide, as also to point their Cannon against the high Walls and Windows of the Castle. All things being thus ordered, and the signal given from the Poff, they advanced towards the Breast of the Turks in three body, the left and right and left of the Rondel, as also the Curtain, and that with so much Vigour, that they became Masters of the Poff, driving out the Befieged for all their incessant firing, and a flower of Stones which they threw from their Castle Windows. They also took the Swinger, which is a great Place in form of a retreat between the Walls and the Housers, but this Place being commanded by the said Walls, whence the Turks annoyed the Aggregators with Granades, Stones, and Bombs which they rolled down; the Elector cau ted those that were there to retire, being content to secure the Lodgments upon the Rondel, and the Wall of the Castle by Line of Commandation from the Gate of the Bridge to that of the Swinger, so that the Bridge remained in their Power, which was further secured by traverse Lines, and two Redoubts. The Elector eminently appeared in all this Action, and the Generals signallized their Courage, as did also the Volunteers, Officers and Souldiers, two Necktie people, with the following praise: what was to be expected from men of Courage. Nor were the Turks less commendable for their Con fance and Fidelity, doing every thing that opp ressed Valour could be capable of. They who defended the Rondel and the Swinger were for the most part killed and hurt. There were eight pieces of Cannon found there, which the Elector turned now against the Befieged second Wall and Retrenchments. In this Assault, of the Bar dons there were slain two Majors, four Captains, four Lieutenants, one Ensign, but the wounded were many; one Colonne, two Lieutenants-Col lonels, two Majors, 3 Captains, 16 Lieutenants, and the Third Ensign. The Colonels Leopold, Rammelt, and Auffenn were of the number of the Befieged wounded, as also the Duke of Efcalon, a Grandee of Spain, and some other Volunteers of Quality, making up with the Officers and Souldiers the number of 117 flain, and 972 wounded. Of the Troops of Saxony, a Lieutenants-Colonne, and some under Officers were killed, one Lieutenant-Colonne, the Major, a Captain, a Cornet, a Captain-Lieutenant, and three Ensigns were hurt; of the Souldiers there were seventy flain, and a hundred ninety nine wounded; so that the number of the flain and wounded in this Assault amounts to above three thousand men.

July 28. In the three Attacks they were only employed in burying their dead, and securing their Lodgments upon the Breaches. The Duke of Lorrain did also apply the Miner to the second Wall, which was done in three several Places, as also did also they of Brandenburg and Brandenburg.

July 29. The three Mines in the second Wall were furnishing with earth, that they made a new Breach there, and filled part of the Breach with the Ruins. The Brandenburgers advanced to the right of the Rondel, and seized two Mortars there, which they turned against the Befieged. The great Cannon was advanced, and they pretended to batter the City with an hundred Pieces of Ordnance, and forty Mortars. The Turks continued in their Oblication, but the Elector, however, never forgot the Befieging Forces behind the second Wall. The Duke seeing that well nigh all the Generals of the Infantry were hurt and in no Condition to act, order'd for the future that the Generals of the Horse should serve in the Approaches, to wit, the Count of Strum, and the Count of Lidran, and the first mounted the Gate.
that it would be too late to capitulate, if he stayed till another accident, that it would not be in the power of the
Generals to refrain the fury of the Soulers, or prevent this State of being as Tragic as that of Newsheld.
At this discourse the Baron only lift up his shoulders,
but the Baron being upon the point to make his leave, he defied him to enter with him into
his cabinet, where, calling the Mufii and three other
Turks of the first rank, he remonstrated to him again,
That he could not upon any confideration do fo great a prejudice to the Grand Seignior, as to surrender
himself upon which he called another hundred
Leagues of Country, and which in the Key of
Turky, but offered again any Town in Hungary with its
Appendances and Dependencies. Yet declaring finally,
That if they would give him assurances of a
general peace with the Port, he would yet resolve to
surrender Buda. The Baron having no Orders to treat,
took leave of the Bafa, telling him he would make report to the Elecor and Duke of
Lorain, of the Declaration he had con
cluded to him, but that he could not affume that
things would be so concluded. The Bafa
defied this Declaration might be published in
Writing through the Camp, and invited him to
surrender Night in the City: But the Baron ex
cluded the latter, desiring to be recapplied to the place
from whence he came, which was done with great
ceremony, he being accompanied with many
Turkish Officers to the Gate. Nor the Baron,
or his Interpreter could sufficiently de
monstrate the ruins occasioned in the City by the
Bombs and Carriages which had been done and
placed in the fide of the Buildings. The
Coflation which had been observed, and this Parly
was broke towards Evening, the Cannon
beginning to fire with more fury than formerly.
The Bafe fpring a Counter-mine in the Lorain
attack, to ruin the Chiffrians Mine made under
the Baron's Battery, oppolite to the great Ron
del, but without success. A while after, two of
the Bafe Mines, which were defigned to fill
the Ditch, were fired with execution. Count
Steenberg looking betwixt two Gabions was hurt
with a Muskiet-shot, but without danger, 20 or
30 more were hurt and killed in this and the
Brandenburg attack.

Aug. 1. A Battery was finilhed in the Lorain
attack upon the RondeIc, upon which two pieces of
Cannon were planted. A Mine was sprung in the Morning near this RondeIc, and though it
succeeded well, there was no other attempt made,
because the Moat was not sufficiently filled, and
so it was refolved to fill it with Faggots, with
Sacks of Earth, and the like Materials, which
were carried in abundance upon the place. The
Workmen perceived to great a flink in this
Mine, that they could scarce endure it, two of
them, who were affected with it, being carried
out of it. About Noon, intelligence came that
7500 Turks were posted at Sexartan thirteen
Leagues from Buda, and that the Grand Vifier
had begun to pass the Bridge of Efjek with the Army
that he had left out of the Garriions of Hun
gary, and his Neighbouring places, and with
other Troops which he had got together,
amongst which there were 7000 men drawn out
of Bohlia. It was further attired that the defec
ion amongst the Turks was very great, and that of
8000 Janizaries, which the Grand Vifier had
brought from the middle of Turky, 3500 had
departed upon the 20th March: and yet he pretended
his Army consisted of 50000 Combatants, re
vailing to attempt the relief of Buda. General Dun
wald returned this afternoon to the Camp, with
the Regiments of Horfe with which he had been
on the side of the Bridge of Efjek, to inform
himself.
himself of the march of the Enemy. The Generals Corradina and Hesler arrived also from Zal-mok in two days, with 5000 Horse and some Hungarians.

All things were disposed for to assault the second Wall. The Befiegers had thrown down a great part of the Wall with their Cannon, and a Mine, rendering themselves Masters of the second Zwingers, where they at the same time fixed upon the Enemy Cannon and Mortars, which they turned against the City.

Aug. 3d. They continued to fill the Ditch: every man was ready for the assault, which was deferred, because of the continual rains. Upon the reiterated news brought in by Scouts of the Grand Vicier having passed the Bridge at Ejeck, all necessary preparations were made to receive him well, in cafe he attempted to relieve the Town.

Aug. 4. A Run-away, who pretended to be a Donatrick of one of the most considerable Officers in the Town, declared, that the Befiegers had prepared a Mine, and begun a second in the Brandenburg attack: That they expected with great impatience their Succours, and that of all those which they had sent from Suggia, had been refused, which rendered him very uneasie and chagrined, and that the number of serviceable Soldiers exceeded not 2000 besides the Inhabitants. The Befiegers could not finish their great Mine because of a Rock they met. Some small Banks and Parapets were made upon the Breach to secure the Soldiers firing during the assault, which was ordered in the manner following. At noon the Trenches were relieved, and those that went off were appointed for refferves. The first attack was to the right of the Rondcl. Fifty Granadiers, with a Captain, and Lieutenant, and a Serjeant followed by 30 men preceded, those were followed by 90 Fidellers Officer'd as the first, and another method which followed them with Hatches. The same method was held by the Brandenburgers on the left, and the Hungarians fell upon the Curtain in the middle, preceded by 30 Germans, and followed by 60 with their necessary Officers. The assault began between 5 and 6 a clock in presence of all the Generals, the Great Matter of the Travers of the Earth, and the Rondel, and was begun, the design by reason the Mine had not the desired effect, was but feigned, but the Duke of Lorain being advertis'd by an Adjutant, that the Elector of Bavaria had already effectively begun the assault, did also command the talle attack to be converted into a real one. The Fight lasted two hours. There were 1000 Troopers on foot, 300 whereof were employed in the assault, who behaved themselves well, as the Hungarians also did; but the Breach being of difficult ascent, the Befiegers very well covered with Palisado's, and defending themselves like desperate men, the Duke would not suffer them to be pounc'd upon, and to make himself a Lodgment at the right of the angular Rondel, where 40 men immediately intrenched themselves. There were not many killed by the Befiegers fire, but about 200 wounded by Stones and Arrows, which were shot in such abundance that it resembled a shower of Hall. One Lieutenant of Hcrbergeny, a Lieutenant Colonel, Major Bichophone, &c. were of the number of the hurt. The Befiegers were not exempt from the same Artillery of Arrows and Stones, besides Bombs which were rolled upon plans out of the windows of the Cafe. The Prince of Saxe was hurt in the hand with an arrow; together with 5 Captains, 7 or 8 Volunteers, and 50 Soldiers as well killed as wounded. Prince Lewis of Baden going in the morning to view the approaches, was shot with a Musket-boller which burnt his Coat, and made a great conflagration upon his Breef, but his Arms being of proof saved his life.

Aug. 5. In the Lorain attack, the approaches were advanced from the great Rondel towards the second Wall, where they had pos'd them selves in the assault of the 3d Infant. The Miners were but at the right of the Breach, the better to attack the Enemy in flank, as also under the Curtain, to blow up the Befieger's Redoult in the rear of the Breach. A Gallery was begun on the right of the Befiegers to go into the inward Ditch, and the better to allure the attack the Flanks were pallisado'd. The besiged spent the whole Night in throwing of Bombs, Granado's, and Stones, to incommodate the Courtry Workmen, but without much harm, gave the killing of 3 Hidellers, and wounding 5 or 6 other Soldiers. This afternoon one of their Bombs falling into a Barrel of Powder upon the Befiegers Battery, killed five, and hurt three.

Aug. 6. A new Battery of two Demy-Cannon was raised in the Lorain Attack behind the great Rondel, by means whereof the Defence of the little Rondel was ruined, which the last assault hitherto used with great advantage. The Christians continued to fill the inward Moat with Faggots, Tuns, Sacks with earth, and the like, and made a Redoubt behind the great battery to secure the Workmen. The Brandenburgers and Bavarians continued their attacks with vigour, nothing else considerable intervening.

Aug. 7. Last Night several false alarms were given, as if the Turks were come to attempt encircling the place. The Christians continued to deepen the Ditch about their Lines, and to fortify their Posts to make the Enemy despair of forcing their ramp. The Mines were also carried on with great industry, and would in few Days be ready for execution. The Hidellers undertook to fill the Ditch of the second Wall in 48 hours.
hours time, upon the assurance of a reconnoitring of 4000 livers, which was promised them by the Generals. The breach which was made in the second Wall was very spacious, and as soon as the Mines were finished, they will again assault the second wall. They found much difficulty in the Barbarian attack to render themselves masters of the Caftle by reason of the Thorny Walls and Defences which were to be forced, and of the obstinacy of the Defendants. This obliged the Elector to redouble the fire of his Cannon to throw down these Walls, and in effect they did little else, besides beating the Castle from their several batteries, which plaid upon the Flanks and Curtains with so much fury, that they hoped to take it in a few days to be the end of the usual ceremonies. Thirty Hungarian meetings with as many of the Turks, killed one of them, and took 4 Prisoners, which they brought with them to the Camp. Amongst these was an Aga, who four years since was ransomed out of Rood, where he had been Prisoner, for 8000 Crowns. Thence reported that the 6th instant the Seraskier flung his attack at All-Royal with 20000 Horse, and was to be followed by the Grand Vizier, who assembled his Army about Egik, which was not to be inferior in number to that which was last year employed at the Siege of Gran. They added, that the Seraskier had express Orders not to hazard a battle with the Christians, which he took, as also another of them, the third got away, and the fourth entered into the City. The Prisoners were examined, who said they did nothing but enquire of the Turks, if they would not yet surrender the place, but they were to be told that no more fear of losing themselves upon the Mountains on the Barbarian side towards the way of All-Royal. The precise number of the Turks is not yet known, some Spies certify that there are 40000 Ottoman, and 20000 Tartar. In the mean time every necessary prevention is put in practice to receive them, if they should come, which might be expected. Preparations are made for a vigorous assault upon the second wall, if the Mines will answer expectation.

Aug. 11. Some Turkish Troops did again themselves upon the Mountains on the Barbarian side towards the way of All-Royal. The precise number of the Turks is not yet known, some Spies certify that there are 40000 Ottoman, and 20000 Tartar. In the mean time every necessary prevention is put in practice to receive them, if they should come, which might be expected. Preparations are made for a vigorous assault upon the second wall, if the Mines will answer expectation.

Aug. 12. All things being ready for the assault, the three Mines on the Lorraine attack were fired, which had no other effect than the turning up of a few Pailades, the Minors not having pierced deep enough under the Wall of the second Rampan, except in the places that had been well understood their trade, although they had been sent for from all quarters, to have good ones, for they were the Mines that contributed the most to the reducing of this important place. The assails that were designd if the Mines had taken, was deferred, and new ones were gone in hand with, in hopes of more effectfull skirmishes of this day, there was an Officer of the Turks killed, who doublelies had engaged himself to enter into the peace, being they sound Letters about him to the Baffa of Buda, marking the order the Turks were to observe to relieve the besieged, by which it appeared the Grand Vizier was disposed to form a Supply into the place without hazarding a battle, and that 80000 Tartars should haras the Country as far as Gran, to cut off provissions from the Belligers, and intelle them with continual courtes. Upon this advice the Duke called a Council of War, where it was resolved, to leave part of the Armies in guard against the Town, and to march with the rest of the Imperial and Auxiliary Forces against the Enemy, who according to the said Letters were above 60000 strong, although they had it from good hands, that they did not exceed 40000 Comitabants.

Aug. 13. The whole Army marched out of the Line, in the night past, except 2000 left for the Guard of the Works, and to hinder the Enemy from putting Supplies into the Place. Oats and Forage were distributed for three days for the Horfe, and the Volunteers were brought into a
The Duke of Lorraine, finding himself outside the line of battle, and the Turks on the left, turned on the right, and before the 5th of December, they were affured that the following night they would be attacked in Battel-array upon break of day, which obliged the Christians to dispoze of all things for the Battel.

Aug. 14. The Turks before Sun-rising formed a Body of more than 9000 Janizaries and Spahis, the most brave and most resolute of the Army, and divided into divers Troops, marched from 6 in the Morning till 8 a clock, curvetting behind the Mountains on the side of Alba Repeatis, and entered into a Plain the better to approach the Camp by the favour of a Valley. The Duke of Lorraine having observed the Enemies encompanion, commanded Count Dome-wald, General of the Horse, to make an attack upon the ground to the left with nine Imperial Regiments, Crossiers, Dragoons, and Croatts, to which he added some Companies of Hufars; and General Hoefter had order to poll himself with his Detachment upon the height on the right. The Hufars who were with General Dome-wald charg'd thirt, and tho' they fought with all imaginable bravery, they were forced to give way, but being supported by the Germaus, they took heart and returned to the Charge again. The Turks seeing they had routed the Hufars, thought to have had the others as good cheaps upon these hopes, they advanced with great fury and horrible cries against the Christians, who received them with a most splendid cannonade, which did not sink upon the height mentioned, charged them smartly, so that the fight was rude and bloody, and however the Turkish's themselves charged in their Flanks and Front, they did not effect to make use of several efforts to break through the Enemy, and have room to execute their design, but all was in vain, being every time repulsed, till they got at the fort, where the following day the execution was bloody. The Janizaries being abandoned by the Spahis, and environed by their Enemies, throwing away their Arms, fought to save themselves by flight, but were most of them slain. The Turks had above 3000 dead, most of them Janizaries, all chosen men, who had undertook to form a quater, and enter into the City, or per- rith. The Grand Vicer had promised 20 Ducats every one that should enter into the City, whereof he gave each undertaker 5 in hand: every one carried besides his ordinary arms 3 Hand-Granado's, a Mat-track, and Spade, to break the Retrenchments and fill the Ditches. The Prisoners were 1000, and there being also taken 40000 or 50000, and 10 Waggons load with Ammunition. This great action cost the Christians but little, the loss not exceeding 63, and the wounded but 32. After this fight the Turks made several movements, and drew up in a Plain which looks towards the Basaris quarter, and keeping their Wings upon heights, they made men as if they would come to a decisive battle, or relieve the Place with all their Forces. Hereupon a Council of War was called, where it was resolvd to follow the Enemy, which was done by the Elector of Bavaria in the head of his Army, but the Turks apprehending an Engagement, retired. The Generals Dome-wald and Hoefter pursued them bey- yond the Mountains, and the Hufars had another skirmish with a great Party of Turks which stayed behind to amuse the Christians, and favour the retreat of their Army. The booty the Christians got was considerable, for they had all the spoile of the Enemy, whereof there was not one that had not the 5 Ducats which the Great Vicer had given him besides. The Hufars had another another and the Janizaries were already relieved, made great fire upon them that kept the Approaches, and suppos'd they might ruine some of the Enemies works, but in vain, for they were too briskly received, that they lost the de- sire of risking further. They however made the very tranquil upon the Basaris attack, which was fatal to them, for they were not only repelled by the Ef- fects of Battel and Aftermath, but the retreat be- ing cut off there was great fear and disorder among them. The Turks being retir'd without coming to a deci- sive battle, the Army returned into their Lines, and immediately dispatched young Count Pufli to the Emperor with the news of this great advantage, and to lay 58 Colours and Standards, at his feet, that were taken in the last engagement. He left for some were taken in the pursuit, were planted upon the great Rondel, to make the Befieged comprehend the defeat of that success that they had expected with so much impatience.

Aug. 15. The Germans and Hufars scorning abroad brought some Prisoners in, who all agreed in this, that the Grand Vicer mourtifying this check, would not desist making other attempts to put relief into the Town, tho' with the hazard of his whole Army. And in effect, however he was retir'd, he did not cease to alarm the Camp every night. This Afternoon a signal was made to the Befieged for a Parley, to inform them by the Janizaries Prisoners of the rout of the Thurs, and whether they perceived this within or not, they answered by the fire of their great and small low.

Aug. 16. The works of the three Attacks were pur- sued with vigour; and in the Morning the Befieged's Palizades and Defences of Wood upon the Breach were fired in the Lorrain Attack, and partly confirmd by the Bavarian Artillery by the dis- tance of the Turks to extinguish them. In the Afternoon they threw a prodigious quantity of Stones, Gran- adoes, Sacks with Powder, and other combustible matters upon the Affairians, insomuch that four of them who fired them were burnt, twelve Crows a man being given to each of those who engaged themselves in this Service as a signal occasion, and yet they could not clear the way for an Ashagage to the Befieged having taken their time in the Night to plant other Palizades and repair their Defences. In the Bavarat Attack, the Castle and the great Tower were incessantly beaten, which were as it were overturn'd by the force of the Cannon.

Aug. 17. All things were ready for the assault in the Lorrain Attack, but the Befieged having repaired their Defences, and planted double rows of Palizas- does behind those that were burnt yesterday, they were obliged to defer it. The Prisoners that the Hufars brought to the Camp reported, that the Grand Vicer was extremly in choicer against the Com- mander of the Town, for not being done in the fight on the 14th, that by abandoning the Janizaries, and added, that of the ten thousand men which were appointed for that enterprise, but very few returned to the Camp.

Aug. 18. The two great Mines in the Lorrain At- tack were fired, but neither with so much success that the Mines had promised, which extremely retarded the Reduction of this important Place. The Duke seeing they advanced but little by Mining, resolved on Sapping, for which end, preparation of Faggots and Sacks of Earth were made to fill the Ditch, and certain Engines were devied to approach the Enemies with less peril, and drive them from their Posts. A new Battery was raised on the right to beat down the Befieged Ranks of Palizades on the Breach, and to do it more effectually they were to shoot from the Battery on the Curtain with charged Bullets. A Fugitive from the Turkish Army reported amongst other things, that the Grand Vicer was encamp'd at present at Eschols, 4 Leagues from the City, but that he would not defil from attempting the relief of the Place, being only removed to that distance for want of Forrage. The Basarins sent a Country Fellow who had sworn the Donsuns, having Letters from the Governor to the Grand Vicer and the Age of the Janizaries, in which he confesses they by the V
The History of Mahomet III.

Aug. 19. The Besieged defending themselves with obstinate Valour, spent this whole day in thundering with their Artillery upon the new Lorrain Battery, which had been railed to beat upon the flanks of the Palizadoes, and whereas they had mounted 4 great Guns, which they fo ruined that it was rendered ineffectual for the present. The Defenders from the Grand Viller's Army continued to alarm the Christian Camp every Night, who to prevent Surprises, were continually upon their Guard. General Scherffenberg was expected in few days with those Troops he commanded in Tralliansia. As soon as this body was arrived, they pretended to go and attack the Grand Viller in his Camp, to whom he report that he intended to quit the Place, but that his Field Officers, whose half were new Fellows without Discipline or Order. Strong parties were every day sent out to observe the Enemies Countenance, who often shook with theirs, but always with Advantage.

Aug. 20. The Grand Viller resolved to make another attempt to introduce Supplies into Buda, would do it now: but in the mean time, the better to pacify the Unbeliever, he sent officers in his Army, who promised to execute his order or peril. They began their march in the Night with 2000 Spahis, and the like number of Janizaries, who were mounted for the greater Expedition; and on the morning of the next day they appeared on the Valley of St. Paul, where having been put in order without being perceived, rushed, as their manner is, with great Cryes upon the first Guard, which they defeated eafe enough, and forced upon two squadrons of Horfe of Capitans and Heuflers, who received them courageously, giving others time to happen to their assistance, and chase the Turks who fled to the fleer of the City, where part of their Horfe was destroyed to relieve the Trenches, and get into the City, were ill treated, they were purified by General Heufler to the very Gate, and met by the Guard of Bavarian Horfe, who hastened to the alarma, fo that their slaughter was there very great, and few had the fortune to enter into the City; and though formerly they made them considerable havoc of the Guards, of 100 that got in, which may be easily judged by the abandoned Horfe, which did not furpafs the said number, so that this feeble supply was of no great use to the Besieged, and if those of the advanced Guard had done their duty, not one of them had paifed the Trenches. The Turks of this day, in the Clouds, were not above 15, and which they beat all the covered way, as also the Battery of the Bavarians upon the great Rondel.

Aug. 21. Notwithstanding the Grand Viller caused 1000 Turks to pass the Donade, who raged the other side of the River, and commanded the adverse Forces by the Poles of the Battalia: All things appeared in order and good for the Convoys, where the Convoy arrive there securely by Water. General Scherffenberg is expected in 7 or 8 days with 10000 men, having orders to mount his Foot in Chares, for fear of tiring them with to long a March. Twelve hundred Schedflied Foot are likewise expected, being the remainder of the Troops which the Turks forced yesterday; it was further fortified with two pieces of Cannon, and Troops capable to defend the passage. There was also another Redoubt built in Rugen, and the Besieged are determined to defend a Redoubt of Lador was camped. This day the Bavarians did yet give some Volleys of rejoicing, whereas the reason is not known, unless it be some particular Feast. The Sieur RammeI, General of the Bavarian Troops, being in the approaches, was lain there with a Mufquet bullet. He is much regretted, having diftinguished himself in all the occasions where he might acquire glory.

Aug. 22. The Elector of Bavaria cauèd the great Tower to be assaulted, which is in the middle of the Castle, and for the moft part ruined by his Cannon. He took it with the loss of 73 Soldiers, and the like number wounded, amongst which, the Duke of Saxen-Meiningen was hurt in two places. Whilft this affair lafted, there was a false alarm, that the French would furpafs the Army, and divert the enemy, and much firing there was with Cannon to ruin the Defences which they had made upon the breaches of the inner Wall. This evening about 10 o'clock, a Turk, who had fwam the River, was taken near the Ille of St. Margaret, he had thrown his Lutters into the water, and yet confided that he was a Pilot. He was given to the Grand Sieur, of the Castle, and pret for relief: adding, that another was also gone with the fame condition.

Aug. 23. The Bavarians made an attempt upon the Bavarian Attacb, to recover the great Tower of the Castle, which they had yesterday lost by assault, but they were repelled and beat back to their Retrenchments. The Bavarian Attacb, which was raised upon the great old Battery, wherewith they began to batter the new Palilades upon the Breach of the inner Wall. The Night past the Bavarians fell upon the Saxo's quarter, but they were well received and replied by Lieutenant Colonne Priez, who was upon the Guard with 100 horse, that they had much to do to recover their second Wall, where this Officer was slain with two Musket-shot, and the Turks had yet the leisure to drag his Corps into the City.

Aug. 24. The Turks appeared in two separate Bodies, one at the Lorrain, and the other at the Bavarıaın attaı̈k, but without attempting any thing, and retired about noon into their Camps, which they had fortified with new Batteries, and the Bavarian Attacb of the Clouds, was reduc¬

ded upon the great old Battery, wherewith they began to batter the new Palilades upon the Breach of the inner Wall. The Night past the Bavarians fell upon the Saxo's quarter, but they were well received and replied by Lieutenant Colonne Priez, who was upon the Guard with 100 horse, that they had much to do to recover their second Wall, where this Officer was slain with two Musket-shot, and the Turks had yet the leisure to drag his Corps into the City.

Aug. 25. The Duke of Lorrain being advertised, that the Turks might contrive a passage on the Donade side, behind the hot Baths, to put Succours into the Town, ordered some Squadrons of Horfe to fecund the
333

the Guards, which were at the same time reinforced, and to which the access might be rendered the more difficult for the Turks, he caused Palladiso to be planted in the most weak places, and caused some Squadrons and Battalions of Germans and Hungarians to be posted in such manner, that if the Turks would make some other attempt, they might easily be transported and hauled to the Assailants. The besieged, on the other hand, made every preparation to accommodate the Befieged, and destroy their Parapets, Palladiso's, and other defences which they had raised upon the breach of the inner Wall. In the Bavarian attack they got ground foot to foot, so that they will in a little time be Masters of all the Castle, notwithstanding the position of the inner Wall. The Turks, who never lost an inch of ground without disputing it, and endeavour to recover it by other reprials, making use for this purpose of Bombs, Granado's, Stones, Sacks with Powder, Stink-Poisons, and other arts which courage and design are capable of inventing to break the measures of the Aggressors, and obstruct their violence, and they have made divers holes and caverns under the places, in poftession of the Christians, by which they play their forts of inventions, the other were constrained to fill them with earth, stones, and the very ruins of the Castle, to damp and hinder their operation, without which they could not maintain themselves, and continue the fray. The Prisoners brought in the Camp by Parties, and the Detectors which ran away reported, that one of those which was sent to the Grand Vizier by the Baffa of Buda with Dispatches, in which he gave him an account of the state of the place, which he can no more defend at present, that the Castle is well-nigh all in the hands of the Assailants, and the Befieged cannot fail to carry the place. That in the last assault of the Castle he had loft more than 100 of his belt Soldiers, that the Recruits that were sent him were but little considerable, not mounting to 200 men, amongst which, more than half were wounded, and consequently unserviceable. That for his part he had acquainted himself of his duty, by letting the Christians see, that after a defence obdurate, during a long Siege, put to fire and fury by both on the once side and the other, that the Musulmans knew well how to support the cause of their Sultan, in doing whereof he pretended to his share of glory, professing finally that the Grand Vizier ought not to be blamed, the Vizier must be, or he is responsible for a loss so considerable, which he could not avoid, if the Imperialists attempted another assault, no more than the blood of his valorous Soldiers and himself, if he delayed their relief any longer. The Baffa did further mark the places in his Letter, which appeared to him the most proper to attempt the relief by, and if he took his measures well, that he would succeed in his enterprise.

Upon this advice the Duke visited in perfon the place marked to the Grand Vizier, and gave orders for every thing to hinder the introducing of supplies. The Snips which were sent to the Enemies Camp reported, that the Grand Vizier had ordered all to destroy the enemy in order of Barcel, and as the Duke of Lorraine dis- posed his Army to fight, they retired.

Aug. 25. The Lorrainers having finished the work in form of a Bridge, it was extended to the adverse Palladiso to be made use of in the assault. It was covered with earth to secure it from the fire, as had been done the day before in the place. But the Beparezzio in fight of the Camp ran in order of Barcel, and as the Duke of Lorraine did- posed his Army to fight, they retired this morning, but they recovered their Pott again, and to secure them from the fire, they made use of Planks covered with Tin, and yet when they thought themselves safe from this devouring Element, the Befieged, which were too wanting in their valour, threw towards evening an immense quantity of artificial and combustible matters with that success, that they pierced even to the said Planks, and reduced them to ashes, they also flung flaming Sticks, Stones and Arrows upon the Befiegers, that they were forced to abandon this Post with the loss of twenty Soldiers.

Aug. 26. In the Lorrain attack, they thundred with extreme violence from their Cannon upon the Planks of the great Breast, as did also the Brandenburgers to overthrow the Befieged defences. The Bavarian regained their Pott, and covered it. But in the end, it, that the Enemy would be much troubled with them. Major Steh, who commanded the Assailants, was killed there, the slain and wounded not otherwise exceeding 200. Upon the Report of some Renegado's that the Grand Vizier was resolved to come this Night with all his Forces, the Duke ordered all things for his reception, and all the Army thrown in Battle, but to no purpose, for no Enemy did appear.

Aug. 29. Being the Decolloration of St. John Baptist, and a day which the Turks had always superstitiously observ'd as fortunate to their Empire, 1000 Spahis and 200 Janissaries commanded by two Baffas, and tocronged by 1000 Tatars, came at the first day to make another trial on the Water side, but being very much too well provided on that quarter, having received a discharge from the Musketiers that kept the Walls, they retreated, and judged it easier to try the passage by the farnent that the last Suppliies entered, they went by the Valley of St. Paul, and charged fiercely with their accoutrements upon the Regiments of Mor-

Aug. 30. Scherefenberg arrived this day with the rest of his Body, proper men, who seem'd eager to fignifie themselves. The Detectors reported, that the want was great in the Grand Vizier's Army, and that the fambled Soldiers had plundered some Bars which had brought Provisions, the Officers not being able to hinder them.

Aug. 31. The Lorrainers took a new Post in the Ditch before the Breach in the inner Wall, but 3 fadom distant from the Palladiso, and the place being very deep, the Turks could not much hurt them, where they had but 2 Soldiers wounded. This Morning the Duke of Lorraine went, accoutumed with most of the Generals to the Elector's quarters, where they held a Council of War, and having dined there, the Duke returned to his Quarters, after which the Works were ordered to be enlarged and deepened for the easier ascent to the Assailant, which was resolved upon in levelling theain.

Sep. 1. Three thousand Turks appeared before day by Moon-light on the Baffarian side, but seeing the Christians in good order and ready to receive them,
...they retired without any engagement. The Great Chancellor, Count Straffan, being arrived yesterday, for the purpose of a Council of War, in which the Duke of Lorain, the Elector of Bavaria, and all the Imperial and Auxiliary General did meet. The Chancellor exposed his Commissio, which contained his Imperial Majesties desires to put an end to this bloody Siege, and that they should consult on the means the most proper and expedient for the terminating of it. Two next day, it being freed from all the contradictions, Mr, Terrick proposed to liberate them, whether they should go with the greatest part of the Army, leaving a sufficient number to guard the Lines, to force the Grand Victors, or should make a General assault upon the place, and that more Forces than had hitherto been employed. The latter was approved by most of the Generals, and it was resolved that the next day, for which purpose every thing that was necessary was prepared, that the enterprise might not fail; and left the enemy might know it, it was given out that they would the next day go and fight the Grand Viziers, which caused great joy amongst the Officers and Soldiers, delirious of signalizing themselves. The Cannon of all the attack was prepared in the night, and every thing necessary with him, by which the Breaches, and cast down the Enemies fences.

Sept. 2. All the Generals mounted on Horseback, and the Troops put themselves in order to quit the Lines, and go to their place of Arms, and march towards the Grand Viziers, making as if they would go and attack them in their Camp. The Duke of Lorain, and the Generals, and half the Officers, encouraged the Officers and Soldiers to maintain the cause of God, and the Glory of the Emperor. The Infantry was ranged into Battalions whilst the firing in the three attacks were redoubled, and a vast quantity of Bombs and chained Bales were shot against the besieged defences, which, were for the most part, of Wood. The Troops were put in order to march towards the Grand Viziers, the motion of the Vanguard was instantly changed, and at three in the Afternoon the Infantry that composed the Rear-guard was commanded to mount to the assault, which was done in the three differing attacks of Lorain, Brandenburg, and Bavaria, before which there were two false attacks to divert the Enemy. And before the Three paralymparal precaution were put in use to render the assault easier, they encountered to brave a defence in the besieged, that they had much ado to surmount them; they defended themselves for three quarters of an hour with Halberds, Halipikes, Partizans, and threw such a vast number of Stones, Arrows, and Granades, that put the Affailants more than once, until the Christians, encouraged by the presence of their Generals, returning with greater force, ended themselves at length Matters of the Breach in all the three attacks. The Turks defended themselves by retiring from Retrenchment to Retrenchment, so that the slaughter was very bloody, and the Troops, including the besieged being beaten from all their fences, the Affailants entered by force into the City, ran thro' the streets, killed all they met with, sparing neither Sex nor Age, so that all was filled with the dead bodies of these Inhabitants. The Bavarians, in pursuit of their point, attacked 1000 Turk, who retired into a Redoubt at the foot of the Castle, where they defended themselves with extraim Obstinity, until the day's end, and that they hung out a white Flag, and demanded quarter, but as they had lain many of the Aggressors, and had reified two whole hours without submitting, the Duke of Lorain, and the Elector of Bavaria were of Opinion they should have no quarter given them; but considering their number, that they might yet do much harm, that the New Expedition was so small, and that the Soldiers were wearied, and ought to rest, that the Grand Viziers was not far of with a formidable Army, and that the fire was in several parts of the City, reducing all to Ashes; it was resolved they should have their Lives given them, which being notified to them, they, tenderable 1000 Bravos, threw down their Arms. There were about 30000 Troops, of which 5000 Foot, 5000 C.Carrs and Ca"

...
A Detachment, as we faid, of 10000 Horse being sent in purfuit of the Grand Viflor by Land, and 12000 Foot, with 35 Cannon, Mortars, Ammunition, and all fort of Provisions, were fent down the Danube in large Boats, with order to fince themfelves in fome convenient Place, and fow the length of the fide of the Turks, whilft the others were fent to the Forces in Craciata to join them, in order to cut off the Enemies retreating At the main Army did alfo follow, but the want of Forrage in a waiting Country forced them to prepare, and to pafs the River some 15 Miles below Budj, with defign to beleaguer Segeda, whilft the ret continued their march towards Ejeck, and joined with the Cretan Forces, which had from before abandoned the Town of Sinaque Ecclia, and five Churches, forcing the Turks into the Caflle.

The Duke of Lorraine having caufed a Bridge of Boats to be laid over the Danube at Pafs, feveral Paries of Horfe were fent out, who met with no Enemy, but having abandoned the small places they were pofted of on both fides the River, after having removed their Cannon and fow, and laid their places in abfence. Count Capara is defign'd to beleaguer Segeda, but the defign upon the Bridge of Ejeck could not be excecut'd at this time, the Countrely being to extremely ruined, the Duke having cauf'd it to be removed, and joined to the Duke of Lorraine in march thither. The Turks had likewife abandoned Tala and Hattamn, the Garfion of the left being removed to Erafon or Apria, after it had been moft mifemblem'dely destroyed. The Duke, upon this advif'e, that the Grand Viflor had not paff'd the Bridge of Ejeck as was reported, but had pofted himfelf very ftrongly and advancing towards this fide, the Duke, mortify'd at his mind, and to go and beat up his Quarters, before he was further recuited from Belgrade. He had put 8000 of his Beft men into Alba Regalis, having given a Horfe to every January, the better to make excursions upon the Christians in the Winter. Prince Lewis of Baden was detached from the main Army, with 12 Regiments of Horfe and Foot, to go and beleaguer Five Churches, but the measures were to faken, that he might join his Forces to the Duke's in cafe it were rife, or that the Grand Viflor might be brought to a battle. He was encamp'd near the Bridge of Ejeck, having the Forces of Dards behind him, the Danube on his right, and the Hills on his left, and being in the moft confufing and advanft. over which the Duke of Lorraine had cauf'd Bridges to be laid, to oblige the Turks to repafs the Bridge of Ejeck, or to fland a Battle. But the feaion being too far advanced, he encamp'd at Tala, and paffing no farther, leaving part of the Army under Carinar, to pafs the Danube in order to the Siege of Segeda, he returned towards Budj, and being encamp'd with 10 Regiments not far from Pefi, lent a Party to poftify themselves of Hattamn, entirely ruined, tho' the Turks had left 17 Pieces of Cannon, which they wanted time and conveniences to carry away. The refulc of the Pooor were put into Budj to reinforce that place, weakened by the departure of the Brandenburg and Saxaxh Troops, withm the Duke himself after fio glorious a Campaign returned into Germany. The remaining Horfe and Dragons were fent under General Vencard to reinforce the Imperial Forces before Segeda, upon advice that Achmet Befa was marching with a Body of Turks and Tartars to relieve it. General Volfis, who commanded the Grand Forces, which after hard refif'ence and advanft. towards them, ordered Major General Ve-ncan to march towards night with 7 Regiments of Horfe, the Counts of Lodro, and the Dragons of Ca-felle and Magne, which they did, and at break of day surprising the Tartars, cauf'd them to be routed, nor did the Turks make any confiderable refilance, the spirit of that People formerly to martial, being refhocked by such a current of misfortunes into dependency. The ftrait Chrifhans, being upon their return to their Camp with their fpread, were above attacked by the Grand Viflor himfelf at the head of above 12000 Turks, and with equal fuccefs, their being likewife utterly defeated, without any extraordinary difcounting. Thref were pieces of Cannon, and all their Baggage, with 3000 Horfe were taken. The flain were eliminated above 2000. Segeda, being their rebel prefect, cauf'd, being admitted to march with what they could carry, except their Arms, to Temfenau.

But the strong Caftle of Five Churches had not fo good quarters. They had quitted the Town upon the arrival of the Chrifhans, and retir'd into the Caftle, but after 4 days battery, furrender'd it at difcretion, and the Women and Children being conduced to Vefa, whilst the Bojs, 500 Janizaries, and 2000 others fit to bear arms, were made Prifoners of War. The Prince of Baden, having put a good Garfion into the place, divided his Army into two Bojes, one marched with General Schiefferns towards Segeda, desiring, after having made himfelf Master of that place, to march towards the Bridge of Ejeck. Nor did they of Segeda defend themselves with much ftrength, nor only burn the Town; not to keep the Caftle fave them terms of difcretion. The Prince marched thence to Dards, which he, although it were frong, being feaion on the Danube, and covering the Bridge on one fide, fentet abandoned, the Turks being retir'd into Ejeck, lefiting only a few fmall Parties in the Enemy, who, upon their advance, fent immediately to Dards.

The Prince, having taken poiff'bne of Dards, fent Parties out to burn the Bridge of Ejeck with artifical fires, which they fo happily executed, without with- hand the Turks played upon them all the time with their Cannon from Ejeck, that they quite defroyed the Bridge from Dards to the Drea, and with a few of the Bojes of which the Turks had over that River.

The Prince of Baden, after this exploit, marched back towards Campfour, with 12000 Prifoners of both Sex and Ages, which place he posibility to to poftify, and had deliver'd upon demand, after which he re-formed for his Winter Quarters. The Grafs also that had hitherto join'd him, did likewife return home with Booy, and fow Prifoners.

And this was the end of this famous Campaign in Hungary, fo glorious to the Chrifhans, and fo unfortu- nate to the Ottomanfs, that to this who uf'd to give and fell Peace at pleafure formerly, became new earn'd Solrictours for themfelves, thinking themfelves in fuch a conconfion, that the Prince of Baden cou'd not com'de them. The Grand Viflor, being fele- sible of this, made feveral efforts to efteemate it. He had lately made Overtures to General Caraffa, who commanded the Imperial Forces in upper Hungary, but now Letters are fent to Prince Herman of Baden, President of the Council of War, telling him how defeifs the Port was of Peace, and with what ad- vanft. to the Emperor it might be concluf'd in this Connuf'ture, propofing further, that a Place might be appointed for Pefnentaries on both fides to meet, and that Paifports might be diufpatch'd for that purpofe.

And 'tis no fway the Turks were fo earn'd for Peace, having been fo unufeful in War, and the disorders it produced. 'Tis fcare imposible what confusion and terror the taking of Budj, and the slaughter of that Garfion did produce through the whole Empire, efpecially Contlnatton. The People began to murmur, and the Chief of them to Cadet, taking advanft. towards them, ordered the Guards to double their own. Thref being fo inuch danger, they thought it their duty to confult together how they might preserve both. They blamed the Muftaf as an ill man, who had fomented the War, not with some reflicion upon his Highness himfelf, as too inow
certain destruction, having been forced to deliver them as hostages to the Turks. The King replied that he did not approve this new action and that with a more favorable conjunction to shackle off the Ottoman and Tartar forces, he thought he would be coming in Perfon to deliver him from its effects now the performance of his reiterated promises, which if he did not make good, he should be nec-

essitated to treat him as a declared Enemy. The King continuing his march, came to Jaffa, which he found but Scarcely abandoned by the Prince, but also the Gar-


tion sent in to the Turkish Barons. I told him that retained opened their Gates to the Troops his Majesty left thither, and furnished them with some Provisions.

Some Tartars taken by a party, reported, that the Seraskier had passed the Danube near Asiptos, with 15 or 16,000 men, that he expected 6000 more, which

while taking up, he intended to march towards Bulgaria to meet the Sultan's Ambassadors. The force that remained

The King continued his march on this side the River Prat as far as Faffian. The Court Marshal, who commanded the Vaughtguard of the Army, encountered a great Tartar of 8000, engaged them, both fighting with great Courage, and making them so

ing stronger, pressed hard upon the Poles, and had worried them if they had not been succour'd by some of the Tartar, who adding new Vigour to their Companies,

which were good, and burnt up all the Grafs, so that the Haur-

s were in great want of forage. Colonel Luberfch had likewise an advantage on account against the Tartars, but the News of the Moldavians having contrary to their promise joined the Tartars, did not please;

The King then sending in to the Turkish Barons, recommended them to make effectual endeavours to

ments of Turks which had past the Danube at Ken and Smil. Those Tartars had likewise taken a Convo-

500 Wagons that were going to the Army, and together with the Turks made an attempt upon the Christian Camp it fell, but finding the Turkish forces in a condition to receive them, they made what haste they could to retire, this without the knowledge of the

Oehst. 4. The Poles obtained a Victory against the

the Tartars and Turks, of whom some thousands were said to be killed upon the place, and 500 taken, with several of their principal Officers, for which successes

Deumen was sung at Lemberg. The Poles also had 1500 slain, and amongst them divers Persons of Quan-

tility. Besides the latter, a vast number of Captives, among whom were the most Header of the Poles, to the

commonly fatal to the Poles, repassed the Forreft of Buscosana, in order to put his Troops into Winter-

quarters. He had not only quitted Jaffa, which had been in part destroyed by an accidental fire, but had also caused the several fords which he had built to secure the Passages of the Forreft to be demolished.

The Turks being come as far as Pererit in Moldavia, caused a Royal Fort to be built on the side of the River Pratii, to secure a Retreat, and the Passage of Convoy, for it was very difficult to sub-

fit in the thither rival Coaltions, which the Turks and Tartars had near ruined. Whilft the Army was upon its march, it suffered great losses, and the King was obliged to execute his retiring from Jaffa, and his not joining Forces with those of his Majesty, seeing he could not now openly declare without exposing his Childrento

affairs of Poland.

The Poles having past the River, they advanced to the Forreft of Buscosana, where they had been engaged with the Turks last year, but to secure their Passages now, the King caused several Redoubts to be built upon the Bank, and fortified the Banks and hedges with strong interior in their Preparations, had abandon'd River and Mezbrofs, sending those Garisons with all their fortes to strengthen Caminette, where the Tartars had likewise lately conducted a Convoy.

The King being come to the frontier of Moldavia, expected that the Garisons of the Country and Wa-

lions there; as they had promised, join'd their Forces to the Army of the Crown, which they were inclin'd enough to do, but that they dreaded the Turkish Power.

The Poles having past the River, they advanced to the Forreft of Buscosana, where they had been engaged with the Turks last year, but on the dangers of their For-
The Christian, to prevent his advance, leaving a body of men behind them to maintain the Works: the remainder having seen the great numbers of Vessels and ships, and several times to engage him to a Battle, which he avoided by pitting a River, and retiring to a very advantageous Ground. Count Koningsmark being reinforced thereupon to 14,000, it was resolved they should pass the River in two Places, and charge the Turks in Front and Flank, which was performed accordingly. The Victory was obstinately contes-
ted for at least two hours, but then the Turks being dispersed fled, leaving 1000 of their men slain, wounded, and Prisoners, with all their Tent, Cannon, and Baggage. The Christians had scarce 1500 killed and wounded. Triumphant with this Victory they returned to the Siege, where, upon a second Luminous, the Befieged having from the Court the great Con- cor defective, and their Baffa flain, being blown up, with 150 of the Garrison by a Bomb falling amongst Powder, they likewise being 1500 Foot, and 200 Horse, forded upon Conditions to march away with their Arms, Bag, and Baggage, which they left, leaving about 200, 64 pieces of Cannon, and thirteen Mortars, with their Command. After the taking of Naurion, the General resolved to besiege Modon, but he knew the Seraskier had reinforced the Garrison, and provided it with all things necessary for a just defence, with promise of certain Success by a day. Modon is feared upon a Promis- sion of the Story of the Siege. An Armature having concurred to make it strong, tho' it had been in the Siege of 13 days. It was indeed miserably torn with Bombs and Carcasses, and the relief not appearing at the day appointed, the Baffa thought fit to capitulate, and marched out with near 3000 men, which were to be transported to Alexandria. There were taken in the Castle and Town 90 Brails Guns, 8 Iron ones, with 13000 Pieces, and a great quantity of Ammunition and Provisions. Moroj sai having stayed some time at Modon, as well to repair the Fortifications as to refresh his wearied Troops, having held a great Council of War, it was resolved to besiege Nafplio and Nauplia, the bet- ter to secure the conquest which the Republic had al- ready made against them. All things being made ready for an important Enterprize, the Captain General failed to Modon with the Venetian Fleet and the Auxiliary Gallies, and at the same time sent orders to the Captain Extraordinary of the Ships to ap- proach towards that Coast with the Squadron un- der his command, that he may join the Fleet if there will be occasion. It was General Moroj sai had given orders to all Ships that had carried Men and Provisions to Na- plio and Nauplia, endeavouring to escape by night out of Port Moroj sai, were taken. In the mean time the General landed his Army at Clara, six miles from Nafplio, the Nauplia of the Antients, and por- fessed himself with the next day of the Hill Palamides, within Muquet of the Town. The Seraskier of Meora being encamped not far off with 8 or 10000 men, did put 3000 Souldiers into the Town, the Gar-
sion before confessing of 2000 under the Command of Moulas Baffa, and advanced himself fort his Camps, upon notice whereof, General Go- ingmark marched with his Forces to meet him, leav- ing some to guard the Works against the Town; After some light Skirmishes the Bodies engaged. The Turks scarce flarding their Ground, retired in much disorder, leaving 400 of their men behind them. The Ilos on the Christian side was inconsidera- ble, not exceeding 50 men. General Ancion goingmark came from his Siege, sent some Forces to force the Castle of Argo which they found abandoned, and had that of Tenoni delivered upon Demand. In the mean time the Siege was vigorously carried on, the Bombs and Carcasses occasions great Conti- nence in the Town. But the Seraskier being reinforced with 3000 fresh men, railed their devoted minds, who

The Emperors of the Turks.
To this end, he had feized upon divers of the Principal of them, keeping them at Hoftages, but exercises all kinds of cruelty against such as he suspects to have any correspondence with the Christians.

Cora Ibrahim, the late Vicer, being ftript of his E. Mar. flate, was fent to Rhodes, where, within the compa- Apr. 28. ny of the year, he was strangled, by command of the Sultan, the Carnaca of Constantinople being at the 18. same faine time put into the feven Towers, to fatisfe People.

Nor was the Venetian War confined only to Mo- remes, and the Sea, though nothing extraordinary hap- pened in the later, that wife Republic had fent the Carnava to command in Dalmatia, with fuch Forces as might endeavour to divert the Turkeys from fending Succours either to Hungary or Morea, which they also in fome meafeure did. And yet to care any thing worthy a place in History, which is only pleaded with the Confequences, the Forces indeed of neither fame being sufficiently for great undertakings. Some inconsiderable Places were intercepted on both fides, and the incursions of Parties into each other’s Quarters were frequent, wherein the Mor- lagnes, like the Tatars on the Frontiers of Poland, did fignallize themselves. The Baffa of Scart, who had drawn together Segroes, Men, with a Resolution to at- tack the City of Budia, but they were ordered to march towards Hungary, fo that this design vanifhed But General Carnava, and the Prince of Parma, who was Lieutenant General of the Foot, having drawn together 1000 Horse, and 3000 Foot, and 3000 Mor- lagnes, commanded by the Chevalier Janci, with the Artillery and Ammunition necessary for a Siege, re- folved to attack Segroes. Upon a Rock, and for- tified with a good Wall and ftrong Caftle, the Cannon opening a Breach, it was baffled and carr. ined by force, the Garrifon which confifted but of 250 Turkeys, being cut in pieces. By taking of this place, the Venetians are become Malters of the fertile Province of Zetitia.

The Great Vicer, upon his repalling the Bridge of Efiekt, had fent home the Troops of Bohuns, fo that the Baffa of the faid Province, thinking himself with this reinforcement, in a condition to make fome attempts upon the Enemy, was accordingly prepar- ing for it, the watched narrowly by Cornaro. The Baffa of Egzoy had likewise got a competent Army together, and having burnt fome Villages, retired towards Lini, to put a Convoy of Provisions into that place, Cornaro with the fame time having ad- dition his march towards Zhibenico and Sardinow, to cover those places. And thus this year, and the Campaign, were finifhed, except the utiul excursions, both here, in Morea, in Poland, and in Hungary, where the Parties are always buffe, and infet each other according to their power.

The defires of the Port for Peace were great. It was againft their Maxims to wage War with fo many powerful Adversaries at once, nor could they tell how to extricate themselves out of it. They had of- ten attempted separate Treaties, but the Allies were not to be disposed, they therefore offer’d them Conditions they durft not have hoped for at the beginning of the War. They would yield to the Emperor all Hungary, as far as the Drave, to the King of Poland, and Stielt and all Podolia, and restore to the Venetians the Kingdom of Candia, on condition they would part with what they had gained in Morea.
The Present State of the Ottoman Empire.

Containing the Maxims of the Turkish Polity;
The most Material Points of the Mahometan Religion;
Their Sects and Heresies;
Their Convents and Religious Votaries;
Their Military Discipline:
With an exact Computation of their Forces both by Sea and Land.

In Three Books.

By Sir Paul Rycaut, late Consul of Smyrna, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

London,
Printed by J. D. Anno, MDCLXXXVII.
MAXIMS

Tarakli Polkie

30th of \(\text{Y}^{16}\) Oct. 1840

[Text obscured]

[Text obscured]

[Text obscured]
To the Right Honourable

HENRY

Lord Arlington

His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State.

MY LORD,

AFTER five Years residence at Constantinople, in Service of the Embassie of the Earl of Winchelsea, (my ever honoured Lord) and this my second Journey from thence by Land into my own Country, I judge it a Point of my Duty, and of my Religion too, to dedicate this following Treatise, as the Fruits of my Travels, Negotiations, and Leisure in those remote Parts, to the Noble Person of your Lordship; as that Fruct Tabula, which many both in Ancient and Modern Times, after some signal Deliverance, or happy Arrival at their desired Port, use to offer to their Gods, their Saints, or their Patrons. And truly, my Lord, this Discourse treating chiefly of the Turkish Polity, Government, and Maxims of State, seems naturally to appertain to the Patronage of your Lordship, whose Faculties of Wisdom and Vertue have given you the Blessing of your Prince's Favour, and the Reputation, as well Abroad as at Home, of an Eminent and Dexterous Minister of State.

It were a great presumption in me to offer any Observations of my own in the Courts of Chriftian Princes, to the Teft of your Lordship's Experience and Judgment; who not only is acquainted with the Customs and Manners, but penetrates into the Designs, and knows the Cabinet-Councils of Neighbouring Principalities, with whom our divided World may possibly be concerned; but perhaps, without disparagement to your Lordship's profound Wisdom, or over-value of my own Abilities, I may confidently draw a rude Scheme before your Lordship, of the Turkish Government, Policies, and Customs; a Subject which Travellers have rather represented to their Country-men, to supply them with Discourse and Admiration, than as a Matter worthy the Consideration or Concernment of our Kings, or our Governors.

It hath been the happy Fortune of the Turk to be accounted Barbarous and Ignorant; for upon this Perswafion, Chriftian Princes have laid themselves open and unguarded, to their greatest Danger; contending together for one Palm of Land, whilst this Puiffant Enemy hath made himſelf Master of whole Provinces, and largely shared in the rich and pleasing Possessions of Europe.

This Contempt of the Turk on one Side, caused the Emperor to be fo backward in oppofing that Torrent of the Ottoman Force, which in the first Year of the late War broke in upon him; and the Sufpicion of Designs from France on the other, altered the Refolutions and Councils of the Emperor for prosecution of the War; which then running favourably on the Chriftians part, was no lefs than with the altonishment of the whole World, and of the Turks themselves, on a sudden understood to be clapt up with Articles of a disadvantajous Peace; admiring to see the Emperor give a ſtop to the Current of his Victories, and relinquifh the Game with a lucky Hand.

But
But this will seem no Riddle to those who penetrate Affairs with the same Judgment that your Lordship doth, and consider the unfirm Condition the House of Austria was in, by a daily expectation of the Death or fall of fo main a Balis of it, as the King of Spain, and the Diviſion amongst the Princes of the Empire; the League of the Rhine; the French Practises to make the Duke of Engagen King of Poland; and the extravagant Demands of the French and Rhine League for Winter-quarters, and places of Strength, not only in Hungary, but alſo in Syria, and the adjacent Places; and at the same time look on the Eacions in Hungary, and a considerable Army of French in the Bowels of Germany, who were suppoſed in thoſe Parts to have rather come with Design to overawe the next Diet, and force the German Princes to elect the French King for King of the Romans, than with sincere and ſimple Intentions of oppoſing themselves to the Enemy of the Faith: For then it will appear, that the belt use the Emperor could make of his good Succeſs, was Moſeration in Victory, and Reconciliation with his powerful Enemy. And hereupon Earl Lifte being diſpatched for Extraordinary Ambaſſador from his Imperial Majesty to the Grand Signior; though the Turk was elevated with the thoughts of the Necessity the Chrifrians had of a Peace, did yet fo happily manage his Charge and Employment, as created in the Turks an extraſordinary Reverence towards his Perſon, and obtained ſuch Honours and Treatments from them, as the Turkish Court never bestowed before on the Emperor's, or an other Chriflian Ambaſſador; exoſting this Comſplement from the Great Vizier, That he was more ſatisfied the Emperor had ſent fo brave and illuſtrious a Perſon, than if he had ſought to reconcile his Affections with an hundred thousand Dollars more of Preſent. And to do juſtice to this worthy Perſon, he hath brought a Reputation to the British Nation, above any in our Age, whose Vertues and Induftry have acquired the highest Truths and Preferments in Foreign Parts; and done the fame Honour to his King, under whom he was born a ſubject, as to the prefent Emperor and his Anceftors, under whom he is, and hath always been a faithful Minifters; having delivered fo eminently for saving the whole German Empire from the Treatie of Walleſtein, by his own single Act of Bravery, (a Story notoriously known to all the World) as can never in gratitude be forgot by that Nation, nor want its due Record and Place in the History of that Country.

The Speculation of what is contained in this following Discourse, may seem unworthy of your LordSHIP's precious Hours, in regard of that Notion of Barbarity with which this Empire is filled; yet the knowledge hereof will be like a Turquoſe, or some other Jewels fet within the Role of those many Gems of your LordSHIP's Wisdom and Vertues.

This Prefent, which I humbly conſacrate to your LordSHIP, may be termed Barbarous, as all things are, which are differenced from us by diversity of Manners and Cuftom, and are not drefs'd in the Mode and Eruption of our Times and Countries; for we conſtrue Prejudice from Ignorance and want of Familiarity. But your LordSHIP, who exactly ponderates the Weight of Humane Actions, acknowledges Reason in all its Habits, and draws not the Measures of Oeconomy, or Policy, from Eternal Appearances or Effects, but from the Fundamental and Original Constitutions; so that your LordSHIP will conclude, that a People, as the Turks are, Men of the same Composition with us, cannot be fo Savage and Rude as they are generally described; for Ignorance and Grosnefs is the Effect of Poverty, not incident to happy Men, whose Spirits are elevated with Spoils and Trophies of fo many Na¬tions.
Knowing (my Lord) that this Work which I have undertaken is liable to common Censure, I have chosen to throw my Name under the Patronage of your Lordship, to protect me from the ill-understanding and mis-conceptions of our Country-men, both at Home and Abroad: against which I doubt not but to be sufficiently armed in all parts where I travel, when the Countenance your Lordship affords me, is joined to the Authority of his Excellency the Earl of Winchelsea, His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary, now actually Resident at Constantinople, my ever honoured Lord; to whom I read, a long time before published to the World, the greatest part of this following Treatise; and as I received his favourable Approbation and Assent to the Verity of most Matters herein contained; so I must ingenuously confess to have been beholden to that quick and refin'd Genius of his, who often rectified my Mistakes, supplied me with Matter, and remembered me of many material Points, which I might otherwise have most unadvisedly omitted: And his Excellency knowing that in his absence this Book might want a favourable Patron, left me to my self to seek out one, who might concur with him in the same Innocent Defence. And as, my Lord, you are a Publick Person, and under our Gracious Sovereign, are one of those Generous Spirits which have elpoused the common Interest of the Nation; so I presume, on this present Occasion, not to want your Protection also in a single Capacity: For which excess of Favours, I shall ever pray for the Exaltation of the greater Glory of your Lordship, and for ever acknowledge my self,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most Humble;

most Faithful, and

most devoted Servant,

PAUL RICAUT.
TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

Present thee here with a true System or Model of the Turkish Government and Religion; not in the same manner as certain ingenious Travellers have done, who have set down their Observations as they have obviously occurred in their Journeys; which being collected, for the most part, from Relations, and Discourses of such who casually intervene in Company of Passengers, are consequently subject to many Errors and Mistakes: But having been an Inhabitant myself, at the Imperial City, for the Space of five Years; and assisted by the Advantage of considerable Journeys I have made through divers parts of Turkey, and qualified by the Office I hold of Secretary to the Earl of Winchelsea, Lord Ambassador, I had opportunity, by the constant access and practice with the chief Ministers of State, and variety of Negotiations which passed through my hands in the Turkish Court, to penetrate farther into the Mysteries of that Polity, which appears so strange and barbarous to us, than halfy Travellers could do, who are forced to content themselves with a Superficial Knowledge.

The Computations I have made of the Value of their Offices, of the Strength and Number of their Souldiers, according as every City and Country is rated, are deduced from their own Registers and Records. The Observations I have made of their Polity, are either, Maxims received from the Mouth and Argument of considerable Ministers, or Conclusions arising from my own Experience and Considerations. The Articles of their Faith, and Constitutions of Religion, I have set down as pronounced from the Mouth of some of the most learned Doctors and Preachers of their Law, with whom, for Money, or Presents, I gained a familiarity and appearance of Friendship. The Relation of the Seraglio, and Education of their Youth, with divers other matters of Custom and Rule, where transmitted to me by several sober Persons, trained up in the best Education of the Turkish Learning; and particularly, by an understanding Polonian, who had spent nineteen Years in the Ottoman Court.

If (Reader) the Superstition, Vanity and ill Foundation of the Mahometan Religion seem fabulous, as a Dream, or the Fancies of a disordered and wild Brain, thank God that thou wert born a Christian, and within the Pale of an Holy and an Orthodox Church. If the Tyranny, Oppression, and Cruelty of that State, wherein Reason stands in no contest with the Pride and Lucre of an unreasonable Minister, seem strange to thy Liberty and Happiness, thank God that thou art born in a Country the most free and just in all the World; and a Subject to the most indulgent, the most gracious of all the Princes of the Universe; That thy Wife, thy Children, and the Fruits of thy Labour, can be called thine own, and protected by the valiant Arm of thy fortunate King: And thus learn to know and prize thy own freedom, by comparison with Foreign Servitude, in which mayst ever bless God and thy King, and make thy Happiness breed thy Content, without degenerating into Wantonness, or desire of Revolution. Farewel.
THE MAXIMS OF THE Turkish Polity.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

The Constitution of the Turkish Government, being different from most others in the World, hath need of peculiar Maxims and Rules whereon to establish and confirm itself.

I have begun a Work which seems very full of Difficulty and Labour: for to trace the Footsteps of Government in the best formed and moulded Common-Wealths, (such as are supported with Reason and with Religion;) is no less than to unweave and resolve a Mystery. For as a Common-Wealth, by many Authors, hath not been unaptly compared to a Ship, in divers respects, and proper Allegories; so principally the small Impression or Sign of Track, the floating Habitation leaves behind it on the Sea, in all the Travell it makes, according to the different Winds, to attain its Port, is a lively Emblem of the various Motions of good Government, which by reason of Circumstances, Times, and multiplicity of Changes and Events, leaves little or no Path in all the Ocean of Humane Affairs.

But there must be yet certain Rules in every Government, which are the Foundations and Pillars of it: not subject to the Alteration of Time, or any other Accident; and so essential to it, that they admit of no change, until the whole Model of Polity suffer a Convulsion, and be broken into some other Form: which is either effectted by the new Laws of a Conqueror, or by intestine and civil Revolutions. Of such Maxims as these, (obvious to all who have had any practice in the Ottoman Courts,) I have made a Collection, subjoining to every Head some Reflexions and Considerations of my own, which at my leisure Hours I have weighed and examined, bringing them (according to the proportion of my weak Judgment and Ability,) to the Measure and Test of Reason and Vertue; as also to a Similitude and Congruity with the Maxims of other Empires, to which God hath given the largest extent of Dominion.

But indeed, when I have considered seriously the Contexture of the Turkish Government, the absoluteness of an Emperor, without Reason, without Vertue, whose Speeches may be Irrational, and yet must be Laws; whose Actions irregular, and yet Examples; whose Sentence and Judgment, if in Matters of the Imperial Concernment, are most commonly corrupt, and yet Decrees irrefuifible: When I consider what little rewards there are for Vertue, and no Punishment for profitable and thriving Vice; how Men are raised at once by Adulation, Chance, and the sole Favour of the Prince, without any Title of Noble Blood, or the Motives of Previous Defts, or former Testimonies and Experience of Parts and Abilities, to the weightiest, the richest, and most honourable Charges of the Empire; when I consider how short their continuance is in them, how with one Frown of their Prince they are cut off, with what readiness above all people in the World, they thirst and hate to be Rich, and yet know their Treasure is but their Snares; what they labour for, is but as Slaves for their great Patron and Master, and what will inevitably effect their Ruin and Destruction, though they have all the Arguments of Faithfulness, Vertue, and moral Honesty (which are rare in a Turk,) to be their Advocates, and plead for them.

When I consider many other things of like Nature, (which may more at large hereafter be discoursed of;) one might admire the long continuance of this great and vast Empire, and attribute the stability thereof without change within it self, and the increase of Dominions and constant progress of its Arms, rather to some supernatural Cause, than to the ordinary Maxims of State, or Wisdom of the Governors; as if the Divine Will of the All-knowing Creator, had chosen for the good of his Church, and establishment of the Sins and Vices of Christians, to raise and support this mighty People.
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

Book I.

Chap. ii.

The Absoluteness of the Emperor is a great support of the Turkish Empire.

The Turks having (as is before declared) laid the first foundation of their Government with the Principles most agreeable to Military Discipline, their Generals or Princes, who, whether they served, became absolute Masters of their Lives and Estates, so that what they gained and acquired by the Sword, with Labours, Perils and Sufferings, was appropriated to the use and benefit of their Great Master. All the delightful Fields of Asia, the pleasant Plains of Thrace and Thrace, all the Plains and Exploits of the Nite, the Luxury of Corinth, the Substance of Peloponnesus, Athens, Lemnos, Sest and Mythylone, with other Isles of the Aegean Sea, the Spices of Arabia, and the Riches of a great part of Persia, all Armenia, the Provinces of Pontus, Galatia, Bithynia, Asia Minor, Lydia, Pamphylia, Paphlagonia, Lydia, Galatia, Bithynia, and a great part of Georgia, the Tribu- natary Principalities of Moldavia and Walachia, Romania, Bulgaria, and Servia, and the best part of Hungary, concur all together to satiate the Appetite of one single Person; all the extent of this vast Territory, the Lands and Houses, as well as the Cattle and Arms, are the proper Goods of the Grand Signior, in his whole Dominion and gift they remain, whole Polition and Right they are; only to Lands dedicated to Religious uses, the Grand Signior disclaims all Right or Claim; and this he so piously observes (to the shame of our Sectaries in England, who violate the sanctity of the Temples) that when a Ballad, though afterwards converted to Treason, belatedly came among the Rents on any certain Monastery or Temple, that Grant or Gift is good and exempted from any Difficulties or Power of the Grand Signior. The Lands being thus originally in the Grand Signior, after the Conquests were made, and the Country secured, and in condition to be distributed, Difficulties were made of the Houses, Mansions and Farms among the Scudiery, whom they call Tirmars, as the Reward and Recompence of their Valour and Labour; in consideration of which, every one proportionably to his Revenue and Polition, is obliged to maintain Horse and Men to be always ready when the Grand Signior shall call them, they being to servile, be men in the hands of the Government, but not so much which means the whole Country being in the hands of the Scudiery, all places are the better strengthened, and the conquered People more easily kept from Mutiny and Rebellion; not much unlike our Tenure of Knights-service in England, and Lands held of the Crown, but with this difference, that we enjoy them by the Title of a fixed and settled Law, never to be forfeited but upon Treason and Rebellion; they enjoy them also by Inheritance derived from the Father to the Son, but yet as an inextricable from the pleasure of the Emperor, in whom the Property is always reserved, and who does offer, as his Humor and Fancy leads him to place and gratify

which because it is that whereby the Turks are principally supported in their Greatness, and is the prime Maxim and Foundation of their State, we shall make it the Difficult and Subject of the following Chapter.
gratifi a Stranger, dispoled an ancient Poet, whose Family hath for many generations enjoyed that Inheritance. Sometimes I have heard, with the Signs of fame, and the Curse of others, how the Grand Signor honored in his Hunting, and pleasures were frequent our Purchases and Inheritance in England; and this the former Mafier dares not name Injustice, because this Tenant is now made Proprietor by the Will of the Grand Signor, which was the fame Title and Claim with his; Prescription, Tenant-right, and Custom availing nothing in this Cafe. If only the Inheritance hath been anciently derived from Father to Son, the more is the Goodness and Bounty of the Emperor to be acknowledged, that had permitted to long a Succession of his Favours to run in one Family, in whole Power it was to transfer it to others. Deity and Wisdom of this Prince is more evident by the Titles they give, as God on Earth, the Shadow of God, Brother to the Sun and Moon, the Giver of all Earthly Crowns, &c. And though they do not build and erect Altars to him, as was done to the Roman Emperors, when that People degenerated into a fashion of deformed Adultery, wherein Italy is at present corrupted; yet the Conception they have of his Power, the Ray they conceive to be in him of Divine Illumination, is a kind of imagery and idolatrous Fancy they frame of his Divinity. It is an ordinary saying among the Turks, Cades and Lawyers, That the Grand Signor is above the Law; that is, whatsoever Law is written, is controllable, and may be contradi"
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

Book I.

The Lefon of Obedience to the Emperor is taught by the Turks, as a Principle of Religion rather than of State.

The absolute Power in the Prince implies an exact Obedience in the Subjects; and to inful and confirm that Principle, no Art or Industry is wanting in the education of those who are placed in the Seraglio, with design of prefentation to Offices and great Charges. So that even the Oath of Obedience, which Friars and other Religious Men vow to their Superiors at their first initiation into Ecclesiastical Orders, is not more exactly or devoutly observed or professed by them, than this Doctrine of Submission to the Will of their great Master, is carefully taught to his Young Scholars who stand Probationers and Candidates for all the Government of the Empire. To die by the hand or command of the Grand Signor, when the blow is submitted to, with entire Obedience, is taught to be the highest point of Martyrdom; and whose good fortune it is, is said to be charitable Martyrdom, and to be immediately transported to Paradise. Kara Mustapha Paffaw (a great Viceroy) after he had been so successful in all Matters of his Charge, and proved so excellent an Instrument of Victories and Services to his Master, that he was applauded by all as a most happy and fortunate Minister, was so happy as to have reconciled himself to the favourable Opinion of his own Condition, and the favour of his Prince, that he confessed he was now arrived to the greatest Glory and Perfection he could in this Life aspire to, and only wanted the Holy Martyrdom, to die by the Order and Sentence of the Grand Signor, as the Reward of his Faithfulness, and the Confirmation of all his Honours.

Such as receive any Wages or pay, coming from the Exchequer, or any Office depending on the Crown, have the title of Kal, which is, the Grand Signor's Slave: such is the great Viceroy, all the Bailiffs of the Empire, and it is more honourable than to have the Condition of Subject for they have a priviledge over thee, and can revile, beat and abuse them with Authority; but the Subject cannot offer the least injury to the Slave, without danger of severe punishment. Slavery amongst the Turks denotes a condition of entire subjection to the Will and Command of the Emperor. Many Great Officers have ever he signifies; or, if possible, what he conceives: though he command whole Armies of them to precipitate themselves from a Rock, or build a Bridge with Piles of their Bodies for him to pass Rivers, or to kill one another to afford him pittance and pleasure. They that have been where they have been and known the manner of this blind Obedience, may well cry out, O homines ad servitum parati! And doubtles the flattery used in the Seraglio towards the Prince, by those that are near his Person, is proportionable to this condition of Flattery they profess, and cannot but fence a strange kind of projected Bafiness in all the deportment within the Seraglio. The Sultan at first is very fond of to much condensation abroad to all the Arts and evil inclinations of their Master; so that a generous Prince (as some have been found among the Ottoman Emperors) though he deifer not the publick Liberty, would yet be weary of this flavish compliance, and seek other counsel and means to inform himself of the true state of his own and other Kings Dominions, than such as proceed from Men unexperienced in any other Court or Country than that they live in. This flattery and immoderate Subjection hath doubtles been the cause of the decay of the Turkish Dignity in the Time of Sultan Abühâmed, when Women governed, and now in this present Age of Sultan Mahomet, whose Counsels are given chiefly by his Mother, Negros, Eumach, and some handson young Mofâyuf or Favorite; seldom any from without being permitted, or have their Spirits emboldened to declare a Truth, or are called to give their counsel in Matters of great Importance. So the Colours which brave and wise Emperors have made use of in the advancement of noble Exploits, and enlargement of their Empire, is with effeminate Princes (delighted with flattery) the Snare of
This Obedience then that is so diligently caught and fulfilled into the Turkifh Militia (as to the Spahies in their Seragios, or Seminaries; Spahyes the Turks

Chap. III.

The Maxims of the Turfkh Polity.

This Obedience then that is so diligently caught and fulfilled into the Turkifh Militia (as to the Spahies in their Seragios, or Seminaries; Spahyes the Turks

Chap. III.

The Maxims of the Turfkh Polity.
A True Relation of the Designs managed by the old Queen, Wife of Sultan Alimet, and Mother of Sultan Morat, and Sultan Ibrahim, against her Grand-Child Sultan Mahomet, who now Reigns; and of the Death of the said Queen and her Compli-

ced to them of the Danger and Impiety there was in the edification of Mussulmens or Believers Blood; and that, had they any just Pretences, their Plea should be heard, and all Differences decided by the Law. These, and such like Per-

fusions made impression on Gorgi Nevi and other Spahes; and the pottle they found their Ad-

veraries in, to give them battle, made them in-

clivable to hearken to Proposals for accommoda-

tion; but especially their Courage was abu-

ted by what the Julifes had declared, that in cafe they repaired not to their own Homes, the 
Vizier was resolved to burn all the Rolls, and 
proclaim a general Neftraun through the whole Empire: which is an Edict of the King and Muf-

ti, commanding all the Turks of his Kingdoms, 
from seven Years old and upward, to arm and 
follow him to the War.

The Spahes hereupon dispersed themselves; 
and from their Retreat, encreased the Pride of the Janifaries Faction, and of their chief Com-

manders, viz. Biltsn Agha, highly favoured by the 
Governor, and Kil Esbaia Lieutenant of the 
Janifaries, and Kara Chiasu Sultan. 

Biltsn, who now esteemed themselves absolute 
Masters of the Empire. Thise three now go-

vern all Matters, contriving in their secret 
Councils the destruction of the Spahes; especi-

ally those famed for Riches and Valour; and as 
soon as Janifaries, being Ráinik, gave order to the Pafla of 

Anatolia, to take away the Life of Con-

libi; whom according he one day assaulted in 
his Quarters, and being abandoned by his Soul-
diers, shot him with a Pifolot, and sent his head to 

Conflantinople.

The Spahes exasperated hereafter, entered into 

private Sills and Conspiracies in Anatolia 
against the Janifaries Office, hearing that some 

several Beyes and Paffaws of Afha (and par-


ticularly one Jpier a Cofnedan born, but educated 
in the Seraglio, a Perfon of a couragious Spirit, 
and powerful in Men and Treafure) attaulfed 
many Quarters of the Janifaries in Afa, and 
cutting off their Arms and Nofes, miferably 

fixed many man on their Education in that 

Province.

On the other party Biltsn Agha, secure in his 

condition, amaffed Wealth with both hands, by 

new Impofitions, Rapine, and other Arts; caus-
ing to be coined at Belgrade three hundred thou-
sand Apifers, one third Silver, and two of Tin; 

these Apifers he differted amongst the Tradel-

men of the Seraglio, for their own 

Safety, the old Queen would abofit both the 

Name and Order of Spahes. The Affiftant 
Spahes awakened her, with a confiderable 
Army, march^ to Scutari, under the conduct of 

Gorgi Nevi, and demanded the Heads of those 
who had been the Treayers and Conspirators 
against the fared Life of their late Sovereign 
all which were then under the protection of the 
Janifaries, and supported by the decert 

Authority of the Queen Regent. Upon this Alarm 
The Grand Viler, (called Marat Paulah) who 
had had his Education among the Janifaries, being 
adored by them as an Oracle, and engaged 
with them in the late Treafon against the Sultan, 

spedily palled over from Conffantinople to Scu-

tari, with an Army of Janifaries, and others of 
his Favourites and Followers, tranporting like-

wife Artillery and all neceffaries for entrench-

ment; five Skirmishes palled between the Van-
guard of the Spahes and the Deli (which are 
the Head Quarters), and thereby had engaged 
both the Armies; but that the two Chief Ju-

dices of Anatolia and Greece interfing with 
their grave and religious Countenances, prea-

Ch. IV.

AFTER the murder of Sultan Ibrahim, by con-

spiracy of the Janifaries, Sultan Mahomet, 
Cedell Son of the late defeased Emperor, a 
Child of nine Years old, succeeded in the 
Throne of his Father; and the Tuition of him, 
and Administration of the Government (du-

ding his minority) was committed to the old 
Queen, the Grandmother, called Kifjren, a 
Lady, who through her long experience, and 
practice in Affairs, was able, and proper for fo 
considerable an Office; and the young Sultan 
was conducted to the Mofch of Eiib, where with 
the accustomed Ceremonies, his Sword was girt 
to his fide, and he proclaimed Emperor through 
all the Kingdoms and Provinces of his Domi-

nions.

For some time this old Queen governed all 
the Affairs according to her pleafure, until the 
Mother of this young Sultan, as yet trembling with 
the thoughts of the horrid Death of her Lord; 
and fearing left the fable and old Politician the 
Grandmother (who had compelled the Death of 
her Husband) fhould likewise contrive the Mur-

der of her Son, grew hourly more jealous of his 

Life and Safety; and this jealous was aug-

mented by the knowledge he had of the am-

bitious and haughty Spirit of the Grandmother, 
and the private Treafures, and secret Correspon-
dence he held with the Janifaries, which com-
pelled her to a resolution of making a Faction 
likewife with the Spahes, and Paffaws, and 
Beyes, who had received their Education in the 
Seraglio, being a party always opposite to the 
Janifaries. Thafe he courted by Letters and 
Meflages, complaining of the Death and Mur-

der of the Sultan her Husband, the Pride and 

Influence of the Janifaries; and finding all engage-

ment was the head of her Subjects, their unbounded Prince; 
adding, if they provided none for their own 

Safety, the old Queen would abofit both the 

Name and Order of Spahes. The Affiftant 
Spahes awakened her, with a confiderable 
Army, marched to Scutari, under the conduct of 

Gorgi Nevi, and demanded the Heads of those 
who had been the Treayers and Conspirators 
against the fared Life of their late Sovereign 
all which were then under the protection of the 
Janifaries, and supported by the decert 

Authority of the Queen Regent. Upon this Alarm 
The Grand Viler, (called Marat Paulah) who 
had had his Education among the Janifaries, being 
adored by them as an Oracle, and engaged 
with them in the late Treafon against the Sultan, 

spedily palled over from Conffantinople to Scu-

tari, with an Army of Janifaries, and others of 
his Favourites and Followers, tranporting like-

wise Artillery and all neceffaries for entrench-

ment; five Skirmishes palled between the Van-
guard of the Spahes and the Deli (which are 
the Head Quarters), and thereby had engaged 
both the Armies; but that the two Chief Ju-

dices of Anatolia and Greece interfing with 
their grave and religious Countenances, prea-
and the Seal taken from him, was delivered to Sultan Pahom, a fluent and valiant Peron. This Vizier being jealous of his own Honour, and jealous for the safety of the Empire, call about all ways to suppress the arrogance of Belto and his Friends, like a lion crowned in his place. That the fortune should befall him, as did to Murat Pahom one of his late Predecessors in the Office of Vizier; who for defiling from Bellas in Opini,

Chap. IV.

The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

him a faint welcome; and letting him on his left hand (which is the upper hand with the Turkish Soudiery) began to propose to him his new Dehges; and thirst, that it was necessary, that the preient King should be deposited, and Selyman, the Vizier's son, placed in his place. That the Canons of the Imperial Saraglio should be reformed; and that whereas the Children of divers Nations were yearly collected for the Service of the Grand Signor, none should for the future have admission there, but the Sons of Janifaries. The Vizier was confronted to all that was proposed, professing a sincere affection and reality in their and their Party, swearing upon the Alcoran, with the most horrid Imprecations on himself, and his Family, if he were not faithful to Him and his Dehges; which gave Bellas that satisfaction, that he began to persuade himself that the Vizier was really a confiding Peron, and one affectionate to their Interest; and so partly from this consideration, and partly out of a confidence of his own strength, and inability of the Vizier to hurt him, fairly took his leave of him, and so disdained his Kabula Dron, or his confuned Council.

But the Chiachia Re (or Lieutenant-General of the Janifaries) and Kara-chiach reproved very much Bellas for permitting the Vizier to escape with his Life, saying, he had done ill in suffering the Bird to escape out of the Cage; that he had releasted one, and permitted him to carry his Head on his Shoulders, who would shortly take off theirs; with many words of the like effect. But Bellas lighted their Reproof, as proceeding from want of Courage, and the Ignorance of their own Power; and that the time until morn

ing was so short, that should the Vizier intend to counterize them, he was wholly unable, being unprovided both of Power and Courage. The Vizier being got free, went space to the Saraglio, with two Men only, thank'd God as he walked, that he was freed from the Hands of those Tyrants and Villains; and coming to the Iron-gates, intending to pass through the Garden, he found it open, contrary to the custom; and engraining of the Boflan who had been there, he reason, he could learn nothing farther from them, than that it was the order of the old Queen: who (as it appeared afterwards) expected her Confidants who might withdraw him that Night into some retirement where she might remain secure from the Dangers of the Enemy, having received him. The Vizier being entred, went softly to the Sultan's Apartments, and in his way, by good chance, met with the Kezir Aga, Selyman Aga, the chief Eunuch of the Women, who in the dark was making his rounds about the old Queen's Lodging; so by the Vizier's voice Selyman Aga knew who he was, but was amazed at his unfor-

mable visit; yet understanding the Bafins, thanked him for his Vigilance; adding, that he had also observed that the old Queen, contrary to her custom, was not yet gone to Bed, who did at other times at two hours in the Night difpose her Self to rest; only this Evening she had entertained her Self in company of her Eunuchs, and Favourites, with Mufick, Singing, and other unusual Delights. Wherefore, after some short deliberation, the Vizier, Selyman Aga, and others of the King's Eunuchs, went to the quarters of the old Queen, and offering to enter forcibly, were repelled by the same Eunuchs; but Selyman Aga being a stout Man, drew his Dagger and struck the Chief Chamberlain Biof Kapa Oglafr on the Face; upon which the other Eunuchs who accompanied Selyman entred
tred furiously with their Daggers, at which the Eunuchs of the Queen flying, the remained alone in the Chamber, where she was committed to the custody of the King's Eunuchs. The furious Eunuchs would immediately have eloped out of the Seraglio, but the Gates were shut first by order of Solomyan Aga, so that they, with all other Favorites of the Queen, were taken and secured in safe hands. This victory was so secretly obtained, that they received no Ahrum in the Royal Lodgings, though near adjoining; so that the Vizier and Solomyan Aga went to the Chamber where the King slept, and lifting up the Anteport, made a sign of silence to the Ladies in attendance. Sent to the Queen, commander, by swift motions, that the young Queen should be awakened (for it is the custom in the Grand Signior's Court to speak by signs, to prevent noise, and as if there were some point in it of Majesty and Decency, they have practised this mute Language so fully, that they are able to recount Stories in it.) The Ladies hurrying gently rubbing the Queen's Feet, raised her out of her sleep, and gave her to understand the Solomyan Aga would speak with her, whereas the Queen surprised, leapt from her Bed to speak with him, and was tare-form of the Bureifs, before she became at all frightened, that she could not contain her feet within the Bourns of Moderation or Silence, but with great Cry ran to take her Son as one detracted, and catching him up in his Arms, cried out, O Son! thou and I are dead; the Grand Signior likewise as a Child bewailed himself, and falling at the feet of Solomyan Aga, said, Lola, Lola, Lola! (which is, Tutor, Tutor gave me: he not without Tears to Lord his Arms, and with the Vizier encouraged the Child and his Mother, protesting that they would rather die, than live to behold so horrid a ruine; and so accompanied him, (some Ladies carrying before Torches lighted in their hands,) to the Hecoda, which is the Presence Chamber, or place where the principal Officers of the Court attend. Upon the approach of the Torches, the Guard which watched in this Chamber was amazed, and walking towards the light to discover what there was, perceived that the Grand Signior was coming thither, and thereupon returned and went with all haste to awaken their Companions, and calling them immediately to repair to their Due Service.

The Grand Signior being seated on a Throne, which is always remaining in the Presence Chamber; the Officers hereof (which are in number forty) presented themselves before him, desiring to know if his Majesty had any thing wherein to employ their Fidelity and Service. Hereat Solomyan Aga said, He that eats the King's Bread, should apply himself to the King's Service; we suffered the Traitors to deliver Sultan Ibrahim, and now we would also take this out of our hands; To you it belongs, who are his Majesty's Principal Servitors, to afford him your whole assistance. ~

Eisigna Mzuopho Pasfa, Sword-bearer to the Grand Signior, and chief of the Presence Chamber, a Man of a Lion's Heart, and undaunted Resolution, understanding something formerly of the Bad inclinations of the old Queen towards the King, readily replied, Great-Master, be not troubled to marrow you (and willing) the Heads of your Enemies at your Feet. The Vizier and others in the mean time after a short Conflict fell to a2, the exigency of their Affairs admitting no delays; and in the first place, Pen and Ink being brought, an Order was presented to the Grand Signior to be subscribed for the ar-
clamiration rang through all the Seraglio, so that it reached the more remote quarters of the Drogulis, Cooks, Pole-axe-men, Fanifoners, and others, who beheld it as the others, answered with the like shout.

Their Preparations were not only in the Seraglio, but likewise without; for the Vizier had given order to all the Pahawh and Beglerboghs, and other his Friends, that without delay they should resort to the Seraglio with all the Force they could make, bringing with them three days Provision, obliging them, under pain of Death, to this Duty. In a short space so great was this concourse, that all the Gardens of the Seraglio, the outward Courts, and all the adjoining Streets, were filled with armed Men: from Galliotes and Yaphans came Bourdes and Barges laden with Powder and Ammunition, and other Necessaries; so that in the morning, by break of day, appeared such an Army of Horse and Foot in the Streets, and Ships and Galleys on the Sea, as administered no small terror to the Janifaries, of which being advised, and seeing the concourse of the Seraglio was too great, the King, they thought it high time to bellir themselves; and therefore armed a great company of Alkobecefts, Greeks, and other Christians, to whom they offered Money, and the Title and Privileges of Janifarie, promising to free them from Harcahs, or Impositions paid by the Christians, which Arguments were so prevalent, and taking Arms, you might see the Court and City divided, and ready to enter into a most dreadful confusion of a Civil War.

In the Seraglio all things were in good order, the Morning Devotions being fulfilled, the Baltaagees, (who are a guard that carry Poleaxes) called to the Palace, Page by Page, to their company them to the Prefence Chamber. These Baltaagees were in number about 200, strong, of large stature, and of admirable agility; at whose mere the Pages ran with all alacrity to the door of the Chamber, where they at first received a repulse from the Master of the Chamber, who was an Englishman, and one faithful to the old Queen's Interest, who to yield all possible furtherance towards the protection of her Person, reproved the insolence of the Rout in coming so boisterously to the Royal Lodgings; to which they unanimously answered, that they would have no other time to wait till the Time should arrive to have the old Queen (Enemy to the King, and the Mahometan Faith) put to Death; at which words he being enraged, and relying on his Authority, reproved them with Terms of Rebels and Traitors to their Master. What have you to do with the Queen, said he? Are you worthy to open your Mouths at such her serene Name? He reiterating these and the like words, one of this Rabble said, Kill that Cuckold, for he is also an Enemy of the Faith. And whilst one uplifted his hand to strike him, he fled by the way of the Tarra into the Garden, whither being pursued by five or fix of them, he was overtaken, and caught him by the Collar, would have cut his Throat, but that he earnestly entreated, they gave him so much liberty as first to call himself at the Feet of the Sultan: whither being drag-ged, he delivered to the King a Seal and a Key of a Secret Treasure, and being about to say something in his behalf, the Deeds of his Life a Bold Youth of these Baltaagees, called Jalch-le-feiro struck him on the Head with his Ax, and left it in two pieces; the others seeing this first blow given him, fell on him with their Scimitars and cut him to pieces; his Blood and Brain

were dashed on the rich Carpets, which moved fear in many, who were secretly of the Conspi-

cacy with the old Queen. The young King himself, ignorant of the good Intentions of his Servants, at the sight of blood-ideal, being yet tender-hearted, cried, and closely embraced the Sultan who then held him in his Arms; but upon the removal of the Corpse out of his sight, and some smooth words, as that it was a Sacrifice of Love to him, and that like, his childish Tears were soon wiped away.

In this interim the new created Mufli, and Kenan Pasha, one of the Viziers of the Bench, and Baylfsado Efendes, who was formerly Lord Chief Justice, and well affected to the Spahieh Party, entering the Hazoda, or Prefence-Chamber, perceiving a Tumult in his Majesty's presence, with different Voices and Languages, for some cried in Georjians, others Albanian, Bafman, Menegelan, Turkish and Italian, remained in great confusion how to proceed with Order and Reason in this important Affair; for the Mufli, and others, were of Opinion, that the Sentence against the old Queen was to be pronounced, and of the Matter might calmly be debated, and if possible, an expedient might be found for saving her Life, and securing the Sultan: But the Rabbie impatient of Delay, cried out, defer not the Sentence; for otherwise we shall esteem thee as one of our Adhe-

rents.

By this time news was come to the young Queen, that there had been a Fight in the Streets; who as yet doubtful of the success, and fearing if the Janifaries should gain the Ad-

vantage, Beshau would revenge the Blood of the old Queen by her Death, came covered with a Veil into the Prefence-Chamber, saying with great pas-

sion, Is this the Revenge you owe to the King your Lord? Do you know the place where you are? What would you have of a Woman? Why do you abuse your felvses in the King's Affairs? Some pre-

rently apprehended that this was only a Plot of the young Queen to make the World believe she would rather incline the Grandmother, than con-

trive against her; which made the Pages the more impudently to perfilt with the Mufli for tht Fetsi or Sentence against her. But one of the Pages inspected that this Woman fo veiled, might be the old Queen herself, cried out, This is she you seek, the old Queen, whose Heart is so Revenge upon her. At which some besieffing themselves to seifie her, they ran to the Feet of her Son, and saying hold on her, cried out, Ne, no, I am not the Grandmother, I am the Mother of this his Majefly; and wiping the Tears from the Eyes of her Son with her Handkerchief, made signs to keep back, which restrained the forwardness of some who preffed to lay violent hands upon her. The Mufli, who observed the carriage of the Rout, and their earnest desires which could not be refifted, feared, if he gave not his concurrence, he himself should be killed, and the rather because he over-heard the old Kenan Pasha discourse with the Vizier to the like effect. So that after some pause and con-

sultation with the other chief Miniflers, it was resolved to supplicate his Majefly for his con-

fent; which was done in these words, Sir, The Will of God is, that you conferv your Grandmother and the hands and faculties of the old Queen, of which you have the old Mutifus appeased, a little Mifchief is better than a great One; there is no other Remedy, God willing the end shall be prosperous. Pen and Ink being brought, the Mutfi wrote the Sentence, and the Grand Signor subscribed it, which was, that the
the old Queen should be strangled; but neither cut with Sword, nor bruited with Blows. The Writing was delivered into the hands of one of the Chamberlains, to whom, by word of Mouth, it was ordered that they should carry the Queen out by Confinement, or the Gate of the Birds) so as she might not die in light or hearing of the Grand Signior. The Icoglians advancing the Royal Commission on high with their hands, went out of the Presence with a great shout, crying, Allah, Allah, to the Door of the Womens Lodgings, where they met some Black Eunuchs keeping Guard, who upon the sight of the Imperial Forces, and the command of Solyman, gathered admittance to the Commission that twenty Perfons only should enter the Chambers. Those who were left went in, and passing through the Chambers of the Virgins, were met by the Queen's Buffoon with a Pirol in her hand, who demanded what they would have? they answered, the King's Grandmaster, that Pirol being with that offered to discharge her Pirol, but it took fire only in the Pan; with that the Icoglians laid hold on her, supposing her to be the Queen; but being better advised by Solyman the Kuslar Aijo, and directed to the Chamber where the Queen was; the Door being opened, they perceived her to be young, and the Servants being without the quarters in the Seraglio for the most part are made obscure and close, and Lights are burnt in them Day and Night) and the old Queen had at the approach of those Officers extinguished her Candles and got into a great Pref, and there covered her self with Quilts and Carpets; but those who first entered the Room, they told all about and defrayed nothing; at which they were enraged against Solyman, and would have killed him, saying, That he was the caus of the Queen had escaped. But Solyman advising them to search more narrowly, one called Deli Dogangi, got upon the Pref, and removing the Clothes, discovered the Queen, who had thrust her self into a corner; but they took her up, and then enquired whither she went; and the Queen entreated him, O brave Man be not cruel unto me; and promised she would give to every Icogliam five Pures or six hundred Dollars if they would save her life. It is not the time of Rani, said he; and taking her by the Feet, drew her forth; the Queen rising up, put her hand into her Pocket, and threw out handfuls of Zaichins, hoping that whither they were scrambling for the Gold, she might have an opportunity to escape; some of the young Men gathered up the Mony, but the Dogangi, like a Dog of the Game, left her not, and at length, though she were heavy, carried her down. The others offered her at her Life, and particularly an Alkanev, called Ali Bogangi, who seeing two great Jewels at her Ears, immediately caught at them, and tore them thence. They were two Diamonds of the bigness of Chieftains cut angularly, and beneath each Diamond was a Ruby to set it off. Those Earrings were given her by Sultan Ahamor in the time of her most flourishing Age, and his greatest affection. 'Tis said, that such Jewels cannot be found in all the Great Turks Treasure, and were esteemed by the most skilful Jerrlers, worth a Years Revenue of Grand Cairo. This Ali shewed the Jewels to his Camrade, demanding the value of them, and they were scarce to be computed; so they advised them; but the Camrads prized them at that rate that the stout young Man could not sleep Day nor Night, being always in fear lest the Jewels should not be kept hid; and apprehend-
and visited him with their usual form of Congratulation, running afterwards confudily un-
der the Banner. Kara Haffan the new elected 
Aga of the Janifaries, went to the Seraglio to 
thank the Grand Signor for the Honour done 
him, and with ten of his principal Friends 
was admitted to the Grand Signor's Presence; who 
humbly killing the Ground, received the accu-
stoned Vests, and with some Admonitions, was 
fallingly dismissed, and ordered to reduce his Jan-
aries to better obedience.

By this time Betl\, Kal\, and Kara C\, 
with some of their Favourites, remained 
wholly abandoned, looking upon the other, 
full of Complaints and Railings; each at other, 
for the miscarriage of the Action. But since it 
was not now time to condole, but to live their 
Lives, every one made to his House. First, 
Betl\ fled to his Home, where having ordered 
his Affairs, he clothed himself in the Alle-
bian falion, and escaped to the House of a poor Man 
formerly his Friend and Confi dent; but the next 
day being discovered by a Youth, was taken, and 
being set on a Stake, with the Form and de-
scription of the People conducted to the Grand 
Signor's Seraglio, and there strangled. This 
Perfon was held in so much detestation by the 
common People, that after his Death, the Cooks 
and inferior sort of Servants, ran Spits and 
Pitcheforks through his Body; and plucking the 
Hairs out of his Beard, feem them for Presents 
to their acquaintance through all Confectionary, 
saying, These are the Hairs of that Traitor, who 
gloried, that before he would lose his Head, there 
should be raised a Mountain of Heads as high as 
Sr. Sophia. But Kal\ being come to his 
House, filled his Portmanteaus with Gold and Jew-
el, accompanied with him, for Horfe, refolved to 
fly to the Mountains of Albe- 
ria, places fo In-
accessible, that they have never yielded to the 
Turkish Yoke; but finding himself hotly purifi-
ied in his Journey, and that it was impoffible to 
escape with fo great a Number, freely distrib-
uated a great part of his Gold upon his Retinue, 
and thanking them for their Affection, and good 
Intentions, diffenlled them all excepting one En-
vant, with whom he journeyed with four laden 
Horfe, with Gold, Jewels, and other Riches; 
and perceiving that this allso was too great an 
icommodiance, they buried a Treasure to the va-
ule of 600 thousand Dollars in the Country as 
they travelled, which was afterwards found and 
removed by certain Shepherds, who disfagreing about the 
division thereof, the Matter came to be known 
to the Judges of that Country, who feized upon it 
all, and lent it to the Grand Signor's Trefury.

But Kal\ travelling fell farther with his fin-
gle Page, came to a Town, where wanting Bread, 
and forced for the Paiment of it to exchange 
Gold, fell into a fpifion of being one of thole 
Rebels lately escaped from Confiantinople; which 
news being brought to a Captain of Horfe 
that Commanded the place, he came immediate-
ly with some Men to take him; but Kal\ re-
solving not to fall into their hands alive, refit 
them until he was killed by a Musketter-shot, 
and so his Head being severed from his Body, was 
fent to the Grand Signor. 

Kara C\ in this interim being with two 
hundred Men retired into his Garden, was af-
faulted by an Aga of the Spahies (called Pan-
maks\) that this offer to kill him might be acquired with a little Blood, a Perfon 
was fent secretly to advice that Party, that if 
they oppofed the Royal Command, they fhoild 
every one be put to death; at which the People
The Maxim of the Turkish Polity.

Book I.

The Education of young Men in the Seraglio, out of which those who are to discharge the great Offices of the Empire are elected.

It is a special point of Wisdom in Princes, to provide and prefer Men of differing Parts and Abilities, to the discharge of the great and important Offices of State, not such whom Chance and Fortune casually thrust on them, because they will not take the pains of a narrow and severe Scrutiny to seek Men able and fit for Truth, nor those of Particular Gifts or Nobility promote, but those whom the Prince, by his own experience of their Wisdom, Vertues, and Diligence, or the Testimony of his Councillors and other Confidents, judges capable to improve their Advancement to the Honour of the King, and the Blessing of their Country: and not Men, who were brought up in the Mountains which hide their Heads in the Clouds, and yet remain without Fruit or Herbage; whose barrenness makes their height accursed. Some wise Princes, and great Minifters of our Modern Times, have kept Rolls and Registors of the most eminent Men famed for their Vertue, and Knowledge in any parts, with an account of their Family, Lines and Condition; and from their Originals, and from their Jurifdiction (they called and elected fuch, proper for their Occasions and vacant Offices.

The Turk is no less careful in the choice of his Officers, and loves to be ferved by his own, such as to whom he hath given Breeding and Education, and are obliged to employ those Parts in his Service which he hath bestowed, whose Minds he hath cultivated with Wisdom and Vertue, as well as nourished their Bodies with Food, until they arrive to a mature Age, that renders the profit of his Care and Expenfe, fuch as thofe he is ferved by, whom he can raife without Enemy, and deftruy without Danger.

The Youths then that are designed for the great Offices of the Empire, called by the Turks Ἰηκόγλας, must be fuch as are of Christian Parents, taken in War, or prefented from remote parts; as I have obferved that the Algerines, always amongst other Gifts, prefer such Youths whom they have taken by Piracy; the Policy however of the Turks, nor obferv their Parents being educated with other Principles and Customs; or coming from distant Places, have not conneéed no acquaintance, fo that if from their Schools into Government, they will find no Relations or Dependences on their Interests than that of their great Mafters, to whom they are taught, and necessity compels them to be faithful.
In the next place, these Youths must be of admirable Features, and pleasing Looks, well shaped in their Bodies, and without any defects of Nature; For it is conceived, that a corrupt and deformed Person is incapable of his genius Aspect; and I have observed, not only in the Seraglio, but also in the Courts of great Men, their personal Attendants have been of comely lively Youths, well habited, deporting themselves with singular Modesty and Respect in the presence of their Master: So that who attend with a comely Equipage, followed by flourishing Youths, well cloathed and mounted in great numbers, that one may guess at the greatness of this Empire, by the Retinue, Pomp, and number of Servants which accompany Persons of Quality in their Journeys; whereas in the parts of Christendom, where I have travelled, I have not observed (no not in Attendance of Princes) such attentions in Servants as is amongst the Turks, which is the Life and Ornament of a Court. And this was always the custom in the Eastern Countries, as C. Curtius reports, Lib. 6. Quippe atque his barbaris in conspectu Dei, magni sunt operum non divini capaces paras... quam quis eximiam specie donare natura dignat... But these Youths before they are admitted, are presented before the Grand Signior, whom according to his pleasure he disposes in his Seraglio at Pera, or Adrianople, or his great Seraglio at Constantinople, as an officer of the Imperial Seat of the Ottoman Emperors. For these are the three Schools or Colleges of Education. Those that are preferred to the last named, are commonly marked out by special designation, and are nearer step to Degrees of Preference, and are delivered to the charge of the Cape Agha, or chief of the White Eunuchs.

The Eunuchs have the care of these Scholars committed unto them, whom they treat with an extraordinary severity; for theft, being the Capriotes morum, punish every flight Omnifion or Fault with extreme Rigour. For Eunuchs are naturally cruel, whether it be out of envy to the Male, to be superior to him, or that they decline to the disposition of Women, which is many times more cruel and revengeful than that of Men; they will not let slip the smallest Fecadudio without its due chastisement, either by blows on the soles of the Feet, or long Flogging with a Cat, or Punishment, to be held by him, who hath run through the several Schools, Orders and Degrees of the Seraglio, must needs be an extraordinary mortified Man, patient of all Labours, Services and Injunctions, which are imposed on him with a frivolity beyond the discipline that Religious Novices are acquainted with in Monasteries, or the severity of Captains, or Holy Votaries. But yet methinks these Men that have been used all their lives to Servitude and Subjection, should have their Spirits abased, and when licenced from the Seraglio to places of Trust and Government, should be so acquainted how to obey as to be ignorant how to Rule, and to be dazed with the Light and Liberty, and overjoyed with the fenfe of their present Condition and past Sufferings, falling from one extreme to another, that they should lose their Renon, and forget themselves and others. But in answer hereunto the Turks affirm, That men so low do well how to govern, as those who have learned how to obey; and the senfe of their freedom may disunite them, yet afterwards the Discipline, Lectures and Morality in their younger Years, will begin to operate, and collect their scattered Sentences into their due and natural places.

But to return from whence we have a little digressed; These young Men, before they are dispersed into their Schools, which are called Oda, their Names, Age, Country and Parents are Registered in a Book, with their allowance from the Grand Signior of four Apers a day; the Copy of this Book is sent to the Tefkedar, or Lord Treasurer, that so quarterly they may receive their Pension.

Being thus admitted, they are entered into one of the two Schools, that is to say into the Besjuck Oda, which is the great Chamber, or the refs; the former commonly contains 400, and the other about 250 or 350. These two Schools may be said to be of the fame form or Rank; and what is taught in one, is likewise in the other, neither of them hath the precedence, all of them equally near to Preference: Their first Lessons are Silence, Reverence, humble and modest Behaviour, holding their Heads downwards, and their Hands across before them. Their Masters the Eunuchs, instruct them in all the Rights, Discipline and Superflition of the Government of Religion, and to say their Prayers, and understand them in the Arabian Language, and to speak, read, and write Turks perfectly. Afterwards having made proficiency in the former, they proceed in the study of the Persian and Arabic Tongues, which may add of benefit to them if their Lot chance to call them to the Service of the Eastern parts, and is a help to the Improvement of their Knowledge in the Turkish, which being of it self barren, is beholden to these Tongues for its copiousness and enrichment.

Their Clothing is good English Cloth and Linen, neither fine nor coarse; their Diet is chiefly Rice, and other wholom Meats which become the Table of Scholars, where there is nothing of superfluity, as there is nothing of want: Their Manners and Behaviour are strictly watched by the Eunuchs their careful Guardians, so as they cannot be familiar one with another at any time, without Motion, and respect to the Preceptors they are in: If they go to perform the necessary Offices of Nature, or to the Bath, they are never out of the Eye of an Eunuch, who will admit none of their nearest Relations to speak with them, or fee them, unless special Licence be obtained from the Cape Agha, or chief of the Eunuchs. Their Bed-chambers are long Chambers, where all Night Lamps are kept burning, their Beds are laid in ranks one by another, upon Saffrines or Boards raised from the Ground and between every five or six lies an Eunuch, so as conveniently to see or overhear if there be any wanton or lewd behaviour or discomfort amongst them.

When they are arrived to some proficiency, and almost to Man's Eclat, and Strength of Body, fit for Many Exercises, they are trained up in handling the Lance, throwing the Iron bar, drawing the Bow, and throwing the Gerit or Dart. In all these Exercises they spend many hours, being constant in all or some of them, and are severely corrected by their Eunuchs, if they seem to be remiss or negligent therein: Many of them spend much time principally in drawing the Bow, in which they proceed from a weaker to one most flowing, and by continual exercise and ufc, come at last to draw the Bows of various LIABLE strength, more by Art and Custom, than of pure Force; and thus by constant bodily Exercise, they become Men of great Strength, and

C 2 Health,...
Health, and Agility, fit for Wars, and all active Employments. Amongst their other Exercitcs, Horsemanship is a principal Lekhon, both to fit it in the common Road or Sea, and to manage their Horses with dexterity; to draw the Bow on Horseback, forwards, backwards, and on either side; which they learn with that agility and plentifh of their Joints, in the full carriage or speed of the Horse as is admirable. They learn also to throw the Gerit or Dart out of their hands on Horseback; which becomes it in a Sport or Recreation the present Grand Signior's delights in above all others, every one in hopes of Preferment, and in emulation one of the other, endeavours to be a Master in it; and most are become fo dextrous, that they will dart a Stick of above three quarters of a yard long, with that force, that when it hits, it will endanger breaking of a Bone. The Grand Signior every day pales his Time with feeing his Pages exercising in this Sport, in which ordinarily one knocks another from his Horse; and seldom a day pales, in which none receive not Bruises or desperate Wounds. This Sultan doth many times appoint disputations of Horsemanship between the Turks and Eunuchs, and some of his White Pages on Horseback, in this manner with the Gerit; and then happens such a Skirmish with such emulation, each side contesting for the honour of his Colour, Race, and Dignity, with that Heat and Courage, as if they contended for the Empire; this Pastime being a part of the Grand Signior's recreation. But it is to be noted, that none of these Exercitcs are performed by any of those that belong to the two Chambers, unless within the Walls of the Seraglio: the other Pages who accompanied the Grand Signior abroad, are such as are preferred to further and higher Chambers, as hereafter we shall discover.

Page 14

The Duties of Officers and Men of the Grand Signior's Household.

1. The Selidit-Aga, the King's Sword-bearer.
2. The Chihhdar-Aga, he carries his Chain or Belt for rainy Weather.
3. The Rechmabar-Aga, he that holds his Stirrup.
4. The Edrikhan-Aga, he that carries his Water to drink or wash.
5. The Talbentar-Aga, he that makes up his Turban.
6. The New Hafar-Aga, he keeps the Wardrobe; and oversee the washing the Linnen.
7. The Cifarahgir Bajhee, the chief Sewer.
8. Zagorgee Bajhee, the chief over the Dogs.
11. Mushefuge Bajhee, the chief Accompanist.
12. Teshkegree Bajhee, his Secretary.

There are also other Officers in the Court of great respect, which are the Dogan Bajhees, or chief Falconers; and the Humaneer Bajhee, or chief Post-hawks; and in the Offices and Lodgings apart, and not entering into the Royal Chamber, are not capable of higher Preferment.

There are nine also and are called Atri Agadars, who have the privilege of presenting Petitions, like Matters of the Rqiets; of these, four are of the Grand Signior's Household, two are of the Seraglio, two of the Topkiper-Aga, two Eunuchs, and two others.

To these are added some of the principal Officers and Men, which have the privilege of the Tepid, and manage the Seraglio, and the Offices and Lodgings apart, and not entering into the Royal Chamber, are not capable of higher Preferment.

They are that are thus, through the Grace and Favour of the Sultan, arrived to the Dignity of being the Royal Chamber, where they enjoy the grandest Privileges; and who, as constantly in his Eye and Precedence, are often prefented by him with Swords, Vests, Bows, and the like; and are permitted to take Rewards, for the Intercellations and Applications they make in behalf of others. Sometimes he lends them on Mefligge to Bajhees; sometimes for the confirmation of the Prince of Tranfylvania, Malteberge, or Pa-"luchia; sometimes to carry Prefents to the Vizier and great Men: In all which Employment they are greatly entertained, both with Mony, Jewels, and rich Furniture for Horses; so that very few of thee forty, but in a short time gain Eftates of their own, to the great Benefit of the State, and furnish them to enter into any Office of the Empire.

As Offices fall in order, Supplies are made out of them, others arisling from lower Chambers successively in their places; whether it be to the four most considerable Governments, which are Cairo, Aleppo, Damascus, and Buda; or if none of their Places be void, to ye following of Greece, or to the Dignity of the Spanieter Agades, or General of the Horse; or to some small Palatins or Governments scattered in several places of the Empire.

But we shall now here need to discourse of the particular Offices and Dignities within the Power and Gift of the Grand Signior, intending to make a distinct Chapter of the several Offices, Governments, Dignities and Places, from whence
whence the Grand Signor's Profits arise, that so we may the better describe the Wealth of this Empire, and the Importance of those Offices, for discharge of which young Men are educated with the care beforementioned.

But before the conclusion of this Chapter, it will be necessary to add, that the Offices of the Grand Vizier, the Sultan's, the rich Eunuchs, the Great Vizier, and Officers Abroad, concur all to adorn them with Gifts and Riches at their Advancements, as undoubted Consequences of the Grand Signor's Favour. And at the farewell, with much fulness they visit the Capa Agia, or chief of the Eunuchs, and other principal Officers of the Sraglio, recommending themselves, in the time of their absence, to their good Grace and Favour, desiring to live in their good Opinion and Friendship; and this is done with as much Ceremony and Complement as is exercised in the most civil Parts of Chriftendom. For though the Turks, out of Pride and Scorn, comport themselves to Christians with a strange kind of barbarous haughtiness and neglect; they are yet among themselves as courtly and precise in their own Rules of Complement and Civility, as they are at Rome, or any other parts of the civilized World.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Method of the Turkilh Studies and Learning in the Sraglio.

W E have rather flew in the foregoing Chapter, the Education of young Scholars, in reference to excerise of Body, and dexterity in Arms; than the method of their Studies and Speculations, according to the manner of our Seminaries and Colleges, which more respect the cultivation of the Mind, with the Principles of Virtue and Morality, and the Notions of sublime Reason, than the Improvements of the Body by allufory of Excrife, which makes them become active, and beget a agility in the management of Arms. And though the latter is a Bumine molt attended to by fprightly and ingenious Spirits, who know Preferments in the Ottoman Court have always depended, and still do, on the virtue of the Sword; yet Speculation and Knowledge in Sciences are not wholly estranged from their Schools, which we fhall in brief collections. Our are in their curiosity of our Academies, who I know would gladly be resolved what fort of Physical or Moral Philosophy, what Tongues and Sciences fall within the contemplation of that barbarous Ignorance of the Turks. To dilinque which the molt clearly as I can, according to the best information of the Learned and Truthful, it is reported by the Kafkars, or Pedagogues of the Sraglio, that their chief Design is to instruct their Scholars in reading and writing, fo as they may have some instruction into the Books of their Law and Religion; especially the Alcoran, whereby may be produced in their Minds a greater reverence to them. For being once pulled from the first roots of their A, B, C, and joining Syllabes, they are then inducted in the Arabian Tongue, wherein all the Secrets and Treasure of their Religion and Laws are contained, and is a necessary accomplishment of a Pasha, or any great Minifter, in relation to the better discharge of his Office, being thereby enabled to have an inspection into the Writings and Sentences of the Koran, and other Officers of the Law within his Jurisdiction, as well as furnished with Knowledge and Matter of Difficulties concerning Religion. And to adorn these young Candidates of the Grand Signor's Favour, with more Polity and ingenious Endowments, the next Lesson is the Perffian Tongue, which fits them with quainter Words and Eloquence, becoming the Court of their Prince, and corrects the grossnefs, and enriches the barrennefs of the Turkish Tongue, which in it self is void both of Expressions, and Sweetnefs of Accent. It teaches them also a handfome and gentele deportment, instructs them in Romances, raises their thoughts to admire to the generous and vertuous Actions they read in the Perffian Novellaries, and endues them in a kind of Platonick Love each to other, which is accompanied with a true Friendship amongst fome few; and with as much gallantry as is exercised in any part of the World. But for the Part of Amours to Women, the restraint and strictnefs of Discipline, makes them altogether strangers to that Sex; for want of Conversation with them, they burn in Lufl one towards another; and the amorous disportion of Youth wanting more natural Objects of Afection, is transmitted to a molt pittifull admiration of Beauty wherefover it finds it, which becaufe it is much talked of by the Turks, we will make it a difficult Diffcurrfe by it self.

The Books they read commonly in the Perffian Language, are Dampfien, Schahiba, Pend-atar, Guiltin, Befilan Hafiz, and the Turkish Books called Adamama, or a mixture of the Arabim and Perffian words, both in Perff and Verde, facioris and full of quick and lively Expressions. Of thofe Forts of Books, thofe molt commonly read are called Kirkgizer, Haminannames, or orle we Kemios, El solemd, Seibetal, and various other Romances; thofe are usually the Study of the ingenious Spirits among the Turks. Thofe others who are of a Composition more melancholick, and inclinable to contemplation, proceed with more patience of Method, and are more exact in their Studies, intending to become Mifters of their Pen, and by that means to arrive to Honour and Office, either of Bep Efendi, or Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer, or Secretary of the Treasury, or Dispenfatory, Or else to be Emans, or Parih Pridifs of some principal Miffs of Royal Foundation, in which they pafs an easy, quiet, and secure Life, with a confiderable competency of livelihood. Others who are fond of Studies to become Hafiz, &c. which signifies a Conferver of the Alcoran, who get the whole Alcoron by Heart, and for that reafon are held in great efteem, and their Personas as faceed as the place which is the Repofitory of the Law.

Thofe who are obferved to be more addicled to their Books than others, are named by them Tobebulimi, or lovers of Philosophy; tho very few amongst them arrive to any Learning really fo called, yet they attain to the degree of Gicelenium, or Readers of the Alcoran, for Benefit and Relief of the Souls of thofe departed, who for that end have bequeathed them Legacies. At certain Houfes, they read Books that relate the Matters of their Faith, and render them out of Arabic.
Arabick, into Turkish, and these Books are, Schu- run, Salas, Mafkad, Mulcky, Hidatic, &c. which they dicitant upon in an Expository manner; instructing the more ignorant, and of lower form, by way of Catechism. They have also some Books of Poetry, written both in Persian and Arabe, which run in Rhime and metre, like the Golden Verses in Pythagoras, containing excellent Sentences of Morality, being directions for a Godly Life, and contemplation of the Miferies and Fallacies of this World, which many of them do commit to memory, and repeat occasionally as they fall into discourse.

Amongst these Logick, Physick, Metaphysick, Mathematricks, and other our University Learning, they are wholly ignorant; unlearned in the latter, as far as Mulick is a part of the Mathematics, whereas there is a School a part in the Seraglio. Only some that live in Constantinople, have learned some certain Rules of Arithmetic, Turkische, which upon all occasions, and busy themselves in Prophesies of future Contingencies of the Affairs of the Empire, and the uncoutnent Elate of great Ministers, in which their Predictions seldom divine grateful or pleasing Stories. Neither have the wise and most active Ministers or Senators a knowledge of Geography, nor are they indebted to Geography, whereby to be acquainted with the situation of Countries, or disposition of the Globe, tho' they themselves enjoy the possession of so large a proportion of the Universe.

Their Seamen, who seldom venture beyond the sight of Land (unless they be thofe of Barbary, who have a correspondence, and prudential in the Christian Arts of Navigation) have certain Sea-Charts ill framed, and the Capes and Headlands so ill laid down, that in their Voyages from Constantinople to Alexandria, the richest place of their Trade, they trust more to their Eye and Experience, than the Direction of their Maps; nor could I ever see any Chart of the Black Sea, much less by them, to which the Sultan would give the least light to a knowing Seaman, that he may encourage him, according to the Rules of Art, to lay any confidence thereon in his Navigation.

The Art of Printing (a Matter disputable whether it hath brought more of Benefit or Mischief to the World,) is absolutely prohibited among the Turks, because it may give a beginning to that facility of Learning, which is inconsistent with, as well as dangerous to the grossness of their Government, and a means to deprive many of their livelihood, who gain their Bread only by their Pen, and occasion the loss of that singular Art of Fair Writing, wherein they excels all other Nations: The Effect of which is evident amongst the Western People, where Printing hath taken footing. And though there be few Historians among them who have any knowledge of past Times, or the being of other Empires before the Ottoman, mixing all Stories in confusion together (as we have said before) without distinction of Perfon, or respect of Chronology; yet as to the Successe and Progres of Affairs in their own Dominions, they keep most strict Register and Records, which serve them as Presidents and Rules for the present Government of their Affairs.

And thus the Reader may find the depth of their History, who the reach not those Contemplations of our profound Sophists, have yet so much Knowledge, as neither to be over-reached in their Treaties with the Wits of the World, nor for want of good Conduct of Affairs lose one inch of their Empire.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Affection and Friendship the Pages in the Seraglio bear each other.

Since in the foregoing Chapter we have made mention of the amorous Disposition that is to be found among the Youth each to other; it will not be from our purpose to acquaint the Reader, that the Doctrine of Platonic Love hath found Disciples in the Schools of the Turks, that they call it a Passion very laudable and virtuous, and a step to that perfect Love of God, whereof Mankind is only capable, proceeding by way of Love and Admiration of his Image and Beauty emplanted on the Creature. This is the colour of Virtue, they paint over the deformity of their depraved Inclinations; but in reality the Young Pages, that they fancy, either of libidinous Flames each to other, with which they burn so violently, that Banishment and Death have not been Examples sufficient to deter them from making Demonstrations of such-like Adaddresses; so that in their Chambers, though watched by their Bunches, they learn a certain Language of the greater sort of Eyes, Gestures, and their Fingers, to express their Amours, and this Pallion hath boiled sometimes to that heat, that Jealousies and Rivalries have broken forth in their Chambers, without respect to the severity of their Guardians, and good Orders have been brought into confusion, and have not been as yet all small fome of them have been expelled the Seraglio, with the Tipplers of their Veifs cut off, banished into the Islands, and beaten almost to death.

Nor is this Pallion only amongst the young Men each to other; but Perfons of eminent degree in the Seraglio, become inveigled in this sort of love, watching occasions to have a fight at the Pages; that they may, either at the Windows of their Chamber, or as they go to the Mosque, or to their Washings or Baths, offer them Service and Presents, and so engage them, as to induce them to desire to be made of the Retinue of him that uses this Courtship towards them, which they may times obtain; and to become the favourites in the Service of the Sultan, who so highly fancies and admires them, they become often farrers with him in his Riches and Fortune.

The Grand Signior's himselfs have also been Slaves to this inordinate Pallion. For Sultan Murat became so enamoured of an Armenian Boy, called Malay, as betrayed him, though otherwise a diffirent Prince, to a thousand Fol- lacies; and at another time preferred a Youth for his Beauty only from the Novitiate of Galata, to be one of the Pages of his Haz. Ode, or Chamber of his Royal Presence, and in a short time made him Subah-aga, or Sword-bearer, one of the greatest Offices in the Seraglio. And this present Sultan became so enamoured of a Con- fluent metropolitan Youth, one of the Pages of his Multians School, called Kugel, or Son of a Slave, that he made him his chief Favourite, never could content himself without his company; clothed him like himself, made him ride by his side, consumed the greatest part of the public and his own; and to that same manner as Dubai made him Companion of the Empire.

This Pallion likewise reigns in the Society of Women; they die with amorous Affections one to the other; especially the old Women court the
the Young, present them with rich Garments, Jewels, etc., even to their own impoverishment and ruin; and these Darts of Care are shot through all the Empire, especially Continental nobility, the Seraglio of the Grand Signior, and the Apartments of the Sultans.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Mutes and Dwarfs.

Besides the Pages, there is a sort of Attendants, to make up the Ottoman Court, called Bizekhan, or Mutes. Men naturally born deaf, and fo concomitantly, for want of receiving the sound of words, are dumb: These are in number about forty, who by Night are lodged among the Pages in the two Chambers, but in the day time have their Stations before the Mosque belonging to the Pages, where they learn and perfect themselves in the Language of the Mutes, which is made up of several Signs, in which they can discourse and fully express themselves; not only to signify their fends in familiar Questions, but to recount Stories, understand the Fables of their own Religion, the Laws and Precepts of the Alcoran, the name of Mobaments, and what else may be capable of being expressed by the Tongue. The most ancient among them, to the number of about eight or nine, are called the Familiar Mutes, and are admitted to attendance in the Hac Odas; who only serve in the place of Buffoons, for the Grand Signior to sport with, whom he sometimes kicls, sometimes throws in the Killers of Water, sometimes make fight together like the Combat of Cimeus and Damnoon. But this Language of the Mutes is so much in fashion in the Ottoman Court, that none almost but can deliver his fends in it, and is of much use to them and their attendance on the Grand Signior, before whom it is not reverent or feemly to much as to whisper.

The Dwarfs are called Cigue; these also have their Quarters among the Pages of the two Chambers, until they have learned; with due Reverence and Humbly, to stand in the Presence of the Grand Signior. And if one of them have that benefit, as by Natures fortunate Error, to be both a Dwarf and Dumb, and afterwards, by the help of Art, to be castrated and made an Eunuch; he is much more esteemed, than if Nature and Art had concurred together to make him the perfect Creature in the World; one of this sort was presented by a certain Paifs, to the Grand Signior, who was fo acceptable to him and the Queen-Mother, that he attired him immediately in Cloth of Gold, and gave him liberty through all the Gates of the Seraglio.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Eunuchs.

This libidinous flame of depraved Nature, is so common a Disafte among the Turks, and so ancient a Vice, that both for State, and prevention of this unnatural Crime, it hath not been esteemed safe or orderly in the Courts of Eastern Princes, to confitute others for the principal Officers of their Household than Eunuchs: The like is observed in the Seraglio of the Grand Signior, where two Eunuchs effectually have the principal Command, and are Persons of the highest and eminentest Eftates, viz. the Kulum Agas, who is Superintendant over the Women, and is a Black Eunuch.

The other is Capa Ayas, or Master of the Gate, who is White, and commands all the Pages, and White Eunuchs residing in the Courts, under him are all the Officers that are Eunuchs; as first the Hac Odus, or Lord Chamberlain, who commands the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber.

2. The Serai Kisho As, Lord Steward of the Houlshold, who oversees the Chambers of the Pages, and the Seresli Odas, or the Chambers of those Pages that are designed to follow the Grand Signior upon any Journey, and of these he hath care to fee them provided of Cloaths and all other Necessaries for the Service they undertake.

3. The Hacibadr Bashi, or Lord Treasurer of the Seraglio, who commands those Pages that attend the Treasury; I mean not that which is of present use, as to pay the Souldiery, or serve the publick and present Occasions of the Empire, for that is in the Hand of the Tefledar, but that Riches that is laid apart for the Expenes of the Courts, and that which is remitted, and piled up in several Rooms of the Seraglio, of which there have been Collections and Additions in the Time almost of every Emperor, distinguished and divided by the Names of the Sultans, through whose Industry and Frugality they had been acquired; but this Wealth is conferred as Sacred, not to be used or expended, unless on Occasions of extreme Emergency.

4. The Kilargi Bashi, that is, the chief Commander over the Pages, to whose charge the care of the Dilapidatory is committed, or Expenses for the daily Provinois.

Other Officers there are of Eunuchs, as he that is first Master of Scholars for their Books, called Bajri Bogi Qelans, and his Usher, the chief Merzidsi or Prefet of the Grand Signior's Mosques, under whom are two other Attendants, for cleaning and well ordering of the Mosques.

These are the only Officers of the White Eunuchs, the others are of Commonality, which are in number about fifty, and have ordinarily twelve Apers a day pay, which also are augmented according to the Wealth or Legacies of the Deceased.

These that are Curates of the Royal Mosques, and have Pluralities of Benefits of that nature, have sometimes a Revenue of two Chequans a day: among these also due order is observed, the Younger, or Juniors in the Seraglio, always giving respect and reverence to Seniority.

Of the Black Eunuchs.

The Black Eunuchs are ordained for the service of the Women in the Seraglio; as the White are to the attendance of the Grand Signior, it not seeming a sufficient Remedy by wholly dismembering them, to take the Women off from their inclinations to them; as retaining some relation still to the Masculine Sex; but to create an abhorrence in them; they are not only castrated, but Black, chosen with the worst Features that are to be found among the most hard-favoured of that African Race
The prime Officer of them all, as we have said before, is the Kuzir Aya, or Master of the Maids or Virgins.

2. Valide Aya, the Eunuch of the Queen-Mother.

3. Schah-adeler Aya, or the Eunuch to whose charge is committed the Royal Progeny, and in whose custody at present are three Sons of Soltan Ibrahim, Brothers to the present Emperor, viz. Solymos, on whom the Turks at prefent find their principal Hopes and Expectation; Baiazet and Oroban, the Mother of which two lay is still living, and confined to the old Seraglio in Constantimpe, which is the Monastery of the decayed, or aged, Virgins, or Formers, or Grand Signiors, from whence there is no Redemption, until either their Sons die, or by good fortune one becomes Emperor.

4. Is Faiza Aya, or the Eunuch that is Treasurer to the Queen-Mother, and commands those Damfels that are Servants in the said Chamber.

5. Kilad Aya, or he that keeps the Sugar, Serbets, and Drugs of the Queen-Mother.

6. Bajazzik Oda Aya, Commander of the greater Chamber.

7. Kutock Oda Aya, Commander of the lesser Chamber.

8. Rifi Capi Ofigani, the chief Porter of the Women's Apartment.

9. &c. Two Mefiqui Barchi, or the two Emancip or Priests of the Royal Mosque belonging to the Queen-Mother, ordained for the Womans Prayers.

The Apartments of the Women.

And since I have brought my Reader into the Quarters of these Eunuchs, which are the Black Guard of the fequeffred Ladies of the Seraglio, he may chance to take it unkindly, should I leave him at the Door, and not introduce him into those Apartments, where the Grand Signior's Mitredes are lodged: And though I am ingeniously confider my acquaintance there (as all other my conversation with Women in Turkey) is but strange and unfamiliar; yet not to be guilty of this discourtesy, I flall to the best of my information write a short Account of these Captivated Ladies, how they are treated, protected, secured, and provided for, the great Archievements of the Sultan's Affection, and as in other Stories the Knight confumes himself with Comats, Watching, and Penance, to acquire the love of one fair Damfel; here an Army of Virgins make it the only Studious and busines of their Life to obtain the single nod of invitation to the Bed of their great Maifer.

The Reader then muft know, that this Assembly of fair Women (for it is probable there is no other in the Seraglio) are commonly Priests of the Sword; taken at Sea and at Land, as far fetched as the Turk commands, or the wandering Tartar makes his Incurions, compiled almost of as many Nations as there are Countries of the World, none of which are esteemed worthy of this Preferment, unless Beautiful and undoubted Virgins.

As the Pages before mentioned are divided into two Chambers, so likewise are thefe Maids into two Odars, where they are to work, few and embroider, and are there lodg'd on Safanvis, commonly called with their Bed; which is placed between every five of which is a Kadan or grave Matron laid to oversee and hear what Actions or Difcourfe pass either immodest or ungentle. Besides this School, they have their Chambers for Mufick and Dancing, for acquiring a handfome Air in their carriage and comportment, to which they are most diligent and intent, as that which opens the Door of the Sultan's Affections, and introduces them into Preferment and Ease.

Out of thefe the Queen-Mother chafes her Court, and inter body part of the Schools such as she marks out for the moft Beauteous, Fertile, or most corresponding with the Harmony of her own Disposition, and prefers them to a near attendance on her Perfons, or to other Offices of her Court. These are always richly attired and adorned with all forts of precious Stones, and the Adresses and Amours of the Sultan: over them is placed the Kadan Kahan, or Mother of the Maids, who is careful to correct any immodest or light Behaviour a mongst them, and instructs them in all the Rules and Orders of the Court.

When the Grand Signior is pleased to daily with a certain number of them, with the Joy of the Garden; He here is cry'd, which rings through all the Seraglio; at which word all People withdraw themselves at a distance, and Eunuchs are placed at every Avenue, it being at that time death to approach near those Walls. Here the Women drive with their Dances, Songs, and Difcourfe, to supply themselves with Amours of the Grand Signior's Affection, and then let themselves loose to all kind of licentiousness and wanton Carriage, acquiring themselves as much of all respect to Majesty, as they do to Modesty.

When the Grand Signior resolves to chafe himself a Bed-fellow, he retires into the Lodgings of his Women, where (according to the Story) in his place reported, when they at the Seraglio falls into Difcourfe) the Damfels being ranged in order by the Mother of the Maids, he throws his Handkerchief to her, where his eye and fancy bent directs, it being a Token of her election to his Bed. The surpris'd Virgin flatches at this Prize and good Fortune, with that eagerness she is ravish'd with the Joy before the Sultan; at the moment is delivered by the Sultan, and kneeling down, first kills the Handkerchief, and then puts it in her Bofom, when immediately she is congratulated by all the Ladies of the Court, for the great Honour and Favour she hath received. And after she hath been first wash'd, bath'd, and perfum'd, she is adorn'd as a Woman; and other Attendants make her appear glorious and Beautiful; she is conducted at Night with Mufick and Songs of her Companions chanting before her to the Bed-chamber of the Sultan; at the Door of which attends some Favourite Eunuch, who, upon her approaching, gives Advice to the Grand Signior, and permission being given her to enter in, she comes running and kneels before him, and sometimes enters in at the Feet of the Bed, according to the ancient Ceremonies, or otherwife, as he chances to like her, is taken in a nearer way with the Embraces of the Grand Signior.

This private Entertainment being ended, she is delivered to the care of the Kadan Kahan, or Mother of the Maids, by whom she is again conducted back with the same Mufick as before, and having first wash'd and bathed, hath afterwards the lodging and attendants that belongs to Han- hian Afaifeif, that is, the Royal Concubine: if it be her good Fortune to be conceiv'd and bring forth, it is called Hafjak Sultan, and is hereafter honoured with a follemn Coronation, and Crowned with a small Coronet of Gold befet with precious Stones. Other Ladies who produce like
like Fruits from the Grand Signior's Bed, have not yet like the Honour, but only the Name of Bath Hafik, Iniski Hafik, the first and second Concubine, and so forward.

The Daughters that are born from the Grand Signior, are oftentimes at four or five years of Age wedded to some great Pasha, or Bajtanger, with all the Pomp and Solemnities of Marriage, who from that time hath care of her Education, to provide a Palace for her Court, and to maintain her with that State and Honour as becomes the Dignity of a Daughter to the Sultan. At this tenderness of Age, Sultan Ibrahim, Father of the present Grand Signior, married three of his Daughters; one of which called Gheber Han Saltan, hath had already five husbands, and yet, as is reported by the World, remains a Virgin; the last Husband deceased was Ishmael Pasha, who was slain in the Passage of the River Radda; and is now again married to Gargyi Mahamet Pasha of Buda, a Man of 90 Years of Age, but rich and able to maintain the greatness of her Court, though not to comply with the youthfulness of her Bed, to which he is a Stranger like the rest of her preceding Husbands.

After the death of the Grand Signior, the Mothers of Daughters have liberty to come forth from the Seraglio and marry with any Perfon of Quality; but those who have brought forth Sons, are transplanted to the old Seraglio, where they pass a retired Life without Redemption; unless the Son of any of those Mothers, by death of the first Heir, succeeding, release his Mother from that Restraint, and make her heirer with him in all his Happinefs and Glory.

CHAP. X.

Of the Agiam-Ogles.

We have hitherto spoken of the Teghels, or Pages, Mutres, Dwarfes, Eunuchs, and the Feminine Court; it will now be necessary to speak of the under Officers and Servants called Agiam-Ogles, who are designated to the meaner Ufes of the Seraglio: These are Captives taken in War; or bought of the Tartars, but most commonly the Sons of Christians taken from their Parents at the Age of ten or twelve Years; in whom appearing more Strength of Body than of Mind, they are set apart for Labour and Menial Services: These are,

1. Porters.
2. Bajtangers, or Gardeners.
3. Bawntics, or Hatchets, who cut and carry Wood.
4. Afgers, or Cooks, with all the Offices of the Kitchen.
5. Paulyc and Salacky.
7. Hatchetmen, or Confectioners.
8. The Attendants of the Hospital of Sick Pages.

And all other set apart for servile Offices.

These are seldom the Sons of natural born Turks; but yearly collected (as I said) from the increase of poor Christians in the Morea and Albania; by which means those Countries are greatly dil-peopled; the yearly number of those thus collected, amount most commonly, as I am GIVEN to understand, to about 2000, which being brought to Constantinopole, are first preferred before the Vizier, who (according as his Honour directs) are placed in divers Stations, either in the Seraglio of Gallaten, Dragachen, or Adriantepe; others are put forth to run divers Trades in the City; others to be Seamen, and learn Navigation; others especially are placed in the great Seraglio, where they are made to serve in the Stables, in the Kitchin, to dig in the Gardens, to cleave Wood, to row in the Grand Signior's Barges, and to do with other Services they are commanded by the Superintendent and others over them, called Oddafeners, who are Men of Antienter standing than the rest, having about fifteen Aspers a day Salary, two Veils of Cloth a Year, and two pieces of Linen Cloth for Shirts and Handerchiefs, and are subject to the Superior one of the Seraglio, who is the Head and absolute Commander of all those who have the Name of Bajtangers, or Gardeners, of which there may be 10000 in and about the Seraglio and Garden of the Grand Signior.

Of these Bajtangers, some are raised to a higher degree, and called Hafiks, which signifies Royal, and attend only to Message from the Grand Signior himself, and are Men of Special Authority. Their Habit or Cloathing nothing differs from the Bajtangers, unless in the finenes of their Cloth.

The Power of the Bajtangi Pasha is very great; for though he himself arofe but from the Agiamoglans, and wore a felt Cap, yet he hath the command of all the Grand Signior's Gardens and Houses of Pleasure; oversees all his Waterworks, and hath Power and Jurisdiction along the Bajtans, unto the Mouth of the Black Sea; commands the Country at a large distance from Constantinopole; having power to punish all Debaceries and Extravagancies in and about the Country Villages; and is capable, by the Grand Signior's Favour, to become Pasha of Grand-Cares, Babylon, Buda and of the first degree, which is Vizier Assem.

The Agiamoglans who are designated to the Grand Signior's Seraglio, are of the choicest amongst the whole number, the strongest Bodies, and most promising Aspects, and are distributed into several Companies as they want to make up their Complement. This Discipline is very severe and strict, so that they are taught Obedience, and readiness to serve, with Watchings, Fagling, and other Penances.

Their Cloathing is of coarse Cloth made at Salonica, anciently called Theathlonitica; their Caps of Felt, after the form of a Sugar-loaf, of a Hair colour. Some of them are taught to Read and Write, who are esteemed the most acute and fit to receive ingenious Learning: but the most part are exercised in activity of Body, in Running, Leaping, Wrestling, throwing the Iron Bar, and other Agility, wherein the Strength and Activity of Body is best prafticd. Their Lodgings are under several Punt-houses or sheds, built under the Walls of the Seraglio; their Diet is Flesh and Rice, sufficient, though not luxurious.

Out of these belonging to the Seraglio, none are drawn out for Janifaries, but are sometimes preferred to service of Pahaces for their Fidelity or good Defts, and by those Masters ariie to conspicuous Riches, and considerate Livings, and comfortable Livelihood; others of theirs, in great numbers, are made use of for attendance on the Grand Signior's Tents, when he goes to the Wars; and in D other
other Journals are useful for the management of the
Grand Signior's Carriages and travelling Ne-
cessaries. Such Agiamoglans (as we have said
before) that are distributed into other Quarters
besides the Royal Seraglio, are principally de-
gigned, as they grow ripe, and of strength of
Body, to be made Janizaries in the place of the
decayed; so that their principal Education is in
order the number of whom they shall speak more
largely when we treat of the Militia.

The Names of the Agiamoglans are written
in a Book, with the Places where they are dis-
tributed, their several Pays of two, three, or
five Apers a Day, which Book is under-written
by the Grand Signior, and configned to the
Turkish Treasurer, where they pay their
Salaries every three Months, being obliged at
that time to enquire who is dead or removed,
and fo accordingly to make a true report to the
Grand Signior.

And thus I have given you a brief account of
the Grand Signior's Seraglio, and the Regiment
of its, which, if well considered and weighed, is
one of the most Politick Constructions in the
World, and none of the meanest Supports of the
Ottoman Empire: which Relation I had from the
Month of one who had spent nineteen Years
in the Schools of the Seraglio. I must confes,
I have not treated so amply thereof as the Sub-
ject might require, because the Rules and Oce-
conomy observed among the Women, Mutes, Eunuchs, and other of the retired Apartments,
I conceive to be a kind of digression from my
purpose, my intention being principally to de-
scribe the Government, Maxims, and Politics of
the Turk. And therefore I proceed to treat of
the diversities of Offices, and Places of great
Ranks and Titles, such as remain in the power
of the Sultan to confer on his Favourites,
Minions, and Creatures, whom this at his own
Charge he hath nourished, like a Father, from
their Infancy, to invest in their ripen Years with
great Honours, for secuity of his own Person,
and flourishing Eftate of his Dominions.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Vizier Azem, or Prime Vizier, his
Office, the other six Viziers of the Bench,
and of the Divan or place of Judicature.

T HE Prime Vizier, called in Turkish Vizier
Azem, is as much as chief Counsellor; he
is sometimes termed the Grand Signior's Deputy
or Representative, or Divan Pasa, to whom the
whole Power of the Sultan is immediately
delegates. Their status, as well as the Officer
just as I know of, in the creating a Vizier, than the
delivery of the Grand Signior's Seal, which he al-
ways carries about him in his Bosom, on which
is engraven the Emperor's Name, by which he
becomes invested in all the Power of the Empire,
and can, without the formality and proceed
of Law, remove all Officers, and impose Taxes
which hinder the free sway of his Government.
It hath always been the Policy of the great Prin-
ces of the East, to erect one as Superintendent
over all the rest of their Minifters; to Daniel
was constituted by Darius over the Presidents
and Princes, because of the admirable Spirit
and Wit in him, and Joseph was made
chief Governor and absolute Commander over
all Egypt; and by this means those Princes
who gave themselves much over to softness and
luxury, could with more ease demand account
of the Miscarriages in the Rule of their Empire, it
being their Policy to confute one on whom all
the blame of Miscarriages in Government might
be thrown.

The first condition that we meet with in
History of the first Vizier, was in the time of
Amathus, King of the Turks, who pag-
ing into Europe with his Tutor called Lala Schub-
bin, he made him his chief Counsellor, and
committed to him the Charge of his Army, with
which he won Adrianople, formerly called Ore-
flas, and ever since the Grand Signior hath con-
tinued to maintain that Office of Vizier, using
that magnificent Appellation of Lala, which sig-
nifies Tutor, whenever in familiar Difcourfe he
speaks to him.

There are besides the first, commonly six other
Viziers, who are called Viziers of the Bench,
that have no Power nor Authority in the Go-

gen"m, but only are grave Men, that have perhaps the Charges and Offices, and are know-
ing in the Laws, and fit in the Divan or first Vizier in the Divan or Court where Caufes are
tried, but are mute, and cannot give their Sen-
tence or Opinion in any Matter, unless the first
Vizier pleases to demand their Council or Judg-
ment in point of Law, which he seldom does,
not to disfigure his own Reafon and Experience.
The Vizier that is placed in the Grand Signior's Treasurer, and is not above 2000 Dollars a Year; any of these six can write the Grand
Signior's Firmes or Autographs upon all Comman
d or Decrees that are sent abroad; and because
their Riches are but moderate, and the Office
they are in is treated not much with the dangerous Particular, they live long without Envy or
Emulation, or being subject to that Uncertainty
of Fortune and Alteration, to which greater
degrees of Place are exposed. And yet when
any great Matter is in confuls, and of con-
 siderable Importance, these fix, with the first Vi-
zier, the Mufis and Cadeedecheers, or Lord
Chief Justifes, are admitted into the Cabinet-
Council; they are often permitted Freedom to
deliver their Opinions on the matter of Question.

The State and Greatness of the Prime Vizier
lives in, is agreeable to the Honour of him whom
he represents, having commonly in his Court
about 2000 Officers and Servants; when he ap-
pears in any Solemnity or publick Show, he car-
ries on his Shoulders before two Feathers, as
the Grand Signior wears three, set on with a handle
of Diamonds, and other rich Stones; and be-
fore him are carried three Horfe Tails, called the
Tugh, upon a long Staff, upon the top of which
is a gilded Knob; the like distinction of Honour
is permitted only to the three other prin-
cipal Ministers, who are called Pasha of Mesopotamia,
Pasha of Babylon, of Cairo, and of Buda; the
other inferior Pashas have only one Horfe Tail
carried before them, without other Distinction
or Badge of Authority; and the three fore-
mentioned Pashas have a right to be Viziers of the
Bench, and can take their places in the Div-
an, when the Time of their Offices are expired,
and any of them found at the Court, in entire
Grace and favour.

The Prime Vizier, as he is the Representative
of the Grand Signior, so he is the Head or
Mouth of the Law; to him Appeals may be
made, and any one may decline the ordinary
Jurisdiction of Justice, that he institute his
Determination, unless the Vizier, through the mul-
tiplicity of his Affairs, and a small confiderati-
on of the Cafe, thinks fit to refer it to the Law. And that he may evidence his care of the Publick Good, he is always present at the Divan, four times a Week, that is, Saturday, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, and the other day: (excepting Fridays) keeps Divan in his own House; to diligent and watchful are these Men to discharge the Acts of Jushtice, he is at this time in attendance to the Divan, which is the Chamber of the Seraglio, by a great number of Chieftains, and their Commanders in chief, who are a sort of Purveyors, and other Officers, who only serve to attend him to the Divan, called Man-Farman, and may be termed the Ministers or Tire-bull, as he defends from his Horfe, and enters the Divan, or upon his return goes into his House, he is with a loud Voice of his Attend-ant, prayed for, and wished all happy and long Life; nor unlike the Salutations the Roman Solldiers used to their Emperors; Cum fab au-

sics Cefaris omnia proferet & felicis praecedan-

 tor. When he is set upon the Bench, all Caufes are brought before the Cadeccolifeber, who is Lord Chief Justice, and by him all Judgments pas, unless the Prime Vizier shall think the Cause proper for his Cognizance, or shall disapprove at any time the Sentence of the Judge; and then by virtue of Power, he appoints the Verdik, and determine as he pleases. All Officers in the Divan wear a strange fort of drefs upon their Heads, called in Turkish Mogvee-

 zet.

The Lord Chief Judges which sit with the Grand Vizier, are two of Ramafta and Afa, ca-

 led Ebony, other Judges of the Army. And this flall in short ferve for what is neceffary to speak of the Divan in this place, in regard we only touch upon it for the better explanation of the Vizier's Office.

The Prime Vizier hath his Power as ample as his Mafier who gives it him, except only that he cannot (though he is the Eider Brother of all the Pashas) take off any of their Heads without the Imperial Signature, or immediate Handwriting of the Grand Signor: nor can he punish a Speaker or Janitary, or any other Soldier, but by means of their Commanders, (the Militia having deferred their lives that Privilege, which feem'd them from severall oppreffions) in other Matters he is wholly Absolvt, and hath fo great a Power with the Grand Signor, that whomfo-

ever he fhall think fit of all the Officers in the Empire to proclaim, he can specifically obtain the Imperial Hand to put it in execution.

Whatsoever Petitions and Addrealls are made, in what Bufinefs soever, ought first to pass through the Hands of the Vizier: but yet when a Party hath fuffered fome notorious Injury, in which the Vizier is combined, or hath refused him Juflice, he hath Liberty then to appeal to the Grand Signor, which is permitted by an ancientcustom; the aggrieved Perfon putting Fire on his Head, enters the Seraglio, runs in, and can be ftopt by no Body until he comes to the presence of the Grand Signor, to whom he hath licence to declare his wrong. The like was done by Sir Thomas Bendifh, when Am-bassador at Conftantinople, putting Fire at the Yard-Arms of foume English Ships then in Port, and came to an Anchor near the Seraglio. The reafon thereof was, the violent fezure of the Merchants Goods, as foon as arrived in Port, for the Service of the Grand Signor, without Bargain or Account of them; which being taken up by their Officers and grand Perfonage, who were out of the reach of Law, forced the worthy Am-

bassador at that time Resident to redrefs his Grievances with much refolution, fignifying them to the Grand Signor, by Fire on the Yards of eleven English Ships then in Port, which were drawn off from the Scale, where they usually lay, to the fide of the Seraglio; which coming to be difcovered firft to the Vizier, before the Grand Signor had notice thereof, he immedia-

tely extinguished the Fires by a fparrow Accommodation, before they built into a more dangerous Flame, by the knowledge of the Grand Signor, who might juftly degrade him for fuffering fuch notorious Injuftice to run to that publick and known extremity.

The Perfams in like cafees put on a Veift of white Paper, fignifying, the aggravation of their Injury is not to be defcribed in as much Paper as can cover their Bodies.

This great Office of Charge and Truft, as it is the highest, fo it is the neareft to Jefus Thun-

derd- bolt, and moft exposed to Envy and Emula-

tion; Strange Stories are read and confirmed by Eye-witneffes in our days, concerning the unex-

pected rife and acendant of unworthy Men, on a fuddtn, without degrees, steps or approaches, to this mighty Power and Glory, and as foon have been thrown down, and been the Subject of the Peoples Crueltie and Revenge; fome heuft been the Sons but of a few days growth, and the Sun hath scarce fet, before their Greatnefs and Glory hath declined; others have continued but a Month, fome a Year, others two or three; and withal, even in thofe who have lived longeth and happened extreme ports with that wantonnefs and inconstancy, that it may ferve to be the Mirror and Emblem of the World's Vanity, and uncertain Riches: It is the Fate of great Fa-

vourites, with barbarous Princes, to be but short-

live'd. For either the Prince delights to exer&

cife his Power in debasing home, and advancing others, or hath belloved fo largely, that his Bounty is at a flop, and begins to be wear-

ied with heaping of Favours, as the other is glutton and fatisfied with receiving them; Fa-

re potenter rarcs sempiterne, an fatias capit illos com magna tribuuntur, an his good nihil relinquent eft quod cognanti. Tacit. Lib. 3. Emulation and Flattery and numerous Pistols are fo common in the Ottoman Court, whereby the State of the firft Minifter is endanger'd.

Infla mortalis natura recentem atque femperitatem agris omnibus innatur, multique fortuna in nullis minus extinx, quam quos in aequo violent Tacit. Lib. i. Sometimes the Queen-Mother rules, sometimes the Kaffe-Agr commands; perhaps a beautiful Woman is Nifhret of the Power, as well as of the Affecttions of the Sultan; every one of them have fome Favourites, fome or oth-

er who watch Preferements; and are intent to obfervc all Mifcarriages of State, which may re-

flect on, or derogation to the Judgment or Image of the firft Author, by which means the unhappy Vizier, either by the Sultan's immediate Com-

mand, or Turmills of the Souldier rai'd by the powerful Factions afore-mentioned, yields up his Life and Government together; whose Power and Greatnefs being only borrowed from his Mafier, and depending on another, his Pleads by its short continuance and mutability, verifies that true faying of Tacitus, Lib. 12. Nobil rerum mor-
talis tan infigibile & fissuum eft, quam fana po-
tentia non fuit ci mene.

But it doth not nor always happen that the Princc Vizier, because he is deprived of his Office, should therefore lose his Life; for many times, especially if he be a Man whose Disposition is not greatly
greatly suspected of Malice or Revenge to the
Contrivers of his Fall, or be not of a generous
Spirit, and great Abilities and Popularity,
whereby he may be venturous and capable of
raising Rebellion or Mutiny, it was therefore
necessary to retire, and quietly to defend from his high
Throne of Honour, to enter into a lower Re-

gion and Air of a small and petty Government of a
Pasha; as not many Years past the Predecessors
of Kuparsi, Father of this present Vizier, be-
ing degraded, had the Feudick of Larnosta
which is accidented one of the meanestamily
ly to retire, and quietly to defend from his high
Throne of Honour, to enter into a lower Re-

gion and Air of a small and petty Government of a
Pasha; as not many Years past the Predecessors
of Kuparsi, Father of this present Vizier, be-
ing degraded, had the Feudick of Larnosta
which is accidented one of the meanestamily

degraded, had the Feudick of Larnosta

which is accidented one of the meanestamily

which is accidented one of the meanest family

which is accidented one of the meanest family

of the Governments which are subject to a Pasha.)

conferr on him; and here I cannot tell
whether such a Vizier hath not more reason to blest
and congratulate his Fortune, than accuse it; for
in this condition he is more free from Cares and
Dangers, and much more happy, in his Ambi-

tion and greatness of Spirit render not his Re-
pofe and Eafe less pleasing, because it is not in the
highest Lodgings of Honour and Command.

But it is seldom fo among the Turks, for with them
it is esteemed no disgrace to be transplanted
from the Mountains to the Valleys; they know
their Original and Composition. But in Turks the
Pleniy of Fire, and that the Clay they are framed of, is but of common Earth, which
is in the Hand of the Great Signor, as the Pot to
frame and mould, as is most agreeable to his Pleasure and Will.
And as it is no disparage-

ment to decline and go backward in Honour a-
mongst them, so it is new things, or Ab-

fions of their Politicks; to see Men like Mulh-

romes in a Night, and from the meanest and

most abject Offices, without Degrees or conve-
nient Approaches, at once leap into the Seat and

Quality of the Prime Vizier: I shall instance in

one Example worthy of Record, which was of a

late days, and as yet that I know of, hath not

been paralleled. It happened that in Con-

Juffamente, there was either great fearcility of

Fleth, or the negligence of the Butchers had

made it so; so that they who were not so early

abroad as to watch their usual time of making

their days Provision, or came any thing late,

were not only to pass that day with a Lenten

Diet; amongst those who had miffed one morning's

meal, a proportion of the Table went to

Dervife, a Cook of a Chamber of Janifaries; this

Man knew the Blows and Punishment he was to

suffer from the chief of the Chamber; that

through his flowl and want of care, the whole

Company fhould that day pafs without their Din-

ner, which cost him in great paffion, with loud

Exclamations, as he palled the Streets, to accent

the ill Government, and little care was had to

rectify thofe common Abuses: It forrooned thaf

that at that time that Dervife was lamenting his Cafe
to all the World, and curving the principal Offi-
cers, that the Grand Signor in diffique palled by,
and feeing a Man in fuch diforder of Mind, ca-

naging and improving to the Ren-

fon of his Pallion, to whom the Dervife replied,

'It was vain for him to be inoffivable; or for me,

'faiid he, to inform you what you are able to af-
ford no Remedy into; for none but the Grand

Signor himself is of sufficient Power to redrefs

that for which I have fo much caufe to be trou-
bled.' This was the reply, that the old Man says,
what great Abuse there was in the Butchery,
that the Shambles were ill served, that he had
miffed the usual proportion of Fleth that morn-
ing for his Janifaries Chamber; and what Pu-

nishment he was likely to fuffer, for having come

short only one moment of his due time. He ad-

fited farther, ' That the Vizier, and other Offi-
cers, were negligent in retifying thofe mean

and low Diforders, being wholly taken up

in enriching themselves, and intent to their own

Interest; But if we were rifht Vizier, I would not

only caufe great f bath in the City,

but at all times of the day it fhould be found

by thoffe who wanted it. And now, what be-

neft have either you, faiid he, by hearing this

'Story, or what reafon am I like to have of

Punishment by repeating it to you?'

The Grand Signor afterwards returning
Honour, and confidering one of the meanest family
Janifaries Cook had made him, whether to prove
the Abilities of the Man, or becaufe he conceived
Providence had offered this Encouter; or that
Princes delight to exercise their Power in cre-

ating great Men from Nothing, he fent imme-
diately to the Vizier, who being come into his
Prefence, and feliable of the familiar Difcourfe
he had made him, trembling, call himfelf down
at his Feet, suppressing that the free Language he
ufed of the Vizier and the Government, was
the caufe he was now to lofe his Life. But it hap-
pened quite contrary, for the Grand Signor en-

couraging him to lay alde his fear, told him, he

was referring him only from Grand Vizier, to the

Perfornment, whether he was able to amend thofe

Abuses he complained of. And that herein he might not
transfmerge the Degrees whereby he was gradually
to pafs, he firft made him chief of his Chamber,
the next day Captain of the Doge or General of the Janifaries, and thence with one
step to be great Vizier, who not only dismissed
the Abufe in the Shambles, according to his pro-

mise, but proved a famous and excellent Minifter
of State. And though Examples of the like na-

ture are frequent among the Turks, yet this may

terve at prefent to shew in part the Fortune and

Fame by which Men are raised, and the uncon-

fideration of the State, and Glory among the

Turks, above any other part of the World be-

fides.

It was a hard Problem in the Turfkh Policy, which as a wife Prime Vizier propofed to certain
Pafhaes, amongst other Quetions, What courtes
were poftible to be found out for a firft Vizier to
maintain and continue his Office, and acquire this
inflammable Place, which was one of the

are frequent among the Turks, yet this may serve at present to shew in part the Fortune and Fame by which Men are raised, and the uncon sideration of the State, and Glory among the Turks, above any other part of the World besides.

It was a hard Problem in the Turkish Policy, which as a wise Prime Vizier proposed to certain Pashas, amongst other Questions, What courses were possibly to be found out for a first Vizier to maintain and continue his Office, and acquire this inflammable Place, which was one of the
Chap. XII.

The Maxims of the Turkish Policy.

The Revenues of the first Vizier, which illie immediately from the Crown, and are certain appendages to the Office, are not great; being not above 20000 Dollars yearly, which arise from certain Villages in Romenia; the rest of the Immense Riches which accrue to this Charge fo full of Caress and Danger, flows from all the Quarters of the Empire. For no Balkah, or Minifter of Truff, enters his place without his Prefent and Offering to the first Vizier, to obtain his Content, and purchase a continuance of his Favour. These that have Governments abroad, have always their Agents at Court, who with Gifts continually mollify the Vizier's Mind, entreat him to reprefent their Service to the Grand Signior in an acceptable and grateful manner. And though at the Equinocial in the Spring, and Paffion in the Summer, the Govern- ments of note, are obliged to make their Prefents to the Grand Signior of confiderable value, at which time the first Vizier neither will not want his own acknowledgments, he is yet farther treated by all Persons with Sums of Mony, as the Na- tures of their Business is not confidential, but boldly and confidently demanded, and the Bargain beaten as in matters of Merchandize and Trade; and Justice and Favours made as vende- bil, and fet as publick to fale, as Wares and Commodities are in the Shops and Places of common Market; fo that if the first Vizier proves co- vert, they commonly do who are raifed from nothing, and ufed always to thrift, and re- solves to lofe nothing of what he may get) his Income is incredible, and may equal that which is the Rent of the Grand Signior, and in a few Years amafs immense Riches and Wealth. But of this the Prince and the Turkish Policy is not igno- rant, and accordingly do they who are raifed from nothing, and ufed always to thrift, make Large Gifts, from the beginning of the Year, to drain the Endowments of the Vizies Coffers; at firft, by extorting great Sums of Mony from him at his entrance to the Charge, and then, under colour of Friendship and Favours, the Grand Sig- nior makes him Gifts, in requital whereof, rich Prefents are made him, as gratitude for fo much Honour; next, he may times find them for a Gift of 10000 Dollars, for Jewels, Horfes, and other things of great Value; and in this manner several Contrivances are ufed to turn thofe Rivalists to pay their Tribute to the great Or- cean; amongst which this prefent Grand Signior, Malanvate the Fourth, hath found out one way among the reft, putting the Vizier often to the charges of his Dinner, leading to his Kitchin for twenty Difhets of Meat, which is the ufual proportion of the Grand Signior's ordinary Ta- ble, and by inviting himfelf to a Banquet many times at the Viziers Expences; and this being done to frequently, gives the World occafion to believe, that he demands it of no other De- sign than to weaken the Soul of the Chaff to the Charges of his own Dinner, and the rather fo is fo believed, becaufe this Emperor is reputed of a courtous Diipofition, and of no affinity with Soloman the Magnificent. But the Ways and Means by which the Grand Signior comes in the end to polleff the Gains and Profits col- lected by his Viziers, and other Officers, requires a particular Difcourfe apart, which shall in his due time and place be treated of; and this fhall for the prefent infice to have fpoken concerning the Prime Vizier and his Office.
Rich; howsoever we will succinctly set down the certain Sums of Revenue which are granted by Communion from the Grand Signior, assigned them out of the particular place of the Ottoman Government; besides which, they have the Profits of all Wefts and Straits, goods of Pelons, file of vacant Church-Moles, Mules, Horses and Cattel, which by Mortality, or other Accidents, have no certain Mafter; to which may be added the benefit of their Avouma or False Accufation; whereby they invade the Right and Eftates of their Subjects; as also of the Robberies of their People and Strangers, by their own Slaves and Servants, whom they fend abroad with that design; and having committed the Robberies themselves, under presence of discovery of the Crime, and doing Jouffle, they feize the ill-gotten Goods and Imprin them, and perhaps put none to death for expiation of their own Offences.

To come nearer to this purport; The Be|gerlebes of the first fort are in number 22, who have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they Govern, collected by their own Officers according to Covenant, on which they are, in every place, called Abja Mufar, afterwards Anatolia, or Aaximul, from its more Eastern situation in respect of Greece; the yearly Revenue of which, in the Grand Signior's Books, called the Old Canon, is a Million of Bills, and hath under its Jurifdiction 14 Sangiaks, in Be|gerlebes, where they try their Cases and impost them, and perhaps put none to death for expiation of their own Offences.

2. Caramania, anciently called Ciconia, and was the Inft Province which held out belonging to the Ottoman Princes, when all places gave way to the fourling progres of the Ottoman Arms; The Revenue hereof is 660074 Apers, and hath under its Jurifdiction seven Sangiaks, viz. Ieonium, which is the Court of the Be|gerleb in Capadocia, Nikleg, Kifam, otherwi Cifam, Jefiheberis, Kyrifheberis, Agriheberis, Alferis, and in this Province they have three Caftles, at Ieonium one, at Lavrent and Meus, under the Pa|fhor's immediate Command, and 17 others in several Sangiacks.

3. Diyarbekir, otherwi Mesopotamia, hath a Revenue of a Million two hundred thousand and fix hundred and thirty Apers, and hath under its Jurifdiction 19 Sangiaks, of which five other Governments called Husjams in Turkiff; eleven of which Sangiacks are properly belonging to the Ottoman Royalties, and eight are Cifam Counfihes, or of the People called Kors; for when Cordis was conquered, the Country was divided, and diftinguated into the Nature of Sangiack; but after the hundred years of right Inhabition, and Succeffion to the Goods and Possifions of their Parents, and fancied as Lords of Manners; or to other petty Governments by Blood and Kindred. And as other Lords of Sangiacks, Timariers, or Barons, pay the Grand Signior's Duties, and hold their Lands in Eftates, or other Tenure, whereby they are obliged to attend and follow their Commanders to the Wars, whenever they are called thereunto by the Grand Signior's Summons: thefe that are regi- ftered for Husjams, have no Timariers or Lords to command them, but are free from all Duties and Impofitions, and are absolute Masters of their own Lands and Eftates. Those Sangiacks which are properly belonging to the Ottoman

---

**The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.**

**Book I.**

---
Afak, Karß, and Samsud, and hath four Castles.

12. Is the Government of Kropsh, otherwise called Cyprus, hath a Revenue of Five hundred thousand fix hundred and fifty Apers, and commands seven Sangiackts, viz. four with Has, and are Icelit, Tarif, Alani, Sehi; the other three with Shams, are Kama, Baf Mafta, Lefkofch or Larnica, the place of the Pafcha's residence is Niofta.

13. Is the Government of Tarabulose Schama, otherwise Triplis of Syria, hath a Revenue of Eight hundred thousand Apers; at this place the Pafcha resides, and hath under him four Sangiackts, viz. Has, Hama, Geneve and Selemit, and hath only one Castle in the Sangiack of Hama called Fafkolebrad.

14. Is the Government of Tiberias, otherwise Tribes of, encompassed with a ridge of Mountains, according to a Poet born in that place,


Verice Montana Trapezus incifus rectifie.

Formerly the Imperial Seat of the Command reignings over Cappadoce, Galatia, and the parts of Four founded. Commended upon the taking of Constantinople by the Western Christianst fled to this place, which flourished unti taken by Mahomer the Great: it is situate on the Euxine or Black Sea, and fills a place of considerable Traffick, especially made rich for the Filling, out of which and the Cullons, the Pafcha, though he hath no Sangiackts under his Government, hath yet a Revenue allotted of 734500 Apers, with fourteen Castles to defend the City, and the Dominions belonging therunto.

15. The Government of the Pafcha of Karß, a City near Erzrum, hath a Revenue of Eight hundred twenty thousand fix hundred and fifty Apers, and commands fix Sangiackts, viz. Erdahen, Gunstach, Gunzehum, Zhegran, Kughahan, Pafin.

16. The Government of the Pafcha of Mofal, otherwise called Nineve in Affyr, hath a Revenue of Six hundred eighty one thousand fifty fix Apers, and four commands five Sangiackts, viz. Tyras, Térm, Zorba, Lšs Mafal, or old Nineve, and Hama.


These are all the Governments which are in Affa with Has; let us now pass into Europe.

18. Is the Government of the Kuphan, otherwise Rumania, which is the most honorable Turkish charge in Europe, hath a Revenue of a Million and one hundred thousand Apers, the feast of the Pafcha in Sofia, and commands 24 Sangiackts, viz. Röüssoftendis otherwise Jaffimian, Moro otherwise Mada, Skenderi, Timbalis, Siliffra, Negoishi, Uehri, Avosina, Fiam, Ubram, Téchirmen, Selanik, otherwise Sarmanca, Vizea, Delanina, Uskun, Kircilifia, Dor-akhan, Weden, Angeharan, Serzerin, Walecbarir, Bender, Akgraman, Ozi, Azak; But it is to be observed, that though Mada, according to the ancient Canon, was under the jurisdiction of the Pafcha of Rumania, yet, now it is divided and made part of the Revenue of the Pafcha of Quarnac, another Farmer of her Rents and Incomes now resides.

19. Is the charge of the Kuphan, otherwise Captain Pafcha, or as the Turks call him, General of the White Sea, hath a Revenue of 885000 Apers; he is Admiral of the Grand Signior's Fleet, and commands as far as the Turkish Power by Sea extends; and commands 13 Sangiackts, viz. Galipoli, which is the proper place of the Pafcha's residence, Eygkush, otherwise Nezegrate, Kartham, Aiolobahis, Vlodot, Midina or Milletin, Kojin Er, Bega, Sefia, Mezifrina, Sakis, or the Island of Sei, Benkbye or Malouars; some others add Nicosie, Lemnos, and Nicka.

20. Is the Government of the Pafcha of Budum, otherwise Buda in Hungary, hath a Revenue and commands 20 Sangiackts, viz. Agri, Kanyftar, Samemenda, Petchau, Offenbteich or Slaubfetzbarg, Orffagan or St. Germain, Sezen, Charman, Semmum, Sirem, Kep, Fizek, Seckem, Stiches, Sestres, Novi-grad, Sanger, Belgrado, or Alba Regali.

And now lately in the Year 1663, that Winner or Nemfinful was taken, a new Sangiack is since added.

21. The Pafcha of Temiesvar in Hungary, hath a Revenue and hath under his command 6 Sangiackts, viz. Lipona, Tebuzov, Gislea, Modarta, Warinoro, or now Temesvar is added, conquered in the Year 1663.

22. Is the Government of the Pafcha of Bosna, which is part of Illyfum, divided formerly into Liburnia and Dalmatia, now called Seleboom; his Revenue is 24 and commands 8 Sangiackts, viz. Hersfek, Ketia, Eckermour, Zagre, Fianou, Zengia, Vize, and Rokheen.

There are other Pafchas of Coife, Thediea in Turcia Chersovamus, which having no Sangiackts, no Timaritis, nor Ziamets under them, but only a few beggarly Villages which we shall purposely omit, as not worthy the notice. And so much shall be paid for the Pafchas or Beglerbys with Has, or with the Revenue imposed upon Countries under their command, collected by their own Officers.

Those that are with Saliane, or paid out of the Grand Signior's Treasury, are:

1. The Pafcha of Grand Cairo, called by the Turks Myfit, hath a Revenue of Six hundred thousand Schekels or Zechiins a Year, which may be honestly paid and as much is the Tribute yearly paid the Grand Signior from that place; which is most commonly brought since the War with Venice upon Camels backs by Land, with a guard of 500 Men, not to expose it to the danger of being intercepted at Sea; another Sum of Six hundred thousand Zechiins yearly goes to the payment of the Turks Forces in Egypt; besides the vast Sums of Money this Pafcha expert with infupportable Avarice and Tyranny from the Natives of the Country, during the space of his three Years Government; by which means he grows exorbitant rich, and able to return a good Service into the Grand Signior's Coffers at his return, as hereafter shall be the subject of our more large discourse; he commands 16 Sangiackts as is reported, but not being required in the King's Book, I let them pass without naming them.


3. Is the Government of the Pafcha of Tetimem, which is in Araba Felix, whole place of Residence
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

Book I.

dence is at Aden upon the Red Sea; which Place and Country being recovered for the most part again from the Turk by the Arabians, it is neither needful to mention the Revenue, nor the Sangiats it formerly commanded.

4. The Pasha of the Abifines hath his Resid-
dence at Seguen, a small Isle in the Red Sea, and commands the Ports of Mejmaen and Erlyk, which the Turks lately took from the Abifines, but this Pasha being very poor, and far distant from the Succours of the Turks, we cannot aflign any Sangiats, or render any thing certain of his Eftate.

5. In the Government also of Bafia, on the confines of Perfa, were reckoned 26 Sangiats, but now not held by the Turk, who hath no other Power there, nor Benefit thence, excepting only that Prayers are made constantly for the Sultan.

6. In the Government of Labfa, on the Con-
finies of Ormam in Perfa, are accounted six San-
giats, viz. Amen, Sobul, Nebegni, Netfn, Ben-
der, and Baha; but their Countries are poor, and have scarce any place in the Grand Signior's Registers.

To these we should add the Governments of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli in Barbary; but that being much fallen off from the Turk Obedience, and become almost independent of them, we shall not make mention of them, especially because of late Years the mutual Treaties with Barbary, and interchanges of War and Peace with those Countries, hath made the State and Condition of that People well known and familiar in England.

The use of the particular Catalogue foregoing, is to demonstrate the Greatness and Power of the Ottoman Empire, which hath so many considerable Governments and Principalities in its Polleffion, wherewith to encourage and excite the endeavours of Heroick Spirits to an ambition of great and noble Enterprizes, whereby to mer- it the Rewards which remain in the Power of the Sultan to gratify them with. And also to help the computation of the number of Men the Turk can bring into the Fields, every Tafcba being obliged, for every 4000 Aper's Rent, to bring a Souldier to the War; though notwithstanding, they often appear, for obten- tion and gain of the Grand Signior's Favour, with more Men than their own Complement: as in the late War with Germany, the Biglerbeg of Romani brought 10000 effective Men into the Field.

Of these Biglerbegs, five have the Titles of Viziers, which signify as many as Counsellors, viz. the Tafcba's of Amoule, Babylon, Cairo, Romani and Bida; which are Changes of the greatest Riches, Power, and Fame; the others have their pre-eminence, rank or order, according to the priority of Conquest, and Antiquity in the polleffion of the Turks.

These are all the great Governments of the Empire, in whose respective Jurisdictions are always three principal Officers, viz. the Mufis, the Reis Efendi, otherwise called Reis Echad, which is, Lord Chancellor, or Secretary of State, or rather those two Offices united into one; the third is Tefferdar Paylman, or Lord Treasurer. These three Officers are near Councillors and Attendants on their Pasbons; and so also they are on the Prime Vizier, whose Mufis, Reis Efendi, and Governor's Authority and dignity above others, and are to them as the Original to the Copy.

Of the Mufis we shall speak in due place. The Reis Efendi, which signifies chief of the Writers or Book-men; (for the Turks call always Men of the Law, and Professors of the Pen, and Parochial Priests by the Title of Efendi) is always present and attending on the Vizier, for paffing Orders, Decrees, Patents and Commissions in to all parts of the Empire; which are daily di- patched in those Numbers into all Places, as is incredible; for the Turks governing more by their Arbitrary Power, and according to the Exigencies of Affairs, than by a set Rule or Form, every Business requires its distinct Order; and the very Courts of Justice are moderated ac- cording to the Commands and Directions they receive from Above; by which means the Reis Efendi's Hands are filled with such a multitude of Business, as employs great number of Writers; and consequently brings in Riches flowing to his Coffers; some in which Office, who by their Parts, Industry, and Courage, have gained Au- thority and Respect, have amassed Wealth, which might compare with the Riches and Trea- sury of the Turks. We have therefore it ascertained, that so early in one of late years, famous in Turkey, for his Know- ledge and Riches, called Saumetade, one who had piled those heaps of all things that were rich and curious, as were too tedious and long to in- fert in a Catalogue in this place. It may suffice, that being executed in the time of the late Wars in the East, for an example of the Turk's spurious against the Great Vizier, such a Treafures was found appertaining to him (all which were confiscated to the Grand Signior) as was suffi- cient to have enriched and rulfed his Prince, had he been impoverished, and in a declining condition.

The other great Office, is the Tefferdar or Lord Treasurer, who receives the Revenue of the Grand Signior, and pays the Soudiery, and makes other publick Disbursements; this Office is different from the Treasurer of the Seraglio (of whom we have already spoken) who attends to nothing else but the Expenes of the Court, and to gather in the accidental Profits and Pre- fents paid to the Grand Signior; but in Hand, that the Vizier (for the most part) smalles a particular Treasure of his own, which after his death is inclosed in a certain Chamber, and shut with an Iron Gate, and the Key-hole stopped with Lead; and over the Port is writ, in Golden Letters, The Treasures of such and such Sultan, And this Office to have been spoke- n of in the Offices and Dignities of the Empire.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Turks and Tatar Han, and in what manner they depend upon the Turks.

The Turks may very well be accounted amonst the other Princes subject to the Ot- toman Power; I mean not the Aljotack Turks, or the Tatar of Enbeek, (though so much Ma- hametan as to wear green Turbans, and to de- ducce their Race from the Line of Mahomet him- self) for having conquered Chine, and polleffing a greater Empire than the Ottoman, they are far from acknowledging any Subjection or degree of Inferiority to the Turk; nor are all the European Turks Subject to the Sultan; for the Kaimak- Machts were Turkish, and of a different Authority and dignity above others, and are to them as the Original to the Copy.

Of the Mufis we shall speak in due place. The
obedient to the Duke of Moscoy their lawful Prince.

But the Predecessor Tartar, which inhabits Transylvania, now called Griese, the principal City of which is Theresopolis, now Capua, and the Neighbouring Tartars, which inhabit the Polyne Mensi, between the Rivers of Vologa and Amanis, are the People which may be accounted amongst the Subjects, or at least Confederates of this Empire; though only the City of Capua, of all those Dominions, is immediately in Possession and Government of the Turks, which in my opinion may be called a castritory Town and Plagd for their Obedience; and though the Han, or Prince of the Country, is Elective, yet he is chosen out of that true Line, and confirmed by the Grand Signiors, who have always taken upon them a Power to depose the Father, and in his Place constitute the Son, or next of the Lineage, when found remiss in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any disrespect or want of Duty to the Ottoman Port.

This present Han which now governs, called Mahomet Gheiret, (for that is the Surname of his Family) remained, during the Life of his Father, the Sultan (one of the eldest Sons of this Prince) a Hostage to the Turks in Janbula, a Town in Thracia, four days journey distant from Adrianopole, situated on the Euxine or Black Sea; but from thence, upon jealousy of too near a vicinity to his own Country, was removed to Riddles, where he past an obscure and melancholy Life until the Death of his Father; and then being recalled to Constantinople, had there his Sword given him, swore Fealty to the Grand Signior, with all other Formalities performed according to their Custom of Regal Institution: But being setled in his Kingdom, and mindful of his Sufferings at Riddles, he had ever mourned the Pride of the Ottoman Emperor; by which, and the Dissolution of the Polonians, and the other Neighbouring Tartars, as a thing dishonourable to so ancient and powerful a People, to resign the Heir of their Kingdom a Hostage to their Neighbours, this present Prince has abolished this part of Subjection, which the Viziers Kuprains often complained of, by not being in a condition to afford a Remedy unto it, thought it prudent to desist.

But yet these People are esteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the Turks, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the Ottoman Line, the Empire is by Right of Conquest, or as it may be called, an Acquisition of which, though afar off, and bare almost imaginary, doth yet confer the Tartar in so much obsequious to the Turks, as the hopes of an Edict doth a young Gallant, who is alured to a complacency and obsequiousness, with the petulant Humour of a Father that adopts him, who is resolved never to want Heirs of his own Family. And thus the Tartar is as obedient as other Subjects; and though the Turks exercise not his Power there by Commands, as in other places of his Dominions, but treats all his Business by way of Letters; yet these Letters serve in the place of Warrants, for the Signification of the Grand Signior's Pleasure, and are as available as the * Anagra, and other Formalities of the Imperial Edict, are in other places (in subjection to the Turks).

When the Sultan writes to the Chans of Tartary, he utters this Style,

To the Government wherein flourishes the Maf, and Original of Regency, on which Fortune depends, and by which Felicity is obtained, Poffessor of Excellent Power, and Elected Glory, the favour of that King from whom Subjects are to be demanded. The King of Gran, Gain, Bogh, Ghiai Chaw, whose Height be for ever maintained.

After respect had to those Blessings, which are fraught with Amber, and Salutations perfumed with Rarefied, proceeding from the Imperial Grace. Be it known unto you, &c.

By ancient Compact between the Empire and the Kingdom of Tartary, it is agreed, that whenever the Grand Signior goes in Person to the Wars, the Tartar Han is to accompany him in Person, with an Army of one hundred thousand Men; but if the Vizier, or some other General be in the Field, then is he only obliged to send forty or fifty thousand under the command of his Son, or some principal Officer of his Kingdom, who are paid and maintained out of the Booty and Pillage they acquire.

In the Year 1663, the Tartar called on occasion of the War in Hungary, to the assistance of the Turks, they made such Incursions into that Country, Moravia and Silefia, sackng and burning all Cities and Towns, that they carried away One hundred and sixty thousand Captive Souls in one Year; which precise number I am informed from the people who have received more Information of the Pogick or Certificates that were given upon every Head; for the Tartar being an absolute Free-booter, makes prize of all that comes within his Power; and left he should prey on the Subjects of the Turks, they are bound to take out Attrements from their Neighbours, of the Names, Countries, and Age of their Captives, lest he should deceive the Turks, with the fate of those, who are already their own Subjects and Slaves.

The Tartar is to the Turk, as the Giacoi to the Lion, who hunts and finds the Prey for the Lion to overcome and feed: And so the Tartars make Incursions into the Neighbouring Countries round about, and pass in great Bodies, sometimes ten or twelve days, without doing the least damage or spoil in their Journey outward; but as soon as they turn their Faces Home, they rob spoil, burn, and carry all the Inhabitants, without Age or Sex, aside, like a Torrent before them; and every one of them leading three or four Horaces apiece, on which they mount their Captives, and load their Prey, making a running march Day and Night with few hours Intermis for natural Repose, too fast for any orderly Army to overtake; and any other, that is not fit, is not able to give them Battle. Such of their Slaves as in their Journey are wounded and infirm, and not able to accompany the Camp, they kill; those which they bring safe into their own Country they fell to the Turks, who come thither to trade for this Merchandize, which is the most profitable Commodity that Tartary affords. Young Boys and Girls are rated at the highest Price, the latter of which being beautiful like Jewels held at an unknown value; but few of them escape the hilt of the Tartars, who dellow them even in the Years of their very infancy. This fort of People were by the Ancients called Sarmats, and were always famous for their exploits on Horseback, but heavy and ignorant of Foot-service; which Character Tartars gives of them. Lib. 1. Hist. Omnis Sar- 

* The great Challear of the Em- peror's Name of which is at the top of every Command.
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

Book I.

manum virtus quaef extra ipso, volat ad pedes defum
nem caritatem aliis per formam cedere,
re aiuis detestatibus, in die videntem haeres acquirere,
odois soleant impudicitiae, nimirum diversitate
naturae cum admodum sic animittat irritantur, &
dominum quocumq.

They live very hardly, and feed especially on Horfe-fleſh, which dying in their march, they never examine his Līfeaſe, whether deferted or overthrown; but distributing his Fleſh among the Components, place it under their Saddles; and thus baken between the heat of the Man and the Horfe, chafed with that day's labour, is a night judged sufficiently prepared, as a Dih fit for the Table of their Princes.

And as the Men are nourithed with a Diet of raw Fleſh, Herbs and Roots, or fuch as the Earth naturally produces, without the concoction of the Fire to prepare it for their Stomachs, fo also their Horfes are of a hardy temperamen, patient of Hunger and Cold; and in the Sharp Winter of thofe Countries, when the ground is covered with Snow, nourife themselves with the Barks of Trees, and fuch Herbage as they can find at the bottom of the deep Snow.

Their Towns or Villages compif of Huts rather than Horfefares or Hurdes made with Sticks and covered with a coarse hair-Cloth; of which Villages they have accounted Two hundred thousand, fo that taking one Man out of every Village (as their custom is when they go to the War) they fpedily form an Army of Two hundred thousand fighting Men. But now having carried great Riches out of Poland, and gained a confiderable Wealth by the Market of their Slaves, ſome of them throw off their homely Palisade, their wooden Molds, and preferve their Men for bufinefs, employ their Moony for building Horfares; the riotous and defolute are addicted to Strong Waters, and a drink called Buza made of a certain Seed (which drank in a great quantity doth intoxicate, and is now much in use among the Turks) and give themselves up to a gluttony, as brutifh, as that which is natural unto Swine, having no art of Sauces to provoke their Appetite, but reft delighted with the mere contentment of Idlenefs and a full Stomach.

But this shall be fufficient to have spoken of the relation the Tartars have to the Government of the Turks, and their fequeftion to this Empire, their Cullumns and Manna, being more amply and fully defcribed in other Books.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Tributary Princes to the Grand Signor, &c. Moldavians, Walachians, Transylvanians, Ragulfeans, &c.

The Power and Priftance of an Empire is not more judged of by the many Governors, the rich Offices it can difpofe of, the multitude of Provinces it contains in Obedience, and the necellity it can impose on other Princes to fect their confederation (which we have already treated of) than it is by the many Tributaries which to redeem the remainder of their worldly Goods, willingly facrifice the belt part to appeafe his Fury, in whose Power it is to maffacre all: and fo thefe defirfed Nations, long wea-cred out with tedious Wars, opprefted between the Emperor of Germany, the Polander, and the Turk, and more damaged by their own Civil Di-

fentions, and Domelicks Perfidiousness, than vanquifhed by the Force of Arms, were forced at laft to surrender up their fruitful Provinces to the devotion of the Turk, which are now harrailed, and oppreffed beyond all expreffion, and are the merrieff Slaves to the Turk of all other his Subjects; and may well be compared to the infaftuous Bee and profitable Sheep, whom he cares for and mountains all for the sake of their Honey, and the interest of their Wool; and as if all this were too little, when it fhall be fo thought fit, he opens the Gate to the Incursions of the Tartars, who having gained a conliderable booby of Goods and Captives, falls to the Turk for Slaves, thofe which were before his Subjects.

Thefe three Provinces formerly called the Daic, which withthold fo long the Roman Arms, were always efteemed a vaft and warlike People, according to that of Virgil, lib. 8. An.

Indomitus Daec, & pontem Indigenas Araxes.

En Iuetual. Sat. 5.

Deus & scripto radat Germanicum atro.

Which Countries have been the Graves and Cemeteries of the Turks, and in thofe modern Times been the Stage on which fo many Tragedies have been being defended with as much valour and variety of Scenar, as could humanely be expected in fo unequal a Match as was between thofe Provinces fingly and the Ottoman Empire. But now at laft they are forced to yielid, and become not only Tributaries, but Slaves and Subjects to the Turk, who having deprived them of the true Line of their natural Princes, who by their Prayers and zealous labours over fo me Chrifrians of the Greek Church, without confideration of their Conditions or Riches, or Qualifications; may rather chafe to give the Standard (which is the fire of the Grand Signior's Confirmation of the Prince) to fome inferior Perfon, as Tavners, Phimongers, or other meerer Profeffions, purpofely to difparage the People with the baftenes of their Governours, and expose them to the oppreffions of Men of no Worth or Dexterity in their Office.

It hath feveral times been under the confideration of the Turks, at length to reduce thofe three Provinces to the command of fo many Paper Governors, contrary to the Original Conftitution��e agreed on at the time that thofe People firft submitted to the Ottoman Yoke: but as yet it hath been carried to the contrary, as more profitable, and better ferving the Ends of the Empire; for hereby Chriftians become the Infruments of Torment to their own Brethren, Outrages and Spoils may be the more boldly acted; more Turkish Officers employed on every flight Occa- tion on gainful Meifages; and the People, by long Oppreffions, living under the Jurifdiction of a Prince, who can rather spoil than protect, may be reconciled more willingly to the Turkish Government, and learn to value the Gentlenefs and Power of a Paftho, compared with the re- membrance of their former Aggravations. But of this Government they will rather let them imagine the Eafe and Sweetnefs, than enjoy it; for were a Paftho the Governor, the Power of a Turk, would be concerned for their Protection, he would efchew himfelf their Patron, and his Honour and Safety; but if the Turks, Means their Countries would be relieved in a great measure of Extortions and Violences, which is not fo beneficial to the Turk, as the pre- sent mirifable Eftate in which they remain.

Moldavia
Chap. XIV.  
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity. 

Moldavia, called by the Turks Bogdahan, was first made Tributary to the Turks by Mahomet the Great, but under the final Treaty of 2000 Cossacks, and 40000 Dukats, by which was drawn out from his Country, John a Moldavian born, but one who had entirely, the Mahometan Super- 

The word Vayvod is explained in the Article Vayvod, 1£;';^/<\]&. 

8x868 Prefeptus

Militi«, or 8x858 the Kingdom of Poland, took up Arms against Selym the Second, by whom being drawn out from his Country, John a Moldavian born, but one who had entirely, the Mahometan Super-

vised, was preferred by Selym to the Principality; but no sooner was he set therein, but he returned to his former Religion, for which cause the Turk taking into his alms the Province of Wallachia, made War upon Moldavia, but John the Vayvod by treacherous viewing his Life, this Province fell totally into the Power of the Turks, and was unied to his Empire in the Year 1574. The Tribute in those days of this Province is recorded in the Turkish History to have been 40000 Zicharms, or 80000 Dollars; but now whatsoever may be reported, the Tribute of these Countries is, or was, the Reader may take this following Account for what is certainly paid, being related to me from one who had many Years been employed for Vayvod, both in Moldavia and Wallachia by the Turks, viz. the yearly Tribute of Moldavia is,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To the Grand Signior, 120 Purfes of Moldavia, or 100 Purfes containing 500 Dollars, makes 60000 Dollars.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ten thousand Okes of Wax, each Oke being two pounds and a half English weight.</td>
<td>100000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ten thousand Okes of Honey.</td>
<td>20000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Six hundred Quinails of Tailow for the Ar fenal.</td>
<td>12000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Five hundred Ox hides.</td>
<td>50000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Six hundred Pieces of Canvas for Clothings, and Shirts for the Slaves, and other Services for the Gallies.</td>
<td>60000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. One thousand three hundred and thirty Okes of Wax, for the service of the Arfenal.</td>
<td>33000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To the chief Villrten ten Purfes of Mony, or 5000 Dollars, and a Sables for a Vell.</td>
<td>50000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To the Viziers Kabija, or chief Steward, one Purfe, or 500 Dollars.</td>
<td>5000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To the Tesferdar, or Lord Treasurer, the same as to the Kabija.</td>
<td>50000 Dollars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the ordinary and annual Tribute this Country acknowledges to the Supremacy of the Sultan, and it was well and happy for this People, were it all; but there are too many accidental Expenditures, Pretenfions, and Artifices of the Turks, framed and contriv'd Meffages merely to extract Money and Pretences from this oppressed and harried People, as do more than equal, and sometimces double the charge of their yearly Tribute.

To which you may add the Price paid for the Principality, which is these three Years yet to be settled, and is,

To the Grand Signior 150 Purfes, or 75000 Dollars. 

To the Vadele or Queen-mother 50 Purfes, or 25000 Dollars. 

To the Grand Signior's Favourite, who is commonly some hand-fome young Youth, 10 Purfes, or 5000 Dollars.

And to the Kaffir Aga or chief Black Eunuch, who is the Superintendant over the Ladies in the Seрагlio, 10 Purfes of Mony. 

And lastly, To the Prime Vizier and other Officers, for as much as they can hent the Bagain. All which Mony is taken up at Intereft at 40 or 50 per Cent, and sometimces on condition to be

doubled; and this is done by Men, who having no Estates of their own, the Debt comes to be charged on their Country, which is pillag'd and po'd for it to the very Bone, first to defcribe the Price of the Principality, with the Intereft-money, for what it is valued, then to pay the annual Tribute, then to facilitate the multitude of vassals, who like in many Vultures perfue the Skeleton of this confumed Carcass.

And lastly, the Prince himself must take his Accounts, and take his Menufes to be capable for the future, after he hath laid aside the Ornament of his Office, to live in some proportion agreeable to his present Condition, and this is neither done moderately for moderns, but with a covetousness and greedy Appetite, common incident to the nature of Men born of mean Parentage, and educated with the parsimony of a scanty Hent; who also therunto add many grains of allowance to the limits of their Gains, in consideration of the yearly Gratuities they must make to reconcile the F潸dhip of the Turks Minifters, whereby they may enjoy protection for their Perfons and Estates.

The State and Condition of the Province of Wallachia is not better, but rather Worse, and more afflicted than that of Moldavia, for this Country, is now equally with the former in the sole and entire disfable, and the Turk, to whom it became first Tributary under their own Princes in the time of Sultan Bayazet: Afterward in the Year 1475, Mahomet the Great undertook the entire Conquest of it, then governed by its Vayvod Wladis, whose younger Brother supported by the Turk, and Factions in that Country, polishing himself of the Principality, contenting himself to be Vailal to the Turkish Empire: afterwards in the Year 1595, Michael the Vayvod thereof joining himself with Sigismund of Transylvania, and with the Vayvod of Moldavia, waged a long and terrible War against the Turks, until Revolutions, Unquietness and Factions have so rap'd the Country, as that they are at length become another addition to the Empire of the Turks, who now impose upon them a heavy Yoke and irrat Curf, not to be imputed to any thing more than to Divine Justice, which takes occasion to exercise a hand of Severity against the unfortunate趾ond, Sedition, and Variance of Chriftians amongst themselves, at a time when the common Enemy to their profetion attended only the opportunity of their own Diliculties, to enter and devour them.

The Tribute of Wallachia to the Grand Signior was formerly 130 Purfes of Mony, or 60000 Dollars yearly, according to that of Moldavia, and so till continued, had not lately Matheim the Vayvod about the Year 1655, grown rich, and therefore forgetful of his Condition (having by Friends and large Pretences at the Port, procured a continuation of his Office for the space of nineteen or twenty Years) rebelled againft the Turk, taking faile meafures of his Wealth and Power, as able to encounter with the puifance of the Ottoman Empire; but being soon put to the worfe, and forced to yield his Life was flabe and theafety of his Country redeemed upon the augmentation of their Tribute; so that now, that which was yearly paid, being 130 Purfes of Mony, 

1. Is become to the Grand Signior 160 Purfes, or 75000 Dollars. 

2. There is paid 15000 Okes of Honey, 3. Nine thousand Okes of Wax.
4. To the Prime Vizier ten Purfes of Mony, or 5000 Dollars, and a Veilt of Sables.
5. To the Teyefdar, or Lord Treasurer, one Purfe of Mony, or 50 Dollars, and a Veilt of Sables.
6. To the Kafif Ajja, or chief Eunuch of the Women 12000 Alpers.
7. To the Vizier's Katafsi or Steward 500 Dollars, and a Veilt of Sables.

The other Charges and Value set on this Province, when triennially fold, is no less than that of Moldavia; the Method and Art used for forefťorning Mony from thence are the fame, the Op- preffion in every point equal, unless the remembr- ance of the extravagant disorder of Matthew the Vayoof Still kept in mind, emboldens the Turk, with more certain Prefences, to work more Defolation and Improverishment in this Province.

Now lately a Prince was fetled there by Or- der of the Grand Signior, in the Year 1664, called Strida Beii by the Greeks, which signifies a Lord that had gained some Fortune from felling Oyls and Fih; this Perfon proceeded Gre- garious the late Prince, who fearing the Anger of the Prime Vizire, on his returning, went with his Army without Licence, defeated by General Sufa near Laws, fled for Safety of his Life into the Dominions of the Emperor. The Turks, who always avenge the Crimes of the Govern- ours on the People, or of the Subjects on the Governors, railed the Price of the Princi piity to a higher Value, caufing Strida Beii (as I am confidently informed, who was contented to accepť it at any Rate) to pay for it 800 Purfes of Mony, or 400000 Dollars; to which being added the Intereft before-mentioned, the Sum may easily be computed that this new Vayoof en- guiled himfelf in; and I leave the Reader to imagine with what glad Hearts and Bleffings the People of that Country went forth to receive their Bankrupt Prince.

Nor is Transylvania wholly exempted from the Oppreffion of the Turk; for after several Re- volutions, from the time of Humilies made Vayo- od by Oladbaus the fourth King of Hungary, Anno 1450, a great Defender of his Country againft the Infidels, until the time of the Seventh, named Ragorski, Patronized by the Turks, Anno 1450. This Principality remained sometimes at the Devotion and Difpoifal of the King of Hungary, of Poland, of the Emperor, and fometime of the Turk; until by the grow- ing greatness of the Osmanes, the Turk became Masters of the left part of this Country. But yet Transylvania is more tenderly and more ho- norably treated than the other two Provinces, their Tribute being much lefs, and their Prin- ces choft for the moft part more regularly from the ancient Line, or at leaft from the honoura- ble Branches of the Wapers or Nothias, who have an affinity or aliance with the true Blood of the former Vayoof. Their ancient Tribute was only 6000 Zechins yearly, but afterwards were added 9000 more annually, for acknowledgment of certain Captains which Ragorski had taken from Poland, which the Turk demanded to have reign- ed into his poiffion, were for that Sum re- deemed, and flill detained in the Hands of the Transylvanians; over and above which they only pay 300 Dollars and two Silver Bowls to the seven Viziers of the Bench: And this is all the acknowledgment they make to the Turk, who acknowledges more respect always to this Prince and his Mollages, than thole of the Neighbour Provinces, by reafon that this Country is not to- tally in his Power (certain Strong Fortrefles be- ing in the hand of the Emperor of Germany) for whose fake this People is more gently dealt with, left too much Severity should occam them and this Consideration induced the Turk to treat modestly with Michael Adolph, the Prince of this Country in the late Wars in Hungary, by trufling much to his Conduct, by using him like an honourable Confederate, by permuting him freely to pollefs Zelkbyd after its voluntary Surrender in a Mutiny, without any control or imputation of Fear in his conduct as his Superior; and for his further encouragement, gave out, that when the Sultan had totally subdued Hungary, thole parts which were not subject to Patelos, should be annexed to his Dominions, and he honoured with the Title of King of Hungary.

The Provinces of the three foregoing Provinces, are farther obliged to serve the Grand Signior in his Wars, whenever summoned there- to; but with what number, and in what manner, we revere for its due place in the Treatie of the Turk Militia and Auxiliaries.

The City and small Dominion of Ragos, is also under a Teritory Tributary to the Turk; is a petty Common-Wealth, nor vouchf,ated the Ti- tle of a Republic, neither by the Venetians, nor the Pope, and only ryllc la Comunità di Ragus, which is a Town in Dalmatia, commanding over a narrow and barren Territory of a few Villages, which for the space of 150 miles extends to the Coast, and some little Islands of no great Consideration: It was anciently called Epidaurus (of which name there were two other Cities in Peloponnesus) but that being razed by the Gatha, the Inhabitants after their departure rebuilt again this City of Ragos, giving it a new Name, as well as a new Foundation.

The Government of it, in the nature of a Common Wealth, is more ancient than that of Venice, having preferred it fell more by Art and Submiilion to some powerful Protecor, than to its own Force; which caused them to court the Friendship of the Turk, before he was Master of any part of Europe; and as their Re- cords report, it was upon the Advice of a Holy Nun of Ragos, sent over the Sea, that the Turk, who prophesying of the future greatness of the Turkish Empire, affured them, That the only Means to preserve, for many Ages, their Common-Wealth free and happy, was, to submit themselves to one of the most prosperous of Princes, to whose Dominion the whole part of the World should be subdu'd. Whereupon two Ambassadors were dispatched to the City of Prawa. (then the Regal Seat, before the utter ruin of the Grecian Empire) with Prefents to the Sultan Orchesus, defiring to become his Tri- butaries; and in consideration thereof to threfhold them their Work, who have 'till this Time affinlance, under the shadow of his prevalent Pro- tection. There is no doubt, but the Sultan then received them the more courteously, and pro- mised the maintenance of a former League, by how much the distance they were at as yet, gave them the leas caufe to fear his Arms; whereas the Themselves, who had some Account of the Zealous yearly, were returned Home with all demonstrations of Cour- tesy, and affinances of Defence: Orchesus en- tered into Articles with them, befow'd on them a Grant of all the Immunities and Priviledges they defired, the which he figned with the form of his whole hand wetted in Ink, and clapp'd on the Paper, which was all the Firm and Seal in
The Maxims of the Turkish Policy.

in those days, and is now revered amongst the Turks with the same effect, as the Jews do the Tables of Moses, or we the most Sacred and Holy Reliques; ever since that time this Tribute hath very continued, and been brought down in the month of July by two Ambassadors, who reside at the Turkish Court for the space of a Year, the former returning Home; these are received at the same Season of the following Year, by the accession of two others with the like Tribute; which with the Prefents they also bring to the very Secretary and Steward, to defray the Charge of the Embassy, and bring back some Revenue to the Publick Stock; so that the Ambassadors return without their Pomp, referring only the Interpreter as a necessary Attendant to their Voyage home.

The Emperor of Germany may also not improperly be termed one of the Tributaries to the Ottoman Empire, (whom for Honour's fake we mention in the last place in fo ungrateful an Office) being obliged, according to the Articles made with Solyman the Magnificent, to pay yearly a Tribute of 5000 Hungers; but it was only paid the first two Years after the Conquest of the Peace; afterwards it was expelled by the Germans, and defiled by the Turks; until taking a resolution to make a War on Hungary, made that one Ground and Occasion of the Breach; for upon the Truce made for eight Years, between Sultan Solyman, and the Emperor Ferdinand, as Augner Rudeck reports in those Capitulations, that the Tribute is made the Foundation of the Accord. Cujus concordiae, pax ac condiderationes hie conditiones sunt primum, ut suo dielitico quotannis ad unam nostram pro arro inducturarn 5000 Hungaricae Ducatus mittere seccurio, et cum refediator, quod nobis proxime praeterfaterit biennium referatur.

C H A P. XV.

The Defolation and Ruin which the Turks make of their Own Countries in Asia, and the Parts most remote from the Imperial Seat, esteemed one case of the Conversion of their Empire.

This Position will appear a Paradox at first sight to most Men who have read and consider'd the Roman Conquest, whose Jurisdiction and Dominions were far larger than this present Empire; and yet we do not find that they so industriously endeavoured to dispeople, and lay waste the Nations they subdued, but rather encouraged industry in Plantations, gave Privileges to Cities mainly flouring, invited People to inhabit them, endeavoured to improve Countries rude and uncultivated, with good Husbandry, and Maritime Towns with Traffic and Commerce; made Citizens of their Confederates, and conferred on their conquered Subjects oftentimes greater Benefits than they could expect or hope for under their true and natural Princes; and certainly the Romans thrived, and were richer and more powerful by their Policy; and therefore why the Turk, might not proceed in the same manner, and yet with the same advantage, is worth our consideration.

For the Solution of which Difficulty, it will be necessary to consider, that these two Empires being compared, there will be found a vast difference in the Original, Foundation, Progress and
and Maxim each of other. For the Romans built their City in Peace, made Laws, by which their Arbitrary Will of the Prince was corrected; and afterw'ard, as their Arms succeeded, and their Dominions were extended, they accommodated themselves often to prevent Necelldities and Hurries, and Confusions of the People they had conquered, and accordingly made Provision, and used proper Arts to keep them in Obedience; and next, by their Generosity and Wit, won those Nations to admire and imitate their Ventures, and to be contented in their Subjection.

But, the Turks have but one Sole. Means to maintain their Countries, which is the fame by which they were gained, and that is the cruelty of the Sword in the most rigorous: way of the Conquest, by Killing, Consuming, and laying desolate the Countries, and transplanting unto parts where they are nearest under the Command and Agency of a handful of Portable and ignorant of other refined Arts, which more civilized Nations have in part made servile of Violence. And yet the Turks made this course a meafurer to all the Intent and Ends of their Government.

For the Subjects of this Empire being governed by Tyranny, as the Greeks did, it is necessary, that courts should be taken, whereby these People may remain more within compafs and reach of Authority; which they would hardly be, were every part of this Empire so well inhabited as to afford entertainment within the Confinations of its vast Mountains and Woods, and too many other remote and inaccessible Spots that live in it. And this may be one caufe, that for rarely rebellions arise amongst the Turks, though in the remotest parts of Asia; and when they do, are easily suppressed. This also is one Caufe, why great Men do easily reign themselves up to the Will of the Grand Signior to Punifhment and Death, whether the Sentence be accorply made by Law, or being wholly deliberate and ignorant of other refined Arts, which more civilized Nations have in part made servile to Violence. And yet the Turks made this course a meafurer to all the Intent and Ends of their Government.

Another Advantage, and that not inconfiderable, and the manner of defecoping the Country brings to this Empire, is the difculty an Enemy would find in their March, should they with a Land Army attempt to penetrate for into the Country; for without great quantities of Provisions they could not possibly be fatisfied; from the Country none can be expected; what little it affords, the Inhabitants will conceal or carry away, and leave all Places as naked and bare as of Food for Man as the Sea itself.

And though it is known often, that in Asia the Troops of some discontented potter Argos, to the number of three or four hundred Men, in the Summer-time, having their retirements in the Mountains, and affcuring themselves of the Country proper, have been found in some place where his Condition is the laft known or suspected.

And it may not be here from our Purpose to admonith the Reader, that as the Turks account it one good part of their Policy, to lay a confiderable part of their Empire defolate; fo on the contrary, they obferve in their new Conquests to forfy, strengthen and confirm, what they have gained, by numbers of People, and new Colonies of their own; and when they have reduced any confeiderable Country to their Subjeétion, they commonly are inclined to make Peace with that Prince from whom they have won it, so as to have time to settle and feenure their new Conquests; for Countries over-run in haste, are alfo as quickly again recovered, and are like Tempelfs and sudden Storms, which are the louder defcrifed for being violent. Augustus Cæsar, who was a wife and judicious Prince, considering the extent of the Roman Empire, wrote a Book, in which was published after his Death, wherein he defribed the publick Revenue, the number of Citizens and Confederates: listed for the War, the Fleets, Kingdoms, Pro inces, Tributes, Customs, &c. added the great Conflruft Conuerted into terms incident, incident, (as that Author, Tacit. Lib. II. vol. II. pp. 254, 255 per quum: which doublets this: if the Emperor mean of a moderate, and not a precipitate progress of their Arms, as well as of preferring fixed limits to the utter Confines of the Empire, beyond which a Statute should be made of Non plus ultra, notwithstanding the most prompting Design and Incitements that could offer.

CHAP. XVI.

All Hereditary Succession in Government, as also the preservation of an Ancient Nobility, against the Maxims of the Turkish Policy.

Having formerly entred into Diffcourfe of the several great Officers of State, it will be necessary to declare what care the Turks take to preserve the Body of their Empire free from Faction and Rivalry. For many Provinces in the Sultan's Gift, which are remote, rich, and powerful, and fo administer temptation to the Governors to throw off the Yoke of their Dependence, and make themselves and their Polieryd Absolute; great care is taken to prevent this Misfortune by several Arts, none of which hath been more effectual amongst the Turks, nor more dudulously practifed, than the destruction of an Ancient Nobility; and admitting no Succession to Offices of Riches, but only in the direct Ottoman Line, as my LORD Portland says, Essay 14. A Monarchy, where there is no Nobility at all, is ever pure and absolute Tyranny, at that of the Turks; for Nobility attempts Sovereignty, and dreads the People somewhat aside from the Line Royal. By which means it comes to pass, that Palance Education in the Seraglio, (in the manner as we have laid before,) without knowledge of their Blood or Rank, and without the support of the General Body of Great People, does not flourish abroad to Foreign Governments, where they continue; but for a short fentnion, have no opportunity or possibility of advancing any Interest of their own above that of the Sultan. And
And though some have, out of an aspiring and ambitious Spirit, alarmed a blind Confidence of resting away part of the Empire; as Aga Aga Pashaw of Aleppo of late Years, with a strong and powerful Army marched as far as Scutary, threatening the Imperial City; and the Turkish History tells us of the revolt of several Pashaws; yet all these Rebellions have been done during the Grand Signor never designning, by open Force and Dint of Sword, to try his Title to the Empire with his own Slaves, but only by secret Plot and Stratagem, getting the Head of the Rebel, he is put in the Vicky without other hazard of danger: for immediately thereupon the whole Army disperses, and every one flies by flight to save hims,elf from the Sultan's Anger. Nor is it imaginable it can be otherwise; for these Men are but Strangers and Foreigners in the Countries they ruled, have no Relations there, or Kindred, to second or revenge their Quarrel, have no ancient Blood or Poffessions which might entitle their Heirs to the Succeeding, or out of Affection or Pity, move their Subjects to interefl themselves in their behalf; but being cut off themselves, all falls with them, which affords the Frangelt Spectacle, and Example of Foreign Inconceivable Power. For the Sultan's Government, it is never reverenced but for his Office, that is made the Sole Measure and Rule of his Greatness and Honour, without other considerations of Vertue and Nobility. And this is the Reafon the Turks value not their great Men when taken by the Enemy; for not otherwife looking on them than on ordinary Servants, they exchange them nor with Commanders and Perfons of Quality on the Chriftians; for the Favour of the Sultan makes the Pashaw, and not the Noble Blood or Vertues; fo that the Pashaw imprifoned, lofsing the influence of his Sovereign's Protection and Greatnefs, lofses that all which render'd him noble and coniderable above other Persons.

There are notwithstanding some Pashaws of petty Governments, who have obtained to themselves, through some ancient Grace and Privilege from the Sultan, an Hereditary Succeedion in their Government, and as I can learn, there are only the Pashaw of Greeks, Cordofian, and those Sambirs formerly mentioned under the Pashaw of Damasen and Marnick, and Tureman, under the Pashaw of Aleppo.

And since I have mentioned the Pashaw of Gazza, it will be requisite to recoll to mind the Memory of one lately of that place, with much Honour and Reverence, being one whole Actions and Devotion to the Chriftian Worship might conclude him not far from the Kingdom of God: for besides his favourable inclination in general, to all who profefled the Chriftian Faith, he was much devoted to the Religious of Jerufalem, and even made the Provision of Rice and other Supplies for their Monaftery; and when once the Father Guardian of the Holy Sepulchre came to make him a Visit, with great respect and reverence, he met him at a good distance from his Houfe, giving him a reception much different from what the Turks affumed; for he was befides his Reverence, the Mahometan Faith: and might deferve the Character that Lucius gives of L. Volusian, that he was, *Egregia fana, cujus sepulcrum quinque annis flatus viridior, praeposuque opem bonus attribus, indefinatae a imperatorum malicia satis. And yet this good Man having for Seventy five Years lived innocently in that Government, and received the Inheritance from his Father, was by pro-

mife of fair Treatment allured to the Port, where without further Proofs, or any acafufation, his hoary Head was ferved from his Body, for no other Reafon, but left the Perfon and Indulgence to this long continuance and succed- tion in Office, should prove too ample a deviation from the Rules of the Turkish Polity.

And this minut means of acquiring ancient Riches, which is the next degree to Nobility, may be cut off, the Turk obferves this Maxime of Machiavel, a reprehend the impofefiia de uno, non vie

in piu firme, emuno fccamphos meo, quod procrepari quae vie, per le quale viene queula poteriu. And to the Grand Signor fullers two probabilities: arriving to ancient Wealth; for as eld' he either to great Men, he makes fefsion of the Eftates of all Pashaws that die, who having Children, fuch part is bestowed on them for their maintenance as the Grand Signor shall think fit and requifite. If a Pashaw dies that is married to a Sultan, which is the Grand Signor's Sister, Daughter, or other Relation, her Kabin or Dovry is firfl deducted from the Eftate (which is commonly 10,000 Dollars) and the remainder accurses to the Sultan, as Heir to the reft; and by this means all ancient Nobility is fuppreffed, and you may find the Daughters of ancient Great Houses, employed in Shepherds and Carters, and the ancient Reliques of the Noble Families of Carthaginians and Polecides, living more contemptuously at Conftantine, than ever Di-

Riches did at Carthage.

But not only in Pashaws and great Men is care taken to clip their Wings, which may hinder them from doing too high, but also in the Ottoman Family it self greater feverity and strictnefs is exercised than in others, to keep them from growing great in Offices or Wealth, whereby to have possibility of affisting to the Supreme Power; and therefore by the Original and Fundamental Laws of the Turks, the Children of a Sultan married to a Pashaw are not capable of any Office in the Empire, and at moft cannot rise higher, than to be in the quality of a Capetophile, which is one of the Porters of the Grand Signor's Gate. They that are of this Race never dare vaunt of their Pedigree, it is a cont-

mant of their Pride, and almost Treachery to pretend to any Office, but never have I learned that there is any Family amongst the Turks of this Line, of any account or eftate, but one alone, who is called Ibrahim H Russell, or the Offpring of Sultan Ibrahim, their Father being a Son of the Grand Signor's Sister, and married to a Sultan (and are paid to be of the Race of the Tartars) so that proceeding by the Women's side only, the left no-

tice is taken of their Blood: their Rent or Re-

venue is yearly about 70000 Dollars, Qibus magna opere, innoccere partes, & madelve habile, which they manage with prudence and discretion, live honestly without the Depravity, seek no Office, or intermediate in the Affairs of State; by which means they hitherto have preferred themselves from envy and fupficion in the revolutions of the Turkish Government.

The Grand Signior, many times, when he fears the Greatnefs of any Pashaw, under colour of Hafpitation, and pretends that Honour of prefers him to the Marriage of his Sister, or some other of his Fe-

minine Kindred; by which means, instead of increafing Power and Glory, he becomes the mi-

ferable Slave in the Worlds to the Tyranny and Pride of an infulting Woman: For, firft, he cannot refuse the Honour, if he should feme to neglect and contempt his Sultan's Favour; then before the Efpoufals, he muft refolve to con-
continue constant to Her alone, and not suffer his Affairs to wander on other Wives, Slaves, or Disorders of his Love: If he hath a Wife whom he loves, whole long Conversation and Councils are brought before him, and he desires his Affairs too far to be forgotten: he must yet banish Her and all other Relations from his Home, to entertain the embraces of his unknown Sultana. Before the Elipoufals, what Monys, Jewels or rich Furs the feeds for, he multiplies, with complements and cheating, and presents, which is called Aftivation; besides this, he makes a Dowry called Kanun, of as much as Friends that make the Match can agree; when the Kanun is concluded and paid before the Ju- fiue in form or nature of a Recognition; the Bridegroom is conducted to the Chamber of his Bride by a Back Eunuch, at whose entrance the Curtain is, for the Sultana to draw her Dag- ger, and imperiously to demand the reason of his bold Accaf, which he with much sublimity replies to, and fhes the Emperour Padfehman, or the imperial Form for his Marriage; the Sultana then arises, and with more kindnefs, admits him to nearer familiarity. The Eunuch takes up his Sipahie, and carries them over the Curtain, (which is a sign of his good Reception) then he bows with all reverence before her to the ground, and retires a few paces back, making some brief Oration to her full of Complement and Admi- ration of her Worth and Honour; and remaining afterwards a while silent, in an humble po- sition, bending forward with his hands before him, until the Sultana commands him to bring her Water, which he readily obfays, taking a Pot of Water provided for that purpose, and kneeling before her, delivers it to her hand; then he takes off her red Veil from before her Face, embroidered with Gold and Silver Flow- ers, and in the mean time her Servants being in a low Table, on which are fet a pair of Pigeons roasted, and a Plate of Sugar-candy; the Bridegroom then invites his coy Spoufe to the Collation, which he refufes, until other Prefents are brought her, which lie prepared in the outward Room; with which her Mothef, in her eyecomes, and her Stomach brought down, she is superfluous to the Table, and fitting down, receifs a Leg of a Pigeon from the hand of her Bridegroom; takes a little, and then puts a piece of Sugar-candy into his Mouth; and fo rifting up, returns to her place. All the Attendants then retire, and leave the Bride- groom alone with his Sultana for the space of an hour to court her fingly; that time being paft, the Mufick founding, he is invited forth by his Friends to an outward Room where having paft moit of the Night with Songs and Sports, at the approach of the Morning, the Sultana weary of her paffime, retires to her Bed, which is called perfumed, perfumed by incens and frag- rants, in the mean time her Sultana advifed hereby by the nod of the Eunuch, creeps fliently into the Bride-chamber, where foaping himfelf of his upper Garments, he kneels a-while at the feet of the Bed, and then by little and little turn- ing up the Clefts, gently rubs her feet with his hand, and kifing of them, affends higher to the embraces of his Spoufe, which the wil- lingly admits him to, and wishes her felf and him a happy Bedding: in the morning betimes the Bridegroom is called by his Friends to the Bath; when called aathing, he is preceded by the Bride with all Suits of linen to be used in Bathing. Yet, it comes to paff, these are better acquainted, yet in publick he keeps

him at a distance, wears her Haftiare or Dagger by her fide, in token of her Superiority; and fo frequently, commands Gifts and Riches from him, until the hath exhausted him to the bottom of all his Wealth. Nor is this offered sufficient to mortify these poor Slaves by Women Tyranny, but they are always put forward upon desperate attempts, as lately Hmuet Paffars, who was killed paffing the River Rehob, in the overthrow given the Turks by the Emperor's Forces under Montemue- li: and yet, I could mention like manner, left the honour of their Marriage in the Royal Family, without the crofles and martifactions which attend it, should puff them up with the ambition and proud thought, which is not lawful for them to imagine.

But it may well be objected how it came to paff that the present Prime Vizier, called Aftor, should fucced his Father Kuperleer in the Government of the Empire. This true, it was a strange deviation from the general Rule of their Policy, and perhaps such a President as may never here- after be brought into Example; but Accidents concur to effe the Fortune of some Men by the fudden Change of their Offices; and the Father, had he well deferved of the Sultan, and his whole Dominions, for having by his own Wildom and Resolution faved the Empire from being rent in pieces by the Faction and ambi- tion of some alpiring Perfons, and by the Blood of the Family of Mutinous and Rebellious Heads, had cemented, and made the Throne of his Matter, that no Hoarou could be thought fufficient to be paid to his Ghott, unless it were the fefceffion of his Son in his place; which the more unusual and irregular it was effeemed, the greater Glory it was to that Family; and here- in allro this fubtile Fox plaid his Matter-piece, by representing the State of Affairs to remain in that pofure, as was neceffary to be carried on with the fame Method as begun; which he had entrufted to the knowledge of his Son; and this was the Reason why this young Vizier then fcarce arrived to thirty Years, and but an ordinary Kader or Judge of the Law, was both, as to his Age and Ability, much irrefufably preferred to the Office of Vizier.

Nor hath Hereditary Succedion, nor long con- tinuance in Authority, been only avoided am- ongst the Turks; but we find that the Romans often changed their Governors, and never suf- fered them to continue long in one Province. And to the King of Spain death at prefent in the Government of Flanders, the Indies, the King- dom of Naples, and other parts, the Space of three Years being commonly allotted them for their Residence. But amongst the Turks there is no fixed Term of Time appointed to their Paffars, but only they remain in their Place till the Grand Signior, or, who, according to his Pleafure, and as he fees Reafon, cuts them off, recalls them, or transplants them to another Province; only the Paffar of Grand Cairo in Egypt, hath a cer- tain Space of three Years appointed, to which his Government is confined; and there may be very good Reafon for it, being a Place of great Trufh, Riches, and Power, in which Pas- fars grow in a fhort time vally wealthy, it cannot be wilful to continue them long there; the Revenue of which we have had occasion al- ready to difcuff in; And therefore the Grand Signior does oftentimes not only abbreviate their Time, but alfo at the return their Belts in the beli part of the Prizes they have made.
The Romans had that Opinion of the Wealth and Power of Egypt, that Augustus made a Decree, and held it an alta dominionis arena, that it should not be lawful for any, without particular Licence to enter Egypt, and expressly forbids Senators and Gentlemen of Rome, without Order from the Prince, or for the Affairs of State, to visit those Parts. And Tacitus gives this Reason for it; \( \text{Natura imperii ex parte quemque non caritatem, cligurque terrae mariti quemvis levis profida adversum ingenios exercet injustitias.} \)

Another Danger to the Empire, which the Turks sedulously avoid, besides Hereditary Succession in Office, is Rivalry among Princes of the Blood, capable of their Father's Life; and for afterwards the Successor takes care to secure his Brother under possibility of competition. The Story of Seljouk and Bajazet, the Sons of Seljouk the Magnificent, is a perfect Experiment of the Feud and Dissention which is bred in the Descents of Barbarous Princes; so that when they arrive to any maturity of Age, they are always transplanted to different Seraglio's Abroad, where they keep their Courts distinct, and cannot enter within the Walls Comprehensible, during the Life of their Father; left by interview with each other, their Minds should be moved with Emulation, or inhabiting in the Imperial City should be provided with Means both to strengthen their Time to attempt the Throne of their Father. And for this Reason the Grand Signior hath scarce performed the Ceremonies of his Inauguration, before he hath feasted his entrance to his Throne with the Blood of his Brothers; which barbarous custom began in the time of Sultan Bajazet.

But if the Brothers are but few, and the Grand Signior of a disposition more naturally inclined to Clemency than Cruelty, he secures them in the Seraglio, under the tuition of Masters, and care of a faithful Guard; differing nothing from imprisonment, but in the Name, prohibiting them the Society and Conversation of all; and thus the two Brothers of this present Sultan Mahomet, live in as much obscurity and forgetfulness, as if they had never been born, or having past a private Life, were departed to the place where all things were forgotten.

It is no great digression from our purpose here, to take notice of two forts of Governments purely popular; the one hath already had its Period, and the other is of late beginning, and at present fourished; and those are the Common-Wealths of Egypt under the Time of Mamalukes, and the other in our days in the Dominions of Algier: The first not only deploped the whole Family of their Prince from having Power in the Government, and from all Succession, but also made it an immutable Law, that the Sons of the Mamalukes might succeed their Father in the Inheritance of their Estates, as Lands and Goods, but could not annul the Title or Government of a Mamaluke; nor not only so, but that all that were born in the Mahometan or Jewish Faith, were incapable, to say, of the Order of a Mamaluke; and only such preferred thereunto, who had been Sons of Christians, and become Slaves, instructed and educated in the Mahometan Ministry, or education of maturity Age, who having abjured God and their Country, were come thither to Seek Preferment in that Kingdom of Darknes. And this lavish and strange Constitution of Government, flourished for the space of two hundred forty seven Years, until overthrown in the Year our Lord 1517, by the Arms of Selim who victoriously Emperor of the Turks.

The present Government of Algier is but of a few Years; the first Original of which was by one Barbarose a famous Pirat, and afterwards by the accession of great quantities of Turks out of the Levant, the Protection of the Grand Signior was craved, and a Papas received from the Port, but now the Papas remains without any Power; the whole Government being transferred to the Sum of the People, who fearing left the Power should at last become subject to the Natives, have made it a Law, that no Sons of a Turk born in that Country, whom they call Colonists, can be put in an Office in their Commonwealth, but only such, who having been born Christian, are perverted to the Turkish Sect, or else such who come from parts of the Turkish Dominions, to be Members of their Republick.

And thus much shall serve to have declared how much the Turks are jealous of all Successions in Office and Authority, which may prejudicie the Absolute Monarchy of their great Sultan.

CHAP. XVII.

The frequent Exchange of Officers, viz. the sitting up of one, and degrading another, a Rule always practised as wastefome, and conducting to the Welfare of the Turkishe State.

He that is an Eye-witness, and strict observer of the various changes in Greatness, Honours, and Riches of the Turks, hath a lively Emblem of Contemplation before him, of the unconfinity and mutability of Humane Affairs; Fortune so strangely sports with his People, that a Comedy or Tragedy on the Stage, with all its Scenes, is scarce sooner opened and ended, than the Fate of divers Great Men, who in the Day-time being exalted to high Sublimity, by the powerful Rays of the Sultan's Favour, in the Night fall, or vanish like a Meteor.

The Reason hereof, if duly considered, may be of great use as Things stand here, that is, to the Power of the Grand Signior; for in this Constitution, the Health and Benefit of the Emperor is confulted, before the Welfare of the People: And the Power of the Emperor is in no Action more exercised and evidenced, than by withdrawing and conferring his Favourites; for by these Means, having many whom he hath educated and prepared for Offices, and fand Candidates to receive them, his Power would seem to be at a Nought, and appear like an incomponderable Father, who had spent more Mony in the breeding of his Sons, than the Patrimony amounted to he had to bellow upon them; and therefore the Grand Signior, to imitate the Sun, benights some part of the World to enlighten others, that so, by a general influence and communication of his Beams, he may be acknowledged the common Parent of them all.

And this Course doth not evidence the Power of the Grand Signior, but likewise encreaseth it; for none are advanced in these times to Office, but pay the Grand Signior vast Sums of Mony for it, according to the Riches and Expectations
of Profit from the Charge; some pay, as the Pathways of Grand Cairo and Babylon, three or four hundred thousand Dollars upon passing the Commission; others one, others two hundred thousand, some fifty thousand, as their Places are more or less considerable: and this Mony is most commonly taken up at Interet, at forty or fifty per cent for the Year, and sometimes at double, when they are constrained to become Debtors to the Coventry Enuchs of the Seraglio; so that every one, upon his first entrance into Office, looks on himself (as indeed he is) greatly indebted and obliged, by Justice or Injustice, right or wrong, speedily to discharge his part and debt, and improve his own Interest in the World; and this Design must not be long in performance, lest the haft Edict overtake him before his Work is done, and call him to account for the improvement of his Talent.

Think then (taking all Circumstances together of thecov'red Dilpofition of a Turk, the cruelty and narrowness of Soul in those Men commonly that are born and educated in want) what Oppreßion, what Rapine and Violence must be exercised to satisfy the Appetite of these Men, who come familiar with immense Delicies, and strange Confiderations to satisfy! Din furores, mutuationem fpeciis una male regis, accenfis effeque longa expulitibus immoderatus. Tac. Lib. 1. Hift. So that Justice in its common course is fet to fale; and it is very rare, when any Law-Suit is in Hand, but Bargains are made for the Sentence, and he hath mofl Right who hath mofl Mony to make him relin in Curia, and to defray his own Caufe. And it is the common course for both Parties at difference, before they appear together in prefeuce of the Judge, to apply themselves fingly to him, and try whose Do-native and Prefent hath the most in it of temptation; and it is no wonder if corrupt Men exercise this kind of Trade in Trafficking with Justice: for having before bought the Office, of confequence they muft fell the Truth.

Vendere juris poenas, emerat in duce prius.

Add hereto a strange kind of Facility in the Turks, for a Triple or small Hire to give false Witness in any cafe, especially, and that with a very moderate fine. When the Controversies between a Christian and a Turk, and then the Pretence is for the Muffelmanec, as they call it; the Caufe is Religious, hallows all Falsifhes and forgery in the Testimony: fo that I believe in no part of the World can Justice run more out of the Current and Stream than in Turkey, where fuch Maxims and Confiderations corrupt both the Judge and Witnesses. Turca magna pietatis loco ducet dicer falfum testimonium adverfus hominem Christiannum: non expellent ut regenter indignus adjuntque forto inter rerunt.

This Confideration and Practice, made an English Ambassador, upon renewing the Capitation, to infert an Article of Caution against the Testimony of Turks, and never to be admitted nor pleaded in any Court of Turkifh Justice, against the English Interest; and nothing to be admitted as evidence in that Cafe, but only a Phrafer, which is the Nature of a Recogznance made before a Judge, or a Bill or Writing under the Hand of him on whom the Demand is made; which Article, as it was very advisable, and with great Prudence and Wisdom obtained, so it hath proved of admirable Confequence and Security to the Trafique, and Merchants Efates;

which before being liable to the Forgeries and false Pretenses of every labyrinth Turk, hath now this Point as a Defence and Protection, by which false Pretences and Suits for considerable Sums of Mony, and Matters of great value have been blown away, and decided with great Facility and little Expence.

In the time of Bayezed, the fourth King of the Turks, the Court of Justice were in like manner corrupted, as at prefent, for information of which, the Prince resolved to execute a great Number of the Lawyers, until it was pleasantly represented by his Jeffer, (to whom, between Jelt and Earnell, he had given liberty to speak the Truth, which sober Men durst not) that than the King of Bribery and Corruption in the Judges, proceeded for want of Sippets and necessary Maintenance: Whereupon Bayezed grew cooler, and Enable of the Caufe of that Evil, applied a Remedy, by granting their Pardon, allowing them Salaries and Stipend, with additional Fees of twenty Afpers in every Case, that can be a Thousand; and twelve Afpers for every Writing and Inframent out of Court.

And in the Times of the late Emperors, when Vertue and Deferits were considered, and the Empire flourished and encreased, Men had Offices preferred for their Merits, and good Services were afterward rewarded freely and with bounty, without Sums of Mony, and Payments to be a foil to the infure of their better Parts: But now it is quite contrary, and all Matters run out of course; a manifeft Token, in my Opinion, of the declension and decay of the Ottoman Empire, as Loy faith, Omnia profera sequentibus Deus, adverfa fortitimmus. Howsoever in part this serves the great End of the Empire, for PaflawS and great Men, having a kind of necessity upon them to opprefl their Subjects, the People thereby lose their Courage; and by continual Taxes and Sallaries on what they gain, Foybity subdues their Spirits, and makes them more patiently suffer all kinds of Injustice and Violence, which can be offered them, without thoughts or motion to Rebellion: And so the Lord Verndom lays in his Essays, That it is impossible for a People over laden with Taxes, ever to become Martial or Valiant; for no Nation can be the Lion's Whelp, and the Afp between Burthen: By which means the Turk prepares many different for the Day of his Conquest, as he hath conquered in due Obedience, using nothing but a fewe hand joined to all kind of Oppreßion: but such as are Turks, and bear any Name of Office or Degree in the Service of the Empire, feel but part of this Oppreßion, and are therefore all freedom, having their Spirits raised by a License, they attain to influfe over others that dare not refil them.

But the Issue and Conclusion of the Spoils these great Men make on Subjects, is very remarkable; for as if God were pleased to evidence his just Punishment more evidently and plainly here, than in other Sins, scarce any of all these Paflaws who have made hales to be Rich, have escaped the Grand Signet's Hands, but he either devells them of all, or will share the best part of the Prey with them. Amongst which I have observed none falls so hardly as the Paflaws of Grand Cairo, because it is the richest and most powerful of all the Governments of this Empire: and so either in his Journal, home, or after his return, other Life by publike Command, or at leafe is rifed of his Goods as ill go, which are condemned
Chap. XVIII.

The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

37

to the Grand Signior's Treasury: And it is strange to see, yet with what heat these Men labour to amass Riches, which they know, by often Experiences, have proved but Collections for their Master; and only the Odium and Cur ses which the oppressed Wretches have vented against their Raguins, and those who were left amongst the most wretched of the People, as the Judges of Zorah and Ame er, or 'adversi autem invent, Tac.

And this is like the Policy that Cesar Vergius used, otherwise called Il Duca Valenziano, who the better to reduce Romagna, lately subdued to Obedience, made one Meffer Romiro d'Orce his Deputy, a Man of a cruel and tyrannical Disposition, who by Rigour and Hardness proceeded to the Will and Order of his Prince: And the Work now done, and the People remaining extraordinarily discontented, the Duke thought it time to purge the Minds of his People of the ill apprehension they had of his Government, by demonstrating that the former hard Usage proceeded from the bad Inclination of his Min ister; commanding the fame Romiro d'Orce, at Cefania to be cut in pieces, and exposed to the public view of the People, with a piece of Wood, and a bloody Knife by his side. This faith Matius, Lib. del Principio, cap. 23.

face and the decay of the otherf. and the Turk understand well how profitable in the fame manner it is for the constitution of his Estate, to use evil Infrumens, who may oppress and poll his People, intending afterwards for himself the whole Harvest of their Labours; they remaining with the hatred, with which the Prince, under colour of performing Justice, procures both Riches and Fame to gether.

If it be suspected that any great Man intends to make Computation or Mutiny in his Government, or that his Wealth or Natural Abilities render him formidable: without further Inquisition or Frighting, all discontent of the Grand Signior is dissembled, and perhaps an Horfe, a Sword, or Sables Veit is reported to be preti fified, and all fair Treatment is counterfeited, until the Executioner gets the Bowl-firing about his Neck, and then they care not how rudely they deal with him: just like the Birds in Plutarch, who best know the Cuckow, for fear that in time he should become a Hawk.

And to make more room for the multitude of Officers who crowd for Preferments, and to act the cruel Edicts of the Empire with the least noise: times when a great Perfonage is removed from his place of Truth, and feet with a new Commission to the Charge, perhaps, of a grea ter Government; and though he depart from the Regal Seat with all fair demonstrations of Favour, before he hath advanced three days in his journey, triumphing in the multitude of his Servants, and his late Hopes, the fatal com mand Overakes him; and without any Accusation or Caufe, other than the Will of the Sultan, he is barbarously put to death, and his Body thrown into the Dirt of a foreign and unknown Country, without solemnity of Funeral or Monument; that he is no sooner in the Grave, than his Memory is forgotten. And this methinks is somewhat agreeable to the crafty Policy of Tibetius, who sometimes would confonnitate Men for Government of Provinces, to whom before hand he had designed not to permit licence to depart the City: Proceris in procella, ut mandatoribus quidem provinciarum quis everit, ne non revers sit.

Hence are apparent the Cauties of the decay of Arts amongst the Turks, of the neglect, want of care in manufacturing and cultivating their Lands; why their Houses and private Buildings are made slight, not durable for more than ten or twenty Years; why you find no delightful Or chards and pleasent Gardens and Plantations; and why in those Countries, where Nature hath contributed so much on her part, there are no additional labours of Art to complete them. 

The Turks therefore, during the continuance of their Empire, have not been ignorant of this Truth; for many People in the Western Part of Europe, have ever been open to receive all sorts of Na tions to them, than they, nor have used more Arts to encreas the number of those that are called

T here was never any People that laid Foundations and Deligions of a great Empire; but first thought how to make it populous, and by which means they might beft supply them with People, not only sufficient for the Sacrifice and Slaughter of the War, but for the Plantation of Colonies, Policing and Security of what the Sword hath conquered. We never under stood how one People alone that was Martial, and by Scarcles in War had framed a large Empire, was able, from the mere original of its own Stock, to abound with line of natural Sub jects, to bear proportion with the bigger Nations, nor bow a handful of People, with the greatest Policy and Courage in the World, was able to embrace a large extent of Dominion and Empire: It is true, that Alexander did with an Army, for the most part, compos'd of Macedonians, as it were in a Vault, make a Conquest of the beft part of the Eastern World, but this Empire, like a Ship that had much Sail, and no Ballast, or a Fair Tree over-charged with Boughs too heavy for its Stem, became a Windfall on a fudden.

The Turks therefore, during the continuance of their Empire, have not been ignorant of this Truth; for many People in the Western Part of Europe, have ever been open to receive all sorts of Na tions to them, than they, nor have used more Arts to encreas the number of those that are called
called Turks; and it is strange to consider, that from all parts of the World, some of the most doleful and desperate in Wickedness, should flock to thine Dominions, to become Members and Prophets of the Mahometan Superlition; in that manner that at present, the Blood of the Turks is so mixed with that of all sorts of Languages and Nations, that none of them can derive his Lineage from the ancient Blood of the Saracens. The Romans, who well knew the benefit of receiving Strangers into their Beliefs, called this freedom they gave jin Catarratas, whereby Foreigners became as lawful Possessors of Estates and Inheritance, and had as much Right to the common Privileges, as any that were born in the Walls of Rome; and this jin Catarratas was given to whole Families; so that as Sir F. B. says well, that the Romans did not over-spread the World, but the World it self. The English call it Naturalization, the French Enfranchisement, and the Turks call it becoming a Subject; for they joining with it a point of Religion, not only the Proffers of the Goods of this World, but also of Delights in the World to come, make the Allurements and Arguments the more prevalent; and it being an Opinion amongst them, as over all the World, that it is a Misfortune to create Protestants, Garce any who hath Mony to purchase a Slave, but will procure one young and fit for any Implem- on, whom he may name his Convert, and gain Reputation amongst his Neighbours of having added to the number of the Faithful. Of all this Number, which yearly are added to the Professors, none can reason of lesser Terms than Death and Martyrdom for Christ; which causes may whole Consciences, though touched with the fenfe of the denial of their Saviour; yet having not Grace or Courage to assert their Faith on fo hard a Lession, grow de- sperate or carrelsh, and die in their Sin. This sort of People become really Turks, and found through Culfon and their own Lusts, and re- ally perfuaded of the truth of this Profession, and have proved more invererate and fatal Ene- mies to Christianity, than the natural Turks; which will appear, if we consider, that all the Succes they have had, and Exploits they have done, have been perforned by fuch who have denied the Christian Faith, as namely Chi- gal, Oglu, and others.

It was the Culfon formerly amongst the Turks, every five Years, to take away the Christian Children, and Educate them in the Mahometan Superlition; by which means they encroached their own People, and diminished the Force of the Christians; but now that Culfon, in a great part, is grown out of use, through the abundance of Greeks, Armenians, Jews, and all Nations where the Iron Rod of the Turks Tyranny extends, who lock in to en- joy the imaginary Honour and Privilege of a Turk. And indeed it is no wonder to humane Reason, that considers the Oppression and Con- tempt that poor Christians are exposèd to, and the Ignorance in their Churches, occasioned through Poverty in the Clergy, that many should be found who retrench the Faith; but it is rather a Miracle, and a true verification of thofe words of Christ, 7 that the Gates of Hell shall not be able to prevail against his Church, that there is conserved still amid the most Opposition, and in defpite of all Tyranny and Arts contrived against it, an open and publie Profeflion of the Christian Faith; which next to God's Prov-}

dence, confidering the fupid Ignorance of the Greek and Armenians Churches, their conformation of their Faith is not to be attributed to any in- stance more, than to the strict obervation of the Feasts and Batts of their Churches; for hav- ing rarely the helps of Catechifms or Sermons, they learn yet from their outward Ceremonies, some conceptions of Natures and Precepts of Religion, and exercife with Severity and rigour this duty of Devotion; when through Culfon, Confufion, and fear of knowing Guides, all other Ser- vice is become obfolute and forgotten amongst them.

The Turks have another extraordinary supply of People with the Black Sea, and then they are the Tartars, who with their light Bodies of Horse make incursions into the Territories of the neighbouring Christians, and carry with them a Booby of whole Cities and Countries of People, moft of which they fend to Confaminations to be fold, and is the chief Trade and Com- munication of their Country (as we have already difcourfed.) It is sad to fee what numbers of Slayes, or Turkih Vellies, come falling through the Bospho- rus, frighted with poor Christian Captives of both Sexes, and all Ages, carrying on the Main- top a Flag, either as a Note of Triumph, or de- crite a Mark of the Ware and Merchandise they carry.

The number of the Slaves brought yearly to Confaminations is uncertain; for sometimes it is more, and sometimes lefs, according to the Wars and Succes of the Tartars; but as it is apparent in the Register of the Culfons at Con- faminations, and in the Deeds of the Tartars, and last 2000 are yearly import; amongst which the greatest part being Women and Children, with eafe Perhaufs, and fair Promises become Turks; the Men being ignorant; and generally of the Russifiin or Molieviote Nation (who are reported not to be over-devout, or of famed con- fance and perseverance in Religion) partly by Means and Fear, partly by good words and allurements of Reward, despairing of Liberty, and return to their own Country, renounce all Interet in the Christian Faith.

Of this sort of Men most of the Turks are in these days compos'd, and by the fecundity of this Generation, the Dominions of this Empire is in the hands of the Turks of themselves, as much as if they have the liberty of Polygamy, and free use of divers Women allowed them by their Law, that the Severity of Christian Religion doth per- mit, are yet obser'd to be lefs fruitful in Chil- dren, than those who confine themselves to the cafolem Breach of one Wife. It is true, we have heard how in former Times there have been par- ticular Men among the Turks, that have fe- verally been Fathers to an hundred Sons; but now, through that abominable Vice of Sedemy, which the Turks pretend to have learned from the Italians, and is now the common and pro- fefl shame of that People, few fuccefsful Fa- milies arefound amongst them; especially amongst the Perfons of the greater Quality, who have Means and Time to set and contrive their fiftineces with the most deformity. And in this manner the natural use of the Women being neglected amongst them, as St. Paul faiheth, Men Rom. 11. 1. know not, nor under- stand, that every Woman is Mankind propagated, that many think, were it not for the abundant supplies of Slaves, which daily come from the Black Sea as before we have declared considering the Summer-Rafh- ter of the Plague, and deftructions of War, th
the Turk would have little cause to boast of the vast Number of his People: and that a principal Means to begin the ruin of this Empire, were, to prevent the taking of so many Captives, or intercept those numbers of Slaves which are daily transported to nourish and feed the Body of this great Babyiun, by which means, in time they would not only find a want of Servants, and so decay of Numbers of Subjects, as it is before-mentioned, these Slaves becoming Turks, are capable of all Priviledges, and being commonly Manumitted by their Patron, through the help of Fortune, arrive equally to Preferments with those who are of the ancient Mediteranian Race: This is the true Reason why the Turk can afford so many People in his Wars, and values not the lives of Ten thousand Men to win him but a Span of Ground, and yet almost without any sensible diminution of his People; and on the contrary, the invention, of an Inquisition, and the distinction between Christians versus, and Novus in Spain and Portugal, have cau{ed that decay and scarcity of People in those Countries, as hath laid the best part of those fruitful Uses defolate, and forced them both to a necessity of entertaining a mercenary Soldiery.

It is no small inducement to the vulgar People, that most commonly won with outward Allurements, to become Turks; that when they are fo, by a white Turban, or such a particular Note of Honour, they shall be distinguished from other-like Sects, (all amongst the Turks being known by their Heads, of what Religion or Quality they are) and fo may be directly be directed, where they may have a privilege to domineer and injure with the most impunity. If we consider how delightful the Mode is in England and France, especially to those who are of a vain and gay Honour, and that nothing seems handsonc or comely, but what is drest in the Fashion and Air of the Times; we shall not wonder, if the ignorant and vain amongst Christians, born and educated in those Countries, should be caught and entrap with the fancy and enticement of the Turkish Mode, and be contented to defpolp themfelves of the Garment of Christian Vertues, to attune a dress more subsidy and pleasing to the World; for so the Brittons, and other Nations, after Conquered by the Romans, began to delight themselves in their Language and Habit, their Banquets and Buildings, which they accounted to be Humanity, and refinement of their Manners; but Truths faith, Furs fenvato curb, a signal Symptom of their subjection.

And it is worth a wise Man's observation, how gladly the Greek and Armenian Christians imitate the Turkish Habit, and come as near to it as they dare; and how proud they are, when they are privileged, upon freight and Humany Occafion, to appear without their Christian defcription. And thus the Turk makes his very Habit a baft to draw fome to his Superifion; Riches to allure the Covetous; Rewards and Hopes, to rule the Ambitious; fears and terrors of Death, the cowardly and timorous; and by all means works on the Diffpition and Humany Men, to make additions to his Kingdom. Such as adhe to the Christian Faith, the Turk makes no account of, and values no otherwife in the place of Subjects, than a Man doth of his Ox or Afs, merely to carry the Burthens, and to be useful and fervice in his Offices: they are oppre{ed, and are fubje{t to all advantages and Pretences; and their Goods and Estates gained with Labour, and the Sweat of their Brows, liable to the Rapes of every great Man; they are defformed, and never exercised in War, by which means they become effeminate, and les dangerous in Rebellion; only the People of Tran{fypanis, Moladavis and Walachiis, under the conduct of their respective Princes, that the Turks fee$erl fets over them, ferve in them in Perfon in the War, and are the first threfl forward in all defperate Enterprifes; fo that the oppre{ion of the poor Christians under the Turk, is worthy our compassion, how poor they are become, how their former Wealth is exhausted, how the fainth of their rich Soil is drained, and made barren by the profefion of Suckers, so that it is evident that the Turks Deftiny is no other, than by improvement and encreafing the Interest of Chriftianity, to draw Profe{ties and Strength to his own Kingdom.

Wherefore fome fent of poor Christians, either actually Subjects to the Turkifh Tyranny, or Borderers on them, who often feel the misery of their Incursions, being fearful of their own confancy in the Faith, have contrived ways to preserve themselves from any other Profefion: wherefore in Mexico, the Chriftians, at the Baptism of their Children, make a Crofs on their Hands and forefome of their children, make it on their Foreheads, with the juice of a certain Herb, the fainth of which never wears out; fo that none of these Nations, who become Renegadoes to the Christian Faith, bear always a Badge and Note of defignation about them to a Holy Profefion, which may ferve to upbraid their profidious defecrution of the Faith; the Crofs on their Forehead appearing for a flame and difcomiument to the White Turban on their Heads. By which means, many of these defefled Chriftians have, notwithstanding their fear and defpair of Liberty, and promifes of reward, through the apprehen{ion of this incongruity between the Crofs and the Banner of Mahomet, preferred themfelves firm to their first Colours.

CHAP. XIX.

The manner of Reception of Foreign Ambassadors amongst the Turks, and the effect they have of them.

*Here was no Nation in the World ever fo barbarous, that did not acknowledg the Office of an Amba{ador Sacred and Necessary."

Sanctum populus per facielas auxent.

And Cicero faith, Sic enim fenio jus leguum cum honomini praefidio munimus, tum etiam divino jus regio reffit vallorum; et Alchoran it felf calit this Office inviolable; and it is a Turkifh Canon, Elish ca- real yokes, Do not hurt an Amba{ador; fo that the Turk do confeits thofe oblige{d by their own Law to Rules of Civilities, Courteous Treatment and Protection of Amba{adors.

The greatest honour they shew to any Foreign Minifter, is to him who comes from the Emperor, because his Conflines are contiguous with theirs, and have had occasion more frequently than with other Christian Princes, to try the Power of the Imperial Sword.
An Ambassador coming from the Emperor, as soon as he enters the Oriental Dominions, hath his Charges deyayed by the Sultan, according to the importance of the Business and Negotiation he is designed to, until the time of his return; and a Resident continuing in ordinary, hath in like manner his constant Allowance. As it hath always been a Custom amongst the Eastern Princes, to send Presents each to other, as Tokens of Friendship and Affection; so the Emperor is, by an ancient Custom and Agreement, obliged to accommodate his Ambassador to this Court with Presents and Gifts, as Offers of Peace; and on the contrary, that the Emperor may not remain with the Disadvantage, the Grand Signior is bound to reciprocate the Embassy with another from himself, and adorn it with Presents of equal value with those that were sent him. But Ambassadors and Representatives, from other Princes, who have their Dominions more remote, and whose principal Desire is excited for the promotion of Trade and Commerce, as the English, French and Dutch, are always admitted with their Presents, which the Turk by Custom calls his right, and judges not himself obliged to return the like, effecting his Capitulations and Articles he makes with those Princes, Privileges and Immunities granted their Subjects.

The Ceremonies they use at the Audience of every Ambassador are acted (as in all parts of the World) most to set off the Glory of the Empire; and represented with such Advantages, as may best afford a Theme for an Ambassador's Pen to describe the Riches, Magnificence, and Artifices of the Oriental Monarchy. The Audience with the Grand Signior (having first paid a Complement with the Prime Vizier) is commonly continued on days appointed for payment of the Janificates, which is every three Months; and with that occasion, the Order and Discipline of the Militia, the Mony and Stamps that are levied for the same, are there exposed to the observation of the publick Minor. The Mony is brought into the Divan, and there piled in heaps, where the Ambassador is first introduced, and seated on a Stool covered with Cricket-velvet, placed near the first Viziers, and other Viziers of the Bench: as for the Mony, it is paid out to the chief of every Ods or Chamber, who afterwards distribut it amongst their Souldiers, a plentiful Dinner is prepared for the Ambassador, who together with the first Vizier, and other Viziers of the Bench, and Teyfardar, or Lord Treasurer, are feated at the same Table, which is not raised as high as the Table of the Sultan, but something lower, covered over with a capacious Voyerer of Silver, in which the Dilbes are set, without ceremony of Table-cloth or Knives. In the same Room are two other Tables for the principal Attendants of the Ambassador, and other Perfomages amongst the Turks of chief Note and Quality: the Dilbes are filled in five by one at a time, which as soon as touched, or tasted, are taken off to make room for another; and thus there is a feecision of threecourses or forec Services, all the Dilbes being of China, worth about an hundred and fifty Dollars a piece; which are reported to have a virtue contrary to Polis, and to break with the left Infection thereof, and for that reason esteemed more useful for the Service of the Grand Signior; but the Banquet being ended, the Chanzanfie, or chief of the Purvants, conducts the Ambassador, with some of his Retinue, to a place apart, where several gay Veils, or long Garments, made of Silk, with divers Figures, are presented them (as a Sign of the Grand Signior's Favour) which the Ambassador first putting on, feels himself, at least eighteen or nineteen, attended with two Captaint Anti, or chief of the Porters, Persons of good Eftime in that Court, with Silver Staves in their Hands. he is conducted nearer towards the Grand Signior's Presence; then follow the Prefents brought by the Ambassador, which are carried to the Grand Signior for Inspection, and are delivered to Officers appointed to receive them. The Courts without are filled with Janificates, amongst whom is observed so profound a Silence, that there is not the least noise or whisper underfoot; and the Salutation they give their Principal of his Subjects: as they pass, bowing at once together at the same time, is warlike, and yet courtly, and favours of good Discipline and Obedience.

The Ambassador is then brought to a great Gate near the Audience, the Porch of which is filled with white Eunuchs, clothed in Silks and Gold, and fit for Posterity; for further than this, none is suffered to proceed, besides the Secretaries Interpreter, and some other Persons of Chief Quality: at the door of the Chamber of Audience is a deep Silence, and the murmuring of a Fountain near by adds to the melancholy; and no other Guard is there but a white Eunuch: and here a pause is made, and they tread softly in token of fear and reverence, so as not to disturb with the least Noise the Majesty of the Sultan: for access to the Eastern Princes was always difficult, and not permitted with the same familiarities as hath been practised amongst the Romans, and at present with us, where the right of the King is his own Glory, and the Satisfaction of his Subjects: For it is with the Turks, as it was with the Persians, when they received Venomes their King, educated in the Roman Court, who conforming to these manners, faith Tacitus, Irridebantur Creti Co mea, promptis adsum, obvia comatus, ignora Partibus virtutis; the affability and calms of adoration to their Prince, was a Scandal to the Nation.

At the entrance of the Chamber of Audience, hangs a Ball of Gold, bordered with precious Stones, and about it great Chains of rich Pearl, the Floor is covered with Carpets of Crim-mo-velvet, embroidered with Gold-Wire, in many places being set with Seel-pearl. In this Throne where the Grand Signior sits, is raised a small Height from the ground, supported with four Pillars plated with Gold; the Roof is richly gilded, from which hang Balls, that seem to be of Gold; the Cullions he leaned upon, as also those which lay by, were richly embroidered with Gold and Jewels. In this Chamber with this occasion remains no other Attendance besides the first Vizier, who stands at the right Hand of the Grand Signior with modestly and reverence. When the Ambassador comes to appear before the Grand Signior, he is led in, and supported under the Arms by the Cullions he leaned upon, bringing him to a convenient distance, laying their hands upon his Neck, make him bow until his Forehead almost touches the Ground; and then raising him again, retire backwards to the farther parts of the Room: The like Cerimony

Nem nulla accinita bimuntr
Fidibus, &c. Juvenal.

Lib.2.ann.
Ceremony is used with all the others, who attend the Ambassador, only that they make them bow somewhat lower than him: The Reason of this Custom, as Bufoqueim faith, was, because that a Crow being admitted near to Amurath, to communicate something to him, made use of that opportunity to kill him, in revenge of his being thus taken by his Master Marcus; but the Turkish Historian, that this was done by one Miles Caveltiz, who after the defeat given at the Defspot of Servia, riling from amongst the Dead, had near access to the presence of Amurath.

The Ambassador, at this Audience, hath no Chancer of his of his Majesty informing the Grand Signior, by his Interpreter, the Several Demands of his Master, and the Business he comes upon; which is all penned first in Writing; which when read, is, with the Letter of Credence, confign'd into the Hands of the Great Vizier, from whom the Answerer and farther Treaty is to be received.

This was the manner of the Audience given to the Earl of Winchelsea, when Ambassador there for his Majesty, and is (as is there faid) the Form used to others, who come from a Prince equally honoured and respected.

But the Turks gave them to make the outward Demonstrations of all due Reverence, and Religious Care to preserve the Persons of Ambassadors Sacred, and free from Violence; yet it is apparent, by their Treatment and Usage towards them, in all Emergencies and Differences between the Prince they come from, and themselves, that they have no effent of the Law of Nations, or place any Religion in the maintenance of their Faith. For when a War is proclaimed, the Ambassador immediately is either committed to close Imprisonment, or at least to the custody of a careful Guard, confined within the Limits of his own House. In this manner, the Representative of Venice, called there the Bailie, by name Sarossus, in a plain Chamber of a Cafe, situated on the Bulghorn, endured a severe Imprisonment, having his Interpreter strangled, for no other cause than performing his Office in the true Interpretation of his Master's Sentiments.

The Turks, for so they call there the Ambassadors from Venice, was removed to another Prison at Adrianople, where he continued some Years; and in fine, by force of Pretexts, mollifying the Turks with Money, (with which their Nature is easily made gentle and pliable) he obtained liberty to remain in the House appropriated to the Representatives of Venice, but under a Guard, whose Office was to secure him from escape, and observe his Actions, and yet with Liberty to remain, which overcome the Turks more than any Confederacy in the World; he joined, as he pleased, Licences for his Health to take the fresh Air, and use what freedom was reasonable.

Nor less injurious to the Law of Nations, have been the Examples of Violence and Rage, acted on the Persons of the French Ambassadors; first on the Sire Deffy, accused upon suspicion of having contrived the escape of Komfeldy, General of the Turks, and the French King, his Father, and sent Prisoner to the above-said Cafe on the Bulghorn; the means was, by a Silken Cord sent in a Pye, with Lines and Files to cut the Iron Bars; and having first secured his Guard with the strength of Wine, in the dead of the Night, let him down by the Cord from the highest Tower; where finding Hoofes ready, he got safe into Poland. The contrivance of this Strategem, and the Infrumens of the Escape, was laid to the Charge of the French Ambassador; who was committed, for that Reason, to the Prision of the Seven Towers, where he remained for the space of four Months, until his Money, the French King, and the French King his Father mediatised for him, promising to find another specul to succeed him; he was delivered from his Imprisonment, and returned home by the way of Poland.

The Succesof this Ambassador was the Count Gyff a Man too generous and splendid, to live amongst furious and craving Turks, exhausted most of his Wealth in Gifts to the Prifons, and kits to which adding a vanity and ambition to court the Grand Signior's Miftrelles in the Seraglios (as is faid) he paid such vast Sums of Money to the Emnuchs for his amittance, that in few Years he became fo indebted, and importuned with the Claims of his Creditors, as wholly difcredited and left the Honour and Authority of his Embassay; so that the French King thinking it dishonourable to continue his Minifter, in that Charge, who was failed and undone in the reputation of the World, sent his Letter of Revocation to recall him Home; but the Turks, and the Servants and Moveables of Ambassadors from Attachments; and no Law can compel him to the satisfaction of Debts by Force; but by friendly perfwasion only, till being returned to his own Country, and put off the quality of a publick Person, he becomes liable to common Process; Si quis ergo debito confraxis, &c. ut he, res fui ea loco soluis pugnare. Grat. lib. jure, is tu ad fojumentum infortem tuum, quas adversus debi us extra territum postis inforti jumenta solvend a.

Nor less remarkable was the barbarous usage of the Sieur le Hais, Ambassador also from the French King to the Port, under the Government of the great Vicer of the Seraglio.

The Court being then at Adrianople, and the Treaty in hand between the Grand Signior and the Republick of Venice, through the Mediation of the French Ambassador, by Consent and Command of his Master, certain Letters of his written in Characters, were intercepted by the Turks; by what Means, and upon what Information, the Matter was too evident then, to be apprehended other than an Italian Contrivance. The Cipher, as containing Matter prejudicial to the State, was carried to Adrianople; and being known, by examination and confelion of the Meffengers, to have been delivered to him by the Secretary of the French affairs, immediately in all haste, the Ambassador then at Constantinople was cited to appear at Court; but being absent, and indispens'd in his Health with the Gout and the Stone, dispatched his Son as his Procurator, with Instructions and Orders how to answer that might be objected, and hoping that means to excuse the Inconveniency of a Winter's Journey.

The Son being arrived there, immediately was called to Audience, accompanied with the Chancellor, or Secretary for the Merchants (for the other Secretary of the Private Affairs of the
Embassy, apprehending the Fury and Injustice of the Turks, had timely secured himself by flight. Diodorus, in his History, has concerning the Contents of the Characters; the Turks infallid in their Speeches, provoked this Sieur la Haye the Younger, to utter something tending towards a contempt of that Power the Turks had over him, encouraging himself with the thoughts of the protection of the King his Master; who was soon sensible, and moved with the least Injuries offered his Ministrers. The Turks who can endure nothing less than Manners, and Kindness, through natural Cruelty, and choler of old Age, and particular Malice against the French Nation, moved with this Reply, commanded the Embassy, who is chief of the Partisans, to strike him on the Mouth; which he did with that force, being a rude robustious Fellow, that with a few blows of his Fist, he struck out two of his Teeth before, and in a most undecent and barbarous manner, dragged him, with the Secretary for the Merchants, to a Dungeon to loathsome and mort, that the ill Vapours of time extinguished the Candle. The Officers of War for the Father of the like Turkish Fury sent for, the Turks executing all they do with strange Haste, and violence, Barbarously, contusio servilis, statum exequiar regulam videntur; and being arrived at Adriamento; was also commended to Custody, though not with that rigor and Want of strictness as the Son, until the space of two Months passing with Presents and Solicitations, they both obtained their Liberty, and returned again to Adriamento; where force were they arrived, before News coming of a French Ship, which had loaded Goods of Turks, and run away with the Cargo. One of the Ambassadors was again committed to another Prison in Adriamento; and the Seven Towers, where he remained, until Gifts and Mony, the Anger of the Turks was abated.

And fill the Malice of Kopersce perfecuted this Sieur la Haye, until after his Embassys of 25 Years continuance, unfortunate only at the Court, was dispatched, without Letter of Revocation; and in disgrace, without Letters of Revocation from his Master, or other intimation to the Grand Signior, which might signify the desire of this Ambassador's return.

The Reason of this irreverent Carriage in the Turks towards the Persons of Ambassador, contrary to the custom of the Ancient Romans, and other gallant and civilized People, is an apprehension and Maxim they have received, that an Ambassador is endued with two Qualifications; one of representing to the Grand Signior the Desires of his Prince, the Breach of Articles or League, the Aggurances and Abuses of Merchants trading in his Dominions, that to Satisfaction and Amendment may be made: And the other, that he remains in nature of a Holloage, called by themselves Mabupus, or Pledg; by which he becomes responsible for what is acted by his Prince, contrary to the Capitulations of Peace, and remains for a Pawn for the faithful and sincere carriage of his Nation, and as Security to influe what Goods belonging to Turks are laden on their Vessels.

As the Reffident from Holland was in the Year 1665, imprisoned at Adriamento, for miscarriage of a Ship belonging to his Nation, taken by Malice Men of War, whereon at Alexandria were Goods laden belonging to the Grand Signior, and other considerable Persons of State, and was not releaved, until he engaged to Eigh-

ty five thousand Dollars, in the space of One hundred and twenty days, which was the full imputation of Turkish Interest.

Nor hath this Law of Nations, to the Sacred esteem of Ambassadors, found better observation towards the Representatives of the German Emperor, who have, upon all their conferences with the two powerful Princes, been subject to Confinement and Custody of a Guard, nothing differing from formal Imprisonment; or else, as it happened to the German Resident in the late War, are transported from Place to place, according to the motion of the Armies, as a barbarous Trophy in the Time of their proper Successes, and as a Means at hand to reconcile and mediate when evil Fortune compels them to composition.

What ill Fate foever hath attended the Ministers of other Princes in this Court, the Ambassadors from his Majesties of Great Britain, our Sacred King, have never incurred this Dihonour and Violation of their Office; the Negotiations and Disputations for Peace, English Trade hath been opened in Turkey, have been various, and considerable, and Matters as to the security of the Ambassador and Merchants, have been often reduced to a doubtful Condition, as far as Words and rude Speeches, full of Menaces and Choler, might make a sober Man ridiculous of a greater Raim: And yet through the Constancy, Frusence, and good Fortune of Ambassador, the Turkish Raffines hath not drawn upon themselves the guilt of violating their Persons, but have either prevented Troubles in the beginning, or wisely compounded them before they made too far a Breach.

It is worth observation, that the Turks make no difference in the Name, between an Ambassador, Resident, Agent, or any petty Mollenger, sent or rejoining upon a publick Affair; the Name Eleshe serves them to express all; though they have the Name of Kapikshya, which signifies an Agent at Court, and is commonly attributed to those who reside at the Port, for their very Service; as of the Persons in the Agendas, and also for the Agents of Feshe's, every one of which hath his Minister at the Court, to send him Advice, and to answer for him, if any thing should be amis represented. And though the Turks, on occasion of Ruptures and other Difcontentes, lose their Respect of the Person of Ambassadors, yet it is commendable in them, that they commonly abstain from the Spoil and Plunder of the Merchants Ellates, with whose Prince they are at Enmity; for they look on Merchants as Men, whose Profession is best advanced by Peace; and as their own Countrey is, like to the laborious Bee which brings Honey, and the Hive, and is innocent, industrious, and profitable, and therefor an Object of their Compaion and Defence.
CHAP. XX.

How Ambassadors and Publick Ministers govern themselves in their Negotiations and Residence among the Turks.

Ambassadors in this Country, have need both of Courage and Circumspection, wisdom to deliberate with Honour, and discreet patience, seemingly to take no notice of Affronts and Contemptus, from which this uncivilized People cannot temperate their Tongues, even when they would seem to put on the most courteous deportment and respect toward Christians.

The French Ambassador, Monfieur le Haye, first once to advise the great Vizier Kaperli, that his Master had taken the strong City of Aras from the Spasard, and had obtained other Victories in Flanders, supposing that the Turk outwardly had evidenced some signs of Joy, and return an Answer of Congratulation; but the Reply the Vizier gave, was no other than this, (What matters it me, whether the Dog worries the Hog, or the Hog the Dog, so my Master's Head be but safe?) intimating that he had no other esteem of Christians, than as Savages or Beasts, and with no other Answer than this, due to an officious Courtship towards a Turk, the Meffenger returned.

There is no doubt, but of all those means wherewith Kingdoms and States are supported, there are two more principal and chief of all others: The one is the substantial and real Strength and force of the Prince, which consists in his Armies and Interest; and the other is the Honour and Reputation he gains Abroad, which hath sometimes proved of that Authority and Consequence, as to make the State of the weaker Prince to appear more considerable, or at least, equal to the greater Forces of the other.

This Reputation is principally maintained by a prudent manner of Negotiation, and depends on the discretion of the Representative, in which, for many Years, the Republick of Venice had great Advantages in the Turkish Court, through the Cautious and Policy of their Ministers, who nouriished in the Turks an opinion of their strength of Arms, and force of Wisdom, beyond the reality thereof; that before the War broke forth, no Nation in Activity with the Turk had their Affairs treated with more honour and respect than this Common-Wealth.

An Ambassador in this Court ought to be circumspect and careful to avoid the occasion of having his Honour blemished, or of incurring the least violation of his Person; for afterward, as one baffled in his Reputation, he becomes forsook, lothes his Power and Interest, and all effects of his Worth and Wisdom; for having endured one Affront, their Insolence soon prefaces farther to trepasf on his Patience: For certainly Turks, of all Nations in the World, are most apt to cruel and trample on those that lie under their Feet. As on the contrary, those who have a Reputation with them, may make the best and most advantageous Treaties of any part of the World; according to that of Am-bassadors.

For the Pride and Ignorance of a Turk, is properly to blow up Fire into a Flame; to support with Fimbilations, and a prodigal Spirit, his Affronts and Indignities; by negotiating faintly or coldly, is to add Fuel and Wood to the burning Piles; but bold Reafon and Difcourse, accompanied with chearful Explications, vivacity and courage in Argument, is the only manner of dealing and treating with the Turks.

That which is called good Nature, or flexible Disposition, is of little use to a Publick Minister in his Treaty with Turks: A punctual adherence to former Customs and Examples, even toobstacy, is the best and safest Rule; for the concession of one Point serves to embolden them to demand another, and then a third; and so their Hopes increase with the Succes, having no Modelly nor Wil-}

Down to terminate their Defires; one Act or two of Favour is enough afterward, to introduce a Custom, (which is the chiefest part of their Law,) and to make that which is merely voluntary, and of Grace, to become of Obligation.

But a principal Matter, which a publick Min-}

ister ought to look to, is to provide himself of spirited, eloquent, and intelligent Interpreters, spirited, I say, because many times the Presence once is great they appear before, and the Looks big and four of a barbarous Tyran-}

t and it hath been known, that the Amba-

assador hath been forced to interpose his own Perfon, between the Fury of the Vizier and his Interpreter, whole Offence was only the delivery of the words of his Master; some of whom he notwithstanding been impris-oned, or executed, for that Cause, or for having partly intimiated in the foregoing Chapter: The reason of which Tyranny and Premumption in these prime Officers over the Interpreters, is, because they are most commonly born Subjects of the Grand Signior, and therefore ill support the least word mispronounced, or favouring of Contell from them, not distinguishing between the Senec of the Amba-}

fador, and the Explication of the Interpre-

ter; and therefore it were very useful to breed up a Seminary of young English Men, of sprightly and ingenious Parts, to be qual-

ified for that Office, who may, with more
danger to themselves, Honour to their Master, and Advantage to the Publick, express boldly, without the usual mincing and fimbilation of other Interpreters, whatsoever is commanded and de-

clared by their Master.

The French Nation hath taken a very good
course, in breeding up Youths to make their Drugger-men or Interpreters; some few Years past, twelve were sent to Smyrna, where being a while instructed in the Convent of Capuchins, and there taught the Turkish and Vulgar Greek, they are afterwards dispursed to the several Factions; such a number of most pregnant Parts, being placed with the Ambassador at Constantinople. Such a provision of young Drugger-men, at least twelve, ought to be allowed, for some of them die, some grow weary of the Country, and are defirous to return Home; others not having a suffi-ciency of Parts, nor Health, answer not Ex-
petition; so that if two or three of such a Number happen to succeed well, they are a great help to the Ambassador, and the Consul where they serve.

The English Ambassador had once three Youths sent Aboard on this Design, but they are now all three dead, and one alone came into Employment.

It is certainly a good Maxim for an Ambassador in this Country, not to be over-fudious in procuring a familiar Friendship with Turks; a fair comportment towards them in a moderate way, is cheap and secure; for a Turk is not capable of real Friendship towards a Christian; and to have him called only, and thought a Friend who is in Power, is an Expence without Profit; for in great Emergencies, and Times of Necessity, when their Affiictions is most useful, he must be bought again, and his Friendship renewed with Presents, and farther Expectations: howsoever this way of Negotiating by Presents and Gratuities, is so much in fashion amongst the Turks, that to speak truly, scarce any thing can be obtained without it; but it is the Wisdom of the Minifter, to dispose and place them with Honour, Decency, and Advantage. For there are, and have been always, two or three powerful Perfons in this Court, which in all Times carry the principal sway, and command of all; these must necessarily be treated with Respect, and often sweetened with Gratuities: He that hath Mony, may doubtless make Friends when he needs them, and with that sure his Captivation and his Privilege, purchase Justice, and if his Stock will hold out, any thing that can reasonably be imagined; yet it is the most profitable and prudent way, to refer something to Friendship and good Correspondence, and not all to mere Force and Strength of Mony.

CHAP. XXI.
How Foreign Princes in particular stand in the Esteem and Opinion of the Turks.

The Turks, as we have occasionally intimated before, are naturally a proud and Infolent People, confident, and conceited of their own Vertue, Valour, and Forces, which proceeds from their ignorance of the Strength and Constitution of other Countries; so that when the Danger which may arise from the Conjunction and Union of Christian Princes to the Mahometan Interest, is discoursed of, they compare the Grand Signior to the Lion, and other Kings to little Dogs, which may serve (as they Fly) to route and discomfite the quiet and Majesty of the Lion, but can never bite him, but with their utmost peril.

They say farther, as by an ingenious Con- fession, that they are unable to encounter the Christian at Sea, to whom God hath given that unchangeable Element for Dominion and Pol- lution: and that the Earth is the Lot and In- heritance of the Turks, which is demonstra- ble by that great Circuit of Empire, obedient to the Mahometan Arms.

These are the Thoughts and Apprehensions of the Commonalty concerning Christendom in general, (which I have heard often discur- fed amongst them) but the Opinion and Esteem which知道 Men and Ministers frame of Foreign Kingdoms and States distinct, is for the most part according to these following Particulars.

Of all the Princes so far remote as England, not amongst this People stands in better account than his Majesty of Great Britain; not only for the convenience of the Trade, which provides the Empire with many necessary Commodities, but for the fame of His Shipping, and Power at Sea, which makes him, though divided from all parts of the World, yet a Borderer on every Coast where the Ocean extends: And this Esteem and Honour the Sultan bears towards His Majesty, hath been evidenced in severa Particulars, and by none more than by the Innuity and freedom his Merchants live in in these Dominions, as in that conjuncture, holding forth the species pretence of Liberty in Religion and Conscience, the Hungarians would either wholly defeat the Emperor, or very coldly and faintly apply themselves to his Success; The Effect of which was in the succeeding Wars plainly verified, and known, that the Hungarians were not only sparing in their Contribution and Supplies of Men in the Service of the Emperor, but held secret Juntoes and Councils, Whether it were not better to accept the Turk's Sovereignty, on the Conditions proposed, with Liberty of their Religion, rather than to continue in Allegiance to the Emperor, who neither afforded them the freedom of Conscience, which is the Destruction of their Spiritual Estate, nor was able to withstand the Turk, which argued insufficiency to yield them Protection in their Temporal.

The Emperor sends his Ambassador to the Turk, under Notion of the King of Hungary, because at his Infallment as Emperor, he sweares to make a perpetual War with the Turk; and indeed their Peace is little better than a War, considering their frequent Invasions into each others Territories; and that to skirmish or fight in Bodies, under the number of the thousand, who taking Forts, or bringing Cannons in the Field, is no Breach of the Capitations.

The French King, though the first Christi- an Prince, that having no Confin bordering on these Dominions, entered into Capitations with the Turk for a free and open Com-
merce and Traffic; and obtained the Title of Padelhaw, which signifies as much as Emperor, and is denied to all other Christian Kings, and even to the German Emperor himself, being adjudged an Honour among the Turks, proper and peculiar only to the Grand Signior: Yet their efeem of the French is not so great as some would peradventure the World it is, having (as we have at large declared in the foregoing Chapter) given ample Testimonies in the Persons of the Ambassadors of their scorn and neglect of the Prince he represented.

I have heard the wife Lord Chancellor Sanofade say, That the French gained that Title of Padelhaw to their King, by Craft and Subtlety, and was never fully examined nor considered: and in that Baboof there is a strange Romance roid of a fair French Lady, preferred to the Scraggio, whom the Turks were willing to receive for a Princes, and thence challenging Affinity with the King of France, was the more profuse in the honour of his Titles.

It is true, there was a time when the French Ambassadors was called to secret Councils, and admitted within the Walls of the Scraggio, to private Meetings and Debates of the Turk; but it was when the French plotted, and openly alighted in transportation of the Turks, for the Invasion of Italy but since that time, and especially in the Year 1696, through the Force given the Emperor, and the Bravado upon Barbary, the French hath always (and that not without some reason,) gone declining in the good Opinion and Esteem in the Ottoman Court.

The Pope is more efeemed, as a Prince able to blow the Coats, and excite other Princes to the Damage of the Mahometans State, rather than by his own Power or Force to effect any thing himself; and having no Con dispensing on the Turks, his Riches, Power, or Greatness, seldom falls as a Subject for their confiscation.

As little account would they make of the King of Spain, but that the Grand Signior Turkiy, of which there remains in Constantinople a considerable number since their Expulsion, through an extreme Affection, naturally inherent in them to Spain, difference of it with a Pallion, not altogether free of a little Richmindedene, and Vain-glory, Vices incident to their Country; whereby they create in the Turks a concit of the Greatness, Riches, and Force of Spain, according as it flourished in the Time that the Moors pullfled their Seat and Habitation there.

But yet the Turks, though a People injurious and negligent of the accurate state of other Places, besides their own, are not altogether ignorant of the decay of Spain, the Wars in Portugal, and the Menaces from France, which makes them aim at one of the Venetian Ports in Dalmatia, to have the better prospect and safer passage into Sicily, or the Kingdom of Naples.

The efeem the Venetians are in at this time amongst them, is greater than when the War first began; for then they entertained an Opinion of their Force, much inferior to that which they entertain with thereof; as they do now; and the contrary beyond their true Strength, making always calculations from the Effect and Succes of Things.

Yet the Turk knows, that the Venetian Power is not comparable to his by Land, and that nothing but French hands between him and the milfly of Venice; which makes him a-flamed and angry, that after so many Years Wars, no greater Additions should be acquired to the Empire, than his footing in Candia, the whole pollution of which was imagined at the beginning of the War, would, upon a bare Demand, been quietly presented as the Price and Purchase of the Peace.

The King of Poland is none of the least amongst the Christian Princes esteemed at the Ottoman Court, by reason of his great Power, confining chiefly in Horfe, which in the Opinion of the Turks, is the most Warlike; and looks on the People as Martial, and with much Difficulty brought under their Subjection.

But by reason of the great Combinations and Intinite Troubles of that Country, the Poles apply themselves with much Dexterity and Caution in their Treaties with the Turks; and especially, being Borderers with them, and subject to their Incursions and Ruffleries of Men and Cartel, they endeavour all means of fair and reasonable Complaisance. And on the other side, the Turk is well inclined to the Poles, and defires his prosperity beyond others of his Neighbour-Princes; because he looks on him as the only Curt, upon all Occasions, of the Mohometans, and whom they may make use of, to give some Stop and Arreft unto the progress of his Arms.

The Mohometans hath yet a greater Fame and Renown with the Turks, being reported to make One hundred and fifty thousand Horses; so that he treats with the Turk on equal Terms, and fills his Letters with high Threats and Hyperbolical Expressions of his Power, and with as dwelling Titles as the Turk.

The Greeks have also an inclination to the Mohometans beyond any other Christian Prince, as being their Rites in Religion, terming him their Emperor and Protector; from whom, according to the ancient and modern Predictions, they expect delivery and freedom to their Church.

But the greatest dread the Turk hath of the Mohometans, is from the Union with the Sofis, or Persians, which two uniting together, would be too unequal a Match for the Ottoman Empire.

But above all the great Potestates of the World, the King of Persia with most fear and efeemted by the Turk, not only by reason of his great Force, and that the Borders of his Dominions run a long Space on the Confines of the Turks; but because it is almost impossible, by reason of the vast Dafars, and uninhabited Places, to carry a War into his Country, without the cumbersome carriages of all necessary Provisions, which with how much difficulty and Incommodities were performed in the last Wars between these two great Princes, the History sufficiently relates; but since the Conquest of Babylon, and decay of their Riches, they are now the Subjects of the Turkish Scorn and contempt.

The nearness of their Faith, though derived from the same Founder, but afterwards receiving some difference by the interpretation of Holy Scripture, in no wise have reconciled them in the efeem of their Affections; but rather a ground and matter of their Fear and Jealousy, lest at any time, waging a War against the Persians, that
The Courteous governor was Maxime, now lived either ful, that dent having Years born, Dutch the my baffador.

When I came first into Turkey, which was in the Year 1660, there were very few of the Dutch Nation then in Turkey, and their Trade very inconsiderable.

At Aleppo they had no Confl, till some Years after my arrival Levin Warner, Refident, did his Bringer first to that place; but before that time, they always lived under the English protection.

At Smyrna they had no other for their Confl, than one Evan Ogle a Greek, of whom either the Dutch or Turks took little notice, having recourse very often to the English Confl, whom of Fines, and Affurance.

At Constantinople, for many Years, the Dutch lived under the English Ambassador, which was the occasion of those differences debated in the Divus between ours, and the French Ambassador. Likewise Levin Warner, a German born, lived for some Years in the Houtef of the English Ambassador, until afterwards, that by the Lords the States, he was promoted to be their Resident at the Port.

All which happening in fo short time after my arrival in Turkey, it will not appear strange to considering Men, that the Dutch Nation should not at that time, by the generality of the People, (though the Ministers of State might know otherwise) be distinguished from ours, or their Pufiance, and Greatnes so well underftood as it is at present. The Heer Cofer, formerly Resident, but now dignified with the Title of Ambassador at the Port, and the several Confl, in their respective Factories being much respected and esteemed.

And these for all the Nations considerable, with whom the Turk hath occasion to Treat, or that fall under his Cogniffance or Buif-

When the Grand Signior hath occasion to write unto any of the Christian Princes, he commonly ufe their Expressions, at the beginning of the Letter.

To the Glory of the great Princes of JENUS, Elected by the Reverend Senators of the Religion of the Meffiah, Composer of the Publick Affairs of the Christian Nation. Patron (or Master) of a Courteous and Modest Train, Lord of thofe Ways which lead to Honour and Glory, whose End may it be happy, &c.

The regard the Turks have to their Leagues with Foreign Princes.

As the Christian Religion teaches Humility, Charity, Courteous, and Faith towards all that are within the Pale of humane Nature, to be filent, & filentiores; so the Turkish Superstition furnishes its Followers with Principles, not only to abhor the Doctrines, but also the Perfons of fuch whom they term not Believers. The fordrines of their Religion and ungentlenesses of their Education, makes them inolent and accursed in Prosperity; and their Victories and Spoils upon Christians, render the Arms and Force of other parts contemptible in respect of theirs.

Upon these Considerations of the vileness of Christianity, and form of their Power, they allure this into a Maxine, That they ought not to regard the Leagues they have with any Prince, or the Realgoys and Ground of a Quarrel, whilft the Breach tends to the enlargement of their Empire, which consequently infers the propagation of their Faith.

Thus Didymachius in the time of Peace, under Amurath, third King of the Turks, whilft the Walls and Fortifications were building, was by the Asian Labourers, which were entertained in the Work, and the help of other Turks which lay near in Ambul, furnished and taken.

So also * Rodalium, in the time of Peace, by command of Amurath, was by Eurocorfes aifaulted and taken by Strategem.

So * Adivanp in the Reign of the fame Emperor, after Peace made again, and Alliances given of better Faith, was by the Art and Difguife of Chafis-Ilbeg, pretending to be a discontented Captain, and a Fugitive from the Turks, by fair Speeches, and some Actions and Skirmishes Abroad, gained such confidence amongst the credulous Greeks, as enabled him afterwards to fit the Gates open to Amurath's Army, which after some Conflict, was taken, and never recovered again by the power of the Greeks.

It is an old and prafticd Saboty of the Turks, immediately after fome notable Miffortune, to entreat of Peace, by which means they may gain time to recollect their Forces and Provisions to prosecute the War.

It is notable and worthy of Record, the Treachery of the Treaty used the Year 1604, begun in the time of Mahomet the Third, and broken off by Achmet his Succellour. The Overtures for a Treaty were firt propounded by the Turks; and Commissioners from the Emperor appointed, and met the Turks at Buda; twelve days Truce were concluded for,
The Maxims of the Turkish Polity.

47

consideration of the Articles, and Prefents sent by the Turks to the Emperors, to per- cuade of the reality of their Intentions. Mahomet dying, Sultan Achmet renewes his Com- mission to the Bajfa of Buda to continue the Treaty; whereupon the Chirifian and Turks Commissioners have another meeting at Peff, where whilft the Chirifians were courteously treating the Infidels in Tents near the Town, and they to create in the Chirifians an allia- nce of their faithful Dealings, were produc- ting Letters from their Sultan, and Prime Vizier, filled with Oaths and Proteftations, as by the God of Heaven and Earth, by the Book of Moifes, by the Souls of their Ance- flors, and the like, that their Intentions for Peace were real, and meant nothing but what was honourable and juft: At that very time the Turks of Buda, conceiving, that in the time of this great Jollity and Confidence, the Walls of Peff were neglected and lightly manned, filled out in great numbers to surprize it; the Alarm of which ended the Banquet, and the Turks finding Matters contrary to their Expeciation, returned only with the shame of their Treachery.

It is no wonder the Disciples Should, in a point of so great Liberty and Advantage, fol- low the Example and Doctrine of their Ma- fter; for the like Mahomet did when over- thrown, and repulfed at the Siege of Mecca, made a firm League with the Inhabitants of strict Peace and Amity: but the next Summer, having again recruited his Forces, easily for- prized and took the City, whilft that People relying on the late Agreement, fufpected noth- thing less than the Prophet's Treachery.

And that fuch prefidious Prefents as this might not be Chronicled in future Ages, in disprage- ment of his Sanctity; he made it lawful for his Believers, in Cases of like Nature, when the Matter concerned thofe who are Infidels, and of a different Perfwasion, neither to re- gard Promifes, Leagues, or other Engage- ments; and this is read in the Book of the Institutions of the Mahometan Law, called Kitab Hadatia.

It is the usual Form and Custom, when a

noble Advantage is exped on any Country, with which they have not sufficient ground of Quarrel, to demand the Opinion of the Meff- tes, for the lawfulness of War; who without conftuting other Consideration and Judgment of the reasonable Occasions, than the utility of the Empire, in conformity to the forego- ing Prefident of his Prophet, refues his Fettfa, or Sentence; by which the War becomes war- rantable, and the Confcious judifed and allow- ed.

It is not to be denied, but even amongst Chirifian Princes, and other the moft gallant People of the World, Advantages have been taken, contrary to Leagues, and Faith, and Wars commenced upon frivolous and flight Pretences; and the States have never wanted Reafons for the breach of Leagues; though confirmed by Oaths, and all the Rites of Re- ligious Vows: We know it is controverted in the Schools, whether Faith is to be maintained with Infidels, with Heretics, and wicked Men; which in my Opinion were more hono- rable to be out of Quclion.

But we never read that Prefidious Prefents, by Act and Proclamation, was allowable, or that it was wholly to be fecribed, until the Doctors of the Mahometan Law, by the Example of their Prophet, recorded and commanded this Leifon, as a benefical and ufeful Axiom to their Disciples.

And here I cannot but wonder at what I have heard and read in fome Books of the Honelty and Jullice of the Turks, extolling and applauding them, as Men accomplished with all the Vertues of a Moral Life; thence feeming to infer, that Chirifianity it felf im- poles none of thofe Engagements of Goodnefs on Mens Natures, as the Profefiors of it do imagine. But fuch Men, I believe, have nei- ther read the Histories, nor conftuted the Rules of their Religion, nor prefcribed their Conver- fation: and in all Points, being ignorant of the truth of the Turks dealing, it is not strange, if through a charitable Opinion of what they know not, they err in the Apprehenfion and Character they pafs upon them.
OF THE
Turkish Religion.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Religion of the Turks in General.

The Civil Laws appertaining to Religion amongst the Turks, are so confounded into one Body, that we can scarce treat of one without the other; for they conceive that the Civil Law came as much from God, being delivered by their Prophet, as that which immediately respects their Religion, and came with the same Obligations and Injunctions to obedience. And though this Polity was a Fiction of some, who first founded certain Governments, as Numa Pomphilus, Solomon, and the like, to put the greater Engagements and ties on Men, as well of Confidence, as through fear of Punishment; yet in the general that Proposition is true, That all Laws which respect Right and Justice, and are tending to a Foundation of Good and Honest Government, are of God; For there is no Power but of God, and the Powers that be, are ordained of God. And then if God owns the Creation and Constitution of all Princes and Rulers, as well the Pagans as Christians; the Tyrants, as the Indulgent FATHERS of their People and Country; no less doth he disallow the Rules and Laws fitted to the Constitution and Government of a People, giving no Dispensation to their Obedience, because their Prince is a Tyrant, or their Laws not founded according to true Reason, but to the humour of their corrupted Judgments or Interest.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by Mahomet, with the help of Sergius the Monk (and thence this Superstition is named Mahometanism.) whole Infamous Life is recorded so particularly in many other Books, that it were too obvious to be repeated here: and therefore we shall innot, and take a view of the Rites, DOCTRINES, and LAWS of the Turkish Religion, which is founded in three Books, which may not improperly be called the Codex and Pandrax of the Mahometan Constitutions.

The first is the Alchewan; the second, the Convent or Testimony of Wilemen, called the Affanak, or the Traditions of the Prophets; and the third, the Inferences or Deductions of one thing from another.

Mahomet wrote the Alchewan, and prescribed some Laws for the Civil Government: the other Additions, or Superstructures, were composed by their Doctors that succeeded, which were Ebbkhebrar, Omer, Ozmam and Holy; the Cees of Babylon and Egypt were other Doctors and Expositors of their Law; whose Sentences and Positions were of Divine Authority amongst them; but their esteem of being Oracular failing with their Temporal Power, that Dignity and Authority of Infallible Determinations, was by force of the Sword transferred to the Turkish Mahfi. And though there is great diversity amongst the Doctors, as touching the explication of their Law, yet he is esteemed a true Believer, who observes these five Articles or Fundamentals of the Law, to which every Turk is obliged.

The first is, Cleanness in the Outward Parts of their Body and Garments.

Secondly, To make Prayers five times a day.

Thirdly, To observe the Ramazan or Monthly Fast.

Fourthly, To perform faithfully the Zeban, or giving of Alms according to the proportion prescribed in a certain Book, wrote by the four Doctors of theirs, called Ajsar, Embela, &c.

Fifthly, To make their Pilgrimage to Mecca, if they have means and possibility to perform it.

But the Article of Faith, required to be believed, is but one, viz. That there is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet.

Other Rites, as Circumcision, Observation of a Friday for a Day of Devotion, Ablution from Sways-fell, and from Blood, (as they say) amongst the five principal Points, because they are enjoined as Trials and Proofs of Man’s Obedience to the more necessary Law.

CHAPTER II.

The Toleration that Mahometanism in its infancy promised to other Religions; and in what manner that Agreement was afterwards observed.

When Mahometanism was first weak, and therefore put on a modest Contenance and plausible Aspect to deceive Mankind, it found a great part of the World illuminated with
with Christianity, seduced with allure Graces, Zeal, and Devotion, and established within it self with purity of Doctrines, Union, and firm profeflion of the Faith, though greatly shaken by the Heretics of Armin and Noverius; yet it began to be guarded, not only with its Patience, Long-suffering, and Hope, but also with the Fortifications, Arms, and Protection of Emperors, and Kings: So that Mahometanism coming then on the disadvantage, and having a hard Game to play, either by the luster of Graces, and Good Examples of a Virtuous Life to out-shine Christianity; or by a loofenefs and indulgence to corrupt Manners, to pervert Men dedicated to God, and to ruin the Monarchy Divine, and gain those who accounted Martyrdom their greatest Glory, and were now also defended by the Power of their own Princes; judges it befit policy to make profpers of Truce and Peace between the Christian and its own profeflion: and therefore in all places where its Arms were prevalent and prosperous, it made a free Toleration to all Religions; but especially in outward appearance, courted and favoured the Christian, drawing its Tenants and Doctrines in some conformity to that Rule, confeding Christ to be a Prophet, and greater than Mofes; that he was born of a Virgin; that Mary conceived the fruit of the Spirit; that the blessed Virgin was free from Original Sin, and the Temptations of the Devil; that Christ was the Word of God, and is fo flyeld in the Alcoran, and cured Diseafes, raifed the Dead, and worked many Miracles; and by his Power his Disciples did the like: and I have heard some story of much renown, and with the hot to deny Christ’s Passion; saying, it were an impertinent to believe that God, who loved and had conferred fo much Power, and so many Graces on Chrifi, should so far difhonor him, as to deliver him into the Hands of the Jews, who were the worst and most licensed of Men; or to the Death of the Crofs, which was the most infamous and vile of all ftrange Executions.

In this manner they feemed to make a League with Chrifiianity, to be Charitable, Modefl, and well-wifiers to their Profeflers; and Mahomet himself fays in his Alcoran thus: O Infidels, I do not adore what you adore, and you adore not what I adore, obey your Law, and I will obferve theirs. And for a farther alliance of his Toleration of Chrifiianity, and evidence to the World, that his Intention was neither to perfecute nor extirpate their Religion; he made this following Compact, the Original of which was found in the Monofalty of Fryars on Mount Carmel and, as it is faid, was transported to the King’s Library in France; which because it is Ancient, and of Curiosity, it will not be impertinent to be inferred here.

1. Mahomet sent from God to teach Mankind, and declare the Divine Commination in Truth, and teache things. That the Caufe of Christ, the Christian Religion determined by God, might re main in all parts of the East, and of the West, as well amongst the Inhabitants, as Strangers, near, and remote, known, and unknown: to all these People I leave this preft Writing, as an inviolable League, as a decision of all the Wonders, Confufions, and Confufions, with all the Legations, and as a declaration, and in fince is confirmed. Therefore whoeiver of the Mah forte, who will not accept thereof, nor faid not be to the Emperor, shall pay as much as another, and not more; nor more required from him above his faculty and strength. In like manner, he that is taxed for his Land, Houses, or Revenues, shall not be
be burthened immediately, nor oppressed with
greater Taxes than any others that pay Con-
tribution: Nor shall the Confederates be ob-
liged to go to the War with the Mufflémans
against their Enemies, either to fight, or dif-
arm them: nor is it their duty to a Con-
tribute to be employed in Military
Affairs; but rather this compact is made with
them, that they may be the last oppressed; but
rather the Mufflémans shall Watch and Ward,
and defend them: And therefore, that they
be not compelled to go forth to fight, or en-
counter the Enemy, or find Horse or Arms.
Mufflémans, either voluntarily furnish them, and he
who shall thus willingly contribute, shall be
recompensed and rewarded. No Mufflémans
shall inflict the Christians, nor contend with
them in any thing but in kindness, but treat
them with all courtey, and abstain from all
vexation or violence towards them. Any
Christian committing a crime or fault, it shall
be the part of the Mufflémans to affh him, in-
tercede and give caution for him, and com-
posed for his miscarriages, liberty shall also
be given to redeem his life, nor shall he be
forfeizen, nor be defhuitre of help, because of
his crime. And in this regard, all shall be
that they shall enjoy what the Mufflémans en-
joy, and suffer what they suffer: and on the
other side that the Mufflémans enjoy what they
enjoy, and suffer what they suffer. And ac-
cording to this Covenant, which is by the
Christians just request, and according to that
endeavor which is so requisite for fraterni-
ity and the preservation and defense of the
Authority, you are obliged to
protect them from all calamity, and perform
all offices of good-will towards them, so that
the Mufflémans may be shers with them in
prosperity and adversity. Moreover, all care
ought to be had, that no violence be offered
to them, as matters relating to Marriage,
and the children, according to what appears in
the Covenant of the Monks, and the
match their Daughters with Mufflémans: Nor
shall they be molested for refusall either to give
a Bridesgroom or a Bride; for this is an act
wholly voluntary, depending on their free-will
and pleasure. But if it happen that a Chri-
stinian Woman shall join with a Mufflémans, he
shall be obliged to give her Liberty to return to
her Religion, that the may obey her Holy
Father, and be instructed in the Doctrine of
her Faith without impediment; therefore he
shall not dissemble her, either by threatening
displace, or by solicitations to forfake her Faith:
but if he shall be contrary hereto, and nor
left her herein, he deprih the Covenant of God,
rebels against the Compact of the Meffenger of
God, and is entred into the number of Lyars.
Moreover when Christians would repair their
Churches or Convents, or any thing appa-
renting unto their Worship, and have need
of the liberality and affhitude of the Mufflémans
hereunto, they ought to contribute, and freely
to bestow according to their ability; not with
intention to receive it again, but grsins; and as
a good-will towards their Faith, and to fulfill
the Covenant of the Meffenger of God, con-
sider in the obligation they have to perform
the Covenant of God, and the Compact of
the Meffenger of God. Not, that they oppress
any of them living amongst the Mufflémans, nor
hate them, nor compel them to carry Letters,
or shew the way, or any other manner force
them: for he which exercised any manner of
this Tyranny against them, is an Oppreafour,
graved on the Turks Cymeter made at Damascus, and other their Bucklers and other fort of Arms; And another Chapter in the Alchoran, called the Chapter of Battel (which is alwayes read by the Turks before they go to fight,) and therein his modell words (If you adore not what I adore, let your Religion be to you, and mine to me,) and other promis of toleration and indulgence to the Christian Religion, were changed to a harther note; and his Edicts were then for blood and ruin, and enla[vment of Christians: When you meet them to Injure faith, and their heads, to kill them, take them Preufiers, bind them, until either you think fit to give them liberty, or pay their ransom; and forbear not to persecute them, until they have laid down their arms and submitted, And this is that fort of Toleration the Turks give to the Christian Religion; they know they cannot force Mens Wills, nor captivate their Con sciences, as well as their Bodies; but what means may be used to render them contemptible, to make them poor, their lives uncomfortable, and the interef of their Religion weak and despicable, are practifed with divers arts and Tyranny, that their toleration of Christianitie is rather to affift and perfecute it, than any grant of fa vor. The Mahometan Religion tolerates Chriftian Churches and Houfes of Devotion, in places where they have been anciently founded, but adm its not of holy Buildings on new foundations; they may repair the old Coverings and Roofs, but cannot lay a Stone in a new place Confecrated to Divine Service; nor if, Fire, or any accident destroy the Superfrucre, may a new frucre be added to the foundation, wherewith to under prop for another Building; fo that at laft the Chriftian Churches in those Dominions must necessarily come to ruin, as many already have submitted to the common fate of time. And as it happened in the great and notable Fires of Galata, and then of Confantinopole, in the year 1660, that many of the Chriftian Chur ches and Chapels were brought to Athe, and afterwards by the Piety and Zeal of Chriftians fcarce re-edified, before by publick order they were thrown down again into their former heaps, being judged contrary to the Turkis Law, to permit Churches again to be reformed, of which no more remained than the meer foundation.

C H A P. I I I.
The Arts whereby the Turkis Religion is propagated.

The Turkis though they offer the fpecious outfide of the foregoing toleration, yet by their Law are authorized to enforce Mens Con fences to the profeflion of their Faith; and that too by very hard and cruel Methods: For if a man turn Turk, his Children under the age of 14 years, though educated with other Principles, must be forced to the fame perfu fion. Men that fpeak againft the Mahometan Law, that have rahtly promised at a time of dil traction or drunkenness to become Turk, or had a carnal knowledge of a Turkis Woman, must either become Manses or Apo ifates; besides many other subtleties they have to entrap the Souls of Chriftians within the entanglements of their Law.

It is another Policy whereby the Mahomet an Scet hath been encreased, the accounting it a Principle of Religion, not to deliver a City or Fortrefs by confecror voluntary surrender, where Muftaff have been once built, and Mahometan professors. And therefore the Turk no fooner enters a Town by Conquefl, but immediately lays foundation for his Temples, thereby imposing an obligation of an obfinate and conflant resolution on the confcience of the defendants, which many times hath been found to have been more forcible than all the arts and subtleties of the Chriftians, men, than all the torrens and miiftes of Famine, Sword or other calamities.

It is well enough known upon what different Interests Chriftianitie and Mahometanifm were introduced into the World; the first had no other enforcements, than the perufals and Sermons of a few poor Fishermen, verified with Mira cles, Signs and Iifpiration of the Holy Ghost, carrying before it the promifes of another life, and confiderations of a glorified spirituall in a flate of separation, but the way to it was ob tructed with the oppofition of Emperors and Kings, with form and contempt, with perfecu tion and death; and this was all the encourage ment and Miftakes which mankind had to embrace the Chriftian Faith but Mahometanifm made its way with the Sword, in what knots of Argument he could not unite, he cut, and made his spiritual power as large as his temporal; made his precepts cafe and ple afant, and acceptable to the fancy and appetite, as well as to the capacity of the vulgar: repre fenting Heaven to them, not in a spiritual manner, but by fpace and time, as a fpace of delight and pleafures, known only in part to illuminated Souls; but with gross concepptions of the beauty of Wo mens with great Eyes, of the duration of one act of Carnal copulation for the space of fifty years, and of the beaft satisfaction of a glutinous Palate; things absurd and ridiculous to wise and knowing Men; but yet capable to draw multitudes of its profecrours, and carnal defenders of its verity. And this Doctrine being irrational to the better fort of judgments, caufes the Lawyers, who are men of the fubliefte capacities amongst the Turks, to misftrut much of the truth of the Doctrine of Mahomet, especially the affections relating to the condition of the other life. For the reperfeption of the delights of the next World is in a corporal and fensual manner, being inconftient with their reafon, leads them to doubt the truth of that poft, and fo wavering with one ftrep, proceed to a misftrut of the whole Sytem of the Mahometan Faith. One would think that in fuch men a way were prepared for the entertainment of a Religion, erected on more folid principles and foundations; and that the Jews might gain fuch Profeftates to their Law, from which a great part of the Mahometan Superfition was borrowed; or that the Chriftians might take advantage in fo well disposed elucidates, to produce fomething of the Mystery of Godlinefs, and of the ftate of the fit, if the fit are a people innocuous to form and contemn, inflamed by the Turkis to be the ficm of the World, and the worft of men; that it is not probable their Doctrine can gain a reputation with thofe, to whom their very perfons and bloud are vile and detefatables, nor is it likely the Chriftians will ever be received by them with greater Au thority, and more favourable inclination, until they acquit themselves of the fceand of Idolatry, which the Images and Pictures in their Churches feem to accufe them of in the eyes and judgment.
judgment of the Turks, who are not versed in the subtle dissections of Schoolmen, in the eliminations and restrictions of that Worship, and the evasions of their Doctours, matters not only sufficient to puzzle and distract the gross heads of Turks, but to strain the wits of learned Christians to clear them from that imputation.

But to return to our purpose. The propagation of the Mahometan Faith has been prosecuted more exactly, and in a greater degree, by the Sword, than by any other plan of propagation in the world, comprehending both the Papal and Mahometan modes. The history of this is the most complete, and which is the reason that such Multitudes of them (as we read in History) run evidently to their own Slaughter, exterminating their Lives and Bodies at no greater price than the value of Stones and Rubbish to fill Rivulets and Ditches, that they may but erect a Bridge or Paffage for their fellows to assault their Enemies.

The success of the Mahometan Arms produced another argument for the confirmation of their Faith, and made it a Principle, That whatsoever prospers, hath God for the Author, and by how much more successful have been their Wars, by so much the more hath God been an owner of their Cause and Religion. And the same argument (if I am not mistaken) in the times of the late Rebellion in England, was made use of by many, to intitle God to their Cause, and make him the Author of their thriving Sin, because their wickedness prospered, and could trample on all holy and humane Rights with impunity. And I have known that the Romans, have judged the Affairs of the Church and State of England, by a token of God's defension and discomfiture of her Profession; forgetting the Persecutions and Martyrdoms of the Primitive Saints, and that the Church of God is built in Sorrow and establishment with patience and passive Graces: but these men rather than want an argument, their malice will use the weakness of others to their own advantage. And on this ground, the Turks so horribly detest, and abhor the Jews, calling them the forfaken of God, because they are Vagabonds over all the World, and have no Temporal Authority to protect them: And though according to the bel-li enquiry I could make, that report is not true. That they permit not a Jew to become a Turk, but turn him into a Christian first, as a nearer step and previous disposition to the Musselman's Faith: yet it is certain they will not receive the Corps of a Renegade Jew into their Cemeteries or place of Burial: and the Jews on the other side disowning any interest or part in him, his loathed Carcass is thrown into some Grave dilatant from other Sepulchres, as unworthy the Society of all Mankind.

C H A P. IV.
The Power and Office of the Mufis, and of their Government in Religious Matters.

The Mufi is the principal head of the Mahometan Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful questions in the Law, and is a person of great esteem and reverence amongst the Turks; his E-

lection is solely in the Grand Signior, who chooses a man to that office always famous for his Learning in the Law, and eminent for his sagacity and strictness of Life; his Authority is so great amongst them, that when he paves Judgment or Determination in any point, the Grand Signior himself will in no wise contradict or oppose it.

The Title which the Grand Signior gives unto the Mufi, when he writes to him, is,

To the Efad, who are the Wisest of the Wise, intrusted in all Knowledge, the most Excellent of Excellent, obtaining from things Universal, the Spring of Virtue, and True Science, Holder of the Perpetual and Indelible Deliverer, Remover of the Problem of Faith, Re reveler of the Orthodox Articles, Key of the Treasures of Truth, the Light to Doubtful Allegories strengthened with the grace of the Supreme Affluence, and Legislator of Mankind. May the most High God perpetuate thy Virtues.

His power is not compulsory, but only resolving and persuasive in matters both Civil and Criminal, and of State: his manner of resolving is by writing; the question being first stated in Paper briefly and succinctly, he underwrites subscribes his sentence by Yes, or No, or in some other short Determination, called a Pajhat, with the addition of these words, God knows better, by which it is apparent that the Determinations of the Mufi are not esteemed infallible. This being brought to the Cades or Judge, his Judgment is certainly regulated according thereto, and Law Suits of the greatest concern concluded in an hour, without the trudings of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of the Law.

In matters of State the Sultan demands his opinion, whether it be in Condensation of any great man to Death, or in making War or Peace, or other important Affairs of the Empire; either to appear the more just and religious, or to incline the People more willingly to Obedience. And this practice is used in Affairs of great moment, a fear of a Vilef is proscribed, or a Pajhat is written for the pretence of crime displaced, or any matter of great altercation or change deterd, but the Grand Signior arms himself with the Mufi's Sentence; for the nature of man repels more security in innocence and absolution of Justice, than in the absolute and uncontrollable power of the Sword. And the Grand Signior, though he himself is above the Law, and is the Oracle and Fountain of Justice, yet it is seldom that he proceeds so irregularly to condemn Authority wherein their Religion hath placed an ultimate power of Decision in all their Controversies.

But sometimes perhaps Queries are sent from the Grand Signior to the Mufi, which he cannot resolve with satisfaction of his own Conscience, and the ends of the Sultan; by which means affairs important to the well being of the State, meet delays and impediments. In this case the Mufi is fairly dismissed from his infallible office, and another Oracle introduced, who may resolve the difficult demands with a more favourable Sentence; if not, he is degraded like the former, and for the next, until one is found apt to Prophetic according to what may best agree with the interest of his Master. This Office was in past times esteemed more faced by the Ottoman Princes than any other: for when War was undertaken, or great Enterprise set on Foot,
...book, but first like the Oracle or Augur, his Determination with great Reverence was required as there without which no blessing or success could be expected; but in these days they are more remiss in this manner of Consultation; sometimes it is done for formality, but most commonly the Prime Wifler conciliated of his own Judgment and Authority, affumes the Power to himself; and perhaps first does the thing, and afterwards demands the Approbation of it by the Senate of the Law.

And herein the Mufti hath a spacious Field for his Interpretation; for it is agreed that their Law is temporary, and admits of Expositions according to times and state of things. And though the Chief of the People the perfection of their Uítance yet the wiser men hold, that the Mufti hath an expiatory power of the Law to improve and better it, according to the state of things, and conveniences of the Empire; for that their Law was never designed to be a Clog or Confinement to the propagation of Truth, but an advancement thereof, and therefore, first interpreted in the largest, and farthest fetched senses, when the strict words will not reach the design intended.

So it was once propounded to the Mufti, what rule should be observed in the devotion of a Turk carried Slave into the Northern parts of the World, where in Winter is but one hour of day, how he might comply with his obligation of making prayers, five times within the twenty four hours viz. Morning, Noon, Afternoon, Sunfet, and at an hour and half in the Night; when the whole day being but of one hour, admitted of none of these diffinitions; for re- solution of which, the Mufti answered, that God commanded not things difficult as is in the Abhoran, and that matters ought to be ordered in conformity to time and place, and making short Prayers once before day, then twice in the hour of light, and twice after it is dark, the duty is complied with.

Another question of the fame nature was propounded to the Mufti, concerning the Kiblah or holy place of prayer, which is interchanged by the people, that they turn their faces in their Prayers; how at Sea where they had no mark, especially bad Geographers as commonly the Turks are, it is possible to comply with that necessary formality required in their devotion; the Mufti resolved this doubt almost like the former, prefiguring a kind of disposing of time in prayers, by which means they cannot mis of having at some time their faces towards the Holy City, which in a case of so much difficulty is a sufficient compliance with the duty.

Many cases of this nature are propounded to the Mufti; and many particular rules of Conscience recorded by him, which is remarkable that Buffregius relates, that occurred in his time during the Wars between the Emperor of Germany, and Sultan Sehman: Whether a few Christians taken Captives by the Grand Signior, might be exchanged with many Turks in the hand of the Emperor. It seems the Mufti was greatly perplexed, and puzzled in the resolutions; for sometimes it seemed a difficulty to the value of a Turk to be rated under the price of a Christian on the other side, it appeared want of charity and care of the interest of the Mussulmans to neglect real terms of advantage on such airy and subtle points of formality. In fine, he con- fulted his Books, and declared that he found two different Authors of great Authority of contra-
there is no Deity but God, and confess that Mahomet is the Prophet of God; in this manner the people of a Parish recommending any to the Prime Vicar, declaring that the former Emaum is dead, and the Office vacant, and that this person is qualified in all points to the Function or better and more knowing than the present Incumbent; he receives immediate induction and establishment in the place, but for better proof or right of the truth of the remnity that accompanies him, he is enjoined to read in presence of the Vicar some part of the Alkoran, which being done, he is dismissioned and approved, and takes the Vicar's Tefhorre or Mandamus for the place.

This is all the Cerimony required in making an Emaum; for there is no new Character or slate of Priesthood (as they hold) conferred upon them, nor are they a different sort distinguished from the people by holy Orders or Rites, but merely, by the present office they manage; when being displaced, they are again numbered with the Layy; their habit is nothing different from others, but only that they wear a large Turban like the Lawyers, with some little variety in folding it up, and put on a grave and serious Countenance. Their Office is to call the People to Prayers, and at due hours to be their Leader in the Mosque, and to read and repeat upon Fridays certain Sentences or Verses out of the Alkoran; few of them advance to Preach, unless he be well conceived or really well gifted, but leave that office to the Seigh, or him that makes Preaching his Profession, who is one commonly that paises his time in the Convents, that we shall hereafter treat of.

The Musfi hath no Jurisdiction over the Emaum, as to the good order or government of the Parish, neither the Laws or Superiority or Hierarchy as to rule amongst them; every one being Independent and without control in his own Parish, excepting his Subjection in Civil and Criminal Causes to the chief Magistrates, and considering the manner of their Denomination to the Religious Office, the little difference between the Clergy and the Layy, and the manner of their single Government, more Parochial Congregations, may not unhappily seem to figure with the Independency in England, from which Original pattern and example our Scetaries and Parnick Reformers appear to have drawn their Copies.

The Churchmen and Lawyers are greatly in esteem amongst them, as is apparent by the Title they use towards them in their Writings and Commands, directed to them in this manner's: 'You that are the glory of the Judges and Sages, the profound Minsiters of Eloquence and Excellence, may your Wisdom and Ability be augmented.'

C H A P. V.

Of the Musfi's Revenue, and from whence it doth arise.

After the Musfi is elected, there is no Cerimony us'd in his Investiture than this: he presents himself before the Grand Signior, who Cloaths him with a Vell of rich Sables of One Thousand Dollars price, and one thousand more he presents him with in Gold made up in a Handkerchief, which he delivers with his own Hand, putting it in the fold of his under Garment doubled over his breast, and belows on him a Saly of Two thousand Aspers a day, which is about Five pound Sterling money besides which he hath no certain Revenue, unless it be the power of Preferment to some Preferendaries or Benefices of certain Royal Majesties, which he sells and dispockets of as is best to his advantage without the Truble of corruption or Simony.

By the sentences he gives which they call Fesfa, he receives not one Asper benefit, though every Fesfa costs eight Aspers. Yet the Fec there of goes to his Officers; that is, to his Musfim dysg, or he who states the question, is paid five Aspers; to his Maneet or he who Copies or Transcribes the question fair, two Aspers; to him that keeps the Seal, one Asper.

Other benefits the Musfi hath little, excepting only that at his first entrance to his office, he is furnished by all Ambassadors and Residents for foreign Princes; as also the Agents of several Pugnams residing at the Port, none of which come empty-hand but offer their accounts of Prefents, by which he collects at least Fifty thousand Dollars.

When any Musfi is deprived of his Office without any other motive than the pleasure of the Grand Signior, he is gratified with an Argal, which is the dismissal of some Privileged Preferment in certain Provinces, and the Interdiction of them, from which he gathers a competent Revenue for his maintenance.

And because he is a person whole advice and counsel is of great Authority with the Grand Signior and Vicar, and that his word and candid report of matters is considerable, and his office in many instances very efficient, he is therefore courted by all the Grandees of the Empire, who know no other way of reconciling and purchasing the affections of a Turk, than by force of Prefents, which have more of power in them, than all other obligations or merits in the World.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Emirs.

We may here bring in the Emirs; other wise called Enalif Begh, into the number of the Religious men, because they are of the Race of Mahomet, who for distinction sake, wear about their heads Turbants of a deep Sea-green, which is the colours of their Prophet; out of reverence to his esteemed holy Beard, many privileges are indulged by the secular Authority, that they cannot be vilified, affronted or struck by a Turk, upon forfeiture of his right Hand; but lest they should be licentious by his impunity, they have a chief Head or Superiour amongst them, called Neiph Eshref, who hath his Serjeants or Officers under him, and is endowed with so absolute a power over them, that as he pleases it extends both to Life and Death; but he never will give the scandal to this holy See, to execute or punish them publicly. And though few of them can derive his Genealogy clearly from Mahomets; yet those who can but only pretend to it, are often helped out in their Pedegree, as often as the Neiph defires to favour any Person, or can have any colour to acquire a new Subject.
Of the Endowments of Royal Mosches, and in what manner Tithe are given for Maintenance of their Priests and Religion.

The Turks are very magnificent in their Mosbes and Edifices erected to the honour and service of God, and not only in the Buildings, but in the Endowments of them, with a Revenue which Records the Memory of the Donor to all Posterity, and relieves many poor who daily repeat Prayers for the Souls of such who died with a persuation that they have need of them after their decease, for those I say who die of that belief, for the condition of the soul until the day of Judgment is controverted a mongst the Turks, and the question not decided as a matter of Faith, or as revealed or determined by the Alcoran, for so large benevolence is given in their places dedicated to God's service, that as some compute, one third of the Lands of the whole Empire are allotted and set out to a holy use; much to the shame of those who pretend to the name of Christians, and yet judge the smallest proportion to be too large a competence for those who serve at the Altar.

The principal Mosbes and those of richest endowment (as in all reason ought) are those of Royal Foundation, called in Turkish Selistan Giameler, over which the Prime Superintendent is the Kueir Aja, or the chief Black Eunuch of the Sultan's Women; and in his power it is to distribute all considerable offices of Ecclesiastical Preferment, which office makes a considerable addition to his Power and Revenue: for there are many of those Mosbes in divers places of the Empire, but especially where the Sultan do or have resided, as Prufa, Adrianople and Constantinople.

The Royal Mosbes of Constantinople are Santa Sophia, the principal and celebrated Church of this City, Sultan Brizazet, Sultan Selim, Sultan Solyma, Sebrada, or the Sun of Sultan Solyma, Sultan Alem, and three other Mosbes built by the Queen-Mothers, one of which was lately erected and richly endowed by the Mother of this present Sultan.

I shall scarce adventure to acquaint my Reader with the particular Revenue belonging to all these Royal Edifices, but certain it is they have Rents as noble and splendid as their Foundation; for example of which, I shall instance only in that of Santa Sophia, built by Justinian the Emperor, and rebuilt by Theodosius, and was the Metropolis of old Byzantium, and the Mother-Church belonging to the Patriarch See of Greece, it is still endowed and provided for use of Divine Service; of the Revenue of which, Mahomet Barbarisin and Superfition hath made no Sacréed Robbery, but maintained, and improved, and added to it in that manner, that the Income may equal any Religious foundation of Christendom, for when I had the Curiosity of perusing from the Registers of that Church diligently all the particular Gifts, Benefices, Lands, Monies at Interest, and other Endowments belonging therunto, and offered according to my ability something considerable, to have a true Copy of the Riches and annual Rent of the place, the Keepers of those Lifs would persuade me (whether out of oliveation, or scruple of fire, or to make one of my Faith acquainted with the particulars of their Religious Offerings) that the Wealth, Rent, and Account of all those Royal Endowments are so many, that as they are distinctly set down, fill a Volume, and the knowledge of them is the Study alone of those who are designed to this service; but in the end I am given to understand, by those who magnifie not matters beyond their due computation, that the Revenue amounts to about One hundred thousand Zechins a year which proceeds not from any Lands or Duties paid without the Walls of the City, but all from within the Sultan himslef being a Tenant in no part place; paying or acknowledging a Rent of One thousand and one Aper a day for the ground which the Seraglio stands on, being in times of the Christian Emperours some part of the Sanctuary or Gardens dedicated to the use of that flate Temple, which the Turks esteemed Sacréed to separate entirely from the holy service to which it was attainted; though the actual enforcement of this custom which renders it unuit for other habitation, than the enjoyment of the Sultan, and did therefore think fit to oblige the Land to a Rent, adding the odd Aper as a figuraliication, that the thousand Apers were not a sufficient consideration for the use of the Church Lands, and might therefore be augmented as the piety and devotion of succeeding Emperors should move them.

It is reported by the Turks, that Constantinople was taken upon Wednesday: and that on the Friday following (which is their Sunday or Sabbath, as we call it) the victorious Sultan, then just entered Emperour, went with all Magnificent pomp and solemnity to pay his thanksgiving and dedication, and at the Church there in the Magnificence so pleased him, that he immediately added a yearly Rent of 10000 Zechins to the former Endowments, for the maintenance of Insans or Priests, Doctors of their Law, Tulsimans and others, who continually attend there for the education of youth; teaching them to read and write at the Church, and inculcating in them also all the principles of their Law and Religion.

Other Emperours have since that time erected near unto it their Turkish or Chapels of Burial, in one of which lies Sultan Selim, bernamed Sarbofe, or the Drunken, with his one hundred Children, and therewith have conferred a maintenance
tenance of Oil for Lamps and Candles which burn day and night, and a provision for those who attend there in prayer for their Souls departed, to which opinion the Turks (as I have fared) are generally tenet, though not preached or enforced on any man's belief as an Article of Faith. Over and above this expense, there is daily provision made for relief of a multitude of poor, who at certain hours appear at the Gates of the Temple, and receive their daily maintenance; whatsoever advances, as yearly great sums are in the Treasury, is num-
berne necessary and conducing to the better subsi-
dence and being of Trade, and that men will not lend without a consideration or benefit; the usual manner is to borrow Money for a certain time, and in the mean time to write, or Obligation to ac-
knowledge the receipt of as much as the Prin-
cipal and Interest may amount unto, and often-
times double of the Capital sum, which being delivered before witnesses in a Bag or in Grofs, the Creditor declaring the sum to be so much therein contained; and the Debtor acknowledging the receipt of it, and therein the Debt comes to be demanded. And thus shall serve in brief to have declared concerning the Endowments and Manner of enriching the Turkifh Mofchs, from whence the Constitution of others of the like nature may easily be collected.

CHAP. VIII.

The Nature of Predestination according to the Turkifh Docturers.

The Doctrines of the Turk in this point seems to run exactly according to the Affention of the feverett Calolinifs; and in proof hereof their Learned men produce places of Scripture, which seem to encline to the fame Opinion. As, foll the Veffel fay to the Fatter, Why holt thou made me that? I will harden the heart of Pharaoh: Jacob have I loved, and Esau have I hated, and the like. For the Turkz attribute no small Reverence and Authority to the Old Teftament, as wrote by Divine Infpiration; but that the Alcoran being of later date, and con-
taining the Will of God more expressly and per-
factly, the former is now abrogated, and gives place unto this.

Some are fo professor in this afserion, that they are not fard to fay that God is the Author of Evil, without diffusion or evasions to acquit the Divine Purity of the foules of sin according to the Doctrine of the Manichæes. And in a general concour in this conclusion, That whatso-
ever proffers, hath God for the Author which was the reafon they defoyred not Bejanzes Chil-
dren during the time of his War against his Brother Sefus, expecting to receive an un-
doubted argument of the Will of God therein, from the good or bad fortune of the Father. And from the fame rule they conclude much of the Divine approbation and truth of their Relig-
ion, from their Conquests and prefent Propre-
ity.

They are of opinion, that every man's destiny is writ in his forehead, which they call Nöpp, or Taliir, which is the Book writ in Heaven of every man's fortune, and is by no contrary en-
devours, counsels or wisdom to be avoided; which Tenet is so firmly radicated in the minds of the Vulgar, that it caues the Souldiers bluntly to throw away their lives in the de-
fperate attempts, and to effect no more of their bodies, than as dirt or rubbish to fill up the Trenches of the Enemy: And to speake the truth, this received afserion hath turned as much to account to the Turkz, as any other their belief and subfcte Maxims.

According to this Doctrine, none ought to avoid or fear the Infecion of the Plague, Ma-
homey
The difference of Selts and disagreement in Religion among the Turks in general.

There is no consideration more abstruse and full of diffusion, than the contemplation of the most strange variety of Religions in the World: how it is possible that from the rational Soul of man, which in all Mankind is of little difference in it self, and from that one principle, which is the adoration of a Deity, should proceed such diversities of Faiths, such Figments and Ideas of God, that all Ages and Countries have abounded with Superstitions of different nature: and it is strange to consider, that Nations who have been admirable wife, judicious and profound in the Maxims of their Government, should be so very full of persons who give themselves over to believe the Tales of an old Woman, a Pythone, or the dreams and imaginations of a melancholy Hermit. And it is as strange that men who embrace the same Principles in Religion, and have the same true and infallible Foundations, should yet raise such different and disproportionate Portions of their Superstructure of Straw and Stubble, and buy so little of a substantial and durable Building, without uniformity, harmony or agreement each to other. For resolution of which difficulties, nothing can be said more that the God of this World hath blinded the hearts of them that believe not, lest the Light of the glory of God who is the Image of God, should shine unto them.

The Mahometan Religion is also one of the prodigious products of Reaons Superstitions, which hath brought forth nothing good, nor rational in this production, more than the Confession of one God. And yet even herein also are diversities of Selts, Opinions and Orders, which are retained with a Pretension each to another, with Emulation and Zeal by the Professours, with hearts, disputes and repartitions, tending the contrary parties prophane and unholy; the particulars of which Selts and diversity in their Tenents, I shall as far as I have seen or could learn, set down and describe, having with the generality and diversity of the preceding Enquiry, because I have not read any Authors which hath given a satisfactory account of such Selts as are sprung up amongst them in these latter and modern times.

It is a common opinion, that there are feventy two Selts amongst the Turks, but it is probable there are many more; for if the matter were exactly known and learned, The Turkish Doctor would say, that the feventy two Nations which they call (Turmithe eye Meiote) into which the World was divided upon the Confusion of the Languages of Babel, was a Type and a Figure of the divisions which in after-Ages should succeed in the three most general Religions of the World. In this manner they account seventy different Selts among the Turkish, seventy among the Christians, and to the Mahometans they assign one more, as being the last and ultimate Religion, in which, as all tenets of true Doctrine is completed, so the Mystery of iniquity, and the deviation of mans judgment, by many paths from the right rule, is here terminated and confirmed. The Turks have amongst themselves as well as in other Religious, Selts and Heresies of dangerous consequence, which daily increase, mixing together with them many of the Christian Doctrines (which shall in their due place be described) and in former times also a fort of Fanatical Mahometans which at first met only in Congregations under pretence of Sermons and Religion, appeared afterwards in Troops armed against the Government of the Empire.

So one Schrieber Beddin Chief Justice of Mutf, Brother to Mahomet the Fifth King of the Turks, after the death of his Mather, was banished to Nice in Africa, where confulting with his Servant Burghes Maflophz, by what means they might raise Sedition and a second War; they agreed, the readieft couse was by broaching a new Sect and Religion, and by persuading the people to something contrary to the ancient Mahometan Superstition. Whereupon Burghes making his villany under a grave and serious countenance,
tenance, took his journey into Aydinin, otherwife Caris, where he vented Doctrines properly agreeing to the humours of the people, preaching to them Freedom and Liberty of Conscience, and the Martyrdom of Evangelists, and you may believe he used all arts in his persuasions, with which Subjects ufed to be allured to a Rebellion against their Prince, fo that in a short time he contrived a great number of Disciples beyond his expectation. Bedredin perceiving his Servant thrive fo well with his Preaching, fled from his place of Exile at Neir into Aledin, where withdrawing himself into a Foret like a devout Religious man, gathered a number of Prophetes composed of Thieves, Robbers and Out-lawed people; these he having intruded in the principles of his Religion, sent abroad like Apollifes and to preach and teach the people that Bedredin was appointed by God to be the King of Kings, and Commander of the whole World, and that his Doctrinse was already embraced in Asia: The people taken with these Novelties, repaired in great numbers to Bedredin, who conceiving himself strong enough to take the Field, issued from his defect with Colours displayed, and an Army well appointed, and fighting with his deluded multitude a bloody Battle against those Forces which Mahomet sent to suppress him under his Son Amurath; the deluded Rebels were overthrown, Bedredin taken Prisoner, and his pretences of Divinity and Revelation were not available to save him from the Gallows.

And thus we fee what the name of God's cause, revolutions, liberty, and the like, have been old and common pretences and delusions of the World, and not only Christians, but Infidels and Mahometanes have wrote the name of God on their Banners, and brought the pretence of Religion into the Field to justifie their caufe.

CHAP. X.

Of the two prevailing Sects, viz. Of Mahomet and Hali; that is, the Turk and the Perfsian; the Errors of the Perfsian re-counted and confuted by the Mutli of Constantinople.

The two great Sects among the followers of Mahomet, which are most violent each against other, the mutual hatred of which diversity of Education and Interest of the Princes have augmented, are the Turks and Perfsians. The firft hold Mahomet to have been the chief and ultimate Prophet; the latter prefer Hali before him; and though he was his Disciple and succeeded him; yet his infpirations they esteem greater and more frequent, and their Interpretations of the Law are more spiritual and Divine.

The Turk also accuses the Perfsian of corrupting the Athsheens that they have altered words, misplaced the Commas and Stops, that many places admirable of a doubltful and ambiguous Sense; so that those Athsheens which were upon the Conquest of Babylon brought thence to Constantinople, and censured by Muss. Mahomet, and compiled by the great Sersal, in a place apart, and forbidden with a Curse on any that shall read them. The Turks call the Perfsians, Perfsians of God, abominable and blasphemers of the Holy Prophet, so that when Selymus the Firft made War in Perfia, he named his Caufe, the Caufe of God, and proclaimed the occasion and ground of his War to be the Vindication of the caufe of the Prophet; and revenge of the blasphemies the Perfsians had vented against him. For this he had declared, that the Youth of what Nation ever is capable of admittance into the Schools of the Sersals, excepting only the Perfsians, who are looked upon by the Turk as a people so far Apostatized from the true Belief, and fallen into to deprave an Estate by a total corruption of the true Religion, that they push further beyond hopes or possibility of recovery, and therefore neither give them quarter in the War, account them worthy of life or slavery.

Nor are the Perfsians on the other side endured with better nature of good will to the Turks, enlarging themselves in the farthest manner from their Customs and Doctrines, rejecting the three great Doctours of the Mahometan Law, viz. Ebbhubecher, Ofman and Omar, as Apophyphal and of no Authority, and have a Custome at their Marriages to creft the Images of those three Doctours of Pafte or Sugar at the entrance of the Bridal Chamber, on which the Guetts firft calling their looks, leave the Impruin of an in- creat Magick which may influe from their eyes, to the prejudice or misfortune of the Married Couple; for in the Eastern parts of the World they hold that there is a strange fascination innate to the eyes of some people, which looking attentively on, as commonly they do on the Bridesgroom and the Bride in Marriages, produce Sensations and Imbecility in the body, and have an especial quality contrary to procreation: and therefore when the Guetts are entered, having the Malignity of their eyes Arefed on the Statues, they afterwards cut them down and disfigure them.

And that it may the more plainly appear what points of Religion are most corrupted among them, and what Anthemans and Carles are by both sides vented each against the other, this following sentence passed by the Nufi Eof Efendi, upon Schab Abbas Tutor to the King of Perfia, called Sara Halsife, and all the Perfsians: will be a sufficient testimony and evidence of the enormity and hatred thereof in the middle of two Nations, in an Extract of which is here drawn from the Book itself, licenced and approved at Constantinople.

If you had, says he, no other Herefie than the rejection of thofe elevated familaries of Mahomet, viz. Omar, Ofman and Ebbhubecher, your crime would notwithstanding be fo great as were not explicable by a thousand years of Prayer or Pilgrimage in the fight of God; but you would be condemned to the bottomles Abyss of Hell, and deprived for ever of Celestial bliss; and this sentence of mine is confirmed by the fame opinion of the Imamz, viz. Imam Azem, Imam Scabbi, Imam Malik and Imam Hammel, and therefore I am friendly admonished, if you correfpond that which is written in your falves, and likewise in your Scholar King Abbas.

Nor are you contented to pafs with this fingle error, whereby you have gained the name of Kyzilbafchi, that is, Perfsian Herefies, but you are become as abominable as the Dzura (a people much deteemed for bad Manners and reputation, corrupted in all points of Doctrine and Manners; so that I cannot but pafs this black fentence upon you, that it is lawfull in a Godly Zeal to kill and destroy you for the Service of God; your Tenents being rafed by
Gisfer Efendi, who hath branded the Perfan, for Pagans, and in seventy several places of the Alchoran, and the very words of Mahomet demonstrated the clearest of their error; whereby the holy Character of a Priest or a Judge.

If the Christian only for saying there is a Trinity in God is condemned for Life and Eftate, why should the Perfan expect better quarter, who is figmatized for Herefil in seventy places of the Alchoran? And one of your detestable opinions of the firft rank is, that there are obliged to attend the Mahomet, but not to Prayers: for what signifies your meeting, if not to Prayers? Mahomet himself says, That he who repairs to the Congregation without a design of Prayer, is a Hypocrite and a Difsemblor, is accused of God's; nor shall be bleft in his Houfe or Eftate, the good Angels fhall abandon him, the Devils fhall attend him, nor fhall he ever prosper in this World, or in the World to come.

In answer hereunto you fay, that the ancient Order of Priests is extinct, that you have none whole pious lives enable to preach and inflruft you, or to be your leader to holy prayer in the Publick Assembly. Do there want pious and holy perfons of the Race of Alchoran? if there do not why do you not imitate and follow them? but you are Enemies, and in open Hostility to the Mahometan Family, and excufe your felves from the fervice of Priests or Imans, because their innocence cannot equal that of Infants. In this point (it is true) you have something of reafon; for your Imans are not only Infolers in Doctrine, but defiled in their converfations, and your King is your High Prift, frequent Stews, and the Syces of deftamed Lui; raving fair and chat Wives from the embraces of their Hufbands; and that publicly in the face of the World, maintaining Concubinage with them. And where the example of a Prince makes fuch things lawful, his Subjects, whether Souldiers or Lawyers, will make no fcruple to imitate his actions.

You deny the Verfe called the covering in the Alchoran, to be authentic; you reject the eighteen Verfes, which are revealed to us for the fake of the holy Ajihe.

At the Ablauf or Waihing, you hold it not lawful to wash with both hands, but only lightly stroke them over.

Your Multitudes or hair on the upper Lip you never cut, but the Beard on the Chin, which is the honeft Ornament of a man's countenance, you cut and clip into what form you please.

That holy Colour of Green appropriated to the Banner of Mahomet, which ought not only to adorn the nobler parts, you in defpite of the honour of the Prophet, with an irreverent negligence, place it on your Shooes and Breeches.

Wine, which is an abomination to the true observers of the Law, you drink freely of, without fcruple of Confequence; as also in Meats you make no diiftinction between clean and unclean, but all alike.Condemned. In short, should I mention all those pfeventy places wherein you err, and are without all comparifon corrupt and erroneous, I fhould swell my writing to a Volume, and not attain my end, which is brevity.

Another finfull culpue you permit amongst you, which is, for many Men to be joyed to one Woman; for to whom of them you have appropriated the Offpring that is born? What book have you, or Law, or example of any Nation to produce in approbation of this vile and unnatural culpue? How vile mult those Children be who are the issue of fuch Parents? that it is no wonder there be none found amongst you worthy the holy Character of a Prift or a Judge.

But you cannot be fo irrational, as to deny that the Affembling in Mahof to prayer, is neceffary to Divine Service; Mahomet himfelf prayed together with the people, and fometimes preffed Ebubeche to celebrate the Divine Service, following you as other priefts of the people did.

Why do not you ask your Pilgrims who came from Mecha, what mean thofe four Altars in the Mahof, which are the places of prayer defigned to the four several Orthodox Scots? Why take you not example from them? But you are till perverfe and obfinate, haters of God and his Prophet; What will you anfwer at the day of Judgment before Mahomet and his four Friends? who long fince being dead, you revive their Athes with ignominy, eradicating their Statues at your Marriages in vulgar, and afterwards in contempt how they down to yield pathime and occasion of laughter to the Spouses and their Guests.

Was not the firft converted to the Faith, Ebubeche?

Was not Omar the braveft Champion of the Mahometan Religion againft the Christians?

Was not he who difpofed and divulfified the Chapters of the Alchoran, the chief Ofman?

Was not the braveft and moft Learned bearer of the Zahlfer, or the Sword with two points, was it not Ali? And when the Imam Hufain, and Imam Hufcin, Martyrs of the Faith, in the Defarts of Kerbea?

Did not Mahomet lay with his own mouth, O Hali, for thy fake there are two forts of people predefinated to Hell, one that loves thee, and one that loves thee not? Are not you then that wear red Turbans much to be condemned, being of evil life and conversation, and not well inclined to the house of the Prophet, nor the family of the faithfull, as it is written in the Book called Ajudic? The Christians courefe the hoofs of that Afs on which Crifh rode, and fet them in Cales of Gold and Silver; and efteem it an extrem honour to have their Faces, Hands, or Heads, touched with a holy ftick. Be it known to you who profefs your felves Diiples of the Prophet of God, and derived from the blood and family of his Friends, defipe fo glorious a Titles commanding after the repetition of your Prayers, that is, after the Ean, that Curfes and Blafphemies be proclaimed againft the holy Friends of the Faith, and Diiples of the Prophet.

Besides this, your Books maintain and avouch it lawful to pillage, burn and deftroy the Countires of the Muflemons, to carry their Wifes and Families into flavery; and from a principle of malice and reproach to carry them naked through your Markets, and expel them to fate to any Chapman; Pagans themselves efteem not this their work the moft excellent; for thereby it is apparent to you that you are the moft mortal and irreconcilable enemies to us of all the Nations in the World, you are certainly more cruel to us than the Szra!, the Kifair, the Zindics, than the Duraants; and in brief you are the Kneel of all uncleannefs and sin; a Christian or a Jew may hope to become true Believers, but you can never.

Wherewith by virtue of that Authority I have received from Mahomet himfelf, in confideration of your midfeed and incredulity, I pronounce it lawfull for any one of what Nation forever, that
that is of the Believers, to kill, destroy, and ex- 
tirpate you, so that as he who flies a rebellious 
Christian, performer of those remarks in the 
fight of God; much rather he who kills a Per- 
fect, shall obtain a reward seventy-fold from the foun-
dain of Judicie. And I hope that the Majesty 
of God in the day of Judgment will condemn you to 
be the Affes of the Jews, to be rode and hadckned in 
Hell by that despised people; and that in short 
time you will be exterminated both by us, the 
Tartars, the Indians and Arabians, our Brothers 
and Allies in the same Faith.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Ancient Sects and Heresies among the 

Turks.

THERE are four Sects into which the Ma-

hometans of the extemned Orthodox belief 

are divided; and those are these.

The first is called Hanffie, which is professed in 

Turkey, Tartary, Emabes, and on the other side of 

Jebou, Balaurus and Ouxus. 

The second is Shaffe, whole Csignals and 

Rules the Arabians follow.

The third is Malebore, to which Tripodi, Tenii, 

Algin, and other parts of Africa devote them-

selves.

The fourth is Hamboile, which are but 

few, and is known only in some parts of 

Arabia.

These four are all accounted Orthodox, and 

are followers of certain Dobours (as we may 

say amongst the Christians), Scholars of Aquinas, 

Thomas Aquinas, Dominicus, or the like) and 

have only differences as to ceremonies, psalms 

in their prayers, walkings, diversities in some 

points of their Civil Laws; and each maintains 
a charitable opinion of the other, as true Beli-

evers, and capable of entering into Paradise, if 

their Good is not regulated according to 

their Profession and Tenets.

All Mahometans according to the Countries 

wherein they live, come under the notion of 
one of these four preceding Professions; but 

yet are nominated with other names and differ-

ences of Sects, according as they follow the 

opinions which some separatious and Schismati-
cal Preachers amongst them have vended; and 

those commonly known and marked with the 

names of ancient Heresies by the respective Op-

ponents, which may properly be called so, be-

cause they are conuertant in their Doctrines 

concerning the Attributes and Unity of God, his 

Decrees and Judgments, his Promises and 

Threatnings, and concerning the prophets and gifts of Faith, are especially those which stand in 

opposition each to other, viz. 

Mozazzci 
Kodari 
Morgii 
Shiit.

Sephtii 
Gisbri 
Wadi 
Chamuwgi.

From each of these Sects, as from so many 

roots arise several Branches of different Doctrines, 

as according to the Tenets of the Turkish Doc-
tours complete the number of twenty two.

Mozazzci Equivales as much as Separatist; the 

reason of which denomination, was from Albofan 

the Scholar of Wafel Edo Amber, the Author and 

Master of this Sect, to whom the question being 

propoed, whether he had committed a 

Great Sin, were to be adjudged condemned and 

Talton from the Faith? the Scholar Albofan in 

stead of expecting the resolution of his Master, 

withdrew himself, and began to interpret his 

fence thereof to his other Fellow-Disciples, from 

which withdrawing of himself they were after-

wards denominatod both by us, the 

Tartars, the Indians and Arabians, our Brothers 

and Allies in the same Faith.
seems to be too proud of the exact disposition, and full justification of every word, that he judges it not less charming for the sweet found of its Eloquence, than it is convincing for the purity and truth of its Doctrines.

The great Antagonists to the Motaatazi, are the Sophists, who Allign in God Eternal Attributes. And though they do not in some of their propositions proceed so far, and greatly herein, that they frame conceptions of corporeal Organs of Sense, as of Hearing, Sight, and Speech, to be in God; affirming that those expressions of God's sitting in his Throne, Creation of the World by the work of his Hands, his Angel and his Servant, are not to be understood literally, which we call , to be are to be taken in the literal and plain sense, and have no need of farther fetched interpretations to clear the true notion of them: But yet herein their Doctors seem not to agree, some defining a body to be the same as, per se , denying it to be an efficient property of a body to be circumcised and finite: others conclude that it is enough to say that God is great, without argument of his circumcision, or determination to any particular place, with many other strange conceits, whereby are made apparent the roving Fancies of Ignorant Men, without the Rules or Grounds of Philosophy or Metaphysics. But the fables of them who judge them, who should appear more moderate and wiser than the rest, forbid their Scholars to make Comparison of the Senex in God, with those of the Creature, who being more fully urged by their fierce opponents the Motaatazi, they were forced to declare themselves more plainly, in this manner, That the God who created men was wholly free over his Creations, and an object of the Sight, consisting of parts Spiritual and Corporeal, to which local Motion might be agreeable, but that his Flesh and Blood, his Eyes and Ears, his Tongue and Hands were not of any finulacrum with created substantias, but were of another Crasis and Mixture which subsisted them to no Dilference or Corruption; in particular, and the alleged works of the Old Testament, That God created Man after his own Image: and all other of those examples drawn from the Holy Scriptures with which the Alchoran is filled, and where in familiar expressions, the Divinity is pleaded to condescend to the inofficiency of humane Capacity. This is the reason that is that of the Kadari, who deny wholly the Divine Decree or Predestination, affirming that every man is a free Agent, from whom all is from the first principle all good and bad actions flow and are derived; so that as with just reason God crowns man's good Works with the Rewards of Bliss and Felicity; so with as with due pantheism he upholds all his Faults. In this World, and in the next to come, and this they style the Doctrine of Equity, and define it to be a measure of man's actions, according to the rectitude and disposition of that right line, which the prime Intellectual hath drawn out by wifdom proportions. This opinion is absolutely rejected as heterodox in the Motaatazi Religion, and yet it is not solely determined how Mahomet moderated in the difpute between Adam and Moses, who an Arabian Doctor comically introduced, pleading and justifying themselves before God. Moses beginning first, reproached Adam, that he was one immediately created by the proper hand of God, in whom the Divine Nature breathed the Breath of Life, whom Angels were made to adore, place and scath in Paradise, and fortified with actual graces against the enormities and crooked irregularities of inferior affections from which happy flate that he should fall and precipitate Mankind, together with himself, his crime was aggravated with all the degrees of his former perfection. Adam to excite himself, replied in this manner, That God hath committed a seduction to a familiar party, revealed his Will and Pleasure unto in those engravings Tables, where all Morality and Virtue is contained, resolve me this one Quere and difficult Probleme, How many years before I was created, do thou find that the Law was wrote? Moses answered, Twenty-fouf years, and the Conved Adam, who said, I am the Mixture which is called . The Kadari report with this Argument, left the question undetermined, though his followers, as men are most prone to err in every form, entertain the contrary Tenet.

The Kadari, are the popular Enemics diametrically opposed to Kadari, who maintain, that no man hath no power over his Will or Actions, but is wholly moved by a Superior Agent, and that God hath a power over his Creatures, to defign them to Happiness or to Misery, as seems bel to his Divine pleasure, but in the explication of this opinion they proceed in the most rigorous manner, and say that man is wholly necessitated and compelled in all his Ends, and that Election is in himself; that Election is in himself, and that God creates in him his actions, as he doth in Inanimate and Vegetable Creatures the first principle of their Life and Efficence; and as the Tree may be God to produce Fruit, the Water to run, the Stone to move downwards, so are the Actions in Man, for which yet there is a reward and a punishment, and that Election is in himself. This point is very subtly controverted by the Arabian Doctors, to which how the Turks are addicted, we shall farther discourse in the Chapter of Predestination.

The Sect of Mofri, are the great Favourites of the Muhammadan Religion, meaning that a Mussulman or Believer is equated of the greatest line, is not punished for them in this World, nor receives his abolution or condemnation after death, until the day of Resurrection and Judgment; and farther, that as impiety with the true belief shall never be punished; so Piety and good Works proceeding from an impiety, is not only not necessary, but power conducing to the fruition of the joys of Paradise. And to these may not Improperly be compared some Sectaries in England, who have vouched in their Falsitas that God seizes no sin in his Children; and that the infidelity of Saraz, being of the house of the faithfull, is more acceptable to God, than the Arts, Prayers and Superstitions of an erroneous Nation, because, without the Pale and Covenant of grace.

The opposite Sect to these are the Wadis, who Wadis, in that a man fallen into any great or mortal sin, is put into the condition of a defector of his Faith; and though he be a professed of the true Belief, shall yet without recovery for ever be punished in Hell, but yet that his amendments shall be in a more remiss degree than that of
of Infidels: But that opinion which in this point is esteemed Orthodox amongst the Turks, is this, That a Nation in high Nature going out of this world without repentance, is wholly to be committed to the pleasure of God, either to pardon him for his mercy, or for the intercession of the Prophet Mahomet, according to what he faith in the Alcoran, My interest shall be for thole of my own People who have greatly sinned; that being faith punished according to the measure of their iniquity, they may afterwards in compunction be received into Paradise; for it is impossible they should for ever remain in the eternal flames with the Infidels; because it is revealed to us, that whosoever hath but the weight of an Atom remaining in his heart of Faith, shall in due time be released from fiery torments, for which cause some sects amongst the Turks use Prayers for the dead, and place their Cemeteries always by the side of Highways, that Passengers may be reminded of their own Mortality, and pray for the Souls of those departed; of which we shall have occasion to discourse hereafter. The fictions of the Mahometans frame of Hell, are as ridiculous as those they fancy of Paradise; For they imagine when they shall be called by Mahomet from this Purgatory at the day of Judgment, the wa- y to him is over Iron Bars red hot with Fire, over which they must pass with naked Feet; onely the Paper which they in their life time have tak- en of the ground as a conscience bearing trampled on by the Feet of Men and Beasts, shall at that day be thrown on the Bars of this hot Epis- tagle, that they may pass that fire Ordal with left torment; which is the reason the Turks see no small piece of Paper on the ground, but they immediately stoop for it; and place it in some forehead, or to redeem their souls (as they say) from the dishonour of mens feet, on which the name of God is or may be wrote, and with expectation to enjoy the benefit promised, when the sole of their feet shall try the intense heat of this burning Iron. The same respect also they shew to Roe-leaves, in consideration (as they believe) that a Roe was produced from the sweat of Mahomet.

The Shiis are the Sect spoken of before, op- posed by the Subjects of the whole Ottoman Em- pire, as the most heretical of any of the reft, in regard they prefer Ali above Mahomet in the Prophetic Office, and restrain the Prophetick gift to this particular Man; in the which derived from that none is worthy of the Title of a Prophet, who is guilty of sin though of the lower nature; some of which Professors called Almofairs, affirm that God appeared in the form of Ali, and with his Tongue proclaimed the most hidden Mysteries of Religion; and some have proceeded yet farther, to attribute to their Prophets divine ho- nor, affenting them to be elevated above the degree and state of the Creatures: these expect the return of their Prophet Ali in the Clouds, and have placed that belief as an Article of their Faith, from whence may seem to be grounded that mistake amongst our vulgar, that the Turks believe Mahomet shall again return into the World.

Chosmarizi. To the foregoing are opposed the Chosmarizi, who deny that there is or hath been any such Function as that of a Prophet, allowed by God in any particular person nor any ever went into the World ended with that power of Infal- libility, to resolve doubts, and teach and impose a new Creed; nor do they think that any thing by which an Office should be necessary, can never be restrained to one Lineage; for the person being faithfull and just, no matter whether he be a Servant or Free, * One Nabatean or a * Re- fafchite.

These are ancient Sects amongst the professors of the Mahometan Religion, out of which arose the Arabi- ans; for many others as by the confession of the Tur- kish Doctours complete the number of seventy- three. But because the accurate search into so many is of little delight or profit to the Reader, I shall content my self with having given him a taste of these foregoing premises; and shall now give an account how brittle these modern times have been at Constantinople in hammering out strange forms and chimeras of Religion, the better to acquit England from the accusations of being the most subj ect to religious innovation, the World attributing much thereof to the air and constitution of its Climate.

Chap. XII. The Sects and Heresies in the Turkus Religion.

Concerning the New and Modern Sects amongst the Turks.

A L L Ages and times have produced their Sects and Heresies in every Religion; and therefore we shall proceed in declaring, some few that of a firther date than those in the foregoing Chapter, and so shall continue to defend to others which this present Age hath begotten.

Zendi maintains that God will send a Prophet that calls Kyz of the Persians with a Law by which shall be anni- hilted the world and all the people of Man, and that a second is to be derived from the Mezafairi, that denies any man can be a styled a Saint in this World, excepting the Prophets, who were with out sin; and that the true Believers shall in the next World see God as clearly we see the Moon at full, against the Doctrine of Mahomet, who says God is invisible either to us in this world, or the next.

There are also called Malamigne, who Malomi- sustain God is perfectly to be known in this World; and that by the Doctrine of Cognosc- teifism, the Creature proceeds to the perfect knowl- edge of his Creator.

The sects of these are Muzadabria, who Muzadab- hold that they which know God only in this World by some glimmerings and rays of his Glory and Essence, is sufficient to lead them into Paradise, and rank them in the number of the faithfull.

Another sort there are called Jazakiah, which Jazakiah, desenis God's Omniscience, affirming That God governs the World by Chance and Accidents, not comprehending from Eternity or the Creation of the World, a perfect certainty of the par- ticular Affairs that were to be transacted in it, and that God improves in knowledge by time, as men do by constant practice, and experi- ence.

We shall not infift here to multiply many of these Sects, who have almost as many diversities amongst the Turks, as there are Schools and Ma- fters; every Hegia that is but a Form above a mere Pedagogue, and reads a few Books of the Arabian Fables, eleems himself of mean account, if by some singular opinion which he inflills into his Disciple, he distinguishes not his Opinion from the common and inferior Schools. But these
there men in framing their particular fancies, and venting their follies, have a special care that none of their principles oppugn those five points of practice; and one of Faith, mentioned in the first Chapter of this Book, which are more especially considered in the following paragraphs, is that mankind, or derogate from the Authority of their Governors, or produce factions or disturbances in the State.

But these modern times have produced other Scéts amongst the Turks, some of which seem in part dangerous, and apt to make a considerable noise in their part cultivations when time changes, and revolutions of State shall animate some turbulent spirits, to gather Souldiers and Followers under these Doctrines and other specious pretences. One of which is called Kadizadelis, a Scoë sprung up in the time of Sultan Morat, whose chief Propagator was one Buragi Efendi, who invented many Ceremonies in praying for the Souls deported, at the burial of the dead. Those that are of this Scoë caufe their Insam to cry loud in the ears of the inanimate body, to remember that God is one, and his Prophet one. Those who are principally devoted to this Scoë, are the followers and other fervants of Renegado Christians, who amongst their confuded, and almost forgotten notions of the Chriftian Religion, retain a certain Memory of the particulars of Purgatory, and Prayers for the Dead.

But the opinion esteemed Orthodox, and most generally allowed amongst the Turks, is, That no Mahometan goes eternally to Hell, but after a certain space of years is delivered therefrom, punishes into Paradise. After death they allig two forms of punishments: the first is called Arobe Kaberi, or the punishment of the Grave which being the bed of wicked men, binds with its Earth so fast as it crushes their bones, and shuts the pores and crevices through which their soul fall into Heaven: but the bodies of good men enjoy the comfort of having a window from their dark inclosure, to hold the Vision of God's glory. The other is the pain of Hell, where the souls remain until their torments are accomplished, and Divine Justice satisfied.

There is an opinion of late years principally maintained amongst the Gallants of the Seraglio, and common in Constantinople, the proponents of which are called Chupmeflahi, or the good followers of the Mefflahi, that Christ is God and Redeemer of the World; the young Scholars in the Grand Signior's Court are generally devoted to this Tenant, especially those which are the most courteous, affable, and best disposed, that it is grown into a Proverb amongst them, when they would commend and praise gentile and courtesie of each others nature, they do it with the expression of Chupmeflahi, as if they would say, You are gentle, accomplished and excusive in your favours, as becomes one who professes the Mefflahi. Of this form of people there are great numbers in Constantinople, some of whom have so boldly affirmed this, that they have suffered Martyrdom under this denomination, which is still maintained, and secretly professed by such multitudes as wear white Turbans, that upon some notable opportunity were this Caufe and Religion made the ground of some Toleration and Infrercession amongst its Disciples and Professours, it might take an unexpected form, and be a ready way for the Plantation of the Gofpel: but of this we shall speak more hereafter in its due place. And because it is our intent here to declare the several Religions amongst the Turks, it will not be from our purpofe to mention how far Arifcent hath spread it into the Countries and as Logicians illustrate one contrary with another, and Painters let off the Whiteneff of their Colours with a fold of Jet, or other Blacknefs, fo the privation of all Religion is not unately placed in the fame Chapter with the various and different profeflours of it.

These then give themselves the Title of Mafifin, Mefifin, which is in general, The true fect, with united fect is in many places the absolute denial of a Deity, that nature or the intrinsic principle in every individual thing directs the orderly course which we fee and admire; and that the Heavens, Sun, Moon and Stars have thence their original and motion, and that man himself rises and fades like the grass or flower: It is strange to confider, what quantities there are of men that maintain this principle in Confonantiple, most of which, are Kadiz and learned men in the Arabian Le- gends, and others are Renegadoes from the Chriftian Faith, who confefs of the fin of their Apostle, and therefore defirous that all things may conclude with this World, are the more apt to maintain these opinions which concur to their wills. One of this Scoë called Mahomet Effendi, a rich man, Educated in the knowledge of the Eastern Learning, I remember was in my time executed for impatiently proclaiming his blasphemies against the being of a Deity; making it in his ordinary diſcourfe, an argument against the being of a God: for that either there was none at all, or else not to wife as the Doctours preached he was, in sufferng him to live who was the greatest enemy, and foe of a Divine Effence that ever came into the World. And it is obfervable, that this man might, notwithstanding his accufation, have fa- ved his life, would he but have confessed his error, and promis for the future an affent to the principles of a better: but he perihed fill in his blasphemies, saying, That though there were no reward, yet the love of truth obliged him to die a Martyr. I muft confess until now, I never could believe that there was a formal Athefism in the World, concluding that the principle (of the being of a God) was demon- strable by the Light of Nature; but it is evident now how entirely this light has been extinguished this light and lamp in their Schools. This poisonous Doctrine is infected, that it is crept into the Chambers of the Seraglio, into the Appartments of the Ladies and Eunuchs, and found entertainment with the Paffion and their whole Court; this fort of People are great favours and lovers of their own Scoë, courteous and hospitable to each other; and if any by chance receives a Guilt within his Gates of their own judgment, besides his Diet and Fare with much freedom, he is accommodated with a handfome Bedfellow of which Sex he mort delights: they are very frank and liberal, and exceedingly fond of feeding other Men. It is faid, that Sultan Morat was a great favourite of this opinion in his Court and Militia, defirous withal to propagate that of Kadizad- deli amongst the vulgar, that they being a fe- vere, morole and covetous people, might grow rich, and spare for the benefit of his Exchequer: for the Scoë of Kadizadel before-mentioned, is of a more simple and Country, and no Mufick, cheerfull or light discourse, but confine themselves to a fet Gravity; in publich
as well as private they make a continual mention of God, by a never wearied repetition of their prayers, and efforts; so that in this point there is one God: There are some of these that will fit whole nights bending their bodies towards the earth, reciting those words with a most devout and lamentable Note: they are exact and most punctual in the observation of the rules of Religion, and generally addict themselves to the study of their Civil Law, in which they use constant excrecices in arguing, opposing, and anfwer ing, whereby to leave no point undiscovered or not diffcufTed. In thoft, they are highly Phalarisical in all their comportment, great admirers of themselves, and formers of others that conform not to their Tenets, scarce affording them a fubfinate or continual contempt; they refuse to marry their Sons with thofe of a different Rite, but amongst themselves they obferve a certain Policy; they admonift and correct the diforderly, and fuch who are not bettered by their perfuafions, they perfuaf and comcommunicate from their Society. Thofe are for the moft part: Thefe are, by that, we who addapt more oppor- tunity and nutriment to a melancholy and dif- tempered fancy.

But thofe of this Sect who strangely mix Charity and Mahometanism together, are many of the Soullers that live on the confines of Hun- gar and Bosnia; reading the Gospel in the Slavon tongue, with which they are familiarized out of Ragufa, besides which they are curious to learn the Mysteries of the Aboaron, and the Law of the Archon, Tongue, &c. as not to be accounted rude and illiterate, they affect the Courly Perfom. They drink Wine in the month of Fall called the Ramfanz, but to take off the scandal they refufe Cinnam or other Spices in it, and they put it into Hardall, and perform certain for lawfull Liquors. They have a Charity and Af- fection for Chriftians, and are ready to pro- teft them from injuries and troubles of the Turk: They believe yet that Mahomet was the Holy Ghofl promifed by Chrift, and that the defending the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecof, viz. his apoftles, which foretold, included in all places the word, Mahomet, to dignify their Prophet, in whole Ear the white Dove revealed the infallible directions to happenings. The Perufures of Bosnia are of this Sect, but pay Taxes as Chriftians do; they abhor Images and the Reafon of the Polifh, if they circumfcribe, bringing the Authority of Christ's example for it, which alfo the CaptcrfScift of the Greek Church, imitated; but have now, as I am informed, lately diflated that colume.

Another fable point about the Divine Attributes hath been a Sect among the Janizaries, called Bekyshefi, from one Bekyshefi, who seems an improper fubjed to deep in the Metaphysical speculafion to trouble cloth grofs head as theirs; they began as (it is faid) in the time of Sol-yman the Magnificent, and are called by fome Zerati; that is, thofe who have Copulation with their own Kindred, and by the vulgar Mufon- duran, or extinguishers of the Candle. This Sect observe the Law of Mahomet in Divine Worfhip, with a strictnefs and superficiality above any of the Prificians of that Religion; but hold it unlawful to adjourn any Attributes to God, by faying that God is great, or God is mercifull, by reafon that the nature of God being infinite and incomprehensible can not fall under the weak and imperfect conceptions of man's understanding, which can imagine nothing applicable to his Na- ture. Of this Sect there was a famous Per- fect among the Janizaries, called Nemat, that is alive, for faying, when the Eunam called the People to prayers, at the ordinary hours from the Steele with the usual word, Alab Ikker, God is one, That he lied, upon the fuppofition that no Eunamite can be precluded of the Divine Office. Amongf the Janizaries are at prefent many principal Commanders of this Sect, but formerly were more in the time of Beckajf Aga, Kult Bahy, Mahomet Aga, and others, who for their Rebellion in Conffantineople (as we related before) were put to death under the Historifal Pillar in the time of prefent Emperours mi- nority. Thofe people against the infift of na- ture use Carnal Copulation primitively with their own Kindred, the Fathers mixing with their Sons and Daughters, without refpect to proximity of blood or nearness in the degrees of relation, fuffering themselves to be transport- ed contrary to the abhorrence of Nature, by a weak and illogical comparison of the lawful- nefs and readinefs of Life and Mating, on the one hand, and planted the Vine, though rather taste of the Fruit, than reign the benefit of his labours to the enjoyment of others; and in this Argument act againft the inclination of innate modefty, according to that of Seneia,

Fere quoque fpa Venemus eunust neftis, Generique leges iufius feroas puder.

These people are call'd induc to give false witnefs or testimony in the favour of their Sect, without confideration of Equity or reasonableness of their caufe; by which means invading the right of others, they became rich and powerful, untilly they were defeated by the deprivation of Beckajf Authority, and Power of other potent favourers of their Sect: and though afterwards upheld by Sudgi Bekre, a Standard-bearer of the Janizaries, a rich and learned man, they received a fweet blow by his death, he executed by a Viler Karpafi Mahomet, for his divetfion in Religion, and Mahomet, he that the animosity against this Sect was diffimulated at that time, by reafon of the multitude of thofe profecutors in Conffantineople, and becaufe reafon of State saw it at that time neceffary to draw blood in many parts of the Empire for other cau- ses than for the Religion. The Sect called Sabin, though Mahometans in profecution, feem yet to run contrary to the time and general confent of all its profecutors, who give themselves commonly the Title of Enemies and Confounders of Idolatry, and yet these with- holding feem from the influence the Sun and Moon have on fublinary bodies, of all living fenfible creatures, conclude, that the Divinity in thofe common Lights of the World. In Conffantineople there are fome few Aftrologers and Physicians of this Sect, but in Parthia and Media they are numerous; the Men commonly worthifhipping the Sun, and the Women the Moon, and others the Arick Poles; they are not ftrict in a fervency of life, or in the conformity to the prefcriptions of their Law, but govern themfelves with morahty and prudence. They are not apt to believe the immortality of the Soul, nor the re- ward of Virtue, or punishment of Vice in the next World; nor prone to vindicate themfelves from injuries reproachful language, or other evil actions, of men, but regarding them as the natural effects of the Celestial influences, are no more provoked by
by them than we are with a flower of Rain for wetting us, or the intense heat of the Sun in the Summer Solstice. 

Munajit, is a sect purely Pythagorical, which believes the Metempsychosis or Transmigration of Souls, of which there are none in Confam,

impro, one Albertus Boberius a Polish by Na-

tion, but educated in the Saracens and intrusted in the Learning of the Turkish Literature (from whom I freely confess to have received many of my observations) related to me a pleasant discourse that passed between him and a Dorgilt at Confamimpe touching this subject. This Dorgilt being learned, was the occa-

sion that Albertus frequented his Shop the other day, and having once brought his acquaintance at a Conversation together, it chanced that a black Dog gave them interruption at their Banquet, that Albertus kicked him to drive him to a farther distance, at which the Dorgilt grow-

ing pale and disordered, Albertus gueffed by his countenance that he was displeased at this unkind-

ness towards the Dog; and therefore detoured his pardon if thereby he had given him any subject of offence: the Dorgilt being thus pacified with the courteous of his Guest, advised him to ask pardon of God, for that it was no small crime and sin that he thereby committed. This hap-

pening at the same time that the Funerals of a Mufiit were celebrated, the solemnizing, afforded an occasion of discourse concerning the Soul of the Mufiit and Dog together: the Dorg-

git demanding the opinion of his Guest whether he conceived the Soul of that Mufiit was predelli-

ated to remain within the confines of the Grave, until the day of Resurrection? in the know-

ledge of which question Albertus seeming wholly ignorant, and desirous to understand the solu-

tion from him; the Dorgilt began freely to de-

clare that the Souls of men deceased enter into the Bodies of Beasts, which are in temperament most agreeable to the dispositions of whom before they animated: as the Soul of the Glutton enters into the Swine, the Soul of the Lazy into the Goat, of the Generous into the Horfe, of the Vigilant into a Dog, and fo the like; in proof of which he producing a Book containing of all the dilinitions of Nature, and the proper affignments for their habitation after death: Add-

ing moreover, that of this opinion it was pitty there were fo few in Confamimpe, for there there were, and those all of his own Trade and Pro-

fession, but that at Grand Cairo were great num-

bers, frict adherers to this Doctrine: that for his part he prayed to God with the rest of his Brothers of the fame Trade, that their Souls may hereafter be so honoured as to inform the body of the Camel, because they are Beasts that are lar-

borious, abominous, patient and meek, and bring their Dorges from the remotest part of the East; and from hence did not doubt but after the Glut of 3365 years, that his Soul had travelled for sev-

eral Ages through the World, and wandered from the body of one Camel to animate another, it should with the vicifitude of time return again to a humane body, more purified and refined than in its first Principles. And this was the Creed of the Dorgilt, which opinion it is said all China is great devoted.

Elobraky, which signifies Illuminated, is a sect purely Platonical, contemplative of the Divine Idea, and the number in God; for though they hold the Unity, yet they deny not the Trinity, as a number proceedings from the Unity; which conception of theirs they usually illustrate by three

folds in a Handkerchief which may have the denomination of three; but being extended, is but one entire piece of Linen. These men are no great admirers of the composition of the Al-

choran; what they meet therein agreeable to their principles, they embrace and produce as occasion arises in confirmation of their Doctrine; other parts which they reject, and style abrogated: and because they apprehend that the true beatitude and bliss of Paradise consists in the contemplation of the Divine Majesty, they concern all the fancies and gros concep-

tions of Heaven, which Rabohos hath framed to allure and draw the mind of rude and gross men. Of this Sect are all the Sebghys or rather those that are familiar to our Larpans or Churches; who are men confant in their de-

votions, abominous in their diet, of a cheerful countenance, and taking behaviour, great lovers of Harmony and Mutick, of an indifferent strain in Poetry, whereby they compose certain Songs in Metre, for entertainment of their Auditority. They are likewise generous and compassionate, of humane frailty, and are not Covetous, Stoical, or Conceived of themselves, by which means their behaviour is rendered extremely taking through all Confamimpe; they are greatly de-

lighted with an ingenious Aspect in youth, and from thence gather matter of content, lation on parts which with difficulty obtained: they are addicted to entertain a charitable aflistan-

c for their neighbour, because (as they say) he is a Creature of God, from whom our love is con-

verted to the Creator. Their Disciples they procure, as much as possible, to be men of comely and pleasing countenances, and Majestick pre-

ence, whom they instruct in all the rules of ab-

linsence, gravity, and other vertuex most appropri-

ate, and of all the fables of Turks feem worthy of the best Character, whom I compasionate, for not being born within the Pale of a Chriflian Church, nor duly instructed in the Mystery of Chrifitianity, to which they feem by their morality and vertues already to have prepared many previous dispositions.

A Sekl much different to that immediately foregoing is the Hafrati, being amazed, and doubtfull in determination of all controversy, who can endure any thing rather than to con-

tervert opinions, and dispute one question in chafe of truth; they will neither undertake to perfuade or difuade, but like the Academicks affirm that fallacy may by the wit and contrivance of man be drefled in a habit as not to be disdilguished from truth it self; and on the contrary, truth may be so disguifed with Sophiftry and Delu-

sions as to be rended as deformed and ugly, as falhood, and therefore they conclude all que-

tions to be meerly probable, and no ways ad-

mitting of certaint demonstration; fo that in points of controversy among them as they feem,

are, Allah Bilor, God knows, bisar karauk, it is unknown to us, and fuch like expreffions fav-

ouuring of negligence and a brutifh want of cu-

riofity to fearch into the Studies of Arts and Sciences. Of this Sekl some notwithstanding are

Preachers, and from that degree are promoted to the Office of the Mufiifs, in which they behave themselves according to their affected coldrefness, with a readiness and facility to subfcribe all en-

trances to the satisfaction and in favour of the demandant; adding for the moft part thefe words, Welt abu eletm bijenah, God knows that which is best. As to the manner of their life and prac-

tice, they are punctual observers of the Rites of
Chap. XIII. The Turkish Monasteries and Votaries.

It is commonly known and received, that the Turkish Religion is an absurd Composition of the Christian and Jewish Rites, in imitation of the former of which doubters their Monastries and Orders of Religious men were introduced, most of which incline to a pretended mortification and strictness of life; to Poverty, and Renunciation of the Worlds enjoyments, according to the devotion of Christians a thousand years past, whose pious and exemplary lives drew Hidels to extract a rough Copy of their elevated virtues. I have been the more curious in making an exact enquire into the Customs, Institutions, and Doctrines of the Mahomtan Convents, because I find relations hereof sparingly scattered in other Books, and that obscurely without punctuality or certainty: But I shall premise my Reader to deliver nothing herein, but what I have good Authority for, and taken from the mouth of the most Learned of these Seign or Preachers, which are the Heads or Superiours of these Societies.

The Doctors of the Mahomtan Law inform me, that their Religious Houses and Institutions, are their own, as Mahometan Laws. And general orders and instructions were derived from their economy, first to his Disciple Hali; but our Turkish History and other Records make no mention of these Monasteries, till within these Three hundred and fifty years, in the time of Orbones second King of the Turks, who is said to have been the first Founder of Houses of these Orders. Those of the Mahometan Faith, who first framed Rules and Institutions for these Religions, were two, viz. Calvettse and Naccyhenzer, which after Mahomet are effeminated the two Fountains from whence other Orders are produced, which are these following; from Calvettse are derived.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kader</th>
<th>Kalendar</th>
<th>Edembeni</th>
<th>Hugeni</th>
<th>Beikaffe</th>
<th>Bekyse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kadri</td>
<td>Kader</td>
<td>Kalendar</td>
<td>Edembeni</td>
<td>Hugeni</td>
<td>Bekaffe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Naccyhenzer proceed only two, viz. Elechaverse from Elechabar. Their Original Meovelve from Meovelve $ founders.

These several Orders we shall distinctly touch upon, beginning with the Meovelve, which though set down here last, yet because for fame amongst the Turks, they are the first, we shall more largely and particularly treat of them. The Meovelve, otherwise and most commonly named Deroje, which word signifies Poor and Renouncers of the World, who have their chief and superiour Foundation in Iconium, which comfits of at the least four hundred Derojes, and governs all the other Convents of that Order within the Turke Empire, by virtue of a Charter given them by Ottoman first of the Mahometan Kings, who out of devotion to their Religion once placed their Prior or Superiour in his Royal Throne, because having been his Tuteur, and he who girted on his Sword (which is the principal Ceremony of Coronation) he granted him and his Successours and Authority and Rule over all others of the same Profession.

They pretend to great Patience, Humility, their Poverty, Modesty, Charity, and Silence, in presence of their Superiour or others; their eyes are always fixed downwards, their heads hanging towards their breasts, and their bodies bending forwards.

Their Shirts are of the coarsest linen, can be their Bodies made, with a white Plad or Mantle about their Shoulders: but most wear a loose kind of Gar-

K
ment made of Wool at Ionium or in Anatolia, of a dark colour; their Capes are what they wear on their heads is like the Crown of a Har of the largest size, made of a coarse Felt of a whittic colour, their Legs are always bare, and their Breast opens, which some of them burn or fear in toke of: greater devotion; they wear also a Leather girdle in some, which, as the motion done upon the Buckler before, either of Marble or Alabatur, Porphyry, Ivory, or something that makes a great trew or lustre; they always carry with some of them a string of Beads, which they call Tesbe, and oftener run them over, than our Fryars do their Rosary; at every Bead repeating the name of God. With the Prius of this Order, i.e. the commonly fet a Hearse for him in a Chapel, and upon it lay a long string of Beads as big as Walnuts. It is also common amongst other Turks to carry Beads in their hands to play with, and they say that when they have no other employment, that kind of divertinent drives away idle and evil thoughts.

During the fast of Ramadan, they keep a weekly fast on every Thursday, on which day, none unles for some indihibition of health, or other lawful cause, haft license to eat, until after Sun setting. Every Tuesday and Friday the Superiour of the Convent makes a Sermon or Exposition of some thing in the Acharan, or Companion, of the Books, wrote by the Founder, or some other prime Doctor of the Mahometan Law; after which is done, the Derelites with marvellous modesty and reverence bowing to their Superiour, begin to turn round, some of them with that swift motion, that their faces can scarce be seen, a current of Pipe made of a Cane, fouding all the time of what nature is delicious, and on which the Mutick ceases, they all stop with that exactions and firmness, shewing no symptoms of a disorder of swimming Brain; to which having accustomed themselves from their infancy or youth, in some few years that motion becomes as natural, with as little disturbance to their head or limbs, as to walk forward, or to use any other exercise with as much delight.

This custom (they say) they observe with great devotion in imitation of their first Founder Dervizana, who for fourteen days together, and without taking any nourishment, used this Virginius motion by a miraculous assistance (his Father Hamzah, or Companion, that all that time fouding by him with his flute or Pipe) until at last falling into an ecstacy, he received strange Revelations, and Divine commands for the institution of this his Order: The Pipe they play on, they esteem for an ancient fanchifed fort of Mulick, and to be that on which Jacob and the other holy Shephers in the Old Testament played to God.

It hath a doleful melancholy found; but their constant exercife and application thercunto makes it as Musical as can be imagined in such an instrument: the best of thofe Canes are esteemed to come from Ionium, and are of twenty five Dollars price. But this fort of devotion with instrumental Music, is by Turks themselves disputed againft, denying that their Founder, who was fo spiritual a man, did ever intuite, or himself ufe Mulick in his turning round, because the Acharan express forbid all devotion and service of God with Mulick, but only with the natural and living Voice: And that is the reason why in calling their people to prayers they ufe no Bells, but only the Voice of a Man; and for this cause I remember, that in my time prohibitions have been made by pulblic Authority against this practice of the Derelites. But they on the contrary, alluding Dauid's example, and his Dancing before the Ark, as arguments for their Mulick and Giration, have by the help of several prospections in power, many of them greatly affected with their devotion, maintained from time to time this custome and institution of the first Founder of this Order notwithstanding that one Vanni Efsendi, a great Seigh or Preacher, esteemed as a knowing perfon by the Grand Signior, and all the Court, hath by his Authority eneouraged to Reform this Corruption (as he supposeth) amongst other Turks.

They profess Poverty, Chalitity, and Obedience, like Capuchin Fryars or other Orders of St. Francis; but if any have not the gift of Continnence, he may obtain licence to leave his Convent and Marry; but of thefe, they obferve that none ever thrived or lived happily with contentenc, that renounced this Dedication to God's Service.

The Novices ferve in the most fervile Offices, and in time others supply their places; they live as Companions two together in a Cell, some of which employ their time in Learning to Read and Write in Turkifh, Arabic, and Persian, but the moft wield to the flatheft fongs in power to which they are naturally addicted; but because the nature of Man is reflefs, and must employ it felthither in good or bad actions, most of thefe associates exercife some kind of Legerdemain, or tricks to amufe the minds of the common people; and some really apply themselves to Societies and Conjurations by help of familiar Spirits. Bocus, or Bllakf, is the strange fhapes of one with whom he was acquainted, and which are formed of great weight and bignefs against his bare Bead with that force and violence as were fufficient to knock down an Ox, or break the bones of the flatheft Giant; and that the fame man he hath feen take an Iron Bar red hot from the Fire and hold it in his mouth, and though the fpirit and moisture of his muffief in the heat, yet he fometimes takes it thence again without the leaft hurt or burning Imaginable.

This fort of people of all other Turks, addit themselves to drink Wine, Strong Waters, and other intoxicating Liquors; and eat Opium in that quantity, by degrees using their bodies thereunto than that Monarch or Turk, who was nourifhed by Poison, are capable to digest half that proportion that thefe men will do; the effect of which is at firft, like men drunk or mad, to raife thefis spirits to a fort of diftrafted Mirth, and afterwards when the fubtile vapours are confumed and spent, and a dull iftefation overcomes them, they name it a condi
tion in which they account very holy and divine in imitation of their firft Founder, who was often obferved to put himfelf into this condition; and therefore what helps may be found to excite mirth or diftraftion, is lawful and allowable in this Order.

There is a famous Monaftery of thofe in Egypt, Invoking for theirlittufone Kederlehe, which, the Stories they tell of him should be S. George, in conformity with whom all other Derelites maintain a reverent eftem of this Saint, affirming that in his life time he was a valiant Horfeman, killed Dragon$ and all forts of venonous beafts; and now being departed this life, God for prefervation of good men, hath given him power to deliver fuch as being in diftrefs, invoke his assistance. Their Fail.; Their Fail.; Their turning round. Their Fail.; Their turning round. Their Fail.;
affilienoes especially those who are at Sea, and at the point of shipwreck; and that he with an extraordinary fitness of motion flies from one part of the World to another in the twinkling of an eye, and feamonsly comes in to their succour. Thefe by virtue of that bleffing _Kedreeke_ confers upon them, pretend to charm Serpents and Adders, and handle them as famously as we do the most innocents and domestic Creatures: which art, as I have heard from good Authority, is not peculiar in _Egypt_ only to _Deruufs_, but to other men who are said to be naturally endowed with a virtue against the poiibonous bites of Vipers and other venomous Beasts; who putting great numbers of them into a Bag, take together, do curl and fret them out with their hands, as one would do Worms or Muffes; and others with a word charm Serpents from moving as they crawl along the Banks of Nile, which Gifts these men pretend to inherit from their Parents, and others to polifie in reward of their Vertue and Sanctity. This art of Egyptian Deruufs have Stained the Horf of St. George, and have feated him in Paradife with the other three befts in high refpect and eilem amongst the Turks, viz. the Afs on which Chrift rode, the Camell of Mahomet, and the Dog of the seven Sleepers.

Thefe Deruufs have Monasteries in the most famous parts of the Turkish Empire, which feve the travelling Pilgrims of this Order for Inns and places of entertainment: for they above all other Religious Turks, journey and travel from one place to another, where the Mahometan Religion is profeced, under pretence of preaching and propagating their Faith: and thus they travel about with their Monasteries, Ajms of others, into Persia, China, and the Dominions of the Mogul, by which means they become the bell spies and intelligences of any that are found in the Eastern parts of the World.

I remember at _Adrianople_ to have feen the ruine of one of thefe Monasteries situated on a pleafant Hill, and in good Air, that overfees the whole City, and where I found about which upon enquiry I understand was defolomied by the famous Viilor Kupcrizi, because it was defecovered to be a Rendezvous of the lowd Women of the Town, and a Stew where the young Gallants debauched the Wives of the richet Turks, to which their Husbands had given liberty in honour to the Sanctity of the place, and it is offten prefent at the devotion of the Deruufs; but their way of practice being too publick and scandalous, the Foundation of their House by the order of the Viilor was razed to the ground.

Of the Order of Religious Turks called Ebrubuaee.

This Order of Ebrubuahare was first instituted by their Founder and Inftitutor Ebrubhar, from whom they have their denomination, who herein followed the Precepts and Rules of his Master Nackibende, from whom in like manner the Order of Merewolce or Deruufs are derived: for the better understanding this fort of people, the Reader may take this followeing, as an authentick discourse relating to their Manners and Original, which I shall deliver _Verbatim_ as given to me in writing by one esteemed Learned amongst the Turks: and was a Hudie or Pilgrim, and made it his business to inform me of this Sect. Sultan Bajzer, said he, in the year of Mahomet Nine hundred and eleven, erected a Myfieh and Convent in Conventancip, dedicated to this Holy Emir Ebrubhar (that is the Race of Mahomet) upon whom refts the mercy of the Creator. This man both by his Font and by his appearance in the World, and intrinsicaly as to his devout Soul, was famous and renowned for the Miracles he worked; on which Fabrick Sultan Selim afterwards beflaw a Fountain of Water.

This Ebrubhar Scholar of Nacckibende, taking into his company the affiftenoe of Abdada and Iabi and Vefs, Preachers and Heads of other Convents, came out of Asia to propagate their Doctrine in Europe.

Their actions were governed with Meeknes, Gravity and Silence, and laying aside all superflitious Worships, they exercise themfelves in glorious actions. Their differece amongst themfelves were nothing in relation to the things of the world, but of Matters relating to a future life.

These poor Religious fay the moft part on Mondays and Thursdays; and both they and thofe devoted to their order abstain from all Meats that contain them any fetulent or ungrateful i Flemels, and in this manner they make their devotee people exercife in abfolute and a moral life, and swallowed up or transported with the illumination of God, and attending to their daily prayers, Commemoration of God's mercy, and other offices of devotion, acquire a holy disposition and preparation for Celestial glory.

As to the Holy Emir Ebrubhar, whose Mysterious life may God fanifie to us, he was nourished with Bread made of Barly, Oil of Olives, Hony and Grapes, and abftrained from all things of a ftrong fcent or favour; he eat but three times a year, giving himself continuallly to Famine, and was a man of great Sanctity, full of Divine Revelation, his attractive Vertue was grateful to all, to his Feet from divers Countries were many defecrated persons brought, which afterwards returned found and healthfull to their own homes; all which is the relation of my Father and great admirer of the Mahometan Religion.

In commendation of the Religious of this Order, are thefe Vefis in the Persief Tongue,

Ghor hakki iahi der gihan balendi
Nakchibenden Kiwa Nakchibenden; that is,

If thou wouldst find in the World one accomplishe as a true Heroe, make thy self a Nakchibendi, who is the true pattern of a Servant of God.

And notwithstanding this great pretended purity and fanifie of these men, they are yet by the generality esteemed Heretics in the Mahometan Superfition, because they judge themselves not obliged to the Pilgrimage of Mebha, by reason of their pretended purity of Soul and Superfick Raptures, which elevate them above the World, and enable them in their very Cells to be present or have a clear Prospeel into their Holy Mebha.
CHAP. XV.

Of the Nimetulahi.

ONE of those who are accounted in the number of Chalveti is the Nimetulahi; they had their beginning in the Hegira or year of Mahomet 777, and their denomination from one of that name, famous for his Doctrine and severity of life; and at the time of Mebrashe Malab, Son of Bajmar, called by the Turks Ilidrin, or the Son of Thunder, He was an excellent Physician, and renowned for his virtues amongst the vulgar; for better knowledge of his Life and Doctrine, the Reader may take notice what one of this Order related to me in admiration of his Master.

He was one, said he, who preached and published the Truth, mortified his Body, followed not the affections of the carnal Appetite, knew the intrinsick nature and Quickness of all Creatures,rended continual Prayers and Praises to his Creator, and to God's Attributes, and long reliniqued himself to Speculation, until he arrived to the ravishment of Ecstasies and Raptures, in which he often times obtained the happiness to discourse with God.

He enst of all those things which God made lawfull for humane nourishment, without ob servation of Falls or fritcheifs in Diet, but day and night continued his Prayers and Devotions; while he slept he extended not his feet like the Beasts of fene, who cat Corn and Hay in the Stables; sometimes the fear of God made him tremble, and his countenance became melancholy and afflicted with the apprehension of his Majesty. And to this perfection none ever arrived, nor to that intimate knowledge of the Divine Secrets.

The Professors of this Order assemble every Monday night to praise the Unity of the Divine Nature, and Celebrate the name of God with Hymns and Songs.

Those that would initiate themselves into this Order, are obliged to make a Quaratine full, remain enclosed in a Chamber for the space of forty days, with twenty four dramms of Meat a day, during which time they see the Face of God, the sublime Paradise, and praise the Creator and Framers of the Universes; at the expiration of their term, they are taken forth by the reft of the Fraternity, who taking hands Dance in a Morris, in which Vagary if any Vision appear to the Novices from God, they throw their Cloaths behind them, and fall flat with their Faces on the ground, like men astonifhed or struck with an Apoplexy, until fuch time as their Prior or chief of their Order coming and making Prayers for them, they return by degrees to their fende again, and taking them up with their eyes red and distorted, they remain a while like men drunk, distracted or fuppliant; but afterwars their scattered spirits being better collected, the Prior demands in secret their Visions and Revelations, which they communicate to him, or some other serious and grave person well instructed in the Mysteries of their Profession.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Kadri.

This is another of those fix Religions which are derived from Chalveti, which had one Abdul Kadri Ghalani for its first Founder, a man greatly admired for wisdom and abstinence, whose Sepulchre is found without Babylon, to which place many of those who enter into the Regular Orders of those Converts make their Pilgrimages.

Those who enter into this Religion, must perform their Novitiates with degrees of abstinence and fasting; wherefore when first they take the profession upon them, there is bestowed upon them, a small cudgel made of the Wood of a Willow, weighing when fresh and green hundred Drams, which they are always to carry about them hung at their Girdle; by the weight of this they take their daily allowance of Bread, until such time as the wood becoming exceeding dry, is also much the lighter, and so according as the weight thereof lightens, their proportion of Bread diminishes.

Besides their prayers of five times a day, to which all Mahometans are bound, they are obliged to spend the whole or beft part of the night with turning round at the sound of a little Pipe, and to utter this word Hai, Hai, which signifies Alive, being one of the Attributes of God; and this they do in the Chamber and Devotions by their Founder, who is said to have pronounced this word Hai to often, and with that vehemency, that the vein of his breats burling, the blood gushed out upon the Wall and made the word Hai. Wherefore all his Disciples to follow the Example of their Master, taking hands together in a ring, repeat this word Hai, Hai, with so much violence, and so often, until they fall on the ground without breath or life; those who left out longest carry off the dead from the Chamber, and lay them to recover their Spirits after their strained Exercice: and this they do every Friday night. Every one of these are obliged once in the year to a retirement of forty days, in a little Cell free from all company or conversation, during which time they are wholly to give themselves to Meditations, and to observe their Dreams, and recount them to their Superiors, who Studies the interpretation of them, and from them Divines of future things.

They have many times licence from their Superior to be drunk or intoxicate themselves with Aqua vitae, Opium, or any flupifying Drugs, to be better able to perform with more spirit and vehemency their mad Dance.

These fellows are of a refined Wit, notable Sophisters and Hypocrites; their secrets they conceal to none but those of their own Profession, by which means they are fable to cheat those of other Religions.

They are not debarred from the liberty of Marriage; but if they do marry, they are excluded from the Covenant, and may wear any cloth of Habit, yet for diminution fake they wear black Buttons, those that live in the Convent, carry a certain white Plaid of a coarse Cloth, their heads with hair unhaired, without any Covers or other covering, and their Feet bare. Those are called Kadri, and have a Convent at Tophana in Constantinople.
The Founder of this Order, called, as we have said before, Abdal Kadir Gylblas, was born in the Hegira or year of Mahomet Five hundred and fifty one, and died in the year Six hundred and fifty seven; he was esteemed both a Lawyer and a Philosopher; his Master or Instrutor was Abdal Manim Carali, who composed two Books, one called Mugrib, or the Arabian Grammar, and another called Andalas. At that time that Holckin Son of Genghis Han came to Babylon, he caused him to kill one Alkim then Vice-King of that City, for being of the Perjan Sect, called by the Turks, Raji or Hereclides, because they rejected Abraham, Oman and Omman, as Apocryphal Writers, and attribute not to them that honour of Holy men, which is given by the Turks.

The Prior or chief of the Convent of this Order, teach their Disciples a certain Prayer, which they whisper in their Ears, that it may not be overheard by any of others; this prayer is obliged to repeat every moment with little intermission, unless at times set apart for the offices of nature and boast that it hath so much of efficacy in it, that by virtue thereof, they obtain the enjoyment of Divine Visions and Revelations.

Their pious life is like other Religious Mahometans, to sit with their heads hanging down, and their Noses in their Breaths, which they call Marlak; to keep them from distraction, or wandering thoughts, during their contemplations of Heaven, and the vanity of fasting the carnal appetites.

The many marvels of the followers of this Order recount of their Master, one is this: That coming once to Babylon to inhabit amongst the other superstitious persons and Santones of that City, they hearing of his approach went forth to meet him, one of them carrying in his hand a dish filled with water, from whence they would infer, that as that dish was full to the brim with water, so would be every City to their City was fo replenished with Learned and Religious persons, that there was no place to receive him: Whereupon this subtle Sophister studying to confute this Hieroglyphick, whereby they would excuse the censure of due Hospitality, stretching his Arms first towards Heaven, and then bowing them, gathering a Rose leaf, which he laid on the water, which before had filled the dish by which piece of ingeniosity, he not only confuted the Parable of the Chufhish Babylonians, but also fo took with them, that they regarded it as a Miracle of Wisdom, and bringing him into their City with triumph, made him the Superiour of all their Orders.

In the time of Mahomet Mansur, Son of Melkizia Oboms the Son of Sihedien, being ready to reign, his last breath, bequeathed to his Son Mahomet Mulek Esmeal, the Government of Cairo, and all the other parts of the Kingdom of Egypt, Damasfair and Jerusalem to his Son Ifa Melkiz Muazin and Diarbeik, to his third Son Esmeal Mufa; There lived a certain Santone, who always mentioned the name of God with the found of his Pipe; and with that Mufic reeked himself day and night, not after a cheerfull and merry humour, but with sad and melancholy tunes, accompanied his Pipe with Tears and Sighs. He was an excellent Musician, and a deep Philosopher, endowed with those supernatural virtues as enabled him to work Miracles clear and notorious to all the world; he was an Hermite, called in Arabic Abdal; went with his head bare, and his body full of wounds, without a Shirt or breeches, besides a Skin of some wild Beall thrown about his Shoulders at his Girdle he wore some fine polished Stones on his WRists, instead of Diamonds and Stones of value he wore counterfeit Jewels, which carried a lutter and fair appearance with them, this man was called Santone Kalenderi, who was continually spinning Arabic Songs, and according to them Muficai Airs, making also harmonious compositions so artificially, that he seemed another David. But how first and fober this Santone was, his Disciples or Prefeleyres are of another temper, being wholly given up to jollity and delights, they bathe all kind of mezancholy and sadness, and live free of cares, afflictions or torments of the mind, and have this saying amongst them, This day is ours, to morrow is my who shall live to enjoy it; and therefore studiously attempt to lose no moment or least part of their pleasure, but confume their time in eating and drinking; and to maintain this gout they will sell the Stones of their Girdles, their Earings or other Riches; When this man come to the house of any Rich Man or person of Quaility, they accommodate themselves to their humour, giving all the Family pleasant words and cheerfull expreessions to persuade them to a liberal and free entertainment. The Tavern by them is accounted holy as the Mosch, and believe they serve God in much pleasure with debauchery or liberal use of his creatures (as they call it) as others with severity and mortification. And the Turks say, That in the Hegira 615, the Chriftians came Masters of Jerusalem, by reason that the Infritor of this Order, the Kalenderi, who had a chief hand in the Government of the City, was found drunk when it was assassfated.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the Edhemis.

The original Founder of this Order was one Ibrahim Edhem, concerning whom the Disciples themselves, or Followers, recount things very obscurely, and tell us Stories that his Father was a Slave and Abafine by Nation, and went one year under the Fort Horasan to discourse with Ish.imel King of Cairo, that he was a man very comely, facetious, and sober in his carriage, always defiring to please God, continued in the Mosch, reading the Alberan, and
The Religious of this Order wear on their heads white Caps of several pieces with Turbants of Wool, tied in the fashion of a Rape, which observe constantly the hours of Prayer, which they perform in their own Affiliates; they go Cloathed in White, and profane the Unity of God, crying, His, (which is, may be live) and by these means obtain the Grace of God.

This Saintone hath many millions of Disciples and Followers; now all the Jantaries of the Oriental Fort are professionfull of the same Religion.

The Book of the Saintone, is the same as the Prierlaw, and put it upon the head of one of his Religious men, part of which hang down on his shoulders, saying, After this you shall be Jantaries, which signifies a new Militia; and from that time began their original institution; so this is the reason why the Jantaries wear Caps falling behind after the manner of Sleeves, called Ketche. Their Habit Beatall was a person exceedingly attractive in his conversation, holy to admiration, a Man of great Worth, and Majestick in his comportment, he was buried in the City Kyre, where they have many Convents and Religious followers, who always pray, and adore God: and thus far my Hogia informs me.

But whatsoever he says, this Order is the most abhorred in the World by the Kadizadeli, because that Bellafio left it to the free will of his Disciples, either to observe the constant hours of prayer, or not; by which great liberty and licentiousnes is entred amongst the Jantaries, who are Soldier-like, not over zealous or devout. It is Prayers, and little attendant in the Offices of devotion. In some Songs which this Beatall is said to have composed, it is often repeated, That none habb known God, because none habb seen him: And for this reason the most zealous Mahometans call the Jantaries Referfits, which signifies without Faith; and a certain Mufi called Ebyfound delivered his Sentence or Pefsa, to the question demanded in his Mulfelman or Believer should say to a Jantary, thou art a Pagan, what punishment he should merit by the Law; he replied, that a man is an Infidel, who holds a Jantary for a true Believer.

Some Fryars of this Order of Bellafio do in all publick Shows and Solemnities march near the perfom of the Jantary Act, crying continuos. He, with, with their Daggers drawn. They are most licentious fort of people, much given to Sodomy, for which the ignoraut and boofe fort of Jantaries are willingly their Disciples; and are now grown into that vaft multitude, as is almost impracticable. They extirpated them or their Words, though corrolives are laid to eat away this Gangreen in the Militia, which goes creeping on with an unfeasable pace; as we shall discourse more largely in the next Book of the Turfa Militia.

C H A P. XIX.

The Order of Beatall.

The original Founder of this Religion, is of no ancient memory or flanding, nor had his Birth or Education amongst the Saintones of Arabia, from whence most of these superfliciout pretenders have had their beginning; but one of those that was an Army-Preacher, that could fight as well as pray, of whom my Learned Hogia gives me this account.

In the time, says he, that the Wars and Villigious Sultan Amurath paffed with his Army into Servia, and overcome Lazarus, the Defent of that Country, and flew him in Battel, Beatall was then a Preacher to Amurath, who amongst other his Admonitions forewarned him of trusting the Servians; but Amurath out of his courageous spirit relying on his own Wifedom and Power, admittted a certain Nobleman called Wilvo, upon pretence of doing him homage, to approach near him and left his hand, who having his Dagger ready and concealed, stabbed Amurath to the heart, and with that blow made him a Martyr. Beatall knowing that this treachorous death of his Prince, must needs also be the cause of his, for being so near his perfon, and prophesying of this fatal stroke, fought not to prevent it, but made preparations for his own death. And in order thereunto provided himself with a white Rape and long Sleeves, which he proffered to all those which were his Admirers, and Prepostly, to be kiffed as a mark of their obedience to him and his Institutions; from this action the name hath been introduced of kifing the sleeve of the Grand Signior.
Chap. XXI. The Turkish Marriages and Divorces.

Santone called Heremi, who used to walk up and down, and as an act of charity to buy the Livers and Lights of Beasts to feed Cats and Dogs; he professed poverty and severe mortification with Tears and Sighs, and he acted with that fervency that the Angels leaving Heaven, came to be witnesses of his holy Penance.

The fame of which moved Sultan Orches to discourse with him, and to know the story of his past life; which he relating began to recount, and told him, that he formerly was a King derived from the Line of Mahomet, had compaissed with his Arms the Rivers of Nilus, Euphrates, and Tigris, had governed Provinces with his Sword and Sceptre, but being triumphant over armed with precious Stones and glittering Arms, and had made the World tremble at the very mention of his name. But at last confidering the vanity of this world, he resolved on a solitary life, and to renounce all the follies and small satisfaction of Riches and empty Honours. At which saying, Sultan Orches was amazed, and said, We ought not to despise those who under the guife and appearance of mad and destitut perfons wander through the World, for their Virtues are rare; and in this man particularly I discover so much of sanctity, that I judge my self unworthy of the name of one of his Servants. And this is the reason why Fools and Frantick people have ever since had in honour and reverence among the Turks, as they whom Revelations and Enthusiasms transported out of the ordinary temperament of humanity.

This Heremi was very Learned and experienced in Chimistry, and to those who professed his Order, and enter'd into the regular life of his Religion, instead of Afris he below'd Gold; he esteemed his life as nothing; and according to this, he mended his own Cloaths, and drefsed the Dey for his Convent. He endow'd many Mosfets, and several Hospitals of Charity at Grand Cairo and Babylon. His Sepulchre is at Prufa, which is greatly visited by Pilgrims, and adorned by the Bounty and Munificence of those who reverence the Memory of this holy Santone.

This is the best relation I could procure from one of the Seights or Preachers, and one that was Prior of this Order, whole example, as the original Copy, others of this Order imitate. They have a Monastery in Constantinople, as all the others beforementioned, for under this Capital City nor in any parts of the Turkish Dominions in Europe, have I observed any Sek or Monastery, where Turks profess to lead a religious Life, but is one of the Orders beforementioned; some others there may be about Babylon and Egypt, and remoter parts of Asia, whole names and descriptions I am not acquainted with.

I have (as I am informed) somewhat more of ridiculous and superfluous work among them than I have declared in the account I have given of thoe I have been acquainted with in the parts I have travelled; yet it is observable they all of them pretend to Poverty as the nearest way to arrive to the happiness of Paradise: but with their Poverty (as I have faen in some of their Tres where I have been, especially thofe removed from Cities) they mix so much negligence in their living, not caring for neatness in their Houfes, but leave things in a disorderly and confused manner, as testifies their lazines as well as poverty. As the Cells of Capuchins, who having nothing to attend to, besides their Prayers and Gardens, improve all things with that advantage, as graces Poverty, and convinces the World that in a moderate enjoyment of it there is more satisfaction, than in those vexations which attend the dispoal and government of riches, and the rarity of opulence and plenty. It is worth noting also, that on the Monuments of Santone, and in the Gardens, or before the Gates of these Religious, there is always some ridiculous adornment, such as are agreeable with the fancy of Bedlam as Crowning the Hearts of the Dead with Beads and Horns, and Ribbons, and pieces of Tinfe, &c. and their doors with the like; accounting it a chief disposition to Divine Service to have a mind endued with an honour insinuating to the fancy of Hypochondriac or diseased Heads, to live long enough together in this Discourfe, nor glut my Reader with so Ilinpid and fulsome a Subject.

Of Marriages and Divorces, and how far Concubinage is indulged among the Turks.

The state of Marriage is accounted both honourable and holy among the Turks, by which the Race of Mankind is best encreased and maintained; yet the Priest, as I may call him, or their Church man, hath the least hand in the Solomony; the matter, as an action wholly Civil, is performed before the Cadder or Judge; not unlike the manner practis'd in England for some few years before the establishment of the Marriage by a Justice of Peace; and is in the nature of a Recognizance, whereby the Husband doth personally oblige himself before the Judge to take such a Wife, and in case of his death or divorce, to endow her with a certain Eftate to remain to her own disposal. The Woman is not there present, but appears by her Father or some of her nearest Relations, and is afterward seld by a great attendance of Women brought covered, fitting attire on Forbeck under a Canopy to the Habitation of her Bridgewoman, who remains at the Gate with open Arms to receive her; there is great rejoicing and clattering hereat, the night before, she is brought to the Bridegroom's House, and on the morrow to that of her Husband's; but when the precedent ceremonies to the Marriage are performed and completed, the House is all silent, and she is brought into the Bride-Chamber by an Eunuch (if the be of Quality) if not, by some Women of near Relation, and delivered to her Husband, who is himself to undress her, and to dress her for his bed, not unlike the custom amongst the Romans of Zanam Solvere.

Polygamy is freely indulged to them by their Religion as far as the number of four Wives, contrary to the common report, that a Turk may have as many Wives as he can maintain: Though Mahomet had nine Wives, and Haid had fourteen, as being men more spiritual, and of a more elevated degree, had greater privileges and indulgences for carnal enjoyments.

This restraint of the number of their Wives is certainly no Precept of their Religion, but a rule superinduced upon some politick considerations, as too great a charge and weight on the Capreates, every one that takes a Wife being obliged to lower her a Kabin or Dowiy, as we have said before; or else for better regulation of the Oeconomies, and
and to prevent and abate somewhat of the Jealousies, Strifes and Embroilments in a Family, which must necessarily arise between so many Rivals in the affections of one Husband who is obliged by Law and Covenants to deal and bestow his benevolence and conjugal kindness in an exact proportion of equality. And let this confinement to a certain number of Wives, should seem a restriction and impeachment of that liberty and free use of Women which they say God hath frankly bequeathed on Man, every one may freely serve himself of his Women Slaves, with as much variety as he is able to buy or maintain; and this kind of Confinement is no way inspired or condoned by the Wives, so long as they can enjoy their due maintenance, and have some reasonable share in the Husband's Bed, which once a week is their due by the Law: for if any of them have been neglectcd the whole week before, the challenges Thursday night as her due, and hath remedy in that case against her Husband by the Law: and if the be to model as not to sue him for one weeks default, the is yet so ingenious to contrive a supply of her wants: And whereas the Women are Educated with much retirement from the conversation of men, and consequently with greater inclinations towards them, and with no principles of virtue, or exact notions of Religion, as to a future Estate relating to the rewards or punishments of their good or bad actions they are accounted the most lascivious and immodest of all Women, and excell in the most refined and ingenuous subtleties to steal their pleasures, and as in Christendom the Husband bears the disgrace and scandal of his Wives incontinency, here the Father and Brother adjudged the Father, Brother, and Wives Kindred; the Blood of her Family is tainted and dishonoured, and the Husband obtaining a Divorce, quits himself of his Wife and dishonour together.

In question but the first Institution of this evil Religion, next to the satisfaction of his own carnal and effeminate inclination, and this the enjoyment amongst his Daughters: his prime consideration was the encrease of his people by Polygamy, knowing that the greatnes of Empires and Princes consists more in the numbers and multitudes of their People, than the large extent of their Dominions. This freedom (if it may be called so) was granted as the beginning of the World for the propagation and encrease of Mankind; and the Jews had that permission and indulgence to their loose and wandring affections; and we read that the Eastern parts of the World have abounded with Children of divers Mothers, and but one Father; and that ordinarily a Great Perforage in Egypt hath been attended with an hundred lify Sons in the Field, produced from his own Loins, well Armed, and daring in all attempts of War. But yet this course thrives not so well amongst the Turks as formerly; whether it be thought their accursed Vice of Sodomy, or that God blest not so much this State of life, as when the paucity of Mankind induced a sort of a necessity and a law for it.

But chiefly through the irreconcilable emulation, and rivalry which is amongst many Wives, thefe Witchcrafts and Sorceries (which in this Country are very frequent) are prepared against the envied fruitfulnes each of other, that either they make an Abortive Birth, or otherwife their Children pine, and macerate away with secret and hidden charms, by which means they are now observed not to be so fruitful and numerous, as is the Marriage bed of a single Wife; nor is the family so well regulated, and orderly, as under the conduct and good Husband-wifery of one Woman, but contrarily filled with noife, brawls and difffentions, as paffes the Wifedom of the Husband to become an equal Unipite and Arbitrator of their differences, which commonly reforms many, though otherwise inclinable enough to gratifie their Appetites; from incuming themselves with so great an inconvenience: and I have known some, though children, have adhered to a single Wife, and preferred Quiet and Repose, before the confinement of the three Wives. But yet with this difference in esteem of the Law, that unless the Father manumitises them by his Testament, and confers a livelihood upon them by Legacy, they remain to the Charity of their Elder Brother that is born from the Wife, and are his Slaves, and he their Lord and Masters; and it is with them, as in the Tenth to Exceed one, So that from the Loins of the same Father, may proceed Sons of a fertile and ignominious condition.

There is also another sort of half Marriage amongst them, which is called Kabin, when a man takes a Wife for a Month, or for a certain limited time: and an agreement is made that the first time the Ceder or Husband is satisfied, this Stranger oftentimes use, who have not the Gift of Continency, and are defirous to find a Wife in all places where they travel, and is the fame which they term in Spain to be Emanciada, or Casado de Medida Corta, only the act there is not made allowable by the Laws as in Turks.

There is another sort of Marriages commonly used amongst the Turks (if we may give it that honourable Title) which is the conjunction of an Eunuch with a Woman; such as are wholly disarmed of all parts of virility, do notwithstanding take many Wives, and exercite Lufus of an unknown and prodigious nature.

There is also one point or reftriction of Matrimony in the Turkish Religion which is observabile; that is a Mahometan may marry himself with what Woman soever, though effected an Inidol, as a Christian, Jew, or any other different profession, fo be of those who are of a Learned Religion, which Book is not wrote to defend and maintain it; but such Wives are of a Religion which hath nothing in it of Learning or of written Law, as the Sect of Meisrzer, who adore the Fire, conriving it always burning in their Temples, and are to be fed in the parts of Persia, but principally in some Countries of the Moguls; and the Gipsy Wome are prohibited (of which great numbers amongst the Turks:) a Vagabond people without Religion, but what is fabulous and ridiculous; and having no Literature or knowledge amongst them, are reputed as abominable amongst the Turks.

And here the Turks upon occasional discourses of the severity and strictness of the Christian Discipline
Discipline in matters of Concupiscence, telling them that no Copulation is allowable but in the state of Matrimony, and then to one Woman only to one Wife, without the additions of Slaves to the number, they have committed Adultery with the purity of the Soul: And that what you do is not to be looked upon a Woman to Lord after her, commits Adultery in her heart; They perfectly desire these: But some of the Laws, which were employed to punishment the Christians not only by their actions and corrupted lives contain as invalid, but Authority it itself not by a simple compliance one only, but by indulgence and privileges, Terrors and encouraging persons walking contrary to which is confected to be an illegal Law. For proof whereof they mention the Stews of Italy, Whoredom made an allowable Trade and Profi- tion in Venice, Naples and the City of Rome, and the Cantonessa in Spain, and framed into a Politick Body (as it is related and apprehended by the Turk) from whence Taxes and Im- politions are raised: The Turk continues and not this to let things as they are; which in Italy this Maxim is defended: nor is it fitting to produce the reasons, or argue it with them, since the benefit which accrues to the Roman Church, and the Profits that arise thence, being employed in maintenance of Gallies and Forces against Infidels, it is the case to hold this, and this maxim to be considered in a manner to which the Church is uniform, with a Turk to excuse this Licence and Authority to sin upon considerations of being better able to War against the Professors of his Reli- gion. And therefore the Turk will hardly be convinced but that this manner of Concubinage hath much more of Sanctity, Order and Policy in it, as being free from Dilemmas and Poul- tains, from the wantonness of Laws, or im- pedance of Cortesmans, made bold and hard- faced by concession of Authority.

Pudex haec opprives Nobis
Et dicit patres, &c.

Amongst all the privileges that the Sultan enjoys above his Subjects, this one hath less than they, that he cannot marry; but yet he hath as many Women as serves his use, though never so luidious, nor are requisite for the Oientation and great Magnificence of his Court, according to the Court of the Western Prince, whom he has not only given a great part of their Pomp in the multitude of their Women. This diffufe of Marriage in the Sultan, hath been a Mixim of State, and reckoned amongst the Turks, inter Arcaea Im- persis, from the time of Bajazet until this very Age: the reasons hereof are diversely related, Barbarous faith, That Bajazet after the great Victory obtained against him by Lomlerian, having his other great misfortunes and disgraces, had this one added, of having his Wife Defjina, whom he dearly loved, to fall into the hands of the Conquerors, whose ignominious and un- decent treatment before the eyes of her Husband, was a matter of more diffidence and sorrow, than all the misfortunes he received: So that never- since that time, the Sultan to free themselves from being capable of that disgrace on occasion of like fortune, take no feminine companion of their Empire in whom they may be more concerned than as in Slaves, or the lots of Goods, Riches, or Effates. But in my opinion, this Poli- cy of Turkish Barbareism and Forign, is the consideration of matters so mortally perilous; for as I have heard, the only sign and ceremony of a Sultan making a Wife, is the endowing her with money and gifts fitting to her condition and quality, not called Kabin, which is Dowry, but Palomulek or Money for her Shoes; which be- sides Presents, Jewels, and rich Garments for her self, and great attendance, her Revenue ought to be equal to that of a Duke or Marcher of the Grand Signior, which is four or five thousand Dollars yearly Rent: So that with this custom in use, and meeting with the diffi- cultion of some Princes that are Amorous and Pro- digal, the chief Revenue of the Empire would be expended in the Chambers of Women, and diverted from the true Channels in which the Chanell ought to run for nourishment of the Po- litick body of the Commonwealth. Besides, were it the custom for Sultans to take Wives, it would contradict that main principle of Poli- licy amongst them, of avoiding Alliances and Relations of the Grand Signior abroad. And this was the principal reason of the mother of Sultan Omer, tenth Emperor of the Turks, con- trived by the Beyzade and Toleration to the Soullidery: it being objected that he had married a Sultan, whereas he had contradicted Alliances, contrary to the fundamental Constitutions of the Empire.

The eye and solemnity of Marriage, and the nature thereof amongst the Turks, is as before related; first, that the Woman hath not only to en- tangle to loose her self, whilst the Husband maintains her with Bread, Butter, Rice, Wood and Fliax to spin for her Clothing; the Law supposes her so indulgent a Housewife as with her own labour to supply her self: there are some other points -pleadable in Law for Divorce in behalf of the Woman, as Intemperance, or Frigidity in the Husband, and the like, but the man hath always means to acquit himself, and can do it by se- veral allegations, and may upon as civil terms, and on as light grounds sue out his Divorce, as was permitted to the Jews in cases of dlipike, or that the found no favour in his eyes.

There are amongst the Turks three degrees of Divorce, every one of which is made before the Kadet or Judge, and by him drawn out and regisitrified. The first separates the Man and Wife only from the fame House and Bed, the main- tenance of a Wife being still continued. The second not only divides them in that manner, but took the Husband: the third or Divorce is without his Divorce to take his Wife, cannot by the Law be admitted to her without first conventing and contenting himself to see another man enjoy her before his face; which condition the Law requires as a punishment of the Husbands lightness and inconstancy, and as an evidence to them that though the Turkish Law is very indulgent and open in the free choice and enjoyment of Wo- men, yet that it punishes such as unwisely frustrate the solemn points thereof, with remarka- ble notes of infamy and disgrace. Notwithstanding some afterwards repenting of their Divorce, have been contented with the condition, and have chosen some more fortunate Women than the Bed of their Wife. It is a sorry Story that this.
is told of one, who in this case being put to a great strait, resolved to call the first man he came to the Office, that so as one unknown, his reputation might be the less concerned: the man he first lighted on, happened to be a Kiefer or Boat-man, who it seems to well satisfied and pleased the Wife, that the afterwards renounced all interest in her Husband, and resolved to adhere to her new Lover, of whom the suppos'd he had sufficient proof and acquaintance with already to elench a better Husband than her former. There are but few amongst the Turks, though some are found, who so heartily repent of their Divorce, and so fond of their seperated Wives, as to be contented to take them with the foregoing Condition: for it is reputed a kind of an Abomination; and when they would signify any matter far alienated or estranged, they call it (OuchTalat) something so divided and seperated as to be a Sin and Prophanation so much as to covet or defile it.

C H A P. XXII.

Of the other parts of the Turkish Religion.

Of Circumcision.

Circumcision is not reckoned amongst one of the five Points which constitute a true Mahometan believer, but 'tis only (as we have said before) propounds as a tryal and proof of man's obedience to the more necessary parts of the Law. This Rite of Circumcision is not received by them as an Article or Precept delivered expressly from the Alcoran, but by tradition and ancient practice and use amongst the Arabians, before the time of Mahomet, derived originally from Ishmael or Esau, whose Progeny they are, and from thence give themselves the name of Ishmaelites. The Arabian Doctors affirm that Mahomet himself was born with his Navel cut, and naturally circumcised, perhaps to equal the same Story which the Jews report of Moses, and some others of the Patriarchs; and it seems in those Countries where Circumcision is in practice, that it is not unusual for Children to be so born; who are therefore called Sons of the Moon, whom the Virtue of the Moon hath more than ordinary manner of influence. Circumcision signifies Arabs, quod illi qui sub luna radit nascentur, contrarier constituendum circumciscen pretensionem.

The Turks never circumcise their Children until the age of seven years and upwards: and then they do it by a Barber or Chirurgeon; it not being reckoned amongst the appointments to the Office of the Emam or Priest: for (as we have said before) they make no such distinction as Clergy and Laity: I mean as to any spiritual Character of Priesthood, for a man may cry upon the Steeples to day, and like their Patrons be the first to lead his Congregation to their Prayers, and expound the Alcoran in the Pulpit; and next day he expelled his Parish, and become tree to any other secular Employment or Profession: They observe some Ceremonies amongst them on this occasion, often differing according to the Country and place; but commonly the child is set on Horseback in his bel Cloaths attended with his School-fellows and Companions, who with loud thouts repeat some words in the Alcoran; Ceremonies and other attentions as the Circumcision performed, he is carefully attended for his Cure, and in the mean time there is a Feast or Banquet prepared for the Guest; those who of riper years become Mahometans in some places are carried about the Town on Horseback, with a Dart in their left hand pointing to their heart, declaring that they will not suffer themselves to be passed through with that Instrument, than renounce that Faith they then profess. And this Circumcision is an admission and introduction of them into the number of the Faithful, as it is amongst the Jews, and Baptism with the Christians.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of the five necessary Points which are requisite to constitute a true Mahometan.

Of their Waftings.

Though Mahomet faith in the Alcoran that his Religion is founded in Cleanliness, and that it is half of his Law; yet much before Mahomet's time, Waftings were observed according to the same prescriptions by the Arabians, who descending from Ishmael, maintained by tradition the practice of Waftings; and he had no other share in this invention, than that it was enforced by his Authority on the Professors of his Sect. The Turks are certainly a very cleanly people in their exterior manner of living: as in their Waftings relating to their holy exercises and duties, they are very precise and superitious: some of them believing that the very water purifies them from the foulness of their fins, as well as from the uncleanness of their bodies: There being three sorts of Waftings observed by them.

The first is called Aboof, which is a preparation for their Prayers, or entering the Mosque, or reading the Alcoran: they first wash their hands and arms, then their neck, their hood, the crown of their head, their ears, their teeth, the face, under the nose, and last of all their feet; but if the weather be cold, not convenient to uncover them, it is sufficient, if they make some evidence thereof by any other outward signification.

The second is called Gusal, which is the cleaning of the Bath after copulation or nocturnal pollutions, until which time a man is called Ginnah, that is, his prayers are accounted abominable before God, and his Society to be avoided by others.

The third is Tabarest, which is a Wafting after the face or evacuation of nature; to this home office they defign the three left fingers of the left hand; and upon this account they call Christians Tabares, which is as much as one defined and impure for want of this manner of cleaning. And wafting is so usual and frequent amongst them both before and after Meat, as hath caused a common Proverb amongst them, that God hath created Meat, that men may have occasion often to wash their hands.
Secondly, Of the Prayers.

After their Wafhing follow their Prayers, which Mahomet to recommend to his Disciples the force and virtue of Prayer, calls it in his Alchoran the Pillar of Religion, and the Key of Paradife, and enjoined the performance five times in the space of twenty four hours, viz. between the day breaking and Sun-rising, called Sahamstris. Secondly, at Noon, called Ulummanstris. Thirdly, at the middle hour before Sunset, called the Noon, and the setting of the Sun, called Kindinmanstris. Fourthly, at Sun-setting, called Afghanmanstris.

Firstly, at an hour and half in the night, called Tachinmanstris; this action they perform with very much reverence and devotion, and hold that they ought to be so intent and fixed in their thoughts of these religious acts towards God, that no business of the World, though the execution of the Sultan's Decree should in the same moment be commanded, or fire should burst forth in the very Chamber where they remain, or an armed Enemy within their Gates or Camp, they ought not yet to be diverted, or break abruptly off from their Duty, for the strength of their bodies and souls against their inevitable Distractions may, if they do but Cough, or Spit, or Sneeze, or rub any part of their Face, or Hands, where a Fly bites, during their Prayers, they must begin them again, for they are void, and effectual to be of no effect. It is much in my opinion that these Disciples of Christ are wiser than ours are, and feem to have a firmer faith and feence of the Divine Majesty in the time of their Audience with him; and yet that Friers and others of the Roman Church oblige their Office, as the Turk to his Name, to perform it so punctually, as to mix the discourse of business with the Repetition of their Breviary, and join with their Reiponfals Answeres and Refolutions, as between the Times of their Prayers, and feem to fatisfie themselves in the Opus operatum, as if it were more important to comply with his command who impofed the Office than with his who primarily enjoyed the facrifice of prayer.

The form of their Prayers is not extracuted out of the Alchoran, onely the Collections of Sentences out of the ancient Scriptures of the Jews, and the Grec and Mercifull, and the like, are deduced from thence (as Chriftians do from the fountain of the Holy Scriptures) the reft is compiled by the four Doctors we have before mentioned, viz. Ebedbecher, Omm, Osman and Aili, whose names are written in golden Characters on the Walls of most Moschis: Herein they observe many postures and gestures of their Body; as placing their hands one on the other before them, bending the body, kneeling, touching the Ground with their forehead, moving the head to each side, and the like; in which it is diftifficult to make fufficient and meerly inverted, and ordinarily by Mahomet, from thence which were primarily in use among the ancient Arabians: But that the orderly Ceremonies in their Prayers may be better defcribed, it will be to our purpose to hear what Busbequias relates of the whole Turkish Army, whom he had been drawn up orderly in the Field of their Depo[1]Stion, (as he did) in that Plain, great multitude of them folved up in Turbans, who with profound silence attended to the words of a Priest their Condudtor; all of them being drawn up in rank and file, and concurring with their extended Orders the whole Plain, seemed to have framed a Wall or Barrack by the regular difposition of their Bodies: their Clothings were of light colours, and their Turbans comparably to the whitenefs of the Snow, and the variety of the different colours of their Garments, fed the eye with a strange pleasure: in this manner so immediately they had grown to that place where their ftreets were fixed, no coughing, humming, nor voice was heard, nor so much as any motion was perceived of their heads; every one at the name of Mahomet pronounced by the Priest, bowed his head to his knees; and at the name of God reverenfly proferated himself, and knelt the Earth: and thus the Turks, with devout mind and many and profound attention perform their whole Duties, supposing that Prayer to become fruitftes, which is interrupted by firthching the Head, rubbing the Hands, or any other gesture not effential to their Prayers. But of all Nations and Religion that I have known, they are the most hypocriffical: they are those who love to pray in the Market-place, and in the Corner of the Streets, to have praise of Men; for it is observable with the Turks, that where they find the most Spectators, especially of Chriftians, to chufe that place how inconvenient ever, to spread airt their Handskerchief, and then begin their Prayers. The Chriftians in the Towns do it with much more part in places of the Divine Power and Attributes; mixing therewith Petitions for the safety of his Prince and his Dominions, and for Diffention and Wars amongst Chriftians, which part they conceive God hath greatly gratified them in, and rejoicing upon the rumours of Wars and Invasions in Chriftendom, as an effect of the Divine facility and concenion to their Prayers: They know well by experience, what Tacitus reports of the Roman Policy; That, Quum Lib. 12. fceius externum cum Letitis habundam, femina Hift. etiam odorum incendat; and as the Romans defiri
d Armenia to be a prize held up, and the Stage also, on which the Tragedy of the ruine of the Elyem Nations were to be acted, Eutem Armeniam specie longitutinis turbantis barbororum animis praebentin; fo the Turk forbore for severall years the total Conqueft of the Provinces of Transilvania, Moldavia and Valachia, referring them for the Cadmus Fields, wherein the Hungarians, Germans, Polonians, and the People of those Countries think that there is but one Law, one God, one Emperour, one people; to the Turk it is one, and to the Christian it is another; and the Turk doth intrust a颇为 the other, and make his entrance to the posifition of them the more facile, and less bloody.

Thirdly, of their Ramazan.

The third necessfary point of their Religion, is the obervation of the Month of Ramazan, or a Falt in that whole Month, in which time they can neither eat, drink, or take any thing in their Mouths, whilst the Sun is above the Horizon; afterwards, upon falling in of the Evening, that the Emanum lights the Lamps, which in that Month are expofed round the Steeples of every Mosch, they have liberty to eat: most part of the night they fpend in Fealing, referring comonally their greatest Delicacies and best provifions for the conclufion of that Falt; their bulls and employments they attend moft to in the night, fleeping the day as overcast, and according to that their Falt is nothing but a changing the day into night. This Month they call fared and holy, and the time when the Gates of Paradife are opened, and of Hell are shut: and fo feft is the impofition of this Fall, that it is no lefs than Death for a Turk to be accufed of the breach thereof. In this Month to drink Wine
is esteemed an inexpiable crime; and such who give themselves that liberty at other times, do yet, not to give scandal, abstain from it fourteen days before the beginning of this Month, and Women, and other of the more superstitious sort, begin fifteen days their Fast before it is enjoined by the Preceptor of their Prophet. But such as are sick, or have any infirmity, or are travellers in their journey, have a permission to eat; but with that condition, as to remain obnoxious at other times of their health and convenience to make good it. When the Month of the Ramazan, of which they are indebted to the performance of their Law.

The Institutions of this Month of Ramazan, proceeded from Mahomet himself, in the second year of his Prophetick Office, which he did not assume until he fully had completed forty years, having before in imitation of the Jews Fall of Alhara, Levit. 16. ver. 29., in memory of the overthrow of Pharaoh and his Host in the Red-Sea, enjoined to the Arabians the same time of Abstinence: but afterwards apprehending it dishonourable to be beholding to the Jews for the invention of a Fast, instituted the Ramazan, the time of which is governed by the course of the Moon, and falls out commonly ten days sooner than in the preceding year, so that this Fast with time comes to run through all the Months, and is more calls the Turks when it happens in the short days of the Winter, rather than in the Summer, when the days are long and hot, which become tedious to the ordinary sort of people, who for necessity are forced to labour, and yet for the quenching thirst dare not refresh their mouths with a drop of water.

Fourthly, Of their Zacat.

Which is another necessary point to the constitution of a Mahometan, which is the begetting of Alms according to certain rules prescribed by four principal Dictums of their Law; the word Zacat signifies as much as Encruse, because the Alms procure the blessing of God, and multiply the store of the Mercifull. According to this command every man is obliged to give one in a hundred of all their ESTATE to the relief of the poor, and though this Preceptor is enjoined as an ingredient to constitute a true Mahometan, yet covetousness and Policy so much prevail with the Turks, that the Rich are both unwilling to part with so much of their Estate, and fearful to evidence their Wealth by a true calculate according to the Zacat; so that the Poor are the belchers of this Injurious, the Rich conceiving it superfluous, and never intended by God to make the performance of Religion a gain to their Estates.

Fifthly, Of their Pilgrimage to Mecha.

Which is enjoyed to every one who hath Riches and Freedom from great Offices and Charges of Government, to perform it; being a Type or signification of their passage out of this world into the next. The number of those who yearly undertake this Pilgrimage is uncertain, though most commonly are registered from divers parts where the Mahometan Religion is professed, above Fifty Thousand Souls, these Pilgrims depart about the latter end of May from Constantinople, and meet with those from Anatolia, Caramania, and others of that quarter of the World at Damas; with: those from Persia, attendable at Babylon: those of the parts of Egypt at Grand Cairo, and all unite upon a Mount not far distant from Mecha, where they observe divers Ceremonies, as making Corban or Sacrifice, which they do by killing Sheep, and delivering them to their Friends, and distribution thereof among the Poor. They also here strip themselves of their Garments, and being covered only with a Blanket, go in procession through the Mountains, in signification that they must now leave all their fins and affections of the World behind them.

Here are also the Chrissian Slaves, that so they may not prophanse the Holy City with the Uncircumcised.

The chief Commander over the Pilgrims (for amongst so considerable a number of people, there must be a rule and Government) is appointed by the Grand Signior, and is called Sultan, by whom he sends yea Zecchino, an Alchoran Embossed with Gold, carried on a Camel, and as much black Cloth as serves for Hangings for the Mosbs at Mecha; and this is yearly presented from the Sultan to that place; when the new Hanging is set up, that of the former year is pulled down, and is by the Pilgrims torn in pieces: some getting more and some less, carry any rag of it home, as a Relique and token of their Pilgrimage, which serves them in place of the Cabe, to which they turn their faces at the time of Prayers. The Camel which carried the Alchoran, at his return home is decked with flowers and other ornaments, and having performed this holy Journey, is ever after exempted from all labour and service.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Bairam and Ceremonies used at that time by the chief Officers to the Grand Signior.

The Bairam is the Feast of the Turks, of which there are two in the year; one immediately following the Fast of Ramazan, as our Easter doth the Lent, which is called the great Bairam; the other is the little Bairam, which happens about seventy days after the former; at which time the people for three days feast from their labour; present one the other, rejoice and take greater liberty than at other times; which no question but was invented by Mahomet, for relaxation of the bodies and minds of his Followers, as well as in imitation of the Chrissian Feasts.

The Bairam is then conceived to begin at the first appearance of the new Moon after the Ramazan; which is some time deferred a days time, if the weather prove cloudy, that the Moon is not visible; if longer the Sky be obscured, according to the course of nature, it is presumed that the Moon is begun, and fo their Feast begins also; which is published at Constantinople by the discharge of the great Guns at the point of the Seraglio upon the Sea-there, at which time the Lights of Lamps on the Steeples of the Mosbs are extinguished or omitted to be lighted, and Drums and Trumpets are founded in all public places of the City, and Courts of great Persons: To that every one betakes himself to Mirth or Paflime at his own inclination or convenience leads him.
But that which will be most curious to the
observation of the judicious Reader, is the re-
tlation of the Ceremonies used in the Seraglio at this
Feast by the several Officers of State to the Grand
Signior, and to one another; which are so fo-
mal, precise, and constant to the least motion of
every Member of the Body, as will clear the
Turky from that opinion which passes of them in
the World, of being rude, uncivil, and void
of all Ceremony or Courtship in their comport-
ment and behaviour; which according to the
best information I could procure, is for the most
part in this manner.

The Antipont leading to the Lodgings of the
Kapı Ağası (or chief Eumuch who commands the
Pages) being adorned, with Cove, Lilies, and
other Furniture after their fashion, on the
\(\text{Vigil or Eve before the Bayram, all the Prime
Officers of State belonging to the Empire then at
Confectantinople, assemble themselves at the Grand
Signior's Seraglio three or four hours before day,
where as soon as day breaks, the Grand Signior
mounted on Horseback, passes through the midst
of the Villis, and goes to the Mosque of Santa Sophia,
where having paid his morning Prayer, he re-
turns again to the Seraglio.

Being returned, he enters the Hafoda or Royal
Chamber, and setting himself in his Seat of State,
having the chief Eumuch of the Pages on his left
Hand, the Sons of his Eumuch, the Kapı Ağası (or
 successors for the Ceremonies in the Turkish Court) upon signs
made to them, are the first who present them-
soever before him with a happy Festival;
whom (as I have heard reported) he walks
three Paces to meet, and they prostrating
themselves, lay, \(\text{Eunuchs, which is, May these
days be happy}^1)\ and Arlington his hand, and so
returns to the Grand Signior, who standing on the right
hand of the Grand Signior in the front of all the
\(\text{Generals, Eunuchs, and other great Officers,
Complements the Grand Signior upon one knee, and
nearer approaching, kiffs his hand, and then
Arlington takes the station of the Kapı Ağası, or
Eunuchs. The next who follows in this Ceremony is the Mufti, who on the
left hand fronts the Officers and principal Heads of
the Law, as the Kaddeefehers or Lords chief
Juffices of Anotaia and Greece, the Nakb \(\text{Eji-
cheers, principal Head}^2\) or Primate of the
Kindre of Mahes, the Muhahs, Princes called
\(\text{Seigns, and others. Then the Mufti bowing
his head to the ground, holding his hands on his
Girdle, kiffs him on the left shoulder, and the
Grand Signior steps one pace forward to meet
him, and to retire to his places; then all the
others in their several Orders take their turns to
pass this Ceremony, who are treated according to
what the Prime Villis informs the Grand Signior; for some kifs his Hand, others the hem
of his Vest, some his Sleeve, others his Breast,
thereafter as their Quality and Authority is,
which is so full of variety and formal niceties,
that there is a Book wrote expressly treating of all
the particularities of this Ceremony. The left
of all who is called to perform his Complement
is the \(\text{Janjar Ağası, or the General of the Ja-
nizaries.}\)

This part being thus far paffed, the Grand
Signior enters into a more retired Chamber of the
Seraglio, where the \(\text{Ara Ağası, or the four
principal Pages are the first of the Court to do
their obeisance before: then follow the Lamines
and other Pages; In the mean time a Dinner
is provided in the Chamber of the \(\text{Disan, where
the Officers of State having complied with their
obligation, take a plentiful repast at the Grand
Signior's charges, after which the Grand Signior
makes a present to each of the sixteen principal
Officers of Sable Vests, with which the Ceremony
concludes.}\)

Then is way made for the Coaches of the Sul-
tana's who having been Cloytited in the old
Seraglio the whole year before, are glad at the
Feast of Bayram to have occasion to make their
Villis to the Grand Signior in the first place, as
being of his Kindred and Relations, and then to
the Queen or Queen-Mother, and to the other
Sultana's and Ladies, with whom they use a
variety of Ceremony according to their Condition
and Quality, and thence have liberty to remain
for the space of three days in Lancemining, and
other diversements of Mufick and Difcourfe.

It may well be observed from the premises,
how generally the World is mistaken in the
opinion is conceived of the Courtship used a-
mongst the Turky, commonly repeated by Travel-
ers to be the most roming and charming
of any nation, and even the greatest
quaintness, bowings, crinings, and reverence,
purtices used in Christendom. It is true the
Turky deportment even in the most vile and me-
chanick vulgar, though never so mean, is carried
with a strange kind of barbarity and rudeneses
that the Turk is in those parts of the world,
which proceeds rather from a fort of pride and
detestation taught them by their Religion, than
from any want of being instructed in their duty of
due reverence to their Superiors, for in their
carriage one towards the other, they observe the
rules and niceties of Complement with as much
variety and exactness, as is extorted in Rome,
or the most civilized Courts of Christendom's
and amongst the Chief Ministers there is much
preciseness and caution used not to exceed the
limits of that Ceremony which Infuriers owe
the Supemior, lest they should disparage their
own quality, or give occasion to the World to
believe their disorderly submission to be a part
of adulation. And therefore it is worthy the study
of Christian Ministers employed in Tum, to be
well informed in the rules and manner of their
carriage in the presence of the Chief Ministers of State for uncovering
the head, as in Christendom; is amongst them effected
ridiculous and affrontive, and the manner of
tying the bowings and often inclinations of the body,
taken as acknowledgments of the great difference
there is between the Mufick they represent; and
therefore a little Ceremony at the entrance, and
the like at departure, with a steady and constant
behaviour at the time of the Treaty or Difcourfe,
is the best rule for a Christian Minister; which
is interpreted amongst Turky, as the effect of
gravity and estimation of themselves; it being
certain, that the contrary hath caused many
Christian Ministers to fall lower in the reputation
of the Turky, than they had for their
Wisdome and dexterity in the management of the
more substantial points of Affairs.
CHAP. XXV.

Of the Prohibition of Swines Flesh and Wine.

The five foregoing Principles already treated of are (as we have said before) the efficient points required to contain the constitution of a true Mahometan; other matters are proofs and trials of their obedience; amongst which none is more enjoyed than the prohibition of Swines flesh and Wine: which are called Haram things abominable and forbidden. The habit in reality absolved by them, and as displeasing as the Flesh of a Man to civilized People, or a Dogs thigh to such as have been used to Delicacies and whatsoever Viands. But Wine of late years, though forbidden by the Law, hath gained a better reputation; and though accused of them, is yet accounted of so leng a temptation, that the sin is the more excusable; and though the Alcoran positively inhibits the use thereof, and the Expositors of the Law have so far removed it from all possibility of becoming lawful, that they have determined that if Wine be split on the ground, and in that place Grafs grows, and with that pature a Sheep or an Ox is nourished, those Cattle become Haram, and are as abominable as the Flesh of Swine.

But notwithstanding the severe Prohibitions hereof by their Religion, Wine is so commonly used, that it is publicly drank without caution or fear of giving scandal; the great Men, because in Office, are more careful how the World discovers what delight they take in that liquor, lest the miscarriages of their Office should be attributed to the excess of Wine; or their knowledge of the use of that which deprives them of their reason, render them incapable of their Trust and Dignity. For the Turks account it impossible to drink Wine with moderation, and are ignorant of the benefit of it for Conceition of crude humours and indigestions of the stomach, and are wiser to Owe it by English, French, or Italian temperers. So that Where the Wine is good and can be bought, they may drink it with full Bowls, and have sufficient thereof, to give them their Kaif, (as they call it) that is to transport them into a diffolute mirth, or the ridiculous actions of drunkenness, or to a fufcit or a vomit, they elern it not worth the drinking, and a provocation to the appetite and palate to remain with a desire of demanding more.

But such as would appear Religious amongst them, and are superfluous, morose, and hater of Christians, abstain wholly from Wine, and are of a Stoical pride, melancholy temper, and censorious of the whole World. These men who drink only water and Coffee, enter into their councils of State matters, censure the Actions, and put Characters on the Grandees and great Officers; Asfanta, Statorum arrogantium, Setigas, que turbidus, & negotiorum appetentes faciant, Tac. lib. 14. And this was the reason why the great Vicer Kuperti, put down the Coffee-houses in Constantinople, and yet privileged the Taverners; because the fih were melancholy places where Seditions were rent, where reflexions were made on all occurrences of State, and discontents published and aggravated; but Wine raised the spirits of men to a gay humour, and would never operate those effects to endanger his condition as the Counsels which were contrived in the Assemblies of those who addicted them to a more melancholy Liquor.

The drinking Wine in young Men is esteemed amongst the extravagancies of Youth, but in old men it is a crime more undeceitful, and scandalous in a higher degree. But why Mahomet should so severely forbid the use of Wine to his Disciples, is recounted in a Fable on this occasion; that when their Prophet being once invited by a Friend to an entertainment at his house, changed in his way thither to be detained a while at a Nuptial Feast, where the Guests railed with the cheerfull spirits of the Wine, were merrey, embracing, and in a kind temper each towards other; which pleasing humour Mahomet attributing to the effect of the Wine, blessed it as a facets thing, and so departed. But it happened that in the evening returning again, and expecting to see the love and carifies he had before blessed, to be augmented, he found the house to the contrary, full of Brawls and noise, fightings, and all confusion; which he also having underfoot to be another effect of the Wine, commanded his former Blessing into a Curse, and for ever after made it Haram, or an abomination to his Disciples.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of their Morality, Good Works, and some certain of their Laws worthy of observation.

Though according to the preceding Difference, the Character that may thereby result from the nature and temperance of the Turks, doth not promise any long Teretie concerning their deep Morality, Vertues, and elevated Graces; yet in the minds of all Man-kind, though never so barbarous, God having wrought the Law of Nature, and made that Impression of doing right to our Neighbour, which tends towards conservation of the World; we may well expect to find the same Principles in the Turks; especially their Victories and Spoils abroad, having procured them conversation with other Nations, and their Wars and Treaties with Christians, having refined their minds in a good part of that rude temper they brought with them out of Turkey, it will not be strange for us to find amongst them, men whom Education hath made civil, polished in all points of virtuous deportment, and made Heroes of their Age; though I must confess I cannot applaud the generality of this people with so high encomiums, as I have read in the Books of some ingenious Travellers, and I believe with partiality that they come short of the good nature and vertues are to be found in most parts of Christendom. However, wherein they conceive a great part of charity is placed, and meritorious Works, it will not be unworthy nor unpleasant to consider.

And in the first place, they efferve it a good work to build Houlies, though from thence they obtain a Rent, because it is a habitation for those who have no Lands or Eftates, to have them of their own. But especially such as are Princes and great Men, who hold Chants or Inns, which are receptacles for Travellers at night, are
are ranked in the first Order of sacred Benefactors, and are blessed and prayed for by the weary Guests, who have found repose and refreshment through their Munificence; and in the Buildings the Turks are extraordinary Magnificent in most parts of the Empire, having united to many of them a flately Mofb, Baths, and Shops for Artificians and Tradesmen to supply all the necessities of the Travellers; and some of them are endowed, that every night the Guests are entertained at free coat with a convenient Supper, be their number more or less according as the Chan is capable to receive. The form of these Buildings is for the most part according to the model of the highest and stateliest of our Halls, covered with Lead, though not altogether so high Roofed; yet some I have observed for their breadth and length very Magnificent; yet by reason they have been somewhat lower, have only in that some short of the pride of the stateliest Fabricks: though in few of them are Apartments for different Companies, yet every one is sufficiently retired, having at a convenient distance different Chimneys for all parties of Guests to dress their Meat, and in the Winter for their Fire; the greatest inconvenience to Men of watchfull spirits, and used to quiet retirements, is the want of sleep, which until I have been over-tired with labour, and accustomed thereto by divers days Journies, hath been always a strangler to my eyes, by reason of the molestation of various Companies, some of which are always awake, some mending their Carts, others dressing Meat, others upon their departure, that in these publick places never want noise to disturb those who sleep but of one car: These flately Chans or Inns, which with the Mofbes are the only durable and magnificent Buildings of the Empire, are the Edifices of certain great Men, who fearing to be deprived of their Riches by a daily death, should they endeavour to continue them to their Family, chose to perpetuate their Names, and secure their conditions by these publick Works.

Those who would appear of a compassionate and tender nature, hold it a pious work to buy a Bird from a Cage to give him his liberty; and hold it a meritorious action to buy Bread and feed the Dogs, of which there are a great number of diseased Curs in all Streets appropriate to no Master, but are mangey and foul, and no small causes of breeding the Plague, so frequent in all the Cities of the Turks. And this care of Dogs is accounted so charitable, that there are certain Laws made for the protection and maintenance of them: and it is a lighter offence to deny Bread to a poor Christian who is famished in his Chains, than to the Dogs of their Street, which are fit for nothing but to breed Infections; and some bind themselves by a Vow to give such a quantity of bread a day to the Dogs of such a Street, others bequeath it by Testament for they maintain their quarters from other wandering Curs, and join together in a strange manner to preserve certain limits free from others that are not whelped and bred amongst them.

The Camel is another fort of Beast to which the Turks bear not only a love, but a religious reverence, according it a greater fin to over burden and tire them with too much labour, than the Horse, because it is the Beast most common to the holy parts of Arabia, and carries the Alchoran in Pilgrimage; that I have observed those who have the government of the Camels, when they have given water to them in a Bafon, to take off the foam or froth that comes from the Mouth of the Beast, and with that, as if it were some rare Ballane, with a singular devotion to anoint their Beards, and thereat with a Religious sigh, groan out, Hadji Baba, Hadji Baba, which is as much as, Oh Father Pilgrim! O Father Pilgrim! And thus having run through the most observable points of the Turkifh Religion, it will be now time to take a view of their Holf and Militia, being that by which their Empire is more supported, than either by their Policy in Civil Government, or Profession in Religion.
THE THIRD BOOK,
Wherein is Treated of
The Turkish Militia.

C H A P. I.

Of the present state of the Military Discipline in general amongst the Turks.

Whoever is acquainted with the state of the Turkish Empire, and hath duly considered the premises of this foregoing Treatise, will readily judge that the main Springs of the Ottoman Kingdom consist in the force of the Seaboard, Janissaries, and the other Auxiliaries; and that this Government being wholly founded upon Martial Discipline, and the Law of Arms, is most obliged to the Constitutions, and supported on the Props related in this following Discourse: for this People having sooner entered into the Possession of this Empire, as into an uninhabited and desert Land, as Colonies of other Nations have done into Countries new found or discovered; nor got admittance precariously from the Greco-Egypt Islanders for the benefit of their Neighbourhood and Commerce; but have opened their way to Possession and Government by mere force and power of the Sword: whereby their Constitutions, Laws, Customs and Manners of living are wholly agreeable to the warlike Discipline of a Camp, and to the quickness and ready execution of Martial Law. And if it be true in Morality, as it is in Nature, that things are conferred by the same cause by which they are produced; it will necessarily follow, that this Ottoman Empire, which was begot by Arms, and had more its own Father, will never be nourished by softness, and the arts and blandishments of Peace.

But he that takes a view of the Ottoman Armies, as described in various Histories, renowned for their Chivalry and Discipline in the times of Sultan Selim, or Soliman the Magnificent, and designs thence to extract a draught, or Copy for his present speculations, will find himself much at a loss in framing true conjectures of the possibility of the Turks, or the rules of their Government, by comparison of former times with this present age. For that ancient splendor and comely Majesty in the Empire is much abated; the Forces by Land decayed, and the Maritime power by ill success and unskillful and slothful Seamen, reduced to an incon siderable condition; the Countries are depopulated, and the Royal Revenue abated, nothing remains of those plentiful sources and provisions of War, nor that Regiment and Discipline continued in peace, none of that ancient observation of their Laws and Religion, nor that love and respect to the Militia, which is now become degenerate, soft, and effeminate; nor is the Ottoman Court prone to remunerate the services, and exalt the interest of the Cavalry, or maintain the reputation of the Janissaries. In brief, there are no Reliques of ancient Justice, or Generosity or discreet Government, or Obedience to it, of Courtefs or Concord, of Valour or Counsel, nor yet of Confidence, Friendship or generous Fidelity.

But though this Empire hath many of those dissemblers, and begins to grow fatigued, and yet slothful, and desirous to avoid the occasions of War, as all Governments have been which in their youth and first beginnings were eager, active, and provoked through Poverty, in their ripener years grown Rich, and Luxurious with Plenty, have declined afterwards as from the Meridian of their Greatest and Power, yet the Turk maintain still the extent of their Dominions, and if they have lost ground in one place, like the Sea, they have recovered it in another; in Asia the Persians have taken from them Ispahan, Schirvan, Tigris, Lyris and Gbenge, it is but a recovery of their own Dominions; if they are dispossessed in Ethiopia of Eden, and other parts of Arabia Felix, they have recompensed themselves in Europe, by their footing in Candia, and in Hungary, by the late Conquest of Neusenburg and Novernburg; and in Transylvania, by the additions of Trans and Wallach. But this Empire, as vast and large as it is, is yet depopulated, the Villages abandoned, and whole provinces as pleasant and fruitful as Tempe or Thessaly, uncultivate and turned into a Desert.

or
or Wildemen: all which defolation and ruine proceeds from the Tyranny and Rapine of the Beglerbegs and Pashams, who either in their Journies to the poiffession of their Government, or return from thence, expose the poor Inhabitants to violence and Injury of their Attendants, as if the Lord had entered the Confines of an Enemy, or the Dominions of a Conquered People.

In like manner the infolence of the Horfe and Foot is unfupportable, for in their marches from one Country to another, Parties of 20 or 30 are permitted to make excursions into divers parts of their own Dominions, where they not only live upon the Country, but extort Money and Cloaths from the poor Vaffals, taking their Children to fall for Slaves, efpecially the Bulgarians, and Servians, and the people of Bosnia and Albania, which being ignorant of the Turkijh Tongue, are fold forougists, Hungarians or Moftovists, fo that rather than be expofed to much miferie, and licencce of the Soldiery, the poor people choose to abandon their dwellings, and wander into other Cities, or feek for refuge in the Mountains, or Woods of the Country. In fine, though generally the Military Offices are in the fame ftrain, and the Soldiery difpofed according to the ancient Rule and Canon, yet licentiousnes and negligence have fo prevailed in the Officers, as to induce that corruption which renders them wholly altered and eftreffenge from their firft Discipline: For the Commanders upon every light occafion are contented to make Otocracks or Stipendaries, fuch as enjoy the pay and privilages of a Soldier, and yet are excufed from the Wars; which they eafily purchase with a small Sum of Money, for a firector. A fuch, who hath gained in the Wars only against the Original Institution, which defigned that benefit onely for mainned and difabled Soldiers. So that now there is fo great a number of Soldiery lufy and healthful, under the title of Dead mens pay, as defturnihes the Grand Signior's Treasury, and weakens his Forces.

The Janizaries are no longer marrying freely, and yet difpofed with as to the abfence from their Duty and Chambers, apply themselves to trades and other Studies besides the War, by which means having Children and Dependencies, they are forced by other Arts than their few Alpers of daily pay, to feeke the provision and maintenance of their minds greatly chang'd from the War, are fecious with the care and anxiety for a Wife and Children; and in my time, have fo abhorred the thoughts of the War both in Candy and in Hungary, that many have offered great Prefents to be excuf'd; and fo general hath been the dislike of all kind of Martial action for the reafons before mentioned, that there is very few rumors and discourse of War, and afterwards the reality thereof, caufed fo general a difcontent, as had, if not providently prevented and timely fuppreff'd, bulft into a Mutiny of the Militia; whose meere encrease into the reafons and grounds of the War, is little different from a Sedition.

Another Corruption hath the Covetoufneffe of the Officers produced for fmall Prefents and Donatives, in owning many under the title and name of Spahies and Janizaries, which have no name or place in the Rolls, or Regifters of the Soldiery; by which means many Offenders, and outlaw'd perfons are defended by the Military Privilages; and the ancient honour due to Arms is prostituted for the maintenance and prolefitation of the raufalities and fcum of the World.

And this shall serve to have spoken in general of the prefent state of the Turkijh Soldiery: we fhall now proceed to the particularities of the force and numbers of the Turkijh Militia, and from whence and how they are raised.

CHAP. II.

Of the Turkijh Militia.

In the twelfth Chapter of the firft Book we made an estimate of the Revenue and the Riches of all the Beglerbegs and Pashams of the Empire, be which might by collected the number of Soldiers which thefe great men are able out of their own Families to furnish unto the Wars; it will be now time to make a just computation in its due place, of the Forces in particular, the numbers, the Countries from whence they are raised, the feveral Military Orders, and the true puiface of the Ottoman Empire; which is indeed fo incredibly great and numerous, That with good reason they have formed it into a Proverb, That no Grafs grows there where the Turkijh Horse hath not fet his foot. This calculation is absolutely neceffary to a true description of the Regiment of a Country; for the Martial Constitutions are the butt part of the Political Science, and Civil Laws have no vigour unlefs they receive their Authority by the enforcement of the Sword; This confideration is alfo neceffary to the Art of War. For if the Country of Turkey, like the HUmpire, is divided into Provinces, which knows not the overthrow, yet contains by Land and Sea, and is ill prepared to gain a perfect knowledge of the prudent Art where-with a Nation or People is conferred in Peace, who is ignorant of their Force, and Constitutions appropriated to the time of War. Wherefore the whole Turkijh Militia them is of two forts: one that receives maintenance from certain Lands or Farms bestowed on them by the Grand Signior; others that receive their conffant pay in ready money. The great nerve or finew of the Turkijh Empire is that of the * firft rank, * Called in which are of two forts, viz. Zains, which are Turkijh like Barons in Countries, and 30 thousand * Mal-Mo-

Of the Zains and Timariots.

The nature of these two, and their Institution is the fame; the only difference is in their Commissions of Prefents, or whether we may call them the Conveyances or Evidences for their Lands, which they have from the Grand Signior: For the
the Rent of a Zaim is from 200 to 5000 Apers, and no further: for adding one Aper more, it becomes the Estate of a Sargashdheek, called a Fasha, which is from 10,000 Apers to 10,000 for adding one Aper more, it becomes the Revenue of a Beglerbeg.

The Timariots are of two sorts; one called Timarcher, who have their Estates from the Land from the Grand Signior’s Court, whose Rent is from 5 to 6000 Apers, to 10,000 for them with the addition of one Apers they receive the number of Timariots. The other sort is called Traktresses, who have their Patent or Writing from the Beglerbeg of the Country, whose Rent is from 500 to 6000 Apers.

The Zaim in all Expenditures of War are obliged to serve with their Troops, which are to be furnished with Kitchens, Stables and necessary Apartments agreeable to their State and Quality; and for every 5,000 Apers of Rent received from the Grand Signior, they are to bring a Horse-man into the Field, for which they are called Gebelus; as for example, one of thirty thousand Apers is to come attended with six, one of ninety thousand with 18 Horsemen, and so proportionally: every Zaim is entitled Kulichgeber, or Sword-bearer; so that for the Turk call calare the strength or numbers that a Beglerbeg is provided with, it is field for the service of his Prince, they make a computation upon so many Zains and Timariots themselves, which call for many Swords, not murmuring the people with which they come accompanied.

The Timariots are obliged to serve in the Field with their Troops, to be provided with three or four Feet of Bread, nine of Salt, and a Cloth of their own Office, in besides fighting, as also of the Zaim and Sbheees, to carry Earth and Stones for making Batteries and Trenches, whilst the Zains are at a distance with the Enemy. And for every three thousand Apers rent the Timariots are called at a Man and Horse; as the Zaim is for every five thousand: and both one and the other different are disposed into the different Districts in England which hold their Lands in Capite, or the ancient Tenure of Knights Service.

Both Zains and Timariots are disposed into Regiments under command of Colonels, called Agha, or Begler, who march with Colours and the Route, and who under the command of Colonels, or Hassan Begler, and he under the Beglerbegs, which Forces being united into one body, make to the Rendezvous appointed by the General, who is either the Grand Signior in Person, or the Viller Aser, or some other eminent person qualified with the Title of Viller.

These two Orders of Souldiery are not only appropriated to Land service, but some also are defined to the Sea, who are called Deria Kehrmande, and are under the command of the Captain of Fashaw or Admiral: but the Zains are most commonly dispossessed with as to the Sea-service in their own persons, upon the payment of so much Money as they are esteemed at in the Signior’s Book, out of which Levkeds are raised, and enrolled in the Registers of the Arseful, but the Timariots can never be excused from their personal duty of service with their attendance of Souldiery, according to the value of these Lands.

Neither the one nor the other of these can be dispossessed their service at Land, no excuse in time of the Grand Signior’s Wars is lawful or pleaded: if sick, they are carried in horse-Litters or Bods, if Inphants in Harnesses or Baskets, and in the very Cradle accustom’d to the hardship, hazard, and Discipline of War. And thus much shall serve in brief to have spoken in explanation of the Nature of the Zains and Timariots; which come under the general denomination of Spahies, and compose the least part of the Turkish Armies; we shall now proceed to declare, as far as can probably be computed, the number of these Horse which fill up the vast Holt that hath overspread so large a proportion of the World.

A Computation of the numbers of the Forces arising from the Zains and Timariots.

It were a work of too great labour confiding the little satisfaction and delight it would afford the Reader, to proceed accurately in describing the just numbers of those which follow these Zains and Timariots; it will be sufficient to denote, that the smallest number of a Zaim is two Horses, and a Timarriot’s lowest condition is obliged to maintain a single Man, and the highest of a Zaim to serve with Nineteen; so that whoever will survey this Turkish Holt, must make his calculation a little more or less by conjecture and judgement.

And this difficulty is the more augmented, when I consider the fraud is used by the Accompats, Registrers, and Mufter-Makers of the Grand Signior’s Enrolments, who are as well acquainted with the arts and sweetness of making false Mullers as they are in the most ignominious places of Christendom; and perhaps Policy may afford a commence to this Fraud, for the sake of a superficial face of their Armies which they love to express by this usual finitude, Anger rend deria misal, As innumerable as the Sands of the Sea-shore: but in effect the noise is greater than the reality, and he that will turn up their number, may find Arithmetick to make the Account, which by the vast extent of Troops, confusion of Baggage, returns and Attendances of the Camp, appears infinite in the popular estimation. Besides the Turkish Army admits of great increase and decrease by the many interlopers, as we call them, which the Zains for their own honour introduce to fill up their numbers on a day of Muller, or Appearance, for that one would admire to see, in so short a time to appear a decay in the Turkish Camp: which abate, the great and famous Vicer Haminor Kipshadi with cruelty and extraordinary severity endeavoured to remedy upon his expedition for recovery of Tenedes and Linnusi, and conquest of Janoes in Transfisnia; but it is impossible for one man to know, and see, and remedy all disorders, and is amongst the Turks called Aain oin a secret fraud, as difficult to be totally remedied as it is to be thoroughly disco-
in the Records, and afterwards falling into the hands of the Prince, are bestowed again on others according to their true estimate, which is oftentimes double of the former. By which means, the number of the Grand Signior's Souldiers is increased, and it is a point very observable, that as other Princes lose by the fall, and death of their Subjects, the Grand Signior is the only gainer; for of the moat that are slain in the day of Battle, the father returns to him, in dispoal again of which he observes this Rule, to gratifie many with that which was before the proportion of a single person.

But to come now to the express and distinct account of the Ziamets and Timariots in every part and Government of the Empire, this Computation is extricated out of the Imperial Rolls, and Registres of the Grand Signior.

In the Government of Anatolia are reckoned as follows; in the

**Ziamets**
- Kishshah 89
- Sarban 41
- Afsa 58
- Of. Adala 19
- Of. Hudavendg 24
- Holt 44
- Maspaci 28
- Of. Angus 10
- Of. Karabular 6
- Of. The 3
- Of. Rangari 7
- Of. Hamid 9
- Sultan Ughi 7
- Kariji 7
- Finci bighir 7

**Timariots**
- Kishishah 354
- Sarban 564
- Afsa 572
- Of. Adala 19
- Of. Hudavendg 24
- Holt 44
- Maspaci 28
- Of. Angus 10
- Of. Karabular 6
- Of. The 3
- Of. Rangari 7
- Of. Hamid 9
- Sultan Ughi 7
- Kariji 7
- Finci bighir 7

A total of Ziamets is 295 and 7440 Timariots.

There was farther in past times allotted to the attendance of this Army about 6000 men for mending the Ways, bringing Provisions, and service of the Artillery; there was also an allowance for 1280 cutters, or cutlers of the Camp, and for 128 Trumpeters and Drummers, which were Gypriers, but this was when Anatolia was a Frontier Country to the Christianians, and was therefore better fortified and accommodated; but since it is become one of the innermost parts of the Empire, that Rent is converted into the pothefion of Ziamets and Timariots, so that there is a farther addition of 320 Ziamets and 1150 Timariots.

In the Government of Caramania are reckoned, of Ziamets Timariots
- Ironia 18
- Nishgha 11
- Kaisari 12
- Jensafher 13
- Akreheber 6
- Kysafeber 4
- Algerai 9
- Ytgrav 358

The Rent according to the Ottoman Statute is, Aelpers 105075.

In the Government of Diarbekir are reckoned 12 Sangijsjeks, besides those of Kiurdishan and Giurdia, which are computed to make 1800 Men; but I find only 9 denoted for the Ziamets and Timariots, viz.
### In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Marash are,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marshf</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malatia</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azab</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Rent for maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Afpers 9420317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of Cyprus are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hebili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sehil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarfus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Tripoli in Syria are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selimit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamasa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Riga are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Riga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birseg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Tebilede are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Otro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erdevahamek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayzerek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arduug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pufensho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanhek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarchir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uziseh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achaknjuk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akheits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Captain Pasum, or Lord-Admiral, are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negropont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mytilene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kogia ile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sifia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kullilli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galipoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betzai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meseltra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Rumeli, otherwise Romania, are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kogfendili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thibalos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silifah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nizkbaoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ucri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aulona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilbowan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tefirnem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerklefo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukajin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alagebizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serzcin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walthsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Morea, are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allahra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In the Government of the Beglerbeg of Alepp are,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sangiack Ziamets Timariots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Besides**
Besides this Militia in Romania, there is another fort called Jarebeghi or Jerberki, who have their Effect in fee from Father to Son, of which there are counted about 1294 Families: There is also another fort in the Province of Dobrudja, called Olgas, of which there are about 4000 Houses: Of the same kind in the Province of Kasklig are 200 Houses: In Turnmen 351 of Cingani, which are the same as amongst us the Race of the Gypsies; in Wine 170: So that the whole sum of Oligasy may amount to the number of 7323, or at the most to 5000. There are obliged every year to draw out every thirty, five persons, called Elbishingi or Volunteers, who are to join themselves with the Tartars for making Excursions into Russia, Poland, or other parts; and so far as they interchangeably take their course. The other twenty-five remaining are called jasmik and are not obliged personally to serve when the Grand Signior's Wars call them to employment; but then for every 5000 Alpers Rent they possess of the Grand Signior's Lands, they are led at one man, who are aligned to serve out of those whole turn it was that year to have accompanied the Tartars in their Robberies. The Principal Office of these is to attend the Artillery, Baggage and Provisions, to mend the War and Bridges for parts of the Army. To the like service are obliged certain Families of Bulgarians, for carriage of Hay, and cutting Gras, according to the season of the Year. The number of the Zaïms and Timariots in the Governments of the Beglerbegi of Buda, Temeswar and Sofja, I find not particularly described in them, but however according to the best information, that Militia on the confines of the Empire called Serbally, amount to the number of about 70000 fighting men paid out of the Rents of the Sultan of that Country. But though the Militia of Buda be not set down in the Registers of more ancient date of Constantinople, because it is as it were a principality independent, but then for its Eminency, Revenue, and large extent of Dominions: yet in that City it fell first order observed, and the Rolls of their force most exactly known and computed; to which the Turks have a strict eye: it being a frontier Garrison of much importance and the Key of Hungary; the Militia of which, as I learned from Officers of Note, during my residence in that place, was according to this precise Account; Of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Janissaries</td>
<td>12000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sappers</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaïms and Timariots</td>
<td>2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scops, which are the meanest fort of Soldiery</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belonging to the Cattle of Buda</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jéhoger, or Armorers</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Guard of the Gate called Cuchuc Cappe</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topçzes, or Gunners</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battles, a sort of Foot Soldiers</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers belonging to the Powder-house</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Soldiery who are Servants to the Pasiss</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all 22180; to which adding the Militia of Bofja, and other parts of Selomorja, and all along the Frontier Countries, which extend for above two Engliſh miles, the number may amount to no less than 70000 fighting Men. But we here discourse only of the number of the Zaïms and Timariots; which whole sum amounts to, of Zaïms 10948, and of Timariots 72436, which makes in all 83380; but this is calculated at the lowest rate, they may very well be reckoned to be one third more, besides other Militia's of Cairo, or other Orders of Souldiery to be reckoned in the following Chaps.

These Paritions or Divisions were first made by Solomans the Magnificent, as the best Rule and Method for an orderly disposition of his Militia, and as the strongest of the Ottoman Forces: but as with time in the most exact compositions of Discipline, corruptions through coveitouſness and ambition of Officers are introduced; so also in the just disposal of their Rents according to the ancient Institutions: for the Beglerbegi, Pathouns, Treasurers, and other Officers, instead of believing this maintenance to the Souldiery, according to their merits of Valour or long Service, referre it to prefer and gratifie their Servants and Pages, obliging them in recompence thereof under various Services; some that live at Constantinople, or near the Sea, to defray the Charges of all Boats and Vessels which carry their Household Provisions; others that live in the Island Countries agreeing with the Treasurers of the Souldiery, without regard to the true Heirs, or any other confidence; who take the Rents to them who prefer most; so that in time the Souldiery and the Pathoun finds abroad his Officers to gather his Profits from the poor Timariots, with that oppression and violence as causes disturbances, differences and Lawsuits amongst them, which being to be decided by Judges partly interested in the quarrel, the Sentence is certainly, determined on their side who have most Power and most Money.

The foregoing account of Zaïms and Timariots is the most reasonable one can be given: And because we have reckoned them at the lowest rate, making some allowance to the 83380, this Militia may amount to an hundred thousand Men, which, as I have heard, is the utmost number of this fort of Souldiery.

CHAP. IV.

Of certain Cuffions and Laws observed amongst the Zaïmets and Timariots.

Amongst these Forces of Zaïmets and Timariots, are in time of War and Action mixed certain Volunteers or Adventurers call'd by the Turks Guerriots, who maintain themselves upon their own expence in hopes of some fignal Advantages of Valour to obtain the successe into a Zaïms or Timariots Lands, as places are made void by the slaughter of the War. These Men are very often hardy and ready to attempt the most desperate Exploits, moved by a desire of the Reward, and by the Periſuation, that with dying in a War against Christians, they become Martyrs for the Mohometan Faith. It is reported, that in one day, upon the assaults given to Sariswar, or the new Fort of Count Serini, one Timariots Farm was belloved eight times; one being slain it was conferred on another, and so on a third, and so the rest; all which had the misfortune to fall, until it reached the eighth, the others dying with the Title only of Timariots.

The
The **Zaim** or **Timariots** being aged, or impotent, have in their life time power to resign the Right of their Estates to their Sons, or other Relations.

It is not lawful for a Peasant or Clown to mount his Horse, or put his Sword like a *Spahie*, until first he hath had part of his Education in the Service or Family of some Paff-wor or person of Quality, unless it be on the Concies of the Empire, where having given evident testimonies of his Courage, he may then become Companion round for the vacant Farms of a Zaim or Timariot.

It is the Calomine of Romania, that a Zaim or Timariot dying in the Wars, his Zaim or Timariot Rents are divided into as many Timariots Farms as he hath Sons; but if a Timariot hath no more than 3000 Asters Rents, it defends entirely to his eldest Son; but if it be more, it is proportionately divided amongst the rest of his Children.

But if they die of a natural death at their own homes, the Lands fall to the disposal of the Beg levies of the Country, either to confer them on the Heirs of the deceas'd, on any of 3 Servants, or fell them at the advantage.

But in Anatolia there are many Zaim or Timariots whose Estates are Hereditary to them and their Heirs; and are not obliged to serve in person in the War, but only to fend their *Gebliles*, or number of Servants according to the value of their Estates; of which duty if they fail in the time of need, the Rents is consign'd to the Exchequer; and this Estate devolved to the next of Kin, whether derived from the Male or Female Line.

**CHAP. V.**

The state of the Militia in Grand Cairo, and Egypt.

The guard and protection of the Kingdom of Egypt is committed to the charge of twelve Beggis, some of which are of the ancient Race of the Manusladies, command'd by Sultan Selim upon the taking of Cairo; these have the command of the whole Militia in their hands, where- by they are grown proud, powerful, and ready unto every affair of life in Rebellion; every one of these maintain 500 fighting men, well appointed for War and exercised in Arms, which serve but as their Guard, and for Servants of their Court; with which they go attended in Journies, in their Hunting, and publick Apparances; under the command of these twelve Captains are 20000 Horse, paid at the charge of the Country, whole Office is by turns to convey yearly the Pensions to Mecca, and the annual Tribute of 60000 Zechini to the Ottoman Court, whether it be judged requisite to send it either by Land or Sea; these are the standing Militia of the Country, out of which, unless upon the foregoing occasions, they are not obliged to other service; their principal duty being to prevent the invasion of the African Montaners, who often make incursions from the barren Rocks, into the fat and fruitful Soils of Egypt. Besides this Militia are computed 80000 Timariots, out of which they yearly transport about 2500 or 3000 men to the Wars of Candy, but to more remote Countries, or the late Wars of Hungary,

I did not hear that this Soldiery hath usually been called.

These twelve Beggis of Egypt are able by blood, enjoying an hereditary Estate defending from Father to Son, which they binds joined with the command of a powerful Army, hath rendered them so formidable and insolent, that oftentimes they take upon them an authority to imprison and depose the Pashawr from his Office, and spoil him of all the Riches he hath collected in his three years Government; by which means we are as much exposed to great jealousies, and enmities between the Pashawr and these Beggis, Difficulties and Rebellions to that high degree, that many times it hath been little different from an absolute Revolt.

Ibrhim Pashawr was in the year 1664, imprisoned by them, and obtained his liberty for 5000 Purses of Money; after whose departure the Brother of the said Ibrhim, upon some certain pretences on the Pashawr's score, falling into his hands, was imprisoned also, but shortly after obtained his releasement by the Grand Signior's Master of Horse, who was sent expressly to compose the diforders of Egypt, which were now proceeding to that degree as weighty.

But the Turk hath also on occasion of these disturbances and Inquisitions, humbled and con- nived at the disorders, perceiving the difficulty of that Kingdom to be such, as can with much difficulty be redrest: fearing that what forcible remedies applied, they would cause to violent a commotion of humours, as would absolutely rent it from the body of the Empire.

The Auxiliary Forces to the forementioned Militia of the Turks.

Are the Tartars, Valachians, Moldavians and Transylvanians, under the command of their respective Princes. Who are obliged to serve in person whenever called by the Sultan's command. The Tartars, in the provision of Grand Cairo, are ordered to furnish one hundred thousand men, the Tartar hos, or Prince, in Person to lead them, when the Grand Signior himself appears in the Field; but if the Army is commanded by the Villier only, then the Son of the Tartar hos is to serve, or having no issue, the Army to the number of Forty or fifty thousand fighting men, is to be conducted under the chief Miniter. But the Princes of Valachia, Moldavia and Transylvania are never excused from personal attendance in the Camp, each of which respectively are to be attended with Six or seven thousand Men apiece. And though the Prince of Transylvania called Aps, was in the last War against the Emperor not called out of the Confinnes of his own Country; it was with desire that he should keep that flalion free from the irruption of the Enemy, not that he was disbogled from his personal attendance on the Villiers Camp.

**CHAP IV.**
CHAP. VI.
Of the Spahees.

Hitherto we have treated of the Turkish Horse that are maintained by Farms and Rents of Lands: now it will be necessary to discourse of those that receive their content pay from the Grand Signior's Treasury: and these are called Spahees, who may not improperly be termed the Grand Signior's Tent, since they are commonly better educated, courteous, and refined than the other fort of Turks, and are in number 12000. Of these there are two Orders, one called Silistchari, who carry yellow Colours; and the other Spahoglarri or the Servants of the Spahees, and have their Colours red; these Servants have now obtained the precedence above their Masters; for though the Silistchari are very ancient, and deduce their Antiquity from Alt their first Founder, who was one of the four Companions of Mahomet; yet Sultan Mahomet the Third, on a day of Battle in Hungary, seeing the Silistchari routed and put to flight, with violent puffon and carnellness endeavoured to flight their course: and perceiving the Servants of these Spahees to remain still in body, incited them to revenge the shamefull cowardize of their Masters, who immediately encouraged with the words of the Sultan, clipping up a red Flag, gave bold an onset on the Enemy, and with that success as wholly recovered the glory of the Order in remembrance of which hefervic and notorious exploit, the Sultan as desipofe of all Honours and Orders, gave ever after the preeminence to thofe Servants before their Masters; since which time this new Antiquity of a Spahoglarri hath always been continued.

These Light horse-men are armed with their Scimitar and Lance, called by them Miskuk, and some carry in their hands a Gerit, which is a Weapon about two foot long, headed with Iron, which I conceive to be the fame with the Pilum amongst the Romans, which by long exercifie and culture they throw with a strange dexterity and violence, and sometimes darting it before them in the full career of their force, without any danger, and that against the ground: they also wear a fighte Sword named Chabadder, with a broad Blade; fixed to the fide of their Saddle, which, or the Scimitar, they make use of when they arrive to hand-blowes with the Enemy; many of them are armed with Bows and Arrows, and with Pistons and Carabines; but eftem not much of Fire-Arms, having an opinion, that in the field they make more noise than execution; none of them wear Jacks of Male and Headpieces painted with the colour of their Squadron; in fight they begin their onfer with Allah, Allah, and make three attempts to break within the Ranks of the Enemy, in which if they fail, they then make their retreat.

Compari-
Companions of
sion of
the
the
Spahees
Spahoglarri
of
the
Europe.

The Spahes were formerly the most rich, many particular Men of them bringing into the Field thirty or forty men apiece, besides their Led-Horces, Tents, and other accommodations proportionable to their Retinue, but thefe Cavaliers seemed too great and proud to the Vifier Kaprund, for the condition of common Troopers, and infected with the Epidemical Spirit of Enjection and Mutiny, which raged at that time against all the Grandees of the Empire; which caused him to strike off their heads with as little remorse as one would do the tops of Poppies, until he had absolutely made a des- truction of them. Those now which remain are poor and inconsiderable, contented to comrade ten or twelve in a company, for maintenance of their families: and others are commonly a Mule for Baggage and Provisions; there are more rare, and subject to the Cudgel, and can take a beating patiently on the soles of the feet, which is their punishment, as the Turkcaries is to receive the blows on the Buttocks (that for this affliction may neither incommodate the feet of the Hofemen, nor the marches of the foot) but if the crime be great and capital, they are sent for by Chiuafes, or Purfivants to appear before the Vifier, by whom being condemned and strangled near the Walls of the Grand Signior's Seraglio, their bodies are afterwards, about two or three hours in the night, thrown into the Seraglio, or other solemnity than the firing of one of those great Guns, which is termed the Sea, which are planted under the Walls of the Seraglio, which serve for so many warning pieces for others Example.

Their pay is divers, but in general it is from their Pay, to twelve to one hundred Aspers a day: those who proceed from the Seraglio of Pera, Ibrahim, Pa- gister, or Frater, are for so many Nafeeris and Schools as well as the principles of War, as Literature; or have been Cooks Mates (for the Cook of thefe Societies is principal Officer of respect) and Bailagers, that is, Hatchet-men, who cut Wood for the Grand Signior's Seraglio, and are licenced to live abroad with the title of Spahes, have the lowest pay of twelve Aspers a day; but those who are extracuted from the Real, or greater Chamber of the Grand Signior's own Seraglio, called Seni Serai, have 15 Aspers pay; and if they are favoured with the title of an Officer, they receive two or three Aspers augmentation. But such as are elected to the War out of more eminent Chambers, as the Landery, the Turkish Office, the Difpenfary, and others (which we have mentioned in the defcription of the Seraglio) have at firft thirty Aspers daily pay, an encrease of which is obtained sometimes by the Vifiers, or Regifiers favour unto two Aspers more; sometimes by services in the War, by receiving two Aspers augmentation for the head of every man that may be killed in these two Aspers for * intelligence of the death of any Spahes, out of the pay of the deceased as also, at the In- coronation or Imillation of every Grand Signior, five Aspers increase is given as a donative general to the whole Army of Spahes: and thus may be increased by some of them by art, industriy, and good success, grow- ing augmentation from the hundred to the thousand, and here is their non plus ultra, they can rise no higher. They are paid quarterly from three months to three months; which they may omit to receive for nine months; but if twelve pafs, they can only demand the nine, the other quarter or more is confiscated to the publick Exchequer: Their place of pay is now in the Hall of the Vifier, which formerly was in the Houses of the Pay-Mallers, and Treafurer, but changed by the Vifier
Vicer Capitains, on occasion of the disorders and abuses of the Officers which caused Mutinies and Disturbances amongst the Soldiery. For the rich Spahees living far distant, to excuse themselves from a long journey to the City, agreed with the Pay-Masters that they for some certain part of their income, should without further trouble to themselves, take up their Dues; and make it over quarterly to their Countries of Abode; these men thus razing the benefit of this trade, agreed with others for some little gains to dispatch them before the elect; by which means and the payment only on Wednesdays and Saturdays, those Spahes that came from remote parts, making to long attendance, had with that gold and Sudan Culpes spent as much as the principal sum they expected of which growing fatible, at first they began to murmur, then to threaten the Pay-Masters, and at last proceeded to open Mutiny, by for® the doors, breaking the windows of the Officers, with many other iniquities and disorders, until Kapriuls, to remit these and other orders, this abode out in his presence, and the Payment to be continued every day until the Pay was ended.

The Sons of Spahes, presenting themselves before the Viler, may claim the privilege of being enrolled in the Grand Signior's Books; but their Pay, which is the lowest rate twelve Akca by foot for earth; the rest in proportion, but then they are in the road of pretension, and are capable by their services and merits to make additions upon foundation of their own industry. Besides the foregoing ways by which the Spahes gain their encreas of pay, I am given to understand that formerly they had another benefit, called Cumanis, or fate Conduct Marques, which was one per cent. of all Monies to those whom the Collectours of the Grand Signior's Revenue summoned to convey the Treasury for more security to the Capital City, besides the maintenance of themselves and their Horses in the Journey; but this as too chargeable a deducation from the Imperial Revenue, was the next time the Signior first made, to the great discontent of the Spahes in general.

The Grand Signior going in Person to the Wars, according to the ancient custom of other Sultan, beloows a larges on the Spahes, of Five thousand Afers a Man, which they call Sedah Äischigh, or a donativa for buying Bows and Arrows; an ordination, which we shall hereafter mention.

This Army of Spahes is in the War a more confused multitude without any Government, or distribution into Troops or Regiments, but march in heaps, fight without order, little account kept of their precedence or absence from the Camp; only the Grand Signior's perud, and the care of the Officers, who ever appears not, unles favoured by the Officers, harth his name raced from the Grand Signior's Register.

Their duty in the War is to stand Centinel with a Janizaire at the end of every Cord at the Grand Signior's Pavilton, as also at the Viler's, armed with his Cimitar, Bows, Arrows, and Lance, mounted on Horse-back; as the Janizaire on foot with a Sword and Musket; and also the charge of the Treasury for payment of the Militia, is committed in the Field to their custody.

This Order of Soldiers was in ancient times in their favour and honour in all parts of the Empire, by reason of their accomplishments in Learning, refined Education in the Imperial Court, their nearness to Prefemers, and the statutory and Interest with the Grandees of the Empire: The place of the Selbikars in their marches to the War, was to flank the Grand Signior on the left hand, and the Spah Oflans on the right, and were always the ultimate re- serve of the Barchet, as the Life-guard to the Sultan: But little men now knowing how to comport themselves in proper order, growing mutinous and ambitious to have a hand in the Government, became Confederates with the Janizaires in conspiracy against the Life of their true Sovereign Sultan Osman, to which Treason adding other Infolencies, they justly were deprived of the favour of the Grand Signior, and were deposed; but the terrores also of their late Sedition remaining, freely till impressed in the memory of this present Emporour Sultan Mahomet, when they completed against his own and his Mothers Life, is the cause they have gone still declining from the degree of their princely honour and eftem, for the Prince as he is the Fountain of Honour. So is his confection and them the fatigue of living, which gives a luftre and sparkling to theire Titles and Ritches he hath conferred on other Seditions hadning the ruine of their reputation, and in the year 1657, when the Viler Mahomet Kapriuls, on occasion of his Expedition against Janos, summoned the under Spahes to the Ben- dows, who in the court of the Signior, under the obedience to the command of their General, elected a new Captain, a Spah of their own rank, called Hafan Aga, preferred to be Pash of Aleppo; whose name at that time, with all the honours of the diffentions he might create amongst the Turks, was greatly famed and celebrated by the Persians. This in Aja headed by the chief Enemy to the Viler, cauful Kapriuls to leave many of his designs against Triplouiania unsuccessful, and to clap up a Peace on reasonable and moderate terms of honour, that to he might hinder the progress of a dangerous evil which now threatened and approached the Capital City; for by this time Hafan Pash was the man near the Walls of Scutiari, and it was agreed to treat by way of Petition to the Grand Signior, and representative of what was of the zeal to the good of his Majesty and his Empire, he had undertaken a long march to inform him of the correction of his Ministers, and the miscarriages of Government; his tender years as yet not having ripened in, this ambition to penetrate these envioes with time his understanding would discover to be too inveterate and incurable. All the perfections and aggravations of the Soldiery he seemed to object to the cruelty and opprcsition of Kapriuls, and in appearance, had nothing but thoughts of the honour and safety of the Grand Signior's person; and doubts it would be unwise to manage such a design of, for he entertained scruples of Conscience, and a remorse and tender- ness in spilling Mahometan Blood, considerations which are incomptable with the condition of a Rebel for who hath the impety to draw his Sword against his Prince, must stop at no bars either of Divine or humane right to maintain it. This gave advantage to Kapriuls to effect his design upon his Enemies; for in the interim of this Treaty, Mortasa Pash of Babylon, was commanded to posse the City of Aleppo, and Hafan, after many fair meffages and promies from the Grand Signior and the Viler, was perfurmed to return again to the Wars, and in late with Mortasa concerning those points and aggravations he fought to have redreffed, it
being alleged to him, that Mountan had received
infruction to treat, and a Plenipotuary power
to grant and firm as far as should be reasonable
and honourable for the Grand Signior to conde-
cence his former orders, with this, he named upon
ward Alego for, which place he credulously
committed himself into the hands of Mountan,
who no sooner had him within his Tents, but he
concluded all controversies and capitulations by
the decision of his head from his body; The whole
Army of Spahis immediately, with the faith of
honours, which was feared and divided them-
selves; but about three hundred of them,
being apprehended by Mountan, were sent to
Constantinople, where, in the presence of the
Grand Signior, within the Walls of the Seraglio
at Scutari they were all executed, since which
their pride hath ever been declining, and their
name become so odious amongst the people, that
upon the very nominating a Spahier, the vulgar
were ready to run upon them with stones, or
other Weapons that came next to hand so that
now the Spahiers are much eclipsed in their
ancient fame and honour.

There are besides these two foregoing sorts of
Spahiers, other four, the first called Bag Ulefi,
this is the superior, to march on the right hand of
the Spahboglans, and carry white and red Co-
loours. The second is SaU Ulefi, whose place is
on the left hand of the Selanbans, which carry
white and yellow Colours. The third Scengreba,
that is Soldiers of Fortune that are to march on
the right hand of the Sag Ulefi, and carry green
Colours. The fourth is Sol Gureba, whose place
is to march on the left hand of the Ulefigi, and
carry white Banners; but these four sorts of
Spahiers are rated and lifted according to neces-
sity and occasions of War, and are obliged to all
services and duties; their pay is from 12 Apers
to 20 a day, and are capable according to their
merits, of being promoted to one of the superior
Orders. There is also another sort of more
exalted Spahiers called Mythafuzas, who live
out from the Seraglio with more favour than
the ordinary sort of Spahiers, and are four or
five hundred in number, their pay is forty Apers
a day, and have always the obligation or duty
on them to serve and attend the Grand Signior
when he goes in process for pleasure from one
Village to another.

And thus much shall serve to have declared in
brief concerning the institution and discipline of
the Spahiers, also of the Militia of the Turkish
Horse; we shall now proceed to declare some-
ting of their Infantry.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Janizaries.

The next main line of the Ottoman Power
is the Order of Janizaries, which is as much as
to say, the new Militia, and their Anti-
quity may be deduced from Ottoman the first
King of the Turks, but because they received
honours and privileges from Amurath Their
third King, our Turkish History accounts that
to be the time of the first Original: it is certain
that in his time they were modelled, and cer-

certain Laws prefcribed both for their education
and maintenance; when by the counsell of Carra-
dia, otherwise called Kara Bafius, Amurath
Primu Vluer, it was ordained that for the aug-
mentation of this Militia, every fifth Captive
taken from the Christians, above the age of
fifteen years, should be the dues of the Sultan,
who at first were to be distributed amongst
the Turkish Habendmen in Asia, to learn and be
instructed in the Turkish language and letters.

Their number at first was not accounted above
six or seven thousand, now with time they are
increased to the number of twenty thousand
effective men; but were there a hit taken of all Their
those who assume this title of Janizaries, and en-
joy their Privileges, though not their Pay, there
would be a great number, for they are divided
under the name of one Janizary, for gaining
by this means a privilege of being free from
duties and Taxes, they below a certain sum of
Money or annual Provisions to the Officers,
in consideration of which they are owned and
countenanced as Janizaries. Their Habit is as
the Picture represents, wearing always the Beard
on the Chin and under lip haves, which some
say, they learned from the Italians; but certain
it is, that this custom is more ancient than
since the time of their Neighbourhood unto Italy:
this manner of their having been generally used
as a token of their subjection, and to all the
Pages and Officers in the Seraglio of great Men,
Orders,城县Chiefs, Balkhanis or Harim-men,
and others, are distinguished by this mark to be in
service, and obliged to the attendance of a Ma-
fter: But when they are either licensed from the
War, or promoted to Office, or need to their
own disposin, they immediately suffer their Boards
to grow as a sign of their liberty and gravity.

In former times this Militia consisted only of The Jan-
izaries, the Sultan, Caravanserai, and In the Muhum-ber of
the Rites; but of late that Politick cutom hath
been diffused, the reason of which some attribute
to the abundance of people the Turks have of
their own to supply all their occasions: but am
induced rather to another opinion, having not
observed the multitude which Historians and Trav-
ellers tell us, that the Turks swarm with, and
rather align the neglect of this practice as pre-
judicial to Christian Interests in these parts, to the
corruption of the Officers, and carelessnes in their
Discipline.

And though this eeduction of Janizaries, out of The No-
the eldest and lustifst Sons of Christians that in
habit Europe (for Asia was exempted) is now
diffused; yet such as enter into this Order, who-
forever to receive the benefits of the Order (unless the necessity of the case
state of the War be over urgent) are obliged to perform their Novitiate like Tyrones Romans,
before they can be enrolled in the Register of
Janizaries, and are called Agimaglis. The chief
Officers of these are called Stambol Agapi, in
whole care and change it is to ensure these men to all labours, pains, and fortifications, as to cut
wood, carry burdens, endure heats, colds, and
other sufferings, which may render them obedient,
temperate, vigilant, and patient of all the incon-
veniences and miseries of War.

The quarters many of these have in the Gar. Their
den-Lodges of the Grand Signior's Seraglio's Quarters.
(whered there are many in and about Constantin-
topol to plante and dig the ground, learn the
Art of Plantations, and Husbandry, and praeifie,
as occasion requires, master Officers of labour and
fervitude: others of them are placed in the three
Seraglio's we have before mentioned in the
Chapter of Spahiers) viz. of Pea, Ibrahim,
Pasham, and Adrianoople, where their principal
art is the Cultivation of Plantations, and distribi-
d of Gardens into the variety of Knots, Walks, Groves, and Fountains: and though
there
there are many of this Profession who have no other thoughts to employ their minds, few of them are acquainted with any part of polite Husbandry, or know more than the feafon to plant, and being wholly ignorant of the rules and symmetry of setting Trees, ordering the Labyrinths of Knots, making pleating Walks, Fountains, and Groves; it is strange a people that delight so much in Flowers, in Fields, and Arbours, and have themselves Anceitious ruined many of the delightful Paradifes of Christian Health, should be so wholly ignorant and dull in the contrivance of what they love, as not to be able to borrow one example or model, which amongst all the Grand Signior's Gardens in Constantiopolis may deserve a better name than that of a Wilderness.

Others of these Agiamoglians are made Bailyes or Hatcher-men to cut out wood for the Seraglio; others are made Cooks and Officers in the Kitchin, fuch, I mean, as can already speak the Turkish Language, for those that are ignorant in that fpeech, or in the Mahometan Religion, are dilputed into remoter parts of Anatolia, where the Authority on the subject is the Grand Signior's Father as to Ciaabha, where the Lieutenant General of the Janizaries hath a Revenue; to Karabizars and Angoras, where the Stambol Asfi hath principal power; to Mesefche, Sultan Ughi and Karoifi, where the Tomogbashit and Jaiabitches, who are chief Officers of the Janizaries, have Rents and Profits belonging to their Offices, and here they are employed in ploughing and fowing the Ground, or other laborious exercifes, until fuch time as supplies for the Wars give them occasion to draw out these men from their feveral stations; and then being called to the Chambers of Janizaries, they orderly march one after the other according to their seniority, one holding the end of his fellows Garment, appear before the Mufet-meriter, who having enlaced their names in the Grand Signior's Register, they run as fast as they can by their Odabache or Major of their Chamber, who gives every one as he passes a blow under the Ear, to dignifie their subjection to him; and this is the Ceremony observed in creating Janizaries.

Their Pay. At their firft Enrolment form have but one Asper a day, others four or five, unto seven and a half; and fo with time and favour of their Officers, encrease to twelve Aspers a day, which is the highest pay of any Janizary, and can have no other advances, unless good Fortune promote them to the degree of a Khiabia Bzh, which is as much as Lieutenant General of the Janizaries, or any other eminent Office.

Their Diet & Chowling. Besides this Pay, they have their daily Provision and Diet from the bounty of the Grand Signior, and their Table ordered at convenient hours; and their Rice, Bread of Fieh, and one hundred of Bread their ordinary Commons, and eat in their respective Refectories like Monks in Convents, or Scholars in their Colleges; they receive also one Soldiers Coat yearly, of Cloth made at Salonica of a couple thread, but warm and convenient, which in every Month of Ramazan is distributed to each Cham- ber, so that their Belles are full, and Backs are warm, and in all points are better provided than the tattered Infantry which are to bee seen in most parts of Chrisiantum. And thus this people being pampered without cares of feeking their Bread, grow often queralous and apt to take the fire of Sedition with every spark of different in their Officers; the beginnings of which they commonly make known at their Affembles of the publick Diwan, whither four or five hundred of them are obliged four times a weck, that is Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, to accompany the Janizar Aga, or their General; at that place they have their Commons from the Grand Signior's Kitchin: which when they have any subject of discontent they evidence by flighting, kicking down their Plates of Rice, and shewing better tumults to be revenged, than to their Entertainment; which Mutilates the Grand Signior and principal Ministers having found offenttmes fatal, endeavour by fair promis f and satisfactory compliance with their Munimes, to pacifie in their first motion.

The General of this Militia is called Janizar Haseki Asfi, and is always elected from the Royal Chamber of the Seraglio, because it being an Office of great charge, it is thought necessary for Asfi to be intruddled to one whole Education and Preferment hath made a Creature of the Courts which Policy hath been the suppreffion of divers Munimes amongst the Janizaries, the discovery of their Composition, and an engagement to a stronger and more effectual Power of the Seraglio. When this General either dies by a natural death, or the Sword of the Grand Signior's Juftice or Authority, his Riches, like that of other Paffarmes, is not confinicated to the Sultan's Exchequer, but the Inheritance accusses to the publick Treasury of the Janizaries, which how dan- gerous it is to have a Militia endowed with such very large Revenue appropriated to their Officers (as already we have declared they polishe in some parts of Anatolia) and a Bank of Wealth united to the maintenance of a licentious Sword, the Ottoman Princes have by fad effects rather felt, than able by virtue of their absolute Power to remedy.

The second chief Officer is the Khiabia Bzh Officers, Lieutenant-General of the Janizaries.

The third is Segbhah bafihi, the Overseer of the Carriage of the Soldiers Baggage.

The fourth is the Turnaji Before, or Guardian of the Grand Signior's Canes.

The fifth is the Samfoni Bashi, chief Matter of the Grand Signior's Mallives.

The sixth is the Zagachi Before, Major of the Spankies.

The seventh is the Solak Bashi, Captain of the Archers, or of such of the Janizaries who go armed with Bow and Arrows.

The eighth is Sbbehb a and Affasbahi, who are chief of the Sergeants and Bailiffs, and attend always at the Grand Signior's Stipend when at any time on solemn occasions he flews himself to the people.

The ninth is the Reikhahi, or Commander of that fort of Pages which are called Peris, who wear Caps of beaten Gold, of which there are 60 in number; who march at Solemnities together with the Solaki near the person of the Grand Signior.

The tenth is Menurgs, or the head Baily of the Janizaries.

These eight left are from the order of the Janizaries, and have their several Commands in the Army, though the Grand Signior, to augment the Power and Honour the more, belows on them Titles and Wealth in other Orders.

The Janizaries Chambers of which there are no others but in Confstantiopolis are in number 165, of which 80 are of ancient Foundation, and are called Effend Odal, and 82 called Ethen Odal, which are the new Chambers over most of which is a Tcherbaha.
or Captain. In thes Chambers those that are not married enjoy their Lodgings and Habitation; and twice a day find their Repast, as we have before mentioned: And thus instead of Mo- nasteries of Friars, the Turfs maintain Convents and Societies of Soldiers, who are trained up with all moddely and severity of Discipline.

The principal Officers of these Chambers are, First, the Odabashiere, or Master of the Chamber, who in the Wars serve as Lieutenants of the Commanders.

Second is Webligion, or Expenditur for main- tenance of the Chamber.

The third is Biuacker, or Ensign-bearer.

Fourth is Afgeber, or the Cook of the Cham- ber.

Fifth is Karakebillugre, or the under-Cook.

Sixth is the Sahe, or the Water-carrier.

The Cook is not only an Officer to drefs the Diet and Provision of the Janizaries, but is also a Monitor or Observer of their good behaviour; so that when any one of them commits a Crime, the Cook is the Officer that executes the punish- ment. The under Cook serves also for an Appar- iator, and is he who furnishes the married Jan- izaries with their Several Dwellings in Constantinople, when their Officers command their attendance.

The greatest part of the Janizaries consists of Batchellours or single Men; for through Marriage cannot be denied to any of them, yet it is that which determines their Preferments, and render- s their Seniority incapable of claiming a right to the Office, or their Advancement, for being incumbered with Wife, and other Dependencies they are judged in a condition not capable to attend the Discipline of the War, or service of the Grand Signior; and therefore as to other duty in the times of Peace, besides their appearance every Friday in their Chambers, and pre- frence of their Officers, they wholly are dispensed with.

In the Wars this Militia is considered as the most valiant and best Disciplined Soldier of the Turkifh Camp, and therefore are kept as a Reprive, or march in the main Body of the Army.

In times of Peace their Quarters are many times changed, to keep them in employment, from one City or Garrison to another, as to Buda, Karnia, Temeswar, to Rhodes, Caffa, and other parts: some of them are appointed to keep Courts of Guard at all Gates and Avenues of Constantinople, to prevent the Infolencies and Injuries their Companions are apt to offer to Christians, Jews, and others in the Streets, who at some times, being heated with Wine, have in open Market forced Women whilft their Comrades have with their * Daggers drawn blood over them to de- fend them from the people; to prevent which disorders, the Janizaries accustoms to ride the Streets attended with about 40 Mumijies, or Balliffs of the Janizaries, where meeting any guilty of such like Crimes, or other Enormities, he forces them and carries them to the Court, where after examination of their fault, he orders them to be beaten, or if their Crime be great, to be strangled, or fowed in a Sack and thrown into the Sea; but always their punishment is inflicted privately, perhaps because they are jea- lous of a Mutiny.

In every Province the Janizaries have their Serdaris, who are Colonels or chief of all the Janizaries within that Jurisdiction, who greatly abuse their Office by taking into their protection any that present or pay them for this Privilege, by which means they have grown so powerful and rich, that some time past the Command of the whole Ottoman Empire hath repofed in the hands of this Militia.

Their Arms are Mufquets and Swords, they fight confufedly in the Field, and with no more order than the Spahies; only sometimes they draw themselves up into Camp, observed amongst the Romans.

And thus much shall serve to have spoken of the Infolition and Discipline of the Janizaries: We shall now proceed to declare how this Mil- itia is decayed, and upon what grounds it is not maintained in its ancient honour and flourishing Estate.

Whether the maintenance of an Army of Janizaries according to the Original In- stitution, be now agreeable to the Rules of Polity amongst the Turks.

The Janizaries were kept up by the late and in- sound Sultan, as a body of Exhibitioners, and numerous as a Body of Rivalry, as they were in the Turkifh Camp, a Body of Example, a Body of Glory, and a Body of Elegance. But the Sultan is long since dead, and the Janizaries are decayed in their Numbers, as well as in their Honour. And so it hath good, that the late Sultan, to keep his Janizaries in a Body of Example, and a Body of Elegance, and a Body of Glory, and a Body of Rivalry, gave them, at the beginning of his Reign, a body of Exhibitioners. But the Sultan is long since dead, and the Janizaries are decayed in their Numbers, as well as in their Honour.

T H I S Problem I find first moved by Buc Epif. 3. de bequen, once the German Emperor's Amb- baffadour to Constantinople, who pretends to speak the Grand Signior's tenets in this particular, on occasions of difference which the insolent rudeness of the Janizaries had caused between themselves and his Family: For Rusan Paffner the Signior, and the Grand Signior, admonished him friendly to confedend to any term of composition, and to make it appear that Law could not avail where Soldiers ruled, and the powerfull Soliman himself, who then reigned, trembled at nothing more than the apprehension of some secret Ufcer of perfidious- nefs, which might lie concealed within the re- tirement of the Janizaries.

But as there is no question, but a standing Army of veteran and well Disciplined Soldiers must be always ufeful and advantageous to the Interest of a Prince; so, on the contrary, neg- ligence in the Officers, and refinements of Government, produces that licentiousnefs and wildnefs in the Soldiery, as betrays them to all the disorders which are dangerous, and of evil conquence to the welfare of a State.

And so it hath hafed with the Ottoman Empire, which rifting only by the power of Arms, and eftablished on the blood of many valiant and daring Captains, gave Privileges, Honours and Riches to the Militia, and at all times encouraged their prouefs and braveries by Rewards, and Connivance at their Crimes; by which indulgence and impunity, these men ill-princi- pled in rules of Vertue, and unequally bearing prosperity, and the favour of the Prince, have for a long time been gathering a flock of ill humours ready to receive any contagion of feditious delign, and to maintain it with an impudence and universality of the Janizaries for some ages, which may equal the levity of the Roman Soldiery, until they shamefelly fret their Empire to fale, and forgot both their old obedience to the Senate, and reverence to their new Empe- rours.

The death and ruine of many Grandees, and of the Sultan himself by fuch like Seditions, hath at length by dear experience taught the principal Ministers how unsafe, it is to permit an Army lodged in the bowels of the Capital City, of a disposition favourable to itself, en-
vions, and impatient of any other, jealous, and always at enmity with the Court, rich and powerful Officers, retaining to its Commanders in Anatolia, and a Treasury of unknown sums, which have defended to the common Bank by the decease of their Generals or Janizaries; and therefore have by degrees, and as prudently as might be, begun to diminish the strength of this Militia by the deftroyal of the veteran Soldiers, and ruined their reputation by various arts, in the estimation of the world.

The particular means whereby the Janizaries have been gradually destroyed, are by many ways evident, for first they are exposed upon every obscure Service, and drawn forth to encounter every Affait of the Empire, as the Wars of Candy have extinguished the flower of this Militia, the Battels at Sea buried vast numbers, who were formerly referred for times of eminent exploits and glory.

Secondly, Which destruction of the veteran Soldiers has created other militias to take the Vacancy, in point of discipline, as judicial as the former; for as the Aygianoglans were obliged to perform six or seven years Novitate, now by reason of the continual necessities to supply the Wars, they overslip the orderly formalities of the first Institution, and create them Janizaries after a year, or half a years service, and have known educated in Mechanick professions, and from framing Timber and carrying Burthens in the Arsenal, have at once for the service of Candy been created Janizaries, who neither know how to manage a Musket, nor are otherwise Disciplined to any exercise of Arms.

Thirdly, That Exceapi the Janizaries may not be discipled by the triennial sacrifice of Christian Children for the Grand Signior's service, which in Turkish is called Deuchems, the politick Cufiome and principal cvervation of the Discipline of Janizaries is, as we have said, before wholly forgotten, and instead thereof election is made of Vagabonds, that profcr themselves out of Asia, or other parts, as the children after some months or years, like Novices, are afterwards made Janizaries; and being ignorant in the use of Arms, and unaccustomed to labours and sufferings, run from their Colours, and renounce their Order, which has been in times past one of the most honourable in the World, and cannot be recovered, nor can the electing other Customs and Laws, and neither remembering nor concerned in former Mutilities, will adventure to follow the fidgetious practices of their Predecessours for men are commonly modest as their first entrance into any condition; the latterly distanced by corruption and Government, are easily contained within the bounds of reasonable moderation. And yet notwithstanding that the pride of the Turkish Religion is reduced to so low an abstemation of their power, and to a condition easily for the future with such good management to be ruled; yet this present Sultan Mahomet fill retaining the memory and impeachment of the amazement he suffered in his infancy on occasion of a dangerous combination and conspiracy of the Janizaries, will never confide himself to their guard, nor be reconciled to Constantinople, in consideration of the many Chambers it contains of that loathed Militia, which have been so many Nurseries and Seminaries of Treasons comploted against himself, and his other Progenitors.

Sixthly, Hope of reward and fear of punishment, which are the incitements to worthy actions and retribution from the vilenst crimes, are rarely held up to the Janizaries in their times for their encouragement or terror for without Money to the superiour Officers none of them obtains Preferment; nor can any worn out with age and wounds procure distinction from the War with the enjoyment of the usual stipend, who are called by the Turks Umutars, and by the Latins EXCELAVERI; and on the contrary the Children of Officers born in Constantinople are often made Umutars in their Cradles, and lufy Youthis are with favour and Money exempted in the flower of age from the labours of War, and yet enjoy the benefits due to a tolistome Militia.

And yet, as if all the connivance at these various disorders and subversion of the good institutions of the Soldiery were not sufficient to impoverish their spirits, to mould them into a more effeminate temper, and cause them to lose their intereat and reputation: It is the common opinion that the Vizyes Turgans laid the designs for the late War with Germany before his death, and enjoined it to his Son to prosecute, with an intention, amongst other expectations of benefit to the Empire, to complete the total destruction of the ancient Sperbes and Janizaries, so as to be able to lay a foundation of a new Discipline, which may more easily for the future retain the Turkish Militia in the compass of better modely and obedience: which design hath taken so severe effect in the War of Hungary, in the year 1664, that the bloody part of slaughter in the Battels fell on the Janizaries and Sperbes, and by how much more any were more bold and forward in their attempts, by so much more fatal and bloody was their ruine; so that it is reported, that the valiantest Soldiers of the Coniles, the veteran and best disciplined of the Sperbes and Janizaries, and the best number of their skilfull Commanders and expert Captains perished promiscuously together, to the great damage and weakening to the Ottoman Power; so that now it is not probable that a new Militia be procured, capable of substituting other Customs and Laws, and neither remembering nor concerned in former Mutilities will adventure to follow the fidgetious practices of their Predecessours for men are commonly modest as their first entrance into any condition; the latterly distanced by corruption and Government, are easily contained within the bounds of reasonable moderation. And yet notwithstanding that the pride of the Turkish Religion is reduced to so low an abstemation of their power, and to a condition easily for the future with such good management to be ruled; yet this present Sultan Mahomet fill retaining the memory and impeachment of the amazement he suffered in his infancy on occasion of a dangerous combination and conspiracy of the Janizaries, will never confide himself to their guard, nor be reconciled to Constantinople, in consideration of the many Chambers it contains of that loathed Militia, which have been so many Nurseries and Seminaries of Treasons comploted against himself, and his other Progenitors.

Chap. VIII. Of the Turkish Militia, and Discipline in War.
Of the Turkish Militia, and Discipline in War. Book III.

CHAP. IX.
Of the Chiaufes.

These having both offensive and defensive Arms allotted them, may be reckoned in the number of the Militia, though their Office being chiefly in relation to Civil Processe and Laws, they may deserve rather the name of Pursuivants or Servants. They are in number about 5 or 600, their pay is from 12 to 40 Apers a day; and chief Officer is called Chiaf Bafchef, to whose custody Prisoners of Quality are committed; their place of Attendance is the Palace of the Prime Vifier, to be ready on all occasions to carry Letters and Commands to any part of the Empire; such Christian Renegadoes as become Turks, most commonly for their In- couragement and Subsidies in the Mahometan Superstition, are admitted into this Post; because having commonly an endowment of other Languages besides the Turkish, are most serviable on messages into foreign Countries; and sometimes are sent with the Title of Ambassadors, as one was once into England, France, and Holland. Their Arms are a Scimitar, a Bow, and Arrows; a Truncheon with a knob at the end, called in Turkish Tebence, these of thefe Officers that are Servants to the Vifier or Beglerbeg carry this Truncheon covered with Silver, called in Turkish Tepawar, only of Wood; their Harkev they make upon the occasions of Law Suits and Differences between one party and another, being Apparitors or Servants to call the guilty persons to justice; or if the business comes to composition, they commonly are in the midft to persuade both sides to reason, in which action they want not their Fees or acknowledgment of labour from both Parties.

CHAP. X.
Of the other parts of the Turkish Militia, the Topchis.

These are Gunners, called so from the word Top, which in Turkish signifies a Cannon, and are in number about 1200 distributed in 52 Quarters: their Quarters are at Tophana, on the place of Guns in the Suburbs of Constantinople; few of these are expert in their art, and are ill practfied in the Proportions and Mathematical part of the Gunners Mystery; for were they as skilful as many Ingeniors in the World, they might doubtles with that well Train of Artillery they either march with in their Camp, or found in their Trenches, give much more annoyance to the Christian Forces: And therefore knowing their own imperfections in this exercife, when Christian Gunners are taken in the War, they entertain them with better usage than other Captives, quartering them in the Chambers appropriated to that Profession, allotting them with others a pay from 8 to 12 Apers a day; but because this is too inconsiderable a maintenance to allure men who are otherwise principled, most of them as occasion offers, desert the Service of the Turk, and fly to their own Country.

Their Officers are,
1. The Teghibafchi, or General of the Ordinance.
2. The Dukhigbahschi, or the Chief of them that found the great Guns.
3. The Odabaschi, the Chief of all the Chambers of the Gunners in the Suburbs of Constantinople.
4. Is the Khaust of their Musfet-Master, who is always a Spahis.

Their Guns are the biggest, and as well cast and moulded as any in the World; for the last Expedition in Hungary there were 40 Pieces of new Cannon cast and transported by way of the Black Sea, and thence by the Danube unto Belgrade and Buda. Their Gunpowder is made but in small quantities about Constantinople, but comes from divers places of Europe; but that from Damasius is most esteemed. The biggest size of their Batteries are from 36 to 40 Inches Diameter, but there are most commonly of Stone, which they make use of in the Callies or Block-houses built on the Sea, as at the Callies upon the Hellespont, called anciently Sygars and Abidets, and at the Forts at entrance of the Black Sea. Once an English Man, Gunner of a Ship which lay at Constantinople, had the curiositie and confidence to measure the dimensions of thefe Batteries; but being apprehended in the very act, was imprisoned for a Spy; but by the interception of our Ambassadors then Resident, with much Labour and some expeance was at length released.

Of the Gebegees.

These are Armourers, so called from the word Gebees, which signifies in Turkish as much as Arms of Back and Breast; they are in number 65, distributed into 60 Chambers, and have their Quarters near the Church of Santa Sophia in Constantinople; their Office is to conserve the Arms of ancient times from rust, by cleaning and olying them, so as to remain as Trophies for ever of the Turkish Cohorte: their Pay is from 8 to 12 Apers a day; their Officers are first the Gebegebschi, who is their Commander in chief.
2. The Odabaseres, who are so many Malters of the Chambers. On all Library Expiditions these Armourers are necessary Officers; milly to and oftentimes in days of Battel distribufe forth the antique Arms, of which they have a care into the hands of the Janissaries; but of these, some are very rich, and have their Quartes; or and friends, enjoy their pay with cafe at their own homes; and like other Ogisnas are capable of being made Ornarthes, or retaining their Pension with a dispensation from the War.

Of the Delces.

Delces signifies as much as a mad fellow, or a Hecto; these are the Prime Vifier's Lifeguard, and are in number from 100 to 400, more or less, according as the Vifier is more or less rich and splendid in his Retinue; their Pay is from 12 to 15 Apers a day; they are by Nation of Boha, or Albania; their Habit is very.
very ridiculous according to this Picture; they are men chosen for their great figure and form: they have a big, tall, awkward but elongated, and adventurous exploit, but in reality their heart and courage is not esteemed proportionable to their bulk and bodies; in the City they march before the Vifer on foot, and make way for him to the Disan; or journeys they are too heavy and lazy not to be well mounted; they have a Captain, and they are called the Delik-beshi, their Arms are a Lance after the Hungarian fashion, a Sword, and Pole-Axe, and some of them carry a Pifol at their Girdle. This fort of people being naturally more faithfull than the Turets, and more inclined to the Vifer Kaprili, for being of the same Country, he maintained 5000 of them for his Guard; which was so great a curb to the Janizaries and the other Militia, that they were never able to execute any Conspiracy against him. The fame course his Son the present Vifer follows, and is dubletts next the Grand Signior's favour, his principal security.

Of the Scagbas and Sarigias.

It is not to be omitted that the Beglerbegs and Pashams maintain always a Militia called Scagban, to whose custody the charge of the Baggage belonging to the Horfe is committed; and a select number called Sarigias, to whose care the Baggage of the Infantry is entrusted; thofe serve on foot with Muskets like Janizaries, and the others on Horfe-back like Dragons in Christendom; their Pay besides their Meat is 3 or 4 Dollars a Month. The Beglerbegs have at any time of the Revolution enrolled many of this fort of Militia to encounter the Janizaries; the which was practifed in thefe late times by Ipehir Pasha, Hafan Pasha, and Nurzada Pasha, who having lifed great numbers to fight under this denomination, the Vifer Kaprili for terror and more eafe deftru&ion of this people, proclaimed through all Asia, that firft inquifition fhould be made after the Scagbas and Sarigias, and that it might be lawfull for any one to kill and deftroy them without mercy; by which means many were butchered in feveral places, and 30000 of them revolted to the Safe of Persia.

The Mulhagi and Belfi,

Are the Servants of Beglerbegs and Pashams; thefe are made profition of a principal art in Horfemanfhip, and execute themselves in throwing the Grid, which is a Dart much ufed amongst the Turets, in the true management of which there is a great dexterity; and because there are coniderable rewards belowe thofe who are expert herein, the Turets practice it on Horfback as their only exercife and study: very much delight herein the Grand Signiors have always taken, and to be Specatours of the Combat between the Servants of several Pashams born in different Countries and Nations, who from a Principle of honour to their Nation, and hopes of Preferment, concede with that heat and malice one another, as furpafs the Vector of the ancient Gladiators; and not only listen or eyes are loft in the skirmifh, but oftentimes sacrifice their blood and life for the paftime of their Prince. Such as are obferv'd to be bold, active and dextrous at this Game, are preferred to the degree and benefit of a Zain or Timarab. The Belfi are Footmen, who for their great abilities in walking and running, attain oftentimes to be made Janizaries.

And thus we have now, with as much brevity as may be, run through the several Degrees, Numbers, Institutions, Laws, and Discipline of the Turkish Militia by Land: which farther progresse into Christendom, and damage to the Christian Caufe, may the Almighty Providence to disappoint, that his Church corrected and grown more pious by this chaffifement, may at length be relieved from the Rod and Yoke of this great Oppofitor.

Chap. XI.

Certain Observations on the Turkish Camp; and the Success of the left Battel against the Christians.

In the year of our Lord 1665, the Earl of Winchelsea, our Lord Ambaffador for cer¬tain Affairs of His Majesty and the Company of Merchants, having commanded me to meet the great Vifer in his return from the Wars in Hungary, through ill, or rather unfortun¬ate opportunity of the Vifer's motion, I was forced to proceed as far as Belgrade in Servia, on the Confinces of Hungary, 23 days Journey from Con¬stantinople, where finding a good part of the Turkish Army encamped near that City, for better convenience and expedition of my buiftice, I entred within the Quarters of the Spahiers, and pitched my Tent near the Vifer's and the other principal Officers as confifted with due reforc; in which place I remained seven days, until the Army removed towards Adrianople, and not having fully compleat my buiftics there, I marched and remained other 13 days together with the Army; in which time I had leisure to make some refections on the Order of the Turkish Camp.

In the front of the Camp are quartered the Janizaries, and all others defin'd for Foot-ser¬vice, whose Tents encompass their Age or Ge¬neral; in the body of the Camp are erected the fally Pavilions of the Vifer, of his Kachis, or chief Steward or Caffellator, of the Reis offendi, or Lord Chancellour, the Tefterdar Pafcha, or Lord Treafurer, and the Kafiper Kabaif or Master of the Ceremonies; which five Pavilions take up a large extent of ground, leaving a spacious Field in the midft, in the centre of which is raised a lofty Canopy, under which Offenders are correfed or executed, and treaties to fether from the Sun or Rain fuch as attend to the Disan, or other buiftics with the Officers of State. Within the fame space of ground also is the Hafas or Treafury, in small Chells one piked on the other, in form of a Circle, for guard of which 15 Spahiers every night keep watch with their Arms in their hands.

Near these quarters are the Tents of Pashams, Begler,
they commit, quarrels among themselves, and disobedience to their Officers, and betrays oftentimes a whole Army to ruin by surpiza; for how can those men be watchful, whose heads are charged with the furnaces of Wine, and not yield opportunity of sad advantages to fell a

awaked an Enemy as the Turk? Barbequins who had been Ambassadour from the Emperor to the Grand Signor in two several Embassies, and had known and seen the vigilance of the Turkish Camp, attributes much of their success against the Germans to the ancient Vice of In

temperance of his Country. Nequerc-home, he, gravissimo imperio Turca Graecos premant, quos nobis dominantium citis, luxus, crapula. And fo

ferible are the Turks of the abuses and disorders which arise in their Camp by the use of Wine, that they endeavour all that is possible to debar their people from it, and therefore two or three days before the Army arrives at any place, Officers are dispatched before to seal all Taverns, and make proclamation against the sale of Wine; for through it be against their Law to drink Wine, yet Drunkennes is now become so common a Vice amongst them (as we have already declared in the second Book) that scarce one in ten is addicted to a brutish intemperance therein.

The Camp is always free from ordure and filth; there being holes dugged near every Tent, which are encompassed about with Canvas for the more privacy and accommodation in mens necessaries occasion; and whensoever these places become nonefome and full, they are covered with Earth, and the Canvas removed; so that the whole Camp is clear of all excrements of men, as also kept more free from other stench (which may cause putrefaction) than the most orderly Cities of the World. If the March be in the Summer-time, and the weather hot, the Beasts of Burthen and Baggage begin to travel about seven a clock in the evening, and the Palfards and great Viffer profently after midnight; who are accompanied with so many Lights as equal almost the brightness of the day. Thofe that carry these Lights are Arabians from the parts of Aleppo and Damasus, Men used to travel on foot, who are in Turkish called Maffa-

lagerel, over whom is a superintending or chief, called Mafflagabher, whole Office it is to govern the Fire that the Tent is furnished with, and is obliged to answer for their disorders; the Lights they carry are not Torches, but a bituminous oily

fort of Wood, which they burn in an Iron Grate, carried on a Staff made in the form of our Beacons; and of the same fashion with those Lights we fee drawn in ancient Hangings and Piftors, which represent Night-pieces of Roman Stories.

And since I have discoursed something of the Turkish Camp in this return homeworks, it will not be much from my promise to acquaint the Reader with what chearfulness and alacrity the Army marched this way after their ill Succes; and also to declare the occasion that put Hook into the whole Body of the great Oppreffors, that directed him for the present from the farther spoil of Christendom. After the taking of the Caffle called Serinfos by the great Viffer, built by Count Serini (which was the first original and occasion of the War) and the defeat of the Pash of Buda near Lewis by Count Safa Governor of Buda; the Viffer made many and various attempts to pass the Rive Ras, to make some Conquests in the parts of Croatia and Styria.
Styria, but by reason of the Fords the Christians had made along the Banks of the River, in every adventure lost considerable numbers of Men; at which loss of Men and time, and the ill success near Lena, the Vi\er being greatly moved, made another adventure on the 27th of July, 1663, but found the rendezvous of his Army as far as Kerme\, a place between the Rivers Raab and Terra; endeavouring there to make his passage with better success; but by the value of the Hungarians and the alliance of the General Montecuculi, were repulsed with extraordinary slaughter.

Of the account following the Turk made another considerable attempt, and passed over in one place 6000 Janizaries and Albanians, and in another where the River was fordable and not above ten paces broad, the whole body of the Turkish Horse crowded over in vast numbers, which caused the Christians to join their Forces into one Army, and set out for the Country, and put themselves into a posture of giving Battel to the Enemy.

As soon as the Turkish Army had thus waded over the water, the night following fell so much Rain, and such a Deluge came pouring down from the Mountains, that the River which was forty feet broad, did not swell in its own Banks, and not passable without Floats and Bridges. As soon as the Army had thus passed the River, the great Vi\er dispachted immediately Messengers to the Grand Signior to acquaint him of his progres and paffages which news he knew would come very gratefull becau\e in all Letters from the Grand Signior he was urged by threats and positive commands to proceed forward in his march, and not to suffer the impediment of a narrow ditch to be an interruption to the whole Ottoman force which was never before restrained by the Ocean. The Grand Signior having received this intelligence, as if the whole Victory and Triumph over the Turks, and of the River Raab, was transported with such an extraordinary joy and assurance of Victory, that all Hungary and Germany were already swallowed in his thoughts; and when by a second Message he received intelligence, that a Forlorn Hope of the Enemy, consisting of 1000 Men, was cut off, the Ottoman Emperor was so delighted that he had no joy and assurance of Victory, that to anticipate the good news, the Grand Signior commanded that a solemn Festival should be celebrated for the space of seven days and seven nights, called by the Turks, Dundas\i, in which time the whole night were spent in Fire-works, floating great Guns, Vollies of Muskets, found of Drums and Trumpets, Revelling, and what other Solemnities might teftifie their joy and triumph. But scarce three nights of vain dream had passed, before the Grand Signior awakened by intelligence contrary to what was prefaged and expected, of the defeat of the belt part of his Army, thence he immediately commanded the Lights to be extinguished; and the remaining four nights appointed for joy, to be turned to melancholy and darknes. And indeed this rath joy was the more shameful and ridiculous, by how much more false and destructive the loss was to the Turks, these men being now got over the River, the Christians drew on to Catalonia, a most furious Fight began, which from nine a clock in the morning, untill four in the afternoon, continued with variable fortune; at length the Turks affaile\d by the extraordinary valour of the Christians, which were now of equal number to them, began to give back and put themselves into a shamefull flight, leaving dead upon the place about 5000 men, and the glory of the day to the Christians: The Turks who always fly disorderly, knowing not the art of a hand\ome retrait, crowded in heaps to pass the River, the Horse trampling over the Foot, and the Foot throwing themselves headlong into the Water, without consideration of the depth, or choice of places fordable after the great Rains, those linking, catching hold of others that could swim, sunk down and perished together; others being driven into the Ocean, and through the rapid nefs of the stream were carried down the River and swallowed up in the deeper places: The water was d\ed with Blood, and the whole face of the River was covered with Men, Horses, Garments, all swimming promiscuously together, no difference was here between the valiant Turks and foreigner, the wife, auncle, and child, all being involved in the same violence of calamity: Non sunt \omini eiusmodi, inimici adversus mundo, subtilia fremens ad ignes, saepe\tiae ad prudens, confita \a sae\e differe, minari nulli violentae inviolatae\ns, so that the waters devoured a far greater number than did not desert it with all the Wealth of their Kingdoms, standing on the other side of the River, was able to afford no kind of help or reli\t, but as one void of all counsel and re\t, knew not what to apply a remedy. This defeat, though in Christendom not greatly boasted, by reason that the destruction of the Turks, which was most by water, was partly concealed by them; yet the Turks acknowledge the ruine and slaughter to have been of a far greater number than what the Christian Diaries relate, confessing that since the time that the Ottoman Empire arrived at this greatne\s, no stories make mention of any slaughter or disgrace it hath suffered to be equalled to the calamity and dishonour of this.

On the Turkish side, the brave Mantecuculi lately of Buda, and Chiscas of Constantipol, by a shot from the Enemy in his passage over the River, the Spahie jun Agaffi or General of the Spahies, and several other Pachas and Persons of Quality fell that day, 15 pieces of Cannon were taken, with some Tents and other rich Spoils. The Christians were slain near 1000, those of Note were Count of Nassau, Count Charles of Brunswick Captain of the Guards to Montecuculi, Count Fischer General of the Artillery, with many other Gentlemen of the French Nation, who desire ever to be chronicled for their vertue and valour.

The Turks were with this news greatly ashamed, and dejected, having but two days before demonstrated excelles of joy, congratula\ed the happy news one to the other, lending the Presents abroad after their manner, derided the Christians living amongst them with the news, exasperated them with a thousand injuries, and the righteousnefs of their Cause and Religion. But on a sudden, intelligence coming contrary to their expectations, such a deman fert fell upon their spirits, that for some days there was a deep silence of all news at Constantipol; they that the day before for Christians sorrow for them the Miracles of their Victory, now avoided their company; ashamed of their too forward joy, and the liberty they had taken to contentious and deride the low condition of the Christian Camp. And now the
Il news not being able to be longer concealed, Prayers, and humiliation were appointed public- ly to be made at all the Royal Palaces both at Constantinople and at Adrianople, where all the Emirs or Parish Priests with their young Scholars were commanded to refer, sing some doleful Chapter of the Alcoran.

The minds of the Soldiery after this defeat were very much discomposed, tending more to Sedition than to obedience, every one took lic- ence to speak and express openly his opinion, that the War was commenced upon unjust and unlawful grounds; that Comets lately seen to fall were prodigious foretelling the ill success of the War; that the total eclipse of the Moon, which portends always misfortunes to the Turks, should have caused more caution in the Com- manders of engaging the Army, until the mis- lading of that influence had been overpassed; and calling to mind the solemn Oath with which the Sultan Solemn confirmed his Capitulations with the Emperor, particularly vowing never to pass the Rhad or Places where the Turks received their defeat, without a solid or durable garrison; all concluded that this InvasIon was a violation of the Vow, and an injury to the sacred memory of that fortu- nate Sultan, and that all endeavours and at- tempts of this War would be fatal and destruc- tive to the Muslem or Believers, and the end dishonourable to the Empire. This opinion was rooted with much firmness and superstition in the hearts of the Turks, and the officers in the Camp (that the Vifer had been cause of the Soldiers flight, by commanding them to retreat after they were engaged, upon a false alarm that the Enemy in great numbers were coming to fall on the quarters where the Vifer's person remained; and that this error was the first original of the slaughter that ensued) augmented their dif- ficulties and animosities against the Government. The Soldiery besides was greatly terrified and perplexed with the fear of the Chris- tians, and amazed upon every alarm; the Ajax Spahies and other Soldiers having Wives and Child- ren, and Possessions to look after, were grown poor, and desired nothing more than in peace and quietness to return to their homes; so that nothing could come to more advantage to this Camp, no large nor hopes could pacify the minds of the Soldiery more than the promises and expectations of Peace. And this was the true cause that brought on the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the Turk in such an instant, contrary to the opinion of most in the World; and gave occasion to the Vifer to em- brace the Propositions offered by the Ebreningen, then Residient for the Emperor (who was carried about according to the motions of the Turkisli Camp, to be ready to improve any O- vertures of Peace that might be offered;) the Vifer too flew his real intentions, flattered and care- less his Residient with the Pretend of a Horfe richly furnished, a Veft of Sables, and a commodious Tent, whilst the Propositions and Concession of the Turkisli part were dis- figured to Viennas; which were returned again with an entire affent to most of the Articles; and those wherein there might be any difference, were to be referred until the Pretend of the Extraordinary Ambassadour, who was suppos- ed might reach the Ottoman Court by the end of April. The Ajax Spahies were overjoyed at the news hereof, and immediately obtained le- gence to depart, and most of the Militia was disposed, every one with joy betaking himself to his own home. But this Ambassadour mis- fitted of his arrival there, about a month later than he was expected, to see all things into a strange confusion. I was then in the Camp when it was whispered, that the Treaty was at an end, that the Christians had deluded them, and caused them to disband their Army, that so they might fall upon them with the greater advantage, the misfortune of which (according to the opinion of the Commonalty) was charged on the heads of the Governours, and the too much credulity of the Vifer. But at length on the 28 of May 1665 news coming that the Ambassadour from the Emperor was arrived at Padas, the Vifer the next day de- parted from Adrianople, with his whole Army, which I accompanied as far as Nigh about nine- days march towards Adrianople, and there hav- ing put an end to my business, and wearied with the how pace, heats, and other inconve- niences of an Army, I took my leave of the great Vifer, and proceeded farther by longer journeys to attend the Court at Adrianople; and thence gave orders to have some receive- dence of my report, and the nature of the people that inhabit them, I hope it will not be judged much besides my purpose if I entertain him a little with a Relation of some part of my Jour- ney to Belgrade.

On the 25th of April 1665 I departed from Adrianople towards Belgrade, and on the 1st of May I lodged at a Village called Senjes; the first Town I came to, inhabited by Bulgarians who are Christians, that day being a Festival; the Women upon the arrival of Guests came running from their Houses with Cakes of dough bread which they called Togotch, only laid upon the Coals between two Tiles, which they kneaded and prepared for the Re- ceipt of Travellers; others brought Milk, Eggs, and Wine to fall, and what else their homely Cot- tages afforded, which they pressed on us with much importunity, the younger and handierma- ching a priority in the sale of their Provi- sions before those who were ancient and more homely; These Country Lasses had that day put up on the holy Churches; which in mind of some dreffes I have seen in Pictures of the ancient Shepherdesses in Arcadia, being a loofe Gown of various colours with hanging Sleeves; their Armies had no Sleeve but that of their Smocks, which though it were of Canvas or some very coarse Linen, was yet wrought with many works of divers colours; their hair was braided, hanging down at length behind, which some had adorned with little shells found upon the Sea foar, tied at the end with fringes of Silk, bobs, and taffels of Silver; their heads were covered with pieces of Silver Coin of different sorts hung upon thread, and their Breasts were in the same manner decked; these being, most honoured and esteemed more of those who were but adorned with the Strings of Coin, and Bracelets on their Wrists, with which every one, according to her ability, had drest and made her fall fine. Amongst these we paffed with plenty of Provislion, and a hearty wel- come; for these people called Bulgarians inhabit all that Country; of which they are the Children; they Till all that ground, Paffte vast numbers of Cartel, and are indifferent and able Husband- men, by which means, and the liberty they enjoy by the small number of Turks which live amongst them, they pass their time with some
reasional comfort, and are more commodious in Wealth than they suffer to appear outwardly to the curious eyes of the Turk. Their Language is the same as that of their Countrymen, which hath much similitude with the Ruffian's; because this people is said to come originally from beyond the River Volga, and so by corruption are called Bulgarians or Volgarians. On the third of May we arrived at Philippolis, where we were civilly entertained at the Hotel or Monastery of the Most Exalted Monarch of the Church. From this City runs the River Hebran, having its origin from the Mountains Rhodope, in fight of which we travelled towards Sophia, of which Oxid thus speaks,

Qua patris umbrae Rhodope glacialis ad Iuane
Ea facie annus fit relictus Hebran aquis. (manm.

Chap. XI. Of the Turkish Militia, and Discipline in War.

The City of Philippolis is situate in a large and open Plain, and level, whereon are great numbers of little round Hills, which the Inhabitants will have to be the Graves of the Roman Legislons plain in those Fields. A certain Greek had once inhabited a Country打死, and buried in one of these Hills; and this fancy so often troubled him in his sleep, that it took a strong impression in his mind whilst he was waking, and so far troubled him, that he could take no rest nor contentment until he had exiled his mind to the Neat-Ala, is who he who oversize the Waterworks, and place of Pleasure belonging to the Grand Signior in that Country. The Turk, though he had a great mind to the Treasure, durst not yet open the ground, until he had acquainted the Grand Signior with the mind of the Greek, who upon the first intimation dispatched away Officers (so apt the Turk are in matters of Profit to catch even at a shadow) to open this Hill; to which the Grand Signior were summoned, and whilst they did very deep, not well understanding the manner and art of Mining, the Earth broke from the top, and buried seventy persons in the ruins; and so the work ended, and the Greek awaked from his dream. This Town hath one part of it built on the side of a Hill; two other parts which are called Bul-warks or Fortifications, on that side the City, all the rest of the Country thereabouts being a dead Plain or Level. At this place remains no other Antiquity besides the ruins of two ancient Chapels, built of Brick, in the form of a Cross, one of which the Greek hold in great devotion, and report to be the place wherein St. Paul preached often to the Philippianst; and with that opinion they often refer thither, especially on the Days of Devotion, to say their Prayers. The Walls of the City are likewise very ancient, over the Gates of which is set something in the Greek Characters; but Time hath so defaced it, that to me it seemed no longer legible; And so ignorant are the Greeks also, even such as were born in that City, and are Priests and Colorists (which are the sheriff for Religious Men amongst them) who have nothing more to do than to attend to their Office and Studies, that they cannot tell what they mean. The chief Town of this City is the original of that City, which it was built by, or any thing else of the History of it, and with much admiration they hearten us to, when we tell them any thing what our Books relate concerning it.

From hence I departed towards Sophia, passing in this Journey the Mount Hemis, called by the Turks Capo Derwent, which is as much as the Gate of the narrow way: the ascents thereunto is rugged and sharp, commodious for Robbers, who there have such Caves and places of refuge, that they defie the very considerable Forces that are sent against them. On the top of this Hill is a Village of Bulgarians, where the Women used to the diversity of Travellers, are become free in their discourse, and only entertain strangers, whilst their Husbands are in the Field, or with their Gentlemen of Quality. For fear of some injury from the Turk. Defending hence is a very narrow inclosure, on both sides being environed with high Mountains and Woods, which is a shady and melancholy Journey for the space of two hours; to this place the Heydants, or Heydants (as that people call them) frequented in great numbers out of Transylvans, Moldavia, Hungary, and other parts, which taking advantage of these clofe Woods, discharge Vol- taries of Shot on the strongest Caravans, and rolling Stones from the Mountains in the narrowest p allevs, do as much execution as with Cannon; for, as I have understood, in one of these Derwents (for there are many of this nature in the Journey to Belgrade) 3 8 Thugs alone killed above 500 Merchants, who, for security united together, and their whole Baggage and Goods became prey to the Robbers. In these places, thus fortiied by Nature, the Inhabitants refi'ded the force of the Grecian Em- pires and killed Bul-wark and Earl of Malta after he had subjected the City of Caginople. Amongst these Bulgarians is a sort of people which they call Pauliners, who had in former times strange confuted notions of Christianity, pretending to follow the Doctrine of St. Paul, used Fire in the Sacrament of Baptism, and preferred this Apostle before his Master Christ: but there being some Roman Priests in those parts, that observing the ignorance of these poor people, and their willingness to be instructed, took the advantage, and reduced them all to the Roman Faith, to which now they are strict and fopperitious adherers.

Through those narrow Derwents before spoken of, we arrived after three days' journey, weary of the Fatigue at Sophia, a place far from天然 Turkish, that there is nothing in it that appears more antick than the Turks themselves, it is situated in a pleasant Plain on a broad Valley, between two high Mountains, the highest of which are called in the old Turkish manner, the Summer Solstice, which is the reason that the City is cool and pleasant, some, but of a subtle penetrating Air, being supplied with admirable waters of cafe digestion, which come pouring down in great abundance from the Mountains, and supply the Town with plentiful streams in all parts of it, and are said to be waters of those sevenfountains which Or- pheus delighted in. There are besides these cold Waters, certain Baths naturally hot, to which the Turks resort very frequently, being of the same nature and virtue with ours in England. From this place we made nine long days Journey to Belgrade, in which pallest there is nothing more memorable than the defection of the country; and being thus surprised, we pitched our Tent in the Camp, where after six days we marched back with the Army, to whom nothing could come more joyfully than their return home, and the conclusion of the War, by which may be observed in some manner, how far the nature of the Turks is degenerated from the ancient warlike disposition of the Saracens.
CHAP. XII.

Of the Turks Armata, or Naval Forces.

Having particularly run over the Force of this formidable Enemy and Scourge of Christiandom by Land, we are now to take a view according to the true method of this Discourse, of the Strength of their Fleets and Maritime Forces; which though the Nation, situated on the Continent, are not so necessary or prevalent to defend themselves from their Neighbours, or transport their Power and Conquests into other Dominions, as they are to a People whose Habitation is encompassed by the Sea; yet certainly a Prince can never be said to be truly Puiliant, who is not Master in both Elements; for so to expatiate on the common Theme of the Riches and Power which arise from Navigation, it is sufficient, considering how often the mighty force of the Ottoman Empire hath been foil'd and baffled by the small Republicke of Venice, for want of true knowledge or succed, or application of their minds to Maritime Exercises, to demonstrate of what efficacy in most designs is a well provided and regulated Fleet.

The Turks are now very much weakened in their Naval Forces since the War against Conny, and are so discouraged in their hopes of successes at Sea, that Ships and Galeasses, called by them Mahomets, are wholly in disuse amongst them; while their Fleets, of which they still govern them, or that they despair of being able to meet the Venetians in open Sea (for which those Vessels of Battery are only in use) they are fallen into a fancy of light Gallies, a sign that they intend to trufl more of their safety to their Oars than their Arms, of which in the year 1665. (after the lofè of 28 well-provided Gallies were lost in the Black Sea by the Vizier Kuprulidi built thirty others for separation of that lost, but of that green and unfinished Timber, that the first Voyage many of them became unferveable for the Leaks; and the reit, at the return of the Fleet in the month of October following, were laid up amongst the old and worn Vessels.

It may seem a difficult matter to allign the true reason why and by what means the Turks come to be so decayed in their Naval Forces, which abound with so many conveniences for it, and with all sorts of materials fit for Navigation, as Cordage, Pitch, Tar, and Timber, which arife and grow in their own Dominions, and are call'd brought to the Imperial City with little or no danger of their Enemies. For Timber, the vast Woods along the Coast of the Black Sea, and parts of Asia, at the bottom of the Gulph of Niteredia supply them; Pitch, Tar, and Fallow are brought to them from Albania and Walachia, Canvas and Hemp from Crete and Candia; and Bisket is in plenty in all parts of the Turkish Dominions. Their Ports are several of them convenient for building both Ships and Gallies; the Arfenal at Constantinople hath no less than One hundred thirty seven Vessels, or Chambers for Building, and fo many Vessels may be upon the Stocks at the same time. At Simul, near Trapeza is another Arfenal; at Modia and Anchi, Cities on the Black Sea, are the like; and many parts of the Propontis, the Hellespont, and the Bosphorus, are fuch Ports and Conveniences for Shipping, as if all things had conformed to render Constantinople happy, and not oneely capable of being Midfrels of the Earth, but formidable in all parts of the Ocean: and yet the Turk for several years, especially since the War with Candia, and their defeats at Sea have not been able at moft to Equipe a Fleet of above 100 Sail of Gallies, of which 14 are maintained and provided at the charge of the Bey of the Archipelago, for which they have certain Iles in that Sea assigned them. Therefore it is not to be affirmed that a Nation was once the menace at the Oars of the Gallies; for Tartary supplies them with great numbers besides, divers perfons in Constantinople make it a Trade to hire out their Slaves for the Summers Voyage for 6000 Apers running the hazard of the Slaves life, who returning home safe, is configned to the pollefion of his Patron, and it want still be of the Churna, as the Turk call it, or Slaves for the Oar, a collection is made in several Provinces of the Iliuflic and flouctif Clowns, called by the Turks Aschabs, but by the other Slaves Chokal, these are chosen out of certain Villages, one being elected out of every 20 houses, the hire of which is 6000 Apers, for payment whereof the owners of Families are to affign a proportionable Contribution; upon receipt of their Pay they give in security not to fly, but to serve faithfully for that years Expedition: But these Men unl'd to the service of the Sea, onskilful at the Oar, and Sea sick, are of little validity; and the succeds of their Voyage may be compared to that in the Fable of the Shepherd, who fold his Poffefion and his Land to a Merchant, that he might enter into Sea-negotiations. The Soldiers which are defign'd to Sea service are called Levants, who come voluntarily and enter themselves in the Registers of the Arfenal, obliging themselves to serve that Summers Expedition for 6000 Apers, and Bisket for the Voyage; the flouctif and most refolute of these fellows are thole call'd the Grand Lati, who are certain that the Mountainiers in the Country of Anatolia, near Troy, whof Countrie I once passed through, with some apprehension, and more than ordinary vigilance and caution to preferve my life; for being all Robbers and Freebooters, we admitted no Treaties or Discourses with them but with our Arms in our hands. Others there are also obliged to Sea service, who are Zains and Timariots, and hold their Lands in Sea-Tenors; but being not bound to go in perfon themselves, they bring or fend their Servants (call'd in Turkey Bedel) to supply their place, every one providing one, two, or more, according to the value of the Land, as we have before descrebed in the Chapter of the Zains and Timariots. Some Janiazaries are also draw'n out for Sea-service, and some Spebears of the four inferior Banneers, and not to make too bold with the Veteanse Soldiers, command only fuch to Sea as are new and green Soldiers, lately regd on in the Rolls of the Spebears.

The Muzzle of the Turks by Sea, are the Pyrates of Barbary, from those three Townes of Tripoli, Tuni, and Algier; but thefie of late years have diffused the curete of coming into the Turkifl alfijance; yet oftentimes they ply towards the Archipelago, and to the Lezun, but it is to supply themselves with Soldiers, and recruits of people for encrase of their Colone.
The other part of Auxiliary Forces is from
the Bores of the Archipelago; being 14 in number,
every one of which commands a Galley, and
for their maintenance have the Contribution of
certain Islands in that Sea allotted to them: the
which are better manned and armed than thoofe
of Conflantinople, but thefe neither, are not willing
too much to expofe their Veffels to fight
or danger, in regard that being built and main-
tained at their own charges, and their whole
Subftance, they are the more cautious how they
venture all their Fortune in the facces of a
Battel: Thofe Bores also give themselves up
much to their delights and pleafure, and employ
more thoughts how to please their Appetites,
than to acquire glory and fame by the War:
what they gain in Summer, when joined with the
grofs of the Turkish Fleet, is the Prize of
the Grand Signior: but what chance throws
upon them in the Winter, is their own proper
and peculiar Fortune.

The Gunners of the Turkish Fleet are wholly
ignorant of that Art, for any perfon who is
cither English, French, Dutch, or any other
Christian Nation, they diftinct to this Office,
whether he be skilful or unskilful in the man-
agement of Artillery; having an opinion that
thofe people are naturally addicted to a certain
Promenad and aptitude in Gunnery; in which
they find their error as often as they come to
skirmish with their Enemy.

The chief Admiral or Generalifimo of the
Turkish Armata, is called the Captain Pafahe;
his Lieutenant-General is called Terfiana Kie-
hiaf; the next Officer is Terfiana Emini, or
Sward of the Arfenal, who hath the care of
providing all necessaries for the Navy; but this
place being bought, as almoft all other Offices,
occaflions a necessit in thefe perfonis to rob Mails,
Archers, Cables, and other Provisions of the
Fleet to fatisfie the Debts they contracted for
the Purchase of their Places: in the like man-
ner doth every Reis or Captain of a Galley
keep his hand in exercife as often as conven-
ence offers; there are all for the moft part Ita-
lion Renegadoes, or the Race of them born and
educated near the Arfenal. The Officers com-
mund their Chiarne or Slaves in corrupted
Italian, which they call Francé; and afford them
a better allowance of Bisket than is given to the
Slaves in the Venetian Armata.

The Turks now defpairing of being equal to
the Chriftian Forces by Sea, and to be able to
stand with them the Thock of a Battel, build
light Veffels for robbing, burning, and defroying
the Chriftian Coait, and afterwards to secure
themselves by flight, and alfo to transport Sol-
diers, Ammunition, and Provisions, for fuccour
of Candia, and other places of their new Con-
quels near the Sea-florf.

The Arfenal at Venice is fo greatly esteemed
by the Turks, that they feem not to defire the
conquels of that place for any other reafon more
than the benefit of the Arfenal; as a perfon of
great quait大蒜 them fide once, that had
they made a Conquels of Venice, they would
not inhabit there, but leave it to the Venetians,
in regard that the City affords not frefh Water,
which is neceflary for theufe of their Mosheis,
and their Walking before Prayers; but that the
Arfenal, and a Tribute would fatisfie the defires
of the Grand Signior.

But the Turks are not likely to be Matters
of this Sea of Neptune, whilst they fo unwillingly
apply their minds to Maritime Affairs, who be-
ning conscious of their former ill Succes at Sea,
and how little ufe they make of thofe advantages
they have for triumphing, acknowledge their Inabili-
ties in Sea Affairs, and fay, That God hath
given the Sea to the Chriftians, but the Land to
them. And no doubt the large Poffeffions and
Riches they enjoy on the flaft Element of the
Earth, is that which takes off their minds the
deep attention to matters of the Sea, which is
almoft foledly managed by Renegadoes among the
them, who have abandoned their Faith and
their Country. And it is happy for Chriftendom
that this fainnefs remains on the Spirits of the
Turks, an aference from all Naval Employment,
which numbers and power the Great God of
Hoffs hath refrained by the bounds of the Ocean,
as he hath limited the Ocean by the Sands of
the Sea-florf.
THE CONCLUSION.

By the Discours made in the three foregoing Books, it will evidently appear what fort of Government is exercised amongst the Turks, what their Religion is, and how formidable their Force; which ought to make the Christian World tremble to see so great a part of it subjected to the Mahometan Power, and yet no Mean thought of to unite our Interests, and compose our Differences, which lay us open to the inundation of this flowing Empire: To which I shall add this one thing very observable, That the Grand Signior wages his War by Land without any charge to himself, an advantage not to be parallel'd by the Policy of any Government I ever heard or read of before; for his Sapbes and Janizaries are always in Pay, both in War and Peace; his Zains and Timariots have their Lands to maintain them; and other Militia's enjoy the fixed Revenue from their respective Countries; and yet notwithstanding through the expence of the Naval Forces, the building Galilès, and the like, matters not provided for those who laid the first foundation of this Government, the Revenue of the Empire hath been bankrupted, and, by the corruption of the Officers, or ill management, been fold for 3 years to come; until, all was redeemed and restored again by the wisdom of that famous Vizir Kupinski, whom we have occasion so often to mention in the foregoing Treatise.

We cannot now be pity those poor Borderers in Hungary, Syria, Crassila, and other parts subject to the Incursions of this cruel Enemy, since we know in the last War not three English miles from Vienna, many poor people have been surpriz'd and fallen into the hands of the Turks and Turk, and a fold attending into perpetual slavery; this consideration ought to move us, who are barricado'd and fortified by the Seas from the violence of our Enemies, to bless God we are born in so happy and so secure a Country, subject to no dangers but from our selves, nor other miseries but what arise from our own freedom and two much felicity; we ought to consider it is a blessing, that we never have felt any smart of the rod of this great Oppressour of Christianity, and yet have tasted of the good and benefit which hath proceeded from a free and open Trade, and amicable Correspondence and Friendship with this People, which have been maintained for the space of eighty years, begun in the Reign of Queen ELIZABETH of blessed memory, preserved by the Prudence and admirable Discretion of a series of worthy Ambassadors, and daily emproved both in business and reputation by the excellent Conduct and Direction of that Right Worlshipful Company of the Levant Merchants, hath brought a considerable benefit to this Kingdom, and gives employment and livelihood to many thousands of people in England; by which also His Majesty without any expense, gains a very considerable increafe of His Customs.

The fenne of this benefit and advantage to my own Country, without any private considerations, I have as a Servant to that Embaflacd, or the obligations I have to that worthy Company, caufe me to move with the greatest fidelity and devotion possible to promote and advance the Interest of that Trade: And as some study several ways, and prescribe Rules by which a War may be most advantageously managed against the Turks, I, on the contrary, any more inclined to give my judgment in what manner our Peace and Trade may beft be fecured and maintained; knowing that so considerable a welfare of our Nation depends upon it, that a few years of Trades interruption in Turkey will make all forts of people-fenible of the want of so great a vent of the commodities of our Country. And therefore as I am obliged to pray for the glory and prosperity of His Majesty our gracious Sovereign: so likewise, as that which conduces to it, for the continuation of the Honour of this Embaflacie in Turkey, and the profitable returns of the Levant Company.

FINIS.
The First Book.

Chap. I. The Constitution of the Turkish Government, being different from most others in the World, hath need of peculiar Maxims and Rules wherein to establish and confirm it self, Page 1

Chap. II. The Absoluteness of the Emperor is a great support of the Turkish Empire. 2

Chap. III. The Lesson of Obedience to their Emperor is taught by the Turks as a Principle of Religion, rather than of State 4

Chap. IV. A True Relation of the Design managed by the old Queen, Wife of Sultan Ahmet, and Mother of Sultan Morat, and Sultan Ibrahim, against her Grand-Child Sultan Mahomet, who now reigns; and of the Death of the said Queen and her Complices 6

Chap. V. The Education of Young Men in the Seraglio, out of which those who are to discharge the great offices of the Empire are elected; it being a Maxim of the Turkish Policy, To have the Prince served by such whom he can raise without envy, and destroy without danger 12

Chap. VI. Of the Method in the Turkish Studies and Learning in the Seraglio 15

Chap. VII. Of the Platonick Affection and Friendship the Pages in the Seraglio bear each to other 16

Chap. VIII. Of the Mates and Dwarves 17

Chap. IX. Of the Eunuchs 17

Chap. X. Of the Agiamoglians 19

Chap. XI. Of the Vizier Azem, or Prime Vizier, his office; the other six Viziers of the Bench; and of the Divan, or place of Judicature 20

Chap. XII. Of the Offices, Dignities, and several Governments of the Empire 23

Chap. XIII. In what manner the Tartar Han depends on the Turk 26

Chap. XIV. Of the Tributary Princes to the Turks, viz. the Moldavians, Valachians, Transylvanians, Ragufians, &c. 28

Chap. XV. The Destitution and ruin which the Turks make of their own Country in Asia, and the parts most remote from the Imperial Seat, esteemed one cause of the confinment of the Empire 31

Chap. XVI. All hereditary Succession in the Government, as also the preservation of an Ancient Nobility, against the Maxims of the Turkish Policy 33

Chap. XVII. The frequent exchange of Ministers, as setting up one, and degrading another; a Rule always practised at wholesale, and conducing to the welfare of the Turkish State 35

Chap. XVIII. The several Arts the Turks use for increase of their People, is a principal Policy, without which the greatness of their Empire cannot continue nor be encreased 37

Chap. XIX. The manner of Reception of Foreign Ambassadors amongst the Turks, and the eftenue is bad of them 39

Chap. XX. How Ambassadors and publick Ministers govern themselves in their Negotiations and Residences amongst the Turks 43

Chap. XXI. How Christian and other Foreign Princes in particular stand in the esteem and opinion of the Turk 44

Chap. XXII. The regard the Turks have to their Leagues with Foreign Princes 46
The Second Book.

Chap. I. Of the Turks Religion in general.  49
Chap. II. Of Toleration in that Mahometanism in its Infancy promis'd to other religions, and in what manner that agreement was afterwards observ'd ibid.
Chap. III. The Arts wherewith the Turkish Religion is propagated.  52
Chap. IV. Of the Power and Office of the Multi, and the Turkish Government in Religious Matters 53
Chap. V. Of the Multi's Revenue, and from whence it doth arise 55
Chap. VI. Of the Emirs ibid.
Chap. VII. Of the Endowments of the Royal Mochis, and in what nature Tithes are given for maintenance of their Priests and Religion 56
Chap. VIII. Of the nature of Predestination according to the Turkish Doctors 57
Chap. IX. Of the difference of Sects, and disagreement in Religion amongst the Turks in general 58
Chap. X. Of the two prevailing Sects, viz. of Mahomet and Hali, that is, the Turk and the Persian; the Errors of the Persian recounted, and confuted by the Multi of Constantinople 59
Chap. XI. Of the ancient Sects and Heresies amongst the Turks 61
Chap. XII. Of the new and modern Sects amongst the Turks 63
Chap. XIII. Of the Dervises 67
Chap. XIV. Of the Order of Ebrubahre 69
Chap. XV. Of the order of Nimetutahli 70
Chap. XVI. Of the order of Kadri ibid.
Chap. XVII. Of the order of Kalenderi 71
Chap. XVIII. Of the order of Edhemi ibid.
Chap. XIX. Of the order of Behlale 72
Chap. XX. Of the order of Hizrevi, or Herewi ibid.
Chap. XXI. Of the Marriages, Divorces, and how far Concubinage is indulged amongst the Turks 73
Chap. XXII. Of other parts of the Turkish Religion, and first of Circumcision 76

Chap. XXIII. Of the five necessary Points which are required to constitute a true Mahometan, viz. 1. Washings. 2. Prayers. 3. Observations of the Ramazan. 4. The Zacat. 5. Pilgrimage ibid.
Chap. XXIV. Of the Feast of Bairam, and the Ceremonies used at that time by the chief Officers and Ministers towards the Grand Signor 78
Chap. XXV. Of the Prohibition of Swines, Flesh and Wine 80
Chap. XXVI. Of their Morality, Good Works, and some certain account of their Laws, worthy observation ibid.

The Third Book.

Chap. I. Of the present state of the Military Discipline amongst the Turks 81
Chap. II. Of the Turkish Militia in general 82
Chap. III. A Computation of the Forces arising from the Zains and Timariots 83
Chap. IV. Of certain Customs and Laws observed amongst the Zains and Timariots 86
Chap. V. Of the state of the Militia in Grand Cairo and Egypt, and the Auxiliary Forces to the formentioned Militia of the Turks 87
Chap. VI. Of the Spaneese 88
Chap. VII. Of the Janizaries 90
Chap. VIII. Whether the maintenance of an Army of Janizaries according to the original institution, be now agreeable to the Rules of Polity amongst the Turks 92
Chap. IX. Of the Chiaufes 94
Chap. X. Of the other parts of the Turkish Militia, viz. the Topchis, Segbans, and Servigis, Gebegeue, Muhlagi, Befis, and Divine Offices ibid.
Chap. XI. Certain Observations on the Turkish Camp 97
Chap. XII. Of the Turks Armata, or Naval Forces at Sea 102
The Conclusion 104

FINIS.